S. Prt. 100-21, Vol. 2

COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN RELATIONS
COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN AFFAIRS

Legislation on Foreign Relations Through 1986

JUNE 1987

CURRENT LEGISLATION AND RELATED EXECUTIVE ORDERS | VOLUME II

U.S. Senate
U.S. House of Representatives

Printed for the use of the Committees on Foreign Relations and Foreign Affairs of the Senate and the House of Representatives respectively

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1987

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

H382-15
S382-7

69-799 0 - 87 - 1

COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN RELATIONS

CLAIBORNE PELL, Rhode Island, *Chairman*

JOSEPH R. BIDEN, Jr., Delaware
PAUL S. SARBANES, Maryland
EDWARD ZORINSKY, Nebraska
ALAN CRANSTON, California
CHRISTOPHER J. DODD, Connecticut
JOHN F. KERRY, Massachusetts
PAUL SIMON, Illinois
TERRY SANFORD, North Carolina
BROCK ADAMS, Washington
DANIEL P. MOYNIHAN, New York

JESSE HELMS, North Carolina
RICHARD G. LUGAR, Indiana,
NANCY L. KASSEBAUM, Kansas
RUDY BOSCHWITZ, Minnesota
LARRY PRESSLER, South Dakota
FRANK H. MURKOWSKI, Alaska
PAUL S. TRIBLE, Jr., Virginia
DANIEL J. EVANS, Washington
MITCH McConnell, Kentucky

Geryld B. Christianson, *Staff Director*
James P. Lucier, *Minority Staff Director*

COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN AFFAIRS

DANTE B. FASCELL, Florida, *Chairman*

LEE H. HAMILTON, Indiana
GUS YATRON, Pennsylvania
STEPHEN J. SOLARZ, New York
DON BONKER, Washington
GERRY E. STUDDS, Massachusetts
DAN MICA, Florida
HOWARD WOLPE, Michigan
GEO. W. CROCKETT, Jr., Michigan
SAM GEJDENSON, Connecticut
MERVYN M. DYMALLY, California
TOM LANTOS, California
PETER H. KOSTMAYER, Pennsylvania
ROBERT G. TORRICELLI, New Jersey
LAWRENCE J. SMITH, Florida
HOWARD L. BERMAN, California
MEL LEVINE, California
EDWARD F. FEIGHAN, Ohio
TED WEISS, New York
GARY L. ACKERMAN, New York
MORRIS K. UDALL, Arizona
CHESTER G. ATKINS, Massachusetts
JAMES McCLURE CLARKE, North Carolina
JAIME B. FUSTER, Puerto Rico
JAMES H. BILBRAY, Nevada
WAYNE OWENS, Utah
FOFO I.F. SUNIA, American Samoa

WILLIAM S. BROOMFIELD, Michigan
BENJAMIN A. GILMAN, New York
ROBERT J. LAGOMARSINO, California
JIM LEACH, Iowa
TOBY ROTH, Wisconsin
OLYMPIA J. SNOWE, Maine
HENRY J. HYDE, Illinois
GERALD B.H. SOLOMON, New York
DOUG BEREUTER, Nebraska
ROBERT K. DORNAN, California
CHRISTOPHER H. SMITH, New Jersey
CONNIE MACK, Florida
MICHAEL DeWINE, Ohio
DAN BURTON, Indiana
JAN MEYERS, Kansas
JOHN MILLER, Washington
DONALD E. "BUZ" LUKENS, Ohio
BEN BLAZ, Guam

John J. Brady, Jr., *Chief of Staff*
Steven K. Berry, *Minority Chief of Staff*

FOREWORD

This volume of legislation and related material is part of a three volume set of laws and related material frequently referred to by the Committees on Foreign Relations of the Senate and Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives amended to date and annotated to show pertinent history or cross references.

Volumes I and II contain legislation and related material and are republished with amendments and additions at the end of each annual session of Congress. Volume III which contains treaties and related material will not be revised every year, but only as necessary.

We wish to express our appreciation to Raphael Perl and Winston C. Woodland of the Foreign Affairs and National Defense Division of the Congressional Research Service of the Library of Congress who prepared this year's compilation.

Claiborne Pell,
Chairman, Committee on Foreign Relations.

Dante B. Fascell,
Chairman, Committee on Foreign Affairs.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

All public laws included in this volume, except as noted below, are codified and in force through the end of the 99th Congress. The texts of the public laws in this volume are printed as they appear in the United States Statutes at Large rather than the United States Code. Amendments are incorporated into the text and distinguished by a footnote. The following public law remains in the volume although it has been repealed:

1. Tonkin Gulf Resolution (page 1038).

All Executive orders and State Department delegations of authority are codified and in force as of January 1, 1987.

ABBREVIATIONS

Bevans	Treaties and Other International Agreements of the United States of America, 1776–1949, compiled under the direction of Charles I. Bevans.
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations.
EAS	Executive Agreement Series.
F.R	Federal Register.
LNTS	League of Nations Treaty Series.
I Malloy, II Malloy	Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols, and Agreements Between the United States of America and Other Powers, 1776–1909, compiled under the direction of the United States Senate by William M. Malloy.
Stat	United States Statutes at Large.
TIAS	Treaties and Other International Acts Series.
TS	Treaty Series.
UNTS	United Nations Treaty Series.
U.S.C	United States Code.
UST	United States Treaties and Other International Agreements.

CONTENTS

Page

FOREWORD III

EXPLANATORY NOTE V

ABBREVIATIONS VII

G. FOREIGN ECONOMIC POLICY: TARIFF AND TRADE LAWS 1

1. Trade Legislation and Related Documents 5
2. Export Administration 443
3. International Economic Sanctions 516
4. Johnson Act—Financial Transactions With Foreign Governments (Public Law 80-772) (partial text) 599
5. Foreign Investment in the United States 600
6. Resolution With Respect to the World Food Situation 616
7. Collection and Publication of Foreign Commerce and Trade Statistics (Public Law 87-826) 618
8. Materials and Commodities 622

H. FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS 639

1. Export-Import Bank 641
2. Export Expansion 680
3. Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (Public Law 79-171) 684
4. Special Drawing Rights Act, as amended (Public Law 90-349) 713
5. Par Value Modification Act, as amended (Public Law 92-268) 716
6. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1978 (Public Law 95-435) (partial text) 717
7. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1980 (Public Law 96-389) (partial text) 719
8. Foreign Currency Reports (Public Law 93-110) (partial text) 721
9. IMF Appropriation (title XI of Public Law 98-181) 723
10. Executive Order 11269, as amended (National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies) 725
11. International Finance Corporation Act, as amended (Public Law 84-350) 728
12. Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended (Public Law 86-147) 732
13. Inter-American Investment Corporation Act (title II of S. 2416, as introduced in the Senate on March 13, 1984, and enacted into law by Public Law 98-473) 745
14. International Development Association Act, as amended (Public Law 86-565) 748
15. Multilateral Development Bank Act of 1985 (H.R. 2253) (partial text) 754
16. Asian Development Bank, as amended (Public Law 89-369) 756
17. African Development Fund Act, as amended (Public Law 94-302) (partial text) 765
18. African Development Bank Act (Public Law 97-35) (partial text) 770
19. International Financial Institutions Act (Public Law 95-118) (partial text) 774
20. Providing for Increased Participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund (Public Law 96-259) (partial text) 781
21. Multilateral Development Banks Authorization (title X of Public Law 98-181) (partial text) 784
22. International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 (title IX of Public Law 98-181) 786
23. Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966 (Public Law 89-532) 794

Page

I. ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES 795

1. Atomic Energy and Related Materials 795
2. Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 and Related Materials 867
3. Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-425) (partial text) 890
4. Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Public Law 94-163) (partial text) 892
5. Extension of the International Energy Program (Public Law 96-133) 917
6. Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-229) 919
7. Energy Coordinating Committee (Executive Order 12083) 922
8. Defense Production Act Amendments of 1975, as amended (Public Law 94-152) (partial text) 924
9. Negotiations With Canada Concerning the Alaska Pipeline (Public Law 93-153) (partial text) 929
10. International Energy Exposition (Public Law 96-169) 931

J. UNITED NATIONS AND OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS 935

1. The United Nations Participation Act of 1945, as amended (Public Law 79-264) 937
2. The United Nations Headquarters Agreement Act (Public Law 80-357) 946
3. Appropriations Limitation on Contributions to International Organizations (Public Law 92-544) (partial text) 948
4. Rhodesia Legislation 950
5. United Nations Peacekeeping Forces in the Middle East (Public Law 94-37) 954
6. Response to United Nations Resolution on Zionism (H. Res. 855, 94th Congress) 955
7. United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973 (Public Law 93-188) 958
8. Privileges and Immunities 959
9. Child Health Resolution (Public Law 58-198) 998
10. World Health Week, World Health Day—Proclamation (Public Law 99-16) 1000
11. U.S. Participation in the International Office of the Vine and Wine (Public Law 98-545) 1001

K. WAR POWERS, COLLECTIVE SECURITY, AND RELATED MATERIAL 1003

1. War Powers 1005
2. Cuban Resolution (Public Law 87-733) 1022
3. Middle East Resolutions 1023
4. Berlin Resolution (H. Con. Res. 570, 87th Congress) 1037
5. Indochina Resolutions 1038
6. National Commitment (S. Res. 85, 91st Congress) 1042
7. North Atlantic Alliance 1043
8. Taiwan Relations 1051
9. Panama Canal 1119

L. LAW OF THE SEA AND SELECTED MARITIME LEGISLATION 1123

1. Law of the Sea 1125
2. Marine Pollution 1201
3. North Pacific Fisheries Act of 1954, as amended (Public Law 83-579) 1220
4. Tuna Conventions 1231
5. Whaling Convention Act of 1949 (Public Law 81-676) 1256
6. Wildlife Sanctuary for Humpback Whales (Public Law 99-630) 1263
7. Bilateral Inter-American Fishing Agreements with the United States 1264
8. Atlantic Salmon Convention Act of 1982 (title III of Public Law 97-389) 1266
9. Pacific Salmon Treaty Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-5) 1270
10. United States Fishery Export Promotion (Public Law 96-561) (partial text) 1280
11. Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967, as amended (Public Law 83-680) 1282
12. Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Public Law 93-205) (partial text) 1296
13. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended (Public Law 92-522) (partial text) 1315
14. Antarctic Marine Living Resources Convention Act of 1984 (title III of Public Law 98-623) 1327

Page

M. AVIATION, SPACE, AND INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC COOPERATION 1339

1. Antihijacking Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-366) (partial text) 1341
2. International Cooperation in Scientific Research 1348
3. Arctic Research 1353

N. OTHER LEGISLATION 1365

1. Provisions of Law Relating to Travel Outside the United States 1367
2. Legislation Authorizing U.S. Participation in Parliamentary Conferences 1373
3. International Claims Settlement Acts 1382
4. Registration of Foreign Agents 1454
5. Logan Act—Private Correspondence With Foreign Governments (Public Law 80-772) 1473
6. Restriction on Intelligence Agency Cooperation with South Africa (Public Law 99-569) (partial text) 1474
7. Policy on Recognition of the Palestine Liberation Organization (Public Law 99-591) (partial text) 1475
8. Neutrality Act and Related Material 1476
9. U.S. Government Opposition to the Practice of Torture (Public Law 98-447) 1486
10. Soviet Destruction of Korean Airliner (Public Law 98-98) 1489
11. United States Armed Forces in Grenada (Public Law 98-181) (partial text) 1491
12. Commission on the Ukraine Famine Act 1492
13. Executive Order 12472 (Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions) 1496
14. Baltic Freedom Day (Public Law 99-329) 1505
15. Lithuanian Independence Day (Public Law 99-256) 1507
16. Greek Independence Day (Public Law 99-532) 1508
17. Polish American Heritage Month (Public Law 99-453) 1509
18. National Year of the Americas (Public Law 99-356) 1510
19. Appeal for the Release of Soviet Jewry (Public Law 99-81) 1511
20. National Andrei Sakharov Day (Public Law 99-314) 1512
21. Award of Congressional Gold Medals to Nathan (Anatoly) and Avital Scharansky (Public Law 99-298) 1514
22. National P.O.W./M.I.A. Recognition Day (Public Law 99-340) 1516
23. Bay of Pigs Invasion; Twenty-Fifth Anniversary (Public Law 99-276) 1517
24. United States-Canada Days of Peace and Friendship (Public Law 99-438) ... 1518
25. Time of Remembrance for Victims of Terrorism (Public Law 99-403) 1519
26. Achille Lauro and other Terrorists: Demand for Apprehension, Prosecution, and Punishment (Public Law 99-177 (partial text) 1520
27. Afghanistan Day (Public Law 99-262) 1521
28. Afghan Alliance (Public Law 99-354) 1522
29. Tercentenary Celebration (Public Law 99-393) 1523
30. National Hungarian Freedom Fighters Day (Public Law 99-488) 1524
31. Inspector General Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-452) 1525
32. Resolution Establishing a Select Committee on Intelligence (S. Res. 400) (partial text) 1536
33. Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence (House Rule XLVIII) (partial text) 1538
34. National Pearl Harbor Remembrance Day (Public Law 99-534) 1539
35. David Ben-Gurion Commemoration (Public Law 99-541) 1540
36. Friendship and Sympathy with the People of El Salvador (Public Law 99-623) 1541
37. National Year of Friendship with Finland (Public Law 99-602) 1542

INDEX 1545

G. FOREIGN ECONOMIC POLICY: TARIFF AND TRADE LAWS

CONTENTS

Page
1. Trade Legislation and Related Documents 5
    a. Trade Act of 1974, as amended (Public Law 93-618) (partial text) 5
    b. Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery 99
        (1) Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (Title II of Public Law 98-67) 99
        (2) Implementation of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (Presidential Proclamation 5133) 114
    c. Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-39) (partial text) 121
    d. Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended (Public Law 87-794) 151
    e. Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (Public Law 71-361) (partial text) 166
    f. Export Trading Company Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-290) 255
    g. Customs and Miscellaneous Amendments (Title II of Public Law 98-573) (partial text) 271
    h. International Trade and Investment Act (Title III of Public Law 98-573) (partial text) 277
    i. United States-Israel Trade Legislation 282
        (1) Trade with Israel (Title IV of Public Law 98-573) (partial text) 282
        (2) United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-47) (partial text) 286
    j. Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (Title V of Public Law 98-573) (partial text) 289
    k. Trade Law Reform (Title VI of Public Law 98-573) (partial text) 291
    l. Steel Import Stabilization Act (Title VIII of Public Law 98-573) 293
    m. Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984 (Title IX of Public Law 98-573) 298
    n. Executive Order 11888 (Implementing the Generalized System of Preferences) 302
    o. Executive Order 11854 (Waiver Under the Trade Act of 1974 With Respect to the Socialist Republic of Romania) 310
    p. Executive Order 12051 (Waiver Under the Trade Act of 1974 With Respect to the Hungarian People's Republic) 311
    q. Executive Order 12167 (Waiver Under the Trade Act of 1974 With Respect to the People's Republic of China) 312
    r. Executive Order 11846 (Administration of Trade Agreements Program) 313
    s. Executive Order 12188 (International Trade Functions) 318
    t. Executive Order 12421 (Presidential Commission on the Conduct of United States-Japan Relations) 323
    u. Compact of Free Association Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-239) 325
    v. Approval of Compact of Free Association; United States-Palau (Public Law 99-658) 401
    w. Executive Order 12569 (Management of Compact of Free Association; Marshall Islands, Micronesia, Palau 438
    x. Executive Order 12572 (Relations with the Northern Mariana Islands) 442
2. Export Administration 443
    a. Export Administration Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-72) 443
    b. Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-64) (partial text) 503

Page
c. Export Administration Amendments Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-145) (partial text) 508
d. Agricultural Exports (Public Law 97-444) (partial text) 509
e. Executive Order 12214 (Administration of the Export Administration Act of 1979) 510
f. Executive Order 12002 (Administration of the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended) 511
g. Executive Order 12131 (The President's Export Council) 513
h. Offsets in Military Related Exports: Annual Report (50 U.S.C. 2099) 515
3. International Economic Sanctions 516
  a. Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended (Public Law 65-91) (partial text) 516
  b. International Emergency Economic Powers Act (Title II of Public Law 95-223) 519
  c. Executive Order 12525 (Termination of Emergency Authority for Export Controls 524
  d. Hostage Release and Economic Relations with Iran 525
    (1) Executive Order 12276 (Direction Relating to Establishment of Escrow Account) 525
    (2) Executive Order 12277 (Direction to Transfer Iranian Government Assets) 527
    (3) Executive Order 12278 (Direction to Transfer Iranian Government Assets Overseas) 529
    (4) Executive Order 12279 (Direction to Transfer Iranian Government Assets Held by Domestic Banks) 531
    (5) Executive Order 12280 (Direction to Transfer Iranian Government Financial Assets Held by Non-Banking Institutions) 533
    (6) Executive Order 12281 (Direction to Transfer Certain Iranian Government Assets) 535
    (7) Executive Order 12282 (Revocation of Prohibitions Against Transactions Involving Iran) 537
    (8) Executive Order 12283 (Non-Prosecution of Claims of Hostages and for Actions at the United States Embassy and Elsewhere) 538
    (9) Executive Order 12284 (Restrictions on the Transfer of Property of the Former Shah of Iran) 540
    (10) Executive Order 12285 (President's Commission on Hostage Compensation) 542
    (11) Executive Order 12170 (Blocking Iranian Government Property) 544
    (12) Executive Order 12205 (Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Iran) 545
    (13) Executive Order 12211 (Further Prohibitions on Transactions with Iran) 547
    (14) Executive Order 12294 (Suspension of Litigation Against Iran) 549
    (15) Executive Order 12313 (Specification of Hostage Return Date Under Hostage Relief Act of 1980) 551
  e. Executive Order 12513 (Prohibiting Trade and Other Transactions Involving Nicaragua) 552
  f. Executive Order 12532 (Prohibiting Trade and Other Transactions Involving South Africa) 553
  g. Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-440) 557
  h. Executive Order 12535 (Prohibition of Importation of South African Krugerrand) 590
  i. Executive Order 12538 (Imports of Petroleum Products from Libya) 591
  j. Executive Order 12543 (Prohibiting Trade and Certain Transactions Involving Libya) 592
  k. Executive Order 12544 (Blocking Libyan Government Property in the United States or Held by U.S. Persons) 594
  l. Authority to Deny Most-Favored-Nation Treatment to the Products of Afghanistan (Public Law 99-190) (partial text) 595
  m. Executive Order 12571 (Implementation of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act) 596
  n. Policy Towards United States Business Transactions in Angola (Public Law 99-472) (partial text) 598

Page
4. Johnson Act—Financial Transactions With Foreign Governments (Public Law 80-772) (partial text) 599
5. Foreign Investment in the United States 600
  a. Foreign Investment Study Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-479) 600
  b. Executive Order 11858 (Foreign Investment in the United States) 605
  c. International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act (Public Law 94-472) 607
  d. Executive Order 11961 (Administration of the International Investment Survey Act of 1976) 615
6. Resolution With Respect to the World Food Situation 616
7. Collection and Publication of Foreign Commerce and Trade Statistics (Public Law 87-826) 618
8. Materials and Commodities 622
  a. Strategic and Critical Materials Transaction Authorization Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-175) 622
  b. National Critical Materials Act of 1984 (Title II of Public Law 98-373) 623
  c. International Natural Rubber Agreement Appropriation Authorization (Public Law 96-271) 630
  d. International Sugar Agreement, 1977, Implementation (Public Law 96-236) 631
  e. Executive Order 12224 (Implementation of the International Sugar Agreement) 634
  f. International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980 (Public Law 96-599) 635
  g. Executive Order 12297 (International Coffee Agreement 1976) 637
  h. Opposition of Use of Multilateral Assistance to Produce or Extract Foreign Surplus Commodities and Minerals for Export (Public Law 99-472) (partial text) 638

1. Trade Legislation and Related Documents

a. Trade Act of 1974, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 93-618 [H.R. 10710], 88 Stat. 1978, approved January 3, 1975, as amended by Public Law 94-455 [H.R. 10612], 90 Stat. 1520 at 1763, approved October 4, 1976; Public Law 96-39 [H.R. 4537], 93 Stat. 144, approved July 26, 1979; Public Law 96-417 [S. 1654], 94 Stat. 1727 at 1746, approved October 10, 1980; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 881-893, approved August 13, 1981; Public Law 97-164 [H.R. 4482], 96 Stat. 49, approved April 2, 1982; Public Law 97-456 [H.R. 6094], 96 Stat. 2503, approved January 12, 1983; Public Law 98-120 [H.R. 3813], 97 Stat. 809, approved October 12, 1983; Public Law 98-369 [Deficit Reduction Act of 1984; H.R. 4170], 98 Stat. 494 at 1172, approved July 18, 1984; Public Law 98-573 [H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948, approved October 30, 1984; by Public Law 99-47 [H.R. 2268], 99 Stat. 85, approved June 11, 1985; and by Public Law 99-570 [Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986, H.R. 5484], 100 Stat. 3207, approved October 27, 1986

AN ACT To promote the development of an open, nondiscriminatory, and fair world economic system, to stimulate fair and free competition between the United States and foreign nations, to foster the economic growth of, and full employment in, the United States, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act, with the following table of contents, may be cited as the "Trade Act of 1974".[1]

Sec. 2.[2] Statement of Purposes.

The purposes of this Act are, through trade agreements affording mutual benefits—

(1) to foster the economic growth of and full employment in the United States and to strengthen economic relations between the United States and foreign countries through open and nondiscriminatory world trade;

(2) to harmonize, reduce, and eliminate barriers to trade on a basis which assures substantially equivalent competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States;

(3) to establish fairness and equity in international trading relations, including reform of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade;

(4) to provide adequate procedures to safeguard American industry and labor against unfair or injurious import competition, and to assist industries, firms, workers, and communities to adjust to changes in international trade flows;

(5) to open up market opportunities for United States commerce in nonmarket economies; and

(6) to provide fair and reasonable access to products of less developed countries in the United States market.

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2101.

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2102.

TITLE I—NEGOTIATING AND OTHER AUTHORITY

CHAPTER 1—RATES OF DUTY AND OTHER TRADE BARRIERS

Sec. 101.[3] Basic Authority for Trade Agreements.

(a) Whenever the President determines that any existing duties or other import restrictions of any foreign country or the United States are unduly burdening and restricting the foreign trade of the United States and that the purposes of this Act will be promoted thereby, the President—

(1) during the 5-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities thereof; and

(2) may proclaim such modification or continuance of any existing duty, such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or such additional duties, as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such trade agreement.

(b)(1)[4] Except as provided in paragraph (2), no proclamation pursuant to subsection (a)(2) shall be made decreasing a rate of duty to a rate below 40 percent of the rate existing on January 1, 1975.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply in the case of any article for which the rate of duty existing on January 1, 1975, is not more than 5 percent ad valorem.

(c) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to subsection (a)(2) increasing any rate of duty to, or imposing a rate above, the higher of the following:

(1) the rate which is 50 percent above the rate set forth in rate column numbered 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States as in effect on January 1, 1975, or

(2) the rate which is 20 percent ad valorem above the rate existing on January 1, 1975.

Sec. 102.[5] Barriers to and Other Distortions of Trade.

(a) The Congress finds that barriers to (and other distortions of) international trade are reducing the growth of foreign markets for the products of United States agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce, diminishing the intended mutual benefits of reciprocal trade concessions, adversely affecting the United States economy, preventing fair and equitable access to supplies, and preventing the development of open and nondiscriminatory trade among nations. The President is urged to take all appropriate and feasible steps within his power (including the full exercise of the rights of the

---

[3] 19 U.S.C. 2111. Sec. 224 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 235) provided that for purposes of this section, "the rates of duty appearing in rate column numbered 1 of the amendments, if any, made under this subtitle shall be considered to be the rates of duty existing or in effect on January 1, 1975." Sec. 502(c) of the same Act (93 Stat. 251) further provided that for purposes of this section, "the rates of duty in the rate column numbered 1 or 2 as the result of the amendments, if any, made under sections 505, 506, 509, 510, 511, and 514 shall be considered to be the rates of duty existing or in effect on January 1, 1975."

[4] However, sec. 507 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 258) stated that notwithstanding this provision, the President may proclaim under sec. 101 "a reduction to 5 cents per bushel of 56 pounds in the rate of duty applicable to yellow dent corn under the rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, currently classified under item 130.35."

[5] 19 U.S.C. 2112. Sec. 401(c)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3015) struck out the word "Nontariff" which had been the first word of the section title.

United States under international agreements) to harmonize, reduce, or eliminate such barriers to (and other distortions of) international trade. The President is further urged to utilize the authority granted by subsection (b) to negotiate trade agreements with other countries and instrumentalities providing on a basis of mutuality for the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of such barriers to (and other distortions of) international trade. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as prior approval of any legislation which may be necessary to implement an agreement concerning barriers to (or other distortions of) international trade.

(b)(1) Whenever the President determines that any barriers to (or other distortions of) international trade of any foreign country or the United States unduly burden and restrict the foreign trade of the United States or adversely affect the United States economy, or that the imposition of such barriers is likely to result in such a burden, restriction, or effect, and that the purposes of this Act will be promoted thereby, the President, during the 13-year period [6] beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities providing for the harmonization, reduction or elimination of such barriers (or other distortions) or providing for the prohibition of or limitations on the imposition of such barriers (or other distortions).

(2) [7] (A) Trade agreements that provide for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States may be entered into under paragraph (1) only with Israel.

(B) The negotiation of any trade agreement entered into under paragraph (1) with Israel that provides for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States shall take fully into account any product that benefits from a discriminatory preferential tariff arrangement between Israel and a third country if the tariff preference on such product had been the subject of a challenge by the United States Government under the authority of section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974 and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

(C) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the requirements of subsections (c) and (e)(1) shall not apply to any trade agreement entered into under paragraph (1) with Israel that provides for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States.

(3) [7] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no trade benefit shall be extended to any country by reason of the extension of any trade benefit to another country under a trade agreement entered into under paragraph (1) with such other country [8] that provides for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States.

---

[6] This time period was extended from a duration of 5 years to 13 years by sec. 1101 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 307). Therefore, this period will now extend until Jan. 3, 1988.

[7] Sec. 401(a) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3013) inserted the par. designation "(1)" and added new pars. (2)-(4). See also the free standing sections of title IV of Public Law 98-573 regarding to trade agreements entered into with Israel under par. (1) (page 282).

[8] The text beginning at this point to the end of the sentence was added by sec. 8(b)(1) of Public Law 99-47; 99 Stat. 85 (United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985).

(4) [7] (A) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), a trade agreement that provides for the elimination or reduction of any duty imposed by the United States may be entered into under paragraph (1) with any country other than Israel if—

(i) such country requested the negotiation of such an agreement, and

(ii) the President, at least 60 days prior to the date notice is provided under subsection (e)(1)—

(I) provides written notice of such negotiations to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and

(II) consults with such committees regarding the negotiation of such agreement.

(B) The provisions of section 151 shall not apply to an implementing bill (within the meaning of section 151(b) if—

(i) such implementing bill contains a provision approving of any trade agreement which—

(I) is entered into under this section with any country other than Israel, and

(II) provides for the elimination of reduction of any duty imposed by the United States, and

(ii) either—

(I) the requirements of subparagraph (A) were not met with respect to the negotiation of such agreement, or

(II) the Committee on Finance of the Senate or the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives disapproved of the negotiation of such agreement before the close of the 60-day period which begins on the date notice is provided under subsection (A)(ii)(I) with respect to the negotiation of such agreement.

(C) The 60-day period described in subparagraphs (A)(ii) and (B)(ii)(II) shall be computed without regard to—

(i) the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and

(ii) any Saturday and Sunday, not excluded under clause (i), which either House of Congress is not in session.

(c) Before the President enters into any trade agreement under this section providing for the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of a barrier to (or other distortion of) international trade, he shall consult with the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Finance of the Senate, and with each committee of the House and the Senate and each joint committee of the Congress which has jurisdiction over legislation involving subject matters which would be affected by such trade agreement. Such consultation shall include all matters relating to the implementation of such trade agreement as provided in subsections (d) and (e). If it is proposed to implement such trade agreement, together with one or more other trade agreements entered into under this section, in a single implementing bill, such consultation shall include the desirability and feasibility of such proposed implementation.

(d) Whenever the President enters into a trade agreement under this section providing for the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of a barrier to (or other distortion of) international trade, he shall submit such agreement, together with a draft of an implementing bill (described in section 151(b)) and a statement of any administrative action proposed to implement such agreement, to the Congress as provided in subsection (e), and such agreement shall enter into force with respect to the United States only if the provisions of subsection (e) are complied with and the implementing bill submitted by the President is enacted into law.

(e) Each trade agreement submitted to the Congress under this subsection shall enter into force with respect to the United States if (and only if)—

(1) The President, not less than 90 days before the day on which he enters into such trade agreement, notifies the House of Representatives and the Senate of his intention to enter into such an agreement, and promptly thereafter publishes notice of such intention in the Federal Register:

(2) after entering into the agreement, the President transmits a document to the House of Representatives and to the Senate containing a copy of the final legal text of such agreement [9] together with—

(A) a draft of an implementing bill and a statement of any administrative action proposed to implement such agreement, and an explanation as to how the implementing bill and proposed administrative action change or affect existing law, and

(B) a statement of his reasons as to how the agreement serves the interest of United States commerce and as to why the implementing bill and proposed administrative action is required or appropriate to carry out the agreement; and

(3) the implementing bill is enacted into law.

(f) To insure that a foreign country or instrumentality which receives benefits under a trade agreement entered into under this section is subject to the obligations imposed by such agreement, the President may recommend to Congress in the implementing bill and statement of administrative action submitted with respect to such agreement that the benefits and obligations of such agreement apply solely to the parties to such agreement, if such application is consistent with the terms of such agreement. The President may also recommend with respect to any such agreement that the benefits and obligations of such agreement not apply uniformly to all parties to such agreement, if such application is consistent with the terms of such agreement.

(g) For purposes of this section—

(1) [10] the term "barrier" includes—

(A) the American selling price basis of customs evaluation as defined in section 402 or 402a of the Tariff Act of 1930, as appropriate, and

(B) any duty or other import restriction;

---

[9] The words "copy of the final legal text of such agreement" were substituted in lieu of "copy of such agreement" by sec. 1106(c)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 311).

[10] Sec. 401(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3015) amended and restated par. (1). Previously, the definition of barrier included only the text found in subpar. (A).

(2) the term "distortion" includes a subsidy; and

(3) [11] the term "international trade" includes—

(A) trade in both goods and services, and

(B) foreign direct investment by United States persons, especially if such investment has implications for trade in goods and services.

Sec. 103.[12] Overall Negotiating Objective.

The overall United States negotiating objective under sections 101 and 102 shall be to obtain more open and equitable market access and the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of devices which distort trade or commerce. To the maximum extent feasible, the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of agricultural trade barriers and distortions shall be undertaken in conjunction with the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of industrial trade barriers and distortions.

Sec. 104.[13] Sector Negotiating Objective.

(a) A principal United States negotiating objective under sections 101 and 102 shall be to obtain, to the maximum extent feasible, with respect to appropriate product sectors of manufacturing, and with respect to the agricultural sector, competitive opportunities for United States exports to the developed countries of the world equivalent to the competitive opportunities afforded in United States markets to the importation of like or similar products, taking into account all barriers (including tariffs) to and other distortions of international trade affecting that sector.

(b) As a means of achieving the negotiating objective set forth in subsection (a), to the extent consistent with the objective of maximizing overall economic benefit to the United States (through maintaining and enlarging foreign markets for products of United States agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce, through the development of fair and equitable market opportunities, and through open and discriminatory world trade), negotiations shall, to the extent feasible, be conducted on the basis of appropriate product sectors of manufacturing.

(c) For the purposes of this section and section 135, the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations [14] together with the Secretary of Commerce, Agriculture, or Labor, as appropriate, shall, after consultation with the Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations established under section 135 and after consultation with interested private or non-Federal governmental [15] organizations, identify appropriate product sectors of manufacturing.

(d) If the President determines that competitive opportunities in one or more product sectors will be significantly affected by a trade agreement concluded under sections 101 or 102, he shall submit to the Congress with each such agreement an analysis of the extent to which the negotiating objective set forth in subsection (a) is achieved by such agreement in each product sector or product sectors.

---

[11] Sec. 307(a) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3012) amended and restated par. (3). Previously, the term "international trade" had been defined as including only goods and services.

[12] 19 U.S.C. 2113.

[13] 19 U.S.C. 2114.

[14] This position was redesignated as the United States Trade Representative pursuant to sec. 1(b)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

[15] Sec. 306(c)(2)(C)(i) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3012) added the words "or non-Federal governmental".

Sec. 104A.[16] Negotiating Objectives With Respect to Trade in Services, Foreign Direct Investment, and High Technology Products.

(a) TRADE IN SERVICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL—Principal United States negotiating objectives under section 102 shall be—

(A) to reduce or to eliminate barriers to, or other distortions of, international trade in services (particularly United States service sector trade in foreign markets), including barriers that deny national treatment and restrictions on the establishment and operation in such markets; and

(B) to develop internationally agreed rules, including dispute settlement procedures, which—

(i) are consistent with the commercial policies of the United States, and

(ii) will reduce or eliminate such barriers or distortions and help ensure open international trade in services.

(2) DOMESTIC OBJECTIVES.—In pursuing the objectives described in paragraph (1), United States negotiations shall take into account legitimate United States domestic objectives including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, consumer or employment opportunity interests and the laws and regulations related thereto.

(b) FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL—Principal United States negotiating objectives under section 102 shall be—

(A) to reduce or to eliminate artificial or trade-distorting barriers to foreign direct investment, to expand the principle of national treatment, and to reduce unreasonable barriers to establishment; and

(B) to develop internationally agreed rules, including dispute settlement procedures, which—

(i) will help ensure a free flow of foreign direct investment, and

(ii) will reduce or eliminate the trade distortive effects of certain investment related measures.

(2) DOMESTIC OBJECTIVES.—In pursuing the objectives described in paragraph (1), United States negotiators shall take into account legitimate United States domestic objectives including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, consumer or em-

---

[16] 19 U.S.C. 2114a. Sec. 305(a) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3006) added sec. 104A. Sec. 308(a) of such Act further states that the President may enter into bilateral or multilateral agreements to achieve the objectives of sec. 104A. See page 280 for text of sec. 308(a).

ployment opportunity interests and the laws and regulations related thereto.

(c) High Technology Products.—Principal United States negotiating objectives shall be—

(1) to obtain and preserve the maximum openness with respect to international trade and investment in high technology products and related services;

(2) to obtain the elimination or reduction of, or compensation for, the significantly distorting effects of foreign government acts, policies, or practices identified in section 181, with particular consideration given to the nature and extent of foreign government intervention affecting United States exports of high technology products or investments in high technology industries, including—

(A) foreign industrial policies which distort international trade or investment;

(B) measures which deny national treatment or otherwise discriminate in favor of domestic high technology industries;

(C) measures which fail to provide adequate and effective means for foreign nationals to secure, exercise, and enforce exclusive rights in intellectual property (including trademarks, patents, and copyrights);

(D) measures which impair access to domestic markets for key commodity products; and

(E) measures which facilitate or encourage anticompetitive market practices or structures;

(3) to obtain commitments that official policy of foreign countries or instrumentalities will not discourage government or private procurement of foreign high technology products and related services;

(4) to obtain the reduction or elimination of all tariffs on, and other barriers to, United States exports of high technology products and related services;

(5) to obtain commitments to foster national treatment;

(6) to obtain commitments to—

(A) foster the pursuit of joint scientific cooperation between companies, institutions or governmental entities of the United States and those of the trading partners of the United States in areas of mutual interest through such measures as financial participation and technical and personnel exchanges, and

(B) ensure that access by all participants to the results of any such cooperative efforts should not be impaired; and

(7) to provide effective minimum safeguards for the acquisition and enforcement of intellectual property rights and the property value of proprietary data.

(d) Definition of Barriers and Other Distortions.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term barriers to, or other distortions of, international trade in services' includes, but is not limited to—

(1) barriers to establishment in foreign markets, and

(2) restrictions on the operation of enterprises in foreign markets, including—

(A) direct or indirect restrictions on the transfer of information into, or out of, the country or instrumentality concerned, and

(B) restrictions on the use of data processing facilities within or outside of such country or instrumentality.

Sec. 105.[17] Bilateral Trade Agreements.

If the President determines that bilateral trade agreements will more effectively promote the economic growth of, and full employment in, the United States, then, in such cases, a negotiating objective under sections 101 and 102 shall be to enter into bilateral trade agreements. Each such trade agreement shall provide for mutually advantageous economic benefits.

Sec. 106.[18] Agreements With Developing Countries.

A United States negotiating objective under sections 101 and 102 shall be to enter into trade agreements which promote the economic growth of both developing countries and the United States and the mutual expansion of market opportunities.

Sec. 107.[19] International Safeguard Procedures.

(a) A principal United States negotiating objective under section 102 shall be to obtain internationally agreed upon rules and procedures, in the context of the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of barriers to, and other distortions of, international trade, which permit the use of temporary measures to ease adjustment to changes occurring in competitive conditions in the domestic markets of the parties to an agreement resulting from such negotiations due to the expansion of international trade.

(b) Any agreement entered into under section 102 may include provisions establishing procedures for—

(1) notification of affected exporting countries,

(2) international consultations,

(3) international review of changes in trade flows,

(4) making adjustments in trade flows as the result of such changes, and

(5) international mediation.

Such agreements may also include provisions which—

(A) exclude, under specified conditions, the parties thereto from compensation obligations and retaliation, and

(B) permit domestic public procedures through which interested parties have the right to participate.

Sec. 108.[20] Access Supplies.

(a) A principal United States negotiating objective under section 102 shall be to enter into trade agreements with foreign countries and instrumentalities to assure the United States of fair and equitable access at reasonable prices to supplies of articles of commerce which are important to the economic requirements of the United

---

[17] 19 U.S.C. 2115.

[18] 19 U.S.C. 2116.

[19] 19 U.S.C. 2117.

[20] 19 U.S.C. 2118.

States and for which the United States does not have, or cannot easily develop, the necessary domestic productive capacity to supply its own requirements.

(b) Any agreement entered into under section 102 may include provisions which—

(1) assure to the United States the continued availability of important articles at reasonable prices, and

(2) provide reciprocal concessions or comparable trade obligations, or both, by the United States.

Sec. 109.[21] Staging Requirements and Rounding Authority.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the aggregate reduction in the rate of duty on any article which is in effect on any day pursuant to a trade agreement under section 101 shall not exceed the aggregate reduction which would have been in effect on such day if—

(1) A reduction of 3 percent ad valorem or a reduction of one-tenth of the total reduction, whichever is greater, had taken effect on the effective date of the first reduction proclaimed pursuant to section 101(a)(2) to carry out such agreement with respect to such article, and

(2) a reduction equal to the amount applicable under paragraph (1) had taken effect at 1-year intervals after the effective date of such first reduction.[22]

This subsection shall not apply in any case where the total reduction in the rate of duty does not exceed 10 percent of the rate before the reduction.

(b) If the President determines that such action will simplify the computation of the amount of duty imposed with respect to an article, he may exceed the limitation provided by section 101(b) or subsection (a) of this section by not more than whichever of the following is lesser:

(1) the difference between the limitation and the next lower whole number, or

(2) one-half of 1 percent ad valorem.

(c)(1) No reduction in the rate of duty on any article pursuant to a trade agreement under section 101 shall take effect more than 10 years after the effective date of the first reduction proclaimed to carry out such trade agreement with respect to such article.

(2) If any part of a reduction takes effect, then any time thereafter during which any[23] part of the reduction is not in effect by reason of legislation of the United States or action thereunder, the effect of which is to maintain or increase the rate of duty on an article, shall be excluded in determining—

(A) the 1-year intervals referred to in subsection (a)(2), and

(B) the expiration of the 10-year period referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

---

[21] 19 U.S.C. 2119.

[22] However, sec. 503 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 251) lists items for which the aggregate reduction in the rate of duty may exceed the limitation contained in sec. 109(a).

[23] The word "any" was substituted in lieu of "such" by sec. 1106(c)(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

CHAPTER 2—OTHER AUTHORITY

Sec. 121.[24] Steps To Be Taken Toward GATT Revision; Authorization of Appropriations for GATT.

(a) The President shall, as soon as practicable, take such action as may be necessary to bring trade agreements heretofore entered into, and application there, into conformity with principles promoting the development of an open, nondiscriminatory, and fair world economic systems. The action and principles referred to in the preceding sentence include, but are not limited to, the following—

(1) the revision of decisionmaking procedures in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as "GATT") to more nearly reflect the balance of economic interests,

(2) the revision of article XIX of the GATT into a truly international safeguard procedure which takes into account all forms of import restraints countries use in response to injurious competition or threat of such competition,

(3) the extension of GATT articles to conditions of trade not presently covered in order to move toward more fair trade practices,

(4) the adoption of international fair labor standards and of public petition and confrontation procedures in the GATT,

(5) the revision of GATT articles with respect to the treatment of border adjustments for internal taxes to redress the disadvantage to countries relying primarily on direct rather than indirect taxes for revenue needs,

(6) the revision of the balance-of-payments provision in the GATT articles so as to recognize import surcharges as the preferred means by which industrial countries may handle balance-of-payments deficits insofar as import restraint measures are required,

(7) the improvement and strengthening of the provisions of GATT and other international agreements governing access to supplies of food, raw materials, and manufactured or semimanufactured products, including rules and procedures governing the imposition of export controls, the denial of fair and equitable access to such supplies, and effective consultative procedures on problems of supply shortages,

(8) the extension of the provisions of GATT or other international agreements to authorize multilateral procedures by contracting parties with respect to member or nonmember countries which deny fair and equitable access to supplies of food, raw materials, and manufactured or semi-manufactured products, and thereby substantially injure the international community,

(9) any revisions necessary to establish procedures for regular consultation among countries and instrumentalities with respect to international trade and procedures to adjudicate commercial disputes among such countries or instrumentalities.

---

[24] 19 U.S.C. 2131.

(10) any revisions necessary to apply the principles of reciprocity and nondiscrimination, including the elimination of special preferences and reverse preferences, to all aspects of international trade,

(11) any revisions necessary to define the forms of subsidy to industries producing products for export and the forms of subsidy to attract foreign investment which are consistent with an open, nondiscriminatory, and fair system of international trade, and

(12) consistent with provisions of section 107, any revisions necessary to establish within the GATT and international agreement on articles (including footwear), including the creation of regular and institutionalized mechanisms for the settlement of disputes, and of a surveillance body to monitor all international shipment in such articles.

(b) The President shall, to the extent feasible, enter into agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities to establish the principles described in subsection (a) with respect to international trade between the United States and such countries or instrumentalities.

(c) If the President enters into a trade agreement which establishes rules or procedures, including those set forth in subsection (a), promoting the development of an open nondiscriminatory, and fair world economic system and if the implementation of such agreement will change any provision of Federal law (including a material change in an administrative rule), such agreement shall take effect with respect to the United States only if the appropriate implementing legislation is enacted by the Congress unless implementation of such agreement is effected pursuant to authority delegated by Congress. Such trade agreement may be entered into under section 102.[25] Nothing in this section shall be construed as prior approval of any legislation necessary to implement a trade agreement entered into under this section.

(d) There are authorized to be appropriated annually such sums as may be necessary for the payments by the United States of its share of the expenses of the Contracting Parties to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. This authorization does not imply approval or disapproval by the Congress of all articles of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

Sec. 122.[26] Balance-of-Payments Authority.

(a) Whenever fundamental international payments problems require special import measures to restrict imports—

(1) to deal with large and serious United States balance-of-payments deficits,

(2) to prevent an imminent and significant depreciation of the dollar in foreign exchange markets, or

(3) to cooperate with other countries in correcting an international balance-of-payments disequilibrium, the President

---

[25] This sentence was amended by sec. 1106(c)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 311). It formerly provided for the submission of the trade agreement to the Congress for approval in accordance with the procedures of sec. 151.

[26] 19 U.S.C. 2132.

shall proclaim, for a period not exceeding 150 days (unless such period is extended by Act of Congress)—

(A) a temporary import surcharge, not to exceed 15 percent ad valorem, in the form of duties (in addition to those already imposed, if any) on articles imported into the United States;

(B) temporary limitations through the use of quotas on the importation of articles into the United States; or

(C) both a temporary import surcharge described in subparagraph (A) and temporary limitations described in subparagraph (B).

The authority delegated under subparagraph (B) (and so much of subparagraph (C) as relates to subparagraph (B)) may be exercised (i) only if international trade or monetary agreements to which the United States is a party permit the imposition of quotas as a balance-of-payments measure, and (ii) only to the extent that the fundamental imbalance cannot be dealt with effectively by a surcharge proclaimed pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (C). Any temporary import surcharge proclaimed pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (C) shall be treated as a regular customs duty.

(b) If the President determines that the imposition of import restrictions under subsection (a) will be contrary to the national interest of the United States, then he may refrain from proclaiming such restrictions and he shall—

(1) immediately inform Congress of his determination, and

(2) immediately convene the group of congressional official advisers designated under section 161(a) and consult with them as to the reasons for such determination.

(c) Whenever the President determines that fundamental international payments problems require special import measures to increase imports—

(1) to deal with large and persistent United States balance-of-trade surpluses, as determined on the basis of the cost-insurance-freight value of imports as reported by the Bureau of the Census, or

(2) to prevent significant appreciation of the dollar in foreign exchange markets.

the President is authorized to proclaim, for a period of 150 days (unless such period is extended by Act of Congress)—

(A) a temporary reduction (of not more than 5 percent ad valorem) in the rate of duty on any article; and

(B) a temporary increase in the value of quantity of articles which may be imported under any import restriction, or a temporary suspension of any import restriction.

Import liberalizing actions proclaimed pursuant to this subsection shall be of broad and uniform application with respect to product coverage except that the President shall not proclaim measures under this subsection with respect to those articles where in his judgment such action will cause or contribute to material injury to firms or workers in any domestic industry, including agriculture, mining, fishing, or commerce, or to impairment of the national security, or will otherwise be contrary to the national interest.

(d)(1) Import restricting actions proclaimed pursuant to subsection (a) shall be applied consistently with the principle of nondiscriminatory treatment. In addition, any quota proclaimed pursuant to subparagraph (B) of subsection (a) shall be applied on a basis which aims at a distribution of trade with the United States approaching as closely as possible that which various foreign countries might have expected to obtain in the absence of such restrictions.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if the President determines that the purposes of this section will best be served by action against one or more countries having large or persistent balance-of-payments surpluses, he may exempt all other countries from such action.

(3) After such time when there enters into force for the United States new rules regarding the application of surcharges as part of a reform of internationally agreed balance-of-payments adjustments procedures, the exemption authority contained in paragraph (2) shall be applied consistently with such new international rules.

(4) It is the sense of Congress that the President seek modifications in international agreements aimed at allowing the use of surcharges in place of quantitative restrictions (and providing rules to govern the use of such surcharges) as a balance-of-payments adjustment measure within the context of arrangements for an equitable sharing of balance-of-payments adjustment responsibility among deficit and surplus countries.

(e) Import restricting actions proclaimed pursuant to subsection (a) shall be of broad and uniform application with respect to product coverage except where the President determines, consistently with the purposes of this section, that certain articles should not be subject to import restricting actions because of the needs of the United States economy. Such exceptions shall be limited to the unavailability of domestic supply at reasonable prices, the necessary importation of raw materials, avoiding serious dislocations in the supply of imported goods, and other similar factors. In addition, uniform exceptions may be made where import restricting actions will be unnecessary or ineffective in carrying out the purposes of this action, such as with respect to articles already subject to import restrictions, goods in transit, or goods under binding contract. Neither the authorization of import restricting actions nor the determination of exceptions with respect to product coverage shall be made for the purpose of protecting individual domestic industries from import competition.

(f) Any quantitative limitation proclaimed pursuant to subparagraph (B) or (C) of subsection (a) on the quantity or value, or both, of an article—

(1) shall permit the importation of a quantity or value which is not less than the quantity or value of such article imported into the United States from the foreign countries to which such limitation applies during the most recent period which the President determines is representative of imports of such article, and

(2) shall take into account any increase since the end of such representative period in domestic consumption of such article and like or similar articles of domestic manufacture or production.

(g) The President may at any time, consistent with the provisions of this section, suspend, modify, or terminate, in whole or in part, any proclamation under this section either during the initial 150-day period of effectiveness or as extended by subsequent Act of Congress.

(h) No provision of law authorizing the termination of tariff concessions shall be used to impose a surcharge on imports into the United States.

Sec. 123.[27] Compensation Authority.

(a) Whenever any action has been taken under section 203 to increase or impose any duty or other import restriction, the President—

(1) may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities for the purpose of granting new concessions as compensation in order to maintain the general level of reciprocal and mutually advantageous concessions; and

(2) may proclaim such modification or continuance of any existing duty, or such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such agreement.

(b)(1) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to subsection (a) decreasing any rate of duty to a rate which is less than 70 percent of the existing rate of duty.

(2) Where the rate of duty in effect at any time is an intermediate stage under section 109, the proclamation made pursuant to subsection (a) may provide for the reduction of each rate of duty at each such stage proclaimed under section 101 by not more than 30 percent of such rate of duty, and may provide for a final rate of duty which is not less than 70 percent of the rate of duty proclaimed as the final stage under section 101.

(3) If the President determines that such action will simplify the computation of the amount of duty imposed with respect to an article he may exceed the limitations provided by paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection by not more than the lesser of—

(A) the difference between such limitation and the next lower whole number, or

(B) one-half of 1 percent ad valorem.

(4) Any concessions granted under subsection (a)(1) shall be reduced and terminated according to substantially the same time schedule for reduction applicable to the relevant import relief under section 203(h).

(c) Before entering into any trade agreement under this section with any foreign country or instrumentality, the President shall consider whether such country or instrumentality has violated trade concessions of benefit to the United States and such violation has not been adequately offset by the action of the United States or by such country or instrumentality.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a), the authority delegated under section 101 shall be used for the purpose of granting new concessions as compensation within the meaning of this section until such authority terminates.

---

[27] 19 U.S.C. 2133.

Sec. 124.[28] Two-Year Residual Authority to Negotiate Duties.

(a) Whenever the President determines that any existing duties or other import restrictions of any foreign country or the United States are unduly burdening and restricting the foreign trade of the United States and that the purposes of this Act will be promoted thereby, the President—

(1) may enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities thereof, and

(2) may proclaim such modification or continuance of any existing duty, such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or such additional duties, as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such trade agreement.

(b) Agreements entered into under this section in any 1-year period shall not provide for the reduction of duties, or the continuance of duty-free or excise treatment, for articles which account for more than 2 percent of the value of the United States imports for the most recent 12-month period for which import statistics are available.

(c)(1) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to subsection (a) decreasing any rate of duty to a rate which is less than 80 percent of the existing rate of duty.

(2) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to subsection (a) decreasing or increasing any rate of duty to a rate which is lower or higher than the corresponding rate which would have resulted if the maximum authority granted by section 101 with respect to such article had been exercised.

(3) Where the rate of duty in effect at any time is an intermediate stage under section 109, the proclamation made pursuant to subsection (a) may provide for the reduction of each rate of duty at each such stage proclaimed under section 101 by not more than 20 percent of such rate of duty, and, subject to the limitation in paragraph (2), may provide for a final rate of duty which is not less than 80 percent of the rate of duty proclaimed as the final stage under section 101.

(4) If the President determines that such action will simplify the computation of the amount of duty imposed with respect to an article, he may exceed the limitations provided by paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection by not more than the lesser of—

(A) the difference between such limitation and the next lower whole number, or

(B) one-half of 1 percent ad valorem.

(d) Agreements may be entered into under this section only during the 2-year period which immediately follows the close of the period during which agreements may be entered into under section 101.

Sec. 125.[29] Termination and Withdrawal Authority.

(a) Every trade agreement entered into under this Act shall be subject to termination in whole or in part, or withdrawal, upon due notice, at the end of a period specified in the agreement. Such period shall be not more than 3 years from the date on which the agreement becomes effective. If the agreement is not terminated or withdrawn from at the end of the period so specified, it shall be subject to termination or withdrawal thereafter upon not more than 6 months' notice.

---

[28] 19 U.S.C. 2134.

[29] 19 U.S.C. 2135. Secs. 502(b), 601(b), and 855(b) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979) stated that for purposes of sec. 125 of this Act, amendments made by specified sections of Public Law 96-39 shall be considered to be trade agreement obligations entered into under the Trade Act of 1974, of benefit to foreign countries or instrumentalities.

(b) The President may at any time terminate in whole or in part, any proclamation made under this Act.

(c) Whenever the United States, acting in pursuance of any of its right or obligations under any trade agreement entered into pursuant to this Act, section 201 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 [30] or section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930,[31] withdraws, suspends, or modifies any obligation with respect to the trade of any foreign country or instrumentality thereof, the President is authorized to proclaim increased duties or other import restrictions, to the extent, at such times, and for such periods as he deems necessary or appropriate, in order to exercise the rights or fulfill the obligations of the United States. No proclamation shall be made under this subsection increasing any existing duty to a rate more than 50 percent above the rate set forth in rate column numbered 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, as in effect on January 1, 1975, or 20 percent ad valorem above the rate existing on January 1, 1975, whichever is higher.

(d) Whenever any foreign country or instrumentality withdraws, suspends, or modifies the application of trade agreement obligations of benefit to the United States without granting adequate compensation therefor, the President, in pursuance of rights granted to the United States under any trade agreement and to the extent necessary to protect United States economic interests (including United States balance of payments), may—

(1) withdraw, suspend, or modify the application of substantially equivalent trade agreement obligations of benefit to such foreign country or instrumentality, and

(2) proclaim under subsection (c) such increased duties or other import restrictions as are appropriate to effect adequate compensation from such foreign country or instrumentality.

(e) Duties or other import restrictions required or appropriate to carry out any trade agreement entered into pursuant to this Act, section 201 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962,[30] or section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 [31] shall not be affected by any termination, in whole or in part, of such agreement or by the withdrawal of the United States for such agreement and shall remain in effect after the date of such termination or withdrawal for 1 year, unless the President by proclamation provides that such rates shall be restored to the level at which they would be but for the agreement. Within 60 days after the date of any such termination or withdrawal, the President shall transmit to the Congress his recommendations as to the appropriate rates of duty for all articles which were affected by the termination or withdrawal or would have been so affected but for the preceding sentence.

---

[30] 19 U.S.C. 1821. See page 151 for text.

[31] 19 U.S.C. 1351. See page 187 for text.

(f) Before taking any action pursuant to subsection (b), (c), or (d), the President shall provide for a public hearing during the course of which interested persons shall be given a reasonable opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard, unless he determines that such prior hearings will be contrary to the national interest because of the need for expeditious action, in which case he shall provide for a public hearing promptly after such action.

Sec. 126.[32] Reciprocal Nondiscriminatory Treatment.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Act or in any other provision of law, any duty or other import restriction or duty-free treatment proclaimed in carrying out any trade agreement under this title shall apply to products of all foreign countries, whether imported directly or indirectly.

(b) The President shall determine, after the conclusion of all negotiations entered into under this Act or at the end of the 5-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, whichever is earlier, whether any major industrial country has failed to make concessions under trade agreements entered into under this Act which provide competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States in such country substantially equivalent to the competitive opportunities, provided by concessions made by the United States under trade agreements entered into under this Act, for the commerce of such country in the United States.

(c) If the President determines under subsection (b) that a major industrial country has not made concessions under trade agreements entered into under this Act which provide substantially equivalent competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States, he shall, either generally with respect to such country or by article produced by such country, in order to restore equivalence of competitive opportunities, recommend to the Congress—

(1) legislation providing for the termination or denial of the benefits of concessions of trade agreements entered into under this Act made with respect to rates of duty or other import restrictions by the United States; and

(2) that any legislation necessary to carry out any trade agreement under section 102 shall not apply to such country.

(d) For purposes of this section, "major industrial country" means Canada, the European Economic Community, the individual member countries of such Community, Japan, and any other foreign country designated by the President for purposes of this subsection.

Sec. 127. Reservation of Articles for National Security or Other Reasons.

(a) [33] No proclamation shall be made pursuant to the provisions of this Act reducing or eliminating the duty or other import restriction on any article if the President determines that such reduction or elimination would threaten or impair the national security.

---

[32] 19 U.S.C. 2136.

[33] 19 U.S.C. 2137.

(b)[33] While there is in effect with respect to any article any action taken under section 203 of this Act, or section 232 or 351 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1862 or 1981), the President shall reserve such article from negotiations under this title (and from any action under section 122(c)) contemplating reduction or elimination of—

(A) any duty on such article,

(B) any import restriction imposed under such section, or

(C) any other import restriction, the removal of which will be likely to undermine the effect of the import restrictions referred to in subparagraph (B).

In addition, the President shall also so reserve any other article which he determines to be appropriate, taking into consideration information and advice available pursuant to and with respect to the matters covered by sections 131, 132, and 133, where applicable.

(c)[34] The President shall submit to the Congress an annual report on section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962. Within 60 days after he takes any action under such section 232, the President shall report to the Congress the action taken and the reasons therefor.

(d) * * * [34]

Sec. 128.[35] Modification and Continuance of Treatment With Respect to Duties on High Technology Products.

(a) In order to carry out any agreement concluded as a result of the negotiating objectives under section 104A(c), the President may proclaim, subject to the provisions of chapter 3—

(1) such modification, elimination, or continuance of any existing duty, duty-free, or excise treatment, or

(2) such additional duties,

as he deems appropriate.

(b) The President shall exercise his authority under subsection (a) only with respect to the following items listed in the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202):

(1) Transistors (provided for in item 587.70, part 5, schedule 6).

(2) Diodes and rectifiers (provided for in item 687.72, part 5, schedule 6).

(3) Monolithic integrated circuits (provided for in item 687.74, part 5, schedule 6).

(4) Other integrated circuits (provided for in item 687.77, part 5, schedule 6).

(5) Other components (provided for in item 687.85, part 5, schedule 6).

(6) Parts of semiconductors (provided for in item 687.85, part 5, schedule 6).

(7) Parts of automatic data-processing machines and units thereof (provided for in item 676.52, part 4G, schedule 6) other than parts incorporating a cathode ray tube.

---

[34] 19 U.S.C. 1863. Subsec. (d) provided for an amendment to sec. 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962. See page 152 for text of sec. 232.

[35] 19 U.S.C. Sec. 308(b)(1) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3013) added sec. 128.

(c) TERMINATION.—The President may exercise his authority under this section only during the 5-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the International Trade and Investment Act.[36]

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 3—HEARINGS AND ADVICE CONCERNING NEGOTIATIONS

Sec. 131. International Trade Commission Advice.

(a) In connection with any proposed trade agreement under chapter 1 or section 123 or 124, the President shall from time to time publish and furnish the International Trade Commission (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commission") with lists of articles which may be considered for modification or continuance of United States duties, continuance of United States duty-free or excise treatment, or additional duties. In the case of any article with respect to which consideration may be given to reducing or increasing the rate of duty, the list shall specify the provision of this title pursuant to which such consideration may be given.

(b) Within 6 months after receipt of such a list or, in the case of a list submitted in connection with a trade agreement authorized under section 123, within 90 days after receipt of such list, the Commission shall advise the President with respect to each article of its judgment as to the probable economic effect of modifications of duties on industries producing like or directly competitive articles and on consumers, so as to assist the President in making an informed judgment as to the impact which might be caused by such modifications on United States manufacturing, agriculture, mining, fishing, labor, and consumers. Such advice may include in the case of any article the advice of the Commission as to whether any reduction in the rate of duty should take place over a longer period than the minimum periods provided by section 109(a).

(c) In addition, in order to assist the President in his determination of whether to enter into any agreement under section 102, the Commission shall make such investigations and reports as may be requested by the President, including, where feasible, advice as to the probable economic effects of modifications of any barrier to (or other distortion of) international trade on domestic industries and purchasers and on prices and quantities of articles in the United States.

(d) In preparing its advice to the President under this section, the Commission shall, to the extent practicable—

(1) investigate conditions, causes, and effects relating to competition between the foreign industries producing the articles in question and the domestic industries producing the like or directly competitive articles;

(2) analyze the production, trade, and consumption of each like or directly competitive article, taking into consideration employment, profit levels, and use of productive facilities with respect to the domestic industries concerned, and such other economic factors in such industries as it considers relevant, in-

---

[36] Such Act became effective on October 30, 1984.

cluding prices, wages, sales, inventories, patterns of demand, capital investment, obsolescence of equipment, and diversification of production;

(3) describe the probable nature and extent of any significant change in employment, profit levels, use of productive facilities, and such other conditions as it deems relevant in the domestic industries concerned which it believes such modifications would cause; and

(4) make special studies (including studies of real wages paid in foreign supplying countries), whenever deemed to be warranted, of particular proposed modifications affecting United States manufacturing, agriculture, mining, fishing, labor, and consumers, utilizing to the fullest extent practicable United States Government facilities abroad and appropriate personnel of the United States.

(e) In preparing its advice to the President under this section, the Commission shall, after reasonable notice, hold public hearings.

Sec. 132.[37] Advice from Departments and Other Sources.

Before any trade agreement is entered into under chapter 1 or section 123 or 124, the President shall seek information and advice with respect to such agreement from the Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Interior, Labor, State, and the Treasury, from the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations,[38] and from such other sources as he may deem appropriate.

Sec. 133.[39] Public Hearings.

(a) In connection with any proposed trade agreement under chapter 1 or section 123 or 124, the President shall afford an opportunity for any interested person to present his views concerning any article on a list published pursuant to section 131, any article which should be so listed, any concession which should be sought by the United States, or any other matter relevant to such proposed trade agreement. For this purpose, the President shall designate an agency or an interagency committee which shall, after reasonable notice, hold public hearings and prescribe regulations governing the conduct of such hearings.

(b) The organization holding such hearings shall furnish the President with a summary thereof.

Sec. 134.[40] Prerequisites for Offers.

In any negotiations seeking an agreement under chapter 1 or section 123 or 124, the President may make an offer for the modification or continuance of any United States duty, import restrictions, or barriers to (or other distortions of) international trade, the continuance of United States duty-free or excise treatment, or the imposition of additional duties, import restriction, or other barrier to (or other distortion of) international trade, with respect to any article only after he has received a summary of the hearings at which an opportunity to be heard with respect to such article has been afforded under section 133. In addition, the President may make an offer for the modification or continuance of any United States duty, the continuance of United States duty-free or excise treatment, or the imposition of additional duties, with respect to any article included in a list published and furnished under section 131(a), only after he has received advice concerning such article from the International Trade Commission under section 131(b), or after the expiration of the 6-month or 90-day period provided for in that section, as appropriate, whichever first occurs.

---

[37] 19 U.S.C. 2152.

[38] This latter position was redesignated as the United States Trade Representative pursuant to sec. 1(b)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

[39] 19 U.S.C. 2153.

[40] 19 U.S.C. 2154.

Sec. 135.[41] Advice from Private or Public Sector.

(a) The President[42] shall seek information and advice from representative elements of the private sector and the non-Federal[43] governmental sector with respect to negotiation objectives and bargaining positions before entering into a trade agreement referred to in section 101 or 102, with respect to the operation of any trade agreement once entered into, and with respect to other matters arising in connection with the administration of the trade policy of the United States.[44]

(b)(1) The President shall establish an Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations to provide overall policy advice on matters referred to in subsection (a).[45] The Committee shall be composed of not more than 45 individuals, and shall include representatives of government, labor, industry, agriculture, small business, service industries, retailers, consumer interests, and the general public.

(2)[46] The Committee shall meet at the call of the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.[38] The Chairman of the Committee shall be elected by the Committee from among its members. Members of the Committee shall be appointed by the President for a period of 2 years and may be reappointed for one or more additional periods.

(3) The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations[38] shall make available to the Committee such staff, information, personnel and administrative services and assistance as it may reasonably require to carry out its activities.

(c)(1)[46] The President may, on his own initiative, or at the request of organizations representing industry, labor, agriculture, or services, establish general policy advisory committees for industry, labor, agriculture, or services, respectively, to provide general policy advice on matters referred to in subsection (a). Such committees shall, insofar as is practicable, be representative of all industry, labor, agricultural, and service interests, respectively, including small business interests, and shall be organized by the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations [38] and the Secretary of Commerce, Labor, or Agriculture, as appropriate.

---

[41] 19 U.S.C. 2155. Sec. 306(c)(2)(B)(vi) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3011) added the reference to the Public Sector in the title to sec. 135.

[42] The words "in accordance with the provisions of this section," which formerly appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 1103(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 308).

[43] Sec. 306(c)(2)(B)(i) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3011) added the words "and the non-Federal governmental sector".

[44] The words to this point beginning with, ", with respect to" were added by sec. 1103(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreement Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 308).

[45] The words "matter referred to in subsection (a)" were substituted in lieu of the words "any trade agreement referred to in section 101 or 102" by sec. 1103(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 308).

[46] Subsecs. (b)(2) and (c)(1) were amended and restated by sec. 1103 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 308).

(2) The President shall establish such sectoral or functional advisory committees as may be appropriate. Such committees shall, insofar as is practicable, be representative of all industry, labor, agricultural, or service interests (including small business interests) in the sector or functional areas concerned.[47] In organizing such committees the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations [38] and the Secretary of Commerce, Labor, or Agriculture, as appropriate,[48] (A) shall consult with interested private organizations, and (B) shall take into account such factors as patterns of actual and potential competition between United States industry and agriculture and foreign enterprise in international trade, the character of the nontariff barriers and other distortions affecting such competition, the necessity for reasonable limits on the number of such [49] advisory committees, the necessity that each committee be reasonably limited in size, and that, in the case of each sectoral committee [50] the product lines covered by each committee be reasonably related.

(3) [51] The President—

(A) may establish policy advisory committees representing non-Federal governmental interests to provide, where the President finds it necessary, policy advice—

(i) on matters referred to in subsection (a), and

(ii) with respect to implementation of trade agreement, and

(B) shall include as members of committees established under subparagraph (A) representatives of non-Federal governmental interests if he finds such inclusion appropriate after consultation by the United States Trade Representative with such representatives.

(d) [52] Committees established under subsection (c) shall meet at the call of the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations [38] and the Secretary of Agriculture, Commerce, or Labor, as appropriate, to provide policy advice, technical advice and information, and advice on other factors relevant to the matters referred to in subsection (a).

(e) The Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations, each appropriate policy advisory committee, and each sector or functional advisory committee, if the sector or area [53] which such committee represents is affected, shall meet at the conclusion of negotiations for each trade agreement entered into under this Act, to provide to the President, to Congress, and to the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations [38] a report on such agreement. The report of the Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations and each appropriate policy advisory committee shall include an advisory opinion as to whether and to what extent the agreement promotes the economic interests of the United States and the report of the appropriate sector or functional area [54] committee shall include an advisory opinion as to whether the agreement provides for equity and reciprocity within the sector or within the functional area.[54] [55]

---

[47] The first two sentences of subsec. (c)(2) were amended and restated by sec. 1103(6) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[48] As amended by sec. 1103(7) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309). Previously, the President, acting through the Special Trade Representative, participated in the organization of the committees.

[49] The words "product sector" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 1103(8) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[50] The words ", in the case of each sectoral committee" were added by sec. 1103(9) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[51] Sec. 306(c)(2)(B)(ii) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3011) added par. (3).

[52] Subsec. (d) was amended and restated by sec. 1103(10) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

(f) The provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (Public Law 92-463) shall apply—

(1) to the Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations established pursuant to subsection (b); and

(2) to all other advisory committees which may be established pursuant to subsection (c); except that the meetings of advisory committees [56] established under subsection (c) shall be exempt from the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) of section 10 and section 11 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (relating to open meetings, public notice, public participation, and public availability of documents), whenever and to the extent it is determined by the President or his designee that such meetings will be concerned with matters the disclosure of which would seriously compromise the Government's negotiating objectives or bargaining positions with respect to matters referred to in subsection (a).[57]

(g)(1)(A) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged or confidential, submitted in confidence by the private or non-Federal government [58] sector to officers or employees of the United States in connection with trade negotiations, shall not be disclosed to any person other than to—

(i) officers and employees of the United States designated by the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations,[38] and

(ii) members of the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate who are accredited as official advisers under section 161(a) or are designated by the chairman of either such committee under section 161(b)(2), and members of the staff of either such committee designated by the chairman under section 161(b)(2), for use in connection with negotiation of matters referred to in subsection (a).[59]

---

[53] The words "and each sector or functional advisory committee, if the sector or area" were substituted in lieu of the words "and each sector advisory committee, if the sector" by sec. 1103(11) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[54] The reference to "functional area" was added by sec. 1103 (12) and (13) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[55] Subsec. (e)(2), which required a report to Congress from the Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations, each policy advisory committee, and each sector advisory committee, was struck out by sec. 1103(14) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[56] The word "committees" was substituted in lieu of the word "groups" by sec. 1103(15)(A) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[57] The words "with respect to matters referred to in subsection (a)" were substituted in lieu of the words "on the negotiation of any trade agreement" by sec. 1103(15)(B) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[58] Sec. 306(c)(2)(B)(iii) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3011) added the words "or non-Federal government".

(B) Information, other than that described in paragraph (A), and advice submitted in confidence by the private or non-Federal government[58] sector to officers or employees of the United States, to the Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations or to any advisory committee established under subsection (c), in connection with matters referred to in subsection (a)[59] shall not be disclosed to any person other than—

(i) the individuals described in subparagraph (A), and

(ii) the appropriate advisory committees established under this section.

(2) Information submitted in confidence by officers or employees of the United States to the Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations, or to any advisory committee established under subsection (c), shall not be disclosed other than in accordance with rules issued by the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations[38] and the Secretary of Commerce, Labor or Agriculture, as appropriate, after consultation with the relevant advisory committees established under subsection (c). Such rules shall define the categories of information which require restricted or confidential handling by such committee considering the extent to which public disclosure of such information can reasonably be expected to prejudice United States negotiating objectives. Such rules shall, to the maximum extent feasible, permit meaningful consultations by advisory committee members with persons affected by matters referred to in subsection (a).[59]

(h) The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations,[38] and the Secretary of Commerce, Labor, or Agriculture, as appropriate, shall provide such staff, information, personnel, and administrative services and assistance to advisory committees established pursuant to subsection (c) as such committees may reasonably require to carry out their activities.

(i) It shall be the responsibility of the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations,[38] in conjunction with the Secretary of Commerce, Labor, or Agriculture, as appropriate, to adopt procedures for consultation with and obtaining information and advice from the advisory committees established pursuant to subsection (c) on a continuing and timely basis.[60] Such consultation shall include the provision of information to each advisory committee as to (1) significant issues and development,[61] and (2) overall negotiating objectives and positions of the United States and other parties with respect to matters referred to in subsection (a).[59] The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations[38] shall not be bound by the advice or recommendations of such advisory committees but the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations[38] shall inform the advisory committees of failures to accept such advice or recommendations, and the President shall include in his statement to the Congress, required by section 163, a report by the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations [38] on the consultation with such committees, issues involved in such consultation, and the reasons for not accepting advice or recommendations.

---

[59] The reference to matters discussed in subsec. (a) was added by sec. 1103 (16), (17), (18) and (19) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[60] The words, ", both during preparation for negotiations and actual negotiations", which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 1103(8)(A) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

[61] The words, "arising in preparation for or in the course of such negotiations", which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 1103(18)(B) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 309).

(j) In addition to any advisory committee established pursuant to this section, the President shall provide adequate, timely and continuing opportunity for the submission on an informal and, if such information is submitted under the provisions of subsection (g), confidential basis by private or non-Federal government [58] organizations or groups, representing government,[62] labor, industry, agriculture, small business, service industries, consumer interests, and others, of statistics, data, and other trade information, as well as policy recommendations, pertinent to the negotiations of any matters referred to in section (a).[59]

(k) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to authorize or permit any individual to participate directly in any negotiation of any matters referred to in subsection (a).[59] To the maximum extent practicable, the members of the committees established under subsections (b) and (c), and other appropriate parties, shall be informed and consulted before and during any such negotiations and may be permitted to participate in international meetings to the extent the head of the United States delegation deems appropriate, but may not speak or negotiate for the United States.[63]

(l) [64] The provisions of title XVIII of the Food and Agriculture Act of 1977 shall not apply to an advisory committee established under subsection (c).

(n) [65] Non-Federal Government Defined.—The term "non-Federal government" means—

(1) any State, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia, or any political subdivision thereof, or

(2) any agency or instrumentality of any entity described in paragraph (1).

---

[62] Sec. 306(c)(2)(B)(iv) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3011) added the word "government".

[63] This sentence was added by sec. 1103(19) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310).

[64] Subsec. (1) was added by sec. 1103(20) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310)

[65] Sec. 306(c)(2)(B)(v) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3011) added subsec. (n).

CHAPTER 4—OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES TRADE REPRESENTATIVE [66]

Sec. 141.[67] Office of the United States Trade Representative.

(a) There is established within the Executive Office of the President the Office of the United States Trade Representative [68] (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Office").

(b)(1) The Office shall be headed by the United States Trade Representative [68] who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. As an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate, any nomination of the United States Trade Representative [68] submitted to the Senate for confirmation, and referred to a committee, shall be referred to the Committee on Finance. The United States Trade Representative [68] shall hold office at the pleasure of the President, shall be entitled to receive the same allowances as a chief of mission, and shall have the rank of Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.

(2) There shall be in the Office three Deputy United States Trade Representatives [69] who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. As an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate, any nomination of a Deputy United States Trade Representative [69] submitted to the Senate for confirmation, and referred to a committee, shall be referred to the Committee on Finance. Each Deputy United States Trade Representative [69] shall hold the office at the pleasure of the President and shall have the rank of Ambassador.

(3) [70] * * * [Repealed—1982]

(c)(1) The United States Trade Representative [68] shall—

(A) be the chief representative of the United States for each trade negotiation under this title or section 301;

(B) report directly to the President and the Congress, and be responsible to the President and the Congress for the administration of trade agreements programs under this Act, the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, and section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930;

(C) advise the President and Congress with respect to nontariff barriers to international trade, international commodity agreements, and other matters which are related to the trade agreements programs;

(D) be responsible for making reports to Congress with respect to the matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) and (B);

(E) be chairman to the interagency trade organization established pursuant to section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962; and

---

[66] This chapter designation was substituted in lieu of "Office of the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations" by sec. 3(d)(3) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503).

[67] 19 U.S.C. 2171.

[68] Sec. 3(d)(2)(D) or Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) substituted the reference to the United States Trade Representative in lieu of a reference to the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.

[69] Sec. 3 of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) inserted the reference to the Deputy United States Trade Representative in lieu of a reference to the Deputy Special Representatives for Trade Negotiations and increased the number of deputies in the office of the USTR from two to three.

[70] Sec. 3(d)(1) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) repealed par. (3) which had previously contained an amendment to 5 U.S.C. 5312 and 5314.

(F) be responsible for such other functions as the President may direct.

(2)[71] The United States Trade Representative may—

(A) delegate any of his functions, powers, and duties to such officers and employees of the Office as he may designate; and

(B) authorize such successive redelegations of such functions, powers, and duties to such officers and employees of the Office as he may deem appropriate.

(3)[71] Each Deputy United States Trade Representative[72] shall have as his principal function the conduct of trade negotiations under this Act and shall have such other functions as the United States Trade Representative[68] may direct.

(d) The United States Trade Representative[68] may, for the purpose of carrying out his functions under this section—

(1) subject to the civil service and classification laws, select, appoint, employ, and fix the compensation of such officers and employees as are necessary and prescribe their authority and duties;

(2) employ experts and consultants in accordance with section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, and compensate individuals so employed for each day (including traveltime) at rates not in excess of the maximum rate of pay for grade GS-18 as provided in section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, and while such experts and consultants are so serving away from their homes or regular place of business, to pay such employees travel expenses and per diem in lieu of subsistence at rates authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons in Government service employed intermittently;

(3) promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the functions, powers and duties[73] vested in him;

(4) utilize, with their consent, the services, personnel, and facilities of other Federal agencies;

(5) enter into and perform such contracts, leases, cooperative agreements, or other transactions as may be necessary in the conduct of the work of the Office and on such terms as the United States Trade Representative[68] may deem appropriate, with any agency or instrumentality of the United States, or with any public or private person, firm, association, corporation, or institution;

(6) accept voluntary and uncompensated services, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3679(b) of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 665(b));

(7) adopt an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed;

(8)[74] provide, where authorized by law, copies of documents to persons at cost, except that any funds so received shall be credited to, and be available for use from, the account from which expenditures relating thereto were made.

---

[71] Sec. 3(b)(1) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) redesignated existing par. (2) as par. (3) and added a new par. (2).

[72] Sec. 3(d)(2)(C) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) substituted the reference to the Deputy United States Trade Representative in lieu of a reference to the Deputy Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.

[73] Sec. 3(b)(2) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) inserted the words, "powers and duties".

[74] Sec. 304(d)(2) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3004) added par. (8). This amendment should probably have numbered the new par. as par. (11) or redesignated existing pars. (8), (9), and (10) as pars. (9), (10), and (11), respectively.

(9)[75] pay for expenses approved by him for official travel without regard to the Federal Travel Regulations or to the provisions of subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code (relating to rates of per diem allowances in lieu of subsistence expenses);

(10)[75] accept, hold, administer, and utilize gifts, devises, and bequests of property, both real and personal, for the purpose of aiding or facilitating the work of the Office; and

(11)[75] acquire, by purchase or exchange, not more than two passenger motor vehicles for use abroad, except that no vehicle may be acquired at a cost exceeding $9,500.

(e) The United States Trade Representative[68] shall, to the extent he deems it necessary for the proper administration and execution of the trade agreements programs of the United States, draw upon the resources of, and consult with, Federal agencies in connection with the performance of his functions.

(f)[76] (1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Office for the purpose of carrying out its functions $14,179,000 for fiscal year 1985; of which not to exceed $80,000 may be used for entertainment and representation expenses.

(2) For the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1982, and for each fiscal year thereafter, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Office for the salaries of its officers and employees such additional sums as may be provided by law to reflect pay rate changes made in accordance with the Federal Pay Comparability Act of 1970.

(g)[77] * * * [Repealed—1982]

(h)[77] * * * [Repealed—1982]

CHAPTER 5—CONGRESSIONAL PROCEDURES WITH RESPECT TO PRESIDENTIAL ACTIONS

Sec. 151.[78] Bills Implementing Trade Agreements of Nontariff Barriers and Resolutions Approving Commercial Agreements With Community Countries.

(a) RULES OF HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES AND SENATE.—This section and sections 152 and 153 are enacted by the Congress—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the House of Representatives and the Senate, respectively, and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of implementing bills described in subsection (b)(1), implementing revenue bills described in subsec-

---

[75] Paragraphs (8)-(10) were added by sec. 3(b)(5) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503).

[76] Sec. 703 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3034) inserted the authorization level for fiscal year 1985 and increased the limitation on entertainment and representation expenses from $65,000 to $80,000. Previously, sec. 3(a) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) had amended and restated subsec. (f) by adding the authorization level for fiscal year 1983 ($11,100,000) and language in par. (2) concerning salaries. Prior to that amendment subsec. (f) had authorized funds for the Office in "such amounts as may be necessary" for fiscal years 1976-1980.

[77] Sec. 3(d)(1) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) repealed subsecs. (g) and (h). These provisions concerned the abolishment and transfer of duties of the Office of Special Representative for Trade Negotiations established under Executive Order 11075 of Jan. 15, 1963.

[78] 19 U.S.C. 2191.

tion (b)(2), approval resolutions described in subsection (b)(3), and resolutions described in subsections 152(a) and 153(a); and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

(b) Definitions.—For purposes of this section—

(1) The term "implementing bill" means only a bill of either House of Congress which is introduced as provided in subsection (c) with respect to one or more trade agreements submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under section 102 and which contains—

(A) a provision approving such trade agreement or agreements,

(B) a provision approving the statement of administrative action (if any) proposed to implement such trade agreement or agreements, and

(C) if changes in exsiting laws or new statutory authority is required to implement such trade agreement or agreements, provisions necessary or appropriate to implement such trade agreement or agreements, either repealing or amending existing laws or providing new statutory authority.

(2) The term "implementing revenue bill" means an implementing bill which contains one or more revenue measures by reason of which it must originate in the House of Representatives.

(3) The term "approval resolution" means only a concurrent resolution of the two Houses of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress approves the extension of nondiscriminatory treatment with respect to the products of .... transmitted by the President to the Congress on ....", the first blank space being filled with the name of the country involved and the second blank space being filled with the appropriate date.

(c) Introduction and Referral.—

(1) On the day on which a trade agreement is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under section 102, the implementing bill submitted by the President with respect to such trade agreement shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the majority leader of the House, for himself and the minority leader of the House, or by Members of the House designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the House; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such a trade agreement is submitted, the implementing bill shall be introduced in that House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which that House is in session. Such bills shall be referred by the Presiding Officers of

the respective Houses to the appropriate committee, or, in the case of a bill containing provisions within the jurisdiction of two or more committees, jointly to such committees for consideration of those provisions within their respective jurisdictions.

(2) On the day on which a bilateral commercial agreement, entered into under title IV of this Act after the date of the enactment of this Act, is transmitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate, an approval resolution with respect to such agreement shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the majority leader of the House, for himself and the minority leader of the House, or by Members of the House designated by the majority leader of the House, for himself and the minority leader of the House, or by Members of the House designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the House; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such an agreement is transmitted, the approval resolution with respect to such agreement shall be introduced in the House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which the House is in session. The approval resolution introduced in the House shall be referred to the Committee on Ways and Means and the approval resolution introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Finance.

(d) Amendments Prohibited.—No amendment to an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be in order in either the House of Representatives or the Senate; and no motion to suspend the application of this subsection shall be in order in either House, nor shall it be in order in either House for the Presiding Officer to entertain a request to suspend the application of this subsection by unanimous consent.

(e) Period for Committee and Floor Consideration.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), if the committee or committees of either House to which an implementing bill or approval resolution has been referred have not reported it at the close of the 45th day after its introduction, such committee or committees shall be automatically discharged from further consideration of the bill or resolution and it shall be placed on the appropriation calendar. A vote on final passage of the bill or resolution shall be taken in each House on or before the close of the 15th day after the bill or resolution is reported by the committees or committee of that House to which it was referred, or after such committee or committees have been discharged from further consideration of the bill or resolution. If prior to the passage by one House of an implementing bill or approval resolution of that House, that House receives the same implementing bill or approval resolution from the other House then—

(A) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no implementing bill or approval resolution had been received from the other House; but

(B) the vote on final passage shall be on the implementing bill or approval resolution of the other House.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall not apply in the Senate to an implementing revenue bill. An implementing revenue bill received from the House shall be referred to the appropriate committee or committees of the Senate. If such committees have not reported such bill at the close of the 15th day after its receipt by the Senate (or, later, before the close of the 45th day after the corresponding implementing revenue bill was introduced in the Senate), such committee or committees shall be automatically discharged from further consideration of such bill and it shall be placed on the calendar. A vote on final passage of such bill shall be taken in the Senate on or before the close of the 15th day after such bill is reported by the committee or committees of the Senate to which it was referred, or after such committee or committees have been discharged from further consideration of such bill.

(3) For purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), in computing a number of days in either House, there shall be excluded any day on which the House is not in session.

(f) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE HOUSE.—

(1) A motion in the House of Representatives to proceed to the consideration of an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be highly privileged and not debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(2) Debate in the House of Representatives on an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be limited to not more than 20 hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the bill or resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. It shall not be in order to move to recommit an implementing bill or approval resolution or to move to reconsider the vote by which an implementing bill or approval resolution is agreed to or disagreed to.

(3) Motions to postpone, made in the House of Representatives with respect to the consideration of an implementing bill or approval resolution, and motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

(4) All appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the Rules of the House of Representatives to the procedure relating to an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be decided without debate.

(5) Except to the extent specifically provided in the preceding provisions of this subsection, consideration of an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be governed by the Rules of the House of Representatives applicable to other bills and resolutions in similar circumstances.

(g) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE SENATE.—

(1) A motion in the Senate to proceed to the consideration of an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be privileged and not debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(2) Debate in the Senate on an implementing bill or approval resolution, and all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than 20 hours. The time shall be equally divided between, and controlled by, the majority leader and the minority leader or their designees.

(3) Debate in the Senate on any debatable motion or appeal in connection with an implementing bill or approval resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover and the manager of the bill or resolution, except that in the event the manager of the bill or resolution is in favor of any such motion or appeal, the time in opposition thereto, shall be controlled by the minority leader or his designee. Such leaders, or either of them, may, from time under their control on the passage of an implementing bill or approval resolution, allot additional time to any Senator during the consideration of any debatable motion or appeal.

(4) A motion in the Senate to further limit debate is not debatable. A motion to recommit an implementing bill or approval resolution is not in order.

Sec. 152.[79] Resolutions Disapproving Certain Actions.

(a) CONTENTS OF RESOLUTIONS.—

(1) For purposes of this section, the term "resolution" means only—

(A)[80] a joint resolution [81] of the two Houses of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress does not approve the action taken by, or the determination of, the President under section 203, of the Trade Act of 1974 transmitted to the Congress on ...., the blank spaces being filled with the appropriate date; and

(B) a resolution of either House of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the .... does not approve .... transmitted to the Congress on ....", with the first blank space being filled with the name of the resolving House, the second blank space being filled in accordance with paragraph (2),[82] and the third blank space being filled with the appropriate date.

(2) [83] The second blank space referred to in paragraph (1)(B) shall be filled as follows:

(A) in the case of a resolution referred to in section 303(c) of the Tariff Act of 1930,[84] with the phrase "the determination of the Secretary of the Treasury under section 303(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930";

---

[79] 19 U.S.C. 2192.

[80] Par. (1)(A) was amended and restated by sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 299).

[81] Sec. 248(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. substituted "joint resolution" in lieu of "concurrent resolution".

[82] The reference to par. (2) was substituted in lieu of a reference to par. (3) by sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300).

[83] Sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300) struck out par. (2) and redesignated par. (3) as par. (2).

[84] Repealed by sec. 103(b)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(B) in the case of a resolution referred to in section 407(c)(2), with the phrase "the extension of nondiscriminatory treatment with respect to the products of ...." (with this blank space being filled with the name of the country involved); and

(C) in the case of a resolution referred to in section 407(c)(3), with the phrase "the report of the President submitted under section .... of the Trade Act of 1974 with respect to .... (with the first blank space being filled with "402(b)" or "409(b)", as appropriate, and the second blank space being filled with the name of the country involved).

(b) REFERENCES TO COMMITTEES.—All resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the Committee on Ways and Means and all resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Finance.

(c) DISCHARGE OF COMMITTEES.—

(1) If the committee of either House to which a resolution has been referred has not reported it at the end of 30 days after its introduction, not counting any day which is excluded under section 154(b),[85] it is in order to move either to discharge the committee from further consideration of the resolution or to discharge the committee from further consideration of any other resolution introduced with respect to the same matter, except no motion to discharge shall be in order after the committee has reported a resolution with respect to the same matter.

(2) A motion to discharge under paragraph (1) may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, and is highly privileged in the House and privileged in the Senate; and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, the time to be divided in the House equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution, and to be divided in the Senate equally between, and controlled by, the majority leader and the minority leader or their designees. An amendment to the motion is not in order, and it is not in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(d) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE HOUSE.—

(1) A motion in the House of Representatives to proceed to the consideration of a resolution shall be highly privileged and not debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(2) Debate in the House of Representatives on a resolution shall be limited to not more than 20 hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. No amendment to, or motion to recommit, the resolution

---

[85] The reference to sec. 154(b) was substituted in lieu of a reference to sec. 153(b) by sec. 1106(c)(5) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

shall be in order. It shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which a resolution is agreed to or disagreed to.

(3) Motions to postpone, made in the House of Representatives with respect to the consideration of a resolution, and motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

(4) All appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the Rules of the House of Representatives to the procedure relating to a resolution shall be decided without debate.

(5) Except to the extent specifically provided in the preceding provisions of this subsection, consideration of a resolution in the House of Representatives shall be governed by the Rules of the House of Representatives applicable to other resolutions in similar circumstances.

(e) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE SENATE.—

(1) A motion in the Senate to proceed to the consideration of a resolution shall be privileged. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(2) Debate in the Senate on a resolution, and all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than 20 hours, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the majority leader and the minority leader or their designees.

(3) Debate in the Senate on any debatable motion or appeal in connection with a resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover and the manager of the resolution, except that in the event the manager of the resolution is in favor of any such motion or appeal, the time in opposition thereto, shall be controlled by the minority leader or his designee. Such leaders, or either of them, may, from time under their control on the passage of a resolution, allot additional time to any Senator during the consideration of any debatable motion or appeal.

(4) A motion in the Senate to further limit debate on a resolution, debatable motion, or appeal is not debatable. No amendment to, or motion to recommend a resolution is in order in the Senate.

(f) SPECIAL RULE FOR CONCURRENT RESOLUTIONS.—In the case of a resolution described in subsection (a)(1), if prior to the passage by one House of a resolution of that House, that House receives a resolution with respect to the same matter from the other House, then—

(1) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no resolution had been received from the other House; but

(2) the vote on final passage shall be on the resolution of the other House.

Sec. 153.[86] Resolutions Relating to Extension of Waiver Authority Under Section 402.

(a) CONTENTS OF RESOLUTIONS.—For purposes of this section, the term "resolution" means only—

(1) a concurrent resolution of the two Houses of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress approves the extension of the authority contained in section 402(c)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 recommended by the President to the Congress on .... except with respect to ....", with the first blank space being filled with the appropriate date and the second blank space being filled with the names of those countries, if any, with respect to which such extension of authority is not approved, and with the except clause being omitted if there is no such country; and

(2) a resolution of either House of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "that the .... does not approve the extension of the authority contained in section 402(c) of the Trade Act of 1974 recommended by the President to the Congress on .... with respect to ....", with the first blank space being filled with the name of the resolving House, the second blank space being filled with the appropriate date, and the third space being filled with the names of those countries, if any, with respect to which such extension of authority is not approved, and with the with-respect-to clause being omitted if the extension of the authority is not approved with respect to any country.

(b) APPLICATION OF RULES OF SECTION 152; EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) Except as provided in this section, the provisions of section 152 shall apply to resolutions described in subsection (a).

(2) In applying section 152(c)(1), all calendar days shall be counted, and, in the case of a resolution related to section 402(d)(4), 20 calendar days shall be substituted for 30 days.

(3) That part of section 152(d)(2) which provides that no amendment is in order shall not apply to any amendment to a resolution which is limited to striking out or inserting the names of one or more countries or to striking out or inserting an except clause, in the cause of a resolution described in subsection (a)(1), or a with-respect-to clause, in the case of a resolution described in subsection (a)(2). Debate in the House of Representatives on any amendment to a resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour which shall be equally divided between those favoring and those opposing the amendment. A motion in the House to further limit debate on an amendment to a resolution is not debatable.

(4) That part of section 152(e)(4) which provides that no amendment is in order shall not apply to any amendment to a resolution which is limited to striking out or inserting the names of one or more countries or to striking out or inserting an except clause, in the case of a resolution described in sub-

---

[86] 19 U.S.C. 2193.

section (a)(1), or a with-respect-to clause, in the case of a resolution described in subsection (a)(2). The time limit on a debate on a resolution in the Senate under section 152(e)(2) shall include all amendments to a resolution. Debate in the Senate on any amendment to a resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover and the manager of the resolution, except that in the event the manager of the resolution is in favor of any such amendment, the time in opposition thereto shall be controlled by the minority leader or his designee. The majority leader and minority leader may, from time under their control on the passage of a resolution, allot additional time to any Senator during the consideration of any amendment. A motion in the Senate to further limit debate on an amendment to a resolution is not debatable.

(c) CONSIDERATION OF SECOND RESOLUTION NOT IN ORDER.—It shall not be in order in either the House of Representatives or the Senate to consider a resolution with respect to a recommendation of the President under section 402(d) (other than a resolution described in subsection (a)(1) received from the other House), if that House had adopted a resolution with respect to the same recommendation.

Sec. 154.[87] Special Rules Relating to Congressional Procedures.

(a) Whenever, pursuant to section 102(e), 203(b),[88] 402(d), or 407(a) or (b), section 303(e) of the Tariff Act of 1930, a document is required to be transmitted to the Congress, copies of such document shall be delivered to both Houses of Congress on the same day and shall be delivered to the Clerk of the House of Representatives if the House is not in session and to the Secretary of the Senate if the Senate is not in session.

(b) For purposes of sections 203(c),[89] 407(c)(2), and 407(c)(3), the 90-day period referred to in such sections shall be computed by excluding—

(1) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and

(2) any Saturday and Sunday, not excluded under paragraph (1), when either House is not in session.

CHAPTER 6—CONGRESSIONAL LIAISON AND REPORTS

Sec. 161.[90] Congressional Delegates to Negotiations.

(a) At the beginning of each regular session of Congress, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, upon the recommendation of the chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means, shall select five members (not more than three of whom are members of the same political party) of such committee, and the President pro tempore of the Senate, upon the recommendation of the chairman of the Committee on Finance, shall select five members (not more than three of whom are members of the same political party) of such committee, who shall be accredited by the President as official advisers to the United States delegations to international conferences, meetings, and negotiation sessions relating to trade agreements.

---

[87] 19 U.S.C. 2194.

[88] A reference to sec. 302(d) which previously appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96–39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300).

[89] A reference to sec. 302(b), which previously appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 902(a) of Public Law 96–39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300).

[90] 19 U.S.C. 2211.

(b)(1) The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations[91] shall keep each official adviser currently informed on United States negotiating objectives, the status of negotiations in progress, and the nature of any changes in domestic law or the administration thereof which may be recommended to Congress to carry out any trade agreement or any requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation under, such agreement.[92]

(2) The chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Finance may designate members (in addition to the official advisers under subsection (a)) and staff members of their respective committees who shall have access to the information provided to official advisers under paragraph (1).

Sec. 162.[93] Transmission of Agreements to Congress.

(a) As soon as practicable after agreement entered into under chapter 1 or section 123 or 124 has entered into force with respect to the United States, the President shall, if he has not previously done so, transmit a copy of such trade agreement to each House of the Congress together with a statement, in the light of the advice of the International Trade Commission under section 131(b), if any, and of the other relevant considerations, of his reasons for entering into the agreement.

(b) The President shall transmit to each Member of the Congress a summary of the information required to be transmitted to each House under subsection (a). For purposes of this subsection, the term "Member" includes any Delegate or Resident Commissioner.

Sec. 163.[94] Reports.

(a) The President shall submit to the Congress an annual report on the trade agreements program and on import relief and adjustment assistance for workers, firms, and communities under this Act. Such report shall include information regarding new negotiations; changes made in duties and nontariff barriers and other distortions of trade of the United States; reciprocal concessions obtained; changes in trade agreements (including the incorporation therein of actions taken for import relief and compensation provided therefor); extension or withdrawal of nondiscriminatory treatment by the United States with respect to the products of a foreign country; extension, modification, withdrawal, suspension, or limitation of preferential treatment to exports of developing countries; the results of action taken to obtain removal of foreign trade restrictions (including discriminatory restrictions) against United States exports and the removal of foreign practices which discriminate against United States services industries (including transportation and tourism) and investment; the measures being taken to seek the removal of other significant foreign import restrictions; and other information relating to the trade agreements program and to the agreements entered into thereunder. Such report shall also include information regarding the number of applications filed for adjustment assistance for workers, firms, and communities, the number of such applications which were approved, and the extent to which adjustment assistance has been provided under such approved applications.[95]

---

[91] This position was redesignated as the United States Trade Representative pursuant to sec. 1(b)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

[92] The words to this point beginning with "or any requirement of," were added by sec. 3(e) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 150).

[93] 19 U.S.C. 2212.

[94] 19 U.S.C. 2213.

(b) The International Trade Commission shall submit to the Congress, at least once a year, a factual report on the operation of the trade agreements program.

CHAPTER 7—UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION [96]

Sec. 171.[97] Change of Name of Tariff Commission.

(a) The United States Tariff Commission (established by section 330 of the Tariff Act of 1930) is renamed as the United States International Trade Commission.

(b) Any reference in any law of the United States, or in any order, rule, regulation, or other document, to the United States Tariff Commission (or the Tariff Commission) shall be considered to refer to the United States International Trade Commission.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 175.[98] Independent Budget and Authorization of Appropriations.

(a)(1) Effective with respect to the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1976, for purposes of the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921 (31 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), estimated expenditures and proposed appropriations for the United States International Trade Commission shall be transmitted to the President on or before October 15 of the year preceding the beginning of each fiscal year and shall be included by him in the Budget without revision, and the Commission shall not be considered to be a department or establishment for purposes of such Act.

(b) * * *

(c)(1) Paragraph (2) is enacted as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and with full recognition of the constitutional right of the Senate to change its rules at any time.

---

[95] Sec. 304(d)(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 239) specified that this annual report should also include any actions the President deemed appropriate to establish reciprocity in appropriate product sectors with major industrial countries in the area of government procurement.

[96] For the most part, ch. 7 contains amendments to sec. 330-333 of the Tariff Act of 1930. For text of these amendments and other material relating to the U.S. International Trade Commission, see page 169.

[97] 19 U.S.C. 2231.

[98] 19 U.S.C. 2232.

(2) Paragraph 6(a) of rule XVI of the Standing Rules of the Senate is amended by adding at the end of the table contained therein the following:

"Committee on Finance .... For the International Trade Commission.".

CHAPTER 8—BARRIERS TO MARKET ACCESS

Sec. 181.[99] Actions Concerning Barriers to Market Access.

(a) NATIONAL TRADE ESTIMATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the date on which the initial report is required under subsection (b)(1), the United States Trade Representative, through the interagency trade organization established pursuant to section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962[100] shall—

(A) identify and analyze acts, polices, or practices which constitute significant barriers to, or distortions of—

(i) United States exports of goods or services (including agricultural commodities; and property protected by trademarks, patents, and copyrights exported or licensed by United States persons), and

(ii) foreign direct investment by United States persons, especially if such investment has implications for trade in goods or services; and

(B) make an estimate of the trade-distorting impact on United States commerce of any act, policy, or practice identified under subparagraph (A).

(2) CERTAIN FACTORS TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT IN MAKING ANALYSIS AND ESTIMATE.—In making any analysis or estimate under paragraph (1), the Trade Representative shall take into account—

(A) the relative impact of the act, policy, or practice on United States commerce;

(B) the availability of information to document prices, market shares, and other matters necessary to demonstrate the effects of the act, policy, or practice;

(C) the extent to which such act, policy, or practice is subject to international agreements to which the United States is a party; and

(D) any advice given through appropriate committees established pursuant to section 135.

(3) ANNUAL REVISIONS AND UPDATES.—The Trade Representative shall annually revise and update the analysis and estimate under paragraph (1).

(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—On or before the date which is one year after the date of the enactment of the International Trade and Investment Act, and each year thereafter, the Trade Representative shall submit the analysis and estimate under subsection (a) to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives.

---

[99] 19 U.S.C. Sec. 303(a) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3001) added sec. 181.

[100] For text, see page 155.

(2) REPORTS TO INCLUDE INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO ACTION BEING TAKEN.—The Trade Representative shall include in each report submitted under paragraph (1) information with respect to any action taken (or the reasons for no action taken) to eliminate any act, policy, or practice identified under subsection (a), including, but not limited to—

(A) any action under section 301, or

(B) negotiations or consultations with foreign governments.

(3) CONSULTATION WITH CONGRESS ON TRADE POLICY PRIORITIES.—The Trade Representative shall keep the committees described in paragraph (1) currently informed with respect to trade policy priorities for the purposes of expanding market opportunities.

(c) ASSISTANCE OF OTHER AGENCIES.—

(a) FURNISHING OF INFORMATION.—The head of each department or agency of the executive branch of the Government, including any independent agency, is authorized and directed to furnish to the Trade Representative or to the appropriate agency, upon request, such data, reports, and other information as is necessary for the Trade Representative to carry out his functions under this section.

(2) RESTRICTIONS ON RELEASE OR USE OF INFORMATION.—Nothing in this subsection shall authorize the release of information to, or the use of information by, the Trade Representative in a manner inconsistent with law or any procedure established pursuant thereto.

(3) PERSONNEL AND SERVICES.—The head of any department, agency, or instumentality of the United States may detail such personnel and may furnish such services, with or without reimbursement, as the Trade Representative may request to assist in carrying out his functions.

TITLE II—RELIEF FROM INJURY CAUSED BY IMPORT COMPETITION

CHAPTER 1—IMPORT RELIEF [101]

Sec. 201.[102] Investigation by International Trade Commission.

(a)(1) A petition for eligibility for import relief for the purpose of facilitating orderly adjustment to import competition may be filed with the International Trade Commission (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the "Commission") by an entity, including a trade association, firm, certified or recognized union, or group of workers, which is representative of an industry. The petition shall include a statement describing the specific purposes for which import relief is being sought, which may include such objectives as facilitating the orderly transfer of resources to alternative uses and other means of adjustment to new conditions of competition.[101] [102]

---

[101] Sec. 214(f) of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (title II of Public Law 98-67; 97 Stat. 393) provided that "For the purposes of chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974, the term 'industry' shall include producers located in the United States insular possessions."

[102] 19 U.S.C. 2251.

(2) Whenever a petition is filed under this subsection, the Commission shall transmit a copy thereof to the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations [103] and the agencies directly concerned.

(b)(1) Upon the request of the President or the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations,[103] upon resolution of either the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Finance of the Senate, upon its own motion, or upon the filing of a petition under subsection (a)(1), the Commission shall promptly make an investigation to determine whether an article is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry producing an article like or directly competitive with the imported article.[103]

(2) In making its determinations under paragraph (1), the Commission shall take into account all economic factors which it considers relevant, including (but not limited to)—

(A) with respect to serious injury, the significant idling of productive facilities in the industry, the inability of a significant number of firms to operate at a reasonable level of profit, and significant unemployment or underemployment within the industry;

(B) with respect to threat of serious injury, a decline in sales, a higher and growing inventory, (whether maintained by domestic producers, wholesalers, or retailers),[104] and a downward trend in production, profits, wages, or employment (or increasing underemployment) in the domestic industry concerned;

(C) with respect to substantial cause, an increase in imports (either actual or relative to domestic production) and a decline in the proportion of the domestic market supplied by domestic producers; and

(D)[105] the presence or absence of any factor which the Commission is required to evaluate in subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not necessarily be dispositive of whether an article is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury or threat of serious injury to the domestic industry.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (1), in determining the domestic industry producing an article like or directly competitive with an imported article, the Commission—

(A) may, in the case of a domestic producer which also imports, treat as part of such domestic industry only its domestic production,

(B) may, in the case of a domestic producer which produces more than one article, treat as part of such domestic industry only that portion or subdivision of the producer which produces the like or directly competitive article, and

(C) may, in the case of one or more domestic producers, who produce a like or directly competitive article in a major geo-

---

[103] This position was redesignated as the United States Trade Representative pursuant to sec. 1(b)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

[104] Sec. 249(1)(A) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2998) inserted the phrase "(whether maintained by domestic producers, wholesalers, or retailers)".

[105] Sec. 249 (1)(D) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2999) added subpar. (D).

graphic area of the United States and whose production facilities in such area for such article constitute a substantial portion of the domestic industry in the United States and primarily serve the market in such area, and where the imports are concentrated in such area, treat as such domestic industry only that segment of the production located in such area.

(4) For purposes of this section, the term "substantial cause" means a cause which is important and not less than any other cause.

(5) In the course of any proceeding under this subsection, the Commission shall, for the purpose of assisting the President in making his determinations under sections 202 and 203, investigate and report on efforts made by firms and workers in the industry to compete more effectively with imports.

(6) In the course of any proceeding under this subsection, the Commission shall investigate any factors which in its judgment may be contributing to increased imports of the article under investigation; and, whenever in the course of its investigation the Commission has reason to believe that the increased imports are attributable in part to circumstances which come within the purview of subtitles A and B of title VII or section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930,[106] or other remedial provisions of law, the Commission shall promptly notify the appropriate agency so that such action may be taken as is otherwise authorized by such provisions of law.

(7)[107] For purposes of this section, the term "significant idling of productive facilities" includes the closing of plants or the under-utilization of production capacity.

(c) In the course of any proceeding under subsection (b), the Commission shall, after reasonable notice, hold public hearings and shall afford interested parties an opportunity to be present, to present evidence and to be heard at such hearings.

(d)(1)[108] The Commission shall report to the President its findings under subsection (b), and the basis therefor and shall include in each report any dissenting or separate views. If the Commission finds with respect to any article, as a result of its investigation, the serious injury or threat thereof described in subsection (b), it shall—

(A) find the amount of the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or import restriction on such article which is necessary to prevent or remedy such injury, or

(B) if it determines that adjustment assistance under chapters 2, 3, and 4 can effectively remedy such injury, recommend the provision of such assistance.

and shall include such findings or recommendation in its report to the President. The Commission shall furnish to the President a transcript of the hearing and any briefs which were submitted in connection with each investigation.

---

[106] References to the Antidumping Act, 1921, and to sec. 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930 were struck out and replaced by the reference to subtitles A and B of title VII by sec. 106(b)(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 193).

[107] Sec. 249(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2999) added par. (7).

[108] See also Sec. 403(b) of Public Law 98-573 regarding additional information required to be included in the report of the Commission to the President in situations involving Israel (page 283).

(2) The report of the Commission of its determination under subsection (b) shall be made at the earliest practicable time, but not later than 6 months after the date on which the petition is filed (or the date on which the request or resolution is received or the motion is adopted, as the case may be). Upon making such report to the President, the Commission shall also promptly make public such report (with the exception of information which the Commission determines to be confidential) and shall cause a summary thereof to be published in the Federal Register.

(e) Except for good cause determined by the Commission to exist, no investigation for the purposes of this section shall be made with respect to the same subject matter as a previous investigation under this section, unless 1 year has elapsed since the Commission made its report to the President of the result of such previous investigation.

(f)(1) Any investigation by the Commission under section 301(b) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 [109] (as in effect before the date of the enactment of this Act) which is in progress immediately before such date of enactment shall be continued under this section in the same manner as if the investigation had been instituted originally under the provisions of this section. For purposes of subsection (d)(2), the petition for any investigation to which the preceding sentence applies shall be treated as having been filed, or the request or resolution as having been received or the motion having been adopted, as the case may be, on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) If, on the date of the enactment of this Act, the President has not taken any action with respect to any report of the Commission containing an affirmative determination resulting from an investigation under section 301(b) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (as in effect before the date of the enactment of this Act), such report shall be treated by the President as a report received by him under this section on the date of the enactment of this Act.

Sec. 202.[110] Presidential Action After Investigations.

(a) After receiving a report from the Commission containing an affirmative finding under section 201(b) that increased imports have been a substantial cause of serious injury or the threat thereof with respect to an industry, the President—

(1)(A) shall provide import relief for such industry pursuant to section 203, unless he determines that provision of such relief is not in the national economic interest of the United States, and

(B) shall evaluate the extent to which adjustment assistance has been made available (or can be made available) under chapters 2, 3, and 4 of this title to the workers and firms in such industry and to the communities in which such workers and firms are located, and, after such evaluation, may direct the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Commerce that expeditious consideration be given to the petitions for adjustment assistance; or

---

[109] This section was repealed by sec. 602(d) of this act.
[110] 19 U.S.C. 2252.

(2) if the Commission, under section 201(d), recommends the provision of adjustment assistance, shall direct the Secretaries of Labor and Commerce as described in paragraph (1)(B).

(b) Within 60 days (30 days in the case of a supplemental report under subsection (d)) after receiving a report from the Commission containing an affirmative finding under section 201(b) (or a finding under section 201(b) which he considers to be an affirmative finding, by reason of section 330(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930, within such 60-day (or 30-day) period), the President shall—

(1) determine what method and amount of import relief he will provide, or determine that the provision of such relief is not in the national economic interest of the United States, and whether he will direct expeditious consideration of adjustment assistance petitions, and publish in the Federal Register that he has made such determination; or

(2) if such report recommends the provision of adjustment assistance, publish in the Federal Register his order to the Secretary of Labor and Secretary of Commerce for expeditious consideration of petitions.

(c) In determining whether to provide import relief and what method and amount of import relief he will provide pursuant to section 203, the President shall take into account, in addition to such other considerations as he may deem relevant—

(1) information and advice from the Secretary of Labor on the extent to which workers in the industry have applied for, are receiving, or are likely to receive adjustment assistance under chapter 2 or benefits from other manpower programs;

(2) information and advice from the Secretary of Commerce on the extent to which firms in the industry have applied for, are receiving, or are likely to receive adjustment assistance under chapters 3 and 4;

(3) the probable effectiveness of import relief as a means to promote adjustment, the efforts being made or to be implemented by the industry concerned to adjust to import competition and other considerations relative to the position of the industry in the Nation's economy;

(4) the effect of import relief on consumers (including the price and availability of the imported article and the like or directly competitive article produced in the United States) and on competition in the domestic markets for such articles;

(5) the effect of import relief on the international economic interests of the United States;

(6) the impact on United States industries and firms as a consequence of any possible modification of duties or other import restrictions which may result from international obligations with respect to compensation;

(7) the geographic concentration of imported products marketed in the United States;

(8) the extent to which the United States market is the focal point for exports of such article by reason of restraints on exports of such article to, or on imports of such article into, third country markets; and

(9) the economic and social costs which would be incurred by taxpayers, communities, and workers, if import relief were or were not provided.

(d) The President may, within 15 days after the date on which he receives an affirmative finding of the Commission under section 201(b) with respect to an industry, request additional information from the Commission. The Commission shall, as soon as practicable but in no event more than 30 days after the date on which it receives the President's request, furnish additional information with respect to such industry in a supplemental report.

Sec. 203.[111] Import Relief.

(a) If the President determines to provide import relief under section 202(a)(1), he shall, to the extent that and for such time (not to exceed 5 years) as he determines necessary taking into account the considerations specified in section 202(c) to prevent or remedy serious injury or the threat thereof to the industry in question and to facilitate the orderly adjustment to new competitive conditions by the industry in question—

(1) proclaim an increase in, or imposition of, any duty on the article causing or threatening to cause serious injury to such industry;

(2) proclaim a tariff-rate quota on such article;

(3) proclaim a modification of, or imposition of, any quantitative restriction on the import into the United States of such article;

(4) negotiate, conclude and carry out [112] orderly marketing agreements with foreign countries limiting the export from foreign countries and the import into the United States of such articles; or

(5) take any combination of such actions.

(b)(1) On the day the President determines under section 202 to provide import relief, including announcement of his intention to negotiate an orderly marketing agreement,[113] the President shall transmit to Congress a document setting forth the action he is taking under this section. If the action taken by the President differs from the action recommended to him by the Commission under section 201(d)(1)(A),[114] he shall state the reason for such difference.

(2) On the day on which the President determines that the provision of import relief is not in the national economic interest of the United States, the President shall transmit to Congress a document setting forth such determination and the reasons why, in terms of the national economic interest, he is not providing import relief and also what other steps he is taking, beyond adjustment assistance programs immediately available to help the industry to over-

---

[111] 19 U.S.C. 2253. See also sec. 403 of Public Law 98-573 regarding proclamations issued under sec. 203 concerning Israel (page 283).

[112] The words ", conclude and carry out" were added by sec. 1105(d)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

[113] The text of subsec. (b) to this point was amended and restated by sec. 1105(d)(2)(A) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

[114] The reference to sec. 201(d)(1)(A) was substituted in lieu of a reference to sec. 201(b)(1)(A) by sec. 1105(d) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

come serious injury and the workers to find productive employment.

(3) [115] On the day on which the President proclaims any import relief under this section not reported pursuant to paragraph (1), he shall transmit to Congress a document setting forth the action he is taking and the reasons therefor.

(c)(1) [116] If the President reports under subsection (b) that he is taking action which differs from the action recommended by the Commission under section 201(d)(1)(A), or that he will not provide import relief, the action recommended by the Commission shall take effect (as provided in paragraph (2)) upon enactment of a joint resolution described in section 152(a)(1)(A) within the 90-day period beginning on the date on which the document referred to in subsection (b) is transmitted to the Congress.

(2) If the contingency set forth in paragraph (1) occurs, the President shall (within 30 days after the enactment of the joint resolution referred to in paragraph (1)) [117] proclaim the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on the article which was recommended by the Commission under section 201(d).[117]

(d)(1) No proclamation pursuant to subsection (a) or (c) shall be made increasing a rate of duty to (or imposing) a rate which is more than 50 percent ad valorem above the rate (if any) existing at the time of the proclamation.

(2) Any quantitative restriction proclaimed pursuant to subsection (a) or (c) and any orderly marketing agreement negotiate pursuant to subsection (a) shall permit the importation of a quantity or value of the articles which is not less than the quantity or value of such article imported into the United States during the most recent period which the President determines is representative of imports of such article.

(e)(1) Import relief under this section shall be proclaimed and take effect within 15 days after the import relief determination date unless the President announces on such date his intention to negotiate one or more orderly marketing agreements under subsection (a)(4) or (5) in which case import relief shall be proclaimed and take effect within 90 days after the import relief determination date.

(2) If the President provides import relief under subsection (a) (1), (2), (3), or (5), he may, after such relief takes effect, negotiate orderly marketing agreements with foreign countries, and may, after such agreements take effect, suspend or terminate, in whole or in part, such import relief.

---

[115] Par. (3) was added by sec. 1105(d)(2)(C) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

[116] Par. (1), as amended by sec. 1105(d) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-39; 93 Stat. 312), was amended and restated by sec. 248(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2998). Previously, par. (1) provided that the action recommended by the Commission would take effect upon adoption by the Congress of a concurrent resolution disapproving the action taken by the President or his determination not to provide import relief.

[117] Sec. 248(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2998) amended par. (2) by inserting the words "enactment of the joint resolution referred to in paragraph (1)" in lieu of the words "adoption of such resolution", and by substituting the reference to sec. 201(d) in lieu of a reference to sec. 201(b).

(3) If the President negotiates an orderly marketing agreement under subsection (a) (4) or (5) and such agreement does not continue to be effective, he may, consistent with the limitations contained in subsection (h), provide import relief under subsection (a).[118]

(4) For purposes of this subsection, the term "import relief determination date" means the date of the President's determination under section 202(b).

(f)(1) For purposes of subsections (a) and (c), the suspension of item 806.30 or 807.00 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States with respect to an article shall be treated as an increase in duty.

(2) For purposes of subsections (a) and (c), the suspension of the designation of any article as an eligible article for purposes of title V shall be treated as an increase in duty.

(3) No proclamation providing for a suspension referred to in paragraph (1) with respect to any article shall be made under subsection (a) or (c) unless the Commission, in addition to making an affirmative determination with respect to such article under section 201(b), determines in the course of its investigation under section 201(b) that the serious injury (or threat thereof) substantially caused by imports to the domestic industry producing a like or directly competitive article from the application of item 806.30 or item 807.00.

(4) No proclamation which provides solely for a suspension referred to in paragraph (2) with respect to any article shall be made under subsection (a) or (c) unless the Commission, in addition to making an affirmative determination with respect to such article under section 201(b), determines in the course of its investigation under section 201(b) that the serious injury (or threat thereof) substantially caused by imports to the domestic industry producing a like or directly competitive article results from the designation of the article as an eligible article for the purposes of title V.

(g)(1) The President shall by regulations provide for the efficient and fair administration of any restriction proclaimed pursuant to this section.[119]

(2) In order to carry out an agreement concluded under subsection (a)(4), (a)(5), (e)(2), or (e)(3)[120] the President is authorized to prescribe regulations governing the entry or withdrawal from warehouse of articles covered by such agreement. In addition, in order to carry out any agreement concluded under subsection (a)(4), (a)(5), (e)(2), or (e)(3)[120] with one or more countries accounting for a major part of United States imports of the article covered by such agreements, including imports into a major geographic area of the United States, the President is authorized to issue regulations governing the entry or withdrawal from warehouse of like articles which are the product of countries not parties to such agreement.

---

[118] References to pars. (1), (2), (3), and (5) of subsec. (a) were struck out by sec. 1105(b)(4) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

[119] Sec. 1105(d)(5) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-39; 93 Stat. 312) struck out the word "quantitative", which previously appeared before the word "restriction", and substituted the words "pursuant to this section" in lieu of the words "pursuant to subsection (a)(3) or (c)."

[120] The reference to subsec. (e)(3) was added by sec. 1105(d)(6) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

(3) Regulations prescribed under this subsection shall, to the extent practicable and consistent with efficient and fair administration, insure against inequitable sharing of imports by a relatively small number of the larger importers.

(h)(1) Any import relief provided pursuant to this section shall, unless renewed pursuant to paragraph (3), terminate no later than the close of the day which is 5 years after the day on which import relief with respect to the article in question first took effect pursuant to this section.

(2) To the extent feasible, any import relief provided pursuant to this section for a period of more than 3 years shall be phased down during the period of such relief, with the first reduction of relief taking effect no later then the close of the day which is 3 years after the day on which such relief first took effect.

(3) Any import relief provided pursuant to this section or section 351 or 352 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 [132] may be extended by the President, at a level of relief no greater than the level in effect immediately before such extension, for one period of not more than 3 years [121] if the President determines, after taking into account the advice received from the Commission under subsection (i)(2) or (i)(3) [122] and after taking into account the consideration described in section 202(c), that such extension is in the national interest.

(4) Any import relief provided pursuant to this section may be reduced or terminated by the President when he determines, after taking into account the advice received from the Commission under subsection (i)(2) or (i)(3) [122] and after seeking advice of the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Labor, that such reduction or termination is in the national interest.

(5) For purposes of this subsection and subsection (i), the import relief provided in the case of an orderly marketing agreement shall be the level of relief contemplated by such agreement.

(i)(1) So long as any import relief provided pursuant to this section or section 351 or 352 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 [132] remains in effect, the Commission shall keep under review developments with respect to the industry concerned (including the progress and specific efforts made by the firms in the industry concerned to adjust to import competition) and upon request of the President shall make reports to the President concerning such developments.

(2) Upon request of the President or upon its own motion, the Commission shall advise the President of its judgment as to the probable economic effect on the industry concerned of the extension, reduction, or termination of the import relief provided pursuant to this section.

(3) Upon petition on behalf of the industry concerned, filed with the Commission not earlier than the date which is 9 months, and not later than the date which is 6 months, before the date any import relief provided pursuant to this section or section 351 or 352

---

[121] The words "one period of not more than 3 years" were substituted in lieu of the words "one 3 year period" by sec. 1105(d)(7)(B) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 312).

[122] The reference to subsec. (i)(3) was added by sec. 1105(d)(7)(A) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 [122] is to terminate by reason of the expiration of the initial period therefor, the Commission shall advise the President of its judgment as to the probable economic effect on such industry of such termination.

(4) In advising the President under paragraph (2) or (3) as to the probable economic effect on the industry concerned, the Commission shall take into account all economic factors which it considers relevant, including the considerations set forth in section 202(c) and the progress and specific efforts made by the industry concerned to adjust to import competition.

(5) Advice by the Commission under paragraph (2) or (3) shall be given on the basis of an investigation during the course of which the Commission shall hold a hearing at which interested persons shall be given a reasonable opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.

(j) No investigation for the purposes of section 201 shall be made with respect to an article which has received import relief under this section unless 2 years have elapsed since the last day on which import relief was provided with respect to such article pursuant to this section.

(k)(1) Actions by the President pursuant to this section may be taken without regard to the provisions of section 126(a) of this Act but only after consideration of the relation of such actions to the international obligations of the United States.

(2) If the Commission treats as the domestic industry production located in a major geographic area of the United States under section 201(b)(3)(C), then the President shall take into account the geographic concentration of domestic production and of imports in that area in providing import relief, if any, which may include actions authorized under paragraph (1).

CHAPTER 2—ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE FOR WORKERS

SUBCHAPTER A—PETITIONS AND DETERMINATIONS

Sec. 221.[123] Petitions.

(a) A petition for a certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter may be filed with the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the "Secretary") by a group of workers or by their certified or recognized union or other duly authorized representative. Upon receipt of the petition, the Secretary shall promptly publish notice in the Federal Register that he has received the petition and initiated an investigation.

(b) If the petitioner, or any other person found by the Secretary to have a substantial interest in the proceedings, submits not later than 10 days after the date of the Secretary's publication under subsection (a) a request for a hearing, the Secretary shall provide for a public hearing and afford such interested persons an opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.

---

[123] 19 U.S.C. 2271.

Sec. 222.[124] Group Eligibility Requirements.

The Secretary shall certify a group of workers as eligible to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter if he determines—

(1) that a significant number or proportion of the workers in such workers' firm or an appropriate subdivision of the firm have become totally or partially separated, or are threatened to become totally or partially separated,

(2) that sales or production, or both, of such firm or subdivision have decreased absolutely, and

(3) that increases of imports of articles like or directly competitive with articles produced by such workers' firm or an appropriate subdivision thereof contributed importantly to such total or partial separation, or threat thereof, and to such decline [125] in sales or production.

For purposes of paragraph (3), the term "contributed importantly" means a cause which is important, but not necessarily more important than any other cause.[126]

Sec. 223.[127] Determinations by Secretary of Labor.

(a) As soon as possible after the date on which a petition is filed under section 221, but in any event not later than 60 days after that date, the Secretary shall determine whether the petitioning group meets the requirements of section 222 and shall issue a certification of eligibility to apply assistance under this chapter covering workers in any group which meets such requirements. Each certification shall specify the date on which the total or partial separation began or threatened to begin.

(b) A certification under this section shall not apply to any worker whose last total or partial separation from the firm or appropriate subdivision of the firm before his application under section 231 occurred—

(1) more than one year before the date of the petition on which such certification was granted, or

(2) more than 6 months before the effective date of this chapter.

(c) Upon reaching his determination on a petition, the Secretary shall promptly publish a summary of the determination in the Federal Register together with his reasons for making such determination.

---

[124] 19 U.S.C. 2272.

[125] The words "contributed importantly to such total or partial separation, or threat thereof, and to such decline" were substituted in lieu of the words "were a substantial cause of such total or partial separation, or threat thereof, and of such decline" by sec. 3(a)(1) of Public Law 98-120 (97 Stat. 809). Sec. 3(b) of Public Law 98-120 further stated that this amendment "shall apply with respect to petitions for certification filed under section 221 of the Trade Act of 1974 on or after October 1, 1983."

Previously, sec. 2501(1) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 881) had amended this phrase.

[126] Sec. 3(a)(2) of Public Law 98-120 (97 Stat. 809) amended and restated this sentence. Sec. 3(b) of Public Law 98-120 further stated that this amendment "shall apply with respect to petitions for certification filed under section 221 of the Trade Act of 1974 on or after October 1, 1983."

Previously, sec. 2501(2) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 881) had amended and restated this sentence.

[127] 19 U.S.C. 2273.

(d) Whenever the Secretary determines, with respect to any certification of eligibility of the workers of a firm or subdivision of the firm, that total or partial separations from such firm or subdivision are no longer attributable to the conditions specified in section 222, he shall terminate such certification and promptly have notice of such termination published in the Federal Register together with his reasons for making such determination. Such termination shall apply only with respect to total or partial separations occurring after the termination date specified by the Secretary.

Sec. 224.[128] Study by Secretary of Labor When International Trade Commission Begins Investigation.

(a) Whenever the International Trade Commission (hereafter referred to in this chapter as the "Commission") begins an investigation under section 201 with respect to an industry, the Commission shall immediately notify the Secretary of such investigation, and the Secretary shall immediately begin a study of—

(1) the number of workers in the domestic industry producing the like or directly competitive article who have been or are likely to be certified as eligible for adjustment assistance, and

(2) the extent to which the adjustment of such workers to the import competition may be facilitated through the use of existing programs.

(b) The report of the Secretary of the study under subsection (a) shall be made to the President not later than 15 days after the day on which the Commission makes its report under section 201. Upon making his report to the President, the Secretary shall also promptly make it public (with the exception of information which the Secretary determines to be confidential) and shall have a summary of it published in the Federal Register.

(c) * * * [Repealed—1981] [129]

Sec. 225.[130] Benefit Information to Workers.

The Secretary shall provide full information to workers about the benefit allowances, training, and other employment services available under this chapter and about the petition and application procedures, and the appropriate filing dates, for such allowances, training and services. The Secretary shall provide whatever assistance is necessary to enable groups of workers to prepare petitions or applications for program benefits. The Secretary shall make every effort to insure that cooperating State agencies fully comply with the agreements entered into under section 239(a) and shall periodically review such compliance. The Secretary shall inform the State Board for Vocational Education or equivalent agency and other public or private agencies, institutions, and employers, as appropriate, of each certification issued under section 223 and of projections, if available, of the needs for training under section 236 as a result of such certification.

---

[128] 19 U.S.C. 2274. The words "; Action Where There is Affirmative Finding" were struck from the section heading of sec. 224 by sec. 2513(a)(2) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 889).

[129] Subsec. (c), which concerned benefit information to workers now covered in sec. 225, was repealed by sec. 2513(a)(1) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 889).

[130] 19 U.S.C. 2275. Sec. 225 was added by sec. 2502 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 881).

SUBCHAPTER B—PROGRAM BENEFITS

[Sections 231-238; 19 U.S.C. 2291-2298.]

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER C—GENERAL PROVISIONS

[Sections 239-250; 19 U.S.C. 2311-2321.]

* * * * * * *

Sec. 246.[131] Transitional Provisions.

(a) Where a group of workers has been certified as eligible to apply for adjustment assistance under section 302(b)(2) or (c) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962,[132] any worker who has not had an application for trade readjustment allowances under section 322 of that Act [132] denied before the effective date of this chapter may apply under section 231 of this Act as if the group certification under which he claims coverage had been made under subchapter A of this chapter.

(b) In any case where a group of workers or their certified or recognized union or other duly authorized representative has filed a petition under section 301(a)(2) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962,[132] more than 4 months before the effective date of this chapter and

(1) the Commission has not rejected such petition before the effective date of this chapter, and

(2) the President or his delegate has not issued a certification under section 302(c) of that Act [132] to the petitioning group before the effective date of this chapter.

such group or representative thereof may file a new petition under section 221 of this Act, not later than 90 days after the effective date of this chapter. For purposes of section 223(b)(1), the date on which such group or representative filed the petition under the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 shall apply. Section 223(b)(2) shall not apply to workers covered by a certification issued pursuant to a petition meeting the requirements of this subsection.

(c) A group of workers may file a petition under section 221 covering weeks of unemployment (as defined in the Trade Expansion Act of 1962) beginning before the effective date of this chapter, or covering such weeks and also weeks of unemployment beginning on or after the effective date of this chapter.

(d) Any worker receiving payments pursuant to this section shall be entitled—

(1) for weeks of unemployment (as defined in the Trade Expansion Act of 1962) beginning before the effective date of this chapter, to the rights and privileges provided in chapter 3 of title III of such Act, and

(2) for weeks of unemployment beginning on or after the effective date of this chapter, to the rights and privileges provided in this chapter, except that the total number of weeks of

---

[131] 19 U.S.C. 2318.

[132] Repealed as of Apr. 3, 1975, by sec. 602 of this Act.

unemployment for which an adversely affected worker is eligible for which trade readjustment allowances were payable under that Act shall be deducted from the total number of weeks of unemployment for which an adversely affected worker is eligible for trade readjustment allowances under this chapter.

(e) The Commission shall make available to the Secretary on request data it has acquired in investigations under section 301 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 [132] concluded within the 2-year period ending on the effective date of this chapter which did not result in Presidential action under section 302(a)(3) or 302(c) [132] of that Act.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 3—ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE FOR FIRMS

Sec. 251.[133] Petitions and Determinations.

(a) A petition for a certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter may be filed with the Secretary of Commerce (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the "Secretary") by a firm or its representative. Upon receipt of the petition, the Secretary shall promptly publish notice in the Federal Register that he has received the petition and initiated an investigation.

(b) If the petitioner, or any other person, organization, or group found by the Secretary to have a substantial interest in the proceedings, submits not later than 10 days after the date of the Secretary's publication under subsection (a) a request for a hearing, the Secretary shall provide for a public hearing and afford such interested persons an opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.

(c) The Secretary shall certify a firm as eligible to apply for adjustment assistance under this chapter if he determines—

(1) that a significant number or proportion of the workers in such firm have become totally or partially separated, or are threatened to become totally or partially separated,

(2) that sales or production, or both, of such firm have decreased absolutely, and

(3) that increases of imports of articles like or directly competitive with articles produced by such firm contributed importantly to such total or partial separation, or threat thereof, and to such decline in sales or production.

For purposes of paragraph (3), the term "contributed importantly" means a cause which is important but not necessarily more important than any other cause.

(d) A determination shall be made by the Secretary as soon as possible after the date on which the petition is filed under this section, but in any event not later than 60 days after that date.

* * * * * * *

---

[133] 19 U.S.C. 2341.

Sec. 264.[134] Study by Secretary of Commerce When International Trade Commission Begins Investigation; Action Where There Is Affirmative Finding.

(a) Whenever the Commission begins an investigation under section 201 with respect to an industry, the Commission shall immediately notify the Secretary of such investigation, and the Secretary shall immediately begin a study of—

(1) the number of firms in the domestic industry producing the like or directly competitive article which have been or are likely to be certified as eligible for adjustment assistance, and

(2) the extent to which the orderly adjustment of such firms to the import competition may be facilitated through the use of existing programs.

(b) The report of the Secretary of the study under subsection (a) shall be made to the President not later than 15 days after the day on which the Commission makes its report under section 201. Upon making its report to the President, the Secretary shall also promptly make it public (with the exception of information which the Secretary determines to be confidential) and shall have a summary of it published in the Federal Register.

(c) Whenever the Commission makes an affirmative finding under section 201(b) that increased imports are a substantial cause of serious injury or threat thereof with respect to an industry, the Secretary shall make available, to the extent feasible, full information to the firms in such industry about programs which may facilitate the orderly adjustment to import competition of such firms, and he shall provide assistance in the preparation and processing of petitions and applications of such firms for program benefits.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 5—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec. 280.[135] General Accounting Office Report.

(a) The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study of the adjustment assistance programs established under chapters 2, 3, and 4 of this title and shall report the results of such study to the Congress no later than January 31, 1983. Such report shall include an evaluation of—

(1) the effectiveness of such programs in aiding workers, firms, and communities to adjust to changed economic conditions resulting from changes in the patterns of international trade; and

(2) the coordination of the administration of such programs and other Government programs which provide unemployment compensation and relief to depressed areas.

(b) In carrying out his responsibilities under this section, the Comptroller General shall, to the extent practical, avail himself of the assistance of the Departments of Labor and Commerce. The Secretaries of Labor and Commerce shall make available to the Comptroller General any assistance necessary for an effective evaluation of the adjustment assistance programs established under this title.

---

[134] 19 U.S.C. 2354.
[135] 19 U.S.C. 2391.

Sec. 281.[136] Coordination.

There is established the Adjustment Assistance Coordinating Committee to consist of a Deputy Special Trade Representative [136] as Chairman, and the officials charged with adjustment assistance responsibilities of the Departments of Labor and Commerce and the Small Business Administration. It shall be the function of the Committee to coordinate the adjustment assistance policies, studies, and programs of the various agencies involved and to promote the efficient and effective delivery of adjustment assistance benefits.

Sec. 282.[137] Trade Monitoring System.

The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Labor shall establish and maintain a program to monitor imports of articles into the United States which will reflect changes in the volume of such imports, the relation of such imports to changes in domestic production, changes in employment within domestic industries producing articles like or directly competitive with such imports, and the extent to which such changes in production and employment are concentrated in specific geographic regions of the United States. A summary of the information gathered under this section shall be published regularly and provided to the Adjustment Assistance Coordinating Committee, the International Trade Commission, and to the Congress.

Sec. 283.[138] Firms Relocating in Foreign Countries.

Before moving productive facilities from the United States to a foreign country, every firm should—

(1) provide notice of the move to its employees who are likely to be totally or partially separated as a result of the move at least 60 days before the date of such move, and

(2) provide notice of the move to the Secretary of Labor, and the Secretary of Commerce on the same day it notifies employees under paragraph (1).

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that every such firm should—

(1) apply for and use all adjustment assistance for which it is eligible under this title,

(2) offer employment opportunities in the United States, if any exist, to its employees who are totally or partially separated workers as a result of the move, and

(3) assist in relocating employees to other locations in the United States where employment opportunities exist.

---

[136] 19 U.S.C. 2392. The position of Deputy Special Trade Representation referred to in this section was redesignated as the Deputy United States Trade Representative pursuant to sec. 1(c) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

[137] 19 U.S.C. 2393.

[138] 19 U.S.C. 2394.

Sec. 284.[139] Judicial Review.

(a) A worker, group of workers, certified or recognized union, or authorized representative of such worker or group aggrieved by a final determination of the Secretary of Labor under section 223 of this title, a firm or its representative or any other interested domestic party aggrieved by a final determination of the Secretary of Commerce under section 251 of this title, or a community or any other interested domestic party aggrieved by a final determination of the Secretary of Commerce under section 271 of this title may, within sixty days after notice of such determination, commence a civil action in the United States Court of International Trade for review of such determination. The clerk of such court shall send a copy of the summons and the complaint in such action to the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary of Commerce, as the case may be. Upon receiving a copy of such summons and complaint, such Secretary shall promptly certify and file in such court the record on which he based such determination.

(b) The findings of fact by the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary of Commerce, as the case may be, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive; but the court, for good cause shown, may remand the case to such Secretary to take further evidence, and such Secretary may thereupon make new or modified findings of fact and may modify his previous action, and shall certify to the court the record of the further proceedings. Such new or modified findings of fact shall likewise be conclusive if supported by substantial evidence.

(c) The Court of International Trade shall have jurisdiction to affirm the action of the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary of Commerce, as the case may be, or to set such action aside, in whole or in part. The judgment of the Court of International Trade shall be subject to review by the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit[140] as prescribed by the rules of such court. The judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [140] shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari as provided in section 1256 of title 28.

Sec. 285.[139] Effective Date.

Chapters 2, 3, and 4 of this title shall become effective on the 90th day following the date of enactment of this Act and chapters 2 and 3 shall terminate on September 30, 1985.[141] Chapter 4 shall terminate on September 30, 1982.

---

[139] 19 U.S.C. 2395. Sec. 613(a) of Public Law 96-419 redesignated Sec. 284 as Sec. 285 and added a new Sec. 284.

[140] The words "Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit" were substituted in lieu of "Court of Customs and Patent Appeals" by sec. 163(a)(5) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act (Public Law 97-164; 96 Stat. 49).

[141] Sec. 2512 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 888) extended the termination date of chs. 2 and 3 from Sept. 30, 1982, to Sept. 30, 1983. Sec. 2(b) of Public Law 98-120 (97 Stat. 809) extended the date from Sept. 30, 1983, to Sept. 30, 1985.

TITLE III—RELIEF FROM UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

CHAPTER 1—ENFORCEMENT OF UNITED STATES RIGHTS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS AND RESPONSE TO CERTAIN FOREIGN TRADE PRACTICES [142]

Sec. 301.[142, 143] Determinations and Action by President.

(a)[144] DETERMINATIONS REQUIRING ACTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the President determines that action by the United States is appropriate—

(A) to enforce the rights of the United States under any trade agreement; or

(B) to respond to any act, policy, or practice of a foreign country or instrumentality that—

(i) is inconsistent with the provisions of or otherwise denies benefits to the United States under, any trade agreement, or

(ii) is unjustifiable, unreasonable, or discriminatory and burdens or restricts United States commerce; the President shall take all appropriate and feasible action within his power to enforce such rights or to obtain the elimination of such act, policy, or practice.

(2) SCOPE OF ACTION.—The President may exercise his authority under this section with respect to any goods or sector—

(A) on a nondiscriminatory basis or solely against the foreign country or instrumentality involved, and

(B) without regard to whether or not such goods or sector were involved in the act, policy, or practice identified under paragraph (1).

(b) OTHER ACTION.—Upon making a determination described in subsection (a), the President, in addition to taking action referred to in any subsection, may—

(1) suspend, withdraw, or prevent the application of, or refrain from proclaiming, benefits of trade agreement concessions to carry out a trade agreement with the foreign country or instrumentality involved in;

(2) impose duties or other import restrictions on the goods of, and, notwithstanding any other provision of law,[145] fees or restrictions on the services of, such foreign country or instrumentality for such time as he determines appropriate.

(c)[146] ADDITIONAL ACTIONS ON SERVICES.—

---

[142] Ch. 1 of title III of this Act was amended and restated by sec. 901 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 295). Former secs. 301 and 302, entitled "Responses to Certain Trade Practices of Foreign Governments" and "Procedures for Congressional Disapproval of Certain Actions Taken Under Section 301," respectively, were replaced while new secs. 303-306 were added.

[143] 19. U.S.C. 2411.

[144] Sec. 304(a) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3002) amended and restated subsec. (a).

[145] Sec. 304(b) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3003) amended par. (2) by substituting "goods" in lieu of "products", and by inserting the phrase", notwithstanding any other provision of law,".

[146] Sec. 304(c) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3003) redesignated existing subsects. (c) and (d) as subsecs. (d) and (c), respectively, and added a new subsec. (c).

(1) In general.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law governing any service sector access authorization, and in addition to the authority conferred in subsection (b), the President may—

(A) restrict, in the manner and to the extent the President deems appropriate, the terms and conditions of any such authorization, or

(B) deny the issuance of any such authorization.

(2) Affected authorizations.—Actions under paragraph (1) shall apply only with respect to service sector access authorizations granted, or applications therefor pending, on or after the date on which—

(A) a petition is filed under section 302(a), or

(B) a determination to initiate an investigation is made by the United States Trade Representative (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the "Trade Representative") under section 302(c).

(3) Consultation.—Before the President takes action under subsection (b) or (c) involving the imposition of fees or other restrictions on the services of a foreign country, the Trade Representatives shall, if the services involved are subject to regulation by any agency of the Federal Government or of any State, consult, as appropriate, with the head of the agency concerned.

(d) [146] Presidential Procedures.—

(1) Action on own motion.—If the President decides to take action under this section and no petition requesting action on the matter involved has been filed under section 302, the President shall publish notice of his determination, including the reasons for the determination in the Federal Register. Unless he determines that expeditious action is required, the President shall provide an opportunity for the presentation of views concerning the taking of such action.

(2) Action requested by petition.—Not later than 21 days after the date on which he receives the recommendation of the Special Representative [147] under section 304 with respect to a petition, the President shall determine what action, if any, he will take under this section, and shall publish notice of his determination, including the reasons for the determination, in the Federal Register.

(e)[146, 148] Definitions: Special Rule for Vessel Construction Subsidies.—For purposes of this section—

(1)[148] Commerce.—The term "commerce" includes, but is not limited to—

(A) services (including transfers of information) associated with international trade, whether or not such services are related to specific goods, and

(B) foreign direct investment by United States persons with implications for trade in goods or services.

---

[147] This position (which refers to the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations) was redesignated as Trade Representative (referring to the United States Trade Representative) pursuant to sec. 1(b)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

[148] Sec. 304(f) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3005) amended subsec. (e), as redesignated, by substituting a new subsec. title (in lieu of "Special Provisions"), by amending and restating par. (1), and by adding new pars. (3)-(6).

(2) VESSEL CONSTRUCTION SUBSIDIES.—An act, policy, or practice of a foreign country or instrumentality that burdens or restricts United States commerce may include the provision, directly or indirectly, by that foreign country or instrumentality of subsidies for the construction of vessels used in the commercial transportation by water of goods between foreign countries and the United States.

(3)[148] UNREASONABLE.—The term "unreasonable" means any act, policy or practice which, while not necessarily in violation of or inconsistent with the international legal rights of the United States, is otherwise deemed to be unfair and inequitable. The term includes, but is not limited to, any act, policy, or practice which denies fair and equitable—

(A) market opportunities;

(B) opportunities for the establishment of an enterprise; or

(C) provision of adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights.

(4)[148] UNJUSTIFIABLE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "unjustifiable" means any act, policy, or practice which is in violation of, or inconsistent with, the international legal rights of the United States.

(B) CERTAIN ACTIONS INCLUDED.—The term "unjustifiable" includes, but is not limited to, any act, policy, or practice described in subparagraph (A) which denies national or most-favored-nation treatment, the right of establishment, or protection of intellectual property rights.

(5)[148] DEFINITION OF DISCRIMINATORY.—The term "discriminatory" includes, where appropriate, any act, policy, or practice which denies national or most-favored-nation treatment to United States goods, services, or investment.

(6)[148] SERVICE SECTOR ACCESS AUTHORIZATION.—The term "service sector access authorization" means any license, permit, order, or other authorization, issued under the authority of Federal law, that permits a foreign supplier of services access to the United States market in a service sector concerned.

Sec. 302.[149] Initiation of Investigations by United States Trade Representative.

(a) FILING OF PETITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any interested person may file a petition with the United States Trade Representative (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the "Trade Representative") requesting the President to take action under section 301 and setting forth the allegations in support of the request.

(2) REVIEW OF ALLEGATIONS.—The Trade Representative shall review the allegations in the petition and, not later than forty-five days after the date on which he received the petition, shall determine whether to initiate an investigation.

---

[149] 19 U.S.C. 2412. Sec. 304(d)(1) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3003 amended and restated sec. 302.)

(b) DETERMINATIONS REGARDING PETITIONS.—

(1) NEGATIVE DETERMINATIONS.—If the Trade Representative determines not to initiate an investigation with respect to a petition, he shall inform the petitioner of the reasons therefor and shall publish notice of the determination, together with a summary of such reasons, in the Federal Register.

(2) AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION.—If the Trade Representative determines to initiate an investigation with respect to a petition, he shall initiate an investigation regarding the issues raised. The Trade Representative shall publish a summary of the petition in the Federal Register and shall, as soon as possible, provide opportunity for the presentation of views concerning the issues, including a public hearing—

(A) within the thirty-day period after the date of the determination (or on a date after such period if agreed to by the petitioner) if a public hearing within such period is requested in the petition; or

(B) at such other time if a timely request therefor is made by the petitioner or by any interested person.

(c) DETERMINATION TO INITIATE BY MOTION OF TRADE REPRESENTATIVE.—

(1) DETERMINATION TO INITIATE.—If the Trade Representative determines with respect to any matter that an investigation should be initiated in order to advise the President concerning the exercise of the President's authority under section 301, the Trade Representative shall publish such determination in the Federal Register and such determination shall be treated as an affirmative determination under subsection (b)(2).

(2) CONSULTATION BEFORE INITIATION.—The Trade Representative shall, before making any determination under paragraph (1), consult with appropriate committees established pursuant to section 135.

Sec. 303.[142, 150] Consultation Upon Initiation of Investigation.

(a) IN GENERAL.—[151] On the date an affirmative determination is made under section 302(b),[152] the Special Representative,[147] on behalf of the United States, shall request consultations with the foreign country or instrumentality concerned regarding issues raised in the petition or the determination of the Trade Representative under section 302(c)(1).[152] If the case involves a trade agreement and a mutually acceptable resolution is not reached during the consultation period, if any, specified in the trade agreements, the Special Representative [147] shall promptly request proceedings on the matter under the formal dispute settlement procedures provided under such agreement. The Special Representative [147] shall seek information and advice from the petitioner (if any)[152] and the

---

[150] 19 U.S.C. 2413.

[151] Sec. 304(e) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3005) inserted the subsec. title in subsec. (a) and added a new subsec. (b).

[152] Sec. 304(d)(2)(B) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3004) amended sec. 303 by striking out the words "with respect to a petition" in the first sentence immediately following "section 302(b)", by inserting the final phrase in the first sentence beginning with the words "or the determination of the", and by adding the phrase "(if any)" in the third sentence.

appropriate[153] representatives provided for under section 135 in preparing United States presentations for consultations and dispute settlement proceedings.

(b)[151] DELAY OF REQUEST FOR CONSULTATIONS FOR UP TO 90 DAYS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a)—

(A) the United States Trade Representative may delay for up to 90 days any request for consultations under subsection (a) for the purpose of verifying or improving the petition to ensure an adequate basis for consultation, and

(B) if such consultations are delayed by reason of subparagraph (A), each time limitation under section 304 shall be extended for the period of such delay.

(2) NOTICE AND REPORT.—The Trade Representative shall—

(A) publish notice of any delay under paragraph (1) in the Federal Register, and

(B) report to Congress on the reasons for such delay in the report required by section 306.

Sec. 304.[142, 154] Recommendations by the Special Representative.[147]

(a) RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—On the basis of the investigation under section 302, and the consultations (and the proceedings, if applicable) under section 303, and subject to subsection (b), the Special Representative[147] shall recommend to the President what action, if any, he should take under section 301 with respect to the matters under investigation.[155] The Special Representative[147] shall make that recommendation not later than—

(A) 7 months after the date of the initiation of the investigation under section 302(b)(2) if the petition alleges only an export subsidy covered by the Agreement on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, and XXIII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to subsidies and countervailing measures and hereinafter referred to in this section as the "Subsidies Agreement");

(B) 8 months after the date of the investigation initiation if the petition alleges any matter covered by the Subsidies Agreement other than only an export subsidy;

(C) in the case of a petition involving a trade agreement approved under section 2(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (other than the Subsidies Agreement), 30 days after the dispute settlement procedures is concluded; or

(D) 12 months after the date of the investigation initiation in any case not described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C).

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—In the case of any petition—

---

[153] Sec. 306(c)(2)(C)(ii) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98, 98-573; 98 Stat. 3012) struck out the words "private sector" at this point.

[154] 19 U.S.C. 2414.

[155] Sec. 304(d)(2)(C) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3005) substituted the words "matters under investigation" in lieu of the words "issues raised in the petition".

(A) an investigation with respect to which is initiated on or after the date of the enactment of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (including any petition treated under section 903 of that Act as initiated on such date); and

(B) to which the 12-month time limitation set forth in subparagraph (D) of paragraph (1) would but for this paragraph apply;

if a trade agreement approved under section 2(a) of such Act of 1979 that relates to any allegation made in the petition applies between the United States and a foreign country or instrumentality before the 12-month period referred to in subparagraph (B) expires, the Special Representative [147] shall make the recommendation required under paragraph (1) with respect to the petition not later than the close of the period specified in subparagraph (A), (B), and (C), as appropriate, of such paragraph, and for purposes of such subparagraph (A) or (B), the date of the application of such trade agreement between the United States and the foreign country or instrumentality concerned shall be treated as the date on which the investigation with respect to such petition was initiated; except that consultations and proceedings under section 303 need not be undertaken within the period specified in such subparagraph (A), (B), and (C), as the case may be, to the extent that the requirements under such section were complied with before such period begins.

(3) REPORT IF SETTLEMENT DELAYED.—In any case in which a dispute is not resolved before the close of the minimum dispute settlement period provided for in a trade agreement referred to in paragraph (1)(C) (other than the Subsidies Agreement), the Special Representative,[147] within 15 days after the close of such period, shall submit a report to Congress setting forth the reasons why the dispute was not resolved within the minimum period, the status of the case at the close of the period, and the prospects for resolution. For purposes of this paragraph, the minimum dispute settlement period provided for under any such trade agreement is the total period of time that results if all stages of the formal dispute settlement procedures are carried out within the time limitations specified in the agreement, but computed without regard to any extension authorized under the agreement of any stage.

(b) CONSULTATION BEFORE RECOMMENDATION.—Before recommending that the President take action under section 301 with respect to the treatment of any product or service of a foreign country or instrumentality which is the subject of a petition filed under section 302, the Special Representative,[147] unless he determines that expeditious action is required—

(1) shall provide opportunity for the presentation of views, including a public hearing if requested by any interested person;

(2) shall obtain advice from the appropriate [153] advisory representatives provided for under section 135; and

(3) may request the views of the International Trade Commission regarding the probable impact on the economy of the

United States of the taking of action with respect to such product or service.

If the Special Representative[147] does not comply with paragraphs (1) and (2) because expeditious action is required, he shall, after making the recommendation concerned to the President, comply with such paragraphs.

Sec. 305.[142, 156] Requests for Information.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Upon receipt of written request therefor from any person, the Special Representative[147] shall make available to that person information (other than that to which confidentiality applies) concerning—

(1) the nature and extent of a specific trade policy or practice of a foreign government or instrumentality with respect to particular merchandise, to the extent that such information is available to the Special Representative[147] or other Federal agencies;

(2) United States rights under any trade agreement and the remedies which may be available under that agreement and under the laws of the United States; and

(3) past and present domestic and international proceedings or actions with respect to the policy or practice concerned.

(b) IF INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE.—If information that is requested by an interested party under subsection (a) is not available to the Special Representative[147] or other Federal agencies, the Special Representative[147] shall, within 30 days after receipt of the request—

(1) request the information from the foreign government; or

(2) decline to request the information and inform the person in writing of the reasons for the refusal.

(c)[157] CERTAIN BUSINESS INFORMATION NOT MADE AVAILABLE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), and notwithstanding any other provision of law (including section 552 of title 5, United State Code), no information requested and received by the Trade Representative in aid of any investigation under this chapter shall be made available to any person if—

(A) the person providing such information certifies that—

(i) such information is business confidential,

(ii) the disclosure of such information would endanger trade secrets or profitability, and

(iii) such information is not generally available,

(B) the Trade Representative determines that such certification is well-founded; and

(C) to the extent required in regulations prescribed by the Trade Representative, the person providing such information provides an adequate nonconfidential summary of such information.

(2) USE OF INFORMATION.—The Trade Representative may—

---

[156] 19 U.S.C. 2415.

[157] Sec. 304(g) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3006) added subsec. (c).

(A) use such information, or make such information available (in his own discretion) to any employee of the Federal Government for use, in any investigation under this chapter, or

(B) may make such information available to any other person in a form which cannot be associated with, or otherwise identify, the person providing the information.

Sec. 306.[142, 158] Administration.

The Special Representative[147] shall—

(1) issue regulations concerning the filing of petitions and the conduct of investigations and hearings under this chapter;

(2) keep the petitioner regularly informed of all determinations and developments regarding his case under this section, including the reasons for any undue delays; and

(3) submit a report to the House of Representatives and the Senate semiannually describing the petitions filed and the determinations made (and reasons therefor) under section 302, developments in and current status of each such proceeding, and the actions taken, or the reasons for no action, by the President under section 301.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—TRADE RELATIONS WITH COUNTRIES NOT CURRENTLY RECEIVING NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT[159]

Sec. 401.[160] Exception of the Products of Certain Countries or Areas.

Except as otherwise provided in this title, the President shall continue to deny nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of any country, the products of which were not eligible for the rates set forth in rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the date of the enactment of this Act.

Sec. 402.[161] Freedom of Emigration in East-West Trade.

(a) To assure the continued dedication of the United States to fundamental human rights, and notwithstanding any other provision of law, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act products from any nonmarket economy country shall not be eligible to receive nondiscriminatory treatment (most-favored-nation treatment), such country shall not participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credits or credit guarantees or investment guarantees, directly or indirectly, and the President of the United States shall not conclude any commercial agreement with any such country, during the period beginning

---

[158] 19 U.S.C. 2416.

[159] See also sec. 604 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-501; 92 Stat. 1692) which called on the Secretary of Agriculture to submit a report to Congress on the effect of this title on American agriculture together with recommendations for amending or repealing specific sections of title IV. See sec. B, vol. I for complete text.

[160] 19 U.S.C. 2431.

[161] 19 U.S.C. 2432.

with the date on which the President determines that such country—

(1) denies its citizens the right or opportunity to emigrate;

(2) imposes more than a nominal tax on emigration or on the visas or other documents required for emigration, for any purpose of cause whatsoever; or

(3) imposes more than a nominal tax, levy, fine, fee, or other charge on any citizen as a consequence of the desire of such citizen to emigrate to the country of his choice,

and ending on the date on which the President determines that such country is no longer in violation of paragraph (1), (2), or (3).

(b) After the date of the enactment of this Act, (A) products of a nonmarket economy country may be eligible to receive nondiscriminatory treatment (most-favored-nation treatment), (B) such country may participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credit guarantees or investment guarantees, and (C) the President may conclude a commercial agreement with such country, only after the President has submitted to the Congress a report indicating that such country is not in violation of paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a). Such report with respect to such country shall include information as to the nature and implementation of emigration laws and policies and restrictions or discrimination applied to or against persons wishing to emigrate. The report required by this subsection shall be submitted initially as provided herein and, with current information, on or before each June 30 and December 31 thereafter so long as such treatment is received, such credits or guarantees are extended, or such agreement is in effect.

(c)(1) During the 18-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, the President is authorized to waive by Executive order the application of subsections (a) and (b) with respect to any country, if he reports to the Congress that—

(A) he has determined that such waiver will substantially promote the objectives of this section; and

(B) he has received assurances that the emigration practices of that country will henceforth lead substantially to the achievement of the objectives of this section.

(2) During any period subsequent to the 18-month period referred to in paragraph (1), the President is authorized to waive by Executive order the application of subsections (a) and (b) with respect to any country, if the waiver authority granted by this subsection continues to apply to such country pursuant to subjection (d), and if he reports to the Congress that—

(A) he has determined that such waiver will substantially promote the objectives of this section; and

(B) he has received assurances that the emigration practices of that country will henceforth lead substantially to the achievement of the objectives of this section.

(3) A waiver with respect to any country shall terminate on the day after the waiver authority granted by this subsection ceases to be effective with respect to such country pursuant to subsection (d). The President may, at any time, terminate by Executive order any waiver granted under this subsection.

(d)(1) If the President determines that the extension of waiver authority granted by subsection (c)(1) will substantially promote the objectives of this section, he may recommend to the Congress that such authority be extended for a period of 12 months. Any such recommendation shall—

(A) be made not later than 30 days before the expiration of such authority;

(B) be made in a document transmitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate setting forth his reasons for recommending the extension of such authority; and

(C) include, for each country with respect to which a waiver granted under subsection (c)(1) is in effect, a determination that continuation of the waiver applicable to that country will substantially promote the objectives of this section, and a statement setting forth his reasons for such determination.

(2) If the President recommends under paragraph (1) the extension of the waiver authority granted by subsection (c)(1), such authority shall continue in effect with respect to any country for a period of 12 months following the end of the 18-month period, referred to in subsection (c)(1), if, before the end of such 18-month period, the House of Representatives and the Senate adopt, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Members present and voting in each House and under the procedures set forth in section 153, a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority, and such resolution does not name such country as being excluded from such authority. Such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to any country named in such concurrent resolution on the date of the adoption of such concurrent resolution. If before the end of such 18-month period, a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority is not adopted by the House and the Senate, but both the House and Senate vote on the question of final passage of such a concurrent resolution and—

(A) both the House and the Senate fail to pass such a concurrent resolution, the authority granted by subsection (c)(1) shall cease to be effective with respect to all countries at the end of such 18-month period;

(B) both the House and the Senate pass such a concurrent resolution which names such country as being excluded from such authority, such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to such country at the end of such 18-month period; or

(C) one House fails to pass such a concurrent resolution and the other House passes such a concurrent resolution which names such country as being excluded from such authority, such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to such country at the end of such 18-month period.

(3) If the President recommends under paragraph (1) the extension of the waiver authority granted by subsection (c)(1), and at the end of the 18-month period referred to in subsection (c)(1) the House of Representatives and the Senate have not adopted a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority and subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) does not apply, such authority shall continue in effect for a period of 60 days following the end of such 18-month period with respect to any country (except for any country with respect to which such authority was not extended by

reason of the application of subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (2), and shall continue in effect for a period of 12 months following the end of such 18-month period with respect to any such country if, before the end of such 60-day period, the House of Representatives and the Senate adopt, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Members present and voting in each House and under the procedures set forth in section 153, a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority, and such resolution does not name such country as being excluded from such authority. Such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to any country named in such concurrent resolution on the date of the adoption of such concurrent resolution. If before the end of such 60-day period, a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority is not adopted by the House and the Senate, but both the House and Senate vote on the question of final passage of such a concurrent resolution and—

(A) both the House and the Senate fail to pass such a concurrent resolution, the authority granted by subsection (c)(1) shall cease to be effective with respect to all countries on the date of the vote on the question of final passage by the House which votes last;

(B) both the House and the Senate pass such a concurrent resolution which names such country as being excluded from such authority, such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to such country at the end of such 60-day period; or

(C) one House fails to pass such a concurrent resolution and the other House passes such a concurrent resolution which names such country as being excluded from such authority, such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to such country at the end of such 60-day period.

(4) If the President recommends under paragraph (1) the extension of the waiver authority granted by subsection (c)(1), and at the end of the 60-day period referred to in paragraph (3) the House of Representatives and the Senate have not adopted a concurrent resolution approving the extension of such authority and subparagraph (A) of paragraph (3) does not apply, such authority shall continue in effect until the end of the 12-month period following the end of the 18-month period referred to in subsection (c)(1) with respect to any country (except for any country with respect to which such authority was not extended by reason of the application of subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (2) or subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (3)), unless before the end of the 45-day period following such 60-day period either the House of Representatives or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Members present and voting in that House and under the procedures set forth in section 153, a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority generally or with respect to such country specifically. Such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to all countries on the date of the adoption by either House before the end of such 45-day period of a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority, and shall cease to be effective with respect to any country on the date of the adoption by either House before the end of such 45-day period of a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority with respect to such country.

(5) If the waiver authority granted by subsection (c) has been extended under paragraph (3) or (4) for any country for the 12-month period referred to in such paragraphs, and the President determines that the further extension of such authority will substantially promote the objectives of this section, he may recommend further extensions of such authority for successive 12-month periods. Any such recommendations shall—

(A) be made not later than 30 days before the expiration of such authority;

(B) be made in a document transmitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate setting forth his reasons for recommending the extension of such authority; and

(C) include, for each country with respect to which a waiver granted under subsection (c) is in effect, a determination that continuation of the waiver applicable to that country will substantially promote the objectives of this section, and a statement setting forth his reasons for such determination.

If the President recommends the further extension of such authority, such authority shall continue in effect until the end of the 12-month period following the end of the previous 12-month extension with respect to any country (except for any country with respect to which such authority has not been extended under this subsection), unless before the end of the 60-day period following such previous 12-month extension, either the House of Representatives or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Members present and voting in the House and under the procedures set forth in section 153, a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority generally or with respect to such country specifically. Such authority shall cease to be effective with respect to all countries on the date of the adoption by either House before the end of such 60-day period of a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority, and shall cease to be effective with respect to any country on the date of the adoption by either House before the end of such 90-day period of a resolution disapproving the extension of such authority with respect to such country.

(e) This section shall not apply to any country the products of which are eligible for the rates set forth in rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the date of the enactment of this Act.

Sec. 403.[162] United States Personnel Missing in Action in Southeast Asia.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the President determines that a nonmarket economy country is not cooperating with the United States—

(1) to achieve a complete accounting of all United States military and civilian personnel who are missing in action in Southeast Asia,

(2) to repatriate such personnel who are alive, and

(3) to return the remains of such personnel who are dead to the United States,

---

[162] 19 U.S.C. 2433.

then, during the period beginning with the date of such determination and ending on the date on which the President determines such country is cooperating with the United States, he may provide that—

(A) the products of such country may not receive nondiscriminatory treatment,

(B) such country may not participate, directly or indirectly, in any program under which the United States extends credit, credit guarantees or investment guarantees, and

(C) no commercial agreement entered into under this title between such country and the United States will take effect.

(b) This section shall not apply to any country the products of which are eligible for the rates set forth in rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the date of the enactment of this Act.

Sec. 404.[163] Extension of Nondiscriminatory Treatment.

(a) Subject to the provisions of section 405(c), the President may by proclamation extend nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of a foreign country which has entered into a bilateral commercial agreement referred to in section 405.

(b) The application of nondiscriminatory treatment shall be limited to the period of effectiveness of the obligations of the United States to such country under such bilateral commercial agreement. In addition, in the case of any foreign country receiving nondiscriminatory treatment pursuant to this title which has entered into an agreement with the United States regarding the settlement of lend-lease reciprocal aid and claims, the application of such nondiscriminatory treatment shall be limited to periods during which such country is not in arrears on its obligations under such agreement.

(c) The President may at any time suspend or withdraw any extension of nondiscriminatory treatment to any country pursuant to subsection (a) and thereby cause all products of such country to be dutiable at the rates set forth in rate column numbered 2 of the Tariff Schedules for the United States.

Sec. 405.[164] Authority to Enter Into Commercial Agreements.

(a) Subject to the provisions of subsections (b) and (c) of this section, the President may authorize the entry into force of bilateral commercial agreements providing nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of countries heretofore denied such treatment whenever he determines that such agreements with such countries will promote the purposes of this Act and are in the national interest.

(b) Any such bilateral commercial agreement shall—

(1) be limited to an initial period specified in the agreement which shall be no more than 3 years from the date the agreement enters into force; except that it may be renewable for additional periods, each not to exceed 3 years; if—

---

[163] 19 U.S.C. 2434.

[164] 19 U.S.C. 2435.

(A) a satisfactory balance of concessions in trade and services has been maintained during the life of such agreement, and

(B) the President determines that actual or foreseeable reductions in United States tariffs and nontariff barriers to trade resulting from multilateral negotiations are satisfactorily reciprocated by the other party to the bilateral agreement;

(2) provide that it is subject to suspension or termination at any time for national security reasons, or that the other provisions of such agreement shall not limit the rights of any party to take any action for the protection of its security interests;

(3) include safeguard arrangements (A) providing for prompt consultations whenever either actual or prospective imports cause or threaten to cause, or significantly contribute to, market disruption and (B) authorizing the imposition of such import restrictions as may be appropriate to prevent such market disruption;

(4) if the other party to the bilateral agreement is not a party to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property,[165] provide rights for United States nationals with respect to patents and trademarks in such country not less than the rights specified in such convention;

(5) if the other party to the bilateral agreement is not a party to the Universal Copyright Convention, provide rights for United States nationals with respect to copyrights in such country not less than the rights specified in such convention;

(6) in the case of an agreement entered into or renewed after the date of the enactment of this Act, provide arrangements for the protection of industrial rights and processes;

(7) provide arrangements for the settlement of commercial differences and disputes;

(8) in the case of an agreement entered into or renewed after the date of the enactment of this Act, provide arrangements for the promotion of trade, which may include arrangements [166] for the establishment of expansion of trade and tourist promotion offices, for facilitation of activities of governmental commercial officers, participation in trade fairs and exhibits, and the sending of trade missions, and for facilitation of entry, establishment, and travel of commercial representatives;

(9) provide for consultations for the purpose of reviewing the operation of the agreement and relevant aspects of relations between the United States and the other party; and

(10) provide such other arrangements of a commercial nature as will promote the purposes of this Act.

(c) An agreement referred to in subsection (a), and a proclamation referred to in section 404(a) implementing such agreement, shall take effect only if (1) approved by the Congress by the adoption of a concurrent resolution referred to in section 151, or (2) in the case of an agreement entered into before the date of the enactment of this Act and a proclamation implementing such agreement, a resolution of disapproval referred to in section 152 is not adopted during the 90-day period specified by section 407(c)(2).

---

[165] 21 UST 1583.

[166] The word "arrangement" was substituted in lieu of the word "those" by sec. 1106(f)(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 312).

Sec. 406.[167] Market Disruption.

(a)(1) Upon the filing of a petition by an entity described in section 201(a)(1), upon request of the President or the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations,[168] upon resolution of either the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Finance of the Senate, or on its own motion, the International Trade Commission (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall promptly make an investigation to determine, with respect to imports of an article which is the product of a Communist country, whether market disruption exists with respect to an article produced by a domestic industry.

(2) The provisions of subsections (a)(2), (b)(3), and (c) of section 201 shall apply with respect to investigations by the Commission under paragraph (1).

(3) The Commission shall report to the President its determination with respect to each investigation under paragraph (1) and the basis therefor and shall include in each report any dissenting or separate views. If the Commission finds, as a result of its investigation, that market disruption exists with respect to an article produced by a domestic industry, it shall find the amount of the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on such article which is necessary to prevent or remedy such market disruption and shall include such finding in its report to the President. The Commission shall furnish to the President a transcript of the hearings and any briefs which may have been submitted in connection with each investigation.

(4) The report of the Commission of its determination with respect to an investigation under paragraph (1) shall be made at the earliest practicable time, but not later than 3 months after the date on which the petition is filed (or the date on which the request or resolution is received or the motion is adopted, as the case may be). Upon making such report to the President, the Commission shall also promptly make public such report (with exception of information which the Commission determines to be confidential) and shall cause a summary thereof to be published in the Federal Register.

(b) For purposes of sections 202 and 203, an affirmative determination of the Commission under subsection (a) shall be treated as an affirmative determination under section 201(b), except that—

(1) the President may take action under sections 202 and 203 only with respect to imports from the country or countries involved of the article with respect to which the affirmative determination was made, and

(2) if such action consists of, or includes, an orderly marketing agreement, such agreement shall be entered into within 60 days after the import relief determination date.

---

[167] 19 U.S.C. 2436.

[168] This position was redesignated as the United States Trade Representative pursuant to sec. 1(b)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979.

(c) If, at any time, the President finds that there are reasonable grounds to believe, with respect to imports of an article which is the product of a Communist country, that market disruption exists with respect to an article produced by a domestic industry, he shall request the Commission to initiate an investigation under subsection (a). If the President further finds that emergency action is necessary, he may take action under sections 202 and 203 as if an affirmative determination of the Commission had been made under subsection (a). Any action taken by the President under the preceding sentence shall cease to apply (1) if a negative determination is made by the Commission under subsection (a) with respect to imports of such article, on the day on which the Commission's report of such determination is submitted to the President, or (2) if an affirmative determination is made by the Commission under subsection (a) with respect to imports of such article, on the day on which the action taken by the President pursuant to such determination becomes effective.

(d)(1) A petition may be filed with the President by an entity described in section 201(a)(1) requesting the President to initiate consultations provided for by the safeguard arrangements of any agreement entered into under section 405 with respect to imports of an article which is the product of the country which is the other party to such agreement.

(2) If the President determines that there are reasonable grounds to believe, with respect to imports of such article, that market disruption exists with respect to an article produced by a domestic industry, he shall initiate consultations with such country with respect to such imports.

(e) For purposes of this section—

(1) The term "Communist country" means any country dominated or controlled by communism.

(2) Market disruption exists within a domestic industry whenever imports of an article, like or directly competitive with an article produced by such domestic industry, are increasing rapidly, either absolutely or relatively, so as to be a significant cause of material injury, or threat thereof, to such domestic industry.

Sec. 407.[169] Procedure for Congressional Approval or Disapproval of Extension of Nondiscriminatory Treatment and Presidential Reports.

(a) Whenever the President issues a proclamation under section 404 extending nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of any foreign country, he shall promptly transmit to the House of Representatives and to the Senate a document setting forth the proclamation and the agreement the proclamation proposes to implement, together with his reasons therefor.

(b) The President shall transmit to the House of Representatives and the Senate a document containing the initial report submitted by him under section 402(b) or 409(b) with respect to a nonmarket economy country. On or before December 31 of each year, the

---

[169] 19 U.S.C. 2437.

President shall transmit to the House of Representatives and the Senate, a document containing the report required by section 402(b) or 409(b) as the case may be, to be submitted on or before such December 31.

(c)(1) In the case of a document referred to in subsection (a) (other than a document to which paragraph (2) applies), the proclamation set forth therein may become effective and the agreement set forth therein may enter into force and effect only if the House of Representatives and the Senate adopt, by an affirmative vote of a majority of those present and voting in each House, a concurrent resolution of approval (under the procedures set forth in section 151) of the extension of nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of the country concerned.

(2) In the case of a document referred to in subsection (a) which sets forth an agreement entered into before the date of the enactment of this Act and a proclamation implementing such agreement, such proclamation may become effective and such agreement may enter into force and effect after the close of the 90-day period beginning on the day on which such document is delivered to the House of Representatives and to the Senate, unless during such 90-day period either the House of Representatives or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majority of those present and voting in that House, a resolution of disapproval (under the procedures set forth in section 152) of the extension of nondiscriminatory treatment to the products of the country concerned.

(3) In the case of a document referred to in subsection (b) which contains a report submitted by the President under section 402(b) or 409(b) with respect to a nonmarket economy country, if, before the close of the 90-day period beginning on the day on which such document is delivered to the House of Representatives and to the Senate, either the House of Representatives or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majority of those present and voting in that House, a resolution of disapproval (under the procedures set forth in section 152) of the report submitted by the President with respect to such country, then beginning with the day after the date of the adoption of such resolution of disapproval, (A) nondiscriminatory treatment shall not be in force with respect to the products of such country, and the products of such country shall be dutiable at the rates set forth in rate column numbered 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, (B) such country may not participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credit or credit guarantees or investment guarantees, and (C) no commercial agreement may thereafter be concluded with such country under this title.

Sec. 408.[170] Payment by Czechoslovakia of Amounts Owed United States Citizens and Nationals.

(a) The arrangement initiated on July 5, 1974, with respect to the settlement of the claims of citizens and nationals of the United States against the Government of Czechoslovakia shall be renegotiated and shall be submitted to the Congress as part of any agreement entered into under this title with Czechoslovakia.

---

[170] 19 U.S.C. 2438.

(b) The United States shall not release any gold belonging to Czechoslovakia and controlled directly or indirectly by the United States pursuant to the provisions of the Paris Reparations Agreement of January 24, 1946, or otherwise, until such agreement has been approved by the Congress.

Sec. 409.[171] Freedom To Emigrate To Join a Very Close Relative in the United States.

(a) To assure the continued dedication of the United States to the fundamental human rights and welfare of its own citizens, and notwithstanding any other provision of law, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, no nonmarket economy country shall participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credits or credit guarantees or investment guarantees, directly or indirectly, and the President of the United States shall not conclude any commercial agreement with any such country, during the period beginning with the date on which the President determines that such country—

(1) denies its citizens the right or opportunity to join permanently through emigration, a very close relative in the United States, such as a spouse, parent, child, brother, or sister;

(2) imposes more than a nominal tax on the visas or other documents required for emigration described in paragraph (1); or

(3) imposes more than a nominal tax, levy, fine, fee, or other charge on any citizen as a consequence of the desire of such citizen to emigrate as described in paragraph (1),

and ending on the date on which the President determines that such country is no longer in violation of paragraph (1), (2), or (3).

(b) After the date of the enactment of this Act, (A) a nonmarket economy country may participate in any program of the Government of the United States which extends credits or credit guarantees or investment guarantees, and (B) the President may conclude a commercial agreement with such country, only after the President has submitted to the Congress a report indicating that such country is not in violation of paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a). Such report with respect to such country shall include information as to the nature and implementation of its laws and policies and restrictions or discrimination applied to or against persons wishing to emigrate to the United States to join close relatives. The report required by this subsection shall be submitted initially as provided herein and, with current information, on or before each June 30 and December 31 thereafter, so long as such credits or guarantees are extended or such agreement is in effect.

(c) This section shall not apply to any country the products of which are eligible for the rates set forth in rate column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the date of enactment of this Act.

---

[171] 19 U.S.C. 2439.

(d) During any period that a waiver is in effect with respect to any nonmarket economy country under section 402(c), the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) shall not apply with respect to such country.

Sec. 410.[172] East-West Trade Statistics Monitoring System.

The International Trade Commission shall establish and maintain a program to monitor imports of articles into the United States from nonmarket economy countries and exports of articles from the United States to nonmarket economy countries. To the extent feasible, the Commission shall coordinate such program with any relevant data gathering programs presently conducted by the Secretary of Commerce. The Secretary of Commerce shall provide the Commission with any information which, in the determination of the Commission, is necessary to carry out this section. The Commission shall publish a detailed summary of the data collected under the East-West Trade Statistics Monitoring System not less frequently than once each calendar quarter and shall transmit such publication to the East-West Foreign Trade Board and to Congress. Such publication shall include data on the effect of such imports, if any, on the production of like, or directly competitive, articles in the United States and on employment within the industry which produces like, or directly competitive, articles in the United States.

Sec. 411.[173] East-West Foreign Trade Board.

(a) The President shall establish an East-West Foreign Trade Board (hereinafter referred to as the "Board") to monitor trade between persons and agencies of the United States Government and nonmarket economy countries or instrumentalities of such countries to insure that such trade will be in the national interest of the United States.

(b)(1) Any person who exports technology vital to the national interest of the United States to a nonmarket economy country or an instrumentality of such country, and any agency of the United States which provides credits, guarantees or insurance to such country or such instrumentality in an amount in excess of $5,000,000 during any calendar year, shall file a report with the Board in such form and manner as the Board requires which describes the nature and terms of such export or such provision.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), if the total amount of credits, guarantees and insurance which an agency of the United States provides to all nonmarket economy countries and the instrumentalities of such countries exceeds $5,000,000 during a calendar year, then all subsequent provisions of credits, guarantees or insurance

---

[172] 19 U.S.C. 2440.

[173] 19 U.S.C. 2441. Pursuant to sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 3 or 1979 (Reorganization of Functions Relating to International Trade), the East-West Foreign Trade Board was abolished, effective Jan. 2, 1980. Such Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 also transferred the functions of the Board under sec. 411 (a) and (b) to the interagency organization established under sec. 242 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962. The functions of the Board under sec. 411(c) were transferred to the President. Subsequently, the President issued Executive Order 12469, Mar. 26, 1984 (49 F.R. 11799), that delegated the reporting functions required under sec. 411(c) to the United States Trade Representative.

in any amount, during such year shall be reported to the Board under the provisions of paragraph (1).

(c) The Board shall submit to Congress a quarterly report on trade between the United States and nonmarket economy countries and instrumentalities of such countries. Such report shall include a review of the status of negotiations of bilateral trade agreements between the United States and such countries under this title, the activities of joint trade commissions created pursuant to such agreements, the resolution of commercial disputes between the United States and such countries any exports from such countries which have caused disruption of United States markets, and recommendations for the promotion of east-west trade in the national interest of the United States.

TITLE V—GENERALIZED SYSTEM OF PREFERENCES

Sec. 501.[174] Authority to Extend Preferences.

The President may provide duty-free treatment for any eligible article from any beneficiary developing country in accordance with the provisions of this title. In taking any such action, the President shall have due regard for—

(1) the effect such action will have on furthering the economic development of developing countries through the expansion of their exports; [175]

(2) the extent to which other major developed countries are undertaking a comparable effort to assist developing countries by granting generalized preferences with respect to imports of products of such countries;

(3) the anticipated impact of such action on United States producers of like or directly competitive products; and

(4) [175] the extent of the beneficiary developing country's competitiveness with respect to eligible articles.

Sec. 502.[176] Beneficiary Developing Country.

(a)(1) For purposes of this title, the term "beneficiary developing country" means any country with respect to which there is in effect an Executive order or Presidential proclamation [177] by the President of the United States designating such country as a beneficiary developing country for purposes of this title. Before the President designates any country as a beneficiary developing country for purposes of this title, he shall notify the House of Representatives and the Senate of his intention to make such designation, together with the considerations entering into such decision.

(2) If the President has designated any country as a beneficiary developing country for purposes of this title, he shall not terminate such designation (either by issuing an Executive order or Presidential proclamation [177] for that purpose or by issuing an Executive

---

[174] 19 U.S.C. 2461.

[175] Sec. 502 of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3018) amended sec. 501 by adding the words "through the expansion of their exports" at the end of par. (1) and by adding a new par. (4), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

[176] 19 U.S.C. 2462.

[177] Sec. 8(b)(2) of Public Law 99-47 (the United States Small Free Trade Area Supplementation Act of 1985; 99 Stat. 85) added the words "or Presidential proclamation" after the words "Executive Order" each time they appeared in Title V.

order which has the effect of terminating such designation) unless, at least 60 days before such termination, he has notified the House of Representatives and the Senate and has notified such country of his intention to terminate such designation, together with the consideration entering into such decision.

(3) For purposes of this title, the term "country" means any foreign country, any overseas dependent territory or possession of a foreign country, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. In the case of an association of countries which is a free trade area or customs union, or which is contributing to comprehensive regional economic integration among its members through appropriate means, including, but not limited to, the reduction of duties,[178] the President may by Executive order or Presidential proclamation [177] provide that all members of such association other than members which are barred from designation under subsection (b) shall be treated as one country for purposes of this title.

(4)[179] For purposes of this title, the term "internationally recognized worker rights" includes—

(A) the right of association;

(B) the right to organize and bargain collectively;

(C) a prohibition on the use of any form of forced or compulsory labor;

(D) a minimum age for the employment of children; and

(E) acceptable conditions of work with respect to minimum wages, hours of work, and occupational safety and health.

(b) No designation shall be made under this section with respect to any of the following: [180]

Australia
Austria
Canada
Czechoslovakia
European Economic Community member states
Finland
Germany (East)
Iceland
Japan
Monaco
New Zealand
Norway
Poland
Republic of South Africa
Sweden
Switzerland
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

In addition, the President shall not designate any country a beneficiary developing country under this section—

(1) if such country is a Communist country, unless (A) the products of such country receive nondiscriminatory treatment, (B) such country is a contracting party to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade and a member of the International Monetary Fund, and (C) such country is not dominated or controlled by international communism;

(2) if such country is a member of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, or a party to any other arrange-

---

[178] The words to this point beginning with "or which is contributing to" were added by sec. 1111(a)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 315).

[179] Sec. 503(a) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3019) added par. (4), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

[180] Sec. 503(b) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3019) struck out Hungary from the list below, effective Jan. 4, 1985.

ment of foreign countries, and such country participates in any action pursuant to such arrangement the effect of which is to withhold supplies of vital commodity resources from international trade or to raise the price of such commodities to an unreasonable level which causes serious disruptions of the world economy;

(3) if such country affords preferential treatment to the products of a developed country, other than the United States, which has, or is likely to have, a significant adverse effect on United States commerce, unless the President has received assurance satisfactory to him that such preferential treatment will be eliminated before January 1, 1976, or that action will be taken before January 1, 1976, to assure that there will be no such significant adverse effect, and he reports those assurances to the Congress;

(4) if such country—

(A) has nationalized, expropriated, or otherwise seized ownership or control of property, including patents, trademarks, or copyrights [181] owned by a United States citizen or by a corporation, partnership, or association which is 50 percent or more beneficially owned by United States citizens.

(B) has taken steps to repudiate or nullify an existing contract or agreement with a United States citizen or a corportion, partnership, or association which is 50 percent or more beneficially owned by United States citizens, the effect of which is to nationalize, expropriate, or otherwise seize ownership or control of property, including patents, trademarks, or copyrights [181] so owned, or

(C) has imposed or enforced taxes or other exactions, restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or other measures with respect to property so owned, the effect of which is to nationalize, expropriate, or otherwise seize ownership or control of such property, including patents, trademarks, or copyrights,[181]

unless—

(D) the President determines that—

(i) prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been or is being made to such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association,

(ii) good faith negotiations to provide prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable provisions of international law are in progress, or such country is otherwise taking steps to discharge its obligations under international law with respect to such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association, or

(iii) a dispute involving such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association over compensation for such a seizure has been submitted to arbitration under the provisions of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or in another mutually agreed upon forum, and

---

[181] Sec. 503(b) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 180) added the words ", including patents, trademarks, or copyrights", effective Jan. 4, 1985.

promptly furnishes a copy of such determination to the Senate and House of Representatives;

(5) [181a] if such country fails to act in good faith in recognizing as binding or in enforcing arbitral awards in favor of United States citizens or a corporation, partnership, or association which is 50 percent or more beneficially owned by United States citizens, which have been made by arbitrators appointed for each case or by permanent arbitral bodies to which the parties involved have submitted their dispute;

(6) [181a, 182] if such country aids or abets, by granting sanctuary from prosecution to, any individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism; and

(7) [181a, 183] if such country has not taken or is not taking steps to afford internationally recognized workers rights to workers in the country (including any designated zone in that country).

Paragraphs (4), (6), (7), and (8) [183] shall not prevent the designation of any country as a beneficiary developing country under this section if the President determines that such designation will be in the national economic interest of the United States and reports such determination to the Congress with his reasons therefor.

(c) In determining whether to designate any country a beneficiary developing country under this section, the President shall take into account—

(1) an expression by such country of its desire to be so designated;

(2) the level of economic development of such country including its per capita gross national product, the living standards of its inhabitants, and any other economic factors which he deems appropriate;

(3) whether or not the major developed countries are extending generalized preferential tariff treatment to such country;

(4) the extent to which such country has assured the United States it will provide equitable and reasonable access to the markets and basic commodity resources of such country and the extent to which such country has assured the United States that it will refrain from engaging in unreasonable export practices; [184]

(5) [184] the extent to which such country is providing adequate and effective means under its laws for foreign nationals

---

[181a] Sec. 9002(a) of Public Law 99-570, 100 Stat. 3207, deleted former para. (5) and redesignated paragraphs (6), (7) and (8) as (5), (6) and (7).

[182] Par. (6), previously designated as par. (7), was added by sec. 1802 of Public Law 94-455 (90 Stat. 1763).

[183] Sec. 503(b) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3019) added par. (8) and inserted the reference to par. (8) in the last unnumbered paragraph of subsec. (b), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

By Presidential Memorandum of January 2, 1987, 52 F.R. 389, GSP eligibility for Paraguay was suspended and Romania and Nicaragua were removed from the list of designated beneficiary developing countries.

[184] Sec. 503(c) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3019) amended subsec. (c) by inserting the final phrase in par. (4) beginning with the words "and the extent to which", and by adding new pars. (5), (6), and (7), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

to secure, to exercise, and to enforce exclusive rights in intellectual property, including patents, trademarks, and copyrights;

(6) [184] the extent to which such country has taken action to—

(A) reduce distorting investment practices and policies (including export performance requirements); and

(B) reduce or eliminate barriers to trade in services; and

(7) [184] whether or not such country has taken or is taking steps to affort to workers in that country (including any designated zone in that country) internationally recognized worker rights.

(d) General headnote 3(a) to the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202) (relating to products of insular possessions) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

"(iii) Subject to the limitations imposed under sections 503(b) and 504(c) of the Trade Act of 1974, articles designated eligible articles under section 503 of such Act which are imported from an insular possession of the United States shall receive duty treatment no less favorable than the treatment afforded such articles imported from a beneficiary developing country under title V of such Act."

(e)(1) [185] The President may exempt from the application of paragraph (2) of subsection (b) any country during the period during which such country (A) is a party to a bilateral or multilateral trade agreement to which the United States is also a party if such agreement fulfills the negotiating objectives set forth in section 108 of assuring the United States fair and equitable access at reasonable prices to supplies of articles of commerce important to the economic requirements of the United States and (B) is not in violation of such agreement by action denying the United States such fair and equitable access.

(2) [185] The President may exempt from the application of paragraph (2) of subsection (b) any country that enters into a bilateral product-specific trade agreement with the United States under section 101 or 102 of the Trade Act of 1974 before January 3, 1980. The President shall terminate the exemption granted to any country under the preceding sentence if that country interrupts or terminates the delivery of supplies of petroleum and petroleum products to the United States.

Sec. 503.[186] Eligible Articles.

(a) The President shall, from time to time, publish and furnish the International Trade Commission with lists of articles which may be considered for designation as eligible articles for purposes of this title. Before any such list is furnished to the Commission, there shall be in effect an Executive order or Presidental proclamation [177] under section 502 designating beneficiary developing countries. The provisions of sections 131, 132, 133, and 134 of this Act shall be complied with as though action under section 501 were action under section 101 of this Act to carry out a trade agreement entered into under section 101. After receiving the advice of the Commission with respect to the listed articles, the President shall designate those articles he considers appropriate to be eligible articles for purposes of this title by Executive order or Presidential proclamation.[177]

---

[185] The paragraph designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) were added by sec. 1111(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 315).

[186] 19 U.S.C. 2463.

(b) The duty-free treatment provided under section 501 with respect to any eligible article shall apply only—

(1) to an article which is imported directly from a beneficiary developing country into the customs territory of the United States; and

(2) [187] If the sum of (A) the cost or value of the materials produced in the beneficiary developing country or any two or more countries which are members of the same association of countries which is treated as one country under section 502(a)(3), plus (B) the direct costs of processing operations performed in such beneficiary developing country or such member countries is not less than 35 percent of the appraised value of such article at the time of its entry into the customs territory of the United States.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(c)(1) The President may not designate any article as an eligible article under subsection (a) if such article is within one of the following categories of import-sensitive articles—

(A) textile and apparel articles which are subject to textile agreements,

(B) watches,

(C) import-sensitive electronic articles,

(D) import-sensitive steel articles,

(E) [188] footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel which were not eligible articles for purposes of this title on April 1, 1984,

(F) import-sensitive semimanufactured and manufactured glass products, and

(G) any other articles which the President determines to be import-sensitive in the context of the Generalized System of Preferences.

(2) No article shall be an eligible article for purposes of this title for any period during which such article is the subject of any action proclaimed pursuant to section 203 of this Act or section 232 or 351 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.

---

[187] Sec. 1111(a)(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 315) amended and restated par. (2) and struck out the penultimate sentence of subsec. (b). For the most part, this sentence can now be found at sec. 504(c)(3).

[188] Sec. 504(b) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3020) amended and restated subpar. (E), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

Sec. 504.[189] Limitations on Preferential Treatment.

(a)(1) [190] The President may withdraw, suspend, or limit the application of the duty-free treatment accorded under section 501 with respect to any article or with respect to any country; except that no rate of duty may be established in respect of any article pursuant to this section other than the rate which would apply but for this title. In taking any other action under this subsection, the President shall consider the factors set forth in sections 501 and 502(c).

(2) [190] The President shall, as necessary, advise the Congress and, by no later than January 4, 1988, submit to the Congress a report on the application of sections 501 and 502(c), and the actions the President has taken to withdraw, to suspend, or to limit the application of duty-free treatment with respect to any country which has failed to adequately take the actions described in section 502(c).

(b) The President shall, after complying with the requirements of section 502(a)(2), withdraw or suspend the designation of any country as a beneficiary developing country if, after such designation, he determines that as the result of changed circumstances such country would be barred from designation as a beneficiary developing country under section 502(b). Such country shall cease to be a beneficiary developing country on the day on which the President issues an Executive order or Presidential Proclamation [177] revoking his designation of such country under section 502.

(c) [191] (1) Subject to paragraphs (2) through (7) and subsection (d), whenever the President determines that any country—

(A) has exported (directly or indirectly) to the United States during a calendar year a quantity of an eligible article having an appraised value in excess of an amount which bears the same ratio to $25,000,000 as the gross national product of the United States for the preceding calendar year (as determined by the Department of Commerce) bears to the gross national product of the United States for calendar year 1974; or

(B) has exported (either directly or indirectly) to the United States a quantity of any eligible article equal to or exceeding 50 percent of the appraised value of the total imports of such article into the United States during any calendar year;

then, not later than July 1 of the next calendar year, such country shall not be treated as a beneficiary developing country with respect to such article.

(2)(A) Not later than January 4, 1987, and periodically thereafter, the President shall conduct a general review of eligible articles based on the considerations described in sections 501 or 502(c).

(B) If, after any review under subparagraph (A), the President determines that this subparagraph should apply because a beneficiary developing country has demonstrated a sufficient degree of competitiveness (relative to other beneficiary developing countries) with respect to any eligible article, then paragraph (1) shall be applied to such country with respect to such article by substituting—

---

[189] 19 U.S.C. 2464.

[190] Sec. 505(a) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3020) inserted the paragraph designation "(1)" and added a new par. (2), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

[191] Sec. 505(b) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3020) amended and restated subsecs. (c) and (d), effective Jan. 4, 1985. Previously, subsecs. (c) and (d) had been amended by secs. 1106(g)(3) and 1111(a)(4) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-39; 93 Stat. 313).

(i) "1984" for "1974" in subparagraph (A) and

(ii) "25 percent" for "50 percent" in subparagraph (B).

(3)(A) Not earlier than January 4, 1987, the President may waive the application of this subsection with respect to any eligible article of any beneficiary developing country if, before July 1 of the calendar year beginning after the calendar year for which a determination described in paragraph (1) was made with respect to such eligible article, the President—

(i) receives the advice of the International Trade Commission on whether any industry in the United States is likely to be adversely affected by such waiver,

(ii) determines, based on the considerations described in sections 501 and 502(c) and the advice described in clause (i), that such waiver is in the national economic interest of the United States, and

(iii) publishes the determination described in clause (ii) in the Federal Register.

(B) In making any determination under subparagraph (A), the President shall give great weight to—

(i) the extent to which the beneficiary developing country has assured the United States that such country will provide equitable and reasonable access to the markets and basic commodity resources of such country, and

(ii) the extent to which such country provides adequate and effective means under its law for foreign nationals to secure, to exercise, and to enforce exclusive rights in intellectual property, including patent, trademark, and copyright rights.

(C) Any waiver granted pursuant to this paragraph shall remain in effect until the President determines that such waiver is no longer warranted due to changed circumstances.

(D)(i) The President may not exercise the waiver authority provided under subparagraph (A) with respect to a quantity of eligible articles entered in any calendar year which exceeds an aggregate value equal to 30 percent of the total value of all articles which entered duty-free under this title during the preceding calendar year.

(ii) The President may not exercise the waiver authority provided under subparagraph (A) with respect to a quantity of eligible articles entered from any beneficiary developing country during any calendar year beginning after 1984 which exceeds 15 percent of the total value of all articles that have entered duty-free under this title during the preceding calendar year if for the preceding calendar year such beneficiary developing country—

(I) had a per capita gross national product (calculated on the basis of the best available information, including that of the World Bank) of $5,000 or more; or

(II) had exported (either directly or indirectly) to the United States a quantity of articles that was duty-free under this title that had an appraised value of more than 10 percent of the total imports of all articles that entered duty free under this title during that year.

(iii) There shall be counted against the limitations imposed under clauses (i) and (ii) for any calendar year only that quantity of any eligible article of any country that—

(I) entered duty-free under this title during such calendar year; and

(II) is in excess of the quantity of that article that would have been so entered during such calendar year if the 1974 limitation applied under paragraph (1)(A) and the 50 percent limitation applied under paragraph (1)(B).

(4) Except in any case to which paragraph (2)(B) applies, the President may waive the application of this subsection if, before July 1 of the calendar year beginning after the calendar year for which a determination described in paragraph (1) was made, the President determines and publishes in the Federal Register that, with respect to such country—

(A) there has been an historical preferential trade relationship between the United States and such country,

(B) there is treaty or trade agreement in force covering economic relations between such country and the United States, and

(C) such country does not discriminate against, or impose unjustifiable or unreasonable barriers to, United States commerce.

(5) A country which is no longer treated as a beneficiary developing country with respect to an eligible article by reason of this subsection may be redesignated a beneficiary developing country with respect to such article, subject to the provisions of sections 501 and 502, if imports of such article from such country did not exceed the limitations in paragraph (1) (after application of paragraph (2)) during the preceding calendar year.

(6)(A) This subsection shall not apply to any beneficiary developing country which the President determines, based on the considerations described in sections 501 and 502(c), to be a least-developed beneficiary developing country.

(B) The President shall—

(i) make a determination under subparagraph (A) with respect to each beneficiary developing country before July 4, 1985, and periodically thereafter, and

(ii) notify the Congress at least 60 days before any such determination becomes final,

(7) For purposes of this subsection, the term "country" does not include an association of countries which is treated as one country under section 502(a)(3), but does include a country which is a member of any such association.

(d)(1) Subsection (c)(1)(B) (after application of subsection (c)(2)) shall not apply with respect to any eligible article if a like a or directly competitive article is not produced in the United States on January 3, 1985.

(2) The President may disregard subsection (c)(1)(B) with respect to any eligible article if the appraised value of the total imports of such article into the United States during the preceding calendar year is not in excess of an amount which bears the same ratio to $5,000,000 as the gross national product of the United States for that calendar year (as determined by the Department of Com-

merce) bears to the gross national product of the United States for calendar year 1979.

(e) No action pursuant to section 501 may affect any tariff duty imposed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico pursuant to section 319 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. sec. 1319) on coffee imported into Puerto Rico.

(f)(1) [192] If the President determines that the per capita gross national product (calculated on the basis of the best available information, including that of the World Bank) of any beneficiary developing country for any calendar year (hereafter in this paragraph referred to as the "determination year") after 1984, exceeds an amount which bears the same ratio to $8,500 as 50 percent of the increase of the gross national product of the United States for the preceding calendar year (as determined by the Department of Commerce) bears to the gross national product of the United States for calendar year 1984—

(A) subsection (c)(1)(B) shall be applied for the 2-year period beginning on July 1 of the calendar year succeeding the determination year by substituting "25 percent" for "50 percent", and

(B) such country shall not be treated as a beneficiary developing country under this title after the close of such 2-year period.

(2)(A) For purposes of this subsection, the term 'applicable limit' means the sum of—

(i) $8,500, plus

(ii) 50 percent of the amount determined under subparagraph (B) for the determination year.

(B) The amount determined under this subparagraph for the determination year is an amount equal to—

(i) $8,500 multiplied by

(ii) the percentage determined by dividing—

(I) the excess, if any, of the gross national product of the United States (as determined by the Secretary of Commerce) for the determination year over the gross national product of the United States for 1984, by

(II) the gross national product for 1984.

Sec. 505.[193] Termination of Duty-Free Treatment and Reports.

(a) No duty-free treatment provided under this title shall remain in effect after July 4, 1993.

(b) On or before January 4, 1990, the President shall submit to the Congress a full and complete report regarding the operation of this title.

(c) The President shall submit an annual report to the Congress on the status of internationally recognized worker rights within each beneficiary developing country.

---

[192] Sec. 505(c) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3023) added subsec. (f), effective Jan. 4, 1985.

[193] 19 U.S.C. 2465. Sec. 506(a) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3023) amended and restated sec. 505, effective Jan. 4, 1985.

Sec. 506.[194] Agricultural Exports of Beneficiary Developing Countries.

The appropriate agencies of the United States shall assist beneficiary developing countries to develop and implement measures designed to assure that the agricultural sectors of their economies are not directed to export markets to the detriment of the production of foodstuffs for their citizenry.

TITLE VI—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 601.[195] Definitions.

For purposes of this Act—

(1) The term "duty" includes the rate and form of any import duty, including but not limited to tariff-rate quotas.

(2) The term "other import restriction" includes a limitation, prohibition, charge, or [196] exaction other than duty, imposed on importation, or imposed for the regulation of importation. The term does not include any orderly marketing agreement.

(3) The term "ad valorem" includes ad valorem equivalent. Whenever any limitation on the amount by which or to which any rate of duty may be decreased or increased pursuant to a trade agreement is expressed in terms of an ad valorem percentage, the ad valorem amount taken into account for purposes of such limitation shall be determined by the President on the basis of the value of imports of the articles concerned during the most recent representative period.

(4) The term "ad valorem equivalent" means the ad valorem equivalent of a specific rate or, in the case of a combination of rates including a specific rate, the sum of the ad valorem equivalent of the specific rate and of the ad valorem rate. The ad valorem equivalent shall be determined by the President on the basis of the value of imports of the article concerned during the most recent representative period. In determining the value of imports, the President shall utilize, to the maximum extent practicable, the standards of valuation contained in section 402 or 402a of the Tariff Act of 1930 (as in effect before the effective date of the amendments made by title II of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979) or in section 402 of such Act of 1930 (as in effect on the effective date of such title II amendments) whichever is [197] applicable to the article concerned during such representative period.

(5) An imported article is "directly competitive with" a domestic article at an earlier or later stage of processing, and a domestic article is "directly competitive with" an imported article at an earlier or later stage of processing, if the importation of the article has an economic effect on producers of the

---

[194] 19 U.S.C. 2465. Sec. 507(a) of the Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984 (title V of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3023) added sec. 506, effective Jan. 4, 1985.

[195] 19 U.S.C. 2481.

[196] The word "or" was substituted in lieu of "and" by sec. 1106(h)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 313).

[197] The words to this point beginning with "as in effect before the effective date" were added by sec. 202(c)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202). A reference to 19 U.S.C. 1401a or 1402, which had appeared at this point, was also struck out by sec. 202(c)(1).

domestic article comparable to the effect of importation of articles in the same stage of processing as the domestic article. For purposes of this paragraph, the unprocessed article is at an earlier stage of processing.

(6) The term "modification", as applied to any duty or other import restriction, includes the elimination of any duty or other import restriction.

(7) The term "existing" means (A) when used, without the specification of any date, with respect to any matter relating to entering into or carrying out a trade agreement or other action authorized by this Act, existing on the day on which such trade agreement is entered into or such other action is taken; and (B) when used with respect to a rate of duty, the nonpreferential rate of duty (however established, and even though temporarily suspended by Act of Congress or otherwise) set forth in rate column numbered 1 of schedules 1 through 7 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the date specified or (if no date is specified) on the day referred to in clause (A).

(8) A product of a country or area is an article which is the growth, produce, or manufacture of such country or area.

(9) The term "nondiscriminatory treatment" means most-favored-nation treatment.

(10) The term "commerce" includes services associated with international trade.

Sec. 602. Relation to Other Laws. [Subsections (a) through (e) amend the Tariff Act of 1930 and the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.]

* * * * * * *

(f)[198] All provisions of law (other than this Act, the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, and the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951) in effect after the date of enactment of this Act, referring to section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, to that section as amended, to the Act entitled "An Act to amend the Tariff Act of 1930," approved June 12, 1934, to that Act as amended or to the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, or to agreements entered into, or proclamations issued, or actions taken under any of such provisions, shall be construed, unless clearly precluded by the context, to refer also to this Act, or to agreements entered into or proclamations or orders issued pursuant to this Act.

Sec. 603.[199] International Trade Commission.

(a) In order to expedite the performance of its functions under this Act, the International Trade Commission may conduct preliminary investigations, determine the scope and manner of its proceedings, and consolidate proceedings before it.

(b) In performing its functions under this Act, the Commission may exercise any authority granted to it under any other Act.

(c) The Commission shall at all times keep informed concerning the operation and effect of provisions relating to duties or other import restrictions of the United States contained in trade agreements entered into under the trade agreements program.

---

[198] 19 U.S.C. 2101 note.

[199] 19 U.S.C. 2482.

Sec. 604.[200] Consequential Changes in the Tariff Schedules.

The President shall from time to time, as appropriate, embody in the Tariff Schedules of the United States the substance of the relevant provisions of this Act, and of other Acts affecting import treatment, and actions thereunder, including modification, continuance, or imposition of any rate of duty or other import restriction.

Sec. 605.[198] Separability.

If any provision of this Act or the application of any provision to any circumstances or persons shall be held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this Act, and of the application of such provision to other circumstances or persons, shall not be affected thereby.

Sec. 606.[201] International Drug Control.

The President shall submit a report to Congress at least once each calendar year listing those foreign countries in which narcotic drugs and other controlled substances (as listed under section 202 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 812) are produced, processed, or transported for unlawful entry into the United States. Such report shall include a description of the measures such countries are taking to prevent such production, processing, or transport.

Sec. 607.[202] Voluntary Limitations on Exports of Steel to the United States.

No person shall be liable for damages, penalties, or other sanctions under the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 41-77) or the Antitrust Acts (as defined in section 4 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 44)), or under any similar State law, on account of his negotiating, entering into, participating in, or implementing an arrangement providing for the voluntary limitation on exports of steel and steel products to the United States, or any modification or renewal of such an arrangement, if such arrangement or such modification or renewal—

(1) was undertaken prior to the date of the enactment of this Act at the request of the Secretary of State or his delegate, and

(2) ceases to be effective not later than January 1, 1975.

Sec. 608. Uniform Statistical Data on Imports, Exports, and Production.

(a) Section 484(e) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1484(e)) is amended to read as follows:

"(e) Statistical Enumeration.—The Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Commerce, and the United States International Trade Commission are authorized and directed to establish from time to time for statistical purposes an enumeration of articles in such detail as in their judgment may be necessary, comprehending all merchandise imported into the United States and exported from the United States, and shall seek, in conjunction with statistical programs for domestic production, to establish the comparability thereof with such enumeration of articles. All import entries and export declarations shall include or have attached thereto an accurate statement specifying, in terms of such detailed enumeration, the kinds and quantities of all merchandise imported and exported and the value of the total quantity of each kind of article."

---

[200] 19 U.S.C. 2483.

[201] 19 U.S.C. 2484.

[202] 19 U.S.C. 2485.

(b) [203] In carrying out the responsibilities under section 484(e), Tariff Act of 1930 and other pertinent statutes, the Secretary of Commerce and the United States International Trade Commission shall conduct jointly a study of existing commodity classification systems with a view to identifying the appropriate principles and concepts which should guide the organization and development of an enumeration of articles which would result in comparability of United States import, production, and export data. The Secretary and the United States International Trade Commission shall submit a report to both Houses of Congress and to the President with respect to such study no later than August 1, 1975.

(c) [203] In further connection with its responsibilities pursuant to subsections (a) and (b), the United States International Trade Commission shall undertake an investigation under section 332(g) of the Tariff Act of 1930 [204] which would provide the basis for—

(1) a report on the appropriate concepts and principles which should underlie the formulation of an international commodity code adaptable for modernized tariff nomenclature purposes and for recording, handling, and reporting of transactions in national and international trade, taking into account how such a code could meet the needs of sound customs and trade reporting practices reflecting the interests of United States and other countries, such report to be submitted to both Houses of Congress and to the President as soon as feasible, but in any event, no later than June 1, 1975; and

(2) full and immediate participation by the United States International Trade Commission in the United States contribution to technical work of the Harmonized Systems Committee under the Customs Cooperation Council to assure the recognition of the needs of the United States business community in the development of a Harmonized Code reflecting sound principles of commodity identification and specification and modern producing methods and trading practices,

and, in carrying out such responsibilities, the Commission shall report to both Houses of Congress and to the President, as it deems appropriate.

(d) The President is requested to direct the appropriate agencies to cooperate fully with the Secretary of Commerce and the United States International Trade Commission in carrying out their responsibilities under subsections (a), (b), and (c).

---

[203] 19 U.S.C. 2484 note.

[204] 19 U.S.C. 1332. For text, see page 175.

(e) The amendment made by subsection (a) insofar as it relates to export declarations shall take effect on January 1, 1976.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 612.[205] Trade Relations with North American Countries.

(a)[206] It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should enter into a trade agreement with Canada which will guarantee continued stability to the economies of the United States and Canada. In order to promote such economic stability, the President may initiate negotiations for a trade agreement with Canada to establish a free trade area covering the United States and Canada. Nothing in this section shall be construed as prior approval of any legislation which may be necessary to implement such a trade agreement.

(b)[206] The President shall study the desirability of entering into trade agreements with countries in the northern portion of the western hemisphere to promote the economic growth of the United States and such countries and the mutual expansion of market opportunities and report to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate his findings and conclusions within 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act. The study shall include an examination of competitive opportunities and conditions of competition between such countries and the United States in the agricultural, energy, and other appropriate sectors.

Sec. 613.[207] Limitation on Credit to Russia.

After the date of enactment of the Trade Act of 1974, no agency of the Government of the United States, other than the Commodity Credit Corporation, shall approve any loans, guarantees, insurance, or any combination thereof, in connection with exports to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in an aggregate amount in excess of $300,000,000 without prior congressional approval as provided by law.

TITLE VIII [208]—TARIFF TREATMENT OF PRODUCTS OF UNCOOPERATIVE MAJOR DRUG PRODUCING OR DRUG-TRANSIT COUNTRIES

SEC. 801. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Narcotics Control Trade Act".

SEC. 802. TARIFF TREATMENT OF PRODUCTS OF UNCOOPERATIVE MAJOR DRUG PRODUCING OR DRUG-TRANSIT COUNTRIES.

(a) Required Action by President.—Subject to subsection (b), for every major drug producing country and every major drug-transit country, the President shall, on or after March 1, 1987, and March 1 of each succeeding year, to the extent considered necessary by the President to achieve the purpose of this title—

---

[205] 19 U.S.C. 2486. The reference to North American Countries in the section heading replaced a reference to Canada, pursuant to sec. 1104(b) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310).

[206] Sec. 1104(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310) added the subsection designation "(a)" and added a new subsec. (b).

[207] 19 U.S.C. 2487.

[208] Title VIII was added by title IX of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986, Public Law 99-570, 100 Stat. 3207.

(1) deny to any or all of the products of that country tariff treatment under the Generalized System of Preferences, the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act, or any other law providing preferential tariff treatment;

(2) apply to any or all of the dutiable products of that country an additional duty at a rate not to exceed 50 percent ad valorem or the specific rate equivalent;

(3) apply to one or more duty-free products of that country a duty at a rate not to exceed 50 percent ad valorem; or

(4) take any combination of the actions described in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3).

(b) CERTIFICATIONS; CONGRESSIONAL ACTION.—(1) Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to a country if the President determines and so certifies to the Congress, at the time of the submission of the report required by section 481(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, that during the previous year that country has cooperated fully with the United States, or has taken adequate steps on its own, in preventing narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances produced or processed, in whole or in part, in such country or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents or from being transported, directly or indirectly, into the United States and in preventing and punishing the laundering in that country of drug-related profits or drug-related monies.

(2) In making the certification required by paragraph (1), the President shall give foremost consideration to whether the actions of the government of the country have resulted in the maximum reductions in illicit drug production which were determined to be achievable pursuant to section 481(e)(4) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. The President shall also consider whether such government—

(A) has taken the legal and law enforcement measures to enforce in its territory, to the maximum extent possible, the elimination of illicit cultivation and the suppression of illicit manufacture of and traffic in narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances, as evidenced by seizures of such drugs and substances and of illicit laboratories and the arrest and prosecution of violators involved in the traffic in such drugs and substances significantly affecting the United States; and

(B) has taken the legal and law enforcement steps necessary to eliminate, to the maximum extent possible, the laundering in that country of drug-related profits or drug-related monies, as evidence by—

(i) the enactment and enforcement of laws prohibiting such conduct,

(ii) the willingness of such government to enter into mutual legal assistance agreements with the United States governing (but not limited to) money laundering, and

(iii) the degree to which such government otherwise cooperates with United States law enforcement authorities on anti-money laundering efforts.

(3) Subsection (a) shall apply to a country without regard to paragraph (1) of this subsection if the Congress enacts, within 30 days of continuous session after receipt of a certification under paragraph (1), a joint resolution disapproving the determination of the President contained in that certification.

(4) If the President takes action under subsection (a), that action shall remain in effect until—

(A) the President makes the certification under paragraph (1), a period of 30 days of continuous session of Congress elapses, and during that period the Congress does not enact a joint resolution of disapproval; or

(B) the President submits at any other time a certification of the matters described in paragraph (1) with respect to that country, a period of 30 days of continuous session of Congress elapses, and during that period the Congress does not enact a joint resolution of disapproving the determination contained in that certification.

(5) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under paragraphs (3) and (4)—

(A) a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the Committee on Ways and Means shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives; and

(B) a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the Committee on Finance shall be treated as privileged in the Senate.

(c) Duration of Action.—The action taken by the President under subsection (a) shall apply to the products of a foreign country that are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, during the period that such action is in effect.

SEC. 803. SUGAR QUOTA.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, the President may not allocate any limitation imposed on the quantity of sugar to any country which has a Government involved in the trade of illicit narcotics or is failing to cooperate with the United States in narcotics enforcement activities as defined in section 802(b) as determined by the President.

SEC. 804. PROGRESS REPORTS.

The President shall include as a part of the annual report required under section 481(e)(1) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2291(e)(1) an evaluation of progress that each major drug producing country and each major drug-transit country has made during the reporting period in achieving the objectives set forth in section 802(b).

SEC. 805. DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title—

(1) continuity of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the period indicated;

(2) the term "major drug producing country" means a country producing five metric tons or more of opium or opium derivative during a fiscal year or producing five hundred metric tons or more of coca or marijuana (as the case may be) during a fiscal year; and

(3) the term "major drug-transit country" means a country—

(A) that is a significant direct source of illicit narcotic or psychotropic drugs or other controlled substances significantly affecting the United States;

(B) through which are transported such drugs or substances; or

(C) through which significant sums of drug-related profits or monies are laundered with the knowledge or complicity of the government; and

(4) the term "narcotic and psychotropic drugs and other controlled substances" has the same meaning as is given by any applicable international narcotics control agreement or domestic law of the country or countries concerned.

* * * * * * *

b. Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery

(1) Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act

Partial text of Public Law 98-67 [H.R. 2973], 97 Stat. 369, approved August 5, 1983, as amended by Public Law 98-573 [H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 2992, approved October 30, 1984; and by Public Law 99-570 [Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986, H.R. 5484], 100 Stat. 3207, approved October 27, 1986

AN ACT To promote economic revitalization and facilitate expansion of economic opportunities in the Caribbean Basin region, to provide for backup withholding of tax from interest and dividends, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—INTEREST AND DIVIDEND TAX COMPLIANCE

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—CARIBBEAN BASIN INITIATIVE

SEC. 201. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act".

Subtitle A—Duty-Free Treatment

SEC. 211.[1] AUTHORITY TO GRANT DUTY-FREE TREATMENT.

The President may proclaim duty-free treatment for all eligible articles from any beneficiary country in accordance with the provisions of this title.

SEC. 212.[2] BENEFICIARY COUNTRY.

(a)(1) For purposes of this title—

(A) The term "beneficiary country" means any country listed in subsection (b) with respect to which there is in effect a proclamation by the President designating such country as a beneficiary country for purposes of this title. Before the President designates any country as a beneficiary country for purposes of this title, he shall notify the House of Representatives and the Senate of his intention to make such designation, together with the considerations entering into such decision.

(B) The term "entered" means entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, in the customs territory of the United States.

(C) The term "TSUS" means Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202).

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2701. Pursuant to the authority vested in him by sec. 211, the President issued Proclamation 5133 on Nov. 30, 1983, implementing this Act. See page 114 for text.

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2702.

(2) If the President has designated any country as a beneficiary country for purposes of this title, he shall not terminate such designation (either by issuing a proclamation for that purpose or by issuing a proclamation which has the effect of terminating such designation) unless, at least sixty days before such termination, he has notified the House of Representatives and the Senate and has notified such country of his intention to terminate such designation, together with the considerations entering into such decision.

(b) In designating countries as "beneficiary countries" under this title the President shall consider only the following countries and territories or successor political entities:

Anguilla
Antigua and Barbuda
Bahamas, The
Barbados
Belize
Cayman Islands
Costa Rica
Dominica
Dominican Republic
El Salvador
Grenada
Guatemala
Guyana
Haiti
Honduras
Jamaica
Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles
Nicaragua
Panama
Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Suriname
Trinidad and Tobago
Saint Christopher-Nevis
Turks and Caicos Islands
Virgin Islands, British

In addition, the President shall not designate any country a beneficiary country under this title—

(1) if such country is a Communist country;

(2) if such country—

(A) has nationalized, expropriated or otherwise seized ownership or control of property owned by a United States citizen or by a corporation, partnership, or association which is 50 per centum or more beneficially owned by United States citizens,

(B) has taken steps to repudiate or nullify—

(i) any existing contract or agreement with, or

(ii) any patent, trademark, or other intellectual property of,

a United States citizen or a corporation, partnership, or association which is 50 per centum or more beneficially owned by United States citizens, the effect of which is to nationalize, expropriate, or otherwise seize ownership or control of property so owned, or

(C) has imposed or enforced taxes or other exactions, restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or other measures with respect to property so owned, the effect of which is to nationalize, expropriate, or otherwise seize ownership or control of such property, unless the President determines that—

(i) prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been or is being made to such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association,

(ii) good-faith negotiations to provide prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable provisions of international law are in progress, or such country is otherwise taking steps to discharge its obligations under international law with respect to such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association, or

(iii) a dispute involving such citizen, corporation, partnership, or association, over compensation for such a seizure has been submitted to arbitration under the provisions of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or in another mutually agreed upon forum, and

promptly furnishes a copy of such determination to the Senate and House of Representatives;

(3) if such country fails to act in good faith in recognizing as binding or in enforcing arbitral awards in favor of United States citizens or a corporation, partnership or association which is 50 per centum or more beneficially owned by United States citizens, which have been made by arbitrators appointed for each case or by permanent arbitral bodies to which the parties involved have submitted their dispute;

(4) if such country affords preferential treatment to the products of a developed country, other than the United States, which has, or is likely to have, a significant adverse effect on United States commerce, unless the President has received assurances satisfactory to him that such preferential treatment will be eliminated or that action will be taken to assure that there will be no such significant adverse effect, and he reports those assurances to the Congress;

(5) if a government-owned entity in such country engages in the broadcast of copyrighted material, including films or television material, belonging to United States copyright owners without their express consent; and

(6) * unless such country is a signatory to a treaty, convention, protocol, or other agreement regarding the extradition of United States citizens.

Paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (5) shall not prevent the designation of any country as a beneficiary country under this Act if the President determines that such designation will be in the national economic or security interest of the United States and reports such determination to the Congress with his reasons therefor.

(c) In determining whether to designate any country a beneficiary country under this title, the President shall take into account—

(1) an expression by such country of its desire to be so designated;

(2) the economic conditions in such country, the living standards of its inhabitants, and any other economic factors which he deems appropriate;

(3) the extent to which such country has assured the United States it will provide equitable and reasonable access to the markets and basic commodity resources of such country;

(4) the degree to which such country follows the accepted rules of international trade provided for under the General

---

*Sec. 9002 of Public Law 99-570, 100 Stat. 3207 deleted former para. (6) and renumbered para. (7) as (6).

Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, as well as applicable trade agreements approved under section 2(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979;[3]

(5) the degree to which such country uses export subsidies or imposes export performance requirements or local content requirements which distort international trade;

(6) the degree to which the trade policies of such country as they relate to other beneficiary countries are contributing to the revitalization of the region;

(7) the degree to which such country is undertaking self-help measures to promote its own economic development;

(8) the degree to which workers in such country are afforded reasonable workplace conditions and enjoy the right to organize and bargain collectively;

(9) the extent to which such country provides under its law adequate and effective means for foreign nationals to secure, exercise, and enforce exclusive rights in intellectual property, including patent, trademark, and copyright rights;

(10) the extent to which such country prohibits its nationals from engaging in the broadcasts of copyrighted material, including films or television material, belonging to United States copyright owners without their express consent; and

(11) the extent to which such country is prepared to cooperate with the United States in the administration of the provisions of this title.

(d) General headnote 3(a) of the TSUS (relating to products of the insular possessions) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following paragraph:

> "(iv) Subject to the provisions in section 213 of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act, articles which are imported from insular possessions of the United States shall receive duty treatment no less favorable than the treatment afforded such articles when they are imported from a beneficiary country under such Act.".

(e) The President shall, after complying with the requirements of subsection (a)(2), withdraw or suspend the designation of any country as a beneficiary country if, after such designation, he determines that as the result of changed circumstances such country would be barred from designation as a beneficiary country under subsection (b).

SEC. 213.[4] ELIGIBLE ARTICLES.

(a)(1) Unless otherwise excluded from eligibility by this title, the duty-free treatment provided under this title shall apply to any article which is the growth, product, or manufacture of a beneficiary country if—

(A) that article is imported directly from a beneficiary country into the customs territory of the United States; and

(B) the sum of (i) the cost or value of the materials produced in a beneficiary country or two or more beneficiary countries, plus (ii) the direct costs of processing operations performed in a beneficiary country or countries is not less than 35 per centum of the appraised value of such article at the time it is entered.

---

[3] For text, see page 121.

[4] 19 U.S.C. 2703.

For purposes of determining the percentage referred to in subparagraph (B), the term "beneficiary country" includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands. If the cost or value of materials produced in the customs territory of the United States (other than the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico) is included with respect to an article to which this paragraph applies, an amount not to exceed 15 per centum of the appraised value of the article at the time it is entered that is attributed to such United States cost or value may be applied toward determining the percentage referred to in subparagraph (B).

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subsection including, but not limited to, regulations providing that, in order to be eligible for duty-free treatment under this title, an article must be wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a beneficiary country, or must be a new or different article of commerce which has been grown, produced, or manufactured in the beneficiary country; but no article or material of a beneficiary country shall be eligible for such treatment by virtue of having merely undergone—

(A) simple combining or packaging operations, or

(B) mere dilution with water or mere dilution with another substance that does not materially alter the characteristics of the article.

(3) As used in this subsection, the phrase "direct costs of processing operations" includes, but is not limited to—

(A) all actual labor costs involved in the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the specific merchandise, including fringe benefits, on-the-job training and the cost of engineering, supervisory, quality control, and similar personnel; and

(B) dies, molds, tooling, and depreciation on machinery and equipment which are allocable to the specific merchandise.

Such phrase does not include costs which are not directly attributable to the merchandise concerned or are not costs of manufacturing the product, such as (i) profit, and (ii) general expenses of doing business which are either not allocable to the specific merchandise or are not related to the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the merchandise, such as administrative salaries, casualty and liability insurance, advertising, and salesmen's salaries, commissions or expenses.

(3)[5] Notwithstanding section 311 of the Tariff Act of 1930, the products of a beneficiary country which are imported directly from such country into Puerto Rico may be entered under bond for processing or use in manufacturing in Puerto Rico. No duty shall be imposed on the withdrawal from warehouse of the product of such processing or manufacturing if, at the time of such withdrawal, such product meets the requirements of paragraph (1)(B).

(b) The duty-free treatment provided under this title shall not apply to—

---

[5] Sec. 235 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2992) added this par. (3). The paragraph reference probably should have been (4).

(1) textile and apparel articles which are subject to textile agreements;

(2) footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel not designated at the time of the effective date of this title as eligible articles for the purpose of the generalized system of preferences under title V of the Trade Act of 1974;

(3) tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner, in airtight containers;

(4) petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum, provided for in part 10 of schedule 4 of the TSUS; or

(5) watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets and straps), of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material which is the product of any country with respect to which TSUS column 2 rates of duty apply.

(c)(1) As used in this subsection—

(A) The term "sugar and beef products" means—

(i) sugars, sirups, and molasses provided for in items 155.20 and 155.30 of the TSUS, and

(ii) articles of beef or veal, however provided for in subpart B of part 2 of schedule 1 of the TSUS.

(B) The term "Plan" means a stable food production plan that consists of measures and proposals designed to ensure that the present level of food production in, and the nutritional level of the population of, a beneficiary country will not be adversely affected by changes in land use and land ownership that will result if increased production of sugar and beef products is undertaken in response to the duty-free treatment extended under this title to such products. A Plan must specify such facts regarding, and such proposed actions by, a beneficiary country as the President deems necessary for purposes of carrying out this subsection, including but not limited to—

(i) the current levels of food production and nutritional health of the population;

(ii) current level of production and export of sugar and beef products;

(iii) expected increases in production and export of sugar and beef products as a result of the duty-free access to the United States market provided under this title;

(iv) measures to be taken to ensure that the expanded production of those products because of such duty-free access will not occur at the expense of stable food production; and

(v) proposals for a system to monitor the impact of such duty-free access on stable food production and land use and land ownership patterns.

(2) Duty-free treatment extended under this title to sugar and beef products that are the product of a beneficiary country shall be suspended by the President under this subsection if—

(A) the beneficiary country, within the ninety-day period beginning on the date of its designation as such a country under section 212, does not submit a Plan to the President for evaluation;

(B) on the basis of his evaluation, the President determines that the Plan of a beneficiary country does not meet the criteria set forth in paragraph (1)(B); or

(C) as a result of the monitoring of the operation of the Plan under paragraph (5), the President determines that a beneficiary country is not making a good faith effort to implement its Plan, or that the measures and proposals in the Plan, although being implemented, are not achieving their purposes.

(3) Before the President suspends duty-free treatment by reason of paragraph (2) (A) or (C) to the sugar and beef products of a beneficiary country, he must offer to enter into consultation with the beneficiary country for purposes of formulating appropriate remedial action which may be taken by that country to avoid such suspension. If the beneficiary country thereafter enters into consultation within a reasonable time and undertakes to formulate remedial action in good faith, the President shall withhold the suspension of duty-free treatment on the condition that the remedial action agreed upon be appropriately implemented by that country.

(4) The President shall monitor on a biennial basis the operation of the Plans implemented by beneficiary countries, and shall submit a written report to Congress by March 15 following the close of each biennium, that—

(A) specifies the extent to which each Plan, and remedial actions, if any, agreed upon under paragraph (4), have been implemented; and

(B) evaluates the results of such implementation.

(5) The President shall terminate any suspension of duty-free treatment imposed under this subsection if he determines that the beneficiary country has taken appropriate action to remedy the factors on which the suspension was based.

(d) For such period as there is in effect a proclamation issued by the President pursuant to the authority vested in him by section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act (7 U.S.C. 624) to protect a price-support program for sugar beets and sugar cane, the importation and duty-free treatment of sugars, sirups, and molasses classified under items 155.20 and 155.30 of the TSUS shall be governed in the following manner:

(1)(A) For all beneficiary countries, except those subject to subparagraph (B) and paragraph (2), duty-free treatment shall be provided in the same manner as it is provided pursuant to title V of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2461 et seq.), at the time of the effective date of this title; except that the President upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, may suspend or adjust upward the value limitation provided for in section 504(c)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 on the duty-free treatment afforded to beneficiary countries under this section if he finds that such adjustment will not interfere with the price support program for sugar beets and sugar cane and is appropriate in light of market conditions.

(B) As an alternative to subparagraph (A), the President may at the request of a beneficiary country not subject to paragraph (2) and upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, elect to permit sugar, sirups, and molasses from that country to enter duty-free during a calendar year subject to quantitative limitations to be established by the President on the quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses entered from that country.

(2) For the following countries whose exports of sugar, sirups, and molasses in 1981 were not eligible for duty-free treatment because of the operation of section 504(c) of the Trade Act of 1974, the quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses which may be entered in any calendar year shall be limited to no more than the quantity specified below:

Metric tons:	
Dominican Republic	780,000
Guatemala	210,000
Panama	160,000

Such sugar, sirups, and molasses shall be admitted free of duty, except as provided for in paragraph (3).

(3) The President, upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, may suspend or adjust upward the quantitative limitations imposed under paragraph (1)(B) or (2) if he determines such action will not interfere with the price support program for sugar beets and sugar cane and is appropriate in light of market conditions. The President, upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, may suspend the duty-free treatment for all or part of the quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses permitted to be entered by paragraphs (1)(B) and (2) if such action is necessary to protect the price-support program for sugar beets and sugar cane.

(4) Any quantitative limitation imposed on a beneficiary country under paragraphs (1)(B) and (2) shall apply only to the extent that such limitation permits a lesser quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses to be entered from that country than the quantity that would be permitted to be entered under any other provision of law.

(e)(1) The President may by proclamation suspend the duty-free treatment provided by this title with respect to any eligible article and may proclaim a duty rate for such article if such action is proclaimed pursuant to section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 or section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.[6]

(2) In any report by the International Trade Commission to the President under section 201(d)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 regarding any article for which duty-free treatment has been proclaimed by the President pursuant to this title, the Commission shall state whether and to what extent its findings and recommendations apply to such article when imported from beneficiary countries.

(3) For purposes of subsections (a) and (c) of section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974, the suspension of the duty-free treatment provided by this title shall be treated as an increase in duty.

(4) No proclamation which provides solely for a suspension referred to in paragraph (3) of this subsection with respect to any article shall be made under subsections (a) and (c) of section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 unless the United States International rade Commission, in addition to making an affirmative determination

---

[6] For text. see pages 50 and 152, respectively.

with respect to such article under section 201(b) of the Trade Act of 1974, determines in the course of its investigation under section 201(b) of such Act that the serious injury (or threat thereof) substantially caused by imports to the domestic industry producing a like or directly competitive article results from the duty-free treatment provided by this title.

(5)(A) Any proclamation issued pursuant to section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 that is in effect when duty-free treatment pursuant to section 101 of this title is proclaimed shall remain in effect until modified or terminated.

(B) If any article is subject to import relief at the time duty-free treatment is proclaimed pursuant to section 211, the President may reduce or terminate the application of such import relief to the importation of such article from beneficiary countries prior to the otherwise scheduled date on which such reduction or termination would occur pursuant to the criteria and procedures of subsections (h) and (i) of section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974.

(f)(1) If a petition is filed with the International Trade Commission pursuant to the provisions of section 201 of the Trade of 1974 regarding a perishable product and alleging injury from imports from beneficiary countries then the petition may also be filed with the Secretary of Agriculture with a request that emergency relief be granted pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subsection with respect to such article.

(2) Within fourteen days after the filing of a petition under paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(A) if the Secretary of Agriculture has reason to believe that a perishable product from a beneficiary country is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry producing a perishable product like or directly competitive with the imported product and that emergency action is warranted, he shall advise the President and recommend that the President take emergency action; or

(B) the Secretary of Agriculture shall publish a notice of his determination not to recommend the imposition of emergency action and so advise the petitioner.

(3) Within seven days after the President receives a recommendation from the Secretary of Agriculture to take emergency action pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, he shall issue a proclamation withdrawing the duty-free treatment provided by this title or publish a notice of his determination not to take emergency action.

(4) The emergency action provided by paragraph (3) of this subsection shall cease to apply—

(A) upon the proclamation of import relief pursuant to section 202(a)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974,

(B) on the day the President makes a determination pursuant to section 203(b)(2) of such Act not to impose import relief,

(C) in the event of a report of the United States International Trade Commission containing a negative finding, on the day the Commission's report is submitted to the President, or

(D) whenever the President determines that because of changed circumstances such relief is no longer warranted.

(5) For purposes of this subsection, the term "perishable product" means--

(A) live plants provided for in subpart A of part 6 of schedule 1 of the TSUS;

(B) fresh or chilled vegetables provided for in items 135.10 through 138.42 of the TSUS;

(C) fresh mushrooms provided for in item 144.10 of the TSUS;

(D) fresh fruit provided for in items 146.10, 146.20, 146.30, 146.50 through 146.62, 146.90, 146.91, 147.03 through 147.33, 147.50 through 149.21 and 149.50 of the TSUS;

(E) fresh cut flowers provided for in items 192.17, 192.18, and 192.21 of the TSUS; and

(F) concentrated citrus fruit juice provided for in items 165.25 and 165.35 of the TSUS.

(g) No proclamation issued pursuant to this title shall affect fees imposed pursuant to section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act (7 U.S.C. 624).

SEC. 214. MEASURES FOR PUERTO RICO AND UNITED STATES INSULAR POSSESSIONS.

(a) Effective with respect to articles entered on or after the effective date of this Act, general headnote 3(a) of the TSUS is amended—

(1) by amending clause (i)—

(A) by striking out "50 percent" and inserting in lieu thereof "70 percent", and

(B) by inserting after "total value", "(or more than 50 percent of their total value with respect to articles described in section 213(b) of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act)"; and

(2) by amending clause (ii) by striking out "50 percent" and inserting in lieu thereof "70 percent".

(b) Item 813.31 of the TSUS is amended by striking out "4 liters" and inserting in lieu thereof "5 liters", and by inserting after "United States,", "and not more than 4 liters of which shall have been produced elsewhere than in such insular possessions,".

(c) If the sum of the amounts of taxes covered into the treasuries of Puerto Rico or the United States Virgin Islands pursuant to section 7652(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 is reduced below the amount that would have been covered over if the imported rum had been produced in Puerto Rico or the United States Virgin Islands, then the President shall consider compensation measures and, in this regard, may withdraw the duty-free treatment on rum provided by this title. The President shall submit a report to the Congress on the measures he takes.

(d) Section 1112 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2582) is repealed.

(e) No action pursuant to this title may affect any tariff duty imposed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico pursuant to section 319 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1319) on coffee imported into Puerto Rico.

(f) For purposes of chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974,[7] the term "industry" shall include producers located in the United States insular possessions.

(g) Any discharge from a point source in the United States Virgin Islands in existence on the date of the enactment of this subsection which discharge is attributable to the manufacture of rum (as defined in paragraphs (3) of section 7652(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) shall not be subject to the requirements of section 301 (other than toxic discharges), section 306 or section 403 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act if—

(1) such discharge occurs at least one thousand five hundred feet into the territorial sea from the line of ordinary low water from that portion of the coast which is in direct contact with the sea, and

(2) the Governor of the United States Virgin Islands determines that such discharge will not interfere with the attainment or maintenance of that water quality which shall assure protection of public water supplies, and the protection and propagation of a balanced population of shellfish, fish, and wildlife, and allow recreational activities, in and on the water and will not result in the discharge of pollutants in quantities which may reasonably be anticipated to pose an unacceptable risk to human health or the environment because of bioaccumulation, persistency in the environment, acute toxicity, chronic toxicity (including carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, or teratogenicity), or synergistic propensities.

SEC. 215.[8] INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION REPORTS ON IMPACT OF THIS ACT.

(a) The United States International Trade Commission (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall prepare, and submit to the Congress and to the President, a report regarding the economic impact of this Act on United States industries and consumers during—

(1) the twenty-four-month period beginning with the date of enactment of this Act; and

(2) each calendar year occurring thereafter until duty-free treatment under this title is terminated under section 216(b).

For purposes of this section, industries in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the insular possessions of the United States shall be considered to be United States industries.

(b)(1) Each report required under subsection (a) shall include, but not be limited to, an assessment by the Commission regarding—

(A) the actual effect, during the period covered by the report, of this Act on the United States economy generally as well as on those specific domestic industries which produce articles that are like, or directly competitive with, articles being imported into the United States from beneficiary countries; and

(B) the probable future effect which this Act will have on the United States economy generally, as well as on such domestic industries, before the provisions of this Act terminate.

---

[7] For text, see page 45.

[8] 19 U.S.C. 2704.

(2) In preparing the assessments required under paragraph (1), the Commission shall, to the extent practicable—

(A) analyze the production, trade and consumption of United States products affected by this Act, taking into consideration employment, profit levels, and use of productive facilities with respect to the domestic industries concerned, and such other economic factors in such industries as it considers relevant, including prices, wages, sales, inventories, patterns of demand, capital investment, obsolescence of equipment, and diversification of production; and

(B) describe the nature and extent of any significant change in employment, profit levels, and use of productive facilities, and such other conditions as it deems relevant in the domestic industries concerned, which it believes are attributable to this Act.

(c)(1) Each report required under subsection (a) shall be submitted to the Congress and to the President before the close of the nine-month period beginning on the day after the last day of the period covered by the report.

(2) The Commission shall provide opportunity for the submission by the public, either orally or in writing, or both, of information relating to matters that will be addressed in the reports.

SEC. 216.[9] IMPACT STUDY BY SECRETARY OF LABOR.

The Secretary of Labor, in consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies, shall undertake a continuing review and analysis of the impact which the implementation of the provisions of this title have with respect to United States labor; and shall make an annual written report to Congress on the results of such review and analysis.

SEC. 217. FEASIBILITY STUDY REGARDING A CARIBBEAN TRADE INSTITUTE.

(a) The Secretary of State shall prepare a study regarding the feasibility of establishing a Caribbean Trade Institute in Harlem, New York City, supported by a combination of Federal and private funds.

(b) The study shall include, but not be limited to, an assessment of the extent to which, and the means by which, a Caribbean Trade Institute could—

(1) facilitate cooperation between public and private entities interested in engaging in or furthering Caribbean trade;

(2) serve as a catalyst for greater cultural exchange between the United States and Caribbean nations; and

(3) facilitate expansion of job opportunities both in the United States and the Caribbean Basin.

The study shall also include suggestions regarding the organization and staffing of such an institute.

(c) The study required by this section shall be submitted to the Congress within six months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

---

[9] 19 U.S.C. 2705.

SEC. 218.[10] EFFECTIVE DATE OF SUBTITLE AND TERMINATION OF DUTY-FREE TREATMENT.

(a) Effective Date.—This subtitle shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) Termination of Duty-Free Treatment.—No duty-free treatment extended to beneficiary countries under this subtitle shall remain in effect after September 30, 1995.

Subtitle B—Tax Provisions

SEC. 221. PAYMENT OF EXCISE TAXES COLLECTED ON RUM TO PUERTO RICO AND THE UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS.

(a) In General.—Section 7652 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to shipments to the United States) is amended by inserting after subsection (b) the following new subsection:

"(c) Shipments of Rum to the United States.—

"(1) Excise taxes on rum covered into treasuries of puerto rico and virgin islands.—All taxes collected under section 5001(a)(1) on rum imported into the United States (less the estimated amount necessary for payment of refunds and drawbacks) shall be covered into the treasuries of Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

"(2) Secretary prescribes formula.—The Secretary shall, from time to time, prescribe by regulation a formula for the division of such tax collections between Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands and the timing and methods for transferring such tax collections.

"(3) Rum defined.—For purposes of this subsection, the term 'rum' means any article classified under item 169.13 or 169.14 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202).

"(4) Coordination with subsections (a) and (b).—Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to any rum subject to tax under subsection (a) or (b).".

(b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to articles imported into the United States after June 30, 1983.

SEC. 222. TREATMENT OF CARIBBEAN CONVENTIONS, ETC.

(a) General Rule.—Subsection (h) of section 274 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to attendance at conventions, etc.) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

"(6) Treatment of conventions in certain caribbean countries.—

"(A) In general.—For purposes of this subsection, the term 'North American area' includes, with respect to any convention, seminar, or similar meeting, any beneficiary country if (as of the time such meeting begins)—

"(i) there is in effect a bilateral or multilateral agreement described in subparagraph (C) between such country and the United States providing for the exchange of information between the United States and such country, and

---

[10] 19 U.S.C. 2706.

"(ii) there is not in effect a finding by the Secretary that the tax laws of such country discriminate against conventions held in the United States.

"(B) BENEFICIARY COUNTRY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term 'beneficiary country' has the meaning given to such term by section 212(a)(1)(A) of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act; except that such term shall include Bermuda.

"(C) AUTHORITY TO CONCLUDE EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION AGREEMENTS.—

"(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary is authorized to negotiate and conclude an agreement for the exchange of information with any beneficiary country. Except as provided in clause (ii), an exchange of information agreement shall provide for the exchange of such information (not limited to information concerning nationals or residents of the United States or the beneficiary country) as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out and enforce the tax laws of the United States and the beneficiary country (whether criminal or civil proceedings), including information which may otherwise be subject to nondisclosure provisions of the local law of the beneficiary country such as provisions respecting bank secrecy and bearer shares. The exchange of information agreement shall be terminable by either country on reasonable notice and shall provide that information received by either country will be disclosed only to persons or authorities (including courts and administrative bodies) involved in the administration or oversight of, or in the determination of appeals in respect of, taxes of the United States or the beneficiary country and will be used by such persons or authorities only for such purposes.

"(ii) NONDISCLOSURE OF QUALIFIED CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION SOUGHT FOR CIVIL TAX PURPOSES.—An exchange of information agreement need not provide for the exchange of qualified confidential information which is sought only for civil tax purposes if—

"(I) the Secretary of the Treasury, after making all reasonable efforts to negotiate an agreement which includes the exchange of such information, determines that such an agreement cannot be negotiated but that the agreement which was negotiated will significantly assist in the administration and enforcement of the tax laws of the United States, and

"(II) the President determines that the agreement as negotiated is in the national security interest of the United States.

"(iii) QUALIFIED CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION DEFINED.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term 'qualified confidential information' means information which is subject to the nondisclosure provisions of any local law of the beneficiary regarding bank secrecy or ownership of bearer shares.

"(iv) CIVIL TAX PURPOSES.—For purpose of this subparagraph, the determination of whether information is sought only for civil tax purposes shall be made by the requesting party.

"(D) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 6103.—Any exchange of information agreement negotiated under subparagraph (C) shall be treated as an income tax convention for purposes of section 6103(k)(4).

"(E) DETERMINATIONS PUBLISHED IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER.—The following shall be published in the Federal Register—

"(i) any determination by the President under subparagraph (C)(ii) (including the reasons for such determination),

"(ii) any determination by the Secretary under subparagraph (C)(ii) (including the reasons for such determination), and

"(iii) any finding by the Secrertary under subparagraph (A)(ii) (and any termination thereof).".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to conventions, seminars, or other meetings which begin after June 30, 1983.

SEC. 223. REPORT WITH RESPECT TO USE OF CARIBBEAN BASIN TAX HAVENS.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall, not later than ninety days after the date of the enactment of this Act, report to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate on—

(1) the level at which Caribbean Basin tax havens are being used to evade or avoid Federal taxes, and the effect on Federal revenues of such use,

(2) any information he may have on the relationship of such use to drug trafficking and other criminal activities, and

(3) current antitax haven enforcement activities of the Department of the Treasury.

SUBTITLE C—SENSE OF THE CONGRESS REGARDING SUGAR IMPORTS

SEC. 231. SUGAR IMPORTS.

It is the sense of the Congress that sugar from any Communist country in the Caribbean Basin or in Central America should not be imported into the United States.

(2) Implementation of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act

Proclamation 5133, November 30, 1983, 48 F.R. 54453 as amended by Proclamation 5142, December 29, 1983, 49 F.R. 341; by Proclamation 5308, March 14, 1985, 50 F.R. 10927

By the President of the United States of America

A Proclamation

1. Sections 211 and 218 of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (the CBERA) (19 U.S.C. 2701, 2706) confer authority upon the President to proclaim duty-free treatment for all eligible articles from any country which has been designated a "beneficiary country" in accordance with the provisions of section 212 of the CBERA. I am designating the countries and territories or successor political entities set forth in the Annex as "beneficiary country" under section 212 of the CBERA. I have previously notified the House of Representatives and the Senate of my intention to make such designation, together with the considerations entering into my decision, pursuant to subsection 212(a)(1)(A) of the CBERA.

2. In order to implement the duty-free treatment provided in accordance with the provisions of the CBERA, it is necessary to modify the Tariff Schedules of the United States (TSUS) (19 U.S.C. 1202), thus incorporating the substance of relevant provisions of the CBERA, and of actions taken thereunder, into the TSUS, pursuant to section 604 of the Trade Act of 1974 (the Trade Act) (19 U.S.C. 2483).

NOW, THEREFORE, I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States of America, acting under the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the statutes of the United States, including but not limited to sections 211 and 218 of the CBERA and section 604 of the Trade Act, do proclaim that:

(1) The countries set forth in general headnote 3(g)(i) of the TSUS, as added by paragraph (2) of this Proclamation, are designated as beneficiary countries.

(2) A new general headnote 3(g) of the TSUS is hereby added as set forth in the Annex, and present general headnote 3(g) is redesignated as general headnote 3(h).

(3) A new headnote 4 to subpart A of part 10 of schedule 1 of the TSUS is hereby added as set forth in the Annex.

(4) The provisions of this Proclamation shall be effective with respect to all articles that are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, on or after the effective date of this Proclamation and on or before September 30, 1995.

(5) This Proclamation shall be effective on January 1, 1984.

ANNEX

MODIFICATIONS TO THE TARIFF SCHEDULES OF THE UNITED STATES

A. The TSUS is modified by adding the following new general headnote 3(g):

"(g) *Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries for Purposes of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (CBERA).*

(i) The following countries and territories or successor political entities are designated beneficiary countries for the purposes of the CBERA, pursuant to section 212 of that Act (19 U.S.C. 2702):

Antigua and Barbuda
Bahamas
Barbados
Belize
Costa Rica
Dominica
Dominican Republic
El Salvador
Grenada
Guatemala
Haiti
Honduras
Jamaica
Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles
Panama
Saint Christopher-Nevis
Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Trinidad and Tobago
Virgin Islands, British

(ii)(A) Unless otherwise excluded from eligibility by the provisions of subdivision (g)(iii) of this headnote, any article which is the growth, product, or manufacture of a beneficiary country shall receive duty-free treatment if—

(1) that article is imported directly from a beneficiary country into the customs territory of the United States; and

(2) the sum of (i) the cost or value of the materials produced in a beneficiary country or two or more beneficiary countries, plus (ii) the direct costs of processing operations performed in a beneficiary country or countries is not less than 35 per centum of the appraised value of such article at the time it is entered. For purposes of determining the percentage referred to in subparagraph (2) above, the term "beneficiary country" includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the United States Virgin Islands. If the cost or value of materials produced in the customs territory of the United States (other than the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico) is included with respect to an article to which this paragraph applies, an amount not to exceed 15 per centum of the appraised value of the article at the time it is entered that is attributed to such United States cost or value may be applied toward determining the percentage referred to in subparagraph (2).

(B) Pursuant to section 213(a)(2) of the CBERA, the Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out subdivision (g) of this headnote including, but not limited to, regulations providing that, in order to be eligible for duty-free treatment under the CBERA, an article must be wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a beneficiary country, or must be a new or different article of commerce which has been grown, produced, or manufactured in the beneficiary country, and must be stated as such in a declaration by the appropriate party; but no article or material of a beneficiary country shall be eligible for such treatment by virtue of having merely undergone—

(1) simple combining or packaging operations, or

(2) mere dilution with water or mere dilution with another substance that does not materially alter the characteristics of the article.

(C) As used in subdivision (g)(ii) of this headnote, the phrase "direct costs of processing operations" includes, but is not limited to—

(1) all actual labor costs involved in the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the specific merchandise, including fringe benefits, on-the-job training and the cost of engineering, supervisory, quality control, and similar personnel; and

(2) dies, molds, tooling, and depreciation on machinery and equipment which are allocable to the specific merchandise.

Such phrase does not include costs which are not directly attributable to the merchandise concerned or are not costs of manufacturing the product, such as (i) profit, and (ii) general expenses of doing business which are either not allocable to the specific merchandise or are not related to the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the merchandise, such as administrative salaries, casualty and liability insurance, advertising, and salesmen's salaries, commissions or expenses.

(iii) The duty-free treatment provided under the CBERA shall not apply to—

(A) tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner, in airtight containers, provided for in items, 112.30, 112.34, or 112.90;

(B) sugars, sirups, and molasses, provided for in items 155.20 or 155.30, to the extent that importation and duty-free treatment of such articles are limited by headnote 4, subpart A, part 10, schedule 1;

(C)(1) textile and apparel articles provided for in the following items:

300.60-303.20
307.30
307.50-307.52
307.62-307.68
309.02-310.91
315.05-315.15
316.40
316.55-316.58
319.21-332.40
335.55-335.60
336.10-336.64
337.50-337.55
337.68
338.10-339.05
345.30
345.50
346.05-346.45
346.52
346.60
346.70
346.82
346.90
347.10-347.15
347.26
347.33
347.40
347.55-347.70
349.15
351.05
351.30
352.50
355.02
355.15-355.18
355.25
355.35
355.50
355.60
355.70
355.81
355.82
356.20
356.30
356.40
357.10-357.20
357.35
357.45
358.08-358.09
358.14
358.30-358.35
358.50
359.10
359.30
359.50
360.06
360.20-360.30
360.42-360.43
360.65-360.76
360.78

360.81
360.83
361.07-361.18
361.24
361.42
361.45-361.50
361.80
363.01
363.10-363.20
363.30
363.65-363.75
363.85
364.07
364.13
364.20
364.23
364.30
365.00
365.11
365.20
365.68
365.74
365.77-365.78
365.86
366.03-366.09
366.18-366.27
366.42-366.47
366.60-366.69
366.75-366.79
367.05-367.25
367.34
367.50-367.60
370.04-370.08
370.16
370.21
370.24-370.68
370.88
372.04-372.06
372.15
372.25-372.45
372.70-372.75
373.15
373.25-373.27
374.20-374.30
374.50
374.60
376.08
376.54
378.20-378.25
378.35-378.45
378.60-378.65
379.02-379.08
379.13-379.33
379.39-379.43
379.46-379.52
379.55-379.58
379.62-379.64
379.71-379.79
379.83-379.84
379.89-379.92
379.95-379.96
383.02-383.08
383.12-383.23
383.27-383.32
383.34-383.43
383.47-383.50
383.55-383.66
383.70-383.75
383.80-383.86
383.90-383.92
385.20-385.40
385.53
385.61
385.85
385.04-386.06
386.11
386.15-386.50
388.10-388.40
389.40-389.62
702.06
702.54-702.80
703.05-703.16
704.20-704.32
704.55-704.70
704.85-704.90
727.82
748.45-748.50
791.74

except that beneficiary country exports of handloom fabrics of the cottage industry, or hand-made cottage industry products made of such handloom fabrics, or traditional folklore handicraft textiles products, if such products are properly certified under an arrangement established between the United States and such beneficiary country, are eligible for the duty-free treatment provided under the CBERA;

(2) textile and apparel articles—

(i) in chief value of cotton, wool, man-made fibers, or blends thereof in which those fibers, in the aggregate, exceed in value each other single component fiber thereof, or

(ii) in which either the cotton content or the man-made fiber content equals or exceeds 50 percent by weight of all component fibers thereof, or

(iii) in which the wool content exceeds 17 percent by weight of all component fibers thereof, or

(iv) containing blends of cotton, wool, or man-made fibers, which fibers, in the aggregate, amount to 50 percent or more by weight of all component fibers thereof,

and which are provided for in the following items:

305.04-305.50
308.60-308.90
315.25-315.40
315.45
315.55
315.75-316.30
316.50
316.70
335.70-335.95
337.60
337.80-337.90
339.10
345.10
345.35
345.60
346.50
346.56
346.65
346.80
346.86
346.95
347.20
347.28-347.30
347.35
347.45-347.50
347.72-349.10
349.25-350.00
351.10-351.25
351.40-352.40
352.80-353.50
355.04
355.20
355.42-355.45
355.55
355.65
355.75
355.85-356.15
356.25
356.35
356.45
356.70-357.05
357.30
357.40
357.60-357.90
357.95
358.02
358.05-358.06
358.11
358.16-358.26
358.40
358.60
359.20
359.40
359.60
360.04
360.10-360.15
360.35-360.36
360.40
360.44-360.48
360.77
360.79
360.82
360.84-361.05
361.21-361.23
361.26
361.43
361.53-361.56
361.85
363.02-363.05
363.25
363.35-363.60
363.80
363.90
364.09
364.14-364.18
364.21
364.25
364.35
365.05
365.14-365.15
365.25-365.50
365.80-365.84
365.91
366.12-366.15
366.30-366.99
366.48-366.57
366.72
366.81-366.84
367.28
367.31
367.35-367.45
367.65
370.12
370.17-370.19
370.22
370.72-370.84
370.92
372.08-372.10
372.20
372.50-372.65
372.80-373.10
373.20-373.22
373.30
374.05-374.15
374.35-374.45
374.55
374.65
376.04
376.12-376.28
376.56
378.05-378.15
378.30
378.50-378.55
378.70
379.00
379.11
379.35
379.37
379.45
379.54
379.60
379.66-379.69
379.81
379.86-379.87

379.94
379.98
383.00
383.10
383.25
383.33
383.45
383.52-383.53
383.68
383.77-383.78
383.88
383.95
385.15
385.50
385.55-385.60
385.63-385.80
385.90
386.07
386.13
387.10-387.37
389.10-389.30
389.70
696.15
702.08
702.12
702.14
702.20
702.85-705.95
703.65
703.72-704.15
704.34-704.50
704.75-704.80
704.95
705.35-705.78
705.83-705.90
706.33
706.37
706.39
727.86
735.20
737.21
737.51
748.55
772.30-772.35
791.45-791.48
791.70
791.80
791.90

except that beneficiary country exports of handloom fabrics of the cottage industry, or hand-made cottage industry products made of such handloom fabrics, or traditional folklore handicraft textiles products, if such products are properly certified under an arrangement established between the United States and such beneficiary country, are eligible for the duty-free treatment provided under the CBERA;

(D) petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum, provided for in items 475.05, 475.10, or 475.25-475.65;

(E) footwear, work gloves, luggage, handbags, flat goods, and leather wearing apparel provided for in items 700.05-700.27, 700.29-700.53, 700.56-700.83, 700.95, 705.35, 705.85, 705.86, 706.05-706.16, 706.21-706.32, 706.34, 706.36, 706.38, 706.41, 706.43, 706.55, 706.62, or 791.76;

(F) watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets and straps), of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material which is the product of any country with respect to which column 2 rates of duty apply; or

(G) the articles subject to the provisions of subpart A of part 2 of the Appendix, to the extent that such provisions have not been modified or terminated by the President pursuant to subsection 213(e)(5) of the CBERA."

B. Subpart A of part 10 of schedule 1 of the TSUS is modified by adding the following new headnote 4:

"4. For such period as there is in effect a proclamation issued by the President pursuant to the authority vested in him by section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act (7 U.S.C. 624) to protect a price-support program for sugar beets and sugar cane, the importation and duty-free treatment of sugars, sirups, and molasses, provided for in items 155.20 and 155.30, in accordance with general headnote 3(g), shall be governed in the following manner:

(a)(i) For all beneficiary countries, except those subject to subparagraph (ii) and paragraph (b), duty-free treatment shall be provided in the same manner as it is provided pursuant to title V of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2461 et seq.), at the time of the effective date of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act; except that the President, upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, may suspend or adjust upward the value limitation provided for in section 504(c)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 on the duty-free treatment afforded to beneficiary countries under general headnote 3(g) if he finds that such adjustment will not interfere with the price support program for sugar beets and sugar cane and is appropriate in light of market conditions.

(ii) As an alternative to subparagraph (i), the President may, at the request of a beneficiary country not subject to paragraph (b) and upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, elect to permit sugar, sirups, and molasses from that country to enter duty-free during a calendar year subject to quantitative limitations to be established by the President on the quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses entered from that country.

(b) For the following countries whose exports of sugar, sirups, and molasses in 1981 were not eligible for duty-free treatment because of the operation of section 504(c) of the Trade Act of 1974, the quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses which may be entered in any calendar year shall be limited to no more than the quantity specified below:

Dominican Republic	780,000 metric tons
Guatemala	210,000 metric tons
Panama	160,000 metric tons

Such sugar, sirups, and molasses shall be admitted free of duty, except as provided for in paragraph (c).

(c) The President, upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, may suspend or adjust upward the quantitative limitations imposed under paragraph (a)(ii) or (b) if he determines such action will not interfere with the price-support program for sugar beets and sugar cane and is appropriate in light of market conditions. The President, upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Agriculture, may suspend the duty-free treatment for all or part of the quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses permitted to be entered by paragraphs (a)(ii) and (b) if such action is necessary to protect the price-support program for sugar beets and sugar cane.

(d) Any quantitative limitation imposed on a beneficiary country under paragraphs (a)(ii) and (b) shall apply only to the extent that such limitation permits a lesser quantity of sugar, sirups, and molasses to be entered from that country than the quantity that would be permitted to be entered under any other provision of law.".

c. Trade Agreements Act of 1979

Partial text of Public Law 96-39 [H.R. 4537], 93 Stat. 144 approved July 26, 1979, as amended by Public Law 98-67 [Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act; H.R. 2973], 97 Stat. 369 at 393, approved August 5, 1983, Public Law 98-573 [H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3033, approved October 30, 1984, and by Public Law 99-47 [H.R. 2268], 99 Stat. 82 at 84, approved June 11, 1985

AN ACT To approve and implement the trade agreements negotiated under the Trade Act of 1974, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. Short Title; Table of Contents; Purposes.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Trade Agreements Act of 1979".

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—* * *

(c) [1] PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act are—

(1) to approve and implement the trade agreements negotiated under the Trade Act of 1974;

(2) to foster the growth and maintenance of an open world trading system;

(3) to expand opportunities for the commerce of the United States in international trade; and

(4) to improve the rules of international trade and to provide for the enforcement of such rules, and for other purposes.

Sec. 2.[2] Approval of Trade Agreements.

(a) APPROVAL OF AGREEMENTS AND STATEMENTS OF ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION.—In accordance with the provisions of sections 102 and 151 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2112 and 2191), the Congress approves the trade agreements described in subsection (c) submitted to the Congress on June 19, 1979, and the statements of administrative action proposed to implement such trade agreements submitted to the Congress on that date.

(b) ACCEPTANCE OF AGREEMENTS BY THE PRESIDENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President may accept for the United States the final legal instruments or texts embodying each of the trade agreements approved by the Congress under subsection (a). The President shall submit a copy of each final instrument or text to the Congress on the date such text or instrument is available, together with a notification of any changes in the instruments or texts, including their annexes, if any, as accepted and the texts of such agreements as submitted to the Congress under subsection (a). Such final legal instruments or texts shall be deemed to be the agreements submitted to and

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2502.

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2503.

approved by the Congress under subsection (a) if such changes are—

(A) only recertifications of a formal character or minor technical or clerical changes which do not affect the substance or meaning of the texts as submitted to the Congress on June 19, 1979, or

(B) changes in annexes to such agreements, and the President determines that the balance of United States rights and obligations under such agreements is maintained.

(2) APPLICATION OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND OTHER COUNTRIES.—No agreement accepted by the President under paragraph (1) shall apply between the United States and any other country unless the President determines that such country—

(A) has accepted the obligations of the agreement with respect to the United States, and

(B) should not otherwise be denied the benefits of the agreement with respect to the United States because such country has not accorded adequate benefits, including substantially equal competitive opportunities for the commerce of the United States to the extent required under section 126(c) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2136(c)), to the United States.

(3) LIMITATION ON ACCEPTANCE CONCERNING MAJOR INDUSTRIAL COUNTRIES.—The President may not accept an agreement described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (9), (10), or (11) of subsection (c), unless he determines that each major industrial country (as defined in section 126(d) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2136(d)) is also accepting the agreement. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the President may accept such an agreement, if he determines that only one major industrial country is not accepting that agreement and the acceptance of that agreement by that country is not essential to the effective operation of the agreement, and if—

(A) that country is not a major factor in trade in the products covered by that agreement,

(B) the President has authority to deny the benefits of the agreement to that country and has taken steps to deny the benefits of the agreement to that country, or

(C) a significant portion of United States trade would benefit from the agreement, notwithstanding such nonacceptance, and the President determines and reports to the Congress that it is in the national interest of the United States to accept the agreement.

For purposes of this paragraph, the acceptance of an agreement by the European Communities on behalf of its member countries shall also be treated as acceptance of that agreement by each member country, and acceptance of an agreement by all the member countries of the European Communities shall also be treated as acceptance of that agreement by the European Communities.

(c) TRADE AGREEMENTS TO WHICH THIS ACT APPLIES.—The trade agreements to which subsection (a) applies are the following:

(1) The Agreement on Implementation of Article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to customs valuation).

(2) The Agreement on Government Procurement.

(3) The Agreement on Import Licensing Procedures.

(4) The Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade (relating to product standards).

(5) The Agreement on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, and XXIII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to subsidies and countervailing measures).

(6) The Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to anti-dumping measures).

(7) The International Dairy Arrangement.

(8) Certain bilateral agreements on cheese, other dairy products, and meat.

(9) The Arrangement Regarding Bovine Meat.

(10) The Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft.

(11) Texts Concerning a Framework for the Conduct of World Trade.

(12) Certain Bilateral Agreements to Eliminate the Wine-Gallon Method of Tax and Duty Assessment.

(13) Certain other agreements to be reflected in Schedule XX of the United States to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, including Agreements—

(A) to Modify United States Watch Marking Requirements, and to Modify United States Tariff Nomenclature and Rates of Duty for Watches,

(B) to Provide Duty-Free Treatment for Agricultural and Horticultural Machinery, Equipment, Implements, and Parts Thereof, and

(C) to Modify United States Tariff Nomenclature and Rates of Duty for Ceramic Tableware.

(14) The Agreement with the Hungarian People's Republic.

Sec. 3.[3] Relationship of Trade Agreements to United States Law.

(a) UNITED STATES STATUTES TO PREVAIL IN CONFLICT.—No provision of any trade agreement approved by the Congress under section 2(a), nor the application of any such provision to any person or circumstances, which is in conflict with any statute of the United States shall be given effect under the laws of the United States.

(b) IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—Regulations necessary or appropriate to carry out actions proposed in any statement of proposed administrative action submitted to the Congress under section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974 to implement each agreement approved under section 2(a) shall be issued within 1 year after the date of the entry into force of such agreement with respect to the United States.

(c) CHANGES IN STATUTES TO IMPLEMENT A REQUIREMENT, AMENDMENT, OR RECOMMENDATION.—

---

[3] 19 U.S.C. 2504.

(1) PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION.—Whenever the President determines that it is necessary or appropriate to amend, repeal, or enact a statute of the United States in order to implement any requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation under such an agreement, he shall submit to the Congress a draft of a bill to accomplish the amendment, repeal, or enactment and a statement of any administrative action proposed to implement the requirement, amendment, or recommendation. Not less than 30 days before submitting such a bill, the President shall consult with the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Finance of the Senate, and each committee of the House or Senate which has jurisdiction over legislation involving subject matters which would be affected by such amendment, repeal, or enactment. The consultation shall treat all matters relating to the implementation of such requirement, amendment, or recommendation, as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3).

(2) CONDITIONS FOR TAKING EFFECT UNDER UNITED STATES LAW.—No such amendment shall enter into force with respect to the United States, and no such requirement, amendment, or recommendation shall be implemented under United States law, unless—

(A) the President, after consultation with the Congress under paragraph (1), notifies the House of Representatives and the Senate of his determination and publishes notice of that determination in the Federal Register.

(B) the President transmits a document to the House of Representatives and to the Senate containing a copy of the text of such requirement, amendment, or recommendation, together with—

(i) a draft of a bill to amend or repeal provisions of existing statutes or to create statutory authority and an explanation as to how the bill and any proposed administrative action affect existing law, and

(ii) a statement of how the requirement, amendment, or recommendation serves the interests of United States commerce and why the legislative and administrative action is necessary or appropriate to carry out the requirement, amendment, or recommendation, and

(C) the bill submitted by the President is enacted into law.

(3) RECOMMENDATIONS AS TO APPLICATION.—The President may make the same type of recommendations, in the same manner and subject to the same conditions, to the Congress with respect to the application of any such requirement, amendment, or recommendation as he may make, under section 102(f) of the Trade Act of 1974, with respect to a trade agreement.

(4) CONGRESSIONAL PROCEDURES APPLICABLE.—The bill submitted by the President shall be introduced in accordance with the provisions of subsection (c)(1) of section 151 of the Trade Act of 1974, and the provisions of subsections (d), (e), (f), and (g) of

such section shall apply to the consideration of the bill. For the purposes of applying section 151 of such Act to such bill—

(A) the term "trade agreement" shall be treated as a reference to the requirement, amendment, or recommendation, and

(B) the term "implementing bill" or "implementing revenue bill", whichever is appropriate, shall be treated as a reference to the bill submitted by the President.

(e) CONGRESSIONAL LIAISON.—Paragraph (1) of section 161(b) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2211(b)) is amended by inserting "or any requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation under, such agreement" immediately after "trade agreement".

(f) UNSPECIFIED PRIVATE REMEDIES NOT CREATED.—Neither the entry into force with respect to the United States of any agreement approved under section 2(a), nor the enactment of this Act, shall be construed as creating any private right of action or remedy for which provision is not explicitly made under this Act or under the laws of the United States.

TITLE I—COUNTERVAILING AND ANTIDUMPING DUTIES[4]

* * * * * * *

Sec. 102. Pending Investigations.

(a) PENDING INVESTIGATIONS OF BOUNTIES OR GRANTS.—If, on the effective date of the application of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 to imports from a country, there is an investigation in progress under section 303 of that Act as to whether a bounty or grant is being paid or bestowed on imports from such country, then:

(1) If the Secretary of the Treasury has not yet made a preliminary determination under section 303 of that Act as to whether a bounty or grant is being paid or bestowed, he shall terminate the investigation under section 303 and the matter previously under investigation shall be subject to this title as if the affirmative determination called for in section 702 of that Act were made with respect to that matter on the effective date of the application of title VII of that Act to such country.

(2) If the Secretary has made a preliminary determination under such section 303, but not a final determination, as to whether a bounty or grant is being paid or bestowed, he shall terminate the investigation under such section 303 and the matter previously under investigation shall be subject to the provisions of title VII of that Act as if the preliminary determination under section 303 were a preliminary determination under section 703 of that title made on the effective date of the application of that title to such country.

(b) PENDING INVESTIGATIONS OF LESS-THAN-FAIR-VALUES SALES.—If, on the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, there is an investigation in progress under the Antidumping Act, 1921, as to whether imports from a country are being, or are likely to be, sold in the United States or elsewhere at less than fair value, then:

---

[4] Sec. 101 of title I added a new title VII to the Tariff Act of 1930. See page — for text of this new title concerning countervailing and antidumping duties.

(1) If the Secretary has not yet made a preliminary determination under the Antidumping Act, 1921, as to the question of less-than-fair-value sales, he shall terminate the investigation and the United States International Trade Commission shall terminate any investigation under section 201(c)(2) of the Antidumping Act, 1921, and the matter previously under investigation shall be subject to the provisions of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 as if the affirmative determination called for in section 732 were made with respect to such matter on the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930.

(2) If the Secretary has made under the Antidumping Act, 1921, a preliminary determination, but not a final determination, that imports from such country are being or are likely to be sold in the United States or elsewhere at less than fair value, the investigation shall be terminated and the matter previously under investigation shall be subject to the provisions of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 as if the preliminary determination under the Antidumping Act, 1921, were a preliminary determination under section 733 of that title made on the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930.

(c) PENDING INVESTIGATIONS OF INJURY.—If, on the effective date of the application of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 to imports from a country, the United States International Trade Commission is conducting an investigation under section 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930 or section 201(a) of the Antidumping Act, 1921, as to whether an industry in the United States is being, or is likely to be injured, or is prevented from being established, it shall terminate any such investigation and initiate an investigation, under subtitle A or B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, which shall be completed within 75 days, and—

(1) treat any final determination of the Secretary of the Treasury under section 303 as a final determination under section 705(a) of the Tariff Act of 1930 and consider the net amount of the bounty or grant estimated or determined under section 303 as the net subsidy amount under subtitle A of that title; and

(2) treat any final determination of the Secretary of the Treasury under the Antidumping Act of 1921, as a final determination under section 735(a) of the Tariff Act of 1930.

Sec. 103.[5] * * *

Sec. 104. Transition Rules for Countervailing Duty Orders.

(a) WAIVED COUNTERVAILING DUTY ORDERS.—

(1) NOTIFICATION OF COMMISSION.—The administering authority shall notify the United States International Trade Commission by January 7, 1980, of any countervailing duty order in effect on January 1, 1980—

(A)(i) for which the Secretary of the Treasury has waived the imposition of countervailing duties under section 303(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1303(d)), and

---

[5] Sec. 103 consists of amendments to sec. 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930. See page 166 for text of sec. 303.

(ii) which applies to merchandise other than quota cheese (as defined in section 701(c)(1) of this Act), which is a product of a country under the Agreement.

(B) published on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, and before January 1, 1980, with respect to products of a country under the Agreement (as defined in section 701(b) of the Tariff Act of 1930), or

(C) applicable to frozen, boneless beef from the European Communities under Treasury Decision 76-109,

and shall furnish to the Commission the most current information it has with respect to the net subsidy benefitting the merchandise subject to the countervailing duty order.

(2) Determination by the commission.—Within 180 days after the date on which it receives the information from the administering authority under paragraph (1), the Commission shall make a determination of whether—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports of the merchandise subject to the order.

(3) Effect of determination.—

(A) Affirmative determination.—Upon being notified by the Commission of an affirmative determination under paragraph (2), the administering authority shall terminate the waiver of imposition of countervailing duties for merchandise subject to the order, if any. The countervailing duty order under section 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930 which applies to that merchandise shall remain in effect until revoked, in whole or in part, under section 751(d) of such Act.

(B) Negative determination.—Upon being notified by the Commission of a negative determination under paragraph (2), the administering authority shall revoke the countervailing duty order, and publish notice in the Federal Register of the revocation.

(b) Other Countervailing Duty Orders.—

(1) Review by commission upon request.—In the case of a countervailing duty order issued under section 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1303)—

(A) which is not a countervailing duty order to which subsection (a) applies,

(B) which applies to merchandise which is the product of a country under the Agreement, and

(C) which is in effect on January 1, 1980, or which is issued pursuant to court order in an action brought under section 516(d) of that Act before that date,

the Commission, upon the request of the government of such a country or of exporters accounting for a significant proportion of exports to the United States or merchandise which is covered by the order, submitted within 3 years after the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall make a determination under paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(2) DETERMINATION BY THE COMMISSION.—In a case described in paragraph (1) with respect to which it has received a request for review the Commission shall commence an investigation to determine whether—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) would be materially injured, or

(ii) would be threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States would be materially retarded,

by reason of imports of the merchandise covered by the countervailing duty order if the order were to be revoked. A negative determination by the Commission under this paragraph shall not be based, in whole or in part, on any export taxes, duties, or other changes levied on the export of merchandise to the United States specifically intended to offset the subsidy received.[6]

(3) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION; INVESTIGATION TIME LIMITS.—Whenever the Commission receives a request under paragraph (1) it shall promptly notify the administering authority and the administering authority shall suspend liquidation of entries of the affected merchandise made on or after the date of receipt of the Commission's notification, or in the case of butter from Australia, entries of merchandise subject to the assessment of countervailing duties under Treaty Decision 42937, as amended, and collect estimated countervailing duties pending the determination of the Commission. The Commission shall issue its determination in any investigation under this subsection not later than 3 years after the date of commencement of such investigation.

(4) EFFECT OF DETERMINATION.—

(A) AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION.—Upon being notified of an affirmative determination under paragraph (2) by the Commission the administering authority shall liquidate entries of merchandise the liquidation of which was suspended under paragraph (3) of this subsection and impose countervailing duties in the amount of the estimated duties required to be deposited. The countervailing duty order shall remain in effect until revoked, in whole or in part, under section 751(c) of the Tariff Act of 1930.

(B) NEGATIVE DETERMINATION.—Upon being notified of a negative determination under paragraph (2) by the Commission, the administering authority shall revoke the countervailing duty order then in effect, publish notice thereof in the Federal Register, and refund, without payment of interest, any estimated countervailing duties collected during the period of suspension of liquidation.

(c) ALL OUTSTANDING COUNTERVAILING DUTY ORDERS.—Subject to the provisions of subsections (a) and (b), any countervailing duty order issued under section 303 of the Tariff Act of 1930 which is—

(1) in effect on the effective date of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 (as added by section 101 of this Act), or

---

[6] Sec. 611(c) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3033) added this sentence.

(2) issued pursuant to court order in a proceeding brought before that date under section 516(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall remain in effect after that date and shall be subject to review under section 751 of the Tariff Act of 1930.

(d) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the Commission makes a determination under subsection (a) or (b) it shall publish notice of that determination in the Federal Register and notify the administering authority of its determination.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—Whenever any term which is defined in section 771 of the Tariff Act of 1930 is used in this section, it has the same meaning as when it is used in title VII of that Act.

Sec. 105.[7] * * *

Sec. 106. Conforming Changes.

(a) REPEAL OF OLD LAW.—The Antidumping Act, 1921 (19 U.S.C. 160 et seq.) is hereby repealed but findings in effect on the effective date of this Act, or issued pursuant to court order in an action brought before that date, shall remain in effect, subject to review under section 751 of the Tariff Act of 1920.

(b)[8] * * *

Sec. 107. Effective Date.

Except as otherwise provided in this title, this title and the amendments made by it shall take effect on January 1, 1980, if—

(1) the Agreement on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, and XXIII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to subsidies and countervailing measures), and

(2) the Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to antidumping measures),

approved by the Congress under section 2(a) of this Act have entered into force with respect to the United States as of that date.[9]

TITLE II—CUSTOMS VALUATION

SUBTITLE A—VALUATION STANDARDS AMENDMENTS

Sec. 201.[10] * * *

Sec. 202.[10] * * *

Sec. 203. Presidential Report on Operation of the Agreement.

As soon as practicable after the close of the 2-year period beginning on the date on which the amendments made by this title

---

[7] Sec. 105 consists of amendments to sec. 304(d)(4) of the Tariff Act of 1930 concerning the continuation of certain waivers.

[8] Subsec. (b) consists of conforming amendments to several statutes.

[9] The President in his determination of Dec. 14, 1979 (44 F.R. 74781), authorized the U.S. Special Representative for Trade Negotiations to sign both of these agreements.

[10] Sec. 201 amended sec. 402 of the Tariff Act of 1930 to reflect changes brought about by the Agreement on Implementation of Article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to customs valuation) while sec. 202 consists of conforming amendments to several other laws.

(other than section 223(b), relating to certain rubber footwear) take effect, the President shall prepare and submit to Congress a report containing an evaluation of the operation of the Agreement on Implementation of Article VII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade approved under section 2(a) (hereinafter in this subtitle referred to as the "Agreement"), both domestically and internationally, during that period.

Sec. 204. Transition to Valuation Standards Under this Title.

(a) EFFECTIVE DATE OF AMENDMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this title (except the amendments made by section 223(b)) shall take effect on—

(A) January 1, 1981, if the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States by that date; or

(B) if subparagraph (A) does not apply, that date after January 1, 1981, on which the Agreement enters into such force;

and shall apply with respect to merchandise that is exported to the United States on or after whichever of such dates applies.

(2) EARLIER EFFECTIVE DATE UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES.—If the President determines before January 1, 1981, that—

(A) the European Economic Community has accepted the obligations of the Agreement with respect to the United States; and

(B) each of the member states of the European Economic Community has implemented the Agreement under its laws;

the President shall by proclamation announce such determination and the amendments made by this title (except the amendments made by section 223(b)) shall take effect on the date specified in the proclamation (but not before July 1, 1980) and shall apply with respect to merchandise that is exported to the United States on or after such date; except that unless the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States by January 1, 1981, all provisions of law that were amended by such amendments are revised (as in effect on the day before such amendments took effect) on January 1, 1981, and such provisions—

(i) shall remain in effect until the date on which the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States (and on such date the amendments made by this title (except the amendments made by section 223(b)) are revived and shall apply with respect to merchandise exported to the United States on or after such date); and

(ii) shall apply with respect to merchandise exported to the United States on or after January 1, 1981, and before the date on which the Agreement enters into such force.

(b) APPLICATION OF OLD LAW VALUATION STANDARDS.—For purposes of the administration of the customs laws, all merchandise (other than merchandise to which subsections (a) and (c) apply) shall be appraised on the same basis, and in the same manner, as if the amendments made by this title had not been enacted.

(c) SPECIAL TREATMENT FOR CERTAIN RUBBER FOOTWEAR.—The amendments made by section 223(b) shall take effect July 1, 1981, or, if later, the date on which the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States, and shall apply, together with the other amendments made by this title, to rubber footwear exported to the United States on or after such date. For purposes of the administration of the customs laws, all rubber footwear (other than rubber footwear to which the preceding sentence applies) shall be appraised on the same basis, and in the same manner, as if the amendments made by this title had not been enacted.

(d) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "rubber footwear" means articles described in item 700.60 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (as in effect on the day before the day on which the amendments made by section 223(b) take effect).

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT

Sec. 301.[11] General Authority to Modify Discrimination Purchasing Requirements.

(a) PRESIDENTAL WAIVER OF DISCRIMINATORY PURCHASING REQUIREMENTS.—The President may waive, in whole or in part, with respect to eligible products of any foreign country or instrumentality designated under subsection (b), and suppliers of such products, the application of any law, regulation, procedure, or practice regarding Government procurement that would, if applied to such products and suppliers, result in treatment less favorable than that accorded—

(1) to United States products and suppliers of such products; or

(2) to eligible products of another foreign country or instrumentality which is a party to the Agreement and suppliers of such products.

(b) DESIGNATION OF ELIGIBLE COUNTRIES AND INSTRUMENTALITIES.—The President may designate a foreign country or instrumentality for purposes of subsection (a) only if he determines that such country or instrumentality—

(1) is a country or instrumentality which (A) has become a party to the Agreement, and (B) will provide appropriate reciprocal competitive government procurement opportunities to United States products and suppliers of such products;

(2) is a country or instrumentality, other than a major industrial country, which (A) will otherwise assume the obligations of the Agreement, and (B) will provide such opportunities to such products and suppliers;

(3) is a country or instrumentality, other than a major industial country, which will provide such opportunities to such products and suppliers; or

(4) is a least developed country.

(c) MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF WAIVERS AND DESIGNATIONS.—The President may modify or withdraw any waiver granted pursuant to subsection (a) or designation made pursuant to subsection (b).

---

[11] 19 U.S.C. 2511.

Sec. 302.[12] Authority to Encourage Reciprocal Competitive Procurement Practices.

(a) AUTHORITY TO BAR PROCUREMENT FROM NON-DESIGNATED COUNTRIES.—With respect to procurement covered by the Agreement, the President, in order to encourage additional countries to become parties to the Agreement and to provide appropriate reciprocal competitive government procurement opportunities to United States products and suppliers of such products—

(1) shall prohibit the procurement, after the date on which any waiver under section 301(a) first takes effect, of products (A) which are products of a foreign country or instrumentality which is not designated pursuant to section 301(b), and (B) which would otherwise be eligible products; and

(2) may take such other actions within his authority as he deems necessary.

(b) DEFERRALS AND WAIVERS.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), but in furtherance of the objective of encouraging countries to become parties to the Agreement and provide appropriate reciprocal competitive government procurement opportunities to United States products and suppliers of such products, the President may—

(1) delay, for a period not to exceed two years, the prohibition of procurement, required pursuant to subsection (a)(1), of products of a foreign country or instrumentality which is not designated pursuant to section 301(b), except that no such delay shall be granted with respect to the procurement of products of any major industrial country;

(2) authorize agency heads to waive, subject to interagency review and general policy guidance by the organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872(a)), such prohibition on a case-by-case basis when in the national interest; and

(3) authorize the Secretary of Defense to waive, subject to interagency review and policy guidance by the organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872(a)), such prohibition for products of any country or instrumentality which enters into a reciprocal procurement agreement with the Department of Defense.

(c) REPORT ON IMPACT OF RESTRICTIONS.—

(1) IMPACT ON THE ECONOMY.—On or before July 1, 1981, the President shall report to the Committee on Ways and Means and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Finance and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate on the effects on the United States economy (including effects on employment, production, competition, costs and prices, technological development, export trade, balance of payments, inflation, and the Federal budget) of the refusal of developed countries to

---

[12] 19 U.S.C. 2512.

allow the Agreement to cover the entities of the governments of such countries which are the principal purchasers of goods and equipment in appropriate product sectors.

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ATTAINING RECIPROCITY.—The report required by paragraph (1) shall include an evaluation of alternative means to obtain equity and reciprocity in such product sectors, including (A) prohibiting the procedures of products of such countries by United States entities not covered by the Agreement, and (B) modifying the application of title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.), commonly referred to as the Buy American Act. The report shall include an analysis of the effect of such alternative means on the United States economy (including effects on employment, production, competition, costs and prices, technological development, export trade, balance of payments, inflation, and the Federal budget), and on successful negotiations on the expansion of the coverage of the Agreement pursuant to section 304 (a) and (b), other trade negotiating objectives, the relationship of the Federal Government to State and local governments, and such other factors as the President deems appropriate.

(3) CONSULTATION.—In the preparation of the report required by paragraph (1) and the evaluation and analysis required by paragraph (2), the President shall consult with representatives of the public, industry, and labor, and make available pertinent, nonconfidential information obtained in the course of such preparation to the advisory committees established pursuant to section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974.

(d) PROPOSED ACTION.—

(1) PRESIDENTIAL REPORT.—On or before October 1, 1981, the President shall prepare and transmit to the congressional committees referred to in subsection (c)(1) a report which describes the actions he deems appropriate to establish reciprocity with major industrialized countries in the area of Government procurement.

(2) PROCEDURE.—

(A) PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION.—If the President determines that any changes in existing law or new statutory authority are required to authorize or to implement any action proposed in the report submitted under paragraph (1), he shall, on or after January 1, 1982, submit to the Congress a bill to accomplish such changes or provide such new statutory authority. Prior to submitting such a bill, the President shall consult with the appropriate committees of the Congress having jurisdiction over legislation involving subject matters which would be affected by such action, and shall submit to such committees a proposed draft of such bill.

(B) CONGRESSIONAL CONSIDERATION.—The appropriate committee of each House of the Congress shall give a bill submitted pursuant to subparagraph (A) prompt consideration and shall make its best efforts to take final committee action on such bill in an expeditious manner.

Sec. 303.[13] Waiver of Discriminatory Purchasing Requirements With Respect to Purchases of Civil Aircraft.

The President may waive the application of the provisions of title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.), popularly referred to as the Buy American Act, in the case of any procurement of civil aircraft and related articles of a country or instrumentality which is a party to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft. The President may modify or withdraw any waiver granted pursuant to this section.

Sec. 304.[14] Expansion of the Coverage of the Agreement.

(a) OVERALL NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVE.—The President shall seek in the renegotiations provided for in part IX, paragraph 6, of the Agreement more open and equitable market access abroad, and the harmonization, reduction, or elimination of devices which distort trade or commerce related to Government procurement, with the overall goal of maximizing the economic benefit to the United States through maintaining and enlarging foreign markets for products of United States agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce, the development of fair and equitable market opportunities, and open and nondiscriminatory world trade. In carrying out the provisions of this subsection, the President shall consider the assessment made in the report required under section 306(a).

(b) SECTOR NEGOTIATING OBJECTIVES.—The President shall seek, consistent with the overall objective set forth in subsection (a) and to the maximum extent feasible, with respect to appropriate product sectors, competitive opportunities for the export of United States products to the developed countries of the world equivalent to the competitive opportunities afforded by the United States, taking into account all barriers to, and other distortions of, international trade affecting that sector.

(c) INDEPENDENT VERIFICATION OBJECTIVE.—The President shall seek to establish in the renegotiation provided for in part IX, paragraph 6, of the Agreement a system for independent verification of information provided by parties to the Agreement to the Committee on Government Procurement pursuant to part VI, paragraph 9, of the Agreement.

(d) REPORTS OF NEGOTIATIONS.—

(1) REPORT IN THE EVENT OF INADEQUATE PROGRESS.—If, during the renegotiations of the Agreement, the President at any time determines that the renegotiations are not progressing satisfactorily and are not likely to result, within twelve months of the commencement thereof, in an expansion of the Agreement to cover purchases by the entities of the governments of developed countries which are the principal purchasers of goods and equipment in appropriate product sectors, he shall so report to the congressional committees referred to in section 302(c)(1). Taking into account the objectives set forth in subsections (a) and (b) of this section and the factors required to be analyzed under section 302(c), the President shall further

---

[13] 19 U.S.C. 2513.
[14] 19 U.S.C. 2514.

report to such committees appropriate actions to seek reciprocity in such product sectors with such countries in the area of Government procurement.

(2) LEGISLATIVE RECOMMENDATIONS.—Taking into account the factors required to be analyzed under section 302(c), the President may recommend to the Congress legislation (with respect to entities of the Government which are not covered by the Agreement) which may prohibit such entities from purchasing products of such countries.

(3) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Each annual report of the President under section 163(a) of the Trade Act of 1974 made after the date of enactment of this Act shall report the actions, if any the President deemed appropriate to establish reciprocity in appropriate product sectors with major industrial countries in the area of government procurement.

(e) EXTENSION OF NONDISCRIMINATION AND NATIONAL TREATMENT.—Before exercising the waiver authority in section 301 for procurement not covered by the Agreement on the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall follow the consultation provisions of section 135 and chapter 6 of title I of the trade Act of 1974 for private sector and congressional consultations.

Sec. 305.[15] Monitoring and Enforcement.

(a) MONITORING AND ENFORCEMENT STRUCTURE RECOMMENDATIONS.—In the preparation of the recommendations for the reorganization of trade functions, the President shall insure that careful consideration is given to monitoring and enforcing the requirements of the Agreement and this title, with particular regard to the tendering procedures required by the Agreement or otherwise agreed to by a country or instrumentality likely to be designated pursuant to section 301(b).

(b) RULES OF ORIGIN.—

(1) ADVISORY RULINGS AND FINAL DETERMINATIONS.—For the purposes of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall provide for the prompt issuance of advisory rulings and final determinations on whether, under section 308(4)(B), an article is or would be a product of a foreign country or instrumentality designated pursuant to section 301(b).[16]

(2) PENALTIES FOR FRAUDULENT CONDUCT.—In addition to any other provisions of law which may be applicable, section 1001 of title 18, United States Code, shall apply to fraudulent conduct with respect to the origin of products for purposes of qualifying for a waiver under section 301 or avoiding a prohibition under section 302.

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS ON RULES OF ORIGIN.—

(1) DOMESTIC ADMINISTRATIVE PRACTICES.—As soon as practicable after the close of the two-year period beginning on the date on which any waiver under section 301(a) first takes effect, the President shall prepare and transmit to Congress a

---

[15] 19 U.S.C. 2515.

[16] This responsibility of the Secretary of the Treasury was transferred to the Secretary of Commerce, pursuant to sec. 5(a)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (International Trade). However, the Secretary of Commerce shall consult the Secretary of the Treasury in exercising this function.

report containing an evaluation of administrative practices under any provision of law which requires determinations to be made of the country of origin of goods, products, commodities, or other articles of commerce. Such evaluation shall be accompanied by the President's recommendations for legislative and executive measures required to improve and simplify and to make more uniform and consistent such practices. Such evaluation and recommendations shall take into account the special problems affecting insular possessions of the United States with respect to such practices.

(2) FOREIGN ADMINISTRATIVE PRACTICES.—The report required under paragraph (1) shall contain an evaluation of the administrative practices under the laws of each major industrial country which require determinations to be made of the country of origin of goods, products, commodities, or other articles of commerce, including an assessment of such practices on the exports of the United States.

Sec. 306.[17] Labor Surplus Area Studies.

(a) EFFECT ON THE ECONOMY.—Prior to the renegotiations provided for in part IX, paragraph 6, of the Agreement, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report, which assesses the economic impact, including the impact on employment in various regions of the United States, of the waiver of the provisions of title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.), commonly referred to as the Buy American Act, in the procurement of products produced in labor surplus areas and of the waiver of procurement set-asides for labor surplus areas.

(b) EFFECT ON TARGETS.—On or before July 1, 1981, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report which assesses the effect of the waiver of the provisions of such title III in the procurement of products produced in labor surplus areas and the waiver of procurement set-asides for labor surplus areas on the fulfillment of the objectives of Executive Order 12073, issued August 16, 1978, relating to the encouragement of procurement in labor surplus areas, including an assessment of such waiver on the procurement targets set by the Administrator of the General Services Administration pursuant to such Executive order. On or before January 1, 1980, the President shall begin consultation with and provide interim reports to the congressional committees referred to in section 302(c)(1) concerning the report required by the preceding sentence.

Sec. 307.[18] Availability of Information to Congressional Advisers.

The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations shall make available to the Members of Congress designated as official advisers pursuant to section 161 of the Trade Act of 1974 information compiled by the Committee on Government Procurement under part IV, paragraph 9, of the Agreement.

---

[17] 19 U.S.C. 2516.

[18] 19 U.S.C. 2517.

Sec. 308.[19] Definitions.

As used in this title—

(1) AGREEMENT.—The term "Agreement" means the Agreement on Government Procurement referred to in section 2(c) of this Act, as submitted to the Congress, but including rectifications, modifications, and amendments which are accepted by the United States.

(2) CIVIL AIRCRAFT.—The term "civil aircraft and related articles" means—

(A) all aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the United States Coast Guard;

(B) the engines (and parts and components for incorporation therein) of such aircraft;

(C) any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation in such aircraft; and

(D) any ground flight simulators, and parts and components thereof, for use with respect to such aircraft,

whether to be purchased for use as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of such aircraft, and without regard to whether such aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment pursuant to section 601(a)(2).

(3) DEVELOPED COUNTRIES.—The term "developed countries" means countries so designated by the President.

(4) ELIGIBLE PRODUCTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "eligible product" means, with respect to any foreign country or instrumentality, a product or service of that country or instrumentality which is covered under the Agreement for procurement by the United States.

(B) RULE OF ORIGIN.—An article is a product of a country or instrumentality only if (i) it is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of that country or instrumentality, or (ii) in the case of an article which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, it has been substantially transformed into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was so transformed.

(C)[20] LOWERED THRESHOLD FOR CERTAIN PRODUCTS AS A CONSEQUENCE OF UNITED STATES-ISRAEL FREE TRADE AREA PROVISIONS.—The term "eligible product" includes a product or service of Israel having a contract value of $50,000 or more which would be covered for procurement by the United States under the Agreement on Government Procurements as in effect on the date on which the Agreement on the Establishment of a Free Trade Area between the Government of Israel enters into force, but for the

---

[19] 19 U.S.C. 2518.

[20] Subpara. (C) was added by sec. 7 of the United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-47; 99 Stat. 84).

SDR 150,000 threshold provided for in article I(1)(b) of the Agreement on Government Procurement.

(5) INSTRUMENTALITY.—The term "instrumentality" shall not be construed to include an agency or division of the government of a country, but may be construed to include such arrangements as the European Economic Community.

(6) LEAST DEVELOPED COUNTRY.—The term "least developed country" means any country on the United Nations General Assembly list of least developed countries.

(7) MAJOR INDUSTRIAL COUNTRY.—The term "major industrial country" means any such country as defined in section 126 of the Trade Act of 1974 and any instrumentality of such a country.[21]

Sec. 309.[22] Effective Dates.

The provisions of this title shall be effective on the date of enactment of this Act, except that—

(1) the authority of the President to grant waivers under section 303 shall be effective on January 1, 1980; and

(2) the authority of the President to grant waivers under section 301 shall be effective on January 1, 1981.

TITLE IV—TECHNICAL BARRIERS TO TRADE (STANDARDS)

SUBTITLE A—OBLIGATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES

Sec. 401.[23] Certain Standards-Related Activities.

Nothing in this title may be construed as prohibiting any private person, Federal agency, or State agency from engaging in standards-related activities that do not create unnecessary obstacles to the foreign commerce of the United States. No standards-related activity of any private person, Federal agency, or State agency shall be deemed to constitute an unnecessary obstacle to the foreign commerce of the United States if the demonstrable purpose of the standards-related activity is to achieve a legitimate domestic objective including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, or consumer interests and if such activity does not operate to exclude imported products which fully meet the objectives of such activity.

Sec. 402.[24] Federal Standards-Related Activities.

No Federal agency may engage in any standards-related activity that creates unnecessary obstacles to the foreign commerce of the United States, including, but not limited to, standards-related activities that violate any of the following requirements:

(1) NONDISCRIMINATORY TREATMENT.—Each Federal agency shall ensure, in applying standards-related activities with respect to any imported product, that such product is treated no

---

[21] Such definition in sec. 126 of the Trade Act of 1974 includes "Canada, the European Economic Community, the individual member countries of such Community, Japan, and any other foreign country designated by the President". See page 22 for complete text.

[22] 19 U.S.C. 2511 note.

[23] 19 U.S.C. 2531.

[24] 19 U.S.C. 2532.

less favorably than are like domestic or imported products, including, but not limited to, when applying tests or test methods, no less favorable treatment with respect to—

(A) the acceptance of the product for testing in comparable situations;

(B) the administration of the tests in comparable situations;

(C) the fees charged for tests;

(D) the release of test results to the exporter, importer, or agents;

(E) the siting of testing facilities and the selection of samples for testing; and

(F) the treatment of confidential information pertaining to the product.

(2) USE OF INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B)(ii), each Federal agency, in developing standards, shall take into consideration international standards and shall, if appropriate, base the standards on international standards.

(B) APPLICATION OF REQUIREMENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the following apply:

(i) INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS NOT APPROPRIATE.—The reasons for which the basing of a standard on an international standard may not be appropriate include, but are not limited to, the following:

(I) National security requirements.

(II) The prevention of deceptive practices.

(III) The protection of human health or safety, animal or plant life or health, or the environment.

(IV) Fundamental climatic or other geographical factors.

(V) Fundamental technological problems.

(ii) REGIONAL STANDARDS.—In developing standards, a Federal agency may, but is not required to, take into consideration any international standard promulgated by an international standards organization the membership of which is described in section 451(6)(A)(ii).

(3) PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.—Each Federal agency shall, if appropriate, develop standards based on performance criteria, such as those relating to the intended use of a product and the level of performance that the product must achieve under defined conditions, rather than on design criteria, such as those relating to the physical form of the product or the types of material of which the product is made.

(4) CERTIFICATION ACCESS FOR FOREIGN SUPPLIERS.—Each Federal agency shall, with respect to any certification system used by it, permit access for obtaining certification under that system to foreign suppliers of a product on the same basis as access is permitted to suppliers of like products whether of domestic or foreign origin.

Sec. 403.[25] State and Private Standards-Related Activities.

(a) In General.—It is the sense of the Congress that no State agency and no private person should engage in any standards-related activity that creates unnecessary obstacles to the foreign commerce of the United States.

(b) Presidential Action.—The President shall take such reasonable measures as may be available to promote the observance by State agencies and private persons, in carrying out standards-related activities, or requirements equivalent to those imposed on Federal agencies under section 402, and of procedures that provide for notification, participation and publication with respect to such activities.

Subtitle B—Functions of Federal Agencies

Sec. 411.[26] Functions of Special Representative.

(a) In General.—The Special Representative shall coordinate the consideration of international trade policy issues that arise as a result of, and shall develop international trade policy as it relates to, the implementation of this title.

(b) Negotiating Functions.—The Special Representative has responsibility for coordinating United States discussions and negotiations with foreign countries for the purpose of establishing mutual arrangements with respect to standards-related activities. In carrying out this responsibility, the Special Representative shall inform and consult with any Federal agency having expertise in the matters under discussion and negotiation.

(c) Cross Reference.—

For provisions of law regarding general authority of the Special Representative with respect to trade agreements, see section 141 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2171).

Sec. 412.[27] Establishment and Operation of Technical Offices.

(a) Establishment.—

(1) For nonagricultural products.—The Secretary of Commerce shall establish and maintain within the Department of Commerce a technical office that shall carry out the functions prescribed under subsection (b) with respect to nonagricultural products.

(2) For agricultural products —The Secretary of Agriculture shall establish and maintain within the Department of Agriculture a technical office that shall carry out the functions prescribed under subsection (b) with respect to agricultural products.

(b) Functions of Offices.—The President shall prescribe for each technical office established under subsection (a) such functions as the President deems necessary or appropriate to implement this title.

---

[25] 19 U.S.C. 2533.

[26] 19 U.S.C. 2541.

[27] 19 U.S.C. 2542

Sec. 413.[28] Representation of United States Interests Before International Standards Organizations.

(a) OVERSIGHT AND CONSULTATION.—The Secretary concerned shall—

(1) inform, and consult and coordinate with, the Special Representative with respect to international standards-related activities identified under paragraph (2);

(2) keep adequately informed regarding international standards-related activities and identify those that may substantially affect the commerce of the United States; and

(3) carry out such functions as are required under subsections (b) and (c).

(b) REPRESENTATION OF UNITED STATES INTERESTS BY PRIVATE PERSONS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) ORGANIZATION MEMBER.—The term "organization member" means the private person who holds membership in a private international standards organization.

(B) PRIVATE INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS ORGANIZATION.—The term "Private international standards organization" means any international standards organization before which the interests of the United States are represented by a private person who is officially recognized by that organization for such purpose.

(2) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided for in this subsection, the representation of United States interests before any private international standards organization shall be carried out by the organization member.

(3) INADEQUATE REPRESENTATION.—If the Secretary concerned, after inquiry instituted on his own motion or at the request of any private person, Federal agency, or State agency having an interest therein, has reason to believe that the participation by the organization member in the proceedings of a private international standards organization will not result in the adequate representation of United States interests that are, or may be, affected by the activities of such organization (particularly with regard to the potential impact of any such activity on the international trade of the United States), the Secretary concerned shall immediately notify the organization member concerned. During any such inquiry, the Secretary concerned may solicit and consider the advice of the appropriate representatives referred to in section 417.

(4) ACTION BY ORGANIZATION MEMBER.—If within the 90-day period after the date on which notification is received under paragraph (3) (or such shorter period as the Secretary concerned determines to be necessary in extraordinary circumstances), the organization member demonstrates to the Secretary concerned its willingness and ability to represent adequately United States interests before the private international standards organization, the Secretary concerned shall take no further action under this subsection.

---

[28] 19 U.S.C. 2543.

(5) ACTION BY SECRETARY CONCERNED.—If—

(A) within the appropriate period referred to in paragraph (4), the organization member does not respond to the Secretary concerned with respect to the notification, or does respond but does not demonstrate to the Secretary concerned the requisite willingness and ability to represent adequately United States interests; or

(B) there is no organization member of the private international standards organization;

the Secretary concerned shall make appropriate arrangements to provide for the adequate representation of United States interests. In cases where subparagraph (A) applies, such provision shall be made by the Secretary concerned through the appropriate organization member if the private international standards organization involved requires representation by that member.

(c) REPRESENTATION OF UNITED STATES INTERESTS BY FEDERAL AGENCIES.—With respect to any international standards organization before which the interests of the United States are represented by one or more Federal agencies that are officially recognized by that organization for such purpose, the Secretary concerned shall—

(1) encourage cooperation among interested Federal agencies with a view toward facilitating the development of a uniform position with respect to the technical activities with which the organization is concerned;

(2) encourage such Federal agencies to seek information from, and to cooperate with, the affected domestic interests when undertaking such representation; and

(3) not preempt the responsibilities of any Federal agency that has jurisdiction with respect to the activities undertaken by such organization, unless requested to do so by such agency.

Sec. 414.[29] Standards Information Center.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Commerce shall maintain within the Department of Commerce a standards information center.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The standards information center shall—

(1) serve as the central national collection facility for information relating to standards, certification systems, and standards-related activities, whether such standards, systems, or activities are public or private, domestic or foreign, or international, regional, national, or local;

(2) make available to the public at such reasonable fee as the Secretary shall prescribe, copies of information required to be collected under paragraph (1) other than information to which paragraph (3) applies;

(3) use its best efforts to make available to the public, at such reasonable fees as the Secretary shall prescribe, copies of information required to be collected under paragraph (1) that is of private origin, on a cooperative basis with the private in-

---

[29] 19 U.S.C. 2544.

dividual or entity, foreign or domestic, who holds the copyright on the information;

(4) in case of such information that is of foreign origin, provide, at such reasonable fee as the Secretary shall prescribe, such translation services as may be necessary;

(5) serve as the inquiry point for requests for information regarding standards-related activities, whether adopted or proposed, within the United States, except that in carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary of Commerce shall refer all inquiries regarding agricultural products to the technical office established under section 412(a)(2) within the Department of Agriculture; and

(6) provide such other services as may be appropriate, including but not limited to, such services to the technical offices established under section 412 as may be requested by those offices in carrying out their functions.

Sec. 415.[30] Contracts and Grants.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of carrying out this title, and otherwise encouraging compliance with the Agreement, the Special Representative and the Secretary concerned may each, with respect to functions for which responsible under this title, make grants to, or enter into contracts with, any other Federal agency, any State agency, or any private person, to assist such agency or person to implement appropriate programs and activities, including, but not limited to, programs and activities—

(1) to increase awareness of proposed and adopted standards-related activities;

(2) to facilitate international trade through the appropriate international and domestic standards-related activities;

(3) to provide, if appropriate, and pursuant to section 413, adequate United States representation in international standards-related activities; and

(4) to encourage United States exports through increased awareness of foreign standards-related activities that may affect United States exports.

No contract entered into under this section shall be effective except to such extent, and in such amount, as is provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(b) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Any contract entered into, or any grant made, under subsection (a) shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Special Representative or Secretary concerned shall by regulation prescribe as being necessary or appropriate to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) LIMITATIONS.—Financial assistance extended under this section shall not exceed 75 percent of the total costs (as established by the Special Representative or Secretary concerned, as the case may be) of the program or activity for which assistance is made available. The non-Federal share of such costs shall be made in cash or kind, consistent with the maintenance of the program or activity concerned.

---

[30] 19 U.S.C. 2545.

(d) AUDIT.—Each recipient of a grant or contract under this section shall make available to the Special Representative or the Secretary concerned, as the case may be, and to the Comptroller General of the United States, for purposes of audit and examination, any book, document, paper, or record that is pertinent to the funds received under such grant or contract.

Sec. 416.[31] Technical Assistance.

The Special Representative and the Secretary concerned may each, with respect to functions for which responsible under this title, make available, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise, to any other Federal agency, State agency, or private person such assistance, including, but not limited to, employees, services, and facilities, as may be appropriate to assist such agency or person in carrying out standards-related activities in a manner consistent with this title.

Sec. 417.[32] Consultations With Representatives of Domestic Interests.

In carrying out the functions for which responsible under this title, the Special Representative and the Secretary concerned shall solicit technical and policy advice from the committees, established under section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2155), that represent the interests concerned, and may solicit advice from appropriate State agencies and private persons.

SUBTITLE C—ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS REGARDING STANDARDS-RELATED ACTIVITIES

CHAPTER 1—REPRESENTATIONS ALLEGING UNITED STATES VIOLATIONS OF OBLIGATIONS

Sec. 421.[33] Right of Action Under This Chapter.

Except as provided under this chapter, the provisions of this subtitle do not create any right of action under the laws of the United States with respect to allegations that any standards-related activity engaged in within the United States violates the obligations of the United States under the Agreement.

Sec. 422.[34] Representations.

Any—

(1) Party to the Agreement; or

(2) foreign country that is not a Party to the Agreement but is found by the Special Representative to extend rights and privileges to the United States that are substantially the same as those that would be so extended if that foreign country were a Party to the Agreement;

may make a representation to the Special Representative alleging that a standards-related activity engaged in within the United States violates the obligations of the United States under the

---

[31] 19 U.S.C. 2546.

[32] 19 U.S.C. 2547.

[33] 19 U.S.C. 2551.

[34] 19 U.S.C. 2552.

Agreement. Any such representation must be made in accordance with procedures that the Special Representative shall by regulation prescribe and must provide a reasonable indication that the standard-related activity concerned is having a significant trade effect. No person other than a Party to the Agreement or a foreign country described in paragraph (2) may make such a representation.

Sec. 423.[35] Action After Receipt of Representations.

(a) REVIEW.—Upon receipt of any representations made under section 422, the Special Representative shall review the issues concerned in consultation with—

(1) the agency of persons alleged to be engaging in violations under the Agreement;

(2) the member agencies of the interagency trade organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872(a));

(3) other appropriate Federal agencies; and

(4) appropriate representatives referred to in section 417.

(b) RESOLUTION.—The Special Representative shall undertake to resolve, on a mutually satisfactory basis, the issues set forth in the representation through consultation with the parties concerned.

Sec. 424.[36] Procedure After Finding by International Forum.

(a) IN GENERAL.—If an appropriate international forum finds that a standards-related activity being engaged in within the United States conflicts with the obligations of the United States under the Agreement, the interagency trade organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872(a)) shall review the finding and the matters related thereto with a view to recommending appropriate action.

(b) CROSS REFERENCE.—

For provisions of law regarding remedies available to domestic persons alleging that standards activities engaged in by Parties to the Agreement (other than the United States) violate the obligations of the Agreement, see section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2411).

CHAPTER 2—OTHER PROCEEDINGS REGARDING CERTAIN STANDARDS-RELATED ACTIVITIES

Sec. 441.[37] Findings of Reciprocity Required in Administrative Proceedings.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under chapter 1, no Federal agency may consider a complaint or petition against any standards-related activity regarding an imported product, if that activity is engaged in within the United States and is covered by the Agreement, unless the Special Representative finds, and informs the agency concerned in writing, that—

---

[35] 19 U.S.C. 2553.

[36] 19 U.S.C. 2554.

[37] 19 U.S.C. 2561.

(1) the country of origin of the imported product is a Party to the Agreement or a foreign country described in section 422(2); and

(2) the dispute settlement procedures provided under the Agreement are not appropriate.

(b) EXEMPTIONS.—This section does not apply with respect to causes of action arising under—

(1) the antitrust laws as defined in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12(a)); or

(2) statutes administered by the Secretary of Agriculture.

This section does not apply with respect to petitions and proceedings that are provided for under the practices of any Federal agency for the purpose of ensuring, in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, that interested persons are given an opportunity to participate in agency rulemaking or to seek the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule.

Sec. 442.[38] Not Cause for Stay in Certain Circumstances.

No standards-related activity being engaged in within the United States may be stayed in any judicial or administrative proceeding on the basis that such activity is currently being considered, pursuant to the Agreement, by an international forum.

SUBTITLE D—DEFINITIONS AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec. 451.[39] Definitions.

As used in this title—

(1) AGREEMENT.—The term "Agreement" means the Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade Approved under section 2(a) of this Act.

(2) CERTIFICATION SYSTEM.—The term "certification system" means a system—

(A) for determining whether a product conforms with product standards applicable to that product; and

(B) if a product so conforms, for attesting, by means of a document, mark, or other appropriate evidence of conformity, to that conformity.

Such term also includes any modifications of, or change to, any such system.

(3) FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term "Federal agency" means any of the following within the meaning of chapter 2 of part 1 of title 5, United States Code:

(A) Any executive department.

(B) Any military department.

(C) Any Government corporation.

(D) Any Government-controlled corporation.

(E) Any independent establishment.

(4) INTERNATIONAL CERTIFICATION SYSTEM.—The term "international certification system" means a certification system that is adopted by an international standards organization.

---

[38] 19 U.S.C. 2562.

[39] 19 U.S.C. 2571.

(5) INTERNATIONAL STANDARD.—The term "international standard" means any standard that is promulgated by an international standards organization.

(6) INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS ORGANIZATION.—The term "international standards organization" means any organization—

(A) the membership of which is open to representatives, whether public or private, of the United States and—

(i) all Parties to the Agreement, or

(ii) some but not all Parties to the Agreement; and

(B) that is engaged in international standards-related activities.

(7) INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS-RELATED ACTIVITY.—The term "international standards-related activity" means the negotiation, development, or promulgation of, or any amendment or change to, an international standard, or an international certification system, or both.

(8) PARTY TO THE AGREEMENT.—The term "Party to the Agreement" means any foreign country or instrumentality determined by the President to have assumed, and to be applying, the obligations of the Agreement with respect to the United States.

(9) PRIVATE PERSON.—The term "private person" means—

(A) any individual who is a citizen or national of the United States; and

(B) any corporation, partnership, association, or other legal entity organized or existing under the law of any State, whether for profit or not for profit.

(10) PRODUCT.—The term "product" means any natural or manufactured item.

(11) SECRETARY CONCERNED.—The term "Secretary concerned" means the Secretary of Commerce with respect to functions under this title relating to nonagricultural products, and the Secretary of Agriculture with respect to functions under this title relating to agricultural products.

(12) SPECIAL REPRESENTATIVE.—The term "Special Representative" means the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.

(13) STANDARD.—The term "standard" means any of the following, and any amendment or change to any of the following:

(A) The specification of the characteristics of a product, including, but not limited to, levels of quality, performance, safety, or dimensions.

(B) Specifications relating to the terminology, symbols, testing and test methods, packaging, or marking or labeling requirements applicable to a product.

(C) Administrative procedures related to the application, of any specification referred to in paragraph (A) or (B).

(14) STANDARDS-RELATED ACTIVITY.—The term "standards-related activity" means the development, adoption, or application of any standard or any certification system.

(15) STATE.—The term "state" means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam and any

other Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(16) STATE AGENCY.—The term "State agency" means any department, agency, or other instrumentality of the government of any State or of any political subdivision of any State.

(17) UNITED STATES.—The term "United States", when used in a geographical context, means all States.

Sec. 452.[40] Exemptions Under Title.

This title does not apply to—

(1) any standards activity engaged in by any Federal agency or State agency for the use (including, but not limited to, use with respect to research and development, production, or consumption) of that agency or the use of another such agency; or

(2) any standards activity engaged in by any private person solely for use in the production or consumption of products by that person.

Sec. 453.[41] Reports to Congress on Operation of Agreement.

As soon as practicable after the close of the 3-year period beginning on the date on which this title takes effect, and as soon as practicable after the close of each succeeding 3-year period, the Special Representative shall prepare and submit to Congress a report containing an evaluation of the operation of the Agreement, both domestically and internationally, during the period.

Sec. 454.[42] Effective Date.

This title shall take effect on January 1, 1980, if the Agreement enters into force with respect to the United States by that date.[43]

* * * * * * *

TITLE XI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

Sec. 1102.[44] Auction of Import Licenses.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Nothwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may sell import licenses at public auction under such terms and conditions as he deems appropriate. Regulations prescribed under this subsection shall, to the extent practicable and consistent with efficient and fair administration, insure against inequitable sharing of imports by a relatively small number of the larger importers.

(b) DEFINITION OF IMPORT LICENSE.—For purposes of this section, the term "import license" means any documentation used to administer a quantitative restriction imposed or modified after the date of enactment of this Act under—

---

[40] 19 U.S.C. 2572.

[41] 19 U.S.C. 2573.

[42] 19 U.S.C. 2531 note.

[43] The President, in his determination of Dec. 14, 1979 (44 FR 74781), authorized the U.S. Special Representative for Trade Negotiations to sign this Agreement on behalf of the United States.

[44] 19 U.S.C. 2581.

(1) section 125, 203, 301, or 406 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2135, 2253, 2411, or 2436),

(2) the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1701-1706),[45]

(3) authority under the headnotes of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, but not including any quantitative restriction imposed under section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act of 1934 (7 U.S.C. 624),

(4) the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1-44),

(5) section 204 of the Agriculture Act of 1956 (7 U.S.C. 1854) other than for meat or meat products, or

(6) any Act enacted explicitly for the purpose of implementing an international agreement to which the United States is a party, including such agreements relating to commodities, but not including any agreement relating to cheese or dairy products.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 1109.[46] Reorganizing and Restructuring of International Trade Functions of the United States Government.

(a) In General.—The President shall submit to the Congress, not later than July 10, 1979, a proposal to restructure the international trade functions of the Executive Branch of the United States Government.[47] In developing his proposal, the President shall consider, among other possibilities, strengthening the coordination and functional responsibilities of the Office of the Special Respresentative for Trade Negotiations to include, among other things, representation of the United States in all matters before the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, the establishment of a board of trade with a coordinating mechanism in the Executive Office of the President, and the establishment of a Department of International Trade and Investment. The recommendations of the President, as embodied in such proposal, should include a monitoring and enforcement structure which would insure protection of United States rights under agreements negotiated pursuant to the Tokyo Round of the Multilateral Trade Negotiations and all other elements of multilateral and bilateral international trade agreements. The proposal should result in an upgrading of commercial programs and commercial attachés overseas to assure that the United States trading partners are meeting their trade agreement obligations, particularly those entered into under such agreements, including the tendering procedures of the Agreement on Government Procurement.

(b) Congressional Action.—In order to ensure that the 96th Congress takes final action on a comprehensive reorganization of trade functions as soon as possible, the appropriate committee of each House of the Congress shall give the proposal by the President immediate consideration and shall make its best efforts to take final committee action to reorganize and restructure the international trade functions of the United States Government by November 10, 1979.

---

[45] See page 519 for text.

[46] 19 U.S.C. 2111 note.

[47] Such a proposal was submitted to the Congress on Sept. 25, 1979, as Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (Reorganization of Functions Relating to International Trade). For text, see vol. III.

Sec. 1110.[46] Study of Export Trade Policy.

(a) REVIEW OF EXPORT PROMOTION AND DISINCENTIVES.—The President shall review all export promotion functions of the executive branch and potential programmatic and regulatory disincentives to exports, and shall submit to the Congress a report of that review not later than July 15, 1980. The report should make particular reference to those activities which enhance the role of small-and medium-sized businesses in export trade.

(b) CONDITIONS OF COMPETITION STUDY.—Not later than July 15, 1980, the President shall submit to the Congress a study of the factors bearing on the competitive posture of United States producers and the policies and programs required to strengthen the relative competitive position of the United States in world markets.

Sec. 1112.[48] Concession-Related Revenue Losses to United States Possessions. * * * [Repealed—1983]

Sec. 1113. No Budget Authority for Any Fiscal Year Before Fiscal Year 1981.

Nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing the enactment of new budget authority for any fiscal year beginning before October 1, 1980.

Sec. 1114.[49] Effective Date.

Except as otherwise provided in this title, this title shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

---

[48] Sec. 214(d) of the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (title II of Public Law 98-67; 97 Stat. 393) repealed sec. 1112.

[49] 19 U.S.C. 2581 note.

d. Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended

Public Law 87-794 [H.R. 11970], 76 Stat. 872, approved October 11, 1962, as amended by Public Law 88-205 [H.R. 7885], 77 Stat. 379, approved December 16, 1963; Public Law 93-618 [H.R. 10710], 88 Stat. 1978, approved January 3, 1975; Public Law 96-39 [H.R. 4537], 93 Stat. 144 at 300, approved July 26, 1979; Public Law 96-223 [H.R. 3919], 94 Stat. 229 at 301, approved April 2, 1980; and by Public Law 99-64 [S. 883], 99 Stat. 155, approved July 12, 1985

TITLE I—SHORT TITLE AND PURPOSES

Sec. 101. Short Title.

This Act may be cited as the "Trade Expansion Act of 1962".

Sec. 102.[1] Statement of Purposes.

The purposes of this Act are, through trade agreements affording mutual trade benefits—

(1) to stimulate the economic growth of the United States and maintain and enlarge foreign markets for the products of United States agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce;

(2) to strengthen economic relations with foreign countries through the development of open and nondiscriminatory trading in the free world; and

(3) to prevent Communist economic penetration.

TITLE II—TRADE AGREEMENTS

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL AUTHORITY

Sec. 201.[2] Basic Authority for Trade Agreements.

(a) Whenever the President determines that any existing duties or other import restrictions of any foreign country or the United States are unduly burdening and restricting the foreign trade of the United States and that any of the purposes stated in section 102 will be promoted thereby, the President may—

(1) after June 30, 1962, and before July 1, 1967, enter into trade agreements with foreign countries or instrumentalities thereof; and

(2) proclaim such modification or continuance of any existing duty or other import restriction, such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or such additional import restrictions, as he determines to be required or appropriate to carry out any such trade agreement.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this title, no proclamation pursuant to subsection (a) shall be made—

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 1801.

[2] 19 U.S.C. 1821.

(1)[3] decreasing any rate of duty to a rate below 50 percent of the rate existing on July 1, 1962; or

(2) increasing any rate of duty to (or imposing) a rate more than 50 percent above the rate existing on July 1, 1934.

Sections 202, 211, 212, 213, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 231.

[Repealed by the Trade Act of 1974, Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

Sec. 232.[4] Safeguarding National Security.

(a) No action shall be taken pursuant to section 201(a) or pursuant to section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 to decrease or eliminate the duty or other import restriction on any article if the President determines that such reduction or elimination would threaten to impair the national security.

(b)[5] Upon request of the head of any department or agency, upon application of an interested party, or upon his own motion, the Secretary of the Treasury (hereinafter referred to as the "Secretary") shall immediately make an appropriate investigation, in the course of which he shall seek information and advice from, and shall consult with, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and other appropriate officers of the United States to determine the effects on the national security of imports of the article which is the subject of such request, application, or motion.[6] The Secretary shall, if it is appropriate and after reasonable notice, hold public hearings or otherwise afford interested parties an opportunity to present information and advice relevant to such investigation. The Secretary shall report the findings of his investigation under this subsection with respect to the effect of the importation of such article in such quantities or under such circumstances upon the national security and, based on such findings, his recommendation for action or inaction under this section to the President within one year after receiving an application from an interested party or otherwise beginning an investigation under this subsection. If the Secretary finds that such article is being imported into the United States in such quantities or under such circumstances as to threaten to impair the national security, he shall so advise the President and the President shall take such action, and for such time, as he deems necessary to adjust the imports of such article and its derivatives so that such imports will not threaten to impair the national security, unless the President determines that the article is not being imported into the United States in such quantities or under such circumstances as to threaten to impair the national security.

---

[3] Public Law 90-14 (81 Stat. 14), May 5, 1967, states: "section 201(b)(1) (relating to limit on decrease in duty), sections 221, 223, and 224 (relating to certain requirements concerning negotiations), and section 253 (relating to staging requirements) of such Act shall apply with respect to dicyandiamide provided for in item 425.40 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, and shall not apply with respect to limestone, when imported to be used in the manufacture of cement, provided for in item 513.34 of such Schedules."

[4] 19 U.S.C. 1862.

[5] Subsec. (b) was amended by sec. 127(d) of Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978 at 1993) which substituted "Secretary of the Treasury (hereinafter referred to as the 'Secretary')" for "Director of the Office of Emergency Planning (hereinafter in this section referred to as the 'Director')"; and which substituted "advice from, and shall consult with, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and other appropriate officers of the United States" for "advice from other appropriate departments and agencies". Public Law 93-618 also substituted the last sentence of this subsection for one which formerly read as follows:

"If, as a result of such investigation, the Director is of the opinion that the said article is being imported into the United States in such quantities or under such circumstances as to threaten to impair the national security, he shall promptly so advise the President, and, unless the President determines that the article is not being imported into the United States in such quantities or under such circumstances as to threaten to impair the national security as set forth in this section, he shall take such action, and for such time, as he deems necessary to adjust the imports of such article and its derivatives so that such imports will not so threaten to impair the national security."

[6] All responsibilities vested in the Secretary of the Treasury by sec. 232 were transferred to the Secretary of Commerce, pursuant to sec. 5(a)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (International Trade).

(c) For the purposes of this section, the Secretary and the President shall, in the light of the requirements of national security and without excluding other relevant factors, give consideration to domestic production needed for projected national defense requirements, the capacity of domestic industries to meet such requirements, existing and anticipated availabilities of the human resources, products, raw materials, and other supplies and services essential to the national defense, the requirements of growth of such industries and such supplies and services including the investment, exploration, and development necessary to assure such growth, and the importation of goods in terms of their quantities, availabilities, character, and use of those affect such industries and the capacity of the United States to meet national security requirements. In the administration of this section, the Secretary and the President shall further recognize the close relation of the economic welfare of the Nation to our national security, and shall take into consideration the impact of foreign competition on the economic welfare of individual domestic industries; and any substantial unemployment, decrease in revenues of government, loss of skills or investment, or other serious effects resulting from the displacement of any domestic products by excessive imports shall be considered, without excluding other factors, in determining whether such weakening of our internal economy may impair the national security.

(d) A report shall be made and published upon the disposition of each request, application, or motion under subsection (b). The Secretary shall publish procedural regulations to give effect to the authority conferred on him by subsection (b).

(e)[7] (1) An action taken by the President under subsection (b) to adjust imports of petroleum or petroleum products shall cease to have force and effect upon the enactment of a disapproval resolution, provided for in paragraph (2), relating to that action.

(2)(A) This paragraph is enacted by the Congress—

(i) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the House of Representatives and the Senate, respectively, and as such is deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedures to be followed in that House in the case of disapproval resolutions and such procedures supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

(ii) with the full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as any other rule of that House.

---

[7] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 402 of Public Law 96-223 (Windfall Profit Tax Act; 94 Stat. 301).

(B) For purposes of this subsection, the term "disapproval resolution" means only a joint resolution of either House of Congress the matter after resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress disapproves the action taken under section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 with respect to petroleum imports under .... dated ....", the first blank space being filled with the number of the proclamation, Executive order, or other Executive act issued under the authority of subsection (b) of such section 232 for purposes of adjusting imports of petroleum or petroleum products and the second blank being filled with the appropriate date.

(C)(i) All disapproval resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the Committee on Ways and Means and all disapproved resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Finance.

(ii) No amendment to a disapproval resolution shall be in order in either the House of Representatives or the Senate, and no motion to suspend the application of this clause shall be in order in either House nor shall it be in order in either House for the Presiding Officer to entertain a request to suspend the application of this clause by unanimous consent.

Sec. 233.[8] Import Sanctions for Export Violations.

(a) Any person who violates any national security export control imposed under section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2404), or any regulation, order, or license issued under that section, may be subject to such controls on the importing of goods or technology into the United States as the President may prescribe.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (a) of this section, any person who violates any regulation issued under a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to control exports for national security purposes, to which the United States is a party, may be subject to such controls on the importing of goods or technology into the United States as the President may prescribe, but only if—

(1) negotiations with the government or governments, party to the multilateral agreement, with jurisdiction over the violation have been conducted and been unsuccessful in restoring compliance with the regulation involved;

(2) the President, after the failure of such negotiations, has notified the government or governments described in paragraph (1) and the other parties to the multilateral agreement that the United States proposes to subject the person committing the violation to specific controls on the importing of goods or technology into the United States upon the expiration of 60 days from the date of such notification; and

(3) a majority of the parties to the multilateral agreement (other than the United States), before the end of that 60-day period, have expressed to the President concurrence in the pro-

---

[8] 19 U.S.C. 1864. Sec. 233 was added by sec. 121 of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [Public Law 99-43, 99 Stat. 154].

posed import controls or have abstained from stating a position with respect to the proposed controls.

CHAPTER 5—ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Sec. 241. [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

Sec. 242.[9] Interagency Trade Organization.

(a) The President shall establish an interagency organization to assist him in carrying out the functions vested in him by this title and sections 201, 202, and 203 of the Trade Act of 1974.[10] Such organization shall, in addition to the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations, be composed of the heads of such departments and of such other officers as the President shall designate. It shall meet at such times and with respect to such matters as the President or the chairman of the organization shall direct. The organization may invite the participation in its activities of any agency not represented in the organization when matters of interest to such agency are under consideration.

(b) In assisting the President, the organization shall—

(1) make recommendations to the President on basic policy issues arising in the administration of the trade agreements program,

(2) make recommendations to the President as to what action, if any, he should take on reports submitted to him by the Tariff Commission under section 201(d) of the Trade Act of 1974,

(3) advise the President of the results of hearings held pursuant to section 302(b)(2) of section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974 [11] and recommend appropriate action with respect thereto, and

(4) perform such other functions with respect to the trade agreements program as the President may from time to time designate.

(c) The organization shall, to the maximum extent practicable, draw upon the resources of the agencies represented in the organization, as well as such other agencies as it may determine, including The Tariff Commission. In addition, the President may establish by regulation such procedures and committees as he may determine to be necessary to enable the organization to provide for the conduct of hearings pursuant to section 302(b)(2) of section 301 of the Trade Act of 1974,[11] and for the carrying out of other functions assigned to the organization pursuant to this section.

---

[9] 19 U.S.C. 1872.

[10] All functions of the East-West Foreign Trade Board under sec. 411(a) and (b) of the Trade Act of 1974 were also transferred to this interagency organization by sec. 5(e) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (International Trade).

[11] See page 65 for text. The reference to sec. 302(b)(2) was substituted for a reference to subsecs. (c) and (d) by sec. 902(c) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300). The amendment made by sec. 902(c) should probably have also struck out the words "of section 301".

Sec. 243. [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

CHAPTER 6—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 251.[12] Most-Favored-Nation Principle.

Except as otherwise provided in this title, in section 350(b) of the Tariff Act of 1930, or in section 401(a) of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962, any duty or other import restriction or duty-free treatment proclaimed in carrying out any trade agreement under this title or section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall apply to products of all foreign countries, whether imported directly or indirectly.

Sec. 252. [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

Sec. 253. [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

Sec. 254. [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

Sec. 255.[13] Termination.

(a) [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

(b) The President may at any time terminate, in whole or in part, any proclamation made under this title.

Sec. 256. [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

Sec. 257. Relation to Other Laws.

(a)[14] * * *

(b)[14] * * *

(c) For purposes only of entering into trade agreements pursuant to the notices of intention to negotiate published in the Federal Register of May 28, 1960, and the Federal Register of November 23, 1960, the period during which the President is authorized to enter into foreign trade agreements under section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 is hereby extended from the close of June 30, 1962, until the close of December 31, 1962.

(d) The second and third sentences of section 2(a) of the Act entitled "An Act to amend the Tariff Act of 1930", approved June 12, 1934, as amended (19 U.S.C., sec. 1352(a)), are each amended by striking out "this Act" and inserting in lieu thereof "this Act or the Trade Expansion Act of 1962".

(e)(1) Sections 5, 6, 7, and 8(a) of the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951 are repealed.

(2) Action taken by the President under section 5 of such Act and in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act shall be considered as having been taken by the President under section 231.

(3) Any investigation by the Tariff Commission under section 7 of such Act which is in progress on the date of the enactment of this Act shall be continued under section 301 as if the application by the interested party were a petition under such section for tariff adjustment under section 351. For purposes of section 301(f), such

---

[12] 19 U.S.C. 1881.

[13] 19 U.S.C. 1885.

[14] Subsecs. (a) and (b) consisted of amendments to sec. 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930. See page 187 for the amended text of sec. 350.

petition shall be treated as having been filed on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(f) Section 2 of the Act entitled "An Act to extend the authority of the President to enter into trade agreements under section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended", approved July 1, 1954, is repealed. Any action (including any investigation begun) under such section 2 before the date of the enactment of this Act shall be considered as having been taken or begun under section 232.

(g)(1) Section 102(1) of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962 is amended by striking out "of schedules 1 to 7, inclusive,".

(2) Section 203 of the Tariff Classification Act of 1962 is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 203. For purposes of applying sections 323 and 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, and the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 with respect to the Tariff Schedules of the United States—

> "(1) The rate of duty in rate column numbered 2 for each item in schedules 1 to 7, inclusive, of the Tariff Schedules of the United States shall be treated as the rate of duty existing on July 1, 1934.
>
> "(2) The lowest preferential or nonpreferential rate of duty in rate column numbered 1 for each item in schedules 1 to 7, inclusive, of the Tariff Schedules of the United States on the effective date provided in section 501(a) of this Act shall be treated as the lowest preferential or nonpreferential rate of duty, respectively, existing on July 1, 1962; except that in the case of any such item included in a supplemental report made pursuant to section 101(c) of this Act to reflect a change proclaimed by the President after July 1, 1962 (other than a change to which the United States was committed on July 1, 1962), the rate treated as the lowest nonpreferential rate of duty existing on July 1, 1962, shall be the rate which the Commisson specifically declares in such supplemental report to be the rate which, in its judgment, conforms to the fullest extent practicable to the rate regarded as existing on July 1, 1962, under section 256(4) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.
>
> "(3) Legislation entering into force after the effective date provided for in section 501(a) of this Act which results in the permanent reclassification of any article without specifying the rate of duty applicable thereto, and proclamations under section 202(c) of this Act, shall be considered as having been in effect since June 30, 1962."

(h)[15] Nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to affect in any way the provisions of section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act, or to apply to any import restriction heretofore or hereafter imposed under such section.

(i)[16] * * *

Sec. 258.[17] References.

All provisions of law (other than this Act and the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951) in effect after June 30, 1962, referring to section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, to that section as amended to the Act entitled "An Act to amend the Tariff Act of 1930", approved June 12, 1934, to that Act as amended, or to agreements entered into, or proclamations issued, under any such provisions, shall be construed, unless clearly precluded by the context, to refer also to this Act, or to agreements entered into or proclamations issued, pursuant to this Act.

---

[15] 19 U.S.C. 1887.

[16] Subsec. (i) amended the Tariff Act of 1930 by adding a new sec. 323. See page 169 for text of sec. 323.

[17] 19 U.S.C. 1888.

TITLE III—TARIFF ADJUSTMENT AND OTHER ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE

Chapter 1—Eligibility for Assistance

[Sections 301 and 302 were repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

Chapter 2—Assistance to Firms

[Sections 311 through 315 were repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

Sec. 316.[18] Administration of Financial Assistance.

(a) In making and administering guarantees, agreements for deferred participation, and loans under section 314, the Secretary of Commerce may—

(1) require security for any such guarantee, agreement, or loan, and enforce, waive, or subordinate such security;

(2) assign or sell at public or private sale, or otherwise dispose of, upon such terms and conditions and for such consideration as he shall determine to be reasonable, any evidence of debt, contract, claim, personal property, or security assigned to or held by him in connection with such guarantees, agreements, or loans, and collect, compromise, and obtain deficiency judgments with respect to all obligations assigned to or held by him in connection with such guarantees, agreements, or loans until such time as such obligations may be referred to the Attorney General for suit or collection;

(3) renovate, improve, modernize, complete, insure, rent, sell, or otherwise deal with, upon such terms and conditions and for such consideration as he shall determine to be reasonable, any real or personal property conveyed to or otherwise acquired by him in connection with such guarantees, agreements, or loans;

(4) acquire, hold, transfer, release, or convey any real or personal property or any interest therein whenever deemed necessary or appropriate, and execute all legal documents for such purposes; and

(5) exercise all such other powers and take all such other acts as may be necessary or incidental to the carrying out of functions pursuant to section 314.

(b) Any mortgage acquired as security under subsection (a) shall be recorded under applicable State law.

---

[18] 19 U.S.C. 1916.

Sec. 317. Tax Assistance.

[Section 317(a) was repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

(b) Effective with respect to net operating losses for taxable years ending after December 31, 1955, subsection (b) of section 172 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to net operating loss carrybacks and carryovers) is amended to read as follows:

"(b) NET OPERATING LOSS CARRYBACKS AND CARRYOVERS.—

"(1) YEARS TO WHICH LOSS MAY BE CARRIED.—

"(A)(i) Except as provided in clause (ii), a net operating loss for any taxable year ending after December 31, 1957, shall be a net operating loss carryback to each of the 3 taxable years preceding the taxable year of such loss.

"(ii) In the case of a taxpayer with respect to a taxable year ending on or after December 31, 1962, for which a certification has been issued under section 317 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, a net operating loss for such taxable year shall be a net operating loss carryback to each of the 5 taxable years preceding the taxable year of such loss.

"(B) Except as provided in subparagraph (C), a net operating loss for any taxable year ending after December 31, 1955, shall be a net operating loss carryover to each of the 5 taxable years following the taxable year of such loss.

"(C) In the case of a taxpayer which is a regulated transportation corporation (as defined in subsection (j)(1)), a net operating loss for any taxable year ending after December 31, 1955, shall (except as provided in subsection (j)) be a net operating loss carryover to each of the 7 taxable years following the taxable year of such loss.

"(2) AMOUNT OF CARRYBACKS AND CARRYOVERS.—Except as provided in subsections (i) and (j), the entire amount of the net operating loss for any taxable year (hereinafter in this section referred to as the 'loss year') shall be carried to the earliest of the taxable years to which (by reason of paragraph (1)) such loss may be carried. The portion of such loss which shall be carried to each of the other taxable years shall be the excess, if any, of the amount of such loss over the sum of the taxable income for each of the prior taxable years to which such loss may be carried. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the taxable income for any such prior taxable year shall be computed—

"(A) with the modifications specified in subsection (d) other than paragraphs (1), (4), and (6) thereof; and

"(B) by determining the amount of the net operating loss deduction without regard to the net operating loss for the loss year or for any taxable year thereafter,

and the taxable income so computed shall not be considered to be less than zero.

"(3) SPECIAL RULES.—

"(A) Paragraph (1)(A)(ii) shall apply only if—

"(i) there has been filed, at such time and in such manner as may be prescribed by the Secretary or his delegate, a notice of filing of the application under section 317 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 for tax assistance, and after its issuance, a copy of the certification under such section, and

"(ii) the taxpayer consents in writing to the assessment, within such period as may be agreed upon with the Secretary or his delegate, of any deficiency for any year to the extent attributable to the disallowance of a deduction previously allowed with respect to such net operating loss, even though at the time of filing such consent the assessment of such deficiency would otherwise be prevented by the operation of any law or rule of law.

"(B) In the case of—

"(i) partnership and its partners, or

"(ii) an electing small business corporation under subchapter S and its shareholders,

paragraph (1)(A)(ii) shall apply as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary or his delegate. Such paragraph shall apply to a net operating loss of a partner or such a shareholder only if it arose predominantly from losses in respect of which certifications under section 317 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 were filed under this section."

(c) Subsection (h) of section 6501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to limitations on assessment and collection in the case of net operating loss carrybacks) is amended by inserting before the period: ", or within 18 months after the date on which the taxpayer files in accordance with section 172(b)(3) a copy of the certification (with respect to such taxable year) issued under section 317 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1982, whichever is later".

(d) Section 6511(d)(2)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to special period of limitation on credit or refund with respect to net operating loss carrybacks) is amended to read as follows:

"(A) Period of limitation.—If the claim for credit or refund relates to any overpayment attributable to a net operating loss carryback, in lieu of the 3-year period of limitations prescribed in subsection (a), the period shall be that period which ends with the expiration of the 15th day of the 40th month (or the 39th month, in the case of a corporation) following the end of the taxable year of the net operating loss which results in such carryback, or the period prescribed in subsection (c) in respect of such taxable year, whichever expires later; except that—

"(i) with respect to an overpayment attributable to a net operating loss carryback to any year on account of a certification issued to the taxpayer under section 317 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, the period shall not expire before the expiration of the sixth month following the month in which such certification is issued to the taxpayer, and

"(ii) with respect to an overpayment attributable to the creation of, or an increase in, a net operating loss carryback as a result of the elimination of excessive profits by a renegotiation (as defined in section 1481(a)(1)(A)) the period shall not expire before September 1, 1959, or the expiration of the twelfth month following the month in which the agreement or order for the elimination of such excessive profits becomes final, whichever is the later.

In the case of such a claim, the amount of the credit or refund may exceed the portion of the tax paid within the period provided in subsection (b)(2) or (c), whichever is applicable, to the extent of the amount of the overpayment attributable to such carryback."

Sec. 318.[19] Protective Provisions.

(a) Each recipient of adjustment assistance under section 313, 314, or 317 shall keep records which fully disclose the amount and disposition by such recipient of the proceeds, if any, of such adjustment assistance, and which will facilitate an effective audit. The recipient shall also keep such other records as the Secretary of Commerce may prescribe.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce and the Comptroller General of the United States shall have access for the purpose of audit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of the recipient pertaining to adjustment assistance under sections 313, 314, and 317.

(c) No adjustment assistance shall be extended under section 313, 314, or 317 to any firm unless the owners, partners, or officers certify to the Secretary of Commerce—

(1) the names of any attorneys, agents, and other persons engaged by or on behalf of the firm for the purpose of expediting applications for such adjustment assistance, and

(2) the fees paid or to be paid to any such person.

(d) No financial assistance shall be provided to any firm under section 314 unless the owners, partners, or officers shall execute an agreement binding them and the firm for a period of 2 years after such financial assistance is provided, to refrain from employing, tendering any office or employment to, or retaining for professional services any person, who, on the date such assistance or any part thereof was provided, or within one year prior thereto, shall have served as an officer, attorney, agent, or employee occupying a position or engaging in activities which the Secretary of Commerce shall have determined involve discretion with respect to the provision of such financial assistance.

Sec. 319.[20] Penalties.

Whoever makes a false statement of a material fact knowing it to be false, or knowingly fails to disclose a material fact, or whoever willfully overvalues any security, for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of the Secretary of Commerce under this chapter, or for the purpose of obtaining money, property, or anything of value under this chapter, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both.

---

[19] 19 U.S.C. 1918.

[20] 19 U.S.C. 1919.

Sec. 320.[21] Suits.

In providing technical and financial assistance under sections 313 and 314, the Secretary of Commerce may sue and be sued in any court of record of a State having general jurisdiction or in any United States district court, and jurisdiction is conferred upon such district court to determine such controversies without regard to the amount in controversy; but no attachment, injunction, garnishment, or other similar process, mesne or final, shall be issued against him or his property. Nothing in this section shall be construed to except the activities pursuant to sections 313 and 314 from the application of sections 507(b) and 2679 of title 28 of the United States Code, and of section 367 of the Revised Statutes (5 U.S.C. sec. 316).

CHAPTER 3—ASSISTANCE TO WORKERS

[Sections 321 through 338 were repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

CHAPTER 4—TARIFF ADJUSTMENT

Sec. 351.[22] Authority.

(a)(1) After receiving an affirmative finding of the Tariff Commission [23] under section 301(b) with respect to an industry, the President may proclaim such increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on the article causing or threatening to cause serious injury to such industry as he determines to be necessary to prevent or remedy serious injury to such industry.

(2) If the President does not, within 60 days after the date on which he receives such affirmative finding, proclaim the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on such article found and reported by the Tariff Commission [22] pursuant to section 301(e)—

(A) he shall immediately submit a report to the House of Representatives and to the Senate stating why he has not proclaimed such increase or imposition, and

(B) such increase or imposition shall take effect (as provided in paragraph (3)) upon the adoption by both Houses of the Congress (within the 60-day period following the date on which the report referred to in subparagraph (A) is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate), by the yeas and nays by the affirmative vote of a majority of the authorized membership of each House, of a concurrent resolution stating in effect that the Senate and House of Representatives approve the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on the article found and reported by the Tariff Commission.[23]

---

[21] 19 U.S.C. 1920.

[22] 19 U.S.C. 1981.

[23] The United States Tariff Commission was renamed the United States International Trade Commission pursuant to sec. 171(a) of Public Law 93-618.

For purposes of subparagraph (B), in the computation of the 60-day period there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or an adjournment of the Congress sine die. The report referred to in subparagraph (A) shall be delivered to both Houses of the Congress on the same day and shall be delivered to the Clerk of the House of Representatives if the House of Representatives is not in session and to the Secretary of the Senate if the Senate is not in session.

(3) In any case in which the contingency set forth in paragraph (2)(B) occurs, the President shall (within 15 days after the adoption of such resolution) proclaim the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction on the article which was found and reported by the Tariff Commission [23] pursuant to section 301(e).

(4) The President may, within 60 days after the date on which he receives an affirmative finding of the Tariff Commission [23] under section 301(b) with respect to an industry, request additional information from the Tariff Commission.[23] The Tariff Commission shall, as soon as practicable but in no event more than 120 days after the date on which it receives the President's request, furnish additional information with respect to such industry in a supplemental report. For purposes of paragraph (2), the date on which the President receives such supplemental report shall be treated as the date on which the President received the affirmative finding of the Tariff Commission [23] with respect to such industry.

(b) No proclamation pursuant to subsection (a) shall be made—

(1) increasing any rate of duty to a rate more than 50 percent above the rate existing on July 1, 1934, or, if the article is dutiable but no rate existed on July 1, 1934, the rate existing at the time of the proclamation,

(2) in the case of an article not subject to duty, imposing a duty in excess of 50 percent ad valorem.

For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "existing on July 1, 1934" has the meaning assigned to such term by paragraph (5) of section 256.

(c)(1) Any increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction proclaimed pursuant to this section or section 7 of the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951—

(A) may be reduced or terminated by the President when he determines, after taking into account the advice received from the Tariff Commission [23] under subsection (d)(2) and after seeking advice of the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Labor, that such reduction or termination is in the national interest, and

(B) unless extended under section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974,[24] shall terminate not later than the close of the date which is 4 years (or in the case of any such increase or imposition proclaimed pursuant to such section 7, 5 years) after the effective date of the initial proclamation or the date of the enactment of this Act, whichever date is the later.

---

[24] This reference to sec. 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 was substituted in lieu of a reference to par. (2) of this subsection by sec. 602(c) of Public Law 93-608 (88 Stat. 2072).

(2)[25] * * *

(d)(1) So long as any increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction pursuant to this section or pursuant to section 7 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1951 remains in effect, the Tariff Commission[23] shall keep under review developments with respect to the industry concerned, and shall make annual reports to the President concerning such developments.

(2) Upon request of the President or upon its own motion, the Tariff Commission[23] shall advise the President of its judgment as to the probable economic effect on the industry concerned of the reduction or termination of the increase in, or imposition of, any duty or other import restriction pursuant to this section or section 7 of the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1951.

(3)[25] * * *

(4) In advising the President under this subsection as to probable economic effect on the industry concerned, the Tariff Commission[23] shall take into account all economic factors which it considers relevant including idling of productive facilities, inability to operate at a level of reasonable profit, and unemployment or underemployment.

(5) Advice by the Tariff Commission[23] under this subsection shall be given on the basis of an investigation during the course of which the Tariff Commission[23] shall hold a hearing at which interested persons shall be given a reasonable opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.

(e) The President, as soon as practicable, shall take such action as he determines to be necessary to bring trade agreements entered into under section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930 into conformity with the provisions of this section. No trade agreement shall be entered into under section 201(a) unless such agreement permits action in conformity with the provisions of this section.

Sec. 352.[26] Orderly Marketing Agreements.

(a) After receiving an affirmative finding of the Tariff Commission[23] under section 301(b) with respect to an industry, the President may, in lieu of exercising the authority contained in section 351(a)(1) but subject to the provisions of section 351(a) (2), (3), and (4), negotiate international agreements with foreign countries limiting the export from such countries and the import into the United States of the article causing or threatening to cause serious injury to such industry, whenever he determines that such action would be more appropriate to prevent or remedy serious injury to such industry than action under section 351(a)(1).

(b) In order to carry out an agreement concluded under subsection (a), the President is authorized to issue regulations governing the entry or withdrawal from warehouse of the article covered by such agreement. In addition, in order to carry out a multilateral agreement concluded under subsection (a) among countries accounting for significant part of world trade in the article covered by such agreement, the President is also authorized to issue regulations governing the entry or withdrawal from warehouse of the like article which is the product of countries not parties to such agreement.

---

[25] Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978). See sec. 232 of Public Law 93-618 for similar text.

[26] 19 U.S.C. 1982.

CHAPTER 5—ADVISORY BOARD

Sec. 361. [Repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978)]

TITLE IV—GENERAL PROVISIONS

[Sections 401, 402, 403, and 405 (1), (3), (4), and (5) were repealed by Public Law 93-618 (88 Stat. 1978).]

Sec. 405.[27] Definitions.

For purposes of this Act—

* * * * * * *

(2) The term "duty or other import restriction" includes (A) the rate and form of an import duty, and (B) a limitation prohibition, charge, and exaction other than duty, imposed on importation or imposed for the regulation of imports.

* * * * * * *

(6) The term "modification", as applied to any duty or other import restriction, includes the elimination of any duty.

---

[27] 19 U.S.C. 1806.

e. Tariff Act of 1930, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 71-361 [H.R. 2667], approved June 17, 1930, as amended

AN ACT To provide revenue, to regulate commerce with foreign countries, to encourage the industries of the United States, to protect American labor, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PART I—MISCELLANEOUS

* * * * * * *

Sec. 303. Countervailing Duties.[1]

(a) LEVY OF COUNTERVAILING DUTIES.—(1) Except in the case of an article or merchandise which is the product of a country under the Agreement (within the meaning of section 701(b) of this Act),[2] whenever any country, dependency, colony, province, or other political subdivision of government, person, partnership, association cartel or corporation, shall pay or bestow, directly or indirectly, any bounty or grant upon the manufacture or production or export of any article or merchandise manufactured or produced in such country, dependency, colony, province, or other political subdivision of government, then upon the importation of such article or merchandise into the United States, whether the same shall be imported directly from the country of production or otherwise and whether such article or merchandise is imported in the same condition as when exported from the country of production or has been changed in condition by remanufacturing or otherwise, there shall be levied and paid, in all such cases, in addition to any duties otherwise imposed a duty equal to the net amount of such bounty or grant, however the same be paid or bestowed.

(2) In the case of any imported article or merchandise which is free of duty, duties may be imposed under this section only if there are affirmative determinations by the Commission under title VII; except that such a determination shall not be required unless a determination of injury is required by the international obligations of the United States.[3]

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 1303. Sec. 303 was amended and restated by sec. 331(a) of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2049).

[2] The words to this point in par. (1) were added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).

[3] Paragraphs (3) through (6), which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 103(b) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).

(3) [Repealed by Sec. 103(b)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).]

(4) [Repealed by Sec. 103(b)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).]

(5) [Repealed by Sec. 103(b)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).]

(6) [Repealed by Sec. 103(b)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).]

(b)[4] The duty imposed under subsection (a) shall be imposed, under regulations prescribed by the administering authority (as defined in section 771(1)), in accordance with title VII of this Act (relating to the imposition of countervailing duties) except that, in the case of any imported article or merchandise which is not free of duty—

(1) no determination by the United States International Trade Commission under section 703(a), 704, or 705(b) shall be required,

(2) an investigation may not be suspended under section 704(c),

(3) no determination as to the presence of critical circumstances shall be made under section 703(e) or 705 (a)(2) or (b)(4)(A), and

(4) any reference to determinations by the Commission, or to the suspension of an investigation under section 704(c) which are not suspension of an investigation under 704(c) which are not permitted or required by this subsection shall be disregarded.

(c) [Repealed by Sec. 103(b)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).]

(d) TEMPORARY PROVISION WHILE NEGOTIATIONS ARE IN PROCESS.—(1) It is the sense of the Congress that the President, to the extent practicable and consistent with United States interests, seek through negotiations the establishment of internationally agreed rules and procedures governing the use of subsidies (and other export incentives) and the application of countervailing duties.

(2) If, after seeking information and advice from such agencies as he may deem appropriate, the Secretary of the Treasury determines,[5] at any time during the four-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Trade Act of 1974, that—

(A) adequate steps have been taken to reduce substantially or eliminate during such period the adverse effect of a bounty or grant which he has determined is being paid or bestowed with respect to any article or merchandise;

(B) there is a reasonable prospect that, under section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974, successful trade agreements will be entered into with foreign countries or instrumentalities providing for the reduction or elimination of barriers to or distortions of international trade; and

---

[4] Subsec. (b) was amended and restated by sec. 103(b) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreement Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 190).

[5] All functions of the Secretary of the Treasury under sec. 303 (with some exceptions) were transferred to the Secretary of Commerce by sec. 5(a)(1) of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (International Trade).

(C) the imposition of the additional duty under this section with respect to such article or merchandise would be likely to seriously jeopardize the satisfactory completion of such negotiations;

the imposition of the additional duty under this section with respect to such article or merchandise shall not be required during the remainder of such four-year period. This paragraph shall not apply with respect to any case involving non-rubber footwear pending on the date of the enactment of the Trade Act of 1974 until and unless agreements which temporize imports of non-rubber footwear become effective.

(3) The determination of the Secretary under paragraph (2) may be revoked by him, in his discretion, at any time, and any determination made under such paragraph shall be revoked whenever the basis supporting such determination no longer exists. The additional duty provided under this section shall apply with respect to any affected articles or merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of any revocation under this subsection in the Federal Register.

(i) The date on which either House of Congress defeats on a vote of final passage, in accordance with the provisions of section 151 of the Trade Act of 1974, implementing legislation with respect of a multilateral trade agreement or agreements governing the use of subsidies.

(ii) The date of the enactment of such implementing legislation.

(iii) September, 30, 1979.

(B)[6] Any determination made by the Secretary under this subsection with respect to merchandise of a country which, if title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 were in effect, would, as determined by the President, be a country under the Agreement (within the meaning of section 701(b) of such Act), which is in effect on September 29, 1979, or on the day before the date of the enactment of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (whichever of such dates first occurs), shall remain in effect until whichever of the following dates first occurs:

(i) The date on which the United States International Trade Commission makes a determination under section 104 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(ii) The date such determination is revoked under paragraph (3).

(iii) The date of adoption of a resolution of disapproval of such determination under subsection (e)(2).

(e) Reports to Congress.—(1) Whenever the Secretary makes a determination under subsection (d)(2) with respect to any article or merchandise, he shall promptly transmit to the House of Representatives and the Senate a document setting forth the determination, together with his reasons therefor.

(2) If, at any time after the document referred to in paragraph (1) is delivered to the House of Representatives and the Senate, either the House or the Senate adopts, by an affirmative vote of a majori-

---

[6] Subpar. (B) was amended and restated by sec. 105 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 193).

ty of those present and voting in that House, a resolution of disapproval under the procedures set forth in section 152, then such determination under subsection (d)(2) with respect to such article or merchandise shall have no force or effect beginning with the day after the date of the adoption of such resolution of disapproval, and the additional duty provided under this section with respect to such article or merchandise shall apply with respect to articles or merchandise entered, or withdrawal from warehouse, for consumption on or after such day.

(f) [7] CROSS REFERENCE.—

> **For provisions of law applicable in the case of articles and merchandise which are the product of countries under the Agreement within the meaning of section 701(b) of this Act, see title VII of this Act.**

* * * * * * *

Sec. 323.[8] Conservation of Fishery Resources.

Upon the convocation of a conference on the use or conservation of international fishery resources, the President shall, by all appropriate means at his disposal, seek to persuade countries whose domestic fishing practices or policies affect such resources, to engage in negotiations in good faith relating to the use or conservation of such resources. If, after such efforts by the President and by other countries which have agreed to engage in such negotiations, any other country whose conservation practices or policies affect the interests of the United States and such other countries, has, in the judgment of the President, failed or refused to engage in such negotiations in good faith, the President may, if he is satisfied that such action is likely to be effective in inducing such country to engage in such negotiations in good faith, increase the rate of duty on any fish (in any form) which is the product of such country, for such time as he deems necessary, to a rate not more than 50 percent above the rate existing on July 1, 1934.

PART II—UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION

Sec. 330.[9] Organization of Commission.

(a) MEMBERSHIP.—The United States International Trade Commission (referred to in this subtitle as the "Commission") shall be composed of six commissioners who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. No person shall be eligible for appointment as a commissioner unless he is a citizen of the United States, and, in the judgment of the President, is possessed of qualifications requisite for developing expert knowledge of international trade problems and efficiency in administering the duties and functions of the Commission. A person who has served as a commissioner for more than 5 years (excluding service as a commissioner before January 3, 1975) shall not be eligible for the reappointment as a commissioner. Not more than three of the commissioners shall be members of the same political party, and in making appointments members of different political parties shall be appointed alternately as nearly as may be practicable.

---

[7] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 103(b)(3) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979, 93 Stat. 190).

[8] 19 U.S.C. 1323. Sec. 323 was added by sec. 257(i) of Public Law 87-794 (76 Stat. 883).

[9] 19 U.S.C. 1330. As amended by title I of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2009-2011); sec. 1801(a) of Public Law 94-455 (90 Stat. 1762); sec. 1 and sec. 2(a) of Public Law 95-106 (91 Stat. 867); and Public Law 95-430 (92 Stat. 1020).

(b) TERMS OF OFFICE.—The terms of office of the commissioners holding office on January 3, 1975, which (but for this sentence) would expire on June 16, 1975, June 16, 1977, June 16, 1978, June 16, 1979, and June 16, 1980, shall expire on December 16, 1976, June 16, 1978, December 16, 1979, June 16, 1981, December 16, 1982, and June 16, 1984, respectively. The term of office of each commissioner appointed after such date shall expire 9 years from the date of the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed, except that—

(1) any commissioner appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of such term, and

(2) any commissioner may continue to serve as a commissioner after an expiration of this term of office until his successor is appointed and qualified.

(c) CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN; QUORUM.—(1) The chairman and the vice chairman of the Commission shall be designated by the President from among the members of the Commission not ineligible, under paragraph (3), for designation. The President shall notify the Congress of his designations under this paragraph.

(2) After June 16, 1978, the terms of office for the chairman and vice chairman of the Commission shall be as follows:

(A) The first term of office occurring after such date shall begin on June 17, 1978, and end at the close of June 16, 1980.

(B) Each term of office thereafter shall begin on the day after the closing date of the immediately preceding term of office and end at the close of the 2-year period beginning on such day.

(3)(A) The President may not designate as the chairman of the Commission for any term—

(i) either of the two commissioners most recently appointed to the Commission as of the beginning date of the term of office for which the designation of chairman is to be made; or

(ii) any commissioner who is a member of the political party of which the chairman of the Commission for the immediately preceding term is a member.

(B) The President may not designate as the vice chairman of the Commission for any term any commissioner who is a member of the political party of which the chairman for that term is a member.

(C) If any commissioner does not complete a term as chairman or vice chairman by reason of death, resignation, removal from office as a commissioner, or expiration of his term of office as a commissioner, the President shall designate as the chairman or vice chairman, as the case may be, for the remainder of such term a commissioner who is a member of the same political party. Designation of a chairman under this subparagraph may be made without regard to the limitation set forth in subparagraph (A)(i).

(4) The vice chairman shall act as chairman in case of the absence or disability of the chairman. During any period in which

there is no chairman or vice chairman, the commissioner having the longest period of continuous service as a commissioner shall act as chairman.

(5) No commissioner shall actively engage in any business, vocation, or employment other than that of serving as a commissioner.

(6) A majority of the commissioners in office shall constitute a quorum, but the Commission may function notwithstanding vacancies.

(d) VOTING PROCEDURES.—(1) In a proceeding in which the Commission is required to determine—

(A) under section 201 of the Trade Act of 1974, whether increased imports of an article are a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, as described in subsection (b)(1) of that section (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as "serious injury"), or

(B) under section 406 of such Act, whether market disruption exists,

and the commissioners voting are equally divided with respect to such determination, then the determination agreed upon by either group of commissioners may be considered by the President as the determination of the Commission.

(2) If under section 201 or 406 of the Trade Act of 1974 there is an affirmative determination of the Commission, or a determination of the Commission which the President may consider an affirmative determination under paragraph (1), that serious injury or market disruption exists, respectively, and a majority of the commissioners voting are unable to agree on a finding or recommendation described in section 201(d)(1) of such Act or the finding described in section 406(a)(3) of such Act as the case may be (hereafter in this subsection referred to as a "remedy finding"), then—

(A) if a plurality of not less than three commissioners so voting agree on a remedy finding, such remedy finding shall, for purposes of sections 202 and 203 of such Act be treated as the remedy finding of the Commission, or

(B) if two groups, both of which include not less than 3 commissioners, each agree upon a remedy finding and the President reports under section 203(b) of such Act that—

(i) he is taking the action agreed upon by one such group, then the remedy finding agreed upon by the other group shall, for purposes of sections 202 and 203 of such Act be treated as the remedy finding of the Commission, or

(ii) he is taking action which differs from the action agreed upon by both such groups, or that he will not take any action, then the remedy finding agreed upon by either such group may be considered by the Congress as the remedy finding of the Commission and shall, for purposes of sections 202 and 203 of such Act be treated as the remedy finding of the Commission.

(3) In any proceeding to which paragraph (1) applies in which the commissioners voting are equally divided on a determination that serious injury exists, or that market disruption exists, the Commission shall report to the President the determination of each group of commissioners. In any proceeding to which paragraph (2) ap-

plies, the Commissioner shall report to the President the remedy finding of each group of commissioners voting.

(4) In a case to which paragraph (2)(B)(ii) applies, for purposes of section 203(c)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974, notwithstanding section 152(a)(1)(A) of such Act the second blank space in the joint resolution described in such section 152(a)(1)(A)[10] shall be filled with the appropriate date and the following: "The action which shall take effect under section 203(c)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 is the finding or recommendation agreed upon by Commissioners ...., ..., and ...." The three blank spaces shall be filled with the names of the appropriate Commissioners.

(5) Whenever, in any case in which the Commission is authorized to make an investigation upon its own motion upon complaint, or upon application of any interested party, one-half of the number of commissioners voting agree that the investigation should be made, such investigation shall thereupon be carried out in accordance with the statutory authority covering the matter in question. Whenever the Commission is authorized to hold hearings in the course of any investigation and one-half of the number of commissioners voting agree that hearings should be held, such hearings shall thereupon be held in accordance with the statutory authority covering the matter in question.

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—(1) For the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1976, and each fiscal year thereafter, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Commission only such sums as may hereafter be provided by law.

(2)[11] There are authorized to be appropriated to the Commission for necessary expenses (including the rental of conference rooms in the District of Columbia and elsewhere) for fiscal year 1985 not to exceed $28,410,000; of which not to exceed $2,500 may be used, subject to approval by the Chairman of the Commission, for reception and entertainment expenses.[12] No part of any sum that is appropriated under the authority of this paragraph may be used by the Commission for the making of any special study, investigation, or report that is requested by any agency of the executive branch unless that agency reimburses the Commission for the cost thereof.

(3) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Commission for each fiscal year after September 30, 1977, in addition to any other amount authorized to be appropriated for such fiscal year, such sums as may be necessary for increases authorized by law in salary, pay, retirement, and other employee benefits.

Sec. 331. General Powers.[13]

(a)(1)(A) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the chairman of the Commission shall—

---

[10] Sec. 248(c) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2998) substituted this reference to a joint resolution described in sec. 152(a)(1)(A) in lieu of a reference to a concurrent resolution described in sec. 152.

[11] Sec. 1(a) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503) amended and restated par 2.

[12] Sec. 701 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3043) amended and restated the first sentence of par. (2). This amendment replaced language authorizing not to exceed $19,737,000 for the Commission during fiscal year 1983.

[13] 19 U.S.C. 1331. As amended by sec. 3 of Public Law 95-106 (91 Stat. 868). Further amended in subsec. (a)(1) by sec. 1(b) of Public Law 97-456 (96 Stat. 2503).

(i) appoint and fix the compensation of such employees of the Commission as he deems necessary (other than the personal staff of each commissioner), including the secretary,

(ii) procure the services of experts and consultants in accordance with the provisions of section 3109 of title 5, and

(iii) exercise and be responsible for all other administrative functions of the Commission.

(B) The chairman of the Commission may accept, hold, administer and utilize gifts, devises, and bequests of property, both real and personal, for the purpose of aiding or facilitating the work of the Commission.

(C) Any decision by the chairman under subparagraph (A) or (B) shall be subject to disapproval of a majority vote of all the commissioners in office.

(2) Subject to approval by a majority vote of all the commissioners in office, the chairman may—

(A) terminate the employment of any supervisory employee of the Commission whose duties involve substantial personal responsibility for Commission matters and who is compensated at a rate equal to, or in excess of, the rate for grade GS-15 of the General Schedule in section 5332 of Title 5, and

(B) formulate the annual budget of the Commission.

(3) No member of the Commission, in making public statements with respect to any policy matter for which the Commission has responsibility, shall represent himself as speaking for the Commission, or his views as being the views of the Commission, with respect to such matter except to the extent that the Commission has adopted the policy being expressed.

(b) APPLICATION OF CIVIL SERVICE LAW.—Except for employees excepted under civil service rules, all employees of the Commission shall be appointed from lists of eligibles to be supplied by the Civil Service Commission [14] and in accordance with the civil service law.

(c) EXPENSES.—All of the expenses of the Commission, including all necessary expenses for transportation incurred by the commissioners or by their employees under their orders in making any investigation or upon official business in any other places than at their respective headquarters, shall be allowed and paid on the presentation of itemized vouchers therefor approved by the chairman (except that in the case of a commissioner, or the personal staff of any commissioner, such vouchers may be approved by that commissioner).

(d) PRINCIPAL OFFICE AT WASHINGTON.—The principal office of the Commission shall be in the city of Washington, but it may meet and exercise all the powers at any other place. The Commission may, by one or more of its members, or by such agents as it may designate, prosecute any inquiry necessary to its duties in any part of the United States or in any foreign country.

(e) OFFICE AT NEW YORK.—The Commission is authorized to establish and maintain an office at the port of New York for the purpose of directing or carrying on any investigation, receiving and compiling statistics, selecting, describing, and filing samples of articles, and performing any of the duties or exercising any of the powers imposed upon it by law.

---

[14] This authority was transferred from the Civil Service Commission to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management by Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1978 and E.O. 12107, Dec. 28, 1978.

(f) OFFICIAL SEAL.—The Commission is authorized to adopt an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed.

Sec. 332.[15] Investigations.

(a) INVESTIGATIONS AND REPORTS.—It shall be the duty of the Commission to investigate the administration and fiscal and industrial effects of the customs laws of this country now in force or which may be hereafter enacted, the relations between the rates of duty on raw materials and finished or partly finished products, the effects of ad valorem and specific duties and of compound specific and ad valorem duties, all questions relative to the arrangement of schedules and classification of articles in the several schedules of the customs law, and, in general, to investigate the operation of customs laws, including their relation to the Federal revenues, their effect upon the industries and labor of the country, and to submit reports of its investigations as hereafter provided.

(b) INVESTIGATIONS OF TARIFF RELATIONS.—The Commission shall have power to investigate the tariff relations between the United States and foreign countries, commercial treaties, preferential provisions, economic alliances, the effect of export bounties and preferential transportation rates, the volume of importations compared with domestic production and consumption, and conditions, causes, and effects relating to competition of foreign industries with those of the United States, including dumping and cost of production.

(c) INVESTIGATION OF PARIS ECONOMY PACT.—The Commission shall have power to investigate the Paris Economy Pact and similar organizations and arrangements in Europe.

(d) INFORMATION FOR PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS.—In order that the President and the Congress may secure information and assistance, it shall be the duty of the Commission to—

(1) Ascertain conversion costs and costs of production in the principal growing, producing, or manufacturing centers of the United States of articles of the United States, whenever in the opinion of the Commission it is practicable;

(2) Ascertain conversion costs and costs of production in the principal growing, producing, or manufacturing centers of foreign countries of articles imported into the United States, whenever in the opinion of the Commission such conversion costs or costs of production are necessary for comparison with conversion costs or costs of production in the United States and can be reasonably ascertained;

(3) Select and describe articles which are representative of the classes or kinds of articles imported into the United States and which are similar to or comparable with articles of the United States; select and describe articles of the United States similar to or comparable with such imported articles; and obtain and file samples of articles so selected, whenever the Commission deems it advisable;

---

[15] 19 U.S.C. 1332.

(4) Ascertain import costs of such representative articles so selected;

(5) Ascertain the grower's, producer's, or manufacturer's selling prices in the principal growing, producing, or manufacturing centers of the United States of the articles of the United States so selected; and

(6) Ascertain all other facts which will show the differences in or which affect competition between articles of the United States and imported articles in the principal markets of the United States.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—When used in this subdivision and in subdivision (d)—

(1) The term "article" includes any commodity, whether grown, produced, fabricated, manipulated, or manufactured;

(2)[16] The term "import cost" means the transaction value of the imported merchandise determined in accordance with section 402(b) plus, when not included in the transaction value of the imported merchandise determined in accordance with section 402(b) plus, when not included in the transaction value, all necessary expenses, exclusive of customs duties, of bringing such merchandise to the United States.

(f) The Tariff Commission is hereby directed, within eight months from the passage of this Act, to ascertain the approximate average cost per barrel to the oil refineries located on the Atlantic seaboard of crude petroleum delivered to them from the oil fields of the United States during the three years preceding 1930, and the present approximate average cost per barrel of crude petroleum from Lake Maracaibo, Venezuela, delivered to the same points. Such relative costs shall be immediately certified to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the President of the Senate for the information of the Congress.

(g) [17] REPORTS TO THE PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS.—The commission shall put at the disposal of the President of the United States, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Finance of the Senate, whenever requested, all information at its command, and shall make such investigations and reports as may be requested by the President or by either of said committees or by either branch of the Congress, and shall report to Congress on the first Monday of December of each year after June 17, 1930, a statement of the methods adopted and all expenses incurred, a summary of all reports made during the year, and a list of all votes taken by the commission during the year, showing those commissioners voting in the affirmative and the negative on each vote and those commissioners not voting on each vote and the reasons for not voting. Each such annual report shall include a list of all complaints filed under section 1337 of this title during the year for which such report is being made, the date on which each such complaint was filed, and the action taken thereon, and the status of all investigations conducted by the commission under such section during such year and the date on which each such investigation was commenced.

---

[16] The definition of "import cost" was amended, effective Jan. 1, 1981, by sec. 202(a)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 201).

[17] Subsec. (g) was amended and restated by secs. 173 and 341 of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2010, 2056).

Sec. 333.[18] Testimony and Production of Papers.

(a) AUTHORITY TO OBTAIN INFORMATION.—For the purposes of carrying out its functions and duties in connection with any investigation authorized by law, the commission or its duly authorized agent or agents (1) shall have access to and the right to copy any document, paper, or record, pertinent to the subject matter under investigation, in the possession of any person, firm, copartnership, corporation, or association engaged in the production, importation, or distribution of any article under investigation, (2) may summon witnesses, take testimony, and administer oaths, (3) may require any person, firm, copartnership, corporation, or association to produce books or papers relating to any matter pertaining to such investigation, and (4) may require any person, firm, copartnership, corporation, or association, to furnish in writing, in such detail and in such form as the Commission may prescribe, information in their possession pertaining to such investigation. Any member of the Commission may sign subpoenas, and members and agents of the Commission, when authorized by the Commission, may administer oaths and affirmations, examine witnesses, take testimony, and receive evidence.

(b) WITNESSES AND EVIDENCE.—Such attendance of witnesses and the production of such documentary evidence may be required from any place in the United States at any designated place of hearing. And in case of disobedience to a subpoena the Commission may invoke the aid of any district or territorial court of the United States or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia in requiring attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence, and such court within the jurisdiction of which such inquiry is carried on may, in case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to any corporation or other person, issue an order requiring such corporation or other person to appear before the Commission, or to produce documentary evidence if so ordered or to give evidence touching the matter in question; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.

(c) [19] MANDAMUS.—At the request of the Commission, any such court shall have jurisdiction to issue writs of mandamus commanding compliance with the provisions of this part of any order of the Commission made in pursuance thereof.

(d) DEPOSITION.—The Commission may order testimony to be taken by deposition in any proceeding or investigation pending before the Commission at any state of such proceeding or investigation. Such deposition may be taken before any person designated by the Commission and having power to administer oaths. Such testimony shall be reduced to writing by the person taking the deposition, or under his direction, and shall then be subscribed by the deponent. Any person, firm, copartnership, corporation, or association, may be compelled to appear and depose and to produce documentary evidence in the same manner as witnesses may be compelled to appear and testify and produce documentary evidence before the Commission, as hereinbefore provided.

---

[18] 19 U.S.C. 1333. As amended by sec. 9 of Public Law 85-686 (72 Stat. 679).

[19] Formerly, this request was required to be submitted through the Attorney General of the United States. Such language was struck out by sec. 174(1) of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2011).

(e) FEES AND MILEAGE OF WITNESSES.—Witnesses summoned before the Commission shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States, and witnesses whose depositions are taken and the persons taking the same, except employees of the Commission, shall severally be entitled to the same fees and mileage as are paid for like services in the courts of the United States.[20]

(f) STATEMENTS UNDER OATH.—The Commission is authorized, in order to ascertain any facts required by subdivision (d) of section 1332 of this title to require any importer and any American grower, producer, manufacturer, or seller to file with the Commission a statement, under oath, giving his selling prices in the United States of any article imported, grown, produced, fabricated, manipulated, or manufactured by him.

(g)[21] REPRESENTATION IN COURT PROCEEDINGS.—The Commission shall be represented in all judicial proceedings by attorneys who are employees of the Commission or, at the request of the Commission, by the Attorney General of the United States.

Sec. 334. Cooperation with Other Agencies.

The Commission shall in appropriate matters act in conjunction and cooperation with the Treasury Department, the Department of Commerce, the Federal Trade Commission, or any other departments, or independent establishment of the Government, and such departments and independent establishments of the Government shall cooperate fully with the Commission for the purposes of aiding and assisting in its work, and, when directed by the President, shall furnish to the Commission, on its request, all records, papers, and information in their possession relating to any of the subjects of investigation by the Commission and shall detail, from time to time, such officials and employees to said Commission as he may direct.

Sec. 335.[22] Rules and Regulations.

The Commission is authorized to adopt such reasonable procedures and rules and regulations as it deems necessary to carry out its functions and duties.

Sec. 336.[23] Equalization of Costs of Production.

(a) CHANGE OF CLASSIFICATION OF DUTIES.—In order to put into force and effect the policy of Congress by this chapter intended, the

---

[20] A proviso, which previously appeared at this point and related to the immunity from prosecution of any natural person compelled to testify or produce evidence in obedience to the subpoena of the Commission, was struck out by sec. 229 of Public Law 91-452 (84 Stat. 930).

[21] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 174 of Public Law 93-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2011).

[22] 19 U.S.C. 1335. Sec. 335 was added by sec. 9(c) of Public Law 85-686 (72 Stat. 680). Previously, the authorization under this section was contained in sec. 336(a) which was struck out also by sec. 9 of Public Law 85-686.

[23] 19 U.S.C. 1336. Subsec. (a) was amended by sec. 9(c)(1) of Public Law 85-686 (72 Stat. 679).

Commission (1) upon request of the President, or (2) upon resolution of either or both Houses of Congress, or (3) upon its own motion, or (4) when in the judgment of the Commission there is good and sufficient reason therefor, upon application of any interested party, shall investigate the differences in the costs of production of any domestic article and of any like or similar foreign article. In the course of the investigation the Commission shall hold hearings and give reasonable public notice thereof, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for parties interested to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard at such hearings. The Commission shall report to the President the results of the investigation and its findings with respect to such differences in costs of production. If the Commission finds it shown by the investigation that the duties expressly fixed by statute do not equalize the differences in the costs of production of the domestic article and the like or similar foreign article when produced in the principal competing country, the Commission shall specify in its report such increases or decreases in rates of duty expressly fixed by statute (including any necessary change in classification) as it finds shown by the investigation to be necessary to equalize such differences. In no case shall the total increase or decrease of such rates of duty exceed 50 per centum of the rates expressly fixed by the statute.

(b)[24] * * *

(c) PROCLAMATION BY THE PRESIDENT.—The President shall by proclamation approve the rates of duty and changes in classification[25] specified in any report of the Commission under this section, if in his judgment such rates of duty and changes are shown by such investigation of the Commission to be necessary to equalize such differences in costs of production.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE OF RATES AND CHANGES.—Commencing thirty days after the date of any Presidential proclamation of approval the increased or decreased rates of duty and changes in classification[26] specified in the report of the commission shall take effect.

(e) ASCERTAINMENT OF DIFFERENCES IN COSTS OF PRODUCTION.—In ascertaining under this section the differences in costs of production, the Commission shall take into consideration, in so far as it finds it practicable:

(1) IN THE CASE OF A DOMESTIC ARTICLE.—(A) The cost of production as hereinafter in this section defined; (B) transportation costs and other costs incident to delivery to the principal market or markets of the United States for the article; and (C) other relevant factors that constitute an advantage or disadvantage in competition.

(2) IN THE CASE OF A FOREIGN ARTICLE.—(A) The cost of production as hereinafter in this section defined, or, if the commission finds that such cost is not readily ascertainable, the

---

[24] Subsec. (b), which concerned change to American selling price, was struck effective January 1, 1981, out by sec. 202(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202).

[25] The words "and in basis of value" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out effective Jan. 1, 1981, by sec. 202(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202).

[26] The words "or in basis of value" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out effective Jan. 1, 1981, by sec. 202(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202).

commission may accept as evidence thereof, or as supplemental thereto, the weighted average of the invoice prices or values for a representative period and/or the average wholelsale selling price for a representative period (which price shall be that at which the article is freely offered for sale to all purchasers in the principal market or markets of the principal competing country or countries in the ordinary course of trade and in the usual wholesale quantities in such market or markets); (B) transportation costs and other costs incident to delivery to the principal market or markets of the United States for the article; (C) other relevant factors that constitute an advantage or disadvantage in competition, including advantages granted to the foreign producers by a government, person, partnership, corporation, or association in a foreign country.

(f) MODIFICATION OF CHANGES IN DUTY.—Any increased or decreased rate of duty or change in classification [25] which has taken effect as above provided may be modified or terminated in the same manner and subject to the same conditions and limitations (including time of taking effect) as is provided in this section in the case of original increases, decreases, or changes.

(g) PROHIBITION AGAINST TRANSFERS FROM THE FREE LIST TO THE DUTIABLE LIST OR FROM THE DUTIABLE LIST TO THE FREE LIST.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize a transfer of an article from the dutiable list to the free list or from the free list to the dutiable list, nor a change in form of duty. Whenever it is provided in any paragraph of Subtitle I of this chapter, or in any amendatory act, that the duty or duties shall not exceed a specified ad valorem rate upon the articles provided for in such paragraph, no rate determined under the provisions of this section upon such articles shall exceed the maximum ad valorem rate so specified.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—For the purpose of this section—

(1) The term "domestic article" means an article wholly or in part the growth or product of the United States; and the term "foreign article" means an article wholly or in part the growth or product of a foreign country.

(2) The term "United States" includes the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia.

(3) The term "foreign country" means any empire, country, dominion, colony, or protectorate, or any subdivision or subdivisions thereof (other than the United States and its possessions).

(4) The term "cost of production", when applied with respect to either a domestic article or a foreign article, includes, for a period which is representative of conditions in production of the article: (A) The price or cost of materials, labor costs, and other direct charges incurred in the production of the article and in the processes or methods employed in its production; (B) the usual general expenses, including charges for depreciation or depletion which are representative of the equipment and property employed in the production of the article and charges for rent or interest which are representative of the cost of obtaining capital or instruments of production; and (C) the cost of containers and coverings of whatever nature, and other costs,

charges, and expenses incident to placing the article in condition packed ready for delivery.

(i) RULES AND REGULATIONS OF PRESIDENT.—The President is authorized to make all needful rules and regulations for carrying out his functions under the provisions of this section.

(j)[27] * * *

(k) INVESTIGATIONS PRIOR TO JUNE 17, 1930.—All uncompleted investigations instituted prior to June 17, 1930, under the provisions of sections 154-159 of this title, including investigations in which the President has not proclaimed changes in classification[25] or increases or decreases in rates of duty, shall be dismissed without prejudice; but the information and evidence secured by the commission in any such investigation may be given due consideration in any investigation instituted under the provisions of this section.

Sec. 337.[28] Unfair Practices in Import Trade.

(a) UNFAIR METHODS OF COMPETITION DECLARED UNLAWFUL.—Unfair methods of competition and unfair acts in the importation of articles into the United States, or in their sale by the owner, importer, consignee, or agent of either, the effect or tendency of which is to destroy or substantially injure an industry, efficiently and economically operated, in the United States, or to prevent the establishment of such an industry, or to restrain or monopolize trade and commerce in the United States, are declared unlawful, and when found by the Commission to exist shall be dealt with, in addition to any other provisions of law, as provided in this section.

(b) INVESTIGATIONS OF VIOLATIONS BY COMMISSION; TIME LIMITS.—(1) The Commission shall investigate any alleged violation of this section on complaint under oath or upon its initiative. Upon commencing any such investigation, the Commission shall publish notice thereof in the Federal Register. The Commission shall conclude any such investigation, and make its determination under this section, at the earliest practicable time, but not later than one year (18 months in more complicated cases) after the date of publication of notice of such investigation. The Commission shall publish in the Federal Register its reasons for designating any investigation as a more complicated investigation. For purposes of the one-year and 18-month periods prescribed by this subsection, there shall be excluded any period of time during which such investigation is suspended because of proceedings in a court or agency of the United States involving similar questions concerning the subject matter of such investigation.

(2) During the course of each investigation under this section, the Commission shall consult with, and seek advice and information from, the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare,[29] the Department of Justice, the Federal Trade Commission, and such other departments and agencies as it considers appropriate.

---

[27] Subsec. (j), which concerned rules and regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, was struck out, effective Jan. 1, 1981, by sec. 202(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 202).

[28] 19 U.S.C. 1337. As amended and restated by sec. 341 of Public Law 96-618 (Trade Act of 1974; 88 Stat. 2053).

[29] Such Department was redesignated as the Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to Public Law 96-88 (93 Stat. 696).

(3) Whenever, in the course of an investigation under this section, the Commission has reason to believe, based on information before it, that a matter, in whole or in part,[30] may come within the purview of section 303 or of subtitle B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930,[31] it shall promptly notify the Secretary of the Treasury so that such action may be taken as is otherwise authorized by such section and such Act. If the Commission has reason to believe the matter before it is based solely on alleged acts and effects which are within the purview of section 303, 701, or 731 of this Act, it shall terminate, or not institute, any investigation into the matter. If the Commission has reason to believe the matter before it is based in part on alleged acts and effects which are within the purview of section 303, 701, or 731 of this Act, and in part on alleged acts and effects which may, independently from or in conjunction with those within the purview of such section, establish a basis for relief under this section, then it may institute or continue an investigation into the matter. If the Commission notifies the Secretary or the administering authority (as defined in section 771(1) of this Act) with respect to a matter under this paragraph, the Commission may suspend its investigation during the time the matter is before the Secretary or administering authority for final decision. For purposes of computing the 1-year or 18-month periods prescribed by this subsection, there shall be excluded such period of suspension. Any final decision of the Secretary under section 303 of this Act or by the administering authority under section 701 or 731 of this Act with respect to the matter within such section 303, 701, or 731 of which the Commission has notified the Secretary or administering authority shall be conclusive upon the Commission with respect to the issue of less-than-fair-value sales or subsidization and the matters necessary for such decision.[32]

(c) DETERMINATIONS; REVIEW.—The Commission shall determine, with respect to each investigation conducted by it under this section, whether or not there is a violation of this section. Each determination under subsection (d) or (e) shall be made on the record after notice and opportunity for a hearing in conformity with the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code. All legal and equitable defenses may be presented in all cases. Any person adversely affected by a final determination of the Commission under subsection (d), (e), or (f)[33] may appeal such determination, within 60 days after the determination becomes final,[34] to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit for review in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.[35] Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this

---

[30] The reference to a partial or whole matter was added by sec. 1105(a)(1) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310).

[31] This reference to subtitle B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 was substituted in lieu of a reference to the Antidumping Act, 1921 (which was repealed), by sec. 106 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 193).

[32] The final 4 sentences of par. (3) were added by sec. 1105(a)(2) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310).

[33] The reference to subsection (f) was added by sec. 1105(c) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 311).

[34] The words "within 60 days after the determination becomes final" were added by sec. 413 of Public Law 96-620.

[35] The words "Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit" were substituted in lieu of "Court of Customs and Patent Appeals" by sec. 163(a)(4) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act (Public

Continued

subsection, Commission determinations under subsection (d), (e), and (f) with respect to its findings on the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, the amount and nature of bond, or the appropriate remedy shall be reviewable in accordance with section 706 of title 5, United States Code.[36]

(d) EXCLUSION OF ARTICLES FROM ENTRY.—If the Commission determines, as a result of an investigation under this section, that there is violation of this section, it shall direct that the articles concerned, imported by any person violating the provision of this section, be excluded from entry into the United States, unless, after considering the effect of such exclusion upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry. The Commission shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of its action under this subsection directing such exclusion from entry, and upon receipt of such notice, the Secretary shall, through the proper officers, refuse such entry.

(e) EXCLUSION OF ARTICLES FROM ENTRY DURING INVESTIGATION EXCEPT UNDER BOND.—If, during the course of an investigation under this section, the Commission determines that there is reason to believe that there is a violation of this section, it may direct that the articles concerned, imported by any person with respect to whom there is reason to believe that such person is violating this section, be excluded from entry into the United States, unless after considering the effect of such exclusion upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry. The Commission shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of its action under this subsection directing such exclusion from entry, and upon receipt of such notice, the Secretary shall, through the proper officers, refuse such entry, except that such articles shall be entitled to entry under bond determined by the Commission and prescribed by the Secretary.

(f)(1)[37] CEASE AND DESIST ORDERS.—In lieu of taking action under subsection (d) or (e), the Commission may issue and cause to be served on any person violating this section, or believed to be violating this section, as the case may be, an order directing such person to cease and desist from engaging in the unfair methods or acts involved, unless after considering the effect of such order upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds

---

Law 97-164; 96 Stat. 49). The words "for review in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code" were added by sec. 604(1) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1744).

[36] Sec. 604(2) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1744) substituted this sentence in lieu of previous text which read as follows: "Such Court shall have jurisdiction to review such determination in the same manner and subject to the same limitations and conditions as in the case of appeals from decisions of the United States Customs Court."

[37] The paragraph designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) was added by sec. 1105(b) of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 310).

that such order should not be issued. The Commission may at any time, upon such notice and in such manner as it deems proper, modify or revoke any such order, and, in the case of a revocation, may take action under subsection (d) or (e), as the case may be.

(2)[37] Any person who violates an order issued by the Commission under paragraph (1) after it has become final shall forfeit and pay to the United States a civil penalty for each day on which an importation of articles, or their sale, occurs in violation of the order of not more than the greater of $10,000 or the domestic value of the articles entered or sold on such day in violation of the order. Such penalty shall accrue to the United States and may be recovered for the United States in a civil action brought by the Commission in the Federal District Court for the District of Columbia or for the district in which the violation occurs. In such actions, the United States district courts may issue mandatory injunctions incorporating the relief sought by the Commission as they deem appropriate in the enforcement of such final orders of the Commission.

(g) REFERRALS TO THE PRESIDENT.—(1) If the Commission determines that there is a violation of this section, or that, for purposes of subsection (e), there is reason to believe that there is such a violation, it shall—

(A) publish such determination in the Federal Register, and

(B) transmit to the President a copy of such determination and the action taken under subsection (d), (e), or (f), with respect thereto, together with the record upon which such determination is based.

(2) If, before the close of the 60-day period beginning on the day after the day on which he receives a copy of such determination, the President, for policy reasons, disapproves such determination and notifies the Commission of his disapproval, then, effective on the date of such notice, such determination and the action taken under subsection (d), (e), or (f) with respect thereto shall have no force or effect.

(3) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2), such determination shall, except for purposes of subsection (c), be effective upon publication thereof in the Federal Register, and the action taken under subsection (d), (e), or (f) with respect thereto shall be effective as provided in such subsections, except that articles directed to be excluded from entry under subsection (d) or subject to a cease and desist order under subsection (f) shall be entitled to entry under bond determined by the Commission and prescribed by the Secretary until such determination becomes final.

(4) If the President does not approve such determination within such 60-day period, or if he notifies the Commission before the close of such period that he approves such determination, then, for purposes of paragraph (3) and subsection (c) such determination shall become final on the day after the close of such period or the day on which the President notifies the Commission of his approval, as the case may be.

(h) PERIOD OF EFFECTIVENESS.—Except as provided in subsections (f) and (g), any exclusion from entry or order under this section shall continue in effect until the Commission finds, and in the case of exclusion from entry, notifies the Secretary of the Treasury, that the conditions which led to such exclusion from entry or order no longer exists.

(i) Importation by or for the United States.—Any exclusion from entry or order under subsection (d), (e), or (f), in cases based on claims of United States letters patent, shall not apply to any articles imported by and for the use of the United States, or imported for, and to be used for, the United States with the authorization or consent of the Government. Whenever any article would have been excluded from entry or would not have been entered pursuant to the provisions of such subsections but for the operation of this subsection, a patent owner adversely affected shall be entitled to reasonable and entire compensation in an action before the United States Claims Court [38] pursuant to the procedures of section 1498 of title 28, United States Code.

(j) Definition of United States.—For purposes of this section and sections 338 and 340, the term "United States" means the customs territory of the United States as defined in general headnote 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States.

Sec. 338.[39] Discrimination by Foreign Countries.

(a) Additional Duties.—The President when he finds that the public interest will be served thereby shall by proclamation specify and declare new or additional duties as hereinafter provided upon articles wholly or in part the growth or product of, or imported in a vessel of, any foreign country whenever he shall find as a fact that such country—

(1) Imposes, directly or indirectly, upon the disposition in or transportation in transit through or reexportation from such country of any article wholly or in part the growth or product of the United States any unreasonable charge, exaction, regulation, or limitation which is not equally enforced upon the like article of every foreign country; or

(2) Discriminates in fact against the commerce of the United States, directly or indirectly, by law or administrative regulation or practice, by or in respect to any customs, tonnage, or port duty, fee, charge, exaction, classification, regulation, condition, restriction, or prohibition, in such manner as to place the commerce of the United States at a disadvantage compared with the commerce of any foreign country.

(b) Exclusion From Importation.—If at any time the President shall find it to be a fact that any foreign country has not only discriminated against the commerce of the United States, as aforesaid, but has, after the issuance of a proclamation as authorized subdivision (a) of this section, maintained or increased its said discriminations against the commerce of the United States, the President is hereby authorized, if he deems it consistent with the interests of the United States, to issue a further proclamation directing that such products of said country or such articles imported in its vessels as he shall deem consistent with the public interests shall be excluded from importation into the United States.

---

[38] Reference to the United States Claims Court was substituted in lieu of a reference to the Court of Claims by sec. 160(a)(5) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act (Public Law 97-164; 96 Stat. 49).

[39] 19 U.S.C. 1338.

(c) Application of Proclamation.—Any proclamation issued by the President under the authority of this section shall, if he deems it consistent with the interests of the United States, extend to the whole of any foreign country or may be confined to any subdivision or subdivisions thereof; and the President shall, whenever he deems the public interests require, suspend, revoke, supplement, or amend any such proclamation.

(d) Duties To Offset Commercial Disadvantages.—Whenever the President shall find as a fact that any foreign country places any burden or disadvantage upon the commerce of the United States by any of the unequal impositions or discriminations aforesaid, he shall, when he finds that the public interest will be served thereby, by proclamation specify and declare such new or additional rate or rates of duty as he shall determine will offset such burden or disadvantage, not to exceed 50 per centum ad valorem or its equivalent, on any products, or on articles imported in a vessel of, such foreign country; and thirty days after the date of such proclamation there shall be levied, collected, and paid upon the articles enumerated in such proclamation when imported into the United States from such foreign country such new or additional rate or rates of duty; or, in case of articles declared subject to exclusion from importation into the United States under the provisions of subdivision (b) of this section, such articles shall be excluded from importation.

(e) Duties To Offset Benefits to Third Country.—Whenever the President shall find as a fact that any foreign country imposes any unequal imposition or discrimination as aforesaid upon the commerce of the United States, or that any benefits accrue or are likely to accrue to any industry in any foreign country by reason of any such imposition or discrimination imposed by any foreign country other than the foreign country in which such industry is located, and whenever the President shall determine that any new or additional rate or rates of duty or any prohibition hereinbefore provided for do not effectively remove such imposition or discrimination and that any benefits from any such imposition or discrimination accrue or are likely to accrue to any industry in any foreign country, he shall, when he finds that the public interest will be served thereby, by proclamation specify and declare such new or additional rate of rates of duty upon the articles wholly or in part the growth or product of any such industry as he shall determine will offset such benefits, not to exceed 50 per centum ad valorem or its equivalent, upon importation from any foreign country into the United States of such articles; and on and after thirty days after the date of any such proclamation such new or additional rate or rates of duty so specified and declared in such proclamation shall be levied, collected, and paid upon such articles.

(f) Forfeiture of Articles.—All articles imported contrary to the provisions of this section shall be forfeited to the United States and shall be liable to be seized, prosecuted, and condemned in like manner and under the same regulations, restrictions, and provisions as may from time to time be established for the recover, collection, distribution, and remission of forfeitures to the United

States by the several revenue laws. Whenever the provisions of this Act shall be applicable to importations into the United States of articles wholly or in part the growth or product of any foreign country, they shall be applicable thereto whether such articles are imported directly or indirectly.

(g) Ascertainment by Commission of Discriminations.—It shall be the duty of the commission to ascertain and at all times to be informed whether any of the discriminations against the commerce of the United States enumerated in subdivisions (a), (b), and (e) of this section are practiced by any country; and if and when such discriminatory acts are disclosed, it shall be the duty of the commission to bring the matter to the attention of the President, together with recommendations.

(h) Rules and Regulations of Secretary of Treasury.—The Secretary of the Treasury with the approval of the President shall make such rules and regulations as are necessary for the execution of such proclamations as the President may issue in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(i) Definition.—When used in this section, the term "foreign country" means any empire, country, dominion, colony or protectorate, or any subdivision or subdivisions thereof (other than the United States and its possessions), within which separate tariff rates or separate regulations of commerce are enforced.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 339.[40] Trade Remedy Assistance Office.

(a) There is established in the Commission a Trade Remedy Assistance Office which shall provide full information to the public, upon request, concerning—

(1) remedies and benefits available under the trade laws, and

(2) the petition and application procedures, and the appropriate filing dates, with respect to such remedies and benefits.

(b) Each agency responsible for administering a trade law shall provide technical assistance to eligible small businesses to enable them to prepare and file petitions and applications (other than those which, in the opinion of the agency, are frivolous) to obtain the remedies and benefits that may be available under that law.

(c) For purposes of this section—

(1) The term "eligible small business" means any business concern which, in the agency's judgment, due to its small size, has neither adequate internal resources nor financial ability to obtain qualified outside assistance in preparing and filing petitions and applications for remedies and benefits under trade laws. In determining whether a busisness concern is an "eligible small business", the agency may consult with the Small Business Administration, and shall consult with any other agency that has provided assistance under subsection (b) to that business concern. An agency decision regarding whether a business concern is an eligible small business for purposes of this section is not reviewable by any other agency or by any court.

---

[40] 19 U.S.C. 1339. Sec 221 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 2989) added sec. 339.

(2) The term "trade laws" means—

(A) chapter 1 of title II of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2251 et seq., relating to relief caused by import competition);

(B) chapters 2 and 3 of such title II (relating to adjustment assistance for workers and firms);

(C) chapter 1 of title III of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2411 et seq., relating to relief from foreign import restrictions and export subsidies);

(D) title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1671 et seq., relating to the imposition of countervailing duties and antidumping duties);

(E) section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1862, relating to the safeguarding of national security); and

(F) section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1337, relating to unfair practices in import trade.

PART III—PROMOTION OF FOREIGN TRADE

Sec. 350.[41] Foreign Trade Agreements.

(a) AUTHORITY OF PRESIDENT; MODIFICATION AND DECREASE OF DUTIES; ALTERING IMPORT RESTRICTIONS.—(1) For the purpose of expanding foreign markets for the products of the United States (as a means of assisting in establishing and maintaining a better relationship among various branches of American agriculture, industry, mining, and commerce) by regulating the admission of foreign goods into the United States in accordance with the characteristics and needs of various branches of American production so that foreign markets will be made available to those branches of American production which require and are capable of developing such outlets by affording corresponding market opportunities for foreign products in the United States, the President, whenever he finds as a fact that any existing duties or other import restrictions of the United States or any foreign country are unduly burdening and restricting the foreign trade of the United States and that the purpose above declared will be promoted by the means hereinafter specified, is authorized from time to time—

(A) To enter into foreign trade agreements with foreign governments or instrumentalities thereof: *Provided*, That the enactment of the Trade Agreements Extension Act of 1955 shall not be construed to determine or indicate the approval or disapproval by the Congress of the executive agreement known as the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

(B) To proclaim such modifications of existing duties and other import restrictions, or such additional import restrictions, or such continuance, and for such minimum periods, of existing customs or excise treatment of any article covered by foreign trade agreements, as are required or appropriate to carry out any foreign trade agreement that the President has entered into hereunder.

---

[41] 19 U.S.C. 1350. Sec 350 was added by sec. 1, 48 Stat. 943. It has been amended at 57 Stat. 125, 59 Stat. 410, 63 Stat. 698, 69 Stat. 162, 72 Stat. 673, 76 Stat. 881, and 93 Stat. 202.

(2) No proclamation pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection shall be made—

(A) Increasing by more than 50 per centum any rate of duty existing on July 1, 1934; except that a specific rate of duty existing on July 1, 1934, may be converted to its ad valorem equivalent based on the value of imports of the article concerned during the calendar year 1934 (determined in the same manner as provided in subparagraph (D)(ii)) and the proclamation may provide an ad valorem rate of duty not in excess of 50 per centum above such ad valorem equivalent.

(B) Transferring any article between the dutiable and free lists.

(C) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President before June 12, 1955, or with respect to which notice of intention to negotiate was published in the Federal Register on November 16, 1954, decreasing by more than 50 per centum any rate of duty existing on January 1, 1945.

(D) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after June 12, 1955, and before July 1, 1958, decreasing (except as provided in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph) any rate of duty below the lowest of the following rates:

(i) The rate 15 per centum below the rate existing on January 1, 1955.

(ii) In the case of any article subject to an ad valorem rate of duty above 50 per centum (or a combination of ad valorem rates aggregating more than 50 per centum), the rate 50 per centum ad valorem (or a combination of ad valorem rates aggregating 50 per centum). In the case of any article subject to a specific rate of duty (or a combination of rates including a specific rate) the ad valorem equivalent of which has been determined by the President to have been above 50 per centum during a period determined by the President to be a representative period, the rate 50 per centum ad valorem or the rate (or a combination of rates), however stated, the ad valorem equivalent of which the President determines would have been 50 per centum during such period. The standards of valuation contained in section 402 of this Act (as in effect, with respect to the article concerned, during the representative period) shall be utilized by the President, to the maximum extent he finds such utilization practicable, in making the determinations under the preceding sentence.

(E) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after July 1, 1958, decreasing any rate of duty below the lowest of the rates provided for in paragraph (4)(A) of this subsection.

(3)(A) Subject to the provisions of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of this paragraph and of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (4) of this subsection, the provisions of any proclamation made under paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, and the provisions of any proclamation of suspension under paragraph (5) of this subsection, shall be in effect from and after such time as is specified in the proclamation.

(B) In the case of any decrease in duty to which paragraph (2)(D) of this subsection applies—

(i) if the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement does not exceed 15 per centum of the rate existing on January 1, 1955, the amount of decrease becoming initially effective at one time shall not exceed 5 per centum of the rate existing on January 1, 1955;

(ii) except as provided in clause (i), not more than one-third of the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement shall become initially effective at one time; and

(iii) no part of the decrease after the first part shall become initially effective until the immediately previous part shall have been in effect for a period or periods aggregating not less than one year.

(C) No part of any decrease in duty to which the alternative specified in paragraph (2)(D)(i) of this subsection applies shall become initially effective after the expiration of the three-year period which begins on July 1, 1955. If any part of such decrease has become effective, then for purposes of this subparagraph any time thereafter during which such part of the decrease is not in effect by reason of legislation of the United States or action thereunder shall be excluded in determining when the three-year period expires.

(D) If (in order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after June 12, 1955) the President determines that such action will simplify the computation of the amount of duty imposed with respect to an article, he may exceed any limitation specified in paragraph (2) (C) or (D) or paragraph (4) (A) or (B) of this subsection or subparagraph (B) of this paragraph by not more than whichever of the following is lesser:

(i) The difference between the limitation and the next lower whole number, or

(ii) One-half of 1 per centum ad valorem.

In the case of a specific rate (or of a combination of rates which includes a specific rate), the one-half of 1 per centum specified in clause (ii) of the preceding sentence shall be determined in the same manner as the ad valorem equivalent of rates not stated wholly in ad valorem terms is determined for the purposes of paragraph (2)(D)(ii) of this subsection.

(4)(A) No proclamation pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection shall be made, in order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after July 1, 1958, decreasing any rate of duty below the lowest of the following rates:

(i) The rate which would result from decreasing the rate existing on July 1, 1958, by 20 per centum of such rate.

(ii) Subject to paragraph (2)(B) of this subsection, the rate 2 per centum ad valorem below the rate existing on July 1, 1958.

(iii) The rate 50 per centum ad valorem or, in the case of any article subject to a specific rate of duty or to a combination of rates including a specific rate, any rate (or combination of rates), however stated, the ad valorem equivalent of which has been determined as 50 per centum ad valorem.

The provisions of clauses (ii) and (iii) of this subparagraph and of subparagraph (B)(ii) of this paragraph shall, in the case of any article, subject to a combination of ad valorem rates of duty, apply to the aggregate of such rates; and, in the case of any article, subject to a specific rate of duty or to a combination of rates including a specific rate, such provisions shall apply on the basis of the ad valorem equivalent of such rate or rates, during a representative period (whether or not such period includes July 1, 1958), determined in the same manner as the ad valorem equivalent of rates not stated wholly in ad valorem terms is determined for the purpose of paragraph (2)(D)(ii) of this subsection.

(B)(i) In the case of any decrease in duty to which clause (i) of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies, such decrease shall become initially effective in not more than four annual stages, and no amount of decrease becoming initially effective at one time shall exceed 10 per centum of the rate of duty existing on July 1, 1958, or, in any case in which the rate has been increased since that date, exceed such 10 per centum or one-third of the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement, whichever is the greater.

(ii) In the case of any decrease in duty to which clause (ii) of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies, such decrease shall become initially effective in not more than four annual stages, and no amount of decrease becoming initially effective at one time shall exceed 1 per centum ad valorem or, in any case in which the rate has been increased since July 1, 1958, exceed such 1 per centum or one-third of the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement, whichever is the greater.

(iii) In the case of any decrease in duty to which clause (iii) of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies, such decrease shall become initially effective in not more than four annual stages, and no amount of decrease becoming initially effective at one time shall exceed one-third of the total amount of the decrease under the foreign trade agreement.

(C) In the case of any decrease in duty to which subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies (i) no part of a decrease after the first part shall become initially effective until the immediately previous part shall have been in effect for a period or periods aggregating not less than one year, nor after the first part shall have been in effect for a period or periods aggregating more than three years, and (ii) no part of a decrease shall become initially effective after the expiration of the four-year period which begins on July 1, 1962. If any part of a decrease has become effective, then for the purposes of clauses (i) and (ii) of the preceding sentence any time thereafter during which such part of the decrease is not in effect by reason of legislation of the United States or action thereunder shall be excluded in determining when the three-year period or the four-year period, as the case may be, expires.

(5)[42] * * *

(6) The President may at any time terminate, in whole or in part, any proclamation made pursuant to this section.

---

[42] Par. (5) was repealed by sec. 257(b) of Public Law 87-794 (76 Stat. 882).

(b) CUBA; PREFERENTIAL CUSTOMS TREATMENT: DECREASE OF RATES.—Nothing in this section or the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 shall be construed to prevent the application, with respect to rates of duty established under this section or the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 pursuant to agreements with countries other than Cuba, of the provisions of the treaty of commercial reciprocity concluded between the United States and the Republic of Cuba on December 11, 1902, or to preclude giving effect to an agreement with Cuba concluded under this section, or the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, modifying the existing preferential customs treatment of any article the growth, produce, or manufacture of Cuba. Nothing in this chapter or the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 shall be construed to preclude the application to any product of Cuba (including products preferentially free of duty) of a rate of not higher than the rate applicable to the like products of other foreign countries (except the Philippines), whether or not the application of such rate involves any preferential customs treatment. No rate of duty on products of Cuba shall be decreased—

(1) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President before June 12, 1955, by more than 50 per centum of the rate of duty existing on January 1, 1945, with respect to products of Cuba.

(2) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into by the President on or after June 12, 1955, and before July 1, 1962, below the applicable alternative specified in subsection (a)(2) (C) or (D) or (4)(A) of this section (subject to the applicable provisions of subsection (a)(3) (B), (C), and (D) and (4) (B) and (C) of this section), each such alternative to be read for the purposes of this paragraph as relating to the rate of duty applicable to products of Cuba. With respect to products of Cuba, the limitation of subsection (a)(2)(D)(ii) or (4)(A)(iii) of this section may be exceeded to such extent as may be required to maintain an absolute margin of preference to which such products are entitled.

(3) In order to carry out a foreign trade agreement entered into after June 30, 1962, and before July 1, 1967, below the lowest rate permissible by applying title II of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 to the rate of duty (however established, and even though temporarily suspended by Act of Congress or otherwise) existing on July 1, 1962, with respect to such product.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—(1) As used in this section, the term "duties and other import restrictions" includes (A) rate and form of import duties and classification of articles, and (B) limitations, prohibitions, charges, and exactions other than duties, imposed on importation or imposed for the regulation of imports.

(2) For purposes of this section—

(A) Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, the terms "existing on July 1, 1934", "existing on January 1, 1945", "existing on January 1, 1955", and "existing on July 1, 1958" refer to rates of duty (however established, and even though temporarily suspended by Act of Congress or otherwise) existing on the date specified, except rates in effect by reason of action taken pursuant to section 1362 of this title.

(B) The term "existing" without the specification of any date, when used with respect to any matter relating to the conclusion of, or proclamation to carry out, a foreign trade agreement, means existing on the day on which that trade agreement is entered into.

(d) Rate Basis for Additional Increases or Decreases; Restoration of Terminated Treaties Forbidden.—(1) When any rate of duty has been increased or decreased for the duration of war or an emergency, by agreement or otherwise, any further increase or decrease shall be computed upon the basis of the post-war or post-emergency rate carried in such agreement or otherwise.

(2) Where under a foreign trade agreement the United States has reserved the unqualified right to withdraw or modify, after the termination of war or an emergency, a rate on a specific commodity, the rate on such commodity to be considered as "existing on January 1, 1945" for the purpose of this section shall be the rate which would have existed if the agreement had not been entered into.

(3) No proclamation shall be made pursuant to this section for the purpose of carrying out any foreign trade agreement the proclamation with respect to which has been terminated in whole by the President prior to July 5, 1945.

(e)[43] * * *

(f) Information and Advice From Industry, Agriculture, and Labor.—It is declared to be the sense of the Congress that the President, during the course of negotiating any foreign trade agreement under this section, should seek information and advice with respect to such agreement from representatives of industry, agriculture, and labor.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 516A.[44] Judicial Review in Countervailing Duty and Antidumping Duty Proceedings.

(a) Review of Determination.—

(1)[45] Review of certain determinations.—Within 30 days after the date of publication in the Federal Register of—

(A) a determination by the administering authority, under section 702(c) or 732(c) of this Act, not to initiate an investigation,

(B) a determination by the Commission, under section 751(b) of this Act, not to review a determination based upon changed circumstances, or

(C) a negative determination by the Commission, under section 703(a) or 733(a) of this Act, as to whether there is reasonable indication of material injury, threat of material injury, or material retardation,

an interested party who is a party to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises may commence an action in the United States Court of International Trade by filing concurrently a summons and complaint, each with the content and in the form, manner, and style prescribed by the rules of that Court, contesting any factual findings or legal conclusions upon which the determination is based.

---

[43] Subsec. (e) was repealed by sec. 257(b) of Public Law 87-794 (76 Stat. 882).

[44] 19 U.S.C. 1516a. Sec. 516A was added by sec. 1001 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 300).

[45] Sec. 623(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3040) amended and restated par. (1). Previously, par. (1) had been amended and restated by sec. 608(a) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1745). Sec. 626(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to civil actions pending on, or filed on or after, the date of enactment of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(2) REVIEW OF DETERMINATION ON RECORD.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Within thirty days after—[46]

(i)[46] the date of publication in the Federal Register of—

(I) notice of any determination described in clause (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) of subparagraph (B), or

(II) an antidumping or countervailing duty order based upon any determination described in clause (i) of subparagraph (B), or

(ii) the date of mailing of a determination described in clause (vi) of subparagraph (B),

an interested party who is a party to the proceeding in connection with which the matter arises may commence an action in the United States Court of International Trade[47] by filing a summons, and within thirty days thereafter a complaint, each with the content and in the form, manner, and style prescribed by the rules of that court, contesting any factual findings or legal conclusions upon which the determination is based.

(B)[48] REVIEWABLE DETERMINATIONS.—The determinations which may be contested under subparagraph (A) as follows:

(i) Final affirmative determinations by the administering authority and by the Commission under section 705 or 735 of this Act, including any negative part of such a determination (other than a part referred to in clause (ii)).

(ii) A final negative determination by the administering authority or the Commission under section 705 or 735 of this Act, including, at the option of the appellant, any part of a final affirmative determination which specifically excludes any company or product.

(iii) A final determination, other than a determination reviewable under paragraph (1), by the administering authority or the Commission under section 751 of this Act.

(iv) A determination by the administering authority, under section 704 or 734 of this Act, to suspend an antidumping duty or a countervailing duty investigation, including any final determination resulting from a continued investigation which changes the size of the dumping margin or net subsidy calculated, or the reasoning underlying such calculations, at the time the suspension agreement was concluded.

---

[46] Sec. 623(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3040) amended subpar. (A) by deleting the words "the date of publication in the Federal Register of" in the first sentence, and by amending and restating clause (i) and (ii). This amendment essentially consolidated the previous text of clause (i) and (ii) into a new clause (i) and added a new clause (ii). Sec. 626(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to civil actions pending on, or filed on or after, the date of enactment of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[47] This reference to the Court of International Trade was substituted in lieu of a reference to the Customs Court by sec. 601(7) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1744).

[48] Sec. 623(a)(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3040) amended and restated subpar. (B). Sec. 626(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to civil actions pending on, or filed on or after, the date of enactment of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(v) An injurious effect determination by the Commission under section 704(h) or 734(h) of this Act.

(vi) A determination by the administering authority as to whether a particular type of merchandise is within the class or kind of merchandise described in an existing finding of dumping or antidumping or countervailing duty order.

(3)[49] Exception.—Notwithstanding the limitation imposed by paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection, a final affirmative determination by the administering authority under section 705 or 735 of this Act may be contested by commencing an action, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (2)(A), within thirty days after the date of publication in the Federal Register of a final negative determination by the Commission under section 705 or 735 of this Act which is predicated upon the size of either the dumping margin or net subsidy determined to exist.

(4)[49] Procedures and fees.—The procedures and fees set forth in chapter 169 of title 28, United States Code,[50] apply to an action under this section.

(b) Standards of Review.—

(1) Remedy.—The court shall hold unlawful any determination, finding, or conclusion found—

(A) in an action brought under paragraph (1) of subsection (a), to be arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law, or

(B) in an action brought under paragraph (2) of subsection (a), to be unsupported by substantial evidence on the record, or otherwise not in accordance with law.

(2) Record for review.—

(A) In general.—For the purposes of this subsection, the record, unless otherwise stipulated by the parties, shall consist of—

(i) a copy of all information presented to or obtained by the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission during the course of the administrative proceeding, including all governmental memoranda pertaining to the case and the record of ex parte meetings required to be kept by section 777(a)(3); and

(ii) a copy of the determination, all transcripts or records of conferences or hearings, and all notices published in the Federal Register.

---

[49] Sec. 623(a)(4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3041) redesignated existing par. (3) as par. (4), and added a new par. (3). Sec. 626(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to civil sections pending on, or filed on or after, the date of enactment of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[50] The reference to ch. 169 was substituted in lieu of a reference to sec. 2632 by sec. 608(b) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1746). Sec. 2 of Public Law 96-542 (94 Stat. 3215) further struck out a reference to subsecs. (b), (c), and (e) of ch. 169.

(B) CONFIDENTIAL OR PRIVILEGED MATERIAL.—The confidential or privileged status accorded to any documents, comments, or information shall be preserved in any action under this section. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the court may examine, in camera, the confidential or privileged material, and may disclose such material under such terms and conditions as it may order.

(c) LIQUIDATION OF ENTRIES.—

(1) LIQUIDATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH DETERMINATION.—Unless such liquidation is enjoined by the court under paragraph (2) of this subsection, entries of merchandise of the character covered by a determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission contested under subsection (a) shall be liquidated in accordance with the determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, if they are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or before the date of publication in the Federal Register by the Secretary or the administering authority of a notice of a decision of the United States Court of International Trade,[47] or of the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit,[51] not in harmony with that determination. Such notice of a decision shall be published within ten days from the date of the issuance of the court decision.

(2) INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.—In the case of a determination described in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) by the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, the United States Court of International Trade[47] may enjoin the liquidation of some or all entries of merchandise covered by a determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, upon a request by an interested party for such relief and a proper showing that the requested relief should be granted under the circumstances.[52]

(3) REMAND FOR FINAL DISPOSITION.—If the final disposition of an action brought under this section is not in harmony with the published determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, the matter shall be remanded to the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, as appropriate, for disposition consistent with the final disposition of the court.

(d) STANDING.—Any interested party who was a party to the proceeding under section 303 of this Act or title VII of this Act shall have the right to appear and be heard as a party in interest before the United States Court of International Trade.[47] The party filing the action shall notify all such interested parties of the filing of an action under this section, in the form, manner, style, and within the time prescribed by rules of the court.[53]

---

[51] Reference to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit was substituted in lieu of a reference to the United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals by sec. 163(a)(2) of the Federal Court Improvement Act (Public Law 97-164; 96 Stat. 49).

[52] The last sentence in par. (2) was struck out by sec. 604(c) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1746). The former text concerned factors which the court should consider in ruling on a request for injunctive relief.

[53] This sentence was amended and restated by sec. 604(d) of Public Law 96-417 (94 Stat. 1746).

(e) LIQUIDATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH FINAL DECISION.—If the cause of action is sustained in whole or in part by a decision of the United States Court of International Trade[47] or of the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit—[51]

(1) entries of merchandise of the character covered by the published determination of the Secretary, the administering authority, or the Commission, which is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption after the date of publication in the Federal Register by the Secretary or the administering authority of a notice of the court decision, and

(2) entries, the liquidation of which was enjoined under subsection (c)(2),

shall be liquidated in accordance with the final court decision in the action. Such notice of the court decision shall be published within ten days from the date of the issuance of the court decision.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—The term "administering authority" means the administering authority described in section 771(1) of this Act.

(2) COMMISSION.—The term "Commission" means the United States International Trade Commission.

(3) INTERESTED PARTY.—The term "interested party" means any person described in section 771(9) of this Act.

(4) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VII—COUNTERVAILING AND ANTIDUMPING DUTIES[54]

SUBTITLE A—IMPOSITION OF COUNTERVAILING DUTIES

Sec. 701.[55] Countervailing Duties Imposed.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—If—

(1) the administering authority determines that—

(A) a country under the Agreement, or

(B) a person who is a citizen or national of such a country, or a corporation, association, or other organization organized in such a country,

is providing, directly or indirectly, a subsidy with respect to the manufacture, production, or exportation of a class or kind of merchandise imported, or sold (or likely to be sold) for importation,[56] into the United States, and

(2) The Commission determines that—

(A) an industry in the United States—

---

[54] Title VII was added by sec. 101 of Public Law 96-39 (Trade Agreements Act of 1979; 93 Stat. 150).

[55] 19 U.S.C. 1671.

[56] Sec. 602(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3024) amended sec. 701(a) by inserting the words "or sold (or likely to be sold) for importation," in par. (1), by inserting the words "or by reason of sales (or the likelihood of sales) of that Merchandise for importation" in par. (2), and by adding the last sentence of par. (2). Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports of that merchandise or by reason of sales (or the likelihood of sales) of that merchandise for importation,[56]

then there shall be imposed upon such merchandise a countervailing duty, in addition to any other duty imposed, equal to the amount of the net subsidy. For purposes of this subsection and section 705(b)(1), a reference to the sale of merchandise includes the entering into of any leasing arrangement regarding the merchandise that is equivalent to the sale of the merchandise.[56]

(b) COUNTRY UNDER THE AGREEMENT.—For purposes of this subtitle, the term "country under the Agreement" means a country—

(1) between the United States and which the Agreement on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures applies, as determined under section 2(b) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(2) which has assumed obligations with respect to the United States which are substantially equivalent to obligations under the Agreement, as determined by the President, or

(3) with respect to which the President determines that—

(A) there is an agreement in effect between the United States and that country which—

(i) was in force on June 19, 1979, and

(ii) requires unconditional most-favored-nation treatment with respect to articles imported into the United States,

(B) the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade does not apply between the United States and that country, and

(C) the agreement described in subparagraph (A) does not expressly permit—

(i) actions required or permitted by the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, or required by the Congress, or

(ii) nondiscriminatory prohibitions or restrictions on importation which are designed to prevent deceptive or unfair practices.

(c) CROSS REFERENCE.—

For provisions of law applicable in the case of merchandise which is the product of a country other than a country under the Agreement, see section 303 of this Act.

(g)[57] Whenever the administering authority has reasonable grounds to believe or suspect that an upstream subsidy, as defined in section 771A(a)(1), is being paid or bestowed, the administering authority shall investigate whether an upstream subsidy has in fact been paid or bestowed, and if so, shall include the amount of the upstream subsidy as provided in section 771A(a)(3).

---

[57] Sec. 613(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3035) added subsec. (g). The subsection designation added by sec. 613(b) probably should have been "(d)" instead of "(g)".

Sec. 702.[58] Procedures of Initiating a Countervailing Duty Investigation.

(a) Initiation by Administering Authority.—A countervailing duty investigation shall be commenced whenever the administering authority determines, from information available to it, that a formal investigation is warranted into the question of whether the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 701(a) exist.[59]

(b) Initiation by Petition.—

(1) Petition requirements.—A countervailing duty proceeding shall be commenced whenever an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), or (E) of section 771(9) files a petition with the administering authority, on behalf of an industry, which alleges the elements necessary for the imposition of the duty imposed by section 701(a), and which is accompanied by information reasonably available to the petitioner supporting those allegations. The petition may be amended at such time, and upon such conditions, as the administering authority and the Commission may permit.

(2) Simultaneous filing with commission.—The petitioner shall file a copy of the petition with the Commission on the same day as it is filed with the administering authority.

(3)[60] Petition based upon a derogation of an international undertaking on official export credits.—If the sole basis of a petition filed under subsection 702(b)(1) is the derogation of an international undertaking on official export credits, the Administering Authority shall immediately notify the Secretary of the Treasury who shall, in consultation with the Administering Authority, within twenty days determine the existence and estimated value of the derogation, if any, and shall publish such determination in the Federal Register.

(c) Petition Determination.—Within 20 days after the date on which a petition is filed under subsection (b), the administering authority shall—

(1) determine whether the petition alleges the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 701(a) and contains information reasonably available to the petitioner supporting the allegations.

(2) if the determination is affirmative, commence an investigation to determine whether a subsidy is being provided with respect to the class or kind of merchandise described in the petition, and provide for the publication of notice of the determi-

---

[58] 19 U.S.C. 1671a. Sec. 626(c) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3042) further provides the following: "(c)(1) No provision of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall be interpreted to prevent the refiling of a petition under section 702 or 732 of that title that was filed before the data of the enactment of this title, if the purpose of such refiling is to avail the petitioner of the amendment made by section 612(a)(1). "(2) The amendment made by section 612(a)(1) shall not apply with respect to petitions filed (or refiled under paragraph (1)) under section 702 or 732 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after September 30, 1986." Sec. 612(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 amended sec. 771(4)(A) of this Act. For text, see page 235.

[59] However, see sec. 102 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (page 125) concerning investigations in progress under sec. 303 of this act at the time of enactment of this section.

[60] Sec. 650(a) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1266) added par. (3).

nation to commence an investigation in the Federal Register, and

(3) if the determination is negative, dismiss the petition, terminate the proceeding, notify the petitioner in writing of the reasons for the determination, and provide for the publication of notice of the determination in the Federal Register.

(d) NOTIFICATION TO COMMISSION OF DETERMINATION.—The administering authority shall—

(1) notify the Commission immediately of any determination it makes under subsection (a) or (c), and

(2) if the determination is affirmative, make available to the Commission such information as it may have relating to the matter under investigation, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority.

Sec. 703.[61] Preliminary Determinations.

(a) DETERMINATION BY COMMISSION OF REASONABLE INDICATION OF INJURY.—Except in the case of a petition dismissed by the administering authority under section 702(c)(3), the Commission, within 45 days after the date on which a petition is filed under section 702(b) or on which it receives notice from the administering authority of an investigation commenced under section 702(a), shall make a determination, based upon the best information available to it at the time of the determination, of whether there is a reasonable indication that—

(1) an industry in the United States—

(A) is materially injured, or

(B) is threatened with material injury, or

(2) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded.

by reason of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation by the administering authority. If that determination is negative, the investigation shall be terminated.

(b)(1)[62] PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—Within 85 days after the date on which a petition is filed under section 702(b), or an investigation is commenced under section 702(a), but not before an affirmative determination by the Commission under subsection (a) of this section, the administering authority shall make a determination, based on the best information available to it at the time of the determination, of whether there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that a subsidy is being provided with respect to the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation. If the determination of the administering authority under this subsection is affirmative, the determination shall include an estimate of the net subsidy.

---

[61] 19 U.S.C. 1671b.

[62] Sec. 650(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1266) added the par. designation "(1)" and inserted a new par. (2).

(2)[62] Notwithstanding subsection (b)(1), when the petition is one subject to subsection 702(b)(3), the Administering Authority shall, taking into account the nature of the subsidy concerned, make the determination required by subsection 703(b)(1) on an expedited basis and within 85 days after the date on which the petition is filed under section 702(b) unless the provisions of section 703(c) apply.

(3)[63] Preliminary Determination Under Waiver of Verification.—Within 55 days after the initiation of an investigation the administering authority shall cause an official designated for such purpose to review the information concerning the case received during the first 50 days of the investigation, and, if there appears to be sufficient information available upon which the determination can reasonably be based, to disclose to the petitioner and any interested party, then a party to the proceedings that requests such disclosure, all available nonconfidential information and all other information which is disclosed pursuant to section 777. Within 3 days (not counting Saturdays, Sundays, or legal public holidays) after such disclosure, the petitioner and each party which is an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section 771(9) to whom such disclosure was made may furnish to the administering authority an irrevocable written waiver of verification of the information received by the authority, and an agreement that is willing to have a determination made on the basis of the record then available to the authority. If a timely waiver and agreement have been received from the petitioner and each party which is an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section 771(9) to whom the disclosure was made, and the authority finds that sufficient information is then available upon which the preliminary determination can reasonably be based, a preliminary determination shall be made on an expedited basis on the basis of the record established during the first 50 days after the investigation was initiated.

(c) Extension of Period in Extraordinarily Complicated Cases.—

(1) In general.—If—

(A) the petitioner makes a timely request for an extension of the period within which the determination must be made under subsection (b), or

(B) the administering authority concludes that the parties concerned are cooperating and determines that—

(i) the case is extraordinarily complicated by reason of—

(I) the number and complexity of the alleged subsidy practices;

(II) the novelty of the issues presented;

(III) the need to determine the extent to which particular subsidies are used by individual manufacturers, producers, and exporters; or

(IV) the number of firms whose activities must be investigated; and

---

[63] Sec. 603 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3024) added par. (3).

(ii) additional time is necessary to make the preliminary determination,

then the administering authority may postpone making the preliminary determination under subsection (b) until not later than the 150th day after the date on which a petition is filed under section 702(b), or an investigation is commenced under section 702(a).

(2) NOTICE OF POSTPONEMENT.—The administering authority shall notify the parties to the investigation, not later than 20 days before the date on which the preliminary determination would otherwise be required under subsection (b), if it intends to postpone making the preliminary determination under paragraph (1). The notification shall include an explanation of the reasons for the postponement. Notice of the postponement shall be published in the Federal Register.

(d) EFFECT OF DETERMINATION BY THE ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination of the administering authority under subsection (b) is affirmative, the administering authority—

(1) shall order the suspension of liquidation of all entries of merchandise subject to the determination which are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of the notice of the determination in the Federal Register.

(2) shall order the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security, as it deems appropriate, for each entry of the merchandise concerned equal to the estimated amount of the net subsidy, and

(3) shall make available to the Commission all information upon which its determination was based and which the Commission considers relevant to its injury determination, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority.

(e) CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES DETERMINATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If a petitioner alleges critical circumstances in its original petition, or by amendment at any time more than 20 days before the date of a final determination by the administering authority, then the administering authority shall promptly determine, on the basis of the best information available to it at that time, whether there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that—

(A) the alleged subsidy is inconsistent with the Agreement, and

(B) there have been massive imports of the class or kind of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation over a relatively short period.

(2) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION.—If the determination of the administering authority under paragraph (1) is affirmative, then any suspension of liquidation ordered under subsection (d)(1) shall apply, or, if notice of such suspension of liquidation is already published, be amended to apply, to unliquidated en-

tries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation was first ordered.

(f) NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the Commission or the administering authority makes a determination under this section, it shall notify the petitioner, other parties to the investigation, and the other agency of its determination and of the facts and conclusions of law upon which the determination is based, and it shall publish notice of its determination in the Federal Register.

(h) [64] TIME PERIOD WHERE UPSTREAM SUBSIDIZATION INVOLVED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whenever the administering authority concludes prior to a preliminary determination under section 703(b), that there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that an upstream subsidy is being bestowed, the time period within which a preliminary determination must be made shall be extended to 250 days after the filing of a petition under section 702(b) or commencement of an investigation under section 702(a) (310 days in cases declared extraordinarily complicated under section 703(c)), if the administering authority concludes that such additional time is necessary to make the required determination concerning upstream subsidization.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Whenever the administering authority concludes, after a preliminary determination under section 703(b), that there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that an upstream subsidy is being bestowed—

(A) in cases in which the preliminary determination was negative, the time period within which a final determination must be made shall be extended to 165 days under section 705(a)(1) or 225 days under section 705(a)(2), as appropriate; or

(B) in cases in which the preliminary determination is affirmative, the determination concerning upstream subsidization—

(i) need not be made until the conclusion of the first annual review under section 751 of any eventual Countervailing Duty Order, or, at the option of the petitioner, or

(ii) will be made in the investigation and the time period within which a final determination must be made shall be extended to 165 days under section 705(a)(2), as appropriate, except that the suspension of liquidation ordered in the preliminary determination shall terminate at the end of 120 days from the date of publication of that determination and not be resumed unless and until the publication of a Countervailing Duty Order under section 706(a).

There may be an extension of time for the making of a final determination under this subsection only if the administering authority determines that such additional time is necessary to make the required determination concerning upstream subsidization.

---

[64] Sec. 613(c) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3036) added subsec. (h). The subsection designation added by sec. 613(c) probably should have been "(g)" instead of "(h)".

Sec. 704.[65] Termination or Suspension of Investigation.

(a)[66] Termination of Inspection Upon Withdrawal of Petition.—

(1) In general.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), an investigation under this subtitle may be terminated by either the administering authority or the Commission, after notice to all parties to the investigation, upon withdrawal of the petition by the petitioner or by the administering authority if the investigation was initiated under section 702(a).

(2) Special rules for quantitative restriction agreements.—

(A) In general.—Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), the administering authority may not terminate an investigation under paragraph (1) by accepting, with the government of the country in which the subsidy practice is alleged to occur, an understanding or other kind of agreement to limit the volume of imports into the United States of the merchandise that is subject to the investigation unless the administering authority is satisfied that termination on the basis on that agreement is in the public interest.

(B) Public interest factors.—In making a decision under suparagraph (A) regarding the public interest, the administering authority shall take into account—

(i) whether, based upon the relative impact on consumer prices and the availability of supplies of the merchandise, the agreement would have a greater adverse impact on United States consumers than the imposition of countervailing duties;

(ii) the relative impact on the international economic interests of the United States; and

(iii) the relative impact on the competitiveness of the domestic industry producing the like merchandise, including any such impact on employment and investment in that industry.

(C) Prior consultations.—Before making a decision under subparagraph (A) regarding the public interest, the administering authority shall, to the extent practicable, consult with—

(i) potentially affected consuming industries; and

(ii) potentially affected producers and workers in the domestic industry producing the like merchandise, including producers and workers not party to the investigation.

(3) Limitation on termination by commission.—The Commission may not terminate an investigation under paragraph (1) before a preliminary determination is made by the administering authority under section 703(b).

(b) Agreements To Eliminate or Offset Completely a Subsidy or To Cease Exports of Subsidized Merchandise.—The administering authority may suspend an investigation if the government of the country in which the subsidy practice is alleged to occur agrees, or exporters who account for substantially all of the imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation agree—

---

[65] 19 U.S.C. 1671c.

[66] Sec. 604(a)(1) of Public Law 98–573 (98 Stat. 3025) amended and restated subsec. (a).

(1) to eliminate the subsidy completely or to offset completely the amount of the net subsidy, with respect to that merchandise exported directly or indirectly to the United States, within 6 months after the date on which the investigation is suspended, or

(2) to cease exports of the merchandise to the United States within 6 months after the date on which the investigation is suspended.

(c) AGREEMENTS ELIMINATING INJURIOUS EFFECT.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—If the administering authority determines that extraordinary circumstances are present in a case, it may suspend an investigation upon the acceptance of an agreement from a government described in subsection (b) or from exporters described in subsection (b), if the agreement will eliminate completely the injurious effect of the exports to the United States of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation.

(2) CERTAIN ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—Except in the case of an agreement by a foreign government to restrict the volume of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation into the United States, the administering authority may not accept an agreement under this subsection unless—

(A) the suppression or undercutting of price levels of domestic products by imports of that merchandise will be prevented, and

(B) at least 85 percent of the net subsidy will be offset.

(3) QUANTITATIVE RESTRICTIONS AGREEMENTS.—The administering authority may accept an agreement with a foreign government under this subsection to restrict the volume of imports of merchandise which is the subject of an investigation into the United States, but it may not accept such an agreement with exporters.

(4) DEFINITION OF EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—

(A) EXTRAORDINARY CIRCUMSTANCES.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "extraordinary circumstances" means circumstances in which—

(i) suspension of an investigation will be more beneficial to the domestic industry than continuation of the investigation, and

(ii) the investigation is complex.

(B) COMPLEX.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "complex" means—

(i) there are a large number of alleged subsidy practices and the practices are complicated,

(ii) the issues raised are novel, or

(iii) the number of exporters involved is large.

(d) ADDITIONAL RULES AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) Public interest; monitoring.—The administering authorities shall not accept an agreement under subsection (b) or (c) unless—

(A) it is satisfied that suspension of the investigation is in the public interest, and

(B) effective monitoring of the agreement by the United States is practicable.

In applying subparagraph (A) with respect to any quantitative restriction agreement under subsection (c), the administering authority shall take into account, in addition to such other factors as are considered necessary or appropriate, the factors set forth in subsection (a)(2)(B) (i), (ii), and (iii) as they apply to the proposed suspension and agreement, after consulting with the appropriate consuming industries, producers, and workers referred to in subsection (a)(2)(C) (i) and (ii).[67]

(2)[67] Regulations governing entry or withdrawals.—In order to carry out an agreement concluded under subsection (b) or (c), administering authority is authorized to prescribe regulations governing the entry, or withdrawal from warehouse, for consumption of merchandise covered by such agreement.

(e) Suspension of Investigation Procedure.—Before an investigation may be suspended under subsection (b) or (c) the administering authority shall—

(1) notify the petitioner of, and consult with the petitioner concerning, its intention to suspend the investigation, and notify other parties to the investigation and the Commission not less than 30 days before the date on which it suspends the investigation.

(2) provide a copy of the proposed agreement to the petitioner at the time of the notification, together with an explanation of how the agreement will be carried out and enforced (including any action required of foreign governments), and of how the agreement will meet the requirements of subsections (b) and (d or (c) and (d), and

(3) permit all interested parties described in section 771(9)[68] to submit comments and information for the record before the date on which notice of suspension of the investigation is published under subsection (f)(1)(A).

(f) Effects of Suspension of Investigation.—

(1) In general.—If the administering authority determines to suspend an investigation upon acceptance of an agreement described in subsection (b) or (c), then—

(A) it shall suspend the investigation, publish notice of suspension of the investigation, and issue an affirmative preliminary determination under section 703(b) with respect to the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, unless it has previously issued such a determination in the same investigation,

---

[67] Sec. 604(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3026) amended subsec. (d) by adding the final sentence in par. (1), by striking out par. (2), and by redesignating existing par. (3) as par. (2). Previously par. (2) read as follows:

"(2) Exports of merchandise to United States not to increase during interim period.—The administering authority may not accept any agreement under subsection (b) unless that agreement provides a means of ensuring that the quantity of the merchandise covered by that agreement exported to the United States during the period provided for elimination or offset of the subsidy or cessation of exports does not exceed the quantity of such merchandise exported to the United States during the most recent representative periood determined by the administering authority."

[68] Sec. 604(a)(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3026) substituted the words "all interested parties described in section 771(9)" in lieu of the words "all parties to the investigation".

(B) the Commission shall suspend any investigation it is conducting with respect to that merchandise, and

(C) the suspension of investigation shall take effect on the day on which such notice is published.

(2) Liquidation of entries.—

(A) Cessation of exports; complete elimination of net subsidy.—If the agreement accepted by the administering authority is an agreement described in subsection (b), then—

(i) notwithstanding the affirmative preliminary determination required under paragraph (1)(A), the liquidation of entries of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall not be suspended under section 703(d)(1).

(ii) if the liquidation of entries of such merchandise was suspended pursuant to a previous affirmative preliminary determination in the same case with respect to such merchandise, that suspension of liquidation shall terminate, and

(iii) the administering authority shall refund any cash deposit and release any bond or other security deposited under section 703(d)(1).

(B) Other agreements.—If the agreement accepted by the administering authority is an agreement described in subsection (c), then the liquidation of entries of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall be suspended under section 703(d)(1), or, if the liquidation of entries of such merchandise was suspended pursuant to a previous affirmative preliminary determination in the same case, that suspension of liquidation shall continue in effect, subject to subsection (h)(3), but the security required under section 703(d)(2) may be adjusted to reflect the effect of the agreement.

(3) Where investigation is continued.—If, pursuant to subsection (g), the administering authority and the Commission continue an investigation in which an agreement has been accepted under subsection (b) or (c), then—

(A) if the final determination by the administering authority or the Commission under section 705 is negative, the agreement shall have no force or effect and the investigation shall be terminated, or

(B) if the final determinations by the administering authority and the Commission under such section are affirmative, the agreement shall remain in force, but the administering authority shall not issue a countervailing duty order in the case so long as—

(i) the agreement remains in force,

(ii) the agreement continues to meet the requirements of subsections (b) and (d) or (c) and (d), and

(iii) the parties to the agreement carry out their obligations under the agreement in accordance with its terms.

(g) INVESTIGATION TO BE CONTINUED UPON REQUEST.—If the administering authority, within 20 days after the date of publication of the notice of suspension of an investigation, receives a request for the continuation of the investigation from—

(1) the government of the country in which the subsidy practice is alleged to occur, or

(2) an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section 771(9) which is a party to the investigation, then the administering authority and the Commission shall continue the investigation.

(h) REVIEW OF SUSPENSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Within 20 days after the suspension of an investigation under subsection (c), an interested party which is a party to the investigation and which is described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section 771(9) may, by petition filed with the Commission and with notice to the administering authority, ask for a review of the suspension.

(2) COMMISSION INVESTIGATION.—Upon receipt of a review petition under paragraph (1), the Commission shall, within 75 days after the date on which the petition is filed with it, determine whether the injurious effect of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation is eliminated completely by the agreement. If the Commission's determination under this subsection is negative, the investigation shall be resumed on the date of publication of notice of such determination as if the affirmative preliminary determination under section 703(b) had been made on that date.

(3) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION TO CONTINUE DURING REVIEW PERIOD.—The suspension of liquidation of entries of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall terminate at the close of the 20-day period beginning on the day after the date on which notice of suspension of the investigation is published in the Federal Register, or, if a review petition is filed under paragraph (1) with respect to the suspension of the investigation, in the case of an affirmative determination by the Commission under paragraph (2), the date on which notice of the affirmative determination by the Commission is published. If the determination of the Commission under paragraph (2) is affirmative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate the suspension of liquidation under section 703(d)(1), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit, required under section 703(d)(2).

(i) VIOLATION OF AGREEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the administering authority determines that an agreement accepted under subsection (b) or (c) is being, or has been, violated, or no longer meets the requirements of such subsection (other than the requirement, under subsection (c)(1), of elimination of injury) and subsection (d), then, on the date of publication of its determination, it shall—

(A) suspend liquidation under section 703(d)(1) of unliquidated entries of the merchandise made on or after the later of—

(i) the date which is 90 days before the date of publication of the notice of suspension of liquidation, or

(ii) the date on which the merchandise, the sale or export to the United States of which was in violation of the agreement, or under an agreement which no longer meets the requirements of subsections (b) and (d) or (c) and (d), was first entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption.

(B) if the investigation was not completed, resume the investigation as if its affirmative preliminary determination under section 703(b) were made on the date of its determination under this paragraph.

(C) if the investigation was completed under subsection (g), issue a countervailing duty order under section 706(a) effective with respect to entries of merchandise the liquidation of which was suspended,

(D) [69] if it considers the violation to be international, notify the Commissioner of Customs who shall take appropriate action under paragraph (2), and

(E) [69] notify the petitioner, interested parties who are or were parties to the investigation, and the Commission of its action under this paragraph.

(2) INTENTIONAL VIOLATION TO BE PUNISHED BY CIVIL PENALTY.—Any person who intentionally violates an agreement accepted by the administering authority under subsection (b) or (c) shall be subject to a civil penalty assessed in the same amount, in the same manner, and under the same procedure, as the penalty imposed for a fraudulent violation of section 592(a) of this Act.

(j) DETERMINATION NOT TO TAKE AGREEMENT INTO ACCOUNT.—In making a final determination under section 705, or in conducting a review under section 751, in a case in which the administering authority has terminated a suspension of investigation under subsection (i)(1), or continued as investigation under subsection (g), the Commission and the administering authority shall consider all of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, without regard to the effect of any agreement under subsection (b) or (c).

(k) [70] TERMINATION OF INVESTIGATIONS INITIATED BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—The administering authority may terminate any investigation initiated by the administering authority under section 702(a) after providing notice of such termination to all parties to the investigation.

Sec. 705.[71] Final Determinations.

(a) FINAL DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—

---

[69] Sec. 604(a)(4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3026) redesignated existing subpar. (D) as subpar. (E) and added a new subpar. (D).

[70] Sec. 604(a)(5) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3026) added subsec. (k).

[71] 19 U.S.C. 1671d.

(1) [72] IN GENERAL.—Within 75 days after the date of the preliminary determination under section 703(b), the administering authority shall make a final determination of whether or not a subsidy is being provided with respect to the merchandise; except that when an investigation under this subtitle is initiated simultaneously with an investigation under subtitle B, which involves imports of the same class or kind of merchandise from the same or other countries, the administering authority, if requested by the petitioner, shall extend the date of the final determination under this paragraph to the date of the final determination of the administering authority in such investigation initiated under subtitle B.

(2) CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES DETERMINATIONS.—If the final determination of the administering authority is affirmative, then that determination, in any investigation in which the presence of critical circumstances has been alleged under section 703(e), shall also contain a finding as to whether—

(A) the subsidy is inconsistent with the Agreement, and

(B) there have been massive imports of the class or kind of merchandise involved over a relatively short period.

Such findings may be affirmative even though the preliminary determination under section 703(e)(1) was negative.[73]

(b) FINAL DETERMINATION BY COMMISSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall make a final determination of whether—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports, or sales (or the likelihood of sales for importation,[74] of the merchandise with respect to which the adminstering authority has made an affirmative determination under subsection (a).

(2) PERIOD FOR INJURY DETERMINATION FOLLOWING AFFIRMATIVE PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) is affirmative then the Commission shall make the determination required by paragraph (1) before the later of—

(A) the 120th day after the day on which the administering authority makes its affirmative preliminary determination under section 703(b), or

---

[72] Sec. 606 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3029) amended and restated par. (1). Par. (1) previously read as follows: "IN GENERAL.—Within 75 days after the date of its preliminary determination under section 703(b), the administering authority shall make a final determination of whether or not a subsidy is being provided with respect to the merchandise."

[73] Sec. 605(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3028) added this sentence.

[74] Sec. 602(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3024) added the words ", or sales (or the likelihood of sales) for importation,". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(B) the 45th day after the day on which the administering authority makes its affirmative final determination under subsection (a).

(3) PERIOD FOR INJURY DETERMINATION FOLLOWING NEGATIVE PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) is negative, and its final determination under subsection (a) is affirmative, then the final determination by the Commission under this subsection shall be made within 75 days after the date of that affirmative final determination.

(4) CERTAIN ADDITIONAL FINDINGS.—

(A) If the finding of the administering authority under subsection (a)(2) is affirmative, then the final determination of the Commission shall include findings as to whether—

(i) there is material injury which will be difficult to repair, and

(ii) the material injury was by reason of such massive imports of the subsidized merchandise over a relatively short period.

(B) If the final determination of the Commission is that there is no material injury but that there is threat of material injury, then its determination shall also include a finding as to whether material injury by reason of imports of the merchandise with respect to which the administering authority has made an affirmative determination under subsection (a) would have been found but for any suspension of liquidation of entries of that merchandise.

(c) EFFECT OF FINAL DETERMINATIONS.—

(1) EFFECT OF AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION BY THE ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the determination of the administering authority under subsection (a) is affirmative, the—

(A) the administering authority shall make available to the Commission all information upon which such determination was based and which the Commission considers relevant to its determination, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority, and

(B) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) was negative, the administering authority shall order under paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 703(d) the suspension of liquidation and the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security.

(2) ISSUANCE OF ORDER; EFFECT OF NEGATIVE DETERMINATION.—If the determinations of the administering authority and the Commission under subsections (a)(1) and (b)(1) are affirmative, then the administering authority shall issue a countervailing duty order under section 706(a). If either of such determinations is negative, the investigation shall be terminat-

ed upon the publication of notice of that negative determination and the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate the suspension of liquidation under section 703(d)(1), and

(B) release any bond or other security and refund any cash deposit required under section 703(d)(2).

(3) EFFECT OF NEGATIVE DETERMINATIONS UNDER SUBSECTIONS (a)(2) and (b)(4)(A).—If the determination of the administering authority or the Commission under subsection (a)(2) and (b)(4)(A), respectively, is negative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate any retroactive suspension of liquidation required under paragraph (4) or [75] section 703(e)(2), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit required, under section 703(d)(2) with respect to entries of the merchandise the liquidation of which was suspended retroactively under section 703(e)(2).

(4) [75] EFFECT OF AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION UNDER SUBSECTION (a)(2).—If the determination of the administering authority under subsection (a)(2) is affirmative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) in cases where the preliminary determinations by the administering authority under sections 703(b) and 703(e)(1) were both affirmative, continue the retroactive suspension of liquidation and the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security previously ordered under section 703(e)(2);

(B) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) was affirmative, but the preliminary determination under section 703(e)(1) was negative, shall modify any suspension of liquidation and security requirement previously ordered under section 703(d) to apply to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation was first ordered; or

(C) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 703(b) was negative, shall apply any suspension of liquidation and security requirement ordered under subsection 705(c)(1)(B) to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date wich is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation is first ordered.

(d) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the administering authority or the Commission makes a determination under this section, it shall notify the petitioner, other parties to the investigation, and the other agency of its determination and of the facts and conclusions of law upon which the determination is based, and it shall publish notice of its determination in the Federal Register.

---

[75] Sec. 605(a) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3028) amended subsec. (c) by inserting the reference to par. (4) in par. (3) and by added a new par. (4).

Sec. 706.[76] Assessment of Duty.

(a) Publication of Countervailing Duty Order.—Within 7 days after being notified by the Commission of an affirmative determination under section 705(b), the administering authority shall publish a countervailing duty order which—

(1) directs customs officers to assess a countervailing duty equal to the amount of the net subsidy determined or estimated to exist, within 6 months after the date on which the administering authority receives satisfactory information upon which the assessment may be based, but in no event later than 12 months after the end of the annual accounting period of the manufacturer or exporter within which the merchandise is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption,

(2)[77] shall presumptively apply to all merchandise of such class or kind exported from the country investigated, except that if—

(A) the administering authority determines there is a significant differential between companies receiving subsidy benefits, or

(B) a State-owned enterprise is involved,

the order may provide for differing countervailing duties,

(3)[77] includes a description of the class of kind of merchandise to which it applies, in such detail as the administering authority deems necessary, and

(4)[77] requires the deposit of estimated countervailing duties pending liquidation of entries on the merchandise are deposited.

(b) Imposition of Duties.—

(1) General rule.—If the Commission, it its final determination under section 705(b), finds material injury or threat of material injury which, but for the suspension of liquidation under section 703(d)(1), would have led to a finding of material injury, then entries of the merchandise subject to the countervailing duty order, the liquidation of which has been suspended under section 703(d)(1), shall be subject to the imposition of countervailing duties under section 701(a).

(2) Special rule.—If the Commission, in its final determination under section 705(b), finds threat of material injury, other than threat of material injury described in paragraph (1), or material retardation of the establishment of an industry in the United States, then merchandise subject to a countervailing duty order which is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of notice of an affirmative determination of the Commission under section 705(b) shall be subject to the imposition of countervailing duties under section 701(a), and the administering authority shall release any bond or other security, and refund any cash

---

[76] 19 U.S.C. 1671e.

[77] Sec. 607 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3029) redesignated existing pars. (2) and (3) as pars. (3) and (4), respectively, and added a new par. (2).

deposit made, to secure the payment of countervailing duties with respect to entries of the merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before that date.

Sec. 707.[78] Treatment of Difference Between Deposit of Estimated Countervailing Duty and Final Assessed Duty Under Countervailing Duty Order.

(a) DEPOSIT OF ESTIMATED COUNTERVAILING DUTY UNDER SECTION 703(d)(2).—If the amount of a cash deposit, or the amount of any bond or other security, required as security for an estimated countervailing duty under section 703(d)(2) is different from the amount of the countervailing duty determined under a countervailing duty order issued under section 706, then the difference for entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before notice of the affirmative determination of the Commission under section 705(b) is published shall be—

(1) disregarded, to the extent that the cash deposit, bond, or other security is lower than the duty under the order, or

(2) refunded or released, to the extent that the cash deposit, bond, or other security is higher than the duty under the order.

(b) DEPOSIT OF ESTIMATED COUNTERVAILING DUTY UNDER SECTION 706(a)(3).—If the amount of an estimated countervailing duty deposited under section 706(a)(3) is different from the amount of the countervailing duty determined under a countervailing duty order issued under section 706, then the difference for entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption after notice of the affirmative determination of the Commission under section 705(b) is published shall be—

(1) collected, to the extent that the deposit under section 706(a)(3) is lower than the duty determined under the order, or

(2) refunded, to the extent that the deposit under section 706(a)(3) is higher than the duty determined under the order,

together with interest as provided by section 778.

Sec. 708.[79] Nothing in this title shall be interpreted as superseding the provisions of section 1912 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978, except that in the event of an assessment of duty based on a derogation under section 706 or action under section 703(d)(2), the Secretary of the Treasury shall not authorize the Bank to provide guarantees, insurance and credits to competing United States sellers pursuant to section 1912 of such Act.

Sec. 709.[80] Conditional Payment of Countervailing Duty.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For all entries, or withdrawals from warehouse, for consumption of merchandise subject to a countervailing duty order on or after the date of publication of such order, no customs officer may deliver merchandise of that class or kind to the person by whom or for whose account it was imported unless that person complies with the requirement of subsection (b) and deposits with the appropriate customs officer an estimated countervailing duty in an amount determined by the administering authority.

---

[78] 19 U.S.C. 1671f.

[79] 19 U.S.C. 1671g. Sec. 650(c) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1266) added sec. 708.

[80] 19 U.S.C. 1671h. Sec. 608 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3029) added sec. 709.

(b) IMPORTER REQUIREMENTS.—In order to meet the requirements of this subsection, a person shall—

(1) furnish, or arrange to have furnished, to the appropriate customs officer such information as the administering authority deems necessary for ascertaining any countervailing duty to be imposed under this subtitle,

(2) maintain and furnish to the customs officer such records concerning such merchandise as the administering authority, by regulation, requires, and

(3) pay, or agree to pay on demand, to the customs officer the amount of countervailing duty imposed under this subtitle on that merchandise.

SUBTITLE B—IMPOSITION OF ANTIDUMPING DUTIES [81]

Sec. 731.[82] Antidumping Duties Imposed.

If—

(1) the administering authority determines that a class or kind of foreign merchandise is being, or is likely to be, sold in the United States at less than its fair value, and

(2) the Commission determines that—

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports of that merchandise or by reason of sales (or the likelihood of sales) of that merchandise for importation,[83]

then there shall be imposed upon such merchandise an antidumping duty, in addition to any other duty imposed, in an amount equal to the amount by which the foreign market value exceeds the United States price for the merchandise. For purposes of this section and section 735(b)(1), a reference to the sale of foreign merchandise includes the entering into of any leasing arrangement regarding the merchandise that is equivalent to the sale of the merchandise.[83]

---

[81] Subtitle B, as added by Public Law 96-39, basically replaces the Antidumping Act, 1921, which was repealed by Public Law 96-39.

[82] 19 U.S.C. 1673.

[83] Sec. 602(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3024) amended sec. 731 by inserting the words "or by reason of sales (or the likelihood of sales) of that merchandise for importation", and by adding the final sentence.

Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

Sec. 626(c) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3042) further provides the following:

"(c)(1) No provision of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1980 shall be interpreted to prevent the refilling of a petition under section 702 or 732 of that title that was filed before the date of the enactment of this title, if the purpose of such refiling is to avail the petitioner of the amendment made by section 612(a)(1).

"(2) The amendment made by section 612(a)(1) shall not apply with respect to petitions filed (or refiled under paragraph (1)) under section 702 or 732 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after September 30, 1986."

Sec. 612(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 amended sec. 771(4)(A) of this Act. For text, see page 235.

Sec. 732. Procedures for Initiating an Antidumping Duty Investigation.

(a)[84] Initiation by Administering Authority.—

(1) In general.—An antidumping duty investigation shall be commenced whenever the administering authority determines, from information available to it, that a formal investigation is warranted into the question of whether the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 731 exist.

(2) Cases involving persistent dumping.—

(A) Monitoring.—The administering authority may establish a monitoring program with respect to imports of a class or kind of merchandise from any additional supplier country for a period not to exceed one year if—

(i) more than one antidumping order is in effect with respect to that class or kind of merchandise;

(ii) in the judgment of the administering authority there is reason to believe or suspect an extraordinary pattern of presistent injurious dumping from one or more additional supplier countries; and

(iii) in the judgment of the administering authority this extraordinary pattern is casuing a serious commercial problem for the domestic industry.

(B) If during the period of monitoring referred to in subparagraph (A), the administering authority determines that there is sufficient information to commence a formal investigation under this subsection regarding an additional supplier country, the administering authority shall immediately commence such an investigation.

(C) Definition.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "additional supplier country" means a country regarding which no antidumping investigation is currently pending, and no antidumping duty order is currently in effect, with respect to imports of the class or kinds of merchandise covered by subparagraph (A).

(D) Expeditious action.—The administering authority and the Commission, to the extent practicable, shall expedite proceedings under this subtitle undertaken as a result of a formal investigation commenced under subparagraph (B).

(b) Initiation by Petition.—

(1) Petition requirements.—An antidumping proceeding shall be commenced whenever an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), or (E) of section 771(9) files a petition with the administering authority, on behalf of an industry, which alleges the elements necessary for the imposition of the duty imposed by section 731, and which is accompanied by information reasonably available to the petitioner supporting

---

[84] Sec. 609 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3030) amended and restated subsec. (a). Subsec. (a) previously read as follows:

"(a) Initiation by Administering Authority.—An antidumping duty investigation shall be commenced whenever the administering authority determines, from information available to it, that a formal investigation is warranted into the question of whether the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 731 exist."

those allegations. The petition may be amended at such time, and upon such conditions, as the administering authority and the Commission may permit.

(2) SIMULTANEOUS FILING WITH COMMISSION.—The petitioner shall file a copy of the petition with the Commission on the same day as it is filed with the administering authority.

(c) PETITION DETERMINATION.—Within 20 days after the date on which a petition is filed under subsection (b), the administering authority shall—

(1) determine whether the petition alleges the elements necessary for the imposition of a duty under section 731 and contains information reasonably available to the petitioner supporting the allegations.

(2) if the determination is affirmative, commence an investigation to determine whether the class or kind of merchandise described in the petition is being, or is likely to be, sold in the United States at less than its fair value, and provide for the publication of notice of the determination in the Federal Register, and

(3) if the determination is negative, dismiss the petition, terminate the proceeding, notify the petitioner in writing of the reasons for the determination, and provide for the publication of notice of the determination in the Federal Register.

(d) NOTIFICATION TO COMMISSION OF DETERMINATION.—The administering authority shall—

(1) notify the Commission immediately of any determination it makes under subsection (a) or (c), and

(2) if the determination is affirmative, make available to the Commission such information as it may have relating to the matter under investigation, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority.

Sec. 733.[85] Preliminary Determinations.

(a) DETERMINATION BY COMMISSION OF REASONABLE INDICATION OF INJURY.—Except in the case of a petition dismissed by the administering authority under section 732(c)(3), the Commission, within 45 days after the date on which a petition is filed under section 732(b) or on which it receives notice from the administering authority of an investigation commenced under section 732(a), shall make a determination, based upon the best information available to it at the time of the determination, of whether there is a reasonable indication that—

(1) an industry in the United States—

(A) is materially injured, or

(B) is threatened with material injury, or

(2) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

---

[85] 19 U.S.C. 1673b.

by reason of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation by the administering authority. If that determination is negative, the investigation shall be terminated.

(b) PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—

(1) PERIOD OF ANTIDUMPING DUTY INVESTIGATION.—Within 160 days after the date on which a petition is filed under section 732(b), or an investigation is commenced under section 732(a), but not before an affirmative determination by the Commission under subsection (a) of this section, the administering authority shall make a determination, based upon the best information available to it at the time of the determination, of whether there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that the merchandise is being sold, or is likely to be sold at less than fair value. If the determination of the administering authority under this subsection is affirmative, the determination shall include the estimated average amount by which the foreign market value exceeds the United States price.

(2) PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION UNDER WAIVER OF VERIFICATION.—Within 75 days after the initiation of an investigation, the administering authority shall cause an official designated for such purpose to review the information concerning the case received during the first 60 days of the investigation, and, if there appears to be sufficient information available upon which the preliminary determination can reasonably be based, to disclose to the petitioner and any interested party, then a party to the proceedings that requests such disclosure, all available non-confidential information and all other information which is disclosed pursuant to section 777. Within 3 days (not counting Saturdays, Sundays, or legal public holidays) after such disclosure, the petitioner and each party which is an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), or (E) of section 771(9) to whom such disclosure was made may furnish to the administering authority an irrevocable written waiver of verification of the information received by the authority, and an agreement that it is willing to have a preliminary determination made on the basis of the record then available to the authority. If a timely waiver and agreement have been received from the petitioner and each party which is an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), or (E) of section 771(9) to whom the disclosure was made, and the authority finds that sufficient information is then available upon which the preliminary determination can reasonably be based, a preliminary determination shall be made within 90 days after the commencement of the investigation on the basis of the record established during the first 60 days after the investigation was commenced.

(c) EXTENSION OF PERIOD IN EXTRAORDINARILY COMPLICATED CASES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If—

(A) the petitioner makes a timely request for an extension of the period within which the determination must be made under subsection (b)(1), or

(B) the administering authority concludes that the parties concerned are cooperating and determines that—

(i) the case is extraordinarily complicated by reason of—

(I) the number and complexity of the transactions to be investigated or adjustments to be considered,

(II) the novelty of the issues presented, or

(III) the number of firms whose activities must be investigated, and

(ii) additional time is necessary to make the preliminary determination,

then the administering authority may postpone making the preliminary determination under subsection (b)(1) until not later than the 210th day after the date on which a petition is filed under section 732(b), or an investigation is commenced under section 732(a).

(2) NOTICE OF POSTPONEMENT.—The administering authority shall notify the parties to the investigation, not later than 20 days before the date on which the preliminary determination would otherwise be required under subsection (b)(1), if it intends to postpone making the preliminary determination under paragraph (1). The notification shall include an explanation of the reasons for the postponement, and notice of the postponement shall be published in the Federal Register.

(d) EFFECT OF DETERMINATION BY THE ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination of the administering authority under subsection (b) is affirmative, the administering authority—

(1) shall order the suspension of liquidation of all entries of merchandise subject to the determination which are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of the notice of the determination in the Federal Register.

(2) shall order the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security, as it deems appropriate, for each entry of the merchandise concerned equal to the estimated average amount by which the foreign market value exceeds the United States price, and

(3) shall make available to the Commission all information upon which such determination was based and which the Commission considers relevant to its injury determination, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority.

(e) CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES DETERMINATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If a petitioner alleges critical circumstances in its original petition, or by amendment at any time more than 20 days before the date of a final determination by the administering authority, then the administering authority shall promptly determine, on the basis of the best information

available to it at that time, whether there is a reasonable basis to believe or suspect that—

(A)(i) there is a history of dumping in the United States or elsewhere of the class or kind of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, or

(ii) the person by whom, or for whose account, the merchandise was imported knew or should have known that the exporter was selling the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation at less than its fair value, and

(B) there have been massive imports of the class or kind of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation over a relatively short period.

(2) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION.—If the determination of the administering authority under paragraph (1) is affirmative, then any suspension of liquidation ordered under subsection (d)(1) shall apply, or, if notice of such suspension of liquidation is already published, be amended to apply, to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation was first ordered.

(f) NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the Commission or the administering authority makes a determination under this section, it shall notify the petitioner, other parties to the investigation, and the other agency of its determination and of the facts and conclusions of law upon which the determination is based, and it shall publish notice of its determination in the Federal Register.

Sec. 734.[86] Termination or Suspension of Investigation.

(a)[87] TERMINATION OF INVESTIGATION UPON WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), an investigation under this subtitle may be terminated by either the administering authority or the Commission, after notice to all parties to the investigation, upon withdrawal of the petition by the petitioner or by the administering authority if the investigation was initiated under section 702(a).

(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR QUANTITATIVE RESTRICTION AGREEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), the administering authority may not terminate an investigation under paragraph (1) by accepting an understanding or other kind of agreement to limit the volume of imports into the United States of the merchandise that is subject to the investigation unless the administering authority is satisfied that termination on the basis of that agreement is in the public interest.

---

[86] 19 U.S.C. 1673c.

[87] Sec. 604(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3026) amended and restated subsec. (a). Subsec. (a) previously read as follows:

"(a) TERMINATION OF INVESTIGATION ON WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION.—An investigation under this subtitle may be terminated by either the administering authority of the Commission after notice to all parties to the investigation, upon withdrawal of the petition by the petitioner. The Commission may not terminate an investigation under the preceding sentence before a preliminary determination is made by the administering authority under section 733(b)."

(B) PUBLIC INTEREST FACTORS.—In making a decision under subparagraph (A) regarding the public interest the administering authority shall take into account—

(i) whether, based upon the relative impact on consumer prices and the availability of supplies of the merchandise, the agreement would have a greater adverse impact on United States consumers than the imposition of antidumping duties;

(ii) the relative impact on the international economic interests of the United States; and

(iii) the relative impact on the competitiveness of the domestic industry producing the like merchandise including any such impact on employment and investment in that industry.

(C) PRIOR CONSULTATIONS.—Before making a decision under subparagraph (A) regarding the public interest, the administering authority shall, to the extent practicable, consult with—

(i) potentially affected consuming industries; and

(ii) Potentially affected producers and workers in the domestic industry producing the like merchandise, including producers and workers not party to the investigation.

(3) LIMITATION ON TERMINATION BY COMMISSION.—The Commission may not terminate an investigation under paragraph (1) before a preliminary determination is made by the administrative authority under section 703(b).

(b) AGREEMENTS TO ELIMINATE COMPLETELY SALES AT LESS THAN FAIR VALUE OR TO CEASE EXPORT OF MERCHANDISE.—The administering authority may suspend an investigation if the exporters of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation who account for substantially all of the imports of that merchandise agree—

(1) to cease exports of the merchandise to the United States within 6 months after the date on which the investigation is suspended, or

(2) to revise their prices to eliminate completely any amount by which the foreign market value of the merchandise which is the subject of the agreement exceeds the United States price of that merchandise.

(c) AGREEMENTS ELIMINATING INJURIOUS EFFORTS.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—If the administering authority determines that extraordinary circumstances are present in a case, it may suspend an investigation upon the acceptance of an agreement to revise prices from exporters of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation who account for substantially all of the imports of that merchandise into the United States, if the agreement will eliminate completely the injurious effect of exports to the United States of that merchandise and if—

(A) the suppression or undercutting of price levels of domestic products by imports of that merchandise will be prevented, and

(B) for each entry of each exporter the amount by which the estimated foreign market value exceeds the United States price will not exceed 15 percent of the weighted average amount by which the estimated foreign market value exceeded the United States price for all less-than-fair-value entries of the exporter examined during the course of the investigation.

(2) Definition of extraordinary circumstances.—

(A) Extraordinary circumstances.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "extraordinary circumstances" means circumstances in which—

(i) suspension of an investigation will be more beneficial to the domestic industry than continuation of the investigation, and

(ii) the investigation is complex.

(B) Complex.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term "complex" means—

(i) there are a large number of transactions to be investigated or adjustments to be considered,

(ii) the issues raised are novel, or

(iii) the number of firms involved is large.

(d)[88] Additional Rules and Conditions.—The administering authority may not accept an agreement under subsection (b) or (c) unless—

(1) it is satisfied that suspension of the investigation is in the public interest, and

(2) effective monitoring of the agreement by the United States is practicable.

(e) Suspension of Investigation Procedure.—Before an investigation may be suspended under subsection (b) or (c) the administering authority shall—

(1) notify the petitioner of, and consult with the petitioner concerning, its intention to suspend the investigation, and notify other parties to the investigation and the Commission not less than 30 days before the date on which it suspends the investigation,

(2) provide a copy of the proposed agreement to the petitioner at the time of the notification, together with an explanation of how the agreement will be carried out and enforced, and of how the agreement will meet the requirements of subsections (b) and (d) or (c) and (d), and

---

[88] Sec. 604(b)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3027) amended and restated subsec. (d). Subsec. (d) previously read as follows:

"(d) Additional Rules and Conditions.—

(1) Public interest; monitoring.—The administering authority shall not accept an agreement under subsection (b) or (c) unless—

(A) it is satisfied that suspension of the investigation is in the public interest, and

(B effective monitoring of the agreement by the United States is practicable.

(2) Exports of merchandise to United States not to increase during interim period.—The administering authority may not accept any agreement under subsection (b)(1) unless that agreement provides a means of ensuring that the quantity of the merchandise covered by the agreement exported to the United States during the period provided for cessation of exports does not exceed the quantity of such merchandise exported to the United States during the most recent representative period determined by the administering authority."

(3) permit all interested parties described in section 771(9)[89] to submit comments and information for the record before the date on which notice of suspension of the investigation is published under subsection (f)(1)(A).

(f) Effects of Suspension of Investigation.—

(1) In general.—If the administering authority determines to suspend an investigation upon acceptance of an agreement described in subsection (b) or (c), then—

(A) it shall suspend the investigation, publish notice of suspension of the investigation, and issue an affirmative preliminary determination under section 733(b) with respect to the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, unless it has previously issued such a determination in the same investigation,

(B) the Commission shall suspend any investigation it is conducting with respect to that merchandise, and

(C) the suspension of investigation shall take effect on the day on which such notice is published.

(2) Liquidation of entries.—

(A) Cessation of exports; complete elimination of dumping margin.—If the agreement accepted by the administering authority is an agreement described in subsection (b), then—

(i) notwithstanding the affirmative preliminary determination required under paragraph (1)(A), the liquidation of entries of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall not be suspended under section 733(d)(1),

(ii) if the liquidation of entries of such merchandise was suspended pursuant to a previous affirmative preliminary determination in the same case with respect to such merchandise, that suspension of liquidation shall terminate, and

(iii) the administering authority shall refund any cash deposit and release any bond or other security deposited under section 733(d)(2).

(B) Other agreements.—If the agreement accepted by the administering authority is an agreement described in subsection (c), the liquidation of entries of the merchandise subject to the investigation shall be suspended under section 733(d)(1), or, if the liquidation of entries of such merchandise was suspended pursuant to a previous affirmative preliminary determination in the same case, that suspension of liquidation shall continue in effect, subject to subsection (h)(3), but the security required under section 733(d)(2) may be adjusted to reflect the effect of the agreement.

(3) Where investigation is continued.—If, pursuant to subsection (g), the administering authority and the Commission continue an investigation in which an agreement has been accepted under subsection (b) or (c), then—

---

[89] Sec. 604(b)(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3027) substituted the words "all interested parties described in section 771(9)" in lieu of the words "all parties to the investigation".

(A) if the final determination by the administering authority or the Commission under section 735 is negative, the agreement shall have no force or effect and the investigation shall be terminated, or

(B) if the final determinations by the administering authority and the Commission under such section are affirmative, the agreement shall remain in force, but the administering authority shall not issue an antidumping duty order in the case so long as—

(i) the agreement remains in force,

(ii) the agreement continues to meet the requirements of subsections (b) and (d), or (c) and (d), and

(iii) the parties to the agreement carry out their obligations under the agreement in accordance with its terms.

(g) INVESTIGATION TO BE CONTINUED UPON REQUEST.—If the administering authority, within 20 days after the date of publication of the notice of suspension of an investigation, receives a request for the continuation of the investigation from—

(1) an exporter or exporters accounting for a significant proportion of exports of the United States of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, or

(2) an interested party described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section 771(9) which is a party to the investigation,

then the administering authority and the Commission shall continue the investigation.

(h) REVIEW OF SUSPENSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Within 20 days after the suspension of an investigation under subsection (c), an interested party which is a party to the investigation and which is described in subparagraph (C), (D), (E), or (F) of section 771(9) may, by petition filed with the Commission and with notice to the administering authority, ask for a review of the suspension.

(2) COMMISSION INVESTIGATION.—Upon receipt of a review petition under paragraph (1), the Commission shall, within 75 days after the date on which the petition is filed with it, determine whether the injurious effect of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation is eliminated completely by the agreement. If the Commission's determination under this subsection is negative, the investigation shall be resumed on the date of publication of notice of such determination as if the affirmative preliminary determination under section 733(b) had been made on that date.

(3) SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATION TO CONTINUE DURING REVIEW PERIOD.—The suspension of liquidation of entries of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation shall terminate at the close of the 20-day period beginning on the day after the date on which notice of suspension of the investigation is published in the Federal Register, or, if a review petition is filed under paragraph (1) with respect to the suspension of the investigation, in the case of an affirmative determination by the Commission under paragraph (2), the date on which notice of an affirmative determination by the Commission is published. If the determination of the Commission under para-

graph (2) is affirmative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate the suspension of liquidation under section 733(d)(1), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit, required under section 733(d)(2).

(i) VIOLATION OF AGREEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the administering authority determines that an agreement accepted under subsection (b) or (c) is being, or has been, violated, or no longer meets the requirements of such subsection (other than the requirement, under subsection (c)(1), of elimination of injury) and subsection (d), then, on the date of publication of its determination, it shall—

(A) suspend liquidation under section 733(d)(1) of unliquidated entries of the merchandise made on the later of—

(i) the date which is 90 days before the date of publication of the notice of suspension of liquidation, or

(ii) the date on which the merchandise, the sale or export to the United States of which was in violation of the agreement, or under an agreement which no longer meets the requirements of subsections (b) and (d), or (c) and (d), was first entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption,

(B) if the investigation was not completed, resume the investigation as if its affirmative preliminary determination were made on the date of its determination under this paragraph,

(C) if the investigation was completed under subsection (g), issue an antidumping duty order under section 736(a) effective with respect to entries of merchandise liquidation of which was suspended,

(D)[90] if it considers the violation to be intentional, notify the Commissioner of Customs who shall take appropriate action under paragraph (2), and

(E)[90] notify the petitioner, interested parties who are or were parties to the investigation, and the Commission of its action under this paragraph.

(2) INTENTIONAL VIOLATION TO BE PUNISHED BY CIVIL PENALTY.—Any person who intentionally violates an agreement accepted by the administering authority under subsection (b) or (c) shall be subject to a civil penalty assessed in the same amount, in the same manner, and under the same procedures, as the penalty imposed for a fraudulent violation of section 592(a) of this Act.

(j) DETERMINATION NOT TO TAKE AGREEMENT INTO ACCOUNT.—In making a final determination under section 735, or in conducting a review under section 751, in a case in which the administering authority has terminated a suspension of investigation under subsection (i)(1), or continued an investigation under subsection (g), the Commission and the administering authority shall consider all of the merchandise which is the subject to the investigation without regard to the effect of any agreement under subsection (b) or (c).

---

[90] Sec. 604(b) (4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3027) redesignated existing subpar. (D) as subpar. (E), and added a new subpar. (D).

(k)[91] TERMINATION OF INVESTIGATION INITIATED BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—The administering authority may terminate any investigation initiated by the administering authority under section 732(a) after providing notice of such termination to all parties to the investigation.

Sec. 735.[92] Final Determinations.

(a) FINAL DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—Within 75 days after the date of its preliminary determination under section 733(b), the administering authority shall make a final determination of whether the merchandise which was the subject of the investigation is being, or is likely to be, sold in the United States at less than its fair value.

(2) EXTENSION OF PERIOD FOR DETERMINATION.—The administering authority may postpone making the final determination under paragraph (1) until not later than the 135th day after the date on which it published notice of its preliminary determination under section 733(b) if a request in writing for such a postponement is made by—

(A) exporters who account for a significant proportion of exports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, in a proceeding in which the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was affirmative, or

(B) the petitioner, in a proceeding in which the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was negative.

(3) CRITICAL CIRCUMSTANCES DETERMINATIONS.—If the final determination of the administering authority is affirmative, then that determination, in any investigation in which the presence of critical circumstances has been alleged under section 733(e), shall also contain a finding of whether—

(A)(i) there is a history of dumping in the United States or elsewhere of the class or kind of merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, or

(ii) the person by whom, or for whose account, the merchandise was imported knew or should have known that the exporter was selling the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation at less than its fair value, and

(B) there have been massive imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation over a relatively short period.

Such findings may be affirmative even though the preliminary determination under section 733(e)(1) was negative.[93]

(b) FINAL DETERMINATION BY COMMISSION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall make a final determination of whether—

---

[91] Sec. 604(b)(5) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3027) added subsec. (k).

[92] 19 U.S.C. 1673d.

[93] Sec. 605(b)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3028) added this sentence.

(A) an industry in the United States—

(i) is materially injured, or

(ii) is threatened with material injury, or

(B) the establishment of an industry in the United States is materially retarded,

by reason of imports, or sales (or the likelihood of sales) for importation,[94] of the merchandise with respect to which the administering authority has made an affirmative determination under subsection (a)(1).

(2) PERIOD FOR INJURY DETERMINATION FOLLOWING AFFIRMATIVE PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) is affirmative, then the Commission shall make the determination required by paragraph (1) before the later of—

(A) the 120th day after the day on which the administering authority makes its affirmative preliminary determination under section 733(b), or

(B) the 45th day after the day on which the administering authority makes its affirmative final determination under subsection (a).

(3) PERIOD FOR INJURY DETERMINATION FOLLOWING NEGATIVE PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) is negative, and its final determination under subsection (a) is affirmative, then the final determination by the Commission under this subsection shall be made within 75 days after the date of that affirmative final determination.

(4) CERTAIN ADDITIONAL FINDINGS.—

(A) If the finding of the administering authority under subsection (a)(2) is affirmative, then the final determination of the Commission shall include a finding as to whether the material injury is by reason of massive imports described in subsection (a)(3) to an extent that, in order to prevent such material injury from recurring, it is necessary to impose the duty imposed by section 731 retroactively on those imports.

(B) If the final determination of the Commission is that there is no material injury but that there is threat of material injury, then its determination shall also include a finding as to whether material injury by reason of the imports of the merchandise with respect to which the administering authority has made an affirmative determination under subsection (a) would have been found but for any suspension of liquidation of entries of the merchandise.

(c) EFFECT OF FINAL DETERMINATIONS.—

---

[94] Sec. 602(c) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3024) added the words ", or sales (or the likelihood of importation,". Sec 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(1) EFFECT OF AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION BY THE ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY.—If the determination of the administering authority under subsection (a) is affirmative, then—

(A) the administering authority shall make available to the Commission all information upon which such determination was based and which the Commission considers relevant to its determination, under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission may establish to prevent disclosure, other than with the consent of the party providing it or under protective order, of any information as to which confidential treatment has been given by the administering authority, and

(B) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was negative, the administering authority shall order under paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 733(d) the suspension of liquidation and the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security.

(2) ISSUANCE OF ORDER; EFFECT OF NEGATIVE DETERMINATION.—If the determinations of the administering authority and the Commission under subsections (a)(1) and (b)(1) are affirmative then the administering authority shall issue an antidumping duty order under section 736(a). If either of such determinations is negative, the investigation shall be terminated upon the publication of notice of that negative determination and the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate the suspension of liquidation under section 703(d)(1), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit, required under section 733(d)(2).

(3) EFFECT OF NEGATIVE DETERMINATIONS UNDER SUBSECTIONS (a)(3) AND (b)(4)(A).—If the determination of the administering authority or the Commission under subsection (a)(3) or (b)(4)(A), respectively, is negative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) terminate any retroactive suspension of liquidation required under paragraph (4) [95] or section 733(e)(2), and

(B) release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit required, under section 733(d)(2) with respect to entries of the merchandise the liquidation of which was suspended retroactively under section 733(e)(2).

(4) [95] EFFECT OF AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATION UNDER SUBSECTION (a)(3).—If the determination of the administering authority under subsection (a)(3) is affirmative, then the administering authority shall—

(A) in cases where the preliminary determinations by the administering authority under sections 733(b) and 733(e)(1) were both affirmative, continue the retroactive suspension of liquidation and the posting of a cash deposit, bond, or other security previously ordered under section 733(e)(2);

---

[95] Sec. 605(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3028) amended subsec. (c) by inserting the reference to par. (4) in par. (3), and by adding a new par. (4).

(B) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was affirmative, but the preliminary determination under section 733(e)(1) was negative, shall modify any suspension of liquidation and security requirement previously ordered under section 733(d) to apply to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation was first ordered; or

(C) in cases where the preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b) was negative, shall apply any suspension of liquidation and security requirement ordered under subsection 735(c)(1)(B) to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date which is 90 days before the date on which suspension of liquidation is first ordered.

(d) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS.—Whenever the administering authority or the Commission makes a determination under this section, it shall notify the petitioner, other parties to the investigation, and the other agency of its determination and of the facts and conclusions of law upon which the determination is based, and it shall publish notice of its determination in the Federal Register.

Sec. 736.[96] Assessment of Duty.

(a) PUBLICATION OF ANTIDUMPING DUTY ORDER.—Within 7 days after being notified by the Commission of an affirmative determination under section 735(b), the administering authority shall publish an antidumping duty order which—

(1) directs customs officers to assess an antidumping duty equal to the amount by which the foreign market value of the merchandise exceeds the United States price of the merchandise, within 6 months after the date on which the administering authority receives satisfactory information upon which the assessment may be based, but in no event later than—

(A) 12 months after the end of the annual accounting period of the manufacturer or exporter within which the merchandise is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption, or

(B) in the case of merchandise not sold prior to its importation of the United States, 12 months after the end of the annual accounting period of the manufacturer or exporter within which it is sold in the United States to a person who is not the exporter of the merchandise.

(2) includes a description of the class or kind of merchandise to which it applies, in such detail as the administering authority deems necessary, and

(3) requires the deposit of estimated antidumping duties pending liquidation of entries of merchandise at the same time

---

[96] 19 U.S.C. 1673e.

as estimated normal customs duties on that merchandise are deposited.

(b) Imposition of Duty.—

(1) General rule.—If the Commission in its final determination under section 735(b), finds material injury or threat of material injury which, but for the suspension of liquidation under section 733(d)(1) would have led to a finding of material injury, then entries of the merchandise subject to the antidumping duty order, the liquidation of which has been suspended under section 733(d)(1), shall be subject to the imposition of antidumping duties under section 731.

(2) Special rule.—If the Commission, in its final determination under section 735(b), finds threat of material injury, other than threat of material injury described in paragraph (1), or material retardation of the establishment of an industry in the United States, then merchandise subject to an antidumping duty order which is entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of notice of an affirmative determination of the Commission under section 735(b) shall be subject to the assessment of antidumping duties under section 731, and the administering authority shall release any bond or other security, and refund any cash deposit made, to secure the payment of antidumping duties with respect to entries of the merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before that date.

(c) Security in Lieu of Estimated Duty Pending Early Determination of Duty.—

(1) Conditions for waiver of deposit of estimated duties.—The administering authority may permit, for not more than 90 days after the date of publication of an order under subsection (a), the posting of a bond or other security in lieu of the deposit of estimated antidumping duties required under subsection (a)(3) if, on the basis of information presented to it by any manufacturer, producer, or exporter in such form and within such time as it may require, it is satisfied that it will be able to determine, within 90 days after the date of publication of an order under subsection (a), the foreign market value and the United States price for all merchandise of such manufacturer, producer, or exporter described in that order which was entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the date of publication of—

(A) an affirmative preliminary determination by the administering authority under section 733(b), or

(B) if its determination under section 733(b) was negative, and affirmative final determination by the administering authority under section 735(a),

and before the date of publication of the affirmative final determination by the Commission under section 735(b).

(2) Notice; hearing.—If the administering authority permits the posting of a bond or other security in lieu of the deposit of estimated antidumping duties under paragraph (1), it shall—

(A) publish notice of its action in the Federal Register, and

(B) upon the request of any interested party, hold a hearing in accordance with section 774 before determining the foreign market value and the United States price of merchandise.

(3) DETERMINATIONS TO BE BASIS OF ANTIDUMPING DUTY.—The administering authority shall publish notice in the Federal Register of the results of its determination of foreign market value and the United States price, and that determination shall be the basis for the assessment of antidumping duties on entries of merchandise to which the notice under this subsection applies and also shall be the basis for the deposit of estimated antidumping duties on future entries of merchandise of manufacturers, producers, or exporters described in paragraph (1) to which the order issued under subsection (a) applies.

Sec. 737.[97] Treatment of Difference Between Deposit of Estimated Antidumping Duty and Final Assessed Duty Under Antidumping Duty Order.

(a) DEPOSIT OF ESTIMATED ANTIDUMPING DUTY UNDER SECTION 733(d)(2).—If the amount of a cash deposit collected as security for an estimated antidumping duty under section 733(d)(2) is different from the amount of the antidumping duty determined under an antidumping duty order published under section 736, then the difference for entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before notice of the affirmative determination of the Commission under section 735(b) is published shall be—

(1) disregarded, to the extent the cash deposit collected is lower than the duty under the order, or

(2) refunded, to the extent the cash deposit is higher than the duty under the order.

(b) DEPOSIT OF ESTIMATED ANTIDUMPING DUTY UNDER SECTION 736(a)(3).—If the amount of an estimated antidumping duty deposited under section 736(a)(3) is different from the amount of the antidumping duty determined under an antidumping duty order published under section 736, then the difference for entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption after notice of the affirmative determination of the Commission under section 735(b) is published shall be—

(1) collected, to the extent that the deposit under section 736(a)(3) is lower than the duty determined under the order, or

(2) refunded, to the extent that the deposit under section 736(a)(3) is higher than the duty determined under the order, together with interest as provided by section 778.

Sec. 738.[98] Conditional Payment of Antidumping Duty.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—For all entries, or withdrawals from warehouse, for consumption of merchandise subject to an antidumping duty order on or after the date of publication of such order, no customs officer may deliver merchandise of that class or kind to the person by whom or for whose account it was imported unless that person complies with the requirements of subsection (b) and deposits with the appropriate customs officer an estimated antidumping duty in an amount determined by the administering authority.

---

[97] 19 U.S.C.1673f.

[98] 19 U.S.C. 1673g.

(b) Importer Requirements.—In order to meet the requirements of this subsection, a person shall—

(1) furnish, or arrange to have furnished, to the appropriate customs officer such information as the administering authority deems necessary for determining the United States price of the merchandise imported by or for the account of that person, and such other information as the administering authority deems necessary for ascertaining any antidumping duty to be imposed under this title;

(2) maintain and furnish to the customs officer such records concerning the sale of the merchandise as the administering authority, by regulation, requires;

(3) state under oath before the customs officer that he is not an exporter, or if he is an exporter, declare under oath at the time of entry the exporter's sales price of the merchandise to the customs officer if it is then known, or, if not, so declare within 30 days after the merchandise has been sold, or has been made the subject of an agreement to be sold, in the United States; and

(4) pay, or agree to pay on demand, to the customs officer the amount of antidumping duty imposed under section 731 on that merchandise.

Sec. 739. Duties of Customs Officers. * * * [Repealed—1984] [99]

Sec. 740. Antidumping Duty Treated as Regular Duty for Drawback Purposes. * * * [Repealed—1984] [100]

SUBTITLE C—REVIEWS; OTHER ACTIONS REGARDING AGREMENTS [101]

CHAPTER 1—REVIEW OF AMOUNT OF DUTY AND AGREEMENTS OTHER THAN QUANTITATIVE RESTRICTION AGREEMENTS [101]

Sec. 751.[102] Administrative Review of Determinations.

(a) Periodic Review of Amount of Duty.—

(1) In general.—At least once during each 12-month period beginning on the anniversary of the date of publication of a countervailing duty order under this title or under section 303 of this Act, an antidumping duty order under this title or a finding under the Antidumping Act, 1921, or a notice of the

---

[99] Sec. 610 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) struck out sec. 739. Sec. 739 had previously read as follows:

Sec. 739. Duties of Customs Officers.

In the case of all imported merchandise of a class or kind as to which the administering authority has published an antidumping duty order under section 736 under which entries have not been liquidated, the appropriate customs officer shall, by all reasonable ways and means and consistently with the provisions of this title, ascertain and determine, or estimate, the foreign market value, the United States price, and any other information which the administering authority deems necessary for the purposes of administering this title.

[100] Sec. 622(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) repealed sec. 740. See sec. 779 of this Act for new text regarding drawbacks.

[101] Sec. 611(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) amended the subtitle heading and added the chapter heading. Previously, the subtitle heading had read: "Subtitle C—Review of Determinations".

[102] 19 U.S.C. 1675.

suspension of an investigation, the administering authority, after publication of notice if a request for such a review has been received and[103] of such review in the Federal Register, shall—

(A) review and determine the amount of any net subsidy,

(B) review, and determine (in accordance with paragraph (2)), the amount of any antidumping duty, and

(C) review the current status of, and compliance with, any agreement by reason of which an investigation was suspended, and review the amount of any net subsidy or margin of sales at less than fair value involved in the agreement.

and shall publish the results of such review, together with notice of any duty to be assessed, estimated duty to be deposited, or investigation to be resumed in the Federal Register.

(2) DETERMINATION OF ANTIDUMPING DUTIES.—For the purpose of paragraph (1)(B), the administering authority shall determine—

(A) the foreign market value and United States price of each entry of merchandise subject to the antidumping duty order and included within that determination, and

(B) the amount, if any, by which the foreign market value of each such entry exceeds the United States price of the entry.

The administering authority, without revealing confidential information, shall publish notice of the results of the determination of antidumping duties in the Federal Register, and that determination shall be the basis for the assessment of antidumping duties on entries of the merchandise included within the determination and for deposits of estimated duties.

(b) REVIEWS UPON INFORMATION OR REQUEST.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whenever the administering authority or the Commission receives information concerning, or a request for the review of, an agreement accepted under section 704 (other than a quantitative restriction agreement described in subsection (a)(2) or (c)(3)) or 734 (other than a quantitative restriction agreement described in subsection (a)(2))[104] or an affirmative determination made under section 704(h)(2); 705(a), 705(b), 734(h)(2), 735(a), 735(b), 762(a)(1), or 762(a)(2),[104] which shows changed circumstances sufficient to warrant a review of such determination, it shall conduct such a review after publishing notice of the review in the Federal Register. In reviewing its determination under section 704(h)(2) or 734(h)(2), the Commission shall consider whether, in the light of changed cir-

---

[103] Sec. 611(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) added the words "if a request for such a review has been received and". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[104] Sec. 611(a)(2)(B) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) amended par. (1) by substituting the phrase to this point beginning with the words "704 (other than a quantitative" in lieu of a reference to section 704 or 734, by adding the reference to section 762(a)(1) or 762(a)(2), and by adding the final sentence. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

cumstances an agreement accepted under section 704(c) or 734(c) continues to eliminate completely the injurious effects of imports of the merchandise. During an investigation by the Commission, the party seeking revocation of an antidumping order shall have the burden of persuasion with respect to whether there are changed circumstances sufficient to warrant revocation of the antidumping order.[104]

(2) LIMITATION ON PERIOD FOR REVIEW.—In the absence of good cause shown—

(A) the Commission may not review a determination under section 705(b) or 735(b), and

(B) the administering authority may not review a determination under section 705(a) or 735(a), or the suspension of an investigation suspended under section 704 or 734,

less than 24 months after the date of publication of notice of that determination or suspension.

(c) REVOCATION OF COUNTERVAILING DUTY ORDER OR ANTIDUMPING DUTY ORDER.—The administering authority may revoke, in whole or in part, a countervailing duty order or an antidumping duty order, or terminate a suspended investigation, after review under this section. The administering authority shall not revoke, in whole or in part, a countervailing duty order or terminate a suspended investigation on the basis of any export taxes, duties, or other charges levied on the export of merchandise to the United States specifically intended to offset the subsidy received.[105] Any such revocation or termination shall apply with respect to unliquidated entries of merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on and after a date determined by the administering authority.

(d) HEARINGS.—Whenever the administering authority or the Commission conducts a review under this section it shall, upon the request of any interested party, hold a hearing in accordance with section 774(b) in connection with that review.

(e) DETERMINATION THAT BASIS FOR SUSPENSION NO LONGER EXISTS.—If the determination of the Commission under the last sentence of subsection (b)(1) is negative, the agreement shall be treated as not accepted, beginning on the date of the publication of the Commission's determination, and the administering authority and the Commission shall proceed, under section 704(i) or 734(i), as if the agreement has been violated on that date, except that no duty under any order subsequently issued shall be assessed on merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption before that date.

---

[105] Sec. 611(a)(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) added this sentence. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

CHAPTER 2—CONSULTATIONS AND DETERMINATIONS REGARDING QUANTITATIVE RESTRICTION AGREEMENTS

Sec. 761.[106] Required Consultations.

(a) AGREEMENTS IN RESPONSE OF SUBSIDIES.—Within 90 days after the administering authority accepts a quantitative restriction agreement under section 704(a)(2) or (c)(3), the President shall enter into consultations with the government that is party to the agreement for purposes of—

(1) eliminating the subsidy completely, or

(2) reducing the net subsidy to a level that eliminates completely the injurious effect of exports to the United States of the merchandise.

(b) MODIFICATION OF AGREEMENTS ON BASIS OF CONSULTATIONS.—At the direction of the President, the administering authority shall modify a quantitative restriction agreement as a result of consultations entered into under subsection (a).

(c) SPECIAL RULE REGARDING AGREEMENTS UNDER SECTION 704(c)(3).—This chapter shall cease to apply to a quantitative restriction agreement described in section 704(c)(3) at such time as that agreement ceases to have force and effect under section 704(f) or violation is found under section 704(i).

Sec. 762.[107] Required Determinations.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Before the expiration date, if any, of a quantitative restriction agreement accepted under section 704(a)(2) or 704(c)(3) (if suspension of the related investigation is still in effect)—

(1) the administering authority shall, at the direction of the President, initiate a proceeding to determine whether any subsidy is being provided with respect to the merchandise subject to the agreement and, if being so provided, the net subsidy; and

(2) if the administering authority initiates a proceeding under paragraph (1), the Commission shall determine whether imports of the merchandise of the kind subject to the agreement will, upon termination of the agreement, materially injure, or threaten with material injury, an industry in the United States or materially retard the establishment of such an industry.

(b) DETERMINATIONS.—The determinations required to be made by the administering authority and the Commission under subsection (a) shall be made under such procedures as the administering authority and the Commission, respectively, shall by regulation prescribe, and shall be treated as final determinations made under section 705 for purposes of judicial review under section 516A. If the determinations by each are affirmative, the administering authority shall—

---

[106] 19 U.S.C. 1676. Sec. 611(a)(4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3031) added sec. 761. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[107] 19 U.S.C. 1676a. Sec. 611(a)(4) of Public Law 98-573 (89 Stat. 3031) added sec. 762. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(1) issue a countervailing duty order under section 706 effective with respect to merchandise entered on and after the date on which the agreement terminates; and

(2) order the suspension of liquidation of all entries of merchandise subject to the order which are entered, or withdrawn from warehouse for consumption, on or after the date of publication of the order in the Federal Register.

(c) Hearings.—The determination proceedings required to be prescribed under subsection (b) shall provide that the administering authority and the Commission must, upon the request of any interested party, hold a hearing in accordance with section 774 on the issues involved.

Subtitle D—General Provisions

Sec. 771.[108] Definitions; Special Rules.

For purposes of this title—

(1) Administering authority.—The term "administering authority" means the Secretary of the Treasury, or any other officer of the United States to whom the responsibility for carrying out the duties of the administering authority under this title are transferred by law.

(2) Commission.—The term "Commission" means the United States International Trade Commission.

(3) Country.—The term "country" means a foreign country, a political subdivision, dependent territory, or possession of a foreign country, and, except for the purpose of antidumping proceedings, may include an association of 2 or more foreign countries, political subdivisions, dependent territories, or possessions of countries into a customs union outside the United States.

(4) Industry.—

(A) In general.—The term "industry" means the domestic producers as a whole of a like product, or those producers whose collective output of the like product constitutes a major proportion of the total domestic production of that product, except that in the case of wine and grape products subject to investigation under this title, the term also means the domestic producers of the principal raw agricultural product (determined on either a volume or value basis) which is included in the like domestic product, if those producers allege material injury, or threat of material injury, as a result of imports of such wine and grape products.[109]

(B) Related parties.—When some producers are related to the exporters or importers, or are themselves importers of the allegedly subsidized or dumped merchandise, the term "industry" may be applied in appropriate circumstances by excluding such producers from those included in that industry.

---

[108] 19 U.S.C. 1677.

[109] Sec. 612(a)(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3033) added the words to this point beginning with ", except that in the case of wine and grape products". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(C) REGIONAL INDUSTRIES.—In appropriate circumstances, the United States, for a particular product market, may be divided into 2 or more markets and the producers within each market may be treated as if they were a separate industry if—

(i) the producers within such market sell all or almost all of their production of the like product in question in that market, and

(ii) the demand in that market is not supplied, to any substantial degree, by producers of the product in question located elsewhere in the United States.

In such appropriate circumstances, material injury, the threat of material injury, or material retardation of the establishment of an industry may be found to exist with respect to an industry even if the domestic industry as a whole, or those producers whose collective output of a like product constitutes a major proportion of the total domestic production of that product, is not injured, if there is a concentration of subsidized or dumped imports into such an isolated market and if the producers of all, or almost all, of the production within that market are being materially injured or threatened by material injury, or if the establishment of an industry is being materially retarded, by reason of the subsidized or dumped imports.

(D) PRODUCT LINES.—The effect of subsidized or dumped imports shall be assessed in relation to the United States production of a like product if available data permit the separate identification of production in terms of such criteria as the production process or the producer's profits. If the domestic production of the like product has no separate identity in terms of such criteria, then the effect of the subsidized or dumped imports shall be assessed by the examination of the production of the narrowest group or range of products, which include a like product, for which the necessary information can be provided.

(5) SUBSIDY.—The term "subsidy" has the same meaning as the term "bounty or grant" as that term is used in section 303 of this Act, and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(A) Any export subsidy described in Annex A to the Agreement (relating to illustrative list of export subsidies).

(B) The following domestic subsidies, if provided or required by government action to a specific enterprise or industry, or group of enterprises or industries, whether publicly or privately owned, and whether paid or bestowed directly or indirectly on the manufacture, production, or export of any class or kind of merchandise:

(i) The provision of capital, or loan guarantees on terms inconsistent with commercial considerations.

(ii) The provision of goods or services at preferential rates.

(iii) The grant of funds or forgiveness of debt to cover operating losses sustained by a specific industry.

(iv) The assumption of any costs or expenses of manufacture, production, or distribution.

(6) Net subsidy.—For the purpose of determining the net subsidy, the administering authority may subtract from the gross subsidy the amount of—

(A) any application fee, deposit, or similar payment paid in order to qualify for, or to receive, the benefit of the subsidy,

(B) any loss in the value of the subsidy resulting from its deferred receipt, if the deferral is mandated by Government order, and

(C) export taxes, duties, or other charges levied on the export of merchandise to the United States specifically intended to offset the subsidy received.

(7) Material injury.—

(A) In general.—The term "material injury" means harm which is not inconsequential, immaterial, or unimportant.

(B) Volume and consequent impact.—In making its determinations under section 703(a), 705(b), 733(a), and 735(b), the Commission shall consider, among other factors—

(i) the volume of imports of the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation.

(ii) the effect of imports of that merchandise on prices in the United States for like products, and

(iii) the impact of imports of such merchandise on domestic producers of like products.

(C) Evaluation of volume and of price effects.—For purposes of subparagraph (B)—

(i) Volume.—In evaluating the volume of imports of merchandise, the Commission shall consider whether the volume of imports of the merchandise, or any increase in that volume, either in absolute terms or relative to production or consumption in the United States, is significant.

(ii) Price.—In evaluating the effect of imports of such merchandise on prices, the Commission shall consider whether—

(I) there has been significant price undercutting by the imported merchandise as compared with the price of like products of the United States, and

(II) the effect of imports of such merchandise otherwise depresses prices to a significant degree or prevents price increases, which otherwise would have occurred, to a significant degree.

(iii) Impact on affected industry.—In examining the impact on the affected industry, the Commission shall evaluate all relevant economic factors which have a bearing on the state of the industry, including, but not limited to—

(I) actual and potential decline in output, sales, market share, profits, productivity, return on investments, and utilization of capacity,

(II) factors affecting domestic prices, and

(III) actual and potential negative effects on cash flow, inventories, employment, wages, growth, ability to raise capital, and investment.

(iv)[110] CUMULATION.—For purposes of clauses (i) and (ii), the Commission shall cumulatively assess the volume and effect of imports from two or more countries of like products subject to investigation if such imports compete with each other and with like products of the domestic industry in the United States market.

(D) SPECIAL RULES FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS.—

(i) The Commission shall not determine that there is no material injury or threat of material injury to United States producers of an agricultural commodity merely because of the prevailing market price is at or above the minimum support price.

(ii) In the case of agricultural products, the Commission shall consider any increased burden on government income or price support programs.

(E) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) NATURE OF SUBSIDY.—In determining whether there is a threat of material injury, the Commission shall consider such information as may be presented to it by the administering authority as to the nature of the subsidy (particularly as to whether the subsidy is an export subsidy inconsistent with the Agreement) provided by a foreign country and the effects likely to be caused by the subsidy.

(ii) STANDARD FOR DETERMINATION.—The presence or absence of any factor which the Commission is required to evaluate under subparagraph (C) or (D) shall not necessarily give decisive guidance with respect to the determination by the Commission of material injury.

(F)[111] THREAT OF MATERIAL INJURY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—In determining whether an industry in the United States is threatened with material injury by reason of imports (or sales for importation) of any merchandise, the Commission shall consider, among other relevant economic factors—

(I) If a subsidy is involved, such information as may be presented to it by the administering authority as to the nature of the subsidy (particularly as to whether the subsidy is an export subsidy inconsistent with the Agreement),

---

[110] Sec. 612(a)(2)(A) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3033) added clause (iv). Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[111] Sec. 612(a)(2)(B) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3033) added subpar. (F). Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(II) any increase in production capacity or existing unused capacity in the exporting country likely to result in a significant increase in imports of the merchandise to the United States,

(III) any rapid increase in United States market penetration and the likelihood that the penetration will increase to an injurious level,

(IV) the probability that imports of the merchandise will enter the United States at prices that will have a depressing or suppressing effect on domestic prices of the merchandise,

(V) any substantial increase in inventories of the merchandise in the United States,

(VI) the presence of underutilized capacity for producing the merchandise in the exporting country,

(VII) any other demonstrable adverse trends that indicate the probability that the importation (or sale for importation) of the merchandise (whether or not it is actually being imported at the time) will be the cause of actual injury, and

(VIII) the potential for productshifting if production facilities owned or controlled by the foreign manufacturers, which can be used to produce products subject to investigation(s) under section 701 or 731 or to find orders under section 706 or 736, are also used to produce the merchandise under investigation.

(ii) BASIS FOR DETERMINATION.—Any determination by the Commission under this title that an industry in the United States is threatened with material injury shall be made on the basis of evidence that the threat of material injury is real and that actual injury is imminent. Such a determination may not be made on the basis of mere conjecture or supposition.

(8) AGREEMENT ON SUBSIDIES AND COUNTERVAILING MEASURES; AGREEMENT.—The terms "Agreement on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures" and "Agreement" mean the Agreement on Interpretation and Application of Articles VI, XVI, XXIII, of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (relating to subsidies and countervailing measures) approved under section 2(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(9) INTERESTED PARTY.—The term "interested party" means—

(A) a foreign manufacturer, producer, or exporter, or the United States importer, of merchandise which is the subject of an investigation under this title or a trade or business association a majority of the members of which are importers of such merchandise,

(B) the government of a country in which such merchandise is produced or manufactured,

(C) a manufacturer, producer, or wholesaler in the United States of a like product,

(D) a certified union or recognized union or group of workers which is representative of an industry engaged in the manufacture, production, or wholesale in the United States of a like product, and

(E) a trade or business association a majority of whose members manufacture, produce, or wholesale a like product in the United States, and

(F) [112] an association, a majority of whose members is composed of interested parties described in subparagraph (C), (D), or (E) with respect to a like product.

(10) LIKE PRODUCT.—The term "like product" means a product which is like, or in the absence of like, most similar in characteristics and uses with, the article subject to an investigation under this title.

(11) AFFIRMATIVE DETERMINATIONS BY DIVIDED COMMISSION.—If the Commission voting on a determination by the Commission are evenly divided as to whether the determination should be affirmative or negative, the Commission shall be deemed to have made an affirmative determination. For the purpose of applying this paragraph when the issue before the Commission is to determine whether there is—

(A) material injury to an industry in the United States,

(B) threat of material injury to such an industry, or

(C) material retardation of the establishment of an industry in the United States,

by reason of imports of the merchandise, an affirmative vote on any of the issues shall be treated as a vote that the determination should be affirmative.

(12) ATTRIBUTION OF MERCHANDISE TO COUNTRY OF MANUFACTURE OR PRODUCTION.—For purposes of subtitle A, merchandise shall be treated as the product of the country in which it was manufactured or produced without regard to whether it is imported directly from that country and without regard to whether it is imported in the same condition as when exported from that country or in a changed condition by reason of remanufacture or otherwise.

(13) EXPORTER.—For the purpose of determining United States price, the term "exporter" includes the person by whom or for whose account the merchandise is imported into the United States if—

(A) such person is the agent or principal of the exporter, manufacturer, or producer;

(B) such person owns or controls, directly or indirectly, through stock ownership or control or otherwise, any interest in the business of the exporter, manufacturer, or producer;

---

[112] Sec. 612(a)(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3034) added subpar. (F). Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(C) the exporter, manufacturer, or producer owns or controls, directly or indirectly, through stock ownership or control or otherwise, any interest in any business conducted by such person; or

(D) any person or persons, jointly or severally, directly or indirectly, through stock ownership or control or otherwise, own or control in the aggregate 20 percent or more of the voting power or control in the business carried on by the person by whom or for whose account the merchandise is imported into the United States, and also 20 percent or more of such power or control in the business of the exporter, manufacturer, or producer.

(14) SOLD OR, IN THE ABSENCE OF SALES, OFFERED FOR SALE.—The term "sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale" means sold or, in the absence of sales, offered—

(A) to all purchasers in commercial quantities,[113] or

(B) in the ordinary course of trade to one or more selected purchasers at wholesale at a price which fairly reflects the market value of the merchandise.

without regard to restrictions as to the disposition or use of the merchandise by the purchaser except that, where such restrictions are found to affect the market value of the merchandise, adjustment shall be made therefore in calculating the price at which the merchandise is sold or offered for sale.

(15) ORDINARY COURSE OF TRADE.—The term "ordinary course of trade" means the conditions and practices which, for a reasonable time prior to the exportation of the merchandise which is the subject of an investigation, have been normal in the trade under consideration with respect to merchandise of the same class or kind.

(16) SUCH OR SIMILAR MERCHANDISE.—The term "such or similar merchandise" means merchandise in the first of the following categories in respect of which a determination for the purposes of subtitle B of this title can be satisfactorily made:

(A) The merchandise which is the subject of an investigation and other merchandise which is identical in physical characteristics with, and was produced in the same country by the same person as, that merchandise.

(B) Merchandise—

(i) produced in the same country and by the same person as the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation,

(ii) like that merchandise in component material or materials and in the purposes for which used, and

(iii) approximately equal in commercial value to that merchandise.

(C) Merchandise—

---

[113] Sec. 612(a)(4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3034) substituted the words "in commercial quantities" in lieu of the words "at wholesale". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

(i) produced in the same country and by the same person and of the same general class or kind as the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation,

(ii) like that merchandise in the purposes for which used, and

(iii) which the administering authority determines may reasonably be compared with that merchandise.

(17) USUAL COMMERCIAL[114] QUANTITIES.—The term "usual commercial quantities", in any case in which the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation is sold in the market under consideration at different prices for different quantities, means the quantities in which such merchandise is there sold at the price or prices for one quantity in an aggregate volume which is greater than the aggregate volume sold at the price or prices for any other quantity.

Sec. 771A.[115] Upstream Subsidies.

(a) DEFINITION.—The term "upstream subsidy" means any subsidy described in section 771(5)(B) (i), (ii), or (iii) by the government of a country that—

(1) is paid or bestowed by that government with respect to a product hereafter referred to as an input product that is used in the manufacture or production in that country of merchandise which is the subject of a countervailing duty proceeding;

(2) in the judgment of the administering authority bestows a competitive benefit on the merchandise; and

(3) has a significant effect on the cost of manufacturing or producing the merchandise.

In applying this subsection, an association of two or more foreign countries, political subdivisions, dependent territories, or possessions of foreign countries organized into a customs union outside the United States shall be treated as being one country if the subsidy is provided by the customs union.

(b) DETERMINATION OF COMPETITIVE BENEFIT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the administering authority shall decide that a competitive benefit has been bestowed when the price for the input product referred to in subsection (a)(1) for such use is lower than the price that the manufacturer or producer of merchandise which is the subject of a countervailing duty proceeding would otherwise pay for the product in obtaining it from another seller in an arms-length transaction.

(2) ADJUSTMENTS.—If the administering authority has determined in a previous proceeding that a subsidy is paid or bestowed on the input product that is used for comparison under paragraph (1), the administering authority may (A) where appropriate, adjust the price that the manufacturer or producer of merchandise which is the subject of such proceeding would

---

[114] Sec. 612(a)(5) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3034) substituted the word "commercial" in lieu of the word "wholesale". Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

[115] 19 U.S.C. 1677l. Sec. 613(a) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3035) added sec. 771A.

otherwise pay for the product to reflect the effects of the subsidy, or (B) select in lieu of that price a price from another source.

(c) Inclusion of Amount of Subsidy.—If the administering authority decides, during the course of a countervailing duty proceeding that an upstream subsidy is being or has been paid or bestowed regarding the merchandise under investigation, the administering authority shall include in the amount of any countervailing duty imposed on the merchandise an amount equal to the amount of the competitive benefit referred to in subparagraph (1)(B), except that in no event shall the amount be greater than the amount of subsidization determined with respect to the upstream product.

Sec. 772.[116] United States Price.

(a) United States Price.—For purposes of this title, the term "United States price" means the purchase price, or the exporter's sales price, of the merchandise, whichever is appropriate.

(b) Purchase Price.—For purposes of this section, the term "purchase price" means the price at which merchandise is purchased, or agreed to be purchased, prior to the date of importation, from a reseller or [117] the manufacturer or producer of the merchandise for exportation to the United States. Appropriate adjustments for costs and expenses under subsection (d) shall be made if they are not reflected in the price paid by the person by whom, or for whose account, the merchandise is imported.

(c) Exporter's Sales Price.—For purposes of this section, the term "exporters sales price" means the price at which merchandise is sold or agreed to be sold in the United States, before or after the time of importation, by or for the account of the exporter, as adjusted under subsections (d) and (e).

(d) Adjustments to Purchase Price and Exporter's Sales Price.—The purchase price and the exporter's sales price shall be adjusted by being—

(1) increased by—

(A) when not included in such price, the cost of all containers and coverings and all other costs, charges, and expenses incident to placing the merchandise in condition, packed ready for shipment to the United States;

(B) the amount of any import duties imposed by the country of exportation which have been rebated, or which have not been collected, by reason of the exportation of the merchandise to the United States;

(C) the amount of any taxes imposed in the country of exportation directly upon the exported merchandise or components thereof, which have been rebated, or which have not been collected, by reason of the exportation of the merchandise to the United States, but only to the extent that such taxes are added to or included in the price of such or similar merchandise when sold in the country of exportation; and

---

[116] 19 U.S.C. 1677a.

[117] Sec. 614 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3036) added the words "a reseller or".

(D) the amount of any countervailing duty imposed on the merchandise under subtitle A of this title or section 303 of this Act to offset an export subsidy, and

(2) reduced by—

(A) except as provided in paragraph (1)(D), the amount, if any, included in such price, attributable to any additional costs, charges, and expenses, and United States import duties, incident to bringing the merchandise from the place of shipment in the country of exportation to the place of delivery in the United States; and

(B) the amount, if included in such price, of any export tax, duty, or other charge imposed by the country of exportation on the exportation of the merchandise to the United States other than an export tax, duty, or other charge described in section 771(6)(C).

(e) ADDITIONAL ADJUSTMENTS TO EXPORTER'S SALES PRICE.—For purposes of this section, the exporter's sales price shall also be adjusted by being reduced by the amount, if any, of—

(1) commissions for selling in the United States the particular merchandise under consideration,

(2) expenses generally incurred by or for the account of the exporter in the United States in selling identical or substantially identical merchandise, and

(3) any increased value, including additional material and labor, resulting from a process of manufacture or assembly performed on the imported merchandise after the importation of the merchandise and before its sale to a person who is not the exporter of the merchandise.

Sec. 773.[118] Foreign Market Value.

(a) DETERMINATION; FICTITIOUS MARKET; SALES AGENCIES.—For purposes of this title—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The foreign market value of imported merchandise shall be the price, at the time such merchandise is first sold within the United States by the person for whom (or for whose account) the merchandise is imported to any other person who is not described in subsection (e)(3) with respect to such person— [119]

(A) at which such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale in the principal markets of the country from which exported, in the usual commercial [120] quantities and in the ordinary course of trade for home consumption, or

(B) if not so sold or offered for sale for home consumption, or if the administering authority determines that the quantity sold for home consumption is so small in relation to the quantity sold for exportation to countries other than the United States as to form an inadequate basis for comparison, then the price at which so sold or offered for sale for exportation to countries other than the United States, increased by, when not included in such price, the cost of all containers and coverings and all other costs, charges and expenses incident to placing the merchandise in condition packed ready for shipment to the United States, except that in the case of merchandise purchased or agreed to be purchased by the person by whom or for whose account the merchandise is imported, prior to the time of importation, the foreign market value shall be ascertained as of the date of such purchase or agreement to purchase. In the ascertainment of foreign market value for the purposes of this title no pretended sale of offer for sale, and no sale or offer for sale intended to establish a fictitious market, shall be taken into account.

---

[118] 19 U.S.C. 1677b.

[119] Sec. 615(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3036) substituted the words to this point in par. (1), beginning with the words "time such merchandise is first sold", in lieu of the words "time of exportation of such merchandise to the United States".

[120] Sec. 615(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037) substituted the word "commercial" in lieu of the word "wholesale".

(2) USE OF CONSTRUCTED VALUE.—If the administering authority determines that the foreign market value of imported merchandise cannot be determined under paragraph (1)(A), then, notwithstanding paragraph (1)(B), the foreign market value of the merchandise may be the constructed value of that merchandise, as determined under subsection (e).

(3) INDIRECT SALES AND OFFERS FOR SALE.—If such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale through a sales agency or other organization related to the seller in any of the respects described in section 771(13), the prices at which such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale by such sales agency or other organization may be used in determining the foreign market value.

(4) OTHER ADJUSTMENTS.—In determining foreign market value, if it is established to the satisfaction of the administering authority that the amount of any difference between the United States price and the foreign market value (or that the fact that the United States price is the same as the foreign market value) is wholly or partly due to—

(A) the fact that the commercial [120] quantities, in which such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale, for exportation to, or in the principal markets of the United States, as appropriate in the ordinary course of trade, are less or are greater than the commercial [120] quantities in which such or similar merchandise is sold or, in the absence of sales, offered for sale, in the principal markets of the country of exportation in the ordinary course of trade for home consumption (or if not so sold for home consumption, then for exportation to countries other than the United States);

(B) other differences in circumstances of sale; or

(C) the fact that merchandise described in paragraph (B) or (C) of section 771(16) is used in determining foreign market value,

then due allowance shall be made therefor.

(b) SALES AT LESS THAN COST OF PRODUCTION.—Whenever the administering authority has reasonable grounds to believe or suspect that sales in the home market of the country of exportation, or, as appropriate, to countries other than the United States have been made at prices which represent less than the cost of producing the merchandise in question, it shall determine whether, in fact, such sales were made at less than the cost of producing the merchandise. If the administering authority determines that sales made at less then cost of production—

(1) have been made over an extended period of time and in substantial quantities, and

(2) are not at prices which permit recovery of all costs within a reasonable period of time in the normal course of trade.

such sales shall be disregarded in the determination of foreign market value. Whenever sales are disregarded by virtue of having been made at less than the cost of production and the remaining sales, made at not less than cost of production, are determined to be inadequate as a basis for the determination of foreign market value under subsection (a), the administering authority shall employ the constructed value of the merchandise to determine its foreign market value.

(c) STATE-CONTROLLED ECONOMIES.—If available information indicates to the administering authority that the economy of the country from which the merchandise is exported is State-controlled to an extent that sales or offers of sales of such or similar merchandise in that country or to countries other than the United States do not permit a determination of foreign market value under subsection (a) of this section, the administering authority shall determine the foreign market value of the merchandise on the basis of the normal costs, expenses, and profits as reflected by either—

(1) the prices, determined in accordance with subsection (a) of this section, at which such or similar merchandise of a non-State-controlled-economy country or countries is sold either—

(A) for consumption in the home market of that country or countries, or

(B) to other countries, including the United States; or

(2) the constructed value of such or similar merchandise in a non-State-controlled-economy country or countries as determined under subsection (e).

(d) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS.—Whenever, in the course of an investigation under this title, the administering authority determines that—

(1) merchandise exported to the United States is being produced in facilities which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by a person, firm or corporation which also owns or controls, directly or indirectly, other facilities for the production of such or similar merchandise which are located in another country or countries;

(2) the sales of such or similar merchandise by the company concerned in the home market of the exporting country are non-existent or inadequate as a basis for comparison with the sales of the merchandise to the United States; and

(3) the foreign market value of such or similar merchandise produced in one or more of the facilities outside the country of exportation is higher then the foreign market value of such or similar merchandise produced in the facilities located in the country of exportation,

it shall determine the foreign market value of such merchandise by reference to the foreign market value at which such or similar merchandise is sold in substantial quantities by one or more facilities outside the country of exportation. The administering authority, in making any determination under this paragraph, shall make adjustments for the difference between the costs of production (including taxes, labor, materials, and overhead) of such or similar merchandise produced in facilities outside the country of exportation and costs of production of such or similar merchandise produced in the facilities in the country of exportation, if such differences are demonstrated to its satisfaction. For the purposes of this subsection, in determining foreign market value of such or similar merchandise produced in a country outside of the country of exportation, the administering authority shall determine its price at the time of exportation from the country of exportation and shall make any adjustments required by subsection (a) of this section for the cost of all containers and coverings and all other costs, charges, and expenses incident to placing the merchandise in condition packed ready for shipment to the United States by reference to such costs in the country of exportation.

(e) CONSTRUCTED VALUE.—

(1) DETERMINATION.—For the purposes of this title, the constructed value of imported merchandise shall be a sum of—

(A) the cost of materials (exclusive of any internal tax applicable in the country of exportation directly to such materials or their disposition, but remitted or refunded upon the exportation of the article in the production of which such materials are used) and of fabrication or other processing of any kind employed in producing such or similar merchandise at a time preceding the date of exportation of the merchandise under consideration which would ordinarily permit the production of that particular merchandise in the ordinary course of business;

(B) an amount for general expenses, and profit equal to that usually reflected in sales of merchandise of the same general class or kind as the merchandise under consideration which are made by producers in the country of exportation, in the usual commercial [120] quantities and in the ordinary course of trade, except that—

(i) the amount for general expenses shall not be less than 10 percent of the cost as defined in subparagraph (A), and

(ii) the amount for profit shall not be less than 8 percent of the sum of such general expenses and cost; and

(C) the cost of all containers and coverings of whatever nature, and all other expenses incidental to placing the merchandise under consideration in condition, packed ready for shipment to the United States.

(2) TRANSACTIONS DISREGARDED; BEST EVIDENCE.—For the purposes of this subsection, a transaction directly or indirectly between persons specified in any one of the subparagraphs in paragraph (3) of this subsection may be disregarded if, in the case of any element of value required to be considered, the

amount representing that element does not fairly reflect the amount usually reflected in sales in the market under consideration of merchandise under consideration. If a transaction is disregarded under the preceding sentence and there are no other transactions available for consideration, then the determination of the amount required to be considered shall be based on the best evidence available as to what the amount would have been if the transaction had occurred between persons not specified in any one of the subparagraphs in paragraph (3) of this section.

(3) RELATED PARTIES.—The persons referred to in paragraph (2) of this subsection are:

(A) Members of a family, including brothers and sisters (whether by the whole or half blood), spouse, ancestors, and lineal descendants.

(B) Any officer or director of an organization and such organization.

(C) Partners.

(D) Employer and employee.

(E) Any person directly or indirectly owning, controlling, or holding with power to vote, 5 percent or more of the outstanding voting stock or shares of any organization and such organization.

(F) Two or more persons directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, any person.

(f) AUTHORITY TO USE SAMPLING TECHNIQUES AND TO DISREGARD INSIGNIFICANT ADJUSTMENTS.[121] * * * [Repealed—1984]

(g)[122] EXPORTATION FROM AN INTERMEDIATE COUNTRY.—If—

(1) a reseller purchases the merchandise from the manufacturer or producer of the merchandise,

(2) the manufacturer or producer of the merchandise does not know (at the time of the sale to such reseller) the country to which such reseller intends to export the merchandise,

(3) the merchandise is exported by, or on behalf of, such reseller to a country other than the United States,

(4) the merchandise enters the commerce of such country but is not substantially transformed in such country, and

(5) the merchandise is subsequently exported to the United States,

such country shall be treated, for purposes of this section, as the country from which the merchandise was exported.

Sec. 774.[123] Hearings.

(a) [124] INVESTIGATION HEARINGS.—

---

[121] Sec. 620(b) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) repealed subsec. (f). See sec. 777A of this Act for new authority concerning sampling and averaging in determining United States price and foreign market value.

[122] Sec. 615(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037) added subsec. (g).

[123] 19 U.S.C. 1677c.

[124] Sec. 616 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037) amended and restated subsec. (a). Previously, subsec. (a) read as follows: "(a) INVESTIGATION HEARINGS.—The administering authority and the Commission shall each hold a hearing in the course of an investigation upon the request of any party to the investigation before making a final determination under section 705 or 735."

(1) In general.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the administering authority and the Commission shall each hold a hearing in the course of an investigation upon the request of any party to the investigation before making a final determination under section 705 or 735.

(2) Exception.—If investigations are initiated under subtitle A and subtitle B regarding the same merchandise from the same country within 6 months of each other (but before a final determination is made in either investigation), the holding of a hearing by the Commission in the course of one of the investigations shall be treated as compliance with paragraph (1) for both investigations, unless the Commission considers that special circumstances require that a hearing be held in the course of each of the investigations. During any investigation regarding which the holding of a hearing is waived under this paragraph, the Commission shall allow any party to submit such additional written comment as it considers relevant.

(b) Procedures.—Any hearing required or permitted under this title shall be conducted after notice published in the Federal Register, and a transcript of the hearing shall be prepared and made available to the public. The hearing shall not be subject to the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, or to section 702 of such title.

Sec. 775.[125] Subsidy Practices Discovered During a Proceeding.[126]

If, in the course of an proceeding [126] under this title, the administering authority discovers a practice which appears to be a subsidy, but was not included in the matters alleged in a countervailing duty petition, then the administering authority—

(1) shall include the practice in the proceeding [126] if it appears to be a subsidy with respect to the merchandise which is the subject of the investigation, or

(2) shall transfer the information concerning the practice (other than confidential information) to the library maintained under section 777(a)(1), if the practice appears to be a subsidy with respect to any other merchandise.

Sec. 776.[127] Verification of Information.

(a) [128] General Rule.—The administering authority shall verify all information relied upon in making—

(1) a final determination in an investigation.

(2) a revocation under section 751(c), and

---

[125] 19 U.S.C. 1677d.

[126] Sec. 617 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037) substituted the word "proceeding" in lieu of the word "investigation.".

[127] 19 U.S.C. 1677e.

[128] Sec. 618 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3037) amended and restated subsec. (a). Previously, subsec. (a) read as follows:

"(a) General Rule.—Except with respect to information the verification of which is waived under section 733(b)(2), the administering authority shall verify all information relied upon in making a final determination in an investigation. In publishing such a determination, the administering authority shall report the methods and procedures used to verify such information. If the administering authority is unable to verify the accuracy of the information submitted, it shall use the best information available to it as the basis for its determination, which may include the information submitted in support of the petition."

(3) a review and determination under section 751(a), if—

(A) verification is timely requested by an interested party as defined in section 771(9) (C), (D), (E), or (F), and

(B) no verification was made under this paragraph during the 2 immediately preceding reviews and determinations under that section of the same order, finding, or notice, except that this clause shall not apply if good cause for verification is shown.

In publishing notice of any action referred to in paragraph (1), (2), or (3), the administering authority shall report the methods and procedures used to verify such information. If the administering authority is unable to verify the accuracy of the information submitted, it shall use the best information available to it as the basis for its action, which may include, in actions referred to in paragraph (1), the information submitted in support to the petition.

(b) DETERMINATIONS TO BE MADE ON BEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE.—In making their determinations under this title, the administering authority and the Commission shall, whenever a party or any other person refuses or is unable to produce information requested in a timely manner and in the form required, or otherwise significantly impedes an investigation, use the best information otherwise available.

Sec. 777.[129] Access to Information.

(a) INFORMATION GENERALLY MADE AVAILABLE.—

(1) PUBLIC INFORMATION FUNCTION.—There shall be established a library of information relating to foreign subsidy practices and countervailing measures. Copies of material in the library shall be made available to the public upon payment of the costs of preparing such copies.

(2) PROGRESS OF INVESTIGATION REPORTS.—The administering authority and the Commission shall, from time to time upon request, inform the parties to an investigation of the progress of that investigation.

(3)[130] EX PARTE MEETINGS.—The administering authority and the Commission shall maintain a record of any ex parte meeting between—

(A) interested parties or other persons providing factual information in connection with a proceeding, and

(B) the person charged with making the determination, or any person charged with making a final recommendation to that person, in connection with that proceeding, if information relating to that proceeding was presented or discussed at such meeting. The record of such an ex parte meeting shall include the identity of the persons present at the meeting, the date, time, and place of the meeting, and a summary of the matters discussed or submitted. The record of the ex parte meeting shall be included in the record of the proceeding.

---

[129] 19 U.S.C. 1677f.

[130] Sec. 619(1) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3038) amended and restated par. (3). Previously, par. (3) read as follows:

"(3) EX PARTE MEETINGS.—The administering authority and the Commission shall maintain a record of ex parte meetings between—

(A) interested parties or other persons providing factual information in connection with an investigation, and

(B) the person charged with making the determination, and any person charged with making a final recommendation to that person, in connection with that investigation. The record of the ex parte meeting shall include the identity of the persons present at the meeting, the date, time, and place of the meeting, and a summary of the matters discussed or submitted. The record of the ex parte meeting shall be included in the record of the proceeding."

(4) SUMMARIES; NONCONFIDENTIAL SUBMISSIONS.—The administering authority and the Commission may disclose—

(A) any confidential information received in the course of a proceeding if it is disclosed in a form which cannot be associated with, or otherwise be used to identify, operations of a particular person, and

(B) any information submitted in connection with a proceeding which is not designated as confidential by the person submitting it.

(b) CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.—

(1) CONFIDENTIALITY MAINTAINED.—Except as provided in subsection (a)(4)(A) and subsection (c), information submitted to the administering authority or the Commission which is designated as confidential by the person submitting it shall not be disclosed to any person (other than an officer or employee of the administering authority or the Commission who is directly concerned with carrying out the investigation in connection with which the information is submitted, or an officer or employee of the United States Customs Service who is directly involved in conducting an investigation regarding fraud under this title) [131] without the consent of the person submitting it. The administering authority and the Commission shall require that information for which confidential treatment is requested be accompanied by—

(A) either—

(i) a nonconfidential summary in sufficient detail to permit a reasonable understanding of the substance of the information submitted in confidence, or

(ii) a statement that the information is not susceptible to summary accompanied by a statement of the reasons in support of the contention, and

(B) either—

(i) a statement which permits the administering authority to release under administrative protective order, in accordance with subsection (c), the information submitted in confidence, or

(ii) a statement that the information should not be released under administrative protective order.[132]

---

[131] Sec. 619(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3038) added the words to this point beginning with ", or an officer or employee".

[132] Sec. 619(3) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3038) amended and restated this sentence. Previously, it read as follows: "The administering authority and the Commission may require that information for which confidential treatment is requested be accompanied by a non-confidential summary in sufficient detail to permit a reasonable understanding of the substance of the information submitted in confidence, or a statement that the information is not susceptible to summary, accompanied by a statement of the reasons in support of the contention."

(2) UNWARRANTED DESIGNATION.—If the administering authority or the Commission determines, on the basis of the nature and extent of the information or its availability from public sources, that designation of any information as confidential is unwarranted, then it shall notify the person who submitted it and ask for an explanation of the reasons for the designation. Unless that person persuades the administering authority or the Commission that the designation is warranted, or withdraws the designation, the administering authority or the Commission, as the case may be, shall return it to the party submitting it.

(c) LIMITED DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION UNDER PROTECTIVE ORDER.—

(1) DISCLOSURE BY ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY OR COMMISSION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon receipt of an application, (before or after receipt of the information requested)[133] which describes with particularity the information requested and sets forth the reasons for the request, the administering authority and the Commission may make confidential information submitted by any other party to the investigation available under a protective order described in subparagraph (B).

(B) PROTECTIVE ORDER.—The protective order under which information is made available shall contain such requirements as the administering authority or the Commission may determine by regulation to be appropriate. The administering authority and the Commission shall provide by regulation for such sanctions as the administering authority and the Commission determine to be appropriate, including disbarment from practice before the agency.

(2) DISCLOSURE UNDER COURT ORDER.—If the administering authority denies a request for information under paragraph (1), or the Commission denies a request for confidential information submitted by the petitioner or an interested party in support of the petitioner concerning the domestic price or cost of production of the like product, then application may be made to the United States Customs Court for an order directing the administering authority or the Commission to make the information available. After notification of all parties to the investigation and after an opportunity for a hearing on the record, the court may issue an order, under such conditions as the court deems appropriate, which shall not have the effect of stopping or suspending the investigation, directing the administering authority or the Commission to make all or a portion of the requested information described in the preceding sentence available under a protective order and setting forth sanctions for violation of such order if the court finds that, under the standards applicable in proceedings of the court, such an order is warranted, and that—

---

[133] Sec. 619(4) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) added the phrase "(before or after receipt of the information requested)".

(A) the administering authority or the Commission has denied access to the information under subsection (b)(1),

(B) the person on whose behalf the information is requested is an interested party who is a party to the investigation in connection with which the information was obtained or developed, and

(C) the party which submitted the information to which the request relates has been notified, in advance of the hearing, of the request made under this section and of its right to appear and be heard.

Sec. 777A.[134] Sampling and Averaging.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of determining United States price or foreign market value under sections 772 and 773, and for purposes of carrying out annual reviews under section 751, the administering authority may—

(1) use averaging or generally recognized sampling techniques whenever a significant volume of sales, is involved or a significant number of adjustments to prices is required, and

(2) decline to take into account adjustments which are insignificant in relation to the price or value of the merchandise.

(b) SELECTION OF SAMPLES AND AVERAGES.—The authority to select appropriate samples and averages shall rest exclusively with the administering authority; but such samples and averages shall be representative of the transactions under investigation.

Sec. 778.[135] Interest on Certain Overpayments and Underpayments.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Interest shall be payable on overpayments and underpayments of amounts deposited on merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on and after—

(1) the date of publication of a countervailing or antidumping duty order under this title or section 303, or

(2) the date of a finding under the Antidumping Act, 1921.

(b) RATE.—The rate of interest payable under subsection (a) for any period of time is the rate of interest established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 for such period.

---

[134] 19 U.S.C. 1677f-1. Sec. 620(a) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) added sec. 777A.

[135] 19 U.S.C. 1677g. Sec. 621 of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) amended and restated sec. 778. It previously read as follows:

"Sec. 778. Interest on Certain Overpayments and Underpayments.

"(a) GENERAL RULE.—Interest shall be payable on overpayments and underpayments of amounts deposited on merchandise entered, or withdrawn from warehouses, for consumption on and after the date on which notice of an affirmative determination by the Commission under section 705(b) or 735(b) with respect to such merchandise is published.

"(b) RATE.—The rate at which such interest is payable shall be 8 percent per annum, or, if higher, the rate in effect under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 on the date on which the rate or amount of the duty is finally determined."

Sec.[136] 779. Drawbacks.

For purposes of any law relating to the drawback of customs duties, countervailing duties and antidumping duties imposed by this title shall be treated as any other customs duties.

---

[136] 19 U.S.C.1677h. Sec. 622(a)(2) of Public Law 98-573 (98 Stat. 3039) added sec. 779. Sec. 626(b) of Public Law 98-573 further states that this amendment shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after the effective date of this Act (October 30, 1984).

f. Export Trading Company Act of 1982

Public Law 97-290 [S. 734], 96 Stat. 1233, approved October 8, 1982, as amended by Public Law 98-181 [Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1257, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT To encourage exports by facilitating the formation and operation of export trading companies, export trade associations, and the expansion of export trade services generally

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 101. This title may be cited as the "Export Trading Company Act of 1982".

FINDINGS; DECLARATION OF PURPOSE

Sec. 102.[1] (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) United States exports are responsible for creating and maintaining one out of every nine manufacturing jobs in the United States and for generating one out of every seven dollars of total United States goods produced;

(2) the rapidly growing service-related industries are vital to the well-being of the United States economy inasmuch as they create jobs for seven out of every ten Americans, provide 65 per centum of the Nation's gross national product, and offer the greatest potential for significantly increased industrial trade involving finished products;

(3) trade deficits contribute to the decline of the dollar on international currency markets and have an inflationary impact on the United States economy;

(4) tens of thousands of small- and medium-sized United States businesses produce exportable goods or services but do not engage in exporting;

(5) although the United States is the world's leading agricultural exporting nation, many farm products are not marketed as widely and effectively abroad as they could be through export trading companies;

(6) export trades services in the United States are fragmented into a multitude of separate functions, and companies attempting to offer export trade services lack financial leverage to reach a significant number of potential United States exporters;

---

[1] 15 U.S.C. 4001.

(7) the United States needs well-developed export trade intermediaries which can achieve economies of scale and acquire expertise enabling them to export goods and services profitably, at low per unit cost to producers;

(8) the development of export trading companies in the United States has been hampered by business attitudes and by Government regulations;

(9) those activities of State and local governmental authorities which initiate, facilitate, or expand exports of goods and services can be an important source for expansion of total United States exports, as well as for experimentation in the development of innovative export programs keyed to local, State, and regional economic needs;

(10) if United States trading companies are to be successful in promoting United States exports and in competing with foreign trading companies, they should be able to draw on the resources, expertise, and knowledge of the United States banking system, both in the United States and abroad; and

(11) the Department of Commerce is responsible for the development and promotion of United States exports, and especially for facilitating the export of finished products by United States manufacturers.

(b) It is the purpose of this Act to increase United States exports of products and services by encouraging more efficient provision of export trade services to United States producers and suppliers, in particular by establishing an office within the Department of Commerce to promote the formation of export trade associations and export trading companies, by permitting bank holding companies, bankers' banks, and Edge Act corporations and agreement corporations that are subsidiaries of bank holding companies to invest in export trading companies, by reducing restrictions on trade financing provided by financial institutions, and by modifying the application of the antitrust laws to certain export trade.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 103.[2] (a) For purposes of this title—

(1) the term "export trade" means trade or commerce in goods or services produced in the United States which are exported, or in the course of being exported, from the United States to any other country;

(2) the term "services" includes, but is not limited to, accounting, amusement, architectural, automatic data processing, business, communications, construction franchising and licensing, consulting, engineering, financial, insurance, legal, management, repair, tourism, training, and transportation services;

(3) the term "export trade services" includes, but is not limited to, consulting, international market research, advertising, marketing, insurance, product research and design, legal assistance, transportation, including trade documentation and freight forwarding, communication and processing of foreign

---

[2] 15 U.S.C. 4002.

orders to and for exporters and foreign purchasers, warehousing, foreign exchange, financing, and taking title to goods, when provided in order to facilitate the export of goods or services produced in the United States;

(4) the term "export trading company" means a person, partnership, association, or similar organization, whether operated for profit or as a nonprofit organization, which does business under the laws of the United States or any State and which is organized and operated principally for purposes of—

(A) exporting goods or services produced in the United States; or

(B) facilitating the exportation of goods or services produced in the United States by unaffiliated persons by providing one or more export trade services;

(5) the term "State" means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands;

(6) the term "United States" means the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; and

(7) the term "antitrust laws" means the antitrust laws as defined in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12(a)), section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45) to the extent that section 5 applies to unfair methods of competition, and any State antitrust or unfair competition law.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce may by regulation further define any term defined in subsection (a), in order to carry out this title.

OFFICE OF EXPORT TRADE IN DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Sec. 104.[3] The Secretary of Commerce shall establish within the Department of Commerce an office to promote and encourage to the greatest extent feasible the formation of export trade associations and export trading companies. Such office shall provide information and advice to interested persons and shall provide a referral service to facilitate contact between producers of exportable goods and services and firms offering export trade services.

TITLE II—BANK EXPORT SERVICES

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 201. This title may be cited as the "Bank Export Services Act".

Sec. 202.[4] The Congress hereby declares that it is the purpose of this title to provide for meaningful and effective participation by bank holding companies, bankers' banks, and Edge Act corporations, in the financing and development of export trading companies in the United States. In furtherance of such purpose, the Congress intends that, in implementing its authority under section 4(c)(14) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System should pursue regulatory policies that—

---

[3] 15 U.S.C. 4003.

[4] 12 U.S.C. 1843 note.

(1) provide for the establishment of export trading companies with powers sufficiently broad to enable them to compete with similar foreign-owned institutions in the United States and abroad;

(2) afford to United States commerce, industry, and agriculture, especially small- and medium-size firms, a means of exporting at all times;

(3) foster the participation by regional and smaller banks in the development of export trading companies; and

(4) facilitate the formation of joint venture export trading companies between bank holding companies and nonbank firms that provide for the efficient combination of complementary trade and financing services designed to create export trading companies that can handle all of an exporting company's needs.

INVESTMENTS IN EXPORT TRADING COMPANIES

Sec. 203. Section 4(c) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1843(c)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (12)(B), by striking out the period at the end thereof;

(2) in paragraph (13), by striking out the period at the end thereof and inserting in lieu thereof "; or"; and

(3) by inserting after paragraph (13) the following:

"(14) shares of any company which is an export trading company whose acquisition (including each acquisition of shares) or formation by a bank holding company has not been disapproved by the Board pursuant to this paragraph, except that such investments, whether direct or indirect, in such shares shall not exceed 5 per centum of the bank holding company's consolidated capital and surplus.

"(A)(i) No bank holding company shall invest in an export trading company under this paragraph unless the Board has been given sixty days' prior written notice of such proposed investment and within such period has not issued a notice disapproving the proposed investment or extending for up to another thirty days the period during which such disapproval may be issued.

"(ii) The period for disapproval may be extended for such additional thirty-day period only if the Board determines that a bank holding company proposing to invest in an export trading company has not furnished all the information required to be submitted or that in the Board's judgment any material information submitted is substantially inaccurate.

"(iii) The notice required to be filed by a bank holding company shall contain such relevant information as the Board shall require by regulation or by specific request in connection with any particular notice.

"(iv) The Board may disapprove any proposed investment only if—

"(I) such disapproval is necessary to prevent unsafe or unsound banking practices, undue concentration of resources, decreased or unfair competition, or conflicts of interest;

"(II) the Board finds that such investment would affect the financial or managerial resources of a bank holding company to an extent which is likely to have a materially adverse effect on the safety and soundness of any subsidiary bank of such bank holding company, or

"(III) the bank holding company fails to furnish the information required under clause (iii).

"(v) Within three days after a decision to disapprove an investment, the Board shall notify the bank holding company in writing of the disapproval and shall provide a written statement of the basis for the disapproval.

"(vi) A proposed investment may be made prior to the expiration of the disapproval period if the Board issues written notice of its intent not to disapprove the investment.

"(B)(i) The total amount of extensions of credit by a bank holding company which invests in an export trading company, when combined with all such extensions of credit by all the subsidiaries of such bank holding company, to an export trading company shall not exceed at any one time 10 per centum of the bank holding company's consolidated capital and surplus. For purposes of the preceding sentence, an extension of credit shall not be deemed to include any amount invested by a bank holding company in the shares of an export trading company.

"(ii) No provision of any other Federal law in effect on October 1, 1982, relating specifically to collateral requirements shall apply with respect to any such extension of credit.

"(iii) No bank holding company or subsidiary of such company which invests in an export trading company may extend credit to such export trading company or to customers of such export trading company on terms more favorable than those afforded similar borrowers in similar circumstances, and such extension of credit shall not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavorable features.

"(C) For purposes of this paragraph, an export trading company—

"(i) may engage in or hold shares of a company engaged in the business of underwriting, selling, or distributing securities in the United States only to the extent that any bank holding company which invests in such export trading company may do so under applicable Federal and State banking laws and regulations; and

"(ii) may not engage in agricultural production activities or in manufacturing, except for such incidental product modification including repackaging, reassembling or extracting by products, as is necessary to enable United States goods or services to conform with requirements of a foreign country and to facilitate their sale in foreign countries.

"(D) A bank holding company which invests in an export trading company may be required, by the Board, to terminate its investment or may be made subject to such limitations or conditions as may be imposed by the Board, if the Board determines that the export trading company has taken positions in commodities or commodity contracts, in securities, or in foreign exchange, other than as may be necessary in the course of the export trading company's business operations.

"(E) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an Edge Act corporation, organized under section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 611-631), which is a subsidiary of a bank holding company, or an agreement corporation, operating subject to section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 601-604(a)), which is a subsidiary of a bank holding company, may invest directly and indirectly in the aggregate up to 5 per centum of its consolidated capital and surplus (25 per centum in the case of a corporation not engaged in banking) in the voting stock or other evidences of ownership in one or more export trading companies.

"(F) For purposes of this paragraph—

"(i) the term 'export trading company' means a company which does business under the laws of the United States or any State, which is exclusively engaged in activities related to international trade, and which is organized and operated principally for purposes of exporting goods or services produced in the United States or for purposes of facilitating the exportation of goods or services produced in the United States by unaffiliated persons by providing one or more export trade services.

"(ii) the term 'export trade services' includes, but is not limited to, consulting, international market research, advertising, marketing, insurance (other than acting as principal, agent or broker in the sale of insurance on risks resident or located, or activities performed, in the United States, except for insurance covering the transportation of cargo from any point of origin in the United States to a point of final destination outside the United States), product research and design, legal assistance, transportation, including trade documentation and freight forwarding, communication and processing of foreign orders to and for exporters and foreign purchasers, warehousing, foreign exchange, financing, and taking title to goods, when provided in order to facilitate the export of goods or services produced in the United States;

"(iii) the term 'bank holding company' shall include a bank which (I) is organized solely to do business with other banks and their officers, directors, or employees; (II) is owned primarily by the banks with which it does business; and (III) does not do business with the general public. No such other bank, owning stock in a bank described in this clause that invests in an export trading company, shall extend credit to an export trading company in an amount exceeding at any one time 10 per centum of such other bank's capital and surplus; and

"(iv) the term 'extension of credit' shall have the same meaning given such term in the fourth paragraph of section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act.".

Sec. 205.[4] On or before two years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Reserve Board shall report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives the Board's recommendations with respect to the implementation of this section, the Board's recommendations on any changes in United States law to facilitate the financing of United States exports, especially by small, medium-size and minority business concerns, and the Board's recommendations on the effects of ownership of United States banks by foreign banking organizations affiliated with trading companies doing business in the United States.

GUARANTEES FOR EXPORT ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE AND INVENTORY

Sec. 206.[5] The Export-Import Bank of the United States is authorized and directed to establish a program to provide guarantees for loans extended by financial institutions or other public or private creditors to export trading companies as defined in section 4(c)(14)(F)(i) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, or to other exporters, when such loans are secured by export accounts receivable, inventories of exportable goods, accounts, receivable from leases, performance contracts, grant commitments, participation fees, member dues, revenue from publications, or such other collateral as the Board of Directors may deem appropriate,[6] and when in the judgment of the Board of Directors—

(1) the private credit market is not providing adequate financing to enable otherwise creditworthy export trading companies or exporters to consummate export transactions; and

(2) such guarantees would facilitate expansion of exports which would not otherwise occur.

---

[5] 12 U.S.C. 635a-4.

[6] The words to this point beginning with "accounts, receivable from leases, performance contracts, * * *" were added by sec. 616(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1257).

The Board of Directors shall attempt to insure that a major share of any loan guarantees ultimately serves to promote exports from small, medium-size, and minority businesses or agricultural concerns. Guarantees provided under the authority of this section shall be subject to limitations contained in annual appropriations Acts.

BANKERS' ACCEPTANCES

Sec. 207. The seventh paragraph of section 13 of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 372) is amended to read as follows:

"(7)(A) Any member bank and any Federal or State branch or agency of a foreign bank subject to reserve requirements under section 7 of the International Banking Act of 1978 (hereinafter in this paragraph referred to as 'institutions'), may accept drafts or bills of exchange drawn upon it having not more than six months' right to run, exclusive of days of grace—

"(i) which grow out of transactions involving the importation or exportation of goods;

"(ii) which grow out of transactions involving the domestic shipment of goods; or

"(iii) which are secured at the time of acceptance by a warehouse receipt or other such document conveying or securing title covering readily marketable staples.

"(B) Except as provided in subparagraph (C), no institution shall accept such bills, or be obligated for a participation share in such bills, in an amount equal at any time in the aggregate to more than 150 per centum of its paid up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus or, in the case of a United States branch or agency of a foreign bank, its dollar equivalent as determined by the Board under subparagraph (H).

"(C) The Board, under such conditions as it may prescribe, may authorize, by regulation or order, any institution to accept such bills, or be obligated for a participation share in such bills, in an amount not exceeding at any time in the aggregate 200 per centum of its paid up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus or, in the case of a United States branch or agency of a foreign bank, its dollar equivalent as determined by the Board under subparagraph (H).

"(D) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (B) and (C), with respect to any institution, the aggregate acceptances, including obligations for a participation share in such acceptances, growing out of domestic transactions shall not exceed 50 per centum of the aggregate of all acceptances, including obligations for a participation share in such acceptances, authorized for such institution under this paragraph.

"(E) No institution shall accept bills, or be obligated for a participation share in such bills, whether in a foreign or domestic transaction, for any one person, partnership, corporation, association or other entity in an amount equal at any time in the aggregate to more than 10 per centum of its paid up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus, or, in the case of a United States branch or agency of a foreign bank, its dollar equivalent as determined by the Board under subparagraph (H), unless the institution is secured either by attached documents or by some other actual security growing out of the same transaction as the acceptance.

"(F) With respect to an institution which issues an acceptance, the limitations contained in this paragraph shall not apply to that portion of an acceptance which is issued by such institution and which is covered by a participation agreement sold to another institution.

"(G) In order to carry out the purposes of this paragraph, the Board may define any of the terms used in this paragraph, and, with respect to institutions which do not have capital or capital stock, the Board shall define an equivalent measure to which the limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply.

"(H) Any limitation or restriction in this paragraph based on paid-up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus of an institution shall be deemed to refer, with respect to a United States branch or agency of a foreign bank, to the dollar equivalent of the paid-up capital stock and surplus of the foreign bank, as determined by the Board, and if the foreign bank has more than one United States branch or agency, the business transacted by all such branches and agencies shall be aggregated in determining compliance with the limitation or restriction.".

TITLE III—EXPORT TRADE CERTIFICATES OF REVIEW

EXPORT TRADE PROMOTION DUTIES OF SECRETARY OF COMMERCE

Sec. 301.[7] To promote and encourage export trade, the Secretary may issue certificates of review and advise and assist any person with respect to applying for certificates of review.

APPLICATION FOR ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE OF REVIEW

Sec. 302.[8] [9] (a) To apply for a certificate of review, a person shall submit to the Secretary a written application which—

(1) specifies conduct limited to export trade, and

(2) is in a form and contains any information, including information pertaining to the overall market in which the applicant operates, required by rule or regulation promulgated under section 310.

(b)(1) Within ten days after an application submitted under subsection (a) is received by the Secretary, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a notice that announces that an application for a certificate of review has been submitted, identifies each person submitting the application, and describes the conduct for which the application is submitted.

(2) Not later than seven days after an application submitted under subsection (a) is received by the Secretary, the Secretary shall transmit to the Attorney General—

(A) a copy of the application,

(B) any information submitted to the Secretary in connection with the application, and

---

[7] 15 U.S.C. 4011.

[8] 15 U.S.C. 4012.

[9] Secs. 302 and 303 will not become effective until 90 days after the effective date of the rules and regulations first promulgated under sec. 310.

(C) any other relevant information (as determined by the Secretary) in the possession of the Secretary, including information regarding the market share of the applicant in the line of commerce to which the conduct specified in the application relates.

ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE

Sec. 303.[9, 10] (a) A certificate of review shall be issued to any applicant that establishes that its specified export trade, export trade activities, and methods of operation will—

(1) result in neither a substantial lessening of competition or restraint of trade within the United States nor a substantial restraint of the export trade of any competitor of the applicant,

(2) not unreasonably enhance, stabilize, or depress prices within the United States of the goods, wares, merchandise, or services of the class exported by the applicant,

(3) not constitute unfair methods of competition against competitors engaged in the export of goods, wares, merchandise, or services of the class exported by the applicant, and

(4) not include any act that may reasonably be expected to result in the sale for consumption or resale within the United States of the goods, wares, merchandise, or services exported by the applicant.

(b) Within ninety days after the Secretary receives an application for a certificate of review, the Secretary shall determine whether the applicant's export trade, export trade activities, and methods of operation meet the standards of subsection (a). If the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, determines that such standards are met, the Secretary shall issue to the applicant a certificate of review. The certificate of review shall specify—

(1) the export trade, export trade activities, and methods of operation to which the certificate applies,

(2) the person to whom the certificate of review is issued, and

(3) any terms and conditions the Secretary or the Attorney General deems necessary to assure compliance with the standards of subsection (a).

(c) If the applicant indicates a special need for prompt disposition, the Secretary and the Attorney General may expedite action on the application, except that no certificate of review may be issued within thirty days of publication of notice in the Federal Register under section 302(b)(1).

(d)(1) If the Secretary denies in whole or in part an application for a certificate, he shall notify the applicant of his determination and the reasons for it.

(2) An applicant may, within thirty days of receipt of notification that the application has been denied in whole or in part, request the Secretary to reconsider the determination. The Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, shall notify the applicant of the determination upon reconsideration within thirty days of receipt of the request.

---

[10] 15 U.S.C. 4013.

(e) If the Secretary denies an application for the issuance of a certificate of review and thereafter receives from the applicant a request for the return of documents submitted by the applicant in connection with the application for the certificate, the Secretary and the Attorney General shall return to the applicant, not later than thirty days after receipt of the request, the documents and all copies of the documents available to the Secretary and the Attorney General, except to the extent that the information contained in a document has been made available to the public

(f) A certificate shall be void ab initio with respect to any export trade, export trade activities, or methods of operation for which a certificate was procured by fraud.

REPORTING REQUIREMENT; AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE; REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATE

Sec. 304.[11] (a)(1) Any applicant who receives a certificate of review—

(A) shall promptly report to the Secretary any change relevant to the matters specified in the certificate, and

(B) may submit to the Secretary an application to amend the certificate to reflect the effect of the change on the conduct specified in the certificate.

(2) An application for an amendment to a certificate of review shall be treated as an application for the issuance of a certificate. The effective date of an amendment shall be the date on which the application for the amendment is submitted to the Secretary.

(b)(1) If the Secretary or the Attorney General has reason to believe that the export trade, export trade activities, or methods of operation of a person holding a certificate of review no longer comply with the standards of section 303(a), the Secretary shall request such information from such person as the Secretary or the Attorney General deem necessary to resolve the matter of compliance. Failure to comply with such request shall be grounds for revocation of the certificate under paragraph (2).

(2) If the Secretary or the Attorney General determines that the export trade, export trade activities, or methods of operation of a person holding a certificate no longer comply with the standards of section 303(a), or that such person has failed to comply with a request made under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall give written notice of the determination to such person. The notice shall include a statement of the circumstances underlying, and the reasons in support of, the determination. In the 60-day period beginning 30 days after the notice is given, the Secretary shall revoke the certificate or modify it as the Secretary or the Attorney General deem necessary to cause the certificate to apply only to the export trade, export trade activities, or methods of operation which are in compliance with the standards of section 303(a).

(3) For purposes of carrying out this subsection, the Attorney General, and the Assistant Attorney General in charge of the antitrust division of the Department of Justice, may conduct investigations in the same manner as the Attorney General and the Assist-

---

[11] 15 U.S.C. 4014.

ant Attorney General conduct investigations under section 3 of the Antitrust Civil Process Act, except that no civil investigative demand may be issued to a person to whom a certificate of review is issued if such person is the target of such investigation.

JUDICIAL REVIEW; ADMISSIBILITY

Sec. 305.[12] (a) If the Secretary grants or denies, in whole or in part, an application for a certificate of review or for an amendment to a certificate, or revokes or modifies a certificate pursuant to section 304(b), any person aggrieved by such determination may, within 30 days of the determination, bring an action in any appropriate district court of the United States to set aside the determination on the ground that such determination is erroneous.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (a), no action by the Secretary or the Attorney General pursuant to this title shall be subject to judicial review.

(c) If the Secretary denies, in whole or in part, an application for a certificate of review or for an amendment to a certificate, or revokes or amends a certificate, neither the negative determination nor the statement or reasons therefor shall be admissible in evidence, in any administrative or judicial proceeding, in support of any claim under the antitrust laws.

PROTECTION CONFERRED BY CERTIFICATE OF REVIEW

Sec. 306.[13] (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), no criminal or civil action may be brought under the antitrust laws against a person to whom a certificate of review is issued which is based on conduct which is specified in, and complies with the terms of, a certificate issued under section 303 which certificate was in effect when the conduct occurred.

(b)(1) Any person who has been injured as a result of conduct engaged in under a certificate of review may bring a civil action for injunctive relief, actual damages, the loss of interest on actual damages, and the cost of suit (including a reasonable attorney's fee) for the failure to comply with the standards of section 303(a). Any action commenced under this title shall proceed as if it were an action commenced under section 4 or section 16 of the Clayton Act, except that the standards of section 303(a) of this title and the remedies provided in this paragraph shall be the exclusive standards and remedies applicable to such action.

(2) Any action brought under paragraph (1) shall be filed within two years of the date the plaintiff has notice of the failure to comply with the standards of section 303(a) but in any event within four years after the cause of action accrues.

(3) In any action brought under paragraph (1), there shall be a presumption that conduct which is specified in and complies with a certificate of review does not comply with the standards of section 303(a).

(4) In any action brought under paragraph (1), if the court finds that the conduct does comply with the standards of section 303(a),

---

[12] 15 U.S.C. 4015.

[13] 15 U.S.C. 4016.

the court shall award to the person against whom the claim is brought the cost of suit attributable to defending against the claim (including a reasonable attorney's fee).

(5) The Attorney General may file suit pursuant to section 15 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 25) to enjoin conduct threatening clear and irreparable harm to the national interest.

GUIDELINES

Sec. 307.[14] (a) To promote greater certainty regarding the application of the antitrust laws to export trade, the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, may issue guidelines—

(1) describing specific types of conduct with respect to which the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, has made or would make, determinations under sections 303 and 304, and

(2) summarizing the factual and legal bases in support of the determinations.

(b) Section 553 of title 5, United States Code, shall not apply to the issuance of guidelines under subsection (a).

ANNUAL REPORTS

Sec. 308.[15] Every person to whom a certificate of review is issued shall submit to the Secretary an annual report, in such form and at such time as the Secretary may require, that updates where necessary the information required by section 302(a).

DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

Sec. 309.[16] (a) Information submitted by any person in connection with the issuance, amendment, or revocation of a certificate of review shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), no officer or employee of the United States shall disclose commercial or financial information submitted in connection with the issuance, amendment, or revocation of a certificate of review if the information is privileged or confidential and if disclosure of the information would cause harm to the person who submitted the information.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to information disclosed—

(A) upon a request made by the Congress or any committee of the Congress,

(B) in a judicial or administrative proceeding, subject to appropriate protective orders,

(C) with the consent of the person who submitted the information,

(D) in the course of making a determination with respect to the issuance, amendment, or revocation of a certificate of review, if the Secretary deems disclosure of the information to be necessary in connection with making the determination,

---

[14] 15 U.S.C. 4017.

[15] 15 U.S.C. 4018.

[16] 15 U.S.C. 4019.

(E) in accordance with any requirement imposed by a statute of the United States, or

(F) in accordance with any rule or regulation promulgated under section 310 permitting the disclosure of the information to an agency of the United States or of a State on the condition that an agency will disclose the information only under the circumstances specified in subparagraphs (A) through (E).

RULES AND REGULATIONS

Sec. 310.[17] The Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, shall promulgate such rules and regulations as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 311.[18] As used in this title—

(1) the term "export trade" means trade or commerce in goods, wares, merchandise, or services exported, or in the course of being exported, from the United States or any territory thereof to any foreign nation,

(2) the term "service" means intangible economic output, including, but not limited to—

(A) business, repair, and amusement services,

(B) management, legal, engineering, architectural, and other professional services, and

(C) financial, insurance, transportation, informational and any other data-based services, and communication services,

(3) the term "export trade activities" means activities or agreements in the course of export trade,

(4) the term "methods of operation" means any method by which a person conducts or proposes to conduct export trade,

(5) the term "person" means an individual who is a resident of the United States; a partnership that is created under and exists pursuant to the laws of any State or of the United States; a State or local government entity; a corporation, whether organized as a profit or nonprofit corporation, that is created under and exists pursuant to the laws of any State or of the United States; or any association or combination, by contract or other arrangement, between or among such persons,

(6) the term "antitrust laws" means the antitrust laws, as such term is defined in the first section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12), and section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45) (to the extent that section 5 prohibits unfair methods of competition), and any State antitrust or unfair competition law,

(7) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce or his designee, and

(8) the term "Attorney General" means the Attorney General of the United States or his designee.

---

[17] 15 U.S.C. 4020.

[18] 15 U.S.C. 4021.

EFFECTIVE DATES

Sec. 312.[19] (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), this title shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) Section 302 and section 303 shall take effect 90 days after the effective date of the rules and regulations first promulgated under section 310.

TITLE IV—FOREIGN TRADE ANTITRUST IMPROVEMENTS

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 401. This title may be cited as the "Foreign Trade Antitrust Improvements Act of 1982".

AMENDMENT TO SHERMAN ACT

Sec. 402. The Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 6 the following new section:

"Sec. 7. This Act shall not apply to conduct involving trade or commerce (other than import trade or import commerce) with foreign nations unless—

"(1) such conduct has a direct, substantial, and reasonably foreseeable effect—

"(A) on trade or commerce which is not trade or commerce with foreign nations, or on import trade or import commerce with foreign nations; or

"(B) on export trade or export commerce with foreign nations, of a person engaged in such trade or commerce in the United States; and

"(2) such effect gives rise to a claim under the provisions of this Act, other than this section.

If this Act applies to such conduct only because of the operation of paragraph (1)(B), then this Act shall apply to such conduct only for injury to export business in the United States.".

AMENDMENT TO FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ACT

Sec. 403. Section 5(a) of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45(a)) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

"(3) This subsection shall not apply to unfair methods of competition involving commerce with foreign nations (other than import commerce) unless—

"(A) such methods of competition have a direct, substantial, and reasonably foreseeable effect—

"(i) on commerce which is not commerce with foreign nations, or on import commerce with foreign nations; or

"(ii) on export commerce with foreign nations, of a person engaged in such commerce in the United States; and

"(B) such effect gives rise to a claim under the provisions of this subsection, other than this paragraph.

---

[19] 15 U.S.C. 4011 note.

If this subsection applies to such methods of competition only because of the operation of subparagraph (A)(ii), this subsection shall apply to such conduct only for injury to export business in the United States.".

g. Customs and Miscellaneous Amendments

Partial text of Title II of Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 2973, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend the trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act with the following table of contents may be cited as the "Trade and Tariff Act of 1984".

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—CUSTOMS AND MISCELLANEOUS AMENDMENTS

Subtitle A—Amendments to the Tariff Act of 1930

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Small Business Trade Assistance

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C—Miscellaneous Provisions

Sec. 231. Foreign Trade Zone Provisions.

(a)(1) The Congress finds that a delicate balance of the interests of the bicycle industry and the bicycle component parts industry has been reached through repeated revision of the Tariff Schedules of the United States so as to allow duty-free import of those categories of bicycle component parts which are not manufactured domestically. The Congress further finds that this balance would be destroyed by exempting otherwise dutiable bicycle component parts from the customs laws of the United States through granting foreign trade zone status to bicycle manufacturing and assembly plants in the United States and that the preservation of such balance is in the public interest and in the interest of the domestic bicycle industry.

(2) Section 3 of the Act of June 18, 1934 (commonly known as the Foreign Trade Zones Act (19 U.S.C. 81c)), is amended—

(A) by inserting "(a)" immediately before the first word thereof;

(B) by redesignating paragraphs (a) and (b) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively; and

(C) by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(b) The exemption from the customs laws of the United States provided under subsection (a) shall not be available before June 30, 1986, to bicycle component parts unless such parts are reexported from the United States, whether in the original package, as components of a completely assembled bicycle, or otherwise.".

(3) The amendments made by paragraph (2) shall take effect on the fifteenth day after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b)(1) Section 15 of such Act of June 18, 1934 (19 U.S.C. 81o) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(e) Tangible personal property imported from outside the United States and held in a zone for the purpose of storage, sale, exhibition, repackaging, assembly, distribution, sorting, grading, cleaning, mixing, display, manufacturing, or processing, and tangible personal property produced in the United States and held in a zone for exportation, either in its original form or as altered by any of the above processes, shall be exempt from State and local ad valorem taxation.".

(2) The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall take effect on January 1, 1983.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 234.[1] Modification of Duties on Certain Articles Used in Civil Aviation.

(a) The President may proclaim modifications in the rate of duty column numbered 1 and in the article descriptions, including the superior headings thereto, for the articles provided for in the following items in Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202) in order to provide duty-free coverage comparable to the expanded coverage provided by all other signatories to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft pursuant to the extension of the Annex to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft on October 6, 1983, and recorded in the decision of the Committee on March 22, 1984, if such articles are certified for use in civil aircraft in accordance with headnote 3 to schedule 6, part 6, subpart C of such Schedules:

646.95
660.85
660.97
661.06
661.10
661.15
661.20
661.35
680.59
680.61
680.62
680.92
680.95
681.01
681.15
681.18
681.21
681.24
682.05
683.05
683.07
683.15
708.01
708.03
708.05
708.07
708.09
708.21
708.23
708.25
708.27
708.29
711.77
711.78
711.98
[1] 711.49.

---

[1] Pursuant to the authority provided in sec. 234, the President issued Proclamation 5291 of Dec. 28, 1984, modifying duties on certain articles used in civil aircraft and on globes. For text, see 50 F.R. 223. The figure 711.49, as contained in the statute, probably should read 712.49.

(b) For purposes of section 125 of the Trade Act of 1974, the duty-free treatment, if any, proclaimed under subsection (a) shall be considered to be trade agreement obligations entered into under the Trade Act of 1974 of benefit to foreign countries or instrumentalities.

Sec. 235.[2] Products of Caribbean Basin Countries Entered in Puerto Rico.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 245. Sense of Congress Regarding Possible EEC Action on Corn Gluten.

Whereas—

(1) the European Council of Ministers has directed the Commission of the European Community (EC) to initiate consultations with the United States and other interested parties under article XXVIII of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) for the purpose of imposing tariff or tariff quota restrictions on imports of nongrain feed ingredients, including corn gluten feed;

(2) the EC has considered proposals to impose a domestic consumption tax on vegetable fats and oils, which would undermine the intention of the duty-free binding on certain corn and soybean products imported from the United States;

(3) the EC has bound in the GATT that it will impose no import duties on soybeans, soybean meal, corn gluten feed, and other corn by-products, and such zero-tariff bindings were agreed to in return for United States trade concessions to the EC during previous rounds of trade negotiations;

(4) the EC has not demonstrated sound economic justification for restrictions on the import of nongrain feed ingredients and such restrictions would only shift the financial burden of EC Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) reform from the EC to other countries, with negligible improvement in the current EC budget situation;

(5) action by the EC to breach a negotiated concession would severely erode the basic GATT principle of comparative advantage and set a dangerous precedent which could threaten other previously negotiated concessions and serve as a precursor to restrictions on the import of soybeans and soybean products; and

(6) the official position of the United States, as stated by the Secretary of Agriculture, is that there is strong support for the EC efforts to balance the agricultural budget, but that the United States will oppose any efforts to limit its exports of corn gluten feed to the EC;

it is the sense of Congress that—

(A) the President should continue to firmly oppose the imposition of any restriction on European Community imports of nongrain feed ingredients, including corn gluten, and should support the current duty-free binding on such products;

---

[2] Sec. 235 amends the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act. For text, see page 99.

(B) the President should continue to rigorously oppose any European Community proposals which would violate the intent of the existing duty-free binding in the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade on soybeans and soybean products and reaffirm the United States conviction that the imposition of a consumption tax on vegetable fats and oils by the European Community would represent a restraint of trade; and

(C) if unilateral action is taken by the European Community to restrict or inhibit the importation of either nongrain feed ingredients, including corn gluten feed, or vegetable fats and oils, including soybean products, the United States should act immediately to restrict European Community imports of at least the aggregate value of the reduced and potentially reduced United States export products.

Sec. 246. Study on Honey Imports.

(a) The Senate finds that—

(1) in 1976 the International Trade Commission found that honey imports threatened serious injury to the domestic honey industry and recommended action to control honey imports.

(2) the domestic honey industry is essential for production of many agricultural crops.

(3) a significant part of our total diet is dependent directly or indirectly on insect pollination, and

(4) it is imperative that the domestic honey bee industry be maintained at a level sufficient to provide crop pollination.

(b) It is the sense of the Senate that the Secretary of Agriculture should promptly request the President to call for an International Trade Commission investigation of honey imports, under section 22 of the Agriculture Adjustment Act.

Sec. 247. Copper Imports.

(a) The Congress finds that—

(1) The United States International Trade Commission unanimously found that the United States copper producing industry is being seriously injured by copper imports;

(2) worldwide copper prices are at record low levels;

(3) foreign copper producers have increased their copper production in spite of depressed world prices in an effort to meet their external debt obligations;

(4) United State copper production has been reduced by over forty percent and over half of the work force has been laid off;

(5) continuation of the current depressed world price for copper threatens severe economic distress for less developed countries which are dependent on copper exports as their major source of foreign exchange;

(6) the competitiveness of United States copper producers could be enhanced through the investment which could be generated if worldwide copper prices returned to more historically representative levels; and

(7) a balanced reduction in foreign copper production which raises marginally the world price for copper would not disadvantage domestic fabricators by creating a two-tier pricing system.

(b) It is the sense of Congress that the President should negotiate with the principal foreign copper-producing countries to conclude voluntary restraint agreements with those governments for the purpose of effecting a balanced reduction of total annual foreign copper production for a period of between three and five years in order to—

(1) allow the price of copper on international markets to rise modestly to levels which will permit the remaining copper operations located in the United States to attract needed capital, and

(2) achieve a secure domestic supply of copper.

(c) It is the further sense of the Congress that the President should submit a report to Congress, within twelve months of the date of enactment of this Act, explaining—

(1) the results of his negotiations; or

(2) why he felt it was inappropriate or unnecessary to undertake such negotiations.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 250. Hogs and Pork Products From Canada.

The pork industry contributes $9,000,000,000 annually to the United States economy;

Over four hundred and fifty thousand United States farmers produce pork for domestic and foreign markets;

United States imports of live hogs from Canada averaged one hundred thousand animals each year between 1970 and 1974, yet since 1981, such imports have increased yearly from one hundred and forty-six thousand head to an estimated more than one million head in 1984;

The adverse economic effect of the recent surge in imports of Canadian hogs and pork products on United States pork producers has been estimated to be in excess of $500,000,000 in 1982 and 1983, and approximately $300,000,000 during the first five months of 1984;

The Canadian Government provides price support for hogs at a level equal to 90 per centum of the previous five-year average market price, indexed for changes in cash costs of production of hogs, which represented a payment of $6.54 per head to Canadian pork producers last year, and all but one provincial government of Canada also provide direct production assistance to support Canadian pork producers; and

It is essential that the administration act immediately to address the threat to the United States pork production industry caused by the dramatic increase in imports of hogs and pork products from Canada.

It is the sense of the Senate that the President should direct appropriate members of the administration, including the United States Trade Representative, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce, to aggressively pursue discussions with the

Canadian Government directed toward resolving this situation and use all available authorities in an effort to protect the economic viability of the United States pork industry and to promote free and fair trade.

Sec. 251. Copyright Protection of Computer Software.

Since the development of computer software and other information technologies is increasingly important to economic growth and productivity in the United States and other nations;

Since the United States is the world leader in the technological development of computer software and in the production and sale of computer software;

Since the United States has since 1964 considered computer software a work of authorship protected by copyright and this form of intellectual property right protection has served to encourage continuing research, development, and innovation of computer software;

Since copyright protection is afforded computer software by most industrialized nations including Japan, the Netherlands, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, the United Kingdom, South Africa, Hungary, Taiwan, and Australia;

Since Japan is reviewing a proposal to abandon copyright protection of software and to adopt a system that rejects the principle that software is a work of authorship;

Since Japan is reviewing a proposal that also provides broadly for the compulsory licensing of software; and

Since the enactment by Japan of such a proposal could prompt the adoption of similar proposals by other nations currently considering this question, with serious adverse effects on the existing international order for the protection of intellectual property rights: Now, therefore, be it

Declared that it is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) copyright protection is an essential form of intellectual property right protection for computer software;

(2) any proposal to abandon copyright protection of software or to provide a new system of legal protection that incorporates compulsory licensing of software would (A) disserve the goal of promoting continuing development and innovation in computer software; (B) undermine the international consensus that computer software is a work of authorship protected by copyright; (C) result in economic harm to the computer software industry of the United States, and also of Japan and of other nations; and (D) contribute to increasing trade tensions among the nations of the world; and

(3) if a nation withdraws copyright protection of software or provides for broad compulsory licensing of software, it would be in the interests of the United States and other nations to seek appropriate relief, including that provided under the Universal Copyright Convention, to ensure the just protection of intellectual property rights and the promotion of free and fair trade.

h. International Trade and Investment Act

Partial text of Title III of Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3000, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend the trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act with the following table of contents may be cited as the "Trade and Tariff Act of 1984".

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND INVESTMENT

Sec. 301.[1] Short Title; Amendment of Trade Act of 1974.

(a) This title may be cited as the "International Trade and Investment Act".

(b) Except as otherwise expressly provided, whenever in this title an amendment or repeal is expressed in terms of an amendment to, or repeal of, a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to a section or other provision the Trade Act of 1974.

Sec. 302.[2] Statement of Purposes.

The purposes of this title are—

(1) To foster the economic growth of, and full employment in, the United States by expanding competitive United States exports through the achievement of commercial opportunities in foreign markets substantially equivalent to those accorded by the United States;

(2) to improve the ability of the President—

(A) To identify and to analyze barriers to (and restrictions on) United States Trade and investment, and

(B) to achieve the elimination of such barriers and retrictions;

(3) to encourage the expansion of—

(A) international trade in services through the negotiation of agreements (both bilateral and multilateral) which reduce or eliminate barriers to international trade in services, and

(B) United States service industries in foreign commerce; and

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2101 note.

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2102 note.

(4) to enhance the free flow of foreign direct investment through the negotiation of agreements (both bilateral and multilateral) which reduce or eliminate the trade distortive effects of certain investment-related measures.

* * * * * * *,

Sec. 306.[3] Provisions Relating to International Trade in Services.

(a)(1) The Secretary of Commerce shall establish a service industries development program designated to—

(A) develop, in consultation with other Federal agencies as appropriate, policies regarding services that are designed to increase the competitiveness of United States service industries in foreign commerce;

(B) develop a data base for assessing the adequacy of Government policies and actions pertaining to services, including, but not limited to, data on trade, both aggregate and pertaining to individual service industries;

(C) collect and analyze, in consultation with appropriate agencies, information pertaining to the international operations and competitiveness of United States service industries, including information with respect to—

(i) policies of foreign governments toward foreign and United States service industries;

(ii) Federal, State, and local regulation of both foreign and United States suppliers of services, and the effect of such regulation on trade;

(iii) the adequacy of current United States policies to strengthen the competitiveness of United States service industries in foreign commerce, including export promotion activities in the service sector.

(iv) tax treatment of services, with particular emphasis on the effect of United States taxation on the international competitiveness of United States firms and exports;

(v) treatment of services under international agreements of the United States;

(vi) antitrust policies as such policies affect the competitiveness of United States firms; and

(vii) treatment of services in international agreements of the United States;

(D) conduct a program of research and analysis of services-related issues and problems, including forecasts and industrial strategies; and

(E) conduct sectoral studies of domestic service industries;

(2) For purposes of the collection and analysis required by paragraph (1), and for the purpose of any reporting the Department of Commerce makes under paragraph (3), such collection and reporting shall distinguish between income from investment and income from noninvestment services.

(3) On not less than a biennial basis beginning in 1986, the Secretary shall prepare a report which analyzes the information collected under paragraph (1). Such report shall be submitted to the Con-

---

[3] 19 U.S.C. 2114b.

gress and to the President by not later than the date that is 120 days after the close of the period covered by the report.

(4) The Secretary of Commerce shall carry out the provisions of this subsection from funds otherwise make available to him which may be used for such purposes.

(5) For purposes of this section, the term "services" economic activities whose outputs are other than tangible goods. Such term includes, but not is limited to, banking, insurance, transportation, communications and data processing, retail and wholesale trade, advertising, accounting, construction, design, engineering, management consulting, real estate, professional services, entertainment, education health care, and tourism.

(b)[4] * * *

(c)[5](1)(A) The United States Trade Representative, through the interagency trade organization established pursuant to section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 or any subcommittee thereof, shall, in conformance with this Act and other provisions of law, develop (and coordinate the implementation of) United States policies concerning trade in services.

(B) In order to encourage effective development, coordination, and implementation of United States policies on trade in services—

(i) each department or agency of the United States responsible for the regulation of any service sector industry shall, as appropriate, advise and work with the United States Trade Representative concerning matters that have come to the department's or agency's attention with respect to—

(I) the treatment afforded United States service sector interest in foreign markets; or

(II) allegations of unfair practices by foreign governments or companies in a service sector; and

(ii) the Department of Commerce, together with other appropriate agencies as requested by the United States Trade Representatives, shall provide staff support and other assistance for negotiations on service-related issues by the United States Trade Representatives and the domestic implementation of service-related agreements.

(C) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to alter any existing authority or responsibility with respect to any specific service sector.

(2)(A) The President shall, as he deems appropriate—

(i) consult with State governments on issues of trade policy, including negotiating objectives an implementation of trade agreements, affecting the regulatory authority of non-Federal governments, or their procurement of goods and services;

(ii) establish one or more intergovernmental policy advisory committees on trade which shall serve as a principal forum in which State and local governments may consult with the Federal Government with respect to the matters described in clause (i); and

---

[4] Subsec. (b) redesignated the International Investment Survey Act of 1976 as the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act and made a number of amendments to such Act. For text of this Act, see page 607.

[5] 19 U.S.C. 2114c.

(iii) provide to State and local governments and to United States service industries, upon their request, advice, assistance, and (except as may be otherwise prohibited by law) data, analyses, and information concerning United States policies on international trade in services.

(B)[6] * * *

(C)[6] * * *

Sec. 307. Negotiating Authority with Respect to Foreign Direct Investment.

(a)[7] * * *

(b)[8](1) If the United States Trade Representative, with the advice of the committee established by section 242 of the Trade Expansion of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872), determines that action by the United States is appropriate to respond to any export performance requirements of any foreign country or instrumentality that adversely affect the economic interests of the United States, then the United States Trade Representative shall seek to obtain the reduction and elimination of such export performance requirements through consultations and negotiations with the foreign country or instrumentality concerned.

(2) In addition to the action referred to in subsection (1), the United States Trade Representative may impose duties or other import restrictions on the products or services of such foreign country or instrumentality for such time as he determines appropriate, including the exclusion from entry into the United States of products subject to such requirements.

(3) Nothing in paragraph (2) or paragraph (3) shall apply to any products or services with respect to which—

(A) any foreign direct investment (including a purchase of land or facilities) has been made directly or indirectly by any United States person before the date of enactment of this Act, or

(B) any written commitment relating to a foreign direct investment that is binding on the date of enactment of this Act has been made directly or indirectly by any United States person.

(4) Whenever the international obligations of the United States and actions taken under paragraph (2) make compensation necessary or appropriate, compensation may be provided by the United States Trade Representative subject to the limitations and conditions contained in section 123 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2133) for providing compensation for actions taken under section 203 of that Act.

Sec. 308. Negotiation of Agreements Concerning High Technology Industries.

(a)[9] The President may enter into such bilateral or multilateral agreements as may be necessary or appropriate to achieve the objectives of this section and the negotiating objectives under section 104A(c) of the Trade Act of 1974.

---

[6] Subpar. (B) and (C) amend the Trade Act of 1974.

[7] Subsec. (a) amends the Trade Act of 1974.

[8] 19 U.S.C. 2114d.

[9] 19 U.S.C. 2114e.

(b)[10] * * *

---

[10] Subsec. (b) added a new sec. 128 (Modification and Continuance of Treatment with Respect to Duties on High Technology Products) to the Trade Act of 1974 (page 23).

i. United States-Israel Trade Legislation

(1) Trade with Israel

Partial text of Title IV of Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3013, approved October 30, 1984, as amended by Public Law 99-47 [H.R. 2268], 99 Stat. 82, approved June 11, 1985

AN ACT To amend the trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act with the following table of contents may be cited as the "Trade and Tariff Act of 1984".

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—TRADE WITH ISRAEL

Sec. 401.[1] Negotiation of Trade Agreements to Reduce Trade Barriers.

* * * * * *

Sec. 402.[2] Criteria for duty-free treatment of articles.

The reduction or elimination of any duty imposed on any article by the United States provided for in a trade agreement entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 shall apply only if—

(A) that article is the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel or is a new or different article of commerce that has been grown, produced, or manufactured in Israel;

(B) that article is imported directly from Israel into the customs territory of the United States; and

(C) the sum of—

(i) the cost of value of the materials produced in Israel, plus

(ii) the direct costs of processing operations performed in Israel,

is not less than 35 percent of the appraised value of such article at the time it is entered.

If the cost or value of materials produced in the customs territory of the United States is included with respect to an article to which this subsection applies, an amount not to exceed 15 percent of the appraised value of the article at the time it is entered that is attributable to such United States cost or value may be applied toward determining the percentage referred to in subparagraph (C).

---

[1] Sec. 401 amends sec. 102 of the Trade Act of 1974 (page 6).

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2112 note.

(2) No article may be considered to meet the requirements of paragraph (1)(A) by virtue of having merely undergone—

(A) simple combining or packaging operations; or

(B) mere dilution with water or mere dilution with another substance that does not materially alter the characteristics of the article.

(b) As used in this section, the phrase "direct costs of processing operations" includes, but is not limited to—

(1) all actual labor costs involved in the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the specific merchandise, including fringe benefits, on-the-job training and the cost of engineering, supervisory, quality control, and similar personnel; and

(2) dies, molds, tooling, and depreciation on machinery and equipment which are allocable to the specific merchandise.

Such phrase does not include costs which are not directly attributable to the merchandise concerned, or are not costs of manufacturing the product, such as (A) profit, and (B) general expenses of doing business which are either not allocable to the specific merchandise or are not related to the growth, production, manufacture, or assembly of the merchandise, such as administrative salaries, casualty and liability insurance, advertising, and salesmen's salaries, commissions or expenses.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the United States Trade Representative, shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section.

Sec. 403.[2] Application of Certain Other Trade Law Provisions.

(a) SUSPENSION OF DUTY-FREE TREATMENT.—The President may by proclamation suspend the reduction or elimination of any duty provided under any trade agreement provision entered into with Israel under the authority of section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 with respect to any article and may proclaim a duty rate for such article if such action is proclaimed under section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 or section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.

(b) ITC REPORTS.—In any report by the United States International Trade Commission (hereinafter referred to in this title as the "Commission") to the President under section 201(d)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 regarding any article for which a reduction or elimination of any duty is provided under a trade agreement entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974, the Commission shall state whether and to what extent its findings or recommendations apply to such an article when imported from Israel.

(c) For purposes of subsections (a) and (c) of section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974, the suspension of the reduction or elimination of a duty under subsection (a) shall be treated as an increase in duty.

(d) No proclamation which provides solely for a suspension referred to in subsection (a) with respect to any article shall be made under subsections (a) and (c) of section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 unless the Commission, in addition to making an affirmative determination with respect to such article under section 201(b) of the

Trade Act of 1974, determines in the course of its investigation under that section that the serious injury (or threat thereof) substantially caused by imports to the domestic industry producing a like or directly competitive article results from the reduction or elimination of any duty provided under any trade agreement provision entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974.

(e)(1) Any proclamation issued under section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974 that is in effect when an agreement with Israel is entered into under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 shall remain in effect until modified or terminated.

(2) If any article is subject to import relief at the time an agreement is entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974, the President may reduce or terminate the application of such import relief to the importation of such article before the otherwise scheduled date on which such reduction or termination would occur pursuant to the criteria and procedures of subsections (h) and (i) of section 203 of the Trade Act of 1974.

Sec. 404.[2] Fast Track Procedures for Perishable Articles.

(a) If a petition is filed with the Commission under the provisions of section 201 of the Trade Act of 1974 regarding a perishable product which is subject to any reduction or elimination of a duty imposed by the United States under a trade agreement entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 and alleges injury from imports of that product, then the petition may also be filed with the Secretary of Agriculture with a request that emergency relief be granted under subsection (c) with respect to such article.

(b) Within 14 days after the filing of a petition under subsection (a)—

(1) if the Secretary of Agriculture has reason to believe that a perishable product from Israel is being imported into the United States in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or the threat thereof, to the domestic industry producing a perishable product like or directly competitive with the imported product and that emergency action is warranted, he shall advise the President and recommend that the President take emergency action; or

(2) the Secretary of Agriculture shall publish notice of his determination not to recommend the imposition of emergency action and so advise the petitioner.

(c) Within 7 days after the President receives a recommendation from the Secretary of Agriculture to take emergency action under subsection (b), he shall issue a proclamation withdrawing the reduction or elimination of duty provided to the perishable product under any trade agreement provision entered into under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 or publish a notice of his determination not to take emergency action.

(d) The emergency action provided under subsection (c) shall cease to apply—

(1) upon the proclamation of import relief under section 202(a)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974;

(2) on the day the President makes a determination under section 203(b)(2) of such Act not to impose import relief;

(3) in the event of a report of the Commission containing a negative finding, on the day the Commission's report is submitted to the President; or

(4) Whenever the President determines that because of changed circumstances such relief is no longer warranted.

(e) For purposes of this section, the term "perishable products" means any—

(1) live plant provided for in subpart A of part 6 of schedule 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202, hereinafter referred to as the "TSUS");

(2) fresh or chilled vegetables provided for in items 135.03 through 138.46 of schedule 1, part 8, of the TSUS;

(3) fresh mushrooms provided for in item 144.10 of the TSUS;

(4) fresh fruit provided for in items 146.10, 146.20, 146.30, 146.50 through 146.62, 146.90, 146.91, 147.03 through 147.44, 147.50 through 149.21, and 149.50 of the TSUS;

(5) fresh cut flowers provided for in items 192.17, 192.18, and 192.21 of the TSUS; and

(6) concentrated citrus fruit juice provided for in items 165.25 and 165.35 of the TSUS.

(f) No trade agreement entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 shall affect fees imposed under section 22 of the Agricultural Adjustment Act (7 U.S.C. 624).

Sec. 405.[2, 3] Construction of Title.

Neither the taking effect of any trade agreement provision entered into with Israel under section 102(b)(1), nor any proclamation issued to implement any such provision, may affect in any manner, or to any extent, the application to any Israeli articles of section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, section 337 of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, chapter 1 of title II and chapter 1 of title III of the Trade Act of 1974, or any other provision of law under which relief from injury caused by import competition or by unfair import trade practices may be sought.

---

[3] Sec. 8(a)(3) of the U.S. Israel Free Trade Area Act (Public Law 99-47; 99 Stat. 84), redesignated this section as 405 instead of 406.

(2) United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985

Partial Text of Public Law 99-47 [H.R. 2268], 99 Stat. 82, approved June 11, 1985

> NOTE.—Sections of this Act which have been omitted amend the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, the Trade and Tariff Act of 1984, and the Trade Act of 1974. They are reproduced elsewhere in this volume.

AN ACT To approve and implement the Free Trade Area Agreement between the United States and Israel

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985".[1]

SEC. 2. PURPOSES.

The purposes of this Act are—

(1) to approve and implement the agreement on the establishment of a free trade area between the United States and Israel negotiated under the authority of section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974;

(2) to strengthen and develop the economic relations between the United States and Israel for their mutual benefit; and

(3) to establish free trade between the two nations through the removal of trade barriers.

SEC. 3.[1] APPROVAL OF A FREE TRADE AREA AGREEMENT.

Pursuant to sections 102 and 151 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2112; 2191), the Congress approves—

(1) the Agreement on the Establishment of a Free Trade Area between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Israel (hereinafter in this Act referred to as "the Agreement") entered into on April 22, 1985, and submitted to the Congress on April 29, 1985, and

(2) the statement of administrative action proposed to implement the Agreement that was submitted to the Congress on April 29, 1985.

SEC. 4.[1] PROCLAMATION AUTHORITY.

(a) TARIFF MODIFICATIONS.—Except as provided in subsection (c), the President may proclaim—

(1) such modifications or continuance of any existing duty,

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2112 note.

(2) such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or

(3) such additional duties,

as the President determines to be required or appropriate to carry out the schedule of duty reductions with respect to Israel set forth in annex 1 of the Agreement.

(b) ADDITIONAL TARIFF MODIFICATION AUTHORITY.—Except as provided in subsection (c), whenever the President determines that it is necessary to maintain the general level of reciprocal and mutually advantageous concessions with respect to Israel provided for by the Agreement, the President may proclaim—

(1) such withdrawal, suspension, modification, or continuance of any duty,

(2) such continuance of existing duty-free or excise treatment, or

(3) such additional duties,

as the President determines to be required or appropriate to carry out the Agreement.

(c) EXCEPTION TO AUTHORITY.—No modification of any duty imposed on any article provided for in paragraph (4) of annex 1 of the Agreement that may be proclaimed under subsection (a) or (b) shall take effect prior to January 1, 1995.

SEC. 5.[1] RELATIONSHIP OF THE AGREEMENT TO UNITED STATES LAW.

(a) UNITED STATES STATUTES TO PREVAIL IN CONFLICT.—No provision of the Agreement, nor the application of any such provision to any person or circumstance, which is in conflict with—

(1) title IV of the Trade and Tariff Act of 1984, or

(2) any other statute of the United States,

shall be given effect under the laws of the United States.

(b) IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—Regulations that are necessary or appropriate to carry out actions proposed in any statement of proposed administrative action submitted to the Congress under section 102 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2112) in order to implement the Agreement shall be prescribed. Initial regulations to carry out such action shall be issued within one year after the date of the entry into force of the Agreement.

(c) CHANGES IN STATUTES TO IMPLEMENT A REQUIREMENT, AMENDMENT, OR RECOMMENDATION.—

(1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2), the provisions of section 3(c) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2504(c)) shall apply with respect to the Agreement and—

(A) no requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation under the Agreement shall be implemented under United States law, and

(B) no amendment, repeal, or enactment of a statute of the United States to implement any such requirement, amendment, or recommendation shall enter into force with respect to the United States,

unless there has been compliance with the provisions of section 3(c) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(2) The provisions of section 3(c)(4) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2504(c)(4)) shall apply to any bill imple-

menting any requirement of, amendment to, or recommendation made under, the Agreement that reduces or eliminates any duty imposed on any article provided for in paragraph (4) of Annex 1 of the Agreement only if—

(A) any reduction of such duty provided in such bill—

(i) takes effect after December 31, 1989, and

(ii) takes effect gradually over the period that begins on January 1, 1990, and ends on December 31, 1994,

(B) any elimination of such duty provided in such bill does not take effect prior to January 1, 1995, and

(C) the consultations required under section 3(c)(1) of such Act occur at least ninety days prior to the date on which such bill is submitted to the Congress under section 3(c) of such Act.

(d) Private Remedies Not Created.—Neither the entry into force of the Agreement with respect to the United States, nor the enactment of this Act, shall be construed as creating any private right of action or remedy for which provision is not explicitly made under this Act or under the laws of the United States.

SEC. 6. TERMINATION.

The provisions of section 125(a) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2135(a)) shall not apply to the Agreement.

* * * * * * *

j. Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984

Partial text of Title V of Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3018, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend the trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act with the following table of contents may be cited as the "Trade and Tariff Act of 1984".

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—GENERALIZED SYSTEM OF PREFERENCES RENEWAL

Section 501.[1] Short Title; Statement of Purpose.

(a)[2] This title may be cited as the "Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984".

(b) The purpose of this title is to—

(1) promote the development of developing countries, which often need temporary preferential advantages to compete effectively with industrialized countries;

(2) promote the notion that trade, rather than aid, is a more effective and cost-efficient way of promoting broad-based sustained economic development;

(3) take advantage of the fact that developing countries provide the fastest growing markets for United States exports and that foreign exchange earnings from trade with such countries through the Generalized System of Preferences can further stimulate United States exports;

(4) allow for the consideration of the fact that there are significant differences among developing countries with respect to their general development and international competitiveness;

(5) encourage the providing of increased trade liberalization measures, thereby setting an example to be emulated by other industrialized countries.

(6) recognize that a large number of developing countries must generate sufficient foreign exchange earnings to meet international debt obligations;

(7) promote the creation of additional opportunities for trade among the developing countries;

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2101 note.

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2461 note.

(8) integrate developing countries into the international trading system with its attendant responsibilities in a manner commensurate with their development;

(9) encourage developing countries—

(A) to eliminate or reduce significant barriers to trade in goods and services and to investment,

(B) to provide effective means under which foreign nationals may secure, exercise, and enforce exclusive intellectual property rights, and

(C) to afford workers internationally recognized worker rights; and

(10) address the concerns listed in the preceding paragraphs in a manner that—

(A) does not adversely affect United States producers and workers, and

(B) conforms to the international obligations of the United States under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

NOTE.—The balance of this Title, Secs. 502-507, amend Title V of the Trade Act of 1974. For text, see page 81.

k. Trade Law Reform

Partial text of Title VI of Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3024, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act with the following table of contents may be cited as the "Trade and Tariff Act of 1984".

* * * * * * *

TITLE VI—TRADE LAW REFORM

NOTE.—Except for the sections set out below, Title VI consists of amendments to the Tariff Act of 1930, the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, and to title 28, United States Code. The amendments to the Tariff Act of 1930, and the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 have been incorporated into those Acts (pages 121 and 166).

Sec. 624. Adjustments Study.

The Secretary of Commerce shall undertake a study of the current practices that are applied in the making of adjustments to purchase prices and exporter's sales prices under section 772 (d) and (e) (19 U.S.C. 1677a (d) and (e)) and foreign market value and constructed value under section 773 (19 U.S.C. 1677b) in determining antidumping duties. The study shall include, but not be limited to—

(1) a review of the types of adjustments currently being made;

(2) a review of private sector comments and recommendations regarding the subject that were made at congressional hearings during the first session of the ninety-eighth Congress; and

(3) the manner and extent to which such adjustments led to inequitable results.

Within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce shall complete the study required under this section and shall submit to Congress a written report regarding the study and containing such recommendations as the Secretary deems appropriate regarding the need, and the means, for simplifying and modifying current practices in the making of such adjustments.

Sec. 625. Industrial Targeting Studies.

The Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Labor, the United States Trade Representative, and the Comptroller General of the United States shall each undertake, and submit to the Congress not later than June 1, 1985, a comprehensive study of the problem of foreign industrial targeting, whereby foreign governments adopt plans or schemes of coordinated activities to foster and benefit specific industries, and of the desirability or need to amend the United States trade laws in order to provide effective remedies for domestic industries against the adverse effects of such targeting. To the extent consistent with agency jurisdiction, such studies shall include, but are not limited to—

(1) an analysis of—

(A) whether foreign industrial targeting should be considered as an unfair trade practice under United States law;

(B) whether current law, including the remedies under title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930, adequately address the subsidy element of foreign industrial policy measures; and

(C) the extent to which foreign industrial targeting practices are significantly affecting United States commerce; and

(2) any recommended legislation considered necessary based on the study results.

Sec. 626. Effective Dates.

(a) Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), this Act, and the amendments made by it, shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b)(1) The amendments made by sections 602, 609, 611, 612, and 620 shall apply with respect to investigations initiated by petition or by the administering authority under subtitles A and B of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 on or after such effective date.

(2) The amendments made by section 623 shall apply with respect to civil actions pending on, or filed on or after, the date of the enactment of this Act.

(c)(1) No provision of title VII of the Tariff Act of 1930 shall be interpreted to prevent the refiling of a petition under section 702 or 732 of that title that was filed before the date of the enactment of this title, if the purpose of such refiling is to avail the petitioner of the amendment made by section 612(a)(1).

(2) The amendment made by section 612(a)(1) shall not apply with respect to petitions filed (or refiled under paragraph (1)) under section 702 or 732 of the Tariff Act of 1930 after September 30, 1986.

I. Steel Import Stabilization Act

Title VIII of Public Law 98–573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3043, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act with the following table of contents may be cited as the "Trade and Tariff Act of 1984".

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY FOR THE NATIONAL POLICY FOR THE STEEL INDUSTRY

Sec. 801.[1] Short Title.

This title may be cited as the "Steel Import Stabilization Act".

Sec. 802.[1] Findings and Purposes.

(a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the United States steel industry has a serious need to modernize its plant and equipment in order to enhance its international competitiveness, and needs increased capital investments to effect that modernization;

(2) the ability of the domestic steel industry to be internationally competitive is, and has been, impeded by the effects of the enormous Federal budget deficit, an overvalued dollar, and increasing trade deficits, as well as serious injury due to imports of, and subsidies, dumping, and the use of other unfair and restrictive foreign trade practices regarding steel products;

(3) the extensiveness of the unfair trade practices engaged in the international market regarding such products imposes unusually harsh burdens on the United States steel industry in combating those practices through the trade remedy laws;

(4) expeditious and effective action under the President's national policy for the steel industry, including more vigorous efforts by the Executive Branch to self-initiate and pursue remedies against those practices, is needed to eliminate the adverse effects of those unfair trade practices;

(5) import relief will be ineffective and will not serve the national economic interest unless the industry during the period of relief engages in serious efforts substantially to modernize and to improve its international competitiveness; and

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2253 note.

(6) full and effective implementation of the national policy for the steel industry will substantially improve the economy and employment in both the steel and iron ore-producing sectors.

(b) The purposes of this title are—

(1) to supplement the authority of the President to achieve the goals of the national policy for the steel industry by granting enforcement powers regarding those bilateral arrangements that are entered into or undertaken for purposes of implementing that national policy; and

(2) to make the continuation of those powers subject to the condition that the steel industry undertake a comprehensive modernization of its plant and equipment.

Sec. 803.[1] Sense of Congress Regarding the National Policy for the Steel Industry.

It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the President should, in conjunction with the authority granted under this title, implement the national policy for the steel industry in a manner to ensure that the foreign share of the United States market for steel products is commensurate with a level which would obtain under conditions of fair, unsubsidized competition; and it is further the sense of Congress that when this policy is fully implemented, it will result in a foreign share of the domestic market of 17.0 to 20.2 percent, subject to such modifications that changes in market conditions and the composition of the steel industry may require;

(2) the national policy for the steel industry should not be implemented in a manner contrary to the antitrust laws; and

(3) if the national policy for the steel industry does not produce satisfactory results within a reasonable period of time, the Congress will consider taking such legislative actions concerning steel and iron ore products as may be necessary or appropriate to stabilize conditions in the domestic market for such products.

Sec. 804.[1] Definitions.

As used in this title—

(1) The term "bilateral arrangement" means any arrangement, agreement, or understanding (including, but not limited to, any surge control understanding or suspension agreement) entered into or undertaken, or previously entered into or undertaken, by the United States and any foreign country or customs union containing such quantitative limitations, restrictions, or other terms relating to the importation into, or exportation to, the United States of categories of steel products as may be necessary to implement the national policy for the steel industry.

(2) The term "national policy for the steel industry" means those actions and elements described in Executive Communication 4046, dated September 18, 1984 (printed as House Document 98-263).

(3) The term "steel industry" means producers in the United States of steel products.

Sec. 805.[1] Enforcement Authority.

(a) Subject to section 806, the President is authorized to carry out such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to enforce the quantitative limitations, restrictions, and other terms agreed to between the United States and steel-exporting nations as contained in bilateral arrangements. Such actions may include, but are not limited to, requirements that valid export licenses or other documentation issued by a foreign government be presented as a condition for the entry into the United States of steel products.

(b)(1) In connection with the provisions of the Arrangement on European Communities' Export of Pipes and Tubes to the United States of America, contained in an exchange of letters dated October 21, 1982, between representatives of the United States and the Commission of the European Communities, including any modification, clarification, extension, or successor agreement thereto (collectively referred to hereinafter as "the Arrangement"), the Secretary of Commerce is authorized to request the Secretary of the Treasury to take action pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection whenever he determines that—

(A) the level of exports of pipes and tubes to the United States from the European Communities is exceeding the average of annual United States apparent consumption specified in the Arrangement, or

(B) distortion is occurring in the pattern of United States-European Communities trade within the pipe and tube sector taking into account the average share of annual United States apparent consumption accounted for by European communities articles within product categories developed by the Secretary of Commerce.

Any request to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this subsection by the Secretary of Commerce shall identify one or more categories of pipe and tube products with respect to which action under paragraph (2) is requested.

(2) At the request of the Secretary of Commerce pursuant to paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Treasury shall take such action as may be necessary to ensure that the aggregate quantity of European Communities articles in each product category identified by the Secretary of Commerce in such request that are entered into the United States are in accordance with the terms of the Arrangement.

(3) Nothing in this subsection may be construed as prohibiting the Secretary of Commerce from permitting the importation of additional quantities of specific products in cases where the Secretary determines that conditions of short supply or emergency ecomomic situations related to market demand exist; except that a short supply or emergency economic situation shall not be considered to exist solely because domestic producers are unwilling to supply products at prices below their costs of production (as determined by the Secretary of Commerce).

(c) For purposes of carrying out this title, the Secretary of the Treasury may provide by regulation for the terms and conditions under which steel products may be denied entry into the United States.

Sec. 806.[1] Effective Period of Title.

(a) In General.—Section 805 shall terminate—

(1) at the close of the fifth anniversary of the effective date of this title; or

(2) at the close of the first, second, third, or fourth anniversary of the effective date of this title, unless the President, before each such anniversary, submits to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate (in writing and together with the reasons therefor) an affirmative annual determination described in subsection (b).

(b)(1) An affirmative annual determination is a determination by the President that—

(A) the major companies of the steel industry, taken as a whole, have, during the 12-month period ending at the close of an anniversary referred to in subsection (a)(2)—

(i) committed substantially all of their net cash flow from steel product operations for purposes of reinvestment in, and modernization of, that industry through investment in modern plant and equipment, research and development, and other appropriate projects, such as working capital for steel operations and programs for the retraining of workers; and

(ii) taken sufficient action to maintain their international competitiveness, including action to produce price-competitive and quality-competitive products, to control costs of production, including employment costs, and to improve productivity; and

(B) each of the major companies committed for the applicable 12-month period not less than 1 percent of net cash flow to the retraining of workers; except that this requirement may be waived by the President with respect to a major company in noncompliance, if he finds unusual economic circumstances exist with respect to that company; and

(C) the enforcement authority provided under section 905 remains necessary to maintain the effectiveness of bilateral arrangements undertaken to eliminate unfair trade practices in the steel sector.

(2) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term "major company" means an enterprise whose raw steel production in the United States during 1983 exceeded 1,500,000 net tons.

(B) the term "net cash flow" means annual net (after-tax) income plus depreciation, depletion allowances, amortization, and changes in reserves minus dividends and payments on short-term and long-term debts and liabilities.

(3) For purposes of carrying out this subsection, the President shall take into account such information as may be available from the United States International Trade Commission and other appropriate sources relating to the modernization efforts of the steel industry.

Sec. 807.[1] Department of Labor Worker Assistance Plan.

Within 6 months after the effective date of this title, the Secretary of Labor shall prepare (in consultation with the Steel Advisory Committee established on November 3, 1983, by the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Labor (48 F.R. 51165)) and submit to the Congress a proposed plan of action for assisting workers in communities that are adversely affected by imports of steel products; which assistance shall include retraining and relocation for former workers in the steel industry who will likely be unable to return to employment in that industry. The plan required under this section shall be based upon existing authorities for providing such assistance, but shall be accompanied by such recommendations for additional statutory authority as the Secretary of Labor considers necessary to carry out the purposes of the plan.

Sec. 808.[1] Effective Date.

This title shall take effect on October 1, 1984.

m. Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984

Title IX of Public Law 98-573 [Trade and Tariff Act of 1984; H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3047, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To amend trade laws, authorize the negotiation of trade agreements, extend trade preferences, change the tariff treatment with respect to certain articles, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act with the following table of contents may be cited as the "Trade and Tariff Act of 1984".

* * * * * * *

TITLE IX—WINE TRADE

Sec. 901. Short Title.

This title may be cited as the "Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984".

Sec. 902.[1] Congressional Findings and Purposes.

(a) Congress finds that—

(1) there is a substantial imbalance in international wine trade resulting, in part, from the relative accessibility enjoyed by foreign wines to the United States market while the United States wine industry faces restrictive tariff and nontariff barriers in virtually every existing or potential foreign market;

(2) the restricted access to foreign markets and the continued low prices for United States wine and grape products adversely affect the economic position of our Nation's winemakers and grape growers, as well as all other domestic sectors that depend upon wine production;

(3) the competitive position of United States wine in international trade has been weakened by foreign trade practices, high domestic interest rates, and unfavorable foreign exchange rates;

(4) wine consumption per capita is very low in many major non-wine producing markets and the demand potential for United States wine is significant; and

(5) The United States winemaking industry has the capacity and the ability to export substantial volumes of wine and an increase in United States wine export will create new jobs, improve this Nation's balance of trade, and otherwise strengthen the national economy.

(b) The purposes of this title are—

---

[1] 19 U.S.C. 2801.

(1) to provide wine consumers with the greatest possible choice of wines from wine-producing countries;

(2) to encourage the initiation of an export promotion program to develop, maintain, and expand foreign markets for United States wine; and

(3) to achieve greater access to foreign markets for United States wine and grape products through the reduction or elimination of tariff barriers and nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in wine.

Sec. 903.[2] Definitions.

For purposes of this title—

(1) The term "Committees" means the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

(2) The term "grape product" means grapes and any product (other than wine) made from grapes, including, but not limited to, raisins and grape juice, whether or not concentrated.

(3) The term "major wine trading country" means any foreign country, or group of foreign countries, designated as such under section 904.

(4) The phrase "nontariff barrier to (or other distortion of)", in the context of trade in United States wine, includes any measure implemented by the government of a major wine trading country that either gives a competitive advantage to the wine industry of that country or restricts the importation of United States wine into that country.

(5) The term "Trade Representative" means the United States Trade Representative.

(6) The term "United States wine" means wine produced within the customs territory of the United States.

(7) The term "wine" means any fermented alcoholic beverage that—

(A) is made from grapes or other fruit;

(B) contains not less than 0.5 percent alcohol by volume and not more than 24 percent alcohol by volume, including all dilutions and mixtures thereof by whatever process produced; and

(C) is for nonindustrial use.

Sec. 904.[3] Designation of Major Wine Trading Countries.

(a) The Trade Representative shall designate as a major wine trading country each foreign country, or group of foreign countries represented as an economic union, that, in the judgment of the Trade Representative—

(1) is a potential significant market for United States wine; and

(2) maintains tariff or nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in United States wine.

(b) In deciding, for purposes of subsection (a)(2), whether a foreign country or group of countries maintains nontariff barriers to

---

[2] 19 U.S.C. 2802.

[3] 19 U.S.C. 2803.

(or other distortions of) trade in United States wine, the Trade Representative shall take into account—

(1) the review and report required under section 854(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2135 note);

(2) such relevant actions that may have been taken by that country or group since that review was conducted; and

(3) such information as may be submitted under section 906 by representatives of the wine and grape products industries in the United States, as well as other sources.

Sec. 905.[4] Actions to Reduce or Eliminate Tariff and Nontariff Barriers Affecting United States Wine.

(a) The President shall direct the Trade Representative to enter into consultations with each major wine trading country to seek a reduction or elimination of that country's tariff barriers and nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in United States wine.

(b)(1) the President shall notify each of the Committees regarding the extent and effect of the efforts undertaken since the submission of the report required under section 854(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, and during the 12-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, to expand opportunities in each major wine trading country for exports of United States wine. Such notification, which shall be in the form of a separate written report (that must be submitted within 30 days after the close of that 12-month period) for each major wine trading country, shall include—

(A) a description of each act, policy, and practice (and of its legal basis and operation) in that country that constitutes a tariff barrier or nontariff barrier to (or other distortion of) trade in United States wine (and that description shall be based upon an updating of the report that was submitted to the Congress under section 854(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979);

(B) an assessment of the extent to which each such act, policy, or practice is subject to international agreements to which the United States is a party;

(C) information with respect to any action taken, or proposed to be taken, under existing authority to eliminate or reduce each such act, policy, or practice, including, but not limited to—

(i) any action under the Trade Act of 1974, and

(ii) any negotiation or consultation with any foreign government;

(D) if action referred to in subparagraph (C) was not taken, an explanation of the reasons therefore; and

(E) recommendations to the Congress of any additional legislative authority or other action which the President believes is necessary and appropriate to obtain in elimination or reduction of foreign tariff barriers or nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in United States wine.

---

[4] 19 U.S.C. 2804.

(2) The reports required under paragraph (1) shall be developed and coordinated by the Trade Representative through the interagency trade organization established by section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.

(c) If the President, after taking into account information and advice received under subsections (a) and (b), section 906 or from other sources, determines that action is appropriate to respond to any act, policy or practice of a major wine trading country constitutes a tariff barrier or nontariff barrier to (or other distortion of) trade in United States wine and—

(1) is inconsistent with the provisions of, or otherwise denies benefits to the United States under, any trade agreement; or

(2) is unjustifiable, unreasonable, or discriminatory and burdens or restricts United States commerce;

the President, shall take all appropriate and feasible action under the Trade Act of 1974 to enforce the rights of the United States under any such trade agreement or to obtain the elimination of such act, policy, or practice.

Sec. 906.[5] Required Consultations.

The Trade Representative shall consult with the Committees and with representatives of the wine and grape products industries in the United States—

(1) before identifying tariff barriers and nontariff barriers to (or other distortions of) trade in United States wine and designating major wine trading countries under section 904;

(2) in developing the reports required under section 905(b); and

(3) for purposes of determining whether action by the President is appropriate under any provision of the Trade Act of 1974 with respect to any act, policy, or practice referred to in section 905(b)(1).

Sec. 907.[6] United States Wine Export Promotion.

In order to develop, maintain, and expand foreign markets for United States wine, the President is encouraged to—

(1) utilize, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985, the authority provided under section 135 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1982 [7] to make available sufficient funds to initiate, in cooperation with nongovernmental trade associations representative of United States wineries, an export promotion program for United States; and

(2) request, for each subsequent fiscal year, an appropriation for such a wine export promotion program that will not be at the expense of any appropriations requested for export promotion programs involving other agriculture commodities.

---

[5] 19 U.S.C. 2805.

[6] 19 U.S.C. 2806.

[7] For text, see vol. I, sec. B.

n. Executive Order 11888, November 24, 1975, 40 F.R. 55276 [1]

IMPLEMENTING THE GENERALIZED SYSTEM OF PREFERENCES

The Trade Act of 1974 authorizes the establishment of a Generalized System of Preferences for eligible articles imported from beneficiary developing countries.

The President has designated and may, by Executive order, designate certain countries as beneficiary developing countries, after having determined that such designations are in accordance with the provisions of the Trade Act of 1974 and after having provided the necessary information to the Congress, pursuant to Section 502 of the Trade Act of 1974. The necessary determinations have been made and the appropriate information has been furnished the Congress.

The President may, by Executive order, designate articles eligible for duty-free treatment after receiving advice from appropriate agencies, public comment, and the advice of the International Trade Commission. That advice has been received, as requested, by reference to item numbers, and statistical divisions thereof, contained in the Tariff Schedules of the United States, hereinafter sometimes referred to as TSUS.

Since not every article within the group represented by an item number of the Tariff Schedules of the United States is eligible for duty-free treatment under a Generalized System of Preferences, it is necessary to subdivide some of the existing item numbers.

In order to implement the Generalized System of Preferences and to remove expired provisions of the TSUS, relating to the Philippine Republic and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, it is necessary to amend the Tariff Schedules of the United States, thus embodying the substance of relevant provisions of the Trade Act of 1974, and of actions taken thereunder, into the Tariff Schedules of the United States.

Now, Therefore, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including Title V and Section 604 of the Trade Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 2066,

---

[1] Supersedes Executive Order 11844, Mar. 24, 1975, 40 F.R. 13295. Annex I mentioned in this Executive order may be found in 40 F.R. 55284. Further amendments to annex I may be found in 44 F.R. 37086, Executive Order 12041, Feb. 25, 1978, 43 F.R. 8099, Executive Order 12124, Feb. 28, 1979, 44 F.R. 11729, 45 F.R. 20740, Executive Order 12204, Mar. 27, 1980, 47 F.R. 13477, Executive Order 12354, Mar. 30, 1982, 47 F.R. 30449, Executive Order 12371, July 12, 1982, 48 F.R. 13921, Executive Order 12413, Mar. 30, 1983, 48 F.R. 43157, Executive Order 12441, Sept. 20, 1983, and Executive Order 12459, Jan. 16, 1984, 49 F.R. 2089. Annexes II and III, as amended, were comprehensively amended and restated by Executive Order 12413, Mar. 30, 1983, 48 F.R. 13921. These Annexes were further amended by Executive Order 12441, Sept. 8, 1983, 48 F.R. 43157, Executive Order 12459, Jan. 16, 1984, 49 F.R. 2089, Executive Order 12471, Mar. 30, 1984, 49 F.R. 13101, Executive Order 12519, June 13, 1985, 50 F.R. 25037, and Executive Order 12524, July 1, 1985, 50 F.R. 27409. Annex III was further amended by Executive Order 12483, June 25, 1984, 49 F.R. 26185. For the effective date of amendments made by these Executive orders, see the appropriate F.R. citations.

19 U.S.C. 2461 *et seq.*, 88 Stat. 2073, 19 U.S.C. 2483), and as President of the United States of America, in order to designate additional beneficiary developing countries and eligible articles, and to implement a Generalized System of Preferences, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. The following expired headnotes and items for the products of the Philippine Republic and of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands are deleted from the Tariff Schedules of the United States:

Headnotes:

General headnote 3(c);
Headnotes 3 and 4, part 13, schedule 1;
Headnotes 1, 2, and 3, part 14, schedule 1;
Headnote 2, subpart B, part 14, schedule 1;
Headnote 2, part 2, schedule 3; and
Headnote 3, subpart A, part 7, schedule 7.

TSUS items:

170.22
170.23
170.24
170.26
170.27
170.29
170.31
170.33
170.34
170.36
170.37
170.42
170.43
170.44
170.47
170.48
170.49
170.62
170.63
170.64
170.68
170.70
170.74
170.75
170.76
175.10
175.11
175.12
176.05
176.06
176.07
176.08
176.09
176.10
176.11
176.12
176.13
745.21
745.22

Sec. 2. The article descriptions, including superior headings, for TSUS items 175.09 and 176.04 are amended to read, respectively, "Copra" and "Coconut Oil".

Sec. 3. A column entitled "GSP" is added to the left of, and adjacent to, the column entitled "Item" on each page of schedules 1 through 7 of the TSUS. The designations "A" or "A*", as specified in general headnote 3(c)(ii) of the TSUS, as added by Section 9 of this Order, shall be placed in the column entitled "GSP" opposite the TSUS item number of each article which has been designated as an eligible article for purposes of the Generalized System of Preferences.

Sec. 4. In order to subdivide existing items for purposes of the Generalized System of Preferences, the Tariff Schedules of the United States are amended as provided in Annex I, attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Sec. 5. The articles, identified by item numbers of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, as modified by this Order, set forth in Annex II and Annex III,[2] attached hereto and made a part hereof, are designated, pursuant to Section 503 of the Trade Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 2069, 19 U.S.C. 2463), as eligible articles for purposes of the Generalized System of Preferences, and shall be given duty-free treatment as set forth in General Headnote 3(c) of the TSUS, as added by Section 9 of this Order.

---

[2] See footnote 1 for citations to Annexes II and III in the Federal Register.

Sec. 6. The designation "A" shall be inserted in the column entitled "GSP" of the TSUS, as modified by this Order, opposite the TSUS item numbers set forth in Annex II of this Order.

Sec. 7. The designation "A*" shall be inserted in the column entitled "GSP" of the TSUS, As modified by this Order, opposite the TSUS item numbers set forth in Annex III of this Order.

Sec. 8. The countries set forth in General Headnote 3(c)(1) of the TSUS, as added by Section 9 of this Order, are hereby designated as beneficiary developing countries.

Sec. 9. A new General Headnote 3(c) of the TSUS is hereby added as follows:

"*(c) Products of Countries Designated Beneficiary Developing Countries for Purposes of the Generalized System of Preferences (GSP):*

"(i) [3] The following countries, territories, and associations of countries eligible for treatment as one country (pursuant to section 502(a)(3) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2462(a)(3))) are designated beneficiary developing countries for the purpose of the Generalized System of Preferences, provided for in Title V of the Trade Act of 1974, as amended (19 U.S.C. 2461 *et seq.*):

"*(a) Independent Countries*

Angola
Antigua and Barbuda
Argentina
Bahamas
Bahrain
Bangladesh
Barbados
Belize
Benin
Bhutan
Bolivia
Botswana
Brazil
Brunei Darussalam
Burkina Faso
Burma
Burundi
Cameroon
Cape Verde
Central African Republic
Chad
Chile
Colombia
Comoros
Congo (Brazzaville)
Costa Rica
Cyprus
Djibouti
Dominican Republic
Dominica
Ecuador
Egypt
El Salvador
Equatorial Guinea
Fiji
Gambia
Ghana
Grenada
Guatemala
Guinea
Guinea Bissau
Guyana
Haiti
Honduras
India
Indonesia
Israel
Ivory Coast
Jamaica
Jordan
Kenya
Kiribati
Korea, Republic of
Lebanon
Lesotho
Liberia
Madagascar
Malawi
Malaysia
Maldives
Mali
Malta
Mauritania
Mauritius
Mexico
Morocco
Mozambique
Nauru
Nepal
Nicaragua

---

[3] General headnote 3(c)(i) of the TSUS was amended by sec. 5 of Executive Order 11934, Aug. 30, 1976, 41 F.R. 37084. Further amended by sec. 5 of Executive Order 12124, Feb. 28, 1979, 44 F.R. 11729, Executive Order 12180, Dec. 11, 1979, 44 F.R. 72077, Executive Order 12204, Mar. 27, 1980, 45 F.R. 20740, sec. 6 of Executive Order 12302, Apr. 1, 1981, 46 F.R. 19901, by sec. 6 of Executive Order 12354, Mar. 30, 1982, 47 F.R. 13477, by sec. 6 of Executive Order 12413, Mar. 30, 1983, 48 F.R. 13921, sec. 8 of Executive Order 12471, Mar. 30, 1984, 49 F.R. 13101, and by Executive Order 12519, June 13, 1985, 50 F.R. 25039.

Niger
Oman
Pakistan
Panama
Papua New Guinea
Paraguay
Peru
Philippines
Portugal
Romania
Rwanda
Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Sao Tome and Principe
Senegal
Seychelles
Sierra Leone
Singapore
Solomon Islands
Somalia
Sri Lanka
Sudan
Suriname
Swaziland
Syria
Taiwan
Tanzania
Thailand
Togo
Tonga
Trinidad and Tobago
Tunisia
Turkey
Tuvalu
Uganda
Uruguay
Vanuaru
Venezuela
Western Samoa
Yemen Arab Republic (Sanaa)
Yugoslavia
Zaire
Zambia
Zimbabwe

"(b) Non-Independent Countries and Territories

Anguilla
Bermuda
British Indian Ocean Territory
Cayman Islands
Christmas Island (Australia)
Cocos (Keeling) Islands
Cook Islands
Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas)
French Polynesia
Gibraltar
Heard Island and McDonald Islands
Hong Kong
Macau
Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles
New Caledonia
Niue
Norfolk Island
Pitcairn Island
Saint Christopher-Nevis
Saint Helena
Tokelau
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
Turks and Caicos Islands
Virgin Islands, British
Wallis and Futuna
Western Sahara

Associations of Countries (treated as one country)

Member countries of the Cartagena Agreement (Andean Group)

Consisting of:
- Bolivia
- Colombia
- Ecuador
- Peru
- Venezuela

Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN)

Consisting of:
- Brunei
- Indonesia
- Malaysia
- Philippines
- Singapore
- Thailand

Member Countries of the Caribbean Common Market (CARICOM)

Consisting of:
- Antigua and Barbuda
- Bahamas
- Barbados
- Belize
- Dominica
- Grenada
- Guyana
- Jamaica
- Montserrat
- Saint Christopher-Nevis
- Saint Lucia
- Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
- Trinidad and Tobago

"(ii) Articles for which the designations "A" or "A*" appear in the column entitled "GSP" of the schedules are those designated by the President to be eligible articles for purposes of the GSP pursuant to Section 503 of the Trade Act. The designation "A" signifies that all beneficiary developing countries are eligible for preferential treatment with respect to all articles provided for in the designated TSUS item, while the designation "A*" indicates that certain beneficiary developing countries, specifically enumerated in subdivision (c)(iii) of this headnote, are not eligible for such preferential treatment with regard to any article provided for in the designated TSUS item. Whenever an eligible article is imported into the customs territory of the United States directly from a country or territory listed in subdivision (c)(i) of this headnote, it shall receive duty-free treatment unless excluded from such treatment by subdivision (c)(iii) of this headnote, provided that, in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary of the Treasury:

"(A) The sum of (1) the cost or value of the materials produced in the beneficiary developing country, plus (2) the direct costs of processing operations performed in such country is not less than 35 percent of the appraised value of such article at the time of its entry into the customs territory of the United States; or

"(B) The sum of (1) the cost or value of the material produced in two or more beneficiary developing countries which are members of the same association of countries which is treated as one country under Section 502(a)(3) of the Trade Act, plus (2) the direct cost of processing operations performed in such countries is not less than 50 percent of the appraised value of such article at the time of its entry into the customs territory of the United States;

and provided further that, for the purpose of (A) above, the term "country" does not include an association of countries which is treated as one country under Section 502(a)(3) of the Trade Act, but does include a country which is a member of any such association.

"(iii)[4] The following designated eligible articles provided for in TSUS item numbers preceded by the designation "A*", if imported from a beneficiary developing country set opposite the TSUS item numbers listed below, are not entitled to the duty-free treatment provided for in subdivision (c)(ii) of this headnote:

TSUS item No.	Country or Territory	TSUS item No.	Country or Territory
107.48	Brazil	137.63	Mexico
121.61	Argentina	137.71	Mexico
121.65	Argentina	138.05	Mexico
130.37	Argentina	141.77	Mexico
130.40	Argentina	146.22	Turkey
135.51	Mexico	146.44	Philippines
135.90	Mexico	146.76	Mexico
135.95	Mexico	148.03	Mexico
136.20	Mexico	148.12	Mexico
136.22	Mexico	148.17	Mexico
136.30	Mexico	148.72	Chile
136.61	Mexico	155.20	Argentina Brazil Dominican Republic Philippines
137.10	Mexico		
137.40	Mexico		
137.50	Mexico		

---

[4] General headnote 3(c)(iii), as added by this Executive order, was amended by sec. 1 of Executive Order 11906, Feb. 27, 1976, 41 F.R. 8758. Further amended by Executive Order 11934, Aug. 30, 1976, 41 F.R. 37084. Executive Order 11960, Jan. 19, 1977, 42 F.R. 4317, Executive Order 11974, Feb. 25, 1977, 42 F.R. 11230A. Executive Order 12032. Dec. 27, 1977, 42 F.R. 64853, Executive Order 12941, Feb. 25, 1978, 43 F.R. 8099, Executive Order 12124, Feb. 28, 1979, 44 F.R. 11729, Executive Order 12180, Dec. 11, 1979, 44 F.R. 72077, Executive Order 12181, Dec. 11, 1979, 44 F.R. 72083, Executive Order 12204, Mar. 27, 1980, 45 F.R. 20740, Executive Order 12222, June 28, 1980, 45 F.R. 45233, Executive Order 12267, Jan. 15, 1981, 46 F.R. 4669, Executive Order 12302, Apr. 1, 1981, 46 F.R. 19901, Executive Order 12311, June 29, 1981, 46 F.R. 34305, and Executive Order 12354, Mar. 30, 1982, 47 F.R. 13477, by Executive Order 12389, Oct. 25, 1982, 47 F.R. 47529, Executive Order 12413, Mar. 30, 1983, 48 F.R. 13921, Executive Order 12441, Sept. 20, 1983, 48 F.R. 43157, by Executive Order 12459, Jan. 16, 1984, 49 F.R. 2089, Executive Order 12471, Mar. 30, 1984, 49 F.R. 13101 by Executive Order 12483, June 25, 1984, 49 F.R. 26185, by Executive order 12519, June 13, 1985, 50 F.R. 20537, and Executive Order 12524, July 1, 1985, 50 F.R. 27409.

167.05	Mexico
176.15	Brazil
192.17	Colombia
192.21	Colombia
202.62	Mexico
204.40	Taiwan
206.60	Mexico
206.98	Taiwan
207.00	Taiwan
222.10	Hong Kong
222.50	Taiwan
245.20	Brazil
245.30	Brazil
256.60	Republic of Korea
256.87	Mexico
319.05	India
337.40	Hong Kong Republic of Korea
355.81	Taiwan
389.61	Hong Kong Taiwan
406.20	Israel
407.16	Mexico
413.24	Republic of Korea
417.23	Israel
418.13	Israel
428.96	Brazil
429.49	Israel
445.42	Taiwan
452.44	Brazil
470.85	Mexico
473.52	Mexico
473.56	Mexico
511.64	Mexico
522.21	Mexico
532.22	Republic of Korea
532.31	Mexico
534.84	Taiwan
534.91	Taiwan
534.94	Taiwan
535.31	Mexico
545.25	Mexico
545.53	Mexico
545.87	Taiwan
602.10	Peru
603.40	Chile
606.36	Brazil
606.37	Brazil
606.44	Brazil
610.65	Republic of Korea
610.70	Taiwan
610.74	Republic of Korea Taiwan
610.82	Republic of Korea
610.88	Taiwan
612.03	Chile
612.06	Chile Peru Zambia
613.18	Taiwan
618.15	Venezuela
642.14	Republic of Korea
642.16	Republic of Korea
642.17	Republic of Korea
646.32	Republic of Korea
646.90	Mexico
646.92	Taiwan
648.97	Taiwan
649.37	Taiwan
650.89	Hong Kong Taiwan
651.21	Taiwan
651.33	Hong Kong
651.37	Taiwan
651.46	Republic of Korea Taiwan
651.49	Taiwan
652.03	Republic of Korea
652.60	Taiwan
652.70	Republic of Korea
652.84	Mexico
653.00	Republic of Korea
653.38	Taiwan
653.39	Taiwan
653.48	Taiwan
653.85	Taiwan
653.93	Taiwan
653.94	Republic of Korea
654.08	Taiwan
654.30	Republic of Korea Taiwan
654.40	Taiwan
564.60	Hong Kong
657.24	Taiwan
657.25	Taiwan
657.35	Taiwan
660.42	Brazil
660.48	Brazil Mexico
661.06	Hong Kong Taiwan
661.09	Singapore
661.65	Israel
661.94	Hong Kong Taiwan
662.35	Mexico
664.10	Taiwan
672.16	Taiwan
674.31	Taiwan
674.35	Taiwan
676.15	Taiwan
676.20	Taiwan
676.30	Republic of Korea Taiwan
676.52	Hong Kong Malaysia Mexico Republic of Korea Singapore Taiwan
678.50	Hong Kong Mexico Republic of Korea Taiwan
680.14	Taiwan
682.35	Mexico
682.60	Hong Kong Mexico Taiwan
683.05	Republic of Korea Taiwan
683.15	Mexico

683.70	Hong Kong Taiwan
683.80	Hong Kong
684.10	Taiwan
684.15	Singapore
684.25	Republic of Korea Singapore
684.48	Hong Kong
684.53	Taiwan
684.55	Mexico
684.58	Hong Kong Taiwan
684.59	Hong Kong Taiwan
684.70	Republic of Korea Taiwan
685.14	Hong Kong Republic of Korea Singapore Taiwan
685.16	Hong Kong Republic of Korea Taiwan
685.18	Republic of Korea Taiwan
685.25	Hong Kong Republic of Korea Taiwan
685.32	Hong Kong Republic of Korea Taiwan
685.40	Republic of Korea Taiwan
685.70	Singapore Hong Kong
685.90	Mexico Taiwan
686.30	Taiwan
687.70	Malaysia
687.72	Mexico
688.10	Taiwan
688.12	Mexico Taiwan
688.17	Mexico
688.18	Mexico
688.41	Hong Kong Taiwan
688.42	Hong Kong Taiwan
692.32	Brazil Mexico Taiwan
692.60	Taiwan
696.10	Taiwan
696.35	Taiwan
696.40	Taiwan
700.90	Mexico
703.14	Mexico
706.61	Hong Kong Taiwan
708.45	Taiwan
708.47	Hong Kong
709.09	Mexico
709.40	Hong Kong
711.38	Mexico
713.15	Mexico
722.08	Hong Kong Republic of Korea Taiwan
722.11	Hong Kong Republic of Korea Taiwan
725.01	Republic of Korea
725.03	Republic of Korea
725.32	Taiwan
725.50	Taiwan
726.25	Taiwan
727.06	Mexico
727.23	Taiwan
727.29	Taiwan
727.35	Taiwan
727.70	Taiwan
728.22	Taiwan
730.94	Republic of Korea
732.60	Taiwan
734.15	Taiwan
734.25	Hong Kong
734.70	Republic of Korea
734.86	Taiwan
734.87	Taiwan
734.90	Taiwan
735.07	Republic of Korea
735.09	Taiwan
735.12	Taiwan
735.20	Taiwan
737.07	Hong Kong
737.15	Hong Kong
737.21	Hong Kong
737.23	Hong Kong Taiwan
737.28	Republic of Korea Taiwan
737.30	Republic of Korea Taiwan
737.40	Hong Kong Republic of Korea
737.42	Republic of Korea
737.47	Republic of Korea
737.49	Hong Kong Taiwan
737.51	Republic of Korea
737.60	Hong Kong
737.80	Hong Kong
737.95	Hong Kong Taiwan
740.11	Hong Kong Israel
740.12	Hong Kong
740.13	Hong Kong
740.14	Hong Kong
740.15	Hong Kong
740.38	Hong Kong Taiwan
741.25	Hong Kong
745.70	Taiwan
748.20	Taiwan
748.21	Taiwan
750.20	Taiwan
750.40	Hong Kong
750.45	Republic of Korea
751.05	Taiwan
755.25	Hong Kong

771.41	Taiwan
771.43	Taiwan
771.45	Taiwan
772.35	Taiwan
772.51	Brazil Republic of Korea
772.60	Republic of Korea
773.05	Taiwan
774.45	Hong Kong
774.55	Taiwan
790.03	Taiwan
790.10	Taiwan
790.39	Taiwan
790.70	Republic of Korea
791.15	Hong Kong Republic of Korea
791.28	Mexico
792.50	Philippines
792.60	Hong Kong

"(iv)[5] The following beneficiary countries are designated as least-developed beneficiary developing countries pursuant to section 504(c)(6) of the Trade Act of 1974:

Bangladesh
Benin
Bhutan
Botswana
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Cape Verde
Central African Republic
Chad
Comoros
Dijibouti
Equatorial Guinea
Gambia
Guinea
Guinea-Bissau
Haiti
Lesotho
Malawi
Maldives
Mali
Nepal
Niger
Rwanda
Sao Tome and Principe
Sierra Leone
Somalia
Sudan
Tanzania
Togo
Uganda
Western Samoa
Yemen Arab Republic
(Sanaa)

Whenever an eligible article is imported into the customs territory of the United States directly from one of the countries designated as a least-developed beneficiary developing country, it shall be entitled to receive the duty-free treatment provided for in subdivision (c)(ii) of this headnote without regard to the limitations on preferential treatment of eligible articles in section 504(c) of the Trade Act, as amended (19 U.S.C. 2464(c))."

Sec. 10. The provisions of this Order shall be effective with respect to articles that are both (1) imported, and (2) (a) entered for consumption or (b) withdrawn from warehouse for consumption on or after the effective date of this Order.

Sec. 11. Executive Order No. 11844 of March 24, 1975, is superseded.

Sec. 12. This Order shall be effective on January 1, 1976.

---

[5] Paragraph 3(c)(iv) was added by section 1 of Executive Order 12524 of July 1, 1985, 50 F.R. 27409.

o. Executive Order 11854, April 24, 1975, 40 F.R. 18391

WAIVER UNDER THE TRADE ACT OF 1974 WITH RESPECT TO THE SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF ROMANIA

By virtue of the authority vested in me by Section 402(c)(1) of the Trade Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-618, January 3, 1975; 88 Stat. 1978, 2057), and having made the report to the Congress required by that provision, I hereby waive the application of subsections (a) and (b) of section 402 of said Act with respect to the Socialist Republic of Romania.[1]

---

[1] The President has extended this waiver on several occasions. The most recent extension occurred by Presidential message to Congress on June 3, 1986, with attached Presidential determination [No. 86-10] valid for a period of 12 months.

p. Executive Order 12051, April 7, 1978, 43 F.R. 15131

WAIVER UNDER THE TRADE ACT OF 1974 WITH RESPECT TO THE HUNGARIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

By virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 402(c)(2) of the Trade Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 2057, 19 U.S.C. 2432(c)(2)), which continues to apply to the Hungarian People's Republic pursuant to Section 402(d), and having made the report to the Congress required by Section 402(c)(2), I waive the application of subsections (a) and (b) of Section 402 of said Act with respect to the Hungarian People's Republic.[1]

---

[1] The President has extended this waiver on several occasions. The most recent extension occurred by Presidential message to Congress on June 3, 1986, with attached Presidential determination [No. 86-10] valid for a period of 12 months.

q. Executive Order 12167, October 23, 1979, 44 F.R. 61167

WAIVER UNDER THE TRADE ACT OF 1974 WITH RESPECT TO THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

By virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 402(c)(2) of the Trade Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-618, January 3, 1975; 88 Stat. 1978), which continues to apply to the People's Republic of China pursuant to Section 402(d), and having made the report to the Congress required by Section 402(c)(2), I waive the application of subsections (a) and (b) of Section 402 of said Act with respect to the People's Republic of China.[1]

---

[1] The President has extended this waiver on several occasions. The most recent extension occurred by Presidential message to Congress on June 3, 1986, with attached Presidential determination [No. 86-10] valid for a period of 12 months. The President previously determined in a memorandum for the United States Trade Representative of Dec. 23, 1982 (47 F.R. 57653) that a "satisfactory balance of concessions in trade services has been maintained during the life of the Agreement on Trade Relations" with the People's Republic of China and that "actual or foreseeable reductions in United States tariffs and nontariff barriers to trade resulting from multilateral negotiations have been satisfactorily reciprocated by the People's Republic of China."

r. Executive Order 11846, March 27, 1975, 40 F.R. 14291, as amended by Executive Order 11894, January 6, 1976, 41 F.R. 1041, Executive Order 11947, November 8, 1976, 41 F.R. 49799, Executive Order 12102, November 17, 1978, 43 F.R. 54197, Executive Order 12163, September 29, 1979, 44 F.R. 56673, and by Executive Order 12188, January 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 989

Administration of the Trade Agreements Program

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Trade Act of 1974, hereinafter referred to as the Act (Public Law 93-618, 88 Stat. 1978), the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended (19 U.S.C. 1801), Section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (19 U.S.C. 1351), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. The Trade Agreements Program.

The "trade agreements program" includes all activities consisting of, or related to, the negotiation or administration of international agreements which primarily concern trade and which are concluded pursuant to the authority vested in the President by the Constitution, Section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended, or the Act.

Sec. 2. The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.

(a) The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations, hereinafter referred to as the Special Representative, in addition to the functions conferred upon him by the Act, including Section 141 thereof, and in addition to the functions and responsibilities set forth in this Order, shall be responsible for such other functions as the President may direct.

(b) * * * [1] [Revoked—1980]

(c) The Special Representative shall prepare, for the President's transmission to Congress, the annual report on the trade agreements program required by Section 163(a) of the Act. At the request of the Special Representative, other agencies shall assist in the preparation of that report.

(d) The Special Representative, except where expressly otherwise provided or prohibited by statute, Executive order, or instructions of the President, shall be responsible for the proper administration of the trade agreements program, and may, as he deems necessary, assign to the head of any Executive agency or body the performance of his duties which are incidental to the administration of the trade agreements program.

---

[1] Subsec. (b), which stipulated that the Special Representative would be the chief representative of the United States for each negotiation under the trade agreements program, was revoked by Sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188. This responsibility is now vested in the United States Trade Representative.

(e) The Special Representative shall consult with the Trade Policy Committee in connection with the performance of his functions, including those established or delegated by this Order, and shall, as appropriate, consult with other Federal agencies or bodies. with respect to the performance of his functions under Title IV of the Act, including those established or delegated by this Order, the Special Representative shall also consult with the East-West Foreign Trade Board.

(f) The Special Representative shall be responsible for the preparation and submission of any Proclamation which relates wholly or primarily to the trade agreements program. Any such Proclamation shall be subject to all the provisions of Executive Order No. 11030, as amended, except that such Proclamation need not be submitted to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(g) The Secretary of State shall advise the Special Representative, and the Committee, on the foreign policy implications of any action under the trade agreements program. The Special Representative shall invite appropriate departments to participate in trade negotiations of particular interest to such departments, and the Department of State shall participate in trade negotiations which have a direct and significant impact on foreign policy.

Sec. 3. The Trade Policy Committee.

(a) * * * [2] [Revoked—1980]

(b) The Committee shall have the functions conferred by the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended, upon the inter-agency organization referred to in Section 242 thereof, as amended, the functions delegated to it by the provisions of this Order, and such other functions as the President may from time to time direct. Recommendations and advice of the Committee shall be submitted to the President by the Chairman.

(c)[3] The Special Representative or any other officer who is chief representative of the United States in a negotiation in connection with the trade agreements program shall keep the Committee informed with respect to the status and conduct of negotiations and shall consult with the Committee regarding the basic policy issues arising in the course of negotiations.

(d) Before making recommendations to the President under Section 242(b)(2) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended, the Committee shall, through the Special Representative, request the advice of the Adjustment Assistance Coordinating Committee, established by Section 281 of the Act.

(e) * * * [4] [Revoked—1980]

---

[2] Subsec. (a), which established the Trade Policy Committee and listed the members of the Committee, was revoked by sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188. See sec. 1-102 of Executive Order 12188 (page 308) for the current listing of Committee members and other pertinent information concerning the Committee.

[3] The first sentence of subsec. (c), which stated that the Committee's recommendations under sec. 242(b)(1) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 would guide the administration of the trade agreements program, was revoked by sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188.

[4] Subsec. (e) (directing the Committee to advise the President as to what action he should take regarding unfair practices in import trade) and (f) (abolishing the Trade Expansion Act Advisory Committee) were revoked by sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188.

(f) * * * [4] [Revoked—1980]

Sec. 4. Trade Negotiations Under Title I of the Act.

(a) The functions of the President under Section 102 of the Act concerning notice to, and consultation with, Congress, in connection with agreements on nontariff barriers to, and other distortions of, trade, are hereby delegated to the Special Representative.

(b) The Special Representative, after consultation with the Committee, shall prepare, for the President's transmission to Congress, all proposed legislation and other documents necessary or appropriate for the implementation of, or otherwise required in connection with, trade agreements; provided, however, that where implementation of an agreement on nontariff barriers to, and other distortions of, trade requires a change in a domestic law, the department or agency having the primary interest in the administration of such domestic law shall prepare and transmit to the Special Representative the proposed legislation necessary or appropriate for such implementation.

(c) The functions of the President under Section 131(c) of the Act with respect to advice of the International Trade Commission and under Section 132 of the Act with respect to advice of the departments of the Federal Government and other sources, are delegated to the Special Representative. The functions of the President under Section 133 of the Act with respect to public hearings in connection with certain trade negotiations are delegated to the Special Representative, who shall designate an interagency committee to hold and conduct any such hearings.

(d) The functions of the President under Section 135 of the Act with respect to advisory committees and, notwithstanding the provisions of any other Executive order, the functions of the President under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (86 Stat. 770, 5 U.S.C. App. I), except that of reporting annually to Congress, which are applicable to advisory committees under the Act are delegated to the Special Representative. In establishing and organizing general policy advisory committees or sector advisory committees under Section 135(c) of the Act, the Special Representative shall act through the Secretaries of Commerce, Labor and Agriculture, as appropriate.

(e) The functions of the President with respect to determining ad valorem amounts and equivalents pursuant to Sections 601 (3) and (4) of the Act are hereby delegated to the Special Representative. The International Trade Commission is requested to advise the Special Representative with respect to determining such ad valorem amounts and equivalents. The Special Representative shall seek the advice of the Commission and consult with the Committee with respect to the determination of such ad valorem amounts and equivalents.

(f) Advice of the International Trade Commission under Section 131 of the Act, and other advice or reports by the International Trade Commission to the President or the Special Representative, the release or disclosure of which is not specifically authorized or required by law, shall not be released or disclosed in any manner or to any extent not specifically authorized by the President or by the Special Representative.

Sec. 5. Import Relief and Market Disruption.

(a) The Special Representative is authorized to request from the International Trade Commission the information specified in Sections 202(d) and 203(i) (1) and (2) of the Act.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary of Agriculture, as appropriate, is authorized to issue, under Section 203(g) of the Act, regulations governing the administration of any quantitative restrictions proclaimed in order to provide import relief and is authorized to issue, under Section 203(g) of the Act or 352(b) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, regulations governing the entry, or withdrawal from warehouses for consumption, of articles pursuant to any orderly marketing agreement.

(c) The Secretary of Commerce shall exercise primary responsibility for monitoring imports under any orderly marketing agreement.

Sec. 6 Unfair Trade Practices. * * * [5] [Revoked—1980]

Sec. 7. East-West Foreign Trade Board.[6]

(a) In accordance with Section 411 of the Act, there is hereby established the East-West Foreign Trade Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board. The Board shall be composed of the following members and such additional members of the Executive branch as the President may designate:

(1) The Secretary of State.
(2) The Secretary of the Treasury.
(3) The Secretary of Defense.[7]
(4) The Secretary of Agriculture.
(5) The Secretary of Commerce.
(6) The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.
(7) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget.
(8) The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors.[8]
(9) The President of the Export-Import Bank of the United States.

The President shall designate the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Board. The President may designate an Executive Secretary, who shall be Chairman of a working group which will include membership from the agencies represented on the Board.

(b) The Board shall perform such functions as are required by Section 411 of the Act and such other functions as the President may direct.

(c) The Board is authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations as are necessary or appropriate to carry out its responsibilities under the Act and this Order.

---

[5] Sec. 6, relating to unfair trade practices, was revoked by sec. 1-105(e) of Executive Order 12188.

[6] The East-West Foreign Trade Board was abolished by sec. 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979 (International Trade).

[7] The Secretary of Defense was added to the list by Executive Order 11894, Jan. 6, 1976, 41 F.R. 1041.

[8] E.O. 12102 struck as members of the East-West Foreign Trade Board, the Executive Director of the Council on International Economic Policy and the Assistant to the President for Economic Affairs and added this new member.

(d) The Secretary of State shall advise the President with respect to determinations required to be made in connection with Sections 402 and 409 of the Act (dealing with freedom of emigration) and Section 403 (dealing with United States personnel missing in action in Southeast Asia), and shall prepare, for the President's transmission to Congress, the reports and other documents required by Sections 402 and 409 of the Act.

(e) The President's Committee on East-West Trade Policy, established by Executive Order No. 11789 of June 25, 1974, as amended by Section 6(d) of Executive Order No. 11808 of September 30, 1974, is abolished and all of its records are transferred to the Board.

Sec. 8. Generalized System of Preferences.

(a) The Special Representative, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall be responsible for the administration of the generalized system of preferences under Title V of the Act.

(b) The Committee, through the Special Representative, shall advise the President as to which countries should be designated as beneficiary developing countries, and as to which articles should be designated as eligible articles for the purposes of the system of generalized preferences.

Sec. 9. Prior Executive Orders.

(a) Executive Order No. 11789 of June 25, 1974, and Section 6(d) of Executive Order No. 11808 of September 30, 1974, relating to the President's Committee on East-West Trade Policy are hereby revoked.

(b)(1) Sections 5(b), 7, and 8 of Executive Order No. 11075 of January 15, 1963, are hereby revoked effective April 3, 1975; (2) the remainder of Executive Order No. 11075, and Executive Order No. 11106 of April 18, 1963 and Executive Order No. 11113 of June 13, 1963, are hereby revoked.

s. Executive Order 12188, January 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 989, as amended by Executive Order 12292, February 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13967

INTERNATIONAL TRADE FUNCTIONS

By the authority vested in me the Trade Agreements Act of 1979, the Trade Act of 1974, the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, section 350 of the Tariff Act of 1930, Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979, and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Sec. 1-101. The United States Trade Representative.

(a) Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by law, the United States Trade Representative (hereinafter referred to as the "Trade Representative") shall be chief representative of the United States for:

(1) all activities of, or under the auspices of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade;

(2) discussions, meetings, and negotiations in the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development when trade or commodity issues are the primary issues under consideration;

(3) negotiations in the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and other multilateral institutions when trade or commodity issues are the primary issues under consideration;

(4) other bilateral or multilateral negotiations when trade, including East-West trade, or commodities is the primary issue under consideration;

(5) negotiations under sections 704 and 734 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1671c and 1673c); and

(6) negotiations concerning direct investment incentives and disincentives and bilateral investment issues concerning barriers to investment.

For purposes of this subsection, the term "negotiations" includes discussions and meetings with foreign governments and instrumentalities primarily concerning preparations for formal negotiations and policies regarding implementation of agreements resulting from such negotiations.

(b) The Trade Representative, in consultation with the Trade Negotiating Committee, shall invite such members of the Trade Negotiating Committee and representatives of other departments or agencies as may be appropriate to participate in the negotiations and other activities listed in subsection (a).

(c) The Trade Representative, in consultation with the Trade Negotiating Committee, may delegate to any member of the Trade Negotiating Committee, or to any other appropriate department or agency, primary responsibility for representing the United States in any of the negotiations and other activities set forth in subsection (a).

(d) The Trade Representative, or any department or agency to which responsibility for representing the United States in a negotiation or other activity has been delegated pursuant to subsection (c), shall consult with the Trade Policy Committee and with any affected regulatory agencies on the policy issues arising in connection with the negotiations and other activities listed in subsection (a).

Sec. 1-102. The Trade Policy Committee.[1]

(a) As provided by section 242 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872), the Trade Policy Committee (hereinafter referred to as the "Committee") is continued. The Committee shall have the functions specified by law or by the President, including those specified in section 1(b)(3) of Reorganization Plan No. of 1979.

(b) The Committee shall be composed of the following:

(1) The Trade Representative, who shall be Chairman
(2) The Secretary of Commerce, who shall be Vice Chairman
(3) The Secretary of State
(4) The Secretary of the Treasury
(5) The Secretary of Defense
(6) The Attorney General
(7) The Secretary of the Interior
(8) The Secretary of Agriculture
(9) The Secretary of Labor
(10) The Secretary of Transportation
(11) The Secretary of Energy
(12) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget
(13) The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers
(14) The Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs
(15) The Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency.

The Chairman and any member of the Committee may designate a subordinate officer whose status is not below that of an Assistant Secretary to serve in his stead when he is unable to attend any meetings of the Committee. The Chairman may invite representtives from other agencies to attend the meetings of the Committee.

(c)(1) There is established, as a subcommittee of the Committee, a Trade Negotiating Committee which shall advise the Trade Representative on the management of negotiations referred to in section 1-101(a) of this order. The members of such subcommittee shall be the Trade Representative (Chair), the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Secretary of Labor.

(2) The Trade Representative, with the advice of the Committee, may create additional subcommittees thereof.

(d) In advising the President on international trade and related matters, the Trade Representative shall take into account and reflect the views of the members of the Committee and of other interested agencies.

---

[1] For other material concerning the Trade Policy Committee, see the remaining text of sec. 3 of Executive Order 11846 (page 314).

Sec. 1-103. Delegation of Functions.

(a) The function vested in the President by section 412(b) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2542(b)) is delegated to the Secretary of Commerce with regard to the technical office established under section 412(a)(1) of such Act and to the Secretary of Agriculture with regard to the technical office established under section 412(a)(2) of such Act. In prescribing the functions of each technical office, the Secretary concerned shall consult with the Trade Representative and with all affected regulatory agencies. The functions delegated by this section shall be exercised in coordination with the Trade Representative.

(b) The functions of the President under sections 2(b) and 303 of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2503(b) and 2513) and section 701(b) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1871(b)) are delegated to the Trade Representative, who shall exercise such authority with the advice of the Trade Policy Committee.

Sec. 1-104. Authority Under the Foreign Service Act and Related Laws.

(a) The Secretary of Commerce (hereinafter referred to as the "Secretary") is authorized to establish a Foreign Commercial Service in the Department of Commerce, and a category of career officers of the Foreign Commercial Service to be known as Foreign Commercial Officers. For purposes of the utilization by the Secretary of the authorities granted to the Secretary under this section, the terms "Foreign Service" and "Foreign Service Officer" shall be construed to mean "Foreign Commercial Service" and "Foreign Commercial Officer," respectively.

(b) * * * [Revoked—1981] [2]

(c) The Board of the Foreign Service and the Board of Examiners for the Foreign Service established by Executive Order 11264 of December 31, 1965, as amended shall exercise with respect to Foreign Service personnel of the Department of Commerce the functions delegated to them by that order with respect to Foreign Service personnel of the Department of State. The Boards shall perform such additional functions with respect to Foreign Service personnel of the Department of Commerce as the Secretary may from time to time delegate or otherwise assign, consistent with the functions of such boards.

Sec. 1-105. Prior Executive Orders and Determination.

(a) Section 1(b) of Executive Order 11269 of February 14, 1966, as amended by adding "the United States Trade Representative," after "the Secretary of State,".

(b)(1) Section 1 of Executive Order 11539 of June 30, 1970, is amended to read as follows:

"Section 1. The United States Trade Representative, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of State, is authorized to negotiate bilateral agreements with representatives of governments of foreign countries limiting the export from the respective countries and the importation into the United States of—

---

[2] Sec. 1-104(b), which delegated functions under the Foreign Service Act of 1946 (such act repealed in 1980), was revoked by sec. 9(m) of Executive Order 12292.

"(1) fresh, chilled, or frozen cattle meat,

"(2) fresh, chilled, or frozen meat of goats and sheep (except lambs), and

"(3) prepared and preserved beef and veal (except sausage) if articles are prepared, whether fresh, chilled, or frozen, but not otherwise preserved, that are the products of such countries.".

(2) Section 4 of such order is amended by striking out "the Secretary of State" and inserting in lieu thereof "the United States Trade Representative".

(c) The last sentence of section 1(a) of Executive Order 11651 of March 3, 1972, as amended, is amended to read as follows: "The United States Trade Representative, or his designee, also shall be a member of the Committee.".

(d) The first sentence of section 3 of Executive Order 11703 of February 7, 1973, is amended to read as follows: "The Oil Policy Committee shall henceforth consist of the United States Trade Representative, chair, and the Secretaries of State, Treasury, Defense, the Interior, Commerce and Energy, the Attorney General, and the Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers as members.".

(e) Sections 2(b) and 3(a), the first sentence of section 3(c), and sections 3(e), 3(f), and 6 of Executive Order 11846 of March 27, 1975, as amended, are revoked.

(f)(1) Section 1(a)(5) of Executive Order 11858 of May 7, 1975, is amended to read: "(5) The United States Trade Representative".

(2) Section 1(a)(6) of such order is amended to read: "(6) The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers".

(g) Executive Order 12096 of November 2, 1978, is revoked.

(h) The last paragraph of the Presidential Determination Regarding the Acceptance and Application of Certain International Trade Agreements (dated December 14, 1979) (44 FR 74781, at 74784; December 18, 1979), delegating functions under section 2(b) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 and section 701(b) of the Tariff Act of 1930, is revoked.

(i) Any reference to the Office of the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations or to the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations in any Executive order, proclamation, or other document shall be deemed to refer to the Office of the United States Trade Representative or to the United States Trade Representative, respectively.

Sec. 1-106. Incidental Transfers and Reassignments.

So much of the personnel, property, records and unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, and other funds employed, used, held, available, or to be made available in connection with functions transferred or reassigned by the provisions of this order as the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall determine shall be transferred or reassigned for use in connection with such functions.

Sec. 1-107. Effective Dates.

(a) Sections 1, 2(a), 2(b)(2), 2(c), 3, 4, 5(a), 5(b)(2), 5 (c) through (e), and 6 through 8 of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1979, and the provisions of this order, shall take effect as of January 2, 1980.

(b) Section 5(b)(1) of such plan shall take effect as of April 1, 1980.

JIMMY CARTER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.
January 2, 1980.

t. Executive Order 12421, May 12, 1983, 48 F.R. 21879, as amended by Executive Order 12476, May 11, 1984, 49 F.R. 12476

PRESIDENTIAL COMMISSION ON THE CONDUCT OF UNITED STATES-JAPAN RELATIONS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. App. I), and in order to create a Commission to develop recommendations with respect to the conduct of relations between the United States and Japan, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Establishment. (a) There is established the Presidential Commission on the Conduct of United States-Japan Relations. The Commission shall be composed of no more than eight members appointed or designated by the President from among citizens of the United States. The President shall designate a Chairman from among the members of the Commission.

(b) The members of this Commission will constitute the United States membership of the bi-national United States-Japan Advisory Commission [1] to be established by the two Governments.

Sec. 2. Functions. (a) The Commission shall develop recommendations with respect to the conduct of the United States-Japan relations. The Commission shall examine both the bilateral and multilateral dimensions of the relationship of the two countries with a view to identifying issues requiring resolution and opportunities for expanded cooperation, and make recommendations on ways by which the United States and Japan can better carry out their common responsibilities aimed at promoting world peace and prosperity.

(b) The Commission shall develop its recommendations within the framework of the United States-Japan Advisory Commission. This binational [2] group will address the question of how the United States and Japan can better fulfill their long-term responsibilities for world peace and a healthy international economy, and how current issues of mutual concern affect those long-term prospects.

(c) To pursue its goals in connection with participation in the United States-Japan Advisory Commission [1] the Commission may conduct studies, hearings, and meetings as it deems necessary; assemble and disseminate information; and issue reports and other publications.[3]

---

[1] Sec. 1 of Executive Order 12476 substituted the reference to the United States-Japan Advisory Commission in lieu of a reference to the Advisory Group on United States-Japan Relations.

[2] Sec. 1 of Executive Order 12476 added the word "binational".

[3] Sec. 1 of Executive Order 12476 deleted a phrase that had authorized the Commission to also coordinate, sponsor, and oversee projects, studies, events, and other activities it deemed necessary or desirable.

(d) The Commission shall submit its recommendations to the President and the Secretary of State from time to time as it deems appropriate, but in any case shall submit its initial recommendations within 12 months after the United States-Japan Advisory Commission formally has begun its deliberations, or before the date of termination of the Commission, whichever occurs earlier.

Sec. 3. Administration. (a) Members of the Commission shall serve without compensation for their work on the Commission. However, members appointed from among private citizens of the United States may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by law for persons serving intermittently in the government service (5 U.S.C. 5701-5707).

(b) The heads of Executive agencies shall, to the extent permitted by law, provide the Commission such information and advice on the conduct of United States-Japan relations as it may require for the purpose of carrying out its functions.

(c) The Department of State shall, to the extent permitted by law, provide the Commission with such administrative services, funds, facilities, staff and other support services, and pay such expenses as may be necessary for the effective performance of its functions.

Sec. 4. General. (a) Notwithstanding any other Executive Order, the functions of the President under the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. App. I), which are applicable to the Commission, except that of reporting annually to the Congress, shall be performed by the Secretary of State in accordance with guidelines and procedures established by the Administrator of General Services.

(b)[4] In accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, the Commission shall terminate on October 31, 1984, unless sooner extended.

---

[4] Sec. 3 of Executive Order 12476 extended the termination date from May 11, 1984 to October 31, 1984.

u. Compact of Free Association Act of 1985

Public Law 99-239 [H.J. Res. 187], 99 Stat. 1770, approved January 14, 1986; as amended by Public Law 99-658 [H.J. Res. 626], 100 Stat. 3672, approved November 14, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION To approve the "Compact of Free Association", and for other purposes.

Whereas the United States, in accordance with the Trusteeship Agreement, and Charter of the United Nations and the objectives of the international trusteeship system, has promoted the development of the peoples of the Trust Territory toward self-government or independence as appropriate to the particular circumstances of the Trust Territory and its peoples and the freely expressed wishes of the people concerned; and

Whereas the United States, in response to the desires of the peoples of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands expressed through their freely-elected representatives and by the official pronouncements and enactments of their lawfully constituted governments, and in consideration of its own obligations under the Trusteeship Agreement to promote self-determination, entered into political status negotiations with representatives of the peoples of the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Marshall Islands; and

Whereas these negotiations resulted in the "Compact of Free Association" which, together with its related agreements, was signed by the United States and by the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands on October 1, 1982 and June 25, 1983, respectively; and

Whereas the Compact of Free Association was approved by majorities of the peoples of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands in United Nations-observed plebiscites conducted on June 21, 1983 and September 7, 1983, respectively; and

Whereas the Compact of Free Association has been approved by the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands in accordance with their respective constitutional processes, thus completing fully for the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands their domestic approval processes with respect to the Compact as contemplated in Compact Section 411: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) Short Title.—This joint resolution, together with the Table of Contents in subsection (b) of this section, may be cited as the "Compact of Free Association Act of 1985".

(b) Table of Contents. The table of contents for this joint resolution is as follows:

TITLE I—APPROVAL OF COMPACT; INTERPRETATION OF, AND UNITED STATES POLICIES REGARDING, COMPACT; SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 101. Approval of Compact of Free Association.
  (a) Federated States of Micronesia.
  (b) Marshall Islands.
  (c) Reference to the Compact.
  (d) Amendment, Change, or Termination in the Compact and Certain Agreements.
  (e) Subsidiary Agreements Deemed Bilateral.
  (f) Effective Date.
Sec. 102. Agreements With Federated States of Micronesia.
  (a) Law Enforcement Assistance.
  (b) Economic Development Plans Review Process.
  (c) Agreement on Audits.
Sec. 103. Agreements With and Other Provisions Related to the Marshall Islands.
  (a) Law Enforcement Assistance.
  (b) Economic Development Plans Review Process.
  (c) Ejit.
  (d) Kwajalein Payments.
  (e) Section 177 Agreement.
  (f) Nuclear Test Effects.
  (g) Espousal Provisions.
  (h) DOE Radiological Health Care Program; USDA Agricultural and Food Programs.
  (i) Rongelap.
  (j) Four Atoll Health Care Program.
  (k) Enjebi Community Trust Fund.
  (l) Bikini Atoll Cleanup.
  (m) Agreement on Audits.
Sec. 104. Interpretation of and United States Policy Regarding Compact of Free Association.
  (a) Human Rights.
  (b) Immigration.
  (c) Nonalienation of Lands.
  (d) Nuclear Waste Disposal.
  (e) Impact of Compact on U.S. Areas.
  (f) Fisheries Management.
  (g) Foreign Loans.
Sec. 105. Supplemental Provisions.
  (a) Domestic Program Requirements.
  (b) Relations With the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.
  (c) Continuing Trust Territory Authorization.
  (d) Medical Referral Debts.
  (e) Survivability.
  (f) Registration for Agents of Micronesian Governments.
  (g) Noncompliance Sanctions.
  (h) Continuing Programs and Laws.
  (i) College of Micronesia; Education Programs.
  (j) Trust Territory Debts to U.S. Federal Agencies.
  (k) Use of DOD Medical Facilities.
  (l) Technical Assistance.
  (m) Prior Service Benefits Program.
  (n) Indefinite Land Use Payments.
  (o) Communicable Disease Control Program.
  (p) Trust Funds.
  (q) Annual Reports on Determinations Under Compact Section 313.
  (r) User Fees.
Sec. 106. Construction Contract Assistance.
  (a) Assistance to U.S. Firms.
  (b) Authorization.
Sec. 107. Limitations.
  (a) Prohibition.
  (b) Termination.

Sec. 108. Transitional Immigration Rules.
  (a) Citizen of Northern Mariana Islands.
  (b) Termination.
Sec. 109. Timing.
Sec. 110. Implementation of Audit Agreements.
  (a) Transmission of Annual Financial Statement.
  (b) Annual Audits By the President.
  (c) Authority of GAO.
Sec. 111. Compensatory Adjustments.
  (a) Additional Programs and Services.
  (b) Investment Development Funds.
  (c) Board of Advisors.
  (d) Further Amounts.

TITLE II—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

Sec. 201. Compact of Free Association.

Title One—Governmental Relations

  Article I—Self-Government.
  Article II—Foreign Affairs.
  Article III—Communications.
  Article IV—Immigration.
  Article V—Representation.
  Article VI—Environmental Protection.
  Article VII—General Legal Provisions.

Title Two—Economic Relations

  Article I—Grant Assistance.
  Article II—Program Assistance.
  Article III—Administration Provisions.
  Article IV—Trade.
  Article V—Finance and Taxation.

Title Three—Security and Defense Relations

  Article I—Authority and Responsibility.
  Article II—Defense Facilities and Operating Rights.
  Article III—Defense Treaties and International Security Agreements.
  Article IV—Service in Armed Forces of the United States.
  Article V—General Provisions.

Title Four—General Provisions

  Article I—Approval and Effective Date.
  Article II—Conference and Dispute Resolution.
  Article III—Amendment.
  Article IV—Terminations.
  Article V—Survivability.
  Article VI—Definition of Terms.
  Article VII—Concluding Provisions.
Sec. 202. Jurisdiction.

TITLE III—PACIFIC POLICY REPORTS

Sec. 301. Findings.
Sec. 302. Reports.
  (a) Submission.
  (b) Contents.
Sec. 303. Conference.
  (a) Meeting.
  (b) Participants.
  (c) Written Comments.
Sec. 304. Administrative Matters.
  (a) Administrative Support.
  (b) Authorization of Appropriations.

TITLE IV—CLARIFICATION OF CERTAIN TRADE AND TAX PROVISIONS OF THE COMPACT

Sec. 401. Freely Associated States Tariff Treatment.
  (a) Section 242.
  (b) Section 243.
Sec. 402. Construction of Section 253 of the Compact.
Sec. 403. Construction of Section 254 of the Compact.
Sec. 404. Construction of Section 255 of the Compact.
Sec. 405. The Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia Treated as North American Area.
Sec. 406. Effective Date.
Sec. 407. Study of Tax Provisions.
Sec. 408. Coordination With Other Provisions.

TITLE V—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION WITH PALAU

[REPEALED—1986][*]

TITLE I—APPROVAL OF COMPACT; INTERPRETATION OF, AND U.S. POLICIES REGARDING, COMPACT; SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 101. APPROVAL OF COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION.

(a) FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.—The Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution between the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia is hereby approved, and Congress hereby consents to the subsidiary agreements as set forth on pages 115 through 391 of House Document 98-192 of March 30, 1984, as they relate to such Government. Subject to the provisions of this joint resolution, the President is authorized to agree, in accordance with section 411 of the Compact, to an effective date for and thereafter to implement such Compact, having taken into account any procedures with respect to the United Nations for termination of the Trusteeship Agreement.

(b) MARSHALL ISLANDS.—The Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution between the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands is hereby approved, and Congress hereby consents to the subsidiary agreements as set forth on pages 115 through 391 of House Document 98-192 of March 30, 1984, as they relate to such Government. Subject to the provisions of this joint resolution, the President is authorized to agree, in accordance with section 411 of the Compact, to an effective date for and thereafter to implement such Compact, having taken into account any procedures with respect to the United Nations for termination of the Trusteeship Agreement.

(c) REFERENCE TO THE COMPACT.—Any reference in this joint resolution to "the Compact" shall be treated as a reference to the Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution.

(d) AMENDMENT, CHANGE, OR TERMINATION IN THE COMPACT AND CERTAIN AGREEMENTS.—(1) Mutual agreement by the Government of the United States as provided in the Compact which results in amendment, change, or termination of all or any part thereof shall be effected only by Act of Congress and no unilateral action by the

---

[*] Title V was replaced by sec. 103 of Public Law 99-658, 100 Stat. 3672. Public Law 99-658 approved a Compact of Free Association with Palau.

Government of the United States provided for in the Compact, and having such result, may be effected other than by Act of Congress.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall apply—

(A) to all actions of the Government of the United States under the Compact including, but not limited to, actions taken pursuant to sections 431, 432, 441, or 442;

(B) to any amendment, change, or termination in the Agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia Regarding Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Security Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association referred to in section 462(j) of the Compact and the Agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands Concerning Mutual Security Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association referred to in section 462(k) of the Compact;

(C) to any amendment, change, or termination of the agreements concluded pursuant to Compact sections 175, 177, and 221(a)(5), the terms of which are incorporated by reference into the Compact; and

(D) to the following subsidiary agreements, or portions thereof:

(i) Article II of the agreement referred to in section 462(a) of the Compact;

(ii) Article II of the agreement referred to in section 462(b) of the Compact;

(iii) Article II and Section 7 of Article XI of the agreement referred to in section 462(e) of the Compact;

(iv) the agreement referred to in section 462(f) of the Compact;

(v) Articles III and IV of the agreement referred to in section 462(g) of the Compact;

(vi) Articles III and IV of the agreement referred to in section 462(h) of the Compact; and

(vii) Articles VI, XV, and XVII of the agreement referred to in section 462(i) of the Compact.

(e) SUBSIDIARY AGREEMENTS DEEMED BILATERAL.—For purposes of implementation of the Compact and this joint resolution, each of the subsidiary agreements referred to in subsections (a) and (b) (whether or not bilateral in form) shall be deemed to be bilateral agreements between the United States and each other party to such subsidiary agreement. The consent or concurrence of any other party shall not be required for the effectiveness of any actions taken by the United States in conjunction with either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands which are intended to affect the implementation, modification, suspension, or termination of any such subsidiary agreement (or any provision thereof) as regards the mutual responsibilities of the United States and the party in conjunction with whom the actions are taken.

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—(1) The President shall not agree to an effective date for the Compact, as authorized by this section, until after certifying to Congress that the agreements described in section 102 and section 103 of this title have been concluded.

(2) Any agreement concluded with the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands pursuant to sections 102 and 103 of this title and any agreement which would amend, change, or terminate any subsidiary agreement or portion thereof as set forth in paragraph (4) of this subsection shall be submitted to the Congress. No such agreement shall take effect until after the expiration of 30 days after the date such agreement is so submitted (excluding days on which either House of Congress is not in session).

(3) No agreement described in paragraph (2) shall take effect if a joint resolution of disapproval is enacted during the period specified in paragraph (2). For the purpose of expediting the consideration of such a joint resolution, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by an appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives. Any such joint resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of Public Law 94-329.

(4) The subsidiary agreements or portions thereof referred to in paragraph (2) are as follows:

(A) Articles III and IV of the agreement referred to in section 462(b) of the Compact.

(B) Articles III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, and XI (except for Section 7 thereof) of the agreement referred to in section 462(e) of the Compact.

(C) Articles IV, V, X, XIV, XVI, and XVIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(i) of the Compact.

(D) Articles II, V, VI, VII, and VIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(g) of the Compact.

(E) Articles II, V, VI, and VIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(h) of the Compact.

(F) The Agreement set forth on pages 388 through 391 of House Document 98-192 of March 30, 1984.

(5) No agreement between the United States and the Government of either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands which would amend, change, or terminate any subsidiary agreement or portion thereof, other than those set forth in subsection (d) of this section or paragraph (4) of this subsection shall take effect until the President has transmitted such agreement to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives together with an explanation of the agreement and the reasons therefor.

SEC. 102. AGREEMENTS WITH FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.

(a) LAW ENFORCEMENT ASSISTANCE.—

(1) AGREEMENT.—The President of the United States shall negotiate with the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia an agreement pursuant to section 175 of the Compact which is in addition to the Agreement pursuant to such section dated October 1, 1982, and transmitted to the Congress by the President on February 20, 1985. Such additional agreement shall provide as follows:

(A) MUTUAL ASSISTANCE IN LAW ENFORCEMENT.—The law enforcement agencies of the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia shall assist one another, as mutually agreed, in the prevention and investigation of crimes and the enforcement of the laws of the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia specified in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph. The United States and the Federated States of Micronesia will authorize mutual assistance with respect to investigations, inquiries, audits and related activities by the law enforcement agencies of both Governments in the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia. In conducting activities authorized in accordance with this section, the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia will act in accordance with the constitution and laws of the jurisdiction in which such activities are conducted.

(B) NARCOTICS AND CONTROL OF ILLEGAL SUBSTANCES.—The United States and the Federated States of Micronesia will take all reasonable and necessary steps, as mutually agreed, based upon consultations in which the Attorney General or other designated official of each Government participates, to prevent the use of the lands, waters, and facilities of the United States or the Federated States of Micronesia for the purposes of cultivation of, production of, smuggling of, trafficking in, and abuse of any controlled substance as defined in section 102(6) of the United States Controlled Substances Act and Schedules I through V of Subchapter II of the Controlled Substances Act of the Federated States of Micronesia, or for the distribution of any such substance to or from the Federated States of Micronesia or to or from the United States or any of its territories or commonwealths.

(C) OTHER CRIMINAL LAWS.—Assistance provided pursuant to this subsection shall also extend to, but not be limited to, prevention and prosecution of violations of the laws of the United States and the laws of the Federated States of Micronesia related to terrorism, espionage, racketeer influenced and corrupt organizations, and financial transactions which advance the interests of any person engaging in unlawful activities, as well as the schedule of offenses set forth in Appendix A of the subsidiary agreement to section 175 of the Compact.

(2) TECHNICAL AND TRAINING ASSISTANCE.—Pursuant to sections 224 and 226 of the Compact, the United States shall provide non-reimbursable technical and training assistance as appropriate, including training and equipment for postal inspection of illicit drugs and other contraband, to enable the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia to develop and adequately enforce laws of the Federated States of Micronesia and to cooperate with the United States in the enforcement of criminal laws of the United States. Funds appropriated pursuant to section 105(l) of this title may be used to reimburse State or local agencies providing such assistance.

(3) CONSULTATION.—Any official, designated by this joint resolution or by the President to negotiate any agreement under this section, shall consult with affected law enforcement agen-

cies prior to entering into such an agreement on behalf of the United States.

(4) REPORT.—The President shall report annually to Congress on the implementation of this subsection. Such report shall provide statistical and other information about the incidence of crimes in the Federated States of Micronesia which have an impact upon United States jurisdictions, and propose measures which the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia should take in order better to prevent and prosecute violations of the laws of the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia. The reports required under section 481(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall include relevant information concerning the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLANS REVIEW PROCESS.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—Notwithstanding section 211(b) of the Compact, the President may agree to an effective date for the Compact pursuant to section 101(a) of this title if the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia agrees to submit economic development plans consistent with section 211(b) of the Compact to the Government of the United States for concurrence at intervals no greater than every 5 years for the duration of the Compact. Any capital construction project and any planned independent purchase of aircraft which is to be financed (directly or indirectly) through the use of funds provided under section 211 of the Compact shall be identified in the economic development plans.

(2) UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT REVIEW.—The United States shall not concur in those development plans described in paragraph (1) of this subsection until—

(A) after the President of the United States has conducted a review and reported the findings of the President to the Congress; and

(B) the Congress has had 30 days (excluding days on which both Houses of Congress are not in session) to review the findings of the President.

(3) REPORT.—The President shall complete the review under paragraph (2) and shall report the findings no later than 60 days after the President's receipt of such plans.

(4) VIEWS AND COMMENTS.—The report shall include the views of the Secretary of the Interior, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, and the heads of such other Executive departments as the President may decide to include in the report, as well as any comments which the Federated States of Micronesia may wish to have included.

(c) AGREEMENT ON AUDITS.—In accordance with section 233 of the Compact, the President of the United States, in consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, shall negotiate with the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia modifications to the "Agreement Concerning Procedures for the Implementation of United States Economic Assistance, Programs and Services Provided in the Compact of Free Association", which shall provide as follows:

(1) GENERAL AUTHORITY OF THE GAO TO AUDIT.—

(A) The Comptroller General of the United States (and his duly authorized representatives) shall have the authority to audit—

(i) all grants, program assistance, and other assistance provided to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia under Articles I and II of Title Two of the Compact; and

(ii) any other assistance provided by the Government of the United States to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia.

Such authority shall include authority for the Comptroller General to conduct or cause to be conducted any of the audits provided for in section 233 of the Compact. The authority provided in this paragraph shall continue for at least three years after the last such grant has been made or assistance has been provided.

(B) The Comptroller General (and his duly authorized representatives) shall also have authority to review any audit conducted by or on behalf of the Government of the United States. In this connection, the Comptroller General shall have access to such personnel and to such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information relevant to such review.

(2) GAO ACCESS TO RECORDS.—

(A) In carrying out paragraph (1), the Comptroller General (and his duly authorized representatives) shall have such access to the personnel and (without cost) to records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information relevant to such audits. The Comptroller General may duplicate any such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, or other information relevant to such audits.

(B) Such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information regarding each such grant or other assistance shall be maintained for at least three years after the date such grant or assistance was provided and in a manner that permits such grants, assistance, and payments to be accounted for distinct from any other funds of the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia.

(3) REPRESENTATIVE STATUS FOR GAO REPRESENTATIVES.—The Comptroller General and his duly authorized representatives shall be accorded the status set forth in Article V of Title One of the Compact.

(4) ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—As part of the annual report submitted by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia under section 211 of the Compact, the Government shall include annual financial statements which account for the use of all of the funds provided by the Government of the United States to the Government under the Compact or otherwise. Such financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting procedures, except as may otherwise be mutually agreed. Not later than 180 days after the end of the United States fiscal year with respect to

which such funds were provided, each such statement shall be submitted to the President for audit and transmission to the Congress.

(5) DEFINITION OF AUDITS.—As used in this subsection, the term "audits" includes financial, program, and management audits, including determining—

(A) whether the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia has met the requirements set forth in the Compact, or any related agreement entered into under the Compact, regarding the purposes for which such grants and other assistance are to be used; and

(B) the propriety of the financial transactions of the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia pursuant to such grants or assistance.

(6) COOPERATION BY FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.—The Government of the Federated States of Micronesia will cooperate fully with the Comptroller General of the United States in the conduct of such audits as the Comptroller General determines necessary to enable the Comptroller General to fully discharge his responsibilities under this joint resolution.

SEC. 103. AGREEMENTS WITH AND OTHER PROVISIONS RELATED TO THE MARSHALL ISLANDS.

(a) LAW ENFORCEMENT ASSISTANCE.—

(1) AGREEMENT.—The President of the United States shall negotiate with the Government of the Marshall Islands an agreement pursuant to section 175 of the Compact which is in addition to the Agreement pursuant to such section dated May 30, 1982, and transmitted to the Congress by the President on February 20, 1985. Such additional agreement shall provide as follows:

(A) MUTUAL ASSISTANCE IN LAW ENFORCEMENT.—The law enforcement agencies of the United States and the Marshall Islands shall assist one another, as mutually agreed, in the prevention and investigation of crimes and the enforcement of the laws of the United States and the Marshall Islands specified in subparagraph (C) of this paragraph. The United States and the Marshall Islands will authorize mutual assistance with respect to investigations, inquiries, audits and related activities by the law enforcement agencies of both Governments in the United States and the Marshall Islands. In conducting activities authorized in accordance with this section, the United States and the Marshall Islands will act in accordance with the constitution and laws of the jurisdiction in which such activities are conducted.

(B) NARCOTICS AND CONTROL OF ILLEGAL SUBSTANCES.—The United States and the Marshall Islands will take all reasonable and necessary steps, as mutually agreed, based upon consultations in which the Attorney General or other designated official of each Government participates, to prevent the use of the lands, waters, and facilities of the United States or the Marshall Islands for the purposes of cultivation of, production of, smuggling of, trafficking in, and abuse of any controlled substance as defined in section 102(6) of the United States Controlled Substances Act and Schedules I through V of Subchapter II of the Controlled Substances Act of the Marshall Islands, or for the distribution of any such substance to or from the Marshall Islands or to or from the United States or any of its territories or commonwealths.

(C) OTHER CRIMINAL LAWS.—Assistance provided pursuant to this subsection shall also extend to, but not be limited to, prevention and prosecution of violations of the laws of the United States and the laws of the Marshall Islands related to terrorism, espionage, racketeer influenced and corrupt organizations, and financial transactions which advance the interests of any person engaging in unlawful activities, as well as the schedule of offenses set forth in Appendix A of the subsidiary agreement to section 175 of the Compact.

(2) TECHNICAL AND TRAINING ASSISTANCE.—Pursuant to sections 224 and 226 of the Compact, the United States shall provide non-reimbursable technical and training assistance as appropriate, including training and equipment for postal inspection of illicit drugs and other contraband, to enable the Government of the Marshall Islands to develop and adequately enforce laws of the Marshall Islands and to cooperate with the United States in the enforcement of criminal laws of the United States. Funds appropriated pursuant to section 105(l) of this title may be used to reimburse State or local agencies providing such assistance.

(3) CONSULTATION.—Any official, designated by this joint resolution or by the President to negotiate any agreement under this section, shall consult with affected law enforcement agencies prior to entering into such an agreement on behalf of the United States.

(4) REPORT.—The President shall report annually to Congress on the implementation of this subsection. Such report shall provide statistical and other information about the incidence of crimes in the Marshall Islands which have an impact upon United States jurisdictions, and propose measures which the United States and the Marshall Islands should take in order better to prevent and prosecute violations of the laws of the United States and the Marshall Islands. The reports required under section 481(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall include relevant information concerning the Marshall Islands.

(b) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLANS REVIEW PROCESS.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—Notwithstanding section 211(b) of the Compact, the President may agree to an effective date for the Compact pursuant to section 101(b) of this title if the Government of the Marshall Islands agrees to submit economic development plans consistent with section 211(b) of the Compact to the Government of the United States for concurrence at intervals no greater than every 5 years for the duration of the Compact. Any capital construction project and any planned independent purchase of aircraft which is to be financed (directly or indirectly) through the use of funds provided under section 211 of

the Compact shall be identified in the economic development plans.

(2) UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT REVIEW.—The United States shall not concur in those development plans described in paragraph (1) of this subsection until—

(A) after the President of the United States has conducted a review and reported the findings of the President to the Congress; and

(B) the Congress has had 30 days (excluding days on which both Houses of Congress are not in session) to review the findings of the President.

(3) REPORT.—The President shall complete the review under paragraph (2) and shall report the findings no later than 60 days after the President's receipt of such plans.

(4) VIEWS AND COMMENTS.—The report shall include the views of the Secretary of the Interior, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, and the heads of such other Executive departments as the President may decide to include in the report, as well as any comments which the Marshall Islands may wish to have included.

(c) EJIT.—(1) The President of the United States shall negotiate with the Government of the Marshall Islands an agreement whereby, without prejudice as to any claims which have been or may be asserted by any party as to rightful title and ownership of any lands on Ejit, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall assure that lands on Ejit used as of January 1, 1985, by the people of Bikini, will continue to be available without charge for their use, until such time as Bikini is restored and inhabitable and the continued use of Ejit is no longer necessary, unless a Marshall Islands court of competent jurisdiction finally determines that there are legal impediments to continued use of Ejit by the people of Bikini.

(2) If the impediments described in paragraph (1) do arise, the United States will cooperate with the Government of the Marshall Islands in assisting any person adversely affected by such judicial determination to remain on Ejit, or in locating suitable and acceptable alternative lands for such person's use.

(3) Paragraph (1) shall not be applied in a manner which would prevent the Government of the Marshall Islands from acting in accordance with its constitutional processes to resolve title and ownership claims with respect to such lands or from taking substitute or additional measures to meet the needs of the people of Bikini with their democratically expressed consent and approval.

(d) KWAJALEIN PAYMENTS.—

(1) STATEMENT OF POLICY.—The Congress of the United States hereby declares that it is the policy of the United States that payment of funds by the Government of the Marshall Islands to the landowners of Kwajalein Atoll in accordance with the land use agreement dated October 19, 1982, and the related allocation agreements, is required in order to ensure that the Government of the United States will be able to fulfill its obligations and responsibilities under Title Three of the Compact and the subsidiary agreements concluded pursuant thereto.

(2) FAILURE TO PAY.—In the event that the Government of the Marshall Islands fails to make payments in accordance

with paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Government of the United States shall initiate procedures under Section 313 of the Compact and consult with the Government of the Marshall Islands with respect to the basis for such non-payment of funds. The United States shall expeditiously resolve the matter of any non-payment of funds as described in paragraph (1) of this subsection pursuant to Section 313 of the Compact and the authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States for security and defense matters in or relating to the Marshall Islands. This paragraph shall be enforced, as may be necessary, in accordance with section 105(g)(2) of this joint resolution.

(3) ASSISTANCE.—The President is hereby authorized to make loans and grants to the Government of the Marshall Islands for the sole use of the Kwajalein Atoll Development Authority for the benefit of the Kwajalein landowners of amounts sought by such authority for development purposes, pursuant to a development plan for Kwajalein Atoll which such authority has adopted in accordance with applicable laws of the Marshall Islands. Such loans and grants shall be subject to such other terms and conditions as the President, in his discretion, may determine appropriate and necessary.

(e) SECTION 177 AGREEMENT.—(1) In furtherance of the purposes of Article I of the Subsidiary Agreement for Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact, the payment of the amount specified therein shall be made by the United States under Article I of the Agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "Section 177 Agreement") only after the Government of the Marshall Islands has notified the President of the United States as to which investment management firm has been selected by such Government to act as Fund Manager under Article I of the Section 177 Agreement.

(2) In the event that the President determines that an investment management firm selected by the Government of the Marshall Islands does not meet the requirements specified in Article I of the Section 177 Agreement, the United States shall invoke the conference and dispute resolution procedures of Article II of Title Four of the Compact. Pending the resolution of such a dispute and until a qualified Fund Manager has been designated, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall place the funds paid by the United States pursuant to Article I of the Section 177 Agreement into an interest-bearing escrow account. Upon designation of a qualified Fund Manager, all funds in the escrow account shall be transferred to the control of such Fund Manager for management pursuant to the Section 177 Agreement.

(3) If the Government of the Marshall Islands determines that some other investment firm should act as Fund Manager in place of the firm first (or subsequently) selected by such Government, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall so notify the President of the United States, identifying the firm selected by such Government to become Fund Manager, and the President shall proceed to evaluate the qualifications of such identified firm.

(4) At the end of 15 years after the effective date of the Compact, the firm then acting as Fund Manager shall transfer to the Government of the Marshall Islands, or to such account as such Government shall so notify the Fund Manager, all remaining funds and assets being managed by the Fund Manager under the Section 177 Agreement.

(5) An annual report concerning all actions of the Fund Manager pursuant to the Section 177 Agreement and this joint resolution, including information prepared by the Fund Manager, shall be transmitted by the Government of the Marshall Islands to the Congress. Such report shall include such information (whether received from the Fund Manager or any other source) as relates to the disbursements provided for in Article II of the Section 177 Agreement. Such report shall be made public.

(f) NUCLEAR TEST EFFECTS.—In approving the Compact, the Congress understands and intends that the peoples of Bikini, Enewetak, Rongelap, and Utrik, who were affected by the United States nuclear weapons testing program in the Marshall Islands, will receive the amounts of $75,000,000 (Bikini); $48,750,000 (Enewetak), $37,500,000 (Rongelap); and $22,500,000 (Utrik), respectively, which amounts shall be paid out of proceeds from the fund established under Article I, section 1 of the subsidiary agreement for the implementation of section 177 of the Compact. The amounts specified in this subsection shall be in addition to any amounts which may be awarded to claimants pursuant to Article IV of the subsidiary agreement for the implementation of Section 177 of the Compact.

(g) ESPOUSAL PROVISIONS.—(1) It is the intention of the Congress of the United States that the provisions of section 177 of the Compact of Free Association and the Agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "Section 177 Agreement") constitute a full and final settlement of all claims described in Articles X and XI of the Section 177 Agreement, and that any such claims be terminated and barred except insofar as provided for in the Section 177 Agreement.

(2) In furtherance of the intention of Congress as stated in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Section 177 Agreement is hereby ratified and approved. It is the explicit understanding and intent of Congress that the jurisdictional limitations set forth in Article XII of such Agreement are enacted solely and exclusively to accomplish the objective of Article X of such Agreement and only as a clarification of the effect of Article X, and are not to be construed or implemented separately from Article X.

(h) DOE RADIOLOGICAL HEALTH CARE PROGRAM; USDA AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD PROGRAMS.—

(1) MARSHALL ISLANDS PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, upon the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands, the President (either through an appropriate department or agency of the United States or by contract with a United States firm) shall continue to provide special medical care and logistical support thereto for the remaining 174 members of the population of Rongelap and Utrik who were ex-

posed to radiation resulting from the 1954 United States thermonuclear "Bravo" test, pursuant to Public Laws 95-134 and 96-205. Such medical care and its accompanying logistical support shall total $22,500,000 over the first 11 years of the Compact.

(2) AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD PROGRAMS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, upon the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands, for the first five years after the effective date of the Compact, the President (either through an appropriate department or agency of the United States or by contract with a United States firm) shall provide technical and other assistance—

(A) without reimbursement, to continue the planting and agricultural maintenance program on Enewetak;

(B) without reimbursement, to continue the food programs of the Bikini and Enewetak people described in section 1(d) of Article II of the Subsidiary Agreement for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact and for continued waterborne transportation of agricultural products to Enewetak including operations and maintenance of the vessel used for such purposes.

(3) PAYMENTS.—Payments under this subsection shall be provided to such extent or in such amounts as are necessary for services and other assistance provided pursuant to this subsection. It is the sense of Congress that after the periods of time specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, consideration will be given to such additional funding for these programs as may be necessary.

(i) RONGELAP.—(1) Because Rongelap was directly affected by fallout from a 1954 United States thermonuclear test and because the Rongelap people remain unconvinced that it is safe to continue to live on Rongelap Island, it is the intent of Congress to take such steps (if any) as may be necessary to overcome the effects of such fallout on the habitability of Rongelap Island, and to restore Rongelap Island, if necessary, so that it can be safely inhabited. Accordingly, it is the expectation of the Congress that the Government of the Marshall Islands shall use such portion of the funds specified in Article II, section 1(e) of the subsidiary agreement for the implementation of section 177 of the Compact as are necessary for the purpose of contracting with a qualified scientist or group of scientists to review the data collected by the Department of Energy relating to radiation levels and other conditions on Rongelap Island resulting from the thermonuclear test. It is the expectation of the Congress that the Government of the Marshall Islands, after consultation with the people of Rongelap, shall select the party to review such data, and shall contract for such review and for submission of a report to the President of the United States and the Congress as to the results thereof.

(2) The purpose of the review referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be to establish whether the data cited in support of the conclusions as to the habitability of Rongelap Island, as set forth in the Department of Energy report entitled: "The Meaning of Radiation for Those Atolls in the Northern Part of the Marshall Islands That Were Surveyed in 1978", dated November 1982, are

adequate and whether such conclusions are fully supported by the data. If the party reviewing the data concludes that such conclusions as to habitability are fully supported by adequate data, the report to the President of the United States and the Congress shall so state. If the party reviewing the data concludes that the data are inadequate to support such conclusions as to habitability or that such conclusions as to habitability are not fully supported by the data, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall contract with an appropriate scientist or group of scientists to undertake a complete survey of radiation and other effects of the nuclear testing program relating to the habitability of Rongelap Island. Such sums as are necessary for such survey and report concerning the results thereof and as to steps needed to restore the habitability of Rongelap Island are authorized to be made available to the Government of the Marshall Islands.

(3) It is the intent of Congress that such steps (if any) as are necessary to restore the habitability of Rongelap Island and return the Rongelap people to their homeland will be taken by the United States in consultation with the Government of the Marshall Islands and, in accordance with its authority under the Constitution of the Marshall Islands, the Rongelap local government council.

(j) FOUR ATOLL HEALTH CARE PROGRAM.—(1) Services provided by the United States Public Health Service or any other United States agency pursuant to section 1(a) of Article II of the Agreement for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "Section 177 Agreement") shall be only for services to the people of the Atolls of Bikini, Enewetak, Rongelap, and Utrik who were affected by the consequences of the United States nuclear testing program, pursuant to the program described in Public Law 95-134 and Public Law 96-205 and their descendants (and any other persons identified as having been so affected if such identification occurs in the manner described in such public laws). Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as prejudicial to the views or policies of the Government of the Marshall Islands as to the persons affected by the consequences of the United States nuclear testing program.

(2) At the end of the first year after the effective date of the Compact and at the end of each year thereafter, the providing agency or agencies shall return to the Government of the Marshall Islands any unexpended funds to be returned to the Fund Manager (as described in Article I of the Section 177 Agreement) to be covered into the Fund to be available for future use.

(3) The Fund Manager shall retain the funds returned by the Government of the Marshall Islands pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, shall invest and manage such funds, and at the end of 15 years after the effective date of the Compact, shall make from the total amount so retained and the proceeds thereof annual disbursements sufficient to continue to make payments for the provision of health services as specified in paragraph (1) of this subsection to such extent as may be provided in contracts between the Government of the Marshall Islands and appropriate United States providers of such health services.

(k) ENJEBI COMMUNITY TRUST FUND.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of the Treasury shall establish on the books of the Treasury of the United States a fund having the status specified in Article V of the subsidiary agreement for the implementation of Section 177 of the Compact, to be known as the "Enjebi Community Trust Fund" (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "Fund"), and shall credit to the Fund the amount of $7,500,000. Such amount, which shall be ex gratia, shall be in addition to and not charged against any other funds provided for in the Compact and its subsidiary agreements, this joint resolution, or any other Act. Upon receipt by the President of the United States of the agreement described in this subsection, the Secretary of the Treasury, upon request of the Government of the Marshall Islands, shall transfer the Fund to the Government of the Marshall Islands, provided that the Government of the Marshall Islands agrees as follows:

(1) ENJEBI TRUST AGREEMENT.—The Government of the Marshall Islands and the Enewetak Local Government Council, in consultation with the people of Enjebi, shall provide for the creation of the Enjebi Community Trust Fund and the employment of the manager of the Enewetak Fund established pursuant to the Section 177 Agreement as trustee and manager of the Enjebi Community Trust Fund, or, should the manager of the Enewetak Fund not be acceptable to the people of Enjebi, another United States investment manager with substantial experience in the administration of trusts and with funds under management in excess of 250 million dollars.

(2) MONITOR CONDITIONS.—Upon the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands, the United States shall monitor the radiation and other conditions on Enjebi and within one year of receiving such a request shall report to the Government of the Marshall Islands when the people of Enjebi may resettle Enjebi under circumstances where the radioactive contamination at Enjebi, including contamination derived from consumption of locally grown food products, can be reduced or otherwise controlled to meet whole body Federal radiation protection standards for the general population, including mean annual dose and mean 30-year cumulative dose standards.

(3) RESETTLEMENT OF ENJEBI.—In the event that the United States determines that the people of Enjebi can within 25 years of the date of the enactment of this joint resolution resettle Enjebi under the conditions set forth in paragraph (2) of this subsection, then upon such determination there shall be available to the people of Enjebi from the Fund such amounts as are necessary for the people of Enjebi to do the following, in accordance with a plan developed by the Enewetak Local Government Council and the people of Enjebi, and concurred with by the Government of the Marshall Islands to assure consistency with the government's overall economic development plan:

(A) Establish a community on Enjebi Island for the use of the people of Enjebi.

(B) Replant Enjebi with appropriate food-bearing and other vegetation.

(4) RESETTLEMENT OF OTHER LOCATION.—In the event that the United States determines that within 25 years of the date of the enactment of this joint resolution the people of Enjebi

cannot resettle Enjebi without exceeding the radiation standards set forth in paragraph (2) of this subsection, then the fund manager shall be directed by the trust instrument to distribute the Fund to the people of Enjebi for their resettlement at some other location in accordance with a plan, developed by the Enewetak Local Government Council and the people of Enjebi and concurred with by the Government of the Marshall Islands, to assure consistency with the government's overall economic development plan.

(5) INTEREST FROM FUND.—Prior to and during the distribution of the corpus of the Fund pursuant to paragraphs (3) and (4) of this subsection, the people of Enjebi may, if they so request, receive the interest earned by the Fund on no less frequent a basis than quarterly.

(6) DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY.—Neither under the laws of the Marshall Islands nor under the laws of the United States, shall the Government of the United States be liable for any loss or damage to person or property in respect to the resettlement of Enjebi by the people of Enjebi, pursuant to the provision of this subsection or otherwise.

(l) BIKINI ATOLL CLEANUP.—

(1) DECLARATION OF POLICY.—The Congress hereby determines and declares that it is the policy of the United States, to be supported by the full faith and credit of the United States, that because the United States, through its nuclear testing and other activities, rendered Bikini Atoll unsafe for habitation by the people of Bikini, the United States will fulfill its responsibility for restoring Bikini Atoll to habitability, as set forth in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection.

(2) CLEANUP FUNDS.—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to implement the settlement agreement of March 15, 1985, in The People of Bikini, et al. against United States of America, et al., Civ. No. 84-0425 (D. Ha.).

(3) CONDITIONS OF FUNDING.—The funds referred to in paragraph (2) shall be made available pursuant to Article VI, Section 1 of the Compact Section 177 Agreement upon completion of the events set forth in the settlement agreement referred to in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(m) AGREEMENT ON AUDITS.—In accordance with section 233 of the Compact, the President of the United States, in consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, shall negotiate with the Government of the Marshall Islands an agreement which shall provide as follows:

(1) GENERAL AUTHORITY OF THE GAO TO AUDIT.—

(A) The Comptroller General of the United States (and his duly authorized representatives) shall have the authority to audit—

(i) all grants, program assistance, and other assistance provided to the Government of the Marshall Islands under Articles I and II of Title Two of the Compact; and

(ii) any other assistance provided by the Government of the United States to the Government of the Marshall Islands.

Such authority shall include authority for the Comptroller General to conduct or cause to be conducted any of the audits provided for in section 233 of the Compact. The authority provided in this paragraph shall continue for at least three years after the last such grant has been made or assistance has been provided.

(B) The Comptroller General (and his duly authorized representatives) shall also have authority to review any audit conducted by or on behalf of the Government of the United States. In this connection, the Comptroller General shall have access to such personnel and to such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information relevant to such review.

(2) GAO ACCESS TO RECORDS.—

(A) In carrying out paragraph (1), the Comptroller General (and his duly authorized representatives) shall have such access to the personnel and (without cost) to records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information relevant to such audits. The Comptroller General may duplicate any such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, or other information relevant to such audits.

(B) Such records, documents, working papers, automated data and files, and other information regarding each such grant or other assistance shall be maintained for at least three years after the date such grant or assistance was provided and in a manner that permits such grants, assistance, and payments to be accounted for distinct from any other funds of the Government of the Marshall Islands.

(3) REPRESENTATIVE STATUS FOR GAO REPRESENTATIVES.—The Comptroller General and his duly authorized representatives shall be accorded the status set forth in Article V of Title One of the Compact.

(4) ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—As part of the annual report submitted by the Government of the Marshall Islands under section 211 of the Compact, the Government shall include annual financial statements which account for the use of all of the funds provided by the Government of the United States to the Government under the Compact or otherwise. Such financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting procedures, except as may otherwise be mutually agreed. Not later than 180 days after the end of the United States fiscal year with respect to which such funds were provided, each such statement shall be submitted to the President for audit and transmission to the Congress.

(5) DEFINITION OF AUDITS.—As used in this subsection, the term "audits" includes financial, program, and management audits, including determining—

(A) whether the Government of the Marshall Islands has met the requirements set forth in the Compact, or any related agreement entered into under the Compact, regarding the purposes for which such grants and other assistance are to be used; and

(B) the propriety of the financial transactions of the Government of the Marshall Islands pursuant to such grants or assistance.

(6) COOPERATION BY MARSHALL ISLANDS.—The Government of the Marshall Islands will cooperate fully with the Comptroller General of the United States in the conduct of such audits as the Comptroller General determines necessary to enable the Comptroller General to fully discharge his responsibilities under this joint resolution.

SEC. 104. INTERPRETATION OF AND UNITED STATES POLICY REGARDING COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION.

(a) HUMAN RIGHTS.—In approving the Compact, the Congress notes the conclusion in the Statement of Intent of the Report of The Future Political Status Commission of the Congress of Micronesia in July, 1969, that "our recommendation of a free associated state is indissolubly linked to our desire for such a democratic, representative, constitutional government" and notes that such desire and intention are reaffirmed and embodied in the Constitutions of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands. The Congress also notes and specifically endorses the preamble to the Compact, which affirms that the governments of the parties to the Compact are founded upon respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all. The Secretary of State shall include in the annual reports on the status of internationally recognized human rights in foreign countries, which are submitted to the Congress pursuant to sections 116 and 502B of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, a full and complete report regarding the status of internationally recognized human rights in the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.

(b) IMMIGRATION.—The rights of a bona fide naturalized citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia to enter the United States, to lawfully engage therein in occupations, and to establish residence therein as a non-immigrant, pursuant to the provisions of section 141(a)(3) of the Compact, shall not extend to any such naturalized citizen with respect to whom circumstances associated with the acquisition of the status of a naturalized citizen are such as to allow a reasonable inference, on the part of appropriate officials of the United States and subject to United States procedural requirements, that such naturalized status was acquired primarily in order to obtain such rights.

(c) NONALIENATION OF LANDS.—The Congress endorses and encourages the maintenance of the policies of the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Government of the Marshall Islands to regulate, in accordance with their Constitutions and laws, the alienation of permanent and long-term interests in real property so as to restrict the acquisition of such interests to persons of Federated States of Micronesia citizenship and Marshall Islands citizenship, respectively.

(d) NUCLEAR WASTE DISPOSAL.—In approving the Compact, the Congress understands that the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Government of the Marshall Islands will not permit any other government or any nongovernmental party to conduct, in the Marshall Islands or in the Federated States of Micronesia, any of the activities specified in subsection (a) of section 314 of the Compact.

(e) IMPACT OF COMPACT ON U.S. AREAS.—

(1) STATEMENT OF CONGRESSIONAL INTENT.—In approving the Compact, it is not the intent of the Congress to cause any adverse consequences for the United States territories and commonwealths or the State of Hawaii.

(2) ANNUAL REPORTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—One year after the date of enactment of this joint resolution and at one year intervals thereafter, the President shall report to the Congress with respect to the impact of the Compact on the United States territories and commonwealths and on the State of Hawaii. Reports submitted pursuant to this paragraph (hereafter in this subsection referred to as "reports") shall identify any adverse consequences resulting from the Compact and shall make recommendations for corrective action to eliminate those consequences. The reports shall pay particular attention to matters relating to trade, taxation, immigration, labor laws, minimum wages, social systems and infrastructure, and environmental regulation. With regard to immigration, the reports shall include statistics concerning the number of persons availing themselves of the rights described in section 141(a) of the Compact during the year covered by each report. With regard to trade, the reports shall include an analysis of the impact on the economy of American Samoa resulting from imports of canned tuna into the United States from the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.

(3) OTHER VIEWS.—In preparing the reports, the President shall request the views of the Government of the State of Hawaii, and the governments of each of the United States territories and commonwealths, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau, and shall transmit the full text of any such views to the Congress as part of such reports.

(4) COMMITMENT OF CONGRESS TO REDRESS ADVERSE CONSEQUENCES.—The Congress hereby declares that, if any adverse consequences to United States territories and commonwealths or the State of Hawaii result from implementation of the Compact of Free Association, the Congress will act sympathetically and expeditiously to redress those adverse consequences.

(5) DEFINITION OF U.S. TERRITORIES AND COMMONWEALTHS.—As used in this subsection, the term "United States territories and commonwealths" means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(6) IMPACT COSTS.—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated for fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1985, such sums as may be necessary to cover the costs, if any, incurred by the State of Hawaii, the territories of Guam and American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands resulting from any increased demands placed

on educational and social services by immigrants from the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(f) FISHERIES MANAGEMENT.—In clarification of Title One, Article II, section 121(b)(1) of the Compact:

(1) Nothing in the Compact or this joint resolution shall be interpreted as recognition by the United States of any claim by the Federated States of Micronesia or by the Marshall Islands to jurisdiction or authority over highly migratory species of fish during the time such species of fish are found outside the territorial sea of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands.

(2) It is the understanding of Congress that none of the monies made available pursuant to the Compact or this joint resolution will be used by either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands for enforcement actions against any vessel of the United States on the basis of fishing by any such vessel for highly migratory species of fish outside the territorial sea of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, respectively, in the absence of a licensing agreement.

(3) Appropriate United States officials shall apply the policies and provisions of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) and the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1971 et seq.) with regard to any action taken by the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands affecting any vessel of the United States engaged in fishing for highly migratory species of fish in waters outside the territorial seas of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, respectively. For the purpose of applying the provisions of section 5 of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1975), monies made available to either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands pursuant to the provisions of the Compact or this joint resolution shall be treated as "assistance to the government of such country under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961". For purposes of this Act only, certification by the President in accordance with such section 5 shall be accompanied by a report to Congress on the basis for such certification, and such certification shall have no effect if by law Congress so directs prior to the expiration of 60 days during which Congress is in continuous session following the date of such certification.

(4) For the purpose of paragraphs (1) and (3) of this subsection—

(A) The term "vessel of the United States" has the same meaning as provided in the first section of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1971).

(B) The terms "fishing" and "highly migratory species" have the same meanings as provided in paragraphs (10) and (14), respectively, of section 3 of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1802(10) and (14)).

(5)(A) It is the policy of the United States of America—

(i) to negotiate and conclude with the governments of the Central, Western, and South Pacific Ocean, including the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands, a regional licensing agreement setting forth agreed terms of access for United States tuna vessels fishing in the region; and

(ii) that such an agreement should overcome existing jurisdictional differences and provide for a mutually beneficial relationship between the United States and the Pacific Island States that will promote the development of the tuna and other latent fisheries resources of the Central, Western, and South Pacific Ocean and the economic development of the region.

(B) At such time as an agreement referred to in subparagraph (A) is submitted to the Senate for advice and consent to ratification, the Secretary of State, after consultation with the Secretary of Commerce and other interested agencies and concerned governments, shall submit to the Congress a proposed long term regional fisheries development program which may include, but not be limited to—

(i) exploration for, and stock assessment of, tuna and other fish;

(ii) improvement of harvesting techniques;

(iii) gear development;

(iv) biological resource monitoring;

(v) education and training in the field of fisheries; and

(vi) regional and direct bilateral assistance in the field of fisheries.

(g) FOREIGN LOANS.—The Congress hereby reaffirms the United States position that the United States Government is not responsible for foreign loans or debt obtained by the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.

SEC. 105. SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS.

(a) DOMESTIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—Except as may otherwise be provided in this joint resolution, all United States Federal programs and services extended to or operated in the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands are and shall remain subject to all applicable criteria, standards, reporting requirements, auditing procedures, and other rules and regulations applicable to such programs when operating in the United States (including its territories and commonwealths).

(b) RELATIONS WITH THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA AND THE MARSHALL ISLANDS.—

(1) The United States representatives to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands pursuant to Article V of title I of the Compact shall be appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall be under the supervision of the Secretary of State, who shall have responsibility for government to government relations between the United States and the Government with respect to whom they are appointed, consistent with the authority of the Secretary of the Interior as set forth in this section.

(2) Appropriations made pursuant to the Compact or any other provision of this joint resolution may be made only to the Secretary of the Interior, who shall coordinate and monitor

any program or activity provided to the Federated States of Micronesia or the Republic of the Marshall Islands by departments and agencies of the Government of the United States and related economic development planning pursuant to the Compact or pursuant to any other authorization except for the provisions of sections 161(e), 313, and 351 of the Compact and the authorization of the President to agree to an effective date pursuant to this resolution. Funds appropriated to the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to this paragraph shall not be allocated to other Departments or agencies.

(3) All programs and services provided to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands by Federal agencies may be provided only after consultation with and under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior, and the head of each Federal agency is directed to cooperate with the Secretary of the Interior and to make such personnel and services available as the Secretary of the Interior may request.

(4) Any United States Government personnel assigned, on a temporary or permanent basis, to either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands shall, during the period of such assignment, be subject to the supervision of the United States representative to that area.

(5) The President is hereby authorized to appoint an Interagency Group on Freely Associated States' Affairs to provide policy guidance to federal departments and agencies. Such interagency group shall include the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of State.

(c) CONTINUING TRUST TERRITORY AUTHORIZATION.—The authorization provided by the Act of June 30, 1954, as amended (68 Stat. 330) shall remain available after the effective date of the Compact with respect to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands for the following purposes:

(1) Prior to October 1, 1986, for any purpose authorized by the Compact or this joint resolution.

(2) Transition purposes, including but not limited to, completion of projects and fulfillment of commitments or obligations; termination of the Trust Territory Government and termination of the High Court; health and education as a result of exceptional circumstances; ex gratia contributions for the populations of Bikini, Enewetak, Rongelap, and Utrik; and technical assistance and training in financial management, program administration, and maintenance of infrastructure.

(d) MEDICAL REFERRAL DEBTS.—

(1) FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.—In addition to the funds provided in Title Two, Article II, section 221(b) of the Compact, following approval of the Compact with respect to the Federated States of Micronesia, the United States shall make available to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia such sums as may be necessary for the payment of the obligations incurred for the use of medical facilities in the United States, including any territories and commonwealths, by citizens of the Federated States of Micronesia before September 1, 1985.

(2) Marshall islands.—In addition to the funds provided in Title Two, Article II, section 221(b) of the Compact, following approval of the Compact with respect to the Marshall Islands, the United States shall make available to the Government of the Marshall Islands such sums as may be necessary for the payment of the obligations incurred for the use of medical facilities in the United States, its territories and commonwealths by citizens of the Marshall Islands before September 1, 1985.

(3) Use of funds.—In making funds available pursuant to this subsection, the President shall take such actions as he deems necessary to assure that the funds are used only for the payment of the medical expenses described in paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, as the case may be.

(4) Authorization of appropriations.—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for the purposes of this subsection.

(e) Survivability.—In furtherance of the provisions of Title Four, Article V, sections 452 and 453 of the Compact, any provisions of the Compact which remain effective after the termination of the Compact by the act of any party thereto and which are affected in any manner by provisions of this title shall remain subject to such provisions.

(f) Registration for Agents of Micronesian Governments.—

(1) In general.—Notwithstanding the provisions of Title One, Article V, section 153 of the Compact, after approval of the Compact any citizen of the United States who, without authority of the United States, acts as the agent of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia with regard to matters specified in the provisions of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended (22 U.S.C. 611 et seq.) that apply with respect to an agent of a foreign principal shall be subject to the requirements of such Act. Failure to comply with such requirements shall subject such citizen to the same penalties and provisions of law as apply in the case of the failure of such an agent of a foreign principal to comply with such requirements. For purposes of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands shall be considered to be foreign countries.

(2) Exception.—Paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not apply to a citizen of the United States employed by either the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia with respect to whom the employing Government from time to time certifies to the Government of the United States that such citizen is an employee of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia (as the case may be) whose principal duties are other than those matters specified in the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended, that apply with respect to an agent of a foreign principal. The agency or officer of the United States receiving such certifications shall cause them to be filed with the Attorney General, who shall maintain a publicly available list of the persons so certified.

(3) Resident representative exemption.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as amending section 152(b) of the Compact.

(g) Noncompliance Sanctions.—

(1) Authority of president.—The President of the United States shall have no authority to suspend or withhold payments or assistance with respect to—

(A) section 177, 213, 216(a)(2), 216(a)(3), 221(b), or 223 of the Compact, or

(B) any agreements made pursuant to such sections of the Compact,

unless such suspension or withholding is imposed as a sanction due to noncompliance by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Government of the Marshall Islands (as the case may be) with the obligations and requirements of such sections of the Compact or such agreements.

(2) Actions incompatible with united states authority.—The Congress expresses its understanding that the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands will not act in a manner incompatible with the authority and responsibility of the United States for security and defense matters in or related to the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands pursuant to the Compact, including the agreements referred to in sections 462(j) and 462(k) thereof. The Congress further expresses its intention that any such act on the part of either such Government will be viewed by the United States as a material breach of the Compact. The Government of the United States reserves the right in the event of such a material breach of the Compact by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Government of the Marshall Islands to take action, including (but not limited to) the suspension in whole or in part of the obligations of the Government of the United States to that Government.

(h) Continuing Programs and Laws.—

(1) Federated states of micronesia and marshall islands.—In addition to the programs and services set forth in section 221 of the Compact, and pursuant to section 224 of the Compact, the programs and services of the following agencies shall be made available to the Federated States of Micronesia and to the Marshall Islands:

(A) the Legal Services Corporation;

(B) the Public Health Service; and

(C) the Farmers Home Administration (in the Marshall Islands and each of the four States of the Federated States of Micronesia: *Provided,* that in lieu of continuation of the program in the Federated States of Micronesia, the President may agree to transfer to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia without cost, the portfolio of the Farmers Home Loan Administration applicable to the Federated States of Micronesia and provide such technical assistance in management of the portfolio as may be requested by the Federated States of Micronesia).

(2) Palau.—Upon the effective date of the Compact, the laws of the United States generally applicable to the Trust Terri-

tory of the Pacific Islands shall continue to apply to the Republic of Palau and the Republic of Palau shall be eligible for such proportion of Federal assistance as it would otherwise have been eligible to receive under such laws prior to the effective date of the Compact, as provided in appropriation Acts or other Acts of Congress.

(3) SECTION 219 DETERMINATION.—The determination by the Government of the United States under section 219 of the Compact shall be as provided in appropriation Acts.

(4) TORT CLAIMS.—(A) At such time as the Trusteeship Agreement ceases to apply to either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, the provisions of Section 178 of the Compact regarding settlement and payment of tort claims shall apply to employees of any federal agency of the Government of the United States which provides any service or carries out any other function pursuant to or in furtherance of any provisions of the Compact or this Act, except for provisions of Title Three of the Compact and of the subsidiary agreements related to such Title, in such area to which such Agreement formerly applied. For purposes of this subparagraph (B), persons providing such service or carrying out such function pursuant to a contract with a federal agency shall be deemed to be an employee of the contracting federal agency.

(B) For purposes of the Federal Tort Claims Act (28 U.S.C. 2671 et seq.), persons providing services to the people of the atolls of Bikini, Enewetak, Rongelap, and Utrik as described in Public Law 95-134 and Public Law 96-205 pursuant to a contract with a Department or agency of the federal government shall be deemed to be an employee of the contracting Department or agency working in the United States. This subparagraph (B) shall expire when the Trusteeship Agreement is terminated with respect to the Marshall Islands.

(i) COLLEGE OF MICRONESIA; EDUCATION PROGRAMS.—

(1) COLLEGE OF MICRONESIA.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, all funds which as of the date of the enactment of this joint resolution were appropriated for the use of the College of Micronesia System shall remain available for use by such college until expended. Until otherwise provided by Act of Congress, or until termination of the Compact, such college shall retain its status as a land-grant institution and its eligibility for all benefits and programs available to such land-grant institutions.

(2) FEDERAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS.—Pursuant to section 224 of the Compact and upon the request of the affected Government, any Federal program providing financial assistance for education which, as of January 1, 1985, was providing financial assistance for education to the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands or to any institution, agency, organization, or permanent resident thereof, including the College of Micronesia System, shall continue to provide such assistance to such institutions, agencies, organizations, and residents as follows:

(A) For the fiscal year in which the Compact becomes effective, not to exceed $13,000,000,

(B) For the fiscal year beginning after the end of the fiscal year in which the Compact becomes effective, not to exceed $8,700,000; and

(C) For the fiscal year immediately following the fiscal year described in subparagraph (B), not to exceed $4,300,000.

(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary for purposes of this subsection.

(j) TRUST TERRITORY DEBTS TO U.S. FEDERAL AGENCIES.—Neither the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia nor the Government of the Marshall Islands shall be required to pay to any department, agency, independent agency, office, or instrumentality of the United States any amounts owed to such department, agency, independent agency, office, or instrumentality by the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as of the effective date of the Compact. There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(k) USE OF DOD MEDICAL FACILITIES.—Following approval of the Compact, the Secretary of Defense shall make available the medical facilities of the Department of Defense for use by citizens of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands who are properly referred to such facilities by government authorities responsible for provision of medical services in the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands. The Secretary of Defense is hereby authorized to cooperate with such authorities in order to permit use of such medical facilities for persons properly referred by such authorities. The Secretary of Health and Human Services is hereby authorized and directed to continue to make the services of the National Health Service Corps available to the residents of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands to the same extent and for so long as such services are authorized to be provided to persons residing in any other areas within or outside the United States.

(l) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—Technical assistance may be provided pursuant to section 226 of the Compact by Federal agencies and institutions of the Government of the United States to the extent such assistance may be provided to States, territories, or units of local government. Such assistance by the Forest Service, the Soil Conservation Service, the Fish and Wildlife Service, the National Marine Fisheries Service, the United States Coast Guard, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the Department of the Interior, and other agencies providing assistance under the National Historic Preservation Act (80 Stat. 915; 16 U.S.C. 470–470t), shall be on a nonreimbursable basis. During the period the Compact is in effect, the grant programs under the National Historic Preservation Act shall continue to apply to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands in the same manner and to the same extent as prior to the approval of the Compact. Funds provided pursuant to sections 102(a), 103(a), 103(c), 103(h), 103(i), 103(j), 103(l), 105(c), 105(i), 105(j), 105(k), 105(l), 105(m), 105(n), and 105(o) of this joint resolution shall be in addition to and not charged against any amounts to be paid to either the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands pursuant to the Compact or the subsidiary agreements.

(m) Prior Service Benefits Program.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, persons who on January 1, 1985, were eligible to receive payment under the Prior Service Benefits Program established within the Social Security System of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands because of their services performed for the United States Navy or the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands prior to July 1, 1968, shall continue to receive such payments on and after the effective date of the Compact.

(n) Indefinite Land Use Payments.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to complete repayment by the United States of any debts owed for the use of various lands in the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands prior to January 1, 1985.

(o) Communicable Disease Control Program.—There are authorized to be appropriated for grants to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia such sums as may be necessary for purposes of establishing or continuing programs for the control and prevention of communicable diseases, including (but not limited to) cholera and Hansen's Disease. The Secretary of the Interior shall assist the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia in designing and implementing such a program.

(p) Trust Funds.—The responsibilities of the United States with regard to implementation of section 235 of the Compact shall be discharged by the Secretary of the Interior, who shall consult with the Government of the Marshall Islands and the designated beneficiaries of the funds held in trust by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(q) Annual Reports on Determinations Under Compact Section 313.—The President shall report annually to the Congress on determinations made by the United States in the exercise of its authority under section 313 of the Compact. Each such report shall describe the following, on a classified basis if necessary:

(1) The actions that the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Government of the Marshall Islands were required to refrain from pursuant to the determinations of the United States.

(2) The justification for each determination by the United States, and the position of the other Government concerned with respect to such determination.

(3) The effect of the determination on the authority and responsibility of the other government to conduct foreign affairs in accordance with section 121 of the Compact.

(4) Any domestic effect in the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands resulting from the determination, including any restriction on the civil and political rights of the citizens thereof.

(r) User Fees.—Any person in the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands shall be liable for user fees, if any, for services provided in the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands by the Government of the United States to the same extent as any person in the United States would be liable for fees, if any, for such services in the United States.

SEC. 106. CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT ASSISTANCE.

(a) ASSISTANCE TO U.S. FIRMS.—In order to assist the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and of the Marshall Islands through private sector firms which may be awarded contracts for construction or major repair of capital infrastructure within the Federated States of Micronesia or the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the President shall consult with the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands with respect to any such contracts, and the President shall enter into agreements with such firms whereby such firms will, consistent with applicable requirements of such Governments—

(1) to the maximum extent possible, employ citizens of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands;

(2) to the extent that necessary skills are not possessed by citizens of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands, provide on the job training, with particular emphasis on the development of skills relating to operation of machinery and routine and preventative maintenance of machinery and other facilities; and

(3) provide specific training or other assistance in order to enable the Government to engage in long-term maintenance of infrastructure.

Assistance by such firms pursuant to this section may not exceed 20 percent of the amount of the contract and shall be made available only to such firms which meet the definition of United States firm under the nationality rule for suppliers of services of the Agency for International Development (hereafter in this section referred to as "United States firms"). There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for the purposes of this subsection.

(b) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to cover any additional costs incurred by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Republic of the Marshall Islands if such Governments, pursuant to an agreement entered into with the United States, apply a preference on the award of contracts to United States firms, provided that the amount of such preference does not exceed 10 percent of the amount of the lowest qualified bid from a non-United States firm for such contract.

SEC. 107. LIMITATIONS.

(a) PROHIBITION.—The provisions of Chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code, shall apply in full to any individual who has served as the President's Personal Representative for Micronesian Status Negotiations or who is or was an officer or employee of the Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations or who is or was assigned or detailed to that Office or who served on the Micronesia Interagency Group, except that for the purposes of this section, clauses (i) and (ii) of section 207(b) of such title shall read as follows: "(i) having been so employed, within three years after his employment has ceased, knowingly acts as agent or attorney for, or otherwise represents, any other person (except the United States), in any formal or informal appearance before, or, with the intent to influence, makes any oral or written communication on behalf of any other person (except the United States) to, or (ii) having been so employed and as specified in subsection (d) of this section, within three years after his employment has ceased, knowingly represents or aids, counsels, advises, consults, or assists in representing any other person (except the United States) by personal presence at any formal or informal appearance before—".

(b) TERMINATION.—Effective upon the date of the termination of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands with respect to Palau, the Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations is abolished and no department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States shall thereafter contribute funds for the support of such Office.

SEC. 108. TRANSITIONAL IMMIGRATION RULES.

(a) CITIZEN OF NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS.—Any person who is a citizen of the Northern Mariana Islands, as that term is defined in section 24(b) of the Act of December 8, 1983 (97 Stat. 1465), is considered a citizen of the United States for purposes of entry into, permanent residence, and employment in the United States and its territories and possessions.

(b) TERMINATION.—The provisions of this section shall cease to be effective when section 301 of the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union With the United States (Public Law 94-241) becomes effective pursuant to section 1003(c) of the Covenant.

SEC. 109. TIMING.

No payment may be made pursuant to the Compact nor under any provision of this joint resolution prior to October 1, 1985.

SEC. 110. IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AGREEMENTS.

(a) TRANSMISSION OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT.—Upon receipt of the annual financial statement described in sections 102(c)(4) and 103(m)(4), the President shall promptly transmit a copy of such statement to the Congress.

(b) ANNUAL AUDITS BY THE PRESIDENT.—(1) The President shall cause an annual audit to be conducted of the annual financial statements described in sections 102(c)(4) and 103(m)(4). Such audit shall be conducted in accordance with the Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards promulgated by the Comptroller General of the United States. Such audit shall be submitted to the Congress not later than 180 days after the end of the United States fiscal year.

(2) The President shall develop and implement procedures to carry out such audits. Such procedures shall include the matters described in sections 102(c)(2) and 103(m)(2) of this title.

(c) AUTHORITY OF GAO.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall have the authority to conduct the audits referred to in sections 102(c)(1) and 103(m)(1) of this title.

SEC. 111. COMPENSATORY ADJUSTMENTS.

(a) ADDITIONAL PROGRAMS AND SERVICES.—In addition to the programs and services set forth in Section 221 of the Compact, and pursuant to Section 224 of the Compact, the services and programs of the following U.S. agencies shall be made available to the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands: The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Small Business Administration, Economic Development Administration, the Rural Electrification Administration, Job Partnership Training Act, Job Corps, and the programs and services of the Department of Commerce relating to tourism and to marine resource development.

(b)(1) INVESTMENT DEVELOPMENT FUNDS.—In order to further close economic and commercial relations between the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands, and in order to encourage the presence of the United States private sector in such areas, there are hereby created two Investment Development Funds, to be established and administered by the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands respectively in consultation with the United States as follows:

(i) For the Investment Development Fund for the Federated States of Micronesia there is hereby authorized to be appropriated for fiscal 1986, $20 million, backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, of which $12 million shall be made available for obligation for the first full fiscal year after the effective date of the Compact, and of which $8 million shall be made available for obligation for the third full fiscal year after the effective date of the Compact.

(ii) For the Investment Development Fund for the Marshall Islands there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $10 million for fiscal 1986, backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, of which $6 million for the first full fiscal year after the effective date of the Compact, and of which $4 million shall be made available for obligation for the third full fiscal year after the effective date of the Compact.

(2) The amounts specified in subsection (b) of this section shall be in addition to the sums and amounts specified in Articles I and III of Title Two of the Compact, and shall be deemed to be included in the sums and amounts referred to in section 236 of the Compact.

(c) BOARD OF ADVISORS.—To provide policy guidance for the Funds established by subsection (b) of this section, the President is hereby authorized to establish a Board of Advisors, pursuant to appropriate agreements between the United States and the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands.

(d) FURTHER AMOUNTS.—The governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands may submit to Congress reports concerning the overall financial and economic impacts on such areas resulting from the effect of Title IV of this joint resolution upon Title Two of the Compact. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated for fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1990, such amounts as may be necessary, but not to exceed $40 million for the Federated States of Micronesia and $20 million for the Marshall Islands, as provided in appropriation acts, to further compensate the governments of such islands (in addition to the compensation provided in subsections (a) and (b) of this section) for adverse impacts, if any, on the finances and economies of such areas resulting from the effect of Title IV of this joint resolution upon Title Two of the Compact. At the end of the initial fifteen-year term of the Compact, should any portion of the total amount of funds authorized in this subsection not have been appropriated, such amount not yet appropriated may be appropriated, without regard to divisions between amounts authorized in this subsection for the Federated States of Micronesia and for the Marshall Islands, based on either or both such government's showing of such adverse impact, if any, as provided in this subsection.

TITLE II—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

SEC. 201. COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION.

The Compact of Free Association is as follows:

COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

PREAMBLE

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE GOVERNMENTS OF THE MARSHALL ISLANDS AND THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA

Affirming that their Governments and their relationships as Governments are founded upon respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, and that the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands have the right to enjoy self-government; and

Affirming the common interests of the United States of America and the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands in creating close and mutually beneficial relationships through two free and voluntary associations of their respective Governments; and

Affirming the interest of the Government of the United States in promoting the economic advancement and self-sufficiency of the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; and

Recognizing that their previous relationship has been based upon the International Trusteeship System of the United Nations Charter, and in particular Article 76 of the Charter; and that pursuant to Article 76 of the Charter, the peoples of the Trust Territory have progressively developed their institutions of self-government, and that in the exercise of their sovereign right to self-determination they have, through their freely-expressed wishes, adopted Constitutions appropriate to their particular circumstances; and

Recognizing their common desire to terminate the Trusteeship and establish two new government-to-government relationships each of which is in accordance with a new political status based on the freely-expressed wishes of peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and appropriate to their particular circumstances; and

Recognizing that the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands have and retain their sovereignty and their sovereign right to self-determination and the inherent right to adopt and amend their own Constitutions and forms of government and that the approval of the entry of their respective Governments into this Compact of Free Association by the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands constitutes an exercise of their sovereign right to self-determination;

NOW, THEREFORE, AGREE to enter into relationships of free association which provide a full measure of self-government for the peoples of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia; and

FURTHER AGREE that the relationships of free association derive from and are as set forth in this Compact; and that, during such relationships of free association, the respective rights and responsibilities of the Government of the United States and the Governments of the freely associated states of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in regard to these relationships of free association derive from and are as set forth in this Compact.

TITLE ONE

GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Article I

Self-Government

Section 111

The peoples of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, acting through the Governments established under their respective Constitutions, are self-governing.

Article II

Foreign Affairs

Section 121

(a) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia have the capacity to conduct foreign affairs and shall do so in their own name and right, except as otherwise provided in this Compact.

(b) The foreign affairs capacity of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia includes:

(1) the conduct of foreign affairs relating to law of the sea and marine resources matters, including the harvesting, conservation, exploration or exploitation of living and non-living resources from the sea, seabed or subsoil to the full extent recognized under international law;

(2) the conduct of their commercial, diplomatic, consular, economic, trade, banking, postal, civil aviation, communications, and cultural relations, including negotiations for the receipt of developmental loans and grants and the conclusion of arrangements with other governments and international and intergovernmental organizations, including any matters specially benefiting their individual citizens.

(c) The Government of the United States recognizes that the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia have the capacity to enter into, in their own name and right, treaties and other international agreements with governments and regional and international organizations.

(d) In the conduct of their foreign affairs, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia confirm that they shall act in accordance with principles of international law and shall settle their international disputes by peaceful means.

Section 122

The Government of the United States shall support applications by the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for membership or other participation in regional or international organizations as may be mutually agreed. The Government of the United States agrees to accept for training and instruction at the Foreign Service Institute, established under 22 U.S.C. 4021, citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. The qualifications of candidates for such training and instruction and all other terms and conditions of participation by citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in Foreign Service Institute programs shall be as mutually agreed between the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 123

(a) In recognition of the authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States under Title Three, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall consult, in the conduct of their foreign affairs, with the Government of the United States.

(b) In recognition of the respective foreign affairs capacities of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States, in the conduct of its foreign affairs, shall consult with the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia on matters which the Government of the United States regards as relating to or affecting any such Government.

Section 124

The Government of the United States may assist or act on behalf of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in the area of foreign affairs as may be requested and mutually agreed from time to time. The Government of the United States shall not be responsible to third parties for the actions of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia undertaken with the assistance or through the agency of the Government of the United States pursuant to this Section unless expressly agreed.

Section 125

The Government of the United States shall not be responsible for nor obligated by any actions taken by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in the area of foreign affairs, except as may from time to time be expressly agreed.

Section 126

At the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and subject to the consent of the receiving state, the Government of the United States shall extend consular assistance on the same basis as for citizens of the United

States to citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for travel outside the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, the United States and its territories and possessions.

Section 127

Except as otherwise provided in this Compact or its related agreements, all obligations, responsibilities, rights and benefits of the Government of the United States as Administering Authority which have resulted from the application pursuant to the Trusteeship Agreement of any treaty or other international agreement to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact are no longer assumed and enjoyed by the Government of the United States.

Article III

Communications

Section 131

(a) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia have full authority and responsibility to regulate their respective domestic and foreign communications, and the Government of the United States shall provide communications assistance in accordance with the terms of a separate agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, and such agreement shall remain in effect until such time as any election is made pursuant to Section 131(b) and which shall provide for the following:

(1) the Government of the United States remains the sole administration entitled to make notification to the International Frequency Registration Board of the International Telecommunications Union of frequency assignments to radio communications stations respectively in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia; and to submit to the International Frequency Registration Board seasonal schedules for the broadcasting stations respectively in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in the bands allocated exclusively to the broadcasting service between 5,950 and 26,100 kHz and in any other additional frequency bands that may be allocated to use by high frequency broadcasting stations; and

(2) the United States Federal Communications Commission has jurisdiction, pursuant to the Communications Act of 1934, 47 U.S.C. 151 et seq., and the Communications Satellite Act of 1962, 47 U.S.C. 721 et seq., over all domestic and foreign communications services furnished by means of satellite earth terminal stations where such stations are owned or operated by United States common carriers and are located in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may elect at any time to undertake the functions enumerated in Section 131(a) and previously performed by the Government of the United States. Upon such election, the Government of the United States shall so notify the International Frequency Registration Board and shall take such other actions as may be necessary to transfer to the electing Government the notification authority referred to in Section 131(a) and all rights deriving from the previous exercise of any such notification authority by the Government of the united States.

Section 132

The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall permit the Government of the United States to operate telecommunications services in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia to the extent necessary to fulfill the obligations of the Government of the United States under this Compact in accordance with the terms of separate agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Article IV

Immigration

Section 141

(a) Any person in the following categories may enter into, lawfully engage in occupations, and establish residence as a nonimmigrant in the United States and its territories and possessions without regard to paragraphs (14), (20), and (26) of section 212(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1182(a) (14), (20), and (26):

(1) a person who, on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact, is a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, as defined in Title 53 of the Trust Territory Code in force on January 1, 1979, and has become a citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia;

(2) a person who acquires the citizenship of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia at birth, on or after the effective date of the respective Constitution;

(3) a naturalized citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia who has been an actual resident there for not less than five years after attaining such naturalization and who holds a certificate of actual residence; or

(4) a person entitled to citizenship in the Marshall Islands by lineal descent whose name is included in a list to be furnished by the Government of the Marshall Islands to the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service and any descendants of such persons, provided that such person holds a certificate of lineal descent issued by the Government of the Marshall Islands.

Such persons shall be considered to have the permission of the Attorney General of the United States to accept employment in the United States.

(b) The right of such persons to establish habitual residence in a territory or possession of the United States may, however, be subjected to nondiscriminatory limitations provided for:

(1) in statutes or regulations of the United States; or

(2) in those statutes or regulations of the territory or possession concerned which are authorized by the laws of the United States.

(c) Section 141(a) does not confer on a citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia the right to establish the residence necessary for naturalization under the Immigration and Nationality Act, or to petition for benefits for alien relatives under that Act. Section 141(a), however, shall not prevent a citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia from otherwise acquiring such rights or lawful permanent resident alien status in the United States.

Section 142

(a) Any citizen or national of the United States may enter into, lawfully engage in occupations, and reside in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, subject to the rights of those Governments to deny entry to or deport any such citizen or national as an undesirable alien. A citizen or national of the United States may establish habitual residence or domicile in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia only in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction in which habitual residence or domicile is sought.

(b) With respect to the subject matter of this Section, the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall accord to citizens and nationals of the United States treatment no less favorable than that accorded to citizens of other countries; any denial of entry to or deportation of a citizen or national of the United States as an undesirable alien must be pursuant to reasonable statutory grounds.

Section 143

(a) The privileges set forth in Sections 141 and 142 shall not apply to any person who takes an affirmative step to preserve or acquire a citizenship or nationality other than that of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia or the United States.

(b) Every person having the privileges set forth in Sections 141 and 142 who possesses a citizenship or nationality other than that of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia or the United States ceases to have these privileges two years after the effective date of this Compact, or within six months after becoming 21 years of age, whichever comes later, unless such person executes an oath of renunciation of that other citizenship or nationality.

Section 144

(a) A citizen or national of the United States who, after notification to the Government of the United States of an intention to employ such person by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, commences employment with such Government shall not be deprived of his United States nationality pursuant to Section 349 (a)(2) and (a)(4) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1481 (a)(2) and (a)(4).

(b) Upon such notification by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States may consult with or provide information to the notifying Government concerning the prospective employee, subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a.

(c) The requirement of prior notification shall not apply to those citizens or nationals of the United States who are employed by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia on the effective date of this Compact with respect to the positions held by them at that time.

Article V

Representation

Section 151

The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may establish and maintain representative offices in the capital of the other for the purpose of maintaining close and regular consultations on matters arising in the course of the relationship of free association and conducting other government business. The Governments may establish and maintain additional offices on terms and in locations as may be mutually agreed.

Section 152

(a) The premises of such representative offices, and their archives wherever located, shall be inviolable. The property and assets of such representative offices shall be immune from search, requisition, attachment and any form of seizure unless such immunity is expressly waived. Official communications in transit shall be inviolable and accorded the freedom and protections accorded by recognized principles of international law to official communications of a diplomatic mission.

(b) Persons designated by the sending Government may serve in the capacity of its resident representatives with the consent of the receiving Government. Such designated persons shall be immune from civil and criminal process relating to words spoken or written and all acts performed by them in their official capacity and falling within their functions as such representatives, except insofar as such immunity may be expressly waived by the sending Government. While serving in a resident representative capacity, such designated persons shall not be liable to arrest or detention pending trial, except in the case of a grave crime and pursuant to a decision by a competent judicial authority, and such persons shall enjoy immunity from seizure of personal property, immigration restrictions, and laws relating to alien registration, fingerprinting, and the registration of foreign agents.

(c) The sending Governments and their respective assets, income and other property shall be exempt from all direct taxes, except those direct taxes representing payment for specific goods and services, and shall be exempt from all customs duties and restrictions on the import or export of articles required for the official functions and personal use of their representatives and representative offices.

(d) Persons designated by the sending Government to serve in the capacity of its resident representatives shall enjoy the same taxation exemptions as are set forth in Article 34 of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations.

(e) The privileges, exemptions and immunities accorded under this Section are not for the personal benefit of the individuals concerned but are to safeguard the independent exercise of their official functions. Without prejudice to those privileges, exemptions and immunities, it is the duty of all such persons to respect the laws and regulations of the Government to which they are assigned.

Section 153

(a) Any citizen or national of the United States who, after consultation between the designating Government and the Government of the United States, is designated by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia as its agent, shall enjoy exemption from the requirements of the laws of the United States relating to the registration of foreign agents. The Government of the United States shall promptly comply with a request for consultation made by the prospective designating Government. During the course of the consultation, the Government of the United States may, in its discretion, and subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, transmit such information concerning the prospective designee as may be available to it to the prospective designating Government.

(b) Any citizen or national of the United States may be employed by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia to represent to foreign governments, officers or agents thereof the positions of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, without regard to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 953.

Article VI

Environmental Protection

Section 161

The Governments of the United States, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia declare that it is their policy to promote efforts to prevent or eliminate damage to the environment and biosphere and to enrich understanding of the natural resources of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. In order to carry out this policy, the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia agree to the following mutual and reciprocal undertakings.

(a) The Government of the United States:

(1) shall continue to apply the environmental controls in effect on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact to those of its continuing activities subject to Section 161(a)(2), unless and until those controls are modified under Sections 161(a)(3) and 161(a)(4);

(2) shall apply the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 83 Stat. 852, 42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq., to its activities under the Compact and its related agreements as if the Marshall Is-

lands and the Federated States of Micronesia were the United States;

(3) shall comply also, in the conduct of any activity requiring the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement under Section 161(a)(2), with standards substantively similar to those required by the following laws of the United States, taking into account the particular environments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia: the Endangered Species Act of 1973, 87 Stat. 884, 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.; the Clean Air Act, 77 Stat. 392, 42 U.S.C. Supp. 7401 et seq.; the Clean Water Act (Federal Water Pollution Control Act), 86 Stat. 896, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.; the Ocean Dumping Act (Title I of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972), 86 Stat. 1053, 33 U.S.C. 1411 et seq.; the Toxic Substances Control Act, 90 Stat. 2003, 15 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.; the Resources Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, 90 Stat. 2796, 42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.; and such other environmental protection laws of the United States as may be mutually agreed from time to time with the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia; and

(4) shall develop, prior to conducting any activity requiring the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement under Section 161(a)(2), appropriate mechanisms, including regulations or other judicially reviewable standards and procedures, to regulate its activities governed by Section 161(a)(3) in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in a manner appropriate to the special governmental relationship set forth in this Compact. The agencies of the Government of the United States designated by law to administer the laws set forth in Section 161(a)(3) shall participate as appropriate in the development of any regulation, standard or procedure under this Section, and the Government of the United States shall provide the affected Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia with the opportunity to comment during such development.

(b) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall develop standards and procedures to protect their environments. As a reciprocal obligation to the undertakings of the Government of the United States under this Article, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, taking into account their particular environments, shall develop standards for environmental protection substantively similar to those required of the Government of the United States by Section 161(a)(3) prior to their conducting activities in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, respectively, substantively equivalent to activities conducted there by the Government of the United States and, as a further reciprocal obligation, shall enforce those standards.

(c) Section 161(a), including any standard or procedure applicable thereunder, and Section 161(b) may be modified or superseded in whole or in part by agreement of the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

(d) In the event that an Environmental Impact Statement is no longer required under the laws of the United States for major federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment, the regulatory regime established under Sections 161(a)(3) and 161(a)(4) shall continue to apply to such activities of the Government of the United States until amended by mutual agreement.

(e) The President of the United States may exempt any of the activities of the Government of the United States under this Compact and its related agreements from any environmental standard or procedure which may be applicable under Sections 161(a)(3) and 161(a)(4) if the President determines it to be in the paramount interest of the Government of the United States to do so, consistent with Title Three of this Compact and the obligations of the Government of the United States under international law. Prior to any decision pursuant to this subsection, the views of the affected Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be sought and considered to the extent practicable. If the President grants such an exemption, to the extent practicable, a report with his reasons for granting such exemption shall be given promptly to the affected Government.

(f) The laws of the United States referred to in Section 161(a)(3) shall apply to the activities of the Government of the United States under this Compact and its related agreements only to the extent provided for in this Section.

Section 162

The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may bring an action for judicial review of any administrative agency action or any activity of the Government of the United States pursuant to Sections 161(a), 161(d) or 161(e) or for enforcement of the obligations of the Government of the United States arising thereunder. The United States District Court for the District of Hawaii and the United States District Court for the District of Columbia shall have jurisdiction over such action or activity, and over actions brought under Section 172(b) which relate to the activities of the Government of the United States and its officers and employees, governed by Section 161, provided that:

(a) Such actions may only be civil actions for any appropriate civil relief other than punitive damages against the Government of the United States or, where required by law, its officers in their official capacity; no criminal actions may arise under this Section.

(b) Actions brought pursuant to this Section may be initiated only by the Government concerned.

(c) Administrative agency actions arising under Section 161 shall be reviewed pursuant to the standard of judicial review set forth in 5 U.S.C. 706.

(d) The District Court shall have jurisdiction to issue all necessary processes, and the Government of the United States agrees to submit itself to the jurisdiction of the court; decisions of the District Court shall be reviewable in the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit or the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, respectively, or in the United States Supreme Court as provided by the laws of the United States.

(e) The judicial remedy provided for in this Section shall be the exclusive remedy for the judicial review or enforcement of the obligations of the Government of the United States under this Article and actions brought under Section 172(b) which relate to the activities of the Government of the United States and its officers and employees governed by Section 161.

(f) In actions pursuant to this Section, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be treated as if they were United States citizens.

Section 163

(a) For the purpose of gathering data necessary to study the environmental effects of activities of the Government of the United States subject to the requirements of this Article, the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be granted access to facilities operated by the Government of the United States in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, to the extent necessary for this purpose, except to the extent such access would unreasonably interfere with the exercise of the authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States under Title Three.

(b) The Government of the United States, in turn, shall be granted access to the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia for the purpose of gathering data necessary to discharge its obligations under this Article, except to the extent such access would unreasonably interfere with the exercise of the authority and responsibility of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia under Title One, and to the extent necessary for this purpose shall be granted access to documents and other information to the same extent similar access is provided those Governments under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.

(c) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall not impede efforts by the Government of the United States to comply with applicable standards and procedures.

Article VII

General Legal Provisions

Section 171

Except as provided in this Compact or its related agreements, the application of the laws of the United States to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by virtue of the Trusteeship Agreement ceases with respect to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia as of the effective date of this Compact.

Section 172

(a) Every citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia who is not a resident of the United States shall enjoy the rights and remedies under the laws of the United States enjoyed by any non-resident alien.

(b) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia and every citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be considered a "person" within the meaning of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and of the judicial review provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 701-706, except that only the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may seek judicial review under the Administrative Procedure Act or judicial enforcement under the Freedom of Information Act when such judicial review or enforcement relates to the activities of the Government of the United States governed by Sections 161 and 162.

Section 173

The Governments of the United States, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia agree to adopt and enforce such measures, consistent with this Compact and its related agreements, as may be necessary to protect the personnel, property, installations, services, programs and official archives and documents maintained by the Government of the United States in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia pursuant to this Compact and its related agreements and by those Governments in the United States pursuant to this Compact and its related agreements.

Section 174

Except as otherwise provided in this Compact and its related agreements:

(a) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States, and the Government of the United States shall be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The Government of the United States accepts responsibility for and shall pay:

(1) any unpaid money judgment rendered by the High Court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States with regard to any cause of action arising as a result of acts or omissions of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact;

(2) any claim settled by the claimant and the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands but not paid as of the effective date of this Compact; and

(3) settlement of any administrative claim or of any action before a court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, pending as of the effective date of this Compact, against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States, arising as a result of acts or omissions of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States.

(c) Any claim not referred to in Section 174(b) and arising from an act or omission of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact shall be adjudicated in the same manner as a claim adjudicated according to Section 174(d). In any claim against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Government of the United States shall stand in the place of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. A judgment on any claim referred to in Section 174(b) or this subsection, not otherwise satisfied by the Government of the United States, may be presented for certification to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, or its successor court, which shall have jurisdiction therefor, notwithstanding the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1502, and which court's decisions shall be reviewable as provided by the laws of the United States. The United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit shall certify such judgment, and order payment thereof, unless it finds, after a hearing, that such judgment is manifestly erroneous as to law or fact, or manifestly excessive. In either of such cases the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit shall have jurisdiction to modify such judgment.

(d) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States, and the Government of the United States shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in any case in which the action is based on a commercial activity of the defendant Government where the action is brought, or in a case in which damages are sought for personal injury or death or damage to or loss of property occurring where the action is brought.

Section 175

A separate agreement, which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, shall be concluded between the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia regarding mutual assistance and cooperation in law enforcement matters including the pursuit, capture, imprisonment and extradition of fugitives from justice and the transfer of prisoners. The separate agreement shall have the force of law. In the United States, the laws of the United States governing international extradition, including 18 U.S.C. 3184, 3186 and 3188-3195, shall be applicable to the extradition of fugitives under the separate agreement, and the laws of the United States governing the transfer of prisoners, including 18 U.S.C. 4100-4115, shall be applicable to the transfer of prisoners under the separate agreement.

Section 176

The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia confirm that final judgments in civil cases rendered by any court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands shall continue in full force and effect, subject to the constitutional power of the courts of the Marshall Islands and the Federated

States of Micronesia to grant relief from judgments in appropriate cases.

Section 177

(a) The Government of the United States accepts the responsibility for compensation owing to citizens of the Marshall Islands, or the Federated States of Micronesia (or Palau) for loss or damage to property and person of the citizens of the Marshall Islands, or the Federated States of Micronesia, resulting from the nuclear testing program which the Government of the United States conducted in the Northern Marshall Islands between June 30, 1946, and August 18, 1958.

(b) The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands shall set forth in a separate agreement provisions for the just and adequate settlement of all such claims which have arisen in regard to the Marshall Islands and its citizens and which have not as yet been compensated or which in the future may arise, for the continued administration by the Government of the United States of direct radiation related medical surveillance and treatment programs and radiological monitoring activities and for such additional programs and activities as may be mutually agreed, and for the assumption by the Government of the Marshall Islands of responsibility for enforcement of limitations on the utilization of affected areas developed in cooperation with the Government of the United States and for the assistance by the Government of the United States in the exercise of such responsibility as may be mutually agreed. This separate agreement shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact and shall remain in effect in accordance with its own terms.

(c) The Government of the United States shall provide to the Government of the Marshall Islands, on a grant basis, the amount of $150 million to be paid and distributed in accordance with the separate agreement referred to in this Section, and shall provide the services and programs set forth in this separate agreement, the language of which is incorporated into this Compact.

Section 178

(a) The federal agencies of the Government of the United States which provide the services and related programs in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia pursuant to Articles II and III of Title Two are authorized to settle and pay tort claims arising in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia from the activities of such agencies or from the acts or omissions of the employees of such agencies. Except as provided in Section 178(b), the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 2672 and 31 U.S.C. 1304 shall apply exclusively to such administrative settlements and payments.

(b) Claims under Section 178(a) which cannot be settled under Section 178(a) shall be disposed of exclusively in accordance with Article II of Title Four. Arbitration awards rendered pursuant to this subsection shall be paid out of funds under 31 U.S.C. 1304.

(c) The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall, in the separate agreements referred to in Section 232, provide for:

(1) the administrative settlement of claims referred to in Section 178(a), including designation of local agents in the Marshall Islands and each State of the Federated States of Micronesia; such agents to be empowered to accept, investigate and settle such claims, in a timely manner, as provided in such separate agreements; and

(2) arbitration, referred to in Section 178(b), in a timely manner, at a site convenient to the claimant, in the event a claim is not otherwise settled pursuant to Section 178(a).

(d) The provisions of Section 174(d) shall not apply to claims covered by this Section.

TITLE TWO

ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Article I

Grant Assistance

Section 211

(a) In order to assist the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in their efforts to advance the economic self-sufficiency of their peoples and in recognition of the special relationship that exists between them and the United States, the Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis the following amounts:

(1) to the Government of the Marshall Islands, $26.1 million annually for five years commencing on the effective date of this Compact, $22.1 million annually for five years commencing on the fifth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, and $19.1 million annually for five years commencing on the tenth anniversary of this Compact. Over this fifteen-year period, the Government of the Marshall Islands shall dedicate an average of no less than 40 percent of these amounts to the capital account subject to provision for revision of this percentage incorporated into the plan referred to in Section 211(b); and

(2) to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, $60 million annually for five years commencing on the effective date of this Compact, $51 million annually for five years commencing on the fifth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, and $40 million annually for five years commencing on the tenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact. Over this fifteen year period, the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia shall dedicate an average of no less than 40 percent of these amounts annually to the capital account subject to provision for revision of this percentage incorporated into the plan referred to in Section 211(b). To take into account the special nature of the assistance, to be provided under this paragraph and Sections 212(b), 213(c), 214(c), 215(a)(3), 215(b)(3), 216(a), 216(b), 221(a), and 221(b), the division of these amounts among the national and state governments of the Federated States of Micronesia shall be certified to the

Government of the United States by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The annual expenditure of the grant amounts specified for the capital account in Section 211(a) by the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be in accordance with official overall economic development plans provided by those Governments and concurred in by the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact. These plans may be amended from time to time by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

(c) The Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia recognize that the achievement of the goals of the plans referred to in Section 211(b) depends upon the availability of adequate internal revenue as well as economic assistance from sources outside of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, including the Government of the United States, and may, in addition, be affected by the impact of exceptional economically adverse circumstances. Each of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall therefore report annually to the President of the United States and to the Congress of the United States on the implementation of the plans and on their use of the funds specified in this Article. These reports shall outline the achievements of the plans to date and the need, if any, for an additional authorization and appropriation of economic assistance for that year to account for any exceptional, economically adverse circumstances. It is understood that the Government of the United States cannot be committed by this Section to seek or support such additional economic assistance.

Section 212

In recognition of the special development needs of the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States shall provide to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia $1 million annually for fourteen years commencing on the first anniversary of the effective date of this Compact. This amount may be used by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia to defray current account expenditures attendant to the operation of the United States military Civic Action Teams made available in accordance with the separate agreement referred to in Section 227.

Section 213

(a) The Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis $1.9 million annually to the Government of the Marshall Islands in conjunction with Section 321(a). The Government of the Marshall Islands, in its use of such funds, shall take into account the impact of the activities of the Government of the United States in the Kwajalein Atoll area of the Marshall Islands.

(b) The Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia the sum of $160,000 in conjunction with Section 321(a). This sum shall be made available concurrently with the grant assistance provided pursuant to this Article during the first year after the effective date of this Compact. The Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, in its use of such funds, shall take into account the impact of the activities of the Government of the United States in Yap State, Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 214

As a contribution to efforts aimed at achieving increased self-sufficiency in energy production, the Government of the United States shall provide on a current account grant basis for fourteen years commencing on the first anniversary of the effective date of this Compact the following amounts:

(a) To the Government of the Marshall Islands, $2 million annually.

(b) To the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, $3 million annually.

Section 215

(a) As a contribution to the current account operations and maintenance of communications systems, the Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis for fifteen years commencing on the effective date of this Compact the following amounts:

(1) to the Government of the Marshall Islands, $300,000 annually; and

(2) to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, $600,000 annually.

(b) For the purpose of acquiring such communications hardware as may be located within the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia or for such other current or capital account activity as may be selected, the Government of the United States shall provide, concurrently with the grant assistance provided pursuant to this Article during the first year after the effective date of this Compact, the sum of $9 million to be allocated as follows:

(1) to the Government of the Marshall Islands, $3 million; and

(2) to the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia, $6 million.

Section 216

(a) The Government of the United States shall provide on a current account basis an annual grant of $5.369 million for fifteen years commencing on the effective date of this Compact for the purposes set forth below:

(1) $890,000 annually for the surveillance and enforcement by the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia of their respective maritime zones;

(2) $1.791 million annually for health and medical programs, including referrals to hospital and treatment centers; and

(3) $2.687 million annually for a scholarship fund or funds to support the post-secondary education of citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia attending United States accredited, post-secondary institutions in the United States, its territories and possessions, the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia. The curricula cri-

teria for the award of scholarships shall be designed to advance the purposes of the plans referred to in Section 211(b).

(b) The Government of the United States shall provide the sum of $1.333 million as a contribution to the commencement of activities pursuant to Section 216(a)(1).

(c) The annual grants referred to in Section 216(a) and the sum referred to in Section 216(b) shall be made available by the Government of the United States promptly after it receives instruction for their distribution agreed upon by the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 217

Except as otherwise provided, the amounts stated in Sections 211, 212, 214, 215 and 231 shall be adjusted for each Fiscal Year by the percent which equals two-thirds of the percentage change in the United States Gross National Product Implicit Price Deflator, or seven percent, whichever is less in any one year, using the beginning of Fiscal Year 1981 as the base.

Section 218

If in any year the funds made available by the Government of the United States for that year pursuant to this Article or Section 231 are not completely obligated by the recipient Government, the unobligated balances shall remain available in addition to the funds to be provided in subsequent years.

Section 219

All funds previously appropriated to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands which are unobligated by the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as of the effective date of this Compact shall accrue to the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for the purposes for which such funds were originally appropriated as determined by the Government of the United States.

Article II

Program Assistance

Section 221

(a) The Government of the United States shall make available to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, in accordance with and to the extent provided in the separate agreements referred to in section 232, without compensation and at the levels equivalent to those available to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands during the year prior to the effective date of this Compact, the services and related programs:

(1) of the United States Weather Service;

(2) of the United States Federal Emergency Management Agency;

(3) provided pursuant to the Postal Reorganization Act, 39 U.S.C. 101 et seq.;

(4) of the United States Federal Aviation Administration; and

(5) of the United States Civil Aeronautics Board or its successor agencies which has the authority to implement the provisions of paragraph 5 of Article IX of such separate agreements, the language of which is incorporated into this Compact.

(b) The Government of the United States, recognizing the special needs of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia particularly in the fields of education and health care, shall make available, as provided by the laws of the United States, the annual amount of $10 million which shall be allocated in accordance with the provisions of the separate agreement referred to in Section 232.

(c) The Government of the United States shall make available to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia such alternate energy development projects, studies and conservation measures as are applicable to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact, for the purposes and duration provided in the laws of the United States.

(d) The Government of the United States shall have and exercise such authority as is necessary for the purposes of this Article and as is set forth in the separate agreements referred to in Section 232, which shall also set forth the extent to which services and programs shall be provided to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 222

The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall consult regularly or upon request regarding:

(a) The economic development of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia; or

(b) The services and programs referred to in this Article. These services and programs shall continue to be provided by the Government of the United States unless their modification is provided by mutual agreement or their termination in whole or in part is requested by any recipient Government.

Section 223

The citizens of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia who are receiving post-secondary educational assistance from the Government of the United States on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact shall continue to be eligible, if otherwise qualified, to receive such assistance to complete their academic programs for a maximum of four years after the effective date of this Compact.

Section 224

The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may agree from time to time to the extension of additional United States grant assistance, services and programs as provided by the Laws of the United States, to the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, respectively.

Section 225

The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall make available to the Government of the United States at no cost such land as may be necessary for the operations of the services and programs provided pursuant to this Article, and such facilities as are provided by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia at no cost to the Government of the United States as of the effective date of this Compact or as may be mutually agreed thereafter.

Section 226

The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia may request, from time to time, technical assistance from the federal agencies and institutions of the Government of the United States, which are authorized to grant such technical assistance in accordance with its laws and which shall grant such technical assistance in a manner which gives priority consideration to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia over other recipients not a part of the United States, its territories or possessions. The Government of the United States shall coordinate the provision of such technical assistance in consultation with the respective recipient Government.

Section 227

In recognition of the special development needs of the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States shall make available United States military Civic Action Teams for use in the Federated States of Micronesia under terms and conditions specified in a separate agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Article III

Administrative Provisions

Section 231

Upon the thirteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall commence negotiations regarding those provisions of this Compact which expire on the fifteenth anniversary of its effective date. If these negotiations are not concluded by the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, the period of negotiations shall extend for not more than two additional years, during which time the provisions of this Compact including Title Three shall remain in full force and effect. During this additional period of negotiations, the Government of the United States shall continue its assistance to the Governments with which it is negotiating pursuant to this Section at a level which is the average of the annual amounts granted pursuant to Sections 211, 212, 213, 214, 215 and 216 during the first fifteen years of this Compact. The average annual amount paid pursuant to Sections 211, 212, 214 and 215 shall be adjusted pursuant to Section 217.

Section 232

The specific nature, extent and contractual arrangements of the services and programs provided for in Section 221 as well as the legal status of agencies of the Government of the United States, their civilian employees and contractors, and the dependents of such personnel while present in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, and other arrangements in connection with a service or program furnished by the Government of the United States, are set forth in separate agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Section 233

The Government of the United States, in consultation with the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, shall determine and implement procedures for the periodic audit of all grants and other assistance made under Article I of this Title and of all funds expended for the services and programs provided under Article II of this Title. Such audits shall be conducted on an annual basis during the first five years following the effective date of this Compact and shall be at no cost to the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 234

Title to the property of the Government of the United States situated in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or acquired for or used by the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on or before the day preceding the effective date of this Compact shall, without reimbursement or transfer of funds, vest in the Government of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia as set forth in a separate agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact. The provisions of this Section shall not apply to the property of the Government of the United States for which the Government of the United States determines a continuing requirement.

Section 235

(a) Funds held in trust by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, in his official capacity, as of the effective date of this Compact shall remain available as trust funds to their designated beneficiaries. The Government of the United States, in consultation with the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, shall appoint a new trustee who shall exercise the functions formerly exercised by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(b) To provide for the continuity of administration, and to assure the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia that the purposes of the laws of the United States are carried out and that the funds of any other trust fund in which the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands has authority of a statutory or customary nature shall remain available as trust funds to their designated beneficiaries, the Government of the United States agrees to assume the authority formerly vested in the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

Section 236

Except as otherwise provided, approval of this Compact by the Government of the United States shall constitute a pledge of the full faith and credit of the United States for the full payment of the sums and amounts specified in Articles I and III of this Title. The obligation of the United States under Articles I and III of this Title shall be enforceable in the United States Claims Court, or its successor court, which shall have jurisdiction in cases arising under this Section, notwithstanding the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1502, and which court's decisions shall be reviewable as provided by the laws of the United States.

Article IV

Trade

Section 241

The Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia are not included in the customs territory of the United States.

Section 242

For the purpose of assessing duties on their products imported into the customs territory of the United States, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be treated as if they were insular possessions of the United States within the meaning of General Headnote 3(a) of the Tariff Schedules of the United States. The exceptions, valuation procedures and all other provisions of General Headnote 3(a) shall apply to any product deriving from the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 243

All products of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia imported into the customs territory of the United States which are not accorded the treatment set forth in Section 242 and all products of the United States imported into the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall receive treatment no less favorable than that accorded like products of any foreign country with respect to customs duties or charges of a similar nature and with respect to laws and regulations relating to importation, exportation, taxation, sale, distribution, storage or use.

Article V

Finance and Taxation

Section 251

The currency of the United States is the official circulating legal tender of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. Should the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia act to institute another currency, the terms of an appropriate currency transitional period shall be as agreed with the Government of the United States.

Section 252

The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia may, with respect to United States persons, tax income derived from sources within its respective jurisdiction, property situated therein, including transfers of such property by gift or at death, and products consumed therein, in such manner as such Government deems appropriate. The determination of the source of any income, or the situs of any property, shall for purposes of this Compact be made according to the United States Internal Revenue Code.

Section 253

A citizen of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, domiciled therein, shall be exempt from:

(a) Income taxes imposed by the Government of the United States upon fixed or determinable annual income.

(b) Estate, gift, and generation-skipping transfer taxes imposed by the Government of the United States.

Section 254

(a) In determining any income tax imposed by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, those Governments shall have authority to impose tax upon income derived by a resident of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia from sources without the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, in the same manner and to the same extent as those Governments impose tax upon income derived from within their respective jurisdictions. If the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia exercises such authority as provided in this subsection, any individual resident of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia who is subject to tax by the Government of the United States on income which is also taxed by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be relieved of liability to the Government of the United States for the tax which, but for this subsection, would otherwise be imposed by the Government of the United States on such income. For purposes of this Section, the term "resident of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia" shall be deemed to include any person who was physically present in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia for a period of 183 or more days during any taxable year; provided, that as between the Government of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, the authority to tax an individual resident of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in respect of income from sources without the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia as provided in this subsection may be exercised only by the Government in whose jurisdiction such individual was physically present for the greatest number of days during the taxable year.

(b) If the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia subjects income to taxation substantially similar to that imposed by the Trust Territory Code in effect on January 1, 1980, such Government shall be deemed to have exercised the authority described in Section 254(a).

Section 255

Where not otherwise manifestly inconsistent with the intent of this Compact, provisions in the United States Internal Revenue Code that are applicable to possessions of the United States as of January 1, 1980 shall be treated as applying to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. If such provisions of the Internal Revenue Code are amended, modified or repealed after that date, such provisions shall continue in effect as to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for a period of two years during which time the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall negotiate an agreement which shall provide benefits substantially equivalent to those which obtained under such provisions.

TITLE THREE

SECURITY AND DEFENSE RELATIONS

Article I

Authority and Responsibility

Section 311

(a) The Government of the United States has full authority and responsibility for security and defense matters in or relating to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) This authority and responsibility includes:

(1) the obligation to defend the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia and their peoples from attack or threats thereof as the United States and its citizens are defended;

(2) the option to foreclose access to or use of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia by military personnel or for the military purposes of any third country; and

(3) the option to establish and use military areas and facilities in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, subject to the terms of the separate agreements referred to in Sections 321 and 323.

(c) The Government of the United States confirms that it shall act in accordance with the principles of international law and the Charter of the United Nations in the exercise of this authority and responsibility.

Section 312

Subject to the terms of any agreements negotiated in accordance with Sections 321 and 323, the Government of the United States may conduct within the lands, waters and airspace of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia the activities and operations necessary for the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Title.

Section 313

(a) The Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall refrain from actions which the Government of the United States determines, after appropriate consultation with those Governments, to be incompatible with its authority and responsibility for security and defense matters in or relating to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The consultations referred to in this Section shall be conducted expeditiously at senior levels of the Governments concerned, and the subsequent determination by the Government of the United States referred to in this Section shall be made only at senior interagency levels of the Government of the United States.

(c) The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be afforded, on an expeditious basis, an opportunity to raise its concerns with the United States Secretary of State personally and the United States Secretary of Defense personally regarding any determination made in accordance with this Section.

Section 314

(a) Unless otherwise agreed, the Government of the United States shall not, in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia:

(1) test by detonation or dispose of any nuclear weapon, nor test, dispose of, or discharge any toxic chemical or biological weapon; or

(2) test, dispose of, or discharge any other radioactive, toxic chemical or biological materials in an amount or manner which would be hazardous to public health or safety.

(b) Unless otherwise agreed, other than for transit or over flight purposes or during time of a national emergency declared by the President of the United States, a state of war declared by the Congress of the United States or as necessary to defend against an actual or impending armed attack on the United States, the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, the Government of the United States shall not store in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia any toxic chemical weapon, nor any radioactive materials nor any toxic chemical materials intended for weapons use.

(c) Radioactive, toxic chemical, or biological materials not intended for weapons use shall not be affected by Section 314(b).

(d) No material or substance referred to in this Section shall be stored in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia except in an amount and manner which would not be hazardous to public health or safety. In determining what shall be an amount or manner which would be hazardous to public health or safety under this Section, the Government of the United States shall comply with any applicable mutual agreement, international guidelines accepted by the Government of the United States, and the laws of the United States and their implementing regulations.

(e) Any exercise of the exemption authority set forth in Section 161(e) shall have no effect on the obligations of the Government of the United States under this Section or on the application of this subsection.

(f) The provisions of this Section shall apply in the areas in which the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia exercises jurisdiction over the living resources of the seabed, subsoil or water column adjacent to its coasts.

Section 315

The Government of the United States may invite members of the armed forces of other countries to use military areas and facilities in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, in conjunction with and under the control of United States Armed Forces. Use by units of the armed forces of other countries of such military areas and facilities, other than for transit and overflight purposes, shall be subject to consultation with and, in the case of major units, approval by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

Section 316

The authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States under this Title may not be transferred or otherwise assigned.

Article II

Defense Facilities and Operating Rights

Section 321

(a) Specific arrangements for the establishment and use by the Government of the United States of military areas and facilities in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia are set forth in separate agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

(b) If, in the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Title, the Government of the United States requires the use of areas within the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in addition to those for which specific arrangements are concluded pursuant to Section 321(a), it may request the Government concerned to satisfy those requirements through leases or other arrangements. The Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall sympathetically consider any such request and shall establish suitable procedures to discuss it with and provide a prompt response to the Government of the United States.

(c) The Government of the United States recognizes and respects the scarcity and special importance of land in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. In making any requests pursuant to Section 321(b), the Government of the United States shall follow the policy of requesting the minimum area necessary to accomplish the required security and defense purpose, of requesting only the minimum interest in real property necessary to support such purpose, and of requesting first to satisfy its requirement through public real property, where available, rather than through private real property.

Section 322

The Government of the United States shall provide and maintain fixed and floating aids to navigation in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia at least to the extent necessary for the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Title.

Section 323

The military operating rights of the Government of the United States and the legal status and contractual arrangements of the United States Armed Forces, their members, and associated civilians, while present in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, are set forth in separate agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Article III

Defense Treaties and International Security Agreements

Section 331

Subject to the terms of this Compact and its related agreements, the Government of the United States, exclusively, shall assume and enjoy, as to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, all obligations, responsibilities, rights and benefits of:

(a) Any defense treaty or other international security agreement applied by the Government of the United States as Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as of the day preceding the effective date of this Compact.

(b) Any defense treaty or other international security agreement to which the Government of the United States is or may become a party which it determines to be applicable in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia. Such a determination by the Government of the United States shall be preceded by appropriate consultation with the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

Article IV

Service in Armed Forces of the United States

Section 341

Any person entitled to the privileges set forth in Section 141 shall be eligible to volunteer for service in the Armed Forces of the United States, but shall not be subject to involuntary induction into military service of the United States so long as such person does not establish habitual residence in the United States, its territories or possessions.

Section 342

The Government of the United States shall have enrolled, at any one time, at least two qualified students, one each from the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, as may be nominated by their respective Governments, in each of:

(a) The United States Coast Guard Academy pursuant to 14 U.S.C. 195.

(b) The United States Merchant Marine Academy pursuant to 46 U.S.C. 1295b(b)(6), provided that the provisions of 46 U.S.C. 1295b(b)(6)(C) shall not apply to the enrollment of students pursuant to Section 342(b) of this Compact.

Article V

General Provisions

Section 351

(a) The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall establish two Joint Committees empowered to consider disputes under the implementation of this Title and its related agreements.

(b) The membership of each Joint Committee shall comprise selected senior officials of each of the two participating Governments. The senior United States military commander in the Pacific area shall be the senior United States member of each Joint Committee. For the meetings of each Joint Committee, each of the two participating Governments may designate additional or alternate representatives as appropriate for the subject matter under consideration.

(c) Unless otherwise mutually agreed, each Joint Committee shall meet semi-annually at a time and place to be designated, after appropriate consultation, by the Government of the United States. A Joint Committee also shall meet promptly upon request of either of its members. Upon notification by the Government of the United States, the Joint Committees so notified shall meet promptly in a combined session to consider matters within the jurisdiction of more than one Joint Committee. Each Joint Committee shall follow such procedures, including the establishment of functional subcommittees, as the members may from time to time agree.

(d) Unresolved issues in each Joint Committee shall be referred to the Governments concerned for resolution, and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia shall be afforded, on an expeditious basis, an opportunity to raise its concerns with the United States Secretary of Defense personally regarding any unresolved issue which threatens its continued association with the Government of the United States.

Section 352

In the exercise of its authority and responsibility under Title Three, the Government of the United States shall accord due respect to the authority and responsibility of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia under Titles One, Two and Four and to their responsibility to assure the well-being of their peoples.

Section 353

(a) The Government of the United States shall not include any of the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia as named parties to a formal declaration of war, without their respective consent.

(b) Absent such consent, this Compact is without prejudice, on the ground of belligerence or the existence of a state of war, to any claims for damages which are advanced by the citizens, nationals or Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, which arise out of armed conflict subsequent to the effective date of this Compact and which are:

(1) petitions to the Government of the United States for redress; or

(2) claims in any manner against the government, citizens, nationals or entities of any third country.

(c) Petitions under Section 353(b)(1) shall be treated as if they were made by citizens of the United States.

Section 354

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Compact, the provisions of this Title are binding from the effective date of this Compact for a period of fifteen years between the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia and thereafter as mutually agreed or in accordance with Section 231, unless earlier terminated by mutual agreement pursuant to Section 441, or amended pursuant to Article III of Title Four.

(b) The Government of the United States recognizes, in view of the special relationship between the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, and in view of the existence of separate agreements with each of them pursuant to Sections 321 and 323, that, even if this Title should terminate, any attack on the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia during the period in which such separate agreements are in effect, would constitute a threat to the peace and security of the entire region and a danger to the United States. In the event of such an attack, the Government of the United States would take action to meet the danger to the United States and to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia in accordance with its constitutional processes.

TITLE FOUR

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article I

Approval and Effective Date

Section 411

This Compact shall come into effect upon mutual agreement between the Government of the United States, acting in fulfillment of its responsibilities as Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and subsequent to completion of the following:

(a) Approval by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in accordance with its constitutional processes.

(b) Conduct of the plebiscite referred to in Section 412.

(c) Approval by the Government of the United States in accordance with its constitutional processes.

Section 412

A plebiscite shall be conducted in each of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia for the free and voluntary choice by the peoples of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands of their future political status through informed and democratic processes. The Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall each be considered a voting jurisdiction, and the plebiscite shall be conducted under fair and equitable standards in each voting jurisdiction. The Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, after consultation with the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, shall fix the date on which the plebiscite shall be called in each voting jurisdiction. The plebiscite shall be called jointly by the Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the other Signatory Government concerned. The results of the plebiscite in each voting jurisdiction shall be determined by a majority of the valid ballots cast in that voting jurisdiction.

Article II

Conference and Dispute Resolution

Section 421

The Government of the United States shall confer promptly at the request of the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and any of those Governments shall confer promptly at the request of the Government of the United States on matters relating to the provisions of this Compact or of its related agreements.

Section 422

In the event the Government of the United States, or the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, after conferring pursuant to Section 421, determines that there is a dispute and gives written notice thereof, the Governments which are parties to the dispute shall make a good faith effort to resolve the dispute among themselves.

Section 423

If a dispute between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia cannot be resolved within 90 days of written notification in the manner provided in Section 422, either party to the dispute may refer it to arbitration in accordance with Section 424.

Section 424

Should a dispute be referred to arbitration as provided for in Section 423, an Arbitration Board shall be established for the purpose of hearing the dispute and rendering a decision which shall be binding upon the two parties to the dispute unless the two parties mutually agree that the decision shall be advisory. Arbitration shall occur according to the following terms:

(a) An Arbitration Board shall consist of a Chairman and two other members, each of whom shall be a citizen of a party to the dispute. Each of the two Governments which is a party to the dispute shall appoint one member to the Arbitration Board. If either party to the dispute does not fulfill the appointment requirements of this Section within 30 days of referral of the dispute to arbitration pursuant to Section 423, its member on the Arbitration Board shall be selected from its own standing list by the other party to the dispute. Each Government shall maintain a standing list of 10 candidates. The parties to the dispute shall jointly appoint a Chairman within 15 days after selection of the other members of the Arbitration Board. Failing agreement on a Chairman, the Chairman shall be chosen by lot from the standing lists of the parties to the dispute within 5 days after such failure.

(b) The Arbitration Board shall have jurisdiction to hear and render its final determination on all disputes arising exclusively under Articles I, II, III, IV and V of Title One, Title Two, Title Four and their related agreements.

(c) Each member of the Arbitration Board shall have one vote. Each decision of the Arbitration Board shall be reached by majority vote.

(d) In determining any legal issue, the Arbitration Board may have reference to international law and, in such reference, shall apply as guidelines the provisions set forth in Article 38 of the Statute of the International Court of Justice.

(e) The Arbitration Board shall adopt such rules for its proceedings as it may deem appropriate and necessary, but such rules shall not contravene the provisions of this Compact. Unless the parties provide otherwise by mutual agreement, the Arbitration Board shall endeavor to render its decision within 30 days after the conclusion of arguments. The Arbitration Board shall make findings of fact and conclusions of law and its members may issue dissenting or individual opinions. Except as may be otherwise decided by the Arbitration Board, one-half of all costs of the arbitration shall be borne by the Government of the United States and the remainder shall be borne by the other party to the dispute.

Article III

Amendment

Section 431

The provisions of this Compact may be amended as to the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia and as to the Government of the United States at any time by mutual agreement.

Section 432

The provisions of this Compact may be amended as to any one of the Governments of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and as to the Government of the United States at any time by mutual agreement. The effect of any amendment made pursuant to this Section shall be restricted to the relationship between the Governments agreeing to such amendment, but the other Governments signatory to this Compact shall be notified promptly by the Government of the United States of any such amendment.

Article IV

Termination

Section 441

This Compact may be terminated as to any one of the Governments of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and as to the Government of the United States by mutual agreement and subject to Section 451.

Section 442

This Compact may be terminated by the Government of the United States as to the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia subject to Section 452, such termination to be effective on the date specified in the notice of termination by the Government of the United States but not earlier than six months following delivery of such notice. The time specified in the notice of termination may be extended.

Section 443

This Compact shall be terminated, pursuant to their respective constitutional processes, by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia subject to Section 453 if the people represented by such Government vote in a plebiscite to terminate. Such Government shall notify the Government of the United States of its intention to call such a plebiscite which shall take place not earlier than three months after delivery of such notice. The plebiscite shall be administered by such Government in accordance with its constitutional and legislative processes, but the Government of the United States may send its own observers and invite observers from a mutually agreed party. If a majority of the valid ballots cast in the plebiscite favors termination, such Government shall, upon certification of the results of the plebiscite, give notice of termination to the Government of the United States, such termination to be effective on the date specified in such notice but not earlier than three months following the date of delivery of such notice. The time specified in the notice of termination may be extended.

Article V

Survivability

Section 451

Should termination occur pursuant to Section 441, economic assistance by the Government of the United States shall continue on mutually agreed terms.

Section 452

(a) Should termination occur pursuant to Section 442, the following provisions of this Compact shall remain in full force and effect until the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and thereafter as mutually agreed:

(1) Article VI and Sections 172, 173, 176 and 177 of Title One;
(2) Article I and Section 233 of Title Two;
(3) Title Three; and
(4) Articles II, III, V and VI of Title Four.

(b) The Government of the United States shall also provide the Government as to which termination occurs pursuant to Section 442 with either the programs or services provided pursuant to Article II of Title Two as the time of termination, or their equivalent, as determined by the Government of the United States. Such assistance shall continue until the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, and thereafter as mutually agreed.

Section 453

(a) Should termination occur pursuant to Section 443, the following provisions of this Compact shall remain in full force and effect until the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia and thereafter as mutually agreed:

(1) Article VI and Sections 172, 173, 176 and 177 of Title One;
(2) Title Three; and
(3) Articles II, III, V and VI of Title Four.

(b) Upon receipt of notice of termination pursuant to Section 443, the Government of the United States and the Government so terminating shall promptly consult with regard to their future relationship. These consultations shall determine the level of economic assistance which the Government of the United States shall provide to the Government so terminating for the period ending on the fifteenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact provided that the annual amounts specified in Sections 211, 212, 214, 215 and 216 shall continue without diminution. Such amounts, with the exception of those specified in Section 216, shall be adjusted according to the formula set forth in Section 217.

Section 454

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Compact:

(a) The Government of the United States reaffirms its continuing interest in promoting the long-term economic advancement and self-sufficiency of the peoples of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b) The separate agreements referred to in Article II of Title Three shall remain in effect in accordance with their terms which shall also determine the duration of Section 213.

Article VI

Definition of Terms

Section 461

For the purpose of this Compact only and without prejudice to the views of the Government of the United States or the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia as to the nature and extent of the jurisdiction under international law of any of them, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands" means the area established in the Trusteeship Agreement consisting of the administrative districts of Kosrae, Yap, Ponape, the Marshall Islands and Truk as described in Title One, Trust Territory Code, Section 1, in force on January 1, 1979. This term does not include the area of Palau or the Northern Mariana Islands.

(b) "Trusteeship Agreement" means the agreement setting forth the terms of trusteeship for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, approved by the Security Council of the United Nations April 2, 1947, and by the United States July 18, 1947, entered into force July 18, 1947, 61 Stat. 3301, T.I.A.S. 1665, 8 U.N.T.S. 189.

(c) "The Marshall Islands" and "the Federated States of Micronesia" are used in a geographic sense and include the land and water areas to the outer limits of the territorial sea and the air space above such areas as now or hereafter recognized by the Government of the United States.

(d) "Government of the Marshall Islands" means the Government established and organized by the Constitution of the Marshall Islands including all the political subdivisions and entities comprising that Government.

"Government of the Federated States of Micronesia" means the Government established and organized by the Constitution of the Federated States of Micronesia including all the political subdivisions and entities comprising that Government.

(e) The following terms shall be defined consistent with the 1976 Edition of the Radio Regulations of the International Telecommunications Union (ISBN 92-61-0081-5) as follows:

(1) "Radio Communications" means telecommunication by means of radio waves.

(2) "Station" means one or more transmitters or receivers or a combination of transmitters and receivers, including the accessory equipment, necessary at one location for carrying on a radio communication service; each station shall be classified by the service in which it operates permanently or temporarily.

(3) "Broadcasting Service" means a radio communication service in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public, and which may include

sound transmissions, television transmissions or other types of transmissions.

(4) "Broadcasting Station" means a station in the broadcasting service.

(f) "Frequency Assignment" means the same as "Frequency Assignment" means in the 1976 Edition of the Radio Regulations of the International Telecommunications Union (ISBN 92-61-0081-5).

(g) "Habitual Residence" means a place of general abode or a principal, actual dwelling place of a continuing or lasting nature; provided, however, that this term shall not apply to the residence of any person who entered the United States for the purpose of full-time studies as long as such person maintains that status, or who has been physically present in the United States, the Marshall Islands, or the Federated States of Micronesia for less than one year, or who is a dependent of a resident representative, as described in Section 152.

(h) For the purposes of Article IV of Title One of this Compact:

(1) "Actual Residence" means physical presence in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia during eighty-five percent of the period of residency required by Section 141(a)(3); and

(2) "Certificate of Actual Residence" means a certificate issued to a naturalized citizen by the Government which has naturalized him stating that the citizen has complied with the actual residence requirement of Section 141(a)(3).

(i) "Military Areas and Facilities" means those areas and facilities in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia reserved or acquired by the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia for use by the Government of the United States, as set forth in the separate agreements referred to in Section 321.

(j) "Capital Account" means, for each year of the Compact, those portions of the total grant assistance provided in Article I of Title Two, adjusted by Section 217, which are to be obligated for:

(1) the construction or major repair of capital infrastructure; or

(2) public and private sector projects identified in the official overall economic development plan.

(k) "Current Account" means, for each year of the Compact, those portions of the total grant assistance provided in Article I of Title Two, adjusted by Section 217, which are to be obligated for recurring operational activities including infrastructure maintenance as identified in the annual budget justifications submitted yearly to the Government of the United States.

(l) "Official Overall Economic Development Plan" means the documented program of annual development which identifies the specific policy and project activities necessary to achieve a specified set of economic goals and objectives during the period of free association, consistent with the economic assistance authority in Title Two. Such a document should include an analysis of population trends, manpower requirements, social needs, gross national product estimates, resource utilization, infrastructure needs and expenditures, and the specific private sector projects required to develop the local economy of the Marshall Islands or the Federated

States of Micronesia. Project identification should include initial cost estimates, with project purposes related to specific development goals and objectives.

(m) "Tariff Schedules of the United States" means the Tariff Schedules of the United States as amended from time to time and as promulgated pursuant to United States law and includes the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA), as amended.

(n) "Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations" means the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, done April 18, 1961, 23 U.S.T. 3227, T.I.A.S. 7502, 500 U.N.T.S. 95.

Section 462

The Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia, as appropriate, shall conclude related agreements which shall come into effect and shall survive in accordance with their terms, as follows:

(a) Agreement Regarding the Provision of Telecommunication Services by the Government of the United States to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia Concluded Pursuant to Section 131 of the Compact of Free Association;

(b) Agreement Regarding the Operation of Telecommunication Services of the Government of the United States in the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia Concluded Pursuant to Section 132 of the Compact of Free Association;

(c) Agreement on Extradition, Mutual Assistance in Law Enforcement Matters and Penal Sanctions Concluded Pursuant to Section 175 of the Compact of Free Association;

(d) Agreement Between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands for the Implementation of Section 177 of the Compact of Free Association;

(e) Federal Programs and Services Agreement Concluded Pursuant to Article II of Title Two and Section 232 of the Compact of Free Association;

(f) Agreement Concluded Pursuant to Section 234 of the Compact of Free Association;

(g) Agreement Regarding the Military Use and Operating Rights of the Government of the United States in the Marshall Islands Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association;

(h) Agreement Regarding the Military Use and Operating Rights of the Government of the United States in the Federated States of Micronesia Concluded Pursuant to Sections 227, 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association;

(i) Status of Forces Agreement Concluded Pursuant to Section 323 of the Compact of Free Association;

(j) Agreement Between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia Regarding Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Security Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association; and

(k) Agreement Between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Marshall Islands Regarding Mutual Security Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 323 of the Compact of Free Association.

Section 463

(a) Except as set forth in Section 463(b), any reference in this Compact to a provision of the United States Code or the Statutes at Large of the United States constitutes the incorporation of the language of such provision into this Compact, as such provision was in force on January 1, 1980.

(b) Any reference in Article VI of Title One and Sections 131, 174, 175, 178 and 342 to a provision of the United States Code or the Statutes at Large of the United States or to the Privacy Act, the Freedom of Information Act or the Administrative Procedure Act constitutes the incorporation of the language of such provision into this Compact as such provision is in force on the effective date of this Compact or as it may be amended thereafter on a non-discriminatory basis according to the constitutional processes of the United States.

Article VII

Concluding Provisions

Section 471

(a) The Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia agree that they have full authority under their respective Constitutions to enter into this Compact and its related agreements and to fulfill all of their respective responsibilities in accordance with the terms of this Compact and its related agreements. The Governments pledge that they are so committed.

(b) Each of the Governments of the United States, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall take all necessary steps, of a general or particular character, to ensure, not later than the effective date of this Compact, the conformity of its laws, regulations and administrative procedures with the provisions of this Compact.

(c) Without prejudice to the effects of this Compact under international law, this Compact has the force and effect of a statute under the laws of the United States.

Section 472

This Compact may be accepted, by signature or otherwise, by the Government of the United States, the Government of the Marshall Islands, and the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia. Each Government accepting this Compact shall possess an original English language version.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Compact of Free Association which shall come into effect in accordance with its terms between the Government of the United States and each of the other Governments signatory to this Compact.

DONE AT HONOLULU, HAWAII, THIS 1ST DAY OF

OCTOBER, ONE THOUSAND, NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-TWO

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AMBASSADOR FRED M. ZEDER, II
PRESIDENT'S PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVE
FOR MICRONESIAN STATUS NEGOTIATIONS

DONE AT HONOLULU, HAWAII, THIS 1ST DAY OF

OCTOBER, ONE THOUSAND, NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-TWO

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA

HONORABLE ANDON L. AMARAICH
CHAIRMAN, COMMISSION ON FUTURE
POLITICAL STATUS AND TRANSITION

DONE AT MAJURO, MARSHALL ISLANDS, THIS 25TH DAY

OF JUNE, ONE THOUSAND, NINE HUNDRED, EIGHTY-THREE

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AMBASSADOR FRED M. ZEDER, II
PRESIDENT'S PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVE
FOR MICRONESIAN STATUS NEGOTIATIONS

DONE AT MAJURO, MARSHALL ISLANDS, THIS 25TH DAY

OF JUNE, ONE THOUSAND, NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-THREE

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE MARSHALL ISLANDS

PRESIDENT AMATA KABUA
PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC
OF THE MARSHALL ISLANDS

SEC. 202. JURISDICTION.

(a) With respect to section 321 of the Compact of Free Association and its related agreements, the jurisdictional provisions set forth in subsection (b) of this section shall apply only to the citizens and nationals of the United States and aliens lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence who are in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia.

(b)(1) The defense sites of the United States established in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia in accordance with the Compact of Free Association and its related agreements are within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States as set forth in section 7, title 18, United States Code.

(2) Any person referred to in subsection (a) of this section who within or upon such defense sites is guilty of any act or omission which, although not made punishable by any enactment of Congress, would be punishable if committed or omitted within the jurisdiction of the State of Hawaii by the laws thereof, in force at the time of such act or omission, shall be guilty of a like offense and subject to a like punishment.

(3) The United States District Court for the District of Hawaii shall have jurisdiction to try all criminal offenses against the United States, including the laws of the State of Hawaii made applicable to the defense sites in the Marshall Islands or the Federated States of Micronesia by virtue of paragraph (2) of this subsection, committed by any person referred to in subsection (a) of this section.

(4) The United States District Court for the District of Hawaii may appoint one or more Magistrates for the defense sites in the Marshall Islands. Such Magistrates shall have the power and the status of Magistrates appointed pursuant to chapter 43, title 28, United States Code, provided, however that such Magistrates shall have the power to try persons accused of and sentence persons convicted of petty offenses, as defined in section 1(3), title 18, United States Code, including violations of regulations for the maintenance of peace, order, and health issued by the Commanding Officer on such defense sites, without being subject to the restrictions provided for in section 3401(b), title 18, United States Code.

TITLE III—PACIFIC POLICY REPORTS

SEC. 301. FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) the United States does not have a clearly defined policy for United States noncontiguous Pacific areas (including the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the State of Hawaii, and the State of Alaska) and for United States-associated noncontiguous Pacific areas (including the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau);

(2) the Federal Government has often failed to consider the implications for, effects on, and potential of noncontiguous Pacific areas in the formulation and conduct of foreign and domestic policy, to the detriment of both the attainment of the objectives of Federal policy and noncontiguous Pacific areas;

(3) policies and programs designed for the United States as a whole may impose inappropriate standards on noncontiguous

Pacific areas because of their unique circumstances and needs; and

(4) the present Federal organizational arrangements for liaison with (and providing assistance to) the insular areas may not be adequate—

(A) to coordinate the delivery of Federal programs and services to noncontiguous Pacific areas;

(B) to provide a consistent basis for administration of programs;

(C) to adapt policy to the special requirements of each area and modify the application of Federal programs, laws, and regulations accordingly;

(D) to be responsive to the Congress in the discharge of its responsibilities; and

(E) to attain the international obligations of the United States.

SEC. 302. REPORTS.

(a) SUBMISSION.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this joint resolution and each five years thereafter, the Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall submit to the Congress and the President a report on United States noncontiguous Pacific areas policy together with such recommendations as may be necessary to accomplish the objectives of such policy.

(b) CONTENTS.—The reports required in subsection (a) of this section shall set forth clearly defined policies regarding United States, and United States associated, noncontiguous Pacific areas, including—

(1) the role of and impacts on the noncontiguous Pacific areas in the formulation and conduct of foreign policy;

(2) the applicability of standards contained in Federal laws, regulations, and programs to the noncontiguous Pacific areas and any modifications which may be necessary to achieve the intent of such laws, regulations, and programs consistent with the unique character of the noncontiguous Pacific areas;

(3) the effectiveness of the Federal executive organizational arrangements for—

(A) providing liaison between the Federal Government and the governments of the noncontiguous Pacific areas;

(B) coordinating Federal actions in a manner which recognizes the unique circumstances and needs of the noncontiguous Pacific areas; and

(C) achieving the objective of Federal policy and ensuring that the Congress receives the information necessary to discharge its responsibilities; and

(4) actions which may be needed to facilitate the economic and social health and development of the noncontiguous Pacific areas, consistent with their self-determined objectives.

SEC. 303. CONFERENCE.

(a) MEETING.—Prior to submitting the reports required under section 302(b), the Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall convene a conference to obtain the views of the noncontiguous Pacific areas on the matters required to be addressed in such reports.

(b) Participants.—Representatives of each of the noncontiguous Pacific areas; and the heads of all executive departments and agencies, and other public and private organizations concerned with the noncontiguous Pacific areas as requested by the Secretary of the Interior shall be entitled to be participants in the conference.

(c) Written Comments.—The Secretary of the Interior shall afford participants in the conference an opportunity to submit written comments for inclusion in the reports required under section 302.

SEC. 304. ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS.

(a) Administrative Support.—The Secretary of the Interior shall provide all necessary administrative support to accomplish the requirements of sections 302 and 303.

(b) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this title.

TITLE IV—CLARIFICATION OF CERTAIN TRADE AND TAX PROVISIONS OF THE COMPACT

SEC. 401. FREELY ASSOCIATED STATES TARIFF TREATMENT.

(a) Section 242.—Section 242 of the Compact shall be construed and applied as if it read as follows:

"Section 242

"The President shall proclaim the following tariff treatment for articles imported from the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands which shall apply during the period of effectiveness of this title:

"(1) Unless otherwise excluded, articles imported from the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, subject to the limitations imposed under sections 503(b) and 504(c) of title 5 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2463(b); 2464(c)), shall be exempt from duty.

"(2) Only canned tuna provided for in item 112.30 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States that is imported from the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands during any calendar year not to exceed 10 percent of the United States consumption of canned tuna during the immediately preceding calendar year, as reported by the National Marine Fisheries Service, shall be exempt from duty; but the quantity of tuna given duty free treatment under this paragraph for any calendar year shall be counted against the aggregate quantity of canned tuna that is dutiable under rate column numbered 1 of such item 112.30 for that calendar year.

"(3) The duty-free treatment provided under paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

"(A) watches, clocks, and timing apparatus provided for in subpart E of part 2 of schedule 7 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States;

"(B) buttons (whether finished or not finished) provided for in item 745.32 of such Schedules;

"(C) textile and apparel articles which are subject to textile agreements; and

"(D) footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel which were not eligible articles for purposes of chapter V of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2461, et seq.) on April 1, 1984.

"(4) If the cost or value of materials produced in the customs territory of the United States is included with respect to an eligible article which is a product of the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, an amount not to exceed 15 percent of the appraised value of the article at the time it is entered that is attributable to such United States cost or value may be applied for duty assessment purposes toward determining the percentage referred to in section 503(b)(2) of title V of the Trade Act of 1974.".

(b) SECTION 243.—Section 243 of the Compact shall be construed and applied as if it read as follows:

"Section 243

"Articles imported from the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands which are not exempt from duty under paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) of section 242 shall be subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States and all products of the United States imported into the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands shall receive treatment no less favorable than that accorded like products of any foreign country with respect to customs duties or charges of a similar nature and with respect to laws and regulations relating to importation, exportation, taxation, sale, distribution, storage, or use.".

SEC. 402. CONSTRUCTION OF SECTION 253 OF THE COMPACT.

(a) Subsection (a) of section 253 of the Compact shall not apply.

(b) Subsection (b) of section 253 of the Compact shall apply only to individuals who are nonresidents and not citizens of the United States.

SEC. 403. CONSTRUCTION OF SECTION 254 OF THE COMPACT.

The relief from liability referred to in the second sentence of section 254(a) of the Compact means only—

(1) relief in the form of the foreign tax credit (or deduction in lieu thereof) available with respect to the income taxes of a possession of the United States, and

(2) relief in the form of the exclusion under section 911 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

SEC. 404. CONSTRUCTION OF SECTION 255 OF THE COMPACT.

Section 255 of the Compact shall be construed and applied as if it read as follows:

"Section 255

"(a) EXTENSION OF SECTION 936 TO THE MARSHALL ISLANDS AND THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA.—For purposes of section 936 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia shall be treated as if they were possessions of the United States.

"(b) Exchange of Information.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia (as the case may be) for any period after December 31, 1986, during which there is not in effect between the appropriate government and the United States an exchange of information agreement of the kind described in section 274(h)(6)(C) (other than clause (ii) thereof) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

"(c) Procedure If Section 936 Incentives Reduced.—If the tax incentives extended to the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia under subsection (a) are, at any time during which the Compact is in effect, reduced, the Secretary of the Treasury shall negotiate an agreement with the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia under which, when such agreement is approved by law, they will be provided with benefits substantially equivalent to such reduction in benefits. If, within the 1 year period after the date of the enactment of the Act making the reduction in benefits, an agreement negotiated under the preceding sentence is not approved by law, the matter shall be submitted to the Arbitration Board established pursuant to section 424 of the Compact. For purposes of Article V of Title Two of the Compact, the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate shall be the member of such Board representing the Government of the United States. Any decision of such Board in the matter when approved by law shall be binding on the United States, except that such decision rendered is binding only as to whether the United States has provided the substantially equivalent benefits referred to in this subsection.".

SEC. 405. THE MARSHALL ISLANDS AND THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA TREATED AS NORTH AMERICAN AREA.

For purposes of section 274(h)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the term "North American Area" shall include the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia.

SEC. 406. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This title shall apply to income earned, and transactions occurring, after September 30, 1985, in taxable years ending after such date.

SEC. 407. STUDY OF TAX PROVISIONS.

The Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate—

(1) shall conduct a study of the effects of the tax provisions of the Compact (as clarified by the foregoing provisions of this title), and

(2) shall report the results of such study before October 1, 1987, to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

SEC. 408. COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS.

Nothing in any provision of this joint resolution (other than this title) which is inconsistent with any provision of this title shall have any force or effect.

TITLE V—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION WITH PALAU

* * * REPEALED IN 1986.[1]

---

[1] Title V was replaced by sec. 103 of Public Law 99-658, 100 Stat. 3672. Public Law 99-658 approved a compact of free association between the United States and Palau.

v. Approval of Compact of Free Association: United States-Palau

Public Law 99-658 [H.J. Res. 626], 100 Stat. 3672, Approved November 14, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION To approve the "Compact of Free Association" between the United States and the Government of Palau, and for other purposes.

Whereas the United States is the administering authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands under the terms of the Trusteeship Agreement for the former Japanese Mandated Islands entered into by the United States with the Security Council of the United Nations on April 2, 1947, and approved by the United States on July 18, 1947; and

Whereas the United States, in accordance with the Trusteeship Agreement, the Charter of the United Nations and the objectives of the international trusteeship system, has promoted the development of the peoples of the Trust Territory toward self-government or independence as appropriate to the particular circumstances of the Trust Territory and its peoples and the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned; and

Whereas the United States, in response to the desires of the people of Palau expressed through their freely-elected representatives and by the official pronouncements and enactments of their lawfully constituted government, and in consideration of its own obligations under the Trusteeship Agreement to promote self-determination, entered into political status negotiations with representatives of the people of Palau; and

Whereas these negotiations resulted in the "Compact of Free Association" between the United States and Palau which, together with its related agreements, was signed by the United States and by Palau on January 10, 1986; and

Whereas the Compact of Free Association received a favorable vote of a majority of the people of Palau voting in a United Nations-observed plebiscite conducted on February 21, 1986; and

Whereas the Supreme Court of Palau has ruled that the constitutional process of Palau for approval of the Compact of Free Association in accordance with section 411 of the Compact has not yet been completed; and

Whereas the President of Palau has requested the United States to complete the process of United States approval of the Compact of Free Association in accordance with section 411 of the Compact through enactment of an appropriate joint resolution: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—APPROVAL OF COMPACT; INTERPRETATION OF, AND UNITED STATES POLICIES REGARDING, COMPACT; SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

APPROVAL OF COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

SEC. 101. (a) APPROVAL.—The Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution between the United States and the Government of Palau is hereby approved, and Congress hereby consents to the agreements as set forth on pages 154 through 405 of House Document 99-193 of April 9, 1986 (hereafter in this joint resolution referred to as subsidiary or related agreements), as they relate to such Government. Subject to the provisions of this joint resolution, the President is authorized to agree, in accordance with section 411 of the Compact, to an effective date for and thereafter to implement such Compact, having taken into account any procedures with respect to the United Nations for termination of the Trusteeship Agreement.

(b) REFERENCE TO THE COMPACT.—Any reference in this joint resolution to the "Compact" shall be treated as a reference to the Compact of Free Association set forth in title II of this joint resolution.

(c) AMENDMENT, CHANGE, OR TERMINATION OF THE COMPACT AND CERTAIN AGREEMENTS.—(1) Mutual agreement by the Government of the United States as provided in the Compact which results in amendment, change, or termination of all or any part thereof shall be affected only by Act of Congress and no unilateral action by the Government of the United States provided for in the Compact, and having such result, may be effected other than by Act of Congress.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall apply—

(A) to all actions of the Government of the United States under the Compact including, but not limited to, actions taken pursuant to sections 431, 432, 441, or 442;

(B) to any amendment, change, or termination in any agreement that may be concluded at any time between the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau regarding friendship, cooperation and mutual security concluded pursuant to sections 321 and 323 of the Compact referred to in section 462(h);

(C) to any amendment, change, or termination of the agreements concluded pursuant to Compact sections 175 and 221(a)(4), the terms of which are incorporated by reference into the Compact; and

(D) to the following subsidiary agreements, or portions thereof:

(i) Article II of the agreement referred to in section 462(a) of the Compact;

(ii) Article II of the agreement referred to in section 462(b) of the Compact;

(iii) Article II and Section 7 of Article X of the agreement referred to in section 462(f) of the Compact;

(iv) the agreement referred to in section 462(g) of the Compact;

(v) Articles II, III, IV, V, VI, and VII of the agreement referred to in section 462(h) of the Compact; and

(vi) Articles VI, XV, and XVII of the agreement referred to in section 462(i) of the Compact.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—(1) The authority of the President to agree to an effective date for the Compact of Free Association between the United States and Palau concurrently with termination of the Trusteeship shall be carried out in accordance with this section, and the Compact shall not take effect until after—

(A) The President has certified to the Congress that the Compact has been approved in accordance with Section 411 (a) and (b) of the Compact, and that there exists no legal impediment to the ability of the United States to carry out fully its responsibilities and to exercise its rights under Title Three of the Compact, as set forth in this Act, and

(B) enactment of a joint resolution which has been reported by the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs and Foreign Affairs and other appropriate Committees of the House of Representatives authorizing entry into force of the Compact, and

(C) agreements have been concluded with Palau which satisfy the requirements of Section 102 of Public Law 99-239. For the purpose of this subsection the word "Palau" shall be substituted for "Federated States of Micronesia" whenever it appears in Section 102 of Public Law 99-239.

(2) Any agreement concluded with Palau pursuant to subparagraph 101(d)(1)(C) of this title and any agreement which would amend, change, or terminate any subsidiary agreement or related agreement, or portion thereof, as set forth in paragraph (4) of this subsection shall be submitted to the Congress. No such agreement shall take effect until after the expiration of 30 days after the date such agreement is so submitted (excluding days on which either House of Congress is not in session).

(3) No agreement described in paragraph (2) shall take effect if a joint resolution of disapproval is enacted during the period specified in paragraph (2). For the purpose of expediting the consideration of such a joint resolution, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by an appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives. Any such joint resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of Public Law 94-329.

(4) The subsidiary agreement of portions thereof referred to in paragraph (2) are as follows:

(A) Articles III and IV of the agreement referred to in section 462(b) of the Compact.

(B) Articles III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, and X (except for section 7 thereof) of the agreement referred to in section 462(f) of the Compact.

(C) Articles IV, V, X, XIV, XVI, and XVIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(i) of the Compact.

(D) Articles II, V, VI, VII, and VIII of the agreement referred to in section 462(h) of the Compact.

(E) The agreement referred to in section 462(j) of the Compact.

(5) No agreement between the United States and the Government of Palau which would amend, change, or terminate any subsidiary or related agreement, or portion thereof, other than those set forth in subsection (d) of this section or paragraph (4) of this subsection, shall take effect until the President has transmitted such an agreement to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, together with an explanation of the agreement and the reasons therefor.

EXTENSION OF COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION TO PALAU

SEC. 102. (a) The interpretation of and United States Policy Regarding the Compact of Free Association set forth in section 104 of Public Law 99-239 shall apply to the Compact of Free Association with Palau.

(b) The provisions of section 105, except for subsection (i), section 106, section 110, and section 111 (a) and (d) of Public Law 99-239, as amended, shall apply to Palau in the same manner and to the same extent as such sections apply to the Marshall Islands.

REPEAL OF TITLE V OF THE COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION ACT (PUBLIC LAW 99-239)

SEC. 103. Title V of the Public Law 99-239 is repealed.

SUPPLEMENTAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 104. (a) CIVIC ACTION TEAMS.—In recognition of the special development needs of Palau and the Marshall Islands, the United States shall make available United States military Civic Action Teams for use in Palau or the Marshall Islands under terms and conditions mutually agreed upon by the Government of the United States and the Governments of Palau or the Marshall Islands, as appropriate. The Government of Palau may use the amount of $250,000 annually from current account funds provided pursuant to section 211 of the Compact to defray expenditures attendant to the operation of the Civic Action Teams made available pursuant to this subsection. The Government of the Marshall Islands may use the amount of $250,000 annually from current account funds provided under section 211 of Title Two of the Compact of Free Association with the Marshall Islands to defray expenditures attendant to the operation of the Civic Action Teams made available pursuant to this subsection.

(b) INVENTORY AND STUDY OF NATURAL, HISTORIC, AND OTHER RESOURCES.—The Secretary of the Interior shall conduct, upon request of Palau, the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, and through the Director of the National Park Service, a comprehensive inventory and study of the most unique and significant natural, historical, cultural, and recreational resources of Palau, the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands. Areas or sites exhibiting such qualities shall be described and evaluated with the objective of the preservation of their values and their careful use and appreciation by the public, along with a determination of their potential for attracting tourism. Alternative methodologies for such preservation and use shall be developed for each area or site (including continued assistance from the National Park Service); current or impending damage or threats to the resources of such areas or sites shall be identified and evaluated; and authorities needed to properly protect and allow for public use and appreciation shall be identified and discussed. Such inventory and study shall be conducted in full cooperation and consultation with affected governmental officials and the interested public. A full report on such inventory and study shall be transmitted to Palau or the Federated States of Micronesia or the Marshall Islands, the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the United States House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the United States Senate no later than two complete calendar years after the date of enactment of this joint resolution. The inventory and study shall also identify areas or sites which, if they were located in the United States, would qualify to be listed on the Registry of Natural Landmarks and the National Register of Historic Places.

(c) AUTHORIZATION FOR TRANSITION PURPOSES.—Section 105(c)(2) of Public Law 99-239 is amended by deleting "infrastructure." and inserting in lieu thereof "infrastructure, except that, for purposes of an orderly reduction of United States programs and services in the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau, United States programs or services not specifically authorized by the Compact of Free Association or by other provisions of law may continue but, unless reimbursed by the respective freely associated state, not in excess of the following amounts:

"(1) For fiscal year 1987, an amount not to exceed 75 per centum of the total amount appropriated for such programs for fiscal year 1986;

"(2) For fiscal year 1988, an amount not to exceed 50 per centum of the total amount appropriated for such programs for fiscal year 1986;

"(3) For fiscal year 1989, an amount not to exceed 25 per centum of the total amount appropriated for such programs for fiscal year 1986.".

(d) PELELIU AND ANGAUR.—Not later than one year after the date of enactment of this joint resolution, the Secretary of Agriculture, after appropriate studies conducted in consultation with the Government of Palau, shall report to the President and the Congress concerning the feasibility and cost of rehabilitating and restoring the fertility of the topsoil of the islands of Peleliu and Angaur. Upon the request of the Government of Palau, the President shall make the report of the Secretary of Agriculture available to the Government of Palau. Technical assistance to accomplish such rehabilitation and restoration, if feasible, may be provided to the Government of Palau on a nonreimbursable basis, subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

(e) Neither the Secretary of the Treasury nor any other officer or agent of the United States shall pay or transfer any portion of the sums and amounts payable to the Government of Palau pursuant to this joint resolution to any party other than the Government of Palau. The provisions of section 174(a) of the Compact shall apply with respect to any action based on a contract or debt related to any electrical generating plant or related facilities entered into or incurred by Palau prior to the date of enactment of this joint resolution.

(f) Amounts appropriated to be paid pursuant to section 177 of Article I of Title One or Articles I and III of Title Two of the Compact of Free Association with the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands, as set forth in Title II of the Compact of Free Association Act of 1985, or pursuant to section 103(h), 103(k), or 105(m) of such Act (Public Law 99-239), or pursuant to Article I of Title Two of the Compact with Palau, as set forth in Title II of this joint resolution, or section 104(*l*) of this joint resolution shall not be reduced, notwithstanding Public Law 99-177, Public Law 99-366, and other law enacted to implement Public Law 99-177, or any other provision of law.

(g) The Congress reaffirms all of the understandings, interpretations, and policy statements contained in Public Law 99-239 (99 Stat. 1770). Congressional Resolution 4-60 adopted by the 4th Congress of the Federated States of Micronesia on March 26, 1986 and Resolution No. 62 adopted by the Nitijela of the Marshall Islands on February 18, 1986 do not exclude, limit or modify any provision of the Compact of Free Association as approved by the United States. To the extent that any understandings, interpretations, and policy statements contained in such Resolutions are inconsistent with the provisions of Public Law 99-239, the United States does not concur therein. The President shall take such steps, including but not limited to, communicating with the Governments of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of the Marshall Islands, as may be necessary to preserve all rights of the United States in connection with interpretation and implementation of such Public Law.

(h) ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TITLE THREE OF THE COMPACT.—

(1) The Government of the United States recognizes and respects the scarcity and special importance of land in Palau. In making any designation of land pursuant to section 322 of the Compact, the Government of the United States shall follow the policy of requesting the minimum area necessary to accomplish the required security and defense purpose, of requesting only the minimum interest in real property necessary to support such purpose, and of requesting first to satisfy the requirement through public real property, where available, rather than through private real property.

(2) The Armed Forces of other nations invited to use military areas and facilities in Palau pursuant to section 312 of the Compact shall be permitted only as it is incident to the authority and under the control of the United States. The activities of such third country forces shall be subject to the same limitations and restrictions applicable to the authority of the United States under the terms of the Compact.

(3) The Government of the United States considers "Exclusive use" areas established for the United States pursuant to Title Three of the Compact to be "within the jurisdiction of Palau," as that term is used in section 324 of the Compact.

(i) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds appropriated for the Compact of Free Association, Public Law 99-239, or this joint resolution, in the act of making supplemental appropriations for fiscal year 1986, shall remain available until expended.

(j)(1) Section 4(c) of the Act of December 27, 1974 (88 Stat. 1784; 16 U.S.C. 460ff-3(c)) is amended by inserting "(1)" after "(c)" and by adding the following at the end thereof:

"(2) The Secretary is authorized and directed, in cooperation with the Secretary of Agriculture, the State of Ohio, and affected local governments, to undertake a program of and treatment for the purpose of restoring suitable vegetative cover to substantially eliminate erosion from all lands, public and private, within the authorized boundaries of the recreation area. In the case of any private lands, within such authorized boundaries such treatment may be undertaken only with the consent of the owner thereof and shall be contingent upon assurances that such land treatment will be maintained by the owner for a period of not less than ten years. The Secretary shall, in conjunction with such program, take such actions as may be required to correct areas of ecological degradation which create hazards to health and safety.".

(2) Section 6 of such Act (16 U.S.C. 460ff-5) is amended by adding the following at the end thereof:

"(c) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated not more than $500,000 for fiscal year 1986, $1,000,000 for fiscal year 1987, $1,500,000 for fiscal year 1988, and $1,750,000 for fiscal year 1989, to carry out the provisions of section 4(c)(2) of this Act. Any amounts authorized to be appropriated for any fiscal year under this subsection which are not appropriated for that fiscal year shall remain available for appropriation in succeeding fiscal years.".

(3) No authority under this subsection to enter into contracts or to make payments shall be effective except to the extent and in such amounts as provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Any provision of this subsection which authorizes the enactment of new budget authority shall be effective only for fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1985.

(k) The Departments of Energy and Interior are directed to provide the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate with a report by December 1 of each fiscal year detailing how funds were spent during the previous fiscal year for the special medical care and logistical support program for Rongelap and Utrik and for the agriculture and food programs for Eniwetok and Bikini as referenced in Section 103(h) of Public Law 99-239. The report shall also specify the anticipated needs during the current and following fiscal years in order to meet the radiological health care and logistical support program for Rongelap and Utrik and the planting, agricultural maintenance, and food programs for Eniwetok and Bikini. It is the sense of the Congress that the special medical care and logistical support program for Rongelap and Utrik and for the agriculture and food programs for Eniwetok and Bikini described in section 103(h) of Public Law 99-239 represent special and continuing moral commitments of the United States which will be annually funded to the extent of the need of the populations of such atolls for such assistance.

TITLE II—COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

SEC. 201. Compact of Free Association is as follows:

COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION

PREAMBLE

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF PALAU

Affirming that their Governments and the relationship between their Governments are founded upon respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all; and

Affirming the common interests of the United States of America and the people of Palau in creating close and mutually beneficial relationships through a free and voluntary association of their Governments; and

Affirming the interest of the Government of the United States in promoting the economic advancement and self-sufficiency of the people of Palau; and

Recognizing that their previous relationship has been based upon the International Trusteeship System of the United Nations Charter; and that pursuant to Article 76 of the Charter, the peoples of the Trust Territory have progressively developed their institutions of self-government, and that in the exercise of their sovereign right to self-determination they have, through their free-expressed wishes, adopted a Constitution appropriate to their particular circumstances; and

Recognizing their common desire to terminate the Trusteeship and establish a new government-to-government relationship in accordance with a new political status based on the freely-expressed wishes of the people of Palau and appropriate to their particular circumstances; and

Recognizing that the people of Palau have and retain their sovereignty and their sovereign right to self-determination and the inherent right to adopt and amend their own Constitution and form of government and that the approval of the entry of their Government into this Compact of Free Association by the people of Palau constitutes an exercise of their sovereign right to self-determination;

NOW, THEREFORE, AGREE to enter into relationship of free association which provides a full measure of self-government for the people of Palau; and

FURTHER AGREE that the relationships of free association derives from and is as set forth in this Compact; and that, during such relationships of free association, the respective rights and responsibilities of the Government of the United States and the Government of the freely associated state of Palau in regard to this relationship of free association derives from and is as set forth in this Compact.

TITLE ONE

GOVERNMENT RELATIONS

Article I

Self-government

Section 111

The people of Palau, acting through their duly elected government established under their constitution, are self-governing.

Article II

Foreign Affairs

Section 121

(a) The Republic of Palau has the capacity to conduct foreign affairs in its own name and right, except as otherwise provided in this Compact and the Government of the United States recognizes that the Government of Palau, in the exercise of this capacity, may enter into, in its own name and right, treaties and other international agreements with governments and regional and international organizations.

(b) In the conduct of its foreign affairs the Government of Palau confirms that it shall act in accordance with principles of international law and shall settle its international disputes by peaceful means.

Section 122

The Government of the United States shall support application by the Government of Palau for membership or other participation in regional or international organizations as may be mutually agreed. The Government of the United States agrees to accept citizens of Palau for training and instruction at the United States Foreign Service Institute, established under 22 U.S.C. 4021, or similar training under terms and conditions to be mutually agreed.

Section 123

In recognition of the authority and responsibility of the Government of the United States under Title Three, the Government of Palau shall consult with the Government of the United States. The Government of the United States, in the conduct of its foreign affairs, shall consult with the Government of Palau on matters which the Government of the United States regards as relating to or affecting the Government of Palau, and shall provide, on a regular basis, information on regional foreign policy matters.

Section 124

(a) The Government of Palau has authority to conduct its foreign affairs relating to law of the sea and marine resources matters, including the harvesting, conservation, exploration or exploitation of living and nonliving resources from the sea, seabed or subsoil to the full extent recognized under international law.

(b) The Government of Palau has jurisdiction and sovereignty over its territory, including its land and internal waters, territorial seas, the airspace superjacent thereto only to the extent recognized under international law.

Section 125

Except as otherwise provided in this Compact or its related agreements, all obligations, responsibilities, rights and benefits of the Government of the United States as administering authority which have resulted from the application pursuant to the Trusteeship Agreement of any treaty or other international agreement to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact are no longer assumed and enjoyed by the Government of the United States.

Section 126

The Government of the United States shall accept responsibility for those actions taken by the Government of Palau in the area of foreign affairs, only as may from time to time be expressly and mutually agreed.

Section 127

The Government of the United States may assist or act on behalf of the Government of Palau in the area of foreign affairs as may be requested and mutually agreed from time to time. The Government of the United States shall not be responsible to third parties for the actions of the Government of Palau undertaken with the assistance or through the agency of the Government of the United States pursuant to this Section unless expressly agreed.

Section 128

At the request of the Government of Palau and subject to the consent of the receiving state, the Government of the United States shall extend consular assistance on the same basis as for citizens of the United States to citizens of Palau for travel outside of Palau, the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, the United States and its territories and possessions.

Article III

Communications

Section 131

(a) The Government of Palau has full authority and responsibility to regulate its domestic and foreign communications, and the Government of the United States shall provide communication assistance in accordance with the terms of a related agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, and such agreement shall remain in effect until such time as any election is made pursuant to Section 131(b) and which shall provide for the following:

(1) the Government of the United States remains the sole administration entitled to make notification to the International Frequency Registration Board of the International Telecommunications Union of frequency assignments to radio communications stations in Palau; and to submit to the International Frequency Registration Board seasonal schedules for the broadcasting stations in Palau in the bands allocated exclusively to the broadcasting service between 5,950 and 26,100 kHz and in any other additional frequency bands that may be allocated to use by high frequency broadcasting stations; and

(2) the United States Federal Communications Commission has jurisdiction, pursuant to the Communications Act of 1934, 47 U.S.C. 151 et seq., and the Communications Satellite Act of 1962, 47 U.S.C. 721 et seq., over all domestic and foreign communications services furnished by means of satellite earth terminal stations where such stations are owned or operated by United States common carriers and are located in Palau.

(b) The Government of Palau may elect at any time to undertake the functions enumerated in Section 131(a) and previously performed by the Government of the United States. Upon such election, the Government of the United States shall so notify the International Frequency Registration Board and shall take such other actions as may be necessary to transfer to the Government of Palau the notification authority referred to in Section 131(a) and all rights deriving from the previous exercise of any such notification authority by the Government of the United States.

Section 132

The Government of Palau shall permit the Government of the United States to operate telecommunications services in Palau to the extent necessary to fulfill the obligations of the Government of the United States under this Compact in accordance with the terms of related agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Article IV

Immigration

Section 141

(a) Any person in the following categories may enter into, lawfully engage in occupations, and establish residence as a nonimmigrant in the United States and its territories and possessions without regard to paragraphs (14), (20), and (26) of section 212(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1182(a) (14), (20), and (26):

(1) a person who, on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact, is a citizen of Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, as defined in Title 53 of the Trust Territory Code in force on January 1, 1979, and has become a citizen of Palau;

(2) a person who acquires the citizenship of Palau, at birth, on or after the effective date of the Constitution of Palau; or

(3) a naturalized citizen of Palau, who has been an actual resident there for not less than five years after attaining such naturalization and who holds a certificate of actual residence.

Such persons shall be considered to have the permission of the Attorney General of the United States to accept employment in the United States.

(b) The right of such persons to establish habitual residence in a territory or possession of the United States may, however, be subjected to nondiscriminatory limitations provided for:

(1) in statutes or regulations of the United States; or

(2) in those statutes or regulations of the territory or possession concerned which are authorized by the laws of the United States.

(c) Section 141(a) does not confer on a citizen of Palau, the right to establish the residence necessary for naturalization under the Immigration and Nationality Act, or to petition for benefits for alien relatives under that Act. Section 141(a), however, shall not prevent a citizen of Palau from otherwise acquiring such rights or lawful permanent resident alien status in the United States.

Section 142

(a) Any citizen or national of the United States may enter into, lawfully engage in occupations, and reside in Palau, subject to the right of that Government to deny entry to or deport any such citizen or national as an undesirable alien. A citizen or national of the United States may establish habitual residence or domicile in Palau only in accordance with the laws of Palau. This subsection is without prejudice to the right of the Government of Palau to regulate occupations in Palau in a nondiscriminatory manner.

(b) With respect to the subject matter of this Section, the Government of Palau shall accord to citizens and nationals of the United States treatment no less favorable than that accorded to citizens of other countries; any denial of entry to or deportation of a citizen or national of the United States as an undesirable alien must be pursuant to reasonable statutory grounds.

Section 143

(a) The privileges set forth in Section 141 shall not apply to any person who takes an affirmative step to preserve or acquire a citizenship or nationality other than that of Palau.

(b) Every person having the privileges set forth in Sections 141 and 142 who possesses a citizenship or nationality other than that of Palau or the United States ceases to have these privileges two years after the effective date of this Compact, or within six months after becoming 21 years of age, whichever comes later, unless such person executes an oath of renunciation of that other citizenship or nationality.

Section 144

(a) A citizen or national of the United States who, after notification to the Government of the United States of an intention to employ such person by the Government of Palau, commences employment with that Government shall not be deprived of his United States nationality pursuant to Section 349 (a)(2) and (a)(4) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, 8 U.S.C. 1481 (a)(2) and (a)(4).

(b) Upon such notification by the Government of Palau, the Government of the United States may consult with or provide information to the notifying Government concerning the prospective employee, subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a.

(c) The requirement of prior notification shall not apply to those citizens or nationals of the United States who are employed by the Government of Palau on the effective date of this Compact with respect to the positions held by them at that time.

Article V

Representation

Section 151

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau may establish and maintain representative offices in the capitals of the other.

Section 152

(a) The premises of such representatives offices, and their archives wherever located, shall be inviolable. The property and assets of such representative offices shall be immune from search, requisition, attachment and any form of seizure unless such immunity is expressly waived. Official communications in transit shall be inviolable and accorded the freedom and protections accorded by recognized principles of international law to official communications of a diplomatic mission.

(b) Persons designated by the sending Government may serve in the capacity of its resident representatives with the consent of the receiving Government. Such designated persons shall be immune from civil and criminal process relating to words spoken or written and all acts performed by them in their official capacity and falling within their functions as such representatives, except insofar as such immunity may be expressly waived by the sending Government. While serving in a resident representative capacity, such designated persons shall not be liable to arrest or detention pending trial, except in the case of a grave crime and pursuant to a decision by a competent judicial authority, and such persons shall enjoy immunity from seizure of personal property, immigration restrictions, and laws relating to alien registration, fingerprinting, and the registration of foreign agents.

(c) The sending Governments and their respective assets, income and other property shall be exempt from all direct taxes, except those direct taxes representing payment for specific goods and services, and shall be exempt from all customs duties and restrictions on the import or export of articles required for the official functions and personal use of their representatives and representative offices.

(d) Persons designated by the sending Government to serve in the capacity of its resident representatives shall enjoy the same taxation exemptions as are set forth in Article 34 of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations.

(e) The privileges, exemptions and immunities accorded under this Section are not for the personal benefit of the individuals concerned but are to safeguard the independent exercise of their official functions. Without prejudice to those privileges, exemptions and immunities, it is the duty of all such persons to respect the laws and regulations of the Government to which they are assigned.

Article VI

Environmental Protection

Section 161

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau declare that it is their policy to promote efforts to prevent or eliminate damage to the environment and biosphere and to enrich understanding of the natural resources of the Palau.

Section 162

(a) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau agree that with respect to the activities of the Government of the United States in Palau, and with respect to substantively equivalent activities of the Government of Palau, each of the Governments shall be bound by such environmental protection standards as may be mutually agreed for the purpose of carrying out the policy set forth in this Compact.

Section 163

In order to carry out the policy set forth in this Article, the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau agree to the following undertakings.

(a) The Government of the United States:

(1) shall apply environmental standards substantively similar to those in effect on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact to any activity requiring the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement under the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 83 Stat. 852, 42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.

(2) shall develop, prior to conducting any activity included within the category described in this Section, appropriate mechanisms, including regulations or other standards and procedures, to regulate such activity in Palau in a manner appropriate to the special governmental relationship set forth in this Compact. The Government of the United States shall provide the Government of Palau with the opportunity to comment formally during the development of such mechanisms.

(b) The Government of Palau shall develop standards and procedures to protect the environment of Palau. As a reciprocal obligation to the undertakings of the Government of the United States under this Article, the Government of Palau, taking into account the particular environment of Palau, shall develop standards for environmental protection substantively similar to those required of the Government of the United States by Section 163(a)(1) prior to conducting activities in Palau substantively equivalent to activities conducted there by the Government of the United States and, as a further reciprocal obligation, shall enforce those standards.

(c) Section 163(a), including any standard or procedure applicable thereunder, and Section 163(b) may be modified or superseded in whole or in part by agreement of the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau.

(d) Disputes arising under this Article, except for Section 163(e), shall be resolved exclusively in accordance with Article II of Title Four.

(e) The President of the United States may exempt any of the activities of the Government of the United States under this Compact and its related agreements from any environmental standard or procedure which may be applicable under this Article if the President determines it to be in the paramount interest of the Government of the United States to do so, consistent with Title Three of this Compact and the obligations of the Government of the United States under international law. Prior to any decision pursuant to this subsection, the views of the Government of Palau shall be sought and considered to the extent practicable. If the President grants such an exemption, to the extent practicable, a report with his reasons for granting such exemption shall be given promptly to the Government of Palau.

Article VII

General Legal Provisions

Section 171

Except as provided in this Compact or its related agreements, the application of the laws of the United States to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by virtue of the Trusteeship Agreement ceases with respect to Palau as of the effective date of this Compact.

Section 172

(a) Every citizen of Palau who is not a resident of the United States shall enjoy the rights and remedies under the laws of the United States enjoyed by any nonresident alien.

(b) The Government and every citizen of Palau shall be considered a "person" within the meaning of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and of the judicial review provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 701-706.

Section 173

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau, agree to adopt and enforce such measures, consistent with this Compact and its related agreements, as may be necessary to protect the personnel, property, installations, services, programs and official archives and documents maintained by the Government of the United States in Palau pursuant to this Compact and its related agreements and by that Government in the United States pursuant to this Compact and its related agreements.

Section 174

Except as otherwise provided in this Compact and its related agreements:

(a) The Government of Palau shall be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States, and the Government of the United States shall be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of Palau.

(b) The Government of the United States accepts responsibility for and shall pay:

(1) any unpaid money judgment rendered by the High Court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States with regard to any cause of action arising as a result of acts or omissions of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact;

(2) any claim settled by the claimant and the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands but not paid as of the effective date of this Compact; and

(3) settlement of any administrative claim or of any action before a court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, pending as of the effective date of this Compact, against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States, arising as a result of acts or omissions of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States.

(c) Any claim not referred to in Section 174(b) and arising from an act or omission of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands or the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact shall be adjudicated in the same manner as a claim adjudicated according to Section 174(d). In any claim against the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Government of the United States shall stand in the place of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. A judgment on any claim referred to in Section 174(b) or this subsection, not otherwise satisfied by the Government of the United States, may be presented for certification to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, or its successor court, which shall have jurisdiction therefor, notwithstanding the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1502, and which court's decisions shall be reviewable as provided by the laws of the United States. The United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit shall certify such judgment, and order payment thereof, unless it finds, after a hearing, that such judgment is manifestly erroneous as to law or fact, or manifestly excessive. In either of such cases the United

States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit shall have jurisdiction to modify such judgment.

(d) The Government of Palau, shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States, and the Government of the United States shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of Palau in any case in which the action is based on a commercial activity of the defendant Government carried out where the action is brought, or in a case in which damages are sought for personal injury or death or damage to or loss of property occurring where the action is brought. This subsection shall apply only to actions based on commercial activities entered into or injuries or losses suffered on or after the effective date of this Compact.

Section 175

A separate agreement, which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, shall be concluded between the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau regarding mutual assistance and cooperation in law enforcement matters including the pursuit, capture, imprisonment and extradition of fugitives from justice and the transfer of prisoners. The separate agreement shall have the force of law. In the United States, the laws of the United States governing international extradition, including 18 U.S.C. 3184, 3186 and 3188–3195, shall be applicable to the extradition of fugitives under the separate agreement, and the laws of the United States governing the transfer of prisoners, including 18 U.S.C. 4100–4115, shall be applicable to the transfer of prisoners under the separate agreement.

Section 176

The Government of Palau confirms that final judgments in civil cases rendered by any court of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands shall continue in full force and effect, subject to the constitutional power of the courts of Palau to grant relief from judgments in appropriate cases.

Section 177

(a) Federal agencies of the Government of the United States which provide services and related programs in Palau are authorized to settle and pay tort claims arising in Palau from the activities of such agencies or from the acts or omissions of the employees of such agencies. Except as provided in Section 177(b), the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 2672 and 31 U.S.C. 1304 shall apply exclusively to such administrative settlements and payments.

(b) Claims under Section 177(a) which cannot be settled under Section 177(a) shall be disposed of exclusively in accordance with Article II of Title Four. Arbitration awards rendered pursuant to this subsection shall be paid out of funds under 31 U.S.C. 1304.

(c) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall provide for:

(1) the administrative settlement of claims referred to in Section 177(a), including designation of local agents in Palau, such agents to be empowered to accept, investigate and settle such

claims, in a timely manner, as provided in such related agreements; and

(2) arbitration, referred to in Section 177(b), in a timely manner, at a site convenient to the claimant, in the event a claim is not otherwise settled pursuant to Section 177(a).

(d) The provisions of Section 174(d) shall not apply to claims covered by this Section.

TITLE TWO

ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Article I

Grant Assistance

Section 211

In order to assist the Government of Palau in its efforts to advance the well-being of the people of Palau and in recognition of the special relationship that exists between the United States and Palau, the Government of the United States shall provide to the Government of Palau on a grant basis the following amounts:

(a) $12 million annually for ten years commencing on the effective date of this Compact, and $11 million annually for five years commencing on the tenth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact, for current account operations and maintenance purposes, which amounts commencing on the fourth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact shall include a minimum annual distribution of $5 million from the fund specified in Section 211(f).

(b) $2 million annually for fourteen years commencing on the first anniversary of the effective date of this Compact as a contribution to efforts aimed at achieving increased self-sufficiency in energy production, of which annual amounts not less than $500,000 shall be devoted to the energy needs of those parts of Palau not served by its central power-generating facility.

(c) $150,000 annually for fifteen years commencing on the effective date of this Compact as a contribution to current account operations and maintenance of communications systems, and the sum of $1.5 million, to be made available concurrently with the grant assistance provided during the first year after the effective date of this Compact, for the purpose of acquiring such communications hardware as may be located within Palau or for such other current or capital account activity as the Government of Palau may select.

(d) $631,000 annually on a current account basis for fifteen years commencing on the effective date of this Compact for the purposes set forth below:

(1) for the surveillance and enforcement by Government of Palau of its maritime zone;

(2) for health and medical programs, including referrals to hospital and treatment centers; and

(3) for a scholarship fund to support the post-secondary education of citizens of Palau attending United States accredited, post-secondary institutions in Palau, the United States, its territories and possessions, and states in free association with the

United States. The curricular criteria for the award of scholarships shall be designed to advance the purposes of the plan referred to in Section 231.

(e) The sum of $666,800 as a contribution to the commencement of activities pursuant to Section 211(d)(1).

(f) The sum of $66 million on the effective date of this Compact, and the sum of $4 million concurrently with the grant assistance to be made available during the third year after the effective date of this Compact, to create a fund to be invested by the Government of Palau in issues of bonds, notes or other redeemable instruments of the Government of the United States or other qualified instruments which may be identified by mutual agreement of the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau. Investment of the fund in qualified instruments of United States nationality, and the distribution of sums derived from such investment to the Government of Palau, shall not be subject to any form of taxation by the United States or its political subdivisions. The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall set forth in a separate agreement, which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact, provisions for the investment, management and review of the fund so as to allow for an agreed minimum annual distribution from its accrued principal and interest commencing upon the effective date of this Compact for fifty years. The objective of this sum is to produce an average annual distribution of $15 million commencing on the fifteenth anniversary of this Compact for thirty-five years. Any excess or variance from the agreed minimum annual distributions which may be produced from these sums shall accrue to or be absorbed by the Government of Palau unless otherwise mutually agreed in accordance with the provisions of the separate agreement referred to in this paragraph. The annual distributions produced from these sums are not subject to Sections 215 and 236.

Section 212

In order to assist the Government of Palau in its efforts to advance the economic development and self-sufficiency of the people of Palau and in recognition of the special relationship that exists between the United States and Palau, the Government of the United States shall provide:

(a) To the people of Palau, a road system in accordance with mutually agreed specifications, the construction of which shall be completed prior to the sixth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact; and

(b) To the Government of Palau, the sum of $36 million, during the first year after the effective date of this Compact, for capital account purposes.

Section 213

The Government of the United States shall provide on a grant basis to the Government of Palau the sum of $5.5 million in conjunction with Article II of Title Three. This sum shall be made available concurrently with the grant assistance provided pursuant to this Article during the first year after the effective date of this

Compact. The Government of Palau, in its use of such funds, shall take into account the impact of the activities of the Government of the United States in Palau.

Section 214

All funds previously appropriated to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands for the Government of Palau which are unobligated by the Government of the Trust Territory as of the effective date of this Compact shall accrue to the Government of Palau for the purposes for which such funds were originally appropriated as determined by the Government of the United States.

Section 215

Except as otherwise provided, the amounts stated in Sections 211(a), 211(b), 211(c) and 212(b) shall be adjusted for each fiscal year by the percent which equals two-thirds of the percentage change in the United States Gross National Product Implicit Price Deflator, or seven percent, whichever is less in any one year, using the beginning of Fiscal Year 1981 as the base.

Article II

Program Assistance

Section 221

(a) The Government of the United States shall make available to Palau, in accordance with and to the extent provided in the separate agreement referred to in Section 232, without compensation and at the levels equivalent to those available to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands during the year prior to the effective date of this Compact, the services and related programs:

(1) of the United States Weather Service;

(2) provided pursuant to the Postal Reorganization Act, 39 U.S.C. 101 et seq.;

(3) of the United States Federal Aviation Administration; and

(4) of the United States Civil Aeronautics Board or its successor agencies which has the authority to implement the provisions of paragraph 5 of Article IX of such separate agreements, the language of which is incorporated into this Compact.

(b) The Government of the United States, recognizing the special needs of the Palau particularly in the fields of education and health care, shall make available, as provided by the laws of the United States,

(1) the annual amount of $2 million which shall be allocated in accordance with the provisions of the separate agreement referred to in Section 232; and

(2) the sums of $4.3 million, $2.9 million and $1.5 million, respectively, during the first, second and third years after the effective date of this Compact, which sums shall be used by the Government of Palau as current account funds to finance programs similar to those programs of the United States that applied to Palau prior to the effective date of this Compact and

that provided financial assistance for education to any institution, agency, organization or permanent resident of Palau or to the College of Micronesia.

(c) The Government of the United States shall make available to Palau such alternate energy development projects, studies and conservation measures as are applicable to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact, for the purposes and duration provided in the laws of the United States.

(d) The Government of the United States shall have and exercise such authority as is necessary for the purposes of this Article and as is set forth in the related agreements referred to in Section 232, which shall also set forth the extent to which services and programs shall be provided to Palau.

Section 222

The Government of Palau may request, from time to time, technical assistance from the Federal agencies and institutions of the Government of the United States, which are authorized to grant such technical assistance in accordance with its law and which shall grant such technical assistance in a manner which gives priority consideration to Palau over other recipients not a part of the United States, its territories or possessions and equivalent consideration to Palau with respect to other states in Free Association with the United States.

Section 223

The citizens of Palau who are receiving post-secondary education assistance from the Government of the United States on the day preceding the effective date of this Compact shall continue to be eligible, if otherwise qualified, to receive such assistance to complete their academic programs for a maximum of four years after the effective date of this Compact.

Section 224

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau may agree from time to time to the extension to Palau of additional United States grant assistance and of United States services and programs as provided by the laws of the United States.

Article III

Administrative Provisions

Section 231

(a) The annual expenditure by the Government of Palau of the grant amounts specified in Article I of this Title shall be in accordance with an official national development plan promulgated by the Government of Palau and concurred in by the Government of the United States prior to the effective date of this Compact. This plan may be amended from time to time by the Government of Palau.

(b) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau recognize that the achievement of the goals of the plan referred to in this Section depends upon the availability of adequate internal revenue as well as economic assistance from sources outside of Palau, including the Government of the United States, and may, in addition, be affected by the impact of exceptional, economically adverse circumstances. The Government of Palau shall therefore report annually to the President of the United States and to the Congress of the United States on the implementation of this plan and on its use of the funds specified in this Article. This report shall outline the achievements of the plan to date and the need, if any, for an additional authorization and appropriation of economic assistance for that year to account for any exceptional, economically adverse circumstances. The availability of such additional economic assistance from the Government of the United States shall be subject to the authorization and appropriation of funds by the Government of the United States.

Section 232

The specific nature, extent and contractual arrangements of the services and programs provided for in Section 221 as well as the legal status of agencies of the Government of the United States, their civilian employees and contractors, and the dependents of such personnel while present in Palau, and other arrangements in connection with a service or program furnished by the Government of the United States, are set forth in related agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Section 233

The Government of the United States, in consultation with the Government of Palau, shall determine and implement procedures for the periodic audit of all grants and other assistance made under this Title. Such audits shall be conducted at no cost to the Government of Palau.

Section 234

Title to the property of the Government of the United States situated in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and in Palau or acquired for or used by the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on or before the day preceding the effective date of this Compact shall, without reimbursement or transfer of funds, vest in the Government of Palau as set forth in a separate agreement which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact. The provisions of this Section shall not apply to the personal property of the Government of the United States for which the Government of the United States determines a continuing requirement.

Section 235

(a) Funds held in trust by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, in his official capacity, as of the effective date of this Compact shall remain available as trust funds to their designated beneficiaries. The Government of the United States, in consultation with the Government of Palau, shall appoint a new trustee who shall exercise the functions formerly exercised by the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(b) To provide for the continuity of administration, and to assure the Governments of Palau that the purposes of the laws of the United States are carried out and that the funds of any other trust fund in which the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands has authority of a statutory or customary nature shall remain available as trust funds to their designated beneficiaries, the Government of the United States agrees to assume the authority formerly vested in the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

Section 236

Except as otherwise provided, approval of this Compact by the Government of the United States shall constitute a pledge of the full faith and credit of the United States for the full payment of the sums and amounts specified in Article I of this Title. The obligation of the Government of the United States under Article I of this Title shall be enforceable in the United States Claims Court, or its successor court, which shall have jurisdiction in cases arising under this Section, notwithstanding the provisions of 28 U.S.C. 1502, and which court's decisions shall be reviewable as provided by the laws of the United States.

Article IV

Trade

Section 241

Palau is not included in the customs territory of the United States.

Section 242

The President of the United States shall proclaim the following tariff treatment for articles imported from Palau which shall apply during the period of effectiveness of this Title:

(a) Unless otherwise excluded, articles imported from Palau, subject to the limitations imposed under sections 503(b) and 504(c) of title 5 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2463(b): 2464(c)), shall be exempt from duty.

(b) Only canned tuna provided for in item 112.30 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States that is imported from the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands and Palau during any calendar year not to exceed 10 percent of the United States consumption of canned tuna during the immediately preceding calendar year, as reported by the National Marine Fisheries Service, shall be exempt from duty; but the quantity of tuna given duty free treatment under this paragraph for any calendar year shall be counted against the aggregate quantity of canned tuna that is dutiable under rate column numbered 1 of such item 112.30 for that calendar year.

(c) The duty-free treatment provided under paragraph (1) shall not apply to:

(1) watches, clocks and timing apparatus provided for in subpart E of part 2 of schedule 7 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States;

(2) buttons (whether finished or not finished) provided for in item 745.32 of such Schedules;

(3) textile and apparel articles which are subject to textile agreements; and

(4) footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel which were not eligible articles for purposes of title V of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2461 et seq.) on April 1, 1984.

(d) If the cost or value of materials produced in the customs territory of the United States is included with respect to an eligible article which is a product of Palau, an amount not to exceed 15 percent of the appraised value of the article at the time it is entered that is attributable to such United States cost or value may be applied for duty assessment purposes toward determining the percentage referred to in section 503(b)(2) of title V of the Trade Act of 1974.

Section 243

Articles imported from Palau which are not exempt from any duty under paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of Section 242 shall be subject to the rates of duty set forth in column numbered 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States and all products of the United States imported into Palau shall receive treatment no less favorable than that accorded like products of any foreign country with respect to customs duties or charges of a similar nature and with respect to laws and regulations relating to importation, exportation, taxation, sale, distribution, storage, or use.

Article V

Finance and Taxation

Section 251

The currency of the United States is the official circulating legal tender of Palau. Should the Government of Palau act to institute another currency, the terms of an appropriate currency transitional period shall be as agreed with the Government of the United States.

Section 252

The Government of Palau may, with respect to United States persons, tax income derived from sources within its respective jurisdiction, property situated therein, including transfers of such property by gift or at death, and products consumed therein, in such manner as such Government deems appropriate. The determination of the source of any income, or the situs of any property, shall, for purposes of this Compact, be made according to the United States Internal Revenue Code.

Section 253

A citizen of Palau, domiciled therein and who is a nonresident and not a citizen of the United States, shall be exempt from estate, gift, and generation-skipping transfer taxes imposed by the Government of the United States.

Section 254

(a) In determining any income tax imposed by the Government of Palau, the Government of Palau shall have authority to impose tax upon income derived by a resident of Palau from sources without Palau in the same manner and to the same extent as the Government of Palau imposes tax upon income derived from within its jurisdiction. If the Government of Palau exercises such authority as provided in this subsection, any individual resident of Palau who is subject to tax by the Government of the United States on income which is also taxed by the Government of Palau shall be relieved of liability to the Government of the United States for the tax which, but for this subsection, would otherwise be imposed by the Government of the United States on such income. For purposes of this Section, the term "resident of Palau" shall be deemed to include any person who was physically present in Palau for a period of 183 or more days during any taxable year. The relief from liability referred to in this subsection means only:

(1) relief in the form of the foreign tax credit (or deduction in lieu thereof) available with respect to the income taxes of a possession of the United States, and

(2) relief in the form of the exclusion under section 911 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(b) If the Government of Palau subjects income to taxation substantially similar to that imposed by the Trust Territory Code in effect on January 1, 1980, such Government shall be deemed to have exercised the authority described in Section 254(a).

Section 255

(a) For purposes of section 936 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 Palau shall be treated as if it was a possession of the United States.

(b) Subsection (a) of this Section shall not apply to Palau for any period after December 31, 1986, during which there is not in effect between Palau and the United States an exchange of information agreement of the kind described in section 274(h)(6)(C) (other than clause (ii) thereof) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(c) If the tax incentives extended to Palau under subsection (a) of this Section are, at any time during which the Compact is in effect, reduced, the United States Secretary of the Treasury shall negotiate an agreement with the Government of Palau under which, when such agreement is approved by law, Palau will be provided with benefits substantially equivalent to such reduction in benefits. If within the 1-year period after the date of the enactment of the Act making the reduction in benefits, an agreement negotiated under the preceding sentence is not approved by law, the matter shall be submitted to the Arbitration Board established pursuant to Section 424. For purposes of Article V of this Title, the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate shall be the member of such Board representing the Government of the United States. Any decision of such Board in the matter when approved by law shall be binding on the United States, except that such decision rendered is binding only as to whether the United States has provided the substantially equivalent benefits referred to in this subsection.

(d) For purposes of section 274(h)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the term "North American area" shall include Palau.

Section 256

This Article shall apply to income earned, and transactions occurring, after September 30, 1985, in taxable years ending after such date.

TITLE THREE

SECURITY AND DEFENSE RELATIONS

Article I

Authority and Responsibility

Section 311

The territorial jurisdiction of the Republic of Palau shall be completely foreclosed to the military forces and personnel or for the military purposes of any nation except the United States of America, and as provided for in Section 312.

Section 312

The Government of the United States has full authority and responsibility for security and defense matters in or relating to Palau. Subject to the terms of any agreements negotiated pursuant to Article II of this Title, the Government of the United States may conduct within the lands, water and airspace of Palau the activities and operations necessary for the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Title. The Government of the United States may invite the armed forces of other nations to use military areas and facilities in Palau in conjunction with and under the control of United States Armed Forces.

Section 313

The Government of Palau shall refrain from actions which the Government of the United States determines, after consultation with that Government, to be incompatible with its authority and responsibility for security and defense matters in or relating to Palau.

Article II

Defense Sites and Operating Rights

Section 321

The Government of the United States may establish and use defense sites in Palau, and may designate for this purpose land and water areas and improvements in accordance with the provisions of a separate agreement which shall come into force simultaneously with this Compact.

Section 322

(a) When the Government of the United States desires to establish or use such a defense site specifically identified in the separate agreement referred to in Section 321, it shall so inform the Government of Palau which shall make the designated site available to the Government of the United States for the duration and level of use specified.

(b) With respect to any site not specifically identified in the separate agreement referred to in Section 321, the Government of the United States shall inform the Government of Palau, which shall make the designated site available to the Government of the United States for the duration and level of use specified, or shall make available one alternative site acceptable to the Government of the United States. If such alternative site is unacceptable to the Government of the United States, the site first designated shall be made available after such determination.

(c) Compensation in full for designation, establishment or use of defense sites is provided in Title Two of this Compact.

Section 323

The military operating rights of the Government of the United States and the legal status and contractual arrangements of the United States Armed Forces, their members, and associated civilians, while present in Palau, are set forth in related agreements which shall come into effect simultaneously with this Compact.

Section 324

In the exercise in Palau of its authority and responsibility under this Title, the Government of the United States shall not use, test, store or dispose of nuclear, toxic chemical, gas or biological weapons intended for use in warfare and the Government of Palau assures the Government of the United States that in carrying out its security and defense responsibilities under this Title, the Government of the United States has the right to operate nuclear capable or nuclear propelled vessels and aircraft within the jurisdiction of Palau without either confirming or denying the presence or absence of such weapons within the jurisdiction of Palau.

Article III

Defense Treaties and International Security Agreements

Section 331

Subject to the terms of this Compact and its related agreements, the Government of the United States, exclusively, shall assume and enjoy, as to Palau, all obligations, responsibilities, rights and benefits of:

(a) Any defense treaty or other international security agreement applied by the Government of the United States as administering authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as of the day preceding the effective date of this Compact; and

(b) Any defense treaty or other international security agreement to which the Government of the United States is or may become a party which it determines to be applicable in Palau. Such a determination by the Government of the United States shall be preceded by appropriate consultation with the Government of Palau.

Article IV

Service in the Armed Forces of the United States

Section 341

Any citizen of Palau entitled to the privileges of Section 141 of this Compact shall be eligible to volunteer for service in the Armed Forces of the United States, but shall not be subject to involuntary induction into military service of the United States so long as such person does not establish habitual residence in the United States, its territories or possessions.

Section 342

The Government of the United States shall have enrolled, at any one time, at least one qualified student from Palau as may be nominated by the Government of Palau, in each of:

(a) The United States Coast Guard Academy pursuant to 14 U.S.C. 195; and

(b) The United States Merchant Marine Academy pursuant to 46 U.S.C. 1295b(b)(6), provided that the provisions of 46 U.S.C. 1295b(b)(6)(C) shall not apply to the enrollment of students pursuant to Section 342(b) of this Compact.

Article V

General Provisions

Section 351

(a) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall establish a joint committee empowered to consider disputes which may arise under the implementation of this Title and its related agreements.

(b) The membership of the joint committee shall comprise selected senior officials of each of the participating Governments. The senior United States military commander in the Pacific area shall be the senior United States member of the joint committee. For the meetings of the joint committee, each of the Governments may designate additional or alternate representatives as appropriate for the subject matter under consideration.

(c) Unless otherwise mutually agreed, the joint committee shall meet semi-annually at a time and place to be designated, after appropriate consultation, by the Government of the United States. The joint committee also shall meet promptly upon request of either of its members. Upon notification by the Government of the United States, the joint committee shall meet promptly in combined session with other such joint committees so notified. The joint committee shall follow such procedures, including the establishment of functional subcommittees, as the members may from time to time agree.

(d) Unresolved issues in the joint committee shall be referred to the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau for resolution, and the Government of Palau shall be afforded, on an expeditious basis, an opportunity to raise its concerns with the United States Secretary of Defense personally regarding any unresolved issue which threatens its continued association with the Government of the United States.

Section 352

In the exercise of its authority and responsibility under this Compact, the Government of the United States shall accord due respect to the authority and responsibility of the Government of Palau under this Compact and to the responsibility of the Government of Palau to assure the well-being of Palau and its people. The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau agree that the authority and responsibility of the United States set forth in this Title are exercised for the mutual security and benefit of Palau and the United States, and that any attack on Palau would constitute a threat to the peace and security of the entire region and a danger to the United States. In the event of such an attack, or threat thereof, the Government of the United States would take action to meet the danger to the United States and Palau in accordance with its constitutional processes.

Section 353

(a) The Government of the United States shall not include the Government of Palau as a named party to a formal declaration of war, without the consent of the Government of Palau.

(b) Absent such consent, this Compact is without prejudice, on the ground of belligerence or the existence of a state of war, to any claims for damages which are advanced by the citizens, nationals or Government of Palau which arise out of armed conflict subsequent to the effective date of this Compact and which are:

(1) petitions to the Government of the United States for redress; or

(2) claims in any manner against the government, citizens, nationals or entities of any third country.

(c) Petitions under Section 353(b)(1) shall be treated as if they were made by citizens of the United States.

TITLE FOUR

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article I

Approval and Effective Date

Section 411

This Compact shall come into effect upon mutual agreement between the Government of the United States, acting in fulfillment of its responsibilities as Administering Authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Government of Palau, subsequent to completion of the following:

(a) Approval by the Government of Palau in accordance with its constitutional processes;

(b) Approval by the people of Palau in a referendum called on this Compact; and

(c) Approval by the Government of the United States in accordance with its constitutional processes.

Article II

Conference and Dispute Resolution

Section 421

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall confer promptly at the request of the other on matters relating to the provisions of this Compact or of its related agreements.

Section 422

In the event the Government of the United States or the Government of Palau, after conferring pursuant to Section 421, determines that there is a dispute and gives written notice thereof, the Governments shall make a good faith effort to resolve the dispute among themselves.

Section 423

If a dispute between the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau cannot be resolved within 90 days of written notification in the manner provided in Section 422, either party to the dispute may refer it to arbitration in accordance with Section 424.

Section 424

Should a dispute be referred to arbitration as provided for in Section 423, an arbitration board shall be established for the purpose of hearing the dispute and rendering a decision which shall be binding upon the two parties to the dispute unless the two parties mutually agree that the decision shall be advisory. Arbitration shall occur according to the following terms:

(a) An arbitration board shall consist of a chairman and two other members, each of whom shall be a citizen of a party to the dispute and each of the two parties to the dispute shall appoint one member to the arbitration board. If either party to the dispute does not fulfill the appointment requirements of this Section within 30 days of referral of the dispute to arbitration pursuant to Section 423, its member on the arbitration board shall be selected from its own standing list by the other party to the dispute. Each government shall maintain a standing list of 10 candidates. The parties to the dispute shall jointly appoint a chairman within 15 days after selection of the other members of the arbitration board. Failing agreement on a chairman, the chairman shall be chosen by lot from the standing lists of the parties to the dispute within 5 days after such failure.

(b) The arbitration board shall have jurisdiction to hear and render its final determination on all disputes arising exclusively under Articles I, II, III, IV, and VI of Title One, Title Two, Title Four and their related agreements.

(c) Each member of the arbitration board shall have one vote. Each decision of the arbitration board shall be reached by majority vote.

(d) In determining any legal issue, the arbitration board may have reference to international law and, in such reference, shall apply as guidelines the provisions set forth in Article 38 of the Statute of the International Court of Justice.

(e) The arbitration board shall adopt such rules for its proceedings as it may deem appropriate and necessary, but such rules shall not contravene the provisions of this Compact. Unless the parties provide otherwise by mutual agreement, the arbitration board shall endeavor to render its decision within 30 days after the conclusion of arguments. The arbitration board shall make findings of fact and conclusions of law and its members may issue dissenting or individual opinions. Except as may be otherwise decided by the arbitration board, one-half of all costs of the arbitration shall be borne by the Government of the United States and the remainder shall be borne by the Government of Palau.

Article III

Amendment and Review

Section 431

The provisions of this Compact may be amended at any time by mutual agreement of the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

Section 432

Upon the fifteenth and thirtieth and fortieth anniversaries of the effective date of this Compact, the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall formally review the terms of this Compact and its related agreements and shall consider the overall nature and development of their relationship. In these formal reviews, the governments shall consider the operating requirements of the Government of Palau and its progress in meeting the development objectives set forth in the plan referred to in Section 231(a). The governments commit themselves to take specific measures in relation to the findings of conclusions resulting from the review. Any alteration to the terms of this Compact or its related agreements shall be made by mutual agreement and the terms of this Compact and its related agreements shall remain in force until otherwise amended or terminated pursuant to Title Four of this Compact.

Article IV

Termination

Section 441

This Compact may be terminated by mutual agreement and subject to Section 451.

Section 442

This Compact may be terminated by the Government of the United States subject to Section 452, such termination to be effective on the date specified in the notice of termination by the Government of the United States but not earlier than six months following delivery of such notice. The time specified in the notice of termination may be extended.

Section 443

This Compact shall be terminated, pursuant to its constitutional processes, by the Government of Palau subject to Section 452 if the people of Palau vote in a plebiscite to terminate. The Government of Palau shall notify the Government of the United States of its intention to call such a plebiscite which shall take place not earlier than three months after delivery of such notice. The plebiscite shall be administered by such government in accordance with its constitutional and legislative processes, but the Government of the United States may send its own observers and invite observers from a mutually agreed party. If a majority of the valid ballots cast in the plebiscite favors termination, such government shall, upon certification of the results of the plebiscite, give notice of termination to the Government of the United States, such termination to be effective on the date specified in such notice but not earlier than three months following the date of delivery of such notice. The time specified in the notice of termination may be extended.

Article V

Survivability

Section 451

Should termination occur pursuant to Section 441, economic assistance by the Government of the United States shall continue on mutually agreed terms.

Section 452

Should termination occur pursuant to Section 442 or 443, the following provisions of this Compact shall remain in full force and effect until the fiftieth anniversary of the effective date of this Compact and thereafter as mutually agreed:

(a) Article I and Section 233 of Title Two;
(b) Title Three; and
(c) Articles II, III, V and VI of Title Four.

Section 453

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Compact:

(a) The provisions of Section 311, even if Title Three should terminate, are binding and shall remain in effect for a period of 50 years and thereafter until terminated or otherwise amended by mutual consent;

(b) The related agreements referred to in Article II of Title Three shall remain in effect in accordance with their terms; and

(c) The Government of the United States reaffirms its continuing interest in promoting the long-term economic advancement and self-sufficiency of the people of Palau.

Section 454

Any provision of this Compact which remains in effect by operation of Section 452 shall be construed and implemented in the same manner as prior to any termination of this Compact pursuant to Section 442 or 443.

Article VI

Definition of Terms

Section 461

For the purpose of this Compact the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands" means the area established in the Trusteeship Agreement consisting of the administrative districts of Kosrae, Yap, Palau, Ponape, the Marshall Islands and Truk as described in Title One, Trust Territory Code, Section 1, in force on January 1, 1979. This term does not include the area of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(b) "Trusteeship Agreement" means the agreement setting forth the terms of trusteeship for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, approved by the Security Council of the United Nations April 2, 1947, and by the United States July 18, 1947, entered into force July 18, 1947, 61 Stat. 3301, T.I.A.S. 1665, 8 U.N.T.S. 189.

(c) "Palau" is used in a geographic sense and includes the land and water areas to the outer limits of the territorial sea and the air space above such areas as now or hereafter recognized by the Government of the United States consistent with the Compact and its related agreements.

(d) "Government of Palau" means the Government established and organized by the Constitution of Palau including all the political subdivisions and entities comprising that Government.

(e) "Habitual Residence" means a place of general abode or a principal, actual dwelling place of a continuing or lasting nature; provided, however, that this term shall not apply to the residence of any person who entered the United States for the purpose of full time studies as long as such person maintains that status, or who has been physically present in the United States or Palau for less than one year, or who is a dependent of a resident representative, as described in Section 152.

(f) For the purposes of Article IV of Title One of this Compact:

(1) "Actual Residence" means physical presence in Palau during eighty-five percent of the period of residency required by Section 141(a)(3); and

(2) "Certificate of Actual Residence" means a certificate issued to a naturalized citizen by the Government which has naturalized him stating that the citizen has complied with the actual residence requirement of Section 141(a)(3).

(g) "Defense Sites" means those land and water areas and improvements thereon in Palau reserved or acquired by the Government of Palau for use by the Government of the United States, as set forth in the related agreements referred to in Section 321.

(h) "Capital Account" means, for each year of the Compact, those portions of the total grant assistance provided in Article I of Title Two, which are to be obligated for:

(1) the construction or major repair of capital infrastructure; or

(2) public and private sector projects identified in the official overall economic development plan.

(i) "Current Account" means, for each year of the Compact, those portions of the total grant assistance provided in Article I of Title Two, which are to be obligated for recurring operational activities including infrastructure maintenance as identified in the annual budget justifications submitted yearly to the Government of the United States.

(j) "Official National Development Plan" means the documented program of annual development which identifies the specific policy and project activities necessary to achieve a specified set of economic goals and objectives during the period of free association, consistent with the economic assistance authority in Title Two. Such a document should include an analysis of population trends, manpower requirements, social needs, gross national product estimates, resource utilization, infrastructure needs and expenditures, and the specific private sector projects required to develop the local economy of Palau. Project identification should include initial cost estimates, with project purposes related to specific development goals and objectives.

(k) "Tariff Schedules of the United States" means the Tariff Schedules of the United States as amended from time to time and as promulgated pursuant to United States law and includes the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated (TSUSA), as amended.

(l) "Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations" means the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, done April 18, 1961, 23 U.S.T. 3227, T.I.A.S. 7502, 500 U.N.T.S. 95.

Section 462

The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall conclude related agreements which shall come into effect and shall survive in accordance with their terms, and which shall be construed and implemented in a manner consistent with this Compact, as follows:

(a) Agreement Regarding the Provision of Telecommunication Services by the Government of the United States to Palau Concluded Pursuant to Section 131 of the Compact of Free Association;

(b) Agreement Regarding the Operation of Telecommunication Services of the Government of the United States in Palau, Concluded Pursuant to Section 132 of the Compact of Free Association;

(c) Agreement on Extradition, Mutual Assistance in Law Enforcement Matters and Penal Sanctions Concluded Pursuant to Section 175 of the Compact of Free Association;

(d) Agreement Regarding United States Economic Assistance to the Government of Palau Concluded Pursuant to Section 211(f) of the Compact of Free Association;

(e) Agreement Regarding Construction Projects in Palau Concluded Pursuant to Section 212(a) of the Compact of Free Association;

(f) Agreement Regarding Federal Programs and Services, and Concluded Pursuant to Article II of Title Two and Section 232 of the Compact of Free Association;

(g) Agreement Regarding Property Turnover, Concluded Pursuant to Section 234 of the Compact of Free Association;

(h) Agreement Regarding the Military Use and Operating Rights of the Government of the United States in Palau Concluded Pursuant to Sections 321 and 322 of the Compact of Free Association; and

(i) Status of Forces Agreement Concluded Pursuant to Section 323 of the Compact of Free Association.

(j) Agreement regarding the Jurisdication and Sovereignty of the Republic of Palau over its Territory and the Living and Non-living Resources of the Sea.

Article VII

Concluding Provisions

Section 471

(a) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau agree that they have full authority under their respective constitutions to enter into this Compact and its related agreements and to fulfill all of their respective responsibilities in accordance with the terms of this Compact and its related agreements. The Governments pledge that they are so committed.

(b) The Government of the United States and the Government of Palau shall take all necessary steps, of a general or particular character, to ensure, not later than the effective date of this Compact, that their laws, regulations and administrative procedures are such as to effect the commitments referred to in Section 471(a).

(c) Without prejudice to the effects of this Compact under international law, this Compact has the force and effect of a statute under the laws of the United States.

Section 472

This Compact may be accepted, by signature or otherwise, by the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau. Each government shall possess an original English language version.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Compact of Free Association which shall come into effect in accordance with its terms between the Government of the United States and the Government of Palau.

DONE AT ______________, THIS ______ DAY

OF ____, ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-FIVE

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

____

DONE AT ______________, THIS ______ DAY

OF ____, ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-FIVE

FOR THE GOVERNMENT

OF

THE REPUBLIC OF PALAU

____

JURISDICTION

SEC. 202. (a) MARITIME AND TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—With respect to section 321 of the Compact of Free Association and its related agreements, the jurisdictional provisions set forth in subsection (b) of this section shall apply only to the citizens and nationals of the United States and aliens lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence who are in Palau.

(b) DEFENSE SITES.—The defense sites of the United States established in Palau in accordance with the Compact of Free Association and its related agreements are within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States as set forth in section 7, title 18, United States Code.

(c) OFFENSES.—(1) Any person referred to in subsection (a) of this section who within or upon such defense sites is guilty of any act or omission which, although not made punishable by any enactment of Congress, would be punishable if committed or omitted within the jurisdiction of the territory of Guam by the laws thereof, in force at the time of such act or omission, shall be guilty of a like offense and subject to a like punishment.

(2) The District Court of Guam shall have jurisdiction to try all criminal offenses against the United States, including the laws of Guam made applicable to the defense sites in Palau by virtue of subsection (c)(1) of this section, committed by any person referred to in subsection (a) of this section.

(3) The District Court of Guam may appoint one or more magistrates for the defense sites in Palau. Such Magistrates shall have the power and the status of Magistrates appointed pursuant to chapter 43, title 28, United States Code: Provided however, That such Magistrates shall have the power to try persons accused of,

and sentence persons convicted of, petty offenses, as defined in section 1(3), title 18, United States Code, including violations of regulations for the maintenance of peace, order, and health issued by the Commanding Officer on such defense sites, without being subject to the restrictions provided for in section 3401(b), title 18, United States Code.

Speaker of the House of Representatives.

Vice President of the United States and
President of the Senate.

w. Executive Order 12569, October 16, 1986, 51 F.R. 37171

MANAGEMENT OF THE COMPACT OF FREE ASSOCIATION WITH THE REPUBLIC OF THE MARSHALL ISLANDS, THE FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA, AND THE REPUBLIC OF PALAU

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including the Compact of Free Association (the Compact) and Public Law 99-239, (the Act), it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. *Responsibility of the Secretary of State.* The Secretary of State shall conduct the government-to-government relations of the United States with the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of Palau (the "Freely Associated States"), including any subdivisions, officials or persons thereof, and may delegate or allocate such of his authority under this Order to such other United States officials as he may from time to time deem desirable. The authority of the Secretary of State shall include, consistent with Article V of Title One of the Compact and section 105(b)(1) of the Act, the establishment and maintenance of representative officers in the Freely Associated States and supervision of the United States representatives and their staff. The Secretary also shall provide, in accordance with applicable law, for appropriate privileges, immunities, and assistance to representatives to the United States designated by the Governments of the Freely Associated States, together with their offices and staff. In accordance with applicable law and the provisions of this Order, the Secretary also shall have the authority and responsibility to take such other actions as may be necessary and appropriate to ensure that the authorities and obligations of the United States set forth in the Compact and its related agreements and in the laws of the United States as they relate to the conduct of government-to-government relations with the Freely Associated States are carried out. The Secretary shall provide from appropriations made to the Department of State such funds as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Order in relation to the activities of the Department of State.

Sec. 2. *Responsibility of the Secretary of the Interior.* The Secretary of the Interior shall be responsible for seeking the appropriation of funds for and, in accordance with the laws of the United States, shall make available to the Freely Associated States the United States economic and financial assistance appropriated pursuant to Article I of Title Two of the Compact; the grant, service, and program assistance appropriated pursuant to Article II of Title Two of the Compact; and all other United States assistance appropriated pursuant to the Compact and its related agreements. The Secretary shall coordinate and monitor any program or any activity by any department or agency of the United States provided to the Freely Associated States and shall coordinate and monitor related economic development planning. This Section shall not apply to services provided by the Department of Defense to the Freely Associated States or to activities pursuant to Section 1 of this Order, including activities under the Peace Corps Act.

Sec. 3. *Interagency Group on Freely Associated State Affairs and the Office of Freely Associated State Affairs.*

(a) There is established an Interagency Group on Freely Associated State Affairs for the purpose of providing guidance and oversight with respect to the establishment and implementation of policy concerning the Compact and United States relations with the Freely Associated States.

(b) The Interagency Group shall consist of the Secretary of State or his designee, who shall chair the Group, and of the principal officers or their designees from the Departments of the Interior, Defense, Commerce, Energy, and Justice, the Organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Office of Management and Budget, the National Security Council, and such other departments and agencies as may from time to time be appropriate.

(c) The Interagency Group shall make such recommendations as it shall deem appropriate to the President, through the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs, concerning United States relations with the Freely Associated States. The Interagency Group also shall provide such guidance as it deems appropriate to departments and agencies delegated authority by this Order concerning administration of laws with respect to the Freely Associated States.

(d) If any department or agency charged by this Order with implementation of the Compact or other laws of the United States with respect to the Freely Associated States concludes that noncompliance sanctions pursuant to section 105(g) of the Act are appropriate, it shall make appropriate recommendations to the Interagency Group. The Interagency Group shall consider these recommendations and report its findings to the President for his review in making that determination.

(e)(1) There shall be in the Department of State an Office of Freely Associated State Affairs to conduct United States relations with the Freely Associated States and carry out related matters, as the Secretary of State shall direct or delegate, and provide appropriate support to the Interagency Group.

(2) The Office shall be headed by a Director designated by the Secretary of State, to whom the Secretaries of State, Defense, and the Interior may, to the extent permitted by law, delegate any or all of their respective authorities and responsibilities as described in this Order, including the authority to supervise the United States representatives referred to in Section 4 of this Order. The Director shall serve as Executive Secretary of the Interagency Group.

(3) Personnel additional to that provided by the Secretary of State may be detailed to the Office by the Executive departments and agencies that are members of the Interagency Group, and by other agencies as appropriate. Executive departments and agencies shall, to the extent permitted by law, provide such information,

advice, and administrative services and facilities as may be necessary for the fulfillment of the functions of the Office.

Sec. 4. *United States Representatives to the Freely Associated States.* The United States Representatives assigned to a Freely Associated State in accordance with Article V of Title One of the Compact shall represent the Government of the United States in an official capacity in that Freely Associated State, and shall supervise the actions of any Executive department or agency personnel assigned permanently or temporarily to that Freely Associated State.

Sec. 5. *Cooperation among Executive Departments and Agencies.* All Executive departments and agencies shall cooperate in the effectuation of the provisions of this Order. The Interagency Group and Office of Freely Associated State Affairs shall facilitate such cooperative measures. Nothing in this Order shall be construed to impair the authority and responsibility of the Secretary of Defense for security and defense matters in or relating to the Freely Associated State.

Sec. 6. *Delegation to the Secretary of the Interior.* The following authorities are delegated to the Secretary of the Interior:

(a) Reporting to the Congress on economic development plans prepared by the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Government of the Marshall Islands, pursuant to sections 102(b) and 103(b) of the Act;

(b) The determination required by section 103(e) of the Act concerning the qualifications of the investment management firm selected by the Government of the Marshall Islands;

(c) Reporting to the Congress with respect to the impact of the Compact of Free Association on the United States territories and commonwealths and on the State of Hawaii, pursuant to section 104(e)(2) of the Act; and

(d) Causing an annual audit to be conducted of the annual financial statements of the Government of the Federated States of Micronesia and the Government of the Marshall Islands, pursuant to section 110(b) of the Act.

Sec. 7. *Delegation to the Secretary of State.* The following authorities are delegated to the Secretary of State:

(a) Reporting to the Congress on crimes in the Federated States of Micronesia and the Marshall Islands which have an impact upon United States jurisdictions, pursuant to sections 102(a)(4) and 103(a)(4) of the Act;

(b) Submitting the certification and report to the Congress for purposes of section 5 of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967, pursuant to section 104(f)(3) of the Act; and

(c) Reporting, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Defense, to the Congress on determinations made regarding security and defense, pursuant to section 105(q) of the Act.

Sec. 8. *Supersession and Saving Provisions.*

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 9 of this Order, prior Executive orders concerning the former Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands are hereby superseded and rendered inapplicable, except that the authority of the Secretary of the Interior as provided in applicable provisions of Executive Order No. 11021, as amended, shall remain in effect, in a manner consistent with this Order and pursuant to section 105(c)(2) of the Act, to terminate the trust territory government and discharge its responsibilities, at which time the entirety of Executive Order No. 11021 shall be superseded.

(b) Nothing in this Order shall be construed as modifying the rights or obligations of the United States under the provisions of the Compact or as affecting or modifying the responsibility of the Secretary of State and the Attorney General to interpret the rights and obligations of the United States arising out of or concerning the Compact.

Sec. 9. *Effective Date.* This Order shall become effective with respect to a Freely Associated State simultaneously with the entry into force of the Compact for that State.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

x. Executive Order 12572 of November 3, 1986, 51 FR 4040

RELATIONS WITH THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered that, consistent with the Joint Resolution to approve the "Covenant To Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America," approved March 24, 1976 (Public Law 94-241; 90 Stat. 263), the relation of the United States with the Government of the Northern Mariana Island shall, in all matters not the program responsibility of another Federal department or agency, be under the general administrative supervision of the Secretary of the Interior.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

RONALD REAGAN.

2. Export Administration

a. Export Administration Act of 1979 [1]

Public Law 96-72 [S. 737], 93 Stat. 503, approved September 29, 1979, as amended by Public Law 96-533 [H.R. 6942], 94 Stat. 3131 at 3157, approved December 16, 1980; Public Law 97-145 [H.R. 3567], 95 Stat. 1727, approved December 29, 1981; Public Law 98-108 [H.R. 3962], 97 Stat. 744, approved October 1, 1983; Public Law 98-207 [H.R. 4476], 97 Stat. 1391, approved December 5, 1983; Public Law 98-222 [H.R. 4956], 98 Stat. 36, approved February 29, 1984; by Public Law 99-64 [S. 883], 99 Stat. 120, approved July 12, 1985; by Public Law 99-399 [H.R. 4151], 100 Stat. 853, approved August 27, 1986; and by Public Law 99-663 [S. 2245], 100 Stat. 3522, approved November 7, 1986

NOTE.—The Export Administration Act of 1979 replaced the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended, which expired on Sept. 30, 1979. The Export Administration Act of 1979 was comprehensively amended by the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [Public Law 99-64; 99 Stat. 120]. The current text of the Act is reproduced below.

AN ACT To provide authority to regulate exports, to improve the efficiency of export regulation, and to minimize interference with the ability to engage in commerce.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1.[1] This Act may be cited as the "Export Administration Act of 1979".

FINDINGS

Sec. 2.[2] The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) The ability of the United States citizens to engage in international commerce is a fundamental concern of United States policy.

(2) Exports contribute significantly to the economic well-being of the United States and the stability of the world economy by increasing employment and production in the United States, and by earning foreign exchange, thereby contributing favorably to the trade balance. The restriction of exports from the United States can have serious adverse effects on the balance of payments and on domestic employment, particularly

---

[1] 50 U.S.C. App. 2401 note.

[2] 50 U.S.C. App. 2401.

when restrictions applied by the United States are more extensive than those imposed by other countries.

(3) It is important for the national interest of the United States that both the private sector and the Federal Government place a high priority on exports, consistent with the economic, security, and foreign policy objectives of the United States.

(4) The availability of certain materials at home and abroad varies so that the quantity and composition of United States exports and their distribution among importing countries may affect the welfare of the domestic economy and may have an important bearing upon fulfillment of the foreign policy of the United States.

(5) Exports of goods or technology without regard to whether they make a significant contribution to the military potential of individual countries or combinations of countries may adversely affect the national security of the United States.

(6) Uncertainty of export control policy can inhibit the efforts of United States business and work to the detriment of the overall attempt to improve the trade balance of the United States.

(7) Unreasonable restrictions on access to world supplies can cause worldwide political and economic instability, interfere with free international trade, and retard the growth and development of nations.

(8) It is important that the administration of export controls imposed for national security purposes give special emphasis to the need to control exports of technology (and goods which contribute significantly to the transfer of such technology) which could make a significant contribution to the military potential of any country or combination of countries which would be detrimental to the national security of the United States.

(9) Minimization of restrictions on exports of agricultural commodities and products is of critical importance to the maintenance of a sound agricultural sector, to a positive contribution to the balance of payments, to reducing the level of Federal expenditures for agricultural support programs, and to United States cooperation in efforts to eliminate malnutrition and world hunger.

(10) It is important that the administration of export controls imposed for foreign policy purposes give special emphasis to the need to control exports of goods and substances hazardous to the public health and the environment which are banned or severely restricted for use in the United States, and which, if exported, could affect the international reputation of the United States as a responsible trading partner.

(11) The acquisition of national security sensitive goods and technology by the Soviet Union and other countries the actions or policies of which run counter to the national security interests of the United States, has led to the significant enhancement of Soviet bloc military-industrial capabilities. This enhancement poses a threat to the security of the United States, its allies, and other friendly nations, and places additional demands on the defense budget of the United States.

(12) Availability to controlled countries of goods and technology from foreign sources is a fundamental concern of the United States and should be eliminated through negotiations and other appropriate means whenever possible.

(13) Excessive dependence of the United States, its allies, or countries sharing common strategic objectives with the United States, on energy and other critical resources from potential adversaries can be harmful to the mutual and individual security of all those countries.

DECLARATION OF POLICY

Sec. 3.[3] The Congress makes the following declarations:

(1) It is the policy of the United States to minimize uncertainties in export control policy and to encourage trade with all countries with which the United States has diplomatic or trading relations, except those countries with which such trade has been determined by the President to be against the national interest.

(2) It is the policy of the United States to use export controls only after full consideration of the impact on the economy of the United States and only to the extent necessary—

(A) to restrict the export of goods and technology which would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any other country or combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States;

(B) to restrict the export of goods and technology where necessary to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States or to fulfill its declared international obligations; and

(C) to restrict the export of goods where necessary to protect the domestic economy from the excessive drain of scarce materials and to reduce the serious inflationary impact of foreign demand.

(3) It is the policy of the United States (A) to apply any necessary controls to the maximum extent possible in cooperation with all nations, and (B) to encourage observance of a uniform export control policy by all nations with which the United States has defense treaty commitments or common strategic objectives.

(4) It is the policy of the United States to use its economic resources and trade potential to further the sound growth and stability of its economy as well as to further its national security and foreign policy objectives.

(5) It is the policy of the United States—

(A) to oppose restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by foreign countries against other countries friendly to the United States or against any United States person;

(B) to encourage and, in specified cases, require United States persons engaged in the export of goods or technology or other information to refuse to take actions, including furnishing information or entering into or implementing agreements, which have the effect of furthering or supporting the restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by any foreign country against a country friendly to the United States or against any United States person; and

---

[3] 50 U.S.C. App. 2402.

(C) to foster international cooperation and the development of international rules and institutions to assure reasonable access to world supplies.

(6) It is the policy of the United States that the desirability of subjecting, or continuing to subject, particular goods or technology or other information to United States export controls should be subjected to review by and consultation with representatives of appropriate United States Government agencies and private industry.

(7) It is the policy of the United States to use export controls, including license fees, to secure the removal by foreign countries of restrictions on access to supplies where such restrictions have or may have a serious domestic inflationary impact, have caused or may cause a serious domestic shortage, or have been imposed for purposes of influencing the foreign policy of the United States. In effecting this policy, the President shall make reasonable and prompt efforts to secure the removal or reduction of such restrictions, policies, or actions through international cooperation and agreement before imposing export controls. No action taken in fulfillment of the policy set forth in this paragraph shall apply to the export of medicine or medical supplies.

(8) It is the policy of the United States to use export controls to encourage other countries to take immediate steps to prevent the use of their territories or resources to aid, encourage, or give sanctuary to those persons involved in directing, supporting, or participating in acts of international terrorism. To achieve this objective, the President shall make reasonable and prompt efforts to secure the removal or reduction of such assistance to international terrorists through international cooperation and agreement before imposing export controls.

(9) It is the policy of the United States to cooperate with other countries with which the United States has defense treaty commitments or common strategic objectives in restricting the export of goods and technology which would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any country or combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the security of the United States and of those countries with which the United States has defense treaty commitments, or common strategic objectives, and to encourage other friendly countries to cooperate in restricting the sale of goods and technology that can harm the security of the United States.

(10) It is the policy of the United States that export trade by United States citizens be given a high priority and not be controlled except when such controls (A) are necessary to further fundamental national security, foreign policy, or short supply

objectives, (B) will clearly further such objectives, and (C) are administered consistent with basic standards of due process.

(11) It is the policy of the United States to minimize restrictions on the export of agricultural commodities and products.

(12) It is the policy of the United States to sustain vigorous scientific enterprise. To do so involves sustaining the ability of scientists and other scholars freely to communicate research findings, in accordance with applicable provisions of law, by means of publication, teaching, conferences, and other forms of scholarly exchange.

(13) It is the policy of the United States to control the export of goods and substances banned or severely restricted for use in the United States in order to foster public health and safety and to prevent injury to the foreign policy of the United States as well as to the credibility of the United States as a responsible trading partner.

(14) It is the policy of the United States to cooperate with countries which are allies of the United States and countries which share common strategic objectives with the United States in minimizing dependence on imports of energy and other critial resources from potential adversaries and in developing alternative supplies of such resources in order to minimize strategic threats posed by excessive hard currency earnings derived from such resource exports by countries with policies adverse to the security interests of the United States.

(15) It is the policy of the United States, particularly in light of the Soviet massacre of innocent men, women, and children aboard Korean Air Lines flight 7, to continue to object to exceptions to the International Control List for the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, subject to periodic review by the President.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 4.[4] (a) TYPES OF LICENSES.—Under such conditions as may be imposed by the Secretary which are consistent with the provisions of this Act, the Secretary may require any of the following types of export licenses:

(1) A validated license, authorizing a specific export, issued pursuant to an application by the exporter.

(2) Validated licenses authorizing multiple exports, issued pursuant to an application by the exporter, in lieu of an individual validated license for each such export, including, but not limited to, the following:

(A) A distribution license, authorizing exports of goods to approved distributors or users of the goods in countries other than controlled countries. The Secretary shall grant the distribution license primarily on the basis of the reliability of the applicant and foreign consignees with respect to the prevention of diversion of goods to controlled countries. The Secretary shall have the responsibility of determining, with the assistance of all appropriate agencies, the reliability of applicants and their immediate consignees. The Secretary's determination shall be based on appropriate investigations of each applicant and periodic reviews of licensees and their compliance with the terms of licenses issued under this Act. Factors such as the applicant's products or volume of business, or the consignees' geographic location, sales distribution area, or degree of foreign ownership, which may be relevant with respect to individual cases, shall not be determinative in creating categories or general criteria for the denial of applications or withdrawal of a distribution license.

---

[4] 50 U.S.C. App. 2403.

(B) A comprehensive operations license, authorizing exports and reexports of technology and related goods, including items from the list of militarily critical technologies developed pursuant to section 5(d) of this Act which are included on the control list in accordance with that section, from a domestic concern to and among its foreign subsidiaries, affiliates, joint venturers, and licensees that have long-term, contractually defined relations with the exporter, are located in countries other than controlled countries, and are approved by the Secretary. The Secretary shall grant the license to manufacturing, laboratory, or related operations on the basis of approval of the exporter's systems of control, including internal proprietary controls, applicable to the technology and related goods to be exported rather than approval of individual export transactions. The Secretary and the Commissioner of Customs, consistent with their authorities under section 12(a) of this Act, and with the assistance of all appropriate agencies, shall periodically, but not less frequently than annually, perform audits of licensing procedures under this subparagraph in order to assure the integrity and effectiveness of those procedures.

(C) A project license, authorizing exports of goods or technology for a specified activity.

(D) A service supply license, authorizing exports of spare or replacement parts for goods previously exported.

(3) A general license, authorizing exports, without application by the exporter.

(4) Such other licenses as may assist in the effective and efficient implementation of this Act.

(b) CONTROL LIST.—The Secretary shall establish and maintain a list (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "control list") stating license requirements (other than for general licenses) for exports of goods and technology under this Act.

(c) FOREIGN AVAILABILITY.—In accordance with the provisions of this Act, the President shall not impose export controls for foreign policy or national security purposes on the export from the United States of goods or technology which he determines are available without restriction from sources outside the United States in sufficient quantities and comparable in quality to those produced in the United States, so as to render the controls ineffective in achieving their purposes unless the President determines that adequate evidence has been presented to him demonstrating that the absence of such controls would prove detrimental to the foreign policy or national security of the United States. In complying with the provisions of this subsection, the President shall give strong emphasis to bilateral or multilateral negotiations to eliminate foreign availability. The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall cooperate in gathering information relating to foreign availability, including the establishment and maintenance of a jointly operated computer system.

(d) RIGHT OF EXPORT.—No authority or permission to export may be required under this Act, or under regulations issued under this Act, except to carry out the policies set forth in section 3 of this Act.

(e) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—The President may delegate the power, authority, and discretion conferred upon him by this Act to such departments, agencies, or officials of the Government as he may consider appropriate, except that no authority under this Act may be delegated to, or exercised by, any official of any department or agency the head of which is not appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President may not delegate or transfer his power, authority, and discretion to overrule or modify any recommendation or decision made by the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of State pursuant to the provisions of this Act.

(f) NOTIFICATION OF THE PUBLIC; CONSULTATION WITH BUSINESS.—The Secretary shall keep the public fully apprised of changes in export control policy and procedures instituted in conformity with this Act with a view to encouraging trade. The Secretary shall meet regularly with representatives of a broad spectrum of enterprises, labor organizations, and citizens interested in or affected by export controls, in order to obtain their views on United States export control policy and the foreign availability of goods and technology.

NATIONAL SECURITY CONTROLS

Sec. 5.[5] (a) AUTHORITY.—(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act, the President may, in accordance with the provisions of this section, prohibit or curtail the export of any goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. The authority contained in this subsection includes the authority to prohibit or curtail the transfer of goods or technology within the United States to embassies and affiliates of controlled countries. The authority contained in this subsection shall be exercised by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, and such other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate, and shall be implemented by means of export licenses described in section 4(a) of this Act.

(2) Whenever the Secretary makes any revision with respect to any goods or technology, or with respect to the countries or destinations, affected by export controls imposed under this section, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a notice of such re-

---

[5] 50 U.S.C. App. 2404.

vision and shall specify in such notice that the revision relates to controls imposed under the authority contained in this section.

(3) In issuing regulations to carry out this section, particular attention shall be given to the difficulty of devising effective safeguards to prevent a country that poses a threat to the security of the United States from diverting critical technologies to military use, the difficulty of devising effective safeguards to protect critical goods, and the need to take the effective measures to prevent the reexport of critical technologies from other countries to countries that pose a threat to the security of the United States.

(b) POLICY TOWARD INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES.—(1) In administering export controls for national security purposes under this section, the President shall establish as a list of controlled countries those countries set forth in section 620(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, except that the President may add any country to or remove any country from such list of controlled countries if he determines that the export of goods or technology to such country would or would not (as the case may be) make a significant contribution to the military potential of such country or a combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In determining whether a country is added to or removed from the list of controlled countries, the President shall take into account—

(A) the extent to which the country's policies are adverse to the national security interests of the United States;

(B) the country's Communist or non-Communist status;

(C) the present and potential relationship of the country with the United States;

(D) the present and potential relationship of the country with countries friendly or hostile to the United States;

(E) the country's nuclear weapons capability and the country's compliance record with respect to multilateral nuclear weapons agreements to which the United States is a party; and

(F) such other factors as the President considers appropriate.

Nothing in the preceding sentence shall be interpreted to limit the authority of the President provided in this Act to prohibit or curtail the export of any goods or technology to any country to which exports are controlled for national security purposes other than countries on the list of controlled countries specified in this paragraph. The President shall review not less frequently than every three years in the case of controls maintained cooperatively with other nations, and annually in the case of all other controls, United States policy toward individual countries to determine whether such policy is appropriate in light of the factors set forth in this paragraph.

(2) No authority or permission to export may be required under this section before goods or technology are exported in the case of exports to a country which maintains export controls on such goods or technology cooperatively with the United States pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee, if the goods or technology is at such a level of performance characteristics that the export of the goods or technology to controlled countries requires only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee.

(c) CONTROL LIST.—(1) The Secretary shall establish and maintain, as part of the control list, a list of all goods and technology subject to export controls under this section. Such goods and technology shall be clearly identified as being subject to controls under this section.

(2) The Secretary of Defense and other appropriate departments and agencies shall identify goods and technology for inclusion on the list referred to in paragraph (1). Those items which the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense concur shall be subject to export controls under this section shall comprise such list. If the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense are unable to concur on such items, the matter shall be referred to the President for resolution.

(3) The Secretary shall review the list established pursuant to this subsection at least once each year in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act and the provisions of this section and shall promptly make such revisions of the list as may be necessary after each such review. Before beginning each annual review, the Secretary shall publish notice of that annual review in the Federal Register. The Secretary shall provide an opportunity during such review for comment and the submission of data, with or without oral presentation, by interested Government agencies and other affected or potentially affected parties. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register any revisions in the list, with an explanation of the reasons for the revisions. The Secretary shall further assess, as part of such review, the availability from sources outside the United States of goods and technology comparable to those subject to export controls imposed under this section.

(d) MILITARILY CRITICAL TECHNOLOGIES.—(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, shall review and revise the list established pursuant to subsection (c), as prescribed in paragraph (3) of such subsection, for the purpose of insuring that export controls imposed under this section cover and (to the maximum extent consistent with the purposes of this Act) are limited to militarily critical goods and technologies and the mechanisms through which such goods and technologies may be effectively transferred.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall bear primary responsibility for developing a list of militarily critical technologies. In developing such list, primary emphasis shall be given to—

(A) arrays of design and manufacturing know-how.

(B) keystone manufacturing, inspection, and test equipment,

(C) goods accompanied by sophisticated operation, application, or maintenance know-how; and

(D) keystone equipment which would reveal or give insight into the design and manufacture of a United States military system,

which are not possessed by, or available in fact from sources outside the United States to, controlled countries and which, if exported, would permit a significant advance in a military system of any such country.

(3) The list referred to in paragraph (2) shall be sufficiently specific to guide the determinations of any official exercising export licensing responsibilities under this Act.

(4) The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall integrate items on the list of militarily critical technologies into the control list in accordance with the requirements of subsection (c) of this section. The integration of items on the list of militarily critical technologies into the control list shall proceed with all deliberate speed. Any disagreement between the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense regarding the integration of an item on the list of militarily critical technologies into the control list shall be resolved by the President. Except in the case of a good or technology for which a validated license may be required under subsection (f)(4) or (h)(6) of this section, a good or technology shall be included on the control list only if the Secretary finds that controlled countries do not possess that good or technology, or a functionally equivalent good or technology, and the good or technology or functionally equivalent good or technology, is not available in fact to a controlled country from sources outside the United States in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that the requirement of a validated license for the export of such good or technology is or would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall jointly submit a report to the Congress, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, on actions taken to carry out this paragraph. For the purposes of this paragraph, assessment of whether a good or technology is functionally equivalent shall include consideration of the factors described in subsection (f)(3) of this section.

(5) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a procedure for reviewing the goods and technology on the list of militarily critical technologies at least annually for the purpose of removing from the list of militarily critical technologies any goods or technology that are no longer militarily critical. The Secretary of Defense may add to the list of militarily critical technologies any goods or technology that the Secretary of Defense determines is militarily critical, consistent with the provisions of paragraph (2) of this subsection. If the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense disagree as to whether any change in the list of militarily critical technologies by the addition or removal of a good or technology should also be made in the control list, consistent with the provisions of the fourth sentence of paragraph (4) of this subsection, the President shall resolve the disagreement.

(6) The establishment of adequate export controls for militarily critical technology and keystone equipment shall be accompanied by suitable reductions in the controls on the products of that technology and equipment.

(7) The Secretary of Defense shall, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, report to the Congress on efforts by the Department of Defense to assess the impact that the transfer of goods or technology on the list of militarily critical technologies to controlled countries has had or will have on the military capabilities of those countries.

(e) EXPORT LICENSES.—(1) The Congress finds that the effectiveness and efficiency of the process of making export licensing determinations under this section is severely hampered by the large volume of validated export license applications required to be submitted under this Act. Accordingly, it is the intent of Congress in this subsection to encourage the use of the multiple validated export licenses described in section 4(a)(2) of this Act in lieu of individual validated licenses.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, consistent with the national security of the United States, the Secretary shall require a validated license under this section for the export of goods or technology only if—

(A) the export of such goods or technology is restricted pursuant to a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to which the United States is a party and, under the terms of such multilateral agreement, such export requires the specific approval of the parties to such multilateral agreement;

(B) with respect to such goods or technology, other nations do not possess capabilities comparable to those possessed by the United States; or

(C) the United States is seeking the agreement of other suppliers to apply comparable controls to such goods or technology and, in the judgment of the Secretary, United States export controls on such goods or technology, by means of such license, are necessary pending the conclusion of such agreement.

(3) The Secretary, subject to the provisions of subsection (l) of this section, shall not require an individual validated export license for replacement parts which are exported to replace on a one-for-one basis parts that were in a good that has been lawfully exported from the United States.

(4) The Secretary shall periodically review the procedures with respect to the multiple validated export licenses, taking appropriate action to increase their utilization by reducing qualification requirements or lowering minimum thresholds, to combine procedures which overlap, and to eliminate those procedures which appear to be of marginal utility.

(5) The export of goods subject to export controls under this section shall be eligible, at the discretion of the Secretary, for a distribution license and other licenses authorizing multiple exports of goods, in accordance with section 4(a)(2) of this Act. The export of technology and related goods subject to export controls under this section shall be eligible for a comprehensive operations license in accordance with section 4(a)(2)(B) of this Act.

(f) FOREIGN AVAILABILITY.—(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense and other appropriate Government agencies and with appropriate technical advisory committees established pursuant to subsection (h) of this section, shall review, on a continuing basis, the availability, to countries to which exports are controlled under this section, from sources outside the United States, including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, of any goods or technology the export of which requires a validated license under this section. In any case in which the Secretary determines, in accordance with procedures and criteria which the Secretary shall by regulation establish, that any such goods or technology are available in fact to controlled countries from such sources in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that the requirement of a validated license for the export of such goods or technology is or would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary may not, after the determination is made, require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology during the period of such foreign availability, unless the President determines that the absence of export controls under this section would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In any case in which the President determines that export controls under this section must be maintained notwithstanding foreign availability, the Secretary shall publish that determination together with a concise statement of its basis, and the estimated economic impact of the decision.

(2) The Secretary shall approve any application for a validated license which is required under this section for the export of any goods or technology to a particular country and which meets all other requirements for such an application, if the Secretary determines that such goods or technology will, if the license is denied, be available in fact to such country from sources outside the United States including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that denial of the license would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, subject to the exception set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection. In any case in which the Secretary makes a determination of foreign availability under this paragraph with respect to any goods or technology, the Secretary shall determine whether a determination of foreign availability under paragraph (1) with respect to such goods or technology is warranted.

(3) The Secretary shall make a foreign availability determination under paragraph (1) or (2) on the Secretary's own initiative or upon receipt of an allegation from an export license applicant that such availability exists. In making any such determination, the Secretary shall accept the representations of applicants made in writing and supported by reasonable evidence, unless such representations are contradicted by reliable evidence, including scientific or physical examination, expert opinion based upon adequate factual information, or intelligence information. In making determinations of foreign availability, the Secretary may consider such factors as cost, reliability, the availability and reliability of spare parts and the cost and quality thereof, maintenance programs, durability, quality of end products produced by the item proposed for export, and scale of production. For purposes of this paragraph, "evidence" may include such items as foreign manufacturers' catalogues, brochures, or operation or maintenance manuals, articles from reputable trade publications, photographs, and depositions based upon eyewitness accounts.

(4) In any case in which export controls are maintained under this section notwithstanding foreign availability, on account of a determination by the President that the absence of the controls would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, the President shall actively pursue negotiations with the governments of the appropriate foreign countries for the purpose of eliminating such availability. If, within 6 months after the President's determination, the foreign availability has not been elimi-

nated, the Secretary may not, after the end of that 6-month period, require a validated license for the export of the goods or technology involved. The President may extend the 6-month period described in the preceding sentence for an additional period of 12 months if the President certifies to the Congress that the negotiations involved are progressing and that the absence of the export control involved would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. Whenever the President has reason to believe goods or technology subject to export control for national security purposes by the United States may become available from other countries to controlled countries and that such availability can be prevented or eliminated by means of negotiations with such other countries, the President shall promptly initiate negotiations with the governments of such other countries to prevent such foreign availability.

(5) The Secretary shall establish in the Department of Commerce an Office of Foreign Availability which, in the fiscal year 1985, shall be under the direction of the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Trade Administration, and, in the fiscal year 1986 and thereafter, shall be under the direction of the Under Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration. The Office shall be responsible for gathering and analyzing all the necessary information in order for the Secretary to make determinations of foreign availability under this Act. The Secretary shall make available to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate at the end of each 6-month period during a fiscal year information on the operations of the Office, and on improvements in the Government's ability to assess foreign availability, during the 6-month period, including information on the training of personnel, the use of computers, and the use of Foreign Commercial Service officers. Such information shall also include a description of representative determinations made under this Act during the 6-month period that foreign availability did or did not exist (as the case may be), together with an explanation of such determinations.

(6) Each department or agency of the United States with responsibilities with respect to export controls, including intelligence agencies, shall, consistent with the protection of intelligence sources and methods, furnish information to the Office of Foreign Availability concerning foreign availability of goods and technology subject to export controls under this Act, and such Office, upon request or where appropriate, shall furnish to such departments and agencies the information it gathers and receives concerning foreign availability.

(7) The Secretary shall issue regulations with respect to determinations of foreign availability under this Act not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985.

(g) INDEXING.—In order to ensure that requirements for validated licenses and other licenses authorizing multiple exports are periodically removed as goods or technology subject to such requirements becomes obsolete with respect to the national security of the United States, regulations issued by the Secretary may, where appropriate, provide for annual increases in the performance levels of goods or technology subject to any such licensing requirement. The regulations issued by the Secretary shall establish as one criterion for the removal of goods or technology from such license requirements the anticipated needs of the military of controlled countries. Any such goods or technology which no longer meets the performance levels established by the regulations shall be removed from the list established pursuant to subsection (c) of this section unless, under such exceptions and under such procedures as the Secretary shall prescribe, any other department or agency of the United States objects to such removal and the Secretary determines, on the basis of such objection, that the goods or technology shall not be removed from the list. The Secretary shall also consider, where appropriate, removing site visitation requirements for goods and technology which are removed from the list unless objections described in this subsection are raised.

(h) TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—(1) Upon written request by representatives of a substantial segment of any industry which produces any goods or technology subject to export controls under this section or being considered for such controls because of their significance to the national security of the United States, the Secretary shall appoint a technical advisory committee for any such goods or technology which the Secretary determines are difficult to evaluate because of questions concerning technical matters, worldwide availability, and actual utilization of production and technology, or licensing procedures. Each such committee shall consist of representatives of United States industry and Government, including the Departments of Commerce, Defense, and State, the intelligence community, and, in the discretion of the Secretary, other Government departments and agencies. No person serving on any such committee who is a representative of industry shall serve on such committee for more than four consecutive years.

(2) Technical advisory committees established under paragraph (1) shall advise and assist the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, and any other department, agency, or official of the Government of the United States to which the President delegates authority under this Act, with respect to actions designed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act. Such committees, where they have expertise in such matters, shall be consulted with respect to questions involving (A) technical matters, (B) worldwide availability and actual utilization of production technology, (C) licensing procedures which affect the level of export controls applicable to any goods or technology, (D) exports subject to multilateral controls in which the United States participates, including proposed revisions of any such multilateral controls, and (E) any other questions relating to actions designed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act. Nothing in this subsection shall prevent the Secretary or the Secretary of Defense from consulting, at any time, with any person representing industry or the general public, regardless of whether such person is a member of a technical advisory committee. Members of the public shall be given a reasonable opportunity, pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary, to present evidence to such committees.

(3) Upon request of any member of any such committee, the Secretary may, if the Secretary determines it appropriate, reimburse

such member for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred by such member in connection with the duties of such member.

(4) Each such committee shall elect a chairman, and shall meet at least every three months at the call of the chairman, unless the chairman determines, in consultation with the other members of the committee, that such a meeting is not necessary to achieve the purposes of this subsection. Each such committee shall be terminated after a period of 2 years, unless extended by the Secretary for additional periods of 2 years. The Secretary shall consult each such committee with respect to such termination or extension of that committee.

(5) To facilitate the work of the technical advisory committees, the Secretary, in conjunction with other departments and agencies participating in the administration of this Act, shall disclose to each such committee adequate information, consistent with national security, pertaining to the reasons for the export controls which are in effect or contemplated for the goods or technology with respect to which that committee furnishes advice.

(6) Whenever a technical advisory committee certifies to the Secretary that goods or technology with respect to which such committee was appointed have become available in fact, to controlled countries, from sources outside the United States, including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that requiring a validated license for the export of such goods or technology would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, the technical advisory committee shall submit that certification to the Congress at the same time the certification is made to the Secretary, together with the documentation for the certification. The Secretary shall investigate the foreign availability so certified and, not later than 90 days after the certification is made, shall submit a report to the technical advisory committee and the Congress stating that—

(A) the Secretary has removed the requirement of a validated license for the export of the goods or technology, on account of the foreign availability,

(B) the Secretary has recommended to the President that negotiations be conducted to eliminate the foreign availability, or

(C) the Secretary has determined on the basis of the investigation that the foreign availability does not exist.

To the extent necessary, the report may be submitted on a classified basis. In any case in which the Secretary has recommended to the President that negotiations be conducted to eliminate the foreign availability, the President shall actively pursue such negotiations with the governments of the appropriate foreign countries. If, within 6 months after the Secretary submits such report to the Congress, the foreign availability has not been eliminated, the Secretary may not, after the end of that 6-month period, require a validated license for the export of the goods or technology involved. The President may extend the 6-month period described in the preceding sentence for an additional period of 12 months if the President certifies to the Congress that the negotiations involved are progressing and that the absence of the export control involved would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States.

(i) MULTILATERAL EXPORT CONTROLS.—The President shall enter into negotiations with the governments participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "Committee") with a view toward accomplishing the following objectives:

(1) Agreement to publish the list of items controlled for export by agreement of the Committee, together with all notes, understandings, and other aspects of such agreement of the Committee, and all changes thereto.

(2) Agreement to hold periodic meetings with high-level representatives of such governments, for the purpose of discussing export control policy issues and issuing policy guidance to the Committee.

(3) Agreement on more effective procedures for enforcing the export controls agreed to by the members of the Committee.

(4) Agreement to enhance full compliance by all parties with the export controls imposed by agreement of the Committee through the establishment of appropriate mechanisms.

(5) Agreement to improve the International Control List and minimize the approval of exceptions to that list, strengthen enforcement and cooperation in enforcement efforts, provide sufficient funding for the Committee, and improve the structure and function of the Secretariat of the Committee by upgrading professional staff, translation services, data base maintenance, communications, and facilities.

(6) Agreement to coordinate the systems of export control documents used by the participating governments in order to verify effectively the movement of goods or technology subject to controls by the Committee from the country of any such government to any other place.

(7) Agreement to establish uniform, adequate criminal and civil penalties to deter more effectively diversions of items controlled for export by agreement of the Committee.

(8) Agreement to increase on-site inspections by national enforcement authorities of the participating governments to ensure that end users who have imported items controlled for export by agreement of the Committee are using such items for the stated end uses, and that such items are, in fact, under the control of those end users.

(9) Agreement to strengthen the Committee so that it functions effectively in controlling export trade in a manner that better protects the national security of each participant to the mutual benefit of all participants.

(j) COMMERCIAL AGREEMENTS WITH CERTAIN COUNTRIES.—(1) Any United States firm, enterprise, or other nongovernmental entity which enters into an agreement with any agency of the government of a controlled country, that calls for the encouragement of technical cooperation and that is intended to result in the export from the United States to the other party of unpublished technical data of United States origin, shall report to the Secretary the agreement with such agency in sufficient detail.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall not apply to colleges, universities, or other educational institutions.

(k) NEGOTIATIONS WITH OTHER COUNTRIES.—The Secretary of State in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall be responsible for conducting negotiations with other countries, including those countries not participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee, regarding their cooperation in restricting the export of goods and technology in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(9) of this Act, as authorized by subsection (a) of this section, including negotiations with respect to which goods and technology should be subject to multilaterally agreed export restrictions and what conditions should apply for exceptions from those restrictions. In cases where such negotiations produce agreements on export restrictions comparable in practice to those maintained by the Coordinating Committee, the Secretary shall treat exports, whether by individual or multiple licenses, to countries party to such agreements in the same manner as exports to members of the Coordinating Committee are treated, including the same manner as exports are treated under subsection (b)(2) of this section and section 10(o) of this Act.

(l) DIVERSION OF CONTROLLED GOODS OR TECHNOLOGY.—(1) Whenever there is reliable evidence, as determined by the Secretary, that goods or technology which were exported subject to national security controls under this section to a controlled country have been diverted to an unauthorized use or consignee in violation of the conditions of an export license, the Secretary for as long as that diversion continues—

(A) shall deny all further exports, to or by the party or parties responsible for that diversion or who conspired in that diversion, of any goods or technology subject to national security controls under this section, regardless of whether such goods or technology are available from sources outside the United States; and

(B) may take such additional actions under this Act with respect to the party or parties referred to in subparagraph (A) as the Secretary determines are appropriate in the circumstances to deter the further unauthorized use of the previously exported goods or technology.

(2) As used in this subsection, the term "unauthorized use" means the use of United States goods or technology in the design, production, or maintenance of any item on the United States Munitions List, or the military use of any item on the International Control List of the Coordinating Committee.

(m) GOODS CONTAINING MICROPROCESSORS.—Export controls may not be imposed under this section on a good solely on the basis that the good contains an embedded microprocessor, if such microprocessor cannot be used or altered to perform functions other than those it performs in the good in which it is embedded. An export control may be imposed under this section on a good containing an embedded microprocessor referred to in the preceding sentence only on the basis that the functions of the good itself are such that the good, if exported, would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any other country or combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States.

(n) SECURITY MEASURES.—The Secretary and the Commissioner of Customs, consistent with their authorities under section 12(a) of this Act, and in consultation with the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, shall provide advice and technical assistance to persons engaged in the manufacture or handling of goods or technology subject to export controls under this section to develop security systems to prevent violations or evasions of those export controls.

(o) RECORDKEEPING.—The Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, and any other department or agency consulted in connection with a license application under this Act or a revision of a list of goods or technology subject to export controls under this Act, shall make and keep records of their respective advice, recommendations, or decisions in connection with any such license application or revision, including the factual and analytical basis of the advice, recommendations, or decisions.

(p) NATIONAL SECURITY CONTROL OFFICE.—To assist in carrying out the policy and other authorities and responsibilities of the Secretary of Defense under this section, there is established in the Department of Defense a National Security Control Office under the direction of the Under Secretary of Defense Policy. The Secretary of Defense may delegate to that office such of those authorities and responsibilities, together with such ancillary functions, as the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate.

(q) EXCLUSION FOR AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES.—This section does not authorize export controls on agricultural commodities, including fats, oils, and animal hides and skins.

FOREIGN POLICY CONTROLS

Sec. 6.[6] (a) AUTHORITY.—(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (2)(B), (7), (8), or (13) of section 3 of this Act, the President may prohibit or curtail the exportation of any goods, technology, or other information subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to the extent necessary to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States or to fulfill its declared international obligations. The authority granted by this subsection shall be exercised by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of the Treasury, the United States Trade Representative, and such other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate, and shall be implemented by means of export licenses issued by the Secretary.

(2) Any export control imposed under this section shall apply to any transaction or activity undertaken with the intent to evade that export control, even if that export control would not otherwise apply to that transaction or activity.

(3) Export controls maintained for foreign policy purposes shall expire on December 31, 1979, or one year after imposition, whichev-

---

[6] 50 U.S.C. App. 2405

er is later, unless extended by the President in accordance with subsections (b) and (f). Any such extension and any subsequent extension shall not be for a period of more than a year.

(4) Whenever the Secretary denies any export license under this subsection, the Secretary shall specify in the notice to the applicant of the denial of such license that the license was denied under the authority contained in this subsection, and the reasons for such denial, with reference to the criteria set forth in subsection (b) of this section. The Secretary shall also include in such notice what, if any, modifications in or restrictions on the goods or technology for which the license was sought would allow such export to be compatible with controls implemented under this section, or the Secretary shall indicate in such notice which officers and employees of the Department of Commerce who are familiar with the application will be made reasonably available to the applicant for consultation with regard to such modifications or restrictions, if appropriate.

(5) In accordance with the provisions of section 10 of this Act, the Secretary of State shall have the right to review any export license application under this section which the Secretary of State requests to review.

(b) CRITERIA.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection, the President may impose, extend, or expand export controls under this section only if the President determines that—

(A) such controls are likely to achieve the intended foreign policy purpose, in light of other factors, including the availability from other countries of the goods or technology proposed for such controls, and that foreign policy purpose cannot be achieved through negotiations or other alternative means;

(B) the proposed controls are compatible with the foreign policy objectives of the United States and with overall United States policy toward the country to which exports are to be subject to the proposed controls;

(C) the reaction of other countries to the imposition, extension, or expansion of such export controls by the United States is not likely to render the controls ineffective in achieving the intended foreign policy purpose or to be counterproductive to United States foreign policy interests;

(D) the effect of the proposed controls on the export performance of the United States, the competitive position of the United States in the international economy, the international reputation of the United States as a supplier of goods and technology, or on the economic well-being of individual United States companies and their employees and communities does not exceed the benefit to United States foreign policy objectives; and

(E) the United States has the ability to enforce the proposed controls effectively.

(2) With respect to those export controls in effect under this section on the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, the President, in determining whether to extend those controls, as required by subsection (a)(3) of this section, shall consider the criteria set forth in paragraph (1) of this

subsection and shall consider the foreign policy consequences of modifying the export controls.

(c) CONSULTATION WITH INDUSTRY.—The Secretary in every possible instance shall consult with and seek advice from affected United States industries and appropriate advisory committees established under section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974 before imposing any export control under this section. Such consultation and advice shall be with respect to the criteria set forth in subsection (b)(1) and such other matters as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) CONSULTATION WITH OTHER COUNTRIES.—When imposing export controls under this section, the President shall, at the earliest appropriate opportunity, consult with the countries with which the United States maintains export controls cooperatively, and with such other countries as the President considers appropriate, with respect to the criteria set forth in subsection (b)(1) and such other matters as the President considers appropriate.

(e) ALTERNATIVE MEANS.—Before resorting to the imposition of export controls under this section, the President shall determine that reasonable efforts have been made to achieve the purposes of the controls through negotiations or other alternative means.

(f) CONSULTATION WITH THE CONGRESS.—(1) The president may impose or expand export controls under this section, or extend such controls as required by subsection (a)(3) of this section, only after consultation with the Congress, including the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) The President may not impose, expand, or extend export controls under this section until the President has submitted to the Congress a report—

(A) specifying the purpose of the controls;

(B) specifying the determinations of the President (or, in the case of those export controls described in subsection (b)(2), the considerations of the President) with respect to each of the criteria set forth in subsection (b)(1), the bases for such determinations (or considerations), and any possible adverse foreign policy consequences of the controls;

(C) describing the nature, the subjects, and the results of, or the plans for, the consultation with industry pursuant to subsection (c) and with other countries pursuant to subsection (d);

(D) specifying the nature and results of any alternative means attempted under subsection (e), or the reasons for imposing, expanding, or extending the controls without attempting any such alternative means; and

(E) describing the availability from other countries of goods or technology comparable to the goods or technology subject to the proposed export controls, and describing the nature and results of the efforts made pursuant to subsection (h) to secure the cooperation of foreign governments in controlling the foreign availability of such comparable goods or technology.

Such report shall also indicate how such controls will further significantly the foreign policy of the United States or will further its declared international obligations.

(3) To the extent necessary to further the effectiveness of the export controls portions of a report required by paragraph (2) may be submitted to the Congress on a classified basis, and shall be subject to the provisions of section 12(c) of this Act. Each such report shall, at the same time it is submitted to the Congress, also be submitted to the General Accounting Office for the purpose of assessing the report's full compliance with the intent of this subsection.

(4) In the case of export controls under this section which prohibit or curtail the export of any agricultural commodity, a report submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be deemed to be the report required by section 7(g)(3)(A) of this Act.

(5) In addition to any written report required, under this section, the Secretary, not less frequently than annually, shall present in oral testimony before the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committe on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report on policies and actions taken by the Government to carry out the provisions of this section.

(g) EXCLUSION FOR MEDICINE AND MEDICAL SUPPLIES AND FOR CERTAIN FOOD EXPORTS.—This section does not authorize export controls on medicine or medical supplies. This section also does not authorize export controls on donations of goods (including, but not limited to, food, educational materials, seeds and hand tools, medicines and medical supplies, water resources equipment, clothing and shelter materials, and basic household supplies) that are intended to meet basic human needs. Before export controls on food are imposed, expanded, or extended under this section, the Secretary shall notify the Secretary of State in the case of export controls applicable with respect to any developed country and shall notify the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency in the case of export controls applicable with respect to any developing country. The Secretary of State with respect to developed countries, and the Director with respect to developing countries, shall determine whether the proposed export control on food would cause measurable malnutrition and shall inform the Secretary of that determination. If the Secretary is informed that the proposed export controls on food would cause measurable malnutrition, then those controls may not be imposed, expanded, or extended, as the case may be, unless the President determines that those controls are necessary to protect the national security interest of the United States, or unless the President determines that arrangements are insufficient to ensure that the food will reach those most in need. Each such determination by the Secretary of State or the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency, and any such determination by the President, shall be reported to the Congress, together with a statement of the reasons for that determination. It is the intent of Congress that the President not impose export controls under this section on any goods or technology if he determines that the principal effect of the export of such goods or technology would be to help meet basic human needs. The subsection shall not be construed to prohibit the President from imposing restrictions on the export of medicine or medical supplies or of food under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act. This subsection shall not apply to any export control on medicine, medical supplies, or food, except for donations, which is in effect on the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985. Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection, the President may impose export controls under this section on medicine, medical supplies, food, and donations of goods in order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (13) of section 3 of this Act.

(h) FOREIGN AVAILABILITY.—(1) In applying export controls under this section, the President shall take all feasible steps to initiate and conclude negotiations with appropriate foreign governments for the purpose of securing the cooperation of such foreign governments in controlling the export to countries and consignees to which the United States export controls apply of any goods or technology comparable to goods or technology controlled under this section.

(2) Before extending any export control pursuant to subsection (a)(3) of this section, the President shall evaluate the results of his actions under paragraph (1) of this subsection and shall include the results of that evaluation in his report to the Congress pursuant to subsection (f) of this section.

(3) If, within 6 months after the date on which export controls under this section are imposed or expanded, or within 6 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 in the case of export controls in effect on such date of enactment, the President's efforts under paragraph (1) are not successful in securing the cooperation of foreign governments described in paragraph (1) with respect to those export controls, the Secretary shall thereafter take into account the foreign availability of the goods or technology subject to the export controls. If the Secretary affirmatively determines that a good or technology subject to the export controls is available in sufficient quantity and comparable quality from sources outside the United States to countries subject to the export controls so that denial of an export license would be ineffective in achieving purposes of the controls, then the Secretary shall, during the period of such foreign availability, approve any license application which is required for the export of the good or technology and which meets all requirements for such a license. The Secretary shall remove the good or technology from the list established pursuant to subsection (l) of this section if the Secretary determines that such action is appropriate.

(4) In making a determination of foreign availability under paragraph (3) of this subsection, the Secretary shall follow the procedures set forth in section 5(f)(3) of this Act.

(i) INTERNATIONAL OBLIGATIONS.—The provisions of subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), (g), and (h) shall not apply in any case in which the President exercises the authority contained in this section to impose export controls, or to approve or deny export license applications, in order to fulfill obligations of the United States pursuant to treaties to which the United States is a party or pursuant to other international agreements.

(j) COUNTRIES SUPPORTING INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM.—(1) The Secretary and the Secretary of State shall notify the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate at least 30 days before any license is approved for the export of goods or technology valued at more than $,1,000,000 [6a] to any country concerning which the Secretary of State has made the following determinations:

(A) Such country has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(B) Such exports would make a significant contribution to the military potential of such country, including its military logistics capability, or would enhance the ability of such country to support acts of international terrorism.

(2) Any determination which has been made with respect to a country under paragraph (1) of this subsection may not be rescinded unless the President, at least 30 days before the proposed rescission would take effect, submits to the Congress a report justifying the rescission and certifying that—

(A) the country concerned has not provided support for international terrorism, including support or sanctuary for any major terrorist or terrorist group in its territory, during the preceding 6-month period; and

(B) the country concerned has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future.

(k) CRIME CONTROL INSTRUMENTS.—(1) Crime control and detection instruments and equipment shall be approved for export by the Secretary only pursuant to a validated export license. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act—

(A) any determination of the Secretary of what goods or technology shall be included on the list established pursuant to subsection (l) of this section as a result of the export restrictions imposed by this subsection shall be made with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, and

(B) any determination of the Secretary to approve or deny an export license application to export crime control or detection instruments or equipment shall be made in concurrence with the recommendations of the Secretary of State submitted to the Secretary with respect to the application pursuant to section 10(e) of this Act,

except that, if the Secretary does not agree with the Secretary of State with respect to any determination under subparagraph (A) or (B), the matter shall be referred to the President for resolution.

(2) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply with respect to exports to countries which are members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or to Japan, Australia, or New Zealand, or to such other countries as the President shall designate consistent with the purposes of this subsection and section 502B of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(l) CONTROL LIST.—The Secretary shall establish and maintain, as part of the control list, a list of any goods or technology subject to export controls under this section, and the countries to which such controls apply. The Secretary shall clearly identify on the control list which goods or technology, and which countries or destinations, are subject to which types of controls under this section. Such list shall consist of goods and technology identified by the Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary. If the Secretary and the Secretary of State are unable to agree on the list, the matter shall be referred to the President. Such list shall be reviewed not less frequently than every three years in the case of controls maintained cooperatively with other countries, and annually in the case of all other controls, for the purpose of making such revisions as are necessary in order to carry out this section. During the course of such review, an assessment shall be made periodically of the availability from sources outside the United States, or any of its territories or possessions, of goods and technology comparable to those controlled for export from the United States under this section.

[6a] The amount $1,000,000 was substituted in lieu of $7,000,000 by sec. 509(b) of Public Law 99-399, 100 Stat. 874.

(m) EFFECT ON EXISTING CONTRACTS AND LICENSES.—The President may not, under this section, prohibit or curtail the export or reexport of goods, technology, or other information—

(1) in performance of a contract or agreement entered into before the date on which the President reports to the Congress, pursuant to subsection (f) of this section, his intention to impose controls on the export or reexport of such goods, technology, or other information, or

(2) under a validated license or other authorization issued under this Act,

unless and until the President determines and certifies to the Congress that—

(A) a breach of the peace poses a serious and direct threat to the strategic interest of the United States,

(B) the prohibition or curtailment of such contracts, agreements, licenses, or authorizations will be instrumental in remedying the situation posing the direct threat, and

(C) the export controls will continue only so long as the direct threat persists.

(n) EXTENSION OF CERTAIN CONTROLS.—Those export controls imposed under this section with respect to South Africa which were in effect on February 28, 1982, and ceased to be effective on March 1, 1982, September 15, 1982, or January 20, 1983, shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this subsection, and shall remain in effect until 1 year after such date of enactment. At the end of that 1-year period, any of those controls made effective by this subsection may be extended by the President in accordance with subsections (b) and (f) of this section.

(o) EXPANDED AUTHORITY TO IMPOSE CONTROLS.—(1) In any case in which the President determines that it is necessary to impose controls under this section without any limitation contained in subsection (c), (d), (e), (g), (h), or (m) of this section, the President may impose those controls only if the President submits that determination to the Congress, together with a report pursuant to subsection (f) of this section with respect to the proposed controls, and only if a law is enacted authorizing the imposition of those controls. If a joint resolution authorizing the imposition of those controls is introduced in either House of Congress within 30 days after the Congress receives the determination and report of the President, that joint resolution shall be referred to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and to the appropriate committee of the House of Representatives. If either such committee has not reported the joint resolution at the end of 30 days after its referral, the committee shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "joint resolution" means a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress, having received on a determination of the President under section 6(o)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 with respect to the export controls which are set forth in the report submitted to the Congress with that determination, authorizes the President to impose those export controls.", with the date of the receipt of the determination and report inserted in the blank.

(3) In the computation of the periods of 30 days referred to in paragraph (1), there shall be excluded the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or because of an adjournment of the Congress sine die.

SHORT SUPPLY CONTROLS

Sec. 7.[7] (a) AUTHORITY.—(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the President may prohibit or curtail the export of any goods subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. In curtailing exports to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the President shall allocate a portion of export licenses on the basis of factors other than a prior history of exportation. Such factors shall include the extent to which a country engages in equitable trade practices with respect to United States goods and treats the United States equitably in times of short supply.

(2) Upon imposing quantitative restrictions on exports of any goods to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the Secretary shall include in a notice published in the Federal Register with respect to such restrictions an invitation to all interested parties to submit written comments within 15 days from the date of publication on the impact of such restrictions and the method of licensing used to implement them.

(3) In imposing export controls under this section, the President's authority shall include, but not be limited to, the imposition of export license fees.

(b) MONITORING.—(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the Secretary shall monitor exports, and contracts for exports, of any good (other than a commodity which is subject to the reporting requirements of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970) when the volume of such exports in relation to domestic supply contributes, or may contribute, to an increase in domestic prices or a domestic shortage, and such price increase or shortage has, or may have, a serious adverse impact on the economy or any sector thereof. Any such monitoring shall commence at a time adequate to assure that the monitoring will result in a data base sufficient to enable policies to be developed, in accordance with section 3(2)(C) of this Act, to mitigate a short supply situation or serious inflationary price rise or, if export controls are needed, to permit imposition of such controls in a timely manner. Information which the Secretary requires to be furnished in effecting such monitoring shall be confidential, except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

---

[7] 50 U.S.C. App. 2406.

(2) The results of such monitoring shall, to the extent practicable, be aggregated and included in weekly reports setting forth, with respect to each item monitored, actual and anticipated exports, the destination by country, and the domestic and worldwide price, supply, and demand. Such reports may be made monthly if the Secretary determines that there is insufficient information to justify weekly reports.

(3) The Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Energy to determine whether monitoring or export controls under this section are warranted with respect to exports of facilities, machinery, or equipment normally and principally used, or intended to be used, in the production, conversion, or transportation of fuels and energy (except nuclear energy), including, but not limited to, drilling rigs, platforms, and equipment; petroleum refineries, natural gas processing, liquefaction, and gasification plants; facilities for production of synthetic natural gas or synthetic crude oil; oil and gas pipelines, pumping stations, and associated equipment; and vessels for transporting oil, gas, coal, and other fuels.

(c) PETITIONS FOR MONITORING OR CONTROLS.—(1)(A) Any entity, including a trade association, firm, or certified or recognized union or group of workers, that is representative of an industry or a substantial segment of an industry that processes metallic materials capable of being recycled may transmit a written petition to the Secretary requesting the monitoring of exports or the imposition of export controls, or both, with respect to any such material, in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(B) Each petition shall be in such form as the Secretary shall prescribe and shall contain information in support of the action requested. The petition shall include any information reasonably available to the petitioner indicating that each of the criteria set forth in paragraph (3)(A) of this subsection is satisfied.

(2) Within 15 days after receipt of any petition described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register. The notice shall—

(A) include the name of the material that is the subject of the petition,

(B) include the Schedule B number of the material as set forth in the Statistical Classification of Domestic and Foreign Commodities Exported from the United States,

(C) indicate whether the petitioner is requesting that controls or monitoring, or both, be imposed with respect to the exportation of such material, and

(D) provide that interested persons shall have a period of 30 days beginning on the date of publication of such notice to submit to the Secretary written data, views or arguments, with or without opportunity for oral presentation, with respect to the matter involved.

At the request of the petitioner or any other entity described in paragraph (1)(A) with respect to the material that is the subject of the petition, or at the request of any entity representative of producers or exporters of such material, the Secretary shall conduct public hearings with respect to the subject of the petition, in which case the 30-day period may be extended to 45 days.

(3)(A) Within 45 days after the end of the 30- or 45-day period described in paragraph (2), as the case may be, the Secretary shall determine whether to impose monitoring or controls, or both, on the export of the material that is the subject of the petition, in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act. In making such determination, the Secretary shall determine whether—

(i) there has been a significant increase, in relation to a specific period of time, in exports of such material in relation to domestic supply and demand;

(ii) there has been a significant increase in the domestic price of such material or a domestic shortage of such material relative to demand;

(iii) exports of such material are as important as any other cause of a domestic price increase or shortage relative to demand found under clause (ii);

(iv) a domestic price increase or shortage relative to demand found under clause (ii) has significantly adversely affected or may significantly adversely affect the national economy or any sector thereof, including a domestic industry; and

(v) monitoring or controls, or both, are necessary in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(B) The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a detailed statement of the reasons for the Secretary's determination pursuant to subparagraph (A) of whether to impose monitoring or controls, or both, including the findings of fact in support of that determination.

(4) Within 15 days after making a determination under paragraph (3) to impose monitoring or controls on the export of a material, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register proposed regulations with respect to such monitoring or controls. Within 30 days after the publication of such proposed regulations, and after considering any public comments on the proposed regulations, the Secretary shall publish and implement final regulations with respect to such monitoring or controls.

(5) For purposes of publishing notices in the Federal Register and scheduling public hearings pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary may consolidate petitions, and responses to such petitions which involve the same or related materials.

(6) If a petition with respect to a particular material or group of materials has been considered in accordance with all the procedures prescribed in this subsection, the Secretary may determine, in the absence of significantly changed circumstances, that any other petition with respect to the same material or group of materials which is filed within 6 months after the consideration of the

prior petition has been completed does not merit complete consideration under this subsection.

(7) The procedures and time limits set forth in this subsection with respect to a petition filed under this subsection shall take precedence over any review undertaken at the initiative of the Secretary with respect to the same subject as that of the petition.

(8) The Secretary may impose monitoring or controls, on a temporary basis, on the export of a metallic material after a petition is filed under paragraph (1)(A) with respect to that material but before the Secretary makes a determination under paragraph (3) with respect to that material only if—

(A) the failure to take such temporary action would result in irreparable harm to the entity filing the petition, or to the national economy or segment thereof, including a domestic industry, and

(B) the Secretary considers such action to be necessary to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(9) The authority under this subsection shall not be construed to affect the authority of the Secretary under any other provision of this Act, except that if the Secretary determines, on the Secretary's own initiative, to impose monitoring or controls, or both, on the export of metallic materials capable of being recycled, under the authority of this section, the Secretary shall publish the reasons for such action in accordance with paragraph (3) (A) and (B) of this subsection.

(10) Nothing contained in this subsection shall be construed to preclude submission on a confidential basis to the Secretary of information relevant to a decision to impose or remove monitoring or controls under the authority of this Act, or to preclude consideration of such information by the Secretary in reaching decisions required under this subsection. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed to affect the applicability of section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(d) DOMESTICALLY PRODUCED CRUDE OIL.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act and notwithstanding subsection (u) of section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (30 U.S.C. 185), no domestically produced crude oil transported by pipeline over right-of-way granted pursuant to section 203 of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act (43 U.S.C. 1652) (except any such crude oil which (A) is exported to an adjacent foreign country to be refined and consumed therein in exchange for the same quantity of crude oil being exported from that country to the United States; such exchange must result through convenience or increased efficiency of transportation in lower prices for consumers of petroleum products in the United States as described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection, or (B) is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign country and reenters the United States) may be exported from the United States, or any of its territories and possessions, subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(2) Crude oil subject to the prohibition contained in paragraph (1) may be exported only if—

(A) the President so recommends to the Congress after making and publishing express findings that exports of such crude oil, including exchanges—

(i) will not diminish the total quantity or quality of petroleum refined within, stored within, or legally committed to be transported to and sold within the United States;

(ii) will, within 3 months following the initiation of such exports or exchanges, result in (I) acquisition costs to the refiners which purchase the imported crude oil being lower than the acquisition costs such refiners would have to pay for the domestically produced oil in the absence of such an export or exchange, and (II) not less than 75 percent of such savings in costs being reflected in wholesale and retail prices of products refined from such imported crude oil;

(iii) will be made only pursuant to contracts which may be terminated if the crude oil suppliers of the United States are interrupted, threatened, or diminished;

(iv) are clearly necessary to protect the national interest; and

(v) are in accordance with the provisions of this Act; and

(B) the President includes such findings in his recommendation to the Congress and the Congress, within 60 days after receiving that recommendation, agrees to a joint resolution which approves such exports on the basis of those findings, and which is thereafter enacted into law.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or any other provision of law, including subsection (u) of section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, the President may export oil to any country pursuant to a bilateral international oil supply agreement entered into by the United States with such nation before June 25, 1979, or to any country pursuant to the International Emergency Oil Sharing Plan of the International Energy Agency.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 20 of this Act, the provisions of this subsection shall expire on September 30, 1990.

(e) Refined Petroleum Products.—(1) In any case in which the President determines that it is necessary to impose export controls on refined petroleum products in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the President shall notify the Congress of that determination. The President shall also notify the Congress if and when he determines that such export controls are no longer necessary. During any period in which a determination that such export controls are necessary is in effect, no refined petroleum product may be exported except pursuant to an export license specifically authorizing such export. Not later than 5 days after an application for a license to export any refined petroleum product or residual fuel oil is received, the Secretary shall notify the Congress of such application, together with the name of the exporter, the destination of the proposed export, and the amount and price of the proposed export. Such notification shall be made to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) The Secretary may not grant such license during the 30-day period beginning on the date on which notification to the Congress under paragraph (1) is received, unless the President certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate that the proposed export is vital to the national interest and that a delay in issuing the license would adversely affect that interest.

(3) This subsection shall not apply to (A) any export license application for exports to a country with respect to which historical export quotas established by the Secretary on the basis of past trading relationships apply, or (B) any license application for exports to a country if exports under the license would not result in more than 250,000 barrels of refined petroleum products being exported from the United States to such country in any fiscal year.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, "refined petroleum product" means gasoline, kerosene, distillates, propane or butane gas, diesel fuel, and residual fuel oil refined within the United States or entered for consumption within the United States.

(5) The Secretary may extend any time period prescribed in section 10 of this Act to the extent necessary to take into account delays in action by the Secretary on a license application on account of the provisions of this subsection.

(f) CERTAIN PETROLEUM PRODUCTS.—Petroleum products refined in United States Foreign Trade Zones, or in the United States Territory of Guam, from foreign crude oil shall be excluded from any quantitative restrictions imposed under this section except that, if the Secretary finds that a product is in short supply, the Secretary may issue such regulations as may be necessary to limit exports.

(g) AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES.—(1) The authority conferred by this section shall not be exercised with respect to any agricultural commodity, including fats and oils or animal hides or skins, without the approval of the Secretary of Agriculture. The Secretary of Agriculture shall not approve the exercise of such authority with respect to any such commodity during any period for which the supply of such commodity is determined by the Secretary of Agriculture to be in excess of the requirements of the domestic economy except to the extent the President determines that such exercise of authority is required to carry out the policies set forth in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (2) of section 3 of this Act. The Secretary of Agriculture shall, by exercising the authorities which the Secretary of Agriculture has under other applicable provisions of law, collect data with respect to export sales of animal hides and skins.

(2) Upon approval of the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, agricultural commodities purchased by or for use in a foreign country may remain in the United States for export at a later date free from any quantitative limitations on export which may be imposed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act subsequent to such approval. The Secretary may not grant such approval unless the Secretary receives adequate assurance and, in conjunction with the Secretary of Agriculture, finds (A) that such commodities will eventually be exported, (B) that neither the sale nor export thereof will result in an excessive drain of scarce materials and have a serious domestic infla-

tionary impact, (C) that storage of such commodities in the United States will not unduly limit the space available for storage of domestically owned commodities, and (D) that the purpose of such storage is to establish a reserve of such commodities for later use, not including resale to or use by another country. The Secretary may issue such regulations as may be necessary to implement this paragraph.

(3)(A) If the President imposes export controls on any agricultural commodity in order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (2)(B), (2)(C), (7), or (8) of section 3 of this Act, the President shall immediately transmit a report on such action to the Congress, setting forth the reasons for the controls in detail and specifying the period of time, which may not exceed 1 year, that the controls are proposed to be in effect. If the Congress, within 60 days after the date of its receipt of the report, adopts a joint resolution pursuant to paragraph (4) approving the imposition of the export controls, then such controls shall remain in effect for the period specified in the report, or until terminated by the President, whichever occurs first. If the Congress, within 60 days after the date of its receipt of such report, fails to adopt a joint resolution approving such controls, then such controls shall cease to be effective upon the expiration of that 60-day period.

(B) The provisions of subparagraph (A) and paragraph (4) shall not apply to export controls—

(i) which are extended under this Act if the controls, when imposed, were approved by the Congress under subparagraph (A) and paragraph (4); or

(ii) which are imposed with respect to a country as part of the prohibition or curtailment of all exports to that country.

(4)(A) For purposes of this paragraph, the term joint resolution means only a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That, pursuant to section 7(g)(3) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, the President may impose export controls as specified in the report submitted to the Congress on   .", with the blank space being filled with the appropriate date.

(B) On the day on which a report is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under paragraph (3), a joint resolution with respect to the export controls specified in such report shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs, for himself and the ranking minority member of the Committee, or by Members of the House designated by the chairman and ranking minority member; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such a report is submitted, the joint resolution shall be introduced in that House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which that House is in session.

(C) All joint resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the appropriate committee and all joint resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs.

(D) If the committee of either House to which a joint resolution has been referred has not reported the joint resolution at the end of 30 days after its referral, the committee shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution or of any other joint resolution introduced with respect to the same matter.

(E) A joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976. For the purpose of expediting the consideration and passage of joint resolutions reported or discharged pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph, it shall be in order for the Committee on Rules of the House of Representatives to present for consideration a resolution of the House of Representatives providing procedures for the immediate consideration of a joint resolution under this paragraph which may be similar, if applicable, to the procedures set forth in section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(F) In the case of a joint resolution described in subparagraph (A), if, before the passage by one House of a joint resolution of that House, that House receives a resolution with respect to the same matter from the other House, then—

(i) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no joint resolution had been received from the other House; but

(ii) the vote on final passage shall be on the joint resolution of the other House.

(5) In the computation of the period of 60 days referred to in paragraph (3) and the period of 30 days referred to in subparagraph (D) of paragraph (4), there shall be excluded the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or because of an adjournment of the Congress sine die.

(h) BARTER AGREEMENTS.—(1) The exportation pursuant to a barter agreement of any goods which may lawfully be exported from the United States, for any goods which may lawfully be imported into the United States, may be exempted, in accordance with paragraph (2) of this subsection, from any quantitative limitation on exports (other than any reporting requirement) imposed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(2) the Secretary shall grant an exemption under paragraph (1) if the Secretary finds, after consultation with the appropriate department or agency of the United States, that—

(A) for the period during which the barter agreement is to be performed—

(i) the average annual quantity of the goods to be exported pursuant to the barter agreement will not be required to satisfy the average amount of such goods estimated to be required annually by the domestic economy and will be surplus thereto; and

(ii) the average annual quantity of the goods to be imported will be less than the average amount of such goods estimated to be required annually to supplement domestic production; and

(B) the parties to such barter agreement have demonstrated adequately that they intend, and have the capacity, to perform such barter agreement.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, the term "barter agreement" means any agreement which is made for the exchange, without monetary consideration, of any goods produced in the United States for any goods produced outside of the United States.

(4) This subsection shall apply only with respect to barter agreements entered into after the effective date of this Act.

(i) UNPROCESSED RED CEDAR.—(1) The Secretary shall require a validated license, under the authority contained in subsection (a) of this section, for the export of unprocessed western red cedar (Thuja plicata) logs, harvested from State or Federal lands. The Secretary shall impose quantitative restrictions upon the export of unprocessed western red cedar logs during the 3-year period beginning on the effective date of this Act as follows:

(A) Not more than thirty million board feet scribner of such logs may be exported during the first year of such 3-year period.

(B) Not more than fifteen million board feet scribner of such logs may be exported during the second year of such period.

(C) Not more than five million board feet scribner of such logs may be exported during the third year of such period.

After the end of such 3-year period, no unprocessed western red cedar logs harvested from State or Federal lands may be exported from the United States.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, the Secretary shall utilize the multiple validated export licenses described in section 4(a)(2) of this Act in lieu of validated licenses for exports under this subsection.

(3) The Secretary shall allocate export licenses to exporters pursuant to this subsection on the basis of a prior history of exportation by such exporters and such other factors as the Secretary considers necessary and appropriate to minimize any hardship to the producers of western red cedar and to further the foreign policy of the United States.

(4) Unprocessed western red cedar logs shall not be considered to be an agricultural commodity for purposes of subsection (g) of this section.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term "unprocessed western red cedar" means red cedar timber which has not been processed into—

(A) lumber of American Lumber Standards Grades of Number 3 dimension or better, or Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau Export R-List Grades of Number 3 common or better;

(B) chips, pulp, and pulp products;

(C) veneer and plywood;

(D) poles, posts, or pilings cut or treated with preservative for use as such and not intended to be further processed; or

(E) shakes and shingles.

(j) EFFECT OF CONTROLS ON EXISTING CONTRACTS.—The export restrictions contained in subsection (i) of this section and any export controls imposed under this section shall not affect any contract to harvest unprocessed western red cedar from State lands which was entered into before October 1, 1979, and the performance of which would make the red cedar available for export. Any export controls imposed under this section on any agricultural commodity (including fats, oils, and animal hides and skins) or on any forest product or fishery product, shall not affect any contract to export entered into before the date on which such controls are imposed. For purposes of this subsection, the term "contract to export" includes, but is not limited to, an export sales agreement and an agreement to invest in an enterprise which involves the export of goods or technology.

FOREIGN BOYCOTTS

Sec. 8.[8] (a) PROHIBITIONS AND EXCEPTIONS.—(1) For the purpose of implementing the policies set forth in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (5) of section 3 of this Act, the President shall issue regulations prohibiting any United States person, with respect to his activities in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States, from taking or knowingly agreeing to take any of the following actions with intent to comply with, further, or support any boycott fostered or imposed by a foreign country against a country which is friendly to the United States and which is not itself the object of any form of boycott pursuant to United States law or regulation:

(A) Refusing, or requiring any other person to refuse, to do business with or in the boycotted country, with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country, with any national or resident of the boycotted country, or with any other person, pursuant to an agreement with, a requirement of, or a request from or on behalf of the boycotting country. The mere absence of a business relationship with or in the boycotted country with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country, with any national or resident of the boycotted country, or with any other person, does not indicate the existence of the intent required to establish a violation of regulations issued to carry out this subparagraph.

(B) Refusing, or requiring any other person to refuse, to employ or otherwise discriminating against any United States person on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin of that person or of any owner, officer, director, or employee of such person.

(C) Furnishing information with respect to the race, religion, sex, or national origin of any United States person or of any owner, officer, director, or employee of such person.

(D) Furnishing information about whether any person has, has had, or proposes to have any business relationship (including a relationship by way of sale, purchase, legal or commercial representation, shipping or other transport, insurance, investment, or supply) with or in the boycotted country, with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country, with any national or resident of the boycotted country, or with any other person which is known or believed to be restricted from having any business relationship with or in the boycotting country. Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the furnishing of normal business information in a commercial context as defined by the Secretary.

---

[8] 50 U.S.C. App. 2407.

(E) Furnishing information about whether any person is a member of, has made contribution to, or is otherwise associated with or involved in the activities of any charitable or fraternal organization which supports the boycotted country.

(F) Paying, honoring, confirming, or otherwise implementing a letter of credit which contains any condition or requirement compliance with which is prohibited by regulations issued pursuant to this paragraph, and no United States person shall, as a result of the application of this paragraph, be obligated to pay or otherwise honor or implement such letter of credit.

(2) Regulations issued pursuant to paragraph (1) shall provide exceptions for—

(A) complying or agreeing to comply with requirements (i) prohibiting the import of goods or services from the boycotted country or goods produced or services provided by any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country or by nationals or residents of the boycotted country, or (ii) prohibiting the shipment of goods to the boycotted country on a carrier of the boycotted country, or by a route other than that prescribed by the boycotting country or the recipient of the shipment;

(B) complying or agreeing to comply with import and shipping document requirements with respect to the country of origin, the name of the carrier and route of shipment, the name of the supplier of the shipment or the name of the provider of other services, except that no information knowingly furnished or conveyed in response to such requirements may be stated in negative, blacklisting, or similar exclusionary terms, other than with respect to carriers or route of shipment as may be permitted by such regulations in order to comply with precautionary requirements protecting against war risks and confiscation;

(C) complying or agreeing to comply in the normal course of business with the unilateral and specific selection by a boycotting country, or national or resident thereof, of carriers, insurers, suppliers of services to be performed within the boycotting country or specific goods which, in the normal course of business, are identifiable by source when imported into the boycotting country;

(D) complying or agreeing to comply with export requirements of the boycotting country relating to shipments or transshipments of exports to the boycotted country, to any business concern of or organized under the laws of the boycotted country, or to any national or resident of the boycotted country;

(E) compliance by an individual or agreement by an individual to comply with the immigration or passport requirements of any country with respect to such individual or any member of such individual's family or with requests for information regarding requirements of employment of such individual within the boycotting country; and

(F) compliance by a United States person resident in a foreign country or agreement by such person to comply with the laws of that country with respect to his activities exclusively therein, and such regulations may contain exceptions for such resident complying with the laws or regulations of that foreign country governing imports into such country of trademarked, trade named, or similarly specifically identifiable products, or components of products for his own use, including the performance of contractual services within that country, as may be defined by such regulations.

(3) Regulations issued pursuant to paragraphs (2)(C) and (2)(F) shall not provide exceptions from paragraphs (1)(B) and (1)(C).

(4) Nothing in this subsection may be construed to supersede or limit the operation of the antitrust, or civil rights laws of the United States.

(5) This section shall apply to any transaction or activity undertaken, by or through a United States person or any other person, with intent to evade the provisions of this section as implemented by the regulations issued pursuant to this subsection, and such regulations shall expressly provide that the exceptions set forth in paragraph (2) shall not permit activities or agreements (expressed or implied by a course of conduct, including a pattern of responses) otherwise prohibited, which are not within the intent of such exceptions.

(b) FOREIGN POLICY CONTROLS.—(1) In addition to the regulations issued pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, regulations issued under section 6 of this Act shall implement the policies set forth in section 3(5).

(2) Such regulations shall require that any United States person receiving a request for the furnishing of information, the entering into or implementing of agreements, or the taking of any other action referred to in section 3(5) shall report that fact to the Secretary, together with such other information concerning such request as the Secretary may require for such action as the Secretary considers appropriate for carrying out the policies of that section. Such person shall also report to the Secretary whether such person intends to comply and whether such person has complied with such request. Any report filed pursuant to this paragraph shall be made available promptly for public inspection and copying, except that information regarding the quantity, description, and value of any goods or technology to which such report relates may be kept confidential if the Secretary determines that disclosure thereof would place the United States person involved at a competitive disadvantage. The Secretary shall periodically transmit summaries of the information contained in such reports to the Secretary of State for such action as the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, considers appropriate for carrying out the policies set forth in section 3(5) of this Act.

(c) PREEMPTION.—The provisions of this section and the regulations issued pursuant thereto shall preempt any law, rule, or regulation of any of the several States or the District of Columbia, or any of the territories or possessions of the United States, or of any governmental subdivision thereof, which law, rule, or regulation pertains to participation in, compliance with, implementation of, or the furnishing of information regarding restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by foreign countries against other countries.

PROCEDURES FOR HARDSHIP RELIEF FROM EXPORT CONTROLS

Sec. 9.[9] (a) FILING OF PETITIONS.—Any person who, in such person's domestic manufacturing process or other domestic business operation, utilizes a product produced abroad in whole or in part from a good historically obtained from the United States but which has been made subject to export controls, or any person who historically has exported such a good, may transmit a petition of hardship to the Secretary requesting an exemption from such controls in order to alleviate any unique hardship resulting from the imposition of such controls. A petition under this section shall be in such form as the Secretary shall prescribe and shall contain information demonstrating the need for the relief requested.

(b) DECISION OF THE SECRETARY.—Not later than 30 days after receipt of any petition under subsection (a), the Secretary shall transmit a written decision to the petitioner granting or denying the requested relief. Such decision shall contain a statement setting forth the Secretary's basis for the grant or denial. Any exemption granted may be subject to such conditions as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED.—For purposes of this section, the Secretary's decision with respect to the grant or denial of relief from unique hardship resulting directly or indirectly from the imposition of export controls shall reflect the Secretary's consideration of factors such as the following:

(1) Whether denial would cause a unique hardship to the petitioner which can be alleviated only by granting an exception to the applicable regulations. In determining whether relief shall be granted, the Secretary shall take into account—

(A) ownership of material for which there is no practicable domestic market by virtue of the location or nature of the material;

(B) potential serious financial loss to the applicant if not granted an exception;

(C) inability to obtain, except through import, an item essential for domestic use which is produced abroad from the good under control;

(D) the extent to which denial would conflict, to the particular detriment of the applicant, with other national policies including those reflected in any international agreement to which the United States is a party;

(E) possible adverse effects on the economy (including unemployment) in any locality or region of the United States; and

(F) other relevant factors, including the applicant's lack of an exporting history during any base period that may be established with respect to export quotas for the particular good.

---

[9] 50 U.S.C. App. 2408.

(2) The effect a finding in favor of the applicant would have on attainment of the basic objectives of the short supply control program.

In all cases, the desire to sell at higher prices and thereby obtain greater profits shall not be considered as evidence of a unique hardship, nor will circumstances where the hardship is due to imprudent acts or failure to act on the part of the petitioner.

PROCEDURES FOR PROCESSING EXPORT LICENSE APPLICATIONS; OTHER INQUIRIES

Sec. 10.[10] (a) Primary Responsibility of the Secretary.—(1) All export license applications required under this Act shall be submitted by the applicant to the Secretary. All determinations with respect to any such application shall be made by the Secretary, subject to the procedures provided in this section.

(2) It is the intent of the Congress that a determination with respect to any export license application be made to the maximum extent possible by the Secretary without referral of such application to any other department or agency of the Government.

(3) To the extent necessary, the Secretary shall seek information and recommendations from the Government departments and agencies concerned with aspects of United States domestic and foreign polices and operations having an important bearing on exports. Such departments and agencies shall cooperate fully in rendering such information and recommendations.

(b) Initial Screening.—Within 10 days after the date on which any export license application is submitted pursuant to subsection (a)(1), the Secretary shall—

(1) sent the applicant an acknowledgment of the receipt of the application and the date of the receipt;

(2) submit to this applicant a written description of the procedures required by this section, the responsibilities of the Secretary and of other departments and agenices with respect to the application and the rights of the applicant;

(3) return the application without action if the application is improperly completed or if additional information is required, with sufficient information to permit the application to be properly resubmitted, in which case of such application is resubmitted, it shall be treated as a new application for the purpose of calculating the time periods prescribed in this section;

(4) determine whether it is necessary to refer the application to any other department or agency and, if such referral is determined to be necessary, inform the applicant of any such department or agency to which the application will be referred; and

(5) determine whether it is necessary to submit the application to a multilateral review process, pursuant to a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to which the United States is a part and, if so inform the applicant of this requirement.

(c) Action on Certain Applications.—Except as provided in subsection (o), in each case in which the Secretary determines that it is not necessary to refer an application to any other department or agency for its information and recommendations, a license shall be formally issued or denied within 60 days after a properly completed application has been submitted pursuant to this section.

---

[10] 50 U.S.C. App. 2409.

(d) Referral to Other Departments and Agencies.—Except in the case of exports described in subsection (o), in each case in which the Secretary determines that it is necessary to refer an application to any other department or agency for its information and recommendations, the Secretary shall, within 20 days after the submission of a properly completed application—

(1) refer the application, together with all necessary analysis and recommendations of the Department of Commerce, concurrently to all such departments or agencies; and

(2) if the applicant so requests, provide the applicant with an opportunity to review for accuracy any documentation to be referred to any such department or agency with respect to such application for the purpose of describing the export in question in order to determine whether such documentation accurately describes the proposed export.

Notwithstanding the 10-day period set forth in subsection (b), in the case of exports described in subsection (o), in each case in which the Secretary determines that it is necessary to refer an application to any other department or agency for its information and recommendations, the Secretary shall, immediately upon receipt of the properly completed application, refer the application to such department or agency for its review. Such review shall be concurrent with that of the Department of Commerce.

(e) Action by Other Departments and Agencies.—(1) Any department or agency to which an application is referred pursuant to subsection (d) shall submit to the Secretary the information or recommendations requested with respect to the application. The information or recommendations shall be submitted within 20 days after the department or agency receives the application or, in the case of exports described in subsection (o), before the expiration of the time periods permitted by that subsection. Except as provided in paragraph (2), any such department or agency which does not submit its recommendations within the time period prescribed in the preceding sentence shall be deemed by the Secretary to have no objection to the approval of such application.

(2) (A) Except in the case of exports described in subsection (o), if the head of any such department or agency notifies the Secretary before the expiration of the time period provided in paragraph (1) for submission of its recommendations that more time is required for review by such department or agency, such department or agency shall have an additional 20-day period to submit its recommendations to the Secretary. If such department or agency does not submit its recommendations within the time period prescribed by the preceding sentence, it shall be deemed by the Secretary to have no objection to the approval of such application.

(B) In the case of exports described in subsection (o), if the head of any such department or agency notifies the Secretary, before the expiration of the 15-day period provided in subsection (o)(1), that more time is required for review by such department or agency, the Secretary shall notify the applicant, pursuant to subsection (o)(1)(C), that additional time is required to consider the application, and such department or agency shall have additional time to consider the application within the limits permitted by subsection (o)(2). If such department or agency does not submit its recommendations within the time periods permitted under subsection (o), it shall be deemed by the Secretary to have no objection to the approval of such application.

(f) ACTION BY THE SECRETARY.—(1) Within 60 days after receipt of the recommendations of other departments and agencies with respect to a license application, as provided in subsection (e), the Secretary shall formally issue or deny the license. In deciding whether to issue or deny a license, the Secretary shall take into account any recommendation of a department or agency with respect to the application in question. In cases where the Secretary receives conflicting recommendations, the Secretary shall, within the 60-day period provided for in this subsection, take such action as may be necessary to resolve such conflicting recommendations. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of exports described in subsection (o).

(2) In cases where the Secretary receives questions or negative considerations or recommendations from any other department or agency with respect to an application, the Secretary shall, to the maximum extent consistent with the national security and foreign policy of the United States, inform the applicant in writing of the specific questions raised and any such negative considerations or recommendations. Before a final determination with respect to the application in made, the applicant shall be entitled—

(A) to respond in writing to such questions, considerations, or recommendations within 30 days after receipt of such information from the Secretary; and

(B) upon the filing of a written request with the Secretary within 15 days after the receipt of such information, to respond in person to the department or agency raising such questions, considerations, or recommendations.

The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of exports described in subsection (o).

(3) In cases where the Secretary has determined that an application should be denied, the applicant shall be informed in writing, within 5 days after such determination is made, of—

(A) the determination,

(B) the statutory basis for the proposed denial,

(C) the policies set forth in section 3 of this Act which would be furthered by the proposed denial,

(D) what if any modifications in or restrictions on the goods or technology for which the license was sought would allow such export to be compatible with export controls imposed under this Act,

(E) which officers and employees of the Department of Commerce who are familar with the application will be made reasonably available to the applicant for considerations with regard to such modifications or restrictions, if appropriate,

(F) to the extent consistent with the national security and foreign policy of the United States, the specific considerations which led to the determination to deny the application, and

(G) the availability of appeal procedures.

The Secretary shall allow the applicant at least 30 days to respond to the Secretary's determination before the license application is denied. In the event decisions on license applications are deferred inconsistent with the provisions of this section, the applicant shall be so informed in writing within 5 days after such deferral.

(4) If the Secretary determines that a particular application or set of applications is of exceptional importance and complexity, and that additional time is required for negotiations to modify the application or applications, the Secretary may extend any time period prescribed in this section. The Secretary shall notify the Congress and the applicant of such extension and the reasons therefor. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of exports described in subsection (o).

(g) SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary of Defense is authorized to review any proposed export of any goods or technology to any country to which exports are controlled for national security purposes and, whenever the Secretary of Defense determines that the export of such goods or technology will make a significant contribution, which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, to the military potential of any such country, to recommend to the President that such export be disapproved.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Defense shall determine, in consultation with the Secretary, and confirm in writing the types and categories of transactions which should be reviewed by the Secretary of Defense in order to make a determination referred to in paragraph (1). Whenever a license or other authority is requested for the export to any country to which exports are controlled for national security purposes of goods or technology within any such type or category, the Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Defense of such request, and the Secretary may not issue any license or other authority pursuant to such request before the expiration of the period within which the President may disapprove such export. The Secretary of Defense shall carefully consider any notification submitted by the Secretary pursuant to this paragraph and, not later than 20 days after notification of the request, shall—

(A) recommend to the President that he disapprove any request for the export of the goods or technology involved to the particular country if the Secretary of Defense determines that the export of such goods or technology will make a significant contribution, which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, to the military potential of such country or any other country;

(B) notify the Secretary that he would recommend approval subject to specified conditions; or

(C) recommend to the Secretary that the export of goods or technology be approved.

If the President notifies the Secretary, with 20 days after receiving a recommendation from the Secretary of Defense, that he disapproves such export, no license or other authority may be issued for the export of such goods or technology to such country.

(3) The Secretary shall approve or disapprove a license application, and issue or deny a license, in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, and, to the extent applicable, in accordance with the time periods and procedures otherwise set forth in this section.

(4) Whenever the President exercises his authority under this subsection to modify or overrule a recommendation made by the Secretary of Defense or exercises his authority to modify or overrule any recommendation made by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (c) or (d) of section 5 of this Act with respect to the list of goods and technologies controlled for national security purposes, the President shall promptly transmit to the Congress a statement indicating his decision, together with the recommendation of the Secretary of Defense.

(h) MULTILATERAL CONTROLS.—In any case in which an application, which has been finally approved under subsection (c), (f), or (g) of this section, is required to be submitted to a multilateral review process, pursuant to a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to which the United States is a party, the license shall not be issued as prescribed in such subsections, but the Secretary shall notify the applicant of the approval of the application (and the date of such approval) by the Secretary subject to such multilateral review. The license shall be issued upon approval of the application under such multilateral review. If such multilateral review has not resulted in a determination with respect to the application within 40 days after such date, the Secretary's approval of the license shall be final and the license shall be issued, unless the Secretary determines that issuance of the license would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. At the time at which the Secretary makes such a determination, the Secretary shall notify the applicant of the determination and shall notify the Congress of the determination, the reasons for the determination, the reasons for which the multilateral review could not be concluded within such 40-day period, and the actions planned or being taken by the United States Government to secure conclusion of the multilateral review. At the end of every 40-day period after such notification to Congress, the Secretary shall advise the applicant and the Congress of the status of the application, and shall report to the Congress in detail on the reasons for the further delay and any further actions being taken by the United States Government to secure conclusion of the multilateral review. In addition, at the time at which the Secretary issues or denies the license upon conclusion of the multilateral review, the Secretary shall notify the Congress of such issuance or denial and of the total time required for the multilateral review.

(i) RECORDS.—The Secretary and any department or agency to which any application is referred under this section shall keep accurate records with respect to all applications considered by the Secretary or by any such department or agency, including, in the case of the Secretary, any dissenting recommendations received from any such department or agency.

(j) Appeal and Court Action.—(1) The Secretary shall establish appropriate procedures for any applicant to appeal to the Secretary the denial of an export license application of the applicant.

(2) In any case in which any action prescribed in this section is not taken on a license application within the time periods established by this section (except in the case of a time period extended under subsection (f)(4) of which the applicant is notified), the applicant may file a petition with the Secretary requesting compliance with the requirements of this section. When such petition is filed, the Secretary shall take immediate steps to correct the situation giving rise to the petition and shall immediately notify the applicant of such steps.

(3) If, within 20 days after a petition is filed under paragraph (2), the processing of the application has not been brought into conformity with the requirements of this section, or the application has been brought into conformity with such requirements but the Secretary has not so notified the applicant, the applicant may bring an action in an appropriate United States district court for a restraining order, a temporary or permanent injunction, or other appropriate relief, to require compliance with the requirements of this section. The United States district courts shall have jurisdiction to provide such relief, as appropriate.

(k) Changes in Requirements for Applications.—Except as provided in subsection (b)(3) of this section, in any case in which, after a license application is submitted, the Secretary changes the requirements for such a license application, the Secretary may request appropriate additional information of the applicant, but the Secretary may not return the application to the applicant without action because it fails to meet the changed requirements.

(l) Other Inquiries.—(1) In any case in which the Secretary receives a written request asking for the proper classification of a good or technology on the control list, the Secretary shall, within 10 working days after receipt of the request, inform the person making the request of the proper classification.

(2) In any case in which the Secretary receives a written request for information about the applicability of export license requirements under this Act to a proposed export transaction or series of transactions, the Secretary shall, within 30 days after receipt of the request, reply with that information to the person making the request.

(m) Small Business Assistance.—Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall develop and transmit to the Congress a plan to assist small businesses in the export licensing application process under this Act. The plan shall include, among other things, arrangements for counseling small businesses on filing applications and identifying goods or technology on the control list, proposals for seminars and conferences to educate small businesses on export controls and licensing procedures, and the preparation of informational brochures.

(n) Reports on License Applications.—(1) Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this subsection, and not later than the end of each 3-month period thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of

Representatives and to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate a report listing—

(A) all applications on which action was completed during the preceding 3-month period and which required a period longer than the period permitted under subsection (c), (f)(1), or (h) of this section, as the case may be, before notification of a decision to approve or deny the application was sent to the applicant; and

(B) in a separate section, all applications which have been in process for a period longer than the period permitted under subsection (c), (f)(1), or (h) of this section, as the case may be, and upon which final action has not been taken.

(2) With regard to each application, each listing shall identify—

(A) the application case number;

(B) the value of the goods or technology to which the application relates;

(C) the country of destination of the goods or technology;

(D) the date on which the application was received by the Secretary;

(E) the date on which the Secretary approved or denied the application;

(F) the date on which the notification of approval or denial of the application was sent to the applicant; and

(G) the total number of days which elapsed between receipt of the application, in its properly completed form, and the earlier of the last day of the 3-month period to which the report relates, or the date on which notification of approval or denial of the application was sent to the applicant.

(3) With respect to an application which was referred to other departments or agencies, the listing shall also include—

(A) the departments or agencies to which the application was referred;

(B) the date or dates of such referral; and

(C) the date or dates on which recommendations were received from those departments or agencies.

(4) With respect to an application referred to any other department or agency which did not submit or has not submitted its recommendations on the application within the period permitted under subsection (e) of this section to submit such recommendations, the listing shall also include—

(A) the office responsible for processing the application and the position of the officer responsible for the office; and

(B) the period of time that elapsed before the recommendations were submitted or that has elapsed since referral of the application, as the case may be.

(5) Each report shall also provide an introduction which contains—

(A) summary of the number of applications described in paragraph (1)(A) and (B) of this subsection, and the value of the goods or technology involved in the applications, grouped according to—

(i) the number of days which elapsed before action on the applications was completed, or which has elapsed without action on the applications being completed, as follows:

61 to 75 days, 76 to 90 days, 91 to 105 days, 106 to 120 days, and more than 120 days; and

(ii) the number of days which elapsed before action on the applications was completed, or which has elapsed without action on the applications being completed, beyond the period permitted under subsection (c), (f)(1), or (h) of this section for the processing of applications, as follows: not more than 15 days, 16 to 30 days, 31 to 45 days, 46 to 60 days, and more than 60 days; and

(B) a summary by country of destination of the number of applications described in paragraph (1)(A) and (B) of this subsection, and the value of the goods or technology involved in applications, on which action was not completed within 60 days.

(o) EXPORTS TO MEMBERS OF COORDINATING COMMITTEE.—(1) Fifteen working days after the date of formal filing with the Secretary of an individual validated license application for the export of goods or technology to a country that maintains export controls on such goods or technology pursuant to the agreement of the governments participating in the group known as the coordinating Committee, a license for the transaction specified in the application shall become valid and effective and the goods or technology are authorized for export pursuant to such license unless—

(A) the application has been otherwise approved by the Secretary, in which case it shall be valid and effective according to the terms of the approval;

(B) the application has been denied by the Secretary pursuant to this section and the applicant has been so informed, or the applicant has been informed, pursuant to subsection (f)(3) of this section, that the application should be denied; or

(C) the Secretary requires additional time to consider the application and the applicant has been so informed.

(2) In the event that the Secretary notifies an applicant pursuant to paragraph (1)(C) that the Secretary notifies an applicant pursuant to paragraph (1)(C) that more time is required to consider an individual validated license application, a license for the transaction specified in the application shall become valid and effective and the goods or technology are authorized for export pursuant to such license 30 working days after the date that such license application was formally filed with the Secretary unless—

(A) the application has been otherwise approved by the Secretary, in which case it shall be valid and effective according to the terms of the approval; or

(B) the application has been denied by the Secretary pursuant to this section and the applicant has been so informed, or the applicant has been informed, pursuant to subsection (f)(3) of this section, that the application should be denied.

(3) In reviewing an individual license application subject to this subsection, the Secretary shall evaluate the information set forth in the application and the reliability of the end-user.

(4) Nothing in this subsection shall affect the scope or availability of licenses authorizing multiple exports set forth in section 4(a)(2) of this Act.

(5) The provisions of this subsection shall take effect 4 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985.

VIOLATIONS

Sec. 11.[11] (a) In General.—Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, whoever knowingly violates or conspires to or attempts to violate any provision of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued thereunder shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or $50,000, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) Willful Violations.—(1) Whoever willfully violates or conspires to or attempts to violate any provision of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued thereunder, with knowledge that the exports involved will be used for the benefit of, or that the destination or intended destination of the goods or technology involved is, any controlled country or any country to which exports are controlled for foreign policy purposes—

(A) except in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or $1,000,000, whichever is greater; and

(B) in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than $250,000, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(2) Any person who is issued a validated license under this Act for the export of any good or technology to a controlled country and who, with knowledge that such a good or technology is being used by such controlled country for military or intelligence gathering purposes contrary to the conditions under which the license was issued, willfully fails to report such use of the Secretary of Defense—

(A) except in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or $1,000,000, whichever is greater; and

(B) in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than $250,000, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(3) Any person who possesses any goods or technology—

(A) with the intent to export such goods or technology in violation of an export control imposed under section 5 or 6 of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control, or

(B) knowing or having reason to believe that the goods or technology would be so exported,

shall, in the case of a violation of an export control imposed under section 5 (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control), be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection and shall, in the case of a violation of an export control imposed under section 6 (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control), be subject to the penalties set forth in subsection (a).

(4) Any person who takes any action with the intent to evade the provisions of this act or any regulation, order, or license issued

---

[11] 50 U.S.C. App. 2410.

under this Act shall be subject to the penalties set forth in subsection (a), except that in the case of an evasion of an export control imposed under section 5 or 6 of this act (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control), such person shall be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(5) Nothing in this subsection or subsection (a) shall limit the power of the Secretary to define by regulations violations under this Act.

(c) CIVIL PENALTIES; ADMINISTRATIVE SANCTIONS.—(1) The Secretary (and officers and employees of the Department of Commerce specifically designated by the Secretary) may impose a civil penalty not to exceed $10,000 for each violation of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued under this act, either in addition to or in lieu of any other liability or penalty which may be imposed, except that the civil penalty for each such violation involving national security controls imposed under section 5 of this Act or controls imposed on the export of defense articles and defense services under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act may not exceed $100,000.

(2)(A) The authority under this Act to suspend or revoke the authority of any United States person to export goods or technology may be used with respect to any violation of the regulations issued pursuant to section 8(a) of this Act.

(B) Any administrative sanction (including any civil penalty or any suspension or revocation of authority to export) imposed under this Act for a violation of the regulations issued pursuant to section 8(a) of this Act may be imposed only after notice and opportunity for an agency hearing on the record in accordance with sections 554 through 557 of title 5, United States Code.

(C) Any charging letter or other document initiating administrative proceedings for the imposition of sanctions for violations of the regulations issued pursuant to section 8(a) of this Act shall be made available for public inspection and copying.

(3) An exception may not be made to any order issued under this Act which revokes the authority of a United States person to export goods or technology unless the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate are first consulted concerning the exception.

(4) The President may by regulation provide standards for establishing levels of civil penalty provided in this subsection based upon the seriousness of the violation, the culpability of the violator, and the violator's record of cooperation with the Government in disclosing the violation.

(d) PAYMENT OF PENALTIES.—The payment of any penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c) may be made a condition, for a period not exceeding one year after the imposition of such penalty, to the granting, restoration, or continuing validity of any export license, permission, or privilege granted or to be granted to the person upon whom such penalty is imposed. In addition, the payment of any penalty imposed under subsection (c) may be deferred or suspended in whole or in part for a period of time no longer than any probation period (which may exceed one year) that may be imposed upon such person. Such a deferral or suspension shall not operate as a bar to the collection of the penalty in the event that the conditions of the suspension, deferral, or probation are not fulfilled.

(e) REFUNDS.—Any amount paid in satisfaction of any penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c), or any amounts realized from the forefeiture of any property interest or proceeds pursuant to subsection (g), shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt. The head of the department or agency concerned may, in his discretion, refund any such penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c), within 2 years after payment, on the ground of a material error of fact or law in the imposition of the penalty. Notwithstanding section 1346(a) of title 28, United States Code, no action for the refund of any such penalty may be maintained in any court.

(f) ACTIONS FOR RECOVERY OF PENALTIES.—In the event of the failure of any person to pay a penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c) a civil action for the recovery thereof may, in the discretion of the head of the department or agency concerned, be brought in the name of the United States. In any such action the court shall determine de novo all issues necessary to the establishment of liability. Except as provided in this subsection and in subsection (d), no such liability shall be asserted, claimed, or recovered upon by the United States in any way unless it has previously been reduced to judgment.

(g) FORFEITURE OF PROPERTY INTEREST AND PROCEEDS.—(1) Any person who is convicted under subsection (a) or (b) of a violation of an export control imposed under section 5 of this Act (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control) shall, in addition to any other penalty, forfeit to the United States—

(A) any of that person's interest in, security of, claim against, or property or contractual rights of any kind in the goods or tangible items that were the subject of the violation;

(B) any of that person's interest in, security of, claim against, or property or contractual rights of any kind in tangible property that was used in the export or attempt to export that was the subject of the violation; and

(C) any of that person's property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds obtained directly or indirectly as a result of the violation.

(2) The procedures in any forfeiture under this subsection, and the duties and authority of the courts of the United States and the Attorney General with respect to any forfeiture action under this subsection or with respect to any property that may be subject to forfeiture under this subsection, shall be governed by the provisions of section 1963 of title 18, United States Code.

(h) PRIOR CONVICTIONS.—No person convicted of a violation of section 793, 794, or 798 of title 18, United States Code, section 4(b) on the Internal Security Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. 783(b)), or section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778) shall be eligible, at the discretion of the Secretary, to apply for or use any export license under this Act for a period of up to 10 years from the date of the conviction. The Secretary may revoke any export license under this Act in which such person has an interest at the time of the conviction.

(i) OTHER AUTHORITIES.—Nothing in subsection (c), (d), (f), (g), or (h) limits—

(1) the availability of other administrative or judicial remedies with respect to violations of this Act, or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act;

(2) the authority to compromise and settle, administrative proceedings brought with respect to violations of this Act, or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act; or

(3) the authority to compromise, remit or mitigate seizures and forfeitures pursuant to section 1(b) of title VI of the Act of June 15, 1917 (22 U.S.C. 401(b)).

ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 12.[12] (a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) To the extent necessary or appropriate to the enforcement of this Act or to the imposition of any penalty, forfeiture, or liability arising under the Export Control Act of 1949 or the Export Administration Act of 1969, the head of any department or agency exercising any function thereunder (and officers or employees of such department or agency specifically designated by the head thereof) may make such investigations within the United States, and the Commissioner of Customs (and officers or employees of the United States Customs Service specifically designated by the Commissioner) may make such investigations outside of the United States, and the head of such department of agency (and such officers or employees) may obtain such information from, require such reports or the keeping of such records by, make such inspection of the books, records, and other writings, premises, or property of, and take the sworn testimony of, any person. In addition, such officers or employees may administer oaths or affirmations, and may be subpena require any person to appear and testify or to appear and produce books, records, and other writings, or both, and in the case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpena issued to, any such person, a district court of the United States, after notice to any such person and hearing, shall have jurisdiction to issue an order requiring such person to appear and give testimony or to appear and produce books, records, and other writings, or both, and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof. In addition to the authority conferred by this paragraph, the Secretary (and officers or employees of the Department of Commerce designated by the Secretary) may conduct, outside the United States, pre-license investigations and post-shipment verifications of items licensed for export, and investigations in the enforcement of section 8 of this Act.

(2)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the United States Customs Service is authorized, in the enforcement of this Act, to search, detain (after search), and seize goods or technology at those ports of entry or exit from the United States where officers of the Customs Service are authorized by law to conduct such searches, detentions, and seizures, and at those places outside the United States where the Customs Service, pursuant to agreements or other arrangements with other countries, is authorized to perform enforcement activities.

---

[12] 50 U.S.C. App. 2411.

(B) An officer of the United States Customs Service may do the following in carrying out enforcement authority under this Act:

(i) Stop, search, and examine a vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or person on which or whom such officer has reasonable cause to suspect there are any goods or technology that has been, is being, or is about to be exported from the United States in violation of this Act.

(ii) Search any package or container in which such officer has reasonable cause to suspect there are any goods or technology that has been, is being, or is about to be exported from the United States in violation of this Act.

(iii) Detain (after search) or seize and secure for trial any goods or technology on or about such vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or person, or in such package or container, if such officer has probable cause to believe the goods or technology has been, is being, or is about to be exported from the United States in violation of this Act.

(iv) Make arrests without warrant for any violation of this Act committed in his or her presence or view or if the officer has probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such a violation.

The arrest authority conferred by clause (iv) of this subparagraph is in addition to any arrest authority under other laws.

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the Secretary shall have the responsibility for the enforcement of section 8 of this Act and, in the enforcement of the other provisions of this Act, the Secretary is authorized to search, detain (after search), and seize goods or technology at those places within the United States other than those ports specified in paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection. The search, detention (after search), or seizure of goods or technology at those ports and places specified in paragraph (2)(A) may be conducted by officers or employees of the Department of Commerce designated by the Secretary with the concurrence of the Commissioner of Customs or a person designated by the Commissioner.

(B) The Secretary may designate any employee of the Office of Export Enforcement of the Department of Commerce to do the following in carrying out enforcement authority under this Act:

(i) Execute any warrant or other process issued by a court or officer of competent jurisdiction with respect to the enforcement of the provisions of this Act.

(ii) Make arrests without warrant for any violation of this Act committed in his or her presence or view, or if the officer or employee has probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such a violation.

(iii) Carry firearms in carrying out any activity described in clause (i) or (ii).

(4) The authorities first conferred by the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 under paragraph (3) shall be exercised pursuant to guidelines approved by the Attorney General. Such guidelines shall be issued not later than 120 days after the date of

the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985.

(5) All cases involving violations of this Act shall be referred to the Secretary for purposes of determining civil penalties and administrative sanctions under section 11(c) of this Act, or to the Attorney General for criminal action in accordance with this Act.

(6) Nothwithstanding any other provision of law, the United States Customs Service may expend in the enforcement of export controls under this Act not more than $12,000,000 in the fiscal year 1985 and not more than $14,000,000 in the fiscal year 1986.

(7) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall publish in the Federal Register procedures setting forth, in accordance with this subsection, the responsibilities of the Department of Commerce and the United States Customs Service in the enforcement of this Act. In addition, the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury, may publish procedures for the sharing of information in accordance with subsection (c)(3) of this section, and procedures for the submission to the appropriate departments and agencies by private persons of information relating to the enforcement of this Act.

(8) For purposes of this section, a reference to the enforcement of this Act or to a violation of this Act includes a reference to the enforcement or a violation of any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act.

(b) IMMUNITY.—No person shall be excused from complying with any requirements under this section because of his privilege against self-incrimination, but the immunity provisions of section 6002 of title 18, United States Code, shall apply with respect to any individual who specifically claims such privilege.

(c) CONFIDENTIALITY.—(1) Except as otherwise provided by the third sentence of section 8(b)(2) and by section 11(c)(2)(C) of this Act, information obtained under this Act on or before June 30, 1980, which is deemed confidential, including Shippers' Export Declarations, or with reference to which a request for confidential treatment is made by the person furnishing such information, shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and such information shall not be published or disclosed unless the Secretary determines that the withholding thereof is contrary to the national interest. Information obtained under this Act after June 30, 1980, may be withheld only to the extent permitted by statute, except that information obtained for the purpose of consideration of, or concerning, license applications under this Act shall be withheld from public disclosure unless the release of such information is determined by the Secretary to be in the national interest. Enactment of this subsection shall not affect any judicial proceeding commenced under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, to obtain access to boycott reports submitted prior to October 31, 1976, which was pending on May 15, 1979; but such proceeding shall be continued as if this Act had not been enacted.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from the Congress or from the General Accounting Office. All information at any time under this Act or

previous Acts regarding the control of exports, including any report or license application required under this Act, shall be made available to any committee or subcommittee of Congress of appropriate jurisdiction upon request of the chairman or ranking minority member of such committee or subcommittee. No such committee or subcommittee, or member thereof, shall disclose any information obtained under this Act or previous Acts regarding the control of exports which is submitted on a confidential basis unless the full committee determines that the withholding of that information is contrary to the national interest. Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, information referred to in the second sentence of this paragraph shall, consistent with the protection of intelligence, counterintelligence, and law enforcement sources, methods, and activities, as determined by the agency that originally obtained the information, and consistent with the provisions of section 313 of the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921, be made available only by that agency, upon request, to the Comptroller General of the United States or to any officer or employee of the General Accounting Office who is authorized by the Comptroller General to have access to such information. No officer or employee of the General Accounting Office shall disclose, except to the Congress in accordance with this paragraph, any such information which is submitted on a confidential basis and from which any individual can be identified.

(3) Any department or agency which obtains information which is relevant to the enforcement of this Act, including information pertaining to any investigation, shall furnish such information to each department or agency with enforcement responsibilities under this Act to the extent consistent with the protection of intelligence, counterintelligence, and law enforcement sources, methods, and activities. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to information subject to the restrictions set forth in section 9 of title 13, United States Code; and return information, as defined in subsection (b) of section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, may be disclosed only as authorized by such section. The Secretary and the Commissioner of Customs, upon request, shall exchange any licensing and enforcement information with each other which is necessary to facilitate enforcement efforts and effective license decisions. The Secretary, the Attorney General, and the Commissioner of Customs shall consult on a continuing basis with one another and with the heads of other departments and agencies which obtain information subject to this paragraph, in order to facilitate the exchange of such information.

(d) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—In the administration of this Act, reporting requirements shall be so designed as to reduce the cost of reporting, recordkeeping, and export documentation required under this Act to the extent feasible consistent with effective enforcement and compilation of useful trade statistics. Reporting, recordkeeping, and export documentation requirements shall be periodically reviewed and revised in the light of developments in the field of information technology.

(e) SIMPLIFICATION OF REGULATIONS.—The Secretary, in consultation with appropriate United States Government departments and agencies and with appropriate technical advisory committees established under section 5(h), shall review the regulations issued under this Act and the commodity control list in order to determine how compliance with the provisions of this Act can be facilitated by simplifying such regulations, by simplifying or clarifying such list, or by any other means.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW

Sec. 13.[13] (a) Exemption.—Except as provided in section 11(c)(2) and subsection (c) of this section, the functions exercised under this Act are excluded from the operation of sections 551, 553 through 559, and 701 through 706 of title 5, United States Code.

(b) Public Participation.—It is the intent of the Congress that, to the extent practicable, all regulations imposing controls on exports under this Act be issued in proposed form with meaningful opportunity for public comment before taking effect. In cases where a regulation imposing controls under this Act is issued with immediate effect, it is the intent of the Congress that meaningful opportunity for public comment also be provided and that the regulation be reissued in final form after public comments have been fully considered.

(c) Procedures Relating to Civil Penalties and Sanctions.—(1) In any case in which a civil penalty or other civil sanction (other than a temporary denial order or a penalty or sanction for a violation of section 8) is sought under section 11 of this Act, the charged party is entitled to receive a formal complaint specifying the charges and, at his or her request, to contest the charges in a hearing before an administrative law judge. Subject to the provisions of this subsection, any such hearing shall be conducted in accordance with sections 556 and 557 of title 5, United States Code. With the approval of the administrative law judge, the Government may present evidence in camera in the presence of the charged party or his or her representative. After the hearing, the administrative law judge shall make findings of fact and conclusions of law in a written decision, which shall be referred to the Secretary. The Secretary shall, in a written order, affirm, modify, or vacate the decision of the administrative law judge within 30 days after receiving the decision. The order of the Secretary shall be final and is not subject to judicial review.

(2) The proceedings described in paragraph (1) shall be concluded within a period of 1 year after the complaint is submitted, unless the administrative law judge extends such period for good cause shown.

(3) An administrative law judge referred to in this subsection shall be appointed by the Secretary from among those considered qualified for selection and appointment under section 3105 of title 5, United States Code. Any person who, for at least 2 of the 10 years immediately preceding the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, has served as a hearing commissioner of the Department of Commerce shall be included among these considered as qualified for selection and appointment to such position.

---

[13] 50 U.S.C. App. 2412.

(d) IMPOSITION OF TEMPORARY DENIAL ORDERS.—(1) In any case in which it is necessary, in the public interest, to prevent an imminent violation of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act, the Secretary may, without a hearing, issue an order temporarily denying United States export privileges (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as a "temporary denial order") to a person. A temporary denial order may be effective no longer than 60 days unless renewed in writing by the Secretary for additional 60-day periods in order to prevent such an imminent violation, except that a temporary denial order may be renewed only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing is provided.

(2) A temporary denial order shall define the imminent violation and state why the temporary denial order was granted without a hearing. The person or persons subject to the issuance or renewal of a temporary denial order may file an appeal of the issuance or renewal of the temporary denial order with an administrative law judge who shall, within 10 working days after the appeal is filed, recommend that the temporary denial order be affirmed, modified, or vacated. Parties may submit briefs and other material to the judge. The recommendation of the administrative law judge shall be submitted to the Secretary who shall either accept, reject, or modify the recommendation by written order within 5 working days after receiving the recommendation. The written order of the Secretary under the preceding sentence shall be final and is not subject to judicial review. The temporary denial order shall be affirmed only if it is reasonable to believe that the order is required in the public interest to prevent an imminent violation of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act.

(e) APPEALS FROM LICENSE DENIALS.—A determination of the Secretary, under section 10(f) of this Act, to deny a license may be appealed by the applicant to an administrative law judge who shall have the authority to conduct proceedings to determine only whether the item sought to be exported is in fact on the control list. Such proceedings shall be conducted within 90 days after the appeal is filed. Any determination by an administrative law judge under this subsection and all materials filed before such judge in the proceedings shall be reviewed by the Secretary, who shall either affirm or vacate the determination in a written decision within 30 days after receiving the determination. The Secretary's written decision shall be final and is not subject to judicial review. Subject to the limitations provided in section 12(c) of this Act, the Secretary's decision shall be published in the Federal Register.

ANNUAL REPORT

Sec. 14.[14] (a) CONTENTS.—Not later than December 31 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report on the administration of this Act during the preceding fiscal year. All agencies shall cooperate fully with the Secretary in providing information for such report. Such report shall include detailed information with respect to—

(1) the implementation of the policies set forth in section 3;

---

[14] 50 U.S.C. App. 2413.

(2) general licensing activities under sections 5, 6, and 7, and any changes in the exercise of the authorities contained in sections 5(a), 6(a), and 7(a);

(3) the results of the review of United States policy toward individual countries pursuant to section 5(b);

(4) the results, in as much detail as may be included consistent with the national security and the need to maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information, of the actions, including reviews and revisions of export controls maintained for national security purposes, required by section 5(c)(3);

(5) actions taken to carry our section 5(d);

(6) changes in categories of items under export control referred to in section 5(e);

(7) determinations of foreign availability made under section 5(f), the citeria used to make such determinations, the removal of any export controls under such section, and any evidence demonstrating a need to impose export controls for national security purposes notwithstanding foreign availability;

(8) actions taken in compliance with section 5(f)(5);

(9) the operation of the indexing system under section 5(g);

(10) consultations with the technical advisory committees established pursuant to section 5(h), the use made of the advice rendered by such committees, and the contributions of such committees toward implementing the policies set forth in this Act;

(11) the effectiveness of export controls imposed under section 6 in furthering the foreign policy of the United States;

(12) export controls and monitoring under section 7;

(13) the information contained in the reports required by section 7(b)(2), together with an analysis of—

(A) the impact on the economy and world trade of shortages or increased prices for commodities subject to monitoring under this Act or section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970;

(B) the worldwide supply of such commodities; and

(C) actions being taken by other countries in response to such shortages or increased prices;

(14) actions taken by the President and the Secretary to carry out the antiboycott policies set forth in section 3(5) of this Act;

(15) organizational and procedural changes undertaken in furtherance of the policies set forth in this Act, including changes to increase the efficiency of the export licensing process and to fulfill the requirements of section 10, including an accounting of appeals received, court orders issued, and actions taken pursuant thereto under subsection (j) of such section;

(16) delegations of authority by the President as provided in section 4(e) of this Act;

(17) efforts to keep the business sector of the Nation informed with respect to policies and procedures adopted under this Act;

(18) any reviews undertaken in furtherance of the policies of this Act, including the results of the review required by section

12(d), and any action taken, on the basis of the review required by section 12(e), to simplify regulations issued under this Act;

(19) violations under section 11 and enforcement activities under section 12; and

(20) the issuance of regulations under the authority of this Act, including an explanation of each case in which regulations were not issued in accordance with the first sentence of section 13(b).

(b) REPORT ON CERTAIN EXPORT CONTROLS.—To the extent that the President determines that the policies set forth in section 3 of this Act require the control of the export of goods and technology other than those subject to multilateral controls, or require more stringent controls than the multilateral controls, the President shall include in each annual report the reasons for the need to impose, or to continue to impose, such controls and the estimated domestic economic impact on the various industries affected by such controls.

(c) REPORT ON NEGOTIATIONS.—The President shall include in each annual report a detailed report on the progress of the negotiations required by section 5(i), until such negotiations are concluded.

(d) REPORT ON EXPORTS TO CONTROLLED COUNTRIES.—The Secretary shall include in each annual report a detailed report which lists every license for exports to controlled countries which was approved under this Act during the preceding fiscal year. Such report shall specify to whom the license was granted, the type of goods or technology exported, and the country receiving the goods or technology. The information required by this subsection shall be subject to the provisions of section 12(c) of this Act.

(e) REPORT ON DOMESTIC ECONOMIC IMPACT OF EXPORTS TO CONTROLLED COUNTRIES.—The Secretary shall include in each annual report a detailed description of the extent of injury to United States industry and the extent of job displacement caused by United States exports of goods and technology to controlled countries. The annual report shall also include a full analysis of the consequences of exports of turnkey plants and manufacturing facilities to controlled countries which are used by such countries to produce goods for export to the United States or to compete with United States products in export markets.

ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

Sec. 15.[15] (a) UNDER SECRETARY OF COMMERCE.—The President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, an Under Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration who shall carry out all functions of the Secretary under this Act which were delegated to the office of the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Trade Administration before the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, and such other functions under this Act which were delegated to such office before such date of enactment, as the Secretary may delegate. The President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the

---

[15] 50 U.S.C. App. 2414.

Senate, two Assistant Secretaries of Commerce to assist the Under Secretary in carrying out such functions.

(b) Issuance of Regulations.—The President and the Secretary may issue such regulations as are necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act. Any such regulations issued to carry out the provisions of section 5(a), 6(a), 7(a), or (8)(b) may apply to the financing, transporting, or other servicing of exports and the participation therein by any person. Any such regulations the purpose of which is to carry out the provisions of section 5, or of section 4(a) for the purpose of administering the provisions of section 5, may be issued only after the regulations are submitted for review to the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of State, and such other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate. The preceding sentence does not require the concurrence or approval of any official, department, or agency to which such regulations are submitted.

(c) Amendments to Regulations.—If the Secretary proposes to amend regulations issued under this Act, the Secretary shall report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives on the intent and rationale of such amendments. Such report shall evaluate the cost and burden to United States exporters of the proposed amendments in relation to any enhancement of licensing objectives. The Secretary shall consult with the technical advisory committees authorized under section 5(h) of this Act in formulating or amending regulations issued under this Act. The procedures defined by regulations in effect on January 1, 1984, with respect to sections 4 and 5 of this Act, shall remain in effect unless the Secretary determines, on the basis of substantial and reliable evidence, that specific change is necessary to enhance the prevention of diversions of exports which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States or to reduce the licensing and paperwork burden on exporters and their distributors.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 16.[16] As used in this Act—

(1) the term "person" includes the singular and the plural and any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association, including any government or agency thereof;

(2) the term "United States person" means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern) and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President;

(3) the term "good" means any article, natural or manmade substance, material, supply or manufactured product, including inspection and test equipment, and excluding technical data;

---

[16] 50 U.S.C. App. 2415.

(4) the term "technology" means the information and know-how (whether in tangible form, such as models, prototypes, drawings, sketches, diagrams, blueprints, or manuals, or in intangible form, such as training or technical services) that can be used to design, produce, manufacture, utilize, or reconstruct goods, including computer software and technical data, but not the goods themselves;

(5) the term "export" means—

(A) an actual shipment, transfer, or tramsmission of goods or technology out of the United States;

(B) a transfer of goods or technology in the United States to an embassy or affiliate of a controlled country; or

(C) a transfer to any person of goods or technology either within the United States or outside of the United States with the knowledge or intent that the goods or technology will be shipped, transferred, or transmitted to an unauthorized recipient;

(6) the term "controlled country" means a controlled country under section 5(b)(1) of this Act;

(7) the term "United States" means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, dependency, or possession of the United States, and includes the outer Continental Shelf, as defined in section 2(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331(a)); and

(8) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce.

EFFECT ON OTHER ACTS

Sec. 17.[17] (a) In General.—Except as otherwise provided in this Act, nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to modify, repeal, supersede, or otherwise affect the provisions of any other laws authorizing control over exports of any commodity.

(b) Coordination of Controls.—The authority granted to the President under this Act shall be exercised in such manner as to achieve effective coordination with the authority exercised under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778).

(c) Civil Aircraft Equipment.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any product (1) which is standard equipment certified by the Federal Aviation Administration, in civil aircraft and is an integral part of such aircraft, and (2) which is to be exported to a country other than a controlled country, shall be subject to export controls exclusively under this Act. Any such product shall not be subject to controls under section 38(b)(2) of the Arms Export Control Act.

(d) Nonproliferation Controls.—(1) Nothing in section 5 or 6 of this Act shall be construed to supersede the procedures published by the President pursuant to section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.

(2) With respect to any export license application which, under the procedures published by the President pursuant to section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, is referred to the Subgroup on Nuclear Export Coordination or other interagency

---

[17] 50 U.S.C. App. 2416.

group, the provisions of section 10 of this Act shall apply with respect to such license application only to the extent that they are consistent with such published procedures, except that if the processing of any such application under such procedures is not completed within 180 days after the receipt of the application by the Secretary, the applicant shall have the rights of appeal and court action provided in section 10(j) of this Act.

(e) TERMINATION OF OTHER AUTHORITY.—On October 1, 1979, the Mutual Defense Assistance Control Act of 1951 (22 U.S.C. 1611-1613d), is superseded.

(f) AGRICULTURAL ACT OF 1970.—Nothing in this Act shall affect the provisions of the last sentence of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. 612c-3).

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 18.[18] (a) REQUIREMENT OF AUTHORIZING LEGISLATION.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, money appropriated to the Department of Commerce for expenses to carry out the purposes of this Act may be obligated or expended only if—

(A) the appropriation thereof has been previously authorized by law enacted on or after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985; or

(B) the amount of all such obligations and expenditures does not exceed an amount previously prescribed by law enacted on or after such date.

(2) To the extent that legislation enacted after the making of an appropriation to carry out the purposes of this Act authorizes the obligation or expenditure thereof, the limitation contained in paragraph (1) shall have no effect.

(3) The provisions of this subsection shall not be superseded except by a provision of law enacted after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 which specifically repeals, modifies, or supersedes the provisions of this subsection.

(b) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Commerce to carry out the purposes of this Act—

(1) [18a] $35,935,000 for each of the fiscal years 1987 and 1988, of which $12,746,000 shall be available for each such year only for enforcement, $2,000,000 shall be available for each such year only for foreign availability assessments under subsections (f) and (h)(6) of section 5, and $21,189,000 shall be available for each such year for all other activities under this Act; and

(2) [18a] such additional amounts for each of the fiscal years 1987 and 1988 as may be necessary for increases in salary, pay, retirement, other employee benefits authorized by law, and other nondiscretionary costs.

---

[18] 50 U.S.C. App. 2417.

[18a] Section 1 of Public Law 99-633; 100 Stat. 3522 provided the authorization amounts for fiscal years 1986 and 1987.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 19.[19] (a) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This Act shall take effect upon the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1969.

(b) ISSUANCE OF REGULATIONS.—(1) Regulations implementing the provisions of section 10 of this Act shall be issued and take effect not later than July 1, 1980.

(2) Regulations implementing the provisions of section 7(c) of this Act shall be issued and take effect not later than January 1, 1980.

TERMINATION DATE

Sec. 20.[20] The authority granted by this Act terminates on September 30, 1989.

SAVINGS PROVISIONS

Sec. 21.[21] (a) IN GENERAL.—All, delegations, rules, regulations, orders, determinations, licenses, or other forms of administrative action which have been made, issued, conducted, or allowed to become effective under the Export Control Act of 1949 or the Export Administration Act of 1969 and which are in effect at the time this Act takes effect shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, superseded, set aside, or revoked under this Act.

(b) ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS.—This Act shall not apply to any administrative proceedings commenced or any application for a license made, under the Export Administration Act of 1969, which is pending at the time this Act takes effect.

TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

Sec. 22.[22] * * *

INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENT SURVEY ACT AUTHORIZATIONS

Sec. 23.[23] * * *

MISCELLANEOUS

Sec. 24.[24] * * *

---

[19] 50 U.S.C. App. 2418.

[20] 50 U.S.C. App. 2419.

[21] 50 U.S.C. App. 2420.

[22] Sec. 22 consists of technical amendments to the Arms Export Control Act, the Energy Policy and Conservation Act and the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

[23] Sec. 23 provides authorization of funds for fiscal years 1980 and 1981 for the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act.

[24] Sec. 24 amends Public Law 480.

b. Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985

Partial text of Public Law 99-64 [S. 883], 99 Stat. 120, approved July 12, 1985 as amended by Public Law 99-441 [H.R. 5480], 100 Stat. 1117, approved October 3, 1986; and by Public Law 99-633 [S. 2245], 100 Stat. 3522, approved October 7, 1986

AN ACT To reauthorize the Export Administration Act of 1979, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

SEC. 122. HOURS OF OFFICE OF EXPORT ADMINISTRATION.

The Secretary of Commerce shall modify the office hours of the Office of Export Administration of the Department of Commerce on at least four days of each workweek so as to accommodate communications to the Office by exporters throughout the continental United States during the normal business hours of those exporters.

SEC. 123. TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.

(a) * * *

(b) Mineral Leasing Act of 1920.—Subsection (u) of section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (30 U.S.C. 185) is amended—

(1) by striking out "1969 (Act of December 30, 1969; 83 Stat. 841)" and inserting in lieu thereof "1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 and following)"; and

(2) by striking out 1969" each subsequent place it appears and inserting in lieu thereof "1979".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 125 EXPORT OF HORSES.

The Act of March 3, 1891 (46 U.S.C. 466a and 466b), is amended by adding at the end the following:

"SEC. 3.[1] EXPORT OF HORSES.

"(a) Restriction on Export of Horses.—Notwithstanding any other provision for law, no horse may be exported by sea from the United States, or any of its territories or possessions, unless such horse is part of a consignment of horses with respect to which a waiver has been granted under subsection (b).

"(b) Granting of Waivers.—The Secretary of Commerce in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, may issue regulations providing for the granting of waivers permitting the export by sea of a specified consignment of horses, if the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, determines that no horse in that consignment is being exported for purposes of slaughter.

---

[1] 46 U.S.C. app. 466c.

"(c) Penalties.—

"(1) Criminal penalty.—Any person who knowingly violates this section or any regulation, order, or license issued under this section shall be fined not more than 5 times the value of the consignment of horses involved or $50,000, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

"(2) Civil penalty.—The Secretary of Commerce, after providing notice and an opportunity for an agency hearing on the record, may impose a civil penalty of not to exceed $10,000 for each violation of this section or any regulation, order, or license issued under this section, either in addition to or in lieu of any other liability or penalty which may be imposed.".

SEC. 126. ALASKAN OIL STUDY.

(a) Review of Alaskan Oil Policy.—

(1) In general.—The President shall undertake a comprehensive review of the issues and related data concerning possible changes in the existing incentives to produce crude oil from the North Slope of Alaska (including changes in Federal and State taxation, pipeline tariffs, and Federal leasing policies) and possible changes in the existing distribution of crude oil from the North Slope of Alaska (including changes in export restrictions which would permit exports at free market levels and at levels of 50,000 barrels per day, 100,000 barrels per day, 200,000 barrels per day, and 500,000 barrels per day), as well as the appropriateness of continuing existing controls. Such review shall include, but not be limited to, a study of—

(A) the effect of such changes on the energy and national security of the United States and its allies;

(B) the role of such changes in United States foreign policymaking, including international energy policymaking;

(C) the impact of such changes on employment levels in the maritime industry, the oil industry, and other industies;

(D) the impact of such changes on the refiners and on consumers;

(E) the impact of such changes on the revenues and expenditures of the Federal Government and the government of Alaska;

(F) the effect of such changes on incentives for oil and gas exploration and development in the United States; and

(G) the effect of such changes on the overall trade deficit of the United States, and the trade deficit of the United States with respect to particular countries, including the effect of such changes on trade barriers of other countries.

(2) Findings, options, and recommendations.—The President shall develop, after consulting with appropriate State and Federal officals and other persons, findings, options, and recommendations regarding the production and distribution of crude oil from North Slope of Alaska.

(b) Consultation and Report.—In carrying out subsection (a), the President shall consult with the Committees on Foreign Affairs and Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the appropriate committees of the Senate. Not later than 9 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President shall transmit to each of those committees a report which contains the results of the review under subsection (a)(1), and the findings, options, and recommendations developed under subsection (a)(2).

TITLE II—EXPORT PROMOTION PROGRAMS

SEC. 201.[2] REQUIREMENT OF PRIOR AUTHORIZATION.

(a) General Rule.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, money appropriated to the Department of Commerce for expenses to carry out any export promotion program may be obligated or expended only if—

(1) the appropriation thereof has been previously authorized by law enacted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act; or

(2) the amount of all such obligations and expenditures does not exceed an amount previously prescribed by law enacted on or after such date.

(b) Exception for Later Legislation Authorizing Obligations or Expenditures.—To the extent that legislation enacted after the making of an appropriation to carry out an export promotion program authorizes the obligation or expenditure thereof, the limitation contained in subsection (a) shall have no effect.

(c) Provisions Must Be Specifically Superseded.—The provisions of this section shall not be superseded except by a provision of law enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act which specifically repeals, modifies, or supersedes the provisions of this section.

(d) Export Promotion Program Defined.—For purposes of this title, the term "export promotion program" means any activity of the Department of Commerce designed to stimulate or assist United States businesses in marketing their goods and services abroad competitively with businesses from other countries, including, but not limited to—

(1) trade development (except for the trade adjustment assistance program) and dissemination of foreign marketing opportunities and other marketing information to United States producers of goods and services, including the expansion of foreign markets for United States textiles and apparel and any other United States products;

(2) the development of regional and multilateral economic policies which enhance United States trade and investment interests, and the provision of marketing services with respect to foreign countries and regions;

(3) the exhibition of United States goods in other countries; and

(4) the operations of the United States and Foreign Commercial Service, or any successor agency.

---

[2] 15 U.S.C. 4051.

SEC. 202.[3] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There is authorized to be appropriated $123,922,000 [3a] for each of the fiscal years 1987 and 1988 to the Department of Commerce to carry out export promotion programs.

SEC. 203.[4] BARTER ARRANGEMENTS.

(a) REPORT ON STATUS OF FEDERAL BARTER PROGRAMS.—The Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of Energy shall, not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, submit to the Congress a report on the status of Federal programs relating to the barter or exchange of commodities owned by the Commodity Credit Corporation for materials and products produced in foreign countries. Such report shall include details of any changes necessary in existing law to allow the Department of Agriculture and, in the case of petroleum resources, the Department of Energy, to implement fully any barter program.

(b) AUTHORITIES OF THE PRESIDENT.—The President is authorized—

(1) to barter stocks of agricultural commodities acquired by the Government for petroleum and petroleum products, and for other materials vital to the national interest, which are produced abroad, in situations in which sales would otherwise not occur; and

(2) to purchase petroleum and petroleum products, and other materials vital to the national interest, which are produced abroad and acquired by persons in the United States through barter for agricultural commodities produced in and exported from the United States through normal commercial trade channels.

(c) OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW NOT AFFECTED.—In the case of any petroleum, petroleum products, or other materials vital to the national interest, which are acquired under subsection (b), nothing in this section shall be construed to render inapplicable the provisions of any law then in effect which apply to the storage, distribution, or use of such petroleum, petroleum products, or other materials vital to the national interest.

(d) CONVENTIONAL MARKETS NOT TO BE DISPLACED BY BARTERS.—The President shall take steps to ensure that, in making any barter described in subsection (a) or (b)(1) or any purchase authorized by subsection (b)(2), existing export markets for agricultural commodities operating on conventional business terms are safeguarded from displacement by the barter described in subsection (a), (b)(1), or (b)(2), as the case may be. In addition, the President shall ensure that any such barter is consistent with the international obligations of the United States, including the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

---

[3] 15 U.S.C. 4052.

[3a] This amount was inserted by Sec. 2 of Public Law 99-663, 100 Stat. 3522. It replaces a 1985 and 1986 authorization of $113,273,000.

[4] 15 U.S.C. 4053.

(e) Report to the Congress.—The Secretary of Energy shall report to the Congress on the effect on energy security and on domestic energy supplies of any action taken under this section which results in the acquisition by the Government of petroleum or petroleum products. Such report shall be submitted to the Congress not later than 90 days after such acquisition.

* * * * * * *

c. Export Administration Amendments Act of 1981

Partial text of Public Law 97-145 [H.R. 3567], 95 Stat. 1727, approved December 29, 1981

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for the fiscal years 1982 and 1983 to carry out the purposes of the Export Administration Act of 1979, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Export Administration Amendments Act of 1981".

* * * * * * *

Sec. 7. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no provision of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended by this Act, or of any other Act shall be construed to prohibit the exercise of authorities contained in the Export Administration Act of 1979 to impose a total embargo in the event of Soviet or Warsaw Pact military action against Poland.

d. Agricultural Exports

Partial Text of Public Law 97-444 [Futures Trading Act of 1982; H.R. 5447], 96 Stat. 2294 at 2326, approved January 11, 1983

AN ACT To extend the Commodity Exchange Act, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Futures Trading Act of 1982".

* * * * * * *

AGRICULTURAL EXPORTS

Sec. 238. Section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. 612c-3) [1] is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sentence: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President shall not prohibit or curtail the export of any agricultural commodity or the products thereof under an export sales contract (1) entered into before the President announces an action that would otherwise prohibit or curtail the export of the commodity or products thereof, (2) the terms of which require delivery of the commodity or products thereof within two hundred and seventy days after the date the suspension of trade is imposed, except that the President may prohibit or curtail the export of any commodity or the products thereof during a period for which the President has declared a national emergency or for which Congress has declared war.".

---

[1] Sec. 812 requires all exporters of certain agricultural commodities to report to the Secretary of Agriculture specified information regarding such exports.

e. Executive Order 12214, May 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 29783

ADMINISTRATION OF THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION ACT OF 1979

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 4(e) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-72; 50 U.S.C. App. 2403(e)), is it hereby ordered as follows;

1-101. Except as provided in Section 1-102, the functions conferred upon the President by the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, hereinafter referred to as the Act (Public Law 96-72; 50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce.

1-102. (a) The functions conferred upon the President by Sections 4(e), 5(c), 5(f)(1), 5(h)(6), 6(k), 7(d)(2), 10(g) and 20 of the Act are reserved to the President.

(b) The functions conferred upon the President by Sections 5(f)(4), 5(i), and 6(g) of the Act are delegated to the Secretary of State.

1-103. All delegations, rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action made, issued or otherwise taken under, or continued in existence by, Section 21 of the Act or Executive Order No. 12002, and not revoked administratively or legislatively, shall remain in full force and effect until amended, modified, or terminated by proper authority. This Order does not supersede or otherwise affect Executive Order No. 12002.[1]

1-104. Except to the extent inconsistent with this Order, all actions previously taken pursuant to any function delegated or assigned by this Order shall be deemed to have been taken and authorized by this Order.

---

[1] For text of E.O. 12002, see page 511.

f. Executive Order 12002, July 7, 1977, 42 F.R. 35623

Administration of the Export Administration Act of 1969, as Amended [1]

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, et seq.), and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Except as provided in Section 2, the power, authority, and discretion conferred upon the President by the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, et seq.) hereinafter referred to as the Act, are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce, with the power of successive redelegation.

Sec. 2. (a) The power, authority and discretion conferred upon the President in Sections 4(h) and 4(l) of the Act are retained by the President.

(b) The power, authority and discretion conferred upon the President in Section 3(8) of the Act, which directs that every reasonable effort be made to secure the removal of reduction of assistance by foreign countries to international terrorists through cooperation and agreement, are delegated to the Secretary of State, with the power of successive redelegation.

Sec. 3. The Export Administration Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, which was established by Executive Order No. 11533 of June 4, 1970, as amended, is hereby continued. The Board shall continue to have as members the Secretary of Commerce, who shall be Chairman of the Board, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, and the Chairman of the East-West Foreign Trade Board (Section 7 of Executive Order No. 11846, as amended). No alternative Board members shall be designated, but the acting head of any department may serve in lieu of the head of the concerned department. In the case of the East-West Foreign Trade Board, the Deputy Chairman or the Executive Secretary may serve in lieu of the Chairman. The Board may invite the heads of other United States Government departments or agencies, other than the agencies represented by Board members, to participate in the activities of the Board when matters of interest to such departments or agencies are under consideration.

---

[1] While the Export Administration Act of 1969 expired on Sept. 30, 1979, it was replaced by the Export Administration Act of 1979. Sec. 21 of the 1979 act provided that all orders (which would include this executive order) issued under the 1969 act and which in force on the effective date of the 1979 act, would continue in effect until modified, superseded, set aside, or revoked. Executive Order 12214 was issued on May 2, 1980, providing for the administration of the Export Administration Act of 1979. However, the new Executive order stated that it did not supersede or otherwide affect Executive Order 12002.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of Commerce may from time to time refer to the Board such particular export license matters, involving questions of national security or other major policy issues, as the Secretary shall select. The Secretary of Commerce shall also refer to the Board any other such export license matter, upon the request of any other member of the Board or of the head of any other United States Government department or agency having any interest in such matter. The Board shall consider the matters so referred to it, giving due consideration to the foreign policy of the United States, the national security, and the domestic economy, and shall make recommendation thereon to the Secretary of Commerce.

Sec. 5. The President may at any time (a) prescribe rules and regulations applicable to the power, authority, and discretion referred to in this Order, and (b) communicate to the Secretary of Commerce such specific directives applicable thereto as the President shall determine. The Secretary of Commerce shall from time to time report to the President upon the administration of the Act and, as the Secretary deems necessary, may refer to the President recommendations made by the Board under Section 4 of this Order. Neither the provisions of this section nor those of Section 4 shall be construed as limiting the provisions of Section 1 of this Order.

Sec. 6. All delegations, rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action made, issued, or otherwise taken under, or continued in existence by, the Executive orders revoked in Section 7 of this Order, and not revoked administratively or legislatively, shall remain in full force and effect under this Order until amended, or terminated by proper authority. The revocations in Section 7 of this Order shall not affect any violation of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses or other forms of administrative action under those Orders during the period those Orders were in effect.

Sec. 7. Executive Order No. 11533 of June 4, 1970, Executive Order No. 11683 of August 29, 1972, Executive Order No. 11798 of August 14, 1974, Executive Order No. 11818 of November 5, 1974, Executive Order No. 11907 of March 1, 1976, and Executive Order No. 11940 of September 30, 1976, are hereby revoked.

g. Executive Order 12131, May 4, 1979, 44 F.R. 26841 as amended by Executive Order 12551 of February 21, 1986, 51 F.R. 6509

THE PRESIDENT'S EXPORT COUNCIL

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, and in order to expand the membership of the President's Export Council, in accord with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. I), it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-1. Establishment and Membership.

1-101. There is established the President's Export Council.

1-102. The membership of the Council shall be as follows:

(a) The heads of the following Executive agencies or their representatives:

(1) Department of State.
(2) Department of the Treasury.
(3) Department of Agriculture.
(4) Department of Commerce.
(5) Department of Labor.
(6) Office of the Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.
(7) Export-Import Bank of the United States.

(b) [1] Five members of the United States Senate, designated by the President of the Senate, and five members of the United States House of Representatives designated by the Speaker of the House to serve for a two-year term.

(c) Not to exceed 28 citizens appointed by the President. These individuals shall be selected from those who are not full-time Federal officers or employees. They shall include representatives of business and industry, agriculture, and labor.

1-103. The President shall designate a Chairman and a Vice Chairman from among the members appointed by the President.

1-104. The Secretary of Commerce, with the concurrence of the Chairman, shall appoint an Executive Director.

1-2. Functions.

1-201. The Council shall serve as a national advisory body on matters relating to United States export trade, including advice on the implementation of the President's National Export Policy, which was announced on September 26, 1978. It shall, through the Secretary of Commerce, report to the President on its activities and on its recommendations for expanding United States exports.

1-202. The Council should survey and evaluate the export expansion activities of the communities represented by the membership.

---

[1] Executive Order 12551, 51 F.R. 6509, increased membership from each house of Congress from 3 to 5 and specified that members serve for a two-year term.

It should identify and examine specific problems which business, industrial, and agricultural practices may cause for export trade, and examine the needs of business, industry, and agriculture to expand their efforts. The Council should recommend specific solutions to these problems and needs.

1-203. The Council may act as liaison among the communities represented by the membership; and, may provide a forum for those communities on current and emerging problems and issues in the field of export expansion. The Council should encourage the business, industrial, and agricultural communities to enter new foreign markets and to expand existing export programs.

1-204. The Council shall provide advice on Federal plans and actions that affect export expansion policies which have an impact on those communities represented by the membership.

1-205. The Council may establish, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce, an executive committee and such other subordinate committees it considers necessary for the performance of its functions. The Chairman of a subordinate committee shall be designated, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce, by the Chairman of the Council from among the membership of the Council. Members of subordinate committees shall be appointed by the Secretary of Commerce.

1-3. Administrative Provisions.

1-301. The Secretary of Commerce shall, to the extent permitted by law, provide the Council, including its executive and subordinate committees, with administrative and staff services, support and facilities as may be necessary for the effective performance of its functions.

1-302. Each member of the Council, including its executive and subordinate committees, who is not otherwise paid a salary by the Federal Government, shall receive no compensation from the United States by virtue of their service on the Council, but all members may receive the transportation and travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, authorized by law (5 U.S.C. 5702 and 5703).

1-4. General Provisions.

1-401. Notwithstanding the provisions of any other Executive order, the functions of the President under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. I), except that of reporting annually to the Congress, which are applicable to the Council, shall be performed by the Secretary of Commerce in accordance with guidelines and procedures established by the Administrator of General Services.

1-402. Executive Order No. 11753 is revoked; however, nothing in this Order shall be deemed to require new charters for the Council, including its executive and subordinate committees, which were current immediately prior to the issuance of this Order.

1-403. The Council shall terminate on December 31, 1980, unless sooner extended.[2]

---

[2] Sec. 1(k) of Executive Order 12489, Sept. 28, 1984, 49 F.R. 38927, extended the expiration date of the Council until Sept. 30, 1985.

h. Offsets in Military-Related Exports: Annual Report

Title 50, Appendix, United States Code

§ 2099.[1] Annual report on impact of offsets

(a) Report Required.—

Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Defense Production Act Amendments of 1984 [2] and annually thereafter, the President [3] shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, a detailed report on the impact of offsets on the defense preparedness, industrial competitiveness, employment, and trade of the United States. Each such report also shall include a discussion of bilateral and multilateral negotiations on offsets in international procurement and provide information on the types, terms, and magnitude of the offsets.

(b) [4] Interagency Studies.—

(1) In general.—Each report under subsection (a) shall be based on requisite interagency studies designed to progressively capture—

(A) the long-term as well as the short-term effects of offsets (with particular attention to the effects resulting from technology transfer associated with offset agreements); and

(B) the direct effects of offsets on lower tier defense subcontractors and on nondefense industry sectors which may be adversely affected by offsets.

(2) Contents of reports.—Each report under subsection (a) shall contain an appropriate summary of—

(A) the scope of the interagency studies conducted under paragraph (1); and

(B) the findings and conclusions of the agencies involved in the interagency studies (including any differences in the conclusions drawn by such agencies).

---

[1] Sec. 2099 was enacted as sec. 309 of Public Law 98-265 (Defense Production Act Amendments of 1984); 98 Stat. 152.

[2] Enacted April 17, 1984.

[3] E.O. 12521 of June 24, 1985 (Offsets in Military Related Exports) 50 F.R. 26335 delegated preparation and submission of reports to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

[4] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 4(3) of Public Law 99-441, 100 Stat. 1117.

3. International Economic Sanctions

a. Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 65-91 [H.R. 4960], 40 Stat. approved October 6, 1917, as amended by Public Law 65-217 [H.R. 12923], 40 Stat. 965, approved September 24, 1918; Public Law 73-1 [H.R. 1491], 48 Stat. 1, approved March 9, 1933; Public Resolution 76-69 [S.J. Res. 252], 54 Stat. 179, approved May 7, 1960; Public Law 77-354 [H.R. 6233], 55 Stat. 838, approved December 18, 1941; Presidential Proclamation 2695, effective July 4, 1946, 60 Stat. 1352; by Public Law 95-223 [H.R. 7738], 91 Stat. 1625, approved December 28, 1977; and by Public Law 99-93 [H.R. 2068], 99 Stat. 449, approved August 16, 1985

* * * * * * *

Section 5. (b)[1] (1) During the time of war,[2] the President may through any agency that he may designate, and under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, by means of instructions, licenses, or otherwise—

(A) investigate, regulate, or prohibit, any transactions in foreign exchange, transfers of credit or payments between, by, through, or to any banking institution, and the importing, exporting, hoarding, melting, or earmarking of gold or silver coin or bullion, currency or securities, and

(B) investigate, regulate, direct and compel, nullify, void, prevent or prohibit, any acquisition, holding, withholding, use, transfer withdrawal, transportation, importation or exportation of, or dealing in or exercising any right, power, or privilege with respect to, or transactions involving, any property in which any foreign country or a national thereof has any interest,

by any person, or with respect to any property, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; and any property or interest of any foreign country or national thereof shall vest, when, as, and upon the terms, directed by the President in such agency or person as may be designated from time to time by the President, and upon such terms and conditions as the President may prescribe such interest or property shall be held, used, administered, liquidated, sold, otherwise dealt with in the interest of and for the benefit of the United States and such designated agency or person may perform any and all acts incident to the accomplishment or furtherance of these purposes; and the President shall, in the manner hereinabove provided, require any person to keep a full record of, and to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, complete information relative to any act or transaction referred to in this subdivision either before, during, or after the completion thereof, or relative to any interest in foreign property, or relative to any property in which any foreign country or any national thereof has or has had any interest, or as may be otherwise necessary to enforce the provisions of this subdivision, and in any case in which a report could be required, the President may, in the manner hereinabove provided, require the production, or if necessary to the national security or defense, the seizure, of any books of account, records, contracts, letters, memoranda, or other papers, in the custody or control of such person.[3]

---

[1] 12 U.S.C. 95a. Subsec. (b) was amended and restated by sec. 301 of Public Law 77-354 (55 Stat. 839).

[2] The words "or during any other period of national emergency declared by the President", which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 101(a) of Public Law 95-223 (91 Stat. 1625). Sec. 101 (b) and (c) of the same act further stipulated:

"(b) Notwithstanding the amendment made by subsection (a), the authorities conferred upon the President by section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, which were being exercised with respect to a country on July 1, 1977, as a result of a national emergency declared by the President before such date, may continue to be exercised with respect to such country, except that, unless extended the exercise of such authorities shall terminate (subject to the savings provisions of the second sentence of section 101(a) of the National Emergencies Act) at the end of the two-year period beginning on the date of enactment of the National Emergencies Act. The President may extend the exercise of such authorities for one-year periods upon a determination of each such extension that the exercise of such authorities with respect to such country for another year is in the national interest of the United States.

"(c) The termination and extension provisions of subsection (b) of this section supersede the provisions of section 101(a) and of title II of the National Emergencies Act to the extent that the provisions of subsection (b) of this section are inconsistent with those provisions."

(2) Any payment, conveyance, transfer, assignment, or delivery of property or interest therein, made to or for the account of the United States, or as otherwise directed, pursuant to this subdivision or any rule, regulation, instruction, or direction issued hereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same; and no person shall be held liable in any court for or in respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or in pursuance of and in reliance on, this subdivision, or any rule, regulation, instruction, or direction issued hereunder.

(3) As used in this subdivision the term "United States" means the United States and any place subject to the jurisdiction thereof:[4] *Provided, however,* That the foregoing shall not be construed as a limitation upon the power of the President, which is hereby conferred, to prescribe from time to time, definitions, not inconsistent with the purposes of this subdivision, for any or all of the terms used in this subdivision.[5] As used in this subdivision the

---

[3] The words "; and the President may, in the manner hereinabove provided, take other or further measures not inconsistent herewith for the enforcement of this subdivision", which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 102(2) of Public Law 95-223 (91 Stat. 1625).

[4] Words "including the Philippine Islands, and the several courts of first instance of the Commonwealth of the Philippine Islands shall have jurisdication in all cases, civil or criminal, arising under this subdivision in the Philippine Islands and concurrent jurisdiction with the district courts of the United States of all cases, civil or criminal, arising upon the high seas" immediately preceding the proviso in subsec. (b)(3) of this section, have been omitted on the authority of 1946 Proclamation No. 2695, which is set out as a note under section 1394 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse, and in which the President proclaimed the independence of the Philippines.

[5] Sec. 103(b) of Public Law 95-223 (91 Stat. 1626) struck out the following sentence which previously appeared at this point:

"Whoever willfully violates any of the provisions of this subdivision or of any license, order, rule or regulation issued thereunder, shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $10,000, or, if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both; and any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both."

term "person" means an individual, partnership, association, or corporation.

b. International Emergency Economic Powers Act

Title II of Public Law 95-223 [H.R. 7738], 91 Stat. 1625, approved December 28, 1977

> NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, this Act consists of amendments to the Trading With the Enemy Act and the Export Administration Act of 1969.

AN ACT With respect to the powers of the President in time of war or national emergency.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—AMENDMENTS TO THE TRADING WITH THE ENEMY ACT

REMOVAL OF NATIONAL EMERGENCY POWERS UNDER THE TRADING WITH THE ENEMY ACT

Sec. 101. (a) * * *

(b)[1] Notwithstanding the amendment made by subsection (a), the authorities conferred upon the President by section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, which were being exercised with respect to a country on July 1, 1977, as a result of a national emergency declared by the President before such date, may continue to be exercised with respect to such country, except that, unless extended, the exercise of such authorities shall terminate (subject to the savings provisions of the second sentence of section 101(a) of the National Emergencies Act) at the end of the two-year period beginning on the date of enactment of the National Emergencies Act. The President may extend the exercise of such authorities for one-year periods upon a determination of each such extension that the exercise of such authorities with respect to such country for another year is in the national interest of the United States.[2]

(c) The termination and extension provisions of subsection (b) of this section supersede the provisions of section 101(a) and of title II of the National Emergencies Act to the extent that the provisions of subsection (b) of this section are inconsistent with those provisions.

---

[1] 50 U.S.C. app. 5.

[2] Since 1977, the President has utilized this provision each year to extend certain authorities being exercised prior to July 1, 1977, under sec. 5(b) of the Trading with the Enemy Act. The most recent action, a memorandum of August 30, 1986, extended until Sept. 14, 1987, the exercise of those authorities with respect to countries affected by the Foreign Assets Control Regulations, the Transaction Control Regulations, the Cuban Assets Control Regulations, and the Foreign Funds Control Regulations. For complete text of this memorandum, see the Federal Register, August 25, 1986, p. 30201.

(d) Paragraph (1) of section 502(a) of the National Emergencies Act is repealed.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 103. (a) Section 16 of the Trading With the Enemy Act is amended by striking out "$10,000" and inserting in lieu thereof "$50,000".

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—INTERNATIONAL EMERGENCY ECONOMIC POWERS

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 201. This title may be cited as the "International Emergency Economic Powers Act".

SITUATIONS IN WHICH AUTHORITIES MAY BE EXERCISED

Sec. 202.[3] (a) Any authority granted to the President by section 203 may be exercised to deal with any unusual and extraordinary threat, which has its source in whole or substantial part outside the United States, to the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States, if the President declares a national emergency with respect to such threat.

(b) The authorities granted to the President by section 203 may only be exercised to deal with an unusual and extraordinary threat with respect to which a national emergency has been declared for purposes of this title and may not be exercised for any other purpose. Any exercise of such authorities to deal with any new threat shall be based on a new declaration of national emergency which must be with respect to such threat.

GRANTS OF AUTHORITIES

Sec. 203.[4] (a)(1) At the times and to the extent specified in section 202, the President may, under such regulations as he may prescribe, by means of instructions, licenses, or otherwise—

(A) investigate, regulate, or prohibit—

(i) any transactions in foreign exchange,

(ii) transfer of credit or payments between, by, through, or to any banking institution, to the extent that such transfers or payments involve any interest of any foreign country or a national thereof,

(iii) the importing or exporting of currency or securities; and

(B) investigate, regulate, direct and compel, nullify, void, prevent or prohibit, any acquisition, holding, withholding, use, transfer, withdrawal, transportation, importation or exportation of, or dealing in, or exercising any right, power, or privilege with respect to, or transactions involving, any property in which any foreign country or a national thereof has any interest; by any person, or with respect to any property, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.[5]

---

[3] 50 U.S.C. app. 1701.

[4] 50 U.S.C. app. 1702.

(2) In exercising the authorities granted by paragraph (1), the President may require any person to keep a full record of, and to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, complete information relative to any act or transaction referred to in paragrah (1) either before, during, or after the completion thereof, or relative to any interest in foreign property, or relative to any property in which any foreign country or any national thereof has or has had any interest, or as may be otherwise necessary to enforce the provisions of such paragraph. In any case in which a report by a person could be required under this paragraph, the President may require the production of any books of account, records, contracts, letters, memorandums, or other papers, in the custody or control of such person.

(3) Compliance with any regulation, instruction, or direction issued under this title shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligations of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, this title, or any regulation, instruction, or direction issued under this title.

(b) The authority granted to the President by this section does not include the authority to regulate or prohibit, directly or indirectly—

(1) any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication, which does not involve a transfer of anything of value; or

(2) donations, by persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to relieve human suffering, except to the extent that the President determines that such donations (A) would seriously impair his ability to deal with any national emergency, declared under section 202 of this title, (B) or in response to coercion against the proposed recipient or donor, or (C) would endanger Armed Forces of the United States which are engaged in hostilities or are in a situation where imminent involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances.

CONSULTATION AND REPORTS

Sec. 204.[6] (a) The President, in every possible instance, shall consult with the Congress before exercising any of the authorities granted by this title and shall consult regularly with the Congress so long as such authorities are exercised.

---

[5] Sec. E.O. 12170, 12205, and 12211 (pages 544, 545, and 547) concerning the President exercising authority under this subsection.

[6] 50 U.S.C. app. 1703.

(b) Whenever the President exercises any of the authorities granted by this title, he shall immediately transmit to the Congress a report specifying— [7]

(1) the circumstances which necessitate such exercise of authority;

(2) why the President believes those circumstances constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat, which has its source in whole or substantial part outside the United States, to the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States;

(3) the authorities to be exercised and the actions to be taken in the exercise of those authorities to deal with those circumstances;

(4) why the President believes such actions are necessary to deal with those circumstances; and

(5) any foreign countries with respect to which such actions are to be taken and why such actions are to be taken with respect to those countries.

(c) At least once during each succeeding six-month period after transmitting a report pursuant to subsection (b) with respect to an exercise of authorities under this title, the President shall report to the Congress with respect to the actions taken, since the last such report, in the exercise of such authorities, and with respect to any changes which have occurred concerning any information previously furnished pursuant to paragraphs (1) through (5) of subsection (b).

(d) The requirements of this section are supplemental to those contained in title IV of the National Emergencies Act.

AUTHORITY TO ISSUE REGULATIONS

Sec. 205.[8] The President may issue such regulations, including regulations prescribing definitions, as may be necessary for the exercise of the authorities granted by this title.

PENALTIES

Sec. 206.[9] (a) A civil penalty of not to exceed $10,000 may be imposed on any person who violates any license, order or regulation issued under this title.

(b) Whoever willfully violates any license, order, or regulation issued under this title shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $50,000, or, if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both; and any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Sec. 207.[10] (a)(1) Except as provided in subsection (b), notwithstanding the termination pursuant to the National Emergencies

---

[7] Such reports were transmitted to Congress regarding the authority exercised by the President as discussed in E.O. 12170, 12205 and 12211 (pages 389, 390 and 392).

[8] 50 U.S.C. app. 1704.

[9] 50 U.S.C. app. 1705.

[10] 50 U.S.C. app. 1706.

Act of a national emergency declared for purposes of this title, any authorities granted by this title, which are exercised on the date of such termination on the basis of such national emergency to prohibit transactions involving property in which a foreign country or national thereof has any interest, may continue to be so exercised to prohibit transactions involving that property if the President determines that the continuation of such prohibition with respect to that property is necessary on account of claims involving such country of its nationals.

(2) Notwithstanding the termination of the authorities described in section 101(b) of this Act, any such authorities, which are exercised with respect to a country on the date of such termination to prohibit transactions involving any property in which such country or any national thereof has any interest, may continue to be exercised to prohibit transactions involving that property if the President determines that the continuation of such prohibition with respect to that property is necessary on account of claims involving such country or its nationals.

(b) The authorities described in subsection (a)(1) may not continue to be exercised under this section if the national emergency is terminated by the Congress by concurrent resolution pursuant to section 202 of the National Emergencies Act and if the Congress specifies in such concurrent resolution that such authorities may not continue to be exercised under this section.

(c)(1) The provisions of this section are supplemental to the savings provisions of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 101(a) and of paragraphs (A), (B), and (C) of section 202(a) of the National Emergencies Act.

(2) The provisions of this section supersede the termination provisions of section 101(a) and of title II of the National Emergencies Act to the extent that the provisions of this section are inconsistent with these provisions.

(d) If the President uses the authority of this section to continue prohibitions on transactions involving foreign property interests, he shall report to the Congress every six months on the use of such authority.

SEC. 4. This Order shall take effect immediately.

Sec. 208. If any provision of this Act is held invalid, the remainder of the Act shall not be affected thereby.

TITLE III—AMENDMENTS TO THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION ACT OF 1969

* * * * * * *

c. Executive Order 12525 of July 12, 1985, 50 F.R. 28757

TERMINATION OF EMERGENCY AUTHORITY FOR EXPORT CONTROLS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702) (hereinafter referred to as "IEEPA"), 22 U.S.C. 287c, and the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*) (hereinafter referred to as "the Act"), it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. In view of the extension by Public Law 99-64 (July 12, 1985) of the authorities contained in the Act, Executive Order No. 12470 of March 30, 1984, which continued in effect export control regulations under IEEPA, is revoked, and the declaration of economic emergency is rescinded.

SEC. 2. The revocation of Executive Order No. 12470 shall not affect any violation of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action under that Order that occurred during the period that Order was in effect. All rules and regulations issued or continued in effect under the authority of the IEEPA and that Order, including those published in Title 15, Chapter III, Subchapter C, of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 368 to 399 inclusive, and all orders, regulations, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken or continued in effect pursuant thereto, shall remain in full force and effect, as if issued, taken or continued in effect pursuant to and as authorized by the Act or by other appropriate authority until amended or revoked by the proper authority. Nothing in this Order shall effect the continued applicability of the provision for the administration of the Act and delegations of authority set forth in Executive Order No. 12002 of July 7, 1977, and Executive Order No. 12214 of May 2, 1980.

SEC. 3. All rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken or continued in effect pursuant to the authority of the IEEPA and Executive Order No. 12470 relating to administration of Section 38(e) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(e)) shall remain in full force and effect until amended or revoked under proper authority.

SEC. 4. This Order shall take effect immediately.

d. Hostage Release and Economic Relations With Iran

(1) Executive Order 12276, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7913

Direction Relating to Establishment of Escrow Accounts

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to enter into, and to license, authorize, direct, and compel any appropriate official and/or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, to enter into escrow or related agreements with a foreign central bank and with the Central Bank of Algeria under which certain money and other assets, as and when directed by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall be credited by the foreign central bank to an escrow account on its books in the name of the Central Bank of Algeria, for transfer to the Government of Iran if and when the Central Bank of Algeria, receives from the Government of Algeria a certification that the 52 U.S. diplomats and nationals being held hostage in Iran have safely departed from Iran. Such agreements shall include other parties and terms as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be appropriated to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-102. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to license, authorize, direct, and compel the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any interest earned thereon, in such a manner as he deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the escrow and related agreements described in paragraph 1-101 of this Order. Such money and other assets may be held in interest-bearing form and where possible shall be invested with or through the entity holding the money or asset on the effective date of this Order.

1-103. Compliance with this Executive Order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing or compelling the transfer of the assets referred to in paragraphs 1-101 and 1-102 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of, and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

(2) Executive Order 12277, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7915

DIRECTION TO TRANSFER IRANIAN GOVERNMENT ASSETS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed, and compelled to transfer to accounts at the Bank of England, and subsequently to transfer to accounts at the Bank of England established pursuant to an escrow agreement approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, all gold bullion, and other assets (or the equivalent thereof) in its custody, of the Government of Iran, or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities. Such transfers shall be executed when and in the manner directed by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury is also authorized to license, authorize, direct, and compel the Federal Reserve Bank of New York to engage in whatever further transactions he deems appropriate and consistent with the purposes of this Order, including any transactions related to the return of such bullion and other assets pursuant to the escrow agreement.

1-102. (a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties described in Section 1-101 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in section 1-101 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. EST, including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, whether by court order of otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Section 1-101 of this Order.

1-103. Compliance with this Order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing, or compelling the transfer of the assets described in section 1-101 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of, and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.)* to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

(3) Executive Order 12278, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7917

DIRECTION TO TRANSFER IRANIAN GOVERNMENT ASSETS OVERSEAS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this Order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. Any branch or office of a United States bank or subsidiary thereof, which branch or office is located outside the territory of the United States and which on or after 8:10 a.m. E.S.T. on November 14, 1979 (a) has been or is in possession of funds or securities legally or beneficially owned by the Government of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, or (b) has carried or is carrying on its books deposits standing to the credit of or beneficially owned by such Government agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, is licensed, authorized, directed, and compelled to transfer such funds, securities, and deposits, including interest from November 14, 1979, at commercially reasonable rates, to the account of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York at the Bank of England, to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury shall determine when the transfers required by this section shall take place. The funds, securities and deposits described in this section shall be further transferred as provided for in the Declaration of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria and its Annex.

1-102. Any banking institution subject to the jurisdiction of the United States that has executed a setoff on or after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. E.S.T. against Iranian funds, securities, or deposits referred to in section 1-101 is hereby licensed, authorized, directed, and compelled to cancel such setoff and to transfer all funds, securities, and deposits which have been subject to such setoff, including interest from November 14, 1979, at commercially reasonable rates, pursuant to the provisions of section 1-101 of this order.

1-103. If the funds, securities and deposits described in section 1-101 are not promptly transferred to the control of the Government of Iran, such funds, securities, and deposits shall be returned to the banking institutions holding them on the effective date of this Order and the setoffs described in section 1-102 shall be in force as if this Order had been issued and the status of all such funds, securities, deposits and set-offs shall be *status quo ante*.

1-104. (a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties described in Sections 1-101 and 1-102 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in Sections 1-101 and 1-102 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceeding or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. E.S.T., including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Sections 1-101 and 1-102 of this Order.

1-105. Compliance with this Order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing, or compelling the transfer of the assets described in Sections 1-101 and 1-102 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-106. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of, and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-107. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-108. This Order shall be effective immediately.

(4) Executive Order 12279, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7919

DIRECTION TO TRANSFER IRANIAN GOVERNMENT ASSETS HELD BY DOMESTIC BANKS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this Order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. Any branch or office of a banking institution subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, which branch or office is located within the United States and is, on the effective date, either (a) in possession of funds or securities legally or beneficially owned by the Government of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, or (b) carrying on its books deposits standing to the credit of or beneficially owned by such Government, agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such funds, securities, and deposits, including interest from November 14, 1979, at commercially reasonable rates, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

1-102. (a) All licenses and authorization for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties, described in Section 1-101 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in section 1-101 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. EST, including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agenices, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Section 1-101 of this Order.

1-103. Compliance with this order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing or compelling the transfer of the assets described in section 1-101 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality, and all sections taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1071 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

(5) Executive Order 12280, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7921

Direction To Transfer Iranian Government Financial Assets Held by Non-Banking Institutions

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this Order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. Any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States which is not a banking institution and is on the effective date in possession or control of funds or securities of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such funds or securities to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

1-102. (a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties described in Section 1-101 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in section 1-101 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. EST, including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Section 1-101 of this Order.

1-103. Compliance with this Executive order, any other Executive order licensing, authorizing, directing or compelling the transfer of the assets described in paragraph 1-101 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

(6) Executive Order 12281, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7923

Direction To Transfer Certain Iranian Government Assets

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declaration of national emergency of Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran and in which Iran and the United States instruct and require that the assets described in this Order shall be transferred as set forth below by the holders of such assets, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in possession or control of properties, not including funds and securities, owned by Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities are licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such properties, as directed after the effective date of this Order by the Government of Iran, acting through its authorized agent. Except where specifically stated, this license, authorization, and direction does not relieve persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from existing legal requirements other than those based upon the International Emergency Economic Powers Act.

1-102. (a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in Section 535.504 of the Iranian Assets Control Regulations, with respect to the properties described in Section 1-101 of this Order are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers, and privileges relating to the properties described in section 1-101 of this Order and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m. EST, including those derived from Section 535.504 of the Iran Assets Control Regulations, other than rights, powers, and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified, and all persons claiming any such right, power, or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power, or privilege, whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to the properties (and any income earned thereon) referred to in Section 1-101 of this Order.

1-103. Compliance with this Executive Order, any other Executive Order licensing, authorizing, directing or compelling the transfer of the assets described in paragraph 1-101 of this Order, or any regulations, instructions, or directions issued thereunder shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions, or directions.

1-104. The Attorney General shall seek to intervene in any litigation within the United States which arises out of this Order and shall, among other things, defend the legality of, and all actions taken pursuant to, each of its provisions.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

(7) Executive Order 12282, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7925

REVOCATION OF PROHIBITIONS AGAINST TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING IRAN

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostage and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order.

1-101. The prohibitions contained in Executive Order 12205 of April 7, 1980,[1] and Executive Order 12211 of April 17, 1980,[2] and Proclamation 4702 of November 12, 1979, are hereby revoked.

1-102. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purpose of this Order.

1-103. This Order shall be effective immediately.

---

[1] For text, see page 545.

[2] For text, see page 547.

(8) Executive Order 12283, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7928

NON-PROSECUTION OF CLAIMS OF HOSTAGES AND FOR ACTIONS AT THE UNITED STATES EMBASSY AND ELSEWHERE

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. The Secretary of the Treasury shall promulgate regulations: (a) prohibiting any person subject to U.S. jurisdiction from prosecuting in any court within the United States or elsewhere any claim against the Government of Iran arising out of events occurring before the date of this Order relating to (1) the seizure of the hostages on November 4, 1979, (2) their subsequent detention, (3) injury to United States property or property of United States nationals within the United States Embassy compound in Tehran after November 3, 1979, or (4) injury to the United States nationals or their property as a result of popular movements in the course of the Islamic Revolution in Iran which were not an act of the Government of Iran; (b) prohibiting any person not a U.S. national from prosecuting any such claim in any court within the United States; (c) ordering the termination of any previously instituted judicial proceedings based upon such claims; and (d) prohibiting the enforcement of any judicial order issued in the course of such proceedings.

1-102. The Attorney General of the United States is authorized and directed, immediately upon the issuance of regulations in accordance with Section 1-101, to take all appropriate measures to notify all appropriate courts of the existence of this Order and implementing regulations and the resulting termination of litigation.

1-103. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purpose of this Order.

1-104. This Order shall be effective immediately.

(9) Executive Order 12284, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7929

RESTRICTIONS ON THE TRANSFER OF PROPERTY OF THE FORMER SHAH OF IRAN

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which I based my declarations of national emergency in Executive Order 12170, issued November 3, 1979, and in Executive Order 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in order to implement agreements with the Government of Iran, as reflected in Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of U.S. diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

1-101. For the purpose of protecting the rights of litigants in courts within the United States, all property and assets located in the United States within the control of the estate of Mohammad Reza Pahlavi, the former Shah of Iran, or any close relative of the former Shah served as a defendant in litigation in such courts brought by Iran seeking the return of property alleged to belong to Iran, is hereby blocked as to each such estate or person until all such litigation against such estate or person is finally terminated.

1-102. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed (a) to promulgate regulations requiring all persons who are subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and who, as of November 14, 1979, or as of this date, have actual or constructive possession of property of the kind described in Section 1-101, or knowledge of such possession by others, to report such possession or knowledge thereof, to the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with such regulations and (b) to make available to the Government of Iran or its designated agents all identifying information derived from such reports to the fullest extent permitted by law. Such reports shall be required as to all individuals described in 1-101 and shall be required to be filed within 30 days after publication of a notice in the Federal Register.

1-103. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed (a) to require all agencies within the Executive Branch of the United States Government to deliver to the Secretary all official financial books and records which serve to identify any property of the kind described in Section 1-101 of this Order, and (b) to make available to the Government of Iran or its designated agents all identifying information derived from such books and records to the fullest extent permitted by law.

1-104. The Attorney General of the United States having advised the President of his opinion that no claim on behalf of the Government of Iran for recovery of property of the kind described in Section 1-101 of this Order should be considered legally barred either by sovereign immunity principles or by the act of state doctrine, the Attorney General is authorized and directed to prepare, and upon the request of counsel representing the Government of Iran to present to the appropriate court or courts within the United States, suggestions of interest reflecting that such is the position of the United States, and that it is also the position of the United States that Iranian decrees and judgments relating to the assets of the former Shah and the persons described in Section 1-101 should be enforced by such courts in accordance with United States law.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to exercise all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order.

1-106. This Order shall be effective immediately.

(10) Executive Order 12285, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7931, as amended by Executive Order 12307, June 4, 1981, 46 F.R. 30483, and by Executive Order 12317, August 14, 1981, 46 F.R. 42241

PRESIDENT'S COMMISSION ON HOSTAGE COMPENSATION

By the authority vested in me by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, and as President of the United States of America, in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. App. I), it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-1. Establishment.

1-101. There is established the President's Commission on Hostage Compensation, hereinafter referred to as the Commission, which shall be composed of not more than nine members who shall be appointed by the President.

1-102. The President shall designate a Chairman from among the members.

1-2. Functions.

1-201. The Commission shall study and analyze, and make recommendations to the President on, the question whether the United States should provide financial compensation to United States nationals who have been held in captivity outside the United States, either (1) by or with the approval of a foreign government, or (2) by reason of their status as employees of the United States Government or as dependents of such employees.

1-202. The Commission shall submit a final report to the President no later than September 21, 1981.[1] The report shall contain the Commission's recommendations as to whether legislation to deal with the foregoing compensation issue is appropriate and, if so, as to what such legislation should provide. The report shall specifically contain the Commission's recommendations concerning the compensation of United States nationals held hostage in Iran on and after November 4, 1979.

1-203. In analyzing the foregoing issues the Commission shall consider all factors which it may consider relevant, including the prior practice with respect to governmental compensation, both by the United States Government and by foreign governments, of persons held in captivity abroad.

1-204. In the performance of its functions the Commission shall specifically address the following issues:

(a) whether any legislation authorizing compensation should set forth specific legislative standards, or whether the standards by which to award compensation should be administratively developed;

---

[1] The date for submission of this report was extended from Apr. 19, 1981, to Aug. 20, 1981, by Executive Order 12307; further extended to Sept. 21, 1981, by Executive Order 12317.

(b) whether any standards developed either legislatively or administratively should be applied uniformly to civilian and military government employees, dependents of such employees, and private citizens, or whether separate criteria should be developed for these or other categories;

(c) whether an existing administrative body should determine amounts of compensation, or whether a new body should be established for this purpose; and

(d) whether compensation should be paid for injuries suffered by members of families of persons who have been held in captivity.

1-3. Administrative Provisions.

1-301. In performing its functions the Commission shall conduct such studies, reviews, and inquiries as may be necessary. In addition to conducting open meetings in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act, the Commission may[2] conduct public hearings to identify critical issues and possible solutions related to compensation.

1-302. The Commission is authorized to request from any Executive agency such information that may be deemed necessary to carry out its functions under this Order. Each Executive agency shall, to the extent permitted by law, furnish such information to the Commission in the performance of its functions under this Order.

1-303. Each member of the Commission who is not otherwise employed in the Federal Government may receive, to the extent permitted by law, compensation for each day he or she is engaged in the work of the Commission at a rate not to exceed the maximum daily rate now or hereafter prescribed by law for GS-18 of the General Schedule, and may also receive transportation and travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by law (5 U.S.C. 5702 and 5703).

1-304. All necessary administrative staff services, support, facilities, and expenses of the Commission shall, to the extent permitted by law, be furnished by the Department of State.

1-4. General Provisions.

1-401. Notwithstanding the provisions of any other Executive Order, the functions of the President under the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. App. I), except that the reporting annually to the Congress, which are applicable to the Commission, shall be performed by the Secretary of State in accordance with guidelines and procedures established by the Administrator of General Services.

1-402. The Commission shall terminate thirty days after submitting its report.

---

[2] The word "may" was substituted in lieu of the word "shall" by Executive Order 12307.

(11) Executive Order 12170, November 14, 1979, 44 F.R. 65729

BLOCKING IRANIAN GOVERNMENT PROPERTY [1]

Pursuant to the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, 50 U.S.C.A. sec. 1701 et seq., the National Emergencies Act 50 U.S.C. sec. 1601 et seq., and 3 U.S.C. sec. 301,

I, JIMMY CARTER, President of the United States, find that the situation in Iran constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.[2]

I hereby order blocked all property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, its instrumentalities and controlled entities and the Central Bank of Iran which are or become subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or which are in or come within the possession or control of persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to employ all powers granted to me by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act to carry out the provisions of this order.

This order is effective immediately and shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

---

[1] Other actions taken by the President regarding the Iranian crisis included the following: Proclamation 4702 (44 F.R. 65581) was issued on Nov. 12, 1979 prohibiting oil from Iran from entering the United States (revoked Jan. 19, 1981). On Nov. 26, 1979, the President issued Executive Order 12172 (44 F.R. 67947) which delegated authority conferred upon him by 8 U.S.C. 1185 (travel control of citizens and aliens during war or national emergency) to the Secretary of State and the Attorney General with respect to Iranians holding nonimmigrant visas. See also the next two Executive orders on the pages that follow.

[2] In notice of Nov. 12, 1980 (45 F.R. 75159), the President stated that the situation which prompted the declaration of this national emergency continues and that therefore, this national emergency must continue in effect after Nov. 14, 1980. By notice of Nov. 12, 1981 (46 F.R. 55915), the President notified Congress that the national emergency must continue in effect beyond Nov. 14, 1981. By notice of Nov. 8, 1982 (47 F.R. 50841), the President notified Congress that the national emergency must continue beyond Nov. 14, 1982. By notice of Nov. 4, 1983 (48 F.R. 51277), the President notified Congress that the national emergency must continue beyond Nov. 14, 1983. By notice of Nov. 7, 1984 (49 F.R. 44741), the President notified Congress that the national emergency must continue beyond Nov. 14, 1984.

(12) Executive Order 12205, April 7, 1980, 45 F.R. 24099, as amended by Executive Order 12211, April 17, 1980, 45 F.R. 26685

PROHIBITING CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS WITH IRAN

NOTE.—Prohibitions contained in this Executive Order were revoked by Executive Order 12282, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7925. See page 537 for text.

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in order to take steps additional to those set forth in Executive Order No. 12170 of November 14, 1979, to deal with the threat to national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States referred to in that Order, and in furtherance of the objectives of United National Security Council Resolution 461 (1979) adopted on December 31, 1979, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-101. The following are prohibited effective immediately, notwithstanding any contracts entered into or license granted before the date of this Order:

(a) The sale, supply or other transfer, by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, of any items, commodities or products, except food, medicine and supplies intended strictly for medical purposes, and donations of clothing intended to be used to relieve human suffering, from the United States, or from any foreign country, whether or not originating in the United States, either to or destined for Iran, an Iranian governmental entity in Iran, any other person or body in Iran or any other person or body for the purposes of any enterprise carried on in Iran.

(b) The shipment by vessel, aircraft, railway or other land transport of United States registration or owned by or under charter to any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or the carriage (whether or not in bond) by land transport facilities across the United States of any of the items, commodities and products covered by paragraph (a) of this section which are cosigned to or destined for Iran, an Iranian governmental entity or any person or body in Iran, or to any enterprise carried on in Iran.

(c) The shipment from the United States of any of the items, products and commodities covered by paragraph (a) of this section on vessel or aircraft registered in Iran.

(d) The following acts, when committed by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in connection with any transaction involving Iran, an Iranian governmental entity, an enterprise controlled by Iran or an Iranian governmental entity, or any person in Iran:

(i) Making available any new credits or loans;

(ii) Making available any new deposit facilities or allowing substantial increases in non-dollar deposits which exist as of the date of this Order.

(iii) Allowing more favorable terms of payment than are customarily used in international commercial transactions;

(iv) Failing to act in a businesslike manner in exercising any rights when payments due on existing credits or loans are not made in a timely manner; or

(v)[1] Make any payment, transfer of credit, or other transfer of funds or other property or interests therein, except for purpsoses of family remittances.

(e) The engaging by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in any service contract in support of an industrial project in Iran, except any such contract entered into prior to the date of this Order or concerned with medical care.

(f) The engaging by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in any transaction which evades or avoids, or has the purpose or effect of evading or avoiding, any of the prohibitions set forth in this section.

1-102. The prohibitions in section 1-101 above shall apply to transactions by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States which is a non-banking association, corporation, or other organization organized and doing business under the laws of any foreign country.

1-103. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated, and authorized to exercise, all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (5) U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order. The Secretary may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the Federal government.

1-104. The Secretary of the Treasury shall ensure that actions taken pursuant to this Order and Executive Order No. 12170 are accounted for as required by Section 401 of the National Emergencies Act (5) U.S.C. 1641).

1-105. This Order is effective immediately. In accord with Section 401 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1641) and Section 204 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1703), it shall be immediately transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

---

[1] Par. (v) was added by sec. 1-101 of Executive Order 12211, Apr. 17, 1980, 45 F.R. 26685.

(13) Executive Order 12211, April 17, 1980, 45 F.R. 26685

FURTHER PROHIBITIONS ON TRANSACTIONS WITH IRAN

> NOTE.—Prohibitions contained in this Executive Order were revoked by Executive Order 12282, January 19, 1981, 46 F.R. 7925. See page 537 for text.

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Sections 1732 and 2656 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in order to take steps additional to those set forth in Executive Order No. 12170 of November 14, 1979, and Executive Order No. 12205 of April 7, 1980, to deal with the threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States referred to in those Orders, and the added unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States created by subsequent events in Iran and neighboring countries, including the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan, with respect to which I hereby declare a national emergency, and to carry out the policy of the United States to deny the use of its resources to aid, encourage or give sanctuary to those persons involved in directing, supporting or participating in acts of international terrorism, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-101.[1] * * *

1-102. The following transactions are prohibited, notwithstanding any contracts entered into or licenses granted before the date of this Order:

(a) Effective immediately, the direct or indirect import from Iran into the United States of Iranian goods or services, other than materials imported for news publication or news broadcast dissemination.

(b) Effective immediately, any transactions with a foreign person or foreign entity by any citizen or permanent resident of the United States relating to that person's travel to Iran after the date of this Order.

(c) Effective seven days from the date of this Order, the payment by or on behalf of any citizen or permanent resident of the United States who is within Iran of any expenses for transactions within Iran.

---

[1] Sec. 1-101 amended Executive Order 12205 (page 545).

The prohibitions in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall not apply to a person who is also a citizen of Iran and those prohibitions and the prohibitions in section 1-101 shall not apply to a journalist or other person who is regularly employed by a news gathering or transmitting organization and who travels to Iran or is within Iran for the purpose of gathering or transmitting news, making news or documentary films, or similar activities.

1-103. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby directed, effective fourteen days from the date of this Order, to revoke existing licenses for transactions by persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States with Iran Air, the National Iranian Oil Company, and the National Iranian Gas Company previously issued pursuant to regulations under Executive Order No. 12170 or Executive Order No. 12205.

1-104. The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated, and authorized to exercise, all functions vested in the President by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) to carry out the purposes of this Order. The Secretary may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the Federal government.

1-105. The Secretary of the Treasury shall ensure that actions taken by him pursuant to the above provisions of this Order, Executive Order No. 12170 and Executive Order No. 12205 are accounted for as required by Section 401 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1641).

1-106. The Secretary of State is delegated, and authorized to exercise in furtherance of the purposes of this Order, the powers vested in the President by Section 2001 of the Revised Statutes (22 U.S.C. 1732), Section 1 of the Act of July 3, 1926 (22 U.S.C. 211a), and Section 215 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1185), with respect to:

(a) the restriction of the use of United States passports for travel to, in or through Iran; and

(b) the regulation of departures from and entry into the United States in connection with travel to Iran by citizens and permanent residents of the United States.

1-107. Except as otherwise indicated herein, this Order is effective immediately. In accord with Section 401 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1641) and Section 204 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1703), it shall be immediately transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

(14) Executive Order 12294, February 24, 1981, 46 F.R. 14111

SUSPENSION OF LITIGATION AGAINST IRAN

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States, including Section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, Section 1732 of Title 22 of the United States Code, and Section 301 of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1631), in view of the continuing unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy and economy of the United States upon which were based the declarations of national emergency in Executive Order No. 12170, issued November 14, 1979, and in Executive Order No. 12211, issued April 17, 1980, in light of the agreement with the Government of Iran, as reflected in the Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, relating to the release of United States diplomats and nationals being held as hostages and to the resolution of claims of United States nationals against Iran, in order to implement Article II of the Declaration of Algeria concerning the settlement of claims and to begin the process of normalization of relations between the United States and Iran, it is hereby ordered that as of the effective date of this Order:

Section 1. All claims which may be presented to the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal under the terms of Article II of the Declaration of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria Concerning the Settlement of Claims by the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Islamic Republic of Iran, and all claims for equitable or other judicial relief in connection with such claims, are hereby suspended, except as they may be presented to the Tribunal. During the period of this suspension, all such claims shall have no legal effect in any action now pending in any court of the United States, including the courts of any state or any locality thereof, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, or in any action commenced in any court after the effective date of this Order. Nothing in this action precludes the commencement of an action after the effective date of this Order for the purpose of tolling the period of limitations for commencement of such action.

Sec. 2. Nothing in this Order shall require dismissal of any action for want of prosecution.

Sec. 3. Suspension under this Order of a claim or a portion thereof submitted to the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal for adjudication shall terminate upon a determination by the Tribunal that it does not have jurisdiction over such claim or such portion thereof.

Sec. 4. A determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal on the merits that a claimant is not entitled to recover on a claim shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of the claim for all purposes. A determination by the Tribunal that a claimant shall have recovery on a claim in a specified amount shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of the claim for all purposes upon payment to the claimant of the full amount of the award, including any interest awarded by the Tribunal.

Sec. 5. Nothing in this Order shall apply to any claim concerning the validity or payment of a standby letter of credit, performance or payment bond or other similar instrument.

Sec. 6. Nothing in this Order shall prohibit the assertion of a counterclaim or set-off by a United States national in any judicial proceeding pending or hereafter commenced by the Government of Iran, any political subdivision of Iran, or any agency, instrumentality, or entity controlled by the Government of Iran or any political subdivision thereof.

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to employ all powers granted to me by the International Emergency Economic Powers Act and by 22 U.S.C. § 1732 to carry out the purposes of this Order.

Sec. 8. Executive Order Nos. 12276 through 12285 of January 19, 1981, are ratified.

This Order shall be effective immediately and copies shall be transmitted to the Congress.

(15) Executive Order 12313, July 13, 1981, 46 F.R. 36689

SPECIFICATION OF HOSTAGE RETURN DATE UNDER HOSTAGE RELIEF ACT OF 1980

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by sections 101(2)(A) and 205(b)(1) of the Hostage Relief Act of 1980 (Public Law 96-449; 94 Stat. 1967, 1972; 5 U.S.C. 5561 note) (the "Hostage Act"), it is hereby ordered, for the purposes of these sections of the Hostage Act, that January 21, 1981, is specified as the date on which all citizens and resident aliens of the United States who were placed in a captive status due to the seizure of the United States Embassy in Iran have been returned to the United States or otherwise accounted for, and were no longer under foreign control.

e. Executive Order 12513 of May 1, 1985, 50 F.R. 18629

PROHIBITING TRADE AND CERTAIN OTHER TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING NICARAGUA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), chapter 12 of Title 50 of the United States Code (50 U.S.C. 191 *et seq.*), and section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code,

I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States of America, find that the policies and actions of the Government of Nicaragua constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

I hereby prohibit all imports into the United States of goods and services of Nicaraguan origin; all exports from the United States of goods to or destined for Nicaragua, except those destined for the organized democratic resistance, and transactions relating thereto.

I hereby prohibit Nicaraguan air carriers from engaging in air transportation to or from points in the United States, and transactions relating thereto.

In addition, I hereby prohibit vesels of Nicaraguan registry from entering into United States ports, and transactions relating thereto.

The Secretary of the Treasury is delegated and authorized to employ all powers granted to me by the International Emergency Economic Powers act to carry out the purposes of this Order.

The prohibitions set forth in this Order shall be effective as of 12:01 a.m., Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1985, and shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

f. Executive Order 12532 of September 9, 1985, 50 F.R. 36861 [1]

PROHIBITING TRADE AND CERTAIN OTHER TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING SOUTH AFRICA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), the Foreign Assistance Act (22 U.S.C. 2151 *et seq.*), the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287), the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*), the Export Administration Act (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*) the Foreign Service Act (22 U.S.C. 3901 *et seq.*), the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. I), Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and considering the measures which the United Nations Security Council has decided on or recommended in Security Council Resolutions No. 418 of November 4, 1977, No. 558 of December 13, 1984, and No. 569 of July 26, 1985, and considering that the policy and practice of apartheid are repugnant to the moral and politicial values of democratic and free societies and run counter to United States policies to promote democratic governments throughout the world and respect for human rights, and the policy of the United States to influence peaceful change in South Africa, as well as the threat posed to United States interests by recent events in that country,

I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States of America, find that the policies and actions of the Government of South Africa constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the foreign policy and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

SECTION 1. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the following transactions are prohibited effective October 11, 1985:

(a) The making or approval of any loans by financial institutions in the United States to the Government of South Africa or to entities owned or controlled by that Government. This prohibition shall enter into force on November 11, 1985. It shall not apply to (i) any loan or extension of credit for any educational, housing, or health facility which is available to all persons on a nondiscriminatory basis and which is located in a geographic area accessible to all population groups without any legal or administrative restriction; or (ii) any loan or extention of credit for which an agreement is entered into before the date of this Order.

The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subsection. The initial rules and regulations shall be issued within sixty days. The Secretary of the Treasury may, in consultation with the Secretary of State, permit exceptions to this prohibition only if the Secretary of the Treasury determines that the loan or extension of credit will improve the welfare or expand the economic opportunities of persons in South Africa disadvantaged by the apartheid system, provided that no exception may be made for any apartheid enforcing entity.

---

[1] Extended by notice of September 4, 1986, Federal Register of September 8, 1986.

(b) All exports of computers, computer software, or goods or technology intended to service computers to or for use by any of the following entities of the Government of South Africa:

(1) The military;

(2) The police;

(3) The prison system;

(4) The national security agencies;

(5) ARMSCOR and its subsidiaries or the weapons research activities of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research;

(6) The administering authorities for the black passbook and similar controls;

(7) Any apartheid enforcing agency;

(8) Any local or regional government or "homeland" entity which performs any function of any entity described in paragraphs (1) through (7).

The Secretary of Commerce is hereby authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this subsection and to implement a system of end use verification to ensure that any computers exported directly or indirectly to South Africa will not be used by any entity set forth in this subsection.

(c)(1) Issuance of any license for the export to South Africa of goods or technology which are to be used in a nuclear production or utilization facility, or which, in the judgment of the Secretary of State, are likely to be diverted for use in such a facility; any authorization to engage, directly or indirectly in the production of any special nuclear material in South Africa; any license for the export to South Africa of components parts or other items or substances especially relevant from the standpoint of export control because of their significance for nuclear explosive purposes; and any approval of retransfers to South Africa of any goods, technology, special nuclear material, components, items, or substances described in this section. The Secretaries of State, Energy, Commerce, and Treasury are hereby authorized to take such actions as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(2) Nothing in this section shall preclude assistance for International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards or IAEA programs generally available to its member states, or for technical programs for the purpose of reducing proliferation risks, such as for reducing the use of highly enriched uranium and activities envisaged by section 223 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 10203) or for exports which the Secretary of State determines are necessary for humanitarian reasons to protect the public health and safety.

(d) The import into the United States of any arms, ammunition, or military vehicles produced in South Africa or of any manufacturing data for such articles. The Secretaries of State, Treasury, and Defense are hereby authorized to take such actions as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

SEC. 2. (a) The majority of United States firms in South Africa have voluntarily adhered to fair labor principles which have benefited those in South Africa who have been disadvantaged by the apartheid system. It is the policy of the United States to encourage strongly all United States firms in South Africa to follow this commendable example.

(b) Accordingly, no department or agency of the United States may intercede after December 31, 1985, with any foreign government regarding the export marketing activity in any country of any national of the United States employing more than 25 individuals in South Africa who does not adhere to the principles stated in subsection (c) with respect to that national's operations in South Africa. The Secretary of State shall promulgate regulations to further define the employers that will be subject to the requirements of this subsection and procedures to ensure that such nationals may register that they have adhered to the principles.

(c) The principles referred to in subsection (b) are as follows:

(1) Desegregating the races in each employment facility;

(2) Providing equal employment opportunity for all employees without regard to race or ethnic origin;

(3) Assuring that the pay system is applied to all employees without regard to race or ethnic origin;

(4) Establishing a minimum wage and salary structure based on the appropriate local minimum economic level which takes into account the needs of employees and their families;

(5) Increasing by appropriate means the number of persons in managerial, supervisory, administrative, clercial, and technical jobs who are disadvantaged by the apartheid system for the purpose of significantly increasing their representation in such jobs;

(6) Taking reasonable steps to improve the quality of employees' lives outside the work environment with respect to housing, transportation, schooling, recreation, and health;

(7) Implementing fair labor practices by recognizing the right of all employees, regardless of racial or other distinctions, to self-organization and to form, join, or assist labor organizations, freely and without penalty or reprisal, and recognizing the right to refrain from any such activity.

(d) United States nationals referred to in subsection (b) are encouraged to take reasonable measures to extend the scope of their influence on activities outside the workplace, by measures such as supporting the right of all businesses, regardless of the racial character of their owners or employees, to locate in urban areas, by influencing other companies in South Africa to follow the standards specified in subsection (c) and by supporting the freedom of mobility of all workers, regardless of race, to seek employment opportunities wherever they exist, and by making provision for adequate housing for families of employees within the proximity of the employee's place of work.

SEC. 3. The Secretary of State and the head of any other department or agency of the United States carrying out activities in South Africa shall promptly take, to the extent permitted by law, the necessary steps to ensure that the labor practices described in section (2)(c) are applied to their South African employees.

SEC. 4. The Secretary of State and the head of any other department or agency of the United States carrying out activities in South Africa shall, to the maximum extent practicable and to the extent permitted by law, in procuring goods or services in South Africa, make affirmative efforts to assist business enterprises having more than 50 percent beneficial ownership by persons in South Africa disadvantaged by the apartheid system.

SEC. 5. (a) The Secretary of State and the United States Trade Representative are directed to consult with other parties to the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade with a view toward adopting a prohibition on the import of Krugerrands.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury is directed to conduct a study to be completed within sixty days regarding the feasibility of minting and issuing gold coins with a view toward expeditiously seeking legislative authority to accomplish the goal of issuing such coins.

SEC. 6. In carrying out their respective functions and responsibilities under this Order, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Commerce shall consult with the Secretary of State. Each such Secretary shall consult, as appropriate, with other government agencies and private persons.

SEC. 7. The Secretary of State shall establish, pursuant to appropriate legal authority, an Advisory Committee on South Africa to provide recommendations on measures to encourage peaceful change in South Africa. The Advisory Committee shall provide its initial report within twelve months.

SEC. 8. The Secretary of State is directed to take the steps necessary pursuant to the Foreign Assistance Act and related legislation to (a) increase the amount of internal scholarships provided to South Africans disadvantaged by the apartheid system up to $8 million from funds made available for Fiscal Year 1986, and (b) increase the amount allocated for South Africa from funds made available for Fiscal Year 1986 in the Human Rights Fund up to $1.5 million. At least one-third of the latter amount shall be used for legal assistance for South Africans. Appropriate increases in the amounts made available for these purposes will be considered in future fiscal years.

SEC. 9. This Order is intended to express and implement the foreign policy of the United States. It is not intended to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, its officers, or any person.

g. Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986

NOTE.—Public Law 99-631 [Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-440): Corrections; H.J. Res. 756], 100 Stat. 3515, added numerous corrections to the text of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 which is produced below in its final corrected form.

Public Law 99-440 [H.R. 4868], 100 Stat. 1086, approved October 2, 1986, as amended by Public Law 99-631 [H.J. Res. 756], 100 Stat. 3515, approved November 7, 1986

AN ACT To prohibit loans to, other investments in, and certain other activities with respect to, South Africa, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

SECTION 1. This Act may be cited as the "Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986".

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SEC. 2. The table of contents of this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title.
Sec. 2. Table of contents.
Sec. 3. Definitions.
Sec. 4. Purpose.

TITLE I—POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES WITH RESPECT TO ENDING APARTHEID

Sec. 101. Policy toward the Government of South Africa.
Sec. 102. Policy toward the African National Congress, etc.
Sec. 103. Policy toward the victims of apartheid.
Sec. 104. Policy toward other countries in Southern Africa.
Sec. 105. Policy toward "frontline" states.
Sec. 106. Policy toward a negotiated settlement.
Sec. 107. Policy toward international cooperation on measures to end apartheid.
Sec. 108. Policy toward necklacing.
Sec. 109. United States Ambassador to meet with Nelson Mandela.
Sec. 110. Policy toward the recruitment and training of black South Africans by United States employers.

TITLE II—MEASURES TO ASSIST VICTIMS OF APARTHEID

Sec. 201. Scholarships for the victims of apartheid.
Sec. 202. Human rights fund.
Sec. 203. Expanding participation in the South African economy.
Sec. 204. Export-Import Bank of the United States.
Sec. 205. Labor practices of the United States Government in South Africa.
Sec. 206. Welfare and protection of the victims of apartheid employed by the United States.

Sec. 207. Employment practices of United States nationals in South Africa.
Sec. 208. Code of Conduct.
Sec. 209. Prohibition on assistance.
Sec. 210. Use of the African Emergency Reserve.
Sec. 211. Prohibition on assistance to any person or group engaging in "necklacing".
Sec. 212. Participation of South Africa in agricultural export credit and promotion programs.

TITLE III—MEASURES BY THE UNITED STATES TO UNDERMINE APARTHEID

Sec. 301. Prohibition on the importation of krugerrands.
Sec. 302. Prohibition on the importation of military articles.
Sec. 303. Prohibition on the importation of products from parastatal organizations.
Sec. 304. Prohibition on computer exports to South Africa.
Sec. 305. Prohibition on loans to the Government of South Africa.
Sec. 306. Prohibition on air transportation with South Africa.
Sec. 307. Prohibitions on nuclear trade with South Africa.
Sec. 308. Government of South Africa bank accounts.
Sec. 309. Prohibition on importation of uranium, coal, and textiles from South Africa.
Sec. 310. Prohibition on new investment in South Africa.
Sec. 311. Termination of certain provisions.
Sec. 312. Policy toward violence or terrorism.
Sec. 313. Termination of tax treaty and protocol.
Sec. 314. Prohibition on United States Government procurement from South Africa.
Sec. 315. Prohibition on the promotion of United States tourism in South Africa.
Sec. 316. Prohibition on United States Government assistance to, investment in, or subsidy for trade with, South Africa.
Sec. 317. Prohibition on export of items on the United States Munitions List.
Sec. 318. Notification of certain proposed United States Munitions List exports.
Sec. 319. Prohibition on importation of South African agricultural products and food.
Sec. 320. Prohibition on importation of iron and steel.
Sec. 321. Prohibition on exports of crude oil and petroleum products.
Sec. 322. Prohibition on cooperation with the armed forces of South Africa.
Sec. 323. Prohibition on sugar imports.

TITLE IV—MULTILATERAL MEASURES TO UNDERMINE APARTHEID

Sec. 401. Negotiating authority.
Sec. 402. Limitation on imports from other countries.
Sec. 403. Private right of action.

TITLE V—FUTURE POLICY TOWARD SOUTH AFRICA

Sec. 501. Additional measures.
Sec. 502. Lifting of prohibitions.
Sec. 503. Study of health conditions in the "homelands" areas of South Africa.
Sec. 504. Reports on South African imports.
Sec. 505. Study and report on the economy of southern Africa.
Sec. 506. Report on relations between other industrialized democracies and South Africa.
Sec. 507. Study and report on deposit accounts of South African nationals in United States banks.
Sec. 508. Study and report on the violation of the international embargo on sale and export of military articles to South Africa.
Sec. 509. Report on Communist activities in South Africa.
Sec. 510. Prohibition on the importation of Soviet gold coins.
Sec. 511. Economic support for disadvantaged South Africans.
Sec. 512. Report on the African National Congress.

TITLE VI—ENFORCEMENT AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Sec. 601. Regulatory authority.
Sec. 602. Congressional priority procedures.
Sec. 603. Enforcement and penalties.
Sec. 604. Applicability to evasions of Act.

Sec. 605. Construction of Act.
Sec. 606. State or local anti-apartheid laws, enforce.

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 3. As used in this Act—

(1) the term "Code of Conduct" refers to the principles set forth in section 208(a);

(2) the term "controlled South African entity" means—

(A) a corporation, partnership, or other business association or entity organized in South Africa and owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by a national of the United States; or

(B) a branch, office, agency, or sole proprietorship in South Africa of a national of the United States;

(3) the term "loan"—

(A) means any transfer or extension of funds or credit on the basis of an obligation to repay, or any assumption or guarantee of the obligation of another to repay an extension of funds or credit, including—

(i) overdrafts,

(ii) currency swaps,

(iii) the purchase of debt or equity securities issued by the Government of South Africa or a South African entity on or after the date of enactment of this Act,

(iv) the purchase of a loan made by another person,

(v) the sale of financial assets subject to an agreement to repurchase, and

(vi) a renewal or refinancing whereby funds or credits are transferred or extended to the Government of South Africa or a South African entity, and

(B) does not include—

(i) normal short-term trade financing, as by letters of credit or similar trade credits;

(ii) sales on open account in cases where such sales are normal business practice; or

(iii) rescheduling of existing loans, if no new funds or credits are thereby extended to a South African entity or the Government of South Africa;

(4) the term "new investment"—

(A) means—

(i) a commitment or contribution of funds or other assets, and

(ii) a loan or other extension of credit, and

(B) does not include—

(i) the reinvestment of profits generated by a controlled South African entity into that same controlled South African entity or the investment of such profits in a South African entity;

(ii) contributions of money or other assets where such contributions are necessary to enable a controlled South African entity to operate in an economically sound manner, without expanding its operations; or

(iii) the ownership or control of a share or interest in a South African entity or a controlled South African entity or a debt or equity security issued by the Government of South Africa or a South African entity before the date of enactment of this Act, or the transfer or acquisition of such a share, interest, or debt or equity security, if any such transfer or acquisition does not result in a payment, contribution of funds or assets, or credit to a South African entity, a controlled South African entity, or the Government of South Africa;

(5) the term "national of the United States" means—

(A) a natural person who is a citizen of the United States or who owes permanent allegiance to the United States or is an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States, as defined by section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(20)); or

(B) a corporation, partnership, or other business association which is organized under the laws of the United States, any State or territory thereof, or the District of Columbia;

(6) the term "South Africa" includes—

(A) the Republic of South Africa;

(B) any territory under the Administration, legal or illegal, of South Africa; and

(C) the "bantustans" or "homelands", to which South African blacks are assigned on the basis of ethnic origin, including the Transkei, Bophuthatswana Ciskei, and Venda; and

(7) the term "South African entity" means—

(A) a corporation, partnership, or other business association or entity organized in South Africa; or

(B) a branch, office, agency, or sole proprietorship in South Africa of a person that resides or is organized outside South Africa; and

(8) the term "South African national" means—

(A) a citizen of South Africa; and

(B) any partnership, corporation, or other business association which is organized under the laws of South Africa; and

(9) the term "United States" includes the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

PURPOSE

SEC. 4. The purpose of this Act is to set forth a comprehensive and complete framework to guide the efforts of the United States in helping to bring an end to apartheid in South Africa and lead to the establishment of a nonracial, democratic form of government. This Act sets out United States policy toward the Government of South Africa, the victims of apartheid, and the other states in southern Africa. It also provides the President with additional authority to work with the other industrial democracies to help end apartheid and establish democracy in South Africa.

TITLE I—POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES WITH RESPECT TO ENDING APARTHEID

POLICY TOWARD THE GOVERNMENT OF SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 101. (a) United States policy toward the Government of South Africa shall be designed to bring about reforms in that system of government that will lead to the establishment of a nonracial democracy.

(b) The United States will work toward this goal by encouraging the Government of South Africa to—

(1) repeal the present state of emergency and respect the principle of equal justice under law for citizens of all races;

(2) release Nelson Mandela, Govan Mbeki, Walter Sisulu, black trade union leaders, and all political prisoners;

(3) permit the free exercise by South Africans of all races of the right to form political parties, express political opinions, and otherwise participate in the political process;

(4) establish a timetable for the elimination of apartheid laws;

(5) negotiate with representatives of all racial groups in South Africa the future political system in South Africa; and

(6) end military and paramilitary activities aimed at neighboring states.

(c) The United States will encourage the actions set forth in subsection (b) through economic, political, and diplomatic measures as set forth in this Act. The United States will adjust its actions toward the Government of South Africa to reflect the progress or lack of progress made by the Government of South Africa in meeting the goal set forth in subsection (a).

POLICY TOWARD THE AFRICAN NATIONAL CONGRESS, ETC.

SEC. 102. (a) United States policy toward the African National Congress, the Pan African Congress, and their affiliates shall be designed to bring about a suspension of violence that will lead to the start of negotiations designed to bring about a nonracial and genuine democracy in South Africa.

(b) The United States shall work toward this goal by encouraging the African National Congress and the Pan African Congress, and their affiliates, to—

(1) suspend terrorist activities so that negotiations with the Government of South Africa and other groups representing black South Africans will be possible;

(2) make known their commitment to a free and democratic post-apartheid South Africa;

(3) agree to enter into negotiations with the South African Government and other groups representing black South Africans for the peaceful solution of the problems of South Africa; and

(4) reexamine their ties to the South African Communist Party.

(c) The United States will encourage the actions set forth in subsection (b) through political and diplomatic measures. The United States will adjust its actions toward the Government of South Africa not only to reflect progress or lack of progress made by the Government of South Africa in meeting the goal set forth in section 101(a) but also to reflect progress or lack of progress made by the African National Congress and other organizations in meeting the goal set forth in subsection (a) of this section.

POLICY TOWARD THE VICTIMS OF APARTHEID

SEC. 103. (a) The United States policy toward the victims of apartheid is to use economic, political, diplomatic, and other effective means to achieve the removal of the root cause of their victimization, which is the apartheid system. In anticipation of the removal of the system of apartheid and as a further means of challenging that system, it is the policy of the United States to assist these victims of apartheid as individuals and through organizations to overcome the handicaps imposed on them by the system of apartheid and to help prepare them for their rightful roles as full participants in the political, social, economic, and intellectual life of their country in the post-apartheid South Africa envisioned by this Act.

(b) The United States will work toward the purposes of subsection (a) by—

(1) providing assistance to South African victims of apartheid, without discrimination by race, color, sex, religious belief, or political orientation, to take advantage of educational opportunities in South Africa and in the United States to prepare for leadership positions in a post-apartheid South Africa;

(2) assisting victims of apartheid;

(3) aiding individuals or groups in South Africa whose goals are to aid victims of apartheid or foster nonviolent legal or political challenges to the apartheid laws;

(4) furnishing direct financial assistance (A) to those whose nonviolent activities have led to their arrest or detention by the South African authorities and (B) to the families of those killed by terrorist acts such as "necklacings";

(5) intervening at the highest political levels in South Africa to express the strong desire of the United States to see the development in South Africa of a nonracial democratic society;

(6) supporting the rights of the victims of apartheid through political, economic, or other sanctions in the event the Government of South Africa fails to make progress toward the removal of the apartheid laws and the establishment of such democracy; and

(7) supporting the rights of all Africans to be free of terrorist attacks by setting a time limit after which the United States will pursue diplomatic and political measures against those promoting terrorism and against those countries harboring groups promoting terrorism.

POLICY TOWARD OTHER COUNTRIES IN SOUTHERN AFRICA

SEC. 104. (a) The United States policy toward the other countries in the Southern African region shall be designed to encourage democratic forms of government, full respect for human rights, an end to cross-border terrorism, political independence, and economic development.

(b) The United States will work toward the purposes of subsection (a) by—

(1) helping to secure the independence of Namibia and the establishment of Namibia as a nonracial democracy in accordance with appropriate United Nations Security Council resolutions;

(2) supporting the removal of all foreign military forces from the region;

(3) encouraging the nations of the region to settle differences through peaceful means;

(4) promoting economic development through bilateral and multilateral economic assistance targeted at increasing opportunities in the productive sectors of national economies, with a particular emphasis on increasing opportunities for nongovernmental economic activities;

(5) encouraging, and when necessary, strongly demanding, the respect by all countries of the region for the human rights of their citizens and noncitizens residing in countries and, especially, the release by all such countries of persons persecuted for their political beliefs or detained without trial;

(6) encouraging, and when necessary, strongly demanding effective action by all countries of the region to end cross-border terrorism; and

(7) providing appropriate assistance, within the limitations of American responsibilities at home and in other regions, to assist regional economic cooperation and the development of interregional transportation and other capital facilities necessary for economic growth.

POLICY TOWARD "FRONTLINE" STATES

SEC. 105. It is the sense of the Congress that the President should discuss with the governments of the African "frontline" states (1) the effects on them of disruptions in transportation or other economic links through South Africa and (2) any means of reducing those effects.

POLICY TOWARD A NEGOTIATED SETTLEMENT

SEC. 106. (a)(1) United States policy will seek to promote negotiations among representatives of all citizens of South Africa to determine a future political system that would permit all citizens to be full participants in the governance of their country. The United States recognizes that important and legitimate political parties in South Africa include several organizations that have been banned and will work for the unbanning of such organizations in order to permit legitimate political viewpoints to be represented at such negotiations. The United States also recognizes that some of the organizations fighting apartheid have become infiltrated by Communists and that Communists serve on the governing boards of such organizations.

(2) To this end, it is the sense of the Congress that the President, the Secretary of State, or other appropriate high-level United States officials should meet with the leaders of opposition organizations of South Africa, particularly but not limited to those organizations representing the black majority. Furthermore, the President, in concert with the major allies of the United States and other interested parties, should seek to bring together opposition political leaders with leaders of the Government of South Africa for the purpose of negotiations to achieve a transition to the post-apartheid democracy envisioned in this Act.

(b) The United States will encourage the Government of South Africa and all participants to the negotiations to respect the right of all South Africans to form political parties, express political opinions, and otherwise participate in the political process without fear of retribution by either governmental or nongovernmental organizations. It is the sense of the Congress that a suspension of violence is an essential precondition for the holding of negotiations. The United States calls upon all parties to the conflict to agree to a suspension of violence.

(c) The United States will work, through coordinated actions with the major Western allies and with the governments of the countries in the region, toward the achievement of an agreement to suspend violence and begin negotiations.

(d) It is the sense of the Congress that the achievement of an agreement for negotiations could be promoted if the United States and its major allies, such as Great Britain, Canada, France, Italy, Japan, and West Germany, would hold a meeting to develop a four-point plan to discuss with the Government of South Africa a proposal for stages of multilateral assistance to South Africa in return for the Government of South Africa implementing—

(1) an end to the state of emergency and the release of the political prisoners, including Nelson Mandela;

(2) the unbanning of the African National Congress, the Pan African Congress, the Black Consciousness Movement, and all other groups willing to suspend terrorism and to participate in negotiations and a democratic process;

(3) a revocation of the Group Areas Act and the Population Registration Act and the granting of universal citizenship to all South Africans, including homeland residents; and

(4) the use of the international offices of a third party as an intermediary to bring about negotiations with the object of the establishment of power-sharing with the black majority.

POLICY TOWARD INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION ON MEASURES TO END APARTHEID

SEC. 107. (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) international cooperation is a prerequisite to an effective anti-apartheid policy and to the suspension of terrorism in South Africa; and

(2) the situation in South Africa constitutes an emergency in international relations and that action is necessary for the protection of the essential security interests of the United States.

(b) Accordingly, the Congress urges the President to seek such cooperation among all individuals, groups, and nations.

POLICY TOWARD NECKLACING

SEC. 108. It is the sense of the Congress that the African National Congress should strongly condemn and take effective actions against the execution by fire, commonly known as "necklacing", of any person in any country.

UNITED STATES AMBASSADOR TO MEET WITH NELSON MANDELA

SEC. 109. It is the sense of the Congress that the United States Ambassador should promptly make a formal request to the South African Government for the United States Ambassador to meet with Nelson Mandela.

POLICY TOWARD THE RECRUITMENT AND TRAINING OF BLACK SOUTH AFRICANS BY UNITED STATES EMPLOYERS

SEC. 110. (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the policy of apartheid is abhorrent and morally repugnant;

(2) the United States believes strongly in the principles of democracy and individual freedoms;

(3) the United States endorses the policy of political participation of all citizens;

(4) a free, open, and vital economy is a primary means for achieving social equality and economic advancement for all citizens; and

(5) the United States is committed to a policy of securing and enhancing human rights and individual dignity throughout the world.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that United States employers operating in South Africa are obliged both generally to actively oppose the policy and practices of apartheid and specifically to engage in recruitment and training of black and colored South Africans for management responsibilities.

TITLE II—MEASURES TO ASSIST VICTIMS OF APARTHEID

SCHOLARSHIPS FOR THE VICTIMS OF APARTHEID

SEC. 201. (a) Section 105(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is amended—

(1) by inserting "(1)" after "(b)"; and

(2) by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

"(2)(A)(i) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section for the fiscal years 1987, 1988, and 1989, not less than $4,000,000 shall be used in each such fiscal year to finance education, training, and scholarships for the victims of apartheid, including teachers and other educational professionals, who are attending universities and colleges in South Africa. Amounts available to carry out this subparagraph shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of section 802(c) of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985.

"(ii) Funds made available for each such fiscal year for purposes of chapter 4 of part II of this Act may be used to finance such education, training, and scholarships in lieu of an equal amount made available under this subparagraph.

"(B)(i) In addition to amounts used for purposes of subparagraph (A), the agency primarily responsible for administering this part, in collaboration with other appropriate departments or agencies of the United States, shall use assistance provided under this section or chapter 4 of part II of this Act to finance scholarships for students pursuing secondary school education in South Africa. The selection of scholarship recipients shall be by a nationwide panel or by regional panels appointed by the United States chief of diplomatic mission to South Africa.

"(ii) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section and chapter 4 of part II of this Act for the fiscal years 1987, 1988, and 1989, up to an aggregate of $1,000,000 may be used in each such fiscal year for purposes of this subparagraph.

"(C)(i) In addition to the assistance authorized in subparagraph (A), the agency primarily responsible for administering this part shall provide assistance for inservice teacher training programs in South Africa through such nongovernmental organizations as TOPS or teachers' unions.

"(ii) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section and chapter 4 of part II of this Act, up to an aggregate of $500,000 for the fiscal year 1987 and up to an aggregate of $1,000,000 for the fiscal year 1988 may be used for purposes of this subparagraph, subject to standard procedures for project review and approval.".

(b) The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is amended by inserting after section 116 the following new section:

"SEC. 117. ASSISTANCE FOR DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS.—In providing assistance under this chapter or under chapter 4 of part II of this Act for disadvantaged South Africans, priority shall be given to working with and through South African nongovernmental organizations whose leadership and staff are selected on a nonracial basis, and which have the support of the disadvantaged communities being served. The measure of this community support shall be the willingness of a substantial number of disadvantaged persons to participate in activities sponsored by these organizations. Such organizations to which such assistance may be provided include the Educational Opportunities Council, the South African Institute of Race Relations, READ, professional teachers' unions, the Outreach Program of the University of the Western Cape, the Funda Center in Soweto, SACHED, UPP Trust, TOPS, the Wilgespruit Fellowship Center (WFC), and civic and other organizations working at the community level which do not receive funds from the Government of South Africa.".

HUMAN RIGHTS FUND

SEC. 202. (a) Section 116(e)(2)(A) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is amended—

(1) by striking out "1984 and" and inserting in lieu thereof "1984,"; and

(2) by inserting after "1985" a comma and the following: "and $1,500,000 for the fiscal year 1986 and for each fiscal year thereafter".

(b) Section 116 of such Act is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(f)(1) Of the funds made available to carry out subsection (e)(2)(A) for each fiscal year, not less than $500,000 shall be used for direct legal and other assistance to political detainees and prisoners and their families, including the investigation of the killing of protesters and prisoners, and for support for actions of black-led community organizations to resist, through nonviolent means, the enforcement of apartheid policies such as—

"(A) removal of black populations from certain geographic areas on account of race or ethnic origin,

"(B) denationalization of blacks, including any distinctions between the South African citizenships of blacks and whites,

"(C) residence restrictions based on race or ethnic origin,

"(D) restrictions on the rights of blacks to seek employment in South Africa and to live wherever they find employment in South Africa, and

"(E) restrictions which make it impossible for black employees and their families to be housed in family accommodations near their place of employment.

"(2)(A) No grant under this subsection may exceed $100,000.

"(B) The average of all grants under this paragraph made in any fiscal year shall not exceed $70,000.

"(g) Of the funds made available to carry out subsection (e)(2)(A) for each fiscal year, $175,000 shall be used for direct assistance to families of victims of violence such as 'necklacing' and other such inhumane acts. An additional $175,000 shall be made available to black groups in South Africa which are actively working toward a multi-racial solution to the sharing of political power in that country through nonviolent, constructive means.".

EXPANDING PARTICIPATION IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY

SEC. 203. (a) The Congress declares that—

(1) the denial under the apartheid laws of South Africa of the rights of South African blacks and other nonwhites to have the opportunity to participate equitably in the South African economy as managers or owners of, or professionals in, business enterprises, and

(2) the policy of confining South African blacks and other nonwhites to the status of employees in minority-dominated businesses,

is an affront to the values of a free society.

(b) The Congress hereby—

(1) applauds the commitment of nationals of the United States adhering to the Code of Conduct to assure that South

African blacks and other nonwhites are given assistance in gaining their rightful place in the South African economy; and

(2) urges the United States Government to assist in all appropriate ways the realization by South African blacks and other nonwhites of their rightful place in the South African economy.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of State and any other head of a department or agency of the United States carrying out activities in South Africa shall, to the maximum extent practicable, in procuring goods or services, make affirmative efforts to assist business enterprises having more than 50 percent beneficial ownership by South African blacks or other nonwhite South Africans.

EXPORT-IMPORT BANK OF THE UNITED STATES

SEC. 204. Section 2(b)(9) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945 is amended—

(1) by striking out "(9) In" and inserting in lieu thereof "(9)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in"; and

(2) by adding at the end thereof the following:

"(B) The Bank shall take active steps to encourage the use of its facilities to guarantee, insure, extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit to business enterprises in South Africa that are majority owned by South African blacks or other nonwhite South Africans. The certification requirement contained in clause (c) of subparagraph (A) shall not apply to exports to or purchases from business enterprises which are majority owned by South African blacks or other nonwhite South Africans.".

LABOR PRACTICES OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 205. (a) It is the sense of the Congress that the labor practices used by the United States Government—

(1) for the direct hire of South Africans,

(2) for the reimbursement out of official residence funds of South Africans and employees of South African organizations for their long-term employment services on behalf of the United States Government, and

(3) for the employment services of South Africans arranged by contract,

should represent the best of labor practices in the United States and should serve as a model for the labor practices of nationals of the United States in South Africa.

(b) The Secretary of State and any other head of a department or agency of the United States carrying out activities in South Africa shall promptly take, without regard to any provision of law, the necessary steps to ensure that the labor practices applied to the employment services described in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (a) are governed by the Code of Conduct. Nothing in this section shall be construed to grant any employee of the United States the right to strike.

WELFARE AND PROTECTION OF VICTIMS OF APARTHEID BY THE UNITED STATES

SEC. 206. (a) The Secretary of State shall acquire, through lease or purchase, residential properties in the Republic of South Africa that shall be made available, at rents that are equitable, to assist victims of apartheid who are employees of the United States Government in obtaining adequate housing. Such properties shall be acquired only in neighborhoods which would be open to occupancy by other employees of the United States Government in South Africa.

(b) There are authorized to be appropriated $10,000,000 for the fiscal year 1987 to carry out the purposes of this section.

EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES OF UNITED STATES NATIONALS IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 207. (a) Any national of the United States that employs more than 25 persons in South Africa shall take the necessary steps to insure that the Code of Conduct is implemented with respect to the employment of those persons.

(b) No department or agency of the United States may intercede with any foreign government or foreign national regarding the export marketing activities in any country of any national of the United States employing more than 25 persons in South Africa that is not implementing the Code of Conduct with respect to the employment of those persons.

CODE OF CONDUCT

SEC. 208. (a) The Code of Conduct referred to in sections 203, 205, 207, and 603 of this Act is as follows:

(1) desegregating the races in each employment facility;

(2) providing equal employment opportunity for all employees without regard to race or ethnic origin;

(3) assuring that the pay system is applied to all employees without regard to race or ethnic origin;

(4) establishing a minimum wage and salary structure based on the appropriate local minimum economic level which takes into account the needs of employees and their families;

(5) increasing by appropriate means the number of persons in managerial, supervisory, administrative, clerical, and technical jobs who are disadvantaged by the apartheid system for the purpose of significantly increasing their representation in such jobs;

(6) taking reasonable steps to improve the quality of employees' lives outside the work environment with respect to housing, transportation, schooling, recreation, and health; and

(7) implementing fair labor practices by recognizing the right of all employees, regardless of racial or other distinctions, to self-organization and to form, join, or assist labor organizations, freely and without penalty or reprisal, and recognizing the right to refrain from any such activity.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that in addition to the principles enumerated in subsection (a), nationals of the United States subject to section 207 should seek to comply with the following principle: taking reasonable measures to extend the scope of influence on activities outside the workplace, including—

(1) supporting the unrestricted rights of black businesses to locate in urban areas;

(2) influencing other companies in South Africa to follow the standards of equal rights principles;

(3) supporting the freedom of mobility of black workers to seek employment opportunities wherever they exist, and making provision for adequate housing for families of employees within the proximity of workers' employment; and

(4) supporting the rescission of all apartheid laws.

(c) The President may issue additional guidelines and criteria to assist persons who are or may be subject to section 207 in complying with the principles set forth in subsection (a) of section 207. The President may, upon request, give an advisory opinion to any person who is or may be subject to section 207 as to whether that person is subject to this section or would be considered to be in compliance with the principles set forth in subsection (a).

(d) The President may require all nationals of the United States referred to in section 207 to register with the United States Government.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may enter into contracts with one or more private organizations or individuals to assist in implementing this section.

PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE

SEC. 209. No assistance may be provided under this Act to any group which maintains within its ranks any individual who has been found to engage in gross violations of internationally recognized human rights (as defined in section 502B(d)(1) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961).

USE OF THE AFRICAN EMERGENCY RESERVE

SEC. 210. Whenever the President determines that such action is necessary or appropriate to meet food shortages in southern Africa, the President is authorized to utilize the existing, authorized, and funded reserve entitled the "Emergency Reserve for African Famine Relief" to provide food assistance and transportation for that assistance.

PROHIBITION ON ASSISTANCE TO ANY PERSON OR GROUP ENGAGING IN "NECKLACING"

SEC. 211. No assistance may be provided under this Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or any other provision of law to any individual, group, organization, or member thereof, or entity that directly or indirectly engages in, advocates, supports, or approves the practice of execution by fire, commonly known as "necklacing".

PARTICIPATION OF SOUTH AFRICA IN AGRICULTURAL EXPORT CREDIT AND PROMOTION PROGRAMS

SEC. 212. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of law, the Secretary of Agriculture may permit South Africa to participate in agricultural export credit and promotion programs conducted by the Secretary at similar levels, and under similar terms and conditions, as are participated in by other countries that have traditionally purchased United States agricultural commodities and the products thereof.

TITLE III—MEASURES BY THE UNITED STATES TO UNDERMINE APARTHEID

PROHIBITION ON THE IMPORTATION OF KRUGERRANDS

SEC. 301. No person, including a bank, may import into the United States any South African krugerrand or any other gold coin minted in South Africa or offered for sale by the Government of South Africa.

PROHIBITION ON THE IMPORTATION OF MILITARY ARTICLES

SEC. 302. No arms, ammunition, or military vehicles produced in South Africa or any manufacturing data for such articles may be imported into the United States.

PROHIBITION ON THE IMPORTATION OF PRODUCTS FROM PARASTATAL ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 303. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no article which is grown, produced, manufactured by, marketed, or otherwise exported by a parastatal organization of South Africa may be imported into the United States, (1) except for agricultural products during the 12-month period from the date of enactment; and (2) except for those strategic minerals for which the President has certified to the Congress that the quantities essential for the economy or defense of the United States are unavailable from reliable and secure suppliers and except for any article to be imported pursuant to a contract entered into before August 15, 1986: *Provided*, That no shipments may be received by a national of the United States under such contract after April 1, 1987.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term "parastatal organization" means a corporation, partnership, or entity owned, controlled, or subsidized by the Government of South Africa, but does not mean a corporation, partnership, or entity which previously received start-up assistance from the South African Industrial Development Corporation but which is now privately owned.

(c) Nothing in this section prohibits the importation into the United States of any publication, including any book, newspaper, magazine, film, phonograph record, tape recording, photograph, microfilm, microfiche, poster, or any other similar material.

PROHIBITION ON COMPUTER EXPORTS TO SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 304. (a) No computers, computer software, or goods or technology intended to manufacture or service computers may be exported to or for use by any of the following entities of the Government of South Africa:

(1) The military.
(2) The police.
(3) The prison system.
(4) The national security agencies.

(5) ARMSCOR and its subsidiaries or the weapons research activities of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

(6) The administering authorities for controlling the movements of the victims of apartheid.

(7) Any apartheid enforcing agency.

(8) Any local, regional, or homelands government entity which performs any function of any entity described in paragraphs (1) through (7).

(b)(1) Computers, computer software, and goods or technology intended to service computers may be exported, directly or indirectly, to or for use by an entity of the Government of South Africa other than those set forth in subsection (a) only if a system of end use verification is in effect to ensure that the computers involved will not be used for any function of any entity set forth in subsection (a).

(2) The Secretary of Commerce may prescribe such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section.

PROHIBITION ON LOANS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 305. (a) No national of the United States may make or approve any loan or other extension of credit, directly or indirectly, to the Government of South Africa or to any corporation, partnership or other organization which is owned or controlled by the Government of South Africa.

(b) The prohibition contained in subsection (a) shall not apply to—

(1) a loan or extension of credit for any education, housing, or humanitarian benefit which—

(A) is available to all persons on a nondiscriminatory basis; or

(B) is available in a geographic area accessible to all population groups without any legal or administrative restriction; or

(2) a loan or extension of credit for which an agreement is entered into before the date of enactment of this Act.

PROHIBITION ON AIR TRANSPORTATION WITH SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 306. (a)(1) The President shall immediately notify the Government of South Africa of his intention to suspend the rights of any air carrier designated by the Government of South Africa under the Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Union of South Africa Relating to Air Services Between Their Respective Territories, signed May 23, 1947, to service the routes provided in the Agreement.

(2) Ten days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall direct the Secretary of Transportation to revoke the right of any air carrier designated by the Government of South Africa under the Agreement to provide service pursuant to the Agreement.

(3) Ten days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall direct the Secretary of Transportation not to permit or otherwise designate any United States air carrier to provide service

between the United States and South Africa pursuant to the Agreement.

(b)(1) The Secretary of State shall terminate the Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Union of South Africa Relating to Air Services Between Their Respective Territories, signed May 23, 1947, in accordance with the provisions of that agreement.

(2) Upon termination of such agreement, the Secretary of Transportation shall prohibit any aircraft of a foreign air carrier owned, directly or indirectly, by the Government of South Africa or by South African nationals from engaging in air transportation with respect to the United States.

(3) The Secretary of Transportation shall prohibit the takeoff and landing in South Africa of any aircraft by an air carrier owned, directly or indirectly, or controlled by a national of the United States or by any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any State.

(c) The Secretary of Transportation may provide for such exceptions from the prohibition contained in subsection (a) or (b) as the Secretary considers necessary to provide for emergencies in which the safety of an aircraft or its crew or passengers is threatened.

(d) For purposes of this section, the terms "aircraft", "air carrier", "air transportation", and "foreign air carrier" have the meanings given those terms in section 101 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1301).

PROHIBITIONS ON NUCLEAR TRADE WITH SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 307. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

(1) the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall not issue any license for the export to South Africa of production or utilization facilities, any source or special nuclear material or sensitive nuclear technology, or any component parts, items, or substances which the Commission has determined, pursuant to section 109b. of the Atomic Energy Act, to be especially relevant from the standpoint of export control because of their significance for nuclear explosive purposes;

(2) the Secretary of Commerce shall not issue any license for the export to South Africa of any goods or technology which have been determined, pursuant to section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, to be of significance for nuclear explosive purposes for use in, or judged by the President to be likely to be diverted to, a South African production or utilization facility;

(3) the Secretary of Energy shall not, under section 57b.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act, authorize any person to engage, directly or indirectly, in the production of special nuclear material in South Africa; and

(4) no goods, technology, source or special nuclear material, facilities, components, items, or substances referred to in clauses (1) through (3) shall be approved by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an executive branch agency for retransfer to South Africa.

unless the Secretary of State determines and certifies to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the Government of South Africa is a party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, done at Washington, London, and Moscow on July 1, 1968, or otherwise maintains International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards on all its peaceful nuclear activities, as defined in the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.

(b) Nothing in this section shall preclude—

(1) any export, retransfer, or activity generally licensed or generally authorized by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Department of Commerce or the Department of Energy; or

(2) assistance for the purpose of developing or applying International Atomic Energy Agency or United States bilateral safeguards, for International Atomic Energy Agency programs generally available to its member states, for reducing the use of highly enriched uranium in research or test reactors, or for other technical programs for the purpose of reducing proliferation risks, such as programs to extend the life of reactor fuel and activities envisaged by section 223 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 or which are necessary for humanitarian reasons to protect the public health and safety.

(c) The prohibitions contained in subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to a particular export, retransfer, or activity, or a group of exports, retransfers, or activities, if the President determines that to apply the prohibitions would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or would otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security of the United States and, if at least 60 days before the initial export, retransfer, or activity is carried out, the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth that determination, together with his reasons therefor.

GOVERNMENT OF SOUTH AFRICA BANK ACCOUNTS

SEC. 308. (a) A United States depository institution may not accept, receive, or hold a deposit account from the Government of South Africa or from any agency or entity owned or controlled by the Government of South Africa except for such accounts which may be authorized by the President for diplomatic or consular purposes. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "depository institution" has the same meaning as in section 19(b)(1) of the Federal Reserve Act.

(b) The prohibition contained in subsection (a) shall take effect 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

PROHIBITION ON IMPORTATION OF URANIUM, COAL, AND TEXTILES FROM SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 309. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no—

(1) uranium ore,

(2) uranium oxide,

(3) coal, or

(4) textiles,

that are produced or manufactured in South Africa may be imported into the United States.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term "textiles" does not include any article provided for in item 812.10 or 813.10 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States.

(c) This section shall take effect 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

PROHIBITION ON NEW INVESTMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 310. (a) No national of the United States may, directly or through another person, make any new investment in South Africa.

(b) The prohibition contained in subsection (a) shall take effect 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) The prohibition contained in this section shall not apply to a firm owned by black South Africans.

TERMINATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS

SEC. 311. (a) This title and sections 501(c) and 504(b) shall terminate if the Government of South Africa—

(1) releases all persons persecuted for their political beliefs or detained unduly without trial and Nelson Mandela from prison;

(2) repeals the state of emergency in effect on the date of enactment of this Act and releases all detainees held under such state of emergency;

(3) unbans democratic political parties and permits the free exercise by South Africans of all races of the right to form political parties, express political opinions, and otherwise participate in the political process;

(4) repeals the Group Areas Act and the Population Registration Act and institutes no other measures with the same purposes; and

(5) agrees to enter into good faith negotiations with truly representative members of the black majority without preconditions.

(b) The President may suspend or modify any of the measures required by this title or section 501(c) or section 504(b) thirty days after he determines, and so reports to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, that the Government of South Africa has—

(1) taken the action described in paragraph (1) of subsection (a),

(2) taken three of the four actions listed in paragraphs (2) through (5) of subsection (a), and

(3) made substantial progress toward dismantling the system of apartheid and establishing a nonracial democracy,

unless the Congress enacts within such 30-day period, in accordance with section 602 of this Act, a joint resolution disapproving the determination of the President under this subsection.

(c) It is the policy of the United States to support the negotiations with the representatives of all communities as envisioned in this Act. If the South African Government agrees to enter into negotiations without preconditions, abandons unprovoked violence against its opponents, commits itself to a free and democratic post-apartheid South Africa under a code of law; and if nonetheless the African National Congress, the Pan African Congress, or their affiliates, or other organizations, refuse to participate; or if the African National Congress, the Pan African Congress or other organizations—

(1) refuse to abandon unprovoked violence during such negotiations; and

(2) refuse to commit themselves to a free and democratic post-apartheid South Africa under a code of law,

then the United States will support negotiations which do not include these organizations.

POLICY TOWARD VIOLENCE OR TERRORISM

SEC. 312. (a) United States policy toward violence in South Africa shall be designed to bring about an immediate end to such violence and to promote negotiations concluding with a removal of the system of apartheid and the establishment of a non-racial democracy in South Africa.

(b) The United States shall work toward this goal by diplomatic and other measures designed to isolate those who promote terrorist attacks on unarmed civilians and those who provide assistance to individuals or groups promoting such activities.

(c) The Congress declares that the abhorrent practice of "necklacing" and other equally inhumane acts which have been practices in South Africa by blacks against fellow blacks are an affront to all throughout the world who value the rights of individuals to live in an atmosphere free from fear of violent reprisals.

TERMINATION OF TAX TREATY AND PROTOCOL

SEC. 313. The Secretary of State shall terminate immediately in accordance with its terms, the Convention Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Union of South Africa for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and for Establishing Rules of Reciprocal Administrative Assistance With Respect to Taxes on Income, done at Pretoria on December 13, 1946, and the protocol relating thereto.

PROHIBITION ON UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT FROM SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 314. On or after the date of enactment of this Act, no department, agency, or any other entity of the United States Government may enter into a contract for the procurement of goods or services from parastatal organizations except for items necessary for diplomatic or consular purposes.

PROHIBITION ON THE PROMOTION OF UNITED STATES TOURISM IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 315. None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by any provision of law may be available to promote United States tourism in South Africa.

PROHIBITION ON UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE TO, INVESTMENT IN, OR SUBSIDY FOR TRADE WITH, SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 316. None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by any provision of law may be available for any assistance to investment in, or any subsidy for trade with, South Africa, including but not limited to funding for trade missions in South Africa and for participation in exhibitions and trade fairs in South Africa.

PROHIBITION ON EXPORT OF ITEMS ON THE UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST

SEC. 317. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), no item contained on the United States Munitions List which is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States may be exported to South Africa.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to any item which is not covered by the United Nations Security Council Resolution 418 of November 4, 1977, and which the President determines is exported solely for commercial purposes and not exported for use by the armed forces, police, or other security forces of South Africa or for other military use.

(c) The President shall prepare and submit to Congress every six months a report describing any license issued pursuant to subsection (b).

NOTIFICATION OF CERTAIN PROPOSED UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST EXPORTS

SEC. 318. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the President shall—

(1) notify the Congress of his intent to allow the export to South Africa of any item which is on the United States Munitions List and which is not covered by the United Nations Security Council Resolution 418 of November 4, 1977, and

(2) certify that such item shall be used solely for commercial purposes and not exported for use by the armed forces, police, or other security forces of South Africa or for other military use.

(b)(1) No item described in subsection (a) may be exported if the Congress, within 30 days of continuous session after a certification is made under subsection (a)(2), enacts, in accordance with section 602 of this Act, a joint resolution disapproving such export.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "continuous session" is used within the meaning of section 906(b) of title 5, United States Code.

PROHIBITION ON IMPORTATION OF SOUTH AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS AND FOOD

SEC. 319. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no—

(1) agricultural commodity or product or any byproduct or derivative thereof, or

(2) article that is suitable for human consumption,

that is a product of South Africa may be imported into the United States after the date of enactment of this Act.

PROHIBITION ON IMPORTATION OF IRON AND STEEL

SEC. 320. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no iron or steel produced, or iron ore extracted, in South Africa may be imported into the United States, except that any such commodity may be imported pursuant to a contract entered into before August 15, 1986, if no shipment of such commodity is imported by a national of the United States under such contract after December 31, 1986.

PROHIBITION ON EXPORTS OF CRUDE OIL AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

SEC. 321. (a) No crude oil or refined petroleum product which is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States may be exported to South Africa, and no crude oil or refined petroleum product may be exported to South Africa by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to any export pursuant to a contract entered into before the date of enactment of this Act, if no shipment of such export is made under such contract after December 31, 1986.

PROHIBITION ON COOPERATION WITH THE ARMED FORCES OF SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 322. No agency or entity of the United States may engage in any form of cooperation, direct or indirect, with the armed forces of the Government of South Africa, except for activities which are reasonably designed to facilitate the collection of necessary intelligence. Each such activity shall be considered a significant anticipated intelligence activity for purposes of section 501 of the National Security Act of 1947.

PROHIBITIONS ON SUGAR IMPORTS

SEC. 323. (a)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no sugars, sirups, or molasses that are products of the Republic of South Africa may be imported into the United States after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) The aggregate quantity of sugars, sirups, and molasses that—

(A) are products of the Philippines, and

(B) may be imported into the United States (determined without regard to this paragraph) under any limitation imposed by law on the quantity of all sugars, sirups, and molasses that may be imported into the United States during any period of time occurring after the date of enactment of this Act,

shall be increased by the aggregate quantity of sugars, sirups, and molasses that are products of the Republic of South Africa which may have been imported into the United States under such limitation during such period if this section did not apply to such period.

(b)(1) Paragraph (c)(i) of headnote 3 of subpart A of part 10 of schedule 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States is amended—

(A) by striking out "13.5" in the item relating to the Philippines in the table and inserting in lieu thereof "15.8", and

(B) by striking out the item relating to the Republic of South Africa in the table.

(2) Paragraph (c) of headnote 3 of subpart A of part 10 of schedule 1 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subparagraph:

"(iii) Notwithstanding any authority given to the United States Trade Representative under paragraphs (e) and (g) of this headnote—

"(A) the percentage allocation made to the Philippines under this paragraph may not be reduced, and

"(B) no allocation may be made to the Republic of South Africa,

in allocating any limitation imposed under any paragraph of this headnote on the quantity of sugars, sirups, and molasses described in items 155.20 and 155.30 which may be entered.".

TITLE IV—MULTILATERAL MEASURES TO UNDERMINE APARTHEID

NEGOTIATING AUTHORITY

SEC. 401. (a) It is the policy of the United States to seek international cooperative agreements with the other industrialized democracies to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid. Sanctions imposed under such agreements should be both direct and official executive or legislative acts of governments. The net economic effect of such cooperative agreements should be measurably greater than the net economic effect of the measures imposed by this Act.

(b)(1) Negotiations to reach international cooperative agreements with the other industrialized democracies of South Africa on measures to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid should begin promptly and should be concluded not later than 180 days from the enactment of this Act. During this period, the President or, at his direction, the Secretary of State should convene an international conference of the other industrialized democracies in order to reach cooperative agreements to impose sanctions against South Africa to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid.

(2) The President shall, not less than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, submit to the Congress a report containing—

(A) a description of United States efforts to negotiate multilateral measures to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid; and

(B) a detailed description of economic and other measures adopted by the other industrialized countries to bring about the complete dismantling of apartheid, including an assessment of the stringency with which such measures are enforced by those countries.

(c) If the President successfully concludes an international agreement described in subsection (b)(1), he may, after such agreement enters into force with respect to the United States, adjust, modify, or otherwise amend the measures imposed under any provision of title III to conform with such agreement.

(d) Each agreement submitted to the Congress under this subsection shall enter into force with respect to the United States if (and only if)—

(1) the President, not less than 30 days before the day on which he enters into such agreement, notifies the House of Representatives and the Senate of his intention to enter into such an agreement, and promptly thereafter publishes notice of such intention in the Federal Register;

(2) after entering into the agreement, the President transmits to the House of Representatives and to the Senate a document containing a copy of the final legal text of such agreement, together with—

(A) a description of any administrative action proposed to implement such agreement and an explanation as to how the proposed administrative action would change or affect existing law, and

(B) a statement of his reasons as to how the agreement serves the interest of United States foreign policy and as to why the proposed administrative action is required or appropriate to carry out the agreement; and

(3) a joint resolution approving such agreement has been enacted in accordance with section 602 of this Act, within 30 days of transmittal of such document to the Congress.

(e) It is the sense of the Congress that the President should instruct the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations to propose that the United Nations Security Council, pursuant to Article 41 of the United Nations Charter, impose measures against South Africa of the same type as are imposed by this Act.

LIMITATION ON IMPORTS FROM OTHER COUNTRIES

SEC. 402. The President is authorized to limit the importation into the United States of any product or service of a foreign country to the extent to which such foreign country benefits from, or otherwise takes commercial advantage of, any sanction or prohibition imposed by or under this Act.

PRIVATE RIGHT OF ACTION

SEC. 403. (a) Any national of the United States who is required by this Act to terminate or curtail business activities in South Africa may bring a civil action for damages against any person, partnership, or corporation that takes commercial advantage or otherwise benefits from such termination or curtailment.

(b) The action described in subsection (a) may only be brought, without respect to the amount in controversy, in the United States district court for the District of Columbia or the Court of International Trade. Damages which may be recovered include lost profits and the cost of bringing the action, including a reasonable attorney's fee.

(c) The injured party must show by a preponderance of the evidence that the damages have been the direct result of defendant's action taken with the deliberate intent to injure the party.

TITLE V—FUTURE POLICY TOWARD SOUTH AFRICA

ADDITIONAL MEASURES

SEC. 501. (a) It shall be the policy of the United States to impose additional measures against the Government of South Africa if substantial progress has not been made within twelve months of the date of enactment of this Act in ending the system of apartheid and establishing a nonracial democracy.

(b) The President shall prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate within twelve months of the date of enactment of this Act, and every twelve months thereafter, a report on the extent to which significant progress has been made toward ending the system of apartheid, including—

(1) an assessment of the extent to which the Government of South Africa has taken the steps set forth in section 101(b) of this Act;

(2) an analysis of any other actions taken by the Government of South Africa in ending the system of apartheid and moving toward a nonracial democracy; and

(3) the progress, or lack of progress, made in reaching a negotiated settlement to the conflict in South Africa.

(c) If the President determines that significant progress has not been made by the Government of South Africa in ending the system of apartheid and establishing a nonracial democracy, the President shall include in the report required by subsection (b) a recommendation on which of the following additional measures should be imposed:

(1) a prohibition on military assistance to those countries that the report required by section 508 identifies as continuing to circumvent the international embargo on arms and military technology to South Africa;

(2) a prohibition on the importation of diamonds from South Africa;

(3) a prohibition on United States banks accepting, receiving, or holding deposit accounts from South African nationals; and

(4) a prohibition on the importation into the United States of strategic minerals from South Africa.

(d) A joint resolution which would enact part or all of the measures recommended by the President pursuant to subsection (c) shall be considered in accordance with the provisions of section 602 of this Act.

LIFTING OF PROHIBITIONS

SEC. 502. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the President may lift any prohibition contained in this Act imposed against South Africa if the President determines, after six months from the date of the imposition of such prohibition, and so reports to Congress, that such prohibition would increase United States dependence upon any member country or observer country of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (C.M.E.A.) for the importation of coal or any strategic and critical material by an amount which exceeds by weight the average amounts of such imports from such country during the period 1981 through 1985.

(b)(1) Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report setting forth for each country described in subsection (a)—

(A) the average amount of such imports from such country during the period of 1981 through 1985; and

(B) the current amount of such imports from such country entering the United States.

(2) Thirty days after transmittal of the report required by paragraph (1), and every thirty days thereafter, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report containing the information described in paragraph (1)(B).

STUDY OF HEALTH CONDITIONS IN THE "HOMELANDS" AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 503. The Secretary of State shall conduct a study to examine the state of health conditions and to determine the extent of starvation and malnutrition now prevalent in the "homelands" areas of South Africa and shall, not later than December 1, 1986, prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth the results of such study.

REPORT ON SOUTH AFRICAN IMPORTS

SEC. 504. (a) Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report on the extent to which the United States is dependent on the importation from South Africa of—

(1) chromium,

(2) cobalt,

(3) manganese,

(4) platinum group metals,

(5) ferroalloys, and

(6) other strategic and critical materials (within the meaning of the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act).

(b) The President shall develop a program which reduces the dependence, if any, of the United States on the importation from South Africa of the materials identified in the report submitted under subsection (a).

STUDY AND REPORT ON THE ECONOMY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA

SEC. 505. (a) The President shall conduct a study on the role of American assistance in southern Africa to determine what needs to be done, and what can be done, to expand the trade, private investment, and transport prospects of southern Africa's landlocked nations.

(b) Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall prepare and transmit to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth the findings of the study conducted under subsection (a).

REPORT ON RELATIONS BETWEEN OTHER INDUSTRIALIZED DEMOCRACIES AND SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 506. (a) Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report containing a detailed assessment of the economic and other relationships of other industrialized democracies with South Africa. Such report shall be transmitted without regard to whether or not the President successfully concluded an international agreement under section 401.

(b) For purposes of this section, the phrase "economic and other relationships" includes the same types of matters as are described in sections 201, 202, 204, 205, 206, 207, sections 301 through 307, and sections 309 and 310 of this Act.

STUDY AND REPORT ON DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS OF SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONALS IN UNITED STATES BANKS

SEC. 507. (a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall conduct a study on the feasibility of prohibiting each depository institution from accepting, receiving, or holding a deposit account from any South African national.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "depository institution" has the same meaning as in section 19(b)(1) of the Federal Reserve Act.

(b) Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report detailing the findings of the study required by subsection (a).

STUDY AND REPORT ON THE VIOLATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL EMBARGO ON SALE AND EXPORT OF MILITARY ARTICLES TO SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 508. (a) The President shall conduct a study on the extent to which the international embargo on the sale and exports of arms and military technology to South Africa is being violated.

(b) Not later than 179 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report setting forth the findings of the study required by subsection (a), including an identification of those countries engaged in such sale or export, with a view to terminating United States military assistance to those countries.

REPORT ON COMMUNIST ACTIVITIES IN SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 509. (a) Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate an unclassified version of a report, prepared with the assistance of the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency, the Director of the Defense Intelligence Agency, the National Security Advisor, and other relevant United States Government officials in the intelligence community, which shall set forth the activities of the Communist Party in South Africa, the extent to which Communists have infiltrated the many black and nonwhite South African organizations engaged in the fight against the apartheid system, and the extent to which any such Communist infiltration or influence sets the policies and goals of the organizations with which they are involved.

(b) At the same time the unclassified report in subsection (a) is transmitted as set forth in that subsection, a classified version of the same report shall be transmitted to the chairmen of the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and of the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives.

PROHIBITION ON THE IMPORTATION OF SOVIET GOLD COINS

SEC. 510. (a) No person, including a bank, may import into the United States any gold coin minted in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics or offered for sale by the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

(b) Any individual who violates this section or any regulations issued to carry out this section shall be fined not more than five times the value of the gold coins involved.

ECONOMIC SUPPORT FOR DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS

SEC. 511 (a) Chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new section:

"SEC. 535. ECONOMIC SUPPORT FOR DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS.—(a)(1) Up to $40,000,000 of the funds authorized to be appropriated to carry out this chapter for the fiscal year 1987 and each fiscal year thereafter shall be available for assistance for disadvantaged South Africans. Assistance under this section shall be provided for activities that are consistent with the objective of a majority of South Africans for an end to the apartheid system and the establishment of a society based on non-racial principles. Such activities may include scholarships, assistance to promote the participation of disadvantaged South Africans in trade unions and private enterprise, alternative education and community development programs.

"(2) Up to $3,000,000 of the amounts provided in each fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a) shall be available for training programs for South Africa's trade unionists.

"(b) Assistance provided pursuant to the section shall be made available notwithstanding any other provision of law and shall not be used to provide support to organizations or groups which are financed or controlled by the Government of South Africa. Nothing in this subsection may be construed to prohibit programs which are consistent with subsection (a) and which award scholarships to students who choose to attend South African-supported institutions.".

(b) Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of State shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report describing the strategy of the President during the five-year period beginning on such date regarding the assistance of black Africans pursuant to section 535 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and describing the programs and projects to be funded under such section.

REPORT ON THE AFRICAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

SEC. 512. (a) Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Attorney General shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a report on actual and alleged violations of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, and the status of any investigation pertaining thereto, by representatives of governments or opposition movements in sub-Saharan Africa, including, but not limited to, members or representatives of the African National Congress.

(b) For purposes of conducting any investigations necessary in order to provide a full and complete report, the Attorney General shall have full authority to utilize civil investigative demand procedures, including but not limited to the issuance of civil subpenas.

TITLE VI—ENFORCEMENT AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

REGULATORY AUTHORITY

SEC. 601. The President shall issue such rules, regulations, licenses, and orders as are necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act, including taking such steps as may be necessary to continue in effect the measures imposed by Executive Order 12532 of September 9, 1985, and Executive Order 12535 of October 1, 1985, and by any rule, regulation, license, or order issued thereunder (to the extent such measures are not inconsistent with this Act).

CONGRESSIONAL PRIORITY PROCEDURES

SEC. 602. (a)(1) The provisions of this subsection apply to the consideration in the House of Representatives of a joint resolution under sections 311(b), 318(b), 401(d), and 501(d).

(2) A joint resolution shall, upon introduction, be referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives.

(3)(A) At any time after the joint resolution placed on the appropriate calendar has been on that calendar for a period of 5 legislative days, it is in order for any Member of the House (after consultation with the Speaker as to the most appropriate time for the consideration of that joint resolution) to move that the House resolve itself into the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union for the consideration of that joint resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is in order even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to. All points of order against the joint resolution under clauses 2 and 6 of Rule XXI of the Rules of the House are waived. If the motion is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the House until disposed of. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is disagreed to shall not be in order.

(B) Debate on the joint resolution shall not exceed ten hours, which shall be divided equally between a Member favoring and a Member opposing the joint resolution. A motion to limit debate is in order at any time in the House or in the Committee of the Whole and is not debatable.

(C) An amendment to the joint resolution is not in order.

(D) At the conclusion of the debate on the joint resolution, the Committee of the Whole shall rise and report the joint resolution back to the House, and the previous question shall be considered as ordered on the joint resolution to final passage without intervening motion.

(b)(1) The provisions of this subsection apply to the consideration in the Senate of a joint resolution under section 311(b), 318(b), 401(d), or 501(d).

(2) A joint resolution shall, upon introduction, be referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

(3) A joint resolution described in this section shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraphs (3) through (7) of section 8066(c) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1985 (as contained in Public Law 98-473), except that—

(A) references in such paragraphs to the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate shall be deemed to be references to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate; and

(B) amendments to the joint resolution are in order.

(c) For purposes of this subsection, the term "joint resolution" means only—

(1) in the case of section 311(b), a joint resolution which is introduced in a House of Congress within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives the report described in section 311(b) and for which the matter after the resolving clause reads as follows: "That the Congress, having received on the report of the President containing the determination required by section 311(b) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986, disapproves of such determination.", with the date of the receipt of the report inserted in the blank;

(2) in the case of section 318(b), a joint resolution which is introduced in a House of Congress within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives a certification of the President pursuant to section 318(b) and for which the matter after the resolving clause reads as follows: "That the Congress, having received on a certification of the President under section 318(b)(2) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986, approves the President's certification", with the date of the receipt of the certification inserted in the blank;

(3) in the case of section 401(d)(3), a joint resolution which is introduced in a House of Congress within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives the document described in section 401(d)(2) and for which the matter after the resolving clause reads as follows: "That the Congress, having received on

the text of the international agreement described in section 401(d)(3) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986, approves of such agreement.", with the date of the receipt of the text of the agreement inserted in the blank; and

(4) in the case of section 501(d), a joint resolution which is introduced in a House of Congress within 3 legislative days after the Congress receives the determination of the President pursuant to section 501(c) and for which the matter after the resolving clause reads as follows: "That the Congress, having received on a determination of the President under section 501(c) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986, approves the President's determination.", with the date of the receipt of the determination inserted in the blank.

(d) As used in this section, the term "legislative day" means a day on which the House of Representatives or the Senate is in session, as the case may be.

(e) This section is enacted—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking powers of the House of Representatives and the Senate, and as such it is deemed a part of the Rules of the House and the Rules of the Senate, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the House and the Senate in the case of joint resolutions under this section, and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent with such rules; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of the House and the Senate to change their rules at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of the House or Senate, and of the right of the Committee on Rules of the House of Representatives to report a resolution for the consideration of any measure.

ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES

SEC. 603. (a)(1) The President with respect to his authorities under section 601 shall take the necessary steps to ensure compliance with the provisions of this Act and any regulations, licenses, and orders issued to carry out this Act, including establishing mechanisms to monitor compliance with this Act and such regulations, licenses, and orders.

(2) In ensuring such compliance, the President may—

(A) require any person to keep a full record of, and to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, complete information relative to any act or transaction described in this Act either before, during, or after the completion thereof, or relative to any interest in foreign property, or relative to any property in which a foreign country or any national thereof has or has had any interest, or as may be otherwise necessary to enforce the provisions of this Act; and

(B) conduct investigations, hold hearings, administer oaths, examine witnesses, receive evidence, take depositions, and require by subpena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all books, papers, and documents relating to any matter under investigation.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (d)—

(1) any person that violates the provisions of this Act, or any regulation, license, or order issued to carry out this Act shall be subject to a civil penalty of $50,000;

(2) any person, other than an individual, that willfully violates the provisions of this Act, or any regulation, license, or order issued to carry out this Act shall be fined not more than $1,000,000;

(3) any individual who willfully violates the provisions of this Act or any regulation, license, or order issued to carry out this Act shall be fined not more than $50,000, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both; and

(4) any individual who violates section 301(a) or any regulations issued to carry out that section shall, instead of the penalty set forth in paragraph (2), be fined not more than 5 times the value of the krugerrands or gold coins involved.

(c)(1) Whenever a person commits a violation under subsection (b)—

(A) any officer, director, or employee of such person, or any natural person in control of such person who knowingly and willfully ordered, authorized, acquiesced in, or carried out the act or practice constituting the violation, and

(B) any agent of such person who knowingly and willfully carried out such act or practice,

shall be fined not more than $10,000, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply in the case of a violation by an individual of section 301(a) of this Act or of any regulation issued to carry out that section.

(3) A fine imposed under paragraph (1) on an individual for an act or practice constituting a violation may not be paid, directly or indirectly, by the person committing the violation itself.

(d)(1) Any person who violates any regulation issued under section 208(d) or who, in a registration statement or report required by the Secretary of State, makes any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 imposed by the Secretary of State. The provisions of subsections (d), (e), and (f) of section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 shall apply with respect to any such civil penalty.

(2) Any person who commits a willful violation under paragraph (1) shall upon conviction be fined not more than $1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 2 years, or both.

(3) Nothing in this section may be construed to authorize the imposition of any penalty for failure to implement the Code of Conduct.

APPLICABILITY TO EVASIONS OF ACT

SEC. 604. This Act and the regulations issued to carry out this Act shall apply to any person who undertakes or causes to be undertaken any transaction or activity with the intent to evade this Act or such regulations.

CONSTRUCTION OF ACT

SEC. 605. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as constituting any recognition by the United States of the homelands referred to in this Act.

STATE OR LOCAL ANTI-APARTHEID LAWS, ENFORCE

SEC. 606. Notwithstanding section 210 of Public Law 99-349 or any other provision of law—

(1) no reduction in the amount of funds for which a State or local government is eligible or entitled under any Federal law may be made, and

(2) no other penalty may be imposed by the Federal Government,

by reason of the application of any State or local law concerning apartheid to any contract entered into by a State or local government for 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

h. Executive Order 12535 of October 1, 1985, 50 F.R. 40325

PROHIBITION OF THE IMPORTATION OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN KRUGERRAND

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. et seq.), in order to take steps additional to those set forth in Executive Order No. 12532 of September 9, 1985, to deal with the unusual and extraordinary threat to the foreign policy and economy of the United States referred to in that Order, and in view of the continuing nature of that emergency, the recommendations made by the United Nations Security Council in Resolution No. 569 of July 26, 1985, and the completion of consultations by the Secretary of State and the United States Trade Representative directed by Section 5(a) of Executive Order No. 12532, it is hereby ordered that the importation into the United States of South African Krugerrands is prohibited effective 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time October 11, 1985. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out this prohibition.

i. Executive Order 12538 of November 15, 1985, 50 F.R. 47527

IMPORTS OF REFINED PETROLEUM PRODUCTS FROM LIBYA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including Section 504 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-83), and considering that the Libyan government actively pursues terrorism as an instrument of state policy and that Libya has developed significant capability to export petroleum products and thereby circumvent the prohibition imposed by Proclamation No. 4907 of March 10, 1982 and retained in Proclamation No. 5141 of December 22, 1983 on the importation of Libyan crude oil, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. (a) No petroleum product refined in Libya (except petroleum product loaded aboard maritime vessels at any time prior to two days after the effective date of this Executive Order) may be imported into the United States, its territories or possessions.

(b) For the purposes of this Executive Order, the prohibition on importation of petroleum products refined in Libya shall apply to petroleum products which are currently classifiable under Item Numbers: 475.05; 475.10; 475.15; 475.25; 475.30; 475.35; 475.45; 475.65; 475.70 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202).

Sec. 2. The Secretary of the Treasury may issue such rulings and instructions, or, following consultation with the Secretaries of State and Energy, such regulations as he deems necessary to implement this Order.

Sec. 3. This Order shall be effective immediately.

j. Executive Order 12543 of January 7, 1986 51 F.R. 875

PROHIBITING TRADE AND CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING LIBYA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), sections 504 and 505 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-83), section 1114 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1514), and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code.

I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States of America, find that the policies and actions of the Government of Libya constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

I hereby order:

Section 1. The following are prohibited, except to the extent provided in regulations which may hereafter be issued pursuant to this Order:

(a) The import into the United States of any goods or services of Libyan origin, other than publications and materials imported for news publications or news broadcast dissemination;

(b) The export to Libya of any goods, technology (including technical data or other information) or services from the United States, except publications and donations of articles intended to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, medicine and medical supplies intended strictly for medical purposes;

(c) Any transaction by a United States person relating to transportation to or from Libya; the provision of transportation to or from the United States by any Libyan person or any vessel or aircraft of Libyan registration; or the sale in the United States by any person holding authority under the Federal Aviation Act of any transportation by air which includes any stop in Libya;

(d) The purchase by any United States person of goods for export from Libya to any country;

(e) The performance by any United States person of any contract in support of an industrial or other commercial or governmental project in Libya;

(f) The grant or extension of credits or loans by any United States person to the Government of Libya, its instrumentalities and controlled entities;

(g) Any transaction by a United States person relating to travel by any United States citizen or permanent resident alien to Libya, or to activities by any such person within Libya, after the date of this Order, other than transactions necessary to effect such person's departure from Libya, to perform acts permitted until February 1, 1986, by Section 3 of this Order, or travel for journalistic activity by persons regularly employed in such capacity by a newsgathering organization; and

(h) Any transaction by any United States person which evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, any of the prohibitions set forth in this Order.

For purposes of this Order, the term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, juridical person organized under the laws of the United States or any person in the United States.

Sec. 2. In light of the prohibition in Section 1(a) of this Order, section 251 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962, as amended (19 U.S.C. 1881), and section 126 of the Trade Act of 1974, as amended (19 U.S.C. 2136) will have no effect with respect of Libya.

Sec. 3. This Order is effective immediately, except that the prohibitions set forth in Section 1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) shall apply as of 12:01 a.m. Eastern Standard Time, February 1, 1986.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Order. Such actions may include prohibiting or regulating payments or transfers of any property or any transactions involving the transfer of anything of economic value by any United States person to the Government of Libya, its instrumentalities and controlled entities, or to any Libyan national or entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by Libya or Libyan nationals. The Secretary may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the Federal government. All agencies of the United States government are directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this Order, including the suspension or termination of licenses or other authorizations in effect as of the date of this Order.

This Order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

k. Executive Order 12544 of January 8, 1986 51 F.R. 1235

BLOCKING LIBYAN GOVERNMENT PROPERTY IN THE UNITED STATES OR HELD BY U.S. PERSONS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including the International Emergency Economic Power Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*) and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, in order to take steps with respect to Libya additional to those set forth in Executive Order No. 12543 of January 7, 1986, to deal with the threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States referred to in that Order.

I, RONALD REAGAN, President of the United States, hereby order blocked all property and interests in property of the Government of Libya, its agencies, instrumentalities and controlled entities and the Central Bank of Libya that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including overseas branches of U.S. persons.

The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is authorized to employ all powers granted to me by the International Emergency Economics Power Act, 50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*, to carry out the provisions of this Order.

This Order is effective immediately and shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

I. Authority To Deny Most-Favored-Nation Treatment to the Products of Afghanistan

Partial text of Public Law 99-190 [H.J. Res. 465]; Continuing Appropriations Act 1986; 99 Stat. 1185, approved December 19, 1985

AN ACT Making appropriations for foreign assistance and related programs for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1986, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

Sec. 118. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President is authorized—

(1) to deny nondiscriminatory (most-favored-nation) trade treatment to the products of Afghanistan and thereby cause such products to be subject to the rate of duty set forth in column number 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States, and

(2) to deny credit, credit guarantees, and investment guarantees to, or for the benefit of, Afghanistan under any Federal program.

(b) If the President has not denied nondiscriminatory trade treatment to the products of Afghanistan before the date that is 45 days after the date of enactment of this joint resolution, the President shall submit to the Congress on such date a report which states the reasons why the President has not denied such treatment.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the President takes any action under subsection (a), the President is authorized to—

(1) restore nondiscriminatory trade treatment to the products of Afghanistan, and

(2) extend credit, credit guarantees, and investment guarantees to, or for the benefit of, Afghanistan under any Federal program.

only if the President provides written notice of such restoration or extension to the Congress at least 30 days prior to the date on which such restoration or extension takes effect.

(d) For purposes of this joint resolution, the term "product of Afghanistan" means any article which is grown, produced, or manufactured (in whole or in part) in Afghanistan.

* * * * * * *

m. Executive Order 12571 of October 27, 1986, 51 F.R. 39505

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE COMPREHENSIVE ANTI-APARTHEID ACT

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-440) ("the Act"), and section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. *Implementation of the Act.* All affected Executive departments and agencies shall take all steps necessary, consistent with the Constitution, to implement the requirements of the Act.

Sec. 2. *Functions of the Department of State.* The Secretary of State shall be responsible for implementing Sections 208, 302 (to the extent it relates to temporary imports), 303(b), 307(a)(2), 317, 318, 401(b)(2), 501(b), 504, 506, and 508 of the Act. Responsibility for transmitting the report required by Section 509 of the Act is delegated to the Secretary of State.

Sec. 3. *Functions of the Department of the Treasury.* The Secretary of the Treasury shall be responsible for implementing Sections 301, 302 (to the extent it relates to permanent imports), 303, 305, 308, 309, 310, 319, 320, 323(a)(1), and 510 of the Act.

Sec. 4. *Functions of the Department of Commerce.* The Secretary of Commerce shall be responsible for implementing Sections 304, 321, and 502(b) of the Act.

Sec. 5. *Functions of the Department of Defense.* The Secretary of Defense shall be responsible for implementing Section 322 of the Act.

Sec. 6. *Functions of the United States Trade Representative.* The United States Trade Representative shall be responsible for implementing Sections 323 (a)(2) and (b) of the Act and Section 402 (except for the imposition of import restrictions).

Sec. 7. *Functions of the Agency for International Development.* The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall be responsible for implementing Sections 210 (to the extent of determining the existence of food shortages only) and 505 of the Act.

Sec. 8. *Functions of the Department of Transportation.* The Secretary of Transportation shall take the steps specified in Sections 306(a) (2) and (3).

Sec. 9. *Definition of Strategic Minerals.* The Secretary of State shall be responsible, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Defense, for determining which articles are strategic minerals within the meaning of the Act.

Sec. 10. *Regulatory and Enforcement Authority.* The head of each agency assigned functions by this Order is delegated authority under Sections 601 and 603 of the Act to the extent that they relate to functions delegated by this Order or conferred by the Act.

Sec. 11. *Coordination and Policy Guidance.* The Secretary of State is responsible for ensuring that implementation of the Act is effectively integrated with and is supportive of the foreign policy of the United States. In carrying out their respective functions and responsibilities, the head of each agency assigned responsibility under this Order shall consult with the heads of other affected agencies.

Sec. 12. *Inter-Agency Coordinating Committee.* An Inter-Agency Coordinating Committee on South Africa is hereby established, under the Chairmanship of the Secretary of State. The Committee shall also include the Secretary of the Treasury, Secretary of Defense, Attorney General, Secretary of Commerce, Secretary of Transportation, Secretary of Agriculture, the United States Trade Representative, and other members as appropriate. The Committee shall serve as a forum for consultations on United States policy concerning South Africa and shall monitor implementation of the Act to ensure consistency with United States policy objectives.

Sec. 13. *Reservations of Functions.* All authority not expressly delegated or granted herein is retained by the President. The President retains the authority to exercise any of the authority delegated or granted in this Order.

Sec. 14. *Effective Date.* This Order shall be effective immediately.

RONALD REAGAN.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

n. Policy Toward United States Business Transactions in Angola

Partial text of Public Law 99-472 [H.R. 5548], 100 Stat. 1200, approved October 15, 1986

AN ACT To amend the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 21. POLICY TOWARD UNITED STATES BUSINESS TRANSACTIONS IN ANGOLA.

(a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the Marxist Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola (hereafter in this section referred to as the "MPLA") has failed to hold fair and free elections since assuming power in Angola in 1975;

(2) Angola currently harbors more than 35,000 Soviet and Cuban troops and advisers;

(3) the Cubans and Soviets have channeled more than $4,000,000,000 in assistance and military aid in furtherance of this intervention in Africa;

(4) the MPLA government of Angola obtains more than 90 percent of its foreign exchange from the extraction and production of oil;

(5) most of Angola's oil is extracted in Cabinda Province, where 75 percent of it is extracted by the Chevron-Gulf Oil company;

(6) the MPLA has refused to take meaningful steps to end its dependency on Soviet and Cuban forces, engage in national reconciliation within Angola, or encourage the independence of Namibia; and

(7) United States business interests are in direct conflict with United States foreign policy objectives in aiding the MPLA government of Angola, which directly opposes Jonas Savimbi and UNITA, recipients of United States support.

(b)(1) It is the sense of the Congress that the interests of the United States are best served when United States business transactions conducted in Angola do not directly or indirectly support Cuban troops and Soviet advisers.

(2) the Congress hereby requests that the President consider using his authorities under the Export Administration Act of 1979 to restrict United States business transactions that conflict with United States security interests in Angola.

* * * * * * *

4. Johnson Act—Financial Transactions With Foreign Governments[1] [2]

Partial text of Public Law 80-772 [H.R. 3190], 62 Stat. 744; 18 U.S.C. 955, Approved June 25, 1948

* * * * * * *

Whoever, within the United States, purchases or sells the bonds, securities, or other obligations of any foreign government or political subdivision thereof or any organization or association acting for or on behalf of a foreign government or political subdivision thereof, issued after April 13, 1934, or makes any loan to such foreign government, political subdivision, organization or association, except a renewal or adjustment of existing indebtedness, while such government, political subdivision, organization or association, is in default in the payment of its obligations, or any part thereof, to the United States, shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both.

This section is applicable to individuals, partnerships, corporations, or associations other than public corporations created by or pursuant to special authorizations of Congress, or corporations in which the United States has or exercises a controlling interest through stock ownership or otherwise. While any foreign government is a member both of the International Monetary Fund and of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, this section shall not apply to the sale or purchase of bonds, securities, or other obligations of such government or any political subdivision thereof or of any organization or association acting for or on behalf of such government or political subdivision, or to making of any loan to such government, political subdivision, organization, or association.

* * * * * * *

---

[1] For text of Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended (Public Law 75-583), see page 1454.

[2] For text of Logan Act—Private correspondence with foreign governments (Public Law 80-772), see page 1473.

5. Foreign Investment in the United States

a. Foreign Investment Study Act of 1974

Public Law 93-479 [S. 2840], 88 Stat. 1450, approved October 26, 1974 [1]

AN ACT To authorize the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury to conduct a study of foreign direct and portfolio investment in the United States, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Foreign Investment Study Act of 1974".

Sec. 2. The Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Commerce are hereby authorized and directed to conduct a comprehensive, overall study of foreign direct and portfolio investments in the United States.

Sec. 3. The Departments of Commerce and Treasury, in consultation with appropriate agencies, shall determine the definitions and limitations of direct and portfolio investments for the purposes of the study authorized in section 2 of this Act.

Sec. 4. In carrying out the study described in section 2 of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury shall, respectively and jointly as may be appropriate—

(1) identify and collect such information as may be required to carry out the study authorized in section 2 of this Act;

(2) consult with and secure information from (and where appropriate the views of) representatives of industry, the financial community, labor, agriculture, science and technology, academic institutions, public interest organizations, and such other groups as the Secretaries deem suitable; and

(3) consult and cooperate with other government agencies, Federal, State, and local, and, to the extent appropriate, with foreign governments and international organizations.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of Commerce shall carry out that part of the study authorized in section 2 of this Act relating to foreign direct investment, and shall, among other things, to the extent he determines feasible, specifically—

(1) investigate and review the nature, scope, magnitude, and rate of foreign direct investment activities in the United States;

(2) survey the reasons foreign firms are undertaking direct investment in the United States;

(3) identify the processes and mechanisms through which foreign direct investment flows into the United States, the financing methods used by foreign direct investors, and the effects of such financing on American financial markets;

---

[1] 15 U.S.C. 78b note.

(4) analyze the scope and significance of foreign direct investment in acquisitions and takeovers of existing American enterprises, the significance of such investments in the form of new facilities or joint ventures with American firms, and the effects thereof on domestic business competition;

(5) analyze the concentration and distribution of foreign direct investment in specific geographic areas and economic sectors;

(6) analyze the effects of foreign direct investment on United States national security, energy, natural resources, agriculture, environment, real property holdings, balance of payments, balance of trade, the United States international economic position, and various significant American product markets;

(7) analyze the effect of foreign direct investment in terms of employment opportunities and practices and the activities and influence of foreign and American management executives employed by foreign firms;

(8) analyze the effect of Federal, regional, State, and local laws, rules, regulations, controls, and policies on foreign direct investment activities in the United States.

(9) compare the purpose and effect of United States, State, and local laws, rules, regulations, programs, and policies on foreign direct investment in the United States with laws, rules, regulations, programs, and policies of selected nations and areas where such comparison may be informative;

(10) compare and contrast the foreign direct investment activities in the United States with the investment activities of American investors abroad and appraise the impact of such American activities abroad on the investment activities and policies of foreign firms in the United States;

(11) study the adequacy of information, disclosure, and reporting requirements and procedure;

(12) determine the effects of variations between accounting, financial reporting, and other business practices of American and foreign investors on foreign investment activities in the United States; and

(13) study and recommend means whereby information and statistics on foreign direct investment activities can be kept current.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury shall carry out that part of the study authorized in section 2 of this Act relating to foreign portfolio investment, and shall, to the extent he determines feasible, specifically—

(1) investigate and review the nature, scope, and magnitude of foreign portfolio investment activities in the United States;

(2) survey the reasons for foreign portfolio investment in the United States;

(3) identify the processes and mechanisms through which foreign portfolio investment is made in the United States, the financing methods used, and the effects of foreign portfolio investment on American financial markets;

(4) analyze the effects of foreign portfolio investment on the United States balance of payments and the United States international investment position;

(5) study and analyze the concentration and distribution of foreign portfolio investment in specific United States economic sectors;

(6) study the effect of Federal securities laws, rules, regulations, and policies on foreign portfolio investment activities in the United States;

(7) compare the purpose and effect of United States, State, and local laws, rules, regulations, programs, and policies on foreign portfolio investment in the United States with laws, rules, regulations, programs, and policies of selected nations and areas where such comparison may be informative;

(8) compare the foreign portfolio investment activities in the United States with information available on the portfolio investment activities of American investors abroad;

(9) study adequacy of information, disclosures, and reporting requirements and procedures; and

(10) study and recommend means whereby information and statistics on foreign portfolio investment activities can be kept current.

POWERS

Sec. 7. (a) The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury may each by regulation establish whatever rules each deems necessary to carry out each of his functions under this Act.

(b) Each such Secretary may require any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States—

(1) to maintain a complete record of any information (including journals or other books of original entry, minute books, stock transfer records, lists of shareholders, or financial statements) which such Secretary determines is germane to his functions in the foreign direct investment and foreign portfolio investment studies to be conducted pursuant to this Act; and

(2) to furnish under oath any report containing whatever information such Secretary determines is necessary to carry out his functions in such studies. Whenever an order under clause (2) of this subsection requires a person to produce information which can be specifically identified as being part of the records of its customers, the Secretary shall, upon being provided the names and addresses of such customers, send a notice to such customers that information from their records will be disclosed pursuant to this Act; *Provided*, That this requirement shall not apply when such person is directly involved in the ownership or management of assets for the customer as nominee, agent, partner, fiduciary, trustee, or in a similar relationship.

The authority of each Secretary under this subsection shall expire on the date provided under section 10 of this Act for the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury to submit a full and complete report to the Congress.

(c) In addition to the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury, the only individuals who may have access to information furnished under subsection (b)(2) are those sworn employees, including consultants, of the Department of Commerce or Department of the Treasury designated by the Secretary of either such Department. Neither such Secretary nor any such employee may—

(1) use any information furnished under subsection (b)(2) except for analytical or statistical purposes with the United States Government; or

(2) publish, or make available to any other person in any manner, any such information in a manner that the information furnished under subsection (b)(2) by any person can be specifically identified, except for the purposes of a proceeding under section 8.

Such Secretaries may exchange any such information furnished under subsection (b)(2) in order to prevent any duplication or omission in the studies conducted by each such Secretary pursuant to this Act.

(d) Except for the requirement under subsection (b)(2), no agency of the United States or employee thereof may compel (1) the Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary of the Treasury, (2) any individual designated by either such Secretary under the first sentence of subsection (c), or (3) any person which maintained or furnished any report under subsection (b), to submit any such report or constituent part thereof to that agency or any other agency of the United States. Without the prior written consent of the person which maintained or furnished any report under subsection (b) and without the prior written consent of the customer, where the person maintained or furnished any such report which included information identifiable as being derived from the records of such customer, such report or any such constituent part may not be produced for any judicial or administrative proceeding, except for a proceeding under section 8(b) of this Act.

ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 8. (a) Whoever fails to furnish any information required pursuant to the authority of this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or to comply with any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated pursuant to the authority of this Act may be assessed a civil penalty not exceeding $10,000 in a proceeding brought under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) Whenever it appears to either the Secretary of the Treasury or the Secretary of Commerce that any person has failed to furnish any information required pursuant to the provisions of this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or has failed to comply with any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated pursuant to the authority of this Act, such Secretary may in his discretion bring an action, in the proper district court of the United States or the proper United States court of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, seeking a mandatory injunction commanding such person to comply with such rule, regulation, order, or instruction, and upon a proper showing by such Secretary of the relevance to the purposes of the Act of such rule, regulation, order, or instruction, a permanent or temporary injunction or restraining order shall be granted without bond, and such person, may also be subject to the civil penalty provided in subsection (a) of this section if the judge finds that such penalty is necessary to obtain compliance with such injunction or restraining order.

(c) Whoever willfully fails to submit any information required pursuant to this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or willfully violates any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated pursuant to the authority of this Act shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $10,000 or, if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than one year or both; and any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both.

Sec. 9. (a) The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury may procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts and consultants in accordance with the provisions of section 3109 of title 5, United States Code. Persons so employed shall receive compensation at a rate to be fixed by the Secretaries concerned but not in excess of the maximum amount payable under such section. While away from his home or regular place of business and engaged in the performance of services for the Department of Commerce or the Department of the Treasury in conjunction with the provisions of this Act, any such person may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703(b) of title 5, United States Code, for persons in the Government service employed intermittently.

(b) The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury are authorized, on a reimbursable basis when appropriate, to use the available services, equipment, personnel, and facilities of any agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government in conjunction with the study authorized in this Act.

Sec. 10. The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit to the Congress an interim report twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act, and not later than one and one-half years after enactment of this Act, a full and complete report of the findings made under the study authorized by this Act, together with such recommendations as they consider appropriate.

Sec. 11. There is authorized to be appropriated a sum not to exceed $3,000,000 to carry out the purposes of this Act. Any funds so appropriated shall remain available until expended.

b. Executive Order 11858, May 7, 1975, 40 F.R. 20263, as amended by Executive Order 12188, January 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 989

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including the Act of February 14, 1903, as amended (15 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.), section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (31 U.S.C. 822a), and section 301 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. (a) There is hereby established the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States (hereinafter referred to as the Committee). The Committee shall be composed of a representative, whose status is not below that of an Assistant Secretary, designated by each of the following:

(1) The Secretary of State.
(2) The Secretary of the Treasury.
(3) The Secretary of Defense.
(4) The Secretary of Commerce.
(5) [1] The United States Trade Representative.
(6) [2] The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors.

The representative of the Secretary of the Treasury shall be the chairman of the Committee. The chairman, as he deems appropriate, may invite representatives of other departments and agencies to participate from time to time in activities of the Committee.

(b) The Committee shall have primary continuing responsibility within the executive branch for monitoring the impact of foreign investment in the United States, both direct and portfolio, and for coordinating the implementation of U.S. policy on such investment. In fulfillment of this responsibility, the Committee shall:

(1) arrange for the preparation of analyses of trends and significant developments in foreign investments in the United States;

(2) provide guidance on arrangements with foreign governments for advance consultations on prospective major foreign governmental investments in the United States;

(3) review investments in the United States which, in the judgment of the Committee, might have major implications for U.S. national interests; and

(4) consider proposals for new legislation or regulations relating to foreign investment as may appear necessary.

(c) As the need arises, the Committee shall submit recommendations and analyses to the National Security Council and to the Economic Policy Board. It shall also arrange for the preparation and publication of periodic reports.

---

[1] The U.S. Trade Representative was substituted for the Assistant to the President for Economic Affairs in this list by sec. 1-105(f)(1) of Executive Order 12188.

[2] The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisors was substituted for the Executive Director of the Council on International Economic Policy in this list by sec. 1-105(f)(2) of Executive Order 12188.

Sec. 2. The Secretary of Commerce, with respect to the collection and use of data on foreign investment in the United States, shall provide, in particular, for the performance of the following activities:

(a) The obtainment, consolidation, and analysis of information on foreign investment in the United States;

(b) the improvement on such foreign investment;

(c) the close observation of foreign investment in the United States;

(d) the preparation of reports and analyses of trends and of significant developments in appropriate categories of such investment;

(e) the compilation of data and preparation of evaluations of significant investment transactions; and

(f) the submission to the Committee of appropriate reports, analyses, data and recommendations relating to foreign investment in the United States, including recommendations as to how information on foreign investment can be kept current.

Sec. 3. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized, without further approval of the President, to make reasonable use of the resources of the Exchange Stabilization Fund, in accordance with section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (31 U.S.C. 822a), to pay any of the expenses directly incurred by the Secretary of Commerce in the performance of the functions and activities provided by this order. This authority shall be in effect for one year, unless revoked prior thereto.

Sec. 4. All departments and agencies are directed to provide, to the extent permitted by law, such information and assistance as may be requested by the Committee or the Secretary of Commerce in carrying out their functions and activities under this order.

Sec. 5. Information which has been submitted or received in confidence shall not be publicly disclosed, except to the extent required by law; and such information shall be used by the Committee only for the purpose of carrying out the functions and activities prescribed by this order.

Sec. 6. Nothing in this order shall affect the data-gathering, regulatory, or enforcement authority of any existing department or agency over foreign investment, and the review of individual investments provided by this order shall not in any way supersede or prejudice any other process provided by law.

c. International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act

Text of Public Law 94-472 [S. 2839], 90 Stat. 2059, approved October 11, 1976, as amended by Public Law 95-381 [S. 2028], 92 Stat. 726, approved September 22, 1978; Public Law 96-72 [S. 737], 93 Stat. 503 at 536, approved September 29, 1979; Public Law 97-33 [S. 1104], 95 Stat. 170, approved August 7, 1981; Public Law 97-70 [S. 1687], 95 Stat. 1045, approved October 26, 1981; and by Public Law 98-573 [H.R. 3398], 98 Stat. 2948 at 3009, approved October 30, 1984

AN ACT To supplement the authority of the President to collect regular and periodic information on international investment.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act".[1]

FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

Sec. 2.[2] (a) The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) the United States Government is presently authorized to collect limited amounts of information on United States investment abroad and foreign investment in the United States.

(2) international investment has increased rapidly within recent years;

(3) such investment significantly affects the economies of the United States and other nations;

(4) international efforts to obtain information on the activities of multinational enterprises and other international investors have accelerated recently;

(5) the potential consequences of international investment cannot be evaluated accurately because the United States Government lacks sufficient information on such investment and its actual or possible effects on the national security, commerce, employment, inflation, general welfare, and foreign policy of the United States;

(6) accurate and comprehensive information on international investment is needed by the Congress to develop an informed United States policy on such investment;

(7)[3] United States service industries engaged in interstate and foreign commerce account for a substantial part of the labor force and gross national product of the United States economy, and such commerce is rapidly increasing;

---

[1] Sec. 306(b)(1) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3009) redesignated this Act as the "International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act."

[2] 22 U.S.C. 3101.

[3] Sec. 306(b)(2) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3009) redesignated existing para. (7) as para. (9), and added new paras. (7) and (8).

(8)[3] international trade and services is an important issue for international negotiations and deserves priority in the attention of governments, international agencies, negotiators, and the private sector; and

(9)[3] existing estimates of international investment and trade in services,[4] collected under existing legal authority, are limited in scope and are based on outdated statistical bases, reports, and information which are insufficient for policy formulation and decisionmaking.

(b) It is therefore the purpose of this Act to provide clear and unambiguous authority for the President to collect information on international investment and United States foreign trade in services, whether directly or by affiliates, including related information necessary for assessing the impact of such investment and trade,[5] and to provide analyses of such information to the Congress, the executive agencies, and the general public. It is the intent of the Congress that information which is collected from the public under this Act be obtained with a minimum burden on business and other respondents and with no unnecessary duplication of effort, consistent with the national interest in obtaining comprehensive and reliable information on international investment and trade in services,[4]

(c) Nothing in this Act is intended to restrain or deter foreign investment in the United States, United States investment abroad, or trade in services.[4]

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 3.[6] As used in this Act, the term—

(1) "United States", when used in a geographic sense, means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Canal Zone, and all territories and possessions of the United States;

(2) "foreign", when used in a geographic sense, means that which is situated outside the United States or which belongs to or is characteristic of a country other than the United States;

(3) "person" means any individual, branch, partnership, associated group, association, estate, trust, corporation, or other organization (whether or not organized under the laws of any State), and any government (including a foreign government, the United States Government, a State or local government, and any agency, corporation, financial institution, or other entity or instrumentality thereof, including a government-sponsored agency);

---

[4] Sec. 306(b) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3009) added the words "and trade in services".

[5] Sec. 306(b)(2) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) added the words to this point beginning with "and United States foreign trade in services,".

[6] 22 U.S.C. 3102.

(4) "United States person" means any person resident in the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

(5) "foreign person" means any person resident outside the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of a country other than the United States;

(6) "business enterprise" means any organization, association, branch, or venture which exists for profit-making purposes or to otherwise secure economic advantage, and any ownership of any real estate;

(7) "parent" means a person of one country who, directly or indirectly, owns or controls 10 per centum or more of the voting stock of an incorporated business enterprise, or an equivalent ownership interest in an unincorporated business enterprise, which is located outside that country;

(8) "affiliate" means a business enterprise located in one country which is directly or indirectly owned or controlled by a person of another country to the extent of 10 per centum or more of its voting stock for an unincorporated business or an equivalent interest for an unincorporated business, including a branch;

(9) "international investment" means (A) the ownership or control, directly or indirectly, by contractual commitment or otherwise, by foreign persons of any interest in property in the United States, or of stock, other securities, or short- and long-term debt obligations of a United States person, and (B) the ownership or control, directly or indirectly, by contractual commitment or otherwise, by United States persons of any interest in property outside the United States, or of stock, other securities, or short- and long-term debt obligations or a foreign person;

(10) "direct investment" means the ownership or control, directly or indirectly, by one person of 10 per centum or more of the voting securities of an incorporated business enterprise or an equivalent interest in an unincorporated business enterprise; and

(11) "portfolio investment" means any international investment which is not direct investment.

AUTHORITY AND DUTIES

Sec. 4.[7] (a) The President shall, to the extent he deems necessary and feasible—

(1) conduct a regular data collection program to secure current information on international capital flows and other information related to international investment and trade in services,[4] including (but not limited to such information as may be necessary for computing and analyzing the United States balance of payments), the employment and taxes of United States parents and affiliates, and the international investment and trade in services [4] position of the United States;

---

[7] 22 U.S.C. 3103.

(2) conduct such studies and surveys as may be necessary to prepare reports in a timely manner on specific aspects of international investment and trade in services[4] which may have significant implications for the economic welfare and national security of the United States;

(3) study the adequacy of information, disclosure, and reporting requirements and procedures relating to international investment and trade in services;[4] recommend necessary improvements in information recording, collection, and retrieval and in statistical analysis and presentation;[8] and report periodically to the Committees on Finance, Foreign Relations and Commerce of the Senate and the Committees on Ways and Means, Energy and Commerce, and Foreign Affairs,[9] of the House of Representatives on national and international developments with respect to laws and regulations affecting international investment and trade in services;[4]

(4)[10] conduct (not more frequently than once every five years and in addition to any other surveys conducted pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) benchmark surveys with respect to trade in services between unaffiliated United States persons and foreign persons; and

(5)[10] publish for the use of the general public and United States Government agencies periodic, regular, and comprehensive statistical information collected pursuant to this subsection and to the benchmark surveys conducted pursuant to subsections (b) and (c).

(b) With respect to foreign direct investment in the United States, the President shall conduct a benchmark survey covering[11] year 1980, a benchmark survey covering[11] year 1987, and benchmark surveys covering every fifth year thereafter. With respect to United States direct investment abroad, the President shall conduct a benchmark survey covering[11] year 1989, and benchmark surveys covering every fifth year thereafter. In conducting surveys pursuant to this subsection, the President shall,[12] among other things and to the extent he determines necessary and feasible—

(1) identify the location, nature, and magnitude of, and changes in total investment by any parent in each of its affiliates and the financial transactions between any parent and each of its affiliates;

(2) obtain (A) information on the balance sheets of parents and affiliates and related financial data, (B) income statements, including the gross sales by primary line of business (with as much product line detail as is necessary and feasible)

---

[8] Sec. 306(b)(4) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) deleted the words "relating to international investment" that previously appeared at this point.

[9] Sec. 306(b)(3) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) added references to the Committees on Finance, Ways and Means, and Energy and Commerce.

[10] Sec. 306(b)(4) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) redesignated existing par. (4) as par. (5), and added a new par. (4).

[11] The word "calendar", which formerly appeared at this point, was struck out by Public Law 97-70 (95 Stat. 1045).

[12] Subsec. (b) was amended and restated to this point by sec. 1 of Public Law 97-33 (95 Stat. 170). Former text had required a survey at least every 5 years for both U.S. direct investment abroad and foreign direct investment in the United States.

of parents and affiliates in each country in which they have significant operations, and (C) related information regarding trade (including trade in both goods and services)[13] between a parent and each of its affiliates and between each parent or affiliate and any other person;

(3) collect employment data showing both the number of United States and foreign employees of each parent and affiliate and the levels of compensation, by country, industry, and skill level;

(4) obtain information on tax payments by parents and affiliates by country; and

(5) determine, by industry and country, the total dollar amount of research and development expenditures by each parent and affiliate, payments or other compensaton for the transfer of technology between parents and their affiliates, and payments or other compensation received by parents or affiliates from the transfer of technology to other persons.

(c)(1) The President shall conduct a comprehensive benchmark survey of foreign portfolio investment in the United States at least once every five years and, for such purposes, shall (among other things and to the extent he determines necessary and feasible) determine the magnitude and aggregate value of portfolio investment, form of investments, types of investors, nationality of investors and recorded residence of foreign private holders, diversification of holdings by economic sector, and holders of record.

(2)[14] In addition to the benchmark surveys conducted pursuant to paragraph (1), the President shall annually compile currently available data on United States portfolio investment abroad including items such as data on the magnitude and aggregate value of portfolio investment, form of investments, types of investors, nationality of investors and recorded residence of private holders, diversification of holdings by economic sector, and holders of record. The President shall submit an analysis of such data to the Congress not later than the first day of July each year.

(d) The President shall conduct a study of the feasibility of establishing a system to monitor foreign direct investment in agricultural, rural, and urban real property, including the feasibility of establishing a nationwide multipurpose land data system, and shall submit to the Congress an interim report of his findings and conclusions not later than two years after the date of enactment of this Act and a final report of such findings and conclusions not later than three years after such date of enactment.[15]

(e)[16] The Secretary of Commerce shall prepare a report on the estimated cost of monitoring and compiling data on legislation enacted by the major trading partners of the United States, and such other foreign nations as the Secretary deems appropriate, which regulates or restricts foreign inward investment in such foreign nations.

---

[13] Sec 306(b)(4) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) added the phrase "(including trade in both goods and services)".

[14] Par. (2) was amended and restated by sec. 2 of Public Law 97-33 (95 Stat. 170). Former text required a survey of U.S. portfolio investment abroad to be submitted to Congress on Oct. 11, 1981, together with a report on the feasibility and desirability of conducting such surveys on a periodic basis.

[15] The final version of this report was originally due in 2 years. Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-381 added the requirement for an interim report and extended the due date for the final report to 3 years.

[16] Sec. 3 of Public Law 97-33 (95 Stat. 170) redesignated subsecs. (e) and (f) as subsecs. (f) and (g), respectively, and added a new subsec. (e).

(f) [16] Activities shall be conducted so that information obtained pursuant to this Act shall be timely and useful in the development of policy with respect to international investment and trade in services.[4] Reporting and recordkeeping requirements imposed under this Act shall be designed in order to minimize costs to the extent feasible, consistent with effective enforcement and the compilation of information required by this Act. Reporting, recordkeeping, and documentation requirements shall be periodically reviewed and revised in the light of developments in the field of information technology.

(g) [16] In collecting information under this Act, the President shall give due regard to the costs incurred by persons supplying such information, as well as to the costs incurred by the Government, and shall insure that the information collected is only in such detail as is necessary to fulfill the stated purposes for which the information is being gathered.

RULES AND REGULATIONS; ACCESS TO INFORMATION

Sec. 5.[17] (a) The authorities and responsibilities under this Act may be exercised through such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(b) Rules or regulations issued pursuant to this Act may require any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States—

(1) to maintain a complete record of any information (including journals or other books of original entry, minute books, stock transfer records, lists of shareholders, or financial statements) which is essential to carrying out the [18] surveys and studies to be conducted under this Act; and

(2) to furnish, under oath, any report containing information which is determined to be necessary to carry out the [18] surveys and studies conducted under this Act.

(c) Access to information obtained under subsection (b)(2) of this section shall be available only to officials or employees designated to perform functions under this Act, including consultants and persons working on contracts awarded pursuant to this Act. Subject to the limitation of paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President may authorize the exchange between agencies or officials designated by him of information furnished by any person under this Act as he deems necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require any Federal agency to disclose to any official exercising authority under this Act any information or report collected under legal authority other than this Act where disclosure is prohibited by law. Information collected pursuant to subsection (b)(2) may be used only—

---

[17] 22 U.S.C. 3104.

[18] Sec. 306(b)(5) of the International Trade and Investment Act (title III of Public Law 98-573; 98 Stat. 3010) deleted the words "international investment" which previously appeared at this point.

(1) for analytical or statistical purposes within the United States Government; or

(2) for the purpose of a proceeding under subsection (d) of this section or under section 6 (b) or (c).

No official or employee designated to perform functions under this Act, including consultants and persons working on contracts awarded pursuant to this Act, may publish or make available to any other person any information collected pursuant to subsection (b)(2) in a manner that the person who furnished the information can be specifically identified except as provided in this section. No person can compel the submission or disclosure of any report or constituent part thereof collected pursuant to this Act, or any copy of such report or constituent part thereof, without the prior written consent of the person who maintained or furnished such report under subsection (b) and without prior written consent of the customer, where the person who maintained or furnished such report included information identifiable as being derived from the records of such customer.

(d) Any person who willfully violates subsection (c) shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $10,000, in addition to any other penalty imposed by law.

ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 6.[19] (a) Whoever fails to furnish any information required under this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or to comply with any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated under this Act, may be subject to a civil penalty not exceeding $10,000 in a proceeding brought under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) Whenever it appears that any person has failed to furnish any information required under this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or has failed to comply with any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated under this Act, a civil action may be brought in an appropriate district court of the United States, or the appropriate United States court of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and such court may enter a restraining order or a permanent or temporary injunction commanding such person to furnish such information or to comply with such rule, regulation, order, or instruction, as the case may be, or impose the civil penalty provided in subsection (a) of this section, or both.

(c) Whoever willfully fails to submit any information required under this Act, whether required to be furnished in the form of a report or otherwise, or willfully violates any rule, regulation, order, or instruction promulgated under this Act, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if an individual, may be imprisoned for not more than one year, or both, and any officer, director, employee, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation, upon conviction, may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both.

---

[19] 22 U.S.C. 3105.

USE OF EXPERTS AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT SERVICES

Sec. 7.[20] (a) Any official designated by the President to carry out this Act may procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts and consultants in accordance with the provisions of section 3109 of title 5, United States Code. Persons so employed shall receive compensation at a rate not in excess of the maximum amount payable under such section. While away from his home or regular place of business and engaged in the performance of services in conjunction with the provisions of this Act, any such person may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703(b) of title 5, United States Code, for persons in the Government service employed intermittently.

(b) Any official designated by the President to carry out this Act may use, on a reimbursable basis when appropriate (as determined by the President), the available services, equipment, personnel, and facilities of any agency or instrumentality of the United States Government.

CONSULTATIONS [21]

Sec. 8.[21] Officials performing functions pursuant to this Act shall secure balanced, diverse, and responsible views from qualified persons representing business, organized labor, and the academic community and may, where appropriate, create such independent public advisory committees as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

AUTHORIZATIONS

Sec. 9.[22] To carry out this Act, there are authorized to be appropriated $4,400,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, $4,500,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, $4,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982, and such sums as may be necessary for any subsequent fiscal years.

---

[20] 22 U.S.C. 3106.

[21] 22 U.S.C. 3107 Sec. 4 of Public law 97-33 (95 Stat. 171) amended Sec. 8 by deleting the words "AND REVIEWS" from the section title and by striking out subsec. (b). Subsec. (b) had directed the President to review the results of any studies and surveys conducted pursuant to this act and to report annually to Congress "on any trends or developments which may have national policy implications and which in the President's opinion warrant the review of the respective committees."

[22] 22 U.S.C. 3108. The authorization figures for fiscal years 1980 and 1981 were added by sec. 23 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-72; 93 Stat. 536). The authorization for fiscal year 1982 and subsequent fiscal years was added by sec. 5 of Public Law 97-33 (95 Stat. 171). Authorizations for previous years included: fiscal year 1978—$1,000,000; fiscal year 1979—$4,000,000.

d. Executive Order 11961, January 19, 1977, 42 F.R. 4321

ADMINISTRATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENT SURVEY ACT OF 1976

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the International Investment Survey Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 2059, 22 U.S.C. 3101), and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. All the functions vested in the President by the International Investment Survey Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 2059, 22 U.S.C. 3101), hereinafter referred to as the Act, are hereby delegated to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, hereinafter referred to as the Director. The Director may, from time to time, designate other officers or agencies of the Federal Government to perform any or all of the functions hereby delegated to the Director, subject to such instructions, limitations, and directions as the Director deems appropriate.

Sec. 2. Subject to the provisions of section 1 of this order, and in the absence of any contrary delegation or direction by the Director, the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to portfolio investment shall perform the functions set forth in section 4(a) (1), (2), (4) and 4(c) of the Act.

Sec. 3. Subject to the provisions of section 1 of this order, and in the absence of any contrary delegation or direction by the Director, the Secretary of Commerce, with respect to direct investment shall perform the functions set forth in sections 4(a) (1), (2), (4) and 4(b) of the Act.

Sec. 4. Subject of the provisions of section 1 of this order, and in the absence of any contrary delegation or direction by the Director, the Council on International Economic Policy shall perform the function of making periodic reports to the Committees of the Congress set forth in Section 4(a)(3) of the Act.

6. Resolution With Respect to the World Food Situation

Considered and agreed to by the House [H. Res. 1399, 93d Congress] December 9, 1974

RESOLUTION

Whereas the current world food supply, including reserves, is dangerously low, with millions of people in South Asia and in the African Sahel facing famine; and

Whereas higher prices for food, energy, and fertilizer, together with fertilizer shortages, are causing particular hardship to poor developing nations; and

Whereas rapid population growth aggravates food shortages, and declines in population growth rates historically have been associated with economic and social progress; and

Whereas the American people have a long and proud tradition of combating hunger at home and abroad; and

Whereas it is in the interest of the United States and of all other nations to overcome food shortages, which cause human suffering, breed economic and political instability, and raise food prices both at home and abroad; and

Whereas the world community has recognized the dimensions of the crisis by convening the World Population Conference and the World Food Conference this year; and

Whereas President Ford in his address to the 1974 United Nations General Assembly recognized the urgency of the world food crisis and pledged (1) substantially increased United States assistance to agricultural production programs in other countries, (2) United States support for an international system of food reserves, and (3) increased United States spending for food shipments to needy nations: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved, That it is the sense of the House of Representatives that—

(1) the United States should vigorously pursue efforts to help poor countries (A) increase agriculture production, especially through labor intensive, small farm agriculture, (B) promote economic and social development programs, and (C) assist in population programs, when requested, including continued encouragement of voluntary family planning; and

(2) increased food aid should be provided as needed to meet specific short-term emergencies; and

(3) planning should be undertaken immediately by appropriate Government agencies to enable the United States to provide increased food aid, including plans to prevent any increased domestic inflation as a result of United States relief shipments; and

(4) all nations—including industrial and food-exporting countries, oil-exporting countries, and the developing countries themselves—should join in the effort to combat food shortages; and

(5) international agreement should be sought for a system of food reserves to meet food shortage emergencies and to provide insurance against unexpected shortfalls in food production, with costs to be equitably shared and farmers given firm safeguards against price disruption from such a system; and

(6) the President should encourage reduction in domestic consumption of fertilizer for nonfarm purposes in order to increase fertilizer supplies for the production of food in this country and in the developing countries, and should undertake efforts to stimulate increased fertilizer production both here and abroad.

7. Collection and Publication of Foreign Commerce and Trade Statistics

Sections 301-307, Title 13, U.S.C. as added by Public Law 87-826, approved Oct. 15, 1962, 76 Stat. 951-52, and amended by Public Law 93-618 [H.R. 10710], 88 Stat. 1978 at 2074, approved January 3, 1975; Public Law 96-39, [H.R. 4537], 93 Stat. 144 at 313, approved July 26, 1979; and by Public Law 96-275, [H.R. 6842], 94 Stat. 539, approved June 17, 1980

§ 301. Collection and publication.

(a) [1] The Secretary is authorized to collect information from all persons exporting from, or importing into, the United States and the noncontiguous areas over which the United States exercises sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control, and from all persons engaged in trade between the United States and such noncontiguous areas and between those areas, or from the owners, or operators of carriers engaged in such foreign commerce or trade, and shall compile and publish such information pertaining to exports, imports, trade, and transportation relating thereto, as he deems necessary or appropriate to enable him to foster, promote, develop, and further the commerce, domestic and foreign, of the United States and for other lawful purposes.

(b) [1] The Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate, on quarterly and cumulative bases, statistics on United States imports for consumption and United States exports by country and by product. Statistics on United States imports shall be submitted in accordance with the Tariff Schedules of United States Annotated and general statistical headnote 1 thereof, in detail as follows:

(1) net quantity;
(2) United States customs value:
(3) purchase price or its equivalent;
(4) equivalent of arm's length value;
(5) aggregate cost from port of exportation to United States port of entry;
(6) a United States port of entry value comprised of (5) plus (4), if applicable, or, if not applicable, (5) plus (3); and
(7) for transactions where (3) and (4) are equal, the total value of such transactions.

The data for paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (5), and (6) shall be reported separately for nonrelated and related party transactions, and shall also be reported as a total of all transactions.

---

[1] The subsection designation "(a)" and new subsecs. (b), (c), and (d) were added by sec. 609(a) of the Trade Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-618; 88 Stat. 2074).

(c)[1] In submitting any information under subsection (b) with respect to exports, the Secretary shall state separately from the total value of all exports—

(1)(A) the value of agricultural commodities exported under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended; and

(B) the total amount of all export subsidies paid to exporters by the United States under such Act for the exportation of such commodities; and

(2) the value of goods exported under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(d)[1] To assist the Secretary to carry out the provisions of subsections (b) and (c)—

(1) the Secretary of Agriculture shall furnish information to the Secretary concerning the value of agricultural commodities exported under provisions of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954, as amended, and the total amounts of all export subsidies paid to exporters by the United States under such Act for the exportation of such commodities; and

(2) the Secretary of State shall furnish information to the Secretary concerning the value of goods exported under the provisions of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended.

(e)[2] There shall be reported, on monthly and cumulative bases, for each item in the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated, the United States port of entry value (as determined under subsection (b)(6)). There shall be reported, on monthly and cumulative bases, the balance of international trade for the United States reflecting (1) the aggregate value of all United States imports as reported in accordance with the first sentence of this subsection, and (2) the aggregate value of all United States exports. The values and balance of trade required to be reported by this subsection shall be released no later than 48 hours before the release of any other government statistics concerning values of United States imports or United States balance of trade, or statistics from which such values or balance may be derived.

(f)[2] On or before January 1, 1981, and as often thereafter as may be necessary to reflect significant changes in rates, there shall be reported for each item of the Tariff Schedules of the United States Annotated, the ad valorem or ad valorem equivalent rate of duty which would have been required to be imposed on dutiable imports under that item, if the United States customs values of such imports were based on the United States port of entry value (as reported in accordance with the first sentence of subsection (e)) in order to collect the same amount of duties on imports under that item as are currently collected.

(g)[3] Shippers' Export Declarations (or any successor document), wherever located, shall be exempt from public disclosure unless the Secretary determines that such exemption would be contrary to the national interest.

---

[2] Subsecs. (e) and (f) were added by sec. 1108(a) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-39; 93 Stat. 313). This amendment was effective Dec. 31, 1979.

[3] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 96-275 (94 Stat. 539).

§ 302. Rules, regulations, and orders.

The Secretary may make such rules, regulations, and orders as he deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this chapter. Any rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant to this authority may be established in such form or manner, may contain such classifications or differentiations, and may provide for such adjustments and reasonable exceptions as in the judgment of the Secretary are necessary or proper to effectuate the purpose of this chapter, or to prevent circumvention or evasion of any rule, regulation, or order issued hereunder. The Secretary may also provide by rule or regulation, for such confidentiality, publication, or disclosure, of information collected hereunder as he may deem necessary or appropriate in the public interest. Rules, regulations, and orders, or amendments thereto shall have the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury prior to promulgation.

§ 303. Secretary of Treasury functions.

To assist the Secretary to carry out the functions of this chapter, the Secretary of the Treasury shall collect information in the form and manner prescribed by the regulations issued pursuant to this chapter from persons engaged in foreign commerce or trade, other than by mail, and from the owners or operators of carriers.

§ 304. Filing export information, delayed filings, penalties for failure to file.

(a) The information or reports in connection with the exportation or transportation of cargo required to be filed by carriers with the Secretary of the Treasury under any rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to this chapter may be filed after the departure of such carrier from the port or place of exportation or transportation, whether such departing carrier is destined directly to a foreign port or place or to a noncontiguous area, or proceeds by way of other ports or places of the United States, provided that a bond in an approved form in the penal sum of $1,000 is filed with the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of Commerce may, by a rule, regulation, or order issued in conformity herewith, prescribe a maximum period after such departure during which the required information or reports may be filed. In the event any such information or report is not filed within such prescribed period, a penalty not to exceed $100 for each day's delinquency beyond the prescribed period, but not more than $1,000 shall be exacted. Civil suit may be instituted in the name of the United States against the principal and surety for the recovery of any penalties that may accrue and be exacted in accordance with the terms of the bond.

(b) The Secretary may remit or mitigate any penalty incurred for violations of this section and regulations issued pursuant thereto if, in his opinion, they were incurred without willfull negligence or fraud, or other circumstances justify a remission or mitigation.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 305 of this title.

§ 305. Violations, penalties.

Any person, including the owners or operators of carriers, violating the provisions of this chapter, or any rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder, except as provided in section 304 above, shall be liable to a penalty not to exceed $1,000 in addition to any other penalty imposed by law. The amount of any such penalty shall be payable into the Treasury of the United States and shall be recoverable in a civil suit in the name of the United States.

§ 306. Delegation of functions.

Subject to the concurrence of the head of the department or agency concerned, the Secretary may make such provisions as he shall deem appropriate, authorizing the performance by any officer, agency or employee of the United States Government departments or offices, or the governments of any areas over which the United States exercises sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control, of any function of the Secretary, contained in this chapter.

§ 307. Relationship to general census law.

The following sections only, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 21, 22, 23, 24, 211, 212, 213, and 214, of chapters 1 through 7 of this title are applicable to this chapter.

8. Materials and Commodities

a. Strategic and Critical Materials Transaction Authorization Act of 1979

Public Law 96-175 [H.R. 595], 93 Stat. 1289, approved December 29, 1979

AN ACT To authorize certain transactions involving the acquisition and disposal of strategic and Critical materials for the National Defense Stockpile.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Strategic and Critical Materials Transaction Authorization Act of 1979".

Sec. 2. There is authorized to be appropriated the sum of $237,000,000 for the acquisition of strategic and critical materials under section 6(a) of the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98e). Before any acquisition using funds appropriated under the authorization of this section may be carried out, a list of the materials to be acquired shall be submitted to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives, and such acquisition may not then be carried out until the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date such list is received by such committees.

Sec. 3. The President is hereby authorized to dispose of materials determined to be excess to the current requirements of the National Defense Stockpile in the following quantities:

(1) 35,000 long tons of tin.
(2) 3,000,000 carats of industrial diamond stones.
(3) 5,000,000 troy ounces of silver.

Sec. 4. Any acquisition using funds appropriated under the authorization of section 2, and any disposal under the authority of section 3, shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98 et seq.).

Sec. 5. The President, on behalf of the United States,[1] is authorized to contribute (from the amount of tin authorized to be disposed of under section 3(1)) up to 5,000 long tons of tin to the Tin Buffer Stock established under the Fifth International Tin Agreement. Upon the termination of such agreement in 1981, all proceeds generated from such contribution shall be remitted to the National Defense Stockpile Transaction Fund established by section 9 of the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98h).

---

[1] The functions vested in the President by sec. 5 were delegated to the United States Trade Representative pursuant to Executive Order 12263 (Jan. 8, 1981, 46 F.R. 2315).

b. National Critical Materials Act of 1984

Title II of Public Law 98-373 [S. 373], 98 Stat. 1242 at 1248, approved July 31, 1984

AN ACT To provide for a comprehensive national policy dealing with national research needs and objectives in the Arctic, for a National Critical Materials Council, for development of a continuing and comprehensive national materials policy for programs necessary to carry out that policy, including Federal programs of advanced materials research and technology, and the innovation in basic materials industries, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—NATIONAL CRITICAL MATERIALS ACT OF 1984

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 201.[1] This title may be cited as the "National Critical Materials Act of 1984".

FINDINGS AND PURPOSES

Sec. 202.[2] (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the availability of adequate supplies of strategic and critical industrial minerals and materials continues to be essential for national security, economic well-being, and industrial production;

(2) the United States is increasingly dependent on foreign sources of materials and vulnerable to supply interruption in the case of many of those minerals and materials essential to the Nation's defense and economic well-being;

(3) together with increasing import dependence, the Nation's industrial base, including the capacity to process minerals and materials, is deteriorating—both in terms of facilities and in terms of a trained labor force;

(4) research, development, and technological innovation, especially related to improved materials and new processing technologies, are important factors which affect our long-term capability for economic competitiveness, as well as for adjustment to interruptions in supply of critical minerals and material;

(5) while other nations have developed and implemented specific long-term research and technology programs to develop high-performance materials, no such policy and program evolution has occurred in the United States;

---

[1] 30 U.S.C. 1801 nt.

[2] 30 U.S.C. 1801.

(6) establishing critical materials reserves, by both the public and private sectors and with proper organization and management, represents one means of responding to the genuine risks to our economy and national defense from dependency on foreign sources;

(7) there exists no single Federal entity with the authority and responsibility for establishing critical materials policy and for coordinating and implementing that policy; and

(8) the importance of materials to national goals requires an organizational means for establishing responsibilities for materials programs and for the coordination, within and at a suitable high level of the Executive Office of the President, with other existing policies within the Federal Government.

(b) It is the purpose of this title—

(1) to establish a National Critical Materials Council under and reporting to the Executive Office of the President which shall—

(A) establish responsibilities for and provide for necessary coordination of critical materials policies, including all facets of research and technology, among the various agencies and departments of the Federal Government, and make recommendations for the implementation of such policies;

(B) bring to the attention of the President, the Congress, and the general public such material issues and concerns, including research and development, as are deemed critical to the economic and strategic health of the Nation; and

(C) ensure adequate and continuing consultation with the private sector concerning critical materials, materials research and development, use of materials, Federal materials policies, and related matters;

(2) to establish a national Federal program for advanced materials research and technology, including basic phenomena through processing and manufacturing technology; and

(3) to stimulate innovation and technology utilization in basic as well as advanced materials industries.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NATIONAL CRITICAL MATERIALS COUNCIL

Sec. 203.[3] There is hereby established a National Critical Materials Council (hereinafter referred to as the "Council") under and reporting to the Executive Office of the President. The Council shall be composed of three members who shall be appointed by the President and who shall serve at the pleasure of the President. Members so appointed who are not already Senate-confirmed officers of the Government shall be appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President shall designate one of the members to serve as Chairman. Each member shall be a person who, as a result of training, experience, and achievement, is qualified to carry out the duties and functions of the Council, with particular emphasis placed on fields relating to materials policy or materials science and engineering. In addition, at least one of the members shall have a background in and understanding of environmentally related issues.

---

[3] 30 U.S.C. 1802.

RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITIES OF THE COUNCIL

Sec. 204.[4] (a) It shall be the primary responsibility of the Council—

(1) to assist and advise the President in establishing coherent national materials policies consistent with other Federal policies, and making recommendations necessary to implement such policies;

(2) to assist in establishing responsibilities for, and to coordinate, Federal materials-related policies, programs, and research and technology activities, as well as recommending to the Office of Management and Budget budget priorities for materials activities in each of the Federal departments and agencies;

(3) to review and appraise the various programs and activities of the Federal Government in accordance with the policy and directions given in the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980 (30 U.S.C. 1601), and to determine the extent to which such programs and activities are contributing to the achievement of such policy and directions;

(4) to monitor and evaluate the critical materials needs of basic and advanced technology industries and the Government, including the critical materials research and development needs of the private and public sectors;

(5) to advise the President of mineral and material trends, both domestic and foreign, the implications thereof for the United States and world economies and the national security, and the probable effects of such trends on domestic industries;

(6) to assess through consultation with the materials academic community, the adequacy and quality of materials-related educational institutions and the supply of materials scientists and engineers;

(7) to make or furnish such studies, analyses, reports, and recommendations with respect to matters of materials related policy and legislation as the President may request;

(8)(A) to prepare a report providing a domestic inventory of critical materials with projections on the prospective needs of Government and industry for these materials, including a long-range assessment, prepared in conjunction with the Office of Science and Technology Policy in accordance with the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980, and in conjunction with such other Government departments or agencies as may be considered necessary, of the prospective major critical materials problems which the United States is likely to confront in the immediate years ahead and providing advice as to how these problems may best be addressed, with the first such report being due on April 1, 1985, and (B) review and update such report and assessment as appropriate and report thereon to the Congress at least biennially; and

---

[4] 30 U.S.C. 1803.

(9) to recommend to the Congress such changes in current policies, activities, and regulations of the Federal Government, and such legislation, as may be considered necessary to carry out the intent of this title and the National Materials and Minrals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980.

(b) In carrying out its responsibilities under this section the Council shall have the authority—

(1) to establish such special advisory panels as it considers necessary, with each such panel consisting of representatives of industry, academia, and other members of the private sector, not to exceed ten members, and being limited in scope of subject and duration; and

(2) to establish and convene such Federal interagency committees as it considers necessary in carrying out the intent of this title.

(c) In seeking to achieve the goals of this title and related Acts, the Council and other Federal departments and agencies with responsibilities or jurisdiction related to materials or materials policy, including the National Security Council, the Council on Environmental Quality, the Office of Management and Budget, and the Office of Science and Technology Policy, shall work collaboratively and in close cooperation.

PROGRAM AND POLICY FOR ADVANCED MATERIALS RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY

Sec. 205.[5] (a) In addition to the responsibilities described in section 204, the Council shall be responsible for coordination with appropriate agencies and departments of the Federal Government relative to Federal materials research and development policies and programs. Such policies and programs shall be consistent with the policies and goals described in the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980. In carrying out this responsibility the Council shall—

(1)(A) establish a national Federal program plan for advanced materials research and development, recommend the designation of the key responsibilities for carrying out such research, and to provide for coordination of this plan with the Office of Science and Technology Policy, the Office of Management and Budget, and such other Federal offices and agencies as may be deemed appropriate, and (B) annually review such plan and report thereon to the Congress;

(2) review annually the materials research, development, and technology authorization requests and budgets of all Federal agencies and departments; and in this activity the Council shall make recommendations, in cooperation with the Office of Science and Technology Policy, the Office of Management and Budget, and all other Federal offices and agencies deemed appropriate, to ensure close coordination of the goals and direc-

---

[5] 30 U.S.C. 1804.

tions of such programs with the policies determined by the Council; and

(3) assist the Office of Science and Technology Policy in the preparation of such long-range materials assessments and reports as may be required by the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980, and assist other Federal entities in the preparation of analyses and reporting relating to critical and advanced materials.

(b) The Office of Management and Budget, in reviewing the materials research, development, and technology authorization requests of the various Federal departments and agencies for any fiscal year, and the recommendations of the Council, shall consider all of such requests and recommendations as an integrated, coherent, multiagency request which shall be reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget for its adherence to the national Federal materials program plan in effect for such fiscal year under subsection (a).

INNOVATION IN BASIC AND ADVANCED MATERIALS INDUSTRIES

Sec. 206.[6] (a)(1) In order to promote the use of more cost-effective, advanced technology and other means of providing for innovation and increased productivity within the basic and advanced materials industries, the Council shall evaluate and make recommendations regarding the establishment of Centers for Industrial Technology as provided in Public Law 96–480 (15 U.S.C. 3705).

(2) The activities of such Centers shall focus on, but not be limited to, the following generic materials areas: corrosion; welding and joining of materials; advanced processing and fabrication technologies; microfabrication; and fracture and fatigue.

(b) In order to promote better use and innovation of materials in design for improved safety or efficiency, the Council shall establish in cooperation with the appropriate Federal agencies and private industry, an effective mechanism for disseminating materials property data in an efficient and timely manner. In carrying out this responsibility, the Council shall consider, where appropriate, the establishment of a computerized system taking into account, to the maximum extent practicable, existing available resources.

COMPENSATION OF MEMBERS AND REIMBURSEMENTS

Sec. 207.[7] (a) The Chairman of the Council, if not otherwise a paid officer or employee of the Federal Government, shall be paid at the rate not to exceed the rate of basic pay provided for level II of the Executive Schedule. The other members of the Council, if not otherwise paid officers or employees of the Federal Government, shall be paid at a per diem rate comparable to the rate not to exceed the rate of basic pay provided for level III of the Executive Schedule.

(b) Subject to existing law and regulations governing conflicts of interest, the Council may accept reimbursement from any private nonprofit organization or from any department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government, or from any State or local government, for reasonable travel expenses incurred by any member or employee of the Council in connection with such member's or employee's attendance at any conference, seminar, or similar meeting.

---

[6] 30 U.S.C. 1805.

[7] 30 U.S.C. 1806.

POSITION AND AUTHORITIES OF EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Sec. 208.[8] (a) There shall be an Executive Director (hereinafter referred to as the "Director"), who shall be chief administrator of the Council. The Director shall be appointed by the Council full time and shall be paid at the rate not to exceed the rate of basic pay provided for level III of the Executive Schedule.

(b) The Director is authorized—

(1) to employ such personnel as may be necessary for the Council to carry out its duties and functions under this title, but not to exceed twelve compensated employees;

(2) to obtain the services of experts and consultants in accordance with the provisions of section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; and

(3) to develop, subject to approval by the Council, rules and regulations necessary to carry out the purposes of this title.

(c) In exercising his responsibilities and duties under this title, the Director—

(1) may consult with representatives of academia, industry, labor, State and local governments, and other groups; and

(2) shall utilize to the fullest extent possible the services, facilities, and information (including statistical information) of public and private agencies, organizations, and individuals.

(d) Notwithstanding section 367(b) of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 665(b)), the Council may utilize voluntary and uncompensated labor and services in carrying out its duties and functions.

RESPONSIBILITIES AND DUTIES OF THE DIRECTOR

Sec. 209.[9] In carrying out his functions the Director shall assist and advise the Council on policies and programs of the Federal Government affecting critical and advanced materials by—

(1) providing the professional and administrative staff and support for the Council;

(2) assisting the Federal agencies and departments in appraising the effectiveness of existing and proposed facilities, programs, policies, and activities of the Federal Government, including research and development, which affect critical materials availability and needs;

(3) cataloging, as fully as possible, research and development activities of the Government, private industry, and public and private institutions; and

(4) initiating Government and private studies and analyses, including those to be conducted by or under the auspices of the Council, designed to advance knowledge of critical or advanced materials issues and develop alternative proposals, including

---

[8] 30 U.S.C. 1807.

[9] 30 U.S.C. 1808.

research and development, to resolve national critical materials problems.

AUTHORITY

Sec. 210.[10] The Council is authorized—

(1) to establish such internal rules and regulations as may be necessary for its operation;

(2) to enter into contracts and acquire materials and supplies necessary for its operation to such extent or in such amounts as are provided for in appropriation Acts;

(3) to publish, consistent with title 44 of the United States Code, or arrange to publish critical materials information that it deems to be useful to the public and private industry to the extent that such publication is consistent with the national defense and economic interest;

(4) to utilize such services or personnel as may be provided to the Council on a reimbursable basis by any agency of the United States; and

(5) to exercise such authorities as may be necessary and incidental to carrying out its responsibilities and duties under this title.

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 211.[11] There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this title a sum not to exceed $500,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985, and such sums as may be necessary thereafter: *Provided,* That the authority provided for in this title shall expire on September 30, 1990, unless otherwise authorized by Congress.

DEFINITION

Sec. 212. As used in this title, the term "materials" has the meaning given it by section 2(b) of the National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of 1980.[12]

---

[10] 30 U.S.C. 1809.

[11] 30 U.S.C. 1810.

[12] Sec. 2(b) of such Act reads as follows:

"(b) As used in this Act, the term materials means substances, including minerals, of current or potential use that will be needed to supply the industrial, military, and essential civilian needs of the United States in the production of goods or services, including those which are primarily imported or for which there is a prospect of shortages or uncertain supply, or which present opportunities in terms of new physical properties, use, recycling, disposal or substitution, with the exclusion of food and energy fuels used as such."

c. International Natural Rubber Agreement Appropriation Authorization

Public Law 96-271 [S. 2666], 94 Stat. 499, approved June 16, 1980

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for the International Natural Rubber Agreement for fiscal year 1981.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That in order to meet the obligations of the United States as a member of the International Natural Rubber Organization established by the International Natural Rubber Agreement, there is authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year 1981 $88,000,000 for the payment of contributions by the United States to the buffer stock account established by the agreement. Funds appropriated under this Act are authorized to remain available during the period in which the International Natural Rubber Agreement remains in effect with respect to the United States.

d. International Sugar Agreement, 1977, Implementation

Public Law 96-236 [H.R. 6029], 94 Stat. 336, approved April 22, 1980 [1] as amended by Public Law 97-446 [H.R. 4566], 96 Stat. 2329 at 2344, approved January 12, 1983

AN ACT Providing for the implementation of the International Sugar Agreement, 1977, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. Definitions.

For purposes of this Act—

(1) The term "Agreement" means the International Sugar Agreement, 1977, signed at New York City on December 9, 1977.

(2) The term "sugar" has the same meaning as is given to such term in paragraph (12) of Article 2 of the Agreement.

(3) The term "entry" means entry, or withdrawal from warehouse, for consumption in the customs territory of the United States.

Sec. 2. Implementation of Agreement.

On and after the entering into force of the Agreement with respect to the United States, and for such period before January 1, 1985,[2] as the Agreement remains in force, the President may, in order to carry out and enforce the provisions of the Agreement—

(1) regulate the entry of sugar by appropriate means, including, but not limited to—

(A) the imposition of limitations on the entry of sugar which is the product of foreign countries, territories, or areas not members of the International Sugar Organization, and

(B) the prohibition of the entry of any shipment or quantity of sugar not accompanied by a valid certificate of contribution or such other documentation as may be required under the Agreement;

(2) require of appropriate persons the keeping of such records, statistics, and other information, and the submission of such reports, relating to the entry, distribution, prices, and consumption of sugar and alternative sweeteners as he may from time to time prescribe; and

(3) take such other action, and issue and enforce such rules or regulations, as he may consider necessary or appropriate in

---

[1] 7 U.S.C. 3601-3606.

[2] Sec. 153 of Public Law 97-446 (96 Stat. 2344) extended this date from Jan. 1, 1983, to Jan. 1, 1985.

order to implement the rights and obligations of the United States under the Agreement.

Sec. 3. Delegation of Powers and Duties.

The President may exercise any power or duty conferred on him by this Act through such agencies or offices of the United States as he shall designate. Such agencies or offices shall issue such regulations as they determine are necessary to implement this Act.

Sec. 4. Criminal Offenses.

Any person who—

(1) knowingly fails to keep any information, or to submit any report, required under section 2;

(2) submits any report under section 2 knowing that the report or any part thereof is false; or

(3) knowingly violates any rule or regulation issued to carry out this Act;

is guilty of an offense and upon conviction thereof is punishable by a fine of not more than $1,000.

Sec. 5. Report to Congress.

The President shall submit to Congress, on or before May 1 and November 1 of each year, a report on the operation and effect of the agreement during the immediately preceding six-month period. Unless otherwise published on a regular basis by an agency of the United States, the report shall contain, but not be limited to—

(1) information with respect to world and domestic sugar demand, supplies, and prices during the period concerned;

(2) projections with respect to world and domestic sugar demand, supplies, and prices; and

(3) a summary of the international and domestic actions taken during the period concerned under the Agreement and under domestic legislation to protect the interests of United States consumers and producers of sugar.

Sec. 6. Protection of Interests of United States Consumers.

The powers and duties conferred by sections 2 and 3 shall be exercised in the manner the President considers appropriate to protect the interests of United States consumers. If the President determines that there has been an unwarranted increase in the price of sugar due in whole or in part to the Agreement, or to market manipulation by two or more members of the International Sugar Organization, the President shall request the International Sugar Council or the Executive Committee to increase supplies of sugar available to world markets by suspending sugar export quotas or to take any other appropriate action, and, at the same time, shall report that determination to the Congress. If the International Sugar Council fails to take corrective action to remedy the situation within a reasonable time after such request, the President shall submit to the Congress such recommendations as he may consider appropriate to correct the situation. In the event that members of the International Sugar Organization involved in market manipulation which has resulted in price increases have failed to remedy the situation within a reasonable time after a request for remedy, the exercise of the authority set forth in section 2 shall be suspended until the President determines that effective market manipulation activities have ceased.

e. Executive Order 12224, July 1, 1980, 45 F.R. 45243

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SUGAR AGREEMENT

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by an Act providing for the Implementation of the International Sugar Agreement, 1977, and for Other Purposes (Public Law 96-236; 94 Stat. 336) and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-101. The functions vested in the President by Public Law 96-236 (94 Stat. 336) are delegated to the United States Trade Representative.

1-102. In carrying out the functions delegated to him, the United States Trade Representative shall consult with the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of State. The United States Trade Representative may, with the consent of the head of another Executive agency, redelegate some or all of those functions to the head of such agency.

1-103. This Order is effective July 1, 1980.

f. International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980

Public Law 96-599 [H.R. 3637], 94 Stat. 3491, approved December 24, 1980, as amended by Public Law 97-276 [Continuing Appropriations, 1983; H.J. Res. 599], 96 Stat. 1186 at 1204, approved October 2, 1982; Public Law 97-446 [H.R. 4566], 96 Stat. 2329 at 2345, approved January 12, 1983; and by Public Law 98-120 [H.R. 3813], 97 Stat. 809, approved October 12, 1983

AN ACT To carry out the obligations of the United States under the International Coffee Agreement 1976, signed at New York on February 27, 1976, and entered into force for the United States on October 1, 1976, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980".

IMPORTATION OF COFFEE UNDER INTERNATIONAL COFFEE AGREEMENT 1976; PRESIDENTIAL POWERS AND DUTIES

Sec. 2. On and after the entry into force of the International Coffee Agreement 1983,[1] and before October 1, 1986,[2] as the agreement remains in effect, the President is authorized, in order to carry out and enforce the provisions of that agreement—

(1) to regulate the entry of coffee for consumption, or withdrawal of coffee from warehouse for consumption, or any other form of entry or withdrawal of coffee such as for transportation or exportation, including whenever quotas are in effect pursuant to the agreement, (A) the limitation of entry, or withdrawal from warehouse, of coffee imported from countries which are not members of the International Coffee Organization, and (B) the prohibition of entry of any shipment from any member of the International Coffee Organization of coffee which is not accompanied either by a valid certificate of origin, a valid certificate of reexport, a valid certificate of reshipment, or a valid certificate of transit, issued by a qualified agency in such form as required under the agreement.

(2) to require that every export or reexport of coffee from the United States shall be accompanied by a valid certificate of origin or a valid certificate of reexport, issued by a qualified agency of the United States designated by him, in such form as required under the agreement;

(3) to require the keeping of such records, statistics, and other information, and the rendering of such reports, relating

---

[1] Sec. 1 of Public Law 98-120 (97 Stat. 809) inserted the reference to 1983 in lieu of a reference to 1979.

[2] Sec. 1(2) of Public Law 98-120 (97 Stat. 809) inserted the phrase "before October 1, 1986" in lieu of the phrase "for such period prior to October 1, 1983." Previously, sec. 161 of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983 (Public Law 97-276; 96 Stat. 1204), extended the date from Oct. 1, 1982, until "the expiration of this joint resolution" (Dec. 17, 1982). Subsequently, sec. 154 of Public Law 97-446 (96 Stat. 2345) extended the date until Oct. 1, 1983.

to the importation, distribution, prices, and consumption of coffee as he may from time to time prescribe; and

(4) to take such other action, and issue and enforce such rules and regulations, as he may consider necessary or appropriate in order to implement the obligations of the United States under the agreement.

DEFINITION OF COFFEE

Sec. 3. As used in this Act, the term "coffee" means coffee as defined in article 3 of the International Coffee Agreement 1983.[1]

DELEGATION OF PRESIDENTIAL POWERS AND DUTIES; PROTECTION OF INTERESTS OF UNITED STATES CONSUMERS; REMEDIAL ACTION

Sec. 4. The President may exercise any powers and duties conferred on him by sections 2 through 5 of this Act through such agency or officer as he shall direct. The powers and duties conferred by section 2 through 5 of this Act shall be exercised in the manner the President considers appropriate to protect the interest of United States consumers. In the event the President determines that there has been an unwarranted increase in the price of coffee due in whole or in part to the International Coffee Agreement, or to market manipulation by two or more members of the International Coffee Organization, the President shall request the International Coffee Council or the Executive Board to increase supplies of coffee available to world markets by suspending coffee export quotas and to take any other appropriate action. At the same time he shall report his determination to the Congress. In the event the International Coffee Council has failed to take corrective action to remedy the situation within a reasonable time after such request the President shall submit to the Congress such recommendations as he may consider appropriate to correct the situation. In the event that members of the International Coffee Organization involved in market manipulation which has resulted in price increases have failed to remedy the situation within a reasonable time after a request for remedy, the exercise of the authority set forth in section 2 of this Act shall be suspended until the President determines that effective market manipulation activities have ceased.

REPORT TO THE CONGRESS

Sec. 5. The President shall submit to the Congress an annual report on the International Coffee Agreement 1983.[1] Such report shall contain full information on the operation of such agreement, including full information with respect to the general level of prices of coffee and matters pertaining to the transportation of coffee from exporting countries to the United States. The report shall also include a summary of the actions the United States and the International Coffee Organization have taken to protect the interest of United States consumers.

g. Executive Order 12297, March 12, 1981, 46 F.R. 16877

INTERNATIONAL COFFEE AGREEMENT 1976

By the authority vested in me as President by the International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980 (Public Law 96-599; 94 Stat. 3491) and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and in order to carry out and enforce the International Coffee Agreement 1976, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. The functions vested in the President by Public Law 96-599 (94 Stat. 3491) are delegated to the United States Trade Representative.

Sec. 2. In carrying out the functions delegated to him, the United States Trade Representative shall consult with the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of State. The United States Trade Representative may redelegate some or all of those functions to the head of another Executive agency with the consent of the head of such agency.

h. Opposition of Use of Multilateral Assistance To Produce or Extract Foreign Surplus Commodities and Minerals for Export

Partial text of Public Law 99-472 [H.R. 5548], 100 Stat. 1200, approved October 15, 1986

AN ACT To amend the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 22. OPPOSITION OF MULTILATERAL ASSISTANCE FOR FOREIGN SURPLUS COMMODITIES AND MINERALS.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the Asian Development Bank, the Inter-American Investment Corporation, the African Development Bank, and the African Development Fund to use the voice and vote of the United States to oppose any assistance by such institutions, using funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to any provision of law, for the production or extraction of any commodity or mineral for export, if—

(1) such commodity or mineral, as the case may be, is in surplus on world markets; and

(2) the export of such commodity or mineral, as the case may be, would cause substantial injury to the United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity or mineral.

* * * * * * *

H. FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

CONTENTS

Page

1. Export-Import Bank 641
   a. Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended (Public Law 79-173) 641
   b. Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983 (title VI, part C of Public Law 98-181) 671
   c. Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978 (Public Law 95-630) (partial text) 675
   d. Negotiations on Official Export Financing (Public Law 97-35) (partial text) 678
   e. Executive Order 12166 (Export-Import Bank) 679
2. Export Expansion 680
   a. Public Law 90-390 (Improving the U.S. Balance of Payments) 680
   b. Executive Order 11420 (Establishing the Export Expansion Advisory Committee) 682
3. Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (Public Law 79-171) 684
4. Special Drawing Rights Act, as amended (Public Law 90-349) 713
5. Par Value Modification Act, as amended (Public Law 92-268) 716
6. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1978 (Public Law 95-435) (partial text) 717
7. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1980 (Public Law 96-389) (partial text) 719
8. Foreign Currency Reports (Public Law 93-110) (partial text) 721
9. IMF Appropriation (Title XI of Public Law 98-181) 723
10. Executive Order 11269, as amended (National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies) 725
11. International Finance Corporation Act, as amended (Public Law 84-350) 728
12. Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended (Public Law 86-147) 732
13. Inter-American Investment Corporation Act (Title II of S. 2416, as introduced in the Senate on March 13, 1984 and enacted into law by Public Law 98-473) 745
14. International Development Association Act, as amended (Public Law 86-565) 748
15. Multilateral Development Bank Act of 1985 (H.R. 2253) (partial text) 754
16. Asian Development Bank Act, as amended (Public Law 89-369) 756
17. African Development Fund Act, as amended (Public Law 94-302) (partial text) 765
18. African Development Bank Act (Public Law 97-35) (partial text) 770
19. International Financial Institutions Act (Public Law 95-118) (partial text) 774
20. Providing for Increased Participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund (Public Law 96-259) (partial text) 781
21. Multilateral Development Banks Authorization (title X of Public Law 98-181) (partial text) 784
22. International Lending Supervision Act of 1983 (title IX of Public Law 98-181) 786
23. Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966 (Public Law 89-532) 794

1. Export-Import Bank

a. Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as Amended

Public Law 79-173 [H.R. 3771], 59 Stat. 526, approved July 31, 1945, as amended by Public Law 79-282 [H.R. 4683], 59 Stat. 666, approved December 28, 1945; Public Law 80-89 [S. 993], 61 Stat. 130, approved June 9, 1947; Public Law 82-158 [S. 2006], 65 Stat. 367, approved October 3, 1951; Public Law 83-30 [H.R. 4465], 67 Stat. 28 approved May 21, 1953; Public Law 83-570 [S. 3589], 68 Stat. 677, approved August 9, 1954; Public Law 83-779 [H.R. 9730], 68 Stat. 1237, approved September 3, 1954; Public Law 85-55 [H.R. 4136], 71 Stat. 82, approved June 17, 1957; Public Law 85-424 [S. 3149], 72 Stat. 133, approved May 22, 1958; Public Law 87-311 [S. 2325], 75 Stat. 673, approved September 26 1961; Public Law 88-101 [H.R. 3872], 77 Stat. 128, approved August 20, 1963; Public Law 89-348 [S. 2150], 79 Stat. 1312, approved November 8, 1965; Public Law 90-267 [S. 1155], 82 Stat. 47, approved March 13, 1968; Public Law 92-126 [S. 581], 86 Stat. 345, approved August 17, 1971; Public Law 93-331 [S.J. Res 218], 88 Stat. 289, approved July 4, 1974; Public Law 93-374 [S.J. Res. 229], 88 Stat. 445, approved August 14, 1974; Public Law 93-425 [S.J. Res. 244], 88 Stat. 1166, approved September 30, 1974; Public Law 93-450 [S.J. Res. 251], 88 Stat. 1368, approved October 18, 1974; Public Law 93-646 [H.R. 15977], 88 Stat. 2333, approved January 4, 1975; Public Law 95-143 [H.R. 6415], 91 Stat. 1210, approved October 26, 1977; Public Law 95-407 [H.J. Res. 1140], 92 Stat. 882, approved September 30 1978; Public Law 95-630 [H.R. 14279], 92 Stat. 3641 at 3724, approved November 10, 1978; Public Law 96-470 [H.R. 6686], 94 Stat. 2237 at 2245, approved October 19, 1980; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 431, approved August 13, 1981; Public Law 98-109 [H.J. Res. 366], 97 Stat. 745 at 746, approved October 1, 1983; Public Law 98-143 [S.J. Res. 189], 97 Stat. 916, approved November 1, 1983; Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1255, approved November 30, 1983; Public Law 99-440 [Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986; H.R. 4868], 100 Stat. 1086, approved October 2, 1986; Public Law 99-472 [Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986; H.R. 5548], 100 Stat. 1200, approved October 15, 1986; and by Public Law 99-509 [Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986; H.R. 5300], 100 Stat. 1874, approved October 21, 1986

AN ACT To provide for increasing the lending authority of the Export-Import Bank of Washington, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act of 1945."

Sec. 2. (a)(1)[1] There is hereby created a corporation with the name Export-Import Bank of the United States [2] which shall be an agency of the United States of America. The objects and purposes of the Bank shall be to aid in financing and to facilitate exports and imports and the exchange of commodities and services [3] between the United States or any of its territories or insular possessions and any foreign country or the agencies or nationals thereof.

---

[1] 12 U.S.C. 635. Subsec. (a)(1) amended by Act of Dec. 28, 1945 (59 Stat. 666), and by act of June 9, 1947 (61 Stat. 130). Par. (2) was added by Public Law 92-126, 85 Stat. 346, approved Aug. 17, 1971.

[2] The name of the Bank, "Export-Import Bank of Washington", was changed to "Export-Import Bank of the United States" by Public Law 90-267, 82 Stat. 47.

[3] Sec. 616(a)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1257) added the words "and services".

In connection with and in furtherance of its objects and purposes, the Bank is authorized and empowered to do a general banking business except that of circulation; to receive deposits; to purchase, discount, rediscount, sell, and negotiate, with or without its endorsement or guaranty, and to guarantee notes, drafts, checks, bills of exchange, acceptances, including bankers' acceptances, cable transfers, and other evidences of indebtedness; to guarantee, insure, co-insure, reinsure against political and credit risks of loss; [4] to purchase, sell, and guarantee securities but not to purchase with its funds any stock in any other corporation except that it may acquire any such stock, through the enforcement of any lien or pledge or otherwise to satisfy a previously contracted indebtedness to it; to accept bills and drafts drawn upon it; to issue letters of credit; to purchase and sell coin, bullion, and exchange; to borrow and to lend money; to perform any act herein authorized in participation with any other person, including any individual, partnership, corporation, or association; to adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal, which shall be judicially noticed; to sue and to be sued, to complain and to defend in any court of competent jurisdiction; to represent itself or to contract for representation in all legal and arbitral proceedings outside the United States; [4] and the enumeration of the foregoing powers shall not be deemed to exclude other powers necessary to the achievement of the objects and purposes of the Bank. The Bank shall be entitled to the use of the United States mails in the same manner and upon the same conditions as the executive departments of the Government. The Bank is authorized to publish or arrange for the publications of any documents, reports, contracts, or other material necessary in connection with or in furtherance of its objects and purposes without regard to the provisions of section 501 of title 44, United States Code, whenever the Bank determines that publication in accordance with the provisions of such section would not be practicable.[4] The Bank may impose and collect reasonable fees to cover the costs of conferences and seminars sponsored by, and publications provided by, the Bank. Amounts received under the preceding sentence shall be credited to the fund which initially paid for such activities.[5] The Bank is hereby authorized to use all of its assets and all moneys which have been or may thereafter be allocated to or borrowed by it in the exercise of its functions. Net earnings of the Bank after reasonable provision for possible losses shall be used for payment of dividends on capital stock. Any such dividends shall be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(2) [6] In order for the Bank to be competitive in all of its financing programs with countries whose exports compete with United States exports, the Bank shall establish a program that—

(A) provides medium-term financing where necessary to be fully competitive—

---

[4] This phrase was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333).

[5] The words to this point beginning with "The Bank may impose . . ." were added by sec. 2 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986 (Public Law 99-472; 100 Stat. 1200).

[6] Sec. 622 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat.1261) added par. (2). A previous text of par. (2) was added by Public Law 92-126 (85 Stat. 346) and repealed by sec. 13 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2337).

(i) at rates of interest to the customer which are equal to rates established in international agreements; and

(ii) in amounts up to 85 percent of the total cost of the exports involved; and

(B) enables the Bank to cooperate fully with the Secretary of Commerce and the Administrator of the Small Business Administration to develop a program for purposes of disseminating information (using existing private institutions) to small business concerns regarding the medium-term financing provided under this paragraph.

(3)[7] ENHANCEMENT OF MEDIUM-TERM PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—To enhance the medium-term financing program established pursuant to paragraph (2), the Bank shall establish measures to—

(i) improve the competitiveness of the Bank's medium-term financing and ensure that its medium-term financing is fully competitive with that of other major official export credit agencies;

(ii) ease the administrative burdens and procedural and documentary requirements imposed on the users of medium-term financing;

(iii) attract the widest possible participation of private financial institutions and other sources of private capital in the medium-term financing of United States exports; and

(iv) render the Bank's medium-term financing as supportive of United States exports as is its Direct Loan Program.

(B) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than April 15, 1988, the Bank shall transmit a report to the Congress analyzing the measures adopted to enhance medium-term financing.

(b)(1)[8] (A) It is the policy of the United States to foster expansion of exports of manufactured goods, agricultural products, and other goods and services,[9] thereby contributing to the promotion and maintenance of high levels of employment and real income to the increased development of the productive resources of the United States. To meet this objective in all its programs,[10] the Export-Import Bank is directed, in the exercise of its functions, to provide guarantees, insurance, and extensions of credit at rates and on terms and other conditions which are fully[11] competitive with the Government-supported rates and terms and other conditions available for the financing of exports of goods and services[12] from the principal countries whose exporters compete with United States exporters. The Bank shall, in cooperation with the export financing instrumentalities of other governments, seek to minimize competition in Government-supported export financing and shall, in cooperation with other appropriate United States Government agencies, seek to reach international agreements to reduce government subsidized export financing.[13] The Bank shall, on an annual basis,[14] report to the appropriate committees of Congress its actions in complying with these directives. In this report the Bank shall include a survey of all other major export-financing facilities available from other governments and government-related agencies through which foreign exporters compete with United States exporters and indicate in specific terms the ways in which the Bank's rates, terms, and other conditions compare with those offered from such other governments directly or indirectly. Further the Bank shall at the same time survey a representative number of United States exporters and United States commercial lending institutions which provide export credit to determine their experience in meeting financial competition from other countries whose exporters compete with United States exporters. The results of this survey shall be included as part of the annual report[14] required by this subparagraph. The Bank shall also include in the annual report[14] a description of each loan by the Bank involving the export of any product or service related to the production, refining, or transportation of any type of energy or the development of any energy resources with a statement assessing the impact, if any, on the availability of such products, services, or energy supplies thus developed for use within the United States.

---

[7] Sec. 4 of Public Law 99–472 (100 Stat. 1200) added paragraph (3).

[8] As amended and restated by Public Law 92–126 (85 Stat. 345) and by sec. 3 of Public Law 93–646 (88 Stat. 2333).

[9] The words "manufactured goods, agricultural products and other goods and services" were substituted in lieu of the words "goods and related services" by sec. 1910 of Public Law 95–630 (92 Stat. 3726).

[10] Sec. 612(a)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1255) added the words "in all its programs".

[11] Sec. 612(a)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1255) added the word "fully".

[12] Sec. 616(a)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98–181; 97 Stat. 1255) added the words "of goods and services".

(B) It is further the policy of the United States that loans made by the Bank in all its programs shall bear interest at rates determined by the Board of Directors, consistent with the Bank's mandate to support United States exports at rates and on terms and conditions which are fully competitive with exports of other countries, and consistent with international agreements. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, rates and terms and conditions need not be identical in all respects[15] to those offered by foreign countries, but should be established so that the effect of such rates, terms, and conditions for all the Bank's programs, including those for small businesses and for medium-term financing, will be to neutralize the effect of such foreign credit on international sales competition. The Bank shall consider its average cost of money as one factor in its determination of interest rates, where such consideration does not impair the Bank's primary function of expanding United States exports through fully competitive financing. The Bank may not impose a credit application fee unless (i) the fee is competitive with the average fee charged by the Bank's primary foreign competitors, and (ii) the borrower or the exporter is given the option of paying the fee at the outset of the loan or over the life of the loan and the present value of the fee determined under either such option is the same amount.[16] It is also the policy of the

---

[13] The words to this point beginning with "and shall, in cooperation * * *" were added by sec. of Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1210).

[14] This requirement was altered from a semiannual report to an annual report by sec. 210 of Public Law 96-470 (94 Stat. 2245).

[15] Sec. 5 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) substituted the words "identical in all respects" in lieu of the word "equivalent".

[16] The words to this point beginning with "The Bank may not impose . . ." were added by sec. 3 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200).

United States[17] that the Bank in the exercise of its functions should supplement and encourage, and not compete with, private capital; that the Bank shall accord equal opportunity to export agents and managers, independent export firms, export trading companies,[18] and small commercial banks in the formulation and implementation of its programs;[19] that the Bank should give emphasis to assisting new and small business entrants in the agricultural export market, and shall, in cooperation with other relevant Government agencies, including the Commodity Credit Corporation, develop a program of education to increase awareness of export opportunities among small agribusineses and cooperatives,[20] that loans, so far as possible consistent with the carrying out of the purposes of subsection (a) of this section, shall generally be for specific purposes, and, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, offer reasonable assurance of repayment; and that in authorizing any loan or guarantee, the Board of Directors shall take into account any serious adverse effect of such loan or guarantee on the competitive position of United States industry, the availability of materials which are in short supply in the United States, and employment in the United States, and shall give particular emphasis to be objective of strengthening the competitive position of United States exporters and thereby of expanding total United States exports. Only in cases where the President determines that such action would be in the national interest where such action would clearly and importantly advance United States policy in such areas as international terrorism, nuclear proliferation, environmental protection and human rights, should the Export-Import Bank deny applications for credit for nonfinancial or noncommercial considerations.[21]

(C)[22] Consistent with the policy of section 501 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 and section 119 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Board of Directors shall name an officer of the Bank whose duties shall include advising the President of the Bank on ways or promoting the export of goods and services to be used in the development, production, and distribution of nonnuclear renewable energy resources, disseminating information concerning export opportunities and the availability of Bank support for such activities, and acting as a liaison between the Bank and the

---

[17] Sec. 612(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1255) amended and restated subpar. (B) to this point. The text previously read as follows:

"(B) It is further the policy of the United States that loans made by the Bank shall bear interest at rates determined by the Board of Directors of the Bank, taking into consideration the average cost of money to the Bank as well as the Bank's mandate to support United States exports at rates and on terms and conditions which are competitive with exports of other countries;"

[18] Sec. 612(c) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1255) added the words "export trading companies,".

[19] Sec. 618(a)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1258) struck out text which previously appeared at this point concerning the Bank's policy towards small business concerns. See sec. 2(b)(1)(E) below for new text regrading this subject.

[20] This phrase, from the point of the last semicolon, was added by sec. 1916 of Public law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3727).

[21] Sec. 1904 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3724) struck out a phrase concerning human rights, which had been added by sec. 2 of Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1210), and substituted the words to this point beginning with "and shall give particular emphasis to".

[22] Clause (C) was added by sec. 1907 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3725).

Department of Commerce and other appropriate departments and agencies.

(D)[23] (i) It is further the policy of the United States to foster the delivery of United States services in international commerce. In exercising its powers and functions, the Bank shall give full and equal consideration to making loans and providing guarantees for the export of services (independently, or in conjunction with the export of manufactured goods, equipment, hardware or other capital goods) consistent with the Bank's policy to neutralize foreign subsidized credit competition and to supplement the private capital market.

(ii) The Bank shall include in its annual report a summary of its programs regarding the export of services.

(E)[24] (i)(I) It is further the policy of the United States to encourage the participation of small business in international commerce.

(II) In exercising its authority, the Bank shall develop a program which gives fair consideration to making loans and providing guarantees for the export of goods and services by small businesses.

(ii) It is further the policy of the United States that the Bank shall give due recognition to the policy stated in section 2(a) of the Small Business Act that "the Government should aid, counsel, assist, and protect, insofar as is possible, the interests of small business concerns in order to preserve free competitive enterprise".

(iii) In furtherance of this policy, the Board of Directors shall designate an officer of the Bank who—

(I) shall be responsible to the President of the Bank for all matters concerning or affecting small business concerns; and

(II) among other duties, shall be responsible for advising small business concerns of the opportunities for small business concerns in the functions of the Bank and for maintaining liaison with the Small Business Administration and other departments and agencies in matters affecting small business concerns.)

(iv) The Director appointed to represent the interests of small business under section 3(c) of this Act shall ensure that the Bank carries out its responsibilities under clauses (ii) and (iii) of this subparagraph and that the Bank's financial and other resources are, to the maximum extent possible, appropriately used for small business needs.

(v) To assure that the purposes of clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph are carried out, the Bank shall make available, from the aggregate loan, guarantee, and insurance authority available to it, an amount to finance exports by small business concerns (as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act) which shall be not less than—

(I) 6 per centum of such authority for fiscal year 1984;

(II) 8 per centum of such authority for fiscal year 1985; and

(III) 10 per centum of such authority for fiscal year 1986 and thereafter.

---

[23] Sec. 616(a)(3) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1257) added subpar. (D).

[24] Sec. 618 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1258) added subpars. (E) and (F).

(vi) The Bank shall utilize the amount set-aside pursuant to clause (v) of this subparagraph to offer financing for small business exports on terms which are fully competitive with regard to interest rates and with regard to the portion of financing which may be provided, guaranteed, or insured. Financing under this clause (vi) shall be available without regard to whether financing for the particular transaction was disapproved by any other Federal agency.

(vii)(I) The Bank shall utilize a part of the amount set aside pursuant to clause (v) to provide lines of credit or guarantees to consortia of small or medium size banks, export trading companies, State export finance agencies, export financing cooperatives, small business investment companies (as defined in section 103 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958), or other financing institutions or entities in order to finance small business exports.

(II) Financing under this clause (vii) shall be made available only where the consortia or the participating institutions agree to undertake processing, servicing, and credit evaluation functions in connection with such financing.

(III) To the maximum extent practicable, the Bank shall delegate to the consortia the authority to approve financing under this clause (vii).

(IV) In the administration of the program under this clause (vii), the Bank shall provide appropriate technical assistance to participating consortia and may require such consortia periodically to furnish information to the Bank regarding the number and amount of loans made and the creditworthiness of the borrowers.

(viii) In order to assure that the policy stated in clause (i) is carried out, the Bank shall promote small business exports and its small business export financing programs in cooperation with the Secretary of Commerce, the Office of International Trade of the Small Business Administration, and the private sector, particularly small business organizations, State agencies, chambers of commerce, banking organizations, export management companies, export trading companies and private industry.

(ix) The Bank shall provide, through creditworthy trade associations, export trading companies, State export finance companies, export finance cooperatives, and other multiple-exporter organizations, medium-term risk protection coverage for the members and clients of such organizations. Such coverage shall be made available to each such organization under a single risk protection policy covering its members or clients. Nothing in this provision shall be interpreted as limiting the Bank's authority to deny support for specific transactions or to disapprove a request by such an organization to participate in such coverage.[25]

(F)[24] Consistent with international agreements, the Bank shall urge the Foreign Credit Insurance Association to provide coverage against 100 per centum of any loss with respect to exports having a value of less than $100,000.

(G)[26] Participation in or access to long-, medium-, and short-term financing, guarantees, and insurance provided by the Bank shall not be denied solely because the entity seeking participation or access is not a bank or is not a United States person.

---

[25] Sec. 6 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) added clause (ix).

[26] Sec. 7 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) added subparagraph (G).

(2)[27] PROHIBITION ON AID TO MARXIST-LENINIST COUNTRIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Bank in the exercise of its functions shall not guarantee, insure, extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit—

(i) in connection with the purchase or lease of any product by a Marxist-Leninist country, or agency or national thereof; or

(ii) in connection with the purchase or lease of any product by any other foreign country, or agency or national thereof, if the product to be purchased or leased by such other country, agency, or national is, to the knowledge of the Bank, principally for use in, or sale or lease to, a Marxist-Leninist country.

(B) MARXIST-LENINIST COUNTRY DEFINED.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of this paragraph, the term "Marxist-Leninist country" means any country which—

(I) maintains a centrally planned economy based on the principles of Marxist-Leninism, or

(II) is economically and militarily dependent on the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics or on any other Marxist-Leninist country.

(ii) SPECIFIC COUNTRIES DEEMED TO BE MARXIST-LENINIST.—Unless otherwise determined by the President in the manner provided in subparagraph (C), the following countries are deemed to be Marxist-Leninist countries for purposes of this paragraph:

Cambodian People's Republic.
Cooperative Republic of Guyana.
Czechoslovak Socialist Republic.
Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
Democratic Republic of Afghanistan.
Estonia.
German Democratic Republic.
Hungarian People's Republic.
Lao People's Democratic Republic.
Latvia.
Lithuania.
Mongolian People's Republic.
People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.
People's Republic of Albania.
People's Republic of Angola.
People's Republic of Benin.
People's Republic of Bulgaria.
People's Republic of China.
People's Republic of the Congo.
People's Republic of Mozambique.
Polish People's Republic.
Republic of China.

---

[27] As amended and restated by Sec. 8 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200).

Republic of Nicaragua.
Socialist Ethiopia.
Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia.
Socialist Republic of Romania.
Socialist Republic of Vietnam.
Surinam.
Tibet.
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (including its captive constituent republics).

(C) PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION THAT A COUNTRY HAS CEASED TO BE MARXIST-LENINIST.—If the President determines that any country on the list contained in subparagraph (B)(ii) has ceased to be a Marxist-Leninist country (within the definition of such term in subaparagraph (B)(i)), such country shall not be treated as a Marxist-Leninist country for purposes of this paragraph after the date of such determination, unless the President subsequently determines that such country has again become a Marxist-Leninist country.

(D) PRESIDENTIAL DETERMINATION RELATING TO FINANCING IN THE NATIONAL INTEREST.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to guarantees, insurance, or extensions of credit by the Bank to a country, agency, or national described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A) (in connection with transactions described in such clauses) if the President determines that such guarantees, insurance, or extensions of credit are in the national interest.

(ii) SEPARATE DETERMINATION FOR CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS.—The President shall make a separate determination under clause (i) for each transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A) for which the Bank would extend a loan in an amount equal to or greater than $50,000,000.

(iii) REPORT OF CLAUSE (i) DETERMINATIONS TO CONGRESS.—Any determination by the President under clause (i) shall be reported to the Congress not later than the earlier of—

(I) the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date of such determination; or

(II) the date the Bank takes final action with respect to the first transaction involving the country, agency, or national for which such determination is made after the date of the enactment of the Export-Import Bank Amendments of 1974, unless a report of a determination with respect to such date of enactment.

(iv) REPORT OF CLAUSE (ii) DETERMINATIONS TO CONGRESS.—Any determination by the President under clause (ii) shall be reported to the Congress not later than the earlier of—

(I) the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date of such determination; or

(II) the date the Bank takes final action with respect to the transaction for which such determination is made.

(3) [28] Except as provided by the fourth sentence of this paragraph,[29] no loan or financial guarantee or general guarantee or insurance facility [30] or combination thereof (i) in an amount which equals or exceeds $100,000,000,[31] (ii) in an account which equals or exceeds $25,000,000 for the export of goods or services involving research, exploration, or production of fossil fuel energy resources in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, or (iii) for the export of technology, fuel, equipment, materials, or goods or services to be used in the construction, alteration, operation, or maintenance of nuclear power, enrichment, reprocessing, research, or heavy water production facilities, shall be finally approved by the Board of Directors of the Bank, unless in each case the Bank has submitted to the Congress with respect to such loan, financial guarantee, or combination thereof, a detailed statement describing and explaining the transaction, at least 25 days of continuous session of the Congress prior to the date of final approval. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, continuity of a session of the Congress shall be considered as broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain shall be excluded in the computation of the 25 day period referred to in such sentence. Such statement shall contain—

(A) [32] in the case of a loan or financial guarantee—

(i) a brief description of the purposes of the transaction;

(ii) the identity of the party or parties requesting the loan or financial guarantee;

(iii) the nature of the goods or services to be exported and the use for which the goods or services are to be exported; and

(iv) in the case of a general guarantee or insurance facility—

(I) a description of the nature and purpose of the facility;

(II) the total amount of guarantees or insurance; and

(III) the reasons for the facility and its methods of operation; and

(B) a full explanation of the reasons for Bank financing of the transaction, the amount of the loan to be provided by the Bank, the approximate rate and repayment terms at which such loan will be made available and the approximate amount of the financial guarantee.

---

[28] Sec. 5 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2335) inserted par. (3) and redesignated pars. (3), (4), and (5) of the existing law as pars. (4), (5), and (6), respectively (these paragraphs were again redesignated as pars. (5), (6), and (7) by Public Law 95-143). Par. 3 was amended and restated by sec. 3(a) of Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1210).

[29] This phrase was added by sec. 1902(1) of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3724).

[30] Sec. 619(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1260) added the words "or general guarantee or insurance facility".

[31] This figure was increased from $60,000,000 by sec. 1902(2) of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3724).

[32] Sec. 619(c) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1260) amended and restated subpar. (A). It previously read as follows:

"(A) a brief description of the purposes of the transaction, the identity of the party or parties requesting the loan or financial guarantee, the nature of the goods or services to be exported, and the use for which the goods or services are to be exported; and"

If the Bank submits a statement to the Congress under this paragraph and either House of Congress is in an adjournment for a period which continues for at least ten days after the date of submission of the statement, then any such loan or guarantee or combination thereof may, subject to the second sentence of this paragraph, be finally approved by the Board of Directors upon the termination of the twenty-five-day period referred to in the first sentence of this paragraph or upon the termination of a thirty-five-calendar-day period (which commences upon the date of submission of the statement), whichever occurs sooner.[33]

(4)[34] The Secretary of State shall report to the appropriate committees of Congress and to the Board of Directors of the Export-Import Bank if the Secretary[35] determines that any country that has agreed to International Atomic Energy Agency nuclear safeguards materially violates, abrogates, or terminates, after the date of enactment of this paragraph, such safeguards or that any country that has entered into an agreement for cooperation concerning the civil use of nuclear energy with the United States materially violates, abrogates, or terminates, after the date of enactment of this paragraph, any guarantee or other undertaking to the United States made in such agreement or that any country that is not a nuclear-weapons state (as defined in article IX(3) of the treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons) detonates, after the date of enactment of this paragraph, a nuclear explosive device. The Secretary shall specify which country or countries the secretary[35] has determined to have so acted, and the Board shall not give approval to guarantee, insure, or extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit in support of United States exports to such country unless the President determines that it is in the national interest for the Bank to guarantee insure or extend credit or participate in the extension of credit in support of United States exports to such country and such determination has been reported to the Congress not less than twenty-five days of continuous session of the Congress prior to the date of such approval. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, continuity of a session of the Congress shall be considered as broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain shall be excluded in the computation of the twenty-five-day period referred to in such sentence.

(5)[36] The Bank shall not guarantee, insure, or extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit in connection with (A) the purchase of any product, technical data, or other information by a national or agency of any nation which engages in armed conflict declared or otherwise, with the Armed Forces of the United States, (B) the purchase by any nation (or national or agency thereof) of any product, technical data, or other information which is to be used principally by or in any such nation described in clause (A). The Bank shall not guarantee, insure, or extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit in connection with the purchase of any product, technical data, or other information by a national or agency of any nation if the President determines that any such transaction would be contrary to the national interest, or (C) the purchase of any liquid metal fast breeder nuclear reactor or any nuclear fuel reprocessing facility.[37]

---

[33] This sentence was added by sec. 1902 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3724).

[34] Sec. 3(b) of Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1201) added par. (4) and redesignated pars. (4) through (6) as pars. (5) through (7), respectively.

[35] Sec. 620(a) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "the Secretary" in lieu of the word "he".

[36] Sec. 2(b)(3) (subsequently redesignated as sec. 2(b)(5)) was amended and restated by Public Law 92-126, 85 Stat. 346, approved Aug. 17, 1971. Previously added by Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 48).

(6)[34] The Bank shall not guarantee, insure, or extend credit, or participate in an extension of credit in connection with any credit sale of defense articles and defense services to any country designated under section 4916 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 as an economically less developed country for purposes of the tax imposed by section 4911 of that Code. The prohibitions set forth in this paragraph shall not apply with respect to any transaction the consummation of which the President determines would be in the national interest and reports such determination (within thirty days after making the same) to the Senate and House of Representatives. In making any such determination the President shall take into account, among other considerations, the national interest in avoiding arm races among countries not directly menaced by the Soviet Union or by Communist China; in avoiding arming military dictators who are denying social progress to their own peoples; and in avoiding expenditures by developing countries of scarce foreign exchange needed for peaceful economic progress.

(7)[36] In no event shall the Bank have outstanding at any time in excess of 7½ per centum of the limitation imposed by section 7 of this Act for such guarantees, insurance, credits or participation in credits with respect to exports of defense articles and services to countries which, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Bank, are less developed.

(8)[38] The Bank shall supplement but not compete with private capital and the programs of the Commodity Credit Corporation to ensure that adequate financing will be made available to assist the export of agricultural commodities, except that, consistent with section 2(b)(1)(A) of this Act, the Bank in assisting any such export transactions shall, in cooperation with the export financing instrumentalities of other governments, seek to minimize competition in Government-supported export financing, and shall, in cooperation with other appropriate United States Government agencies, seek to reach international agreements to reduce Government subsidized export financing. In order to carry out the purposes of this subsection, the Bank shall consult with the Secretary of Agriculture and where the Secretary of Agriculture has recommended against Bank financing of the export of a particular agricultural commodity, shall take such recommendation into consideration in determining whether to provide credit or other assistance for any export sale of such commodity, and shall consider the importance of agricultural commodity exports to the United States export market and the Nation's balance of trade in deciding whether or not to provide assistance under this subsection. The Bank shall include in the report to Congress under section 9(a) of this Act a description of the measures undertaken by it pursuant to this subsection.

---

[37] Clause (C) was added by sec. 3(c) of Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1211).

[38] This par., originally added as par. (7) by sec. 1909 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3725), was redesignated as par. (8) by sec. 619(d)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261).

(9)[39] (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in no event shall the Bank guarantee, insure, or extend credit or participate in the extension of credit (a) in support of any export which would contribute to enabling the Government of the Republic of South Africa to maintain or enforce apartheid; (b) in support of any export to the Government of the Republic of South Africa or its agencies unless the President determines that significant progress toward the elimination of apartheid has been made and transmits to the Congress a statement describing and explaining that determination; or (c) in support of any export to other purchases in the Republic of South Africa unless the United States Secretary of State certifies that the purchaser has endorsed and has proceeded toward the implementation of the following principles: nonsegregation of the races in all work facilities; equal and fair employment for all employees; equal pay for equal work for all employees; initiation and development of training programs to prepare nonwhite South Africans for supervisory, administrative, clerical, and technical jobs; increasing the number of nonwhites in management and supervisory positions; a willingness to engage in collective bargaining with labor unions; and improving the quality of life for employees in such areas as housing, transportation, schooling, recreation, and health facilities.

(B) The Bank shall take active steps to encourage the use of its facilities to guarantee, insure, extend credit, or participate in the extension of credit to business enterprises in South Africa that are majority owned by South African blacks or other nonwhite South Africans. The certification requirement contained in clause (c) of subparagraph (A) shall not apply to exports to or purchases from business enterprises which are majority owned by South African blacks or other nonwhite South Africans.

(10)[40] (A) The Bank shall not, without a specific authorization by law, guarantee, insure, or extend credit (or participate in the extension of credit) to—

(i) assist specific countries with balance of payments financing; or

(ii) assist (as the primary purpose of any such guarantee, insurance, or credit) any country in the management of its international indebtedness, other than its outstanding obligations to the Bank.

---

[39] This par., originally added as par. (8) by sec. 1915 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3727), was redesignated as par. (9) by sec. 619(d)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261). It was subsequently redesignated as sec. (9)(A) by sec. 204 of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-440; 100 Stat. 1096) which substituted the words "Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in" in lieu of "In", and also added subpar. (B).

[40] Sec. 619(d)(3) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) added par. (10).

(B) Nothing contained in subparagraph (A) shall preclude guarantees, insurance, or credit the primary purpose of which is to support United States exports.

(11)[41] Prohibition Relating to Angola.—Notwithstanding any determination by the President under paragraph (2), the Bank may not guarantee, insure, or extend credit (or participate in the extension of credit) in connection with any export of goods or service, except food or agricultural commodities, to the People's Republic of Angola until the President certifies to the Congress that no combatant forces or military advisors of the Republic of Cuba or of any other Marxist-Leninist country (as such term is defined in paragraph (2)(B)) remain in Angola.

(c)(1)[42] The Bank is authorized and empowered to charge against the limitations imposed by section 7 of this Act, not less than 25 per centum of the related contractual liability which the Bank incurs for guarantees, insurance, coinsurance, and reinsurance against political and credit risks of loss. The aggregate amount of guarantees, insurance, coinsurance, and reinsurance which may be charged on this fractional basis pursuant to this section shall not exceed $25,000,000,000[43] outstanding at any one time. Fees and premiums shall be charged in connection with such contracts commensurate, in the judgment of the Bank, with the risks covered.

(2) The Bank may issue such guarantees, insurance, coinsurance, and reinsurance to or with exporters, insurance companies, financial institutions, or others, or groups thereof, and where appropriate may employ any of the same to act as its agent in the issuance and servicing of such guarantees, insurance, coinsurance, and reinsurance, and the adjustment of claims arising thereunder.

(3)[44] Transferability of Guarantees.—With respect to medium-term and long-term obligation insured or guaranteed by the Bank after the date of the enactment of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986, the Bank shall authorize the unrestricted transfer of such obligations by the originating lenders or their transferees to other lenders without affecting, limiting, or terminating the guarantee or insurance provided by the Bank.

(d)[45] (1) In carrying out its responsibilities under this Act, the Bank shall work to ensure that United States companies are afforded an equal and nondiscriminatory opportunity to bid for insurance in connection with transactions assisted by the Bank.

(2) In furtherance of such effort, the Chairman of the Bank shall review Bank policies and programs in regard to this issue, and in coordination with the United States Trade Representative and the appropriate agencies of the Department of State, the Department of the Treasury, and the Department of Commerce, undertake actions designed to promote equal and nondiscriminatory opportuni-

---

[41] Sec. 9 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200 added par. (11).

[42] As amended and restated by sec. 6 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2335).

[43] Sec. 1(a) of Public Law 88-101 (77 Stat. 128), changed the sum to "$2,000,000,000"; sec. 1(c) of Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 49) increased the sum to "$3,500,000,000"; sec. 1(b)(2) of Public Law 92-126 increased the sum to "$10,000,000,000"; sec. 6 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2336) increased the sum to $20,000,000,000; and sec. 1903 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3724) increased the sum to $25,000,000,000.

[44] Sec. 10 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) added par. (3).

[45] Sec. 617 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1257) added subsec. (d).

ties to bid for insurance in connection with all aspects of international trade activities.

(3) The Bank shall report to the Committee or Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate not later than May 15, 1984, regarding—

(A) the existing obstacles to equal and nondiscriminatory bidding for insurance related to transactions assisted by the Bank;

(B) the efforts that the Bank has taken in addressing such problems; and

(C) recommendations for such legislative or administrative actions as the Bank considers necessary.

(e) [46] LIMITATION ON ASSISTANCE WHICH ADVERSELY AFFECT THE UNITED STATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Bank may not extend any direct credit of financial guarantee for establishing or expanding production of any commodity for export by any country other than the United States, if—

(A) the Bank determines that—

(i) the commodity is likely to be in surplus on world markets at the time the resulting productive capacity is expected to become operative; or

(ii) the resulting production capacity is expected to compete with United States production of the same, similar, or competing commodity; and

(B) the Bank determines that the extension of such credit or guarantee will cause substantial injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply in any case where, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Bank, the short- and long-term benefits to industry and employment in the United States are likely to outweigh the injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity.

(f) [47] INTEREST SUBSIDY PAYMENTS.—

(1) PAYMENTS AUTHORIZED.—The Bank may enter into commitments to make payments to commercial lending institutions and other lenders, in such amounts as the Bank may determine to be appropriate, to provide a sufficient return on loans by such lenders (including loans guaranteed by the Bank) in support of United States exports (of goods or services) when financing at less than market rates in required for such exports in order to respond to subsidized financing offered by foreign export credit agencies.

(2) AUTHORITY TO MAKE PAYMENTS SUBJECT TO MINIMUM AMOUNT OF DIRECT LOAN AUTHORITY.—The authority to enter into commitments to make interest subsidy payments under paragraph (1) shall be effective for any fiscal year only if the aggregate principal amount of direct loans the Bank may obli-

---

[46] Sec. 11 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) added subsec. (e).

[47] Sec. 20 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) added subsec. (f).

gate in such fiscal year is equal to or greater than $700,000,000.

(3) PAYMENTS ALLOWED ONLY FROM FUNDS APPROPRIATED FOR SUCH PURPOSE.—The estimated aggregate amount of commitments entered into by the Bank under paragraph (1) in any fiscal year beginning after fiscal year 1986 may not exceed the amount of funds appropriated to the Bank for such purposes for such fiscal year.

(4) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), there are authorized to be appropriated to the Bank, for any fiscal year beginning after fiscal year 1986, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(B) BUDGET SCORING.—No amount is authorized to be appropriated for commitments to make interest subsidy payments on loans for which the Bank extends a loan guarantee commitment if any amount of such loan guarantee commitment is scored as budget authority in any estimate of budget authority prepared pursuant to any provision of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974.

(5) SUNSET PROVISION.—The authority to enter into commitments to make interest subsidy payments shall lapse on October 1, 1988.

Sec. 3.[48] (a) The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall constitute an independent agency of the United States and neither the Bank nor any of its functions, powers, or duties shall be transferred to or consolidated with any other department, agency, or corporation of the Government unless the Congress shall otherwise by law provide.

(b) There shall be a President of the Export-Import Bank of the United States, who shall be appointed by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, who shall receive a salary at the rate of $40,000 [49] per annum, and who shall serve as chief executive officer of the Bank. There shall be a First Vice President of the Bank, who shall be appointed by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, who shall receive a salary at the rate of $38,000 [50] per annum, who shall serve as President of the Bank during the absence or disability of or in the event of a vacancy in the office of President of the Bank, and who shall at other times perform such functions as the President of the Bank may from time to time prescribe.

(c)(1) [51] There shall be a Board of Directors of the Bank consisting of the President of the Export-Import Bank of the United

---

[48] 12 U.S.C. 635a, as amended by act of Aug. 9, 1954 (68 Stat 677) and by Public Law 90-267, 82 Stat. 49, Mar. 13, 1968.

[49] Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5314(41), the President of the Bank receives a salary according to level III of the Executive Schedule. Executive Order 12456, Dec. 30, 1983, raised the salary of level III to $70,800.

[50] Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5315 (49) and (56), the First Vice President of the Bank and Members, Board of Directors of the Bank receive a salary according to level IV of the Executive Schedule. Executive Order 12456, Dec. 30, 1983, raised the salary of level IV to $69,600.

[51] Sec. 614(a) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1255) redesignated each sentence in subsec. (c) as pars. (1) through (7) and inserted a new par. (8).

States who shall serve as Chairman, the First Vice President who shall serve as Vice Chairman, and three additional persons appointed by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(2)[51] Of the five members of the Board, not more than three shall be members of any one political party.

(3)[51] Each director, other than the President of the Export-Import Bank and the Vice President of the Export-Import Bank, shall receive a salary at the rate of $38,000 per annum.

(4)[51] Before entering upon his duties, each of the directors shall take an oath faithfully to discharge the duties of his office.

(5)[51] [52] The directors, in addition to their duties as members of the Board, shall perform such additional duties and may hold such other offices in the administration of the Bank as the President of the Bank may from time to time prescribe.

(6)[51] A majority of the Board of Directors shall constitute a quorum.

(7)[51] The Board of Directors shall adopt, and may from time to time amend, such bylaws as are necessary for the proper management and functioning of the Bank, and shall, in such bylaws, designate the vice presidents and other officers of the Bank and prescribe their duties.

(8)[51] (A) The terms of the directors, including the President and the First Vice President of the Bank, appointed under this section shall be four years, except that—

(i) during their terms of office, the directors shall serve at the pleasure of the President of the United States;

(ii) the term of any director appointed after the date of enactment of this paragraph to serve before January 20, 1985, shall expire on January 20, 1985;

(iii) of the directors first appointed to serve beginning on or after January 21, 1985, two directors (other than the President and First Vice President of the Bank) shall be appointed for terms of two years, as designated by the President of the United States at the time of their appointment; and

(iv) any director first appointed to serve for a term beginning on any date after January 21, 1985, shall serve only for the remainder of the period for which such director would have been appointed if such director's term had begun on January 21, 1985. If such term would have expired before the date on which such director's term actually begins, the term of such director shall be the four-year period, or remainder thereof, as if such director had been preceded by a director whose term had begun on January 21, 1985.

(B)[53] Of the five members of the Board appointed by the President, not less than one such member shall be selected from among

---

[52] Sec. 614(a)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1256) struck out the first phrase in this sentence which previously read as follows: "Terms of the directors shall be at the pleasure of the President of the United States, and". See par. (8) below for text concerning the terms of the directors.

[53] Sec. 614(b) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1256) provides:

"(b) In order to carry out the amendment made by subsection (a) regarding section 3(c)(8)(B) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, the first member, other than a member who will serve as

Continued

the small business community and shall represent the interests of small business.

(C) Any person chosen to fill a vacancy shall be appointed only for the unexpired term of the director whom such person succeeds.

(D) Any director whose term has expired may be reappointed.

(E)[54] Any director whose term has expired may continue to serve on the Board of Directors until the earlier of—

(i) the date on which such director's successor is qualified; or

(ii) the end of the 6-month period beginning on the date such director's term expires.

(d)[55] (1)(A) There is established an Advisory Committee to consist of twelve members who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors on the recommendation of the President of the Bank.

(B) Such members shall be broadly representative of production, commerce, finance, agriculture, labor, services, and State government.

(2) Not less than three members appointed to the Advisory Committee shall be representative of the small business community.

(3) The Advisory Committee shall meet at least once each quarter.

(4) The Advisory Committee shall advise the Bank on its programs, and shall submit, with the report specified in section 2(b)(1)(A) of this Act, its own comments to the Congress on the extent to which the Bank is meeting its mandate to provide competitive financing to expand United States exports, and any suggestions for improvements in this regard.

(e) No director, officer, attorney, agent, or employee of the bank shall in any manner, directly or indirectly, participate in the deliberation upon or the determination of any question affecting such individual's[56] personal interests, or the interests of any corporation, partnership, or association in which such individual[57] is directly or indirectly personally interested.

Sec. 4.[58] The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall have a capital stock of $1,000,000,000 subscribed by the United States. Payments for $1,000,000 of such capital stock shall be made by the surrender to the Bank for cancellation of the common stock heretofore issued by the Bank and purchased by the United States. Payment for $174,000,000 of such capital stock shall be made by the surrender to the Bank for cancellation of the preferred stock heretofore issued by the Bank and purchased by the Reconstruction Finance Corporation. Payment for the $825,000 balance of such capital stock shall be subject to call at any time in whole or in part by the Board of Directors of the Bank. For the purpose of

---

Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Bank, appointed by the President of the United States to the Board of Directors of the Export-Import Bank of the United States after the date of the enactment of this section shall be selected from among the small business community and shall represent the interests of small business."

[54] Sec. 18 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) added subpar. (E).

[55] Sec. 613 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1255) amended and restated subsec. (d).

[56] Sec. 620(b)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "such individual's" in lieu of the word "his".

[57] Sec. 620(b)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "such individual" in lieu of the word "he".

[58] 12 U.S.C. 635b. Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 47), changed the name of the Bank to Export-Import Bank of the United States.

making payments of such balance, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this section of the subscription of the United States to the Bank and repayments thereof shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States. Certificates evidencing stock ownership of the United States shall be issued by the Bank to the President of the United States, or to such other person or persons as the President[59] may designate from time to time to the extent of the common and preferred stock surrendered and other payments made for the capital stock of the Bank under this section.

Sec. 5.[60] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation the par value of the preferred stock upon its surrender to the Bank for cancellation. For the purpose of making such payments to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this subsection to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States.

(b) Any dividends on the preferred stock accumulated and unpaid to the date of its surrender for cancellations shall be paid to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation by the Bank.

Sec. 6.[61] The Export-Import Bank of the United States is authorized to issue from time to time for purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury its notes, debentures, bonds or other obligation; but the aggregate amount of such obligations outstanding at any one time shall not exceed $6,000,000,000. Such obligations shall be redeemable at the option of the Bank before maturity in such manner as may be stipulated in such obligations and shall have such maturity as may be determined by the Board of Directors of the Bank with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury. Each such Bank obligation issued to the Treasury after the enactment of the Export-Import Bank Amendments of 1974 shall bear interest at a rate not less than the current average yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturity during the month preceding the issuance of the obligation of the Bank as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized and directed to purchase any obligations of the Bank issued hereunder and for such purpose the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the

---

[59] Sec. 620(c) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "the President" in lieu of the word "he".

[60] 12 U.S.C. 635c.

[61] 12 U.S.C. 635d. The second and third sentences were added by Public Law 80-89 (61 Stat. 131). Public Law 82-158 (65 Stat. 637), further amended the section; Public Law 83-570 (68 Stat. 678), substituted a new debt limit of $4,000,000; Public Law 85-425 (72 Stat. 133), raised that limit to $6,000,000. The third sentence was revised by sec. 7 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2336).

Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purpose for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this section of the purchase price of such obligations of the Bank and repayments thereof by the Bank shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States.

Sec. 7. (a)[62] (1)[63] The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall not have outstanding at any one time loans, guaranties, and insurance in an aggregate amount in excess of $40,000,000,000. All spending and credit[64] authority provided under this Act shall be effective for any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts.[65]

---

[62] 12 U.S.C. 635e. Public Law 82-158 (65 Stat. 367), raised the limit on the aggregate amount to 4½ times the authorized capital stock of the bank. The words "and insurance" were added by Public Law 83-30 (67 Stat. 28). Public Law 83-570 (68 Stat. 578), raised the aggregate amount to $5,000,000,000; Public Law 85-424 (72 Stat. 133) increased the amount to $7,000,000,000; Public Law 88-101 (77 Stat. 128), increased the amount to $9,000,000,000; Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 49); increased the amount to $13,500,000,000; and Public Law 92-126 (85 Stat. 345), increased the amount to $20,000,000,000; Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333) increased the amount to $25,000,000,000; and sec. 1905 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3725) increased the amount to $40,000,000,000.

[63] Sec. 381(a) of Public Law 97-35 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act; 95 Stat. 431) designated subsec. (a) as subsec. (a)(1) and added a new par. (2). Subsequently, sec. 615 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1256) amended and restated par. (2). Previously, par. (2) read as follows:

"(2) Within the limits of funds and borrowing authority available to the Bank pursuant to this Act, gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans authorized by the Bank during fiscal years 1982 and 1983 shall not exceed $10,478,000,000, of which amount $5,065,000,000 is designated for fiscal year 1982 and $5,413,000,000 is designated for fiscal year 1983."

[64] Sec. 17 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) added the words "and credit".

[65] This sentence was added by sec. 1914 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3727).

The Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 [Sec. 101(f) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987], Public Law 99-591 (100 Stat. 3341) provides the following:

LIMITATION ON PROGRAM ACTIVITY

During the fiscal year 1987 and within the resources and authority available, gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans shall not exceed $900,000,000, including such resources and authority as are made available in Public Law 99-349 for fiscal year 1987: *Provided*, That, if the Chairman of the Export-Import Bank certifies that such budget authority will not be fully utilized during the fiscal year 1987, up to $100,000,000 of that amount may be available, subject to the regular notification procedures of the Appropriations Committees of the Senate and House of Representatives, as tied aid credits in accordance with the provisions of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986: *Provided further*, That there is appropriated to the Export-Import Bank of the United States an amount equal to the grant amount of tied aid credits which are made available from time to time, but not to exceed $100,000,000, which shall be subject to the limitation on gross obligations for the principal amount of direct loans specified under this heading: *Provided further*, That during the fiscal year 1987, total commitments to guarantee loans shall not exceed $11,355,000,000 of contingent liability for loan principal: *Provided further*, That the direct loan and guaranty authority provided in this paragraph shall remain available until September 30, 1988.

LIMITATION ON ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

Not to exceed $18,371,500 (to be computed on an accrual basis) shall be available during fiscal year 1987 for administrative expenses . . . "

Sec. 101 of Public Law 98-473 also includes the follow provisions that relate to the Export-Import Bank:

"Sec. 521. None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act to the Export-Import Bank and funds appropriated by this Act for direct foreign assistance may be obligated for any government which aids or abets, by granting sanctuary from prosecution to, any individual or group which has committed or is being sought by any other government for prosecution for any war crime or an act of international terrorism, unless the President finds that the national security requires otherwise.

"Sec. 522. None of the funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act for direct assistance and none of the funds otherwise made available pursuant to this Act to the Export-Import Bank and the Overseas Private Investment Corporation shall be obligated or expended to finance any loan. any assistance or any other financial commitments for establishing or expanding production of any commodity for export by any country other than the United States, if the commodity is likely to be in surplus on world markets at the time the resulting productive capacity is expected to become operative and if the assistance will cause substantial injury to

Continued

(2)[63] (A)(i) Not later than March 31 of each fiscal year, the President of the United States shall determine whether the authority available to the Bank for such fiscal year will be sufficient to meet the Bank's needs, particularly those needs arising from—

(I) increases in the level of exports unforeseen at the time of the original budget request for such fiscal year;

(II) any increased foreign export credit subsidies; or

(III) the lack of progress in negotiations to reduce or eliminate export credit subsidies.

(ii) Not later than April 15 of each year, the President of the United States shall transmit to the Congress a report on such determination.

(3)[66] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATION.—There are authorized to be appropriated $145,259,000 for fiscal year 1987 to cover the subsidy cost of new direct loans obligated by the Bank in that fiscal year. Any amounts appropriated under this paragraph shall be permanent additions to the capital and reserves of the Bank.

(B)(i) If the President of the United States finds that the amount of direct loan authority or guarantee authority available to the Bank for the fiscal year involved exceeds the amount which will be necessary to carry out the Bank's functions consistent with the availability of qualified applications and limitations imposed by law during such year, the President of the United States shall promptly transmit to the Congress a request for legislation to eliminate the amount of such excess direct loan, loan guarantee, or insurance authority.

(ii) The Bank shall continue to make remaining amounts of its authority available for the fiscal year involved, in accordance with its practices and the requirements of this Act, unless otherwise directed pursuant to law.

(b)[67] After the date of enactment of the Export-Import Bank Amendments of 1974, the Bank shall not approve any loans or financial guarantees, or combination thereof, in connection with exports to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in an aggregate amount in excess of $300,000,000. No such loan or financial guarantee, or combination thereof, shall be for the purchase, lease, or procurement of any product or service for production (including processing and distribution) of fossil fuel energy resources. Not more than $40,000,000 of such aggregate amount shall be for the purchase, lease, or procurement of any product or service which involves research or exploration of fossil fuel energy resources. The President may establish a limitation in excess of $300,000,000 if the President[68] determines that such higher limitation is in the national interest and if the President[68] reports such determination to the Congress together with the reasons therefor, including the amount of such proposed increase which would be available for the

---

United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity: *Provided*, That such prohibition shall not apply to the Export-Import Bank if in the judgment of its Board of Directors the benefits to industry and employment in the United States are likely to outweigh the injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity."

[66] Par. (3) was added by sec. 13 of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200).

[67] Sec. 8 of Public Law 93-646 added subsec. (b).

[68] Sec. 620(d) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261) substituted the words "the President" in lieu of the word "he".

export of products and services for research, exploration, and production (including processing and distribution) of fossil fuel energy resources in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and if, after the receipt of such report together with the reasons, the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution approving such determination.

Sec. 8.[69] The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall continue to exercise its functions in connection with and in furtherance of its object and purposes until the close of business on September 30, 1992, but the provisions of this section shall not be construed as preventing the Bank from acquiring obligations prior to such date which mature subsequent to such date or from assuming prior to such date liability as guarantor, endorser, or acceptor of obligations which mature subsequent to such date, or from issuing either prior or subsequent to such date, for purchase by the Secretary of the Treasury or any other purchasers, its notes, debentures, bonds, or other obligations which mature subsequent to such date or from continuing as a corporate agency of the United States and exercising any of its functions subsequent to such date for purposes of orderly liquidation, including the administration of its assets and the collection of any obligations held by the Bank.

Sec. 9. (a)[70] The Export-Import Bank of the United States shall transmit to the Congress annually a complete and detailed report of its operations. The report shall be as of the close of business on the last day of each fiscal year.

(b)[71] The report shall contain a description of actions taken by the Bank in pursuance of the policy of aiding, counseling, assisting, and protecting, insofar as is possible, the interests of small business concerns and of the activities of the member of the Board appointed to represent the interests of small business.[72] In addition, the Bank shall include in the report a description of specific activities and programs undertaken by it to achieve the policy of section 501 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, and section 119 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as required by section 2(b)(1)(C) of this Act.

---

[69] 12 U.S.C. 635f. As amended and restated by the act of June 9, 1947 (61 Stat. 130); the date was revised to "June 30, 1958" by Public Law 82-158 (65 Stat. 367); the date changed to "June 30, 1968" with Public Law 88-101 (77 Stat. 128), and to "June 30, 1973" with Public Law 90-267 (82 Stat. 49). Public Law 92-126 (85 Stat. 345) changed the date to "June 30, 1974" and added the words "or any other purchasers." The date was changed successively to "July 30," "September 30," "October 15, 1974," "November 15, 1974," "June 30, 1978," "September 30, 1978," "December 31, 1978" and "September 30, 1983" by Public Law 93-331 (88 Stat. 289), Public Law 93-374 (88 Stat. 445), Public Law 93-425 (88 Stat. 1166), Public Law 93-450 (88 Stat. 1368), and Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333), Public Law 95-143 (91 Stat. 1211), Public Law 95-407 (92 Stat. 882), and Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3725), respectively. Subsequently, the date changed to October 31, 1983 (sec. 6 of Public Law 98-109; 97 Stat. 746); to November 18, 1983 (Public Law 98-143; 97 Stat. 916); to September 30, 1986 (sec. 611 of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1254); and to September 30, 1992 (sec. 14 of Public Law 99-472; 100 Stat. 1204).

[70] 12 U.S.C. 635g. Sec. 10 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2236) changed the reporting requirements from semiannual to annual to be completed as of the end of each fiscal year instead of June 30 and Dec. 31 of each year.

[71] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 10 of Public Law 93-646 (88 Stat. 2333 at 2337). The second sentence in subsec. (b) was added by sec. 1907(b) of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3725).

[72] The words to this point beginning with "and of the activities of the member * * *" were added by sec. 618(b)(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1259).

(c)[73] (1) The Bank shall include in its annual report to the Congress a report on the allocation of the sums set aside for small business exports pursuant to section 2(b)(1)(E).

(2) Such report shall specify—

(A) the total number and dollar volume of loans made from the sums set aside;

(B) the number and dollar volume of loans made through the consortia program under section 2(b)(1)(E)(vii);

(C) the amount of guarantees and insurance provided for small business exports;

(D) the number of recipients of financing from the sums set aside who have not previously participated in the Bank's programs;

(E) the number of commitments entered into in amounts less than $500,000; and

(F) any recommendations for increasing the participation of banks and other institutions in the programs authorized under section 2(b)(1)(E).

(3) For the purpose of this subsection, the Bank's report shall be transmitted to the Committee on Small Business of the Senate and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives.

(d)(1)[74] The report shall include a detailed description of all actions which have been taken by the Bank or which will be taken by the Bank—

(A) to maintain the competitive position of key linkage industries in the United States;

(B) to support industries which are engaged in the export of high value added products;

(C) to support industries which are engaged in the development of new capital goods technology;

(D) to preserve and create high skilled jobs in the United States economy; and

(E) to enhance the opportunity for growth and expansion of small businesses and entrepreneurial enterprises.

(2) Such report shall include the comments of the Advisory Committee regarding the objectives specified in paragraph (1).

(e)[75] GAO REPORT ON INTEREST SUBSIDY PAYMENTS.—

(1) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than March 1, 1988, the Comptroller General of the United States shall transmit to both Houses of the Congress a report on the manner in which and the extent to which the Bank is exercising its authority to make interest subsidy payments under section 2(f).

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—The report required under paragraph (1) with respect to interest subsidy payments shall—

(A) compare the efficiency and competitiveness of interest subsidy payments with the efficiency and competitiveness of direct Bank financing of an equivalent value of exports;

---

[73] Sec. 618(b)(2) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1259) added subsec. (c).

[74] Sec. 623 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1262) added subsec. (d).

[75] 12 U.S.C. 635g. was amended by sec. 20(b) of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200) which added subsec. (e).

(B) compare the cost, to the United States Government, of making interest subsidy payments and the impact of such payments on the financial condition of the Bank with the cost and impact of direct Bank financing of an equivalent value of exports;

(C) compare the impact of interest subsidy payments on the Federal budget with the impact of such budget of direct Bank financing of an equivalent value of exports; and

(D) include all views and recommendations of the Advisory Committee of the Bank which are submitted to the Comptroller General of the United States before December 1, 1987.

Sec. 10. Section 9 of the Act of January 31, 1935 (49 Stat. 4, ch. 2), as amended, is repealed.

Sec. 11.[76] Notwithstanding the provisions of section 955 of title 18, United States Code, any person, including any individual, partnership, corporation, or association, may act for or participate with the Export-Import Bank of the United States in any operation or transaction, or may acquire any obligation issued in connection with any operation or transaction, engaged in by the Bank.

Sec. 12.[77] The Export-Import Bank of the United States created hereby shall by virtue of this Act succeed to all of the rights and assume all of the liabilities of the Export-Import Bank of Washington, a District of Columbia corporation, and any outstanding capital stock of the District of Columbia corporation shall be deemed to have been issued by and shall be capital stock of the corporation created by this Act and all of the personnel, property, records, funds (including all unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, or other funds now available), assets, contracts, obligations, and liabilities of the District of Columbia corporation are hereby transferred to, accepted, and assumed by the corporation created by this Act without the necessity of any act or acts on the part of the corporation created by this Act or of the District of Columbia corporation, their officers, employees, or agents or of any other department or agency of the United States to carry out the purposes hereof and it shall be unnecessary to take any further action to effect the dissolution or liquidation of Export-Import Bank of Washington, a District of Columbia corporation. The members of the Board of Directors of the District of Columbia corporation, appointed pursuant to the provisions of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, shall, during the unexpired portion of the terms for which they were appointed, continue in office as members of the Board of Directors of the corporation created by this Act.

SPECIAL FACILITIES IN SUPPORT OF UNITED STATES EXPORTS

Sec. 13.[78] The Bank is authorized to establish general facilities consisting of guarantees and insurance in support of export transactions to Brazil in the aggregate amount of $1,500,000,000 and to Mexico in the aggregate amount of $500,000,000. No such guarantees may be made, or insurance issued, after March 31, 1985.

---

[76] 12 U.S.C. 635h. As amended and restated by Public Law 83-779 (68 Stat. 112), Public Law 90-267 changed the name of the bank to "Export-Import Bank of the United States."

[77] 12 U.S.C. 635i. Sec. 12 was added by sec. 4 of Public Law 80-89 (61 Stat. 131).

[78] 12 U.S.C. 635i-1. Sec. 13 was added by sec. 619(a) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1260).

CAPITAL LEVEL OF THE BANK

Sec. 14.[79] After fiscal year 1983, if at the end of any fiscal quarter the value of the total capital stock and retained earnings of the Bank falls below 50 per centum of the value of the total capital stock and retained earnings of the Bank at the end of fiscal year 1983, the Board of Directors shall notify the Congress of the decrease in the level of the capital stock of the Bank not later than thirty days after the end of the fiscal quarter involved and the Congress shall take appropriate action.

TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM AND FUND

Sec. 15.[80] (a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that

(1) tied aid and partially untied aid credits offered by other countries are a predacious method of financing exports because of their market-distorting effects;

(2) these distortions have caused the United States to lose export sales, with resulting losses in economic growth and employment;

(3) these practices undermine market mechanisms that would otherwise result in export purchase decisions made on the basis of price, quality, delivery, and other factors directly related to the export, where official financing is not subsidized and would be a neutral factor in the transaction.

(4) support of commercial exports by donor countries with tied aid and partially untied aid credits impedes the growth of developing countries because it diverts development assistance funds from essential developmental purposes; and

(5) there should should be established in the Bank a temporary tied aid program to target the export markets of those countries which make extensive use of tied aid or partially untied aid credits for commerical advantage for the purpose of facilitating the negotiation of a comprehensive international arrangement restricting the use of tied aid and partially untied aid credits for commercial purposes, and such program should be aggressively used until such an arrangement is established.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of facilitating the negotiation of a comprehensive international arrangement restricting the use of tied aid and partially untied aid credits for commercial purposes, the Bank shall establish a tied aid credit program under which grants shall be made from funds available in the Tied Aid Credit Fund established under subsection (c)—

---

[79] 12 U.S.C. 635i-2. Sec. 14 was added by sec. 621 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1261).

[80] Sec. 15 was added by sec. 19 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986 (Public Law 99-472; 100 Stat. 1205).

(A) to supplement the financing of a United States export when there is a reasonable expectation that predacious financing will be provided by another country for a sale by a competitor of the United States exporter with respect to such export;

(B) to supplement the financing of United States exports to foreign markets which are actual or potential export markets for any country which the Bank determines—

(i) engages in predacious official export financing through the use of tied aid or partially untied aid credits; and

(ii) impedes negotiations to eliminate the use of such credits for commercial purposes; or

(C) to supplement the financing of United States exports under such other circumstances as the Bank may determine to be appropriate for carrying out the purposes of this section.

(2) ADMINISTRATION OF PROGRAM.—The tied aid credit program shall be administrated by the Bank—

(A) in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and in accordance with the Secretary's recommendations on how such credits could be used most effectively and efficiently to promote the negotiation of a comprehensive international arrangement restricting the use of tied aid and partially untied aid credits for commerical purposes;

(B) in cooperation with Private financial institutions or entities, as appropriate; and

(C) in consultation with the National Advisory Council in International Monetary and Financial Policies.

(3) COORDINATION WITH OTHER EXPORT FINANCING.—Under the tied aid credit program, the Bank may combine grants from the Tied Aid Credit Fund with—

(A) any guarantee, insurance, or other extension of credit provided by the Bank under this Act;

(B) any export financing provided by any private financial institution or other entity; and

(C) any other type of export financing,

in such manner and under such terms as the Bank determines to be appropriate, including combinations of export financing in the form of blended financing and parallel financing.

(4) INFORMATION ON COUNTRIES WHICH ENGAGE IN OFFICIAL PREDACIOUS EXPORT FINANCING AND IMPEDE NEGOTIATIONS.—In order to assist the Bank to make the most efficient use of funds available for supplemental financing under paragraph (1)(B), the United States Trade Representative and the Secretary of Commerce may provide information on principal sectors and key markets of countries described in paragraph (1)(B) to the Bank, the Secretary and the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies.

(c) TIED AID CREDIT FUND.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby established within the Bank a fund to be known as the "Tied Aid Credit Fund" (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Fund"), consisting of

such amounts as may be appropriated to the Fund pursuant to the authorization contained in subsection (e).

(2) Expenditures from fund.—Amounts in the Fund shall be available for grants made by the Bank under the tied aid credit program established pursuant to subsection (b) and to reimburse the Bank for the cost of any tied aid credits authorized by the Bank during fiscal year 1986.

(d) Consistency With Arrangement.—Any export financing involving the use of a grant under the tied aid credit program shall be consistent with the procedures established by the Arrangement, as in effect at the time such financing is approved.

(e) Authorization of Appropriations.—

(1) In general.—There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Fund for fiscal years 1987 and 1988, $300,000,000. Except as provided in paragraph (2), such sums shall remain available until expended.

(2) Rescission authority.—

(A) Determination by president.—If the President determines that any amount appropriated to the Fund is not required to achieve the purpose of the Fund, the President shall transmit a special message of such determination to the Congress in the manner provided in section 1012(a) of the Impoundment Control Act of 1974.

(B) Special message.—Any message under this paragraph shall be treated as a special message under such section for purposes of such Act.

(f) Nonreviewability.—No action taken under this section shall be reviewable by any court, except for abuse of discretion.

(g) Report to Congress.—

(1) Report required.—Before the end of the 6-month period beginning on the date of enactment of this section and every six months thereafter, the Bank, in consultation with the Secretary, shall prepare and transmit a report on tied aid credits to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

(2) Contents of report.—Each report required by paragraph (1) shall contain a description of—

(A) the principal offers of predacious financing by foreign countries during the course of the previous 6 months;

(B) steps taken by the United States to combat specific predacious financing practices of foreign countries;

(C) any use by the Bank of the Tied Aid Credit Fund to match specific predacious financing practices of foreign countries and to initiate tied aid credit offers;

(D) any additional steps the United States may take in the future to discourage use of predacious financing practices; and

(E) any progress achieved in negotiations to establish a cmprehensive international arrangement restricting the use of tied aid and partially untied credits for commerical purposes.

(3) Confidential information.—To the extent the Bank determines any information required to be included in the report under this subsection should not be made public, such informa-

tion may be submitted separately on a confidential basis or provided orally, rather than in written form, to the Chairmen and ranking minority Members of the Committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives with jurisdiction over the subject matter of the report.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—For the purpose of this section—

(1) TIED AID AND PARTIALLY UNTIED AID CREDIT.—The terms "tied aid credit" and "partially untied aid credit" mean any credit which—

(A) has a grant element greater than zero percent as determined by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development;

(B) is, in fact or in effect, tied to—

(i) the procurement of goods or services from the donor country, in the case of tied aid credit; or

(ii) the procurement of goods or services from a restricted number of countries, in the case of partially united aid credit; and

(C) is financed either exclusively from public funds or partly from public and partly from private funds.

(2) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury.

(3) ARRANGEMENT.—The term "Arrangement" means the Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits established through the Organization from Economic Cooperation and Development.

(4) BLENDED FINANCING.—The term "blended financing" means financing provided through any combination of official development assistance, official export credits, and private commercial credit which is integrated into a single agreement with a single set of financial terms.

(5) PARALLEL FINANCING.—The term "parallel financing" means financing provided by any combination of official development assistance, official export credits, and private commercial credit which is not integrated into a single agreement and does not have a single set of financial terms.

SALE OF BANK LOANS

Sec. 16.[81] (a) REQUIRED SALES TO PUBLIC.—The Board of Directors shall take such actions as may be necessary to ensure that loans made by the Bank under this Act are sold to the public in amounts sufficient to provide a net reduction in outlays of not less than $1,500,000,000 in fiscal year 1987 from the proceeds of such sales.

(b) PROCEDURES AND TERMS OF SALES.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF GUIDELINES.—The Board of Directors shall establish specific guidelines for the sale of loans under subsection (a). The guidelines shall address the procedures and terms applicable to the sale of the loans, including terms that will ensure that the sale of the loans will bring the highest possible return to the Federal Government.

---

[81] Sec. 16 was added by sec. 2002 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-509; 100 Stat. 1874).

(2) ASSISTANCE BY FEDERAL FINANCING BANK.—In selling loans to the public under subsection (a), the Board of Directors shall use the Federal Financing Bank as an agent to sell the loans, unless the Board of Directors determines that the sale of loans directly by the Export-Import Bank will result in a higher rate of return to the Federal Government. If the Board of Directors determines to sell loans directly under this paragaraph, the Board shall notify the Federal Financing Bank of such determination and the loans involved and, to the extent practicable, shall implement any reasonable recommendations that may be made by the Federal Financing Bank with respect to the procedures and terms applicable to the sale.

(c) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) NOTIFICATION OF INITIAL LOAN SALE.—Not less than 20 days before the initial sale of loans under subsection (a), the Board of Directors shall submit a report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives containing an estimate of the amount of the discount at which loans will be sold as such initial sale and as estimate of the discount at which loans will be sold at each subsequent sale during fiscal year 1987.

(2) REPORTS BY BANK.—The Board of Directors shall submit periodic reports to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives setting forth the activities of the Board of Directors under this section. Each such report shall include the guidelines established under subsection (b)(1), a description of the loans sold under subsection (a), and an analysis of the net reduction in outlays provided by the sale of such loans. The Board of Directors shall submit the first report under this paragraph not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, and shall submit subsequent reports each 60 days thereafter through the end of fiscal year 1987.

(3) REPORTS BY COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct an audit and evaluation of the activities of the Board of Directors described in each report submitted under paragraph (1) or (2), in accordance with such regulations as the Comptroller General may prescribe. The Comptroller General shall have access to such books, records, accounts, and other materials of the Board of Directors as the Comptroller General determines necessary to conduct each such audit and evaluation. The Comptroller General shall submit to the Committee on Banking, Housing and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives a report setting forth the results of each such audit and evaluation.

(d) SECURITIES LAWS NOT APPLICABLE TO SALES.—The sale of any loan under this section shall be deemed to be a sale of exempted securities within the meaning of section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77c(a)(2)) and section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(12)). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank and its operations as may be necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

b. Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983

Partial text of Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1263, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

TITLE VI—EXPORT-IMPORT BANK ACT AMENDMENTS OF 1983

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 601. This title may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983".

* * * * * * *

Part C—Tied Aid Credit Export Subsidies

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 641. This part may be referred to as the "Trade and Development Enhancement Act of 1983".

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

Sec. 642.[1] The purpose of this part is—

(1) to expand employment and economic growth in the United States by expanding United States exports to the markets of the developing world;

(2) to stimulate the economic development of countries in the developing world by improving their access to credit for the importation of United States products and services for developmental purposes;

(3) to neutralize the predatory financing engaged in by many nations whose exports compete with United States exports, and thereby restore export competition to a market basis; and

(4) to encourage foreign governments to enter into effective and comprehensive agreements with the United States to end

---

[1] 12 U.S.C. 635o.

the use of tied aid credits for exports, and to limit and govern the use of export credit subsidies generally.

NEGOTIATING MANDATE

Sec. 643.[2] The President shall vigorously pursue negotiations to limit and set rules for the use of tied aid for exports. The negotiating objectives of the United States should include reaching agreements—

(1) to define the various forms of tied aid credit, particularly mixed credits under the Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits established through the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (hereinafter in this part referred to as the "Arrangement");

(2) to phase out the use of government-mixed credits by a date certain;

(3) to set rules governing the use of public-private cofinancing, or other forms of mixed financing, which may have the same result as government-mixed credits of drawing on concessional development assistance to produce subsidized export financing;

(4) to raise the threshold for notification of the use of tied aid credit to a 50 per centum level of concessionality;

(5) to improve notification procedures so that advance notification must be given on all uses of tied aid credit; and

(6) to prohibit the use of tied aid credit for production facilities for goods which are in structural over supply in the world.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM IN THE UNITED STATES EXPORT-IMPORT BANK

Sec. 644.[3] (a)(1) The Chairman of the Export-Import Bank of the United States shall establish, within the Export-Import Bank of the United States, a program of tied aid credits for United States exports.

(2) The program shall be carried out in co-operation with the Agency for International Development and with private financial institutions or entities, as appropriate.

(3) The program may include—

(A) the combined use of the credits, loans, or guarantees offered by the Export-Import Bank of the United States with concessional financing or grants offered by the Agency for International Development, by methods including the blending of the financing of, or parallel financing by, the Bank and the Agency for International Development; and

(B) the combined use of credits, loans, or guarantees offered by the Bank, with financing offered by private financial institutions or entities, by methods including the blending of the financing of, or parallel financing by, the Bank and private institutions or entities.

(b) The purpose of the tied aid credit program under this section is to offer or arrange for financing for the export of United States goods and services which is substantially as concessional as foreign financing for which there is reasonable proof that such foreign financing is being offered to, or arranged for, a bona fide foreign competitor for a United States export sale.

---

[2] 12 U.S.C. 635p.

[3] 12 U.S.C. 635q.

(c) The Chairman of the Bank is authorized to establish a fund, as necessary, for carrying out the tied aid credit program described in this section.

(d) Concessional financing or grants offered by the Agency for International Development for the purposes of the mixed financing program established under this section shall be made available in accordance with the provisions of subsections (c) and (d) of section 645 of this Act.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A TIED AID CREDIT PROGRAM IN THE AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Sec. 645.[4] (a) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall establish within the Agency a program of tied aid credits for United States exports. The program shall be carried out in cooperation with the Export-Import Bank of the United States and with private financial institutions or entities, as appropriate. The program may include—

(1) the combined use of the credits, loans, or guarantees offered by the Bank with concessional financing or grants offered by the Agency for International Development, by methods including the blending of the financing of, or parallel financing by, the Bank and the Agency for International Development; and

(2) the combination of concessional financing or grants offered by the Agency for International Development with financing offered by private financial institutions or entities, by methods including the blending of the financing of, or parallel financing by, the Agency for International Development and private institutions or entities.

(b) These funds may be combined with financing by the Export-Import Bank of the United States or private commercial financing in order to offer, or arrange for, financing for the exportation of United States goods and services which is substantially as concessional as foreign financing for which there is reasonable proof that such foreign financing is being offered to, or arranged for, a bona fide foreign competitor for a United States export sale.

(c)(1) Funds of the Agency for International Development which are used to carry out a tied aid credit program authorized by subsections (a) and (b) shall be offered only to finance United States exports which can reasonably be expected to contribute to the advancement of the development objectives of the importing country or countries, and shall be consistent with the economic, security, and political criteria used to establish country allocations of Economic Support Funds.

(2) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development is authorized to establish a fund, as necessary, for carrying out a tied aid credit financing program as described in this section.

---

[4] 12 U.S.C. 635r.

(d) The Administrator of the Agency for International Development may draw on Economic Support Funds allocated for Commodity Import Programs to finance a tied aid credit activity.

IMPLEMENTATION

Sec. 646.[5] (a)(1) The National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall coordinate the implementation of the tied aid credit programs authorized by sections 644 and 645.

(2) No financing may be approved under the tied aid credit programs authorized by section 644 or section 645 without the unanimous consent of the members of the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 647.[6] For purposes of this part—

(1) the term "tied aid credit" means credit—

(A) which is provided for development aid purposes;

(B) which is tied to the purchase of exports from the country granting the credit;

(C) which is financed either exclusively from public funds, or, as a mixed credit, partly from public and partly from private funds; and

(D) which has a grant element, as defined by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, greater than zero percent;

(2) the term "government-mixed credits" means the combined use of credits, insurance, and guarantees offered by the Export-Import Bank of the United States with concessional financing or grants offered by the Agency for International Development to finance exports;

(3) the term "public-private financing" means the combined use of either official development assistance or official export credit with private commercial credit to finance exports;

(4) the term "blending of financings" means the use of various combinations of official development assistance, official export credit, and private commercial credit. integrated into a single package with a single set of financial terms, to finance exports;

(5) the term "parallel financing" means the related use of various combinations of separate lines of official development assistance, official export credits, and private commercial credit, not combined into a single package with a single set of financial terms, to finance exports; and

(6) the term "Bank" means the Export-Import Bank of the United States.

* * * * * * *

---

[5] 12 U.S.C. 635s.

[6] 12 U.S.C. 635t.

c. Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978

Partial text of Public Law 95-630 [H.R. 14279], 92 Stat. 3541 and 3724, approved November 10, 1978, as amended by Public Law 98-181 [H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1262, approved November 30, 1983; and by Public Law 99-472 [Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986; H.R. 5548], 100 Stat. 1200, approved October 15, 1986

AN ACT To extend the authority for the flexible regulation of interest rates on deposits and accounts in depository institutions.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Financial Institutions Regulatory and Interest Rate Control Act of 1978".

* * * * * * *

TITLE XIX—EXPORT-IMPORT BANK ACT AMENDMENTS

Sec. 1901. That this title may be cited as the "Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978".

NOTE.—Except for the sections included below, title XIX of this Act contained amendments to the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945.

* * * * * * *

EXPORT CREDIT COMPETITION

Sec. 1908. (a) The President is authorized and requested to begin negotiations at the ministerial level with other major exporting countries to end predatory export financing programs and other forms of export subsidies, including mixed credits, in third country markets as well as within the United States. The President shall report to the Congress prior to January 15, 1979, on progress toward meeting the goals of this section.

(b) The Export-Import Bank of the United States is authorized to provide guarantees, insurance, and extentions of credit at rates and terms and other conditions which are, in the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Bank, competitive with those provided by the government-supported export credit instrumentalities of other nations.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 1911. The Bank shall implement such regulations and procedures as may be appropriate to insure that full consideration is given to the extent to which any loan or financial guarantee is likely to have an adverse effect on industries, including agriculture, and employment in the United States, either by reducing demand for goods produced in the United States or by increasing imports to the United States. To carry out the purposes of this subsection, the Bank shall request, and the United States International Trade Commission shall furnish, a report assessing the impact of the Bank's activities on industries and employment in the United States. Such report shall include an assessment of previous loans or financial guarantees and shall provide recommendations concerning general areas which may adversely affect domestic industries, including agriculture and employment. After October 1, 1983, there are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may by necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.[1] In all cases to which this section applies, the Bank shall consider and address in writing the views of parties or persons who may be substantially adversely affected by the loan or guarantee prior to taking final action on the loan or guarantee. This requirement does not subject the Bank to the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code.[2]

Sec. 1912. (a)(1) Upon receipt of information that foreign sales to the United States are being offered involving foreign official export credits which exceed limits under existing standstills, minutes, or practices to which the United States and other major exporting countries have agreed, irrespective of whether these credits are being offered by governments which are signatories to such standstills, minutes, or practices,[3] the Secretary of the Treasury shall immediately conduct an inquiry to determine whether "noncompetitive financing" is being offered. The inquiry, and where appropriate, the determination and authorization to the Export-Import Bank of the United States referred to in this section shall be completed and made within 60 days of the receipt of such information.[4]

(2) If the Secretary determines that such foreign "noncompetitive" financing is being offered, the Secretary [5] shall request the immediate withdrawal of such financing by the foreign official export credit agency involved.

(3) If the offer is not withdrawn or if there is no immediate response to the withdrawal request, the Secretary of the Treasury shall notify the country offering such financing and all parties to the proposed transaction that the Eximbank may be authorized to provide competing United States sellers with financing to match that available through the foreign official export financing entity.

(b) [6] The Secretary of the Treasury shall issue such authorization to the Bank to provide guarantees, insurance, and credits to competing United States sellers, unless the Secretary determines that—

---

[1] Sec. 632 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1262) added this sentence.

[2] The words to this point beginning with "In all cases . . ." were added by sec. 12 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1986 (Public Law 99-472; 100 Stat. 1204).

[3] Sec. 15(b) of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1204) added the words beginning with "irrespective" and ending with "practices,".

[4] Sec. 631(1) of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1262) added this sentence.

[5] Sec. 633 of the Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983 (title VI of Public Law 98-181; 97 Stat. 1263) substituted "the Secretary" in lieu of "he".

[6] As amended by sec. 15(a) of Public Law 99-472 (100 Stat. 1200).

(1) the availability of foreign official noncompetitive financing is likely to be a significant factor in the sale; or

(2) the foreign noncompetitive financing has been withdrawn.

(c) Upon receipt of authorization by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Export-Import Bank may provide financing to match that offered by the foreign official export credit entity: *Provided, however*, That loans, guarantees and insurance provided under this authority shall conform to all provisions of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended.

Sec. 1913. No environmental rule, regulation, or procedure shall become effective with regard to exports subject to the provisions of 22 U.S.C. 3201 et seq., the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, until such time as the President has reported to Congress on the progress achieved pursuant to section 407 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2153e) entitled "Protection of the Environment" which requires the President to seek to provide, in agreements required under the Act, for cooperation between the parties in protecting the environment from radioactive, chemical or thermal contaminations arising from peaceful nuclear activities.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 1917. This title shall take effect upon enactment.

d. Negotiations on Official Export Financing

Partial text of Public Law 97-35 [Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act; H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 432, approved August 13, 1981

AN ACT To provide for reconciliation pursuant to section 301 of the first concurrent resolution on the budget for the fiscal year 1982.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—BANKING, HOUSING, AND RELATED PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE B—BANKING AND RELATED PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

EXPORT-IMPORT BANK OF THE UNITED STATES

Sec. 381. (a) * * *

(b) On or before December 15, 1981, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transmit a report to both Houses of the Congress regarding the status of negotiations within the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development on improving the International Arrangement on Guidelines for Officially Supported Export Credits and on the status of any other multilateral or bilateral negotiations or discussions for the purpose of improving any other arrangements, standstills, minutes, and practices involving official export financing in which the United States participates. Such report shall include—

(1) an assessment of the progress, if any, that has been made in these negotiations, and of the prospects for a successful conclusion to these negotiations within a reasonable time; and

(2) a recommendation by the Secretary of the Treasury as to whether the Congress, in order to improve the prospects for a successful conclusion to these negotiations, should enact legislation for the purpose of enhancing the ability of the Export-Import Bank of the United States to offer or support export credit fully competitive with the subsidized official export credit offered or supported by other governments.

e. Executive Order 12166, October 19, 1979, 44 F.R. 60971

EXPORT-IMPORT BANK

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 2(b)(1)(B) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended (12 U.S.C. 635(b)(1)(B), and by Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-101. The function vested in the President by section 2(b)(1)(B) of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended (12 U.S.C. 635(b)(1)(B)), is delegated to the Secretary of State. That function is the authority to determine that a denial by the Export-Import Bank of an application for credit would be in the national interest, where such action could clearly and importantly advance United States policy in such areas as international terrorism, nuclear proliferation, environmental protection and human rights.

1-102. Before making such a determination, the Secretary of State shall consult with the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other interested Executive agencies.

1-103. In accord with Section 2(b)(1)(B) of that Act, only in those cases where the Secretary of State has made such a determination should the Export-Import Bank deny an application for credit for nonfinancial or noncommercial considerations.

2. Export Expansion

a. Public Law 90-390 [H.R. 16162], 82 Stat. 296, approved July 7, 1968 [1]

AN ACT To enable the Export-Import Bank of the United States to approve extension of certain loans, guarantees, and insurance in connection with exports from the United States in order to improve the balance of payments and foster the long-term commercial interests of the United States.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. (a) It is the policy of the Congress that the Export-Import Bank of the United States should facilitate through loans, guarantees, and insurance (including coinsurance and reinsurance) those export transactions which, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Bank, offer sufficient likelihood of repayment to justify the Bank's support in order to actively foster the foreign trade and long-term commercial interest of the United States.

(b) The Bank shall specially designate loans, guarantees, and insurance on the books of the Bank made under authority of this Act. In connection with guarantees and insurance, not less than 25 per centum of the related constractual liability of the Bank shall be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limitation imposed by section 7 of the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended; but the full amount of the related contractual liability of such guarantees and insurance shall be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limitation in section 2(c)(1) of that Act, concerning the amount of guarantees and insurance the Bank may have outstanding at any one time thereunder. The aggregate amount of loans plus 25 per centum of the contractual liability of guarantees and insurance outstanding at any one time under this Act shall not exceed $500,000,000.

(c)[2] * * * [Repealed—1980]

Sec. 2. In the event of any losses, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Bank, incurred on loans, guarantees, and insurance extended under this Act, the first $100,000,000 of such losses shall be borne by the Bank; the second $100,000,000 of such losses shall be borne by the Secretary of the Treasury; and any losses in excess thereof shall be borne by the Bank. Reimbursement of the Bank by the Secretary of the Treasury of the amount of losses which are to be borne by the Secretary of the Treasury as aforesaid shall be from funds made available pursuant to section 3 of this Act. All guarantees and insurance issued by the Bank shall be considered contingent obligations backed by the full faith and credit of the Government of the United States of America.

---

[1] 12 U.S.C. 635j-635n.

[2] Subsec. (c), which had required the Board of Directors of the Bank to submit a quarterly report to Congress on all actions taken under authority of this act, was repealed by sec. 115 of Public Law 96-470 (94 Stat. 2240).

Sec. 3. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of the Treasury without fiscal year limitation $100,000,000 to cover the amount of any losses which are to be borne by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in section 2 hereof.

Sec. 4. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as a limitation on the powers of the Bank under the Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended; and except as to the standard of reasonable assurance of repayment required under section 2(b)(1) of that Act, all loans, guarantees, and insurance extended hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of said Export-Import Bank Act of 1945, as amended, and to the policies of the Bank with respect to terms of repayment, interest rates, fees, and premiums applicable to loans, guarantees, and insurance extended under that Act.

Sec. 5. The Bank shall not extend loans, guarantees, or insurance under this Act in connection with the sale of defense articles or defense services.

b. Executive Order 11420, July 31, 1968, 33 F.R. 10997, 3 CFR, 1966-70 Comp., p. 739

ESTABLISHING THE EXPORT EXPANSION ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Whereas foreign trade is an essential and continuing element in sustaining the growth, strength, and prosperity of our economy, contributes to the improvement of our balance of payments, and fosters the long-term commercial interest of the United States; and

Whereas, on March 20, 1968, I requested the Congress to empower the Export-Import Bank of the United States to use up to $500,000,000 of its loan, guarantee, and insurance authority to finance a broadened program to sell American goods in foreign markets; and

Whereas the Congress has authorized the Bank to extend loans, guarantees, and insurance which, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Bank, offer sufficient likelihood of repayment to justify the Bank's support in order to actively foster the foreign trade and long-term commercial interest of the United States; and

Whereas it is desirable and appropriate that guidance concerning the commercial interests and the balance of payments objectives of the United States be provided to the Board of Directors of the Bank in the use of such loan, guarantee, and insurance authority allocated to finance export expansion, and I have stated that I would establish an Export Expansion Advisory Committee to provide such guidance to the Board of Directors of the Bank:

Now, therefore, by virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. Establishment of Advisory Committee. (a) There is hereby established the Export Expansion Advisory Committee (hereinafter referred to as "the Committee").

(b) The Committee shall be composed of the following members: the Secretary of Commerce, who shall be Chairman of the Committee, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and the President and Chairman of the Board of the Export-Import Bank of the United States.

Sec. 2. Functions of the Committee. The Committee shall review and make recommendations concerning applications and proposals for loans, guarantees, and insurance to be charged against allocations made to finance export expansion and shall provide guidance to the Board of Directors of the Bank concerning the use of such allocations with the view to fostering the foreign trade and long-term commercial interest of the United States.

Sec. 3. Construction. Nothing in this order shall be construed to abrogate, modify, or restrict any function vested by law in, or assigned pursuant to law to, any Federal agency, or any officer thereof or to any Federal interagency council or committee. As used herein the term "any Federal agency" includes any executive department and any other executive agency.

3. Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended

Public Law 79-171 [H.R. 3314], 59 Stat. 512, approved July 31, 1945, as amended by Public Law 80-472 [S. 2202], 62 Stat. 137, approved April 3, 1948; Public Law 81-142 [H.R. 4332], 63 Stat. 298, approved June 29, 1949; Public Law 82-165 [H.R. 5113], 65 Stat. 373, approved October 10, 1951; Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1953, August 1, 1953, 18 F.R. 4541, 67 Stat. 639; Public Law 83-570 [S. 3589], 68 Stat. 677, approved August 9, 1954; Public Law 86-48 [S. 1094], 73 Stat. 80, approved June 17, 1959; Public Law 97-490 [H.R. 10162], 76 Stat. 105, approved June 19, 1962; Public Law 88-178 [H.R. 7405], 77 Stat. 334, approved November 13, 1963; Public Law 89-31 [H.R. 6497], 79 Stat. 119, approved June 2, 1965; Public Law 89-126 [S. 1742], 79 Stat. 519, approved August 14, 1965; Public Law 91-599 [H.R. 18306], 84 Stat. 1657, approved December 30, 1970; Public Law 93-94 [S. 1887], 87 Stat. 314, approved August 15, 1973; Public Law 94-564 [H.R. 13955], 90 Stat. 2660, approved October 19, 1976; Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 95-147 [H.R. 5675], 91 Stat. 1227 at 1228, approved October 28, 1977; Public Law 95-435 [H.R. 9214], 92 Stat. 1051, approved October 10, 1978; Public Law 96-389 [S. 2271], 94 Stat. 1551, approved October 7, 1980; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 740 and 746, approved August 13, 1981, Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153, approved November 30, 1983; by Public Law 99-190 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986; H.J. Res. 465], 99 Stat. 1185, approved December 19, 1985; and by Public Law 99-591 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987: H.J. Res. 738], 100 Stat. 3341, approved October 30, 1986

Note that Section 481(h) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [for text see Vol. I, sec. A-1] as amended by Public Law 99-570, 100 Stat. 3207, requires the United States Executive Director of: (1) the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, (2) the International Development Association, (3) the Inter-American Development Bank, and (4) the Asian Development Bank to vote against loans to major drug producing or drug-transit countries unless: (1) the President certifies that much countries are meeting certain specified requirements, and (2) the Congress does not enact a joint resolution disapproving the President's certification. Similar provisions of Public Law 99-570 [sec. 2030] apply specifically and only to Mexico.

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the International Monetary Fund and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Bretton Woods Agreements Act."

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the International Monetary Fund (herein after referred to as the "Fund"), and in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (hereinafter referred to as the "Bank"), provided for the Articles of Agreement of the Fund and the Articles of Agreement of the Bank as set forth in the Final Act of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference dated July 22, 1944, and deposited in the archives of the Department of State.

APPOINTMENT OF GOVERNORS, EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS, AND ALTERNATES

Sec. 3.[2] (a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a governor of the Fund who shall also serve as governor of the Bank, and an executive director of the Fund and an executive director of the Bank. The executive directors so appointed shall also serve provisional executive directors of the Fund and the Bank for the purposes of the respective Articles of Agreement. The term of office for the governor of the Fund and of the Bank shall be five years. The term of office for the executive directors shall be two years, but the executive directors shall remain in office until their successors have been appointed.

(b) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint an alternate for the governor of the fund and an alternate for the governor of the Bank.[3] The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint an alternate for each of the executive directors. The alternate for each executive director shall be appointed from among individuals recommended to the President by the executive director. The terms of office for alternates for the governor and the executive directors shall be the same as the terms specified in subsection (a) for the governor and executive directors.

(c)[4] Should the provisions of Schedule D of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund apply, the Governor of the Fund shall also serve as councillor, shall designate an alternate for the councillor, and may designate associates.

(d)[4](1)[5] No person shall be entitled to receive any salary or other compensation from the United States for services as a Governor, executive director, councillor, alternate, or associate.

(2)[5] The United States executive director of the Fund shall not be compensated by the Fund at a rate in excess of the rate provided for an individual occupying a position at level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code. The

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 286.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 286a. See sec. 3 of the International Finance Corporation Act, page 728 of the text. See sec. 3 of the International Development Association Act, page 748 of the text.

[3] The words "and an alternate for the governor of the Bank" were substituted by Public Law 93-94 (87 Stat. 314), for the words "who shall also serve as alternate for the governor of the bank".

[4] Upon entry into force on Apr. 1, 1978 of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement to the IMF, subsecs. (c) and (d), as provided for in sec. 2 of Public Law 94-564, became effective. The old subsec. (c) language which was struck was essentially the same as the new subsec. (d)(1) but without references to the councillor or associate.

[5] Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1051) added the paragraph designation "(1)" and added pars. (2) and (3).

United States alternate executive director of the Fund shall not be compensated by the Fund at a rate in excess of the rate provided for an individual occupying a position at level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5, United States Code.

(3)[6] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive director of the Fund to present to the Fund's Executive Board a comprehensive set of proposals, consistent with maintaining high levels of competence of Fund personnel and consistent with the Articles of Agreement, with the objective of assuring that salaries and other compensation accorded Fund employees do not exceed those received by persons filling similar levels of responsibility within national government service or private industry. The Secretary shall report these proposals together with any measures adopted by the Fund's Executive Board to the Congress prior to February 1, 1979.

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Section 1(a) and 3(a) of Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965, effective July 27, 1965, 30 F.R. 9353, abolished the Council and functions, with the President acquiring the duties. Subsequently Executive Order 11269, as amended (on page 512), re-established the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies under the executive branch.

The text of the reporting requirement of Chapter 3 of Public Law 91-599 (84 Stat. 1658), approved December 30, 1970, is observed in practice by the executive office. It reads as follows:

"§31. Annual report

"The National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall include in its annual report to the Congress (1) a statement with respect to each loan approved and outstanding, made by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the Inter-American Development Bank, and the Asian Development Bank, including an evaluation of new loans made by said organization and a progress report of the project covered by each loan, and a discussion of how each loan will benefit the people of the recipient country, and (2) a statement on steps taken jointly and individually by member countries of the Inter-American Development Bank to restrain their military expenditures, and to preserve and strengthen free and democratic institutions."

Sec. 4.[6] (a) In order to coordinate the policies and operations of the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank and of all agencies of the Government which make or participate in making foreign loans or which engage in foreign financial, exchange or monetary transactions, there is hereby established the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems (hereinafter referred to as the "Council"), consisting of the Secretary of the Treasury, as Chairman, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Commerce, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System,[7] the President of the Export-Import Bank of Washington, and during such period as the Foreign Operations Administration shall continue to exist, the Director of the Foreign Operations Administration.

(b)(1) The Council, after consultation with the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank, shall recommend to the President general policy directives for the guidance of the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank.

(2) The Council shall advise and consult with the President and the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank on major problems arising in the administration of the Fund and the Bank.

(3) The Council shall coordinate, by consultation or otherwise, so far as is practicable, the policies and operations of the representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank, the Export-Import Bank of Washington and all other agencies of the Government to the extent that they make or participate in the making of foreign loans or engage in foreign, financial, exchange or monetary transactions.

(4) Whenever, under the Articles of Agreement of the Fund or the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, the approval, consent or agreement of the United States is required before an act may be done by the respective institutions, the decision as to whether such approval, consent, or agreement, shall be given or refused shall (to

---

[6] 22 U.S.C. 286b. See sec. 5 of the International Finance Corporation Act, page 729 of text. Also consult page 533 for sec. 4 of the International Development Association Act and page 733 for sec. 4 of the Inter-American Development Bank Act.

For revisions of functions and status of the Council, see Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965 (sec. 16, sec. 3(a) and sec. 3(b)), as well as Executive Order 11269 on page 725 of the text.

[7] The material following "* * * Federal Reserve System," read as follows in the original act: "and the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Export-Import Bank of Washington." Subsection 4(a) has been amended by the following:

(1) The Economic Corporation Act of 1948, approved Apr. 3, 1948 (62 Stat. 141), sec. 106 of which amended subsec. 4(a) so as to include the Administrator for Economic Cooperation "during such period as the Economic Cooperation Administration shall continue to exist";

(2) The Mutual Security Act of 1951, approved Oct. 10, 1951 (65 Stat. 378), sec. 501(e)(2) of which amended subsec. 4(a), by substituting the Mutual Security Agency and the Director for Mutual Security for the Economic Cooperation Administration and the Administrator for Economic Cooperation respectively;

(3) Reorganization Plan No. 5 of 1953, effective June 30, 1953 (67 Stat. 637), sec. 7 of which abolished the function of the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Export-Import Bank of Washington of being a member of the National Advisory Council;

(4) Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1953, effective Aug. 1, 1953 (67 Stat. 6400, sec. 4 of which provided that the Director of the Foreign Operations Administration should be a member of the National Advisory Council;

(5) Public Law 83-570, approved Aug. 9, 1954 (68 Stat. 677, 678), sec. 2 of which inserted the part of the text quoted above following "* * * the Federal Reserve System.".

Executive Order 10610, 20 F.R. 3179, effective July 1, 1955, abolished the Foreign Operations Administration and the Office of Director of the Foreign Operations Administration, and the membership of the Director of the Foreign Operations Administration on the National Advisory Council thereby expired by operation of law effective on that date.

the extent such decision is not prohibited by section 5 of this Act) be made by the Council, under the general direction of the President. No governor, executive director, or alternate representing the United States shall vote in favor of any waiver of condition under article V, section 4, or in favor of any declaration of the United States dollar as a scarce currency under article VII, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, without prior approval of the Council.

(5)[8] The Council shall transmit to the President and to the Congress an annual report with respect to the participation of the United States in the Fund and Bank.

(6)[8] Each such report shall contain such data concerning the operations and policies of the Fund and Bank, such recommendations concerning the Fund and Bank, and such other data and material as the Council may deem appropriate.

(7) The Council shall make such reports and recommendations to the President as he may from time to time request, or as the Council may consider necessary to more effectively or efficiently accomplish the purposes of this Act or the purposes for which the Council is created.

(8)[9] The general policy objectives of the guidance of the United States Executive Director of the Bank shall take into account the effect that development assistance loans have upon individual industry sectors and international commodity markets—

(A) to minimize projected adverse impacts; and

(B) to avoid, wherever possible, government subsidization of production and exports of international commodities without regard to economic conditions in the markets for such commodities.

(c) The representatives of the United States on the Fund and the Bank, and the Export-Import Bank of Washington (and all other agencies of the Government to the extent that they make or participate in the making of foreign loans or engage in foreign financial, exchange or monetary transactions) shall keep the Council fully informed of their activities and shall provide the Council with such further information or data in their possession as the Council may deem necessary to the appropriate discharge of its responsibilities under this Act.

CERTAIN ACTS NOT TO BE TAKEN WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION

Sec. 5.[10] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the

---

[8] As amended by sec. 1(d) of Public Law 89-126, approved Aug. 14, 1965 (79 Stat. 519; 22 U.S.C. 286(b)). See sec. 15(b) as added June 29, 1949 by sec. 2, 63 Stat. 298, 22 U.S.C. 286k-1, which reads in part:

"The reports of the National Advisory Council provided for in section 4(a)(6) of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act * * *". The original text probably should have read "section 4(b)(6)".

[9] Sec. 808 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1273) added par. (8).

[10] 22 U.S.C. 286c. Upon entry into force on Apr. 1, 1978 of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the IMF, the first sentence of Sec. 5, as provided for by Sec. 3 of Public Law 94-564, was amended and restated. It formerly read as follows:

"Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the United States (a) request or consent to any change in the quota of the United States under article III, section 2, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund; (b) propose or agree to any change in the par value of the United States dollar under article IV, sec-

Continued

United States (a) request or consent to any change in the quota of the United States under article III, section 2(a), of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund; (b) propose a par value for the United States dollar under paragraph 2, paragraph 4, or paragraph 10 of schedule C of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund; (c) propose any change in the par value of the United States dollar under paragraph 6 of schedule C of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, or approve any general change in par values under paragraph 11 of schedule C; (d) subscribe to additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank; (e) accept any amendment under article XXVIII of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund on article VIII of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank; (f) make any loan to the Fund or the Bank; or (g) [11] approve either the disposition of more than 25 million ounces of Fund gold for the benefit of the Trust Fund established by the Fund on May 6, 1976, or the establishment of any additional trust fund whereby resources of the International Monetary Fund would be used for the special benefit of a single member, or of a particular segment of the membership, of the Fund. Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, no governor or alternate appointed to represent the United States shall vote for an increase of capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, if such increase involves an increased subscription on the part of the United States.[12] Neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States, consent to any borrowing (other than borrowing from a foreign government or other official public source) by the Fund of funds denominated in United States dollars, unless the Secretary of the Treasury transmits a notice of such proposed borrowing to both Houses of the Congress at least 60 days prior to the date on which such borrowing is scheduled to occur.[13]

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6.[14] Any Federal Reserve Bank which is requested to do so by the Fund or the Bank shall act as its depository or its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

---

tion 5, or article XX, section 4, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, or approve any general change in par values under article IV, section 7; (c) subscribe to additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank; (d) accept any amendment under article XVII of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund or article VIII of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank; (e) make any loan to the Fund or the Bank."

[11] Clause (g), which had been added as part of the amendment described in footnote 10, was further amended by sec. 4(a)(1) of Public Law 95-147 (91 Stat. 1228). Although it never became effective, the original clause (g) read as follows:

"(g) approve the establishment of any additional trust fund, for the special benefit of a single member, or of a particular segment of the membership, of the Fund."

[12] The words "if such increase involves an increased subscription on the part of the United States" were added by sec. 1(2) of Public Law 89-126 (79 Stat. 519).

[13] Sec. 811 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1274) added this sentence.

[14] 22 U.S.C. 286d.

PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS

Sec. 7. (a) Subsection (c) of section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (U.S.C. title 31, sec. 822a),[15] is amended to read as follows:

"(c) The Secretary of the Treasury is directed to use $1,800,000,000 of the fund established in this section to pay part of the subscription of the United States to the International Monetary Fund; and any repayment thereof shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt."

(b)[16] The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to pay the balance of the subscription of the United States to the Fund not provided for in subsection (a) and to pay the subscription of the United States to the Bank from time to time when payments are required to be made to the Bank. For the purpose of making these payments, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction $8,675,000,000 of the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this subsection of the subscription of the United States to the Fund or the Bank and repayments thereof shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States.

(c) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States or participation in the Fund and the Bank, the Secretary of the Treasury, after paying the subscription of the United States to the Fund, and any part of the subscription of the United States to the Bank required to be made under article II, section 7(i), of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, is authorized and directed to issue special notes of the United States from time to time at par and to deliver such notes to the Fund and the Bank in exchange for dollars to the extent permitted by the respective Articles of Agreement. The special notes provided for in this subsection shall be issued under the authority and subject to the provisions of the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include the purposes for which special notes are authorized and directed to be issued under the subsection, but such notes shall bear no interest, shall be non-negotiable, and shall be payable on demand of the Fund or the Bank, as the case may be. The face amount of special notes issued to the Fund under the authority of this subsection and outstanding at any one time shall not exceed in the aggregate the amount of the subscription of the United States actually paid to the Fund and the dollar equivalent of currencies and gold which the United States shall have purchased from the Fund in accordance with Articles of Agreement,[17] and the face amount of such notes issued to the Bank and outstanding at any one time shall not exceed in the aggregate the amount of the subscription of the United States actually paid to the Bank under article II, section 7(i), of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank.

---

[15] Public Law 97-258 recodified title 31 and sec. 822a became sec. 5302. Public Law 97-258, in redesignating sec. 822a as sec. 5302, also amended the text, and the amendment made to subsec. (c) by this sec. was omitted.

[16] Sec. 2. of Public Law 86-48 (73 Stat. 80), struck out the words "of $950,000,000" and substituted "$8,675,000,000" for the number "$4,125,000,000".

[17] The words beginning at "and" and ending at "Agreement" were added by sec. 2 of Public Law 87-490, June 19, 1982 (76 Stat. 105).

(d) Any payment made to the United States by the Fund or the Bank as a distribution of net income shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

OBTAINING AND FURNISHING INFORMATION

Sec. 8.[18] (a) Whenever a request is made by the Fund to the United States as a member to furnish data under article VIII, section 5, of the Articles of Agreement, of the Fund, the President may, through any agency he may designate, require any person to furnish such information as the President may determine to be essential to comply with such request. In making such determination the President shall seek to collect the information only in such detail as is necessary to comply with the request of the Fund. No information so acquired shall be furnished to the Fund in such detail that the affairs of any person are disclosed.

(b) In the event any person refuses to furnish such information when requested to do so, the President, through any designated governmental agency, may by subpoena require such person to appear and testify or to appear and produce records and other documents, or both. In case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpoena served upon any such person, the district court for any district in which such person is found or resides or transacts business, upon application by the President or any governmental agency designated by him, shall have jurisdiction to issue an order requiring such person to appear and give testimony or appear and produce records and documents, or both; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any officer or employee of the Government, or for any adviser or consultant to the Government, to disclose, otherwise than in the course of official duty, any information obtained under this section, or to use such information for his personal benefit. Whoever violates any of the provisions of this subsection shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than, $5,000, or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both.

(d) The term "person" as used in this section means an individual, partnership, corporation or association.

FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS WITH FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS IN DEFAULT

Sec. 9. The Act entitled "An Act to prohibit financial transactions with any foreign government in default of its obligations to the United States", approved April 13, 1934 (U.S.C. title 31, sec. 804a),[19] is amended by adding at the end thereof a new section to read as follows:

---

[18] 22 U.S.C. 286f.

[19] Sec. 21 of the Act of June 25, 1948 (62 Stat. 862) repealed 31 U.S.C. 804a. Matters related to financial transactions with foreign governments in default to the United States is now covered by 18 U.S.C. 955.

"Sec. 3. While any foreign government is a member both of the International Monetary Fund and of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, this Act shall not apply to the sale or purchase of bonds, securities, or other obligations of such government or any political subdivision thereof or of any organization or association acting for or on behalf of such government or political subdivision, or to the making of any loan to such government, political subdivision, organization, or association."

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTIONS

Sec. 10.[20] For the purpose of any action which may be brought within the United States or its Territories or possessions by or against the Fund or the Bank in accordance with the Articles of Agreement of the Fund or the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, the Fund or the Bank, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office in the United States is located, and any such action at law or in equity to which either the Fund or the Bank shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When either the Fund or the Bank is a defendant in any such action, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 11.[21] The provisions of article IX, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, and the first sentence of article VIII, section 2(b), of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, and the provisions of article VI, section 5(i), and article VII, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, shall have full force and effect in the United States and its Territories and possessions upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Fund and the Bank, respectively.

STABILIZATION LOANS BY THE BANK

Sec. 12.[22] The governor and executive director of the Bank appointed by the United States are hereby directed to obtain promptly an official interpretation by the Bank as to its authority to make or guarantee loans for programs of economic reconstruction and the reconstruction of monetary systems, including loan-term stabilization loans. If the Bank does not interpret its powers to include the making or guaranteeing of such loans, the governor of the Bank representing the United States is hereby directed to propose promptly and support an amendment to the Articles of Agreement for the purpose of explicitly authorizing the Bank, after consultation with the Fund, to make or guarantee such loans. The President is hereby authorized and directed to accept an amendment to that effect on behalf of the United States.

---

[20] 22 U.S.C. 286g.
[21] 22 U.S.C. 286h.
[22] 22 U.S.C. 286i.

STABILIZATION OPERATIONS BY THE FUND

Sec. 13.[23] (a) The governor and executive director of the Fund appointed by the United States are hereby directed to obtain promptly an official interpretation by the Fund as to whether its authority to use its resources extends beyond current monetary stabilization operations to afford temporary assistance to members in connection with seasonal, cyclical, and emergency fluctuations in the balance of payments of any member for current transactions, and whether it has authority to use its resources to provide facilities for relief, reconstruction, or armaments, or to meet a large or sustained outflow of capital on the part of any member.

(b) If the interpretation by the Fund answers in the affirmative any of the questions stated in subsection (a), the governor of the Fund representing the United States is hereby directed to propose promptly and support an amendment to the Articles of Agreement for the purpose of expressly negativing such interpretation. The President is hereby authorized and directed to accept an amendment to that effect on behalf of the United States.

FURTHER PROMOTION OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Sec. 14.[24] (a)[25] In the realization that additional measures of international economic cooperation are necessary to facilitate the expansion and balanced growth of international trade and render most effective the operations of the Fund and the Bank, it is hereby declared to be the policy of the United States to seek to bring about further agreement and cooperation among nations and international bodies, as soon as possible, on ways and means which will best reduce obstacles to and restrictions upon international trade, eliminate unfair trade practices, promote mutually advantageous commercial relations, and otherwise facilitate the expansion and balanced growth of international trade and promote the stability of international economic relations. In considering the policies of the United States in foreign lending and the policies of the Fund and the Bank, particularly in conducting exchange transactions, the Council and the United States representatives on the Fund and the Bank shall give careful consideration to the progress which has been made in achieving such agreement and cooperation.

(b)[25] The President shall, upon the request of any committee of the Congress with legislative or oversight jurisdiction over monetary policy or the International Monetary Fund, provide to such committee any appropriate information relevant to that committee's jurisdiction which is furnished to any department or agency of the United States by the International Monetary Fund. The President shall comply with this provision consistent with United States membership obligations in the International Monetary Fund and subject to such limitations as are appropriate to the sensitive nature of the information.

---

[23] U.S.C. 286j.

[24] 22 U.S.C. 286k.

[25] Sec. 4(a)(2) of Public Law 95-147 (91 Stat. 1228) added subsection designation "(a)" and a new subsec. (b).

Sec. 15.[26] (a) Any securities issued by International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (including any guaranty by the Bank, whether or not limited in scope), and any securities guaranteed by the Bank as to both principal and interest, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of paragraph (A)(2) of section 3 of the Act of May 27, 1933, as amended (U.S.C., title 15, sec. 77c), and paragraph (a)(12) of section 3 of the Act of June 6, 1934, as amended (U.S.C., title 15, sec. 78c). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank and its operations and necessary in the public interest for the protection of investors.

(b) The reports of the National Advisory Council provided for in section 4(a)(6) [27] of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act shall also cover and include the effectiveness of the provisions of section 15(a) of this Act and the exemption for securities issued by the Bank provided by Section 8 of the National Bank Act in facilitating the operations of the Bank and the extent to which the operations of the Bank may assist in financing European recovery and the reconstruction and development of the economic resources of member countries of the Bank and the recommendations of the Council as to any modifications it may deem desirable in the provisions of this Act.

Sec. 16.[28] (a) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to request and consent to an increase of $1,375,000,000 in the quota of the United States under article III, section 2, of the articles of agreement of the Fund as proposed in the resolution of the Board of Governors of the Fund dated February 2, 1959.

(b) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized (1) to vote for increases in the capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, as recommended in the resolution of the Board of Governors of the Bank dated

---

[26] 22 U.S.C. 286k-1. Sec. 15 was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 81-142, June 29, 1949 (63 Stat. 298-299). Sec. 1 of this law provides as follows:

"That paragraph Seventh or section 8 of the National Bank Act, as amended (U.S.C., title 12, sec. 24), is amended by adding to the end thereof the following new sentence: 'The limitations and restrictions herein contained as to dealing in and underwriting investment securities shall not apply to obligations issued by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development which are at the time eligible for purchase by a national bank for its own account: *Provided*, That no association shall hold obligations issued by said bank as a result of underwriting, dealing, or purchasing for its own account (and for this purpose obligations as to which it is under commitment shall be deemed to be held by it) in a total amount exceeding at any one time 10 per centum of its capital stock actually paid in and unimpaired and 10 per centum of its unimpaired surplus fund'."

Sec. 3 of this law, provides as follows:

"SUSPENSION OF RIGHT OF INTERNATIONAL BANK TO ISSUE SECURITIES UNDER SECTION 286K-1: REPORT OF SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION [22 U.S.C. 286k-2. Heading inserted by United States Code.].

"Sec. 3. The Securities and Exchange Commission acting in consultation with the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems is authorized to suspend the provisions of section 15(a) of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Bank the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this Act and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by an association of dealers registered with the Commission."

[27] This should probably have read "section 4(b)(6)." See footnote 8 on page 688.

[28] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1.

February 2, 1959, and (2) if such increases become effective to subscribe on behalf of the United States to thirty-one thousand seven hundred and fifty additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank.

Sec. 17.[29] (a) In order to carry out the purposes of the decision of January 5, 1962, and February 24, 1983, as amended in accordance with their terms,[30] of the Executive Directors of the International Monetary Fund, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to make loans, in an amount not to exceed the equivalent of $4,250,000,000 Special Drawing Rights, limited to such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts,[31] except that prior to activation, the Secretary of the Treasury shall certify that supplementary resources are needed to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international monetary system and that the Fund has fully explored other means of funding,[32] to the Fund under article VII, section 1(i),[33] of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund. Any loan under the authority granted in this subsection shall be made with due regard to the present and prospective balance of payments and reserve position of the United States.

(b) For the purpose of making loans to the International Monetary Fund pursuant to this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $4,250,000,000 Special Drawing Rights, except that prior to activation, the Secretary of the Treasury shall certify whether supplementary resources are needed to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international monetary system and that the Fund has fully explored other means of funding,[34] to remain available until expended to meet calls by the International Monetary Fund. Any payments made to the United States by the International Monetary Funds as a repayment on account of the principal of a loan made under this section shall continue to be available for loans to the International Monetary Fund.

(c) Payments of interest and charges to the United States on account of any loan to the International Monetary Fund shall be covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts. In addition to the amount authorized in subsection (b), there is hereby authorized to be appropriated such amounts as may be necessary for the payment of charges in connection with any purchases of currencies or gold by the United States from the International Monetary Fund.

(d)[35] Unless the Congress by law so authorizes, neither the President, the Secretary of the Treasury, nor any other person acting on behalf of the United States, may instruct the United States Executive Director to the Fund to consent to any amendment to the Decision of February 24, 1983, of the Executive Directors of the Fund, if the adoption of such amendment would significantly alter the amount, terms, or conditions of participation by the United States in the General Arrangements to Borrow.

---

[29] 22 U.S.C. 286e-z. Sec. 17 was added by Public Law 87-490, June 19, 1962 (76 Stat. 105).

[30] Sec. 802(a)(1) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1268) added the phrase "and February 24, 1983, as amended in accordance with their terms,".

[31] Sec. 1101(b) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1287) appropriated for an increase in loans to the IMF under the General Arrangements to Borrow, the dollar equivalent of $4,250 million special Drawing Rights, less $2 billion previously appropriated by Public Law 87-872. See page 510 for complete text of sec. 1101(b).

[32] Sec. 802(a)(1) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat.1268) substituted the words to this point beginning with "in an amount not to exceed the equivalent of $4,250,000,000 * * *" in lieu of the words "not to exceed $2,000,000,000 outstanding at any one time".

[33] Upon entry into force of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the IMF on Apr. 1, 1978, this reference to sec. 1(i) was substituted in lieu of a reference to sec. 2(i), as had been provided for by sec. 4 of Public Law 94-564.

[34] Sec. 802(a)(2) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1268) substituted the words to this point beginning with "$4,250,000,000 Special Drawing Rights, * * *" in lieu of "$2,000,000,000".

[35] Sec. 802(a)(3) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1268) added subsec. (d).

Sec. 18.[36] Any purchases of currencies or gold by the United States from the International Monetary Fund may be transferred to and administered by the Fund established by section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (31 U.S.C. 822a),[37] for use in accordance with the provisions of that section. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to utilize the resources of that fund for the purpose of any repayments in connection with such transactions.

Sec. 19.[38] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to vote for an increase of $1,000,000,000 in the authorized capital stock of the Bank under Article II, section 2, of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, as recommended in the report, dated November 6, 1962, to the Board of Governors of the Bank by the Bank's Executive Directors.

Sec. 20.[39] (a) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to consent to an increase of $1,035,000,000 in the quota of the United States in the Fund.

(b) In order to pay the increase in the United States subscription to the Fund provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $1,035,000,000, to remain available until expended.

Sec. 21.[40] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to agree to an amendment to the Articles of Agreement of the Bank to permit the Bank to make, participate in, or guarantee loans to the International Finance Corporation for use in the lending operations of the latter.

Sec. 22.[41] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to consent to an increase of $1,540,000,000 in the quota of the United States in the Fund.

(b) In order to pay the increase in the United States quota in the Fund provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $1,540,000,000, to remain available until expended.

Sec. 23.[42] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized (1) to vote for an increase of $3,000,000,000 in the authorized capital stock of the Bank, and (2) if such increase becomes effective, to subscribe on behalf of the United States to two thousand four hundred and sixty-one additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank.

---

[36] 22 U.S.C. 286-3. Sec. 18 was added by Public Law 87-490 (76 Stat. 105).

[37] Public Law 97-258 recodified title 31, U.S.C. and sec. 822a became sec. 5302.

[38] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1a Sec. 19 was added by Public Law 88-178, 77 Stat. 234, approved Nov. 13, 1963.

[39] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1b. Sec. 20 was added by Public Law 89-31, 79 Stat. 119, approved June 2, 1965.

[40] 22 U.S.C. 286e-4. Sec. 21 was added by Public Law 89-126, 79 Stat. 519, approved Aug. 14, 1965.

[41] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1c. Sec. 22 was added by Public Law 91-599, 84 Stat. 1657, approved Dec. 30, 1970.

[42] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1d. Sec. 23 was added by Public Law 91-599, 84 Stat. 1657, approved Dec. 30, 1970.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $246,100,000 to remain available until expended.

Sec. 24.[43] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to accept the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the Fund approved in resolution numbered 31-4 of the Board of Governors of the Fund.

Sec. 25.[44] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to consent to an increase in the quota of the United States in the Fund equivalent to 1,705 million Special Drawing Rights.

Sec. 26.[45] The United States Governor of the Bank is directed to vote against the establishment of a Council authorized under Article XII, Section 1 of the Fund Articles of Agreement as amended, if under any circumstances the United States' vote in the Council would be less than its weighted vote in the Fund.

Sec. 27.[46] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized—

(1) to vote for an increase of seventy thousand shares in the authorized capital stock of the Bank; and

(2) if such increase becomes effective, to subscribe on behalf of the United States to thirteen thousand and five additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That any subscription to additional shares shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.[47]

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitations, $1,568,856,318 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[48]

Sec. 28.[49] (a) For the purpose of participation of the United States in the Supplementary Financing Facility (hereinafter referred to as the "facility") established by the decision numbered 5508-(77/127) of the Executive Directors of the Fund, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to make resources available as provided in the decision numbered 5509-(77/127) of the Fund, in an amount not to exceed the equivalent of 1,450 million Special Drawing Rights.

---

[43] 22 U.S.C. 286e-5. Sec. 24 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 94-564, 90 Stat. 2660, approved Oct. 19, 1976.

[44] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1e. Sec. 25 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 94-564, 90 Stat. 2660, approved Oct. 19, 1976.

[45] 22 U.S.C. 286e-6. Sec. 26 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 94-564, 90 Stat. 2660, approved Oct. 19, 1976.

[46] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1f. Sec. 27 was added by sec. 201 of Public Law 95-118, (91 Stat. 1067).

[47] The proviso clause in par. (2) was amended and restated by sec. 1312 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 740). It formerly read as follows: "That any subscription to additional shares shall be made only after the amount required for such description has been appropriated."

[48] U.S. payments for this increase were made in the following amounts and public laws: Fiscal year 1978—$380 million ($38 million paid-in capital; $342 million callable capital) (Public Law 95-148); fiscal year 1979—$163.1 million ($16.3 million paid-in capital; $146.8 million callable capital) (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$163.1 million ($16.3 million paid-in capital; $146.8 million callable capital) (Public Law 96-123); fiscal year 1981—$328 million ($32.8 million paid-in capital; $295.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982 $341.5 ($37.2 million paid-in capital; $304.3 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$163.2 million ($16.3 million paid-in capital; $146.9 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-377).

[49] 22 U.S.C. 286e-7. Sec. 28 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1051).

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall account, through the Fund established by section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934 (31 U.S.C. 822a), for any adjustment in the value of monetary assets held by the United States in respect to United States participation in the facility.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the authority of the Secretary to enter into agreements making resources available under this section shall be limited to such amounts as are appropriated in advance in appropriation Acts. Effective October 1, 1978, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of the Treasury, without fiscal year limitation, such sums as are necessary to carry out subsection (a) of this section, but not to exceed an amount of dollars equivalent to 1,450 million Special Drawing Rights.[50]

Sec. 29.[51] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive director to seek to assure that no decision by the International Monetary Fund[52] undermines or departs from United States policy regarding the comparability of treatment of public and private creditors in cases of debt rescheduling where official United States credits are involved.

Sec. 30.[53] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive director on the Executive Board of the International Monetary Fund to initiate a wide consultation with the managing director of the Fund and other member country executive directors with regard to encouraging the staff of the Fund to formulate stabilization programs[54] which, to the maximum feasible extent, foster a broader base of productive investment and employment, especially in those productive activities which are designed to meet basic human needs.

(b) In order to gain a better understanding of the social, political and economic impact of the Fund's stabilization programs[54] on borrowing countries, especially as it relates to the poor majority within those countries, the United States Governor of the Fund shall prepare and submit, not later than 180 days after the close of each calendar year, a report to the Congress. Such report shall evaluate, to the maximum extent feasible, with respect to countries to which loans are made[55] during each year, the effects of policies of those countries which result from the standby agreements on basic human needs in such countries.

---

[50] FA Appropriations Act, 1979:

"For the purpose of participation by the United States, in an amount equivalent to 1,450,000,900 Special Drawing Rights, in the Supplementary Financing Facility established by decision numbered 5508-(77/127) of the Executive Directors of the Fund, as provided in the decision numbered 5509-(77/127) of the Fund, and for the expenditures resulting therefrom, not to exceed $1,831,640,000, to remain available until the termination of the facility: *Provided*, That no such payment may be made while the United States Executive Director to the International Monetary Fund is compensated by the Fund at a rate in excess of the rate provided for an individual occupying a position at level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, or while the alternate United States Executive Director to the Fund is compensated by the Fund at a rate in excess of the rate provided for an individual occupying a position at level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5, United States Code."

[51] 22 U.S.C. 286e-8. Sec. 29 was added by sec. 3 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1052).

[52] The words "on the use of the facility" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 5 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554).

[53] 22 U.S.C. 286e-9. Sec. 30 was added by sec. 4 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1052).

[54] The words "entered into pursuant to loans from the Supplementary Financing Facility" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 2(b) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1553).

[55] The words "by the Supplementary Financing Facility," which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 2(b)(3) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1553).

Sec. 31.[56] * * * [Repealed-1981]

Sec. 32.[57] The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to consent to an increase in the quota of the United States in the Fund equivalent to 4,202.5 million Special Drawing Rights, limited to such amounts as are appropriated in advance in appropriation Acts.[58]

Sec. 33.[59] (a) The President shall instruct the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and other appropriate Federal officials to use all appropriate means to encourage countries, in formulating economic adjustment programs to deal with their balance of payments difficulties, to design those programs so as to safeguard, to the maximum feasible extent, jobs, investment, real per capital income, policies to reduce the gap in wealth between rich and poor, and social programs such as health, housing, and education.

(b) To ensure the effectiveness of economic adjustment programs supported by Fund resources and the reinforcement of those programs by longer term efforts to promote sustained growth and improved living conditions—

(1) United States representatives to the Fund shall recommend and shall work for changes in Fund guidelines, policies, and decisions that would—

(A) permit stand-by arrangements to be extended beyond three years, as necessary to enable Fund members to implement their economic adjustment programs successfully;

(B) provide that in approving any economic adjustment program the Fund shall take into account the effect such program will have on jobs, investment, real per capita income, the gap in wealth between the rich and poor, and social programs such as health, housing, and education, in order to seek to minimize the adverse impact of those adjustment programs on basic human needs; and

---

[56] Sec. 31, which was added by sec. 4 of Public Law 95-435 (92 Stat. 1052) and required the Secretary of the Treasury to submit an annual report to Congress on the status of human rights in countries drawing on funds made available under the Supplementary Financing Facility of the IMF, was repealed by sec. 137(a)(1) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 746). See sec. 116 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (sec. A, vol. I) for a reporting requirement on country human rights practices.

[57] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1g. Sec. 32 was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1551). Such Act also amended sec. 32 by substituting the final phrase in lieu of original text of "to such extent or in such amounts are provided in appropriation Acts."

[58] Public Law 96-544 (94 Stat. 3213, approved December 17, 1980) provides the following:

"FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE PRESIDENT

"INTERNATIONAL MONETARY PROGRAMS

"United States Quota, International Monetary Fund

"For an increase in the United States quota in the International Monetary Fund, the dollar equivalent of 4,202.5 million Special Drawing Rights (approximately $5,537,839,000), to remain available until expended, and balances equivalent to the current SDR value of the United States quota in the Fund shall be merged with this appropriation. Amounts equivalent to the United States reserve position in the Fund shall be credited to this appropriation. Amounts available in this account may be transferred to the Fund by the Secretary of the Treasury to meet United States obligations in the Fund in an amount not to exceed at any time the United States quota in the Fund. The amounts provided for valuation adjustments of Fund holdings of United States dollars shall continue to be available for this purpose and shall be available for transfers to this appropriation account for the purpose of such adjustments."

[59] 22 U.S.C. 286s. Sec. 33 was added by Sec. 2(a) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1551).

(C) provide that letters of intent submitted to the Fund in support of an economic adjustment program reflect that the member country has taken into account the effect such program will have on the factors listed in subparagraph (B);

(2)(A) before voting on the approval of any standby arrangement with respect to any economic adjustment program, the United States Executive Director shall review—

(i) any analysis of factors prepared by the Fund or the member country in accordance with subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1), or

(ii) if no such analysis is prepared and available for such review, an analysis which shall be prepared by the United States Governor of the Fund which examines the effect of the program on the factors listed in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1); and

(B) the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall take into account the analysis reviewed pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph in voting on approval of that standby arrangement;

(3) United States representatives to the Fund, to the Bank and to other appropriate institutions shall work toward improving coordination among these institutions and, in particular, shall work toward formulation of programs in association with economic adjustment programs supported by Fund resources which (A) will, among other things, promote employment, investment, real income per capita, improvements in income distribution, and the objectives of social programs such as health, housing, and education, and (B) will, to the maximum extent feasible and consistent with the borrowing country's need to improve its balance of payments position within a reasonable period, ameliorate any adverse effects of economic adjustment programs on the poor;

(4) United States representatives to the Fund and the Bank shall seek amendments to decisions on policies on the use of Fund and Bank resources to provide that where countries are seeking Extended Fund Facility or upper credit tranche drawings from the Fund and are eligible to receive financing from the Bank, the Fund and Bank will coordinate their financing activities in order—

(A) to take into account the effects of economic adjustment programs on the areas listed in clause (A) of paragraph (3),

(B) to provide, to the extent feasible, Bank project loans designed to safeguard and further basic human needs in countries adopting economic adjustment programs supported by Fund resources, and

(C) to provide, as appropriate, Bank financing for programs of structural adjustment that will facilitate development of a productive economic base and greater attainment of basic human needs objectives over the longer term; and

(5) United States representatives to the Fund and the Bank shall request the Fund and the Bank to provide periodic analy-

ses of the effects of economic adjustment programs supported by Fund or Bank financing on jobs, investment, real income per capita, income distribution, and social programs such as health, housing, and education.

(c) The National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall include in each of its annual reports to the Congress a statement detailing the actions and progress made in carrying out the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

Sec. 34.[60] The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the United States Executive Director of the Fund, shall study and, following consultations with member countries, shall report to the Congress prior to May 15, 1981, with respect to—

(1) the current adequacy of Fund resources, together with projected needs of the Fund over the next five years;

(2) the feasibility of increasing Fund liquidity by encouraging the Fund to borrow directly from the governments of oil exporting countries;

(3) the feasibility of increasing Fund liquidity by encouraging the Fund to borrow in private capital markets through the issuance of securities backed by Fund resources;

(4) the feasibility of an offer by the Fund of incentives to oil exporting countries, including financial guarantees by the Fund for government-to-government loans to countries with balance-of-payments deficits, in order to promote more direct recycling of oil surpluses; and

(5) methods to enhance cooperation between commercial banks and the Fund to promote the availability of adequate resources for balance-of-payments financing.

Sec. 35.[61] It is the sense of the Congress that the Secretary of the Treasury and the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall encourage member countries of the Fund to negotiate a dollar-Special Drawing Rights substitution account in which equitable burden sharing would exist among participants in the account.

Sec. 36.[62] It is the sense of the Congress that it is the policy of the United States that Taiwan (before January 1, 1979, known as the Republic of China) shall be granted appropriate membership in the Fund and that the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall so notify the Fund.

Sec. 37.[63] It is the policy of the United States that the Palestine Liberation Organization should not be given membership in the Fund or be given observer status or any other official status at any meeting sponsored by or associated with the Fund. The United States Executive Director of the Fund shall promptly notify the Fund of such policy.

In the event that the fund provides either membership, observer status, or any other official status to the Palestine Liberation Organization, such action would result in a serious diminution of United States support. Upon review of such action, the President would be required to report his recommendations to the Congress with regard to any further United States participation in the Fund.

---

[60] 22 U.S.C. 286t. Sec. 34 was added by Sec. 4(b) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1553).

[61] 22 U.S.C. 286u. Sec. 35 was added by Sec. 4(b) of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554). Language in sec. 35 requiring a report from the Secretary of the Treasury by May 15, 1981, concerning progress made in achieving the goal stated in the section, was deleted by sec. 1371(a)(2) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 746).

[62] 22 U.S.C. 286v. Sec. 36 was added by sec. 6 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554).

[63] 22 U.S.C. 286w. Sec. 37 was added by sec. 7 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554).

Sec. 38.[64] It is the sense of the Congress that in providing assistance through loans or other means to any nation, in particular El Salvador and Nicaragua, the Fund and the Bank should encourage programs which assist the private sector to create an environment which will stabilize the economy of the nation; and that the United States representatives to the Fund and the Bank shall promote the use of assistance by the Fund and the Bank to encourage such programs.

Sec. 39.[65] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized—

(1) to vote to increase by three hundred and sixty-five thousand shares the authorized capital stock of the Bank; and

(2) to subscribe on behalf of the United States to not more than seventy-three thousand and ten shares of the capital stock of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That not more than seven and one-half percent ($658,305,195) of the price of the shares subscribed may be paid in to the Bank on subscription, with the remainder of that price ($8,149,256,155) being subject to call only when a call on unpaid subscriptions is required to meet obligations of the Bank for funds borrowed or on loans guaranteed by it and not for use by the Bank in its lending activities or for administrative expenses: *Provided further,* That any subscription to such additional shares shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the paid-in portion of the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $658,305,195 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided further,* That not more than $109,720,549 of such sum may be made available for each of the fiscal years 1982, 1983, and 1984.[66]

PROMOTING CONDITIONS FOR EXCHANGE RATE STABILITY

Sec. 40.[67] (a) In order to help assure that the resources provided under section 41 are used to support pro-growth policies which will help establish the economic conditions necessary for more appropriate financial and exchange rate alignment and stability, it is the sense of Congress that the Secretary of the Treasury shall—

---

[64] 22 U.S.C. 286x. Sec. 38 was added by sec. 8 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1554).

[65] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1h. Sec. 39 was added by sec. 1311 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 740).

[66] U.S. payments for this increase were made in the following amounts and public laws: Fiscal year 1982—$1,493.1 million ($109.1 million paid-in capital; $1,383.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$1,493.1 million ($109.1 million paid-in capital; $1,383.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—$1,062.9 million ($79.7 million paid-in capital; $983.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$1,462.9 million ($109.7 million paid in capital; $1,353.2 million callable capital); fiscal year 1985 supplemental—$400 million ($30 million paid-in capital; $370 million callable capital (Public Law 99-88); fiscal year 1986—$1,462.9 million ($109.7 million paid-in capital; $1,353.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$744.1 million ($55.8 million paid-in capital; $688.3 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-591).

[67] 22 U.S.C. 2864. Sec. 40 was added by sec. 801 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1267).

(1) in consultation with the Secretary of State and the United States Trade Representative, initiate discussions with other countries regarding the economic dislocations which result from structural exchange rate imbalances; and

(2) instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to work for adoption of policies in the Funds, both within the framework of Article IV (of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund) consultations and with respect to the conditions associated with Fund-supported balance or payments adjustments programs, which promote conditions contributing to the stability of exchange rates and avoid the manipulation of exchange rates between major currencies. Among other initiatives, the Secretary of the Treasury shall propose strengthening the article IV consultation procedures of the Fund to attempt to ensure that countries which are artificially maintaining undervalued or overvalued rates of exchange agree to adopt market determined exchange rates.

(b) In determining his vote on extensions of assistance to any Fund borrower, the United States Executive Director of the fund shall take into account whether such borrower's policies are consistent with the requirements of article IV of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund.

QUOTA INCREASE

Sec. 41.[68] (a) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to consent to an increase in the quota of the United States in the Fund equivalent to 5,130,800,000 Special Drawing Rights, limited to such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.[69]

(b)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the chairman and the ranking minority member of—

(A) the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, and any appropriate subcommittee of each such committee; and

(B) the Committee on Foreign Relations, the Committee on Appropriations, and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, and any appropriate subcommittee of each such committee,

for purposes of discussing the position of the executive branch and the views of the Congress with respect to any international negotiations being held to consider any future quota increase for the International Monetary Fund which may involve an increased contribution, subscription, or loan by the United States.

(2) Such consultation shall be made—

(A) not later than thirty days before the initiation of such international negotiations;

(B) during the period in which such negotiations are being held, in a frequent and timely manner; and

---

[68] 22 U.S.C. 286e-1i. Sec. 41 was added by sec. 802(4) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1268).

[69] Sec. 1101(a) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1287) appropriated for an increase in the U.S. quota in the IMF, the dollar equivalent of 5,310,800,000 Special Drawing Rights. See page 723 for complete text of sec. 1101.

(C) before a session of such negotiations is held at which the United States representatives may agree to such quota increase.

COLLECTION AND EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION ON MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Sec. 42.[70] (a) It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the lack of sufficient information currently available to allow members of the Fund to make sound and prudent decisions concerning their public and private sector international borrowing, and to allow lenders to make sound and prudent decisions concerning their international lending, threatens the stability of the international monetary system; and

(2) in recognition of the Fund's duties, as provided particularly by article VIII of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, to act as a center for the collection and exchange of information on monetary and financial problems, the Fund should adopt necessary and appropriate measures to ensure that more complete and timely financial information will be available.

(b) To this end, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to initiate discussions with other directors of the Fund and with Fund management, and to propose and vote for, the adoption of procedures, within the Fund—

(1) to collect and disseminate information, on a quarterly basis, from and to Fund members, and to such other persons as the Fund deems appropriate, concerning—

(A) the extension of credit by banks or nonbanks to private and public entities, including all government entities, instrumentalities, and central banks of member countries; and

(B) the receipt of such credit by those private and public entities of member countries, where such banks or nonbanks are not principally established within the borders of the member country to which the credits are extended; and

(2) to disseminate publicly information which is developed in the course of the Fund's collection, and to review and comment on efforts which the Fund determines would serve to enhance the informational base upon which international borrowing and lending decisions are taken.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term "credit" includes—

(1) outstanding loans to private and public entities, including government entities, instrumentalities, and central banks of any member, and

(2) unused lines of credit which have been made available to those private and public entities of any member,

where such loans or lines of credit are repayable in freely convertible currency.

(d) The President is authorized to use the authority provided under section 8 of this Act to require any person (as defined in such section) subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to provide such information as the Fund determines to be necessary in order to carry out the provisions of this section.

---

[70] 22 U.S.C. 2862. Sec. 42 was added by sec. 802(4) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1269).

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE UNITED STATES EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Sec. 43.[71] (a) The Congress hereby finds that Communist dictatorships result in severe constraints on labor and capital mobility and other highly inefficient labor and capital supply rigidities which contribute to balance-of-payments deficits in direct contradiction of the goals of the International Monetary Fund. Therefore, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to actively oppose any facility involving use of Fund credit by any Communist dictatorship, unless the Secretary of the Treasury certifies and documents in writing upon request and so notifies and appears, if requested, before the Foreign Relations and Banking, Housing and Urban Affairs Committees of the Senate and the Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs Committee of the House of Representatives, at least twenty-one days in advance of any vote on such drawing that such drawing:

(1) provides the basis for correcting the balance of payments difficulties and restoring a sustainable balance of payments position;

(2) would reduce the severe constraints on labor and capital mobility or other highly inefficient labor and capital supply rigidities and advances market-oriented forces in that country; and

(3) is in the best economic interest of the majority of the people in that country.

Should the Secretary not meet a request to appear before the aforementioned Committees at least twenty-one days in advance of any vote on any facility involving use of Fund credit by any communist dictatorship and certify and document in writing that these three conditions have been met, the United States Executive Director shall vote against such program.

(b) The Congress hereby finds that the practice of apartheid results in severe constraints on labor and capital mobility and other highly inefficient labor and capital supply rigidities which contribute to balance of payments deficits in direct contradiction of the goals of the International Monetary Fund. Therefore, the President shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to actively oppose any facility involving use of Fund credit by any country which practices apartheid unless the Secretary of the Treasury certifies and documents in writing, upon request, and so notifies and appears, if requested, before the Foreign Relations and Banking, Housing and Urban Affairs Committees of the Senate and the Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs Committee of the House of Representatives, at least twenty-one days in advance of any vote on such drawing, that such drawing: (1) would reduce the severe constraints on labor and capital mobility, through such means as increasing access to education by workers and reducing artificial constraints on worker mobility and substantial reduction of racially-based restrictions on the geographical mobility of labor; (2) would reduce other highly inefficient labor and capital supply rigidities; (3) would benefit economically the majority of the people of any country which practices apartheid; (4) is suffering from a genuine balance of payments imbalance that cannot be met by recourse to private capital markets. Should the Secretary not meet a request to appear before the aforementioned Committees at least twenty-one days in advance of any vote on any facility involving use of Fund credit by any country practicing apartheid and certify and document in writing that these four conditions have been met, the United States Executive Director shall vote against such program.

---

[71] 22 U.S.C. 286aa. Sec. 43 was added by sec. 804 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1270).

ELIMINATION OF AGRICULTURAL EXPORT SUBSIDIES

Sec. 44.[72] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to propose and work for the adoption of a policy encouraging Fund members to eliminate all predatory agricultural export subsidies which might result in the reduction of other member countries' exports.

SUSTAINING ECONOMIC GROWTH

Sec. 45.[73] (a)(1) The President shall instruct the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and other appropriate Federal officials, and shall request the chairman of the board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, to use all appropriate means to encourage countries to formulate economic adjustment programs to deal with their balance of payment difficulties and external debt owed to private banks.

(2) Such economic adjustment programs should be designed to safeguard, to the maximum extent feasible, international economic growth, world trade, employment, and long-term solvency of banks, and to minimize the likelihood of civil disturbances in countries needing economic adjustment programs.

(b) To ensure the effectiveness of economic adjustment programs supported by Fund resources—

(1) the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall recommend and shall work for changes in Fund guidelines, policies, and decisions which would—

(A) convert short-term bank debt which was made at high interest rates into long-term debt at lower rates of interest;

(B) assure that the annual external debt service, which shall include principal, interest, points, fees, and other charges required of the country involved, is a manageable and prudent per centage of the projected annual export earning of such country; and

(C) provide that in approving any economic adjustment program the Fund shall take into account the number of countries applying to the Fund for economic adjustment programs and the aggregate effects that such programs will have on international economic growth, world trade, exports and employment of other member countries, and the long-term solvency of banks; and

---

[72] 22 U.S.C. 286bb. Sec. 44 was added by sec. 805 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1271).

[73] 22 U.S.C. 286cc. Sec. 45 was added by sec. 806 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1272).

(2) except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, the United States Executive Director of the Fund shall oppose and vote against providing assistance from the Fund for any economic adjustment program for a country in which the annual external debt service exceeds 85 per centum of the annual export earnings of such country, unless the Secretary of the Treasury first determines and provides written documentation to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives that—

(A) the economic adjustment program converts high interest rate, short-term bank debt into long-term debt at significantly narrower interest rate spreads than the average interest rate spreads prevailing on bank debt reschedulings negotiated between August 1982 and August 1983 for countries receiving assistance from the Fund for economic adjustment programs in order to minimize the burdens of adjustment on the debtor nation, provided that such interest rate spreads are consistent with that nation's need to obtain adequate external private financing;

(B) the annual external debt service required of the country involved is a manageable and prudent percentage of the projected annual export earnings of such country; and

(C) the economic adjustment program will not have an adverse impact on international economic growth, world trade, exports, and employment of other member countries, and the long-term solvency of banks.

(c) The provisions of subsection (b)(2) shall not apply in any case in which the Secretary of the Treasury first determines and provides written documentation to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives that—

(1) an emergency exists in a nation that has applied to the Fund for assistance that requires an immediate short-term loan to avoid disrupting orderly financial markets;

(2) a sudden decrease in export earnings in the country applying to the Fund for assistance has increased the ratio of annual external debt service to annual export earnings, to greater than 85 per centum for a period projected to be no more than one year; or

(3) other extraordinary circumstances exist which warrant waiving the provisions of subsection (b)(2).

OPPOSING FUND BAILOUTS OF BANKS

Sec. 46.[74] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund—

---

[74] 22 U.S.C. 286dd. Sec. 46 was added by sec. 807 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1273).

(1) to oppose and vote against any Fund drawing by a member country where, in his judgment, the Fund resources would be drawn principally for the purpose of repaying loans which have been imprudently made by banking institutions to the member country; and

(2) to work to insure that the Fund encourages borrowing countries and banking institutions to negotiate, where appropriate, a rescheduling of debt which is consistent with safe and sound banking practices and the country's ability to pay.

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

Sec. 47.[75] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to propose that the Fund adopt the following policies with respect to international lending:

(1) In its consultations with a member government on its economic policies pursuant to article IV of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, the Fund should—

(A) intensify its examination of the trend and volume of external indebtedness of private and public borrowers in the member country and comment, as appropriate, in its report to the Executive Board from the viewpoint of the contribution of such borrowings to the economic stability of the borrower; and

(B) consider to what extent and in what form these comments might be made available to the international banking community and the public.

(2) As part of any Fund-approved stabilization program, the Fund should give consideration to placing limits on public sector external short- and long-term borrowing.

(3) As a part of its annual report, and at such times as it may consider desirable, the Fund should publish its evaluation of the trend and volume of international lending as it affects the economic situation of lenders, borrowers, and the smooth functioning of the international monetary system.

IMF INTEREST RATES

Sec. 48.[76] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Fund to propose and work for the adoption of Fund policies regarding the rate of remuneration paid on use of member's quota subscriptions and the rate of charges on Fund drawings to bring those rates in line with market rates.

TRADE PROVISIONS

Sec. 49.[77] (a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each of the multilateral development banks[77a] (in this section referred to as the "banks") and of the Fund to initiate a wide consultation with the Managing Director of each of the banks[77a] and of the Fund and the other directors of the banks[77a] and of the Fund with regard to the development of financial assistance policies which, to the maximum feasible extent—

---

[75] 22 U.S.C. 286ee. Sec. 47 was added by sec. 809 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1274).

[76] 22 U.S.C. ff. Sec. 48 was added by sec. 810 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1274).

[77] 22 U.S.C. gg. Sec. 49 was added by sec. 812 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1275).

(A) reduce obstacles to and restrictions upon international trade and investment in goods and services;

(B) eliminate unfair trade and investment practices; and

(C) promote mutually advantageous economic relations.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury shall work closely in this effort with the Trade Policy Committee.

(3) As part of this effort, the Secretary of the Treasury shall also instruct the United States Executive Director of each of the banks[77a] and of the Fund to encourage close cooperation between their staff and the GATT Secretariat.

(b)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of each of the banks[77a] and of the Fund, prior to the extension of any country of financial assistance by the banks[77a] and by the Fund to work to have the banks[77a] and the Fund obtain the agreement of such country to eliminate, in a manner consistent with its balance of payments adjustment program, unfair trade and investment practices with respect to goods and services which the United States Trade Representative, after consultation with the Trade Policy Committee, has determined to have a significant deleterious effect on the international trading system.

(2) Such practices include—

(A) the provision of predatory export subsidies, employed in connection with the exporting of agricultural commodities and products thereof to foreign countries;

(B) the provision of other export subsidies, such as government subsidized below-market interest rate financing for commodities or manufactured goods;

(C) unreasonable import restrictions;

(D) the imposition of trade-related performance requirements on foreign investment; and

(E) practices which are inconsistent with international agreements.

(c)(1) In determining the United States position on requests for periodic drawing under bank[77a] and Fund programs, the Secretary of the Treasury shall take full account of the progress countries have made in achieving targets for eliminating or phasing out the practices referred to in subsection (b) of this section.

(2) In the event that the United States supports a request for drawing by a country that has not achieved the bank[77a] and Fund targets relating to such practices specified in its program, the Secretary of the Treasury shall report to the appropriate committees of the Congress the reasons for the United States position.

[77a] References to the multilateral development banks were added by sec. 555 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1987 (as contained in section 101(f) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987), Public Law 99-591, 100 Stat. 3341.

(d) [77b] For purposes of this section, the term "multilateral development banks" means the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Bank, and the Asian Development Bank.

REPORTS TO CONGRESS

Sec. 50.[78] (a) The National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies shall include in its annual reports to the Congress—

(1) a statement listing all appraisal reports which have been circulated during the preceding year within the Bank for project assistance which would establish or enhance the capacity of any country to produce a commodity for export, if—

(A) such commodity is in surplus on world markets or is likely to be in surplus on world markets at the time the resulting productive capacity is expected to become operative; and

(B) such project assistance will cause material injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing commodity;

(2) a review of success in reducing or eliminating import restrictions and unfair export subsidies which have been determined to be inconsistent with international agreements, and which have a serious adverse impact on the United States, or any other member's exports or employment;

(3) a study for the fiscal year 1984 report of the impact on the United States steel and copper industries of steel and copper subsidies by nations who are borrowers from the Fund;

(4) a review for the fiscal year 1984 report regarding progress achieved in reaching the goal of eliminating all predatory agricultural export subsidies which might result in the reduction of other member countries' exports as set forth in section 44; and

(5) copies of the analyses and any written documentation prepared by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to subsections (b)(2) and (c) of section 45 and a statement detailing the actions and progress made in carrying out the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) of section 45.

(b) Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transmit a report to the Congress on the operation of the international monetary and financial system, including—

(1) findings of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve, and the Secretary of State regarding consideration of United States membership in the Bank for International Settlements; and

(2) proposal to improve the floating exchange rate system.

(c) Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transmit a report to the Congress with respect to strengthening the role and improving the operation of the International Monetary Fund, including—

[77b] Subsection (d) was added by sec. 555(a) of the Foreign Assistance and Related Programs Appropriations Act 1987 (as contained in section 101(f) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987), Public Law 99-591, 100 Stat. 3341.

[78] 22 U.S.C. 286b-2. Sec. 50 was added by sec. 813 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1276).

(1) ways to maintain realistic, market-determined exchange rates with other major currencies and recommendations regarding what can be done to avoid exchange rate manipulation. In particular, such report shall examine the policies of major trading partners which (A) maintain a substantial trade surplus with the United States, and (B) encourage export of capital to such an extent that exchange rates do not appear to reflect adjustments based on trade patterns along;

(2) a review and analysis of—

(A) the ability of the Fund to promote real economic growth and sustained, noninflationary recovery, pursuant to its mandate in particle I of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, in countries which enter the stabilization programs with the Fund;

(B) the feasibility of the Fund issuing securities in the private capital markets as a means of increasing its resources, either in lieu of, or in additon to, future quota increases, together with an evaluation of how such borrowing would affect the credit markets of the United States;

(C) the feasibility of returning all or part of the Fund's gold reserves to Fund members or of selling the Fund's gold reserves in the private markets in an effort to raise capital;

(D) the feasibility of establishing temporary, supplemental financing facilities at the Fund;

(E) the feasibility of establishing a Gold Lending Facility whereby the Fund would lend gold to Fund members who would in turn use such gold as collateral for commercial loans;

(F) recommendations for amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, if any, to improve the role of the Fund in the international monetary system; and

(G) the effect on (i) the market price of gold, (ii) countries whose central banks maintain reserves in the form of gold, and (iii) credit markets of the United States as a result of taking any of the actions described in subparagraphs (C), (D), or (E) of this paragraph;

(3) actions which have been taken to carry out the provisions of section 33 of this Act;

(4) progress made in implementing section 48 of this Act;

(5) a study on the past and potential impact of Fund loan quota extension on world oil prices, such study to be done in cooperation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Energy;

(6) an assessment—

(A) of whether under present circumstances a systematic restructuring and stretching out of developing country debt should be conducted;

(B) regarding the role global recovery will play in solving the debt crisis and what interim financing measures may have to be taken for those countries which have no possibility of continuing to service their debts even in the event of a vigorous economic recovery;

(C) of whether the Fund, which is increasingly being used as a source of credit to finance balance of payments deficits, has adequate resources to cover all conceivable requests for credit extensions taking into account the quota increase consented to under section 41 of this Act;

(D) regarding what role the United States Government sees for the Fund in providing finance and credit to the least developed countries who have such a limited capacity to borrow to finance payments deficits; and

(E) pursuant to the agreement at the Williamsburg Summit, outlining what progress has been made in the consultations among finance ministers and the managing director of the Fund on the conditions for improving the international monetary system; and

(7) establishing collection, review, comment, and reporting procedures within the Fund as provided in section 42 of this Act.

CAPITAL STOCK INCREASE

Sec. 51.[79] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized—

(1) to vote for an increase of seventy thousand shares in the authorized capital stock of the Bank; and

(2) to subscribe on behalf of the United States to twelve thousand four hundred and fifty-three additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank, except that any subscription to such additional shares shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $1,502,267,655 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

---

[79] 22 U.S.C. 56e-1j. Sec 51 was added by sec. 301 of H.R. 2253 which was enacted into law by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986, Public Law 99-190, 99 Stat. 1291.

4. Special Drawing Rights Act, as amended

Public Law 90-349 [H.R. 16911], 82 Stat. 188, approved June 19, 1968 as amended by Public Law 91-599 [H.R. 18306], 84 Stat. 1657, approved December 30, 1970; Public Law 94-564 [H.R. 13955], 90 Stat. 2660, approved October 18, 1976; and by Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1270, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT To provide for United States participation in the facility based on Special Drawing Rights in the International Monetary Fund, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Special Drawing Rights Act."

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized (a) to accept the amendment to the articles of agreement of the International Monetary Fund (hereinafter referred to as the "Fund"), attached to the April 1968 report by the Executive Directors to the Board of Governors of the Fund, for the purpose of (i) establishing a facility based on Special Drawing Rights in the Fund and (ii) giving effect to certain modifications in the present rules and practices of the Fund, and (b) to participate in the special drawing account established by the amendment.

Sec. 3.[2] (a) Special Drawing Rights allocated to the United States pursuant to article XVIII [3] of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, and Special Drawing Rights otherwise acquired by the United States, shall be credited to the account of, and administered as part of, the Exchange Stabilization Fund established by section 10 of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934, as amended (31 U.S.C. 822a).

(b) The proceeds resulting from the use of Special Drawing Rights by the United States, and payments of interest to the United States Articles of Agreement of the Fund, shall be deposited in the Exchange Stabilization Fund. Currency payments by the United States in return for Special Drawing Rights, and payments of charges or asessments pursuant to article XX, article XXIV, and article XXV [3] of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, shall be made from the resources of the Exchange Stabilization Fund.

Sec. 4.[4] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to issue to the Federal Reserve banks, and such banks shall purchase, Special Drawing Right certificates in such form and in such denominations as he may determine, against any Special Drawing Rights held to the credit of the Exchange Stabilization Fund. Such certificates shall be issued and remain outstanding only for the purpose of financing the acquisition of Special Drawing Rights or for financing exchange stabilization operations. The amount of special Drawing Right certificates issued and outstanding shall at no time exceed the value of the Special Drawing Rights held against the Special Drawing Right certificates. The proceeds resulting from the issuance of Special Drawing Right certificates shall be covered into the Exchange Stabilization Fund.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 286n.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 286o.

[3] Upon entry into force on Apr. 1, 1978, of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the IMF, certain technical changes regarding references to articles in secs. 3, 6, and 7 became effective, as provided for by sec. 5 of Public Law 94-564.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 286pp.

(b) Special Drawing Right certificates owned by the Federal Reserve banks shall be redeemed from the resources of the Exchange Stabilization Fund at such times and in such amounts as the Secretary of the Treasury may determine.

Sec. 5. (a) The third sentence of the second paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 412), is amended by inserting "or Special Drawing Right certificates," after "gold certificates,".

(b) The first sentence of the fifth paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 415), is amended by inserting "Special Drawing Right certificates," after "gold certificates,".

(c) The seventh paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 417), is amended by (i) inserting ", Special Drawing Right certificates," after "gold certificates" in the first sentence; (ii) inserting "Special Drawing Right certificates," after "gold certificates" in the second sentence; and (iii) inserting "and Special Drawing Right certificates" after "gold certificates" in the third sentence.

(d) The fifteenth paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended (12 U.S.C. 467), is amended by inserting (i) "or of Special Drawing Right certificates" after "gold certificates" in the first sentence, and (ii) by striking the third sentence and inserting in lieu thereof "Deposits so made shall be held subject to the orders of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and deposits of gold or gold certificates shall be payable in gold certificates, and deposits of Special Drawing Right certificates shall be payable in Special Drawing Right certificates, on the order of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to any Federal Reserve bank or Federal Reserve agent at the Treasury or at the subtreasury of the United States nearest the place of business of such Federal Reserve bank or such Federal Reserve agent."

Sec. 6.[5] (a)[6] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the United States vote to allocate in each basic period Special Drawing Rights under article XVIII,[3] sections 2 and 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund so that allocations to the United States in that period exceed an amount equal to the United States quota in the Fund as authorized under the Bretton Woods Agreements Act.

(b)(1) Neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the United States vote to allocate Special Drawing Rights under article XVIII, sections 2 and 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund without consultations by the Secretary of the Treasury at least 90 days prior to any such vote, with the Chairman and ranking minority members of the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the appropriate subcommittees thereof.

---

[5] 22 U.S.C. 286q, as amended and restated by sec. 2 of Public Law 91-599, 84 Stat. 1657, approved Dec. 30, 1970.

[6] Sec. 803 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1270) added the subsec. designation "(a)" and a new subsec. (b).

(2) Such consultations shall include an explanation of the consistency of such proposal to allocate with the requirements of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund, in particular the requirement that in all its decisions with respect to allocation of Special Drawing Rights, the Fund shall "seek to meet the long-term global need, as and when it arises, to supplement existing reserve assets in such manner as will promote the attainment of its purposes and will avoid economic stagnation and deflation as well as excess demand and inflation in the world".

Sec. 7.[7] The provisions of article XXI(b)[3] of the Articles of Agreement of the Fund shall have full force and effect in the United States and its territories and possessions when the United States becomes a participant in the special drawing account.

---

[7] 22 U.S.C. 286r.

5. Par Value Modification Act, as amended

Public Law 92-268 [S. 3160], 86 Stat. 116, approved March 31, 1972, as amended by Public Law 93-110 [H.R. 6912], 87 Stat. 532, approved September 21, 1973; Public Law 94-564 [H.R. 13955], 90 Stat. 2660, approved October 19, 1976; and by Public Law 97-258 [H.R. 6128], 97 Stat. 877 at 992, approved September 13, 1982

AN ACT To provide for a modification in the par value of the dollar, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Par Value Modification Act".

Sec. 2.[1] * * * [Repealed—1978]

Sec. 3.[2] The Secretary of the Treasury shall maintain the value in terms of gold of the holdings of United States money of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Development Association, and the Asian Development Bank to the extent provided in the articles of agreement of those institutions. Amounts necessary to maintain the value may be appropriated. Amounts appropriated under this section remain available until expended.

Sec. 4.[3] * * * [Repealed—1982]

Sec. 5.[4] * * * [Repealed—1982]

---

[1] Upon entry into force on Apr. 1, 1978 of the amendments to the Articles of Agreement of the IMF, sec. 2 was repealed, as provided for by sec. 6 of Public Law 94-564. Previously, sec. 2 read as follows:

"Sec. 2. The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized and directed to take the steps necessary to establish a new par value of the dollar of $1 equals 0.828948 Special Drawing Right or, the equivalent in terms of gold, of forty-two and two-ninths dollars per fine troy ounce of gold. When established such par value shall be the legal standard for defining the relationship of the dollar to gold for the purpose of issuing gold certificates pursuant to section 14(c) of the Gold Reserve Act of 1934 (31 U.S.C. 405b)."

[2] 31 U.S.C. 5152. Public Law 97-258 recodified title 31, U.S.C. Pursuant to that Act, sec. 3, which had originally been codified as 31 U.S.C. 449a, was amended and restated, and recodified as 31 U.S.C. 5152.

[3] Public Law 97-258 amended and recodified title 31, U.S.C. and omitted sec. 4 as an obsolete provision from the revised text of title 31. Sec. 4, which had been codified as 31 U.S.C. 449b, previously read as follows:

"**Sec. 4.** The increase in the value of the gold held by the United States (including the gold held as security for gold certificates) resulting from the change in the par value of the dollar authorized by section 2 of this Act shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt."

[4] Public Law 97-258 amended and recodified title 31, U.S.C., and omitted sec. 5 as an executed provision from the revised text of title 31. Sec. 5, which had been added by sec. 2 of Public Law 93-110 (87 Stat. 352) and codified as 31 U.S.C. 449c, previously read as follows:

"**Sec. 5.** It is the sense of the Congress that the President shall take all appropriate action to expedite realization of the international monetary reform noted at the Smithsonian on December 18, 1971."

6. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1978

Partial text of Public Law 95–435 [H.R. 9214], 92 Stat. 1051, approved October 10, 1978, as amended by Public Law 96–389 [S. 2271], 94 Stat. 1551 at 1553, approved October 7, 1980

AN ACT To amend the Bretton Woods Agreements Act to authorize the United States to participate in the Supplementary Financing Facility of the International Monetary fund.

NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, Public Law 95–435 contained amendments to the Bretton Woods Agreements Act and the Export Administration Act of 1969. These are incorporated in the text at the appropriate locations.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 5. (a) * * *[1]

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the Government of the United States should take steps to disassociate itself from any foreign government which engages in the international crime of genocide.

(c) * * *

(d) * * *

(e) * * *

Sec. 6.[2] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the Executive Director of the United States to the International Monetary Fund to work in opposition to any extension of financial or technical assistance by the Supplemental Financing Facility or by any other agency or facility of such Fund to any country the government of which—

(1) permits entry into the territory of such country to any person who has committed an act of international terrorism,

---

[1] Subsecs. (a), (c), (d), and (e) of sec. 5, which provided for a prohibition on imports into the United States from Uganda, were repealed by sec. 2(a) of Public Law 96–67 (93 Stat. 415, Sept. 21, 1979). During 1979, prior to this repeal several actions were taken pursuant to this act. On Feb. 6, 1979, the President issued Executive Order 12117 (44 F.R. 7937) "in order to provide for the consistent implementation of import restrictions imposed against Uganda by Section 5(c)." Both sec. 5(c) and the Executive order provided for the lifting of this prohibition if the President determined that Uganda was no longer committing a consistent pattern of gross violations of human rights and so certified to the Congress. Pursuant to this authority, the President determined on May 15, 1979 that the Government of Uganda was no longer violating human rights. This determination also has the effect of revoking Executive Order 12117 and immediately allowed for the resumption of imports from and exports to Uganda. Public Law 96–67, then, legislatively repealed the appropriate subsections of Public Law 95–435.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 286e–11.

including any act of aircraft hijacking, or otherwise supports, encourages, or harbors such person; or

(2) fails to take appropriate measures to prevent any such person from committing any such act outside the territory of such country.

Sec. 7.[3] Congress reaffirms its commitment that the total budget outlays of the United States Government for a fiscal year may be not more than the receipts of the Government for that year.

---

[3] 31 U.S.C. 1103. Public Law 97-258 amended and recodified title 31, U.S.C. Under that Act, sec. 7 was amended and restated, and recodified from 31 U.S.C. 27 to 1103. As originally enacted, sec. 7 required a balanced budget for fiscal year 1981. Sec. 3 of Public Law 96-389 (94 Stat. 1553) amended the text to express congressional commitment to a balanced budget in fiscal year 1981.

7. Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1980

Partial text of Public Law 96–389 [S. 2271], 94 Stat. 1551, approved October 7, 1980

AN ACT To amend the Bretton Woods Agreements Act to authorize consent to an increase in the United States quota in the International Monetary Fund, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

> NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, Public Law 96–389 contained amendments to the Bretton Woods Agreements Act and to the Bretton Woods Agreements Acts Amendments, 1978. These are incorporated in the text at the appropriate locations.

* * * * * * *

RECYCLING BALANCE-OF-PAYMENTS SURPLUSES

Sec. 4. (a) [1] It is the sense of the Congress that (1) the interests of the United States and those of other member countries require an effective International Monetary Fund equipped with resources adequate to facilitate orderly balance-of-payments adjustments; (2) persistent balance-of-payments surpluses in oil exporting countries have placed, and will continue to place, severe strains on the resources of oil importing countries and on the liquidity of the Fund; (3) these strains can only be relieved if the oil exporting countries assume a greater burden for financing balance-of-payments deficits through direct methods of recycling their surpluses and through proportionally greater contributions to the Fund and to the international lending institutions; and (4) the Fund must explore innovative proposals to encourage more direct recycling of oil surpluses and to increase its own liquidity.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 9.[2] The United States Executive Director to the Fund shall seek to insure (a) that Fund salaries do not exceed those levels endorsed by the Fund Bank Joint Committee on Staff Compensation Issues; and (b) that travel costs are minimized by limiting first class and supersonic travel to instances where no reasonable alternative exists.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 286t note.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 286a note.

ROLE OF GOLD IN INTERNATIONAL MONETARY SYSTEMS

Sec. 10.[3] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish and chair a commission consisting of—

(1) three members of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and two members of the Council of Economic Advisors, all of whom shall be designated by the Secretary of the Treasury;

(2) one majority and one minority member of each from (A) the Joint Economic Committee of the Congress, (B) the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate, and (C) the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, who shall be designated by the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate, respectively, upon the recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the respective Houses; and

(3) four distinguished private citizens with business, finance, or academic backgrounds who shall be designated by the Secretary.

(b) The commission shall conduct a study to assess and make recommendations with regard to the policy of the United States Government concerning the role of gold in domestic and international monetary systems, and shall transmit to the Congress a report containing its findings and recommendations not later than one year after the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) Sums appropriated pursuant to section 5 of Public Law 95-612 shall be available to the commission to carry out its functions.[4]

* * * * * * *

EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 12. This Act shall take effect on its date of enactment, except that funds may not be appropriated under any authorization contained in this Act for any period prior to October 1, 1980.

---

[3] 31 U.S.C. 5302 note.

[4] Sec. 5 of Public Law 96-612 authorized "not to exceed $24,000,000 for fiscal year 1979, including sums for official functions and reception and representation expenses, to carry out the international affairs functions of the Department of the Treasury."

8. Foreign Currency Reports

Partial text of Public Law 93-110 [H.R. 6912], 87 Stat. 352, approved September 21, 1973

AN ACT To amend the Par Value Modification Act, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE 31, U.S.C.[1]

§ 5315. Reports on foreign currency transactions

(a) Congress finds that—

(1) moving mobile capital can have a significant impact on the proper functioning of the international monetary system;

(2) it is important to have the most feasible current and complete information on the kind and source of capital flows, including transactions by large United States businesses and their foreign affiliates; and

(3) additional authority should be provided to collect information on capital flows under section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 App. U.S.C. 5(b)) and section 8 of the Bretton Woods Agreement Act (22 U.S.C. 286f).

(b) In this section, "United States person" and "foreign person controlled by a United States person" have the same meanings given those terms in section 7(f) (A) and (C), respectively, of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78g(f)(2)(A), (C)).

(c) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations consistent with subsection (a) of this section requiring reports on foreign currency transactions conducted by a United States person or a foreign person controlled by a United States person. The regulations shall require that a report contain information and be submitted at the time and in the way, with reasonable exceptions and classifications, necessary to carry out this section.

* * * * * * *

§ 5320. Injunctions

When the Secretary of the Treasury believes a person has violated, is violating, or will violate this subchapter, or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this subchapter, the Secretary may bring a civil action in the appropriate district court of the United States or appropriate United States court of a territory or possession of the United States to enjoin the violation or to enforce compliance with the subchapter, regulation, or order. An injunction or temporary restraining order shall be issued without bond.

---

[1] These provisions were originally enacted as title II of Public Law 93-110 and codified at 31 U.S.C. 1151. That text provided a congressional statement of findings, granting the Secretary of the Treasury the authority to prescribe regulations, and establishing enforcement provisions. Public Law 97-258 amended and recodified title 31, U.S.C. and incorporated an amended text of title II into the revised title 31. The amended version of title II is shown here as it appears in title 31, U.S.C.

§ 5321. Civil penalties

(a)(1) A domestic financial institution, and a partner, director, officer, or employee of domestic financial institution, willfully violating this subchapter or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter (except section 5315 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5315) is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than $1,000. For a violation of section 5318(2) of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5318(2), a separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues and at each office, branch, or place of business at which a violation occurs or continues.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose an additional civil penalty on a person not filing a report, or filing a report containing a material omission or misstatement, under section 5316 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5216. A civil penalty under this paragraph may not be more than the amount of the monetary instrument for which the report was required. A civil penalty under this paragraph is reduced by an amount forfeited under section 5317(b) of this title.

(3) A person not filing a report under a regulation prescribed under section 5315 of this title or not complying with an injunction under section 5320 of this title enjoining a violation of, or enforcing compliance with, section 5315 or a regulation prescribed under section 5315, is liable to the Government for a civil penalty of not more than $10,000.

(b) The Secretary may bring a civil action to recover a civil penalty under subsection (a) (1) or (2) of this section that has not been paid.

(c) The Secretary may remit any part of a forfeiture under section 5317(b) of this title or civil penalty under subsection (a)(2) of this section.

9. IMF Appropriation

Partial text of Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1287, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

TITLE XI—IMF APPROPRIATION

IMF APPROPRIATION

Sec. 1101. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, there is appropriated for an increase in the United States quota in the International Monetary Fund, the dollar equivalent of 5,310,800,000 Special Drawing Rights, to remain available until expended.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, there is appropriated for an increase in loans to the International Monetary Fund under the General Arrangements to Borrow, the dollar equivalent of $4,250,000,000 Special Drawing Rights less $2,000,000,000 previously appropriated by the Act of October 23, 1962 (Public Law 87-872, 76 Stat. 1163), pursuant to the authorization contained in section 17 of the Bretton Woods Agreement Act and merged with this appropriation, to remain available until expended.

CONDITION OF INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL SYSTEM

Sec. 1102. (a) The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) the international banking system is currently threatened by a series of national financial crises;

(2) the Congress is desirous of finding a solution to the current monetary crisis which will result in a stable monetary system and preservation of a liberal international economy;

(3) this solution must be found without placing inordinate pressures on United States credit markets;

(4) the breakdown in the Bretton Woods monetary system has contributed directly to these problems;

(5) the economic policies prescribed by the International Monetary Fund can be harmful to economic growth; and

(6) the International Monetary Fund currently holds approximately $40,000,000,000 of uncommitted assets in the form of gold bullion and has not utilized them fully to date.

(b) It is the sense of the Senate that—

(1) restoration of a stable monetary system is necessary to assure economic growth and to maintain a liberal international economic system;

(2) as a first step toward this restoration the Secretary of the Treasury should call for an international conference on the monetary system to investigate its systemic problems;

(3) in coping with the current financial crisis, the International Monetary Fund should make fuller use of its current assets, including its gold holdings;

(4) the International Monetary Fund should revise the conditions placed on its loans so as to encourage economic growth.

* * * * * * *

10. Executive Order 11269, as amended

Executive Order 11269, February 14, 1966, 31 F.R. 2813, 3 CFR, 1966-70 Comp., p. 534, as amended by Executive Order 11334, March 7, 1967, 32 F.R. 3933, 3 CFR, 1966-70 Comp., p. 627; Executive Order 11808, September 30, 1974, 39 F.R. 35563; Executive Order 11977, March 14, 1977, 42 F.R. 14671; Executive Order 12164, September 29, 1979, 44 F.R. 56681; Executive Order 12188, January 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 989; and by Executive Order 12403, February 8, 1983, 48 F.R. 6087

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL POLICIES

By virtue of the authority vested in me by Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965 (30 F.R. 9353), and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. Establishment of Council. (a) There is hereby established the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies, hereinafter referred to as the council.

(b) The Council shall be composed of the following members: the Secretary of the Treasury, who shall be the Chairman of the Council, the Assistant to the President for Economic Affairs, who shall be Deputy Chairman of the Council,[1] the Secretary of State, the United States Trade Representative,[2] the Secretary of Commerce, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency,[3] and the President of the Export-Import Bank of Washington.[4]

(c) Whenever matters within the jurisdiction of the Council may be of interest to Federal agencies not represented on the Council under Section 1(b) of this order, the Chairman of the Council may consult with such agencies and may invite them to designate representatives to participate in meetings and deliberations of the Council.

Sec. 2. Functions of the Council. (a) Exclusive of the functions delegated by the provisions of Section 3, below, and subject to the limitations contained in subsection (b) of this Section, all of the functions which are now vested in the President in consequence of their transfer to him effected by the provisions of Section 1(b) of Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965 are hereby delegated to the Council.

(b) The functions under Sections 4(a) and 4(b)(3) [5] of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, including those made applicable to the

---

[1] The Assistant to the President was added as a member by sec. 6(c) of Executive Order 11808, Sept. 30, 1974, 39 F.R. 35563.

[2] The reference to the United States Trade Representative was added by sec. 1-105(a) of Executive Order 12188.

[3] The reference to the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency was added by E.O. 12164.

[4] See footnote 2 on page 641.

[5] For text see page 687.

International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, and the International Development Association (22 U.S.C. 286b (a) and (b)(3); 282b; 283b; 284b), to the extent that such functions consist of coordination of policies, are hereby delegated to the Council. The functions so delegated shall be deemed to include the authority to review proposed individual loan, financial, exchange, or monetary transactions to the extent necessary or desirable to effectuate the coordination of policies.

(c)[6] The Council shall perform with respect to the Asian Development Bank, African Development Fund, and African Development Bank,[7] the same functions as those delegated to it by subsections (a) and (b) of this section with respect to other international financial institutions.

Sec. 3. Functions of the Secretary of the Treasury. (a) Functions which are now vested in the President in consequence of their transfer to him effected by the provisions of Section 1(b) of Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1965 are hereby delegated to the Secretary of the Treasury to the extent of the following:

(1) Authority, subject to the provisions of Section 7 of this Order,[8] to instruct representatives of the United States to international financial organizations.

(2) Authority provided for in Section 4(b)(4) of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act (22 U.S.C. 286b(b)(4)).[9] Such authority, insofar as it relates to the development aspects of the policies, programs, or projects of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development shall be exercised subject to the provisions of Section 7 of this Order.[10]

(b) In carrying out the functions delegated to him by subsection (a) of this Section the Secretary shall consult with the Council.

(c) Nothing in this order shall be deemed to derogate from the responsibilities of the Secretary of State with respect to the foreign policy of the United States.

(d)[6] The Secretary of the Treasury shall perform, with respect to the Asian Development Bank, African Development Fund, and African Development Bank,[7] the same functions as those delegated to him by subsections (a) and (b) of this section with respect to other international financial institutions.

(c)[11] The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby delegated the functions conferred upon the President by Section 203(b) and Section 207 of the Act of May 31, 1976 (90 Stat. 593 and 594, 22 U.S.C. 290g-1 and 290g-5), subject to the provisions of Section 7 of this Order.[8]

Sec. 4. Information. (a) All agencies and officers of the Government, including representatives of the United States to the international financial organizations, (1) shall keep the Council or the Secretary of the Treasury, as the case may be, fully informed concerning the foreign loan, financial, exchange, and monetary transactions in which they engage or may engage or with respect to which they have other responsibility, and (2) shall provide the Council, the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency,[3] and the Secretary with such further information or data in their possession as the Council or the Secretary, as the case may be, may deem necessary to the appropriate discharge of the responsibilities of the Council, the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency,[3] and Secretary under Sections 2 and 3 of this order, respectively.

---

[6] Sec. 2(c) and sec. 3(d), were added by Executive Order 11334, Mar. 7, 1967, 32 F.R. 3933.

[7] The reference to the African Development Fund was added by Executive Order 11977, Mar. 14, 1977, 42 F.R. 14671. The reference to the African Development Bank was added by sec. 2 of Executive Order 12403, Feb. 8, 1983, 48 F.R. 6087.

[8] The reference to sec. 7 was added by Executive Order 12164.

[9] For text, see page 687.

[10] This sentence was added by E.O. 12164, effective Oct. 1, 1979.

[11] Subsection (e) was added by sec. 4 of Executive Order 11977, Mar. 14, 1977, 42 F.R. 14671.

(b) The Council shall from time to time transmit to all appropriate agencies and officers of the Government statements of the policies of the Council under this order and such other information relating to the above-mentioned transactions or to the functions of the Council hereunder as the Council shall deem desirable.

Sec. 5. Executive Order No. 10033. Section 2(a) of Executive Order No. 10033 of February 8, 1949, is hereby amended by substituting for the name "National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems" the following: "National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies."

Sec. 6. Effective date. The provisions of this order shall be effective as of January 1, 1966.

Sec. 7.[12] **Functions of the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency.** As the principal international development advisor to the President, the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency shall advise both the Secretary of the Treasury and the appropriate United States representatives to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, African Development Fund, and the African Development Bank[13] on the development aspects of matters relating to those institutions and their activities.

---

[12] Sec. 7 was added by Executive Order 12164, effective Oct. 1, 1979.

[13] Sec. 2 of Executive Order 12403, Feb. 8, 1983, 48 FR 6087, added the reference to the African Development Bank.

11. International Finance Corporation Act, as amended [1]

Public Law 84-350 [S. 1894], 69 Stat. 669, approved August 11, 1955, as amended by Public Law 87-185 [H.R. 6765], 75 Stat. 413, approved August 30, 1961; Public Law 89-126 [S. 1742], 79 Stat. 519, approved August 14, 1965; Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1068, approved October 3, 1977 and by Public Law 99-190 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986; H.J. Res. 465], 99 Stat. 1185, approved December 19, 1985

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the International Finance Corporation.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "International Finance Corporation Act."

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2. The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the International Finance Corporation (hereinafter referred to as the Corporation), provided for by the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation deposited in the archives of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

GOVERNOR, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, AND ALTERNATES

Sec. 3. The governor and executive director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and the alternate for each of them, appointed under section 3 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286a), shall serve as governor, director and alternates, respectively, of the Corporation.

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Sec. 4. The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286b), shall apply with respect to the Corporation to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. Reports with respect to the Corporation under paragraphs 5 and 6 of subsection (b) of section 4 of said Act, as amended, shall be included in the first report made thereunder after the establishment of the Corporation and in each succeeding report.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 282-282i.

CERTAIN ACTS NOT TO BE TAKEN WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION

Sec. 5. Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall on behalf of the United States (a) subscribe to additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation; (b) accept any amendment under article VII of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation; (c) make any loan to the Corporation. The United States Governor of the Corporation is authorized to agree to an amendment to article III of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation to authorize the Corporation to make investments of its funds in capital stock and to limit the exercise of voting rights by the Corporation unless exercise of such rights is deemed necessary by the Corporation to protect its interests, as proposed in the resolution submitted by the Board of Directors on February 20, 1961.[2] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, no governor or alternate representing the United States shall vote for an increase of capital stock of the Corporation under article II, section 2(c)(ii), of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation.

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6. Any Federal Reserve Bank which is requested to do so by the Corporation shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS

Sec. 7. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to pay the subscription of the United States to the Corporation and for this purpose is authorized to use as a public-debt transaction not to exceed $35,168,000 of the proceeds of any securities hereafter issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under the Act are extended to include such purpose. Payment under this subsection of the subscription of the United States to the Corporation and any repayment thereof shall be treated as public-debt transactions of the United States.

(b) Any payment of dividends made to the United States by the Corporation shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTIONS

Sec. 8. For the purpose of any action which may be brought within the United States or its Territories or possessions by or against the Corporation in accordance with the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation, the Corporation shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office in the United States is located, and any such action at law or in equity to which the Corporation shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Corporation is a defendant in any such action, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

---

[2] This sentence added by act authorizing acceptance of an amendment to the articles of agreement of the International Finance Corporation permitting investment in capital stock, Public Law 87-185 (75 Stat. 413), approved Aug. 30, 1961.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 9. The provisions of article V, section 5(d), and article VI, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation shall have full force and effect in the United States and its Territories and possessions upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Corporation.

Sec. 10.[3] The United States Governor of the Corporation is authorized to agree to the amendments of the Articles of Agreement of the Corporation to remove the prohibition therein contained against the Corporation lending to or borrowing from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and to place limitations on such borrowings.

Sec. 11.[4] (a) The United States Governor of the Corporation is authorized—

(1) to vote for an increase of five hundred and forty thousand shares in the authorized capital stock of the Corporation; and

(2) if such increase becomes effective, to subscribe on behalf of the United States to one hundred and eleven thousand four hundred and ninety-three additional shares of capital stock of the Corporation: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make payment for such additional subscriptions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Corporation provided for in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitations, $111,493,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[5]

CAPITAL STOCK INCREASE

Sec. 12.[6] (a) The United States Governor of the Corporation is authorized—

(1) to vote for an increase of 650,000 shares in the authorized capital stock of the Corporation; and

(2) to subscribe on behalf of the United States to 175,162 additional shares of the capital stock of the Corporation, except that any subscription to additional shares shall be effective

---

[3] Sec. 10 was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 89-126 (79 Stat. 519), approved Aug. 14, 1965.

[4] Sec. 11 was added by sec. 301 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

[5] Appropriation of funds for this increase in the U.S. subscription have been made in the following amounts and public laws: Fiscal year 1978—$38 million (Public Law 95-148); fiscal year 1979—$40 million (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$33.4 million (Public Law 96-123) (only $19 million of the fiscal year 1980 appropriation spent); fiscal year 1981—$0; fiscal year 1982—$14.4 million (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1986—$29 million (Public Law 99-190).

[6] 22 U.S.C. 282j. Sec. 12 was added by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986, Public Law 99-190; 99 Stat. 1294, which enacted sec. 3 of H.R. 1948.

only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Corporation provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $175,162,000 for payment by the secretary of the Treasury.[7]

---

[7] Appropriation of funds for this increase have been made in the following amounts and public laws: Fiscal year 1986—$29 million (Public Law 99-190).

12. Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended

Public Law 86-147 [S. 1928], 73 Stat. 299, approved August 7, 1959, as amended by Public Law 88-259 [H.R. 7406], 78 Stat. 3, approved January 22, 1964; Public Law 89-6 [H.R. 45], 79 Stat. 23, approved March 24, 1965; Public Law 90-88 [H.R. 9547], 81 Stat. 226, approved September 22, 1967; Public Law 90-325 [H.R. 15364], 82 Stat. 168, approved June 4, 1968; Public Law 91-599 [H.R. 18306], 84 Stat. 1657, approved December 30, 1970; Public Law 92-246 [S. 748], 86 Stat. 59, approved March 10, 1972; Public Law 94-302 [H.R. 9721], 90 Stat. 591, approved May 31, 1976; Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1070, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 96-259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429, approved June 3, 1980; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 744, approved August 13, 1981; and by Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1284, approved November 30, 1983

NOTE.—Section 481(h) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [for text see Vol. I, sec. A-1 as amended by Public Law 99-570, 100 Stat. 3207, requires the United States Executive Director of: (1) the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, (2) the International Development Association, (3) the Inter-American Development Bank, and (4) the Asian Development Bank to vote against loans to major drug producing or drug-transit countries under: (1) the President certifies that such countries are meeting certain specified requirements, and (2) the Congress does not enact a joint resolution disapproving the President's certification. Similar provisions of Public Law 99-570 [sec. 2030] apply specifically and only to Mexico.

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Inter-American Development Bank Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank (hereinafter referred to as the Bank), provided for by the agreement establishing the bank (hereinafter referred to as the agreement) deposited in the archives of the Organization of American States.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 283.

GOVERNOR, ALTERNATE GOVERNOR, AND EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Sec. 3.[2] (a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a Governor of the Bank and an alternate for the governor. The term of office for the governor and the alternate governor shall be five years, but each shall remain in office until a successor has been appointed.

(b) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint an Executive Director of the Bank and an alternate Executive Director.[3] Except as provided for in article XV, section 3, of the agreement, the term of office for the Executive Director shall be three years, but he shall remain in office until a successor has been appointed.

(c) No person shall be entitled to receive any salary or other compensation from the United States for services as a governor, alternate governor, or Executive Director.

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Sec. 4.[4] The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286b), shall apply with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Bank under paragraphs (5) and (6) of subsection (b) of section 4 of said Act, as amended, shall be included in the first report made thereunder after the establishment of the Bank and in each succeeding report.

CERTAIN ACTS NOT TO BE TAKEN WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION

Sec. 5.[5] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States, (a) subscribe to additional shares of stock under article II, section 3, or article IIA, section 2,[6] of the agreement; (b) request or consent to any change in the quota of the United States under article IV, section 3, of the agreement; (c) accept any amendment under article XII of the agreement; or (d) make a loan or provide other financing to the Bank, except that loans or other financing may be provided to the Bank by a United States agency created pursuant to an Act of Congress which is authorized by law to make loans or provide other financing to international organizations. Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, no governor or alternate appointed to represent the United States shall vote for any increase of capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, or article IIA, section 1,[7] of the agreement of any increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations under article IV, section 3(g) thereof.

---

[2] 22 U.S.C. 283a.

[3] The phrase "and an alternate Executive" added by sec. 21(b) of Public Law 91-599 (84 Stat. 1658).

[4] 22 U.S.C. 283b.

[5] 22 U.S.C. 283c.

[6] The words ", or article IIA, section 2," were added by sec. 103(a)(2) of Public Law 94-302.

[7] The words "or article IIA, section 1," were added by sec. 103(a)(2) of Public Law 94-302.

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6.[8] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Bank shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

PAYMENTS OF SUBSCRIPTION

Sec. 7.[9] (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for the purchase of thirty-five thousand shares of capital stock in the Bank, $350 million. In addition, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment of the subscription of the United States to the Fund for Special Operations, $100 million.[10]

(b) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States of participation in the Bank, the Secretary of the Treasury, after paying the requisite part of the subscription and quota of the United States in the Bank required to be made under article II, section 4, and article IV, section 3, respectively, of the agreement, is authorized and directed to issue special notes of the United States from time to time, at par, and to deliver such notes to the Bank in exchange for dollars to the extent permitted by the agreement. The special notes provided for in this subsection shall be issued under the authority and subject to the provisions of the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include the purposes for which special notes are authorized and directed to be issued under this subsection, but such notes shall bear no interest, shall be nonnegotiable and shall be payable on demand of the Bank. The face amount of special notes issued to the Bank under the authority of this subsection and outstanding at any one time shall not exceed, in the aggregate, the amount of the subscription and quota of the United States actually paid to the Bank under article II, section 4, and article IV, section 3, respectively, of the agreement.

(c) Any payment made to the United States by the Bank as a distribution of net income shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

---

[8] 22 U.S.C. 283d.

[9] 22 U.S.C. 283e.

[10] As of Oct. 23, 1962, Congress has appropriated the entire subscription. See the following appropriation acts: 73 Stat. 445 (1959); 75 Stat. 721 (1961) and 76 Stat. 1168.

Title II of the Foreign Aid and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1964, Public Law 88-258, 77 Stat. 862, approved Jan. 6, 1964, contained the following provision: "For payment of subscriptions to the Inter-American Development Bank for expansion of the Fund for Special Operations, $50,000,000 to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That this paragraph shall be effective only upon enactment into law of authorizing legislation." Sec. 2(b) of Public Law 88-259, 79 Stat. 3, approved Jan. 22, 1964, enacted such authorizing legislation.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTION

Sec. 8.[11] For the purpose of any action which may be brought within the United States, its Territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico by or against the Bank in accordance with the agreement, the Bank shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office in the United States is located, and any such action at law or in equity to which the Bank shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Bank is a defendant in any such action, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 9.[12] The provisions of article X, section 4(c), and article XI, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the agreement shall have full force and effect in the United States, its Territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Bank.

SECURITIES ISSUED BY BANK AS INVESTMENT SECURITIES FOR NATIONAL BANKS

Sec. 10. The last sentence of paragraph seven of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (12 U.S.C. 24), is amended by inserting after the words "International Bank for Reconstruction and Development" the words "or the Inter-American Development Bank" and by striking the words "said Bank" and inserting in lieu thereof "either of said Banks".

SECURITIES ISSUED BY BANK AS EXEMPT SECURITIES; REPORT FILED WITH SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Sec. 11.[13] (a) Any securities issued by the Bank (including any guarantee by the Bank, whether or not limited in scope) in connection with raising of funds for including in the Bank's[14] capital resources as defined in article II, section 5, and article IIA, section 4,[14] of the agreement, and any securities guaranteed by the Bank as to both the principal and interest to which the commitment in article II, section 4(a)(ii), or article IIA, section 3(c),[14] of the agreement is expressly applicable, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of paragraph (a)(2) of section 3 of the Act of May 27, 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77c), and paragraph (a)(12) of section 3 of the Act of June 6, 1934, as amended (15 U.S.C. 78c). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the

---

[11] 22 U.S.C. 283f.

[12] 22 U.S.C. 283g.

[13] 22 U.S.C. 283h.

[14] Sec. 103(a)(3) of Public Law 94-302 deleted the word "ordinary" following "Banks", and added the words "and article IIA, section 4," and "or article IIA, section 3(c),".

Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank and its operations and necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(b) The Securities and Exchange Commission, acting in consultation with the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems, is authorized to suspend the provisions of subsection (a) at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Bank during the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this section and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by any association of dealers registered with the Commission.

CERTAIN REPORTS REQUIRED

Sec. 12.[15] The reports of the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems provided for in section 4(b)(6) of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act (and referred to in section 4 of this Act) shall also cover and include the effectiveness of the provisions of section 11 of this Act and the exemption for securities issued by the Bank provided by section 5136 of the Revised Statutes in facilitating the operations of the Bank and the development of the economic resources of member countries of the Bank and the recommendations of the Council as to any modifications it may deem desirable in the provisions of this Act.

Sec. 13.[16] The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized (1) to vote (A) for increases in the authorized capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, of the agreement, and (B) for an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations under article IV, section 3, of the agreement, all as recommended by the Executive Directors in a report dated March 18, 1963, to the Board of Governors of the Bank; (2) to agree on behalf of the United States to subscribe to its proportionate share of the $1,000,000,000 increase in the authorized callable capital stock of the Bank; and (3) to vote for an amendment to article VIII, section 3, of the agreement to provide that the Board of Governors may, upon certain conditions, increase by one the number of Executive Directors.

AUDIT

Sec. 14.[17] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director to propose the establishment by the Board of Executive Directors of a program of selective but continuing independent and comprehensive audit of the Inter-American Development Bank, in accordance with such terms of reference as the Board of Executive Directors itself (or through a subcommittee) may prescribe. Such proposal shall provide that the audit reports be submitted to the Board of Executive Directors and to the Board of Governors.

---

[15] 22 U.S.C. 283i.

[16] 22 U.S.C. 283j. This section was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 88-259, 78 Stat. 3, approved Jan. 22, 1964. Sec. 2(a) of Public Law 88-259 authorized the appropriation of $411,760,000, without fiscal year limitation, for payment of the increased United States subscription under sec. 13.

[17] 22 U.S.C. 283j-1. Sec. 14 was added by Public Law 90-88, 81 Stat. 227, approved Sept. 22, 1967.

(b) The Comptroller General of the United States shall prepare for the Secretary of the Treasury the scope of the audit and the auditing and reporting standards for the use of the United States Executive Directors in assisting in the formulation of the terms of reference.

(c) The reports of the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies to the Congress shall include, among other things, an appraisal of the effectiveness of the implementation and administration of the loans made by the Bank based upon the audit reports. The Comptroller General shall periodically review the reports of audit and findings and issued and report to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Congress any suggestions he might have in improving the scope of the audit or auditing and reporting standards of the independent auditing firm, group, or staff.

FUND FOR SPECIAL OPERATIONS OF THE BANK

Sec. 15.[18] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote in favor of the resolution entitled "Increase of Resources of the Fund for Special Operations" proposed by the Governors at their annual meeting in April 1964, and now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank. Upon the adoption of such resolution, the United States Governor is authorized to agree, on behalf of the United States, to pay to the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank, the sum of $750,000,000, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolution.

(b) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation, for the United States share in the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank, the sum of $750,000,000.

(c) With respect to any dollars herein provided, the voting power of the United States shall be exercised for the purpose of disapproving any loan from the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank for any project, enterprise, or activity in any country, during any period for which the President has suspended assistance to the government of such country because of any action taken on or after January 1, 1962, by the government of such country or any government agency or subdivision within such country as specified in paragraph (A), (B), or (C) of subsection (e)(1) of section 620 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, and the failure of such country within a reasonable time to take appropriate steps to discharge its obligations or provide relief in accordance with the provisions of such subsection.

Sec. 16.[19] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote in favor of the resolution entitled "Increase of $1,200,000,000 in Resources of Fund for Special Operations" proposed by the Governors at their annual meeting in April 1967 and now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank. Upon the adoption of such resolution, the United States Governor is authorized to agree, on behalf of the United States, to pay to the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank, the sum of $900,000,000, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolution, and subject to the further condition that in consideration of the United States balance-of-payments deficit any local cost financing, by project or otherwise, with the funds authorized under this section be held to the minimum possible level. The United States Governor is also authorized to vote in favor of the amendment to Annex C of the agreement, now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank, to modify the procedure employed in the election of Executive Directors.

---

[18] 22 U.S.C. 283l. This section was added by Public Law 89-6, 70 Stat. 23, approved Mar. 24, 1965, as Sec. 14 and renumbered by Public Law 90-88, 81 Stat. 226, approved Sept. 22, 1967.

[19] 22 U.S.C. 283m. Sec. 16 was added by Public Law 90-88, 81 Stat. 226, approved Sept. 22, 1967.

(b) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation, for the United States share in the increase in the resources of the fund for Special Operations of the Bank, the sum of $900,000,000.

(c) The voting power of the United States shall be exercised for the purpose of disapproving any loan which might assist the recipient country directly or indirectly to acquire sophisticated or heavy military equipment.

Sec. 17.[20] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized (1) to vote for an increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank under article II, section 2, of the agreement as recommended by the Board of Executive Directors in its report of April 1967, to the Board of Governors of the Bank; and (2) to agree on behalf of the United States to subscribe to its proportionate share of the $1,000,000,000 increase in the authorized callable capital stock of the Bank.

(b) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the increased United States subscription to the capital stock of the Inter-American Development Bank, $411,760,000.

Sec. 18.[21] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote in favor of the two resolutions proposed by the Governors at their annual meeting in April 1970 and now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank, which provide for (1) an increase in the authorized capital stock to the Bank and additional subscriptions of members thereto and (2) an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto. Upon adoption of such resolutions the United States Governor is authorized to agree on behalf of the United States (1) to subscribe to eighty-two thousand three hundred and fifty-two shares of $10,000 par value of the increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank of which sixty-seven thousand three hundred and fifty-two shall be callable shares and fifteen thousand shall be paid in and (2) to pay to the Fund for Special Operations an initial annual installment of $100,000,000 and, upon further authorization by the Congress, two subsequent annual installments of $450,000,000 each, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolutions.

---

[20] 22 U.S.C. 283n. Sec. 17 was added by Public Law 90-325, 82 Stat. 168, approved June 4, 1986.

[21] 22 U.S.C. 283o. Sec. 18 was added by sec. 21 of Public Law 91-599, 84 Stat. 1658, approved Dec. 30, 1970.

(b) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, the amounts necessary for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of (1) three annual installments of $450,000,000 each for the United States subscription to paid-in capital stock of the Bank; (2) two installments of $336,760,000 each for the United States subscription to the callable capital stock of the Bank; and (3) one installment of $100,000,000 for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank.

Sec. 19.[22] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to pay to the Fund for Special Operations two annual installments of $450,000,000 each in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the resolution adopted by the Board of Governors on December 31, 1970, concerning an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto.

(b) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, the amounts necessary for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the two annual installments of $450,000,000 each for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations of the Bank.

Sec. 20.[23] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to agree to amendments to the provisions of the articles of agreement as provided in proposed Board of Governors resolutions entitled (a) "Amendment of the Provisions of the Agreement Establishing the Bank with Respect to Membership and to Related Matters" and (b) "Amendment of the Provisions of the Agreement Establishing the Bank with Respect to the Election of Executive Directors."

Sec. 21.[24] The President shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Bank to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank for the benefit of any country which has—

(1) nationalized or expropriated or seized ownership or control of property owned by any United States citizen or by any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens;

(2) take steps to repudiate or nullify existing contracts or agreements with any United States citizen or any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens; or

(3) imposed or enforced discriminatory taxes or other exactions, or restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or has taken other actions, which have the effect of nationalizing, expropriating, or otherwise seizing ownership or control of property so owned;

---

[22] 22 U.S.C. 283p. Sec. 19 was added by Public Law 92-246, 86 Stat. 59, approved Mar. 10, 1972.

[23] 22 U.S.C. 283q. Sec. 20 was added by Public Law 92-246 (86 Stat. 59).

[24] 22 U.S.C. 283r. Sec. 21 was added by Public Law 92-246 (86 Stat. 59).

unless the President determines that (A) an arrangement for prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been made, (B) the parties have submitted the dispute to arbitration under the rules of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or (C) good faith negotiations are in progress aimed at providing prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable principles of international law.

Sec. 22.[25] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Bank to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank for the benefit of any country with respect to which the President has made a determination, and so notified the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has failed to take adequate steps to prevent narcotic drugs and other controlled substances (as defined by the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970) produced or processed, in whole or in part, in such country, or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents, or from entering the United States unlawfully. Such instruction shall continue in effect until the President determines, and so notifies the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has taken adequate steps to prevent such sale or entry of narcotic drugs and other controlled substances.

Sec. 23.[26] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to vote for three proposed resolutions of the Board of Governors entitled (a) "Amendments to the Agreement Establishing the Bank with respect to the Creation of the Inter-Regional Capital Stock of the Bank and to Related Matters", (b) "General Rule Governing Admission of Nonregional Countries to Membership in the Bank", and (c) "Increase in the Authorized Callable Ordinary Capital Stock and Subscriptions Thereto in Connection with the Admission of Nonregional Member Countries", which were submitted to the Board of Governors pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Executive Directors approved on March 4, 1975.

Sec. 24.[27] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to agree to the amendments to article II, section 1(b) and article IV, section 3(b) of the Agreement Establishing the Bank, as proposed by the Board of Executive Directors, to provide for membership for the Bahamas and Guyana in the Bank at such times and in accordance with such terms as the Bank may determine.

Sec. 25.[28] The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to agree to the amendments to article III, sections 1, 4, and 6(b) of the Agreement Establishing the Bank, as proposed by the Board of Executive Directors, to provide for lending to the Caribbean Development Bank.

Sec. 26.[29] The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote in favor of two resolutions proposed by the Governors at a special meeting in July 1975, and now pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank, which provide for (1) an increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank and additional subscriptions of members thereto and (2) an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto. Upon adoption of such resolutions, the United States Governor is authorized to agree on behalf of the United States (1) to subscribe to ninety-nine thousand four hundred and seventy-four shares of $10,000 par value of the increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank of which eighty-nine thousand five hundred and twenty-six shall be callable shares and nine thousand nine hundred and forty-eight shall be paid in and (2) to contribute to the Fund for Special Operations $600,000,000, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolutions.

---

[25] 22 U.S.C. 283s. Sec. 22 was added by Public Law 92-246 (86 Stat. 59).

[26] U.S.C. 283t. Sec. 23 was added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 94-302.

[27] 22 U.S.C. 283u. Sec. 24 was added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 94-302.

[28] 22 U.S.C. 283v. Sec. 25 was added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 94-302.

[29] 22 U.S.C. 283w. Sec. 26 was added by sec. 101 of Public Law 94-302.

(b) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, the amounts necessary for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of (1) $1,199,997,873 for the United States subscription to the capital stock of the Bank and (2) $600,000,000 for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations: *Provided, however,* That not more than $15,677,000 may be made available to the Fund for Special Operations for the fiscal year 1982.[30] [31]

Sec. 27.[32] The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to vote for an additional increase of one hundred and eight thousand shares of $10,000 par value in the authorized callable capital stock of the Bank as recommended in the resolution of the Board of Governors entitled "Increase of US$4 Billion in the Authorized Capital Stock and Subscriptions Thereto". Upon adoption of a Board of Governors resolution increasing the authorized capital stock of the Bank by such amount, the United States Governor is authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to subscribe to thirty-seven thousand three hundred and three shares of $10,000 par value of such additional increase in callable capital in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of such resolution.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $450,002,218 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[30]

Sec. 28.[33] (a) The United States Executive Director of the Bank shall propose to the Board of Executive Directors of the Bank the

---

[30] The proviso clause was added by sec. 1351(c) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 744).

[31] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 26 and sec. 27 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1977—Bank capital stock, $376 million ($56 million paid-in capital; $320 million callable capital) (Public Laws 94-441 and 95-26); FSO, $160 million (Public Law 95-26); fiscal year 1978—Bank capital stock, $365.2 million ($36.7 million paid-in capital; $328.5 million callable capital); FSO, $114.7 million (Public Law 95-148); fiscal year 1979—Bank capital stock, $588.7 million ($27.3 million paid-in capital; $561.4 million callable capital); FSO, $175 million (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$0; fiscal year 1981—FSO, $25 million (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$0; fiscal year 1983—FSO, $46.7 million (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—FSO, $78.6 million (Public Law 98-151).

[32] 22 U.S.C. 283x. Sec. 27 was added by sec. 101 of Public Law 94-302.

[33] U.S.C. 283z. This section was added by sec. 104 of Public Law 94-302. Originally added as sec. 29, it was redesignated as sec. 28 by sec. 101 of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 429). The original sec. 28, which was added by sec. 103(a) of Public Law 94-302 and had directed the U.S. Executive Director of the Bank to vote against any loan or assistance to any country engaging in

Continued

adoption of a resolution providing (1) that the development and utilization of light-capital or intermediate technologies should be accepted as major facets of the Bank's development strategy, and (2) that such light-capital or intermediate technologies should be developed and utilized as soon as possible in all Bank activities. Such resolution shall further provide that, by the close of the calendar year 1977, some projects that employ primarily such light-capital or intermediate technologies shall be designed and approved.

(b) The United States Governor of the Bank shall report to the Congress no later than six months after the date of the enactment of this section on the proposal made under subsection (a), and no later than twelve months after such date on the progress that has been made with respect to such proposal.

Sec. 29.[34] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to vote for two resolutions which were proposed by the Governors at a special meeting in December 1978 and are pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank. These resolutions provide for (1) an increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank and additional subscriptions thereto, and (2) an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto. Upon adoption of these resolutions, the United States Governor is authorized on behalf of the United States (A) to subscribe to two hundred twenty-seven thousand eight hundred and ninety-six shares of the increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank, of which two hundred ten thousand eight hundred and four shall be callable and seventeen thousand and ninety-two shall be paid-in, and (B) to contribute to the Fund for Special Operations $630,000,000; except that any commitment to make such subscriptions to paid-in and callable capital stock and to make such contributions to the fund for Special Operations shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription and contribution provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury (1) $2,474,287,189 for the United States subscription to the capital stock of the Bank, and (2) $630,000,000 for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations: *Provided, however,* That for contributions to the Fund for Special Operations, not more than $175,000,000 may be made available for the fiscal year 1982, and not more than $105,000,000 may be made available for the fiscal year 1983.[35]

---

violations of human rights, was repealed by sec. 702 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1070). For new references concerning U.S. activity in the Bank and human rights, see title VII of Public Law 95-118 (page 775).

[34] 22 U.S.C. 283z-1. Sec. 29 was added by sec. 101(2) of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 429).

[35] The proviso clause was added by sec. 1351(b) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 744).

Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 29 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1980—Bank capital stock, $588.7 million ($27.3 million paid-in capital; $561.4 million callable capital); FSO, $175 million (Public Law 96-123); fiscal year 1981—Bank capital stock, $612.2 million $51.5 million paid-in capital; $560.7 million callable capital); FSO, $175 million (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—Bank capital stock, $657.7 million ($48.1 million paid-in capital; $609.6 million callable capital); FSO, $173.2 million (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—Bank capital stock, $615.6 million ($41.8 million paid-in capital; $573.8 million callable capital); FSO, $105 million (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—FSO, $1.8 million (Public Law 98-151).

(c) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States, the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) shall pay the United States contribution to the Fund for Special Operations authorized by this section by letter of credit in four annual installments; and

(2) shall take the steps necessary to obtain a certification from the Bank that any undisbursed balances resulting from drawdowns on such letter of credit will not exceed at any time in the United States share of expected disbursement requirements for the following three-month period.

(d) None of the funds authorized to be appropriated by this section may be used for any form of assistance to any country which is not a member of the Bank.

Sec. 30.[36] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized on behalf of the United States to contribute to the Fund for Special Operations $70,000,000: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for a portion of the increase in the United States subscription to the capital stock of the Bank provided for in section 29(a) and for the United States contribution to the Fund for Special Operations provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury, (1) $274,920,799 for the United States subscription, and (2) $70,000,000 for the United States contribution to the Fund for Special Operations: *Provided, however,* That no funds may be made available for such contribution to the Fund for Special Operations for the fiscal year 1982.[37]

Sec. 31.[38] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to vote for resolutions—

(A) Which were proposed by the Governors at a special meeting in February 1983;

(B) Which are pending before the Board of Governors of the Bank; and

(C) Which provide for—

(i) an increase in the authorized capital stock of the Bank and subscriptions thereto; and

(ii) an increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations and contributions thereto.

(2)(A) Upon adoption of the resolutions specified in paragraph (1), the United States Governor of the Bank is authorized on behalf of the United States to—

(i) subscribe to 427,396 shares of the increase in the authorized capital stock of the bank; and

(ii) contribute $350,000,000 to the Fund for Special Operations.

(B) any commitment to make such subscriptions to paid-in and callable capital stock and to make such contributions to the Fund for Special Operations shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

---

[36] 22 U.S.C. 283z-2. Sec. 30 was added by sec. 1351(a) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 744).

[37] The Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983, (Public Law 97-377) provided the following funding during fiscal year 1983 for this authorization: Bank capital stock, $274.9 million ($20.6 million paid-in capital; $254.3 million callable capital); FSO, $70 million.

[38] 22 U.S.C. 283z-3. Sec. 31 was added by sec. 1001 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1284).

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription and contribution provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) $5,155,862,744 for the United States subscriptions to the capital stock of the Bank; and

(2) $350,000,000 for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Fund for Special Operations.[39]

---

[39] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 31 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1984—Bank capital stock, $844.5 million ($38 million paid-in capital; $806.5 million callable capital); FSO, $0 (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—Bank capital stock, $844.5 ($38 million paid-in capital; $806.5 million callable capital); FSO, $72.5 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1985 supplemental—FSO, $42.5 million; Bank capital stock $889 million ($40 million paid-in capital; $849 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-88); fiscal year 1986—FSO, $40 million; Bank capital stock, $1,268 million ($38 million paid-in capital; $1,231 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—FSO, $17.3 million; Bank capital stock, $1,127.9 million ($16.4 million paid-in capital; $1,111.6 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-591).

13. Inter-American Investment Corporation Act

Partial text of Public Law 98–473 [Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985; H.J. Res. 648], 98 Stat. 1837 at 1885, approved October 12, 1984

> NOTE.—Sec. 101 of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985 (Public Law 98–473) enacted into law Title II of S. 2416, as introduced in the Senate on March 13, 1984. The text of Title II of S. 2416 is set out below.

TITLE II—INTER-AMERICAN INVESTMENT CORPORATION ACT

Sec. 201. This title may be cited as the "Inter-American Investment Corporation Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 202. The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the Inter-American Investment Corporation (hereinafter in this title referred to as the "Corporation") provided for by the agreement establishing the Corporation (hereinafter in this title referred to as the "agreement") deposited in the archives of the Inter-American Development Bank.

GOVERNOR AND ALTERNATE GOVERNOR

Sec. 203. The Governor and Executive Director of the Inter-American Development Bank, and the alternate for each of them, appointed under section 3 of the Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended (72 Stat. 299; 22 U.S.C. 283 et seq.), shall serve as Governor, Director, and alternates, respectively, of the Corporation.

APPLICABILITY OF BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT

Sec. 204. The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (59 Stat. 512, 22 U.S.C. 286b), shall apply with respect to the Corporation to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Corporation under paragraphs (5) and (6) of subsection (b) of section 4 of that Act shall be included in the first and subsequent reports made thereunder after the United States accepts membership in the Corporation.

RESTRICTIONS

Sec. 205. (a) Unless authorized by law, neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States—

(1) subscribe to additional shares of stock of the Corporation;

(2) vote for or agree to any amendment of the agreement which increases the obligations of the United States, or which changes the purpose or functions of the Corporation; or

(3) make a loan or provide other financing to the Corporation.

FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS AS DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 206. Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Corporation shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

SUBSCRIPTION OF STOCK

Sec. 207. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to subscribe on behalf of the United States to five thousand one hundred shares of the capital stock of the Corporation: *Provided, however,* That the subscription shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(b) There is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the subscription of the United States for those shares, $51,000,000.[1]

(c) Any payment of dividends made to the United States by the corporation shall be deposited into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION OF UNITED STATES COURTS

Sec. 208. For the purposes of any civil action which may be brought within the United States, its territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Corporation in accordance with the agreement, the Corporation shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office within the United States or its agent appointed for the purpose of accepting service or notice of service is located, and any such action to which the Corporation shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States, including the courts enumerated in section 460 of title 28, United States Code, shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Corporation is a defendant in any action in a State court, it may at any time before the trial thereof remove the action into the appropriate district court of the United States by following the procedure for removal provided in section 1446 of title 28, United States Code.

---

[1] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 207 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1985—$10 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1985 supplemental—$3 million (Public Law 99-88); fiscal year 1986—$11.7 million (Public Law 99-190).

EFFECTIVENESS OF AGREEMENT

Sec. 209. Article VI, section 4(c), and article VII, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the agreement shall have full force and effect in the United States, its territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in the Corporation.

SECURITIES ISSUED BY THE CORPORATION

Sec. 210. (a) Any securities issued by the Corporation (including any guarantee by the corporation, whether or not limited in scope) in connection with the raising of funds for inclusion in the Corporation's resources as defined in article II, section 2 of the agreement, and any securities guaranteed by the Corporation as to both principal and interest to which the commitment in article II, section 2(e) of the agreement is expressly applicable, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77c) and section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c). The Corporation shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the corporation and its operations as necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(b) The Securities and Exchange Commission, acting in consultation with such agency or officer as the President shall designate, is authorized to suspend the provisions of subsection (a) at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Corporation during the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this section and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by any association of dealers registered with the Commission.

TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

Sec. 211. (a) The seventh sentence of paragraph 7 of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, as amended (12 U.S.C. 24), is further amended by striking out "or" after "the Asian Development Bank," and inserting in lieu thereof a comma, and by inserting "or the Inter-American Investment Corporation," after "the African Development Bank".

(b) Section 51 of Public Law 91-599, as amended (84 Stat. 1657; 22 U.S.C. 276c-2), is amended by striking out "and" after "the African Development Fund," and inserting "and the Inter-American Investment Corporation," after "the African Development Bank,".

14. International Development Association Act, as amended

Public Law 86-565 [H.R. 11001], 74 Stat. 293, approved June 30, 1960, as amended by Public Law 88-310 [S. 2214], 78 Stat. 200, approved May 26, 1964; Public Law 91-14 [H.R. 33], 83 Stat. 10, approved May 23, 1969; Public Law 92-247 [S. 2010], 86 Stat. 60, approved March 10, 1972; Public Law 93-373 [S. 2665], 88 Stat. 445, approved August 14, 1974; Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1068, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 740, approved August 13, 1981; Public Law 98-473 [Continuing Appropriations Act 1985; H.J. Res. 648], 98 Stat. 1837 at 1884, approved October 12, 1984 and by Public Law 99-190 [further continuing appropriations, 1986; H.J. Res. 465] 99 Stat. 1185, approved December 19, 1985

NOTE.—Section 481(h) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [for text see Vol. I, sec. A-1] as amended by Public Law 99-570, 100 Stat. 3207, requires the United States Executive Director of: (1) The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, (2) the International Development Association, (3) the Inter-American Development Bank, and (4) the Asian Development Bank to vote against loans to major drug producing or drug-transit countries unless: (1) the President certifies that such countries are meeting certain specified requirements, and (2) the Congress does not enact a joint resolution disapproving the President's certification. Similar provisions of the Public Law 99-570 [sec. 2030] apply specifically and only to Mexico.

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the International Development Association.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "International Development Association Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the International Development Association (hereinafter referred to as the "Association"), provided for by the Articles of Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the "Articles") of the Association deposited in the archives of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 284.

GOVERNOR, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, AND ALTERNATES

Sec. 3.[2] The Governor and Executive Director of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and the alternate for each of them, appointed under section 3 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286a), shall serve as Governor, Executive Director and alternates, respectively, of the Association.

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL MONETARY AND FINANCIAL PROBLEMS

Sec. 4.[3] The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286b), shall apply with respect to the Association to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Association under paragraphs (5) and (6) of subsection (b) of section 4 of said Act, as amended, shall be included in the first report made thereunder after the establishment of the Association and in each succeeding report.

CERTAIN ACTS NOT TO BE TAKEN WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION

Sec. 5.[4] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States, (a) subscribe to additional funds under article III, section 1, of the articles; (b) accept any amendment under article IX of the articles; or (c) make a loan or provide other financing to the Association.

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6.[5] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Association shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS

Sec. 7.[6] (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for the subscription of the United States to the Association, $320,290,000.[7]

(b)[8] The United States Governor is hereby authorized (1) to vote for an increase in the resources of the Association and (2) to agree on behalf of the United States to contribute to the Association the sum of $312 million, both as recommended by the Executive Directors, in a report dated September 9, 1963, to the Board of Governors of the Association. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated out of funds supplied by the Nation's taxpayers or out of funds borrowed on their credit, without fiscal year limitation, $312 million to provide the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Association.

---

[2] 22 U.S.C. 284a.

[3] 22 U.S.C. 284b.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 284c.

[5] 22 U.S.C. 284d.

[6] 22 U.S.C. 284e.

[7] The United States subscription was payable in five annual installments (see art. II, sec. 2, IDA Articles of Agreement, vol. III, sec. H 5.), one of $73,666,700 and four of $61,656,000.

[8] This subsection was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 88-310 (78 Stat. 200) approved May 26, 1964.

(c)[9] For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States of participation in the Association, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to issue special notes of the United States from time to time, at par, and to deliver such notes to the Association in exchange for dollars to the extent permitted by the articles. The special notes provided for in this subsection shall be issued under the authority and subject to the provisions of the Second Liberty Bond Act, as amended, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include the purposes for which special notes are authorized and directed to be issued under this subsection, but such notes shall bear no interest, shall be nonnegotiable, and shall be payable on demand of the Association. The face amount of special notes issued to the Association under the authority of this subsection and outstanding at any one time shall not exceed in the aggregate, the amount actually paid to the Association under the articles.

(d)[10] Any payment made to the United States by the Association as a distribution of net income shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTIONS

Sec. 8.[11] For the purpose of any action which may be brought within the United States, its possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Association in accordance with the articles, the Association shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office in the United States is located, and any such action at law or in equity to which the Association shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Association is a defendant in any such action, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action from a State court into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES, AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 9.[12] The provisions of article VII, section 5(d), and article VIII, sections 2 to 9, both inclusive, of the articles shall have full force and effect in the United States, its possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Association.

---

[9] The following changes were made in this subsection by sec. 2 of Public Law 88-310; the subsection was redesignated as "(c)"; the phrase ", after paying the requisite part of the subscription of the United States in the Association required to be made under the articles," which appeared after the word "treasury" was deleted; and in the last sentence the words "of the subscription of the United States" which preceded the word "actually" were deleted.

[10] This subsection was redesignated "(d)" by sec. 1 of Public Law 88-310.

[11] 22 U.S.C. 284f.

[12] 22 U.S.C. 284g. Sec. 10 was added by Public Law 91-14, 83 Stat. 10, approved May 23, 1969.

Sec. 10.[13] The United States Governor is hereby authorized (1) to vote in favor of the second replenishment resolutions providing for an increase in the resources of the Association, and (2) to agree on behalf of the United States to contribute to the Association the sum of $480,000,000, as recommended by the Executive Directors in a report dated March 8, 1968, to the Board of Governors of the Association. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $480,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Association.

Sec. 11.[14] The United States Governor is hereby authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to contribute to the Association three annual installments of $320,000,000 each as recommended in the "Report of the Executive Directors to the Board of Governors on Additions to IDA Resources: Third Replenishment," dated July 21, 1970. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, the amounts necessary for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of three annual installments of $320,000,000 each for the United States share of the increase in the resources of the Association.

Sec. 12.[15] The President shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank and the Association for the benefit of any country which has—

(1) nationalized or expropriated or seized ownership or control of property owned by any United States citizen or by any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens;

(2) taken steps to repudiate or nullify existing contracts or agreements with any United States citizen or any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens; or

(3) imposed or enforced discriminatory taxes or other exactions, or restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or has taken other actions, which have the effect of nationalizing, expropriating, or otherwise seizing ownership or control of property so owned;

unless the President determines that (A) an arrangement for prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been made, (B) the parties have submitted the dispute to arbitration under the rules of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or (C) good faith negotiations are in progress aimed at providing prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable principles of international law.

Sec. 13.[16] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the International Bank for

---

[13] 22 U.S.C. 284h.

[14] 22 U.S.C. 284i Sec. 11 was added by Public Law 92-247, 86 Stat. 60, Mar. 10, 1972.

[15] 22 U.S.C. 284j. Sec. 12 was added by Public Law 92-247, 86 Stat. 60).

[16] 22 U.S.C. 284k. Sec. 13 was added by Public Law 92-247 (86 Stat. 60).

Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank and the Association for the benefit of any country with respect to which the President has made a determination, and so notified the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has failed to take adequate steps to prevent narcotic drugs and other controlled substances (as defined by the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970) produced or processed, in whole or in part, in such country, or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents, or from entering the United States unlawfully. Such instruction shall continue in effect until the President determines, and so notifies the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has taken adequate steps to prevent such sale or entry of narcotic drugs and other controlled substances.

Sec. 14.[17] (a) The United States Governor is hereby authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to pay to the Association four annual installments of $375,000,000 each as the United States contribution to the Fourth Replenishment of the Resources of the Association.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation four annual installments of $375,000,000 each for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 15. * * * [Repealed—1977][18]

Sec. 16.[19] (a) The United States Governor is hereby authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to pay to the Association $2,400,000,000 as the United States contribution to the fifth replenishment of the Resources of the Association: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contributions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $2,400,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 17.[20] (a) The United States Governor is authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to pay to the Association $3,240,000,000 as the United States contribution to the sixth replenishment of the resources of the Association: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contributions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contributions provided for in this section, there is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $3,240,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided, however,* That not more than $850,000,000 of such sum may be made available for the fiscal year 1982 and not more than $945,000,000 of such sum may be made available for the fiscal year 1983.[21]

---

[17] 22 U.S.C. 284l. Sec. 14 was added by Public Law 93-373, 88 Stat. 445, approved Aug. 14, 1974.

[18] Sec. 15, which directed the U.S. Governor to vote against any loan or assistance to any country which develops a nuclear explosive device (unless such country was a party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons), was repealed by sec. 702 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1070).

[19] 22 U.S.C. 284n. Sec. 16 was added by sec. 401 of Pubic Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

[20] 22 U.S.C. 284o. Sec. 17 was added by sec. 1321 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 740).

Sec. 18.[22] (a) The United States Governor is hereby authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to pay to the Association $2,250,000,000 as the United States contribution to the seventh replenishment of the resources of the Association, except that any commitment to make such contributions shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $2,250,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[23]

SPECIAL FACILITY FOR SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA

Sec. 19.[24] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa, administered by the Association, amounts appropriated pursuant to subsection (b).

(b) For purposes of the United States contribution provided for in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $225,000,000.[25]

---

[21] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 17 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: fiscal year 1981—$500 million (Public Law 97-12); fiscal year 1982—$700 million (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$700,000,000 (Public Law 97-377); and $245 million (Public Law 98-63); fiscal year 1984—$945 million (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$150 million (Public Law 98-473).

[22] 22 U.S.C. 284p. Title I of the Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1985 (sec. 101 of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985; 98 Stat. 1885) added sec. 18 by enacting into law the amendment made by sec. 901 of S. 2582, as reported by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations on April 18, 1984, except for subsec. (c) of such amendment.

[23] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 18 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1985—$750 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1986—$700 million (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$688.3 million (Public Law 99-591).

[24] 22 U.S.C. 284q and 284q note. Sec 19 was added by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986, Public Law 99-190; 99 Stat. 1294, which enacted sec. 102 of H.R. 2253.

[25] Appropriations for fiscal year 1986 were $75,000,000 to remain available until expended. For fiscal year 1987, $64,805,000 was appropriated (Public Law 99-591). For partial text of H.R. 2253 containing Congressional findings regarding the Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa, see p. 754.

15. Multilateral Development Bank Act of 1985

Partial text of H.R. 2253, enacted into law by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986 (Public Law 99–190; 99 Stat. 1294), approved December 19, 1985

NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, H.R. 2253 contained amendments to the International Development Association Act, the African Development Fund Act, and the Bretton Woods Agreement Act. These are incorporated into the text at the appropriate places.

* * * * * * *

TITLE I—SPECIAL FACILITY FOR SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA

SEC. 101. FINDINGS.

The Congress hereby finds that—

(1) Sub-Saharan Africa faces a virtually unprecedented condition of human misery which threatens the lives of one hundred and fifty million people;

(2) only the combined effort of both the African nations themselves and international aid donors can overcome the obstacles to economic development which have given rise to conditions of famine, declining food production, infant mortality, desertification, and deteriorating infrastructure;

(3) international relief efforts have helped to address the immediate crisis of starvation in Africa and the United States has made important contributions to this effort both bilaterally and through contributions to the multilateral development institutions;

(4) there is a serious shortfall in the external capital resources necessary to support the policy reform efforts of the African governments and to achieve the long-term development necessary to avert a chronic state of crisis in Sub-Saharan Africa;

(5) the Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa will have as its primary goal the implementation of policy reforms to help the African countries to help themselves;

(6) to succeed, these efforts must be reinforced by development resources;

(7) the appalling conditions prevalent in the countries of Sub-Saharan Africa underscore the need for the United States to participate in a coordinated framework with the other aid donor countries; and

(8) the Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa provides such a framework and it is in the humanitarian, economic, and strategic interests of the United States to participate.

* * * * * * *

16. Asian Development Bank, as amended

Public Law 89-369 [H.R. 12563], 80 Stat. 71, approved March 16, 1966, as amended by Public Law 92-245 [S. 749], 86 Stat. 57, approved March 10, 1972, and by Public Law 93-189 [S. 1443], 87 Stat. 714 at 732, approved December 17, 1973[1]; Public Law 93-537 [S. 2193], 88 Stat. 1735, approved December 22, 1974; Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1068, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 96-259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429 at 430, approved June 3, 1980; Public Law 96-465 [H.R. 6790], 94 Stat. 2071 at 2160, approved October 17, 1980; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 744, approved August 13, 1981; and by Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; [H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1285, approved November 30, 1983

NOTE.—Section 481(h) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [for text see Vol. I, sec. A-1] as amended by Public Law 99-570, 100 Stat. 3207, requires the United States Executive Director of: (1) the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, (2) the International Development Association, (3) the Inter-American Development Bank, and (4) the Asian Development Bank to vote against loans to major drug producing or drug-transit countries unless: (1) the President certifies that such countries are meeting certain specified requirements, and (2) the Congress does not enact a joint resolution disapproving the President's certification. Similar provisions of Public Law 99-570 [sec. 2030] apply specifically and only to Mexico.

AN ACT To provide for the participation of the United States in the Asian Development Bank.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Asian Development Bank Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 2.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the Asian Development Bank (hereinafter referred to as the "Bank") provided for by the agreement establishing the Bank (hereinafter referred to as the "agreement") deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

Sec. 3.[2] The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a Governor of the Bank, an alternative for the Governor, and a Director of the Bank.

(b) No person shall be entitled to receive any salary or other compensation from the United States for services as a Governor or

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 285.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 285a.

Alternate Governor. The Director may, in the discretion of the President, receive such compensation, allowances, and other benefits as, together with those received by him from the Bank, will equal those authorized for a chief of mission under the Foreign Service Act of 1980.[3]

Sec. 4.[4] (a) The policies and operations of the representatives of the United States on the Bank shall be coordinated with other United States policies in such manner as the President shall direct.

(b) An annual report with respect to United States participation in the Bank shall be submitted to the Congress by such agency or officer as the President shall designate.

Sec. 5.[5] Unless the Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency shall, on behalf of the United States, (a) subscribe to additional shares of stock of the Bank; (b) vote for or agree to any amendment of the agreement which increases the obligations of the United States, or which would change the purpose of functions of the Bank; or (c) make a loan or provide other financing to the Bank, except that funds for technical assistance not to exceed $1,000,000 in any one year may be provided to the Bank by a United States agency created pursuant to an Act of Congress which is authorzied by law to provide funds to international organizations.

DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 6.[6] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Bank shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS

Sec. 7.[7] (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for the purchase of twenty thousand shares of capital stock of the Bank, $200,000,000.

(b) Any payment made to the United States by the Bank as a distribution of net income shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ACTIONS

Sec. 8.[8] For purpose of any civil action which may be brought within the United States, its territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Bank in accordance with the agreement, the Bank shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office or agency in the United States is located, and any such action to which the Bank shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States, including the courts enumerated in title 28, section 460, United States Code, shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Bank is defendant in any action in a State court, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action into the direct court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

---

[3] The reference to the chief of mission and to the Foreign Service Act of 1980 were inserted by sec. 2206(a)(1) of Public Law 96-465 (94 Stat. 2160), effective Feb. 15, 1981. The references formerly pertained to the Chief of Mission, class 2, and to the Foreign Service Act of 1946, respectively.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 285b.

[5] 22 U.S.C. 285c.

[6] 22 U.S.C. 285d.

[7] 22 U.S.C. 285e.

[8] 22 U.S.C. 285f.

STATUS, IMMUNITIES, AND PRIVILEGES

Sec. 9.[9] The agreement, and particularly articles 49 through 56, shall have full force and effect in the United States, its territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in, and the establishment of, the Bank. The President, at the time of deposit of the instrument of acceptance of membership by the United States in the Bank, shall also deposit a declaration that the United States retains for itself and its political subdivisions the right to tax salaries and emoluments paid by the Bank to its citizens or nationals.

SECURITIES ISSUED BY BANK AS INVESTMENT SECURITIES FOR NATIONAL BANKS

Sec. 10. The last sentence of paragraph 7 of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (12 U.S.C. 24), is amended by striking the word "or" after the words "International Bank for Reconstruction and Development" and inserting a comma in lieu thereof, and by inserting after the words "the Inter-American Development Bank" the words "or the Asian Development Bank".

SECURITIES ISSUED BY BANK AS EXEMPT SECURITIES; REPORT FILED WITH SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Sec. 11.[10] (a) Any securities issued by the Bank (including any guarantee by the Bank, whether or not limited in scope) in connection with raising of funds for inclusion in the Bank's ordinary capital resources as defined in article 7 of the agreement and any securities guaranteed by the Bank as to both principal and interest to which the commitment in article 6, section 5, of the agreement is expressly applicable, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of paragraph (a)(2) of section 3 of the Act of May 27, 1933, as amended (15 U.S.C. 77c), and paragraph (a)(12) of section 3 of the Act of June 6, 1934, as amended (15 U.S.C. 78c). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank and its operations and necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(b) The Securities and Exchange Commission, acting in consultation with such agency or officer as the President shall designate, is authorized to suspend the provisions of subsection (a) at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Bank during the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this section and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by any association of dealers registered with the Commission.

---

[9] 22 U.S.C. 285g.

[10] 22 U.S.C. 285h.

Sec. 12.[11] (a) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to enter into an agreement with the Bank providing for a United States contribution of $100,000,000 to the Bank in two annual installments of $60,000,000 and $40,000,000, beginning in fiscal year 1972. This contribution is referred to hereinafter in this Act as the "United States Special Resources".

(b) The United States Special Resources shall be made available to the Bank pursuant to the provisions of this Act and article 19 of the Articles of Agreement of the Bank, and in a manner consistent with the Bank's Special Funds Rules and Regulations.

Sec. 13.[12] (a) The United States Special Resources shall be used to finance specific high priority development projects and programs in developing member countries of the Bank with emphasis on such projects and programs in the Southeast Asia region.

(b) The United States Special Resources shall be used by the Bank only for—

(1) making development loans on terms which may be more flexible and bear less heavily on the balance of payments than those established by the Bank for its ordinary operations; and

(2) providing technical assistance credits on a reimbursable basis.

(c)(1) The United States Special Resources may be expended by the Bank only for procurement in the United States of goods produced in, or services supplied from, the United States, except that the United States Governor, in consultation with the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies, may allow eligibility for procurement in other member countries from the United States Special Resources if he determines that such procurement eligibility would materially improve the ability of the Bank to carry out the objectives of its special funds resources and would be compatible with the international financial position of the United States.

(2) The United States Special Resources may be used to pay for administrative expenses arising from the use of the United States Special Resources, but only to the extent such expenses are not covered from the Bank's service fee or income from use of United States Special Resources.

(d) All financing of programs and projects by the Bank from the United States Special Resources shall be repayable to the Bank by the borrowers in United States dollars.

---

[11] 22 U.S.C. 285i. Sec. 12 was added by Public Law 92-245, 86 Stat. 59, approved Mar. 10, 1972.

[12] 22 U.S.C. 285j. Sec. 13 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

Sec. 14.[13] (a) The letters of credit provided for in section 15 shall be issued to the Bank only to the extent that at the time of issuance the cumulative amount of the United States Special Resources provided to the Bank (A) constitute a minority of all special funds contributions to the Bank, and (B) are no greater than the largest cumulative contribution of any other single country contributing to the special funds of the Bank.

(b) The United States Governor of the Bank shall give due regard to the principles of (A) utilizing all special funds resources on an equitable basis, and (B) significantly shared participation by other contributors in each special fund to which United States Special Resources are provided.

Sec. 15.[14] The United States Special Resources will be provided to the Bank in the form of a nonnegotiable, noninterest-bearing, letter of credit which shall be payable to the Bank at par value on demand to meet the cost of eligible goods and services, and administrative costs authorized pursuant to section 13(c) of this Act.

Sec. 16.[15] The United States shall have the right to withdraw all or part of the United States Special Resources and any accrued resources derived therefrom under the procedures provided for in section 8.03 of the Special Funds Rules and Regulations of the Bank.

Sec. 17.[16] For the purpose of providing United States Special Resources to the Bank there is hereby authorized to be appropriated $100,000,000[17] all of which shall remain available until expended.

Sec. 18.[18] The President shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Asian Development Bank to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank for the benefit of any country which has—

(1) nationalized or expropriated or seized ownership or control of property owned by any United States citizen or by any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens;

(2) taken steps to repudiate or nullify existing contracts or agreements with any United States citizen or any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens; or

(3) imposed or enforced discriminatory taxes or other exactions, or restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or has taken other actions, which have the effect of nationalizing expropriating, or otherwise seizing ownership or control of property so owned;

unless the President determines that (A) an arrangement for prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been made, (B) the parties have submitted the dispute to arbitration under the rules of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, or (C) good faith negotiations are in progress aimed at providing prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable principles of international law.

---

[13] 22 U.S.C. 285k. Sec. 14 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

[14] 22 U.S.C. 285l. Sec. 15 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

[15] 22 U.S.C. 285m. Sec. 16 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

[16] 22 U.S.C. 285n. Sec. 17 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

[17] Sec. 28 of Public Law 93-189 (87 Stat. 732) struck out $60,000,000 for fiscal year 1972 and $40,000,000 for fiscal year 1973 and inserted $100,000,000.

[18] 22 U.S.C. 285o. Sec. 18 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

Sec. 19.[19] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director of the Asian Development Bank to vote against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Bank for the benefit of any country with respect to which the President has made a determination, and so notified the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has failed to take adequate steps to prevent narcotic drugs and other controlled substances (as defined by the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970) produced or processed, in whole or in part in such country, or transported through such country, from being sold illegally within the jurisdiction of such country to United States Government personnel or their dependents, or from entering the United States unlawfully. Such instruction shall continue in effect until the President determines, and so notified the Secretary of the Treasury, that the government of such country has taken adequate steps to prevent such sale or entry of narcotic drugs and other controlled substances.

Sec. 20.[20] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to subscribe on behalf of the United States to thirty thousand additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of Resolution Numbered 46 adopted by the Bank's Board of Governors on November 30, 1971.

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $361,904,726 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 21.[21] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to agree to contribute on behalf of the United States $50,000,000 to the special funds of the Bank. This contribution shall be made available to the Bank pursuant to the provisions of article 19 of the articles of agreement of the Bank.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the special funds, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $50,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 22.[22] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to subscribe on behalf of the United States to sixty-seven thousand and five hundred additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That any subscription to additional shares shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.[23]

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $814,286,250 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[24]

---

[19] 22 U.S.C. 285p. Sec. 19 was added by Public Law 92-245 (86 Stat. 59).

[20] 22 U.S.C. 285q. Sec. 20 was added by Public Law 93-537, 88 Stat. 1735, approved Dec. 22, 1974.

[21] 22 U.S.C. 285r. Sec. 21 was added by Public Law 93-537 (88 Stat. 1735).

[22] 22 U.S.C. 285s. Sec. 22 was added by sec. 501 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

[23] The proviso clause was amended and restated by sec. 1353 of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 745). The clause previously read as follows "That any subscription to additional shares shall be made only after the amount required for such subscription has been appropriated."

Sec. 23.[25] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is hereby authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $180,000,000 to the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund provided for in this section, there are hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $180,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided, however,* That not more than $14,116,177 may be made available for such contribution for the fiscal year 1982.[26]

Sec. 24.[27] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $378,250,000 to the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Bank, except that any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $378,250,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided, however,* That not more than $111,250,000 of such sum may be made available for the fiscal year 1982, and not more than $44,500,000 of such sum may be made available for the fiscal year 1983.[28]

(c) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost to the United States, the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) shall pay the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund authorized by this section by letter of credit in four annual installments; and

(2) shall take the steps necessary to obtain a certification from the Bank that any undisbursed balances resulting from draw-downs on such letter of credit will not exceed at any time the United States share of expected disbursement requirements for the following three-month period.

---

[24] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 22 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: fiscal year 1978—$168 million ($16.8 million paid-in capital; $151.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1979—$194.5 million ($19.5 million paid-in capital; $175 million callable capital) (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$153.7 million ($15.4 million paid-in capital; $138.3 million callable capital) (Public Law 96-123); fiscal year 1981—$248.4 million ($24.8 million paid-in capital; $223.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$47.3 million ($4.7 million paid-in capital; $42.6 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$2.5 million ($0.2 million paid-in capital; $2.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-377).

[25] 22 U.S.C. 285t. Sec. 23 was added by sec. 501 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

[26] The proviso clause was added by sec. 1352(c) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 745).

Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 23 have been provided in the following amounts and Acts: fiscal year 1978—$49.5 million (Public Law 95-148); fiscal year 1979—$70.5 million (Public Law 95-481); fiscal year 1980—$0; fiscal year 1981—$3.5 million (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$7.8 million (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$20.4 million (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—$0; fiscal year 1985—$28.2 million (Public Law 98-473).

[27] 22 U.S.C. 285u. Sec. 24 was added by sec. 201 of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 430).

[28] The proviso clause was added by sec. 1352(b) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 744).

Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 24 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: fiscal year 1980—$111.3 million (Public Law 96-123); fiscal year 1981—$111.3 million (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$108.3 million (Public Law 97-121); fiscal year 1983—$44.5 million (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—$3 million (Public Law 98-151).

Sec. 25.[29] It is the sense of the Congress that it is the policy of the United States that Taiwan (before January 1, 1979, known as the Republic of China) shall be permitted to retain membership in the Asian Development Bank and that the United States Executive Director of the Bank shall notify the Bank that a serious review of future United States participation, including any future payments to the Asian Development Fund, would ensure if Taiwan were expelled from the Bank.

Sec. 26.[30] (a) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $66,750,000 to the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund provided for in this section, there is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $66,750,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury: *Provided, however,* That no funds may be made available for such contribution for the fiscal year 1982.[31]

Sec. 27.[32] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to subscribe on behalf of the United States to one hundred twenty-three thousand three hundred and seventy-five additional shares of the capital stock of the Bank.

(2) Any subscription to the capital stock of the Bank shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.[33]

(b) In order to pay for the increase in the United States subscription to the Bank provided for in subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $1,322,999,476 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) The Congress hereby finds that—

(A) the Republic of China (Taiwan) is a charter member in good standing of the Asian Development Bank;

(B) the Republic of China has grown from a borrower to a lender in the Asian Development Bank; and

(C) the Republic of China provides, through its economic success, a model for other nations in Asia.

(2) It is the sense of the Congress that—

(A) Taiwan, Republic of China, should remain a full member of the Asian Development Bank, and that its status within that body should remain unaltered no matter how the issue of the People's Republic of China's application for membership is disposed of;

---

[29] 22 U.S.C. 285v. Sec. 25 was added by sec. 501 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1068).

[30] 22 U.S.C. 285w. Sec. 26 was added by sec. 1352(a) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 744).

[31] Sec. 101(b)(1) of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983, (Public Law 97-377) provided $66.75 million during fiscal year 1983 for this authorization.

[32] 22 U.S.C. 285y. Sec. 27 was added by sec. 1002 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1285).

[33] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 27 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1984—$264.6 million ($13.2 million paid-in capital; $251.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$264.6 million ($13.2 million paid-in capital; $251.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1986—$238.1 million ($11.9 million paid-in capital; $226.2 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$264.6 million ($13.2 million paid-in capital; $251.4 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-591).

(B) the President and the Secretary of State should express support of Taiwan, Republic of China, making it clear that the United States will not countenance attempts to expel Taiwan, Republic of China, from the Asian Development Bank; and

(C) the Secretary of the Senate and Clerk of the House shall transmit a copy of this resolution to the President with the request that he transmit such copy to the Board of Governors of the Asian Development Bank.

Sec. 28.[34] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Bank is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $520,000,000 to the Asian Development Fund, a special fund of the Bank.

(2) Any commitment to make the contribution authorized in paragraph (1) shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.[35]

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the Asian Development Fund provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $520,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.

---

[34] 22 U.S.C. 285z. Sec. 28 was added by sec. 1002 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1286).

[35] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 28 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1984—$97 million (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$71.8 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1985 supplemental—$91.2 million (Public Law 99-88); fiscal year 1986—$100 million (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$91.4 million (Public Law 99-190).

17. African Development Fund Act, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 94-302 [H.R. 9721], 90 Stat. 591, approved May 31, 1976, as amended by Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067 at 1069, approved October 3, 1977; Public Law 96-259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429 at 430, approved June 3, 1980; Public Law 96-465 [H.R. 6790], 94 Stat. 2071 at 2161, approved October 17, 1980; and by Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1286, approved November 30, 1983; and by Public Law 99-190 [Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986; H.J. Res. 465], 99 Stat. 1294, approved December 19, 1985

AN ACT To provide for increased participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, to provide for the entry of nonregional members and the Bahamas and Guyana in the Inter-American Development Bank, to provide for the participation of the United States in the African Development Fund, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FUND

Sec. 201. This title may be cited as the "African Development Fund Act".

Sec. 202.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept participation for the United States in the African Development Fund (hereinafter referred to as the "Fund") provided for by the agreement establishing the Fund (hereinafter referred to as the "agreement") deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

Sec. 203.[2] (a) The President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a Governor, and an Alternate Governor, of the Fund.

(b) The Governor, or in his absence the Alternate Governor, on the instructions of the President, shall cast the votes of the United States for the Director to represent the United States in the Fund. The Director representing the United States and his Alternate, if they are citizens of the United States, may, in the discretion of the President, receive such compensation, allowances, and other benefits not exceeding those authorized for a chief of mission, under the Foreign Service Act of 1980.[3]

Sec. 204.[4] The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 286b),[5] shall apply with respect to the Fund to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Fund under paragraphs (5) and (6) of subsection 4 of said Act, as amended, shall be included in the first report made thereunder after the United States accepts participation in the Fund.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 290g.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 290g-1.

[3] The references to the chief of mission and to the Foreign Service Act of 1980 were inserted by Public Law 96-465 (94 Stat. 2161), effective Feb. 15, 1981. These references formerly pertained to the Chief of Mission, class 2, and to the Foreign Service Act of 1946, respectively.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 290g-2.

[5] For text, see page 687.

Sec. 205.[6] Unless Congress by law authorizes such action, neither the President nor any person or agency, shall, on behalf of the United States:

(a) agree to an increase in the subscription of the United States to the Fund;

(b) vote for or agree to any amendment of the agreement which increases the obligations of the United States, or which would change the purpose of functions of the Fund; or

(c) make a loan or provide other financing to the Fund, except that funds for technical assistance may be provided to the Fund by a United States agency created pursuant to an Act of Congress which is authorized by law to provide funds to international organizations.

Sec. 206.[7] (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation, as the United States subscription, $25,000,000 to be paid by the Secretary of the Treasury to the Fund in three annual installments of $9,000,000, $8,000,000, and $8,000,000.

(b) Any repayment or distribution of moneys from the Fund to the United States shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

Sec. 207.[8] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the President shall act as a depository for the Fund, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

Sec. 208.[9] For the purpose of any civil action which may be brought within the United States, its territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Fund in accordance with the agreement, the Fund shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office or agency appointed for the purpose of accepting service or notice of service is located, and any such action to which the Fund shall be party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States (including the courts enumerated in title 28, section 460, United States Code) shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Fund is defendant in any action in a State court, it may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove any such action into the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law.

Sec. 209.[10] The agreement, including without limitation articles 41 through 50, shall have full force and effect in the United States, its territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon the acceptance of participation by the United States in, and the entry into force of, the Fund. The President, at the time of deposit of the instrument of acceptance of participation of the United States in the Fund, shall also deposit a declaration that the United States retains for itself and its political subdivisions the right to tax salaries and emoluments paid by the Fund to its citizens or nationals and may deposit a declaration providing for reservations on other matters set forth in article 58.

---

[6] 22 U.S.C. 290g-3.

[7] 22 U.S.C. 290g-4.

[8] 22 U.S.C. 290g-5.

[9] 22 U.S.C. 290g-6.

[10] 22 U.S.C. 290g-7.

Sec. 210.[11] The President shall instruct the United States Governor of the Fund to cause the Executive Director representing the United States in the Fund to cast the votes of the United States against any loan or other utilization of the funds of the Fund for the benefit of any country which has—

(1) nationalized or expropriated or seized ownership or control of property owned by any United States citizen or by any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens;

(2) taken steps repudiate or nullify existing contracts or agreements with any United States citizen or any corporation, partnership, or association not less than 50 per centum of which is beneficially owned by United States citizens; or

(3) imposed or enforced discriminatory taxes or other exactions, or restrictive maintenance or operational conditions, or has taken other actions, which have the effect of nationalizing, expropriating, or otherwise seizing ownership or control of property so owned;

unless the President determines that (A) an arrangement for prompt, adequate, and effective compensation has been made, (B) the parties have submitted the dispute to arbitration under the rules of the Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes,[12] or (C) good faith negotiations are in progress aimed at providing prompt, adequate, and effective compensation under the applicable principles of international law.

Sec. 211.[13] (a) The United States Governor is hereby authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $50,000,000 to the African Development Fund, which would represent an additional United States contribution to the first replenishment. The Secretary of the Treasury is directed to begin discussions with other donor nations to the African Development Fund for the purpose of setting amounts and of reviewing and possibly changing the voting structure within the Fund. *Provided, however,* That any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

---

[11] 22 U.S.C. 290g-8.

[12] For text see vol. III.

[13] 22 U.S.C. 290g-10. This section, which was added as sec. 212 by sec. 601 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1069), was redesignated as sec. 211 by sec. 301(1) of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 430). The original sec. 211, which directed the U.S. Governor of the Fund to vote against any loans or assistance to any country engaging in violations of human rights, was repealed by sec. 702 of Public Law 95-118 (91 Stat. 1070). For new references to the African Development Fund and human rights, see title VII of Public Law 95-118 (page 775).

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution to the African Development Fund provided for in this section there are authorized to be appropriated without fiscal year limitation $50,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[14]

Sec. 212.[15] (a) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $125,000,000 to the Fund as the United States contribution to the second replenishment of the resources of the Fund, except that any commitment to make such contribution shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in this section, there is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $125,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[16]

(c) For the purpose of keeping to a minimum the cost of the United States, the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) shall pay the United States contribution to the African Development Fund authorized by this section by letter of credit in three annual installments; and

(2) shall take the steps necessary to obtain a certification from the Fund that any undisbursed balances resulting from drawdowns on such letter of credit will not exceed at any time the United States share of expected disbursement requirements for the following three-month period.

Sec. 213.[17] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to contribute on behalf of the United States $150,000,000 to the Fund as the United States contribution to the third replenishment of the resources of the Fund.

(2) Any commitment to make the contribution authorized in paragraph (1) shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $150,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[18]

UNITED STATES CONTRIBUTION

Sec. 214.[19] (a)(1) The United States Governor of the Fund is authorized to contribute $225,000,000 to the fourth replenishment of the resources of the Fund.

---

[14] Appropriations for U.S. payment authorized in sec. 211 were provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1979—$25 million (Public Law 95-481)

[15] 22 U.S.C. 290g-11. Sec. 212 was added by sec. 301(2) of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 430).

[16] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 212 were provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1980—$25 million (Public Law 96-123); fiscal year 1981—$41.7 million (Public Law 96-536); fiscal year 1982—$58.3 million (Public Law 97-121)

[17] 22 U.S.C. 290g-12. Sec. 213 was added by sec. 1003 of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1286).

[18] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 213 were provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1983—$50 million (Public Law 97-377); fiscal year 1984—$50 million (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$50 million (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1986—$62.2 million [fourth replenishment] (Public Law 99-190).

[19] 22 U.S.C. 290g-13. Sec. 214 was added by sec. 201 of H.R. 2253 [the Multilateral Development Bank Act of 1985], enacted into law by sec. 101(i) of the Further Continuing Appropriations, 1986 (Public Law 99-190; 99 Stat. 1294).

(2) Any commitment to make the contribution authorized in paragraph (1) shall be made subject to obtaining the necessary appropriations.

(b) In order to pay for the United States contribution provided for in this section, there are authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, $225,000,000 for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury.[20]

---

[20] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 214 were provided in the following amounts and acts: Fiscal year 1986—$62.2 million (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$53.8 million (Public Law 99-591).

18. African Development Bank Act

Partial text of Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 741, approved August 13, 1981

AN ACT To provide for reconciliation pursuant to section 301 of the first concurrent resolution on the budget for the fiscal year 1982.

TITLE XIII—INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE B—INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT BANKS

* * * * * * *

PART 3—AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 1331. This part may be cited as the "African Development Bank Act".

ACCEPTANCE OF MEMBERSHIP

Sec. 1332.[1] The President is hereby authorized to accept membership for the United States in the African Development Bank (hereinafter in this part referred to as the "Bank") provided for by the agreement establishing the Bank (hereinafter in this part referred to as the "agreement") deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

GOVERNOR AND ALTERNATE GOVERNOR

Sec. 1333.[2] (a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a Governor and an Alternate Governor of the Bank. The term of office for the Governor and the Alternate Governor shall be five years, subject at any time to termination of appointment or to reappointment. The Governor and Alternate Governor shall remain in office until a successor has been appointed.

(b) No person shall be entitled to receive any salary or other compensation from the United States for services as a Governor or Alternate Governor, except for reasonable expenses to attend meetings of the Board of Governors.

(c) The Governor, or in the Governor's absence the Alternate Governor, on the instructions of the President,[3] shall cast the votes of the United States for the Director to represent the United States in the Bank.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 290i.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 290i-1.

[3] Sec. 3 of Executive Order 12403 (Feb. 8, 1983; 48 F.R. 6087) delegated this authority vested in the President to the Secretary of the Treasury.

DIRECTOR OR ALTERNATE DIRECTOR; ALLOWANCES

Sec. 1334.[4] The Director or Alternate Director representing the United States, if citizens of the United States, may, in the discretion of the President,[3] receive such compensation, allowances, and other benefits as, together with those received from the Bank and from the African Development fund, may not exceed those authorized for a chief of mission under the Foreign Service Act of 1980.

APPLICABILITY OF BRETTON WOODS AGREEMENTS ACT

Sec. 1335.[5] The provisions of section 4 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act (22 U.S.C. 286b)[6] shall apply with respect to the Bank to the same extent as with respect to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund. Reports with respect to the Bank under paragraphs (5) and (6) of section 4 of that Act shall be included in the first and subsequent reports made thereunder after the United States accepts membership in the Bank.

RESTRICTIONS

Sec. 1336.[7] (a) Unless authorized by law, neither the President, nor any person or agency, shall, on behalf of the United States—

(1) subscribe to additional shares of stock of the Bank;

(2) vote for or agree to any amendment of the agreement which increases the obligations of the United States, or which changes the purpose or functions of the Bank; or

(3) make a loan or provide other financing to the Bank, except that funds for technical assistance may be provided to the Bank by a United States agency created pursuant to an Act of Congress which is authorized by law to provide funds to international organizations.

FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS AS DEPOSITORIES

Sec. 1337.[8] Any Federal Reserve bank which is requested to do so by the Bank shall act as its depository or as its fiscal agent, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall supervise and direct the carrying out of these functions by the Federal Reserve banks.

SUBSCRIPTION OF STOCK

Sec. 1338.[9] (a) The President[3] is authorized to agree to subscribe on behalf of the United States to twenty-nine thousand eight hundred and twenty shares of the capital stock of the Bank: *Provided, however,* That the subscription shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

---

[4] 22 U.S.C. 290i-2.
[5] 22 U.S.C. 290i-3.
[6] For text, see page 687.
[7] 22 U.S.C. 290i-4.
[8] 22 U.S.C. 290i-5.
[9] 22 U.S.C. 290i-6.

(b) There is authorized to be appropriated, without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of the Treasury of the initial United States subscription to twenty-nine thousand eight hundred and twenty shares of the capital stock of the Bank, $359,733,570: *Provided, however,* That not more than $17,986,679 of such sum may be available for paid in subscriptions to the Bank for each of the fiscal years 1982, 1983, and 1984.[10]

(c) Any payment or distributions of moneys from the Bank to the United States shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

JURISDICTION OF UNITED STATES COURTS

Sec. 1339.[11] For the purposes of any civil action which may be brought within the United States, its territories or possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, by or against the Bank in accordance with the agreement, the Bank shall be deemed to be an inhabitant of the Federal judicial district in which its principal office within the United States or its agent appointed for the purpose of accepting service or notice of service is located, and any such action to which the Bank shall be a party shall be deemed to arise under the laws of the United States, and the district courts of the United States, including the courts enumerated in section 460 of title 28, United States Code, shall have original jurisdiction of any such action. When the Bank is defendant in any action in a State court, it may at any time before the trial thereof remove the action into the appropriate district court of the United States by following the procedure for removal provided in section 1446 of title 28, United States Code.

EFFECTIVENESS OF AGREEMENT

Sec. 1340.[12] Paragraph 5 of article 49, articles 50 through 59, and the other provisions of the agreement shall have full force and effect in the United States, its territories and possessions, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, upon acceptance of membership by the United States in the Bank. The President, at the time of deposit of the instrument of acceptance of membership by the United States in the Bank, shall also deposit a declaration as provided in article 64, paragraph 3, of the agreement that the United States retains for itself and its political subdivisions the right to tax salaries and emoluments paid by the Bank to United States citizens or nationals.

---

[10] Appropriations for U.S. payments authorized in sec. 1338 have been provided in the following amounts and acts: fiscal year 1981—$72 million ($18 million paid-in capital; $54 million callable capital) (Public Law 97-12); fiscal year 1982—$0; fiscal year 1983—$0; fiscal year 1984—$72 million ($18 million paid-in capital; $54 million callable capital) (Public Law 98-151); fiscal year 1985—$72 million ($18 million paid-in capital; $54 million callable capital) (Public Law 98-473); fiscal year 1986—$64.8 million ($16.2 million paid-in capital; $48.6 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-190); fiscal year 1987—$55.9 million ($13.9 million paid-in capital; $41.9 million callable capital) (Public Law 99-591).

[11] 22 U.S.C. 290i-7.

[12] 22 U.S.C. 290i-8.

SECURITIES ISSUED BY THE BANK

Sec. 1341.[13] (a) Any securities issued by the Bank (including any guarantee by the Bank, whether or not limited in scope) in connection with the raising of funds for inclusion in the Bank's ordinary capital resources as defined in article 9 of the agreement and any securities guaranteed by the Bank as to both principal and interest to which the commitment in article 7, paragraph 4(a), of the agreement is expressly applicable, shall be deemed to be exempted securities within the meaning of section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77c) and section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c). The Bank shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission such annual and other reports with regard to such securities as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate in view of the special character of the Bank and its operations as necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors.

(b) The Securities and Exchange Commission, acting in consultation with such agency or officer as the President shall designate,[3] is authorized to suspend the provisions of subsection (a) at any time as to any or all securities issued or guaranteed by the Bank during the period of such suspension. The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress such information as it shall deem advisable with regard to the operations and effect of this section and in connection therewith shall include any views submitted for such purpose by any association of dealers registered with the Commission.

TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

Sec. 1342. (a) The seventh sentence of paragraph 7 of section 5136 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (12 U.S.C. 24) is amended by striking out "or" after "the Inter-American Development Bank" and inserting in lieu thereof a comma, and by inserting "or the African Development Bank" after "the Asian Development Bank".

(b) Section 701(a) of Public Law 95-118 (22 U.S.C. 262d(a)) is amended by striking out "and" after " the African Development Fund," and inserting "and the African Development Bank," after "the Asian Development Bank,".

(c) Section 801(a) of Public Law 95-118 (22 U.S.C. 262f(a)) is amended by striking out "and" after "the African Development Fund," and inserting "and the African Development Bank," after "the Asian Development Bank,".

(d) Section 51 of Public Law 91-599 (22 U.S.C. 276c-2) is amended by striking out "and" after "the Asian Development Bank," and inserting "and the African Development Bank," after "the African Development Fund,".

---

[13] 22 U.S.C. 290i-9.

19. International Financial Institutions Act

Partial text of Public Law 95-118 [H.R. 5262], 91 Stat. 1067, approved October 3, 1977, as amended by Public Law 96-259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429 at 431, approved June 3, 1980; Public Law 97-35 [H.R. 3982], 95 Stat. 357 at 743 and 745, approved August 13, 1981; and by Public Law 97-375 [H.R. 6005], 96 Stat. 1819 at 1826, approved December 21, 1982; and by Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1286, approved November 30, 1983

NOTE.—Except for the provisions noted below, this Act consists of amendments to the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, International Finance Corporation Act, International Development Association Act, Asian Development Bank Act, African Development Fund Act, and the Inter-American Development Bank Act.

AN ACT To provide for increased participation by the United States in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Asian Development Bank and the Asian Development Fund, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1.[1] This Act may be cited as the International Financial Institutions Act.

TITLE I—PURPOSE AND POLICY; DECLARATION OF CONGRESSIONAL INTENT IN RESPECT TO CONTINUED PARTICIPATION OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT IN INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS FOSTERING ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN LESS DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

Sec. 101.[2] (a) It is the sense of Congress that—

(1) for humanitarian, economic, and political reasons, it is in the national interest of the United States to assist in fostering economic development in the less developed countries of this world;

(2) the development-oriented international financial institutions have proved themselves capable of playing a significant role in assisting economic development by providing to less de-

---

[1] This section was added by sec. 1361(a) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 745).

[2] 22 U.S.C. 262c.

veloped countries access to capital and technical assistance and soliciting from them maximum self-help and mutual cooperation;

(3) this has been achieved with minimal risk of financial loss to contributing countries;

(4) such institutions have proved to be an effective mechanism for sharing the burden among developed countries of stimulating economic development in the less developed world; and

(5) although continued United States participation in the international financial institutions is an important part of efforts by the United States to assist less developed countries, more of this burden should be shared by other developed countries. As a step in that direction, in future negotiations, the United States should work toward aggregate contributions to future replenishments to international financial institutions covered by this Act not to exceed 25 per centum.

(b) The Congress recognizes that economic development is a long-term process needing funding commitments to international financial institutions. It also notes that the availability of funds for the United States contribution to international financial institutions is subject to the appropriations process.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VII—HUMAN RIGHTS

Sec. 701.[3] (a) The United States Government, in connection with its voice and vote in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Fund, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Bank,[4] shall advance the cause of human rights, including by seeking to channel assistance toward countries other than those whose governments engage in—

(1) a [5] pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights, such as torture or cruel, inhumane, or degrading treatment or punishment, prolonged detention without charges, or other flagrant denial to life, liberty, and the security of person; or

(2) provide refuge to individuals committing acts of international terrorism by hijacking aircraft.

(b) Further, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct each Executive Director of the above institutions to consider in carrying out his duties:

(1) specific actions by either the executive branch or the Congress as a whole on individual bilateral assistance programs because of human rights considerations;

---

[3] 22 U.S.C. 262d.

[4] The reference to the African Development Bank was added by sec. 1342(b) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 743).

[5] Sec. 1004(1) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1286) struck out the word "consistent" which previously appeared at this point.

(2) the extent to which the economic assistance provided by the above institutions directly benefit the needy people in the recipient country;

(3) whether the recipient country has detonated a nuclear device or is not a State Party to the Treaty on Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons or both; and

(4) in relation to assistance for the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, the People's Democratic Republic of Laos, and Democratic Kampuchea (Cambodia), the responsiveness of the governments of such countries in providing a more substantial accounting of Americans missing in action.

(c)(1)[6] The Secretaries of State and Treasury shall report annually to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate on the progress toward achieving the goals of this title, excluding section 704[7] and including the listing required in subsection (d).

(2)[6] (A) The Secretary of the Treasury shall report quarterly on all loans considered by the Boards of Executive Directors of the institutions listed in subsection (a) to the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate. Each such quarterly report shall include a list of all loans considered by the Boards of Executive Directors of such institutions and shall specify with respect to each such loan—

(i) the institution involved;

(ii) the date of final action;

(iii) the borrower;

(iv) the amount;

(v) the project or program;

(vi) the vote of the United States Government;

(vii) the reason for United States Government opposition, if any;

(viii) the final disposition of the loan; and

(ix) if the United States Government opposed the loan, whether the loan meets basic human needs.

(B) The information required to be reported under subparagraph (A) also shall be included in the annual report to the Congress of the National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies.

(d) The United States Government, in connection with its voice and vote in the institutions listed in subsection (a), shall seek to channel assistance to projects which address basic human needs of the people of the recipient country. The annual report required under subsection (c) shall include a listing of categories of such assistance granted, with particular attention to categories that address basic human needs.

(e) In determining whether a country is in gross violation of internationally recognized human rights standards, as defined by the provisions of subsection (a), the United States Government shall give consideration to the extent of cooperation of such country in permitting an unimpeded investigation of alleged violations of internationally recognized human rights by appropriate international organizations including, but not limited to, the International Committee of the Red Cross, Amnesty International, the International Commission of Jurists, and groups or persons acting under the authority of the United Nations or the Organization of American States.

---

[6] Paragraph designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) were added by sec. 501(a) of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 431).

[7] Sec. 211 of Public Law 97-375 (96 Stat. 1826) added the language excluding sec. 704.

(f) The United States Executive Directors of the institutions listed in subsection (a) are authorized and instructed to oppose any loan, any extension of financial assistance, or any technical assistance to any country described in subsection (a) (1) or (2), unless such assistance is directed specifically to programs which serve the basic human needs of the citizens of such country.

(g)[8] (1) Not later than thirty days after the end of each calendar quarter,[9] the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall report to the chairmen and ranking minority members of the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, the Subcommittee on International Development Institutions and Finance of such Committee, and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, in each instance in which the United States Executive Director of an institution listed in subsection (a) opposes any loan, financial assistance, or technical assistance for reasons regarding human rights. Each such report shall include—

(A) the reasons for such opposition;

(B) all policy considerations taken into account in reaching the decision to oppose such loan, financial assistance, or technical assistance;

(C) a description of the human rights conditions in the country involved;

(D) a record of how the United States Government voted on all other loans, financial assistance, and technical assistance to such country during the preceding two years; and

(E) information as to how the decision to oppose such loan, financial assistance, or technical assistance relates to overall United States Government policy on human rights in such country.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate shall consult frequently and in a timely manner with the chairmen and ranking minority members specified in paragraph (1) to inform them regarding any prospective changes in policy direction toward counties which have or recently have had poor human rights records.

Sec. 702. Section 28 of the Inter-American Development Bank Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 283y), section 211 of the Act of May 31, 1976 (22 U.S.C. 290g-9), and section 15 of the International Development Association Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 284m), are repealed.

Sec. 703.[10] (a) The Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury shall initiate a wide consultation designed to develop a viable standard for the meeting of basic human needs and the protection of human rights and a mechanism for acting together to insure that the rewards of international economic cooperation are especially available to those who subscribe to such standards and are seen to be moving toward making them effective in their own system of governance.

---

[8] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 501(b) of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 432).

[9] Sec. 1004(2) of Public Law 98-181 (97 Stat. 1286) added the requirement that this quarterly report be submitted within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

[10] 22 U.S.C. 262c note.

(b) Not later than one year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury shall report to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives on the progress made in carrying out this section.

Sec. 704.[11] The President shall direct the United States Executive Directors of such international financial institutions to take all appropriate actions to keep the salaries and benefits of the employees of such institutions to levels comparable to salaries and benefits of employees of private business and the United States Government in comparable positions.

Sec. 705.[12] The President shall direct the United States Governor of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the United States Governor of the International Finance Corporation, the United States Governor of the International Development Association, the United States Governor of the Inter-American Development Bank, the United States Governor of the Asian Development Bank, and the United States Governor of the African Development Fund, to consult with the other Governors of those institutions concerning adoption of an amendment to the Articles of Agreement of their respective institutions to establish human rights standards to be considered in connection with each application for assistance.

TITLE VIII—LIGHT CAPITAL TECHNOLOGY

Sec. 801.[13] The United States Government, in connection with its voice and vote in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Fund, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Bank,[14] shall promote the development and utilization of light capital technologies, otherwise known as intermediate, appropriate, or village technologies, by such international institutions as major facets of their development strategies, with major emphasis on the production and conservation of energy through light capital technologies.[15]

TITLE IX—HUMAN NUTRITION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Sec. 901.[16] The Congress declares it to be the policy of the United States, in connection with its voice and vote in the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the International Finance Corporation, the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Fund, the Asian Development Fund, and the Asian Development Bank, to combat hunger and malnutrition and to encourage economic development in the developing countries, with emphasis on assistance to those countries that are determined to improve their own agricultural production, by seeking to channel assistance for agriculturally related development to projects that would aid in fulfilling domestic food and nutrition needs and in alleviating hunger and malnutrition in the recipient country. The United States representatives to the institutions named in this section shall oppose any loan or other financial assistance for establishing or expanding production for export of palm oil, sugar, or citrus crops if such loan or assistance will cause injury to United States producers of the same, similar, or competing agricultural commodity.[15]

---

[11] 22 U.S.C. 262e.

[12] 22 U.S.C. 262d note. Sec. 705 was added by sec. 501(c) of Public Law 96-259 (94 Stat. 432).

[13] 22 U.S.C. 262f.

[14] The reference to the African Development Bank was added by sec. 1342(c) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 743).

[15] Subsec. (b), which previously appeared at this point and had required an annual report on the goals expressed in this title, was deleted by sec. 1371(b) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 746).

[16] 22 U.S.C. 262g.

TITLE X—EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 1001.[17] This Act shall take effect on the date of its enactment, except that no funds authorized to be appropriated by any amendment contained in title II, III, IV, V, or VI may be available for use or obligation prior to October 1, 1977.

TITLE XI—TARGETING ASSISTANCE TO THE NEEDY[18]

Sec. 1101.[19] (a) The Congress finds that there is a need for concerted international efforts to deal with the problems of malnutrition, low life expectancy, childhood disease, underemployment, and low productivity in developing countries.

(b) The Congress notes with approval that the Inter-American Development Bank, under the terms of its Fifth Replenishment, has adopted the target that 50 percent of its lending benefit the poorest groups and has developed a usable methodology for determining the proportion of its lending which benefits such groups.

Sec. 1102.[20] (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with representatives of other member countries of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association, the Asian Development Bank, the African Development Fund, and the African Development Bank (if the United States becomes a member of that Bank), for the purpose of establishing guidelines within each of those institutions which specify that, in a manner consistent with the purposes and charters of those institutions, a specified proportion of the annual lending by each institution shall be designed to benefit needy people, primarily by financing sound, efficient, productive, self-sustaining projects designed to benefit needy people in developing countries, thus helping poor people improve their conditions of life.

---

[17] 22 U.S.C. 282r note.

[18] Titles XI and XII were added by sec. 1361(b) of Public Law 97-35 (95 Stat. 745).

[19] 22 U.S.C. 262g-1.

[20] 22 U.S.C. 262g-2.

(b) The Congress finds that projects to construct basic infrastructure, to expand productive capacity (including private enterprise), and to address social problems can all meet the objectives of this section if they are designed and implemented properly. For the purposes of this title, "needy people" means those people living in "absolute" or "relative" poverty as determined under the standards employed by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association.

Sec. 1103. The Secretary of the Treasury shall, not later than May 1 of 1982, 1983, and 1984, report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate on the progress being made toward achieving the goals of section 1102, and shall include in each such report, for each of the institutions referred to in sections 1101 and 1102, as accurate an estimate as is practicable of the proportion of the lending by that institution which benefits needy people in its borrower countries.

TITLE XII—CONGRESSIONAL CONSULTATIONS[18]

Sec. 1201.[21] The Secretary of the Treasury or his designee shall consult with the Chairman and the Ranking Minority Member of—

(1) the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, and the appropriate subcommittee of each such committee, and

(2) the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, and the appropriate subcommittee of each such committee,

for the purpose of discussing the position of the executive branch and the views of the Congress with respect to any international negotiations being held to consider future replenishments or capital expansions of any multilateral development bank which may involve an increased contribution or subscription by the United States. Such consultation shall be made (A) not later than 30 days before the initiation of such international negotiations, (B) during the period in which such negotiations are being held, in a frequent and timely manner, and (C) before a session of such negotiations is held at which the United States representatives may agree to such a replenishment or capital expansion.

---

[21] 22 U.S.C. 262g-3.

20. Providing for Increased Participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund

Public Law 96–259 [S. 662], 94 Stat. 429, approved June 3, 1980 as amended by Public Law 97–375 [H.R. 6005]; 99 Stat. 1821, approved December 21, 1982

> NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, this Act consisted of amendments to the Inter-American Development Bank Act, the Asian Development Bank Act, the African Development Fund Act, and the Act of October 3, 1977. These amendments have been incorporated at the appropriate places in the text.

AN ACT To provide for increased participation by the United States in the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—INTER-AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

* * * * * * *

Sec. 102.[1] The President shall evaluate a proposal for joint action by the countries of the Western Hemisphere and other countries which participate in the Inter-American Development Bank to increase exploration for and exploitation of energy and mineral resources of the Western Hemisphere through multilateral incentives, administered by the Inter-American Development Bank, to private investment in such resources. The President shall report his findings to the Congress not later than September 30, 1980, together with such recommendations as he considers appropriate.

TITLE II—ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FUND

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—EXPORT OPPORTUNITY ENHANCEMENT

Sec. 401.[2] The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Directors of the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, and the African Development Fund to take all possible steps to assure that information relative to potential procurement opportunities for United States firms is expeditiously communicated to the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and the Secretary of Commerce. Such information shall be disseminated as broadly as possible to both large and small business.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 283 note.
[2] 22 U.S.C. 262i.

TITLE V—HUMAN RIGHTS REPORTING

* * * * * * *

TITLE VI—USE OF RENEWABLE RESOURCES FOR ENERGY PRODUCTION

Sec. 601.[3] The Congress finds that—

(1) without an adequate supply of energy at affordable prices the world's poor will continue to be deprived of jobs, food, water, shelter, and clothing, and poor countries will continue to be economically and politically unstable;

(2) dependence on increasingly expensive fossil fuel resources consumes too much of the capital available to poor countries with the result that funds are not available to meet the basic needs of poor people;

(3) in many developing countries the cost of large central generators and long distance electrical distribution makes it unlikely that rural energy by means of a national grid will contribute to meeting the needs of poor people;

(4) only one of eight rural inhabitants lives in an area which has access to electricity and even fewer rural inhabitants actually have or can afford electricity;

(5) wood, animal and agricultural waste, and other "noncommercial" fuels still supply about half the total energy in developing countries and all but a seventh in rural sectors;

(6) growing dependence of the world's poor on wood for heating and cooking has forced the overcutting of forests and as a consequence erosion and loss of available agricultural land; and

(7) recent initiatives by the international financial institution to develop and utilize decentralized solar, hydro, biomass, geothermal, and wind energy should be significantly expanded to make renewable energy resources increasingly available to the world's poor on a wide scale.

Sec. 602.[4] (a) The United States Government, in connection with its voice and vote in the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Fund, and the Asian Development Bank, shall encourage such institutions—

(1) to promote the decentralized production of renewable energy;

(2) to identify renewable resources to produce energy in rural development projects and determine the feasibility of substituting them for systems using fossil fuel;

---

[3] 22 U.S.C. 262j note.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 262j.

(3) to train personnel in developing technologies for getting energy from renewable resources;

(4) to support research into the use of renewable resources, including hydropower, biomass, solar photovoltaic, and solar thermal;

(5) to support an information network to make available to policymakers the full range of energy choices;

(6) to broaden their energy planning, analyses, and assessments to include consideration of the supply of, demand for, and possible uses of renewable resources; and

(7) to coordinate with the Agency for International Development and other aid organizations in supporting effective rural energy programs.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term "renewable resource" means an energy resource which—

(1) meets the needs of rural communities;

(2) saves capital without wasting labor;

(3) is modest in scale and simple to install and maintain and which can be managed by local individuals;

(4) is acceptable and affordable; and

(5) does not damage the environment.

(c) [* * *—Repealed 1982] [5]

---

[5] This section was repealed by Public Law 97-375; 99 Stat. 1821. It previously read:

"(c) The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency, shall report to the Congress not later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act and annually thereafter on the progress toward achieving the goals set forth in this title."

21. Multilateral Development Banks Authorization

Partial text of Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1286, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

> NOTE.—Except for the provisions included below, title X of this Act consists of amendments to the Inter-American Development Bank Act, the Asian Development Bank Act, and the African Development Fund Act. These amendments have been incorporated at the appropriate places in the text.

TITLE X—MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANKS

* * * * * * *

STUDY

Sec. 1005. (a) It is the sense of Congress that—

(1) the multilateral development institutions serve an invaluable role in promoting developing abroad;

(2) foreign direct investment, trade, and commercial lending make a contribution at least equal to that of development assistance in promoting development;

(3) United States economic interests are vitally affected by conditions in developing countries; and

(4) the multilateral development banks already play an important, although indirect, role in encouraging private investment flows.

(b)(1)(A) The Secretary of the Treasury shall conduct a study of how the multilateral development institutions could more actively encourage foreign direct investment and commercial capital flows and channel such investment and capital flows to developing countries for sound and productive development projects through the International Finance Corporation in cooperation with the multilateral development institutions or through a new investment banking facility at one or more of these institutions.

(B) In addition, such study shall evaluate whether the multilateral development institutions could help increase foreign direct investment and commercial capital flows by insuring that the interests of investors and host governments are adequately protected.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury shall solicit comments on such study from the multilateral development institutions and shall incorporate such comments with the study in a report to be transmitted to both Houses of the Congress within one hundred and eighty days of the date of the enactment of this section.

PERSONNEL PRACTICES

Sec. 1006. (a) [1] It shall be the policy of the United States that no initiatives, discussions or recommendations concerning the placement or removal of any Inter-American Development Bank, Asian Development Bank, or African Development Bank personnel shall be based on the political philosophy or activity of the individual under consideration.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the relevant subcommittees prior to any discussions or recommendations by any official of the United States Government concerning the placement or removal of any principal officer of the Inter-American Development Bank, Asian Development Bank, or African Development Bank management.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 276e-3.

22. International Lending Supervision Act of 1983

Partial text of Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1278, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

TITLE IX—INTERNATIONAL LENDING SUPERVISION

Sec. 901. This title may be cited as the "International Lending Supervision Act of 1983".

DECLARATION OF POLICY

Sec. 902.[1] (a)(1) It is the policy of the Congress to assure that the economic health and stability of the United States and the other nations of the world shall not be adversely affected or threatened in the future by imprudent leading practices or inadequate supervision.

(2) This shall be achieved by strengthening the bank regulatory framework to encourage prudent private decisionmaking and by enhancing international coordination among bank regulatory authorities.

(b) The Federal banking agencies shall consult with the banking supervisory authorities of other countries to reach understandings aimed at achieving the adoption of effective and consistent supervisory policies and practices with respect to international lending.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 903.[2] For purposes of this title—

(1) the term "appropriate Federal banking agency" has the same meaning given such term in section 3(q) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, except that for purposes of this title such term means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System for—

(A) bank holding companies and any nonbank subsidiary thereof;

---

[1] 12 U.S.C. 3901.

[2] 12 U.S.C. 3902.

(B) Edge Act corporations organized under section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(C) Agreement Corporations operating under section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(2) the term "banking institution" means—

(A)(i) an insured bank as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any subsidiary of an insured bank;

(ii) an Edge Act corporation organized under section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(iii) an Agreement Corporation operating under section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act; and

(B) to the extent determined by the appropriate Federal banking agency, any agency or branch of a foreign bank, and any commercial lending company owned or controlled by one or more foreign banks or companies that control a foreign bank as those terms are defined in the International Banking Act of 1978. The term "banking institution" shall not include a foreign bank.

STRENGTHENED SUPERVISION OF INTERNATIONAL LENDING

Sec. 904.[3] (a) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall evaluate banking institution foreign country exposure and transfer risk for use in banking institution examination and supervision.

(b) Each such agency shall establish examination and supervisory procedures to assure that factors such as foreign country exposure and transfer risk are taken into account in evaluating the adequacy of the capital of banking institutions.

RESERVES

Sec. 905.[4] (a)(1) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall require a banking institution to establish and maintain a special reserve whenever, in the judgment of such appropriate Federal banking agency—

(A) the quality of such banking institution's assets has been impaired by a protracted inability of public or private borrowers in a foreign country to make payments on their external indebtedness as indicated by such factors, among others, as—

(i) a failure by such public or private borrowers to make full interest payments on external indebtedness.

(ii) a failure to comply with the terms of any restructured indebtedness; or

(iii) a failure by the foreign country to comply with any International Monetary Fund or other suitable adjustment program; or

(B) no definite prospects exist for the orderly restoration of debt service.

(2) Such reserves shall be charged against current income and shall not be considered as part of capital and surplus or allowances

---

[3] 12 U.S.C. 3903.

[4] 12 U.S.C. 3904.

for possible loan losses for regulatory, supervisory, or disclosure purposes.

(b) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall analyze the results of foreign loan rescheduling negotiations, assess the loan loss risk reflected in rescheduling agreements, and, using the powers set forth in section 908 (regarding capital adequacy), ensure that the capital and reserve positions of United States banks are adequate to accommodate potential losses on their foreign loans.

(c) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations or orders necessary to implement this section within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this title.

ACCOUNTING FOR FEES ON INTERNATIONAL LOANS

Sec. 906.[5] (a)(1) In order to avoid excessive debt service burdens on debtor countries, no banking institution shall charge, in connection with the restructuring of an international loan, any fee exceeding the administrative cost of the restructuring unless it amortizes such fee over the effective life of each such loan.

(2)(A) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall promulgate such regulations as are necessary to further carry out the provisions of this subsection.

(B) The requirement of paragraph (1) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this section.

(b)(1) Subject to subsection (a), the appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations for accounting for agency, commitment, management and other fees charged by a banking institution in connection with an international loan.

(2) Such regulations shall establish the accounting treatment of such fees for regulatory, supervisory, and disclosure purposes to assure that the appropriate portion of such fees is accrued in income over the effective life of each such loan.

(3) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations or orders necessary to implement this subsection within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this title.

COLLECTION AND DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INTERNATIONAL LENDING DATA

Sec. 907.[6] (a) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall require, by regulation, each banking institution with foreign country exposure to submit, no fewer than four times each calendar year, information regarding such exposure in a format prescribed by such regulations.

(b) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall require, by regulation, banking institutions to disclose to the public information regarding material foreign country exposure in relation to assets and to capital.

(c) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall promulgate regulations or orders necessary to implement this section within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this title.

---

[5] 12 U.S.C. 3905.

[6] 12 U.S.C. 3906.

CAPITAL ADEQUACY

Sec. 908.[7] (a)(1) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall cause banking institutions to achieve and maintain adequate capital by establishing minimum levels of capital for such banking institutions and by using such other methods as the appropriate Federal banking agency deems appropriate.

(2) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall have the authority to establish such minimum level of capital for a banking institution as the appropriate Federal banking agency, in its discretion, deems to be necessary or appropriate in light of the particular circumstances of the banking institution.

(b)(1) Failure of a banking institution to maintain capital at or above its minimum level as established pursuant to subsection (a) may be deemed by the appropriate Federal banking agency, in its discretion, to constitute an unsafe and unsound practice within the meaning of section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(2)(A) In addition to, or in lieu of, any other action authorized by law, including paragraph (1), the appropriate Federal banking agency may issue a directive to a banking institution that fails to maintain capital at or above its required level as established pursuant to subsection (a).

(B)(i) Such directive may require the banking institution to submit and adhere to a plan acceptable to the appropriate Federal banking agency describing the means and timing by which the banking institution shall achieve its required capital level.

(ii) Any such directive issued pursuant to this paragraph, including plans submitted pursuant thereto, shall be enforceable under the provisions of section 8(i) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act to the same extent as an effective and outstanding order issued pursuant to section 8(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act which has become final.

(3)(A) Each appropriate Federal banking agency may consider such banking institution's progress in adhering to any plan required under this subsection whenever such banking institution, or an affiliate thereof, or the holding company which controls such banking institution, seeks the requisite approval of such appropriate Federal banking agency for any proposal which would divert earnings, diminish capital, or otherwise impede such banking institution's progress in achieving its minimum capital level.

(B) Such appropriate Federal banking agency may deny such approval where it determines that such proposal would adversely affect the ability of the banking institution to comply with such plan.

(C) The Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Secretary of the Treasury shall encourage governments, central banks, and regulatory authorities of other major banking countries to work toward maintaining and, where appropriate, strengthening the capital bases of banking institutions involved in international lending.

---

[7] 12 U.S.C. 3907.

FOREIGN LOAN EVALUATIONS

Sec. 909.[8] (a)(1) In any case in which one or more banking institutions extend credit, whether by loan, lease, guarantee, or otherwise, which individually or in the aggregate exceeds $20,000,000, to finance any project which has as a major objective the construction or operation of any mining operation, any metal or mineral primary processing operation, any fabricating facility or operation, or any metal-making operations (semi and finished) located outside the United States or its territories and possessions, a written economic feasibility evaluation of such foreign project shall be prepared and approved in writing by a senior official of the banking institution, or, if more than one banking institution is involved, the lead banking institution, prior to the extension of such credit.

(2) Such evaluation shall—

(A) take into account the profit potential of the project, the impact of the project on world markets, the inherent competitive advantages and disadvantages of the project over the entire life of the project, and the likely effect of the project upon the overall long-term economic development of the country in which the project is located; and

(B) consider whether the extension of credit can reasonably be expected to be repaid from revenues generated by such foreign project without regard to any subsidy, as defined in international agreements, provided by the government involved or any instrumentality of any country.

(b) Such economy feasibility evaluations shall be reviewed by representatives of the appropriate Federal banking agencies whenever an examination by such appropriate Federal banking agency is conducted.

(c)(1) The authorities of the Federal banking agencies contained in section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and in section 910 of this Act, except those contained in section 910(d), shall be applicable to this section.

(2) No private right of action or claim for relief may be predicated upon this section.

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

Sec. 910.[9] (a)(1) The appropriate Federal banking agencies are authorized to interpret and define the terms used in this title, and each appropriate Federal banking agency shall prescribe rules or regulations or issue orders as necessary to effectuate the purposes of this title and to prevent evasions thereof.

(2) The appropriate Federal banking agency is authorized to apply the provisions of this title to any affiliate of an insured bank, but only to affiliates for which it is the appropriate Federal banking agency, in order to promote uniform application of this title or to prevent evasions thereof.

(3) For purposes of this section, the term "affiliate" shall have the same meaning as in section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act, except that the term "member bank" in such section shall be

---

[8] 12 U.S.C. 3908.

[9] 12 U.S.C. 3909.

deemed to refer to an "insured bank", as such term is used in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(b) The appropriate Federal banking agencies shall establish uniform systems to implement the authorities provided under this title.

(c)(1) The powers and authorities granted in this title shall be supplemental to and shall not be deemed in any manner to derogate from or restrict the authority of each appropriate Federal banking agency under section 8 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act or any other law including the authority to require additional capital or reserves.

(2) Any such authority may be used by any appropriate Federal banking agency to ensure compliance by a banking institution with the provisions of this title and all rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant thereto.

(d)(1) Any banking institution which violates, or any officer, director, employee, agent, or other person participating in the conduct of the affairs of such banking institution, who violates any provision of this title or any rule, regulation, or order, issued under this title, shall forfeit and pay a civil penalty of not more than $1,000 per day for each day during which such violation continues.

(2) Such violations shall be deemed to be a violation of a final order under section 8(i)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the penalty shall be assessed and collected by the appropriate Federal banking agency under the procedures established by, and subject to the rights afforded to parties in, such section.

GAO AUDIT AUTHORITY

Sec. 911.[10] (a)(1) Under regulations of the Comptroller General, the Comptroller General shall audit the appropriate Federal banking agencies (as defined in section 903 of this title), but may carry out an onsite examination of an open insured bank or bank holding company only if the appropriate Federal banking agency has consented in writing.

(2) An audit under this subsection may include a review or evaluation of the international regulation, supervision, and examination activities of the appropriate Federal banking agency, including the coordination of such activities with similar activities of regulatory authorities of a foreign government or international organization.

(3) Audits of the Federal Reserve Board and Federal Reserve banks may not include—

(A) transactions for, or with, a foreign central bank, government of a foreign country, or nonprivate international financing organization;

(B) deliberations, decisions, or actions on monetary policy matters, including discount window operations, reserves of member banks, securities credit, interests on deposits, or open market operations;

(C) transactions made under the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee; or

---

[10] 12 U.S.C. 3910.

(D) a part of a discussion or communication among or between members of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and officers and employees of the Federal Reserve System related to subparagraphs (A) through (C) of this paragraph.

(b)(1)(A) Except as provided in this subsection, an officer or employee of the General Accounting Office may not disclose information identifying an open bank, an open bank holding company, or a customer of an open or closed bank or bank holding company.

(B) The Comptroller General may disclose information related to the affairs of a closed bank or closed bank holding company identifying a customer of the closed bank or closed bank holding company only if the Comptroller General believes the customer had a controlling influence in the management of the closed bank or closed bank holding company or was related to or affiliated with a person or group having a controlling influence.

(2) An officer or employee of the General Accounting Office may discuss a customer, bank, or bank holding company with an official of an appropriate Federal banking agency and may report an apparent criminal violation to an appropriate law enforcement authority of the United States Government or a State.

(3) This subsection does not authorize an officer or employee of an appropriate Federal banking agency to withhold information from a committee of the Congress authorized to have the information.

(c)(1)(A) To carry out this section, all records and property of or used by an appropriate Federal banking agency, including samples of reports of examinations of a bank or bank holding company the Comptroller General considers statistically meaningful and workpapers and correspondence related to the reports shall be made available to the Comptroller General, including such records and property pertaining to the coordination of international regulation, supervision and examination activities of an appropriate Federal banking agency.

(B) The Comptroller General shall give each appropriate Federal banking agency a current list of officers and employees to whom, with proper identification, records and property may be made available, and who may make notes or copies necessary to carry out an audit.

(C) Each appropriate Federal banking agency shall give the Comptroller General suitable and lockable offices and furniture, telephones, and access to copying facilities.

(2) Except for the temporary removal of workpapers of the Comptroller General that do not identify a customer of a open or closed bank or bank holding company, an open bank, or an open bank holding company, all workpapers of the Comptroller General and records and property of or used by an appropriate Federal banking agency that the Comptroller General possesses during an audit, shall remain in such agency. The Comptroller General shall prevent unauthorized access to records or property.

EQUAL REPRESENTATION FOR THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION

Sec. 912.[11] As one of the three Federal bank regulatory and supervisory agencies, and as the insurer of the United States banks involved in international lending, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation shall be given equal representation with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency on the Committee on Banking Regulations and Supervisory Practices of the Group of Ten Countries and Switzerland.

REPORTS

Sec. 913.[12] Not later than six months after the date of the enactment of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the appropriate Federal banking agencies as specified below, shall transmit a report to the Congress regarding changes to improve the international lending operations of banking institutions. Such report shall—

(1) review the laws, regulations, and examination and supervisory procedures and practices, governing international banking in each of the Group of Ten Nations and Switzerland with particular attention to such matters bearing on capital requirements, lending limits, reserves, disclosure, examiner access, and lender of last resort resources, such report to be prepared by the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System:

(2) outline progress made in reaching the goal specified in section 908(c), such report to be prepared by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and

(3) indicate actions taken to implement this title by the appropriate Federal banking agencies, including a description of the actions taken in carrying out the objectives of the title and any actions taken by any appropriate Federal banking agency that are inconsistent with the uniform implementation by the appropriate Federal banking agencies of their respective authorities under this title, and any recommendations for amendments to this or other legislation, such report to be prepared by the appropriate Federal banking agencies.

---

[11] 12 U.S.C. 3911.

[12] 12 U.S.C. 3912.

23. Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966

Public Law 89–532 [S. 3498], 80 Stat. 344, approved August 11, 1966

AN ACT To facilitate the carrying out of the obligations of the United States under the Convention of the Settlement of Investment Disputes Between States and Nationals of Other States, signed on August 27, 1965, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966".

Sec. 2.[1] The President may make such appointments of representatives and panel members as may be provided for under the convention.

Sec. 3.[2] (a) An award of an arbitral tribunal rendered pursuant to chapter IV of the convention shall create a right arising under a treaty of the United States. The pecuniary obligations imposed by such an award shall be enforced and shall be given the same full faith and credit as if the award were a final judgment of a court of general jurisdiction of one of the several States. The Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) shall not apply to enforcement of awards rendered pursuant to the convention.

(b) The district courts of the United States (including the courts enumerated in title 28, United States Code, section 460) shall have exclusive jurisdiction over actions and proceedings under paragraph (a) of this section, regardless of the amount in controversy.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 1650.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 1650a.

I. ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

CONTENTS

Page

1. Atomic Energy Act and Related Materials 797
   - a. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (Public Law 83-703) (partial text) 797
   - b. EURATOM Cooperation Act of 1958, as amended (Public Law 85-846) 853
   - c. EURATOM Resolution (S. Con. Res. 116, 85th Congress) 857
   - d. Executive Order 12463 (Nuclear Cooperation with EURATOM) 858
   - e. International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957, as amended (Public Law 85-177) (partial text) 859
   - f. Executive Orders Concerning International Atomic Energy Cooperation 863
     - (1) Executive Order 11057 863
     - (2) Executive Order 10899 864
     - (3) Executive Order 10841, as amended 865
2. Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 and Related Materials 867
   - a. Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-242) (partial text) 867
   - b. Executive Order 12058 (Functions Relating to Nuclear Non-Proliferation) 883
   - c. Export of Nuclear Material:
     - (1) U.S. Exports of Low-Enriched Uranium Fuel (Public Law 96-280) 885
     - (2) Executive Order 12055 (Export of Special Nuclear Material to India) 886
     - (3) Executive Order 12218 (Export of Special Nuclear Material and Components to India) 887
   - d. Department of Energy Act of 1978—Civilian Applications (Public Law 95-238) (partial text) 888
3. Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-425) (partial text) 890
4. Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Public Law 94-163) (partial text) 892
5. Extension of the International Energy Program (Public Law 96-133) 917
6. Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-229) 919
7. Energy Coordinating Committee (Executive Order 12083) 922
8. Defense Production Act Amendments of 1975, as amended (Public Law 94-152) (partial text) 924
9. Negotiations With Canada Concerning the Alaska Pipeline (Public Law 93-153) (partial text) 929
10. International Energy Exposition (Public Law 96-169) 931

1. Atomic Energy Act and Related Materials

a. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended

Partial Text of Public Law 83-703 [H.R. 9757], 68 Stat. 919, approved August 30, 1954 [1]

AN ACT To amend the Atomic Energy Act of 1946, as amended, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Atomic Energy Act of 1946, as amended, is amended to read as follows:

ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954

NOTE.—The Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-438, 88 Stat. 1233, approved October 11, 1974; 42 U.S.C. 5801-5891) repealed Sections 21 and 22 abolishing the Atomic Energy Commission created thereunder and vesting its licensing and related regulatory authority of facilities under chapters 6, 7, 8, and 10 in a new Nuclear Regulatory Commission and transferring all its other functions to a new Energy Research and Development Administration. All functions of the Energy Research and Development Administration were subsequently transferred to the Department of Energy which was established, effective October 1, 1977, pursuant to the Department of Energy Organization Act (91 Stat. 569) and Executive Order 12009 of September 13, 1977.

---

[1] 42 U.S.C. 2011-2281. Amended by Public Law 84-337 (69 Stat. 630); Public Law 84-722 (70 Stat. 553); Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069); Public Law 85-14 (71 Stat. 11); Public Law 85-79 (71 Stat. 274); Public Law 85-162 (71 Stat. 410); Public Law 85-177 (71 Stat. 455); Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576); Public Law 85-287 (71 Stat. 612); Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276); Public Law 85-507 (72 Stat. 337); Public Law 85-602 (72 Stat. 525); Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 632); Public Law 85-744 (72 Stat. 837); Public Law 86-43 (73 Stat. 73); Public Law 86-50 (73 Stat. 87); Public Law 86-300 (73 Stat. 574); Public Law 86-373 (73 Stat. 688); Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 476); Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409); Public Law 87-793 (76 Stat. 864); Public Law 88-72 (77 Stat. 88); Public Law 88-294 (78 Stat. 172); Public Law 88-394 (78 Stat. 376); Public Law 88-426 (78 Stat. 423); Public Law 88-448 (78 Stat. 490); Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602); Public Law 89-135 (79 Stat. 551); Public Law 89-210 (79 Stat. 855); Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891); Public Law 90-190 (81 Stat. 577); Public Law 91-161 (83 Stat. 444); Public Law 91-452 (84 Stat. 930); Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472); Public Law 92-84 (85 Stat. 307); Public Law 92-307 (86 Stat. 191); Public Law 92-314 (86 Stat. 227); Public Law 93-377 (88 Stat. 472); Public Law 93-438 (88 Stat. 1233); Public Law 93-485 (88 Stat. 1460); Public Law 93-514 (88 Stat. 1611); Public Law 94-197 [H.R. 8631], 89 Stat. 1111, approved Dec. 31, 1975; Public Law 95-110 [S. 1153], 91 Stat. 884, approved Sept. 20, 1977; Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 120); Public Law 95-601 (92 Stat. 2947 at 2950); Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3021); Public Law 96-106 (93 Stat. 796 at 800); Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 780 at 786); Public Law 97-164 (96 Stat. 25 at 48 and 49); Public Law 97-90 (95 Stat. 1171); Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067); Public Law 99-64 (99 Stat. 120); and by Public Law 99-399 (100 Stat. 853).

CHAPTER 1. DECLARATION, FINDINGS, AND PURPOSE

Section 1. Declaration.—Atomic energy is capable of application for peaceful as well as military purposes. It is therefore declared to be the policy of the United States that—

a. the development, use, and control of atomic energy shall be directed so as to make the maximum contribution to the general welfare, subject at all times to the paramount objective of making the maximum contributions to the common defense and security; and

b. the development, use, and control of atomic energy shall be directed so as to promote world peace, improve the general welfare, increase the standard of living, and strengthen free competition in private enterprise.

Sec. 2. Findings.[2]—The Congress of the United States hereby makes the following findings concerning the development, use, and control of atomic energy:

a. The development, utilization, and control of atomic energy for military and for all other purposes are vital to the common defense and security.

c.[3] The processing and utilization of source, byproduct, and special nuclear material affect interstate and foreign commerce and must be regulated in the national interest.

d. The processing and utilization of source, byproduct, and special nuclear material must be regulated in the national interest and in order to provide for the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

e. Source and special nuclear material, production facilities, and utilization facilities are affected with the public interest, and regulation by the United States of the production and utilization of atomic energy and of the facilities used in connection therewith is necessary in the national interest to assure the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

f. The necessity for protection against possible interstate damage occurring from the operation of facilities for the production or utilization of source or special nuclear material places the operation of those facilities in interstate commerce for the purposes of this Act.

g. Funds of the United States may be provided for the development and use of atomic energy under conditions which will provide for the common defense and security and promote the general welfare.

---

[2] Sec. 20 of Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), the Private Ownership of Special Nuclear Materials Act, reads as follows:

"Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to diminish existing authority of the United States, or of the Atomic Energy Commission under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, to regulate source, byproduct, and special nuclear material and production and utilization facilities, or to control such materials and facilities exported from the United States by imposition of governmental guarantees and security safeguards with respect thereto, in order to assure the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public, or to reduce the responsibility of the Atomic Energy Commission to achieve such objectives."

[3] Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 1, deleted subsec. 2b. Subsec. 2b. read as follows:

"b. In permitting the property of the United States to be used by others, such use must be regulated in the national interest and in order to provide for the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public."

i.[4] In order to protect the public and to encourage the development of the atomic energy industry, in the interest of the general welfare and of the common defense and security, the United States may make funds available for a portion of the damages suffered by the public from nuclear incidents, and may limit the liability of those persons liable for such losses.[5]

Sec. 3. Purpose.—It is the purpose of this Act to effectuate the policies set forth above by providing for—

a. a program of conducting, assisting, and fostering research and development in order to encourage maximum scientific and industrial progress;

b. a program for the dissemination of unclassified scientific and technical information and for the control, dissemination, and declassification of Restricted Data, subject to appropriate safeguards, so as to encourage scientific and industrial progress;

c. a program for Government control of the possession, use, and production of atomic energy and special nuclear material, whether owned by the Government or others, so directed as to make the maximum contributions to the common defense and security and the national welfare, and to provide continued assurance of the Government's ability to enter into and enforce agreements with nations or groups of nations for the control of special nuclear materials and atomic weapons.[6]

d. a program to encourage widespread participation in the development and utilization of atomic energy for peaceful purposes to the maximum extent consistent with the common defense and security and with the health and safety of the public;

e. a program of international cooperation to promote the common defense and security and to make peaceful applications of atomic energy as widely as expanding technology and considerations of the common defense and security will permit; and

f. a program of administration which will be consistent with the foregoing policies and programs, with international arrangements, and with agreements for cooperation, which will enable the Congress to be currently informed so as to take further legislative action as may be appropriate.

CHAPTER 2. DEFINITIONS

Sec. 11. Definitions.—The intent of Congress in the definitions as given in this section should be construed from the words or phrases used in the definitions. As used in this Act:

a. The term "agency of the United States" means the excecutive branch of the United States, or any Government agency, or the legislative branch of the United States, or any agency, committee, commission, office, or other establishment in the legislative branch, or the judicial branch of the United States, or any office, agency, committee, commission, or other establishment in the judicial branch.

---

[4] Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602), sec. 2, deleted subsec. 2h. Subsec. 2h. read as follows:

"h. It is essential to the common defense and security that title to all special nuclear material be in the United States while such special material is within the United States."

[5] Public Law 88-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 1, added subsec. i.

[6] Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 3, amended subsec. c. It formerly read:

"c. A program for Government control of the possession, use, and production of atomic energy and special nuclear material so directed as to make the maximum contribution to the common defense and security and the national welfare;"

b. The term "agreement for cooperation" means any agreement with another nation or regional defense organization authorized or permitted by sections 54, 57, 64, 82, 91 c., 103, 104, or 144, and made pursuant to section 123.[7]

c. The term "atomic energy" means all forms of energy released in the course of nuclear fission or nuclear transformation.

d. The term "atomic weapon" means any device utilizing atomic energy, exclusive of the means for transporting or propelling the device (where such means is a separable and divisible part of the device), the principal purpose of which is for use as, or for development of, a weapon, a weapon prototype, or a weapon test device.

e.[8] The term "byproduct material" means (1) any radioactive material (except special nuclear material) yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material, and (2) the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content.

f. The term "Commission" means the Atomic Energy Commission.

g. The term "common defense and security" means the common defense and security of the United States.

h. The term "defense information" means any information in any category determined by any Government agency authorized to classify information, as being information respecting, relating to, or affecting the national defense.

i. The term "design" means (1) specifications, plans, drawings, blueprints, and other items of like nature; (2) the information contained therein; or (3) the research and development data pertinent to the information contained therein.

j.[9] The term "extraordinary nuclear occurrence" means any event causing a discharge or dispersal of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material from its intended place of confinement in amounts offsite, or causing radiation levels offsite, which the Commission determines to be substantial, and which the Commission determines has resulted or will probably result in substantial damages to persons offsite or property offsite. Any determination by the Commission that such an event has, or has not, occurred shall be final and conclusive, and no other official or any court shall have power or jurisdiction to review any such determination. The Commission shall establish criteria in writing setting forth the basis upon which such determination shall be made. As used in this subsection, "offsite" means away from "the location" or "the contract location" as defined in the applicable Commission indemnity agreement, entered into pursuant to section 170.

---

[7] Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961, sec. 2, amended subsec. b by adding the reference to sec. 91c.

[8] Subsec. e was amended and restated by sec. 201 of Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3033). The former definition of "byproduct material" included only the text found in phrase (1) of the current subsec. e.

[9] Public Law 98-645 (80 Stat. 891) (1966), sec. 1, added subsecs. j and m.

k.[10] The term "financial protection" means the ability to respond in damages for public liability and to meet the costs of investigating and defending claims and settling suits for such damages.

l. The term "Government agency" means any executive department, commission, independent establishment, corporation, wholly or partly owned by the United States of America which is an instrumentality of the United States, or any board, bureau, division, service, office, officer, authority, administration, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government.

m.[9] The term "indemnitor" means (1) any insurer with respect to his obligations under a policy of insurance furnished as proof of financial protection; (2) any licensee, contractor or other person who is obligated under any other form of financial protection, with respect to such obligations; and (3) the Commission with respect to any obligation undertaken by it in an indemnity agreement entered into pursuant to section 170.

n. The term "international arrangement" means any international agreement hereafter approved by the Congress or any treaty during the time such agreement or treaty is in full force and effect, but does not include any agreement for cooperation.

o. The term "Joint Committee" means the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy.

p. The term "licensed activity" means an activity licensed pursuant to this Act and covered by the provisions of section 170.a.[11]

q. The term "nuclear incident" means any occurrence, including an extradordinary nuclear occurrence [12] within the United States causing, within or outside the United States, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss of or damage to property, or loss of use of property, arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material: *Provided, however,* That as the term is used in subsection 170.l, it shall include any such occurrence outside of the United States: *And provided further,* That as the term is used in section 170 d. it shall include any such occurrence outside the United States if such occurrence involves source, special nuclear, or byproduct material by, and used by or under contract with, the United States: *And provided further,* That as the term is used in subsection 170 c., it shall include any such occurrence outside both the United States and any other nation if such occurrence arises out of or results from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material licensed pursuant to chapters 6, 7, 8, and 10 of this Act which is used in connection with the operation of a licensed stationary production or utilization facility or which moves outside the territorial limits of the United States in transit from one person licensed by the Commission to another person licensed by the Commission.[13]

---

[10] Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3, added subsec. k.

[11] Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3, added subsec. p.

[12] Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891) (1966), sec. 1, amended this subsection by inserting the phrase, "including an extraordinary nuclear occurrence."

r. The term "operator" means any individual who manipulates the controls of a utilization or production facility.

s. The term "person" means (1) any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency, other than the Commission, any State or any political subdivision of, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or any political subdivision of any such government or nation, or other entity; and (2) any legal successor, representative, agent, or agency of the foregoing.

t. The term "person indemnified" means (1) with respect to a nuclear incident occurring within the United States or outside the United States as the term is used in subsection 170 c., and with respect to any other nuclear incident in connection with the design, development, construction, operation, repair, maintenance, or use of the nuclear ship *Savannah,* the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed or who is required to maintain financial protection, and any other person who may be liable for public liability or (2) with respect to any other nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed and any other person who may be liable for public liability by reason of his activities under any contract with the Commission or any project to which indemnification under the provisions of subsection 170 d. has been extended or under any subcontract, purchase order or other agreement, of any tier, under any such contract or project.[14]

u. The term "produce", when used in relation to special nuclear material, means (1) to manufacture, make, produce, or refine special nuclear material; (2) to separate special nuclear material from other substances in which such material may be contained; or (3) to make or to produce new special nuclear material.

v. The term "production facility" means (1) any equipment or device determined by rule of the Commission to be capable of the production of special nuclear material in such quantity as to be of significance to the common defense and security, or in such manner as to affect the health and safety of the public; or (2) any important component part especially designed for such equipment or device as determined by the Commission.

w. The term "public liability" means any legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident, except: (i) claims under State or Federal workmen's compensation acts of employees of persons indemnified who are employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs; (ii) claims arising out of an act of war; and (iii) whenever used in subsections 170 a., c., and k., claims for loss of, or damage to, or loss of use of property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the licensed activity which the nuclear incident occurs. "Public liability" also includes damage to property of persons indemnified: *Provided*, That such property is covered under the terms of the financial protection required, except property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs.[15]

---

[13] Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3, added subsec. q. Prior to amendment by Public Law 89-645 (see footnote 9, page 800) the subsection had been amended by Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409) (1962), sec. 4. Before amendment it read: "o. The term 'nuclear incident' means any occurrence within the United States causing bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss of or damage to property, or for loss of use of property, arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material: *Provided, however,* That as the term is used in subsection 170 l., it shall mean any such occurrence outside of the United States rather than within the United States." Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 1, substituted "source, special nuclear, or byproduct material" for "a facility or device" in the second proviso and added the third proviso.

[14] Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3, added subsec. t. Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409) (1962). Sec. 5, amended the subsection. Before amendment, it read: "r. The term 'person indemnified' means the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed and any other person who may be liable for public liability." Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 1, further amended the subsection.

x. The term "research and development" means (1) theoretical analysis, exploration, or experimentation; or (2) the extension of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature into practical application for experimental and demonstration purposes, including the experimental production and testing of models, devices, equipment, materials, and processes.

y. The term "Restricted Data" means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142.

z. The term "source material" means (1) uranium, thorium, or any other material which is determined by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of section 61 to be source material; or (2) ores containing one or more of the foregoing materials, in such concentration as the Commission may by regulation determine from time to time.

aa. The term "special nuclear material" means (1) plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material which the Commission, pursuant to the provisions of section 51, determines to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or (2) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing, but does not include source material.

bb. The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense includes all Territories and possessions of the United States, the Canal Zone and Puerto Rico.[16]

cc. The term "utilization facility" means (1) any equipment or device, except an atomic weapon, determined by rule of the Commission to be capable of making use of special nuclear material in such quantity as to be of significance to the common defense and security, or in such manner as to affect the health and safety of the public, or peculiarly adapted for making use of atomic energy in such quantity as to be of significance to the common defense and security, or in such manner as to affect the health and safety of the public; or (2) any important component part especially designed for such equipment or device as determined by the Commission.

---

[15] Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3, added subsec. w. Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 3, amended the subsec. Before amendment, it read:

"u. The term 'public liability' means any legal liability arising out or resulting from a nuclear incident, except claims under State or Federal Workmen's Compensation Acts of employees or persons indemnified who are employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs, and except for claims arising out of an act of war. 'Public liability' also includes damage to property of persons indemnified: *Provided*, That such property is covered under the terms of the financial protection required, except property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs."

[16] Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 1, amended this definition. Before amendment it read:

"u. The term 'United States', when used in a geographical sense, includes all Territories and possessions of the United States, and the Canal Zone."

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 6. SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL

Sec. 51. Special Nuclear Material.—The Commission may determine from time to time that other material is special nuclear material in addition to that specified in the definition as special nuclear material. Before making any such determination, the Commission must find that such material is capable of releasing substantial quantities of atomic energy and must find that the determination that such material is special nuclear material is in the interest of the common defense and security, and the President must have expressly assented in writing to the determination. The Commission's determination, together with the assent of the President, shall be submitted to the Joint Committee and a period of thirty days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such thirty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment for more than three days) before the determination of the Commission may become effective: *Provided, however,* That the Joint Committee, after having received such determination, may be resolution in writing, waive the conditions of or all or any portion of such thirty-day period.

* * * * * *

Sec. 54.[17] Foreign Distribution of Special Nuclear Material.—a. The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation or group of nations by distributing special nuclear material and to distribute such special nuclear material, pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation or group of nations is a party and which is made in accordance with section 123. Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material, except that the Commission to assist and encourage research on peaceful uses or for medical therapy may so distribute without charge during any calendar year only a quantity of such material which at the time of transfer does not exceed in value $10,000 in the case of one nation or $50,000 in the case of any group of nations. The Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, only such amounts of special nuclear materials and for such period of time as are authorized by Congress: *Provided, however,* That, (i) notwithstanding this provision, the Commission is hereby authorized, subject to the provisions of section 123, to distribute to the Agency five thousand kilograms of contained uranium-235, five hundred grams of uranium-233, and three kilograms of plutonium, together with the amounts of special nuclear material which will match in amount the sum of all quantities of special nuclear materials made available by all other members of the Agency to June 1, 1960; and (ii) notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subsection, the Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, such other amounts of special nuclear materials and for such other periods of time as are established in writing by the Commission: *Provided, however,* That before they are established by the Commission pursuant to this subdivision (ii), such proposed amounts and periods shall be submitted to the Congress and referred to the Joint Committee and a period of sixty days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such sixty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days): *And provided further,* That any such proposed amounts and periods shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress passes a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed action: *And provided further,* That prior to the elapse of the first thirty days of any such sixty-day period the Joint Committee shall submit a report to the Congress of its views and recommendations respecting the proposed amounts and periods and an accompanying proposed concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress favors, or does not favor, as the case may be, the proposed amounts or periods. The Commission may agree to repurchase any special nuclear material distributed under a sale arrangement pursuant to this subsection which is not consumed in the course of the activities conducted in accordance with the agreement for cooperation, or any uranium remaining after irradiation of such special nuclear material, at a repurchase price not to exceed the Commission's sale price for comparable special nuclear material or uranium in effect at the time of delivery of such material to the Commission. The Commission may also agree to purchase, consistent with and within the period of the agreement for cooperation, special nuclear material produced in a nuclear reactor located outside the United States through the use of special nuclear material which was leased or sold pursuant to this subsection. Under any such agreement the Commission shall purchase only such material as is delivered to the Commission during any period when there is in effect a guaranteed purchase price for the same material produced in a nuclear reactor by a person licensed under section 104, established by the Commission pursuant to section 56, and the price to be paid shall be the price so established by the Commission and in effect for the same material delivered to the Commission.

---

[17] Sec. 54 was amended and restated by sec. 2 of Public Law 93-377 (88 Stat. 472).

b. Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 123, 124, and 125, the Commission is authorized to distribute to any person outside the United States (1) plutonium containing 80 per centum or more by weight of plutonium-238, and (2) other special nuclear material when it has, in accordance with subsection 57 d., exempted certain classes or quantities of such other special nuclear material or kinds of uses or users thereof from the requirements for a license set forth in this chapter. Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law, the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material. The Commission shall not distribute any plutonium containing 80 per centum or more by weight of plutonium-238 to any person under this subsection if, in its opinion, such distribution would be inimical to the common defense and security. The Commission may require such reports regarding the use of material distributed pursuant to the provisions of this subsection as it deems necessary.

c. The Commission is authorized to license or otherwise permit others to distribute special nuclear material to any person outside the United States under the same conditions, except as to charges, as would be applicable if the material were distributed by the Commission.

d.[18] The authority to distribute special nuclear material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall extend only to the following small quantities of special nuclear material (in no event more than five hundred grams per year of the uranium isotope 233, the uranium isotope 235, or plutonium contained in special nuclear material to any recipient):

(1) which are contained in laboratory samples, medical devices, or monitoring or other instruments; or

(2) the distribution of which is needed to deal with an emergency situation in which time is of the essence.

e.[19] The authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section 131 a. (2)(E) shall be subject to the requirements of section 131.

Sec. 55.[20] **Acquisition.**—The Commission is authorized, to the extent it deems necessary to effectuate the provisions of this Act, to purchase without regard to the limitations in section 54 or any guaranteed purchase prices established pursuant to section 56, and to take, requisition, condemn, or otherwise acquire any special nuclear material or any interest therein. Any contract of purchase made under this section may be made without regard to the provisions of section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonably practicable. Partial and advance payments may be made under contracts for such purposes. Just compensation shall be made for any right, property, or interest in property taken, requisitioned, or condemned under this section: *Provided,* That the authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangements under section 131 a. (2)(E) shall be subject to the requirements of section 131.[21]

---

[18] Subsec. d. was added by sec. 301(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 125).

[19] Subsec. e. was added by sec. 303(b)(1) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 131).

[20] Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 10, amended sec. 55 by substituting a new sec. 55. Before amendment sec. 55 read as follows:

"Sec. 55. Acquisition.—The Commission is authorized to purchase or otherwise acquire any special nuclear material or any interest therein outside the United States without regard to the provisions of section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonably practicable. Partial and advance payments may be made under contracts for such purposes."

Sec. 56. Guaranteed Purchase Prices.—The Commission shall establish guaranteed purchase prices for plutonium produced in a nuclear reactor by a person licensed under section 104 and delivered to the Commission before January 1, 1971. The Commission shall also establish for such periods of time as it may deem necessary but not to exceed ten years as to any such period, guaranteed purchase prices for uranium enriched in the isotope 233 produced in a nuclear reactor by a person licensed under section 103 or section 104 and delivered to the Commission within the period of the guarantee.[22] Guaranteed purchase prices established under the authority of this section shall not exceed the Commission's determination of the estimated value of plutonium or uranium enriched in the isotope 233 as fuel in nuclear reactors, and such prices shall be established on a nondiscriminatory basis: *Provided,* That the Commission is authorized to establish such guaranteed purchase prices only for such plutonium or uranium enriched in the isotope 233 as the Commission shall determine is produced through the use of special nuclear material which was leased or sold by the Commission pursuant to section 53.[23]

Sec. 57.[24] Prohibition.—

a. Unless authorized by a general or specific license issued by the Commission, which the Commission is authorized to issue pursuant to section 53, no person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, transfer, deliver, acquire, own, possess, receive possession of or title to, or import into or export from the United States any special nuclear material.

---

[21] The proviso clause was added by sec. 303(b)(2) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 131).

[22] Public Law 91-500 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 2, added "section 103 or" to this sentence.

[23] Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 11 amended sec. 56 by substituting a new sec. 56. Before amendment sec. 56 read as follows:

"SEC. 56. FAIR PRICE.—In determining the fair price to be paid by the Commission pursuant to section 52 for the production of any special nuclear material, the Commission shall take into consideration the value of the special nuclear material for its intended use by the United States and may give such weight to the actual cost of producing that material as the Commission finds to be equitable. The fair price, as may be determined by the Commission, shall apply to all licensed producers of the same material: *Provided, however,* That the Commission may establish guaranteed fair prices for all special nuclear material delivered to the Commission for such period of time as it may deem necessary not to exceed seven years."

[24] Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 12 amended sec. 57 substituting a new sec. 57. Before amendment sec. 57 read as follows:

SEC. 57. PROHIBITION.—

"a. It shall be unlawful for any person to—

"(1) possess or transfer any special nuclear material which is the property of the United States except as authorized by the Commission pursuant to subsec. 53 a.;

"(2) transfer or receive any special nuclear material in interstate commerce except as authorized by the Commission pursuant to subsection 25 a., or export from or import into the United States any special nuclear material; and

"(3) directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (A) under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 123, or (B) upon authorization by the Commission after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States.

"(b) The Commission shall not distribute any special nuclear material.—

"(1) to any person for a use which is not under the jurisdiction of the United States except pursuant to the provisions of section 54; or

"(2) to any person within the United States, if the Commission finds that the distribution of such special nuclear material to such person would be inimical to the common defense and security."

b.[25] It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) as specifically authorized under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 123, including a specific authorization in a subsequent arrangement under section 131 of this Act, or (2) upon authorization by the Secretary of Energy after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States: *Provided,* That any such determination by the Secretary of Energy shall be made only with the concurrence of the Department of State and after consultation with the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after the enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which as mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for authorization under this subsection.[26] Such procedures shall include, at a minimum explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an interagency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial requests should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showings, for the decision required under this subsection. The processing of any request proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this subsection. Any trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by any person seeking an authorization under this subsection shall be afforded the maximum degree of protection allowable by law: *Provided further,* That the export of component parts as defined in subsection 11 v. (2) or 11 cc. (2) shall be governed by sections 109 and 126 of this Act: *Provided further,* That notwithstanding subsection 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (Public Law 95-91), the Secretary of Energy and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy over any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section, section 54 d., section 64, or section 111 b.

---

[25] Subsec. b. was amended and restated by sec. 302 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 126). It formerly read as follows:

"b. It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to sec. 123, or (2) upon authorization by the Commission after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States."

[26] These procedures were issued on June 1, 1978. For text, see vol. III, sec. I.

c. The Commission shall not—

(1) distribute any special nuclear material to any person for a use which is not under the jurisdiction of the United States except pursuant to the provisions of section 54; or

(2) distribute any special nuclear material or issue a license pursuant to section 53 to any person within the United States if the Commission finds that the distribution of such special nuclear material or the issuance of such license would be inimical to the common defense and security or would constitute an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public.

d.[27] The Commission is authorized to establish classes of special nuclear material and to exempt certain classes or quantities of special nuclear material or kinds of uses or users from the requirements for a license set forth in this section when it makes a finding that the exemption of such classes or quantities of special nuclear material or such kinds of uses or users would not be inimical to the common defense and security and would not constitute an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public.

e.[28] Special nuclear material, as defined in section 11, produced in facilities licensed under section 103 or 104 may not be transferred, reprocessed, used, or otherwise made available by any instrumentality of the United States or any other person for nuclear explosive purposes.

Sec. 58.[29] **Review.**—Before the Commission establishes any guaranteed purchase price or guaranteed purchase price period in accordance with the provisions of section 56, or establishes any criteria for the waiver of any charge for the use of special nuclear material licensed and distributed under section 53, the proposed guaranteed purchase price, guaranteed purchase price period, or criteria for the waiver of such charge shall be submitted to the Joint Committee and a period of forty-five days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such forty-five days there shall be excluded the days in which either House is not in session because of adjournment for more than three days): *Provided, however,* That the Joint Committee, after having received the proposed guaranteed purchase price, guaranteed purchase price period, or criteria for the waiver of such charge, may by resolution in writing waive the conditions of, or all or any portion of, such forty-five day period.

---

[27] Subsec. d. was added by sec. 3 of Public Law 93-377 (88 Stat. 472 at 475).

[28] Sec. 14 of Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2075) added subsec. (e).

[29] Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 13, amended sec. 58 by substituting a new sec. 58. Before amendment sec. 58 read as follows:

"SEC. 58. REVIEW.—Before the Commission establishes any fair price or guaranteed fair price period in accordance with the provisions of section 56, or establishes any criteria for the waiver of any charge for the use of special nuclear material licensed or distributed under section 53 the proposed fair price, guaranteed fair price period, or criteria for the waiver of such charge shall be submitted to the Joint Committee, and a period of forty-five days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such forty-five days there shall be excluded the days in which either House is not in session because of adjournment for more than three days): *Provided, however,* That the Joint Committee, after having received the proposed fair price, guaranteed fair price period, or criteria for the waiver of such charge, may by resolution waive the conditions of or all or any portion of such forty-five day period."

CHAPTER 7. SOURCE MATERIAL

Sec. 61. Source Material.—The Commission may determine from time to time that other material is source material in addition to those specified in the definition of source material. Before making such determination, the Commission must find that such material is essential to the production of special nuclear material and must find that the determination that such material is source material is in the interest of the common defense and security, and the President must have expressly assented in writing to the determination. The Commission's determination, together with the assent of the President, shall be submitted to the Joint Committee and a period of thirty days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such thirty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days) before the determination of the Commission may become effective: *Provided, however,* That the Joint Committee, after having received such determination, may by resolution in writing waive the conditions of or all or any portion of such thirty-day period.

Sec. 62. License for Transfers Required.—Unless authorized by a general or specific license issued by the Commission, which the Commission is hereby authorized to issue, no person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, transfer, deliver, receive possession of or title to, or import into or export from the United States any source material after removal from its place of deposit in nature, except that licenses shall not be required for quantities of source material which, in the opinion of the Commission, are unimportant.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 64. Foreign Distribution of Source Material.—The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation by distribution source material and to distribute source material pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation is a party and which is made in accordance with section 123. The Commission is also authorized to distribute source material outside of the United States upon a determination by the Commission that such activity will not be inimical to the interests of the United States. The authority to distribute source material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall in no case extend to quantities of source material in excess of three metric tons per year per recipient.[30]

* * * * * * *

---

[30] This sentence was added by sec. 301(b) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 125).

Sec. 69. Prohibition.—The Commission shall not license any person to transfer or deliver, receive possession of or title to, or import into or export from the United States any source material if, in the opinion of the Commission, the issuance of a license to such person for such purpose would be inimical to the common defense and security or the health and safety of the public.

CHAPTER 8. BYPRODUCT MATERIAL

Sec. 81. Domestic Distribution.—No person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, own, possess, import, or export any byproduct material, except to the extent authorized by this section, section 82 or section 84.[31] The Commission is authorized to issue general or specific licenses to applicants seeking to use byproduct material for research or development purposes, for medical therapy, industrial uses, agricultural uses, or such other useful applications as may be developed. The Commission may distribute, sell, loan, or lease such byproduct material as it owns to licensees [32] with or without charge: *Provided, however,* That, for byproduct material to be distributed by the Commission for a charge, the Commission shall establish prices on such equitable basis as, in the opinion of the Commission, (a) will provide reasonable compensation to the Government for such material, (b) will not discourage the use of such material or the development of sources of supply of such material independent of the Commission, and (c) will encourage research and development. In distributing such material, the Commission shall give preference to applicants proposing to use such material either in the conduct of research and development or in medical therapy. Licensees of the Commission may distribute byproduct material only to applicants therefor who are licensed by the Commission to receive such byproduct material. The Commission shall not permit the distribution of any byproduct material to any licensee, and shall recall or order the recall of any distributed material from any licensee, who is not equipped to observe or who fails to observe such safety standards to protect health as may be established by the Commission or who uses such material in violation of law or regulation of the Commission or in a manner other than as disclosed in the application therefor or approved by the Commission. The Commission is authorized to establish classes of byproduct material and to exempt certain classes or quantities of material or kinds of uses or users from the requirments for a license set forth in this section when it makes a finding that the exemption of such classes or quantities of such material or such kinds of uses or users will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security and to the health and safety of the public.

Sec. 82. Foreign Distribution of Byproduct Material.—

a. The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation by distributing byproduct material, and to distribute byproduct material, pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation is party an which is made in accordance with section 123.

---

[31] The reference to sec. 84 was added by sec. 205(b) of Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3039).

[32] Sec. 4 of Public Law 93-377 (88 Stat. 472 at 475) deleted the word "licensees" and substituted "qualified applicants".

b. The Commission is also authorized to distribute byproduct material to any person outside the United States upon application therefor by such person and demand such charge for such materials as would be charged for the material if it were distributed within the United States: *Provided, however,* That the Commission shall not distribute any such material to any person under this section if, in its opinion, such distribution would be inimical to the common defense and security: *And provided further,* That the Commission may require such reports regarding the use of material distributed pursuant to the provisions of this section as it deems necessary.

c. The Commission is authorized to license others to distribute byproduct material to any person outside the United States under the same conditions, except as to charges, as would be applicable if the material were distributed by the Commission.

Sec. 83.[33] Ownership and Custody of Certain Byproduct Material and Disposal Sites.—

a. Any license issued or renewed after the effective date of this section under section 62 or section 81 for any activity which results in the production of any byproduct material, as defined in section 11 e. (2), shall contain such terms and conditions as the Commission determines to be necessary to assure that, prior to termination of such license—

(1) the licensee will comply with decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation standards prescribed by the Commission for sites (A) at which ores were processed primarily for their source material content and (B) at which such byproduct material is deposited, and

(2) ownership of any byproduct material, as defined in section 11 e. (2), which resulted from such licensed activity shall be transferred to (A) the United States or (B) in the State in which such activity occurred if such State exercises the option under subsection b. (1) to acquire land used for the disposal of byproduct material.

Any license which is in effect on the effective date of this section and which is subsequently terminated without renewal shall comply with paragraphs (1) and (2) upon termination.

b. (1)(A) The Commission shall require by rule, regulation, or order that prior to the termination of any license which is issued after the effective date of this section, title to the land, including any interests therein (other than land owned by the United States or by a State) which is used for the disposal of any byproduct material, as defined by section 11 e. (2), pursuant to such license shall be transferred to—

(i) the United States, or

(ii) the State in which such land is located, at the option of such State, unless the Commission determines prior to such termination that transfer of title to such land and such byproduct material is not necessary or desirable to protect the public health, safety, or welfare or to minimize or eliminate danger to life or property. Such determination shall be made in accordance with section 181 of this Act. Notwithstanding any other provision of law or any such determination, such property and materials shall be maintained pursuant to a license issued by the Commission pursuant to section 81 of this Act in such manner as will protect the public health, safety, and the environment.

---

[33] Sec. 83 was added by sec. 202(a) of Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3033). However, sec. 202(b) of that act stated that sec. 83 would not be effective until Nov. 8, 1981. The last sentence of subsec. a. was amended and restated by sec. 20(c) of Public Law 96-106.

(B) If the Commission determines by order that use of the surface or subsurface estates, or both, of the land transferred to the United States or to a State under subparagraph (A) would not endanger the public health, safety, welfare, or environment, the Commission, pursuant to such regulations as it may prescribe, shall permit the use of the surface or subsurface estates, or both, of such land in a manner consistent with the provisions of this section. If the Commission permits such use of such land, it shall provide the person who transferred such land with the right of first refusal with respect to such use of such land.

(2) If transfer to the United States of title to such byproduct material and such land is required under this section, the Secretary of Energy or any Federal agency designated by the President shall, following the Commission's determination of compliance under subsection c., assume title and custody of such byproduct material and land transferred as provided in this subsection. Such Secretary or Federal agency shall maintain such material and land in such manner as will protect the public health and safety and the environment. Such custody may be transferred to another officer or instrumentality of the United States only upon approval of the President.

(3) If transfer to a State of title to such byproduct material is required in accordance with this subsection, such State shall, following the Commission's determination of compliance under subsection d., assume title and custody of such byproduct material and land transferred as provided in this subsection. Such State shall maintain such material and land in such manner as will protect the public health, safety, and the environment.

(4) In the case of any such license under section 62, which was in effect on the effective date of this section, the Commission may require, before the termination of such license, such transfer of land and interest therein (described in paragraph (1) of this subsection) to the United States or a State in which such land is located, at the option of such State, as may be necessary to protect the public health, welfare, and the environment from any effects associated with such byproduct material. In exercising the authority of this paragraph, the Commission shall take into consideration the status of the ownership of such land and interests therein and the ability of the licensee to transfer title and custody thereof to the United States or a State.

(5) The Commission may, pursuant to a license, or by rule or order require the Secretary or other Federal agency or State having custody of such property and materials to undertake such monitoring, maintenance, and emergency measures as are neces-

sary to protect the public health and safety and such other actions as the Commission deems necessary to comply with the standards promulgated pursuant to section 84 of this Act. The Secretary or such other Federal agency is authorized to carry out maintenance, monitoring, and emergency measures, but shall take no other action pursuant to such license, rule or order, with respect to such property and materials unless expressly authorized by Congress after the date of enactment of this Act.

(6) The transfer of title to land or byproduct materials, as defined in section 11 e. (2), to a State or the United States pursuant to this subsection shall not relieve any licensee of liability for any fraudulent or negligent acts done prior to such transfer.

(7) Material and land transferred to the United States or a State in accordance with this subsection shall be transferred without cost to the United States or a State (other than administrative and legal costs incurred in carrying out such transfer). Subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, the United States or a State shall not transfer title to material or property acquired under this subsection to any person, unless such transfer is in the same manner as provided under section 104(h) of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978.

(8) The provisions of this subsection respecting transfer of title and custody to land shall not apply in the case of lands held in trust by the United States for any Indian tribe or lands owned by such Indian tribe subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States. In the case of such lands which are used for the disposal of byproduct material, as defined in section 11 e. (2), the licensee shall be required to enter into such arrangements with the Commission as may be appropriate to assure the long-term maintenance and monitoring of such lands by the United States.

c. Upon termination of any license to which this section applies, the Commission shall determine whether or not the licensee has complied with all applicable standards and requirements under such license.

Sec. 84.[34] Authorities of Commission Respecting Certain Byproduct Material.—

a. The Commission shall insure that the management of any byproduct material, as defined in section 11 e. (2), is carried out in such manner as—

(1) the Commission deems appropriate to protect the public health and safety and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with the processing and with the possession and transfer of such material, taking into account the risk to the public health, safety, and the environment, with due consideration of the economic costs and such other factors as the Commission determines to be appropriate,[35]

---

[34] Sec. 84 was added by sec. 205(a) of Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3039).

[35] The words to this point beginning with "taking into account the risk to the public health, * * *" were added by sec. 22(a) of Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2080).

(2) conforms with applicable general standards promulgated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency under section 275, and

(3) conforms to general requirements established by the Commission, with the concurrence of the Administrator, which are, to the maximum extent practicable, at least comparable to requirements applicable to the possession, transfer, and disposal of similar hazardous material regulated by the Administration under Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended.

b. In carrying out its authority under this section, the Commission is authorized to—

(1) by rule, regulation, or order require persons, officers, or instrumentalities exempted from licensing under section 81 of this Act to conduct monitoring, perform remedial work, and to comply with such other measures as it may deem necessary or desirable to protect health or to minimize danger to life or property, and in connection with the disposal or storage of such byproduct material; and

(2) make such studies and inspections and to conduct such monitoring as may be necessary.

Any violation by any person other than the United States or any officer or employee of the United States or a State of any rule, regulation, or order or licensing provision, of the Commission established under this section or section 83 shall be subject to a civil penalty in the same manner and in the same amount as violations subject to a civil penalty under section 234. Nothing in this section affects any authority of the Commission under any other provision of this Act.

c.[36] In the case of sites at which ores are processed primarily for their source material content or which are used for the disposal of byproduct material as defined in section 11e. (2), a licensee may propose alternatives to specific requirements adopted and enforced by the Commission under this Act. Such alternative proposals may take into account local or regional conditions, including geology, topography, hydrology and meteorology. The Commission may treat such alternatives as satisfying Commission requirements if the Commission determines that such alternatives will achieve a level of stabilization and containment of the sites concerned, and a level of protection for public health, safety, and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with such sites, which is equivalent to, to the extent practicable, or more stringent than the level which would be achieved by standards and requirements adopted and enforced by the Commission for the same purpose and any final standards promulgated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency in accordance with section 275.

CHAPTER 9. MILITARY APPLICATION OF ATOMIC ENERGY

Sec. 91. Authority.—

a. The Commission is authorized to—

---

[36] Sec. 20 of Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2079) added subsec. c.

(1) conduct experiments and do research and development work in the military application of atomic energy; and

(2) engage in the production of atomic weapons, or atomic weapon parts, except that such activities shall be carried on only to the extent that the express consent and direction of the President of the United States has been obtained, which consent and direction shall be obtained at least once each year.

b. The President from time to time may direct the Commission (1) to deliver such quantities of special nuclear material or atomic weapons to the Department of Defense for such use as he deems necessary in the interest of national defense, or (2) to authorize the Department of Defense to manufacture, produce, or acquire any atomic weapon or utilization facility for military purposes: *Provided, however,* That such authorization shall not extend to the production of special nuclear material other than that incidental to the operation of such utilization facilities.

c.[37] The President may authorize the Commission or the Department of Defense, with the assistance of the other, to cooperate with another nation and, notwithstanding the provisions of section 57, 62, or 81, to transfer by sale, lease, or loan to that nation, in accordance with terms and conditions of a program approved by the President.

(1) nonnuclear parts of atomic weapons provided that such nation has made substantial progress in the development of atomic weapons, and other nonnuclear parts of atomic weapons systems involving Restricted Data provided that such transfer will not contribute significantly to that nation's atomic weapon design, development, or fabrication capability; for the purpose of improving that nation's state of training and operational readiness;

(2) utilization facilities for military applications; and

(3) source, byproduct, or special nuclear material for research on, development of, production of, or use in utilization facilities for military applications; and

(4) source, byproduct, or special nuclear material for research on, development of, or use in atomic weapons: *Provided, however,* That the transfer of such material to that nation is necessary to improve its atomic weapon design, development, or fabrication capability: *And provided further,* That such nation has made substantial progress in the development of atomic weapons,

whenever the President determines that the proposed cooperation and each proposed transfer arrangement for the nonnuclear parts of atomic weapons and atomic weapons systems, utilization facilities or source, byproduct, or special nuclear material will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security, while such other nation is participating with the United States pursuant to an international arrangement by substantial and material contributions to the mutual defense and security: *Provided, however,* That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement entered into in accordance with section

---

[37] Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276) (1958), sec. 1, added subsec. c.

123: *And provided further*, That if an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to this subsection provides for transfer of utilization facilities for military applications the Commission, or the Department of Defense with respect to cooperation it has been authorized to undertake, may authorize any person to transfer such utilization facilities for military applications in accordance with the terms and conditions of this subsection and of the agreement for cooperation.

Sec. 92.[38] **Prohibition.**—It shall be unlawful, except as provided in section 91, for any person to transfer or receive in interstate or foreign commerce, manufacture, produce, tranfer, acquire, possess, import, or export any atomic weapon. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to modify the provisions of subsection 31 a. or section 101.

CHAPTER 10. ATOMIC ENERGY LICENSES

Sec. 101. License Required.—It shall be unlawful, except as provided in section 91, for any person within the United States to transfer or receive in interstate commere, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, possess, use,[39] import, or export any utilization or production facility except under and in accordance with a license issued by the Commission pursuant to section 103 or 104.

Sec. 102.[40] **Utilization and Production Facilities for Industrial or Commercial Purposes.**—

a. Except as provided in subsections b. and c., or otherwise specifically authorized by law, any license hereafter issued for a utilization or production facility for industrial or commercial purposes shall be issued pursuant to section 103.

b. Any license hereafter issued for a utilization or production facility for industrial or commercial purposes, the construction or operation of which was licensed pursuant to subsection 104 b. prior to enactment into law of this subsection, shall be issued under subsection 104 b.

c. Any license for a utilization or production facility for industrial or commercial purposes constructed or operated under an arrangement with the Commission entered into under the Cooperative Power Reactor Demonstration Program shall, except as otherwise specifically required by applicable law, be issued under subsection 104 b.

Sec. 103. Commercial Licenses.—

a. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses to persons applying therefor to transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, possess, use,[41] import, or export under the terms of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 123, utilization or production facilities for industrial or commercial purposes.[42] Such licenses shall be issued in accordance with the provisions of chapter 16 and subject to such conditions as the Commission may by rule or regulation establish to effectuate the purposes and provisions of this Act.

---

[38] Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276), sec. 2, amended sec. 92 by substituting a new sec. 92. Before amendment sec. 92 read as follows:

"SEC. 92. PROHIBITION.—It shall be unlawful for any person to transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, possess, import, or export any atomic weapon, except as may be authorized by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of section 91. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to modify the provisions of subsection 31 a. or section 101."

[39] Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 11, added the word "use".

[40] Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 3, amended sec. 102. Prior to amendment it read as follows:

"SEC. 102. FINDING OF PRACTICAL VALUE.—Whenever the Commission has made a finding in writing that any type of utilization or production facility has been sufficiently developed to be of practical value for industrial or commercial purposes, the Commission may thereafter issue licenses for such type of facility pursuant to section 103."

b. The Commission shall issue such licenses on a nonexclusive basis to persons applying therefor (1) whose proposed activities will serve a useful purpose proportionate to the quantities of special nuclear material or source material to be utilized; (2) who are equipped to observe and who agree to observe such safety standards to protect health and to minimize danger to life or property as the Commission may by rule establish; and (3) who agree to make available to the Commission such technical information and data concerning activities under such license as the Commission may determine necessary to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public. All such information may be used by the Commission only for the purposes of the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

c. Each such license shall be issued for a specified period, as determined by the Commission, depending on the type of activity to be licensed, but not exceeding forty years, and may be renewed upon the expiration of such period.

d. No license under this section may be given to any person for activities which are not under or within the jurisdiction of the United States, except for the export of production or utilization facilities under terms of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 123, or except under the provisions of section 109. No license may be issued to an alien or any [43] corporation or other entity if the Commission knows or has reason to believe it is owned, controlled, or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or a foreign government. In any event, no license may be issued to any person within the United States if, in the opinion of the Commission, the issuance of a license to such person would be inimical to the common defense and security or to the health and safety of the public.

f.[44] Each license issued for a utilization facility under this section or section 104 b. shall require as a condition thereof that in case of any accident which could result in an unplanned release of quantities of fission products in excess of allowable limits for normal operation established by the Commission, the licensee shall immediately so notify the Commission. Violation of the condition prescribed by this subsection may, in the Commission's discretion, constitute grounds for license revocation. In accordance with section 187 of this Act, the Commission shall promptly amend each license for a utilization facility issued under this section or section 104 b. which is in effect on the date of enactment of this subsection to include the provision required under this subsection.

---

[41] Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1969), sec. 12, added the word "use.".

[42] Public Law 91-650 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 4, amended the first sentence of sec. 103 a. Before amendment it read as follows:

"Subsequent to a finding by the Commission as required in section 102, the Commission may issue licenses to transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, possess, use, import, or export under the terms of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 123, such type of utilization or production facility."

[43] Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 13, added the words "an alien or any" between the words "to" and "any" in the second sentence of subsec. 103 d.

[44] Subsec. f. was added by sec. 201(a) of Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 786).

Sec. 104. Medical Therapy and Research and Development.—

a. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses to persons applying therefor for utilization facilities for use in medical therapy. In issuing such licenses the Commission is directed to permit the widest amount of effective medical therapy possible with the amount of special nuclear material available for such purposes and to impose the minimum amount of regulation consistent with its obligations under this Act to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

b.[45] As provided for in subsection 102 b. or 102 c., or where specifically authorized by law, the Commission is authorized to issue licenses under this subsection to persons applying therefor for utilization and production facilities for industrial and commercial purposes. In issuing licenses under this subsection, the Commission shall impose the minimum amount of such regulations and terms of license as will permit the Commission to fulfill its obligations under this Act.

c. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses to persons applying therefor for utilization and production facilities useful in the conduct of research and development activities of the types specified in section 31 and which are not facilities of the type specified in subsection 104 b. The Commission is directed to impose only such minimum amount of regulation of the licensee as the Commission finds will permit the Commission to fulfill its obligations under this Act to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public and will permit the conduct of widespread and diverse research and development.

d. No license under this section may be given to any person for activities which are not under or within the jurisdiction of the United States, except for the export of production or utilization facilities under terms of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 123 or except under the provisions of section 109. No license may be issued to any corporation or other entity if the Commission knows or has reason to believe it is owned, controlled, or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or a foreign government. In any event, no license may be issued to any person within the United States if, in the opinion of the Commission, the issuance of a license to such person would be inimical to the common defense and security or to the health and safety of the public.

---

[45] Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 5, amended subsection 104 b. Before amendment it read as follows:

"b. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses to persons applying therefor for utilization and production facilities involved in the conduct of research and development activities leading to the demonstration of the practical value of such facilities for industrial or commercial purposes. In issuing licenses under this subsection, the Commission shall impose the minimum amount of such regulations and terms of license as will permit the Commission to fulfill its obligations under this Act to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public and will be compatible with the regulations and terms of license which would apply in the event that a commercial license were later to be issued pursuant to section 103 for that type of facility. In issuing such licenses, priority shall be given to those activities which will, in the opinion of the Commission, lead to major advances in the application of atomic energy for industrial or commercial purposes."

* * * * * * *

Sec. 109.[46] **Component and Other Parts of Facilities.**—

a. With respect to those utilization and production facilities which are so determined by the Commission pursuant to subsection 11 v. (2) or 11 cc. (2) the Commission may issue general licenses for domestic activities required to be licensed under section 101, if the Commission determines in writing that such general licensing will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

b. After consulting with the Secretaries of State, Energy, and Commerce and the Director, the Commission is authorized and directed to determine which component parts as defined in subsection 11 v. (2) or 11 cc. (2) and which other items or substances are especially relevant from the standpoint of export control because of their significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Except as provided in section 126 b. (2), no such component, substance, or item which is so determined by the Commission shall be exported unless the Commission issues a general or specific license for its export after finding, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the following criteria or their equivalent are met: (1) IAEA safeguards as required by Article III (2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to such component, substance, or item; (2) no such component, substance, or item will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device; and (3) no such component, substance, or item will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the prior consent of the United States is obtained for such retransfer; and after determining in writing that the issuance of each such general or specific license or category of licenses will not be inimical to the common defense and security: *Provided,* That a specific license shall not be required for an export pursuant to this section if the component, item or substance is covered by a facility license issued pursuant to section 126 of this Act.

c. The Commission shall not issue an export license under the authority of subsection b. if it is advised by the executive branch, in accordance with the procedures established under subsection 126 a., that the export would be inimical to the common defense and security of the United States.

Sec. 111.[47] a. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized to license the distribution of special nuclear material, source material, and byproduct material by the Department of Energy pursuant to sections 54, 64, and 82 of this Act, respectively, in accordance with the same procedures established by law for the export licensing of such material by any person: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall require the licensing of the distribution of byproduct material by the Department of Energy under section 82 of this Act.

---

[46] Sec. 109 was amended and restated by sec. 309(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (98 Stat. 141). Sec 309(b) of that act also instructed the Commission to publish regulations to implement the provisions of subsecs. b and c of sec. 109. Sec. 309(d) of that same act also stated that the amendments to sec. 109 would not affect the approval of exports contracted for prior to Nov. 1, 1977, which are made by Mar. 10, 1979.

[47] Sec. 111 was added by sec. 301(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 125).

b. The Department of Energy shall not distribute any special nuclear material or source material under section 54 or 64 of this Act other than under an export license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission until (1) the Department has obtained the concurrence of the Department of State and has consulted with the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Department of Defense under mutually agreed procedures which shall be established within not more than ninety days after the date of enactment of this provision and (2) the Department finds based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and the information available to the United States Government, that the criteria in section 127 of this Act or their equivalent and any application criteria in subsection 128 are met, and that the proposed distribution would not be inimical to the common defense and security.

CHAPTER 11. INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

Sec. 121. Effect of International Arrangements.—Any provision of this Act or any action of the Commission to the extent and during the time that it conflicts with the provisions of any international arrangement made after the date of enactment of this Act shall be deemed to be of no force or effect.

Sec. 122. Policies Contained in International Arrangements.—In the performance of its functions under this Act, the Commission shall give maximum effect to the policies contained in any international arrangement made after the date of enactment of this Act.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 123.[48] Cooperation With Other Nations.—

No cooperation with any nation, group of nations or regional defense organization pursuant to section 53, 54 a., 57, 64, 82, 91, 103, 104, or 144 shall be undertaken until—

a. the proposed agreement for cooperation has been submitted to the President, which proposed agreement shall include the terms, conditions, duration, nature, and scope of the cooperation; and shall include the following requirements:

(1) a guaranty by the cooperating party that safeguards as set forth in the agreement for cooperation will be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto, and with respect to all special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of such nuclear materials and equipment, so long as the

---

[48] Sec. 123, as previously amended by Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276), Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 632), and Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602), was further amended and restated by sec. 401 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 142). Sec. 405(a) of the 1978 Act also stated that these amendments to sec. 123 would not affect the authority to continue cooperation pursuant to agreements for cooperation entered into prior to Mar. 10, 1978. Sec. 407 also of the 1978 act specified that for any agreement entered into pursuant to sec. 123, the President shall strive to include in such agreement cooperation between the parties in protecting the international environment from radioactive, chemical or thermal contamination arising from peaceful nuclear activities.

material or equipment remains under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party, irrespective of the duration of other provisions in the agreement or whether the agreement is terminated or suspended for any reason;

(2) in the case of non-nuclear-weapon states, a requirement, as a condition of continued United States nuclear supply under the agreement for cooperation, that IAEA safeguards be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials in all peaceful nuclear activities within the territory of such state, under its jurisdiction, or carried out under its control anywhere;

(3) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology to be transferred pursuant to such agreement, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of any nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology transferred pursuant to such agreement, will be used for any nuclear explosive device, or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device, or for any other military purpose;

(4) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c. and agreements for cooperation with nuclear-weapon states, a stipulation that the United States shall have the right to require the return of any nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto and any special nuclear material produced through the use thereof if the cooperating party detonates a nuclear explosive device or terminates or abrogates an agreement providing for IAEA safeguards;

(5) a guaranty by the cooperating party that any material or any Restricted Data transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and, except in the case of agreements arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b. or 144 c., any production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation or any special nuclear material produced through the use of any such facility or through the use of any material transferred pursuant to the agreement, will not be transferred to unauthorized persons or beyond the jurisidiction or control of the cooperating party without the consent of the United States;

(6) a guaranty by the cooperating party that adequate physical security will be maintained with respect to any nuclear material transferred pursuant to such agreement and with respect to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of any material, production facility, or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement;

(7) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no material transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and no material used in or produced through the use of any material, production facility, or utilization facility transferred

pursuant to the agreement for cooperation will be reprocessed, enriched or (in the case of plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, or other nuclear material which have been irradiated) otherwise altered in form or content without the prior approval of the United States;

(8) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no plutonium, no uranium 223, and no uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation or recovered from any source or special nuclear material used in any production facility or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation, will be stored in any facility that has not been approved in advance by the United States; and4

(9) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c., a guaranty by the cooperation party that any special nuclear material, production facility, or utilization facility produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the cooperating party by or through the use of any sensitive nuclear technology transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation will be subject to all the requirements specified in this subsection.

The President may exempt a proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c.) from any of the requirements of the foregoing sentence if he determines that inclusion of any such requirement would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize that common defense and security. Except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c., any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be negotiated by the Secretary of State, with the technical assistance and concurrence of the Secretary of Energy and in consultation with the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency ("the Director"); and after consultation with the Commission shall be submitted to the President jointly by the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Energy accompanied by the views and recommendation of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Director, who shall also provide to the President an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement (A)[49] which shall analyze the consistency of the text of the proposed agreement for cooperation with all the requirements of this Act, with specific attention to whether the proposed agreement is consistent with each of the criteria set forth in this subsection, and (B)[49] regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the peaceful use assurances contained in the agreement for cooperation to ensure that any assistance furnished thereunder will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive purpose. In the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c., any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be submitted to the President by the Secretary of Energy or, in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., or 144 b. which are to be implemented by the Department of Defense, by the Secretary of Defense;

---

[49] The para. designations "(A)" and "(B)" and the text of "(A)" were added by sec. 301(a)(1) the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-64; 99 Stat. 159).

b. the President has submitted text of the proposed agreement for cooperation, together with the accompanying unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement, to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, the President has consulted with such Committees for a period of not less than thirty days of continuous session (as defined in section 130 g. of this Act) concerning the consistency of the terms of the proposed agreement with all the requirements of this Act, and [50] the President has approved and authorized the execution of the proposed agreement for cooperation and has made a determination in writing that the performance of the proposed agreement will promote, and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to, the common defense and security;

c. the proposed agreement for cooperation (if not an agreement subject to subsection d.), together with the approval and determination of the President, has been submitted to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for a period of thirty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130 g.): *Provided, however*, That these committees, after having received such agreement for cooperation, may by resolution in writing waive the conditions of all or any portion of such thirty-day period; and

d. the proposed agreement for cooperation (if arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c., or if entailing implementation of section 53, 54 a., 103, or 104 in relation to a reactor that may be capable of producing more than five thermal megawatts or special nuclear material for use in connection therewith) has been submitted to the Congress, together with the approval and determination of the President, for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130 g. of this Act) and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c., the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, but such proposed agreement for cooperation shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts, and there is enacted, a joint[51] resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed agreement for cooperation: *Provided*, That the sixty-day period shall not begin until a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement prepared by the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, when required by subsection 123 a., has been submitted to the Congress: *Provided further*, That an agreement for cooperation exempted by the President pursuant to subsection a. from any requirement contained in that subsection shall not become effective unless the Congress adopts, and there is enacted, a joint resolution stating that the Congress does favor such agreement.[52] During the sixty-day period the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate shall each hold hearings on the proposed agreement for cooperation and submit a report to their respective bodies recommending whether it should be approved or disapproved.[53] Any such proposed agreement for cooperation shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 i. of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

---

[50] The text of subsec. b. to this point was added by sec. 301(a)(2) of Public Law 99-64 (99 Stat. 159).

Following submission of a proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c.) to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of State, the Department of Energy, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Department of Defense shall, upon the request of either of those committees, promptly furnish to those committees their views as to whether the safeguards and other controls contained therein provide an adequate framework to ensure that any exports as contemplated by such agreement will not be inimical to or constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

If, after the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, the Congress fails to disapprove a proposed agreement for cooperation which exempts the recipient nation from the requirement set forth in subsection 123 a. (2), such failure to act shall constitute a failure to adopt a resolution of disapproval pursuant to subsection 128 b. (3) for purposes of the Commission's consideration of applications and requests under section 126 a. (2) and there shall be no congressional review pursuant to section 128 of any subsequent license or authorization with respect to that state until the first such license or authorization which is issued after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period in which the agreement for cooperation in question is reviewed by the Congress.

Sec. 124. International Atomic Pool.—The President is authorized to enter into an international arrangement with a group of nations providing for international cooperation in the nonmilitary applications of atomic energy and he may thereafter cooperate with that group of nations pursuant to sections 54 a., 57, 64, 82, 103, 104, or 114 a.: *Provided, however,* That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement for cooperation entered into in accordance with section 123.

---

[51] Sec. 301(b)(1) of Public Law 99-64 changed the requirement from a concurrent to a joint resolution.

[52] The second proviso of subsec d. was added by sec. 301(b)(2) of Public Law 99-64.

[53] The sentence which ends here was added by sec. 301(a)(3) of Public Law 99-64.

Sec. 125.[54] **Cooperation With Berlin.**—The President may authorize the Commission to enter into agreement for cooperation with the Federal Republic of Germany in accordance with section 123, on behalf of Berlin, which for the purposes of this Act comprises those areas over which the Berlin Senate exercises jurisdiction (the United States, British, and French sectors) and the Commission may thereafter cooperate with Berlin pursuant to sections 54 a., 57, 64, 82, 103, or 104: *Provided,* That the guaranties required by section 123 shall be made by Berlin with the approval of the allied commandants.

Sec. 126.[55] **Export Licensing Procedures.**—

a. No license may be issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (the 'Commission') for the export of any production or utilization facility, or any source material or special nuclear material, including distributions of any material by the Department of Energy under section 54, 64, or 82, for which a license is required or requested, and no exemption from any requirement for such an export license may be granted by the Commission, as the case may be, until—

(1) The Commission has been notified by the Secretary of State that it is the judgment of the executive branch that the proposed export or exemption will not be inimical to the common defense and security, or that any export in the category to which the proposed export belongs would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes. The Secretary of State shall, within ninety days after the enactment of this section, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of Energy, Defense, and Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the preparation of the executive branch judgment on export applications under this section.[56] Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such applications, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such applications, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending applications, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an appli-

---

[54] Sec. 125 was added by Public Law 85-14 (71 Stat. 11).

[55] Sec. 126 was added by sec. 304(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 131).

[56] Such procedures were issued June 1, 1978. For text, see Vol. III, sec. I.

cant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial applications should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showings, for the decisions required under this section. The processing of any export application proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of this section shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section. The executive branch judgment shall be completed in not more than sixty days from receipt of the application or request, unless the Secretary of State in his discretion specifically authorizes additional time for consideration of the application or request because it is in the national interest to allow such additional time. The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives of any such authorization. In submitting any such judgment, the Secretary of State shall specifically address the extent to which the export criteria then in effect are met and the extent to which the cooperating party has adhered to the provision of the applicable agreement for cooperation. In the event he considers it warranted, the Secretary may also address the following additional factors, among others:

(A) whether issuing the license or granting the exemption will materially advance the non-proliferation policy of the United States by encouraging the recipient nation to adhere to the Treaty, or to participate in the undertakings contemplated by section 403 or 404(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978;

(B) whether failure to issue the license or grant the exemption would otherwise be seriously prejudicial to the non-proliferation objectives of the United States; and

(C) whether the recipient nation or group of nations has agreed that conditions substantially identical to the export criteria set forth in section 127 of this Act will be applied by another nuclear supplier nation or group of nations to the proposed United States export, and whether in the Secretary's judgment those conditions will be implemented in a manner acceptable to the United States.

The Secretary of State shall provide appropriate data and recommendations, subject to requests for additional data and recommendations, as required by the Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as the case may be; and

(2) the Commission finds, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the criteria in section 127 of this Act or their equivalent, and any other applicable statutory requirements, are met: *Provided*, That continued cooperation under an agreement for cooperation as authorized in accordance with section 124 of this Act shall not

be prevented by failure to meet the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 127 for a period of thirty days after enactment of this section, and for a period of twenty-three months thereafter if the Secretary of State notifies the Commission that the nation or group of nations bound by the relevant agreement has agreed to negotiations as called for in section 404(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; however, nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to relinquish any rights which the United States may have under agreements for cooperation in force on the date of enactment of this section: *Provided further,* That if, upon the expiration of such twenty-four month period, the President determines that failure to continue cooperation with any group of nations which has been exempted pursuant to the above proviso from the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 127 of this Act, but which has not yet agreed to comply with those provisions would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, he may, after notifying the Congress of his determination, extend by Executive order the duration of the above proviso for a period of twelve months, and may further extend the duration of such proviso by one year increments annually thereafter if he again makes such determination and so notifies the Congress. In the event that the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate reports a joint resolution to take any action with respect to any such extension, such joint resolution will be considered in the House or Senate, as the case may be, under procedures identical to those provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of this Act; *And additionally provided,* That the Commission is authorized to (A) make a single finding under this subsection for more than a single application or request, where the applications or requests involve exports to the same country, in the same general time frame, of similar significance for nuclear explosive purposes and under reasonably similar circumstances and (B) make a finding under this subsection that there is no materially changed circumstance associated with a new application or request from those existing at the time of the last application or request for an export to the same country, where the prior application or request was approved by the Commission using all applicable procedures of this section, and such finding of no materially changed circumstance shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of this paragraph for findings of the Commission. The decision not to make any such findings in lieu of the findings which would otherwise be required to be made under this paragraph shall not be subject to judicial review: *And provided further,* That nothing contained in this section is intended to require the Commission independently to conduct or prohibit the Commission from independently conducting country or site specific visitations in the Commission's consideration of the application of IAEA safeguards.

b. (1) Timely consideration shall be given by the Commission to requests for export licenses and exemptions and such requests shall be granted upon a determination that all applicable statutory requirements have been met.

(2) If, after receiving the executive branch judgment that the issuance of a proposed export license will not be inimical to the common defense and security, the Commission does not issue the proposed license on a timely basis because it is unable to make the statutory determinations required under this Act, the Commission shall publicly issue its decision to that effect, and shall submit the license application to the President. The Commission's decision shall include an explanation of the basis for the decision and any dissenting or separate views. If, after receiving the proposed license application and reviewing the Commission's decision, the President determines that withholding the proposed export would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives, or would otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the proposed export may be authorized by Executive order.[57] *Provided,* That prior to any such export, the President shall submit the Executive order, together with his explanation of why, in light of the Commission's decision, the export should nonetheless be made, to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g.) and shall be referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such proposed export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed export. Any such Executive order shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions: *And provided further,* That the procedures established pursuant to subsection (b) of section 304 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 shall provide that the Commission shall immediately initiate review of any application for a license under this section and to the maximum extent feasible shall expeditiously process the application concurrently with the executive branch review, while awaiting the final executive branch judgment. In initiating its review, the Commission may identify a set of concerns and requests for information associated with the projected issuance of such licenses and shall transmit such concerns and requests to the executive branch which shall address such concerns and requests in its written communications with the Commission. Such procedures shall provide that if the Commission has not completed action on the application within sixty days after the receipt of an executive branch judgment that the proposed export or exemption is not inimical to the common defense and security or that any export in the category to which the proposed export beings would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes, the Commission shall inform the applicant in writing of the reason for delay and provide follow-up reports as appropriate. If the Commission has not completed action by the end of any additional sixty

---

[57] Pursuant to Presidential Memorandum of Oct. 3, 1980 (45 F.R. 67629), the Secretary of State is authorized to determine the "time, terms, and conditions of exports made pursuant to any Executive Order" issued under this paragraph. This memorandum also authorized the Secretary, on behalf of the President, to issue "such rules, regulations and procedures" as he may deem necessary in order to exercise the functions delegated to him by the memorandum.

days (a total of one hundred and twenty days from receipt of the executive branch judgment), the President may authorize the proposed export by Executive order, upon a finding that further delay would be excessive and upon making the findings required for such Presidential authorizations under this subsection, and subject to the Congressional review procedures set forth herein. However, if the Commission has commenced procedures for public participation regarding the proposed export under regulations promulgated pursuant to subsection (b) of section 304 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, or—within sixty days after receipt of the executive branch judgment on the proposed export—the Commission has identified and transmitted to the executive branch a set of additional concerns or requests for information, the President may not authorize the proposed export until sixty days after public proceedings are completed or sixty days after a full executive branch response to the Commission's additional concerns or requests has been made consistent with subsection a.(1) of this section: *Provided further*, That nothing in this section shall affect the right of the Commission to obtain data and recommendations from the Secretary of State at any time as provided in subsection a.(1) of this section.

c. In the event that the House of Representatives or the Senate passes a joint resolution which would adopt one or more additional export criteria, or would modify any existing export criteria under this Act, any such joint resolution shall be referred in the other House to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives, as the case may be, and shall be considered by the other House under applicable procedures provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of this Act.

Sec. 127.[58] Criteria Governing United States Nuclear Exports.— The United States adopts the following criteria which, in addition to other requirements of law, will govern exports for peaceful nuclear uses from the United States of source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology:

(1) IAEA safeguards as required by Article III(2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to any such material or facilities proposed to be exported, to any such material or facilities proposed to be exported, to any such material or facilities previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof.

(2) No such material, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported or previously exported and subject

---

[58] Sec. 127 was added by sec. 305 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat 136).

to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such materials, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology, will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device.

(3) Adequate physical security measures will be maintained with respect to such material or facilities proposed to be exported and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof. Following the effective date of any regulations promulgated by the Commission pursuant to section 304(d) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, physical security measures shall be deemed adequate if such measures provide a level of protection equivalent to that required by the applicable regulations.

(4) No such materials, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material, will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the prior approval of the United States is obtained for such retransfer. In addition to other requirements of law, the United States may approve such retransfer only if the nation or group of nations designated to receive such retransfer agrees that it shall be subject to the conditions required by this section.

(5) No such material proposed to be exported and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material will be reprocessed, and no irradiated fuel elements containing such material removed from a reactor shall be altered in form or content, unless the prior approval of the United States is obtained for such reprocessing or alteration.

(6) No such sensitive nuclear technology shall be exported unless the foregoing conditions shall be applied to any nuclear material or equipment which is produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the recipient nation or group of nations by or through the use of any such exported sensitive nuclear technology.

Sec. 128.[59] Additional Export Criterion and Procedures.—

a. (1) As a condition of continued United States export of source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology to non-nuclear-weapon states, no such export shall be made unless IAEA safeguards are maintained with respect to all peaceful nuclear activities in, under the jurisdiction of, or carried out under the control of such state at the time of the export.

(2) The President shall seek to achieve adherence to the foregoing criterion by recipient non-nuclear-weapon states.

b. The criterion set forth in subsection a. shall be applied as an export criterion with respect to any application for the export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection a. which is filed after eighteen months from the date of enactment of this section, or for any such application under which the first export would occur at least twenty-four months after the date of enactment of this section, except as provided in the following paragraphs:

---

[59] Sec. 128 was added by sec. 306 of the Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 137).

(1) If the Commission or the Department of Energy, as the case may be, is notified that the President has determined that failure to approve an export to which this subsection applies because such criterion has not yet been met would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the license or authorization may be issued subject to other applicable requirements of law: *Provided*, That no such export of any production or utilization facility or of any source or special nuclear material (intended for use as fuel in any production or utilization facility) which has been licensed or authorized pursuant to this subsection shall be made to any non-nuclear-weapon state which has failed to meet such criterion until the first such license or authorization with respect to such state is submitted to the Congress (together with a detailed assessment of the reasons underlying the President's determination, the judgment of the executive branch required under section 126 of this Act, and any Commission opinion and views) for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130 g. of this Act) and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but such export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed export. Any such license or authorization shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

(2) If the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval pursuant to paragraph (1), no further export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection a. shall be permitted for the remainder of that Congress, unless such state meets the criterion or the President notifies the Congress that he has determined that significant progress has been made in achieving adherence to such criterion by such state or that United States foreign policy interests dictate reconsideration and the Congress, pursuant to the procedure of paragraph (1), does not adopt a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it disagrees with the President's determination.

(3) If the Congress does not adopt a resolution of disapproval with respect to a license or authorization submitted pursuant to paragraph (1), the criterion set forth in subsection a. shall not be applied as an export criterion with respect to exports of materials, facilities and technology specified in subsection a. to that state: *Provided*, That the first license or authorization with respect to that state which is issued pursuant to this paragraph after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period specified in paragraph (1), and the first such license or authorization which is issued after each twelve-month period thereafter, shall be submitted to the Congress for review pursuant to the procedures specified in paragraph (1): *Provided*

further, That if the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval during any review period provided for by this paragraph, the provisions of paragraph (2) shall apply with respect to further exports to such state.

Sec. 129.[60] **Conduct Resulting in Termination of Nuclear Exports.—**

No nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology shall be exported to—

(1) any non-nuclear-weapon state that is found by the President to have, at any time after the effective date of this section,

(A) detonated a nuclear explosive device; or

(B) terminated or abrogated IAEA safeguards; or

(C) materially violated an IAEA safeguards agreement; or

(D) engaged in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient progress toward terminating such activities; or

(2) any nation or group of nations that is found by the President to have, at any time after the effective date of this section,

(A) materially violated an agreement for cooperation with the United States, or, with respect to material or equipment not supplied under an agreement for cooperation, materially violated the terms under which such material or equipment was supplied or the terms of any commitments obtained with respect thereto pursuant to section 402(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; or

(B) assisted, encouraged, or induced any non-nuclear-weapon state to engage in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient progress toward terminating such assistance, encouragement, or inducement; or

(C) entered into an agreement after the date of enactment of this section for the transfer of reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to the sovereign control of a non-nuclear-weapon state except in connection with an international fuel cycle evaluation in which the United States is a participant or pursuant to a subsequent international agreement or understanding to which the United States subscribes;

unless the President determines that cessation of such exports would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security: *Provided*, That prior to the effective date of any such determination, the President's determination, together with a report containing the reasons for his determination, shall be submitted to the Congress and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130 g. of this Act), but any such determination shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the determination. Any such determination shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

---

[60] Sec. 129 was added by sec. 307 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 138).

Sec. 130.[61] **Congressional Review Procedures.**—

a. Not later than forty-five days of continuous session of Congress after the date of transmittal to the Congress of any submission of the President required by subsection 126 a. (2), 126 b. (2), 128 b., 129, 131 a. (3), or 131 f. (1)(A) of this Act, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives,[61a] shall each submit a report to its respective House on its views and recommendations respecting such Presidential submission together with a resolution, as defined in subsection f., stating in substance that the Congress approves or disapproves such submission, as the case may be: *Provided*, That if any such committee has not reported such a resolution at the end of such forty-five day period, such committee shall be deemed to be discharged from further consideration of such submission. [61b] If no such resolution has been reported at the end of such period, the first resolution, as defined in subsection f., which is introduced within five days thereafter within such House shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of such House.

b. When the relevant committee or committees have reported such a resolution (or have been discharged from further consideration of such a resolution pursuant to subsection a.) or when a resolution has been introduced and placed on the appropriate calendar pursuant to subsection a., as the case may be, it is at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for any Member of the respective House to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is not debatable. The motion shall not be subject to amendment, or to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of the resolution is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the respective House until disposed of.

---

[61] Sec. 130 was added by sec. 308 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 139).

[61a] At this point, sec. 301(c)(1) of Public Law 99-64, 99 Stat. 160 struck out the following words: ", and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c., the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate,".

[61b] At this point, Public Law 99-64 (sec. 301(c)(1)) [99 Stat. 160] struck out the following words: "and if, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c. of this Act, the other relevant committee of that House has reported such a resolution, such committee shall be deemed discharged from further consideration of that resolution".

c. Debate on the resolution, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than ten hours, which shall be divided equally between individuals favoring and individuals opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate is in order and not debatable. An amendment to a motion to postpone, or a motion to recommit the resolution, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business is not in order. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the resolution is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. No amendment to any concurrent resolution pursuant to the procedures of this section is in order except as provided in subsection d.

d. Immediately following (1) the conclusion of the debate on such concurrent resolution, (2) a single quorum call at the conclusion of debate if requested in accordance with the rules of the appropriate House, and (3) the consideration of an amendment introduced by the Majority Leader or his designee to insert the phrase, "does not" in lieu of the word "does" if the resolution under consideration is a concurrent resolution of approval, the vote on final approval of the resolution shall occur.

e. Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedure relating to such a resolution shall be decided without debate.

f. For the purposes of subsections a. through e. of this section, the term "resolution" means a concurrent resolution of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress (does or does not) favor the .... transmitted to the Congress by the President on ...., ...", the blank spaces therein to be appropriately filled, and the affirmative or negative phrase within the parentheses to be appropriately selected.

g. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), for [61c] the purposes of this section—

(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and

(B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the

computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

(2) For purposes of this section insofar as it applies to section 123—

(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die at the end of a Congress; and

(B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.[62]

h. This section is enacted by Congress—

[61c] Sec. 301(c)(1) of Public Law 99-64, 99 Stat. 160 substituted the words beginning with subsec. g to this point in lieu of the word "For".

[62] Para. 2 was added by sec. 301(c)(2)(A) of Public Law 99-64 (99 Stat. 160).

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of resolutions described by subsection f. of this section; and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

i. [63] (1) For the purposes of this subsection, the term "joint resolution" means a joint resolution, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress (does or does not) favor the proposed agreement for cooperation transmitted to the Congress by the President on .", with the date of the transmission of the proposed agreement for cooperation inserted in the blank, and the affirmative or negative phrase within the parentheses appropriately selected.

(2) On the day on which a proposed agreement for cooperation is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under section 123 d., a joint resolution with respect to such agreement for cooperation shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs, for himself and the ranking minority member of the Committee, or by Members of the House designated by the chairman and ranking minority member; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such an agreement for cooperation is submitted, the joint resolution shall be introduced in that House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which that House is in session.

(3) All joint resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the appropriate committee or committees, and all joint resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c., the Committee on Armed Services.

(4) If the committee of either House to which a joint resolution has been referred has not reported it at the end of 45 days after its introduction, the committee shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution or of any other joint resolution introduced with respect to the same matter, except that, in the case of a joint resolution which has been referred to more than one committee, if before the end of that 45-day period one such committee has reported the joint resolution, any other committee to which the joint resolution was referred shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution or of any other joint resolution introduced with respect to the same matter.

---

[63] Subsec. (i) was added by sec. 301(c)(2)(B) of Public Law 99-64.

(5) A joint resolution under this subsection shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976. For the purpose of expediting the consideration and passage of joint resolutions reported or discharged pursuant to the provisions of this subsection, it shall be in order for the Committee on Rules of the House of Representatives to present for consideration a resolution of the House of Representatives providing procedures for the immediate consideration of a joint resolution under this subsection which may be similar, if applicable, to the procedures set forth in section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(6) In the case of a joint resolution described in paragraph (1), if prior to the passage by one House of a joint resolution in that House, that House received a joint resolution with respect to the same matter from the other House, then—

(A) the procedures in that House shall be the same as if no joint resolution had been received from the other House; but

(B) the vote on final passage shall be on the joint resolution of the other House.

Sec. 131.[64] Subsequent Arrangements.—

a. (1) Prior to entering into any proposed subsequent arrangement under an agreement for cooperation (other than an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c. of this Act), the Secretary of Energy shall obtain the concurrence of the Secretary of State and shall consult with the Director, the Commission, and the Secretary of Defense: *Provided,* That the Secretary of State shall have the leading role in any negotiations of a policy nature pertaining to any proposed subsequent arrangement regarding arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements or approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, or nuclear technology. Notice of any proposed subsequent arrangement shall be published in the Federal Register, together with the written determination of the Secretary of Energy that such arrangement will not be inimical to the common defense and security, and such proposed subsequent arrangement shall not take effect before fifteen days after publication. Whenever the Director declares that he intends to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, notice of the proposed subsequent arrangement which is the subject of the Director's declaration shall not be published until after the receipt by the Secretary of Energy of such Statement or the expiration of the time authorized by subsection c. for the preparation of such Statement, whichever occurs first.[65]

(2) If in the Director's view a proposed subsequent arrangement might significantly contribute to proliferation, he may prepare an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement[60] with

---

[64] Sec. 131 was added by sec. 303(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 127).

[65] Sec. 406 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 148) provides that "No court or regulatory body shall have any jurisdiction under any law to compel the performance of or to review the adequacy of the performance of any Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement called for in this Act or in the 1954 Act."

regard to such proposed subsequent arrangement regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the application of the peaceful use assurances of the relevant agreement to ensure that assistance to be furnished pursuant to the subsequent arrangement will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive purpose. For the purposes of this section, the term "subsequent arrangements" means arrangements entered into by any agency or department of the United States Government with respect to cooperation with any nation or group of nations (but not purely private or domestic arrangements) involving—

(A) contracts for the furnishing of nuclear materials and equipment;

(B) approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of any source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facility, or nuclear technology;

(C) authorization for the distribution of nuclear materials and equipment pursuant to this Act which is not subject to the procedures set forth in section 111 b., section 126, or section 109 b.;

(D) arrangements for physical security;

(E) arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements;

(F) arrangements for the application of safeguards with respect to nuclear materials and equipment; or

(G) any other arrangement which the President finds to be important from the standpoint of preventing proliferation.

(3) The United States will give timely consideration to all requests for prior approval, when required by this Act, for the reprocessing of material proposed to be exported, previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, or special nuclear material produced through the use of such material or a production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation, or to the altering of irradiated fuel elements containing such material, and additionally, to the maximum extent feasible, will attempt to expedite such consideration when the terms and conditions for such actions are set forth in such agreement for cooperation or in some other international agreement executed by the United States and subject to congressional review procedures comparable to those set forth in section 123 of this Act.

(4) All other statutory requirements under other sections of this Act for the approval or conduct of any arrangement subject to this subsection shall continue to apply and any other such requirements for prior approval or conditions for entering such arrangements shall also be satisified before the arrangement takes effect pursuant to subsection a. (1).

b. With regard to any special nuclear material exported by the United States or produced through the use of any nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology exported by the United States—

(1) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangement for the retransfer of any such material to a third country for reprocessing, for the reprocessing of any such material, or for the subsequent retransfer of any plutonium in

quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from the reprocessing of any such material, until he has provided the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate with a report containing his reasons for entering into such arrangement and a period of 15 days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130 g. of this Act) has elapsed: *Provided, however,* That if in the view of the President an emergency exists due to unforeseen circumstances requiring immediate entry into a subsequent arrangement, such period shall consist of fifteen calendar days;

(2) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in a facility which has not processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 or for subsequent retransfer to a non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, unless in his judgment, and that of the Secretary of State, such reprocessing or retransfer will not result in a significant increase of the risk of proliferation beyond that which exists at the time that approval is requested. Among all the factors in making this judgment, foremost consideration will be given to whether or not the reprocessing or retransfer will take place under conditions that will ensure timely warning to the United States of any diversion well in advance of the time at which the non-nuclear-weapon state could transform the diverted material into a nuclear explosive device; and

(3) the Secretary of Energy shall attempt to ensure, in entering into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in any facility that has processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, or for the subsequent retransfer to any non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, that such reprocessing or retransfer shall take place under conditions comparable to those which in this view, and that of the Secretary of State, satisfy the standards set forth in the paragraph (2).

c. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after the enactment of this section, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for subsequent arrangements under this section.[66] Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial requests should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurance or evidentiary showings, for the decisions required under this section. Further, such procedures shall specify that if he intends to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement, the Director shall so declare in his response to the Department of Energy. If the Director declares that he intends to prepare such a Statement, he shall do so within sixty days of his receipt of a copy of the proposed subsequent arrangement (during which time the Secretary of Energy may not enter into the subsequent arrangement), unless pursuant to the Director's request, the President waives the sixty-day requirement and notifies the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate of such waiver and the justification therefor. The processing of any subsequent arrangement proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of this section shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section.

---

[66] Such procedures were issued on June 1, 1978. For text, see vol. III, sec. I.

d. Nothing in this section is intended to prohibit, permanently or unconditionally, the reprocessing of spent fuel owned by a foreign nation which fuel has been supplied by the United States, to preclude the United States from full participation in the International Nuclear Fuel Cycle Evaluation provided for in section 105 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; to in any way limit the presentation or consideration in that evaluation of any nuclear fuel cycle by the United States or any other participation; nor the prejudice open and objective consideration of the results of the evaluation.

e. Notwithstanding subsection 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (Public Law 95-91), the Secretary of Energy, and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy over any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section.

f. (1) With regard to any subsequent arrangement under subsection a. (2)(E) (for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements), where such arrangement involves a direct or indirect commitment of the United States for the storage or other disposition, interim or permanent, of any foreign spent nuclear fuel in the

United States, the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any such subsequent arrangement, unless:

(A)(i) Such commitment of the United States has been submitted to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130 g. of this Act) and has been referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such commitment shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the commitment, any such commitment to be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions; or (ii) if the President has submitted a detailed generic plan for such disposition or storage in the United States to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130 g. of this Act), which plan has been referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and has not been disapproved during such sixty-day period by the adoption of a concurrent resolution stating in substance that Congress does not favor the plan; and the commitment is subject to the terms of an effective plan. Any such plan shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions;

(B) The Secretary of Energy has complied with subsection a.; and

(C) The Secretary of Energy has complied, or in the arrangement will comply with all other statutory requirements of this Act, under sections 54 and 55 and any other applicable sections, and any other requirements of law.

(2) Subsection (1) shall not apply to the storage or other disposition in the United States of limited quantities of foreign spent nuclear fuel if the President determines that (A) a commitment under section 54 or 55 of this Act of the United States for storage or other disposition of such limited quantities in the United States is required by an emergency situation, (B) it is in the national interest to take such immediate action, and (C) he notifies the Committees on International Relations and Science and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Foreign Relations and Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate of the determination and action, with a detailed explanation and justification thereof, as soon as possible.

(3) Any plan submitted by the President under subsection f. (1) shall include a detailed discussion, with detailed information, and any supporting documentation thereof, relating to policy objectives, technical description, geographic information, cost data and justifications, legal and regulatory considerations, environmental impact information and any related international agreements, arrangements or understandings.

(4) For the purposes of this subsection, the term "foreign spent nuclear fuel" shall include any nuclear fuel irradiated in any nuclear power reactor located outside of the United States and oper-

ated by any foreign legal entity, government or nongovernment, regardless of the legal ownership or other control of the fuel or the reactor and regardless of the origin or licensing of the fuel or reactor, but not including fuel irradiated in a research reactor.

Sec. 132.[67] Authority to Suspend Nuclear Cooperation with Nations Which Have Not Ratified the Convention on the Physical Security of Nuclear Material.—

The President may suspend nuclear cooperation under this Act with any nation or group of nations which has not ratified the Convention on the Physical Security of Nuclear Material.

Sec. 133.[68] Consultation with the Department of Defense Concerning Certain Exports and Subsequent Arrangements.—

a. In addition to other applicable requirements—

(1) a license may be issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under this Act for the export of special nuclear material described in subsection b.; and

(2) approval may be granted by the Secretary of Energy under section 131 of this Act for the transfer of special nuclear material described in subsection b.;

only after the Secretary of Defense has been consulted on whether the physical protection of that material during the export or transfer will be adequate to deter theft, sabotage, and other acts of international terrorism which would result in the diversion of that material. If, in the view of the Secretary of Defense based on all available intelligence information, the export or transfer might be subject to a genuine terrorist threat, the Secretary shall provide to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as appropriate, his written assessment of the risk and a description of the actions the Secretary of Defense considers necessary to upgrade physical protection measures.

b. Subsection a. applies to the export or transfer of more than 2 kilograms of plutonium or more than 20 kilograms of uranium enriched to more than 20 percent in the isotope 233 or the isotope 235.

CHAPTER 12. CONTROL OF INFORMATION

Sec. 141. Policy.—It shall be the policy of the Commission to control the dissemination and declassification of Restricted Data in such a manner as to assure the common defense and security. Consistent with such policy, the Commission shall be guided by the following principles:

a. Until effective and enforceable international safeguards against the use of atomic energy for destructive purposes have been established by an international arrangement, there shall be no exchange of Restricted Data with other nations except as authorized by section 144; and

b. The dissemination of scientific and technical information relating to atomic energy should be permitted and encouraged so as to provide that free interchange of ideas and criticism which is essential to scientific and industrial progress and public understanding and to enlarge the fund of technical information.

---

[67] Sec. 132 was added by sec. 602 of Public Law 99-399 (100 Stat. 875).

[68] Sec. 133 was added by sec. 603 of Public Law 99-399 (100 Stat. 875).

Sec. 142. Classification and Declassification of Restricted Data.—

a. The Commission shall from time to time determine the data, within the definition of Restricted Data, which can be published without undue risk to the common defense and security and shall thereupon cause such data to be declassified and removed from the category of Restricted Data.

b. The Commission shall maintain a continuous review of Restricted Data and of any Classification Guides issued for the guidance of those in the atomic energy program with respect to the areas of Restricted Data which have been declassified in order to determine which information may be declassified and removed from the category of Restricted Data without undue risk to the common defense and security.

c. In the case of Restricted Data which the Commission and the Department of Defense jointly determine to relate primarily to the military utilization of atomic weapons, the determination that such data may be published without constituting an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security shall be made by the Commission and the Department of Defense jointly, and if the Commission and the Department of Defense do not agree, the determination shall be made by the President.

d. The Commission shall remove from the Restricted Data category such data as the Commission and the Department of Defense jointly determine relates primarily to the military utilization of atomic weapons and which the Commission and Department of Defense jointly determine can be adequately safeguarded as defense information: *Provided, however,* That no such data so removed from the Restricted Data category shall be transmitted or otherwise made available to any nation or regional defense organization, while such data remains defense information, except pursuant to an agreement for cooperation entered into in accordance with subsection 144 b.

e. The Commission shall remove from the Restricted Data category such information concerning the atomic energy programs of other nations as the Commission and the Director of Central Intelligence jointly determine to be necessary to carry out the provisions of section 102(d) of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended, and can be adequately safeguarded as defense information.

Sec. 143. Department of Defense Participation.—The Commission may authorize any of its employees, or employees of any contractor, prospective contractor, licensee or prospective licensee of the Commission or any other person authorized access to Restricted Data by the Commission under subsection 145 b. and 145 c.[69] to permit any employee of an agency of the Department of Defense or of its contractors, or any member of the Armed Forces to have access to Restricted Data required in the performance of his duties and so certified by the head of the appropriate agency of the Department of Defense or his designee: *Provided, however,* That the head of the appropriate agency of the Department of Defense or his designee has determined, in accordance with the established personnel security procedures and standards of such agency, that permitting the member or employee to have access to such Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security: *And provided further,* That the Secretary of Defense finds that the established personnel and other security procedures and standards of such agency are adequate and in reasonable conformity to the standards established by the Commission under section 145.

---

[69] Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 14, added the words "or any other person authorized access to Restricted Data by the Commission under subsection 145 b." Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 5, deleted the words "subsection 145 b.," and substituted in lieu thereof the words, "subsections 145 b. and 145 c.".

Sec. 144. International Cooperation.—

a. The President may authorize the Commission to cooperate with another nation and to communicate to that nation Restricted Data on—

(1) refining, purification, and subsequent treatment of source material;

(2) civilian reactor development;

(3) production of special nuclear material;

(4) health and safety;

(5) industrial and other applications of atomic energy for peaceful purposes; and

(6) research and development relating to the foregoing:

Provided, however, That no such cooperation shall involve the communication of Restricted Data relating to the design or fabrication of atomic weapons: *And provided further,* That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement for cooperation entered into in accordance with section 123, or is undertaken pursuant to an agreement existing on the effective date of this act.[70]

b.[71] The President may authorize the Department of Defense, with the assistance of the Commission, to cooperate with another nation or with a regional defense organization to which the United States is a party, and to communicate to that nation or organization such Restricted Data (including design information) as is necessary to—

(1) the development of defense plans;

---

[70] Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276) (1958), sec. 5, amended subsec. a of sec. 144 by inserting the word "civilian" before the words "reactor development" in clause (2) thereof.

[71] Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276) (1958), sec. 6, amended sec. 144 by substituting a new subsec. b. Before amendment subsec. b read as follows:

"b. The President may authorize the Department of Defense, with the assistance of the Commission, to cooperate with another nation or with a regional defense organization to which the United States is a party, and to communicate to that nation or organization such Restricted Data as is necessary to—

"(1) the development of defense plans;

"(2) the training of personnel in the employment of and defense against atomic weapons; and

"(3) the evaluation of the capabilities of potential enemies in the employment of atomic weapons.

"While such other nation or organization is participating with the United States pursuant to an international arrangement by substantial and material contributions to the mutual defense and security: *Provided, however,* That no such cooperation shall involve communication of Restricted Data relating to the design or fabrication of atomic weapons except with regard to external characteristics, including size, weight, and shape, yields and effects, and systems employed in the delivery or use thereof but not including any data in these categories unless in the joint judgment of the Commission and the Department of Defense such data will not reveal important information concerning the design or fabrication of the nuclear components of an atomic weapon: *And provided further,* That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement entered into in accordance with section 123."

(2) the training of personnel in the employment of and defense against atomic weapons; and other military applications of atomic energy;

(3) the evaluation of the capabilities of potential enemies in the employment of atomic weapons and other military applications of atomic energy; and

(4) the development of compatible delivery systems for atomic weapons;

whenever the President determines that the proposed cooperation and the proposed communication of the Restricted Data will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security, while such other nation or organization is participating with the United States pursuant to an international arrangement by substantial and material contributions to the mutual defense and security: *Provided, however,* That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement entered into in accordance with section 123.

c.[72] In addition to the cooperation authorized in subsections 144 a. and 144 b., the President may authorize the Commission, with the assistance of the Department of Defense, to cooperate with another nation and—

(1) to exchange with that nation Restricted Data concerning atomic weapons: *Provided,* That communication of such Restricted Data to that nation is necessary to improve its atomic weapon design, development, or fabrication capability and provided that nation has made substantial progress in the development of atomic weapons; and

(2) to communicate or exchange with that nation Restricted Data concerning research, development, or design, or military reactors,

whenever the President determines that the proposed cooperation and the communication of the proposed Restricted Data will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security, while such other nation is participating with the United States pursuant to an international arrangement by substantial and material contributions to the mutual defense and security: *Provided, however,* That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement entered into in accordance with section 123.

d.[72] The President may authorize an agency of the United States to communicate in accordance with the terms and conditions of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 144 a., b., or c., such Restricted Data as is determined to be transmissible under the agreement for cooperation involved.

Sec. 145. Restrictions.—

a. No arrangement shall be made under section 31, no contract shall be made or continued in effect under section 41, and no license shall be issued under section 103 or 104, unless the person with whom such arrangement is made, the contractor or prospective contractor, or the prospective licensee agrees in writing not to permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the

---

[72] Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276) (1958), sec. 7, amended sec. 144 by adding subsecs. c and d.

Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations, and loyalty of such individual, and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security.

b. Except as authorized by the Commission or the General Manager upon a determination by the Commission or General Manager that such action is clearly consistent with the national interest, no individual shall be employed by the Commission nor shall the Commission permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations and loyalty of such individual, and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 147.[73] **Safeguards Information.**—

a. In addition to any other authority or requirement regarding protection from disclosure of information, and subject to subsection (b)(3) of section 552 of title 5 of the United States Code, the Commission shall prescribe such regulations, after notice and opportunity for public comment, or issue such orders, as necessary to prohibit the unauthorized disclosure of safeguards information which specifically identifies a licensee's or applicant's detailed—

(1) control and accounting procedures or security measures (including security plans, procedures or equipment) for the physical protection of special nuclear material, by whomever possessed, whether in transit or at fixed sites, in quantities determined by the Commission to be significant to the public health and safety or the common defense and security;

(2) security measures (including security plans, procedures and equipment) for the physical protection of source material or byproduct material, by whomever possessed, whether in transit or at fixed sites, in quantities determined by the Commission to be significant to the public health and safety or the common defense and security; or

(3) security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of and the location of certain plant equipment vital to the safety of production or utilization facilities involving nuclear materials covered by paragraphs (1) and (2)

if the unauthorized disclosure of such information could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion, or sabotage of such material or such facility. The Commission shall exercise the authority of this subsection—

(A) so as to apply the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security, and

---

[73] Sec. 147 was added by sec. 207(a)(1) of Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 788).

(B) upon a determination that the unauthorized disclosure of such information could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion, or sabotage of such material or such facility.

Nothing in this Act shall authorize the Commission to prohibit the public disclosure of information pertaining to the routes and quantities of shipments of source material, by-product material, high level nuclear waste, or irradiated nuclear reactor fuel. Any person, whether or not a licensee of the Commission, who violates any regulation adopted under this section shall be subject to the civil monetary penalties of section 234 of this Act. Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the withholding of information from the duly authorized committees of the Congress.

b. For the purposes of section 223 of this Act, any regulations or orders prescribed or issued by the Commission under this section shall also be deemed to be prescribed or issued under section 161 b. of this Act.

c. Any determination by the Commission concerning the applicability of this section shall be subject to judicial review pursuant to subsection (a)(4)(B) of section 552 of title 5 of the United States Code.

d. Upon prescribing or issuing any regulation or order under subsection a. of this section, the Commission shall submit to Congress a report that:

(1) specifically identifies the type of information the Commission intends to protect from disclosure under the regulation or order;

(2) specifically states the Commission's justification for determining that unauthorized disclosure of the information to be protected from disclosure under the regulation or order could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion, or sabotage of such material or such facility, as specified under subsection (a) of this section; and

(3) provides justification, including proposed alternative regulations or orders, that the regulation or order applies only the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.

e. In addition to the reports required under subsection d. of this section, the Commission shall submit to Congress on a quarterly basis a report detailing the Commission's application during that period of every regulation or order prescribed or issued under this section. In particular, the report shall:

(1) identify any information protected from disclosure pursuant to such regulation or order;

(2) specifically state the Commission's justification for determining that unauthorized disclosure of the information protected from disclosure under such regulation or order could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, di-

version or sabotage of such material, or such facility, as specified under subsection a. of this section; and

(3) provide justification that the Commission has applied such regulation or order so as to protect from disclosure only the minimum amount of information necessary to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.

Sec. 148.[74] Prohibition Against the Dissemination of Certain Unclassified Information.—

a. (1) In addition to any other authority or requirement regarding protection from dissemination of information, and subject to section 552(b)(3) of title 5, United States Code, the Secretary of Energy (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary"), with respect to atomic energy defense programs,[75] shall prescribe such regulations, after notice and opportunity for public comment thereon, or issue such orders as may be necessary to prohibit the unauthorized dissemination of unclassified information pertaining to—

(A) the design of production facilities or utilization facilities;

(B) security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of (i) production or utilization facilities, (ii) nuclear material contained in such facilities, or (iii) nuclear material in transit; or

(C) the design, manufacture, or utilization of any atomic weapon or component if the design, manufacture, or utilization of such weapon or component was contained in any information declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category by the Secretary (or the head of the predecessor agency of the Department of Energy) pursuant to section 142.

(2) The Secretary may prescribe regulations or issue orders under paragraph (1) to prohibit the dissemination of any information described in such paragraph only if and to the extent that the Secretary determines that the unauthorized dissemination of such information could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of (A) illegal production of nuclear weapons, or (B) theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities.

(3) In making a determination under paragraph (2), the Secretary may consider what the likelihood of an illegal production, theft, diversion, or sabotage referred to in such paragraph would be if the information proposed to be prohibited from dissemination under this section were at no time available for dissemination.

(4) The Secretary shall exercise his authority under this subsection to prohibit the dissemination of any information described in subsection a. (1)—

(A) so as to apply the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security; and

---

[74] Sec. 210(a)(1) of Public Law 97-90 (95 Stat. 1169) added sec. 148.

[75] Sec. 17(a) of Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2076) added the words ", with respect to atomic energy defense programs,".

(B) upon a determination that the unauthorized dissemination of such information could reasonably be expected to result in a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of (i) illegal production of nuclear weapons, or (ii) theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities.

(5) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the Secretary to authorize the withholding of information from the appropriate committees of the Congress.

b. (1) Any person who violates any regulation or order of the Secretary issued under this section with respect to the unauthorized dissemination of information shall be subject to a civil penalty, to be imposed by the Secretary, of not to exceed $100,000 for each such violation. The Secretary may compromise, mitigate, or remit any penalty imposed under this subsection.

(2) The provisions of subsections b. and c. of section 234 of this Act shall be applicable with respect to the imposition of civil penalties by the Secretary under this section in the same manner that such provisions are applicable to the imposition of civil penalties by the Commission under subsection a. of such section.

c. For the purposes of section 223 of this Act, any regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary under this section shall also be deemed to be prescribed or issued under section 161 b. of this Act.

d.[76] Any determination by the Secretary concerning the applicability of this section shall be subject to judicial review pursuant to section 552(a)(4)(B) of title 5, United States Code.

e.[76] The Secretary shall prepare on a quarterly basis a report to be made available upon the request of any interested person, detailing the Secretary's application during that period of each regulation or order prescribed or issued under this section. In particular, such report shall—

(1) identify any information protected from disclosure pursuant to such regulation or order;

(2) specifically state the Secretary's justification for determining that unauthorized dissemination of the information protected from disclosure under such regulation or order could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of illegal production of nuclear weapons, or theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities, as specified under subsection a.; and

(3) provide justification that the Secretary has applied such regulation or order so as to protect from disclosure only the minimum amount of information necessary to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.

Sec. 149.[77] Fingerprinting for Criminal History Record Checks.—

---

[76] Sec. 17(b) of Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2076) added subsecs. d and e.

[77] Sec. 149 was added by sec. 606 of Public Law 99-399 (100 Stat. 876).

a. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission (in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall require each licensee or applicant for a license to operate a utilization facility under section 103 or 104 b. to fingerprint each individual who is permitted unescorted access to the facility or is permitted access to safeguards information under section 147. All fingerprints obtained by a licensee or applicant as required in the preceding sentence shall be submitted to the Attorney General of the United States through the Commission for identification and a criminal history records check. The costs of any identification and records check conducted pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be paid by the licensee or applicant. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Attorney General may provide all the results of the search to the Commission, and, in accordance with regulations prescribed under this section, the Commission may provide such results to the licensee or applicant submitting such fingerprints.

b. The Commission, by rule, may relieve persons from the obligations imposed by this section, upon specified terms, conditions, and periods, if the Commission finds that such action is consistent with its obligations to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

c. For purposes of administering this section, the Commission shall prescribe, subject to public notice and comment, regulations—

(1) to implement procedures for the taking of fingerprints;

(2) to establish the conditions for use of information received from the Attorney General, in order—

(A) to limit the redissemination of such information;

(B) to ensure that such information is used solely for the purpose of determining whether an individual shall be permitted unescorted access to the facility of a licensee or applicant or shall be permitted access to safeguards information under section 147;

(C) to ensure that no final determination may be made solely on the basis of information provided under this section involving—

(i) an arrest more than 1 year old for which there is no information of the disposition of the case; or

(ii) an arrest that resulted in dismissal of the charge or an acquittal; and

(D) to protect individuals subject to fingerprinting under this section from misuse of the criminal history records; and

(3) to provide each individual subject to fingerprinting under this section with the right to complete, correct, and explain information contained in the criminal history records prior to any final adverse determination.

d. (1) The Commission may establish and collect fees to process fingerprints and criminal history records under this section.

(2) Notwithstanding section 3302(b) of title 31, United States Code, and to the extent approved in appropriation Acts—

(A) a portion of the amounts collected under this subsection in any fiscal year may be retained and used by the Commission to carry out this section; and

(B) the remaining portion of the amounts collected under this subsection in such fiscal year may be transferred periodically to the Attorney General and used by the Attorney General to carry out this section.

(3) Any amount made available for use under paragraph (2) shall remain available until expended.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 17. JOINT COMMITTEE ON ATOMIC ENERGY

[REPEALED—1977][78]

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 19. MISCELLANEOUS

* * * * * * *

Sec. 251. Report to Congress.—The Commission shall submit to the Congress, in January[79] of each year, a report concerning the activities of the Commission. The Commission shall include in such report, and shall at such other times as it deems desirable submit to the Congress, such recommendations for additional legislation as the Commission deems necessary or desirable.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 20.[80] JOINT COMMITTEE ON ATOMIC ENERGY ABOLISHED; FUNCTIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES REASSIGNED

Sec. 301. Joint Committee on Atomic Energy Abolished.—

a. The Joint Committee on Atomic Energy is abolished.

b. Any reference in any rule, resolution, or order of the Senate or the House of Representatives or in any law, regulation, or Executive order to the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy shall, on and after the date of enactment of this section, be considered as referring to the committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which, under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the subject matter of such reference.

c. All records, data, charts, and files of the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy are transferred to the committees of the Senate and House of Representatives which, under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the subject matters to which such records, data, charts, and files relate. In the event that any record, data, chart, or file shall be within the jurisdiction of more than one committee, duplicate copies shall be provided upon request.

Sec. 302. Transfers of Certain Functions of the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy and Conforming Amendments to Certain Other Laws.—

a. Effective on the date of enactment of this section, chapter 17 of this Act is repealed.

---

[78] Sec. 302(a) of this act, as added by Public Law 95-110, repealed ch. 17. For matters regarding the reassignment of functions and responsibilities of the Joint Committee, see ch. 20.

[79] Public Law 86-43 (73 Stat. 73) (1959), amended sec. 251 by deleting the words "and July" after the word "January".

[80] Chapter 20 was added by Public Law 95-110 (91 Stat. 884).

b. Section 103 of the Atomic Energy Community Act of 1955, as amended, is repealed.

c. Section 3 of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by—

(1) striking the subsection designation "(a)"; and

(2) repealing subsection (b).

d. Section 252(a)(3) of the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970 is repealed.

Sec. 303. Information and Assistance to Congressional Committees.—

a. The Secretary of Energy and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall keep the committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the functions of the Secretary or the Commission, fully and currently informed with respect to the activities of the Secretary and the Commission.

b. The Department of Defense and Department of State shall keep the committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over national security considerations of nuclear energy, fully and currently informed with respect to such matters within the Department of Defense and Department of State relating to national security considerations of nuclear technology which are within the jurisdiction of such committees.

c. Any Government agency shall furnish any information requested by the committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which, under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the development, utilization, or application of nuclear energy, with respect to the activities or responsibilities of such agency in the field of nuclear energy which are within the jurisdiction of such committees.

d. The committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which, under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the development, utilization, or application of nuclear energy, are authorized to utilize the services, information, facilities, and personnel of any Government agency which has activities or responsibilities in the field of nuclear energy which are within the jurisdiction of such committees: *Provided, however,* That any utilization of personnel by such committees shall be on a reimbursable basis and shall require, with respect to committees of the Senate, the prior written consent of the Committee on Rules and Administration, and with respect to committees of the House of Representatives, the prior written consent of the Committee on House Administration.

b. EURATOM Cooperation Act of 1958, as amended

Public Law 85-846 [S. 4273], 72 Stat. 1084, 42 U.S.C. 2291-2296, approved August 28, 1958; as amended by Public Law 87-206, 75 Stat. 479, approved September 6, 1961; Public Law 88-394, 78 Stat. 376, approved August 1, 1964; Public Law 90-190, 81 Stat. 578, approved December 14, 1967; and by Public Law 93-88, 87 Stat. 296, approved August 14, 1973

AN ACT To provide for cooperation with the European Atomic Energy Community.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "EURATOM Cooperation Act of 1958".

Sec. 2. As used in this Act—

(a) "The Community" means the European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM).

(b) The "Commission" means the Atomic Energy Commission, as established by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(c) "Joint program" means the cooperative program established by the Community and the United States and carried out in accordance with the provisions of an agreement for cooperation entered into pursuant to the provisions of section 123 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, to bring into operation in the territory of the members of the Community powerplants using nuclear reactors of types selected by the Commission and the Community, having as a goal a total installed capacity of approximately one million kilowatts of electricity by December 31, 1963, except that two reactors may be selected to be in operation by December 31, 1965.

(d) All other terms used in this Act shall have the same meaning as terms described in section 11 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

Sec. 3. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Commission, in accordance with the provisions of section 261(a)(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, the sum of $3,000,000 [1] as an initial authorization for fiscal year 1959 for use in a cooperative program of research and development in connection with the types of reactors selected by the Commission and the Community under the joint program. The Commission may enter into contracts for such periods as it deems necessary, but in no event to exceed five years, for the purpose of conducting the research and development program authorized by this section: *Provided,* That the Community authorizes an equivalent amount for use in the cooperative program of research and development.

Sec. 4. The Commission is authorized, within limits of amounts which may hereafter be authorized to be appropriated in accordance with the provisions of section 261(a)(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, to make guarantee contracts which shall in the aggregate not exceed a total contingent liability of $90,000,000 designed to assure that the charges to an operator of a reactor constructed under the joint program for fabricating, processing, and transporting fuel will be no greater than would result under the fuel fabricating and fuel life guarantees which the Commission shall establish for such reactor. Within the limits of such amounts, the Commission is authorized to make contracts under this section, without regard to the provisions of sections 3679 and 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, for such period of time as it determines to be necessary: *Provided, however,* That no such contracts may extend for a period longer than that necessary to cover fuel loaded into a reactor constructed under the joint program during the first ten years of the reactor operation or prior to December 31, 1973 (or December 31, 1975, for not more than two reactors selected under section 2(c)), whichever is earlier. In establishing criteria for the selection of projects and in entering into such guarantee contracts, the Commission shall be guided by, but not limited to, the following principles:

---

[1] Public Law 86-50 (sec. 109), Public Law 87-701 (sec. 109), Public Law 88-72 (sec. 103), Public Law 88-332 (sec. 101(a)), and Public Law 89-32 (sec. 101), authorized appropriation of an additional $7,000,000, $5,000,000, $7,500,000, $3,000,000, and $3,000,000, respectively.

(a) The Commission shall encourage a strong and competitive atomic equipment manufacturing industry in the United States designed to provide diversified sources of supply for reactor parts and reactor fuel elements under the joint program;

(b) The guarantee shall be consistent with the provisions of this Act and of Attachment A to the Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of the United States and the Community, signed in Brussels on May 29, 1958, and in Washington, District of Columbia, on June 12, 1958, and transmitted to Congress on June 23, 1958;

(c) [2] The Commission shall establish and publish criteria for computing the maximum fuel element charge and minimum fuel element life to be guaranteed by the manufacturer as a basis for inviting and evaluating proposals.

(d) The guarantee by the manufacturer shall be as favorable as any other guarantee offered by the manufacturer for any comparable fuel element within a reasonable time period; and

(e) The Commission shall obtain a royalty-free, nonexclusive, irrevocable license for governmental purposes to any patents on inventions or discoveries made or conceived by the manufacturer in the course of development or fabrication of fuel elements during the period covered by the Commission's guarantee.

Sec. 5.[3] Pursuant to the provisions of section 54 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, there is hereby authorized for sale or lease to the Community—

---

[2] Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475), amended sec. 4(c). Prior to amendment it read: "The commission shall establish and publish minimum levels of fuel element cost and life to be guaranteed by the manufacturer as a basis for inviting and evaluating proposals."

[3] Public Law 90-190 (81 Stat. 575), sec. 13, amended sec. 5 by substituting a new section. Before amendment, sec. 5 read as follows:

"Sec. 5. Pursuant to the provisions of section 54 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, there is hereby authorized for sale or lease to the Community:

"Seventy thousand kilograms of contained uranium 235

"Five hundred kilograms of plutonium

Continued

an amount of contained uranium 235 which does not exceed that necessary to support the fuel cycle of power reactors located within the Community having a total installed capacity of thirty-five thousand megawatts of electric energy, together with twenty-five thousand kilograms of contained uranium 235 for other purposes; [4]

one thousand five hundred kilograms of plutonium; and thirty kilograms of uranium 233;

in accordance with the provisions of an agreement or agreements for cooperation between the Government of the United States and the Community entered into pursuant to the provisions of section 123 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended: *Provided*, That the Government of the United States obtains the equivalent of a first lien of any such material sold to the Community for which payment is not made in full at the time of transfer. The Commission may enter into contracts to provide, after December 31, 1968, for the producing or enriching of all, or part of, the above-mentioned contained uranium 235 pursuant to the provisions of subsection 161 v. (B) of said Act, as amended in lieu of sale or lease thereof.

Sec. 6. (a) The Atomic Energy Commission is authorized to purchase or otherwise acquire from the Community special nuclear material or any interest therein from reactors constructed under the joint program in accordance with the terms of an agreement for cooperation entered into pursuant to the provisions of section 123 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended: *Provided,* That neither plutonium nor uranium 233 nor any interest therein shall be acquired under this section in excess of the total quantities authorized by law. The Commission is hereby authorized to acquire from the Community pursuant to this section up to four thousand one hundred kilograms of plutonium for use only for peaceful purposes.

(b) Any contract made under the provisions of this section to acquire plutonium or any interest therein may be at such prices and for such period of time as the Commission may deem necessary: *Provided,* That with respect to plutonium produced in any reactor constructed under the joint program, no such contract shall be for a period greater than ten years of operation of such reactors or December 31, 1973 (or December 31, 1975, for not more than two reactors selected under section 2(c)), whichever is earlier: *And provided further,* That no such contract shall provide for compensation or the payment of a purchase price in excess of the Commission's established price in effect at the time of delivery to the Commission for such material as fuel in a nuclear reactor.

"Thirty kilograms of uranium 233

"In accordance with the provisions of an agreement or agreements for cooperation between the Government of the United States and the Community entered into pursuant to the provisions of section 123 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended: *Provided*, That the Government of the United States obtains the equivalent of a first lien of any such material sold to the Community for which payment is not made in full at the time of transfer."

Sec. 5 had earlier been amended by Public Law 88-394 (78 Stat. 376), sec. 5, and by Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475), sec. 19.

[4] Public Law 93-88 (87 Stat. 296), amended this paragraph. Previously, it read "two hundred fifteen thousand kilograms of contained uranium 235;".

(c) Any contract made under the provisions of this section to acquire uranium enriched in the isotope uranium 235 may be at such price and for such period of time as the Commission may deem necessary: *Provided,* That no such contract shall be for a period of time extending beyond the terminal date of the agreement for cooperation with the Community or provide for the acquisition of uranium enriched in the isotope U-235 in excess of the quantities of such material that have been distributed to the Community by the Commission less the quantity consumed in the nuclear reactors involved in the joint program: *And provided further,* That no such contract shall provide for compensation or the payment of a purchase price in excess of the Atomic Energy Commission's established charges for such material in effect at the time delivery is made to the Commission.

(d) Any contract made under this section for the purchase of special nuclear material or any interest therein may be made without regard to the provisions of section 3679 of the Revised Statutes, as amended.

(e) Any contract made under this section may be made without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonably practicable.

Sec. 7. The Government of the United States of America shall not be liable for any damages or third party liability arising out of or resulting from the joint program: *Provided however,* That nothing in this section shall deprive any person of any rights under section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended. *And provided further,* That nothing in this section shall apply to arrangements made by the Commission under a research and development program authorized in section 3.[5] The Government of the United States shall take such steps as may be necessary, including appropriate disclaimer or indemnity arrangements, in order to carry out the provisions of this section.

---

[5] The proviso was added by Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475).

c. EURATOM Resolution

Senate Concurrent Resolution 116, 85th Congress, 2d Session, passed August 23, 1958

Whereas the United States of America has instituted a program of international cooperation to make available to cooperating nations the benefits of peaceful applications of atomic energy; and

Whereas the United States of America and the European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM) have entered into an agreement providing for cooperation in programs designed to advance the peaceful application of atomic energy: Therefore be it

Resolved by the Senate (the House of Representatives concurring), That pursuant to the provisions of section 11(l) and 124 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, the agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM), signed at Brussels on May 29, 1958, and at Washington on June 19, 1958, concerning cooperation between the parties in programs for the advancement of the peaceful application of atomic energy, be and hereby is approved. This resolution does not constitute approval or disapproval of the memorandum of understanding, or any other agreements which have not been formally approved or authorized by the Congress.

d. Executive Order 12506, March 4, 1985, 50 F.R. 8991

NUCLEAR COOPERATION WITH EURATOM

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including section 126a(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2155a(2)), and having determined that, upon the expiration of the period specified in the first proviso to section 126a(2) of such Act and extended by Executive Orders No. 12193, 12295, 12351, 12409, and 12463, failure to continue peaceful nuclear cooperation with the European Atomic Energy Community would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of the United States non-proliferation objectives and would otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security of the United States, and having notified the Congress of this determination, I hereby extend the duration of that period to March 10, 1986.

e. International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 85-177 [H.R. 8992], 22 U.S.C. 2021-2026, 71 Stat. 453, approved August 28, 1957; as amended by Public Law 85-795, 72 Stat. 959, approved August 28, 1958; Public Law 89-348, 79 Stat. 1310, approved November 8, 1965; and by Public Law 96-465 [H.R. 6790], 94 Stat. 2071 at 2161, approved October 17, 1980

AN ACT To provide for the appointment of representatives of the United States in the organs of the International Atomic Energy Agency, and to make other provisions with respect to the participation of the United States in that Agency, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957".

Sec. 2. (a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a representative and a deputy representative of the United States to the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency"), who shall hold office at the pleasure of the President. Such representative and deputy representative shall represent the United States on the Board of Governors of the Agency, may represent the United States at the General Conference, and may serve ex officio as United States representative on any organ of that Agency, and shall perform such other functions in connection with the participation of the United States in the Agency as the President may from time to time direct.

(b) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may appoint or designate from time to time to attend a specified session or specified sessions of the General Conference of the Agency a representative of the United States and such number of alternates as he may determine consistent with the rules of procedure of the General Conference.

(c) The President may also appoint or designate from time to time such other persons as he may deem necessary to represent the United States in the organs of the Agency. The President may designate any officer of the United States Government, whose appointment is subject to confirmation by the Senate, to act, without additional compensation, for temporary periods as the representative of the United States on the Board of Governors or to the General Conference of the Agency in the absence or disability of the representative and deputy representative appointed under section 2(a) or in lieu of such representatives in connection with a specified subject matter.

(d) All persons appointed or designated in pursuance of authority contained in this section shall receive compensation at rates determined by the President upon the basis of duties to be performed but not in excess of rates authorized by sections 401, 402, and 403 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 by chiefs of mission, members of the Senior Foreign Service, and Foreign Service officers occupying positions of equivalent importance, except that no Member of the Senate or House of Representatives or offficer of the United States who is designated under subsection (b) or subsection (c) of this section as a delegate or representative of the United States or as an alternate to attend any specified session or specified sessions of the General Conference shall be entitled to receive such compensation.[1] Any person who receives compensation pursuant to the provisions of this subsection may be granted allowances and benefits not to exceed those received under the Foreign Service Act of 1980 by chiefs of mission, members of the Senior Foreign Service and Foreign Service officers occupying positions of equivalent importance.[2]

Sec. 3. The participation of the United States in the International Atomic Energy Agency shall be consistent with and in furtherance of the purposes of the Agency set forth in its statute and the policy concerning the development, use, and control of atomic energy set forth in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended. [The President shall, from time to time as occasion may require, but not less than once each year, make reports to the Congress on the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency and on the participation of the United States therein.] [3] In addition to any other requirements of law, the Department of State and the Atomic Energy Commission shall keep the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy, the House Committee on Foreign Affairs, and the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations, as appropriate, currently informed with respect to the activities of the Agency and the participation of the United States therein.

Sec. 4. The representatives provided for in section 2 hereof, when representing the United States in the organs of the Agency, shall, at all times, act in accordance with the instructions of the President, and such representatives shall, in accordance with such instructions, cast any and all votes under the statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

Sec. 5. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated annually to the Department of State, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such sums as may be necessary for the payment by the United States of its share of the expenses of the International Atomic Energy Agency as apportioned by the Agency in accordance with paragraph (D) of article XIV of the statute of the Agency, and for all necessary salaries and expenses of the representatives provided for in section 2 hereof and of their appropriate staffs, including personal services without regard to the civil service laws and the Classification Act of 1949, as amended; travel expenses without regard to the Standardized Government Travel Regulations, as amended, the Travel Expense Act of 1949, as amended, and section 10 of the Act of March 3, 1933, as amended; salaries as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1980,[4] or as authorized by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and expenses and allowances of personnel and dependents as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1980; [4] services as authorized by sec. 15 of the Act of Aug. 2, 1946 (5 U.S.C. 55a); [5] translating and other services, by contract; hire of passenger motor vehicles and other local transportation; printing and binding without regard to section II of the Act of March 1, 1919 (44 U.S.C. 111); official functions and courtesies; such sums as may be necessary to defray the expenses of United States participation in the Preparatory Commission for the Agency, established pursuant to annex I of the statute of the Agency; and such other expenses as may be authorized by the Secretary of State.

---

[1] References in this subsection to sections of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 and to the Senior Foreign Service were inserted by sec. 2206(a)(7) of Public Law 94-465 (94 Stat. 2161), effective Feb. 15, 1981. These replaced a reference to secs. 411 and 412 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946.

[2] The references to the Foreign Service Act of 1980 and to the Senior Foreign Service were inserted by sec. 2206(a)(7) of Public Law 96-465 (94 Stat. 2161), effective Feb. 15, 1981.

[3] Public Law 89-349 (79 Stat. 1310, sec. 1(20)), amended Public Law 85-177 by repealing the requirement of a report to the Congress by the President not less than once each year on the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency and on the participation of the United States therein.

Sec. 6. (a) [6] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, Executive order or regulation, a Federal employee who, with the approval of the Federal agency, or the head of the department by which he is employed, leaves his position to enter the employ of the Agency shall not be considered for the purposes of the Civil Service Retirement Act, as amended, and the Federal Employees' Group Life Insurance Act of 1954, as amended, as separated from his Federal position during such employment with the Agency but not to extend beyond the first three consecutive years of his entering the employ of the Agency: *Provided*, (1) That he shall pay to the Civil Service Commission [7] within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency all necessary deductions and agency contributions for coverage under the Civil Service Retirement Act for the period of his employment by the Agency, and (2) That all deductions and agency contributions necessary for continued coverage under the Federal Employees' Group Life Insurance Act of 1954, as amended, shall be made during the term of his employment with the International Atomic Energy Agency. If such employee, within three years from the date of his employment with the Agency, and within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency, applies to be restored to his Federal position, he shall within thirty days of such application be restored to such position or to a position of like seniority, status and pay.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, Executive order or regulation, any Presidential appointee or elected officer who leaves his position to enter, or who within ninety days after the termination of his position enters, the employ of the Agency, shall be entitled to the coverage and benefits of the Civil Service Retirement Act, as amended, and the Federal Employees' Group Life Insurance Act of 1954, as amended, but not beyond the earlier of either the termination of his employment with the Agency or the expiration of three years from the date he entered employment with the Agency: *Provided*, (1) That he shall pay to the Civil Service Commission [7] within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency all necessary deductions and agency contributions for coverage under the Civil Service Retirement Act for the period of his employment by the agency and (2) That all deductions and agency contributions necessary for continued coverage under the Federal Employees' Group Life Insurance Act of 1954, as amended, shall be made during the term of his employment with the Agency.

---

[4] Reference to the Foreign Service Act of 1980 was inserted in lieu of a reference to the Foreign Service Act of 1946 by sec. 2206(a)(7) of Public Law 96-465 (94 Stat. 2162), effective Feb. 15, 1981.

[5] Public Law 89-554 (80 Stat. 416) codified sec. 15 of the Act of Aug. 2, 1946, as 5 U.S.C. 3109.

[6] Sec. 7 of Public Law 85-795 (72 Stat. 959), approved Aug. 28, 1958, repealed sec. 6(a), "except that it shall be considered to remain in effect with respect to any employee subject thereto who is serving as an employee of the International Atomic Energy Agency on the date of enactment of this Act and who does not make the election referred to in sec. 6 and for the purposes of any rights and benefits vested thereunder prior to such date."

[7] The Office of Personnel Management was substituted for the Civil Service Commission pursuant to sec. 102 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1978.

(c) The President is authorized to prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section and to protect the retirement, insurance and such other civil service rights and privileges as the President may find appropriate.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 8. In the event of an amendment to the Statute of the Agency being adopted in accordance with article XVIII-C of the Statute to which the Senate by formal vote shall refuse its advice and consent, upon notification by the Senate to the President of such refusal to advise and consent, all further authority under sections 2, 3, 4, and 5 of this Act, as amended, shall terminate: *Provided, however*, That the Secretary of State, under such regulations as the President shall promulgate, shall have the necessary authority to complete the prompt and orderly settlement of obligations and commitments to the Agency already incurred and pay salaries, allowances, travel expenses, and other expenses required for a prompt and orderly termination of United States participation in the Agency: *And provided further*, That the representative and the deputy representative of the United States to the Agency, and such other officers or employees representing the United States in the Agency, under such regulations as the President shall promulgate, shall retain their authority under this Act for such time as may be necessary to complete the settlement of matters arising out of the United States participation in the Agency.

f. Executive Orders Concerning International Atomic Energy Cooperation

(1) Executive Order 11057, October 18, 1962, 27 F.R. 10289, 3 CFR, 1959-63 Comp., p. 648

AUTHORIZATION FOR THE COMMUNICATION OF RESTRICTED DATA BY THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter referred to as the Act; 42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

The Department of State is hereby authorized to communicate, in accordance with the terms and conditions of any agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 144b of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2164(b)), such Restricted Data and data removed from the Restricted Data category under subsection 142d of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2162(d)) as is determined

(i) by the President, pursuant to the provisions of the Act, or

(ii) by the Atomic Energy Commission [1] and the Department of Defense, jointly pursuant to the provisions of Executive Order No. 10841, as amended,

to be transmissible under the agreement for cooperation involved. Such communications shall be effected through mechanisms established by the Department of State in accordance with the terms and conditions of the agreement for cooperation involved: *Provided,* That no such communication shall be made by the Department of State until the proposed communication has been authorized either in accordance with procedures, adopted by the Atomic Energy Commission [1] and the Department of Defense and applicable to conduct of programs for cooperation by those agencies, or in accordance with procedures approved by the Atomic Energy Commission [1] and the Department of Defense and applicable to conduct of programs for cooperation by the Department of State.

---

[1] Functions of the Atomic Energy Commission under this Executive order were modified so that such functions would be exercised by the Secretary of Energy and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to sec. 4(a)(1) of Executive Order 12038, Feb. 3, 1978, 43 F.R. 4957.

(2) Executive Order 10899, December 9, 1960, 25 F.R. 12729, 3 CFR, 1959-63 Comp., p. 427

AUTHORIZATION FOR THE COMMUNICATION OF RESTRICTED DATA BY THE CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter referred to as the Act; 42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

The Central Intelligence Agency is hereby authorized to communicate for intelligence purposes, in accordance with the terms and conditions of any agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsections 144 a, b, or c of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2162(a), (b), or (c)), such Restricted Data and data removed from the Restricted Data category under subsection 142d of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2162(d)) as is determined.

(i) by the President, pursuant to the provisions of the Act, or

(ii) by the Atomic Energy Commission [1] and the Department of Defense, jointly pursuant to the provisions of Executive Order No. 10841,

to be transmissible under the agreement for cooperation involved. Such communications shall be effected through mechanisms established by the Central Intelligence Agency in accordance with the terms and conditions of the agreement for cooperation involved: *Provided,* That no such communication shall be made by the Central Intelligence Agency until the proposed communication has been authorized either in accordance with procedures adopted by the Atomic Energy Commission [1] and the Department of Defense and applicable to conduct of programs for cooperation by those agencies, or in accordance with procedures approved by the Atomic Energy Commission [1] and the Department of Defense and applicable to conduct of programs for cooperation by the Central Intelligence Agency.

---

[1] Functions of the Atomic Energy Commission under this Executive order were modified so that such functions would be exercised by the Secretary of Energy and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to sec. 4(a)(1) of Executive Order 12038, Feb. 3, 1978, 43 F.R. 4957.

(3) Executive Order 10841, September 30, 1959, 24 F.R. 7941, 3 CFR 1959–63 Comp., p. 375; as amended by Executive Order 10956, August 12, 1961, 26 F.R. 7315, 3 CFR 1959–63 Comp., p. 482

PROVIDING FOR THE CARRYING OUT OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED, RELATING TO INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), herein referred to as the Act, and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. Whenever the President, pursuant to section 123 of the Act, has approved and authorized the execution of a proposed agreement providing for cooperation pursuant to section 91c, 144a, 144b, or 144c of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2121(c), 2164(a), 2164(c)), such approval and authorization by the President shall constitute his authorization to cooperate to the extent provided for in the agreement and in the manner provided for in section 91c, 144a, 144b, or 144c, as pertinent. In respect of sections 91c, 144b, and 144c, authorizations by the President to cooperate shall be subject to the requirements of section 123d of the Act and shall also be subjected to appropriate determinations made pursuant to section 2 of this order.

Sec. 2. (a) The Secretary of Defense and the Atomic Energy Commission are hereby designated and empowered to exercise jointly, after consultation with executive agencies as may be appropriate, the following described authority without the approval, ratification, or other action of the President:

(1) The authority vested in the President by section 91c of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and each proposed transfer arrangement referred to in that section will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(2) The authority vested in the President by section 144b of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and the proposed communication of Restricted Data referred to in that section will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security: *Provided,* That each determination made under this paragraph shall be referred to the President and, unless disapproved by him, shall become effective fifteen days after such referral or at such later time as may be specified in the determination.[1]

(3) The authority vested in the President by section 144c of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and the

---

[1] This provision was added by Executive Order 10956, Aug. 12, 1961, 26 F.R. 7315.

communication of the proposed Restricted Data referred to in that section will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(b) Whenever the Secretary of Defense and the Atomic Energy Commission are unable to agree upon a joint determination under the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, the recommendations of each of them, together with the recommendations of other agencies concerned, shall be referred to the President, and the determination shall be made by the President.

Sec. 3. This order shall not be construed as delegating the function vested in the President by section 91c of the Act of approving programs proposed under that section.

Sec. 4. (a) The functions of negotiating and entering into international agreements under the Act shall be performed by or under the authority of the Secretary of State.

(b) International cooperation under the Act shall be subject to the responsibilities of the Secretary of State with respect to the foreign policy of the United States pertinent thereto.

2. Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 and Related Materials

a. Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978

Partial text of Public Law 95-242 [H.R. 8638], 92 Stat. 120, approved March 10, 1978; as amended by Public Law 99-661 [National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987; S. 2638], 100 Stat. 3816, approved November 11, 1986.

AN ACT To provide for more efficient and effective control over the proliferation of nuclear explosive capability.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978."

> NOTE.—Sections of this Act which have been omitted amend the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. See the appropriate sections of the 1954 Act beginning on page 797 for the text of these omitted sections.

STATEMENT OF POLICY

Sec. 2.[1] The Congress finds and declares that the proliferation of nuclear explosive devices or of the direct capability to manufacture or otherwise acquire such devices poses a grave threat to the security interests of the United States and to continued international progress toward world peace and development. Recent events emphasize the urgency of this threat and the imperative need to increase the effectiveness of international safeguards and controls on peaceful nuclear activities to prevent proliferation. Accordingly, it is the policy of the United States to—

(a) actively pursue through international initiatives mechanisms for fuel supply assurances and the establishment of more effective international controls over the transfer and use of nuclear materials and equipment and nuclear technology for peaceful purposes in order to prevent proliferation, including the establishment of common international sanctions;

(b) take such actions as are required to confirm the reliability of the United States in meeting its commitments to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies by establishing procedures to facilitate the timely processing of requests for subsequent arrangements and export licenses;

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 3201.

(c) strongly encourage nations which have not ratified the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons to do so at the earliest possible date; [2] and

(d) cooperate with foreign nations in identifying and adapting suitable technologies for energy production and, in particular, to identify alternative options to nuclear power in aiding such nations to meet their energy needs, consistent with the economic and material resources of those nations and environmental protection.

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

Sec. 3.[3] It is the purpose of this Act to promote the policies set forth above by—

(a) establishing a more effective framework for international cooperation to meet the energy needs of all nations and to ensure that the worldwide development of peaceful nuclear activities and the export by any nation of nuclear materials and equipment and nuclear technology intended for use in peaceful nuclear activities do not contribute to proliferation;

(b) authorizing the United States to take such actions as are required to ensure that it will act reliably in meeting its commitment to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies;

(c) providing incentives to the other nations of the world to join in such international cooperative efforts and to ratify the Treaty; and

(d) ensuring effective controls by the United States over its exports of nuclear materials and equipment and of nuclear technology.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 4.[4] (a) As used in this Act, the term—

(1) "Commission" means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission;

(2) "Director" means the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency;

(3) "IAEA" means International Atomic Energy Agency;

(4) "nuclear materials and equipment" means source material, special nuclear material, production facilities, utilization facilities, and components, items or substances determined to have significance for nuclear explosive purposes pursuant to subsection 109 b. of the 1954 Act;

(5) "physical security measures" means measures to reasonably ensure that source or special nuclear material will only be used for authorized purpose and to prevent theft and sabotage;

---

[2] This policy was again reiterated by Congress in sec. 507 of the International Development Cooperation Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-53; 93 Stat. 378). Such sec. 507 also called for a report from the Secretary of State by Nov. 1, 1979, on steps taken by the Department of State to encourage nations which are not parties to the treaty to become parties. See vol. I, sec. A1 for complete text of sec. 507.

[3] 22 U.S.C. 3202.

[4] 22 U.S.C. 3203.

(6) "sensitive nuclear technology" means any information (including information incorporated in a production or utilization facility or important component part thereof) which is not available to the public and which is important to the design, construction, fabrication, operation or maintenance of a uranium enrichment or nuclear fuel reprocessing facility or a facility for the production of heavy water, but shall not include Restricted Data controlled pursuant to chapter 12 of the 1954 Act;

(7) "1954 Act" means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended; and

(8) "the Treaty" means the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.[5]

(b) All other terms used in this Act not defined in this section shall have the meanings ascribed to them by the 1954 Act, the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, and the Treaty.

TITLE I—UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE NUCLEAR FUEL SUPPLY

POLICY

Sec. 101.[6] The United States, as a matter of national policy, shall take such actions and institute such measures as may be necessary and feasible to assure other nations and groups of nations that may seek to utilize the benefits of atomic energy for peaceful purposes that it will provide a reliable supply of nuclear fuel to those nations and groups of nations which adhere to policies designed to prevent proliferation. Such nuclear fuel shall be provided under agreements entered into pursuant to section 161 of the 1954 Act or as otherwise authorized by law. The United States shall ensure that it will have available the capacity on a long-term basis to enter into new fuel supply commitments consistent with its nonproliferation policies and domestic energy needs. The Commission shall, on a timely basis, authorize the export of nuclear materials and equipment when all the applicable statutory requirements are met.

URANIUM ENRICHMENT CAPACITY

Sec. 102.[7] The Secretary of Energy is directed to initiate construction planning and design, construction, and operation activities for expansion of uranium enrichment capacity, as elsewhere provided by law. Further the Secretary as well as the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Secretary of State, and the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency are directed to establish and implement procedures which will ensure to the maximum extent feasible, consistent with this Act, orderly processing of subsequent arrangements and export licenses with minimum time delay.

---

[5] For text of treaty, see sec. D, vol. III.

[6] 22 U.S.C. 3221.

[7] 22 U.S.C. 3222.

REPORT

Sec. 103. The President shall promptly undertake a study to determine the need for additional United States enrichment capacity to meet domestic and foreign needs and to promote United States nonproliferation objectives abroad. The President shall report to the Congress on the results of this study within twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act.

INTERNATIONAL UNDERTAKINGS

Sec. 104.[8] (a) Consistent with section 105 of this Act, the President shall institute prompt discussions with other nations and groups of nations, including both supplier and recipient nations, to develop international approaches for meeting future worldwide nuclear fuel needs. In particular, the President is authorized and urged to seek to negotiate as soon as practicable with nations possessing nuclear fuel production facilities or source material, and such other nations and groups of nations, such as the IAEA, as may be deemed appropriate, with a view toward the timely establishment of binding international undertakings providing for—

(1) the establishment of an international nuclear fuel authority (INFA) with responsibility for providing agreed upon fuel services and allocating agreed upon quantities of fuel resources to ensure fuel supply on reasonable terms in accordance with agreements between INFA and supplier and recipient nations;

(2) a set of conditions consistent with subsection (d) under which international fuel assurances under INFA auspices will be provided to recipient nations, including conditions which will ensure that the transferred materials will not be used for nuclear explosive devices;

(3) devising, consistent with the policy goals set forth in section 403 of this Act, feasible and environmentally sound approaches for the siting, development, and management under effective international auspices and inspection of facilities for the provision of nuclear fuel services, including the storage of special nuclear material;

(4) the establishment of repositories for the storage of spent nuclear reactor fuel under effective international auspices and inspection;

(5) the establishment of arrangements under which nations placing spent fuel in such repositories would receive appropriate compensation for the energy content of such spent fuel if recovery of such energy content is deemed necessary or desirable; and

(6) sanctions for violation of the provisions of or for abrogation of such binding international undertakings.

(b) The President shall submit to Congress not later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act proposals for initial fuel assurances, including creation of an interim stockpile of uranium enriched to less than 20 percent in the uranium isotope 235 (low-enriched uranium) to be available for transfer pursuant to a sales arrangement to nations which adhere to strict policies designed to prevent proliferation when and if necessary to ensure continuity of nuclear fuel supply to such nations. Such submission shall include proposals for the transfer of low-enriched uranium up to an amount sufficient to produce 100,000 MWe years of power from light water nuclear reactors, and shall also include proposals for seeking contributions from other supplier nations to such an interim stockpile pending the establishment of INFA.

---

[8] 22 U.S.C. 3223.

(c) The President shall, in the report required by section 103, also address the desirability of and options for foreign participation, including investment, in new United States uranium enrichment facilities. This report shall also address the arrangements that would be required to implement such participation and the commitments that would be required as a condition of such participation. This report shall be accompanied by any proposed legislation to implement these arrangements.

(d) The fuel assurances contemplated by this section shall be for the benefit of nations that adhere to policies designated to prevent proliferation. In negotiating the binding international undertakings called for in this section, the President shall, in particular, seek to ensure that the benefits of such undertakings are available to non-nuclear-weapon states only if such states accept IAEA safeguards on all their peaceful nuclear activities, do not manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device, do not establish any new enrichment or reprocessing facilities under their de facto or de jure control, and place any such existing facilities under effective international auspices and inspection.

(e) The report required by section 601 shall include information on the progress made in any negotiations pursuant to this section.

(f)(1) The President may not enter into any binding international undertaking negotiated pursuant to subsection (a) which is not a treaty until such time as such proposed undertaking has been submitted to the Congress and has been approved by concurrent resolution.

(2) The proposals prepared pursuant to subsection (b) shall be submitted to the Congress as part of an annual authorization Act for the Department of Energy.

REEVALUATION OF NUCLEAR FUEL CYCLE

Sec. 105.[9] The President shall take immediate initiatives to invite all nuclear supplier and recipient nations to reevaluate all aspects of the nuclear fuel cycle, with emphasis on alternatives to an economy based on the separation of pure plutonium or the presence of high enriched uranium, methods to deal with spent fuel storage, and methods to improve the safeguards for existing nuclear technology. The President shall, in the first report required by section 601, detail the progress of such international reevaluation.

---

[9] 22 U.S.C. 3224.

TITLE II—UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO STRENGTHEN THE INTERNATIONAL SAFEGUARDS SYSTEM

POLICY

Sec. 201.[10] The United States is committed to continued strong support for the principles of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, to a strengthened and more effective International Atomic Energy Agency and to a comprehensive safeguards system administered by the Agency to deter proliferation. Accordingly, the United States shall seek to act with other nations to—

(a) continue to strengthen the safeguards program of the IAEA and, in order to implement this section, contribute funds, technical resources, and other support to assist the IAEA in effectively implementing safeguards;

(b) ensure that the IAEA has the resources to carry out the provisions of article XII of the Statute of the IAEA;

(c) improve the IAEA safeguards system (including accountability) to ensure—

(1) the timely detection of a possible diversion of sources of special nuclear materials which could be used for nuclear explosive devices;

(2) the timely dissemination of information regarding such diversion; and

(3) the timely implementation of internationally agreed procedures in the event of such diversion;

(d) ensure that the IAEA receives on a timely basis the data needed for it to administer an effective and comprehensive international safeguards program and that the IAEA provides timely notice to the world community of any evidence of a violation of any safeguards agreement to which it is a party; and

(e) encourage the IAEA, to the maximum degree consistent with the Statute, to provide nations which supply nuclear materials and equipment with the data needed to assure such nations of adherence to bilateral commitments applicable to such supply.

TRAINING PROGRAM

Sec. 202.[11] The Department of Energy, in consultation with the Commission, shall establish and operate a safeguards and physical security training program to be made available to persons from nations and groups of nations which have developed or acquired, or may be expected to develop or acquire, nuclear materials and equipment for use for peaceful purposes. Any such program shall include training in the most advanced safeguards and physical security techniques and technology, consistent with the national security interests of the United States.

---

[10] 22 U.S.C. 3241.

[11] 22 U.S.C. 3242.

NEGOTIATIONS

Sec. 203.[12] The United States shall seek to negotiate with other nations and groups of nations to—

(1) adopt general principles and procedures, including common international sanctions, to be followed in the event that a nation violates any material obligation with respect to the peacefull use of nuclear materials and equipment or nuclear technology, or in the event that any nation violates the principles of the Treaty, including the detonation by a non-nuclear-weapon state of a nuclear explosive device; and

(2) establish international procedures to be followed in the event of diversion, theft, or sabotage of nuclear materials or sabotage of nuclear facilities, and for recovering nuclear materials that have been lost or stolen, or obtained or used by a nation or by any person or group in contravention of the principles of the Treaty.

TITLE III—EXPORT ORGANIZATION AND CRITERIA

* * * * * * *

EXPORT LICENSING PROCEDURES

Sec. 304. (a) * * * [13]

(b)[14] Within one hundred and twenty days of the date of enactment of this Act, the Commission shall, after consultations with the Secretary of State, promulgate regulations establishing procedures (1) for the granting, suspending, revoking, or amending of any nuclear export license or exemption pursuant to its statutory authority; (2) for public participation in nuclear export licensing proceedings when the Commission finds that such participation will be in the public interest and will assist the Commission in making the statutory determinations required by the 1954 Act, including such public hearings and access to information as the Commission deems appropriate: *Provided,* That judicial review as to any such finding shall be limited to the determination of whether such finding was arbitrary and capricious; (3) for a public written Commission opinion accompanied by the dissenting or separate views of any Commissioner, in those proceedings where one or more Commissioners have dissenting or separate views on the issuance of an export license; and (4) for public notice of Commission proceedings and decisions, and for recording of minutes and votes of the Commission: *Provided further,* That until the regulations required by this subsection have been promulgated, the Commission shall implement the provisions of this Act under temporary procedures established by the Commission.

(c)[14] The procedures to be established pursuant to subsection (b) shall constitute the exclusive basis for hearings in nuclear export licensing proceedings before the Commission and, notwithstanding section 189 a. of the 1954 Act, shall not require the Commission to grant any person an on-the-record hearing in such a proceeding.

---

[12] 22 U.S.C. 3243.

[13] Subsec. (a) added a new sec. 126 to the 1954 act regarding export licensing procedures. For text of sec. 126, see page 826.

[14] 42 U.S.C. 2155a.

(d)[15] Within sixty days of the date of enactment of this Act, the Commission shall, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Defense, and the Director, promulgate (and may from time to time amend) regulations establishing the levels of physical security which in its judgment are no less strict than those established by any international guidelines to which the United States subscribes and which in its judgment will provide adequate protection for facilities and material referred to in paragraph (3) of section 127 of the 1954 Act taking into consideration variations in risks to security as appropriate.

* * * * * * *

COMPONENT AND OTHER PARTS OF FACILITIES

Sec. 309. (a) * * *[16]

(b)[17] The Commission, not later than one hundred and twenty days after the date of the enactment of this Act, shall publish regulations to implement the provisions of subsections b. and c. of section 109 of the 1954 Act. Among other things, these regulations shall provide for the prior consultation by the Commission with the Department of State, the Department of Energy, the Department of Defense, the Department of Commerce, and the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency.

(c)[17] The President, within not more than one hundred and twenty days after the date of enactment of this Act, shall publish procedures regarding the control by the Department of Commerce, over all export items, other than those licensed by the Commission, which could be, if used for purposes other than those for which the export is intended, of significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Among other things, these procedures shall provide for prior consultations, as required, by the Department of Commerce with the Department of State, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Commission, the Department of Energy, and the Department of Defense.

(d) The amendments to section 109 of the 1954 Act made by this section shall not affect the approval of exports contracted for prior to November 1, 1977, which are made within one year of the date of enactment of such amendments.

TITLE IV—NEGOTIATION OF FURTHER EXPORT CONTROLS

* * * * * * *

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 402.[18] (a) Except as specifically provided in any agreement for cooperation, no source or special nuclear material hereafter exported from the United States may be enriched after export without the prior approvals of the United States for such enrichment: *Provided,* That the procedures governing such approval shall be identical to those set forth for the approval of proposed subsequent arrangements under section 131 of the 1954 Act, and any commitments from the recipient which the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of State deem necessary to ensure that such approval will be obtained prior to such enrichment shall be obtained prior to the submission of the executive branch judgment regarding the export in question and shall be set forth in such submission: *And provided further,* That no source or special nuclear material shall be exported for the purpose of enrichment or reactor fueling to any nation or group of nations which has, after the date of enactment of this Act, entered into a new or amended agreement for cooperation with the United States, except pursuant to such agreement.

---

[15] 42 U.S.C. 2156a.

[16] Subsec. (a) amended sec. 109 of the 1954 act. For text of sec. 109, see page 820.

[17] 42 U.S.C. 2139a. The procedures referred to in subsection (c) were issued on June 1, 1978. For text, see vol. III, section I.

[18] 42 U.S.C. 2153a. The procedures mentioned in the first proviso were issued June 1, 1978. For text, see vol. III, section I.

(b) In addition to other requirements of law, no major critical component of any uranium enrichment, nuclear fuel reprocessing, or heavy water production facility shall be exported under any agreement for cooperation (except an agreement for cooperation pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c. of the 1954 Act) unless such agreement for cooperation specifically designates such components as items to be exported pursuant to the agreement for cooperation. For purposes of this subsection, the term "major critical component" means any component part or group of component parts which the President determines to be essential to the operation of a complete uranium enrichment, nuclear fuel reprocessing, or heavy water production facility.

PEACEFUL NUCLEAR ACTIVITIES

Sec. 403.[19] The President shall take immediate and vigorous steps to seek agreement from all nations and groups of nations to commit themselves to adhere to the following export policies with respect to their peaceful nuclear activities and their participation in international nuclear trade:

(a) No nuclear materials and equipment and no sensitive nuclear technology within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere will be transferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the nation or group of nations receiving such transfer commits itself to strict undertakings including, but not limited to, provisions sufficient to ensure that—

> (1) no nuclear materials and equipment and no nuclear technology in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any non-nuclear-weapon state, shall be used for nuclear explosive devices for any purpose or for research on or development of nuclear explosives devices for any purpose, except as permitted by Article V, the Treaty;
>
> (2) IAEA safeguards will be applied to all peaceful nuclear activities in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any non-nuclear-weapon state;

---

[19] 42 U.S.C. 2153b.

(3) adequate physical security measure will be established and maintained by any nation or group of nations on all of its nuclear activities;

(4) no nuclear materials and equipment and no nuclear technology intended for peaceful purposes in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any nation or group of nations shall be transferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations which does not agree to stringent undertakings meeting the objectives of this section; and

(5) no nation or group of nations will assist, encourage, or induce any non-nuclear-weapon state to manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device.

(b)(1) No source or special nuclear material within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere will be enriched (as described in paragraph aa. (2) of section 11 of the 1954 Act) or reprocessed, no irradiated fuel elements containing such material which are to be removed from a reactor will be altered in form or content, and no fabrication or stockpiling involving plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than 20 percent in the isotope 235 shall be performed except in a facility under effective international auspices and inspection, and any such irradiated fuel elements shall be transferred to such a facility as soon as practicable after removal from a reactor consistent with safety requirements. Such facilities shall be limited in number to the greatest extent feasible and shall be carefully sited and managed so as to minimize the proliferation and environmental risks associated with such facilities. In addition, there shall be conditions to limit the access of non-nuclear-weapon states other than the host country to sensitive nuclear technology associated with such facilities.

(2) Any facilities within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere for the necessary short-term storage of fuel elements containing plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than 20 percent in the isotope 235 prior to placement in a reactor or of irradicated fuel elements prior to transfer as required in subparagraph (1) shall be placed under effective international auspices and inspection.

(c) Adequate physical security measures will be established and maintained with respect to all nuclear activities within the territory of each nation and group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere, and with respect to any international shipment of significant quantities of source or special nuclear material or irradiated source or special nuclear material, which shall also be conducted under international safeguards.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to require international control or supervision of any United States military activities.

RENEGOTIATION OF AGREEMENTS FOR COOPERATION

Sec. 404.[20] (a) The President shall initiate a program immediately to renegotiate agreements for cooperation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act, or otherwise to obtain the agreement of parties to such agreements for cooperation to the undertakings that would be required for new agreements under the 1954 Act. To the extent that an agreement for cooperation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act with a cooperating party contains provisions equivalent to any or all of the criteria set forth in section 127 of the 1954 Act with respect to materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto or with respect to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of any such material or equipment, any renegotiated agreement with that cooperating party shall continue to contain an equivalent provision with respect to such transferred materials and equipment and such special nuclear material. To the extent that an agreement for cooperation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act with a cooperating party does not contain provisions with respect to any nuclear materials and equipment which have previously been transferred under an agreement for cooperation with the United States and which are under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party and with respect to any special nuclear material which is used in or produced through the use thereof and which is under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party, which are equivalent to any or all of those required for new and amended agreements for cooperation under section 123 a. of the 1954 Act, the President shall vigorously seek to obtain the application of such provisions with respect to such nuclear materials and equipment and such special nuclear material. Nothing in this Act or in the 1954 Act shall be deemed to relinquish any rights which the United States may have under any agreement for cooperation in force on the date of enactment of this Act.

(b) The President shall annually review each of requirements (1) through (9) set forth for inclusion in agreements for cooperation under section 123 a. of the 1954 Act and the export policy goals set forth in section 401 to determine whether it is in the interest of United States non-proliferation objectives for any such requirements or export policies which are not already being applied as export criteria to be enacted as additional export criteria.

(c) If the President proposed enactment of any such requirements or export policies as additional export criteria or to take any other action with respect to such requirements or export policy goals for the purpose of encouraging adherence by nations and groups of nations to such requirements and policies, he shall submit such a proposal together with an explanation thereof to the Congress.

(d) If the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives, after reviewing the President's annual report or any proposed legislation, determines that it is in the interest of the United States non-proliferation objectives to take any action with respect to such requirements or export policy goals, it shall report a joint resolution to implement such determination. Any joint resolution so reported shall be considered in the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, under applicable procedures provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to subsection 130 b. through g. of the 1954 Act.

---

[20] 42 U.S.C. 2153c.

AUTHORITY TO CONTINUE AGREEMENTS

Sec. 405.[21] (a) The amendments to section 123 of the 1954 Act made by this Act shall not affect the authority to continue cooperation pursuant to agreements for cooperation entered into prior to the date of enactment of this Act.

Nothing in this Act shall affect the authority to include dispute settlement provisions, including arbitration, in any agreement made pursuant to an Agreement for Cooperation.

REVIEW

Sec. 406.[22] No court or regulatory body shall have any jurisdiction under any law to compel the performance of or to review the adequacy of the performance of any Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement called for in this Act or in the 1954 Act.

PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

Sec. 406.[23] The President shall endeavor to provide in any agreement entered into pursuant to section 123 of the 1954 Act for cooperation between the parties in protecting the international environment from radioactive, chemical or thermal contamination arising from peaceful nuclear activities.

TITLE V—UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

POLICY; REPORT

Sec. 501.[24] The United States shall endeavor to cooperate with other nations, international institutions, and private organizations in establishing programs to assist in the development of non-nuclear energy resources, to cooperate with both developing and industrialized nations in protecting the international environment from contamination arising from both nuclear and non-nuclear energy activities, and shall seek to cooperate with and aid developing countries in meeting their energy needs through the development of such resources and the application of non-nuclear technologies consistent with the economic factors, the material resources of those countries, and environmental protection. The United States shall additionally seek to encourage other industrialized nations and groups of nations to make commitments for similar cooperation and aid to developing countries. The President shall report annually to Congress on the level of other nations' and groups of nations' commitments under such program and the relation of any such commitments to United States efforts under this title. In cooperating with and providing such assistance to developing countries, the United States shall give priority to parties to the Treaty.

---

[21] 42 U.S.C. 2153d.

[22] 42 U.S.C. 2160a.

[23] 42 U.S.C. 2153e. Sec. 1913 of Public Law 95-630 (92 Stat. 3727) provides: "Sec. 1913. No environmental rule, regulation, or procedure shall become effective with regard to exports subject to the provisions of 22 U.S.C. 3201 et seq., the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, until such time as the President has reported to Congress on the progress achieved pursuant to section 407 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2153e) entitled 'Protection of the Environment' which requires the President to seek to provide, in agreements required under the Act, for cooperation between the parties in protecting the environment from radioactive, chemical or thermal contaminations arising from peaceful nuclear activities."

[24] 42 U.S.C. 3261.

PROGRAMS

Sec. 502. (a) The United States shall initiate a program, consistent with the aims of section 501, to cooperate with developing countries for the purpose of—

(1) meeting the energy needs required for the development of such countries;

(2) reducing the dependence of such countries on petroleum fuels, with emphasis given to utilizing solar and other renewable energy resources; and

(3) expanding the energy alternatives to such countries.

(b) Such program shall include cooperation in evaluating the energy alternatives of developing countries, facilitating international trade in energy commodities, developing energy resources, and applying suitable energy technologies. The program shall include both general and country-specific energy assessments and cooperative projects in resource exploration and production, training, research and development.

(c) As an integral part of such program, the Department of Energy, under the general policy guidance of the Department of State and in cooperation with the Agency for International Development and other Federal agencies as appropriate, shall initiate, as soon as practicable, a program for the exchange of United States scientists, technicians, and energy experts with those of developing countries to implement the purposes of this section.

(d) For the purposes of carrying out this section, there is authorized to be appropriated such sums as are contained in annual authorization Acts for the Department of Energy, including such sums which have been authorized for such purposes under previous legislation.

(e) Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of State shall ensure the coordination of the activities authorized by this title with other related activities of the United States conducted abroad, including the programs authorized by sections 103(c), 106(a)(2), and 119 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.[25]

REPORT

Sec. 503. Not later than twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall report to the Congress on the feasibility of expanding the cooperative activities established pursuant to section 502(c) into an international cooperative effort to include a scientific peace corps designed to encourage large numbers of technically trained volunteers to live and work in developing countries for varying periods of time for the purpose of engaging in projects to aid in meeting the energy needs of such countries through the search for and utilization of indigenous energy resources and the application of suitable technology, including the widespread utilization of renewable and unconventional energy technologies. Such report shall also include a discussion of other mechanisms to conduct a coordinated international effort to develop, demonstrate, and encourage the utilization of such technologies in developing countries.

---

[25] For text, see vol. I, sec. II. Sec. 119 of the FA Act, 1961 was repealed.

TITLE VI—EXECUTIVE REPORTING

REPORTS OF THE PRESIDENT

Sec. 601.[26] (a) The President shall review all activities of Government departments and agencies relating to preventing proliferation and shall make a report to Congress in January of 1979 and annually in January of each year thereafter on the Government's efforts to prevent proliferation. This report shall include but not be limited to—

(1) a description of the progress made toward—

(A) negotiating the initiatives contemplated in sections 104 and 105 of this Act;

(B) negotiating the international arrangements or other mutual undertakings contemplated in section 403 of this Act;

(C) encouraging non-nuclear-weapon states that are not party to the Treaty to adhere to the Treaty or, pending such adherence, to enter into comparable agreements with respect to safeguards and to foreswear the development of any nuclear explosive devices, and discouraging nuclear exports to non-nuclear-weapon states which have not taken such steps;

(D) strengthening the safeguards of the IAEA as contemplated in section 201 of this Act; and

(E) renegotiating agreements for cooperation as contemplated in section 404(a) of this Act;

(2) an assessment of the impact of the progress described in paragraph (1) on the non-proliferation policy of the United States; an explanation of the precise reasons why progress has not been made on any particular point and recommendations with respect to appropriate measures to encourage progress; and a statement of what legislative modifications, if any, are necessary in his judgment to achieve the non-proliferation policy of the United States;

(3) a determination as to which non-nuclear-weapon states with which the United States has an agreement for cooperation in effect or under negotiation, if any, have—

(A) detonated a nuclear device; or

(B) refused to accept the safeguards of the IAEA on all of their peaceful nuclear activities; or

---

[26] 22 U.S.C. 3281.

(C) refused to give specific assurances that they will not manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device; or

(D) engaged in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices;

(4) an assessment of whether any of the policies set forth in this Act have, on balance, been counterproductive from the standpoint of preventing proliferation; and

(5) a description of the progress made toward establishing procedures to facilitate the timely processing of requests for subsequent arrangements and export licenses in order to enhance the reliability of the United States in meeting its commitments to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies.

(b) In the first report required by this section, the President shall analyze each civil agreement for cooperation negotiated pursuant to section 123 of the 1954 Act, and shall discuss the scope and adequacy of the requirements and obligations relating to safeguards and other controls therein.

ADDITIONAL REPORTS

Sec. 602.[27] (a) The annual reports to the Congress by the Commission and the Department of Energy which are otherwise required by law shall also include views and recommendations regarding the policies and actions of the United States to prevent proliferation which are the statutory responsibility of those agencies. The Department's report shall include a detailed analysis of the proliferation implications of advanced enrichment and reprocessing techniques, advanced reactors, and alternative nuclear fuel cycles. This part of the report shall include a comprehensive version which includes any relevant classified information and a summary unclassified version.

(b) The reporting requirements of this title are in addition to and not in lieu of any other reporting requirements under applicable law.

(c) The Department of State, the Department of Defense,[28] the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Energy, and the Commission shall keep the Committees on Foreign Relations and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives fully and currently informed with respect to their activities to carry out the purposes and policies of this Act and to otherwise prevent proliferation, and with respect to the current activities of foreign nations which are of significance from the proliferation standpoint.

(d) Any classified portions of the reports required by this Act shall be submitted to the Senate Foreign Relations Committee and the House International Relations Committee.

---

[27] 22 U.S.C. 3282.

[28] Public Law 99-661 (100 Stat. 3816) sec. 1370 added the reference to the Department of Defense.

(e) Three years after enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall complete a study and report to the Congress on the implementation and impact of this Act on the nuclear non-proliferation policies, purposes, and objectives of this Act. The Secretaries of State, Energy, Defense, and Commerce and the Commission and the Director shall cooperate with the Comptroller General in the conduct of the study. The report shall contain such recommendations as the Comptroller General deems necessary to support the nuclear non-proliferation policies, purposes, and objectives of this Act.

(f)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall have access, on a timely basis, to all information regarding nuclear proliferation matters which the Secretary of State or the Secretary of Energy has or is entitled to have. Such access shall include access to all communications, materials, documents, and records relating to nuclear proliferation matters.

(2) This subsection does not apply to any intradepartmental document of the Department of State or the Department of Energy, or any portion of such document, that is solely concerned with internal, confidential advice on policy concerning the conduct of interagency deliberations on nuclear proliferation matters.[29]

SAVING CLAUSE

Sec. 603.[30] (a) All orders, determinations, rules, regulations, permits, contracts, agreements, certificates, licenses, and privileges—

(1) which have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective in the exercise of functions which are the subject of this Act, by (i) any agency or officer, or part thereof, in exercising the functions which are affected by this Act, or (ii) any court of competent jurisdiction, and

(2) which are in effect at the time this Act takes effect,

shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or repealed as the case may be, by the parties thereto or by any court of competent jurisdiction.

(b) Nothing in this Act shall affect the procedures or requirements applicable to agreements for cooperation entered into pursuant to section 91 c., 144 b., or 144 c. of the 1954 Act or arrangements pursuant thereto as it was in effect immediately prior to the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) Except where otherwise provided, the provisions of this Act shall take effect immediately upon enactment regardless of any requirement for the promulgation of regulations to implement such provisions.

---

[29] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 1370 of Public Law 99-661 (100 Stat. 3816).

[30] 42 U.S.C. 2153f.

b. Executive Order 12058, May 11, 1978, 43 F.R. 20947

FUNCTIONS RELATING TO NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–242, 92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201) and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Department of Energy. The following functions vested in the President by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201), hereinafter referred to as the Act, and by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), hereinafter referred to as the 1954 Act, are delegated or assigned to the Secretary of Energy:

(a) That function vested by Section 402(b) of the Act (92 Stat. 145, 42 U.S.C. 2153a).

(b) Those functions vested by Sections 131a(2)(G), 131b(1), and 131f(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 127, 42 U.S.C. 2160).

(c) That function vested by Section 131f(1)(A)(ii) of the 1954 Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of a detailed generic plan.

Sec. 2. Department of State. The Secretary of State shall be responsible for performing the following functions vested in the President:

(a) Those functions vested by Sections 104(a), 104(d), 105, 403, 404, 407, and 501 of the Act (92 Stat. 122, 123, 146, 147, and 22 U.S.C. 3223(a), 3223(d), 3224, and 42 U.S.C. 2153b, 2153c, 2153e, and 22 U.S.C. 3261).

(b) That function vested by Section 128a(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 137, 42 U.S.C. 2157(a)(2)).

(c) That function vested by Section 601 of the Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of an annual report.

(d) The preparation of timely information and recommendations related to the President's functions vested by Sections 126, 128b, and 129 of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 131, 137, and 138, 42 U.S.C. 2155, 2157, and 2158).

(e) That function vested by Section 131c of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 129, 42 U.S.C. 2160(c)); except that, the Secretary shall not waive the 60-day requirement for the preparation of a Nuclear Non-Proliferation Assessment Statement for more than 60 days without the approval of the President.

Sec. 3. Department of Commerce. The Secretary of Commerce shall be responsible for performing the function vested in the President by Section 309(c) of the Act (92 Stat. 141, 42 U.S.C. 2139a).

Sec. 4. Coordination. In performing the functions assigned to them by this Order, the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of

State shall consult and coordinate their actions with each other and with the heads of other concerned agencies.

Sec. 5. General Provisions. (a) Executive Order No. 11902 of February 2, 1976, entitled "Procures for an Export Licensing Policy as to Nuclear Materials and Equipment," is revoked.

(b) The performance of functions under either the Act or the 1954 Act shall not be delayed pending the development of procedures, even though as many as 120 days are allowed for establishing them. Except where it would be inconsistent to do so, such functions shall be carried out in accordance with procedures similar to those in effect immediately prior to the effective date of the Act.

c. Export of Nuclear Material

(1) U.S. Exports of Low-Enriched Uranium Fuel

Public Law 96–280 [S.J. Res. 89], 94 Stat. 550, approved June 18, 1980

JOINT RESOLUTION Permitting the supply of additional low enriched uranium fuel under international agreements for cooperation in the civil uses of nuclear energy, and for other purposes.

Whereas the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 urges the United States to provide a reliable supply of nuclear fuel to those nations which adhere to policies designed to prevent the proliferation of nuclear weapons; and

Whereas the United States, in order to achieve the goals of that Act should be able to continue to supply low-enriched uranium fuel to nations that have entered into good faith negotiations as called for in section 404(a) of the Act; and

Whereas pending such negotiations, limitations now contained in certain agreements for cooperation on the amount of low-enriched uranium which may be supplied thereunder are insufficient to permit adequate assurance of supplies: Now, therefore, be it.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. Limits contained in agreements for cooperation on the amount of low-enriched uranium which may be transferred by or exported from the United States pursuant thereto shall not be construed to preclude transfer or export of amounts of low-enriched uranium in excess of such limits to nations which are parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

Sec. 2. (a) The terms used in this joint resolution shall have the meanings ascribed to them by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.

(b) The term "low-enriched uranium" means uranium enriched to less than 20 per centum in the isotope 235.

(2) Executive Order 12055, April 27, 1978, 43 F.R. 18157

EXPORT OF SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL TO INDIA

By virtue of the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution of the United States of America and by Section 126b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2155), as amended by Section 304(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-242, 92 Stat. 131), and having determined that withholding the export proposed pursuant to Nuclear Regulatory Commission export license application XSNM-1060 would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of the United States non-proliferation objectives, that export to India is authorized; however, such export shall not occur for a period of 30 days as defined by Section 130g of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(3) Executive Order 12218, June 19, 1980, 45 F.R. 41625

EXPORT OF SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL AND COMPONENTS TO INDIA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including Section 126b. (2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2155(b)(2)), and having determined that withholding the exports proposed pursuant to Nuclear Regulatory Commission export license applications XSNM-1379, XSNM-1569, XCOM-0240, XCOM-0250, XCOM-0376, XCOM-0381 and XCOM-0395, would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives and would otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, those exports to India are authorized; however, such exports shall not occur for a period of 60 days as defined by Section 130 g. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2159(g)).

d. Department of Energy Act of 1978—Civilian Applications

Partial text of Public Law 95-238 [S. 1340], 92 Stat. 47 at 59 and 75, approved February 25, 1978

AN ACT To authorize appropriations to the Department of Energy, for energy research, development, and demonstration, and related programs in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, and section 16 of the Federal Non-Nuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Department of Energy Act of 1978—Civilian Applications".

* * * * * * *

Sec. 203.[1] The Secretary of Energy, in cooperation with the Secretary of State, shall report to the Committees on Science and Technology and International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Energy and Natural Resources and Foreign Relations of the Senate, within six months after the date of the enactment of this Act, on the effects of the April 20, 1977, message from the President of the United States, "Establishing for the United States a Strong and Effective Nuclear Non-Proliferation Policy", on nuclear research and development cooperative agreements. This report shall include impacts of the message and related initiatives through the promulgation, repeal, or modification of Executive orders, Presidential proclamation, treaties, other international agreements, and other pertinent documents of the President, the Executive Office of the President, the administrative agencies, and the departments, on cooperation between the United States and any other nation in the research, development, demonstration, and commercialization of all nuclear fission and nuclear fusion technologies. After the initial report, the Administrator shall report to such Committees on each subsequent major related initiative.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 208.[2] (a) The Secretary of Energy shall—

(1) * * *

(2) * * *

(3) initiate and conduct a study involving the prospects for applications of solar photovoltaic energy systems for power generation in foreign countries, particularly lesser developed countries, and the potential for the exportation of these energy systems. This study shall involve the cooperation of the Department of State and the Department of Commerce, as well as

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2429 note.

[2] 42 U.S.C. 5556a.

other Federal agencies which the Secretary of Energy deems appropriate. A final report shall be submitted to the Congress, as well as a preliminary report within twelve months of the enactment of this Act; and

* * * * * * *

3. Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982

Partial text of Public Law 97-425 [H.R. 3809], 96 Stat. 2201, approved January 7, 1983

AN ACT To provide for the development of repositories for the disposal of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, to establish a program of research, development, and demonstration regarding the disposal of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO NON-NUCLEAR WEAPON STATES IN THE FIELD OF SPENT FUEL STORAGE AND DISPOSAL

Sec. 223.[1] (a) It shall be the policy of the United States to cooperate with and provide technical assistance to non-nuclear weapon states in the field of spent fuel storage and disposal.

(b)(1) Within 90 days of enactment of this Act, the Secretary and the Commission shall publish a joint notice in the Federal Register stating that the United States is prepared to cooperate with and provide technical assistance to non-nuclear weapon states in the fields of at-reactor spent fuel storage; away-from-reactor spent fuel storage; monitored, retrievable spent fuel storage; geologic disposal of spent fuel; and the health, safety, and environmental regulation of such activities. The notice shall summarize the resources that can be made available for international cooperation and assistance in these fields through existing programs of the Department and the Commission, including the availability of: (i) data from past or ongoing research and development projects; (ii) consultations with expert Department or Commission personnel or contractors; and (iii) liaison with private business entities and organizations working in these fields.

(2) The joint notice described in the preceding subparagraph shall be updated and reissued annually for 5 succeeding years.

(c) Following publication of the annual joint notice referred to in paragraph (2), the Secretary of State shall inform the governments of non-nuclear weapon states and, as feasible, the organizations operating nuclear powerplants in such states, that the United States is prepared to cooperate with and provide technical assistance to non-nuclear weapon states in the fields of spent fuel storage and disposal, as set forth in the joint notice. The Secretary of State shall also solicit expressions of interest from non-nuclear weapon state governments and non-nuclear weapon state nuclear power reactor operators concerning their participation in expanded United

---

[1] 42 U.S.C. 10203.

States cooperation and technical assistance programs in these fields. The Secretary of State shall transmit any such expressions of interest to the Department and the Commission.

(d) With his budget presentation materials for the Department and the Commission for fiscal years 1984 through 1989, the President shall include funding requests for an expanded program of cooperation and technical assistance with non-nuclear weapon states in the fields of spent fuel storage and disposal as appropriate in light of expressions of interest in such cooperation and assistance on the part of non-nuclear weapon state governments and non-nuclear weapon state power reactor operators.

(e) For the purposes of this subsection, the term "non-nuclear weapon state" shall have the same meaning as that set forth in article IX of the Treaty on the Non-Poliferation of Nuclear Weapons (21 U.S.C. 438).[2]

(f) Nothing in this subsection shall authorize the Department or the Commission to take any action not authorized under existing law.

---

[2] For text, see vol. III, sec. D.

4. Energy Policy and Conservation Act [1]

Partial text of Public Law 94-163 [S. 622], 89 Stat. 871, approved December 22, 1975, as amended by Public Law 95-619 [H.R. 5037], 92 Stat. 3206, approved November 9, 1978; Public Law 96-30 [S. 1371], 93 Stat. 80, approved June 30, 1979; Public Law 96-94 [H.R. 5506], 93 Stat. 720, approved October 31, 1979; Public Law 96-102 [S. 1030], 93 Stat. 749, approved November 5, 1979; Public Law 96-133 [S. 1871], 93 Stat. 1053, approved November 30, 1979; Public Law 97-5 [H.R. 2166], 95 Stat. 7, approved March 13, 1981; Public Law 97-50 [S. 1475], 95 Stat. 957, approved September 30, 1981; Public Law 97-163 (S. 1937], 96 Stat. 24, approved April 1, 1982; Public Law 97-190 [S. 2575], 96 Stat. 106, approved June 1, 1982; Public Law 97-217 [S. 2651], 96 Stat. 196, approved July 19, 1982; Public Law 97-229 [S. 2332], 96 Stat. 248, approved August 3, 1982; Public Law 98-239 [H.R. 4194], 98 Stat. 93, approved March 20, 1984; Public Law 98-370 [H.R. 3169], 98 Stat. 1211, approved July 18, 1984; Public Law 98-454 [H.R. 5561], 98 Stat. 1732 at 1736, approved October 5, 1984; and by Public Law 99-58 [H.R. 1699], 99 Stat. 102, approved July 2, 1985

AN ACT To increase domestic energy supplies and availability; to restrain energy demand; to prepare for energy emergencies; and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Energy Policy and Conservation Act".

* * * * * * *

STATEMENT OF PURPOSES

Sec. 2. The purposes of this Act are—

(1) to grant specific standby authority to the President, subject to congressional review, to impose rationing, to reduce demand for energy through the implementation of energy conservation plans, and to fulfill obligations of the United States under the international energy program;

(2) to provide for the creation of a Strategic Petroleum Reserve capable of reducing the impact of severe energy supply interruptions;

(3) to increase the supply of fossil fuels in the United States, through price incentives and production requirements;

(4) to conserve energy supplies through energy conservation programs, and, where necessary, the regulation of certain energy uses;

(5) to provide for improved energy efficiency of motor vehicles, major appliances, and certain other consumer products;

(6) to reduce the demand for petroleum products and natural gas through programs designed to provide greater availability and use of this Nation's abundant coal resources; and

---

[1] 42 U.S.C. 6201-6422.

(7) to provide a means for verification of energy data to assure the reliability of energy data.

* * * * * * *

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 3. As used in this Act:

(1) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Energy.[2]

(2) The term "person" includes (A) any individual, (B) any corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society, trust, joint venture, or joint stock company and (C) the government and any agency of the United States or any State or political subdivision thereof.

(3) The term "petroleum product" means crude oil residual fuel oil, or any refined petroleum product (including any natural liquid and any natural gas liquid product).

(4) The term "State" means a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands,[3] or any territory or possession of the United States.

(5) The term "United States" when used in the geographical sense means all of the States and the Outer Continental Shelf.

(6) The term "Outer Continental Shelf" has the same meaning as such term has under section 2 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331).

(7) The term "international energy program" means the Agreement on an International Energy Program, signed by the United States on November 18, 1974, including (A) the annex entitled "Emergency Reserves",[4] (B) any amendment to such Agreement which includes another nation as a party to such Agreement, and (C) any technical or clerical amendment to such Agreement.

(8) The term "severe energy supply interruption" means a national energy supply shortage which the President determines—

(A) is, or is likely to be, of significant scope and duration, and of an emergency nature;

(B) may cause major adverse impact on national safety or the national economy; and

(C) results, or is likely to result, from an interruption in the supply of imported petroleum products, or from sabotage or an act of God.

* * * * * * *

---

[2] The reference to the Secretary of Energy was substituted in lieu of a reference to the Administrator of the Federal Energy Administration by sec. 691(a) of Public Law 95–619 (92 Stat. 3288).

[3] Sec. 601(f) of Public Law 98–454 (98 Stat. 1736) added the reference to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands to the definition of "State".

[4] For text, see vol. III, sec. 1.

DOMESTIC USE OF ENERGY SUPPLIES AND RELATED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Sec. 103. (a) The President may, by rule, under such terms and conditions as he determines to be appropriate and necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act, restrict exports of—

(1) coal, petroleum products, natural gas, or petrochemical feedstocks, and

(2) supplies of materials of equipment which he determines to be necessary (A) to maintain or further exploration, production, refining, or transportation of energy supplies, or (B) for the construction or maintenance of energy facilities within the United States.

(b)(1) The President shall exercise the authority provided for in subsection (a) to promulgate a rule prohibiting the export of crude oil and natural gas produced in the United States, except that the President may, pursuant to paragraph (2), exempt from such prohibition such crude oil or natural gas exports which he determines to be consistent with the national interest and purposes of this Act.

(2) Exemptions from any rule prohibiting crude oil or natural gas exports shall be included in such rule or provided for in an amendment thereto and may be based on the purpose for export, class of seller or purchaser, country or destination, or any other reasonable classification or basis as the President determines to be appropriate and consistent with the national interest and the purposes of this Act.

(c) In order to implement any rule promulgated under subsection (a) of this section, the President may request and, if so, the Secretary of Commerce shall, pursuant to the procedures established by the Export Administration Act of 1979 [5] (but without regard to the phrase "and to reduce the serious inflationary impact of foreign demand" in section 3(2)(C) of such Act), impose such restrictions as specified in any rule under subsection (a) on exports of coal, petroleum products, natural gas, or petrochemical feedstocks, and such supplies of materials and equipment.

(d) Any finding by the President pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) and any action taken by the Secretary of Commerce pursuant thereto shall take into account the national interest as related to the need to leave uninterrupted or unimpaired—

(1) exchanges in similar quantity for convenience or increased efficiency or transportation with persons or the government of a foreign state,

(2) temporary exports for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign state which exports reenter the United States, and

(3) the historical trading relations of the United States with Canada and Mexico.

(e)(1) The provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, shall apply with respect to the promulgation of any rule pursuant to this section, except that the President may waive the requirement pertaining to the notice of proposed rulemaking or period for comment only if he finds that compliance with such requirements may seriously impair his ability to impose effective and timely prohibitions on exports.

---

[5] 50 U.S.C. App. 2401 note. This reference to the 1979 act was changed from a reference to the Export Administration Act of 1969 (which expired on Sept. 30, 1979) by sec. 22(b) of Public Law 96-72 (93 Stat. 535).

(2) In the event such notice and comment period are waived with respect to a rule promulgated under this section, the President shall afford interested persons an opportunity to comment on any such rule at the earliest practicable date thereafter.

(3) If the President determines to request the Secretary of Commerce to impose specified restrictions as provided for in subsection (c), the enforcement and penalty provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969 shall apply, in lieu of this Act, to any violation of such restrictions.

(f) The President shall submit quarterly reports to the Congress concerning the administration of this section and any findings made pursuant to subsection (a) or (b).

* * * * * * *

PART B—AUTHORITIES WITH RESPECT TO INTERNATIONAL ENERGY PROGRAM

INTERNATIONAL OIL ALLOCATION

Sec. 251. (a) The President may, by rule, require that persons engaged in producing, transporting, refining, distributing, or storing petroleum products, take such action as he determines to be necessary for implementation of the obligations of the United States under chapters III and IV of the international energy program insofar as such obligations relate to the international allocation of petroleum products. Allocation under such rule shall be in such amounts and at such prices as are specified in (or determined in a manner prescribed by) such rule. Such rule may apply to any petroleum product owned or controlled by any person described in the first sentence of this subsection who is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, including any petroleum product destined, directly or indirectly, for import into the United States or any foreign country, or produced in the United States. Subject to subsection (b)(2), such a rule shall remain in effect until amended or rescinded by the President.

(b)(1) No rule under subsection (a) may take effect unless the President—

(A) has transmitted such rule to the Congress;

(B) has found that putting such rule into effect is required in order to fulfill obligations of the United States under the international energy program; and

(C) has transmitted such finding to the Congress, together with a statement of the effective date and manner for exercise of such rule.

(2) No rule under subsection (b) may be put into effect or remain in effect after the expiration of 12 months after the date such rule was transmitted to Congress under paragraph (1)(A).

(c)(1) Any rule under this section shall be consistent with the attainment, to the maximum extent practicable, of the objectives specified in section 4(b)(1) of the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973.[6]

(2) No officer or agency of the United States shall have any authority, other than authority under this section, to require that petroleum products be allocated to other countries for the purpose of implementation of the obligations of the United States under the international energy program.

(d) Neither section 103 of this Act nor section 28(u) of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 [7] shall preclude the allocation and export, to other countries in accordance with this section, of petroleum products produced in the United States.

(e) [8] No rule under this section may be put into effect unless—

(1) an international energy supply emergency, as defined in the first sentence of section 252(l)(1), is in effect; and

(2) the allocation of available oil referred to in chapter III of the international energy program has been activated pursuant to chapter IV of such program.

INTERNATIONAL VOLUNTARY AGREEMENTS [9]

Sec. 252. (a) Effective 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the requirements of this section shall be the sole procedures applicable to—

(1) the development or carrying out of voluntary agreements and plans of action to implement the allocation and information provisions of the international energy program, and

(2) the availability of immunity from the antitrust laws with respect to the development or carrying out of such voluntary agreements and plans of action.

(b) The Secretary,[10] with the approval of the Attorney General after each of them has consulted with the Federal Trade Commission and the Secretary of State, shall prescribe, by rule, standards and procedures by which persons engaged in the business of producing, transporting, refining, distributing, or storing petroleum products may develop and carry out voluntary agreements, and plans of action, which are required to implement the allocation and information provisions of the international energy program.

(c) The standards and procedures prescribed under subsection (b) shall include the following requirements:

(1)(A)(i) Except as provided in clause (ii) of (iii) of this subparagraph, meetings held to develop or carry out a voluntary agreement or plan of action under this subsection shall permit attendance by representatives of committees of Congress and interested persons, including all interested segments of the petroleum industry, consumers, and the public; shall be preceded by timely and adequate notice with identification of the agenda of such meeting to the Attorney General, the Federal Trade Commission, committees of Congress, and (except during an international energy supply emergency with respect to meetings to carry out a voluntary agreement or to develop or carry out a plan of action) the public; and shall be initiated and chaired by a regular full-time Federal employee.

---

[6] 15 U.S.C. 753.

[7] 30 U.S.C. 185.

[8] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 2(b)(1) of the Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-229; 96 Stat. 248).

[9] Sec. 3. of Public Law 96-133 (93 Stat. 1053) requires the Secretary of Energy to submit a report to the appropriate committees of Congress by Apr. 2, 1980, concerning the actions taken by the Secretary of Energy, Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission to carry out the provisions of this section. See page 917 for complete requirements of the report.

[10] The reference to the "Secretary" was substituted in lieu of a reference to the "Administrator" by sec. 691(a) of Public Law 95-619 (92 Stat. 3288).

(ii) Meetings of bodies created by the International Energy Agency established by the international energy program need not be open to interested persons and need not be initiated and chaired by a regular full-time Federal employee.

(iii) The President, in consultation with the Secretary,[8] the Secretary of State, and the Attorney General, may determine that a meeting held to carry out a voluntary agreement or to develop or carry out a plan of action shall not be open to interested persons or the attendance by interested persons may be limited, if the President finds that a wider disclosure would be detrimental to the foreign policy interests of the United States.

(B) No meetings may be held to develop or carry out a voluntary agreement or plan of action under this section unless a regular full-time Federal employee is present.

(2) Interested persons permitted to attend such a meeting shall be afforded an opportunity to present, in writing and orally, data, views, and arguments at such meetings, subject to any reasonable limitations with respect to the manner of presentation of data, views, and arguments as the Secretary [10] may impose.

(3) A full and complete record and where practicable a verbatim transcript, shall be kept of any meeting held, and a full and complete record shall be kept of any communication (other than in a meeting) made, between or among participants or potential participants, to develop, or carry out a voluntary agreement or a plan of action under this section. Such record or transcript shall be deposited, together with any agreement resulting therefrom, with the Secretary,[10] and shall be available to the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission. Such records or transcripts shall be available for public inspection and copying in accordance with section 552 of title 5, United States Code; except that (A) matter may not be withheld from disclosure under section 552(b) of such title on ground other than the grounds specified in section 552 (b)(1), (b)(3), or so much of (b)(4) as relates to trade secrets; and (B) in the exercise of authority under section 552(b)(1), the President shall consult with the Secretary of State, the Secretary,[7] and the Attorney General with respect to questions relating to the foreign policy interests of the United States.

(4) No provision of this section may be exercised so as to prevent representatives of committees of Congress from attending meetings to which this section applies, or from having access to any transcripts, records, and agreements kept or made under this section. Such access to any transcript that is required to

be kept for any meeting shall be provided as soon as practicable (but not later than 14 days) after that meeting.[11]

(d)(1) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall participate from the beginning in the development, and when practicable, in the carrying out of voluntary agreements and plans of action authorized under this section. Each may propose any alternative which would avoid or overcome, to the greatest extent practicable, possible anticompetitive effects while achieving substantially the purposes of this part. A voluntary agreement or plan of action under this section may not be carried out unless approved by the Attorney General, after consultation with the Federal Trade Commission. Prior to the expiration of the period determined under paragraph (2), the Federal Trade Commission shall transmit to the Attorney General its views as to whether such an agreement or plan of action should be approved, and shall publish such views in the Federal Register. The Attorney General, in consultation with the Federal Trade Commission, the Secretary of State, and the Secretary,[10] shall have the right to review, amend, modify, disapprove, or revoke, on his own motion or upon the request of the Federal Trade Commission or any interested person, any voluntary agreement or plan of action at any time, and, if revoked, thereby withdraw prospectively any immunity which may be conferred by subsection (f) or (j).

(2) Any voluntary agreement or plan of action entered into pursuant to this section shall be submitted in writing to the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission 20 days before being implemented; except that during an international energy supply emergency, the Secretary,[10] subject to approval of the Attorney General, may reduce such 20-day period. Any such agreement or plan of action shall be available for public inspection and copying, except that a plan of action shall be so available only to the extent to which records or transcripts are so available as provided in the last sentence of subsection (c)(3). Any action taken pursuant to such voluntary agreement or plan of action shall be reported to the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission pursuant to such regulations as shall be prescribed under paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (e).

(3) A plan of action may not be approved by the Attorney General under this subsection unless such plan (A) describes the types of substantive actions which may be taken under the plan, and (B) is as specific in its description of proposed substantive actions as is reasonable in light of known circumstances.

(e)(1) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall monitor the development and carrying out of voluntary agreements and plans of action authorized under this section in order to promote competition and to prevent anticompetitive practices and effects, while achieving substantially the purposes of this part.

(2) In addition to any requirement specified under subsections (b) and (c) of this section and in order to carry out the purposes of this section, the Attorney General, in consultation with the Federal Trade Commission and the Secretary,[10] shall promulgate rules con-

---

[11] This sentence was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 96–133 (93 Stat. 1053).

cerning the maintenance of necessary and appropriate records related to the development and carrying out of voluntary agreements and plans of action authorized pursuant to this section.

(3) Persons developing or carrying out voluntary agreements and plans of action authorized pursuant to this section shall maintain such records as are required by rules promulgated under paragraph (2). The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall have access to and the right to copy such records at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice.

(4) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission may each prescribe such rules as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out their respective responsibilities under this section. They may both utilize for such purposes and for purposes of enforcement any powers conferred upon the Federal Trade Commission or the Department of Justice, or both, by the antitrust laws or the Antitrust Civil Process Act; and wherever any such law refers to "the purposes of this Act" or like terms, the reference shall be understood to include this section.

(f)(1) There shall be available as a defense to any civil or criminal action brought under the antitrust laws (or any similar State law) in respect to actions taken to develop or carry out a voluntary agreement or plan of action by persons engaged in the business of producing, transporting, refining, distributing, or storing petroleum products, provided that such actions were not taken for the purpose of injuring competition that—

(A) such actions were taken—

(i) in the course of developing a voluntary agreement or plan of action pursuant to this section, or

(ii) to carry out a voluntary agreement or plan of action authorized and approved in accordance with this section, and

(B) such persons complied with the requirements of this section and the rules promulgated hereunder.

(2) Except in the case of actions taken to develop a voluntary agreement or plan of action, the defense provided in this subsection shall be available only if the person asserting the defense demonstrates that the actions were specified in, or within the reasonable contemplation of, an approved plan of action.

(3) Persons interposing the defense provided by this subsection shall have the burden of proof, except that the burden shall be on the person against whom the defense is asserted with respect to whether the actions were taken for the purpose of injuring competition.

(g) No provision of this section shall be construed as granting immunity for, or as limiting or in any way affecting any remedy or penalty which may result from any legal action or proceeding arising from, any act or practice which occurred prior to the date of enactment of this Act or subsequent to its expiration or repeal.

(h) Upon the expiration of the 90-day period which begins on the date of enactment of this Act, the provisions of sections 708 and 708A (other than 708A(o)) of the Defense Production Act of 1950[12] shall not apply to any agreement or action undertaken for the purpose of developing or carrying out (1) the international energy program, or (2) any allocation, price control, or similar program with respect to petroleum products under this Act or under the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973.[13] For purposes of section 708A(o) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, the effective date of the provisions of this Act which relate to international voluntary agreements to carry out the International Energy Program shall be deemed to be 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

---

[12] 50 U.S.C. App. 2158a.

(i) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall each submit to the Congress and to the President, at least once every 6 months, a report on the impact on competition and on small business of actions authorized by this section.

(j)[13a] In any action in any Federal or State court for breach of contract, there shall be available as a defense that the alleged breach of contract was caused predominantly by action taken during an international energy supply emergency to carry out a voluntary agreement or plan of action authorized and approved in accordance with this section.

(k) As used in this section and section 254:

(1) The term "international energy supply emergency" means any period (A) beginning on any date which the President determines allocation of petroleum products to nations participating in the international energy program is required by chapters III and IV of such program, and (B) ending on a date on which he determines that such allocation is no longer required. Such a period may not exceed 90 days, but the President may establish one or more additional 90-day periods by making anew the determination under subparagraph (A) of the preceding sentence. Any determination respecting the beginning or end of any such period shall be published in the Federal Register.

(2) The term "allocation and information provisions of the international energy program" means the provisions of the international energy program which relate to international allocation of petroleum products and to the information system provided in such a program.

(l)[14] The authority granted by this section shall apply only to the development or carrying out of voluntary agreements and plans of action to implement chapters III, IV, and V of the international energy program.

(m)(1)[15] With respect to any plan of action approved by the Attorney General after the date of enactment of the Energy Policy and Conservation Amendments Act of 1985—

(A) the defenses under subsection (f) and (j) shall be applicable to Type 1 activities (as that term is defined in the international Energy Agency Emergency Management Manual, dated December 1982 only if—

---

[13] 42 U.S.C. 751 note.

[13a] Subsec. (j) previously terminated the authority granted by this section on June 30, 1985. It was repealed in its previous form by sec. 104(c) of Public Law 99-58, 99 Stat. 105.

[14] This subsec. was added by sec. 2(b)(2) of the Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-229; 96 Stat. 248).

[15] 42 U.S.C. 6272. Subsecs. (m) and (n) were added by sec. 105 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-58; 99 Stat. 105).

(i) The Secretary has transmitted such plan of action to the Congress; and

(ii)(I) 90 calendar days of continuous session have elapsed since receipt by the Congress of such transmittal; or

(II) within 90 calendar days of continuous session after receipt of such transmittal, either House of the Congress has disapproved a joint resolution of disapproval pursuant to subsection (n); and

(B) such defenses shall not be applicable to Type 1 activities if there has been enacted, in accordance with subsection (n), a joint resolution of disapproval.

(2) The Secretary may withdraw the plan of action at any time prior to adoption of a joint resolution described in subsection (n)(3) by either House of Congress.

(3) For the purpose of this subsection—

(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die at the end of the second session of Congress; and

(B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the calendar-day period involved.

(n) [15] (1)(A) The application of defenses under subsections (f) and (j) for Type 1 activities with respect to any plan of action transmitted to Congress as described in subsection (m)(1)(A)(i) shall be disapproved if a joint resolution of disapproval has been enacted into law during the 90-day period of continuous session after which such transmission was received by the Congress. For the purpose of this subsection, the term "joint resolution" means only a joint resolution of either House of the Congress as described in paragraph (3).

(B) After receipt by the Congress of such plan of action, a joint resolution of disapproval may be introduced in either House of the Congress. Upon introduction in the Senate, the joint resolution shall be referred in the Senate immediately to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate.

(2) This subsection is enacted by the Congress—

(A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and as such it is deemed a part of the rules of the Senate, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the Senate in the case of resolutions described by paragraph (3); it supersedes outer rules only to the extent that is inconsistent therewith; and

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of the Senate to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of the Senate) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of the Senate.

(3) The joint resolution disapproving the transmission under subsection (m) shall read as follows after the resolving clause: "That the Congress of the United States disapproves the availability of the defenses pursuant to section 252(f) and (j) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act with respect to Type 1 activities under the

plan of action submitted to the Congress by the Secretary of Energy on .", the blank space therein being filed with the date and year of receipt by the Congress of the plan of action transmitted as described in subsection (m).

(4)(A) If the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate has not reported a joint resolution referred to it under this subsection at the end of 20 calendar days of continuous session after its referral, it shall be in order to move either to discharge the committee from further consideration of such resolution or to discharge the committee from further consideration of any other joint resolution which has been referred to the committee with respect to such plan of action.

(B) A motion to discharge shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources has reported a joint resolution with respect to the plan of action), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than one hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the joint resolution. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(C) If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to, the motion may not be renewed, nor may another motion to discharge the committee be made with respect to any other joint resolution with respect to the same transmission.

(5)(A) When the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate has reported or has been discharged from further consideration of a joint resolution, it shall be in order at any time thereafter within the 90-day period following receipt by the Congress of the plan of action (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of such joint resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider a vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(B) Debate on the joint resolution shall be limited to not more than 10 hours and final action on the joint resolution shall occur immediately following conclusion of such debate. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. A motion to recommit such a joint resolution shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which such a joint resolution was agreed to or disagreed to.

(6)(A) Motions to postpone made with respect to the discharge from committee or consideration of a joint resolution, shall be decided without debate.

(B) Appeals from the decision of the Chair relation to the application of rules of the Senate to the procedures relating to a joint resolution shall be decided without debate.

ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Sec. 253. (a) To achieve the purposes of the international energy program with respect to international allocation of petroleum products and the information system provided in such program, the Administrator may provide for the establishment of such advisory committees as he determines are necessary. In addition to the requirements specified in this section, such advisory committees shall be subject to the provisions of section 17 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 [16] (whether or not such Act or any of its provisions expire or terminate before June 30, 1985); shall be chaired by a regular full-time Federal employee; and shall include representatives of the public. The meetings of such committees shall be open to the public. The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall have adequate advance notice of any meeting and may have an official representative attend and participate in any such meeting.

(b) A verbatim transcript shall be kept of such advisory committee meetings, and shall be deposited with the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission. Such transcript shall be made available for public inspection and copying in accordance with section 552 of title 5, United States Code, except that matter may not be withheld from disclosure under section 552(b) of such title on grounds other than the grounds specified in section 552(b)(1), (b)(3), and so much of (b)(4) as relates to trade secrets, or pursuant to a determination under subsection (c).

(c) The President, after consultation with the Secretary of State, the Federal Trade Commission, the Attorney General, and the Secretary [10] may suspend the application of—

(1) sections 10 and 11 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act,[17]

(2) subsections (b) and (c) of section 17 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974,[12]

(3) the requirement under subsection (a) of this section that meetings be open to the public, and

(4) the second sentence of subsection (b);

If the President determines with respect to a particular meeting, (A) that such suspension is essential to the developing or carrying out of the international energy program, (B) that such suspension relates soley to the purpose of international allocation of petroleum products and the information system provided in such program, and (C) that the meeting deals with matters described in section 552(b)(1) of title 5, United States Code. Such determination by the President shall be in writing, shall set forth a detailed explanation of reasons justifying the granting of such suspension, and shall be published in the Federal Register at a reasonable time prior to the effective date of any such suspension.

EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION

Sec. 254. (a)(1) Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), the Secretary,[10] after consultation with the Attorney General, may provide to the Secretary of State, and the Secretary of State may transmit to the International Energy Agency established by the international energy program, the information and data related to the energy industry certified by the Secretary of State as required to be submitted under the international energy program.

---

[16] 15 U.S.C. 776.

[17] 5 U.S.C. App. 1.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, any such information or data which is geological or geophysical information or a trade secret or commercial or financial information to which section 552 (b)(9) or (b)(4) of title 5, United States Code, applies shall, prior to such transmittal, be aggregated, accumulated, or otherwise reported in such manner as to avoid, to the fullest extent feasible, identification of any person from whom the United States obtained such information or data, and in the case of geological or geophysical information, a competitive disadvantage to such person.

(B)(i) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, during an international energy supply emergency, any such information or data with respect to the international allocation of petroleum products may be made available to the International Energy Agency if otherwise authorized to be made available to such Agency by paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(ii) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to information described in subparagraph (A) (other than geological or geophysical information) if the President certifies, after opportunity for presentation of views by interested persons, that the International Energy Agency has adopted and is implementing security measures which assure that such information will not be disclosed by such Agency or its employees to any person or foreign country without having been aggregated, accumulated, or otherwise reported in such manner as to avoid identification of any person from whom the United States obtained such information or data.

(3)(A) Within 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, and periodically thereafter, the President shall review the operation of this section and shall determine whether other signatory nations to the international energy program are transmitting information and data to the International Energy Agency in substantial compliance with such program. If the President determines that other nations are not so complying paragraph (2)(B)(ii) shall not apply until he determines other nations are so complying.

(B) Any person who believes he has been or will be damaged by the transmittal of information or data pursuant to this section shall have the right to petition the President and to request changes in procedures which will protect such person from any competitive damage.

(b) If the President determines that the transmittal of data or information pursuant to the authority of this section would prejudice competition, violate the antitrust laws, or by inconsistent with United States national security interests, he may require that such data or information not be transmitted.

(c) Information and data the confidentiality of which is protected by statute shall not be provided by the Secretary[7] to the Secretary of State under subsection (a) of this section for transmittal to the International Energy Agency, unless the Secretary[7] has obtained the specific concurrence of the head of any department or agency which has the primary statutory authority for the collection, gathering, or obtaining of such information and data. In making a determination to concur in providing such information and data, the head of any department or agency which has the primary statutory authority for the collection, gathering, or obtaining of such information and data shall consider the purposes for which such information and data were collected, gathered, and obtained, the confidentiality provisions of such statutory authority, and the international obligations of the United States under the international energy program with respect to the transmittal of such information and data to an international organization or foreign country.

(d) For the purposes of carrying out the obligations of the United States under this international energy program, the authority to collect data granted by sections 11 and 13 of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act and the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 respectfully, shall continue in full force and effect without regard to the provisions of such Acts relating to their expiration.

(e) The authority under this section to transmit information shall be subject to any limitations on disclosure contained in other laws, except that such authority may be exercised without regard to—

(1) section 11(d) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974;

(2) section 14(b) of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974;

(3) section 12 of the Export Administration Act of 1979; [18]

(4) section 9 of title 13, United States Code;

(5) section 1 of the Act of January 27, 1938 (15 U.S.C. 176(a)); and

(6) section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.

RELATIONSHIP OF THIS TITLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL ENERGY AGREEMENT

Sec. 255. The purpose of the Congress in enacting this title is to provide standby energy emergency authority to deal with energy shortage conditions and to minimize economic dislocations and adverse impacts on employment. While the authorities contained in this title may, to the extent authorized by this title, be used to carry out obligations incurred by the United States in connection with the International Energy Program, this title shall not be construed in any way as advice and consent, ratification, endorsement, or other form of congressional approval of the specific terms of such program.

DOMESTIC RENEWABLE ENERGY INDUSTRY AND RELATED SERVICE INDUSTRIES

Sec. 256.[19] (a) It is the purpose of this section to implement the responsibilities of the United States under chapter VII of the international energy program with respect to development of alternative energy by facilitating the overall abilities of the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries to create new markets.

(b)(1) Before the later of—

---

[18] For text, see page 491. Amended by sec. 22(b) of Public Law 96-72 (93 Stat. 535); this was formerly a reference to sec. 7 of the Export Administration Act of 1969.

[19] 42 U.S.C. 6276. Sec. 2 of Public Law 98-370 (98 Stat. 1211) added sec. 256.

(A) 6 months after the date of the enactment of this section, and

(B) May 31, 1985,

the Secretary of Commerce shall conduct an evaluation regarding the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries and submit a report of his findings to the Congress.

(2) Such evaluation shall include—

(A) an assessment of the technical and commercial status of the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries in domestic and foreign markets;

(B) an assessment of the Federal Government's activities affecting commerce in the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries and in consolidating and coordinating such activities within the Federal Government; and

(C) an assessment of the aspects of the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries in which improvements must be made to increase the international commercialization of such industry.

(c)(1) On the basis of the evaluation under subsection (b), the Secretary of Commerce shall, consistent with existing law, establish a program for enhancing commerce in renewable energy technologies and consolidating or coordinating existing activities for such purpose.

(2) Such program shall provide for—

(A) the broadening of the participation by the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries in such activities;

(B) the promotion of the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries on a worldwide basis;

(C) the participation by the Federal Government and the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries in international standard-setting activities; and

(D) the establishment of an information program under which—

(i) technical information about the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries shall be provided to appropriate public and private officials engaged in commerce, and

(ii) marketing information about export opportunities shall be available to the domestic renewable energy industry and related service industries.

(3) Necessary funds required for carrying out such program shall be requested in connection with fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1984.

(d) There shall be established an interagency working group which, in consultation with the representative industry groups and relevant agency heads, shall make recommendations to coordinate the actions and programs of the Federal Government affecting commerce in renewable energy products and related services. The Secretary of Energy shall be the chairman of such group. The heads of appropriate agencies may detail such personnel and may furnish such services to such working group, with or without reimbursement, as may be necessary to carry out its functions.

* * * * * * *

PART C—ENERGY EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS, POLICY, AND PURPOSE

Sec 271.[20] (a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) a shortage of petroleum products caused by reductions in imports of petroleum products may occur at any time;

(2) such a shortage may be sufficiently large to cause severe economic dislocations and hardships, or constitute a serious threat to public health, safety, and welfare; and

(3) prior to the occurrence of such a shortage, the Federal Government has a responsibility to be prepared to mitigate the adverse impacts of such a shortage as a supplement to reliance on free market pricing and allocation of available petroleum product supplies.

(b) POLICY.—The Congress declares that it shall be the policy of the United States that the Federal Government shall be prepared prior to any shortage of petroleum products to respond to energy emergencies, pursuant to authorities under provisions of law other than this part, as a supplement to reliance on the free market to mitigate the adverse impacts of a shortage of petroleum products on public health, safety, and welfare.

(PURPOSE.—The purpose of this part is to carry out the policy in subsection (b) by providing for the preparation of comprehensive energy emergency response procedures to be available for use by the President under authorities contained in any provision of law other than this part.)

PREPARATION FOR PETROLEUM SUPPLY INTERRUPTIONS

Sec. 272.[20] (a) DESCRIPTION OF AVAILABLE LEGAL AUTHORITIES.—(1) The President shall submit to the Congress no later than November 15, 1982, a memorandum of law which describes the nature and extent of the authorities available to the President under existing law to respond to a severe energy supply interruption or other substantial reduction in the amount of petroleum products available to the United States.

(2) The memorandum of law required by paragraph (1) shall be prepared by the Attorney General, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy.

(3) The memorandum of law submitted to the Congress pursuant to this subsection shall—

(A) include the following subjects—

(i) activities of the United States in support of the international energy program and the December 10, 1981, International Energy Agency agreement entitled "Decision on Preparation for Future Supply Disruptions" including—

---

[20] Secs. 271 and 272 were added by sec. 3(a) of the Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-229; 96 Stat. 248).

(I) the National Emergency Sharing Organization;

(II) emergency sharing systems; and

(III) the supply right project;

(ii) activities of the United States pursuant to its energy emergency preparedness obligations to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization;

(iii) development and use of the Strategic Petroleum Reserve;

(iv) Government incentives to encourage private petroleum product stocks;

(v) reactivation of the following Executive Manpower Reserves:

(I) the Emergency Electric Power Reserve;

(II) the Emergency Petroleum and Gas Reserve; and

(III) the Emergency Solid Fuels Reserve;

(vi) energy emergency response management in coordination with State and local governments; and

(vii) emergency public information activities; and

(B) distinguish among—

(i) situations involving limited or general war, international tensions that threaten national security, and other Presidentially declared emergencies;

(ii) events resulting in activation of the international energy program; and

(iii) events or situations less severe than those described in clauses (i) and (ii).

(b) COMPREHENSIVE ENERGY EMERGENCY RESPONSES PROCEDURES.—(1) Not later than December 31, 1982, the President shall submit to the Congress comprehensive energy emergency response procedures for implementation, in whole or in part, of the authorities described under subsection (a).

(2) The comprehensive energy emergency response procedures shall—

(A) describe the various options the President would consider using to implement the authorities described in the memorandum of law submitted under subsection (a) to respond to a severe energy supply interruption or other substantial reduction in the amount of petroleum products available to the United States, including a description of the likely sequence in which such options would be taken;

(B) specify how appropriate governmental actions in response to international and domestic energy shortages would be selected and implemented under such options, particularly which official or governmental entity would select and implement such actions, and what procedures would be used in doing so; and

(C) recommend any additional statutory authority the President considers necessary to respond to a severe energy supply interruption or other substantial reduction in the amount of petroleum products available to the United States.

(c) DISCLAIMERS.—(1) Nothing in this part, or in the comprehensive energy emergency reponse procedures submitted pursuant to subsection (b), shall—

(A) limit the authority of the President under any provision of law to respond to a reduction in the amount of petroleum products available to the United States; or

(B) grant any authority to the President to respond to a reduction in the amount of petroleum products available to the United States.

(2) No State law or State program in effect on the date of the enactment of this part, or which may become effective thereafter, shall be construed to be superseded by any provision of this part.

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

[Sections 505 and 506 amend The Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974]

PROHIBITED ACTS

Sec. 524. It shall be unlawful for any person—

(1) to violate any provision of title I or title II of this Act or this title (other than any provision of such titles which amend another law).

(2) to violate any rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to any provision of section 383 of this Act; or

(3) to fail to comply with any provision prescribed in, or pursuant to, an energy conservation contingency plan which is in effect.

ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 525. (a) Whoever violates section 524 shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each violation.

(b) Whoever willfully violates section 524 shall be fined not more than $10,000 for each violation.

(c) Any person who knowingly and willfully violates section 524 with respect to the sale, offer of sale, or distribution in commerce of a product or commodity after having been subjected to a civil penalty for a prior violation of section 524 with respect to the sale, offer of sale, or distribution in commerce of such product or commodity shall be fined not more than $50,000 or imprisoned not more than 6 months, or both.

(d) Whenever it appears to any officer or agency of the United States in whom is vested, or to whom is delegated, authority under this Act that any person has engaged, is engaged, or is about to engage in acts or practices constituting a violation of section 524, such officer or agency may request the Attorney General to bring an action in an appropriate district court of the United States to enjoin such acts or practices, and upon a proper showing a temporary restraining order or a preliminary or permanent injunction shall be granted without bond. Any such court may also issue mandatory injunctions commanding any person to comply with any rule, regulation, or order described in section 524.

(e)(1) Any person suffering legal wrong because of any act or practice arising out of any violation of any provision of this Act described in paragraph (2), may bring an action in an appropriate district court of the United States without regard to the amount in controversy, for appropriate relief, including an action for a declaratory judgment or writ of injunction. Nothing in this subsection shall authorize any person to recover damages.

(2) The provisions of this Act referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) Section 202 (relating to energy conservation plans).

(B) Section 251 (relating to international oil allocation).

(C) Section 252 (relating to international voluntary agreements).

(D) Section 253 (relating to advisory committees).

(E) Section 254 (relating to international exchange of information).

(F) Section 521 (relating to prohibition on certain actions).

EFFECT ON OTHER LAWS

Sec. 526. No State law or State program in effect on the date of enactment of this Act, or which may become effective thereafter, shall be superseded by any provision of title I or II of this Act (other than any provision of such title which amends another law) or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, except insofar as such State law or State program is in conflict with such provision, rule, regulation, or order.

* * * * * * *

EXPIRATION

Sec. 531.[21] * * * [Repealed—1985]

PART C—CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW

PROCEDURE FOR CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF PRESIDENTIAL REQUESTS TO IMPLEMENT CERTAIN AUTHORITIES

Sec. 551. (a) For purposes of this section, the term "energy action" means any matter required to be transmitted, or submitted to the Congress in accordance with the procedures of this section.

(b) The President shall transmit any energy action (bearing an identification number) to both Houses of Congress on the same day. If both Houses are not in session on the day any energy action is received by the appropriate officers of each House, for purposes of this section such energy action shall be deemed to have been transmitted on the first succeeding day on which both Houses are in session.

---

[21] Sec. 531 was repealed by sec. 104(c)(3) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-58; 99 Stat. 105). It formerly read as follows: "Except as otherwise provided in title I or title II, all authority under any provision of title I or title II (other than a provision of either such title amending another law) and any rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to such authority, shall expire at midnight, June 30, 1985, but such expiration shall not affect any action or pending proceedings, civil or criminal, not finally determined on such date, nor any action or proceeding based upon any act committed prior to midnight, June 30, 1985."

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, if energy action is transmitted to the Houses of Congress, such action shall take effect at the end of the first period of 15 calendar days of continuous session of Congress after the date on which such action is transmitted to such Houses, unless between the date of transmittal and the end of such 15-day period, either House passes a resolution stating in substance that such House does not favor such action.

(2) An energy action described in paragraph (1) may take effect prior to the expiration of the 15-calendar-day period after the date on which such action is transmitted, if each House of Congress approves a resolution affirmatively stating in substance that such House does not object to such action.

(d) For the purpose of subsection (c) of this section—

(1) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and

(2) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the 15-calendar-day period.

(e) Under provisions contained in an energy action, a provision of such an action may take effect on a date later than the date on which such action otherwise takes effect pursuant to the provisions of this section.

(f)(1) This subsection is enacted by Congress—

(A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, and as such it is deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of resolutions described by paragraph (2) of this subsection; and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent therewith; and

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of the House.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "resolution" means only a resolution of either House of Congress described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph.

(A) A resolution to the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the . . . does not object to the energy action numbered . . . submitted to the Congress on ———, 19—", the first blank space therein being filled with the name of the resolving House and the other blank spaces being appropriately filled; but does not include a resolution which specifies more than one energy action.

(B) A resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the . . . does not favor the energy action numbered . . . transmitted to Congress on ———, 19—", the first blank space therein being filled with the name of the resolving House and the other blank spaces therein being appropriately filled; but does not include a resolution which specifies more than one energy action.

(3) A resolution once introduced with respect to an energy action shall immediately be referred to a committee (and all resolutions with respect to the same plan shall be referred to the same committee) by the President of the Senate or the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as the case may be.

(4)(A) If the committee to which a resolution with respect to an energy action has been referred has not reported it at the end of 5 calendar days after its referral, it shall be in order to move either to discharge the committee from further consideration of such resolution or to discharge the committee from further consideration of any other resolution with respect to such energy action which has been referred to the committee.

(B) A motion to discharge may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the committee has reported a resolution with respect to the same energy action), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than one hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(C) If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to, the motion may not be renewed, nor may another motion to discharge the committee be made with respect to any other resolution with respect to the same energy action.

(5)(A) When the committee has reported, or has been discharged from further consideration of, a resolution, it shall be at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(B) Debate on the resolution referred to in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph shall be limited to not more than 10 hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing such resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. An amendment to, or motion to recommit, the resolution shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which such resolution was agreed to or disagreed to; except that it shall be in order—

(i) to offer an amendment in the nature of a substitute consisting of the text of a resolution described in paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection with respect to an energy action, for a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B) of this subsection with respect to the same action; or

(ii) to offer an amendment in the nature of a substitute, consisting of the text of a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B) of this subsection with respect to an energy action, for a resolution described in paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection with respect to the same such action.

The amendments described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph shall not be amendable.

(6)(A) Motions to postpone, made with respect to the discharge from committee, or the consideration of a resolution and motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

(B) Appeals from the decision of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedure relating to a resolution shall be decided without debate.

(7) Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this subsection, if a House has approved a resolution with respect to an energy action, then it shall not be in order to consider in that House any other resolution with respect to the same such action.

EXPEDITED PROCEDURE FOR CONGRESSIONAL CONSIDERATION OF CERTAIN AUTHORITIES

Sec. 552. (a) Any contingency plan transmitted to the Congress pursuant to section 201(a)(1) shall bear an identification number and shall be transmitted to both Houses of Congress on the same day and to each House while it is in session.

(b)(1) [22] No such energy conservation contingency plan may be considered approved for purposes of section 201(b) of this Act unless between the date of transmittal and the end of the first period of 60 calendar days of continuous session of Congress after the date on which such action is transmitted to such House, each House of Congress passes a resolution described in subsection (d)(2)(A).

(2) [22] (A) Subject to subparagraph (B), any such rationing contingency plan shall be considered approved for purposes of section 201(d) only if such plan is not disapproved by a resolution described in subsection (d)(2)(B)(i) which passes each House of the Congress during the 30-calendar-day period of continuous session after the plan is transmitted to such Houses and which thereafter becomes law.

(B) A rationing contingency plan may be considered approved prior to the expiration of the 30-calendar-day period after such plan is transmitted if a resolution described in subsection (d)(2)(B)(ii) is passed by each House of the Congress and thereafter becomes law.

(c) For the purpose of subsection (b) of this section—

(1) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and

(2) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the 60-calendar-day period involved.[23]

(d)(1) This subsection is enacted by Congress—

(A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, and as such it is deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of resolutions described by paragraph (2) of this section; and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent therewith; and

---

[22] Sec. 103(b)(2)(A) of Public Law 96-102 (93 Stat. 753) added the paragraph designation "(1)", added the words "energy conservation" to par. (1), and inserted a new par. (2).

[23] The words "calendar-day period involved" were substituted in lieu of the words "60-calendar-day period" by sec. 103(b)(2)(B) of Public Law 96-102 (93 Stat. 753).

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of the House.

(2)(A) For purposes of applying this section with respect to any energy conservation contingency plan,[24] the term "resolution" means only a resolution of either House of Congress the matter after the resolving clauses of which is as follows: "That the . . . approves the energy conservation,[25] contingency plan numbered . . . submitted to the Congress on ——— 19—", the first blank space therein being filled with the name of the resolving House and the other blank spaces being appropriately filled; but does not include a resolution which specifies more than one energy conservation [25] contingency plan.

(B) [24] For purposes of applying this subsection with respect to any rationing contingency plan (other than pursuant to section 201(d)(2)(B), the term "resolution" means only a joint resolution described in clause (i) or (ii) of this subparagraph with respect to such plan.

(i) A joint resolution of either House of the Congress (I) which is entitled: "Joint resolution relating to a rationing contingency plan.", (II) which does not contain a preamble, and (III) the matter after the resolving clause of which is: "That the Congress of the United States disapproves the rationing contingency plan transmitted to the Congress ———, 19—", the blank spaces therein appropriately filled.

(ii) A joint resolution of either House of the Congress (I) which is entitled: "Joint resolution relating to a rationing contingency plan.", (II) which does not contain a preamble, and (III) the matter after the resolving clause of which is: "That the Congress of the United States does not object to the rationing contingency plan transmitted to the Congress ——— 19—", the blank spaces therein appropriately filled.

(3) A resolution once introduced with respect to a contingency plan shall immediately be referred to a committee (and all resolutions with respect to the same contingency plan shall be referred to the same committee) by the President of the Senate or the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as the case may be.

(4)(A) If the committee to which a resolution with respect to a contingency plan has been referred has not reported it at the end of 20 calendar days after its referral in the case of any energy conservation contingency plan or at the end of 10 calendar days after its referral in the case of any rationing contingency plan,[26] it shall be in order to move either to discharge the committee from further consideration of such resolution or to discharge the committee from further consideration of any other resolution with respect to such contingency plan which has been referred to the committee.

---

[24] Sec. 103(b)(2)(C) of Public Law 96-103 (93 Stat. 753) added the subparagraph designation "(A)", amended the words to this point in subpar. (A), and added a new subpar. (B).

[25] The words "energy conservation" were added by sec. 105(a)(4) of Public Law 96-102 (93 Stat. 756).

[26] The words to this point beginning with "in the case of * * *" were added by sec. 103(b)(2)(D) of Public Law 96-102 (93 Stat. 754).

(B) A motion to discharge may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the committee has reported a resolution with respect to the same contingency plan), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. Except to the extent provided in paragraph (7)(A),[26] an amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(C) If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to, the motion may not be renewed, nor may another motion to discharge the committee be made with respect to any other resolution with respect to the same contingency plan.

(5)(A) When the committee has reported, or has been discharged from further consideration of, a resolution, it shall be at any time thereunder in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(B) Debate on the resolution referred to in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph shall be limited to not more than 10 hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing such resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. Except to the extent provided in paragraph (7)(B),[27] an amendment to, or motion to recommit the resolution shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which such resolution was agreed to or disagreed to.

(6)(A) Motions to postpone, made with respect to the discharge from committee, or the consideration of a resolution and motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

(B) Appeals from the decision of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedures relating to a resolution shall be decided without debate.

(7) [28] With respect to any rationing contingency plan—

(A) In the consideration of any motion to discharge any committee from further consideration of any resolution on any such plan, it shall be in order after debate allowed for under paragraph (4)(B) to offer an amendment in the nature of a substitute for such motion—

(i) consisting of a motion to discharge such committee from further consideration of a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B)(i) with respect to any rationing contingency plan, if the discharge motion sought to be amended relates to a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B)(ii) with respect to the same such plan, or

---

[27] The words to this point in this sentence were added by sec. 103(b)(2) (E) and (F) of Public Law 96-102 (93 Stat. 754).

[28] Par. (7) was added by sec. 103(b)(2)(G) of Public Law 96-102 (93 Stat. 754).

(ii) consisting of a motion to discharge such committee from further consideration of a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B)(ii) with respect to any rationing contingency plan, if the discharge motion sought to be amended relates to a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B)(i) with respect to the same such plan.

An amendment described in this subparagraph shall not be amendable. Debate on such an amendment shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the amendment.

(B) In the consideration of any resolution on any such plan which has been reported by a committee, it shall be in order at any time during the debate allowed for under paragraph (5)(B) to offer an amendment in the nature of a substitute for such resolution—

(i) consisting of the text of a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B)(i) with respect to any rationing contingency plan, if the resolution sought to be amended is a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B)(ii) with respect to the same such plan, or

(ii) consisting of the text of a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B)(ii) with respect to any rationing contingency plan, if the resolution sought to be amended is a resolution described in paragraph (2)(B)(i) with respect to the same such plan.

An amendment described in this subparagraph shall not be amendable.

(C) If one House receives from the other House a resolution with respect to a rationing contingency plan, then the following procedure applies:

(i) the resolution of the other House with respect to such plan shall not be referred to a committee;

(ii) in the case of a resolution of the first House with respect to such plan—

(I) the procedure with respect to that or other resolutions of such House with respect to such plan shall be the same as if no resolution from the other House with respect to such plan had been received; but

(II) on any vote on final passage of a resolution of the first House with respect to such plan a resolution from the other House with respect to such plan which has the same effect shall be automatically substituted for the resolution of the first House.

(D) Notwithstanding any of the preceding provisions of this subsection, if a House has approved a resolution with respect to a rationing contingency plan, then it shall not be in order to consider in that House any other resolution under this section with respect to the approval of such plan.

5. Extension of the International Energy Program

Public Law 96-133 [S. 1871], 93 Stat. 1053, approved November 30, 1979

AN ACT To amend the Energy Policy and Conservation Act to extend certain authorities relating to the International Energy Program, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

EXTENSION

Section 1. * * * [1]

TRANSCRIPTS

Sec. 2. * * * [2]

REPORT

Sec. 3.[3] The Secretary of Energy, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission, shall prepare and submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report concerning the actions taken by them to carry out the provisions of section 252 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act. Such report shall examine and discuss—

(1) the extent to which all, or part, of any meeting held in accordance with section 252(c) of such Act to carry out a voluntary agreement or to develop or carry out a plan of action should be open to interested persons in furtherance of the provisions of section 252(c)(1)(A) of such Act;

(2) the policies and procedures followed by the appropriate Federal agencies in reviewing and making public or withholding from the public all, or part, of any transcript of any meeting held to develop or carry out a voluntary agreement or plan of action under section 252 and in permitting persons, other than citizens of the United States, to review such transcripts to any public disclosure thereof;

(3) the extent to which the classification of all, or part, of such transcripts should be carried out by one agency;

(4) the adequacy of actions by the responsible Federal agencies in insuring that the standards and procedures required by section 252 are fully implemented and enforced, including the monitoring of the program concerning any anticompetitive effects, and the number of personnel, and the amount of funds,

---

[1] Sec. 1 amends sec. 252(j) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act by expanding the authority of that section until Mar. 15, 1981. See page 900 for text.

[2] Sec. 2 amends sec. 252(c)(4) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act. See page 605 for text.

[3] 42 U.S.C. 6272 note.

assigned by each such agency to carry out such standards and procedures;

(5) the actions taken, or to be taken, to improve the reporting of energy supply data under the international energy program and to reconcile such reporting with similar reporting that is conducted by the Department of Energy;

(6) the actions taken, or planned, to improve the reporting required by section 252(i); and

(7) other actions under such section.

The Secretary of Energy shall transmit such report to such Committees within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act and shall make such report available to the public.

6. Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982

Public Law 97-229 [S. 2332], 96 Stat. 248, approved August 3, 1982

AN ACT To amend the Energy Policy and Conservation Act to extend certain authorities relating to the International Energy Program, to provide for the Nation's energy emergency preparedness, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. Short Title.

This action may be cited as the "Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982".

> NOTE.—Sections 2-5 of this Act consist, for the most part, of amendments to the Energy Policy and Conservation Act. Portions of these amendments have been incorporated into the Act at the appropriate places (see page 892 for text).

Sec. 6.[1] Reports to Congress on Petroleum Supply Interruptions.

(a) IMPACT ANALYSIS.—(1) Secretary of Energy shall analyze the impact on the domestic economy and on consumers in the United States of reliance on market allocation and pricing during any substantial reduction in the amount of petroleum products available to the United States. In making such analysis, the Secretary of Energy may consult with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies. Such analysis shall—

(A) examine the equity and efficiency of such reliance,

(B) distinguish between the impacts of such reliance on various categories of business (including small business and agriculture) and on households of different income levels,

(C) specify the nature and administration of monetary and fiscal policies that would be followed including emergency tax cuts, emergency block grants, and emergency supplements to income maintenance programs, and

(D) describe the likely impact on the distribution of petroleum products of State and local laws and regulations (including emergency authorities) affecting the distribution of petroleum products.

Such analysis shall include projections of the effect of the petroleum supply reduction on the price of motor gasoline, home heating, oil, and diesel fuel, and on Federal tax revenues, Federal royalty receipts, and State and local tax revenues.

---

[1] 42 U.S.C. 6245 note.

(2) Within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Energy shall submit a report to the Congress and the President containing the analysis required by this subsection, including a detailed step-by-step description of the procedures by which the policies specified in paragraph (1)(C) would be accomplished in an emergency, along with such recommendations as the Secretary of Energy deems appropriate.

(b) STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE DRAWDOWN AND DISTRIBUTION REPORT.—The President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress, at the time he transmits the drawdown plan pursuant to section 4(c), a report [2] containing—

(1) a description of the foreseeable situations (including selective and general embargoes, sabotage, war, act of God, or accident) which could result in a severe energy supply interruption or obligations of the United States arising under the international energy program necessitating distributions from the Strategic Petroleum Reserve, and

(2) a description of the strategy or alternative strategies of distribution which could reasonably be used to respond to each situation described under paragraph (1), together with the theory and justification underlying each such strategy.

The description of each strategy under paragraph (2) shall include an explanation of the methods which would likely be used to determine the price and distribution of petroleum products from the Reserve in any such distribution, and an explanation of the disposition of revenues arising from sales of any such petroleum products under the strategy.

(c) REGIONAL RESERVE REPORT.—The President or his delegate shall submit to the Congress no later than December 31, 1982, a report regarding the actions taken to comply with the provisions of section 157 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6237). Such report shall include an analysis of the economic benefits and costs of establishing Regional Petroleum Reserves, including—

(1) an assessment of the ability to transport petroleum products to refiners, distributors, and end users within the regions specified in section 157(a) of such Act;

(2) the comparative costs of creating and operating Regional Petroleum Reserves for such regions as compared to the costs of continuing current plans for the Strategic Petroleum Reserve; and

(3) a list of potential sites for Regional Petroleum Reserves.

(d) STRATEGIC ALCOHOL FUEL RESERVE REPORT.—The Secretary of Energy shall, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, prepare and transmit to the Congress no later than December 31, 1982, a study of the potential for establishing a Strategic Alcohol Fuel Reserve.

(e) MEANING OF TERMS.—As used in this section, the terms "international emergency program", "petroleum product", "Reserve", "severe energy supply interruption", and "Strategic Petroleum Reserve" have the meanings given such terms in sections 3 and 152 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6202 and 6232).[3]

---

[2] Such report was due on Dec. 1, 1982.

---

[3] See page 893 for text of sec. 3 of such Act.

7. Executive Order 12083, September 27, 1978, 43 F.R. 44813

ENERGY COORDINATING COMMITTEE

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution of the United States of America, and in order to provide for the coordination of Federal energy policies, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-1. Establishment of the Committee.

1-101. There is established an Energy Coordinating Committee, hereinafter referred to as the Committee.

1-102. The Committee shall be composed of the following, and such other members as the President may, from time to time, designate.

(a) The Secretary of Energy, who shall be the Chairman.
(b) The Secretary of State.
(c) The Secretary of the Treasury.
(d) The Secretary of Defense.
(e) The Attorney General.
(f) The Secretary of the Interior.
(g) The Secretary of Agriculture.
(h) The Secretary of Commerce.
(i) The Secretary of Labor.
(j) The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare.
(k) The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
(l) The Secretary of Transportation.
(m) The Special Representative for Trade Negotiations.
(n) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget.
(o) The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers.
(p) The Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality.
(q) The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.
(r) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy.
(s) The Administrator of General Services.
(t) The Director of the National Science Foundation.
(u) The Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.
(v) The Assistant to the President for Domestic Affairs and Policy.
(w) The Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, who is invited to be a member.

1-2. Functions of the Committee.

1-201. The Committee shall ensure that there is communication and coordination among Executive agencies concerning energy policy and the management of energy resources.

1-202. The Committee shall, from time to time, develop and consider recommendations for improvements in the implementation of

Federal energy policies or the management of energy resources that involve two or more Executive agencies.

1-203. The functions of the Committee shall neither substitute for nor replace Executive Office of the President clearance, review, and decisionmaking procedures. Those procedures shall also be used for submittig to the President any of the conclusions or recommendations developed through the Committee's energy coordinating functions.

1-204. The Committee shall meet at the call of the Chairman.

1-3. Executive Council.

1-301. During periods when the Committee is not meeting, the functions of the Committee are delegated to an Executive Council. Meetings may be called by any regular member of the Council.

1-302. The Executive Council shall be composed of the following, and such others as may be appropriate due to the specific matters to be considered.

(a) The Chairman of the Committee, who shall be Chairman of the Executive Council.

(b) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(c) The Chairman of the Council of Economic Advisers.

(d) The Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.

(e) The Assistant to the President for Domestic Affairs and Policy.

1-4. Revocation of a Prior Order. Executive Order No. 11814, as amended which provided for an Energy Resource Council, is revoked.

8. Defense Production Act Amendments of 1975, As Amended

Partial text of Public Law 94-152 [S. 1537], 89 Stat. 810, approved December 16, 1975, as amended by Public Law 94-153 [H.R. 11027], 89 Stat. 822, approved December 16, 1975; and by Public Law 94-220 [H.J. Res. 784], 90 Stat. 195, approved February 7, 1976

AN ACT To amend the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Defense Production Act Amendments of 1975".

* * * * * * *

Sec. 3. Section 708 of the Defense Production Act of 1950[1] is amended to read as follows:

* * * * * * *

"Sec. 708A. (a) Except as specifically provided in subsection (j) of this section and section 708(j) of this Act, no provision of this Act shall be deemed to convey to any person any immunity from civil or criminal liability, or to create defenses to actions, under the antitrust laws.

"(b) As used in this section—

"(1) The term 'international energy supply emergency' means any period (A) beginning on any date which the President determines allocation of petroleum products to nations participating in the international agreement is required by chapters III and IV of such program, and (B) ending on a date on which he determines such allocation is no longer required. Such a period may not exceed ninety days, but the President may establish one or more additional periods by making the determination under clause (A) of the preceding sentence. Any determination respecting the beginning or end of any such period shall be published in the Federal Register.

"(2) The term 'international agreement' means the Agreement on an International Energy Program, signed by the United States on November 18, 1974.[2]

"(3) The term 'Administrator' means the Administrator of the Federal Energy Administration.

"(4) The term 'petroleum products' means—

"(A) crude oil,

"(B) natural gas liquids and other liquids produced in association with crude oil or natural gas,

"(C) refined petroleum products, including but not limited to gasoline, kerosene, distillates, residual fuel oil, refined lubricating oil, and liquefied petroleum gases; and

---

[1] 50 U.S.C. App. 2158.

[2] For text, see vol. III, sec. I.

"(D) blending agents and additives used in conjunction with crude oil and refined petroleum products.

"(c) The requirements of this section shall be the sole procedures applicable to the development or implementation of voluntary agreements or plans of action to accomplish the objectives of the international agreement with respect to international allocation of petroleum products and the information system provided in such agreement, and to the availability of immunity from the antitrust laws respecting the development or implementation of such voluntary agreements of plans of action.

"(d)(1) To achieve the purposes of the international agreement with respect to international allocation of petroleum products and the information system provided in such agreement, the Administrator may provide for the establishment of such advisory committees as he determines are necessary. In addition to the requirements specified in this section, such advisory committees shall be subject to the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act,[3] and section 17 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974,[4] whether or not such Acts or any provisions thereof expire or terminate during the term of this Act or of such committees, and, in all cases, such advisory committees shall be chaired by a Federal employee (other than an individual employed pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code) and shall include representative of the public, and the meetings of such committees shall be open to the public. The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall have adequate advance notice of any meeting and may have an official representative attend and participate in any such meeting.

"(2) A full and complete verbatim transcript shall be kept of such advisory committee meetings, and shall be taken and deposited, together with any agreement resulting therefrom with the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission. Such transcript and agreement shall be made available for public inspection and copying, subject to the provisions of sections 522 (b)(1) and (b)(3) of title 5, United States Code.

"(3) For the purposes of this section, the provisions of subsection (a) of section 17 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 [4] shall apply to any board, task force, commission, committee, or similar group, not composed entirely of full-time Federal employees (other than individuals employed pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code) established or utilized to advise the United States Government with respect to the development or implementation of any agreement or plan of action under the international agreement.

"(e) The Administrator, subject to the approval of the Attorney General, after both of them have consulted with the Federal Trade Commission and the Secretary of State, shall promulgate, by rule, standards and procedures by which persons engaged in the business of producing, refining, marketing, or distributing petroleum products may develop and implement voluntary agreements and plans of action which are required to implement the provisions of the international agreement which relate to international allocation of petroleum products and the information system provided in such agreement.

---

[3] 5 U.S.C. App. I.

[4] 15 U.S.C. 776.

"(f) The standards and procedures under subsection (e) shall be promulgated pursuant to section 553 of title 5, United States Code. They shall provide, among other things, that—

"(1)(A) Meetings held to develop or implement a voluntary agreement or plan of action under this section shall permit attendance by interested persons, including all interested segments of the petroleum industry, consumers, committees of Congress, and the public, shall be preceding by timely and adequate notice with identification of the agenda of such meeting to the Attorney General, the Federal Trade Commission, committees of Congress and (except during an international energy supply emergency) to the public, and shall be initiated and chaired by a Federal employee other than an individual employed pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; except that (i) meetings of bodies created by the International Energy Agency established by the international agreement need not be open to interested persons and need not be initiated and chaired by a Federal employee, and (ii) the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General, may determine that a meeting held to implement or carry out an agreement or plan of action shall not be public and that attendance may be limited, subject to reasonable representation of affected segments of the petroleum industry (as determined by the Administrator, after consultation with the Attorney General) if he finds that a wider disclosure would be detrimental to the foreign policy interests of the United States.

"(B) No meetings may be held to develop or implement a voluntary agreement or plan of action under this section, unless a Federal employee other than an individual employed pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, is present; except that during an international energy supply emergency, a meeting to implement such an agreement or plan of action may be held outside the presence of such an employee (and need not be initiated or chaired by such an employee) if prior consent is granted by the Administrator and the Attorney General. The Administrator and the Attorney General shall each make a written record of the granting of any such prior consent.

"(2) Interested persons permitted to attend such a meeting shall be afforded an opportunity to present in writing and orally, data, views, and arguments at such meetings.

"(3) A verbatim transcript or, if keeping a verbatim transcript is not practicable, full and complete notes or minutes shall be kept of any meeting held or communication made to develop or implement a voluntary agreement or plan of action under this section, between or among persons who are parties to such a voluntary agreement, or with respect to meetings held or communications made to develop a voluntary agreement; except that, during any international energy supply emergency, in lieu of minutes or a transcript, a log may be kept containing a notation of the parties to, and subject matter of, any such communication (other than in the course of such a meeting). Such minutes, notes, transcript, or log shall be deposited, together with any agreement resulting therefrom, with the Administrator, and shall be available to the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission. Such minutes, notes, transcripts, logs, and agreements shall be available for public inspection and copying, except as otherwise provided in section 552 (b)(1) and (b)(3) of title 5, United States Code, or pursuant to a determination by the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General, that such disclosure would be detrimental to the foreign policy interests of the United States.

No provision of this section may be exercised so as to prevent committees of Congress from attending meetings to which this subsection applies, or from having access to any transcripts or minutes of such meetings, or logs of communication.

* * * * * * *

"(j)(1) There shall be available as a defense for any person to any civil or criminal action brought for violation of the antitrust laws (or any similar law of any State) with respect to any act or omission to act to develop or carry out any voluntary agreement under this section that—

"(A) such act or omission to act was taken in good faith by that person—

"(i) in the course of developing a voluntary agreement under this section; or

"(ii) to carry out a voluntary agreement under this section; and

"(B) such person fully complied with this section and the rules promulgated hereunder, and acted in accordance with the terms of the voluntary agreement.

"(2) In any action in any Federal or State court for breach of contract there shall be available as a defense that the alleged breach of contract was caused solely by action taken during an international energy supply emergency in accordance with a voluntary agreement authorized and approved under the provisions of this section.

* * * * * * *

"(l)(1) The Administrator, after consultation with the Secretary of State, shall report annually to the President and the Congress on the performance under voluntary agreements or plans of action to accomplish the objectives of the international agreement with respect to international allocation of petroleum products and the information system provided in such agreement.

"(2) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall each submit to the Congress and to the President, at least once every six months, reports on the impact on competition and on small business of actions authorized by this section.

"(m) The authorities contained in this section with respect to the executive agreement, commonly known as the Agreement on an International Energy Program dated November 18, 1974, and referred to in this section as the international energy agreement, shall not be construed in any way as advice and consent, ratification, endorsement, or any other form of congressional approval of the specific terms of such executive agreement or any related annex, protocol, amendment, modification, or other agreement which has been or may in the future be entered into.

* * * * * * *

"(o) If S. 622, Ninety-fourth Congress (the Energy Policy and Conservation Act) is enacted[5] then (effective on the effective date of the provisions of S. 622 which relate to international voluntary agreements to carry out the International Energy Program) this section and section 708 shall not be applicable to (1) any voluntary agreement or plan of action developed or implemented to carry out obligations of the United States under the international agreement, or (2) any voluntary agreement or plan of action which relates to petroleum products and which is developed, in whole or in part, to carry out the purposes of a treaty or executive agreement to which the United States is a party or to implement a program of international cooperation between the United States and one or more foreign countries."

* * * * * * *

Sec. 9.[6] This Act and the amendments made by it shall take effect at the close of November 30, 1975, except that the amendment made by section 3 shall take effect upon the one hundred and twentieth day beginning after the date of its enactment.

---

[5] S. 622 became Public Law 94-163 on Dec. 22, 1975. See page 892 for partial text.

[6] Public Law 94-220 amended sec. 9 which formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 9. This Act and the amendments made by it shall take effect on the one hundred and twentieth day beginning after the date of its enactment, except that the amendment made by section 2 shall take effect upon the close of November 30, 1975."

9. Negotiations With Canada Concerning the Alaska Pipeline

Partial text of Public Law 93-153 [S. 1081], 87 Stat. 576 at 588, approved November 16, 1973

AN ACT To amend section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, and to authorize a trans-Alaska oil pipeline, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—NEGOTIATIONS WITH CANADA

Sec. 301.[1] The President of the United States is authorized and requested to enter into negotiations with the Government of Canada to determine—

(a) the willingness of the Government of Canada to permit the construction of pipelines or other transportation systems across Canadian territory for the transport of natural gas and oil from Alaska's North Slope to markets in the United States, including the use of tankers by way of the Northwest Passage;

(b) the need for intergovernmental understandings, agreements, or treaties to protect the interests of the Governments of Canada and the United States and any party or parties involved with the construction, operation, and maintenance of pipelines or other transportation systems for the transport of such natural gas or oil;

(c) the terms and conditions under which pipelines or other transportation systems could be constructed across Canadian territory;

(d) the desirability of undertaking joint studies and investigations designed to insure protection of the environment, reduce legal and regulatory uncertainty, and insure that the respective energy requirements of the people of Canada and of the United States are adequately met;

(e) the quantity of such oil and natural gas from the North Slope of Alaska for which the Government of Canada would guarantee transit; and

(f) the feasibility, consistent with the needs of other sections of the United States, of acquiring additional energy from other sources that would make unnecessary the shipment of oil from the Alaska pipeline by tanker into the Puget Sound area.

The President shall report to the House and Senate Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs the actions taken, the progress achieved, the areas of disagreement, and the matters about which more information is needed, together with his recommendations for further action.

---

[1] 43 U.S.C. 1651 note.

* * * * * * *

10. International Energy Exposition

Public Law 96-169 [H.R. 5079], 93 Stat. 1281, approved December 29, 1979

AN ACT To provide for participation of the United States in the International Energy Exposition to be held in Knoxville, Tennessee, in 1982, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That, in accordance with the Act entitled "An Act to provide for Federal Government recognition of and participation in international expositions proposed to be held in the United States, and for other purposes", approved May 27, 1970 (Public Law 91-269; 22 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.), the President is authorized to provide for United States participation in an international exposition to be known as Energy-Expo 82 (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "exposition"), to be held in Knoxville, Tennessee, in 1982. The purposes of the exposition are—

(1) to offer the citizens of the world a greater understanding of the effective uses of energy and energy resources, of the necessity to conserve existing energy resources, and of the need for creativity in the development of new and alternative energy sources; and

(2) to encourage tourist travel in and to the United States, stimulate foreign trade, and promote cultural exchanges.

Sec. 2. (a) The President, through the Secretary of Commerce (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "Secretary") and the other officials designated in this Act, is authorized to carry out in the most effective manner the proposal for United States participation in the exposition, transmitted by the President to the Congress pursuant to section 3 of Public Law 91-269 (22 U.S.C. 2803), and to carry out the responsibilities of the Federal Government for the organization, development, and administration of the exposition as required by the Convention Relating to International Expositions, done at Paris on November 22, 1928 (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "Convention"), and the General Rules for Energy-Expo 82, as approved by the Bureau of International Expositions.

(b) The President is authorized to appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, a Commissioner General of the United States Government for Energy-Expo 82, who shall be the senior Federal official for the exposition and who shall have such duties and exercise such responsibilities for the organization, development, and administration of the exposition as may be necessary and appropriate to fulfill the requirements of the Convention and the General Rules for Energy-Expo 82. The Commissioner General shall be in the Department of Commerce and shall be compensated at the rate of basic pay which is equal to the rate payable for level

IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code.

(c) The Secretary shall designate a Commissioner General of Section for United States participation in the exposition (as provided for in the proposal referred to in subsection (a)), who shall be in the Department of Commerce and who shall perform such duties in the execution of this Act as may be delegated or assigned by the Secretary, including serving as director of the United States pavilion.

Sec. 3. (a) The Secretary is authorized to obtain the services of consultants and experts as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, at rates not to exceed the daily rate in effect for grade GS-18 under the General Schedule, to the extent the Secretary deems it necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act. Subject to the availability of appropriations, persons so appointed shall be reimbursed for travel and other necessary expenses incurred, including a per diem allowance, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons in the Government service employed intermittently.

(b) Subject to the availability of appropriations, the Secretary is authorized to enter into such contracts as may be necessary to provide for United States participation in the exposition.

(c) The Secretary is authorized to erect such buildings and other structures as may be appropriate for United States participation in the exposition on land (approximately 4.6 acres, including land necessary for ingress and egress) conveyed to the United States in consideration of participation by the United States in the exposition and without other consideration. The Secretary is authorized to accept title in fee simple to such land and any interest therein if the Secretary determines that it is free of liens, or of any other encumbrances, restrictions, or conditions that would interfere with the use of the property by the United States for purposes of this Act or would prevent the disposal of the property as provided in section 6. In the acceptance of such property, and in the design and construction of buildings and other structures and facilities on such property, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator of General Services and the heads of other interested agencies to assure that such activities will be undertaken in a manner that (1) minimizes to the greatest extent practicable any adverse effects on the recreational and other environmental values of the area, and (2) preserves and enhances to the greatest extent practicable the utility of the property for public purposes, needs, or other benefits following the close of the exposition.

(d) Subject to the availability of appropriations, the Secretary is authorized to incur such other expenses as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act, including but not limited to (1) expenditures involved in the selection, purchase, rental, construction, and other acquisition, and in the disposition, of exhibits and of materials and equipment for exhibits and in the actual display of exhibits, and (2) related expenditures for transportation, insurance, installation, safekeeping, printing, maintenance and operation, rental of space, representing and dismantling, and the purchase of reference books, newspapers, and periodicals.

Sec. 4. The head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government is authorized—

(1) to cooperate with the Secretary with respect to carrying out any of the provisions of this Act; and

(2) to make available to the Secretary from time to time, on a reimbursable or nonreimbursable basis, such personnel as may be necessary to assist the Secretary in carrying out any of the provisions of this Act.

Sec. 5. Within one year after the date of the official close of the exposition, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a report on the activities of the Federal Government pursuant to this Act, including a detailed statement of expenditures. Upon transmission of such report to the Congress, all appointments made under this Act shall terminate, except those which may be extended by the President for such additional period of time as he deems necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

Sec. 6. After the close of the exposition, all Federal property shall be disposed of in accordance with provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 and other applicable Federal laws relating to the disposition of excess and surplus property.

Sec. 7. The functions authorized by this Act may be performed without regard to the prohibitions and limitations of the following laws:

(1) That part of section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, which reads "(not in excess of one year)".

(2) Section 16(a) of the Administrative Expenses Act of 1946 (31 U.S.C. 638a) to the extent that it pertains to hiring automobiles.

(3) Section 201 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 481) (procurement).

(4) Section 305(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 255(c)) (security for advance payments), and section 3648 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (31 U.S.C. 529) (advance of public moneys), if the Secretary determines that it is impracticable to obtain adequate security and that there is a compelling need to make an advance payment.

(5) Section 322 of the Act of June 20, 1932 (40 U.S.C. 278a) (lease of buildings to the Federal Government), if the Secretary determines that waiver of that section would be in the best interests of the Federal Government.

(6) Section 2 of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a) (Buy American Act).

(7) Section 501 of title 44, United States Code (printing by the Government Printing Office).

(8) Section 3702 of title 44, United States Code (advertisements without authority).

(9) Section 3703 of title 44, United States Code (rates of payment for advertisements).

Sec. 8. To carry out United States participation in the exposition, there are authorized to be appropriated $20,800,000 to remain available until expended.

J. UNITED NATIONS AND OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

CONTENTS

Page

1. The United Nations Participation Act of 1945, as amended (Public Law 79-264) ... 937
2. The United Nations Headquarters Agreement Act (Public Law 80-357) ... 946
3. Appropriations Limitation on Contributions to International Organizations (Public Law 92-544) (partial text) ... 948
4. Rhodesia Legislation ... 950
    a. To Halt the Importation of Rhodesian Chrome (Public Law 95-12) (partial text) ... 950
    b. Executive Order 12183 (Revoking Rhodesian Sanctions) ... 951
    c. Armed Forces Appropriation Authorization, 1972 (Public Law 92-156) (partial text) ... 952
    d. Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1980 (Public Law 96-107) (partial text) ... 953
5. United Nations Peacekeeping Forces in the Middle East (Public Law 94-37) ... 954
6. Response to United Nations Resolution on Zionism ... 955
    a. H. Res. 855, 94th Congress ... 955
    b. S.J. Res. 98, (Public Law 99-90) ... 957
7. United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973 (Public Law 93-188) ... 958
8. Privileges and Immunities ... 959
    a. The International Organizations Immunities Act, as amended (Public Law 79-291) (partial text) ... 959
    b. Extending Certain Privileges to Representatives of Member States on the Council of the Organization of American States (Public Law 82-486, as amended) ... 968
    c. Extending Diplomatic Privileges to the Mission of the Commission of the European Communities (Public Law 92-499) ... 969
    d. Act for the Protection of Foreign Officials and Official Guests of the United States (Public Law 92-539) ... 970
    e. Executive Protective Service ... 976
        (1) Protection of Foreign Diplomatic Missions by the U.S. Secret Service (Public Law 97-418) ... 976
        (2) Executive Order 12478 (Transfer of Authority to the Secretary of State to Make Reimbursements for Protection of Foreign Missions to International Organizations ... 978
    f. Act for the Prevention and Punishment of Crimes Against Internationally Protected Persons (Public Law 94-467) (partial text) ... 979
    g. Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-583) ... 981
    h. Diplomatic Relations Act (Public Law 95-393) ... 990
    i. Diplomatic Reciprocity ... 994
        (1) Equivalency of Representation between U.S. and Hostile Powers (Public Law 98-618) (partial text) ... 994
        (2) Soviet Mission to the UN (Public Law 99-569) (partial text) ... 995
        (3) Soviet Employees on U.S. Diplomatic Premises (Public Law 99-93) (partial text) ... 997
9. Child Health Revolution (Public Law 98-198) ... 998
10. World Health Week, World Health Day—Proclamation (Public Law 99-268) ... 1000

11. U.S. Participation in the International Office of the Vine and Wine (Public Law 98-545) 1001

1. The United Nations Participation Act of 1945, as amended [1]

Public Law 79-264 [S. 1580], 59 Stat. 619; 22 U.S.C. 287-287e, approved December 20, 1945, as amended by Public Law 81-216 [H.R. 5632], 63 Stat. 578, approved August 10, 1949; Public Law 81-341 [H.R. 4708], 63 Stat. 734; approved October 10, 1949; Public Law 86-707 [H.R. 7758], 74 Stat. 792, approved September 6, 1960; Public Law 89-206 [S. 1903], 79 Stat. 841, approved September 28, 1965; Public Law 93-126 [H.R. 7645], 87 Stat. 451, approved October 18, 1973; Public Law 95-12 [H.R. 1746], 91 Stat. 22, approved March 18, 1977; Public Law 96-465 [H.R. 6790], 94 Stat. 2071 at 2160, approved October 17, 1980; Public Law 97-241 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983; S. 1193], 96 Stat. 273 at 279 and 280, approved August 24, 1982; and by Public Law 98-164 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985; H.R. 2915], 97 Stat. 1017 at 1035, approved November 22, 1983

AN ACT To provide for the appointment of representatives of the United States in the organs and agencies of the United Nations, and to make other provision with respect to the participation of the United States in such organization.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "United Nations Participation Act of 1945".

Sec. 2. (a)[2] The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a representative of the United States to the United Nations who shall have the rank and status of Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary and shall hold office at the pleasure of the President. Such representative shall represent the United States in the Security Council of the United Nations and may serve ex officio as representative of the United States in any organ, commission, or other body of the United Nations other than specialized agencies of the United Nations, and shall perform such other functions in connection with the participation of the United States in the United Nations as the President may, from time to time, direct.

(b)[2] The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint additional persons with appropriate titles, rank, and status to represent the United States in the principal organs of the United Nations and in such organs, commissions, or other bodies as may be created by the United Nations with respect to nuclear energy or disarmament (control and limitation of armament). Such persons shall serve at the pleasure of the President and subject to the direction of the Representative of the United States to the United Nations. They shall, at the direction of the Representative of the United States to the United Nations, represent the United States in any organ, commission, or other body of the United Nations, including the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, and the Trusteeship Council, and perform such other functions as the Representative of the United States is authorized to perform in connection with the participation of the United States in the United Nations. Any Deputy Representative or any other officer holding office at the time the provisions of this Act, as amended, become effective shall not be required to be reappointed by reason of the enactment of this Act, as amended.

---

[1] Sec. 503 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, fiscal year 1978 (91 Stat. 858), called on the United States to initiate "major reforms in the United Nations system in order to make that body more effective in resolving global problems." For text of sec. 503, including specific proposals for U.S. action see vol. I, sec. E.

[2] Subsecs. (a) and (b) were amended and restated by sec. 1(a) of Public Law 89-206, 79 Stat. 841. Previously amended and restated by sec. 2 of Public Law 81-341 (63 Stat. 734).

(c)[3] The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall designate from time to time to attend a specified session or specified sessions of the General Assembly of the United Nations not to exceed five representatives of the United States and such number of alternates as he may determine consistent with the rules of procedure of the General Assembly. One of the representatives shall be designated as the senior representative.

(d)[4] The President may also appoint from time to time such other persons as he may deem necessary to represent the United States in organs and agencies of the United Nations. The President may, without the advice and consent of the Senate, designate any officer of the United States to act without additional compensation as the representative of the United States in either the Economic and Social Council or the Trusteeship Council (1) at any specified session thereof where the position is vacant or in the absence or disability of the regular representative or (2) in connection with a specified subject matter at any specified session of either such council in lieu of the regular representative. The President may designate any officer of the Department of State, whose appointment is subject to confirmation by the Senate, to act, without additional compensation, for temporary periods as the representative of the United States in the Security Council of the United Nations in the absence or disability of the representatives provided for under section 2 (a) and (b) or in lieu of such representatives in connection with a specified subject matter.

(e)[5] The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a representative of the United States to the European office of the United Nations with appropriate rank and status who shall serve at the pleasure of the President and subject to the direction of the Secretary of State. Such person shall, at the direction of the Secretary of State, represent the United States at the European office of the United Nations, and perform such other functions there in connection with the participation of the United States in international organizations as the Secretary of State may, from time to time, direct.

(f)[5] Nothing contained in this section shall preclude the President, or the Secretary of State, at the direction of the President from representing the United States at any meeting or session of any organ or agency of the United Nations.

(g)[5] All persons appointed in pursuance of authority contained in this section shall receive compensation at rates determined by the President upon the basis of duties to be performed but not in excess of rates authorized by sections 401, 402, and 403 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 for chiefs of mission, members of the Senior Foreign Service, and Foreign Service officers occupying positions of equivalent importance, except that no Member of the Senate or House of Representatives or officer of the United States who is designated under subsections (c) and (d) of this section as a representative of the United States or as an alternate to attend any specified session or specified sessions of the General Assembly shall be entitled to receive such compensation.[6]

---

[3] Subsec. (c) was amended and restated by sec. 1 of Public Law 81-341 (63 Stat. 734).

[4] Subsec. (d) was amended and restated by sec. 1(b) of Public Law 89-206 (79 Stat. 841). Previously amended and restated by sec. 1 of Public Law 81-341 (63 Stat. 735).

[5] Subsecs. (e) and (f) were redesignated subsecs. (f) and (g) respectively and a new subsec. (e) was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 89-206 (79 Stat. 841). The present subsec. (g) was originally added by sec. 2 of Public Law 81-341.

(h)[7] The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a representative of the United States to the Vienna office of the United Nations with appropriate rank and status, who shall serve at the pleasure of the President and subject to the direction of the Secretary of State. Such individual shall, at the direction of the Secretary of State, represent the United States at the Vienna office of the United Nations and perform such other functions there in connection with the participation of the United States in international organizations as the Secretary of State from time to time may direct.

Sec. 3.[8] The representatives provided for in section 2 hereof, when representing the United States in the respective organs and agencies of the United Nations, shall, at all times, act in accordance with the instructions of the President transmitted by the Secretary of State unless other means of transmission is directed by the President, and such representatives shall, in accordance with such instructions, cast any and all votes under the Charter in the United Nations.

Sec. 4.[9] The President shall, from time to time as occasion may require, but not less than once each year, make reports to the Congress of the activities of the United Nations and of the participation of the United States therein. He shall make special current reports on decisions of the Security Council to take enforcement measures under the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations, and on the participation therein, under his instructions, of the representative of the United States.

Sec. 5.[10] (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law, whenever the United States is called upon by the Security Council to apply measures which said Council has decided, pursuant to article 41 of said Chapter, are to be employed to give effect to its decisions under said Charter, the President may, to the extent necessary to apply such measures, through any agency which he may designate, and under such orders, rules and regulations as may be prescribed by him, investigate, regulate, or prohibit, in whole or in part, economic relations of rail, sea, air, postal, telegraphic, radio, and other means of communication between any foreign country or any national thereof or any person therein and the United States or any person subject to the jurisdiction thereof, or involving any property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Any Executive order which is issued under this subsection and which applies measures against Southern Rhodesia pursuant to any United Nations Security Council Resolution may be enforced, notwithstanding the provisions of any other law.[11] The President may exempt from such Executive order any shipment of chromium in any form which is in transit to the United States on the date of enactment of this sentence.[12]

---

[6] References in this sentence to the Foreign Service Act of 1980 and to the Senior Foreign Service were inserted by sec. 2206(a)(2) of Public Law 96-465 (94 Stat. 2160), effective Feb. 15, 1981. These replaced a reference to the Foreign Service Act of 1946.

[7] Subsec. (h) was added by sec. 118 of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 (Public Law 97-273; 96 Stat. 279).

[8] 22 U.S.C. 287a.

[9] 22 U.S.C. 287b.

[10] 22 U.S.C. 287c. See also partial text of Public Law 92-156 on page 952.

(b) Any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $10,000 or, if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both, and any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, or vehicle, or aircraft,[13] concerned in such violation shall be forfeited to the United States.

(c)[14] (1) During the period in which measures are applied against Southern Rhodesia under subsection (a) pursuant to any United Nations Security Council Resolution, a shipment of any steel mill product (as such product may be defined by the Secretary) containing chromium in any form may not be released from customs custody for entry into the United States if—

(A) a certificate of origin with respect to such shipment has not been filed with the Secretary; or

(B) in the case of a shipment with respect to which a certificate of origin has been filed with the Secretary, the Secretary determines that the information contained in such certificate does not adequately establish that the steel mill product in such shipment does not contain chromium in any form which is of Southern Rhodesian origin;

unless such release is authorized by the Secretary under paragraph (3) (B) or (C).

(2) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for carrying out this subsection.

---

[11] Such an Executive order was issued on Mar. 18, 1977, E.O. 11978 (amending E.O. 11419). See also sec. 27 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 746) which specified that the United States would not enforce sanctions against Rhodesia after Dec. 31, 1978, provided that the President made certain determinations regarding the political situation in Rhodesia (sec. A, ft. 11, vol. I). The policy contained in sec. 27 was never implemented since the President did not issue the necessary determinations. See also sec. 408 of the Department of State Authorization Act. Fiscal Year 1980-81 (Public Law 96-60; 93 Stat. 405) which contains several congressional findings regarding the Zimbabwe-Rhodesia situation and instructed the President to terminate sanctions against Zimbabwe-Rhodesia by Nov. 15, 1979, unless he determined that it would not be in the national interest of the United States to do so. On Nov. 14, President Carter issued Determination No. 80-44 (55 F.R. 67073) making a finding that it was not in the interest of the United States to terminate the sanctions. For complete text of sec. 408, see vol. I, sec. E, ft. 9. However, on Dec. 16, 1979, the President issued Executive Order 12183 (44 F.R. 74787) which revoked all sanctions against Zimbabwe-Rhodesia. Such Executive order also revoked Executive Orders 11322, 11419, and 11978.

[12] The final two sentences of subsec. (a) were added by Public Law 95-12 (91 Stat. 22).

[13] The words "or aircraft" added by sec. 3 of Public Law 81-341 (63 Stat. 735).

[14] Subsec. (c) was added by Public Law 95-12 (91 Stat. 22).

(3)(A) In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary may issue subpenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of evidence. Any such subpena, may, upon application by the Secretary, be enforced in a civil action in an appropriate United States district court.

(B) The Secretary may exempt from the certification requirements of this subsection any shipment of a steel mill product containing chromium in any form which is in transit to the United States on the date of enactment of this subsection.

(C) Under such circumstances as he deems appropriate, the Secretary may release from customs custody for entry into the United States, under such bond as he may require, any shipment of a steel mill product containing chromium in any form.

(4) As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "certificate of origin" means such certificate as the Secretary may require, with respect to a shipment of any steel mill product containing chromium in any form, issued by the government (or by a designee of such government if the Secretary is satisfied that such designee is the highest available certifying authority) of the country in which such steel mill product was produced certifying that the steel mill product in such shipment contains no chromium in any form which is of Southern Rhodesian origin; and

(B) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 6.[15] The President is authorized to negotiate a special agreement or agreements with the Security Council which shall be subject to the approval of the Congress by appropriate Act or joint resolution, providing for the numbers and types of armed forces, their degree of readiness and general locations, and the nature of facilities and assistance, including rights of passage, to be made available to the Security Council on its call for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security in accordance with article 43 of said Charter. The President shall not be deemed to require the authorization of the Congress to make available to the Security Council on its call in order to take action under article 42 of said Charter and pursuant to such special agreement or agreements the Armed Forces, facilities, or assistance provided for therein: *Provided,* That, except as authorized in section 7 of this Act,[16] nothing herein contained shall be construed as an authorization to the President by the Congress to make available to the Security Council for such purpose armed forces, facilities, or assistance in addition to the forces, facilities, and assistance provided for in such special agreement or agreements.

Sec. 7.[17] (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law, the President, upon the request by the United Nations for cooperative action, and to the extent that he finds that it is consistent with the national interest to comply with such request, may authorize, in support of such activities of the United Nations as are specifically directed to the peaceful settlement of disputes and not involving the employment of armed forces contemplated by chapter VII of the United Nations Charter—

---

[15] 22 U.S.C. 287d.

[16] The words "except as authorized in section 7 of this Act" added by sec. 4 of Public Law 81-341 (63 Stat. 735).

[17] 22 U.S.C. 287d-1. Sec. 7 was added by sec. 5 of Public Law 81-341 (63 Stat. 735). Sec. 12(a) of Public Law 81-216 (63 Stat. 591), changed the term "National Military Establishment" to "Department of Defense".

(1) the detail to the United Nations, under such terms and conditions as the President shall determine, of personnel of the armed forces of the United States to serve as observers, guards, or in any noncombatant capacity, but in no event shall more than a total of one thousand of such personnel be so detailed at any one time: *Provided,* That while so detailed, such personnel shall be considered for all purposes as acting in the line of duty, including the receipt of pay and allowances as personnel of the armed forces of the United States, credit for longevity and retirement, and all other perquisites appertaining to such duty: *Provided further,* That upon authorization or approval by the President, such personnel may accept directly from the United Nations (a) any or all of the allowances or perquisites to which they are entitled under the first proviso hereof, and (b) extraordinary expenses and perquisites incident to such detail;

(2) the furnishing of facilities, services, or other assistance and the loan of the agreed fair share of the United States of any supplies and equipment to the United Nations by the Department of Defense, under such terms and conditions as the President shall determine;

(3) the obligation, insofar as necessary to carry out the purposes of clauses (1) and (2) of this subsection, of any funds appropriated to the Department of Defense or any department therein, the procurement of such personnel, supplies, equipment, facilities, services, or other assistance as may be made available in accordance with the request of the United Nations, and the replacement of such items, when necessary, where they are furnished from stocks.

(b) Whenever personnel or assistance is made available pursuant to the authority contained in subsection (a) (1) and (2) of this section, the President shall require reimbursement from the United Nations for the expense thereby incurred by the United States: *Provided,* That in exceptional circumstances, or when the President finds it to be in the national interest, he may waive, in whole or in part, the requirement of such reimbursement: *Provided further,* That when any such reimbursement is made, it shall be credited, at the option of the appropriate department of the Department of Defense, either to the appropriation, fund, or account utilized in incurring the obligation, or to an appropriate appropriation, fund, or account currently available for the purposes for which expenditures were made.

(c) In addition to the authorization of appropriations to the Department of State contained in section 8 of this Act, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Defense, or any department therein, such sums as may be necessary to reimburse such departments in the event that reimbursement from the United Nations is waived in whole or in part pursuant to authority contained in subsection (b) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this Act shall authorize the disclosure of any information or knowledge in any case in which such disclosure is prohibited by any other law of the United States.

Sec. 8.[18] There is hereby authorized to be appropriated annually to the Department of State, out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, such sums as may be necessary for the payment by the United States of its share of the expenses of the United Nations as apportioned by the General Assembly in accordance with article 17 of the Charter, and for all necessary salaries and expenses of the representatives provided for in section 2 hereof, and of their appropriate staffs, including personal services in the District of Columbia and elsewhere, without regard to the civil-service laws and the Classification Act of 1923, as amended;[19] travel expenses without regard to the Standardized Government Travel Regulations, as amended, the Travel Expense Act of 1949,[20] and section 10 of the Act of March 3, 1933, as amended,[21] and, under such rules and regulations as the Secretary of State may prescribe, travel expenses of families and transportation of effects of United States representatives and other personnel in going to and returning from their post of duty; allowances for living quarters, including heat, fuel, and light, as authorized by the Act approved June 26, 1930 (5 U.S.C. 118a); [22] cost-of-living allowances for personnel stationed abroad under such rules and regulations as the Secretary of State may prescribe; communications services; stenographic reporting, translating, and other services, by contract; hire of passenger motor vehicles and other local transportation; rent of offices; printing and binding without regard to section 11 of the Act of March 1, 1949 (44 U.S.C. 111); allowances and expenses as provided in section 6 of the Act of July 30, 1946 (Public Law 565, Seventy-ninth Congress),[23] and allowances and expenses equivalent to those provided in section 905 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980,[24] the lease or rental (for periods not exceeding ten years) of living quarters for the use of the representatives provided for in section 2 of this Act and of their appropriate staffs,[25] the cost of installation and use of telephones in the same manner as telephone service is provided for use of the Foreign Service pursuant to the Act of August 23, 1912, as amended (31 U.S.C. 679), and [26] unusual expenses similar to those authorized by section 22 of the Administrative Expenses Act of 1946, as amended [27] by section 311 of the Overseas Differentials and Allowances Act, incident to the operation and maintenance of such living quarters; and such other expenses as may be authorized by the Secretary of State; and without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes as amended (41 U.S.C. 5). Any payments made by United States Government personnel for occupancy by them of living quarters leased or rented under this section shall be credited to the appropriation, fund, or account utilized by the Secretary of State for such lease or rental or to the appropriation, fund, or account currently available for such purpose.[28]

---

[18] 22 U.S.C. 287e. Added originally as sec. 7, it was redesignated as sec. 8 by sec. 6 of Public Law 81-341 (63 Stat. 736).

Sec. 410 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1971, Public Law 92-226, approved Feb. 7, 1972, provides as follows:

"The Congress strongly urges the President to undertake such negotiations as may be necessary to implement that portion of the recommendations of the Report of the President's Commission for the Observance of the Twenty-fifth Anniversary of the United Nations (known as the "Lodge Commission") which proposes that the portion of the regular assessed costs to be paid by the United States to the United Nations be reduced so that the United States is assessed in each year not more than 25 per centum of such costs assessed all members of the United Nations for that year."

[19] Classification Act of 1923, as amended, is now the Classification Act of 1949, as amended (5 U.S.C. 305, 5101-5113, 5115, 5331-5338, 5341, 5342, 5509, 7154).

[20] Travel Expense Act of 1949 is now amended (5 U.S.C. 5701, 5702, 5704-5708).

[21] 15 U.S.C. 5731.

[22] Act of June 26, 1930, is now amended (5 U.S.C. 5912).

[23] Sec. 6 of the act of July 30, 1946, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287r).

[24] The reference to sec. 905 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 was inserted by sec. 2206(a)(2) of Public Law 96-465 (94 Stat. 2160), effective February 15, 1981. This replaced a reference to sec. 901(3) of the Foreign Service Act of 1946.

[25] The words "representatives provided for in section 2 of this Act and of their appropriate staffs" were inserted in lieu of "representative of the United States to the United Nations referred to in paragraph (a) of section 2 hereof" by sec. 119(1) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 (Public Law 97-241; 96 Stat. 280).

Sec. 9.[29] The President may, under such regulations as he shall prescribe, and notwithstanding section 3648 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 529) and section 5536 of title 5, United States Code—

(1) grant any employee of the staff of the United States Mission to the United Nations designated by the Secretary of State, and any employee of the United States Information Agency designated by the Director of that Agency,[30] who is required because of important representational responsibilities to live in the extraordinarily high-rent area immediately surrounding the headquarters of the United Nations in New York, New York, an allowance to compensate for the portion of expenses necessarily incurred by the employee for quarters and utilities which exceed the average of such expenses incurred by typical, permanent residents of the Metropolitan New York, New York, area with comparable salary and family size who are not compelled by reason of their employment to live in such high-rent area; and

(2) provide such allowance as the President considers appropriate, to each Delegate and Alternate Delegate of the United States to any session of the General Assembly of the United Nations who is not a permanent member of the staff of the United States Mission to the United Nations, in order to compensate each such Delegate or Alternate Delegate for necessary housing and subsistence expenses incurred by him with respect to attending any such session.

Not more than fifty employees, including not more than five employees of the United States Information Agency,[31] shall be receiving an allowance under paragraph (1) of this section at any one time.

---

[26] Sec. 311(b) of Public Law 86-707 substituted the phrase "and unusual expenses * * *" for the previous clause.

[27] Sec. 22 of the Administrative Expenses Act of 1946, as amended, is now codified as 5 U.S.C. 5913 by Public Law 89-554, 80 Stat. 378 at 510, Sept. 6, 1966.

[28] This sentence was added by sec. 119(2) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 (Public Law 97-273; 96 Stat. 280).

[29] 22 U.S.C. 287e-1. Sec. 9 was added by sec. 15 of Public Law 93-126 (87 Stat. 454).

[30] Sec. 215(1) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1035) added the words ", and any employee of the United States Information Agency designated by the Director of that Agency,".

[31] Sec. 215(2) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1035) increased the number of employees from 45 to 50 and added the reference to the five USIA employees.

2. The United Nations Headquarters Agreement Act

Public Law 80-357 [S.J. Res. 144], 61 Stat. 756, approved August 4, 1947

JOINT RESOLUTION Authorizing the President to bring into effect an agreement between the United States and the United Nations for the purpose of establishing the permanent headquarters of the United Nations in the United States and authorizing the taking of measures necessary to facilitate compliance with the provisions of such agreement, and for other purposes.[1]

Whereas the Charter of the United Nations was signed on behalf of the United States on June 26, 1945, and was ratified on August 8, 1945, by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and the instrument of ratification of said Charter was deposited on August 8, 1945; and

Whereas the said Charter of the United Nations came into force with respect to the United States on October 24, 1945; and

Whereas article 104 of the Charter provides that "The Organization shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Members such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfillment of its purposes"; and

Whereas article 105 of the Charter provides that:

"1. The Organization shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Members such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the fulfillment of its purposes.

"2. Representatives of the Members of the United Nations and officials of the Organization shall similarly enjoy such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the independent exercise of their functions in connection with the Organization.

"3. The General Assembly may make recommendations with a view to determining the details of the application of paragraphs 1 and 2 of this article or may propose conventions to the Members of the United Nations for this purpose."; and

Whereas article 28 and other articles of the Charter of the United Nations contemplate the establishment of a seat for the permanent headquarters of the Organization; and

Whereas the interim arrangements concluded on June 26, 1945, by the governments represented at the United Nations Conference on International Organization instructed the Preparatory Commission established in pursuance of the arrangements to "make studies and prepare recommendations concerning the location of the permanent headquarters of the Organization"; and

Whereas during the labors of the said Preparatory Commission, the Congress of the United States in H. Con. Res. 75, passed unanimously by the House of Representatives December 10, 1945, and agreed to unanimously by the Senate December 11, 1945, invited the United Nations "to locate the seat of the United Nations Organization within the United States"; and

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 287 footnote.

Whereas the General Assembly on December 14, 1946, resolved "that the permanent headquarters of the United Nations shall be established in New York City in the area bounded by First Avenue, East Forty-eighth Street, the East River, and East Forty-second Street"; and

Whereas the General Assembly resolved on December 14, 1946, "That the Secretary-General be authorized to negotiate and conclude with the appropriate authorities of the United States of America an agreement concerning the arrangements required as a result of the establishment of the permanent headquarters of the United Nations in the city of New York" and to be guided in these negotiations by the provisions of a preliminary draft agreement which had been negotiated by the Secretary-General and the Secretary of State of the United States; and

Whereas the General Assembly resolved on December 14, 1946, that pending the coming into force of the agreement referred to above "the Secretary-General be authorized to negotiate and conclude arrangements with the appropriate authorities of the United States of America to determine on a provisional basis the privileges, immunities, and facilities needed in connection with the temporary headquarters of the United Nations"; and

Whereas the Secretary of State of the United States, after consultation with the appropriate authorities of the State and city of New York, signed at Lake Success, New York, on June 26, 1947, on behalf of the United States an agreement with the United Nations regarding the headquarters of the United Nations, which agreement is incorporated herein; and

Whereas the aforesaid agreement provides that it shall be brought into effect by an exchange of notes between the United States and the Secretary-General of the United Nations: Therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President is hereby authorized to bring into effect on the part of the United States the agreement between the United States of America and the United Nations regarding the headquarters of the United Nations, signed at Lake Success, New York, on June 26, 1947 (hereinafter referred to as the "agreement"), with such changes therein not contrary to the general tenor thereof and not imposing any additional obligations on the United States as the President may deem necessary and appropriate, and at his discretion, after consultation with the appropriate State and local authorities, to enter into such supplemental agreements with the United Nations as may be necessary to fulfill the purposes of the said agreement: *Provided,* That any supplemental agreement entered into pursuant to section 5 of the agreement incorporated herein shall be submitted to the Congress for approval. The agreement follows: [2]

---

[2] For text of the agreement, see vol. III, sec. J.

3. Appropriations Limitation on Contributions to International Organizations [1]

Partial text of Public Law 92-544 [H.R. 14989], 86 Stat. 1109, 1110, approved October 25, 1972

AN ACT Making appropriations for the Departments of State, Justice and Commerce, the Judiciary, and related agencies for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1973, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the Departments of State, Justice, and Commerce, the Judiciary, and related agencies for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1973, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

CONTRIBUTIONS TO INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS [1, 2]

* * * *Provided,* That after December 31, 1973, no appropriation is authorized and no payment shall be made to the United Nations

---

[1] Restriction in Public Law 82-495, 66 Stat. 550, July 10, 1952, Department of State Appropriation Act, 1953, is considered permanent legislation with respect to the international organizations not exempted. See 22 U.S.C. 262b. It reads as follows:

"No representative of the United States Government in any international organization after fiscal year 1953 shall make any commitment requiring the appropriation of funds for a contribution by the United States in excess of 33½ per centum of the budget of any international organization for which the appropriation for the United States contribution is contained in this Act: *Provided,* That in exceptional circumstances necessitating a contribution by the United States in excess of 33⅓ per centum of the budget, a commitment requiring a United States appropriation of a larger proportion may be made after consultation by United States representatives in the organization or other appropriate officials of the Department of State with the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and House of Representatives; *Provided, however,* That this section shall not apply to the United States representatives to the Inter-American organizations, Caribbean Commission and the Joint Support program of the International Civil Aviation Organization."

This provision was first included in sec. 602 of Public Law 83-188, 65 Stat. 599, Oct. 22, 1951, Departments of State, Justice, Commerce, and the Judiciary Appropriation Act, 1952.

The exemption granted to the Caribbean Commission and the Joint Support program of the International Civil Aviation Organization was added by Public Law 83-195, 67 Stat. 368, Aug. 5, 1953, Department of State Appropriation Act, 1954.

NOTE: In addition, there are specific legislative limitations on the percentage contribution of the United States to the following organizations:

(1) 33⅓ percent to the World Health Organization (Act of July 14, 1948; 22 U.S.C. 290b). However, sec. 103 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978 (91 Stat. 844), stated that notwithstanding the provisions of Public Law 92-544, $7,281,583 of the FY 1978 appropriation authorization for "International Organizations and Conferences" is authorized to be paid to the World Health Organization for any unpaid balance of the U.S. assessed contribution to such organization for the calendar years 1974 through 1977. See vol. I, sec. E for complete text;

(2) 33⅓ percent to the Food and Agriculture Organization (Act of July 31, 1945; 22 U.S.C. 279a);

(3) 25 percent to the International Labor Organization (Act of June 30, 1948; 22 U.S.C. 272a);

(4) 25 percent to the NATO Parliamentary Conference (Act of July 11, 1956; 22 U.S.C. 1928b); and

(5) Not to exceed 20 per centum of the total contributions assessed for any period to administer the International Coffee Agreement (TIAS 5505; 14 UST 1911, Sept. 28, 1962), and such

Continued

or any affiliated agency in excess of 25 per centum [1] of the total annual assessment of such organization. Appropriations are authorized and contributions and payments may be made to the following organizations and activities notwithstanding that such contributions and payments are in excess of 25 per centum of the total annual assessment of the respective organization or 33⅓ per centum of the budget for the respective activity: the International Atomic Energy Agency, the joint financing program of the International Civil Aviation Organization, and contributions for international peacekeeping activities conducted by or under the auspices of the United Nations or through multilateral agreements.[3]

* * * * * * *

---

amount shall not exceed $150,000 for any fiscal year, to the International Coffee Organization (sec. 6 of Public Law 89-23, 79 Stat. 113, approved May 22, 1965).

[2] See also secs. 114 and 115 of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1020) which provide other limitations on certain U.S. contributions to international organizations (vol. I, sec. E.).

[3] Sec. 203 of Public Law 94-141, Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1976, inserted a period after "organization", struck out the text following it, and inserted the language beginning with "Appropriations are authorized". Formerly, the section following "organization" read "except that this proviso shall not apply to the International Atomic Energy Agency and to the joint financing program of the International Civil Aviation Organization."

4. Rhodesia Legislation

a. To Halt the Importation of Rhodesian Chrome

Partial text of Public Law 95-12 [H.R. 1746], 91 Stat. 22, approved March 18, 1977

AN ACT To amend the United Nations Participation Act of 1945 to halt the importation of Rhodesian chrome.

* * * * * * *

Sec. 2. (a) Upon the enactment of this Act, the President may suspend the operation of the amendments contained in this Act [1] if he determines that such suspension would encourage meaningful negotiations and further the peaceful transfer of governing power from minority rule to majority rule in Southern Rhodesia. Such suspension shall remain in effect for such duration as deemed necessary by the President.

(b) If the President suspends the operation of the amendments contained in this Act, he shall so report to the Congress. In addition, the President shall report to the Congress when he terminates such suspension.

(c) If the President suspends the operation of the amendments contained in this Act, any reference in those amendments to date of enactment shall be deemed to be a reference to the date on which such suspension is terminated by the President.

---

[1] All amendments contained in this act are incorporated into sec. 5 of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945. For text of sec. 5, see page 939. See also sec. 27 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 746) (sec. A, vol. I) which specified that the United States would not enforce sanctions against Rhodesia after Dec. 31, 1978, provided that the President made certain determinations regarding the political situation in that country. The policy contained in sec. 27 was never implemented since the President did not issue the necessary determinations. See also sec. 408 of the Department of State Authorization Act. Fiscal year 1980-81 (Public Law 96-60; 93 Stat. 405) which contains several congressional findings regarding the Zimbabwe-Rhodesia situation and instructed the President to terminate sanctions against Zimbabwe-Rhodesia by Nov. 15, 1979 unless he determined that it would not be in the national interest of the United States to do so. On Nov. 14, President Carter issued Determination No. 80-6 (44 F.R. 67073) making a finding that it was not in the interest of the United States to terminate the sanctions. For complete text of sec. 408, see vol. I, sec. E. However, on Dec. 16, 1979, the President issued Executive Order 12183 (44 F.R. 74787) which revoked all sanctions against Zimbabwe-Rhodesia.

b. Executive Order 12183, December 16, 1979, 44 F.R. 74787

REVOKING RHODESIAN SANCTIONS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including Section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c), and in order to terminate current limitations relating to trade and other transactions involving Zimbabwe-Rhodesia, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-101. (a) Subject to the provisions of this order, the following are hereby revoked with respect to transactions occurring after the effective date of this order:

(1) Executive Order 11322 of January 5, 1967 (32 F.R. 119);

(2) Executive Order 11419 of July 29, 1968 (33 F.R. 10837) and;

(3) Executive Order 11978 of March 18, 1977 (42 F.R. 15403).

(b) To the extent consistent with this order, all determinations, authorizations, regulations, rulings, certificates, orders, directives, licenses, contracts, agreements, and other actions made, issued, taken, or entered into under the provisions of such Executive orders and not previously revoked, superseded, or otherwise made inapplicable shall continue in full force and effect until amended, modified, or terminated by appropriate authority.

1-102. (a) The Secretaries of State, the Treasury, Commerce, and Transportation, and the heads of other government agencies, shall retain the authority and responsibility for the enforcement of Executive Orders 11322, 11419, and 11978 with respect to transactions occurring prior to the effective date of this order.

(b) The revocation, in section 1-101 of this order, of such prior Executive orders shall not affect:

(1) any act done or omitted to be done or any suit or proceeding finished or started in civil or criminal cases prior to the revocation, but all such liabilities, penalties, and forfeitures under the Executive orders shall continue and may be enforced in the same manner as if the revocation had not been made; or

(2) any violation of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses, or other forms of administrative action under those revoked orders during the periods those orders were in effect.

1-103. (a) The Secretaries of State, the Treasury, Commerce, and Transportation, and the heads of other government agencies, shall take the appropriate measures to implement this order.

(b) In carrying out their respective functions and responsibilities under this order, the Secretaries of the Treasury, Commerce, and Transportation, and the heads of other government agencies, shall, as appropriate, consult with the Secretary of State. Each such Secretary and agency head and the Secretary of State shall also consult with other government agencies and private persons, as appropriate.

c. Armed Forces Appropriation Authorization, 1972

Partial text of Public Law 92-156 [H.R. 8687], 85 Stat. 423, approved November 17, 1971

AN ACT To authorize appropriations during the fiscal year 1972 for procurement of aircraft, missiles, naval vessels, tracked combat vehicles, torpedoes, and other weapons, and research, development, test, and evaluation for the Armed Forces, and to authorize real estate acquisition and construction at certain installations in connection with the Safeguard anti-ballistic missile system, and to prescribe the authorized personnel strength of the Selected Reserve of each Reserve component of the Armed Forces, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

Sec. 503. The Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (60 Stat. 596; 50 U.S.C. 98-98h) is amended (1) by redesignating section 10 as section 11, and (2) by inserting after section 9 a new section 10 as follows:

"Sec. 10.[1] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, on and after January 1, 1972, the President may not prohibit or regulate the importation into the United States of any material determined to be strategic and critical pursuant to the provisions of this Act, if such material is the product of any foreign country or area not listed as a Communist-dominated country or area in general headnote 3(d) of the Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202), for so long as the importation into the United States of material of that kind which is the product of such Communist-dominated countries or areas is not prohibited by any provision of law."

---

[1] This section was redesignated as sec. 13 of the Strategic and Critical Stock Piling Act by sec. 2(b)(1) of Public Law 96-41 (93 Stat. 324).

d. Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1980

Partial text of Public Law 96–107 [S. 428], 93 Stat. 803 at 818, approved November 9, 1979

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for fiscal year 1980 for procurement of aircraft, missiles, naval vessels, tracked combat vehicles, torpedoes, and other weapons and for research, development, test, and evaluation for the Armed Forces, to prescribe the authorized personnel strength for each active duty component and the Selected Reserve of each Reserve component of the Armed Forces and for civilian personnel of the Department of Defense, to authorize the military training student loads, to authorize appropriations for fiscal year 1980 for civil defense, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1980".

* * * * * * *

SENSE OF CONGRESS CONCERNING IMPORTATION OF STRATEGIC AND CRITICAL MATERIALS FROM ZIMBABWE-RHODESIA

Sec. 818. It is the sense of the Congress that the United States should have unlimited access to strategic and critical materials which are vital to the defense and security of the United States and that every effort should be made to remove artificial impediments against the importation of such materials into the United States from Zimbabwe-Rhodesia.

5. United Nations Peacekeeping Forces in the Middle East

Public Law 94-37 [S. 818], Stat. 216, approved June 19, 1975, as amended by Public Law 99-93 [H.R. 2068]; 99 Stat. 408, approved August 16, 1985

AN ACT To authorize United States payments to the United Nations for expenses of the United Nations peacekeeping forces in the Middle East, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of State may, to the extent funds are authorized and appropriated for this purpose, make payments of[1] such sums as may be necessary from time to time for payment by the United States of its share of the expenses of the United Nations peacekeeping forces in the Middle East, as apportioned by the United Nations in accordance with article 17 of the United Nations Charter, notwithstanding the limitation on contributions to international organizations contained in Public Law 92-544 (86 Stat. 1109).[2]

---

[1] The language to this point beginning with the words "the Secretary of State," was substituted in lieu of the words "there is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Department of State" by sec. 103 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (Public Law 99-93; 99 Stat. 408).

[2] For text, see page 948. Public Law 96-68 (Department of State Appropriation Act, 1980; 93 Stat. 417) appropriated $67,000,000 for U.S. payment to the United Nations peacekeeping forces in the Middle East.

6. Response to United Nations Resolution on Zionism

a. House Resolution 855, 94th Congress, agreed to November 11, 1975 [1]

Whereas the United States, as a founder of the United Nations Organization has a fundamental interest in promoting the purposes and principles for which that organization was created; and

Whereas the Article I of the Charter of the United Nations the stated purpose of the United Nations include: "To achieve international cooperation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural, or humanitarian character, and in promoting and encouraging respect for human rights and for fundamental freedoms for all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion;" and

Whereas the General Assembly of the United Nations decided to launch on December 10, 1973, a Decade of Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination and a program of action which the United States supported and in which it desires to participate; and

Whereas the United Nations General Assembly on November 10, 1975, adopted a resolution which describes Zionism as a form of racism thereby identifying it as a target of the Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Discrimination; and

Whereas the extension of the program of the Decade to include a campaign against Zionism brings the United Nations to a point of encouraging anti-Semitism, one of the oldest and most virulent forms of racism known to human history: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved, That the House of Representatives sharply condemns the resolution adopted by the General Assembly on November 10, 1975, in that said resolution encourages anti-Semitism by wrongly associating and equating Zionism with racism and racial discrimination, thereby contradicting a fundamental purpose of the United Nations Charter; and be it

Resolved, That the House strongly opposes any form of participation by the United States Government in the Decade of Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination so long as that Decade and program remain distorted and compromised by the aforementioned resolution naming Zionism as one of the targets of that struggle; and be it

Resolved, That the House calls for an energetic effort by all those concerned with the adherence of the United Nations to the purposes stated in its Charter to obtain reconsideration of the aforementioned resolution with a view to removing the subject of Zionism, which is a national but in no way a racist philosophy, from the context of any programs and discussions focusing on racism or racial discrimination.

---

[1] Two similar resolutions were passed by the Senate in the 94th Congress; Senate Resolution 288, agreed to Oct. 28, 1975, and Senate Concurrent Resolution 73, agreed to Nov. 12, 1975.

b. Senate Joint Resolution 98, 99th Congress

Public Law 99-90 [S.J. Res. 98]; 99 Stat. 385, approved August 15, 1985

JOINT RESOLUTION Condemning the passage of Resolution 3379, in the United Nations General Assembly on November 10, 1975, and urging the United States Ambassador and United States delegation to take all appropriate actions necessary to erase this shameful resolution from the record of the United Nations.

Whereas, on November 10, 1975, the thirtieth session of the United Nations General Assembly adopted Resolution 3379 which sought to legitimize the lie, first perpetrated at the United Nations General Assembly by representatives of the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics in 1963, that Zionism is a form of racism; and

Whereas Resolution 3379 of the thirtieth United Nations General Assembly directly contravenes the most basic principles and purposes of the United Nations Charter and undermines universal human rights values and principles; and

Whereas that infamous resolution threatens directly the integrity and legitimacy of a member state by singling out for slanderous attack the national movement which gave birth to the State of Israel; and

Whereas the adoption of Resolution 3379 by the thirtieth United Nations General Assembly constituted one of that organization's darkest moments and may fuel the flames of antisemitism and anti-Zionism; and

Whereas the United States Congress sharply condemned the passage of Resolution 3379 ten years ago "in that said resolution encourages antisemitism by wrongly associating and equating Zionism with racism": Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Congress—

(1) soundly denounces and condemns any linkage between Zionism and racism;

(2) considers UNGA Resolution 3379 to be a permanent smear upon the reputation of the United Nations and to be totally inconsistent with that organization's declared purposes and principles;

(3) unequivocally states that the premise of UNGA Resolution 3379 which equates Zionism with racism is itself clearly a form of bigotry; and

(4) formally repudiates UNGA Resolution 3379, and calls upon the Parliaments of all countries which value freedom and democracy to do the same.

7. United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973

Public Law 93-188 [H.R. 6788], 87 Stat. 713, approved December 15, 1973

AN ACT To provide for participation by the United States in the United Nations environment program.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "United Nations Environment Program Participation Act of 1973".

Sec. 2. It is the policy of the United States to participate in coordinated international efforts to solve environmental problems of global and international concern, and in order to assist the implementation of this policy, to contribute funds to the United Nations Environmental Fund for the support of international measures to protect and improve the environment.

Sec. 3. There is authorized to be appropriated $40,000,000 for contributions to the United Nations Environment Fund, which amount is authorized to remain available until expended, and which may be used upon such terms and conditions as the President may specify: *Provided,* That not more than $10,000,000 may be appropriated for use in fiscal year 1974.[1]

---

[1] The Foreign Assistance Appropriations Act, 1977 provided $10,000,000 for necessary expenses to carry out the provisions of sec. 2.

8. Privileges and Immunities

a. The International Organizations Immunities Act, as amended [1]

Partial text of Public Law 79-291 [H.R. 4489], 59 Stat. 669, approved December 29, 1945, as amended by Public Law 89-353 [H.R. 8210], 80 Stat. 5, approved February 2, 1966; Public Law 93-161 [H.R. 8219], 87 Stat. 635, approved November 27, 1973; Public Law 96-60 [H.R. 3363], 93 Stat. 403, approved August 15, 1979; and by Public Law 98-164 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985; H.R. 2159], 97 Stat. 1017 at 1023, approved November 22, 1983

AN ACT To extend certain privileges, exemptions, and immunities to international organizations and to the officers and employees thereof, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I

Section 1.[2] For the purposes of this title the term "International organization" means a public international organization in which the United States participates pursuant to any treaty or under the authority of any Act of Congress authorizing such participation or making an appropriation for such participation, and which shall have been designated by the President through appropriate Executive order as being entitled to enjoy the privileges, exemptions, and immunities herein provided. The President shall be authorized, in the light of the functions performed by any such international organization, by appropriate Executive order to withhold or withdraw from any such organization or its officers or employees any of the privileges, exemptions, and immunities provided for in this title (including the amendments made by this title) or to condition or limit the enjoyment by any such organization or its officers or employees of any such privilege, exemption, or immunity. The President shall be authorized, if in his judgment such action should be justified by reason of the abuse by an international organization or its officers and employees of the privileges, exemptions, and immunities herein provided or for any other reason, at any time revoke the designation of any international organization under this section, whereupon the international organization in question shall cease to be classed as an international organization for the purposes of this title.[3]

---

[1] Title II is unrelated to the United Nations and has been omitted.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 288.

[3] The following international organizations are currently designated by the President as public international organizations entitled to enjoy the privileges, exemptions and immunities of the International Organizations Immunities Act:

Executive Order No	Date	Organization
9698	Feb 19, 1946	The Food and Agriculture Organization
		The International Labor Organization
		The United Nations
9751	July 11, 1946	Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences
		Inter-American Statistical Institute
		International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
		International Monetary Fund
9823	Jan 24, 1947	International Wheat Advisory Committee
		(International Wheat Council.)
9863	May 31, 1947	United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization
		International Civil Aviation Organization
		International Telecommunication Union
9911	Dec 10, 1947	International Cotton Advisory Committee
9972	June 25, 1948	International Joint Commission, United States and Canada
10025	Dec 30, 1948	World Health Organization
10086	Nov 25, 1949	South Pacific Commission
10133	June 27, 1950	Organization for European Economic Cooperation
10228	Mar 26, 1951	Inter-American Defense Board
10335	Mar 28, 1952	Provisional Intergovernmental Committee for the Movement of Migrants from Europe (now the Intergovernmental Committee for European Migration)
10533	June 3, 1954	Organization of American States (includes the Pan American Union, previously designated Feb 19, 1946, by Executive Order No. 9698)
10676	Sept 1, 1956	World Meteorological Organization
10680	Oct. 2, 1956	International Finance Corporation
10727	Aug 31, 1957	International Atomic Energy Agency (included the Preparatory Commission of the International Atomic Energy Agency)
		Universal Postal Union
10769	May 20, 1958	International Hydrographic Bureau
10795	Dec. 13, 1958	Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization
10864	Feb. 18, 1960	Pan American Health Organization (includes the Pan American Sanitary Bureau, previously designated July 11, 1946, by Executive Order No. 9751)
10873	Apr. 8, 1960	Inter-American Development Bank
10983	Dec. 30, 1961	Caribbean Organization
11059	Oct. 23, 1962	Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
		Great Lakes Fishery Commission
		International Pacific Halibut Commission
11225	May 22, 1965	International Coffee Organization
11227	June 2, 1965	Interim Communications Satellite Committee
11277	Apr. 30, 1966	International Telecommunications Satellite Consortium
11283	May 27, 1966	International Cotton Institute
11334	Mar. 7, 1967	Asian Development Bank
11363	July 20, 1967	International Secretariat for Volunteer Service
11372	Sept. 18, 1967	Lake Ontario Claims Tribunal (status revoked by Executive Order 11439, Dec. 7, 1968)
11484	Sept. 29, 1969	United International Bureau for the Protection of Intellectual Property (BIRPI)
11596	June 5, 1971	Customs Cooperation Council
11718	May 14, 1973	International Telecommunications Satellite Organization
11760	Jan. 17, 1974	European Space Research Organization (ESRO) (superseding Executive Orders 11318 and 11351)
11767	Feb 19, 1974	Organization of African Unity
11866	June 20, 1975	World Intellectual Property Organization
11966	Jan. 19, 1977	International Development Association
		International Centre for Settlement of Investment Disputes
		International Telecommunications Satellite Organization
11977	Mar. 14, 1977	The African Development Fund
		The International Fertilizer Development Center
12238	Sept. 12, 1980	International Maritime Satellite Organization
12359	Apr. 22, 1982	The Multinational Force and Observers
		The International Food Policy Research Institute (except for those provided by sec. 2(a)-(c), the last clause of sec. 2(d), and sec. 7(b)
12403	Feb. 8, 1983	The African Development Bank
12425	June 16, 1983	The International Criminal Police Organization (except for those provided by sec. 2(c), the portions of secs. 2(d) and 3 relating to customs duties and federal internal-revenue importation taxes, and secs. 4 through 6)
12467	Mar. 2, 1984	The International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico
12508	Mar. 22, 1985	World Tourism Organization

Sec. 2.[4] International organizations shall enjoy the status, immunities, exemptions, and privileges set forth in this section, as follows:

---

[4] 22 U.S.C. 288a.

(a) International organizations shall, to the extent consistent with the instrument creating them, possess the capacity—

(i) to contract;

(ii) to acquire and dispose of real and personal property;

(iii) to institute legal proceedings.

(b) International organizations, their property and their assets, wherever located, and by whomsoever held, shall enjoy the same immunity from suit and every form of judicial process as is enjoyed by foreign governments, except to the extent that such organizations may expressly waive their immunity for the purposes of any proceedings or by the terms of any contract.

(c) Property and assets of international organizations, wherever located and by whomsoever held, shall be immune from search, unless such immunity be expressly waived, and from confiscation. The archives of international organizations shall be inviolable.

(d) Insofar as concerns customs duties and internal-revenue taxes imposed upon or by reason of importation, and the procedures in connection therewith; the registration of foreign agents; and the treatment of official communications, the privileges, exemptions, and immunities to which international organizations shall be entitled shall be those accorded under similar circumstances to foreign governments.

Sec. 3.[5] Pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Commissioner of Customs with approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, the baggage and effects of aliens, officers and employees of international organizations, or of aliens designated by foreign governments to serve as their representatives in or to such organizations, or of the families, suites, and servants of such officers, employees, or representatives shall be admitted (when imported in connection with the arrival of the owner) free of customs duties and free of internal-revenue taxes imposed upon or by reason of importation.

Sec. 4.[6] The Internal Revenue Code is hereby amended as follows:

(a)[7] Effective with respect to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1943, section 116(c), relating to the exclusion from gross income of income of foreign governments, is amended to read as follows:

"(c) Income of Foreign Governments and of International Organizations.—The income of foreign governments or international organizations received from investments in the United States in stocks, bonds, or other domestic securities, owned by such foreign governments or by international organizations, or from interest on deposits in banks in the United States of moneys belonging to such foreign governments or international organizations, or from any other source within the United States, shall not be included in gross income and shall be exempt from taxation under this subtitle."

(b)[8] Effective with respect to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1943, section 116(h)(1), relating to the exclusion from gross income of amounts paid employees of foreign governments, is amended to read as follows:

---

[5] 22 U.S.C. 288b.

[6] The provisions of sec. 4 are contained in title 26 of the United States Code, as noted below.

[7] 26 U.S.C. 892.

[8] 26 U.S.C. 893(a).

"(1) Rule for exclusion.—Wages, fees, or salary of any employee of a foreign government or of an international organization or of the Commonwealth of the Philippines (including a consular or other officer, or a nondiplomatic representative), received as compensation for official services to such government, international organization, or such Commonwealth—

"(A) If such employee is not a citizen of the United States, or is a citizen of the Commonwealth of the Philippines (whether or not a citizen of the United States); and

"(B) If, in the case of an employee of a foreign government or of the Commonwealth of the Philippines, the services are of a character similar to those performed by employees of the Government of the United States in foreign countries or in the Commonwealth of the Philippines, as the case may be; and

"(C) If, in the case of an employee of a foreign government or the Commonwealth of the Philippines the foreign government or the Commonwealth grants an equivalent exemption to employees of the Government of the United States performing similar services in such foreign country or such Commonwealth, as the case may be."

(c) Effective January 1, 1946, section 1426(b), defining the term "employment" for the purposes of the Federal Insurance Contributions Act, is amended (1) by striking out that word "or" at the end of paragraph (14), (2) by striking out the period at the end of paragraph (15) and inserting in lieu thereof a semicolon and the word "or", and (3) by inserting at the end of the subsection of the following new paragraph:

"(16)[9] Service performed in the employ of an international organization".

(d) Effective January 1, 1946, section 1607(c), defining the term "employment" for the purposes of the Federal Unemployment Tax Act, is amended (1) by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (14), (2) by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (14), (2) by striking out the period at the end of paragraph (15) and inserting in lieu thereof a semicolon and the word "or," and (3) by inserting at the end of the subsection the following new paragraph;

"(16)[10] Service performed in the employ of an international organization."

(e)[11] Section 1621(a)(5), relating to the definition of "wages" for the purpose of collection of income tax at the source, is amended by inserting after the words "foreign government" the words "or an international organization".

(f)[12] Section 3466(a), relating to exemption from communications taxes is amended by inserting immediately after the words "the District of Columbia" a comma and the words "or an international organization".

---

[9] 26 U.S.C. 3121(b)(15).

[10] 26 U.S.C. 3306(c)(16).

[11] 26 U.S.C. 3401(a)(5).

[12] 26 U.S.C. 4253(c).

(g)[13] Section 3469(f)(1), relating to exemption from the tax on transportation of persons, is amended by inserting immediately after the words "the District of Columbia" a comma and the words "or an international organization".

(h)[14] Section 3475(5)(1), relating to exemption from the tax on transportation of property, is amended by inserting immediately after the words "the District of Columbia" a comma and the words "or an international organization".

(i) Section 3797(a), relating to definitions, is amended by adding at the end thereof a new paragraph as follows:

> "(18)[15] International organization.—The term 'international organization' means a public international organization entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions, and immunities as an international organization under the International Organizations Immunities Act."

Sec. 5. (a)[16] Effective January 1, 1946, section 209(b) of the Social Security Act, defining the term "employment" for the purposes of title II of the Act, is amended (1) by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (14), (2) by striking out the period at the end of paragraph (15) and inserting in lieu thereof a semicolon and the word "or", and (3) by inserting at the end of the subsection the following new paragraph:

> "(16) Service performed in the employ of an international organization entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions, and immunities as an international organization under the International Organizations Immunities Act."

(b)[17] No taxes shall be collected under title VIII or IX of the Social Security Act or under the Federal Insurance Contributions Act or the Federal Unemployment Tax Act, with respect to services rendered prior to January 1, 1946, which are described in paragraph (16) of sections 1426(b) and 1607(c) of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, and any such tax heretofore collected (included penalty and interest with respect thereto, if any) shall be refunded in accordance with the provisions of law applicable in the case of erroneous or illegal collection of the tax. No interest shall be allowed or paid on the amount of any such refund. No payment shall be made under title II of the Social Security Act with respect to services rendered prior to January 1, 1946, which are described in paragraph (16) of section 209(b) of such Act, as amended.

Sec. 6.[18] International organizations shall be exempt from all property taxes imposed by, or under the authority of, any Act of Congress, including such Acts as are applicable solely to the District of Columbia or the Territories.

Sec. 7.[19] (a) Persons designated by foreign governments to serve as their representatives in or to international organizations and the officers and employees of such organizations, and members of the immediate families of such representatives, officers, and employees residing with them, other than nationals of the United States, shall, insofar as concerns laws regulating entry into and departure from the United States, alien registration and fingerprinting, and the registration of foreign agents, be entitled to the same privileges, exemptions, and immunities as are accorded under similar circumstances to officers and employees, respectively, of foreign governments, and members of their families.

---

[13] 26 U.S.C. 4263(b).

[14] 26 U.S.C. 4272A(d), relating to exemption from tax on transportation property, repealed with 26 U.S.C. 4271-4273 by Public Law 85-475, Sec. 4(a), June 30, 1958, 72 Stat. 260.

[15] 26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(18).

[16] 42 U.S.C. 410(a)(15).

[17] 26 U.S.C. 3101 Historical Note; 42 U.S.C. 401 Historical Note.

[18] 22 U.S.C. 288c.

[19] 22 U.S.C. 288d.

(b) Representatives of foreign governments in or to international organizations and officers and employees of such organizations shall be immune from suit and legal process relating to acts performed by them in their official capacity and falling within their functions as such representatives, officers, or employees except insofar as such immunity may be waived by the foreign government or international organization concerned.

(c) [20] Section 3 of the Immigration Act approved March 26, 1924, as amended (U.S.C., title 8, sec. 203), is hereby amended by striking out the period at the end thereof and inserting in lieu thereof a comma and the following: "and (7) a representative of a foreign government in or to an international organization entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions, and immunities as an international organization under the International Organizations Immunities Act, or an alien officer or employee of such an international organization, and the family, attendants, servants, and employees of such a representative, officer, or employee".

---

[20] Sec. 3 of the Immigration Act of May 26, 1924 (8 U.S.C. 203) was repealed and replaced by sec. 101(a)(15) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of June 27, 1952. Public Law 82-414, 66 Stat. 167, 8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15). Sec. 7(c) of the International Organizations Immunities Act, set forth in the text above, is now covered by Sec. 101(a)(15)(G) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of June 27, 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15)(G)), which provides:

"(G)(i) a designated principal resident representative of a foreign government recognized de jure by the United States, which foreign government is a member of an international organization entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions, and immunities as an international organization under the International Organizations Immunity Act (55 Stat. 669), accredited resident members of the staff of such representatives, and members of his or their immediate family;

"(ii) other accredited representatives of such a foreign government to such international organizations, and the members of their immediate families;

"(iii) an alien able to qualify under (i) or (ii) above except for the fact that the government of which such alien is an accredited representative is not recognized de jure by the United States, or that the government of which he is an accredited representative is not a member of such international organization, and the members of his immediate family;

"(iv) officers, or employees of such international organizations, and the members of their immediate families;

"(v) attendants, servants, and personal employees of any such representative, officer, or employee, and the members of the immediate families of such attendants, servants, and personal employees;"

Sec. 101(a)(15) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of June 27, 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15)) establishes thirteen categories of "nonimmigrant" aliens (aliens admitted to the United States on a temporary basis, not for permanent residence here, and therefore not subject to quota restrictions). These are: Class A, Foreign government officials; Class B, Temporary visitors; Class C, Transit aliens (including aliens entitled to pass in transit to and from the United Nations headquarters in New York City); Class D, Crewmen; Class E, Treaty traders and treaty investors; Class F, Students; Class G, International organizations personnel; Class H, Temporary workers; Class I, Foreign correspondents; Class J, Participants in a program designated by the Director of the United States Information Agency; Class K, Fiancee or fiance of a U.S. citizen entering to conclude a marriage; Class L, Temporary workers previously employed in U.S.; and Class M, Students in vocational training.

(d)[21] Section 15 of the Immigration Act approved May 26, 1924, as amended (U.S.C., title 8, sec. 215), is hereby amended to read as follows:

---

[21] Sec. 15 of the Immigration Act of May 26, 1924 (8 U.S.C. 215) has been repealed and replaced by Secs. 102, 214 and 241 of the Immigration and Nationality Act of June 27, 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1102, 1184, 1251(e)). Sec. 7(d) of the International Organizations Immunities Act, set forth in the text above, is now covered by Sec. 102 of the Immigration and Nationality Act of June 27, 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1102), which states:

"Sec. 102. Except as otherwise provided in this Act, for so long as they continue in the nonimmigrant classes enumerated in this section, the provisions of this Act relating to ineligibility to receive visas and the exclusion or deportation of aliens shall not be construed to apply to nonimmigrants—

"(1) within the class described in paragraph (15)(A)(i) of section 101(a), except those provisions relating to reasonable requirements of passports and visas as a means of identification and documentation necessary to establish their qualifications under such paragraph (15)(A)(i), and, under such rules and regulations as the President may deem to be necessary the provisions of paragraph (27) of section 212(a);

"(2) within the class described in paragraph (15)(G)(i) of section 101(a), except those provisions relating to reasonable requirements of passports and visas as a means of identification and documentation necessary to establish their qualifications under such paragraph (15)(G)(i), and the provisions of paragraph (27) of section 212(a); and

"(3) within the classes described in paragraphs (15)(A)(ii), (15)(G)(ii), (15)(G)(iii), or (15)(G)(iv) of section 101(a), except those provisions relating to reasonable requirements of passports and visas as a means of identification and documentation necessary to establish their qualifications under such paragraphs, and the provisions of paragraphs (27) and (29) of section 212(a)."

Sec. 212 of the Immigration and Nationality Act of June 27, 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182), set forth the various classes of aliens to be excluded from admission to the United States. Paragraph (27) of sec. 212(a) (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)) provides:

"(27) Aliens who the consular officer or the Attorney General knows or has reason to believe seek to enter the United States solely, principally, or incidentally to engage in activities which would be prejudicial to the public interest, or endanger the welfare, safety, or security of the United States;"

Par. (29) of sec. 212(a) (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(29)) provides:

"(29) Aliens with respect to whom the consular officer or the Attorney General knows or has reasonable ground to believe probably would, after entry, (A) engage in activities which would be prohibited by the laws of the United States relating to espionage, sabotage, public disorder, or in other activity subversive to the national security, (B) engage in any activity a purpose of which is the opposition to, or the control or overthrow of, the Government of the United States, by force, violence, or other unconstitutional means, or (C) join, affiliate with, or participate in the activities of any organization which is registered or required to be registered under section 7 of the Subversive Activities Control Act of 1950;"

It will be noted that Sec. 102 (8 U.S.C. 1102) covers class (15)(G) (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) cases of international organizations personnel, but does not cover (15)(G)(v) cases (attendants, servants, and personal employees of such personnel, and members of the immediate families of such attendants, servants, and personal employees). Sec. 212 (8 U.S.C. 1182) setting forth various grounds of exclusion of aliens such as mental, physical, or moral defects, therefore applies to this class of personnel. Sec. 212(d)(2) (8 U.S.C. 1182(d)(2)) contains this exception:

"(2) The provisions of paragraph (28) of subsection (a) of this section shall not be applicable to any alien who is seeking to enter the United States temporarily as a nonimmigrant under paragraph (15)(A)(iii) or (15)(G)(v) of section 101(a)."

Sec. 212(a)(28) (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(28)) lists various classes of aliens who are excluded because of subversive activities and associations. These classes include: anarchists; opponents of all organized governments; members of the Communist Party of the United States; advocates of world communism; advocates of the overthrow by force, violence, or other unconstitutional means of the Government of the United States or of all forms of law; etc.

In this connection, note should be made of Sec. 212(d) (3) and (6) (8 U.S.C. 1182(d) (3) and (6)). Par. (3) provides:

"(3) Except as provided in this subsection, an alien (A) who is applying for a nonimmigrant visa and is known or believed by the consular officer to be ineligible for such visa under one or more of the paragraphs enumerated in subsection (a) (other than pars. (27), (29), and (33)), may, after approval by the Attorney General of a recommendation by the Secretary of State or by the consular officer that the alien be admitted temporarily despite his inadmissibility, be granted such a visa and may be admitted into the United States temporarily as a nonimmigrant in the discretion of the Attorney General, or (B) who is inadmissible under one or more of the paragraphs enumerated in subsection (a) (other than pars. (27), (29), and (33)), but who is in possession of appropriate documents or is granted a waiver thereof and is seeking admission, may be admitted into the United States temporarily as a nonimmigrant in the discretion of the Attorney General."

Par. (6) provides:

"(6) The Attorney General shall proscribe conditions, including exaction of such bonds as may be necessary, to control and regulate the admission and return of excludable aliens applying for temporary admission under this subsection.

Continued

"Sec. 15. The admission to the United States of an alien excepted from the class of immigrants by clause (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), or (7) of section 3, or declared to be a nonquota immigrant by subdivision (e) of section 4, shall be for such time and under such conditions as may be by regulations prescribed (including, when deemed necessary for the classes mentioned in clause (2), (3), (4), or (6) of section 3 and subdivision (e) of section 4, the giving of bond with sufficient surety, in such sum and containing such conditions as may be by regulations prescribed to insure that, at the expiration of such time or upon failure to maintain the status under which admitted, he will depart from the United States: *Provided*, That no alien who has been, or who may hereafter be, admitted into the United States under clause (1) or (7) of section 3, as an official of a foreign government, or as a member of the family of such official, or as a representative of a foreign government in or to an international organization, or as a member of the family of such representative, officer, or employee, shall be required to depart from the United States without the approval of the Secretary of State."

Sec. 8.[22] (a) No person shall be entitled to the benefits of this title unless he (1) shall have been duly notified to and accepted by the Secretary of State as a representative, officer, or employee; or (2) shall have been designated by the Secretary of State, prior to formal notification and acceptance as a prospective representative, officer, or employee; of (3) is a member of the family or suite or servant, of one of the foregoing accepted or designated representatives, officers, or employees.

(b) Should the Secretary of State determine that the continued presence in the United States of any person entitled to the benefits of this title is not desirable, he shall so inform the foreign government or international organization concerned, as the case may be, and after such person shall have had a reasonable length of time, to be determined by the Secretary of State, to depart from the United States, he shall cease to be entitled to such benefits.

(c) No person shall, by reason of the provisions of this title, be considered as receiving diplomatic status or as receiving any of the privileges incident thereto other than such as are specifically set forth herein.

Sec. 9.[23] The privileges, exemptions, and immunities of international organizations and of their officers and employees, and mem-

---

Attention is also called to Sec. 214 (a) and (b) (8 U.S.C. 1184 (a) and (b)), which provide:

"Sec. 214. (a) The admission to the United States of any alien as a nonimmigrant shall be for such time and under such conditions as the Attorney General may by regulations prescribe, including when he deems necessary the giving of a bond with sufficient surety in such sum and containing such conditions as the Attorney General shall prescribe, to insure that at the expiration of such time or upon failure to maintain the status under which he was admitted, or to maintain any status subsequently acquired under section 248, such alien will depart from the United States.

"(b) Every alien shall be presumed to be an immigrant until he establishes to the satisfaction of the consular officer, at the time of application for a visa, and the immigration officers, at the time of application for admission, that he is entitled to a nonimmigrant status under section 101(a)(15). An alien who is an officer or employee of any foreign government or of any international organization entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions, and immunities under the International Organizations Immunities Act, or an alien who is the attendant, servant, employee, or member of the immediate family of any such alien shall not be entitled to apply for or receive an immigrant visa, or to enter the United States as an immigrant unless he executes a written waiver in the same form and substance as is prescribed by section 247(b)."

[22] 22 U.S.C. 288e.

[23] 22 U.S.C. 288f.

bers of their families, suites, and servants, provided for in this title, shall be granted notwithstanding the fact that the similar privileges, exemptions, and immunities granted to a foreign government, its officers, or employees, may be conditioned upon the existence of reciprocity by that foreign government: *Provided*, That nothing contained in this title shall be construed as precluding the Secretary of State from withdrawing the privileges, exemptions, and immunities herein provided from persons who are nationals of any foreign country on the ground that such country is failing to accord corresponding privileges, exemptions, and immunities to citizens of the United States.

Sec. 10. This title may be cited at the "International Organizations Immunities Act."

Sec. 11.[24] The provisions of this title may be extended to the European Space Agency [25] in the same manner, to the same extent, and subject to the same conditions, as they may be extended to a public international organization in which the United States participates pursuant to any treaty or under the authority of any Act of Congress authorizing such participation or making an appropriation for such participation.

Sec. 12.[26] The provisions of this title may be extended to the Organization of African Unity and may continue to be extended to the International Labor Organization [27] in the same manner, to the same extent, and subject to the same conditions, as they may be extended to a public international organization in which the United States participates pursuant to any treaty or under the authority of any Act of Congress authorizing such participation or making an appropriation for such participation.

---

[24] Sec. 11 was added by Public Law 89-353. (80 Stat. 5).

[25] Sec. 120 of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1023) substituted the reference to the European Space Agency in lieu of a reference to the European Space Research Organization.

[26] Sec. 12 was added by Public Law 93-161 (87 Stat. 635).

[27] This reference to the International Labor Organization was added by Sec. 404 of the Department of State Authorization Act, fiscal year 1980-81 (Public Law 96-60; 93 Stat. 403).

b. Extending Certain Privileges to Representatives of Member States on the Council of the Organization of American States

Public Law 82-486 [S. 2042], 66 Stat. 516; 22 U.S.C. 288g, approved July 10, 1952, as amended by Public Law 983-149 [H.R. 5943], 87 Stat. 560, approved November 7, 1973

AN ACT To extend certain privileges to the representatives of member states and permanent observers to the Organization of American States.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That, under such terms and conditions as he shall determine, the President is hereby authorized to extend, or to enter into an agreement extending, to the representatives of member states (other than the United States) to the Organization of American States and to permanent observers to the Organization of American States, and to members of the staff of said representatives and permanent observers, the same privileges and immunities, subject to corresponding conditions and obligations, as are enjoyed by diplomatic envoys accredited to the United States.[1]

---

[1] As amended and restated by Public Law 93-149. The text formerly read: "That, under such terms and conditions as he shall determine, the President is hereby authorized to extend, or to enter into an agreement extending, to the representatives of member states (other than the United States) on the Council of the Organization of American States, and to members of their staffs, the same privileges and immunities, subject to corresponding conditions and obligations, as are enjoyed by diplomatic envoys accredited to the United States."

c. Extending Diplomatic Privileges to the Mission of the Commission of the European Communities

Public Law 92-499 [S. 2700], 86 Stat. 815, approved October 18, 1972

AN ACT To extend diplomatic privileges and immunities to the Mission to the United States of America of the Commission of the European Communities and to members thereof.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That, under such terms and conditions as he shall determine and consonant with the purposes of this Act, the President is authorized to extend, or to enter into an agreement extending, to the Mission to the United States of America of the Commission of the European Communities, and to members thereof, the same privileges and immunities subject to corresponding conditions and obligations as are enjoyed by diplomatic missions accredited to the United States and by members thereof.

d. Act for the Protection of Foreign Officials and Official Guests of the United States [1]

Public Law 92-539 [H.R. 15883], 86 Stat. 1070, approved October 24, 1972

AN ACT To amend title 18, United States Code, to provide for expanded protection of foreign officials, and for other purposes.

STATEMENT OF FINDINGS AND DECLARATION OF POLICY

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Act for the Protection of Foreign Officials and Official Guests of the United States".

Sec. 2. The Congress recognizes that from the beginning of our history as a nation, the police power to investigate, prosecute, and punish common crimes such as murder, kidnaping, and assault has resided in the several States, and that such power should remain with the States.

The Congress finds, however, that harassment, intimidation, obstruction, coercion, and acts of violence committed against foreign officials or their family members in the United States or against official guests of the United States adversely affect the foreign relations of the United States.

Accordingly, this legislation is intended to afford the United States jurisdiction concurrent with that of the several States to proceed against those who by such acts interfere with its conduct of foreign affairs.

TITLE I—MURDER OR MANSLAUGHTER OF FOREIGN OFFICIALS AND OFFICIAL GUESTS

Sec. 101. Chapter 51 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sections:

"§ 1116.[2] Murder or manslaughter of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons

"(a) Whoever kills or attempts to kill a foreign official, official guest, or internationally protected person shall be punished as provided under sections 1111, 1112, and 1113 of this title, except that any such person who if found guilty of murder in the first degree shall be sentenced to imprisonment for life, and any such person who is found guilty of attempted murder shall be imprisoned for not more than twenty years.

---

[1] While this act itself has never been amended, the various sections of ch. 51 of title 18, U.S.C. contained herein were substantially amended by the Act for the Prevention and Punishment of Crimes Against Internationally Protected Persons (Public Law 94-467; 90 Stat. 1997). These amendments have been incorporated in the text found in this Act. See also sec. 878 of chapter 41 of title 18, U.S.C., which concerns threats and extortion against foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons (page 979 of text).

[2] Sec. 1116, as added by this act, was amended and restated by sec. 2 of Public Law 94-467.

"(b) For the purposes of this section:

"(1) 'Family' includes (a) a spouse, parent, brother or sister, child, or person to whom the foreign official of internationally protected person stands in loco parentis, or (b) any other person living in his household and related to the foreign official or internationally protected person by blood or marriage.

"(2) 'Foreign government' means the government of a foreign country, irrespective of recognition by the United States.

"(3) 'Foreign official' means—

"(A) a Chief of State or the political equivalent, President, Vice President, Prime Minister, Ambassador, Foreign Minister, or other officer of Cabinet rank or above of a foreign government or the chief executive officer of an international organization, or any person who has previously served in such capacity, and any member of his family, while in the United States; and

"(B) any person of a foreign nationality who is duly notified to the United States as an officer or employee of a foreign government or international organization, and who is in the United States on official business, and any member of his family whose presence in the United States is in connection with the presence of such officer or employee.

"(4) 'Internationally protected person' means—

"(A) a Chief of State or the political equivalent, head of government, or Foreign Minister whenever such person is in a country other than his own and any member of his family accompanying him; or

"(B) any other representative, officer, employee, or agent of the United States Government, a foreign government, or international organization who at the time and place concerned is entitled pursuant to international law to special protection against attack upon his person, freedom, or dignity, and any member of his family then forming part of his household.

"(5) 'International organization' means a public international organization designated as such pursuant to section 1 of the International Organizations Immunities Act (22 U.S.C. 288) or a public organization created pursuant to treaty or other agreement under international law as an instrument through or by which two or more foreign governments engage in some aspect of their conduct of international affairs.[3]

"(6) 'Official guest' means a citizen or national of a foreign country present in the United States as an official guest of the Government of the United States pursuant to designation as such by the Secretary of State.

"(c) If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if the alleged offender is present within the United States, irrespective of the place where the offense was committed or the nationality of the victim or the alleged offender. As used in this subsection, the United States includes all areas under the jurisdiction of the United States including any of the places within the provisions of sections 5 and 7 of this title and section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(38)).

---

[3] The words to this point beginning with "or a public organization created pursuant to * * *" were added by sec. 3 of Public Law 97-351 (96 Stat. 1666).

"(d) In the course of enforcement of this section and any other sections prohibiting a conspiracy or attempt to violate this section, the Attorney General may request assistance from any Federal, State, or local agency, including the Army, Navy, and Air Force, any statute, rule, or regulation to the contrary notwithstanding.".

"§ 1117. Conspiracy to murder

"If two or more persons conspire to violate section 1111, 1114, or 1116 of this title, and one or more of such persons do any overt act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for life."

Sec. 102. The analysis of chapter 51 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new items:

"1116. Murder or manslaughter of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons." [4]

"1117. Conspiracy to murder."

TITLE II—KIDNAPING

Sec. 201. Section 1201 of title 18, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

"§ 1201. Kidnaping

"(a) Whoever unlawfully seizes, confines, inveigles, decoys, kidnaps, abducts, or carries away and holds for ransom or reward or otherwise any person, except in the case of a minor by the parent thereof, when:

"(1) the person is willfully transported in interstate or foreign commerce;

"(2) any such act against the persons is done within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States;

"(3) any such act against the person is done within the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States as defined in section 101(36) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(32)); or

"(4) [5] the person is a foreign official, an internationally protected person, or an official guest as those terms are defined in section 1116(b) of this title,"; and

"(b) With respect to subsection (a)(1), above, the failure to release the victim within twenty-four hours after he shall have been unlawfully seized, confined, inveigled, decoyed, kidnaped, abducted, or carried away shall create a rebuttable presumption that such person has been transported in interstate or foreign commerce.

---

[4] The words "internationally protected persons" were added to this analysis by sec. 3 of Public Law 94-467.

[5] Par. (4) was amended and restated by sec. 4(a) of Public Law 94-467.

"(c) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section and one or more of such persons do any overt act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for life."

"(d) [6] Whoever attempts to violate subsection (a)(4) shall be punished by imprisonment for not more than twenty years.

"(e) [6] If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if the alleged offender is present within the United States irrespective of the place where the offense was committed or the nationality of the victim or the alleged offender. As used in this subsection, the United States includes all areas under the jurisdiction of the United States including any of the places within the provisions of section 5 and 7 of this title and section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(34)).

"(f) [5] In the course of enforcement of subsection (a)(4) and any other sections prohibiting a conspiracy or attempt to violate subsection (a)(4), the Attorney General may request assistance from any Federal, State, or local agency, including the Army, Navy, and Air Force, any statute, rule, or regulation to the contrary notwithstanding.".

Sec. 202. The analysis of chapter 55 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by deleting

"1201. Transportation.",

and substituting the following:

"1201. Kidnaping."

TITLE III—PROTECTION OF FOREIGN OFFICIALS AND OFFICIAL GUESTS

Sec. 301. Section 112 of title 18, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

"§ 112.[7] Protection of foreign officials, official guests, and internationally protected persons

"(a) Whoever assaults, strikes, wounds, imprisons, or offers violence to a foreign official, official guest, or internationally protected person or makes any other violent attack upon the person or liberty of such person, or, if likely to endanger his person or liberty, makes a violent attack upon his official premises, private accommodation, or means of transport or attempts to commit any of the foregoing shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than three years, or both. Whoever in the commission of any such act uses a deadly or dangerous weapon shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

"(b) Whoever willfully—

---

[6] Subsecs. (d), (e), and (f) were added by sec. 4(b) of Public Law 94-467.

[7] Sec. 112 was amended and restated by sec. 5 of Public Law 94-467.

"(1) intimidates, coerces, threatens, or harasses a foreign official or an official guest or obstructs a foreign official in the performance of his duties;

"(2) attempt~~s~~ to intimidate, coerce, threaten, or harass a foreign official or an official guest or obstruct a foreign official in the performance of his duties; or

"(3) within the United States but outside the District of Columbia and within one hundred feet of any building or premises in whole or in part owned, used, or occupied for official business or for diplomatic, consular, or residential purposes by—

"(A) a foreign government, including such use as a mission to an international organization;

"(B) an international organization;

"(C) a foreign official; or

"(D) an official guest;

congregates with two or more other persons with intent to violate any other provision of this section;

shall be fined not more than $500 or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

"(c) For the purpose of this section 'foreign government', 'foreign official', 'internationally protected person', 'international organization', and 'official guest' shall have the same meanings as those provided in section 1116(b) of this title.

"(d) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed or applied so as to abridge the exercise of rights guaranteed under the first amendment to the Constitution of the United States.

"(e) If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if the alleged offender is present within the United States, irrespective of the place where the offense was committed or the nationality of the victim or the alleged offender. As used in this subsection, the United States includes all areas under the jurisdiction of the United States including any of the places within the provisions of sections 5 and 7 of this title and section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(38)).

"(f) In the course of enforcement of subsection (a) and any other sections prohibiting a conspiracy or attempt to violate subsection (a), the Attorney General may request assistance from any Federal, State, or local agency, including the Army, Navy, and Air Force, any statute, rule, or regulation to the contrary, notwithstanding.".

Sec. 302. The analysis of chapter 7 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by deleting

"112. Assaulting certain foreign diplomats and other official personnel."

and adding at the beginning thereof the following new item:

"112. Protection of foreign officials, official guests, and internationally protected persons.".[8]

TITLE IV—PROTECTION OF PROPERTY OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

Sec. 401. Chapter 45 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new section:

"§ 970. Protection of property occupied by foreign governments

"(a) Whoever willfully injures, damages, or destroys, or attempts to injure, damage, or destroy, any property, real or personal, located within the United States and belonging to or utilized or occupied by any foreign government or international organization, by a foreign official or official guest, shall be fined not more than $10,000, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

"(b)[9] Whoever, willfully with intent to intimidate, coerce, threaten, or harass—

"(1) forcibly thrusts any part of himself or any object within or upon that portion of any building or premises located within the United States, which portion is used or occupied for official business or for diplomatic, consular, or residential purposes by—

"(A) a foreign government, including such use as a mission to an international organization;

"(B) an international organization;

"(C) a foreign offical; or

"(D) an official guest; or

"(2) refuses to depart from such portion of such building or premises after a request—

"(A) by an employee of a foreign government or of an international organization, if such employee is authorized to make such request by the senior official of the unit of such government or organization which occupies such portion of such building or premises;

"(c)[9] For the purpose of this section 'foreign government', 'foreign official', 'international organization', and 'official guest' shall have the same meanings as those provided in section 116(b) of this title."

Sec. 402. The analysis of Chapter 45 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new item:

"970. Protection of property occupied by foreign governments."

Sec. 3. Nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to indicate an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field in which its provisions operate to the exclusion of the laws of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia on the same subject matter, nor to relieve any person of any obligation imposed by any law of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia.

---

[8] Sec. 6 of Public Law 94-467 added the words "and internationally protected persons" to this analysis.

[9] Sec. 7 of Public Law 94-467 added a new subsec. (b), amended and restated the old subsec. (b), and redesignated it as subsec. (c).

e. Executive Protective Service

(1) Protection of Foreign Diplomatic Missions by the U.S. Secret Service

Public Law 97-418 [H.R. 6251], 96 Stat. 2089, approved January 4, 1983

AN ACT To amend title 3, United States Code, to clarify the function of the United States Secret Service Uniformed Division with respect to certain foreign diplomatic missions in the United States, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That (a) section 202(7)(C) of title 3, United States Code,[1] is amended by inserting "may be provided for motorcades and at other places associated with such a visit and" after "protection".

(b) Section 208(b) of title 3, United States Code,[2] is amended to read as follows:

"(b) There is authorized to be appropriated, in addition to such sums as have been heretofore appropriated under this section—

"(1) $7,000,000 for each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1982, for the payment of reimbursement obligations entered into under subsection (a) after such date; and

"(2) $17,700,000 for the payment of reimbursement obligations entered into under subsection (a) before October 1, 1982.

Amounts appropriated under this subsection shall remain available until expended.".

Sec. 2. The amendments made by the first section of this Act shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act, except that no amount authorized to be appropriated by the amendment made by subsection (b) of the first section of this Act may be made available for use or obligation prior to October 1, 1982.

Sec. 3. In order to assure effective security at the United States mission to the United Nations, and to promote efficient use of Federal security resources, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of State shall consult with the Secretary of the Navy with regard to placement of Marine security guard services within such mission and shall report thereon to the Congress not later than sixty days after the date of enactment of this Act.

---

[1] Sec. 202 of title 3, U.S.C., establishes, among other things, the powers and duties of the U.S. Secret Service Uniformed Division. Phrase (7) of such section, as amended, stipulates U.S. Secret Service protection of the following:

"(7) foreign diplomatic missions located in metropolitan areas (other than the District of Columbia) in the United States where there are located twenty or more such missions headed by full-time officers, except that such protection shall be provided only (A) on the basis of extraordinary protective need, (B) upon request of the affected metropolitan area, and (C) when the extraordinary protective need arises in association with a visit to or occurs at a permanent mission to an international organization of which the United States is a member or an observer mission invited to participate in the work of such organization, provided that such protection may be provided for motorcades and at other places associated with such a visit and may be extended at places of temporary domicile in connection with such a visit."

[2] Sec. 208(b) of title 3, U.S.C., provides for the authorization of appropriations to reimburse state and local governments for costs associated with the use of state and local government facilities, personnel, services, and equipment in connection with visits to foreign missions in the United States, as described in sec. 202(7)(C) of such title. See footnote 1 for text of sec. 202(7)(C).

(2) Executive Order 12478, May 23, 1984, 49 F.R. 22053

TRANSFER OF AUTHORITY TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE TO MAKE REIMBURSEMENTS FOR PROTECTION OF FOREIGN MISSIONS TO INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

By authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, and in accordance with the provisions of the Act of December 31, 1975, Public Law 94-196 (89 Stat. 1109), codified as sections 202(7) and 208(a) of Title 3, United States Code, as amended, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. There is transferred to the Secretary of State authority to determine the need for and to approve terms and conditions of the provision of reimbursable extraordinary protective activities for foreign diplomatic missions pursuant to section 202(7), and the authority to make reimbursements to State and local governments for services, personnel, equipment, and facilities pursuant to section 208(a) of Title 3, United States Code;

Sec. 2. There are transferred to the Secretary of State such unexpended moneys as may have been appropriated to the Department of the Treasury for the purpose of permitting reimbursements to be made under the provisions of section 208(a) of Title 3, United States Code;

Sec. 3. The authority transferred pursuant to this Order shall be exercised in coordination with protective security programs administered by the Secretary of State under the Foreign Missions Act of 1982;[1] authority available under that Act may also be applied to any foreign mission to which section 202(7) applies; and

Sec. 4. This Order shall be effective on October 1, 1984.

---

[1] For text, see Vol. I, page 1146.

f. Act for the Prevention and Punishment of Crimes Against Internationally Protected Persons [1]

Partial text of Public Law 94-467 [H.R. 15552], 90 Stat. 1997, approved October 8, 1976, as amended by Public Law 95-163 [H.R. 6010], 91 Stat. 1286, approved November 9, 1977; and by Public Law 95-504 [S. 2493], 92 Stat. 1705, approved October 24, 1978

AN ACT To amend title 18, United States Code, to implement the "Convention To Prevent and Punish the Act of Terrorism Taking the Form of Crimes Against Persons and Related Extortion That Are of International Significance" and the "Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of Crimes Against Internationally Protected Persons, Including Diplomatic Agents", and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Act for the Prevention and Punishment of Crimes Against Internationally Protected Persons".

* * * * * * *

Sec. 8. Chapter 41 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding a new section 878 as follows:

§ 878. Threats and extortion against foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons

"(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully threatens to violate section 112, 1116, or 1201 by killing, kidnaping, or assaulting a foreign official, official guest, or internationally protected person shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, except that imprisonment for a threatened assault shall not exceed three years.

"(b) Whoever in connection with any violation of subsection (a) or actual violation of section 112, 1116, or 1201 makes any extortionate demand shall be fined not more than $20,000 or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

"(c) For the purpose of this section 'foreign official', 'internationally protected person', and 'official guest' shall have the same meanings as those provided in section 1116(a) of this title.

"(d) If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if the alleged offender is present within the United States, irrespective of the place where the offense was committed or the nationality of the victim or the alleged offender. As used in this subsection, the United States includes all areas under the jurisdiction of the United States including any of the places within the provisions of section 5 and 7 of this title and section

---

[1] Except for sec. 8 through 11, this Act amends portions of title 18, U.S.C. which were also amended by the Act for the Protection of Foreign Officials and Officials Guests of the United States (Public Law 92-539). All amendments made by this act to sections contained in the Public Law 92-539 are incorporated in the text of the latter. See page 970 for complete text.

101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(38)).".

Sec. 9. The analysis of chapter 41 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by inserting at the end thereof the following new item:

"878. Threat and extortion against foreign officials, official guests, and internationally protected persons.".

Sec. 10. Nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to indicate an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field in which its provisions operate to the exclusion of the laws of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia, on the same subject matter, not to relieve any person of any obligation imposed by any law of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia, including the obligation of all persons having official law enforcement powers to take appropriate action, such as effecting arrests, for Federal as well as non-Federal violations.

Sec. 11. Section 11 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by inserting after the word "title" the words "except in sections 112, 878, 970, 1116, and 1201".

g. Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act of 1976

Public Law 94-583 [H.R. 11315], 90 Stat. 2891, approved October 21, 1976

AN ACT To define the jurisdiction of United States courts in suits against foreign states, the circumstances in which foreign states are immune from suit and in which execution may not be levied on their property, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act of 1976".

Sec. 2. (a) That chapter 85 of title 28, United States Code, is amended by inserting immediately before section 1331 the following new section:

"§ 1330. Actions against foreign states

"(a) The district courts shall have original jurisdiction without regard to amount in controversy of any nonjury civil action against a foreign state as defined in section 1603(a) of this title as to any claim for relief in personae with respect to which the foreign state is not entitled to immunity either under sections 1605–1607 of this title or under any applicable international agreement.

"(b) Personal jurisdiction over a foreign state shall exist as to every claim for relief over which the district courts have jurisdiction under subsection (a) where service has been made under section 1608 of this title.

"(c) For purposes of subsection (b), an appearance by a foreign state does not confer personal jurisdiction with respect to any claim for relief not arising out of any transaction or occurrence enumerated in sections 1605–1607 of this title.".

(b) By inserting in the chapter analysis of that chapter before—

"1331. Federal question; amount in controversy; costs."

the following new item:

"1330. Action against foreign states.".

Sec. 3. That section 1332 of title 28, United States Code, is amended by striking subsections (a)(2) and (3) and substituting in their place the following:

"(2) citizens of a State and citizens or subjects of a foreign state;

"(3) citizens of different States and in which citizens or subjects of a foreign state are additional parties; and

"(4) a foreign state, defined in section 1603(a) of this title, as plaintiff and citizens of a State or of different States.".

Sec. 4. (a) That title 28, United States Code, is amended by inserting after chapter 95 the following new chapter:

"Chapter 97.—JURISDICTIONAL IMMUNITIES OF FOREIGN STATES

"Sec.

"1602. Findings and declaration of purpose.
"1603. Definitions.
"1604. Immunity of a foreign state from jurisdiction
"1605. General exceptions to the jurisdictional immunity of a foreign state.
"1606. Extent of liability.
"1607. Counterclaims.
"1608. Service; time to answer default.
"1609. Immunity from attachment and execution of property of a foreign state
"1610. Exceptions to the immunity from attachment or execution.
"1611. Certain types of property immune from execution.

"§ 1602. Findings and declaration of purpose

"The Congress finds that the determination by United States courts of the claims of foreign states to immunity from the jurisdiction of such courts would serve the interests of justice and would protect the rights of both foreign states and litigants in United States courts. Under international law, states are not immune from the jurisdiction of foreign courts insofar as their commercial activities are concerned, and their commercial property may be levied upon for the satisfaction of judgments rendered against them in connection with their commercial activities. Claims of foreign states to immunity should henceforth be decided by courts of the United States and of the States in conformity with the principles set forth in this chapter.

"§ 1603. Definitions

"For purposes of this chapter—

"(a) A 'foreign state', except as used in section 1608 of this title, includes a political subdivision of a foreign state or an agency or instrumentality of a foreign state as defined in subsection (b).

"(b) An 'agency or instrumentality of a foreign state' means any entity—

"(1) which is a separate legal person, corporate or otherwise, and

"(2) which is an organ of a foreign state or political subdivision thereof, or a majority of whose shares or other ownership interest is owned by a foreign state or political subdivision thereof, and

"(3) which is neither a citizen of a State of the United States as defined in section 1332 (c) and (d) of this title, nor created under the laws of any third country.

"(c) The 'United States' includes all territory and waters, continental or insular, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

"(d) A 'commercial activity' means either a regular course of commercial conduct or a particular commercial transaction or act. The commercial character of an activity shall be determined by reference to the nature of the course of conduct or particular transaction or act, rather than by reference to its purpose.

"(e) A 'commercial activity carried on in the United States by a foreign state' means commercial activity carried on by such state and having substantial contact with the United States.

"§ 1604. Immunity of a foreign state from jurisdiction

"Subject to existing international agreements to which the United States is a party at the time of enactment of this Act a foreign state shall be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States and of the States except as provided in sections 1605 to 1607 of this chapter.

"§ 1605. General exceptions to the jurisdictional immunity of a foreign state

"(a) A foreign state shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of courts of the United States or of the States in any case—

"(1) in which the foreign state has waived its immunity either explicitly or by implication, notwithstanding any withdrawal of the waiver which the foreign state may purport to effect except in accordance with the terms of the waiver;

"(2) in which the action is based upon a commercial activity carried on in the United States by the foreign state; or upon an act performed in the United States in connection with a commercial activity of the foreign state elsewhere; or upon an act outside the territory of the United States in connection with a commercial activity of the foreign state elsewhere and that act causes a direct effect in the United States;

"(3) in which rights in property taken in violation of international law are in issue and the property or any property exchanged for such property is present in the United States in connection with a commercial activity carried on in the United States by the foreign state; or that property or any property exchanged for such property is owned or operated by an agency or instrumentality of the foreign state and that agency or instrumentality is engaged in a commercial activity in the United States;

"(4) in which rights in property in the United States acquired by succession or gift or rights in immovable property situated in the United States are in issue; or

"(5) not otherwise encompassed in paragraph (2) above, in which money damages are sought against a foreign state for personal injury or death, or damage to or loss of property, occurring in the United States and caused by the tortious act or omission of that foreign state or of any official or employee of that foreign state while acting within the scope of his office or employment; except this paragraph shall not apply to—

"(A) any claim based upon the exercise on performance or the failure to exercise or perform a discretionary function regardless of whether the discretion be abused, or

"(B) any claim arising out of malicious prosecution, abuse of process, libel, slander, misrepresentation, deceit, or interference with contract rights.

"(b) A foreign state shall not be immune from the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States in any case in which a suit in admiralty is brought to enforce a maritime lien against a vessel or cargo of the foreign state, which maritime lien is based upon a commercial activity of the foreign state: *Provided,* That—

"(1) notice of the suit is given by delivery of a copy of the summons and of the complaint to the person, or his agent, having possession of the vessel or cargo against which the maritime lien is asserted; but such notice shall not be deemed to have been delivered, nor may it thereafter be delivered, if the vessel or cargo is arrested pursuant to process obtained on behalf of the party bringing the suit—unless the party was unaware that the vessel or cargo of a foreign state was involved, in which event the service of process of arrest shall be deemed to constitute valid delivery of such notice; and

"(2) notice to the foreign state of the commencement of suit as provided in section 1608 of this title is initiated within ten days either of the delivery of notice as provided in subsection (b)(1) of this section or, in the case of a party who was unaware that the vessel or cargo of a foreign state was involved, of the date such party determined the existence of the foreign state's interest.

Whenever notice is delivered under subsection (b)(1) of this section, the maritime lien shall thereafter be deemed to be an in personam claim against the foreign state which at that time owns the vessel or cargo involved: *Provided,* That a court may not award judgment against the foreign state in an amount greater than the value of the vessel or cargo upon which the maritime lien arose, such value to be determined as of the time notice is served under subsection (b)(1) of this section.

"§ 1606. Extent of liability

"As to any claim for relief with respect to which a foreign state is not entitled to immunity under section 1605 or 1607 of this chapter, the foreign state shall be liable in the same manner and to the same extent as a private individual under like circumstances; but a foreign state except for an agency or instrumentality thereof shall not be liable for punitive damages; if, however, in any case wherein death was caused, the law of the place where the action or omission occurred provides, or has been construed to provide, for damages only punitive in nature, the foreign state shall be liable for actual or compensatory damages measured by the pecuniary injuries resulting from such death which were incurred by the persons for whose benefit the action was brought.

"§ 1607. Counterclaims

"In any action brought by a foreign state, or in which a foreign state intervenes, in a court of the United States or of a State, the foreign state shall not be accorded immunity with respect to any counterclaim—

"(a) for which a foreign state would not be entitled to immunity under section 1605 of this chapter had such claim been brought in a separate action against the foreign state; or

"(b) arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the claim of the foreign state; or "(c) to the extent that the counterclaim does not seek relief exceeding in amount or differing in kind from that sought by the foreign state.

"§ 1608. Service; time to answer; default

"(a) Service in the courts of the United States and of the States shall be made upon a foreign state or political subdivision of a foreign state:

"(1) by delivery of a copy of the summons and complaint in accordance with any special arrangement for service between the plaintiff and the foreign state or political subdivision; or

"(2) if no special arrangement exists, by delivery of a copy of the summons and complaint in accordance with an applicable international convention on service of judicial documents; or

"(3) if service cannot be made under paragraph (1) or (2), by sending a copy of the summons and complaint and a notice of suit, together with a translation of each into the official language of the foreign state, by any form of mail requiring a signed receipt, to be addressed and dispatched by the clerk of the court to the head of the ministry of foreign affairs of the foreign state concerned, or

"(4) if service cannot be made within 30 days under paragraph (3), by sending two copies of the summons and complaint and a notice of suit, together with a translation of each into the official langauge of the foreign state, by any form of mail requiring a signed receipt, to be addressed and dispatched by the clerk of the court to the Secretary of State in Washington, District of Columbia, to the attention of the Director of Special Consular Services—and the Secretary shall transmit one copy of the papers through diplomatic channels to the foreign state and shall send to the clerk of the court a certified copy of the diplomatic note indicating when the papers were transmitted.

As used in this subsection, a 'notice of suit' shall mean a notice addressed to a foreign state and in a form prescribed by the Secretary of Safety regulation.

"(b) Service in the courts of the United States and of the States shall be made upon an agency or instrumentality of a foreign state:

"(1) by delivery of a copy of the summons and complaint in accordance with any special arrangement for service between the plaintiff and the agency or instrumentality; or

"(2) if no special arrangement exists, by delivery of a copy of the summons and complaint either to an officer, a managing or general agent, or to any other agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service or process in the United States; or in accordance with an applicable international convention or service on judicial document; or

"(3) if service cannot be made under paragraph (1) or (2), and if reasonably calculated to given actual notice, by delivery of a copy of the summons and complaint, together with a translation of each into the official language of the foreign state—

"(A) as directed by an authority of the foreign state or political subdivision in response to a letter rogatory or request or

"(B) by any form of mail requiring a signed receipt, to be addressed and dispatched by the clerk of the court to the agency or instrumentality to be served, or

"(C) as directed by order of the court consistent with the law of the place where service is to be made.

"(c) Service shall be deemed to have been made—

"(1) in the case of service under subsection (a)(4), as of the date of transmittal indicated in the certified copy of the diplomatic note; and

"(2) in any other case under this section, as of the date of receipt indicated in the certification, signed and returned postal receipt, or other proof of service applicable to the method of service employed.

"(d) In any action brought in a court of the United States or of a State, a foreign state, a political subdivision thereof, or an agency or instrumentality of a foreign state shall serve an answer or other responsive pleading to the complaint within sixty days after service has been made under this section.

"(e) No judgment by default shall be entered by a court of the United States or of a State against a foreign state, a political subdivision thereof, or an agency or instrumentality of a foreign state, unless the claimant establishes his claim or right to relief by evidence satisfactory to the court. A copy of any such default judgment shall be sent to the foreign state or political subdivision in the manner prescribed for service in this section

"§ 1609. Immunity from attachment and execution of property of a foreign state

"Subject to existing international agreements to which the United States is a party at the time of enactment of this Act the property in the United States of a foreign state shall be immune from attachment arrest and execution except as provided in sections 1610 and 1611 of this chapter.

"§ 1610. Exceptions to the immunity from attachment or execution

"(a) The property in the United States of a foreign state, as defined in section 1603(a) of this chapter, used for a commercial activity in the United States, shall not be immune from attachment in aid of execution, or from execution, upon a judgment entered by a court of the United States or of a State after the effective date of this Act, if—

"(1) the foreign state has waived its immunity from attachment in aid of execution or from execution either explicitly or by implication, notwithstanding any withdrawal of the waiver the foreign state may purport to effect except in accordance with the terms of the waiver, or

"(2) the property is or was used for the commercial activity upon which the claim is based, or

"(3) the execution relates to a judgment establishing rights in property which has been taken in violation of international law or which has been exchanged for property taken in violation of international law, or

"(4) the execution relates to a judgment establishing rights in property—

"(A) which is acquired by succession or gift, or

"(B) which is immovable and situated in the United States: *Provided*, That such property is not used for purposes of maintaining a diplomatic or consular mission or the residence of the Chief of such mission, or

"(5) the property consists of any contractual obligation or any proceeds from such a contractual obligation to indemnify or hold harmless the foreign state or its employees under a policy of automobile or other liability or casualty insurance covering the claim which merged into the judgment.

"(b) In addition to subsection (a), any property in the United States of an agency or instrumentality of a foreign state engaged in commercial activity in the United States shall not be immune from attachment in aid of execution, or from execution, upon a judgment entered by a court of the United States or of a State after the effective date of this Act, if—

"(1) the agency or instrumentality has waived its immunity from attachment in aid execution or from execution either explicitly or implicitly, notwithstanding any withdrawal of the waiver the agency or instrumentality may purport to effect except in accordance with the terms of the waiver, or

"(2) the judgment relates to a claim for which the agency or instrumentality is not immune by virtue of section 1605(a) (2), (3), or (5) or 1605(b) of this chapter, regardless of whether the property is or was used for the activity upon which the claim is based.

"(c) No attachment or execution referred to in subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall be permitted until the court has ordered such attachment and execution after having determined that a reasonable period of time has elapsed following the entry of judgment and the giving of any notice required under section 1608(e) of this chapter.

"(d) The property of a foreign state, as defined in section 1603(a) of this chapter, used for a commercial activity in the United States, shall not be immune from attachment prior to the entry of judgment in any action brought in a court of the United States or of a State, or prior to the elapse of the period of time provided in subsection (c) of this section if—

"(1) the foreign state has explicitly waived its immunity from attachment prior to judgment, notwithstanding any withdrawal of the waiver the foreign state may purport to effect except in accordance with the terms of the waiver, and

"(2) the purpose of the attachment is to secure satisfaction of a judgment that has been or may ultimately be entered against the foreign state, and not to obtain jurisdiction.

"§ 1611. Certain types of property immune from execution

"(a) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 1610 of this chapter, the property of those organizations designated by the President as being entitled to enjoy the privileges, exemptions, and immunities provided by the International Organizations Immunities Act shall not be subject to attachment or any other judicial process impeding the disbursement of funds to, or on the order of, a foreign state as the result of an action brought in the courts of the United States or of the States.

"(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 1610 of this chapter, the property of a foreign state shall be immune from attachment and from the execution, if—

"(1) the property is that of a foreign central bank or monetary authority held for its own account, unless such bank or authority, or its parent foreign government, has explicitly waived its immunity from attachment in aid of execution, or from execution notwithstanding any withdrawal of the waiver which the bank, authority or government may purport to effect except in accordance with the terms of the waiver; or

"(2) the property is, or is intended to be, used in connection with a military activity and

"(A) is of a military character, or

"(B) is under the control of a military authority or defense agency."

(b) That the analysis of "PART IV.—JURISDICTION AND VENUE" of title 28, United States Code, is amended by inserting after—

"95. Customs Court.",

the following new item:

"97. Jurisdictional Immunities of Foreign States.".

Sec. 5. That section 1391 of title 28, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(f) A civil action against a foreign state as defined in section 1603(a) of this title may be brought—

"(1) in any judicial district in which a substantial part of the events or omissions giving rise to the claim occurred, or a substantial part of property that is the subject of the action is situated;

"(2) in any judicial district in which the vessel or cargo of a foreign state is situated, if the claim is asserted under section 1605(b) of this title;

"(3) in any judicial district in which the agency or instrumentality is licensed to do business or is doing business, if the action is brought against an agency or instrumentality of a foreign state as defined in section 1603(b) of this title; or

"(4) in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia if the action is brought against a foreign state or political subdivision thereof.".

Sec. 6. That section 1441 of title 28, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(d) Any civil action brought in a State court against a foreign state as defined in section 1603(a) of this title may be removed by the foreign state to the district court of the United States for the district and division embracing the place where such action is pending. Upon removal the action shall be tried by the court without jury. Where removal is based upon this subsection, the time limitations of section 1446(b) of this chapter may be enlarged at any time for cause shown.".

Sec. 7. If any provision of this Act or the application thereof to any foreign state is held invalid, the invalidity does not affect other provisions or applications of the Act which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisons of this act are severable.

Sec. 8. This Act shall take effect ninety days after the date of its enactment.

h. Diplomatic Relations Act

Public Law 95-393 [H.R. 7819], 92 Stat. 808, approved September 30, 1978 as amended by Public Law 97-241 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983; S. 1193], 96 Stat. 273 at 290, approved August 24, 1982; and by Public Law 98-164 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985; H.R. 2915], 97 Stat. 1017 at 1042, approved November 22, 1983

AN ACT To complement the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Diplomatic Relations Act".

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 2.[1] As used in this Act—

(1) the term "members of a mission" means—

(A)[2] the head of a mission and those members of a mission who are members of the diplomatic staff or who, pursuant to law, are granted equivalent privileges and immunities,

(B) members of the administrative and technical staff of a mission, and

(C) members of the service staff of a mission,

as such terms are defined in Article 1 of the Vienna Convention;

(2) the term "family" means—

(A) the members of the family of a member of a mission described in paragraph (1)(A) who form part of his or her household if they are not nationals of the United States, and

(B) the members of the family of a member of a mission described in paragraph (1)(B) who form part of his or her household if they are not nationals or permanent residents of the United States.

within the meaning of Article 37 of the Vienna Convention;

(3) the term "mission" includes missions within the meaning of the Vienna convention and any missions representing foreign governments, individually or collectively, which are extended the same privileges and immunities, pursuant to law, as are enjoyed by missions under the Vienna Convention; and

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 254a.

[2] Sec. 203(b)(1) of Public Law 97-241 (96 Stat. 290) amended and restated subpar. (A). It formerly read as follows: "(A)" the head of a mission and members of the diplomatic staff of a mission,".

(4) the term "Vienna Convention" means the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations of April 18, 1961 (T.I.A.S. numbered 7502; 23 U.S.T. 3227), entered into force with respect to the United States on December 13, 1972.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE VIENNA CONVENTION AS THE UNITED STATES LAW ON DIPLOMATIC PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES

Sec. 3. (a)(1) Sections 4063 through 4066 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (22 U.S.C. 252-254) are repealed.

(2) The section analysis of title XLVII of the Revised Statutes of the United States is amended by striking out the items relating to sections 4063 through 4066.

(b)[3] With respect to a nonparty to the Vienna Convention, the mission, the members of the mission, their families, and diplomatic couriers shall enjoy the privileges and immunities specified in the Vienna Convention.

AUTHORITY TO EXTEND MORE FAVORABLE OR LESS FAVORABLE TREATMENT

Sec. 4.[4] The President may, on the basis of reciprocity and under such terms and conditions as he may determine, specify privileges and immunities for the mission,[5] the members of the mission, their families, and the diplomatic couriers[6] which result in more favorable treatment or less favorable treatment than is provided under the Vienna Convention.

DISMISSAL OF ACTIONS AGAINST INDIVIDUALS ENTITLED TO IMMUNITY

Sec. 5.[7] Any action or proceeding brought against an individual who is entitled to immunity with respect to such action or proceeding under the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, under section 3(b) or 4 of this Act, or under any other laws extending diplomatic privileges and immunities, shall be dismissed. Such immunity may be established upon motion or suggestion by or on behalf of the individual, or as otherwise permitted by law or applicable rules of procedure.

REQUIREMENT FOR LIABILITY INSURANCE

Sec. 6.[8] (a) Each mission, members of the mission and their families, and individuals described in section 19 of the Convention on Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations of February 13, 1946, shall comply with any requirement imposed by the regulations promulgated by the Director of the Office of Foreign Missions in the Department of State [9] pursuant to subsection (b).

---

[3] 22 U.S.C. 254c. Sec. 203(b)(2) of Public Law 97-241 (96 Stat. 291) amended and restated subsec. (b). It formerly read as follows: "(b) Members of the mission of a sending state which has not ratified the Vienna Convention, their families, and the diplomatic couriers of such state, shall enjoy the privileges and immunities specified in the Vienna Convention."

[4] 22 U.S.C. 254b. Executive Order 12101 (Nov. 17, 1978; 43 F.R. 54195) designated the Secretary of State to perform the functions specified in sec. 4.

[5] Reference to the mission was added by sec. 203(b)(3)(A) of Public Law 97-241 (96 Stat. 291).

[6] The words "of any sending state", which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 203(b)(3)(B) of Public Law 97-241 (96 Stat. 291).

[7] 22 U.S.C. 254d.

[8] 22 U.S.C. 254c.

(b) The Director of the Office of Foreign Missions shall, by regulation, establish liability insurance requirements which can reasonably be expected to afford adequate compensation to victims and which are [10] to be met by each mission, members of the mission and their families, and individuals described in section 19 of the Convention on Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations of February 13, 1946, relating to risks arising from the operation in the United States of any motor vehicle, vessel, or aircraft.

(c) The Director of the Office of Foreign Missions [11] shall take such steps as he may deem necessary to insure that each mission, members of the mission and their families, and individuals described in section 19 of the Convention on Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations of February 13, 1946, who operate motor vehicles, vessels, or aircraft in the United States comply with the requirements established pursuant to subsection (b).

Sec. 7. (a) That chapter 85 of title 28, United States Code, is amended by the addition of the following new section;

"§ 1364. Direct actions against insurers of members of diplomatic missions and their families

"(a) The district courts shall have original and exclusive jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in controversy, of any civil action commenced by any person against an insurer who by contract has insured an individual, who is a member of a mission within the meaning of section 2(3) of the Diplomatic Relations Act (22 U.S.C. 254a(3)) [12] or a member of the family of such a member of a mission, or an individual described in section 19 of the Convention on Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations of February 13, 1946, against liability for personal injury, death, or damage to property.

"(b) Any direct action brought against an insurer under subsection (a) shall be tried without a jury, but shall not be subject to the defense that the insured is immune from suit, that the insured is an indispensable party, or in the absence of fraud or collusion, that the insured has violated a term of the contract, unless the contract was cancelled before the claim arose."

(b) The chapter analysis of chapter 85 of title 28, United States Code, is amended by adding after the item relating to section 1363 the following new item:

---

[9] Sec. 602(1) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1042) substituted the reference to the Director of the Office of Foreign Missions in lieu of a reference to the President. Previously, Executive Order 12101 (Nov. 17, 1978; 43 F.R. 54195) had designated the Secretary of State to perform the functions specified in sec. 6.

[10] The words to this point in subsec. (b) were substituted in lieu of the words "The President shall by regulation, establish liability insurance requirements" by sec. 602(2) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1042).

[11] Sec. 602(3) of the Department of State Authorization Act; Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1042) substituted the reference to the Director of the Office of Foreign Missions in lieu of a reference to the President.

[12] Sec. 203(b)(4) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983 (Public Law 97-241; 96 Stat. 291) amended the parenthetical phrase. It previously read as follows: "(as defined in the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations)".

"1364. Direct actions against insurers of members of diplomatic missions and their families."

CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO TITLE 28

Sec. 8. (a)(1) Section 1351 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

"§ 1351. Consuls, vice consuls, and members of a diplomatic mission as defendant

"The district courts shall have original jurisdiction, exclusive of the courts of the States, of all civil actions and proceedings against—

"(1) consuls or vice consuls of foreign states; or

"(2) members of a mission or members of their families (as such terms are defined in section 2 of the Diplomatic Relations Act)."

(2) The chapter analysis of chapter 85 of such title 28 is amended by amending the item relating to section 1351 to read as follows:

"1351. Consuls, vice consuls, and members of a diplomatic mission as defendant.".

(b)(1) Section 1251(a) of such title 28 is amended to read as follows:

"(a) The Supreme Court shall have original and exclusive jurisdiction of all controversies between two or more States.".

(2) Section 1251(b)(1) of such title 28 is amended by striking out "brought by" and all that follows through "consuls or" and inserting in lieu thereof "to which ambassadors, other public ministers, consuls, or".

EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 9. This Act shall take effect at the end of the ninety-day period beginning on the date of its enactment.

i. Diplomatic Reciprocity

(1) Equivalency of Representation Between U.S. and Hostile Powers

Partial Text of Public Law 98–618 [H.R. 5399], 98 Stat. 3298, approved November 8, 1984

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for fiscal year 1985 fo intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the United States Government, the Intelligence Community Staff, and the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Intelligence Authorization Act for fiscal year 1985".

* * * * * * *

POLICY TOWARD CERTAIN AGENTS OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

Sec. 601. (a) It is the sense of the Congress that the numbers, status, privileges and immunities, travel, accommodations, and facilities within the United States of official representatives to the United States of any foreign government that engages in intelligence activities within the United States harmful to the national security of the United States should not exceed the respective numbers, status, privileges and immunities, travel accommodations, and facilities within such country of official representatives of the United States to such country.

(2) Soviet Mission to the United Nations

Partial Text of Public Law 99-569 [H.R. 4759], 100 Stat. 3190, approved October 27, 1986

AN ACT to authorize appropriations for fiscal year 1987 for intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the United States Government, the Intelligence Community Staff, and the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987".

* * * * * * *

SOVIET MISSION AT THE UNITED NATIONS

Sec. 702. (a)(1) It is the policy of the Congress that the number of nationals of the Soviet Union admitted to the United states to serve as members of the Soviet mission at the United Nations headquarters shall not substantially exceed the number of United States nationals who serve as members of the United States mission at the United Nations headquarters, unless the President determines that the admission to the United States of additional Soviet nationals to serve as members of the Soviet mission at the United Nations headquarters would be in the interest of the United States.

(2) Beginning six months after the date of enactment of this section, and every six months thereafter, the Secretary of State shall prepare and transmit to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and to the Committee on Foreign Affairs and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives a report setting forth the number of Soviet nationals admitted during the preceding six-month period to the United States pursuant to a determination of the President under paragraph (1) and their duties with the Soviet mission at the United Nations headquarters.

(3) Nothing in this subsection may be construed as including any dependent or spouse who is not a member of a mission at the United Nations headquarters in the calculation of the number of members of a mission at the United Nations headquarters.

(b) It is the sense of the Congress that the Secretary of State and the Attorney General should, not later than six months after the date of enactment of this section, prepare and transmit to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and to the Committee on Foreign Affairs and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives a report setting forth a plan for ensuring that the number of Soviet nationals described in paragraph (a)(1) does not exceed the limitation described in that paragraph.

(c) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "members of the Soviet mission" and "members of the United States mission" are used within the meaning of the term "members of the mission", as defined by article 1(b) of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, done April 18, 1961; and

(2) the term "mission at the United Nations headquarters" of a country includes all the missions of such country to the United Nations in New York City and includes missions in New York City to specialized agencies of the United Nations, as defined in article 57 of the charter of the United Nations.

(3) Soviet Employees on U.S. Diplomatic Premises

Partial Text of Public Law 99-93 [H.R. 2068], 99 Stat. 405, approved August 16, 1985

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 for the Department of State, the United States Information Agency, the Board for International Broadcasting, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

SEC. 136.[1] SOVIET EMPLOYEES AT UNITED STATES DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR MISSIONS IN THE SOVIET UNION.

(a) LIMITATION.—To the maximum extent practicable, citizens of the Soviet Union shall not be employed as foreign national employees at United States diplomatic or consular missions in the Soviet Union after September 30, 1986.

(b) REPORT.—Should the President determine that the implementation of subsection (a) poses undue practical or administrative difficulties, he is requested to submit a report to the Congress describing the number and type of Soviet foreign national employees he wishes to retain at or in proximity to United States diplomatic and consular posts in the Soviet Union, the anticipated duration of their continued employment, the reasons for their continued employment, and the risks associated with the retention of these employees.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 3943 note.

9. Child Health Revolution

Public Law 98-198 [S.J. Res. 111], 97 Stat. 1355, approved December 1, 1983

JOINT RESOLUTION Expressing the sense of the Congress with respect to international efforts to further a revolution in child health.

Whereas the report entitled "State of the World's Children, 1982-83" of the United Nations Children's Fund (hereafter in this joint resolution referred to as "UNICEF") offers unprecedented hope for a "revolution in child health" which could save the lives of up to twenty thousand of the forty thousand children who perish daily around the world from malnutrition and disease;

Whereas the techniques involved in this health revolution including oral rehydration home treatment, low-cost vaccines which do not require refrigeration, promotion of breast-feeding, and use of child growth charts to detect malnutrition, are estimated to cost only a few dollars per child;

Whereas this UNICEF report and the activities of UNICEF have been widely acclaimed by the Secretary General of the United Nations and the heads of the governments of such countries as the United Kingdom, France, Sweden, India, and Pakistan; and

Whereas the President of the United States on April 18, 1983, has issued a statement endorsing this health revolution for children and calling on the cooperation of United States Government agencies with international organizations and agencies associated in this effort: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That it is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the techniques articulated by UNICEF in its report entitled "The State of the World's Children, 1982-1983" represent an unprecedented low-cost opportunity to significantly reduce child mortality and morbidity throughout the world, and have the full support and encouragement of the Congress at a time of economic difficulty and constriction for all countries;

(2) the President be commended for taking steps to promote, encourage, and undertake activities to further the objectives of the child health revolution and for directing all appropriate United States Government agencies, including the Department of State, the Agency for International Development, and the Department of Health and Human Services to support and cooperate with UNICEF, the World Health Organization, the United Nations Development Program, and other international financial and assistance agencies participating in fostering this child health revolution; and

(3) other public and private organizations involved in health, education, finance, labor, communications, and humanitarian

assistance should cooperate with and support the efforts of the United States to further the objectives of the child health revolution.

10. World Health Week, World Health Day—Proclamation

Public Law 99-268 [S.J. Res. 226]; 100 Stat. 76, approved March 27, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION To designate the week of April 6, 1986, through April 12, 1986, as "World Health Week", and to designate April 7, 1986, as "World Health Day".

Whereas the health of a nation depends upon the health of its people;

Whereas improvement of the health of the people of our Nation contributes to world health, and world health contributes to the health of our Nation—a principle enunciated in the Constitution of the World Health Organization and accepted by the United States;

Whereas the United States is an active member of the World Health Organization and has both benefited from and contributed to the achievements of the Organization;

Whereas the countries of the world, acting through the World Health Organization, are committed to the goal of "Health for All by the Year 2000";

Whereas primary health care is recognized as a key to the attainment of "Health for All by the Year 2000";

Whereas health education and health awareness, prevention, and treatment of common diseases and illnesses, basic sanitation, and adequate nutrition are essential elements of primary health care;

Whereas the World Health Organization has established April 7 of each year as World Health Day to call attention to what individuals and governments can do to further the health of human beings everywhere, and the American Association of World Health has sponsored and assisted in this endeavor; and

Whereas it has been the custom for the President to call attention to World Health Day each year in the form of a public message: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the week of April 6, 1986, through April 12, 1986, is designated as "World Health Week" and April 7, 1986, is designated as "World Health Day" and the President is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States to observe such week with appropriate programs, ceremonies, and activities.

11. U.S. Participation in the International Office of the Vine and Wine

Public Law 98-545 [S. 2583], 98 Stat. 2752, approved October 25, 1984

AN ACT To authorize United States participation in the Office International de la Vigne et du Vin (the International Office of the Vine and Wine).

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President is authorized to maintain membership of the United States in the Office International de la Vigne et du Vin (the International Office of the Vine and Wine).

K. WAR POWERS, COLLECTIVE SECURITY, AND RELATED MATERIAL

CONTENTS

Page

1. War Powers 1005
    a. War Powers Resolution (Public Law 93-148) 1005
    b. National Emergencies Act, as amended (Public Law 94-412) 1010
    c. United States Military Forces in Lebanon 1015
        (1) Multinational Force in Lebanon Resolution (Public Law 98-119) 1015
        (2) Agreement Between the United States and Lebanon Regarding U.S. Participation in the Multinational Force, Dated September 30, 1982 1019
2. Cuban Resolution (Public Law 87-733) 1022
3. Middle East Resolutions and Related Material 1023
    a. Resolution To Promote Peace and Stability in the Middle East (Public Law 85-7) 1023
    b. Multinational Force and Observers Participation Resolution (Public Law 97-132) 1025
    c. Executive Order 12361 (Multinational Force and Observers Reports)... 1030
    d. Implementing the United States Proposal for the Early-Warning System in Sinai (Public Law 94-110) 1031
    e. Executive Order 11896 (Establishing the United States Sinai Support Mission) 1033
4. Berlin Resolution (H. Con. Res. 570, 87th Congress) 1037
5. Indochina Resolutions 1038
    a. Tonkin Gulf Resolution (Public Law 88-408) (repealed) 1038
    b. Creation of a Select Committee To Investigate the Problem of United States Servicemen Missing in Southeast Asia (H. Res. 335, 94th Congress) 1040
6. National Commitment (S. Res. 85, 91st Congress) 1042
7. North Atlantic Alliance 1043
    a. North Atlantic Treaty Organization Mutual Support Act of 1979 1043
    b. Reaffirming the Unity of the North Atlantic Alliance Commitment (Public Law 95-287) 1049
    c. Reaffirming the United States Commitment to the North Atlantic Alliance (Public Law 96-9) 1050
8. Taiwan Relations 1051
    a. Taiwan Relations Act (Public Law 96-8) 1051
    b. Executive Order 12143 (Maintaining Unofficial Relations with the People of Taiwan) 1060
9. Panama Canal 1063
    a. Panama Canal Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-70) 1063
    b. Executive Order 12215 (Delegation of Panama Canal Functions) 1119

1. War Powers

a. War Powers Resolution

Public Law 93-148 [H.J. Res. 542], 87 Stat. 555, 50 U.S.C. 1541-1548, passed over President's veto November 7, 1973

JOINT RESOLUTION Concerning the war powers of Congress and the President.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This joint resolution may be cited as the "War Powers Resolution".

PURPOSE AND POLICY

Sec. 2. (a) It is the purpose of this joint resolution to fulfill the intent of the framers of the Constitution of the United States and insure that the collective judgment of both the Congress and the President will apply to the introduction of United States Armed Forces into hostilities, or into situations where imminent involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances, and to the continued use of such forces in hostilities or in such situations.

(b) Under article I, section 8, of the Constitution, it is specifically provided that the Congress shall have the power to make all laws necessary and proper for carrying into execution, not only its own powers but also all other powers vested by the Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

(c) The constitutional powers of the President as Commander-in-Chief to introduce United States Armed Forces into hostilities, or into situations where imminent involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances, are exercised only pursuant to (1) a declaration of war, (2) specific statutory authorization, or (3) a national emergency created by attack upon the United States, its territories or possessions, or its armed forces.

CONSULTATION

Sec. 3. The President in every possible instance shall consult with Congress before introducing United States Armed Forces into hostilities or into situations where imminent involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances, and after every such introduction shall consult regularly with the Congress until United States Armed Forces are no longer engaged in hostilities or have been removed from such situations.

REPORTING

Sec. 4. (a) In the absence of a declaration of war, in any case in which United States Armed Forces are introduced—

(1) into hostilities or into situations where imminent involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances;

(2) into the territory, airspace of waters of a foreign nation, while equipped for combat, except for deployments which relate solely to supply, replacement, repair, or training of such forces; or

(3) in numbers which substantially enlarge United States Armed Forces equipped for combat already located in a foreign nation;

the President shall submit within 48 hours to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the President pro tempore of the Senate a report, in writing, setting forth—

(A) the circumstances necessitating the introduction of United States Armed Forces;

(B) the constitutional and legislative authority under which such introduction took place; and

(C) the estimated scope and duration of the hostilities or involvement.

(b) The President shall provide such other information as the Congress may request in the fulfillment of its constitutional responsibilities with respect to committing the Nation to war and to the use of United States Armed Forces abroad.

(c) Whenever United States Armed Forces are introduced into hostilities or into any situation described in subsection (a) of this section, the President shall, so long as such armed forces continue to be engaged in such hostilities or situation, report to the Congress periodically on the status of such hostilities or situation as well as on the scope and duration of such hostilities or situation, but in no event shall he report to the Congress less often than once every six months.

CONGRESSIONAL ACTION [1]

Sec. 5. (a) Each report submitted pursuant to section 4(a)(1) shall be transmitted to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the President pro tempore of the Senate on the same calendar day. Each report so transmitted shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for appropriate action. If, when the report is transmitted, the Congress has adjourned sine die or has adjourned for any period in excess of three calendar days, the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate, if they deem it advisable (or if petitioned by at least 30 percent of the membership of their respective Houses) shall jointly request the President to convene Congress in order that it may consider the report and take appropriate action pursuant to this section.

---

[1] See also sec. 1013 of the Department of State Authorization Act, fiscal years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1062) which reads as follows:

"EXPEDITED PROCEDURES FOR CERTAIN JOINT RESOLUTION AND BILLS

"Sec. 1013. Any joint resolution or bill introduced in either House which requires the removal of United States Armed Forces engaged in hostilities outside the territory of the United States, its possessions and territories, without a declaration of war or specific statutory authorization shall be considered in accordance with the procedures of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976, except that any such resolution or bill shall be amendable. If such a joint resolution or bill should be vetoed by the President, the time for debate in consideration of the veto message on such measure shall be limited to twenty hours in the Senate and in the House shall be determined in accordance with the Rules of the House."

For text of sec. 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976, see vol. I, page 450.

(b) Within sixty calendar days after a report is submitted or is required to be submitted pursuant to section 4(a)(1), whichever is earlier, the President shall terminate any use of United States Armed Forces with respect to which such report was submitted (or required to be submitted), unless the Congress (1) has declared war or has enacted a specific authorization for such use of United States Armed Forces, (2) has extended by law such sixty-day period, or (3) is physically unable to meet as a result of an armed attack upon the United States. Such sixty-day period shall be extended for not more than an additional thirty days if the President determines and certifies to the Congress in writing that unavoidable military necessity respecting the safety of United States Armed Forces requires the continued use of such armed forces in the course of bringing about a prompt removal of such forces.

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (b), at any time that United States Armed Forces are engaged in hostilities outside the territory of the United States, its possessions and territories without a declaration of war or specific statutory authorization, such forces shall be removed by the President if the Congress so directs by concurrent resolution.

CONGRESSIONAL PRIORITY PROCEDURES FOR JOINT RESOLUTION OR BILL [1]

Sec. 6. (a) Any joint resolution or bill introduced pursuant to section 5(b) at least thirty calendar days before the expiration of the sixty-day period specified in such section, shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, as the case may be, and such committee shall report one such joint resolution or bill, together with its recommendations, not later than twenty-four calendar days before the expiration of the sixty-day period specified in such section, unless such House shall otherwise determine by the yeas and nays.

(b) Any joint resolution or bill so reported shall become the pending business of the House in question (in the case of the Senate the time for debate shall be equally divided between the proponents and the opponents), and shall be voted on within three calendar days thereafter, unless such House shall otherwise determine by yeas and nays.

(c) Such a joint resolution or bill passed by one House shall be referred to the committee of the other House named in subsection (a) and shall be reported out not later than fourteen calendar days before the expiration of the sixty-day period specified in section 5(b). The joint resolution or bill so reported shall become the pending business of the House in question and shall be voted on within three calendar days after it has been reported, unless such House shall otherwise determine by yeas and nays.

(d) In the case of any disagreement between the two Houses of Congress with respect to a joint resolution or bill passed by both Houses, conferees shall be promptly appointed and the committee of conference shall make and file a report with respect to such resolution or bill not later than four calendar days before the expiration of the sixty-day period specified in section 5(b). In the event the conferees are unable to agree within 48 hours, they shall report back to their respective House in disagreement. Notwithstanding any rule in either House concerning the printing of conference reports in the Record or concerning any delay in the consideration of such reports, such report shall be acted on by both Houses not later than the expiration of such sixty-day period.

CONGRESSIONAL PRIORITY PROCEDURES FOR CONCURRENT RESOLUTION

Sec. 7. (a) Any concurrent resolution introduced pursuant to section 5(c) shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, as the case may be, and one such concurrent resolution shall be reported out by such committee together with its recommendations within fifteen calendar days, unless such House shall otherwise determine by the yeas and nays.

(b) Any concurrent resolution so reported shall become the pending business of the House in question (in the case of the Senate the time for debate shall be equally divided between the proponents and the opponents) and shall be voted on within three calendar days thereafter, unless such House shall otherwise determine by yeas and nays.

(c) Such a concurrent resolution passed by one House shall be referred to the committee of the other House named in subsection (a) and shall be reported out by such committee together with its recommendations within fifteen calendar days and shall thereupon become the pending business of such House and shall be voted upon within three calendar days, unless such House shall otherwise determine by yeas and nays.

(d) In the case of any disagreement between the two Houses of Congress with respect to a concurrent resolution passed by both Houses, conferees shall be promptly appointed and the committee of conference shall make and file a report with respect to such concurrent resolution within six calendar days after the legislation is referred to the committee of conference. Notwithstanding any rule in either House concerning the printing of conference reports in the Record or concerning any delay in the consideration of such reports, such report shall be acted on by both Houses not later than six calendar days after the conference report is filed. In the event the conferees are unable to agree within 48 hours, they shall report back to their respective Houses in disagreement.

INTERPRETATION OF JOINT RESOLUTION

Sec. 8. (a) Authority to introduce United States Armed Forces into hostilities or into situations wherein involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances shall not be inferred—

(1) from any provision of law (whether or not in effect before the date of the enactment of this joint resolution), including any provision contained in any appropriation Act, unless such provision specifically authorizes the introduction of United States Armed Forces into hostilities or into such situations and states that it is intended to constitute specific statutory authorization within the meaning of this joint resolution; or

(2) from any treaty heretofore or hereafter ratified unless such treaty is implemented by legislation specifically authorizing the introduction of United States Armed Forces into hostilities or into such situations and stating that it is intended to constitute specific statutory authorization within the meaning of this joint resolution.

(b) Nothing in this joint resolution shall be construed to require any further specific statutory authorization to permit members of United States Armed Forces to participate jointly with members of the armed forces of one or more foreign countries in the headquarters operations of high-level military commands which were established prior to the date of enactment of this joint resolution and pursuant to the United Nations Charter or any treaty ratified by the United States prior to such date.

(c) For purposes of this joint resolution, the term "introduction of United States Armed Forces" includes the assignment of members of such armed forces to command, coordinate, participate in the movement of, or accompany the regular or irregular military forces of any foreign country or government when such military forces are engaged, or there exists an imminent threat that such forces will become engaged, in hostilities.

(d) Nothing in this joint resolution—

(1) is intended to alter the constitutional authority of the Congress or of the President, or the provisions of existing treaties; or

(2) shall be construed as granting any authority to the President with respect to the introduction of United States Armed Forces into hostilities or into situations wherein involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances which authority he would not have had in the absence of this joint resolution.

SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

Sec. 9. If any provision of this joint resolution or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the remainder of the joint resolution and the application of such provision to any other person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 10. This joint resolution shall take effect on the date of its enactment.

b. National Emergencies Act, as amended[1]

Public Law 94-412 [H.R. 3884], 90 Stat. 1255, approved September 14, 1976, as amended by Public Law 95-223 [H.R. 7738], 91 Stat. 1625, approved December 28, 1977 and by Public Law 99-93 [H.R. 2068]; 99 Stat. 448, approved August 16, 1985

AN ACT To terminate certain authorities with respect to national emergencies still in effect, and to provide for orderly implementation and termination of future national emergencies.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "National Emergencies Act".

TITLE I—TERMINATING EXISTING DECLARED EMERGENCIES

Sec. 101. (a) All powers and authorities possessed by the President, any other officer or employee of the Federal Government, or any executive agency, as defined in section 105 of title 5, United States Code, as a result of the existence of this Act are terminated two years from the date of such enactment. Such termination shall not affect—

(1) any action taken or proceeding pending not finally concluded or determined on such date;

(2) any action or proceeding based on any act committed prior to such date; or

(3) any rights or duties that matured or penalties that were incurred prior to such date.

(b) For the purpose of this section, the words "any national emergency in effect" means a general declaration of emergency made by the President.

TITLE II—DECLARATIONS OF FUTURE NATIONAL EMERGENCIES

Sec. 201. (a) With respect to Acts of Congress authorizing the exercise, during the period of a national emergency, of any special or extraordinary power, the President is authorized to declare such national emergency. Such proclamation shall immediately be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register.

(b) Any provisions of law conferring powers and authorities to be exercised during a national emergency shall be effective and remain in effect (1) only when the President (in accordance with subsection (a) of this section), specifically declares a national emergency, and (2) only in accordance with this Act. No law enacted after the date of enactment of this Act shall supersede this title unless it does so in specific terms, referring to this title, and declaring that the new law supersedes the provisions of this title.

---

[1] 50 U.S.C. 1601-1651.

Sec. 202.[2] (a) Any national emergency declared by the President in accordance with this title shall terminate if—

(1) there is enacted into law a joint resolution terminating the emergency; or

(2) the President issues a proclamation terminating the emergency.

Any national emergency declared by the President shall be terminated on the date specified in any joint resolution referred to in clause (1) or on the date specified in a proclamation by the President terminating the emergency as provided in clause (2) of this subsection, whichever date is earlier, and any powers or authorities exercised by reason of said emergency shall cease to be exercised after such specified date, except that such termination shall not affect—

(A) any action taken or proceeding pending not finally concluded or determined on such date;

(B) any action or proceeding based on any act committed prior to such date; or

(C) any rights or duties that matured or penalties that were incurred prior to such date.

(b) Not later than six months after a national emergency is declared, and not later than the end of each six-month period thereafter that such emergency continues, each House of Congress shall meet to consider a vote on a joint resolution to determine whether that emergency shall be terminated.

(c)(1) A joint resolution to terminate a national emergency declared by the President shall be referred to the appropriate committee of the House of Representatives or the Senate, as the case may be. One such joint resolution shall be reported out by such committee together with its recommendations within fifteen calendar days after the day on which such resolution is referred to such committee, unless such House shall otherwise determine by the yeas and nays.

(2) Any joint resolution so reported shall become the pending business of the House in question (in the case of the Senate the time for debate shall be equally divided between the proponents and the opponents) and shall be voted on within three calendar days after the day on which such resolution is reported, unless such House shall otherwise determine by yeas and nays.

(3) Such a joint resolution passed by one House shall be referred to the appropriate committee of the other House and shall be reported out by such committee together with its recommendations within fifteen calendar days after the day on which such resolution is referred to such committee and shall thereupon become the pending business of such House and shall be voted upon within three calendar days after the day on which such resolution is reported, unless such House shall otherwise determine by yeas and nays.

---

[2] References to a "joint" resolution instead of a "concurrent" resolution in this section were added by sec. 801 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, (Public Law 99-93; 99 Stat. 448).

(4) In the case of any disagreement between the two Houses of Congress with respect to a joint resolution passed by both Houses, conferees shall be promptly appointed and the committee of conference shall make and file a report with respect to such joint resolution within six calendar days after the day on which managers on the part of the Senate and the House have been appointed. Notwithstanding any rule in either House concerning the printing of conference reports or concerning any delay in the consideration of such reports, such report shall be acted on by both Houses not later than six calendar days after the conference report is filed in the House in which such report is filed first. In the event the conferees are unable to agree within forty-eight hours, they shall report back to their respective houses in disagreement.

(5) Paragraphs (1)-(4) of this subsection, subsection (b) of this section, and section 502(b) of this Act are enacted by Congress—

(A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the House in the case of resolutions described by this subsection; and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; with

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

(d) Any national emergency declared by the President in accordance with this title, and not otherwise previously terminated, shall terminate on the anniversary of the declaration of that emergency if, within the ninety-day period prior to each anniversary date, the President does not publish in the Federal Register and transmit to the Congress a notice stating that such emergency is to continue in effect after such anniversary.

TITLE III—EXERCISE OF EMERGENCY POWERS AND AUTHORITIES

Sec. 301. When the President declares a national emergency, no powers or authorities made available by statute for use in the event of an emergency shall be exercised unless and until the President specifies the provisions of law under which he proposes that he, or other officers will act. Such specification may be made either in the declaration of a national emergency, or by one or more contemporaneous or subsequent Executive orders published in the Federal Register and transmitted to the Congress.

TITLE IV—ACCOUNTABILITY AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS OF THE PRESIDENT

Sec. 401. (a) When the President declares a national emergency, or Congress declares war, the President shall be responsible for maintaining a file and index of all significant orders of the President, including Executive orders and proclamations, and each Executive agency shall maintain a file and index of all rules and regulations, issued during such emergency or war issued pursuant to such declarations.

(b) All such significant orders of the President, including Executive orders, and such rules and regulations shall be transmitted to the Congress promptly under means to assure confidentiality where appropriate.

(c) When the President declares a national emergency or Congress declares war, the President shall transmit to Congress, within ninety days after the end of each six-month period after such declarations, a report on the total expenditures incurred by the United States Government during such six-month period which are directly attributable to the exercise of powers and authorities conferred by such declaration. Not later than ninety days after the termination of each such emergency or war, the President shall transmit a final report on all such expenditures.

TITLE V—REPEAL AND CONTINUATION OF CERTAIN EMERGENCY POWER AND OTHER STATUTES

Sec. 501. (a) Section 349(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 148(a)) is amended—

(1) at the end of paragraph (9), by striking out "; or" and inserting in lieu thereof a period; and

(2) by striking out paragraph (10).

(b) Section 2667(b) of title 10 of the United States Code is amended—

(1) by inserting "and" at the end of paragraph (3);

(2) by striking out paragraph (4); and

(3) by redesignating paragraph (5) and (4).

(c) The joint resolution entitled "Joint resolution to authorize the temporary continuation of regulation of consumer credit", approved August 8, 1947 (12 U.S.C. 249), is repealed.

(d) Section 5(m) of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 as amended (16 U.S.C. 831d(m)) is repealed.

(e) Section 1383 of title 18, United States Code, is repealed.

(f) Section 6 of the Act entitled "An Act to amend the Public Health Service Act is regard to certain matters of personnel and administration, and for other purposes", approved February 28, 1948, is amended by striking out subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f) (42 U.S.C. 211b).

(g) Section 9 of the Merchant Ship Sales Act of 1946 (50 U.S.C. App. 1742) is repealed.

(h) This section shall not affect—

(1) any action taken or proceeding pending not finally concluded or determined at the time of repeal;

(2) any action or proceeding based on any act committed prior to repeal; or

(3) any rights or duties that matured or penalties that were incurred prior to repeal;

Sec. 502. (a) The provisions of this Act shall not apply to the following provisions of law, the powers and authorities conferred thereby, and actions taken thereunder:

(1) * * * [Repealed—1977] [3]

(2) Act of April 28, 1942 (40 U.S.C. 278b);

(3) Act of June 30, 1949 (41 U.S.C. 252);

(4) Section 3477 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (31 U.S.C. 203);

(5) Section 3737 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (41 U.S.C. 15);

(6) Public Law 85-804 (Act of Aug. 28, 1958, 72 Stat. 972; 50 U.S.C. 1431-1435);

(7) Section 2304(a)(1) of title 10, United States Code;

(8) Section 3313, 6386(c), and 8313 of title 10, United States Code.

(b) Each committee of the House of Representatives and the Senate having jurisdiction with respect to any provision of law referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall make a complete study and investigation concerning that provision of law and make a report, including any recommendations and proposed revisions such committee may have, to its respective House of Congress within two hundred and seventy days after the date of enactment of this Act.

---

[3] Par. (1), which contained a reference to sec. 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, was repealed by sec. 101(d) of Public Law 95-223 (91 Stat. 1625).

c. United States Military Forces in Lebanon

(1) Multinational Force in Lebanon Resolution[1]

Public Law 98-119 [S.J. Res. 159], 97 Stat. 805, approved October 12, 1983

A JOINT RESOLUTION Providing statutory authorization under the War Powers Resolution for continued United States participation in the multinational peacekeeping force in Lebanon in order to obtain withdrawal of all foreign forces from Lebanon.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This joint resolution may be cited as the "Multinational Force in Lebanon Resolution".

FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

Sec. 2. (a) The Congress finds that—

(1) the removal of all foreign forces from Lebanon is an essential United States foreign policy objective in the Middle East;

(2) in order to restore full control by the Government of Lebanon over its own territory, the United States is currently participating in the multinational peacekeeping force (hereafter in this resolution referred to as the "Multinational Force in Lebanon") which was established in accordance with the exchange of letters between the Governments of the United States and Lebanon dated September 25, 1982;

(3) the Multinational Force in Lebanon better enables the Government of Lebanon to establish its unity, independence, and territorial integrity;

(4) progress toward national political reconciliation in Lebanon is necessary; and

(5) United States Armed Forces participating in the Multinational Force in Lebanon are now in hostilities requiring authorization of their continued presence under the War Powers Resolution.

(b) The Congress determines that the requirements of section 4(a)(1) of the War Powers Resolution became operative on August 29, 1983. Consistent with section 5(b) of the War Powers Resolution, the purpose of this joint resolution is to authorize the continued participation of United States Armed Forces in the Multinational Force in Lebanon.

---

[1] 50 U.S.C. 1541 note.

(c) The Congress intends this joint resolution to constitute the necessary specific statutory authorization under the War Powers Resolution for continued participation by United States Armed Forces in the Multinational Force in Lebanon.

AUTHORIZATION FOR CONTINUED PARTICIPATION OF UNITED STATES ARMED FORCES IN THE MULTINATIONAL FORCE IN LEBANON

Sec. 3. The President is authorized, for purposes of section 5(b) of the War Powers Resolution, to continue participation by United States Armed Forces in the Multinational Force in Lebanon, subject to the provisions of section 6 of this joint resolution. Such participation shall be limited to performance of the functions, and shall be subject to the limitations, specified in the agreement establishing the Multinational Force in Lebanon as set forth in the exchange of letters between the Governments of the United States and Lebanon dated September 25, 1982, except that this shall not preclude such protective measures as may be necessary to ensure the safety of the Multinational Force in Lebanon.

REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS

Sec. 4. As required by section 4(c) of the War Powers Resolution, the President shall report periodically to the Congress with respect to the situation in Lebanon, but in no event shall he report less often than once every three months. In addition to providing the information required by that section on the status, scope, and duration of hostilities involving United States Armed Forces, such reports shall describe in detail—

(1) the activities being performed by the Multinational Force in Lebanon;

(2) the present composition of the Multinational Force in Lebanon, including a description of the responsibilities and deployment of the armed forces of each participating country;

(3) the results of efforts to reduce and eventually eliminate the Multinational Force in Lebanon;

(4) how continued United States participation in the Multinational Force in Lebanon is advancing United States foreign policy interests in the Middle East; and

(5) what progress has occurred toward national political reconciliation among all Lebanese groups.

STATEMENTS OF POLICY

Sec. 5. (a) The Congress declares that the participation of the armed forces of other countries in the Multinational Force in Lebanon is essential to maintain the international character of the peacekeeping function in Lebanon.

(b) The Congress believes that it should continue to be the policy of the United States to promote continuing discussions with Israel, Syria, and Lebanon with the objective of bringing about the withdrawal of all foreign troops from Lebanon and establishing an environment which will permit the Lebanese Armed Forces to carry out their responsibilities in the Beirut area.

(c) It is the sense of the Congress that, not later than one year after the date of enactment of this joint resolution and at least once a year thereafter, the United States should discuss with the other members of the Security Council of the United Nations the establishment of a United Nations peacekeeping force to assume the responsibilities of the Multinational Force in Lebanon. An analysis of the implications of the response to such discussions for the continuation of the Multinational Force in Lebanon shall be included in the reports required under paragraph (3) of section 4 of this resolution.

DURATION OF AUTHORIZATION FOR UNITED STATES PARTICIPATION IN THE MULTINATIONAL FORCE IN LEBANON

Sec. 6. The participation of United States Armed Forces in the Multinational Force in Lebanon shall be authorized for purposes of the War Powers Resolution until the end of the eighteen-month period beginning on the date of enactment of this resolution unless the Congress extends such authorization, except that such authorization shall terminate sooner upon the occurrence of any one of the following:

(1) the withdrawal of all foreign forces from Lebanon, unless the President determines and certifies to the Congress that continued United States Armed Forces participation in the Multinational Force in Lebanon is required after such withdrawal in order to accomplish the purposes specified in the September 25, 1982, exchange of letters providing for the establishment of the Multinational Force in Lebanon; or

(2) the assumption by the United Nations or the Government of Lebanon of the responsibilities of the Multinational Force in Lebanon; or

(3) the implementation of other effective security arrangements in the area; or

(4) the withdrawal of all other countries from participation in the Multinational Force in Lebanon.

INTERPRETATION OF THIS RESOLUTION

Sec. 7. (a) Nothing in this joint resolution shall preclude the President from withdrawing United States Armed Forces participation in the Multinational Force in Lebanon if circumstances warrant and nothing in this joint resolution shall preclude the Congress by joint resolution from directing such a withdrawal.

(b) Nothing in this joint resolution modifies, limits, or supersedes any provision of the War Powers Resolution or the requirement of section 4(a) of the Lebanon Emergency Assistance Act of 1983, relating to congressional authorization for any substantial expansion in the number or role of United States Armed Forces in Lebanon.

CONGRESSIONAL PRIORITY PROCEDURES FOR AMENDMENTS

Sec. 8. (a) Any joint resolution or bill introduced to amend or repeal this Act shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, as the case may be. Such joint resolution or bill shall be considered by such committee within fifteen calendar days and may be reported out, together with its recommendations, unless such House shall otherwise determine pursuant to its rules.

(b) Any joint resolution or bill so reported shall become the pending business of the House in question (in the case of the Senate the time for debate shall be equally divided between the proponents and the opponents) and shall be voted on within three calendar days thereafter, unless such House shall otherwise determine by the yeas and nays.

(c) Such a joint resolution or bill passed by one House shall be referred to the committee of the other House named in subsection (a) and shall be reported out by such committee together with its recommendations within fifteen calendar days and shall thereupon become the pending business of such House and shall be voted upon within three calendar days, unless such House shall otherwise determine by the yeas and nays.

(d) In the case of any disagreement between the two Houses of Congress with respect to a joint resolution or bill passed by both Houses conferees shall be promptly appointed and the committee of conference shall make and file a report with respect to such joint resolution within six calendar days after the legislation is referred to the committee of conference. Notwithstanding any rule in either House concerning the printing of conference reports in the Record or concerning any delay in the consideration of such reports, such report shall be acted on by both Houses not later than six calendar days after the conference report is filed. In the event the conferees are unable to agree within forty-eight hours, they shall report back to their respective Houses in disagreement.

(2) Agreement Between the United States and Lebanon Regarding U.S. Participation in the Multinational Force, Dated September 25, 1982

Your Excellency: I have the honor to refer to the urgent discussions between representatives of our two Governments concerning the recent tragic events which have occurred in the Beirut area, and to consultations between my Government and the Secretary General of the United Nations pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 521. On behalf of the Republic of Lebanon, I wish to inform your Excellency's Government of the determination of the Government of Lebanon to restore its sovereignty and authority over the Beirut area and thereby to assure the safety of persons in the area and bring an end to violence that has recurred. To this end, Israeli forces will withdraw from the Beirut area.

In its consultations with the Secretary General, the Government of Lebanon has noted that the urgency of the situation requires immediate action and the Government of Lebanon, therefore, is, in conformity with the objectives in U.N. Security Council Resolution 521, proposing to several nations that they contribute forces to serve as a temporary Multinational Force (MNF) in the Beirut area. The mandate of the MNF will be to provide an interposition force at agreed locations and thereby provide the multinational presence requested by the Lebanese Government to assist it and the Lebanese Armed Forces (LAF) in the Beirut area. This presence will facilitate the restoration of Lebanese Government sovereignty and authority over the Beirut area, and thereby further efforts of my Government to assure the safety of persons in the area and bring to an end the violence which has tragically recurred. The MNF may undertake other functions only by mutual agreement.

In the foregoing context, I have the honor to propose that the United States of America deploy a force of approximately 1200 personnel to Beirut, subject to the following terms and conditions:

—The American military force shall carry out appropriate activities consistent with the mandate of the MNF.

—Command authority over the American force will be exercised exclusively by the U.S. Government through existing American military channels.

—The LAF and MNF will form a Liaison and Coordination Committee, composed of representatives of the MNF participating governments and chaired by the representatives of my Government. The Liaison and Coordination Committee will have two essential components: (A) Supervisory liaison; and (B) Military and technical liaison and coordination.

—The American force will operate in close coordination with the LAF. To assure effective coordination with the LAF, the American force will assign liaison officers to the LAF and the Government of Lebanon will assign liaison officers to the American force. The LAF liaison officers to the American force will, inter alia, perform liaison with the civilian population, and with the U.N. observers and manifest the authority of the Lebanese Government in all appropriate situations. The American force will provide security for LAF personnel operating with the U.S. contingent.

—In carrying out its mission, the American force will not engage in combat. It may, however, exercise the right of self-defense.

—It is understood that the presence of the American force will be needed only for a limited period to meet the urgent requirements posed by the current situation. The MNF contributors and the Government of Lebanon will consult fully concerning the duration of the MNF presence. Arrangements for the departure of the MNF will be the subject of special consultations between the Government of Lebanon and the MNF participating governments. The American force will depart Lebanon upon any request of the Government of Lebanon or upon the decision of the President of the United States.

—The Government of Lebanon and the LAF will take all measures necessary to ensure the protection of the American force's personnel, to include securing assurance from all armed elements not now under the authority of the Lebanese Government that they will refrain from hostilities and not interfere with any activities of the MNF.

—The American force will enjoy both the degree of freedom of movement and the right to undertake those activities deemed necessary for the performance of its mission for the support of its personnel. Accordingly, it shall enjoy the privileges and immunities accorded the administrative and technical staff of the American Embassy in Beirut, and shall be exempt from immigration and customs requirements, and restrictions on entering or departing Lebanon. Personnel, property, and equipment of the American force introduced into Lebanon shall be exempt from any form of tax, duty, charge, or levy.

I have the further honor to propose, if the foregoing is acceptable to your Excellency's Government, that Your Excellency's reply to that effect, together with this note, shall constitute an agreement between our two Governments.

Please accept, Your Excellency, the assurances of my highest consideration.

FOUAD BOUTROS,
Deputy Prime Minister/Minister of Foreign Affairs.

September 25, 1982.

YOUR EXCELLENCY: I have the honor to refer to your Excellency's note of 25 September 1982 requesting the deployment of an American force to the Beirut area. I am pleased to inform you on behalf of my Government that the United States is prepared to deploy temporarily a force of approximately 1,200 personnel as part of a Multinational Force (MNF) to establish an environment which will permit the Lebanese Armed Forces (LAF) to carry out their responsibilities in the Beirut area. It is understood that the presence of such an American force will facilitate the restoration of Lebanese Government sovereignty and authority over the Beirut area, an objective which is fully shared by my Government, and thereby further efforts of the Government of Lebanon to assure the safety of persons in the area and bring to an end the violence which has tragically recurred.

I have the further honor to inform you that my Government accepts the terms and conditions concerning the presence of the American force in the Beirut area as set forth in your note, and that Your Excellency's note and this reply accordingly constitute an agreement between our two Governments.

ROBERT DILLON,
U.S. Ambassador.

2. Cuban Resolution

Public Law 87-733 [S.J. Res. 230], 76 Stat. 697, approved October 3, 1962 [1]

JOINT RESOLUTION Expressing the determination of the United States with respect to the situation in Cuba.

Whereas President James Monroe, announcing the Monroe Doctine in 1823, declared that the United States would consider any attempt on the part of European powers to "extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety"; and

Whereas in the Rio Treaty of 1947 the parties agreed that "an armed attack by any State against an American State shall be considered as an attack against all the American States, and, consequently, each one of the said contracting parties undertakes to assist in meeting the attack in the exercise of the inherent right of individual or collective self-defense recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations"; and

Whereas the Foreign Ministers of the Organization of American States at Punta del Este in January 1962 declared: "the present Government of Cuba has identified itself with the principles of Marxist-Leninist ideology, has established a political, economic, and social system based on that doctrine, and accepts military assistance from extracontinental Communist powers, including even the threat of military intervention in America on the part of the Soviet Union"; and

Whereas the International Communist movement has increasingly extended into Cuba its political, economic, and military sphere of influence: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the United States is determined—

(a) to prevent by whatever means may be necessary, including the use of arms, the Marxist-Leninist regime in Cuba from extending, by force or the threat of force, its aggressive or subversive activities to any part of this hemisphere;

(b) to prevent in Cuba the creation or use of an externally supported military capability endangering the security of the United States; and

(c) to work with the Organization of American States and with freedom-loving Cubans to support the aspirations of the Cuban people for self-determination.

---

[1] See also P.L. 97-257, 96 Stat. 833 and Sec. 1543 of P.L. 98-525 which reaffirmed P.L. 87-733.

3. Middle East Resolutions

a. Resolution to Promote Peace and Stability in the Middle East

Public Law 85-7 [H.J. Res. 117], 71 Stat. 5, approved March 9, 1957, as amended by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, Public Law 87-195 [S. 1983], 75 Stat. 424, approved September 4, 1961 [1]

JOINT RESOLUTION To promote peace and stability in the Middle East.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President be and hereby is authorized to cooperate with and assist any nation or group of nations in the general area of the Middle East desiring such assistance in the development of economic strength dedicated to the maintenance of national independence.

Sec. 2. The President is authorized to undertake, in the general area of the Middle East, military assistance programs with any nation or group of nations of that area desiring such assistance. Furthermore, the United States regards as vital to the national interest and world peace the preservation of the independence and integrity of the nations of the Middle East. To this end, if the President determines the necessity thereof, the United States is prepared to use armed forces to assist any nation or group of such nations requesting assistance against armed aggression from any country controlled by international communism: *Provided,* That such employment shall be consonant with the treaty obligations of the United States and with the Constitution of the United States.

Sec. 3. The President is hereby authorized to use during the balance of fiscal year 1957 for economic and military assistance under this joint resolution not to exceed $200,000,000 from any appropriation now available for carrying out the provisions of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, in accord with the provisions of such Act: *Provided,* That, whenever the President determines it to be important to the security of the United States, such use may be under the authority of section 401(a) of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended (except that the provisions of section 105(a) thereof shall not be waived), and without regard to the provisions of section 105 of the Mutual Security Appropriation Act, 1957: *Provided, further,* That obligations incurred in carrying out the purposes of the first sentence of section 2 of this joint resolution shall be paid only out of appropriations for military assistance, and obligations incurred in carrying out the purposes of the first section of this joint resolution shall be paid only out of appropriations other than those for military assistance. This authorization is in addition to other existing authorizations with respect to the use of such appropriations. None of the additional authorizations contained in this section shall be used until fifteen days after the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives and, when military assistance is involved, the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives have been furnished a report showing the object of the proposed use, the country for the benefit of which such use is intended, and the particular appropriation or appropriations for carrying out the provisions of the Mutual Security Act of 1954, as amended, from which the funds are proposed to be derived: *Provided*, That funds available under this section during the balance of fiscal year 1957 shall, in the case of any such report submitted during the last fifteen days of the fiscal year, remain available for use under this section for the purposes stated in such report for a period of twenty days following the date of submission of such report. Nothing contained in this joint resolution shall be construed as itself authorizing the appropriation of additional funds for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the first section or of the first sentence of section 2 of this joint resolution.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 1961-1965.

Sec. 4. The President should continue to furnish facilities and military assistance, within the provisions of applicable law and established policies, to the United Nations Emergency Force in the Middle East, with a view to maintaining the truce in that region.

Sec. 5. The President shall whenever appropriate [2] report to the Congress his action hereunder.

Sec. 6. This joint resolution shall expire when the President shall determine that the peace and security of the nations in the general area of the Middle East are reasonably assured by international conditions created by action of the United Nations or otherwise except that it may be terminated earlier by a concurrent resolution of the two Houses of Congress.

---

[2] Sec. 705 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, Public Law 87-195 (Stat. 463), substituted the words "whenever appropriate" in lieu of the words "within the months of January and July of each year".

b. Multinational Force and Observers Participation Resolution[1]

Public Law 97-132 [S.J. Res. 100], 95 Stat. 1693, approved December 29, 1981

A JOINT RESOLUTION To authorize the participation of the United States in a multinational force and observers to implement the Treaty of Peace between Egypt and Israel.

Whereas the Treaty of Peace between Egypt and Israel signed on March 26, 1979, calls for the supervision of security arrangements to be undertaken by United Nations forces and observers; and

Whereas the United Nations has been unable to assume those responsibilities at this time; and

Whereas a Protocol signed on August 3, 1981, by the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt and the Government of the State of Israel provides for the creation of an alternative Multinational Force and Observers to implement the Treaty of Peace; and

Whereas the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt and the Government of the State of Israel have requested that the United States participate in the Multinational Force and Observers: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This joint resolution may be cited as the "Multinational Force and Observers Participation Resolution".

STATEMENT OF POLICY

Sec. 2. The Congress considers the establishment of the Multinational Force and Observers to be an essential stage in the development of a comprehensive settlement in the Middle East. The Congress enacts this resolution with the hope and expectation that establishment of the Multinational Force and Observers will assist Egypt and Israel in fulfilling the Camp David accords and bring about the establishment of a self-governing authority in order to provide full autonomy in the West Bank and Gaza.

PARTICIPATION OF UNITED STATES PERSONNEL IN THE MULTINATIONAL FORCE AND OBSERVERS

Sec. 3. (a)(1) Subject to the limitations contained in this resolution, the President is authorized to assign, under such terms and conditions as he may determine, members of the United States

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 3421-3426.

Armed Forces to participate in the Multinational Force and Observers.

(2) The Congress declares that the participation of the military personnel of other countries in the Multinational Force and Observers is essential to maintain the international character of the peacekeeping function in the Sinai: Accordingly—

(A) before the President assigns or details members of the United States Armed Forces to the Multinational Force and Observers, he shall notify the Congress of the names of the other countries that have agreed to provide military personnel for the Multinational Force and Observers, the number of military personnel to be provided by each country, and the functions to be performed by such personnel; and

(B) if a country withdraws from the Multinational Force and Observers with the result that the military personnel of less than four foreign countries remain, every possible effort must be made by the United States to find promptly a country to replace that country.

(3) Members of the United States Armed Forces, and United States civilian personnel, who are assigned, detailed or otherwise provided to the Multinational Force and Observers may perform only those functions or responsibilities which are specified for United Nations Forces and Observers in the Treaty of Peace and in accordance with the Protocol.

(4) The number of members of the United States Armed Forces who are assigned or detailed by the United States Government to the Multinational Force and Observers may not exceed 1,200 at any one time.

(b) Subject to the limitations contained in this resolution, the President is authorized to provide, under such terms and conditions as he may determine, United States civilian personnel to participate as observers in the Multinational Force and Observers.

(c) The status of United States Government personnel assigned to the Multinational Force and Observers under subsection (a)(1) or (b) of this section shall be as provided in section 629 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

UNITED STATES CONTRIBUTIONS TO COSTS

Sec. 4. (a) In accordance with the agreement set forth in the exchanges of letters between the United States and Egypt and between the United States and Israel which were signed on August 3, 1981, the United States share of the costs of the Multinational Force and Observers—

(1) shall not exceed 60 percent of the budget for the expenses connected with the establishment and initial operation of the Multinational Force and Observers during the period ending September 30, 1982; and

(2) shall not exceed 33⅓ percent of the budget for the annual operating expenses of the Multinational Force and Observers for each financial year beginning after that date.

(b)(1) There are authorized to be appropriated to the President to carry out chapter 6 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, in addition to amounts otherwise available to carry out that chapter, $125,000,000 for the fiscal year 1982 for use in paying the United States contribution to the budget of the Multinational Force and Observers. Amounts appropriated under this subsection[2] are authorized to remain available until expended.

(2) Expenditures made pursuant to section 138 of the joint resolution entitled "Joint Resolution making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1982, and for other purposes", approved October 1, 1981 (Public Law 97-51), or pursuant to any subsequent corresponding provision applicable to the fiscal year 1982, shall be charged to the appropriation authorized by this subsection.

(c) Unless required by law, reimbursements to the United States by the Multinational Force and Observers shall be on the basis of identifiable costs actually incurred as a result of requirements imposed by the Multinational Force and Observers, and shall not include administrative surcharges.

NONREIMBURSED COSTS

Sec. 5. (a) Any agency of the United States Government is authorized to provide administrative and technical support and services to the Multinational Force and Observers, without reimbursement and upon such terms and conditions as the President may direct, when the provision of such support or services would not result in significant incremental costs to the United States.

(b) The provision by the United States to the Multinational Force and Observers under the authority of this resolution or any other law of any property, support, or services, including the provision of military and civilian personnel under section 3 of this resolution, on other than a reimbursable basis, shall be kept to a minimum.

(c) The President may provide military training to members of the armed forces of other countries participating in the Multinational Force and Observers.

REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS[3]

Sec. 6. (a) Not later than April 30, 1982, the President shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a detailed written report with respect to the period ending two weeks prior to that date which contains the information specified in subsection (b).

(b) Not later than January 15 of each year (beginning in 1983), the President shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a written report which describes—

(1) the activities performed by the Multinational Force and Observers during the preceding year;

---

[2] Sec. 138 of Public Law 97-51 (Continuing Appropriations for fiscal year 1982; 95 Stat. 967) provided $125 million in appropriations for U.S. participation in the Multinational Force and Observers.

[3] Pursuant of Executive Order 12361, the reporting functions required under this section were delegated to the Secretary of State. Such Executive Order further instructed the Secretary to consult with the Director of OMB, the Secretary of Defense, the Director of ACDA, the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs, and the heads of other Executive agencies, as appropriate, in exercising this responsibility. See page 1030 for complete text of Executive Order 12361.

(2) the composition of the Multinational Force and Observers, including a description of the responsibilities and deployment of the military personnel of each participating country;

(3) all costs incurred by the United States Government (including both normal and incremental costs), set forth by category, which are associated with the United States relationship with the Multinational Force and Observers and which were incurred during the preceding fiscal year (whether or not the United States was reimbursed for those costs), specifically including but not limited to--

(A) the costs associated with the United States units and personnel participating in the Multinational Force and Observers (including salaries, allowances, retirement and other benefits, transportation, housing, and operating and maintenance costs), and

(B) the identifiable costs relating to property, support, and services provided by the United States to the Multinational Force and Observers;

(4) the costs which the United States Government would have incurred in maintaining in the United States those United States units and personnel participating in the Multinational Force and Observers;

(5) amounts received by the United States Government from the Multinational Force and Observers as reimbursement;

(6) the types of property, support, or services provided to the Multinational Force and Observers by the United States Government, including identification of the types of property, support, or services provided on a nonreimbursable basis; and

(7) the results of any discussions with Egypt and Israel regarding the future of the Multinational Force and Observers and its possible reduction or elimination.

(c)(1) The reports required by this section shall be as detailed as possible.

(2) The information pursuant to subsection (b)(3) shall, in the case of costs which are not identifiable, be set forth with reasonable accuracy.

(3) The information with respect to any administrative and technical support and services provided on a nonreimbursed basis under section 5(a) of this resolution shall include a description of the types of support and services which have been provided and an estimate of both the total costs of such support and services and the incremental costs incurred by the United States with respect to such support and services.

STATEMENTS OF CONGRESSIONAL INTENT

Sec. 7. (a) Nothing in this resolution is intended to signify approval by the Congress of any agreement, understanding, or commitment made by the Executive branch other than the agreement to participate in the Multinational Force and Observers as set forth in the exchanges of letters between the United States and Egypt and between the United States and Israel which were signed on August 3, 1981.

(b) The limitations contained in this resolution with respect to United States participation in the Multinational Force and Observers apply to the exercise of the authorities provided by this resolution or provided by any other provision of law. No funds appropriated by the Congress may be obligated or expended for any activity which is contrary to the limitations contained in this resolution.

(c) Nothing in this resolution shall affect the responsibilities of the President or the Congress under the War Powers Resolution (Public Law 93-148).

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 8. As used in this resolution—

(1) the term "Multinational Force and Observers" means the Multinational Force and Observers established in accordance with the Protocol between Egypt and Israel signed on August 3, 1981, relating to the implementation of the security arrangements of the Treaty of Peace; and

(2) the term "Treaty of Peace" means the Treaty of Peace between the Arab Republic and Egypt and the State of Israel signed on March 26, 1979, including the Annexes thereto.

c. Executive Order 12361, April 27, 1982, 47 F.R. 18313

MULTINATIONAL FORCE AND OBSERVERS REPORTS

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by the Multinational Force and Observers Participation Resolution (Public Law 97-132, 95 Stat. 1693) and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. *Delegation of Functions.* The reporting function conferred upon the President by Section 6 of the Multinational Force and Observers Participation Resolution (22 U.S.C. 3425) is delegated to the Secretary of State.

Sec. 2. *Interagency Coordination.* In the exercise of the function conferred on the Secretary of State by Section 1 of this Order, the Secretary of State shall consult with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Secretary of Defense, the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs, and the heads of other Executive agencies as appropriate.

d. Implementing the United States Proposal for the Early-Warning System in Sinai

Public Law 94-110 [H.J. Res. 683] 89 Stat. 572, approved October 13, 1975[1]

JOINT RESOLUTION To implement the United States proposal for the early-warning system in Sinai.

Whereas an agreement signed on September 4, 1975, by the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt and the Government of Israel may, when it enters into force, constitute a significant step toward peace in the Middle East;

Whereas the President of the United States on September 1, 1975, transmitted to the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt and to the Government of Israel identical proposals for United States participation in an early-warning system, the text of which has been submitted to the Congress, providing for the assignment of no more than two hundred United States civilian personnel to carry out certain specified noncombat functions and setting forth the terms and conditions thereof;

Whereas that proposal would permit the Government of the United States to withdraw such personnel if it concludes that their safety is jeopardized or that continuation of their role is no longer necessary; and

Whereas the implementation of the United States proposal for the early-warning system in Sinai may enhance the prospect of compliance in good faith with the terms of the Egyptian-Israeli agreements and thereby promote the cause of peace: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President is authorized to implement the "United States Proposal for the Early Warning System in Sinai"[2]: *Provided, however,* That United States civilian personnel assigned to Sinai under such proposal shall be removed immediately in the event of an outbreak of hostilities between Egypt and Israel or if the Congress by concurrent resolution determines that the safety of such personnel is jeopardized or that continuation of their role is no longer necessary. Nothing contained in this resolution shall be construed as granting any authority to the President with respect to the introduction of United States Armed Forces into hostilities or into situations wherein involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances which authority he would not have had in the absence of this joint resolution.

Sec. 2. Any concurrent resolution of the type described in the first section of this resolution which is introduced in either House of Congress shall be privileged in the same manner and to the same extent as a concurrent resolution of the type described in section 5(c) of Public Law 93–148 is privileged under section 7 of such law.[3]

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2441 note.

[2] See vol. III, sec. K, for text of the U.S. proposal.

Sec. 3. The United States civilian personnel participating in the early warning system in Sinai shall include only individuals who have volunteered to participate in such system.

Sec. 4. Whenever United States civilian personnel, pursuant to this resolution, participate in an early warning system, the President shall, so long as the participation of such personnel continues, submit written reports to the Congress periodically, but no less frequently than once every six months, on (1) the status, scope, and anticipated duration of their participation, and (2) the feasibility of ending or reducing as soon as possible their participation by substituting nationals of other countries or by making technological changes. The appropriate committees of the Congress shall promptly hold hearings on each report of the President and report to the Congress any findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

Sec. 5. The authority contained in this joint resolution to implement the "United States Proposal for the Early Warning System in Sinai" does not signify approval of the Congress of any other agreement, understanding, or commitment made by the executive branch.

---

[3] 50 U.S.C. 1544, 1546. War Powers Resolution. See page 1008 for text.

e. Executive Order 11896, January 13, 1976, 41 F.R. 2067 as amended by Executive Order 12150, July 23, 1979, 44 F.R. 43455; Executive Order 12227, July 22, 1980, 45 F.R. 49237; and by Executive Order 12357, April 6, 1982, 47 F.R. 15093

ESTABLISHING THE UNITED STATES SINAI SUPPORT MISSION

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including the Joint Resolution of October 13, 1975 (Public Law 94-110, 89 Stat. 572, 22 U.S.C. 2441 note), the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended (22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.), including but not limited to Sections 531, 621, 633, 901, and 903 thereof (22 U.S.C. 2346, 2381, 2393, 2443), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. (a) In accordance with the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, and notwithstanding the provisions of Part I of Executive Order No. 10973, as amended, there is hereby established the United States Sinai Support Mission, hereinafter referred to as the Mission.

(b) [1] The Mission shall, in accordance with the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, including Part II, Chapter 6 thereof, the Joint Resolution of October 13, 1975 (Public Law 94-110, 89 Stat. 572, 22 U.S.C. 2441 note), and the provisions of this Order, assist in the implementation of the provisions of Annex I and the Appendix to Annex I of the Treaty of Peace between the Arab Republic of Egypt and the State of Israel, signed March 26, 1979. The Mission shall assist by (i) verifying Zones A and B and the provisions of Annex I of the Treaty relating to force levels, fortifications, and installations by on the ground inspections and reconnaissance flights, (ii) verifying the technical installations within the Interim Buffer Zone as provided in Article V(3)(c) of the Appendix to Annex I of the Treaty, and (iii) conducting other assigned tasks in order to further the implementation of the Treaty of Peace. Such assistance shall be subject to broad policy guidance received through the assistant to the President for National Security Affairs, and the continuous supervision and general direction of the Secretary of State pursuant to Section 622(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended (22 U.S.C. 2382).

(c) [2] It shall be the duty and responsibility of the Mission to ensure that the United States role enhances the prospect of compliance in good faith with the terms of the Egyptian-Israeli agreement and thereby promotes the cause of peace.

---

[1] Subsec. (b) was amended and restated by E.O. 12150, and further amended and restated by E.O. 12227. The basic objective of both amendments was to reflect the signing of the Treaty of Peace between the Arab Republic of Egypt and the State of Israel on Mar. 26, 1979.

[2] Reference to the Early Warning System in subsec. (c) was deleted by E.O. 12227.

(d) At the head of the Mission there shall be a Director, who shall be appointed by the President. The Director shall be a Special Representative of the President. There shall also be a Deputy Director, who shall be appointed by the President. The Deputy Director shall perform such duties as the Director may direct and shall serve as the Director in the case of a vacancy in the Office of the Director, or during the absence or disability of the Director.

(e) The Director and Deputy Director shall receive such compensation, as permitted by law, as the President may specify.

Sec. 2. (a) The Director shall exercise immediate supervision and direction over the Mission.

(b) The Director may, to the extent permitted by law, employ such staff as may be necessary.

(c) The Director may, to the extent permitted by law and the provisions of this order, enter into such contracts as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order.

(d) The Director may procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants, in accordance with the provisions of Section 626 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended (22 U.S.C. 2386), and section 3109 of title 5 of the United States Code.

(e) As requested by the Director, the agencies of the Executive branch shall, to the extent permitted by law and to the extent practicable, provide the Mission with such administrative services, information, advice, and facilities as may be necessary for the fullfillment of the Mission's functions under this order.

(f) [3] The functions vested in the President by Section 6 of the Special International Security Assistance Act of 1979 (22 U.S.C. 3404) are delegated to the Director.

(g) [3] The Director shall, as soon as possible after the Multinational Force and Observers becomes operational on April 25, 1982, phase-out the activities of the Mission in the Sinai and terminate all functions of the Mission not later than September 30, 1982.

(h) [3] The Secretary of State shall be responsible after September 30, 1982 for any residual actions which may be necessary to conclude matters initiated by the Sinai Support Mission.

Sec. 3. (a) In accordance with the provisions of Section 633 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended (22 U.S.C. 2393), it is hereby determined to be in furtherance of the purposes of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, that the functions authorized by that act and required by this order, may be performed, subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section, by the Director without regard to the following specified provisions of law and limitations of authority:

(1) Section 3648 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (31 U.S.C. 529).

(2) Section 3710 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 8).

(3) Section 2 of Title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (47 Stat. 1520, 41 U.S.C. 10a).

(4) Section 3735 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 13).

(5) Section 3679 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (31 U.S.C. 665), Section 3732 of the Revised Statutes, as amended

---

[3] Subsecs. (f), (g), and (h) were added by E.O. 12357.

(41 U.S.C. 11), and Section 9 of the Act of June 30, 1906 (34 Stat. 764, 31 U.S.C. 627), so as to permit the indemnification of contractors against unusually hazardous risks, as defined in Mission contracts consistent to the extent practicable, with regulations prescribed by the Department of Defense pursuant to the provisions of the Act of August 28, 1958, as amended (50 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.) and Executive Order No. 10789 of November 14, 1958, as amended.

(6) Section 302(a) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (41 U.S.C. 252(a)), so as to permit the Sinai Support Mission to utilize the procurement regulations promulgated by the Department of Defense pursuant to Section 2202 of Title 10 of the United States Code.

(7) Section 304(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (41 U.S.C. 254(b)), so as to permit the payment of fees in excess of the prescribed fee limitations but nothing herein contained shall be construed to constitute authorization hereunder for the use of the cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting.

(8) Section 305 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (41 U.S.C. 255).

(9) Section 901(a) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, as amended (46 U.S.C. 1241(a)).

(b) It is directed that each specific use of the waivers of statutes and limitations of authority authorized by this Section shall be made only when determined in writing by the Director that such use is specifically necessary and in furtherance of the purposes of this order and in the interests of the United States.

Sec. 4. (a) There is hereby established the Sinai Interagency Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, which shall be composed of the following:

(1) The Secretary of State or his representative.

(2) The Secretary of Defense or his representative.

(3) The Administrator, Agency for International Development, or his representative.

(4) The Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency or his representative.

(5) The Director of Central Intelligence or his representative.

(6) The Director of the United States Sinai Support Mission or his representative.

(b) The Director of the United States Sinai Support Mission or his representative shall be Chairman of the Board.

(c) The President may from time to time designate others to serve on, or participate in the activities of, the Board. The Board may invite representatives of other departments and agencies to participate in its activities.

(d) The Board shall meet at the call of the Chairman to assist, coordinate, and advise concerning the activities of the United States Sinai Support Mission.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of State shall, pursuant to the provisions of Executive Order No. 10973, as amended, including Part V thereof, and this order, provide from funds made available to the President the funds necessary for the activities of the United States Sinai Support Mission.

Sec. 6. All activities now being undertaken by the Secretary of State to implement the "United States Proposal for the Early Warning System in Sinai" shall be continued until such time as the Mission has become operational and Director requests the transfer of those activities to the Mission. The Secretary of State may exercise any of the authority or responsibility vested in the Director, by this order, in order to continue the performance of activities related to the Early Warning System until transferred to the Director. All such activities undertaken by the Secretary of State shall be deemed to have been taken by a Director.

4. Berlin Resolution

House Concurrent Resolution 570, 87th Congress, 76 Stat. 1429, passed October 10, 1962

CONCURRENT RESOLUTION

Whereas the primary purpose of the United States in its relations with all other nations is and has been to develop and sustain a just and enduring peace for all; and

Whereas it is the purpose of the United States to encourage and support the establishment of a free, unified, and democratic Germany; and

Whereas in connection with the termination of hostilities in World War II the United States, the United Kingdom, France, and the Soviet Union freely entered into binding agreements under which the four powers have the right to remain in Berlin, with the right of ingress and egress, until the conclusion of a final settlement with the Government of Germany; and

Whereas no such final settlement has been concluded by the four powers and the aforementioned agreements continue in force: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the House of Representatives (the Senate concurring), That it is the sense of the Congress—

(a) that the continued exercise of United States, British, and French rights in Berlin constitutes a fundamental political and moral determination;

(b) that the United States would regard as intolerable any violation by the Soviet Union directly or through others of those rights in Berlin, including the right of ingress and egress;

(c) that the United States is determined to prevent by whatever means may be necessary, including the use of arms, any violation of those rights by the Soviet Union directly or through others, and to fulfill our commitment to the people of Berlin with respect to their resolve for freedom.

5. Indochina Resolutions

a. Tonkin Gulf Resolution

Public Law 88-408 [H.J. Res. 1145] 78 Stat. 384, approved August 10, 1964

A JOINT RESOLUTION To promote the maintenance of international peace and security in Southeast Asia.

[Whereas naval units of the Communist regime in Vietnam, in violation of the principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of international law, have deliberately and repeatedly attacked United States naval vessels lawfully present in international waters, and have thereby created a serious threat to international peace; and

[Whereas these attacks are part of a deliberate and systematic campaign of aggression that the Communist regime in North Vietnam has been waging against its neighbors and the nations joined with them in the collective defense of their freedom; and

[Whereas the United States is assisting the peoples of southeast Asia to protect their freedom and has no territorial, military or political ambitions in that area, but desires only that these peoples should be left in peace to work out their own destinies in their own way: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Congress approves and supports the determination of the President, as Commander in Chief, to take all necessary measures to repel any armed attack against the forces of the United States and to prevent further aggression.

[**Sec. 2.** The United States regards as vital to its national interest and to world peace the maintenance of international peace and security in southeast Asia. Consonant with the Constitution of the United States and the Charter of the United Nations and in accordance with its obligations under the Southeast Asia Collective Defense Treaty, the United States is, therefore, prepared, as the President determines, to take all necessary steps, including the use of armed force, to assist any member or protocol state of the Southeast Asia Collective Defense Treaty requesting assistance in defense of its freedom.

[**Sec. 3.** This resolution shall expire when the President shall determine that the peace and security of the area is reasonably assured by international conditions created by action of the United Nations or otherwise, except that it may be terminated earlier by concurrent resolution of the Congress.]

NOTE.—Sec. 12 of Public Law 91-672, the Foreign Military Sales Act Amendments, approved January 12, 1971, provided that the joint resolution should terminate effective January 2, 1971. (See vol. I, page 472.) See also, S. Con. Res. 64, passed July 10, 1970.

b. Creation of a Select Committee to Investigate the Problem of United States Servicemen Missing in Action in Southeast Asia

House Resolution 335, 94th Congress, Agreed to September 11, 1975

Resolved, That (a) there is hereby established in the House of Representatives a select committee composed of ten Members of the House.

(b) Members shall be appointed by the Speaker of the House, and one Member shall be designated by the Speaker to serve as chairman.

(c) Any vacancy occurring in the membership of the select committee shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

Sec. 2. The select committee is authorized and directed to conduct a full and complete investigation and study of—

(1) the problem of United States servicemen still identified as missing in action, as well as those known dead whose bodies have not been recovered, as a result of military operations in North Vietnam, South Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia and the problem of United States civilians identified as missing or unaccounted for, as well as those known dead whose bodies have not been recovered in North Vietnam, South Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia;

(2) the need for additional international inspection teams to determine whether there are servicemen still held as prisoners of war or civilians held captive or unwillingly detained in the aforementioned areas.

Sec. 3. For the purpose of this resolution, this select committee is authorized to sit and act during the present Congress at times and places as it deems appropriate whether the House is sitting, has recessed, or has adjourned. The select committee is authorized to hold such hearings, and to require, by subpena or other power, the attendance and testimony of such witnesses and the production of such books, records, correspondence, memoranda, papers, and documents as it deems necessary. The committee and its staff may conduct field investigations or inspections and shall be authorized to travel to Southeast Asia if deemed necessary to investigate aspects of the problem.

(b) Subpenas may be issued over the signature of the chairman of the select committee or any member designated by him, and may be served by any person designated by the chairman or such member.

(c) The chairman of the select committee, or any member designated by him, may administer oaths to any witness.

Sec. 4. To enable the select committee to carry out the purposes of this resolution, it is authorized to employ and fix compensation of such clerks, experts, consultants, technicians, and clerical and stenographic assistants as it deems necessary. The committee may reimburse the members of its staff for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred by them in the performance of the duties vested in the select committee other than expenses in connection with meetings of the select committee held in the District of Columbia.

Sec. 5. The select committee is authorized and directed to report to the House with respect to results of its investigation as soon as is practicable but not later than one year after adoption of the resolution. Any report made when the House is not in session shall be filed with the Clerk of the House.

Sec. 6. The authority granted herein shall expire thirty days after the filing of the report with the House of Representatives.

Sec. 7. The expenses of the select committee shall be paid from the contingent fund of the House of Representatives upon vouchers signed by the chairman of the select committee and approved by the Speaker.

6. National Commitment

Senate Resolution 85, 91st Congress, Report No. 91-129, agreed to June 25, 1969

RESOLUTION

Whereas accurate definition of the term "national commitment" in recent years has become obscured: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved, That (1) a national commitment for the purpose of this resolution means the use of the Armed Forces of the United States on foreign territory, or a promise to assist a foreign country, government, or people by the use of the Armed Forces or financial resources of the United States, either immediately or upon the happening of certain events, and (2) it is the sense of the Senate that a national commitment by the United States results only from affirmative action taken by the executive and legislative branches of the United States Government by means of a treaty, statute, or concurrent resolution of both Houses of Congress specifically providing for such commitment.

7. North Atlantic Alliance

a. North Atlantic Treaty Organizational Mutual Support Act of 1979

Public Law 96-323 [H.R. 5580], 94 Stat. 1016, approved August 4, 1980, as amended by Public Law 97-22 [H.R. 3807], 95 Stat. 124 at 138, approved July 10, 1981, and by Public Law 99-145 [S. 1160], 99 Stat. 583, approved November 8, 1985

AN ACT To amend title 10, United States Code, to authorize the Secretary of Defense to enter into certain agreements to further the readiness of the military forces of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "North Atlantic Treaty Organization Mutual Support Act of 1979".

Sec. 2. (a) Title 10, United States Code, is amended by inserting after chapter 137 the following new chapter:

"CHAPTER 138—NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION ACQUISITION AND CROSS-SERVICING AGREEMENTS

"Sec.
"2341. Authority to acquire logistic support supplies, and services for United States armed forces in Europe.
"2342. Cross-servicing agreements.
"2343. Law applicable to acquisition and cross-servicing agreements.
"2344. Allowable costs under defense contracts.
"2345. Liquidation of accrued credits and liabilities.
"2346. Crediting of receipts.
"2347. Limitation on amounts that may be obligated or accrued by the United States.
"2348. Inventories of supplies not to be increased.
"2349. Annual reports.
"2350. Definitions.

"§ 2341.[1] Authority to acquire logistic support, supplies, and services for United States armed forces in Europe

"Subject to section 2343 of this title and subject to the availability of appropriations, the Secretary of Defense may acquire from the Governments of North Atlantic Treaty Organization countries and from North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary bodies logistic support, supplies, and services for elements of the armed forces deployed in Europe and adjacent waters.

"§ 2342.[1] Cross-servicing agreements

"Subject to section 2343 of this title and to the availability of appropriations, and after consultation with the Secretary of State, the

---

[1] Sec. 1304 of the DoD Authorization Act, 1986, Public Law 99-145, 99 Stat. 741 redesignated sections 2321 through 2328 as 2341 through 2348; repealed sec. 2329; and redesignated 2330 and 2331 as 2349 and 2350.

Secretary of Defense may enter into agreements with the Government of any North Atlantic Treaty Organization country and with any North Atlantic Treaty Organization country and with any North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary body under which the United States agrees to provide logistic support, supplies, and services to military forces of such country or subsidiary body deployed in Europe and adjacent waters in return for the reciprocal provision of logistic support, supplies, and services by such country or subsidiary body to elements of the armed forces deployed in Europe and adjacent waters.

"§ 2343.[1] Law applicable to acquisition and cross-servicing agreements

"(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), acquisition of logistic support, supplies, and services under section 2321 of this title and agreements entered into under section 2322 of this title shall be made in accordance with chapter 137 of this title and the provisions of this chapter.

"(b) Section 2207, 2304(a),[2] 2306(a), 2306(b), 2306(e), 2306(f), and 2313 of this title, section 3741 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 22), and section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2168) shall not apply to acquisitions made under the authority of section 2321 of this title or to agreements entered into under section 2322 of this title.

"§ 2344.[3] Allowable costs under defense contracts

"(a)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall require that a covered contract provide that if the contractor submits to the Department of Defense a proposal for settlement of indirect costs incurred by the contractor for any period after such costs have been accrued and if that proposal includes the submission of a cost which is unallowable because the cost violates a cost principle in the Federal Acquisition Regulation or the Department of Defense Supplement to the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the cost shall be disallowed.

"(2) If the Secretary determines by clear and convincing evidence that a cost submitted by a contractor in its proposal for settlement is unallowable under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall assess a penalty against the contractor in an amount equal to—

"(A) the amount of the disallowed costs; plus

"(B) interest (to be computed based on regulations issued by the Secretary) to compensate the United States for the use of any funds which a contractor has been paid in excess of the amount to which the contractor was entitled.

"(b) If the Secretary determines that a proposal for settlement of indirect costs submitted by a contractor includes a cost determined to be unallowable in the case of such contractor before the submission of such proposal, the Secretary shall assess a penalty against the contractor, in addition to the penalty assessed under subsection (a), in an amount equal to two times the amount of such cost.

---

[2] Sec. 961(b) of the DoD authorization Act, 1986, Public Law 99-145, 99 Stat. 703 changed "2304(g)" to "2304(a)".

[3] Sec. 2344 was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 911 of the DOD Authorization Act, 1986, Public Law 99-145, 99 Stat. 682. These changes took effect October 1, 1985.

"(c) An action of the Secretary under subsection (a) or (b)—

"(1) shall be considered a final decision for the purposes of section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 605); and

"(2) is appealable in the manner provided in section 7 of such Act (41 U.S.C. 606).

"(d) If any penalty is assessed under subsection (a) or (b) with respect to a proposal for settlement of indirect cost, the Secretary may assess an additional penalty of not more than $10,000 per proposal.

"(e)(1) The following costs are not allowable under a covered contract:

"(A) Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities and any costs directly associated with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities).

"(B) Cost incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) legislative action on any matter pending before Congress or a State legislature.

"(C) Costs incurred in defense of any civil or criminal fraud proceeding or similar proceeding (including filing of any false certification) brought by the United States where the contractor is found liable or has pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of fraud or similar proceeding (including filing of a false certification).

"(D) Payments of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or specific written instructions from the contracting officer authorizing in advance such payments in accordance with applicable regulations of the Secretary of Defense.

"(E) Costs of membership in any social, dining, or country club or organization.

"(F) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

"(G) Contributions or donations, regardless of the recipient.

"(H) Costs of advertising designed to promote the contractor or its products.

"(I) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs.

"(J) Costs for travel by commercial aircraft which exceed the amount of the standard commercial fare.

"(2) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to implement this section. Such regulations may establish appropriate definitions, exclusions, limitations, and qualifications.

"(f)(1) The Secretary shall prescribe proposed regulations to amend those provisions of the Department of Defense Supplement to the Federal Acquisition Regulation dealing with the allowability of contractor costs. The amendments shall define in detail and in specific terms those costs which are unallowable, in whole or in part, under covered contracts. These regulations shall, at a minimum, clarify the cost principles applicable to contractor costs of the following:

"(A) Air shows.

"(B) Membership in civic, community, and professional organizations.

"(C) Recruitment.

"(D) Employee morale and welfare.

"(E) Actions to influence (directly or indirectly) executive branch action on regulatory and contract matters (other than costs incurred in regard to contract proposals pursuant to solicited or unsolicited bids).

"(F) Community relations.

"(G) Dining facilities.

"(H) Professional and consulting services, including legal services.

"(I) Compensation.

"(J) Selling and marketing.

"(K) Travel.

"(L) Public relations.

"(M) Hotel and meal expenses.

"(N) Expense of corporate aircraft.

"(O) Company-furnished automobiles.

"(P) Advertising.

"(2) The regulations shall require that a contracting officer not resolve any questioned costs until he has obtained—

"(A) adequate documentation with respect to such costs; and

"(B) the opinion of the defense contract auditor on the allowability of such costs.

"(3) The regulations shall provide that, to the maximum extent practicable, the defense contract auditor be present at any negotiation or meeting with the contractor regarding a determination of the allowability of indirect costs of the contractor.

"(4) The regulations shall require that all categories of costs designated in the report of the defense contract auditor as questioned with respect to a proposal for settlement be resolved in such a manner that the amount of the individual questioned costs that are paid will be reflected in the settlement.

"(g) The regulations of the Secretary required to be prescribed under subsections (e) and (f)(1) shall require, to the maximum extent practicable, that such regulations apply to all subcontractors of a covered contract.

"(h)(1) A proposal for settlement of indirect costs applicable to a covered contract shall include a certification by an official of the contractor that, to the best of the certifying official's knowledge and belief, all indirect costs included in the proposal are allowable. Any such certification shall be in a form prescribed by the Secretary.

"(2) The Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the military department concerned may waive the requirement for certification under paragraph (1) in the case of any contract if the Secretary—

"(A) determines in such case that it would be in the interest of the United States to waive such certification; and

"(B) states in writing the reasons for that determination and makes such determination available to the public.

"(i) The submision to the Department of Defense of a proposal for settlement of costs for any period after such costs have been accrued that includes a cost that is expressly specified by statute or regulation as being unallowable, with the knowledge that such cost is unallowable, shall be subject to the provisions of section 287 of title 18 and section 3729 of title 31.

"(j) In this section, 'covered contract' means a contract for an amount more than $100,000 entered into by the Department of Defense other than fixed-price contract without cost incentives.".

"§ 2345.[1] Liquidation of accrued credits and liabilities

"Credits and liabilities of the United States accrued as a result of acquisitions and transfers of logistic support, supplies, and services under the authority of the chapter shall be liquidated not less often than once every three months by direct payment to the entity supplying such support, supplies, or services by the entity receiving such support, supplies, or services.

"§ 2346.[1] Crediting of receipts

"Any receipt of the United States as a result of an agreement entered into under the chapter shall be credited to applicable appropriations, accounts, and funds of the Department of Defense.

"§ 2347.[1] Limitation on amounts that may be obligated or accrued by the United States

"(a) Except during a period of active hostilities involving the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the total amount of reimbursable liabilities that the United States may accrue under this chapter (before the computation of offsetting balances) may not exceed $100,000,000 in any fiscal year, and of such amount not more than $25,000,000 in liabilities may be accrued for the acquisition of supplies (other than petroleum, oils, and lubricants).

"(b) Except during a period of active hostilities involving the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the total amount of reimbursable credits that the United States may accrue under this chapter (before the computation of setting balances) may not exceed $100,000,000 in any fiscal year.

"§ 2348.[1] Inventories of supplies not to be increased

"Inventories of supplies for elements of the armed forces may not be increased for the purpose of transferring supplies under the authority of this chapter [1] to military forces of any North Atlantic Treaty Organization country or any North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary body.

"§ 2349.[1] Annual reports

"The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Congress not later than February 1 of each year a report containing—

"(1) a description of each agreement entered into under the authority of this chapter that was in effect during the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year in which such report is submitted;

"(2) a report of the dollar value of each reimbursable acquisition or transfer of logistic support, supplies, or services by the United States (by appropriation, account, or fund) during such fiscal year under each such agreement;

"(3) a report of nonreimbursable acquisitions and transfers of logistic support and services by the United States (by appropriation, account, and fund) during such fiscal year under each such agreement; and

"(4) a description of each agreement entered into (or expected to be entered into) under the authority of this chapter that is expected to be in effect during the fiscal year in which such report is submitted, together with a report of the estimated total dollar value of acquisitions and transfers by the United States (by appropriation, account, or fund) expected to be made during such fiscal year under each such agreement.

"§ 2350.[1] Definitions

"In this chapter:

"(1) 'Logistic support, supplies, and services' means food, billeting, transportation, petroleum, oils, lubricants, clothing, communications, services, medical services, ammunition, base operations support (and construction incident to base operations support), storage services, use of facilities, training services, spare parts and components, repair and maintenance services, and port services.

"(2) 'North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary bodies' means—

"(A) any organization within the meaning of the term 'subsidiary bodies' in article I of the multilateral treaty on the status of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, National Representatives and International Staff, signed at Ottawa on September 20, 1951 (TIAS 2992; 5 UST 1087); and

"(B) any international military headquarters or organization to which the Protocol on the Status of International Military Headquarters Set Up Pursuant to the North Atlantic Treaty, signed at Paris on August 28, 1952 (TIAS 2978; 5 UST 870), applies.".

(b) The tables of chapters at the beginning of subtitle A, and at the beginning of part IV of subtitle A, of title 10, United States Code, are amended by inserting after the item relating to chapter 137 the following new item:

"138. North Atlantic Treaty Organization Acquisition and Cross-Servicing Agreements .... 2321".

b. Reaffirming the Unity of the North Atlantic Alliance Commitment

Public Law 95-287 [S.J. Res. 137], 92 Stat. 280, approved May 30, 1978

JOINT RESOLUTION Reaffirming the unity of the North Atlantic Alliance commitment.

Whereas thirty years ago the Congress passed the Vandenberg Resolution, which has come to represent the highest qualities of bipartisan statesmanship; and

Whereas the North Atlantic Alliance has preserved the peace in Europe for an entire generation, allowing its members to attain unprecedented levels of prosperity and well-being for their people; and

Whereas the leaders of the Alliance will gather in Washington, D.C., on May 30 and 31, 1978, to renew their adherence to its principles and rededicate themselves to its objectives; and

Whereas this meeting will be the capstone of efforts to ensure that the needs of collective security will be met over the next decade: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the North Atlantic Alliance be reaffirmed as a vital commitment and cornerstone of United States foreign policy, and that the bipartisan spirit that inspired its birth be rededicated to the purpose of strengthening it further in the cause of peace and security.

Sec. 2. The Congress recognizes the extraordinary success of the North Atlantic Alliance in fulfilling its goals of safeguarding the freedom, common heritage and civilization of its peoples, founded on the principles of democracy, individual liberty and the rule of law.

Sec. 3. On the occasion of the NATO summit meeting in Washington, the Congress declares its support for efforts to reaffirm the unity of the North Atlantic Alliance, to strengthen its defensive capabilities to meet threats to the peace, and on this basis to persevere in attempts to lessen tensions with the Warsaw Pact States.

c. Reaffirming the United States Commitment to the North Atlantic Alliance

Public Law 96-9 [H.J. Res. 283], 93 Stat. 22, approved April 19, 1979

JOINT RESOLUTION Reaffirming the United States commitment to the North Atlantic Alliance.

Whereas April 4, 1979, marks the thirtieth anniversary of the signing in Washington of the North Atlantic Treaty;

Whereas the alliance created by the treaty constitutes the manifestation of the ties which bind the democracies of Europe and North America and of their determination to preserve their common heritage of individual liberties, the rule of law, and the dignity of humankind;

Whereas the peace and stability insured by the alliance for thirty years has fostered the well-being and freedom of nearly six hundred million human beings;

Whereas the conditions for political stability and economic prosperity derive from the military security provided by the alliance; and

Whereas the search for world peace, mutual respect among the nations of the world, and reduction in armaments are attainable only in a secure environment: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the North Atlantic Alliance be reaffirmed as a vital commitment and cornerstone of United States foreign policy, and that the bipartisan spirit that inspired its birth be rededicated to the purpose of strengthening it further in the cause of peace and security.

Sec. 2. The Congress recognizes the contribution of the Canadian and European Allies to the common defense and to the preservation of the civilization and common heritage of the West.

Sec. 3. On the occasion of this thirtieth anniversary, the Congress pledges its support for the Alliance as the indispensable basis for the achievement of our mutual security, the reduction of tensions, and the pursuit of improved relations among all nations.

Sec. 4. The Congress requests that the President of the United States forward copies of this resolution to the Chiefs of State of all member countries of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, and to the Secretary General in recognition of his contribution to the strength and confidence of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

8. Taiwan Relations

a. Taiwan Relations Act[1]

Public Law 96-8 [H.R. 2479], 93 Stat. 14, approved April 10, 1979, as amended by Public Law 98-164 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985; H.R. 2915], 97 Stat. 1017 at 1061, approved November 22, 1983

AN ACT To help maintain peace, security, and stability in the Western Pacific and to promote the foreign policy of the United States by authorizing the continuation of commercial, cultural, and other relations between the people of the United States and the people on Taiwan, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Taiwan Relations Act".

FINDINGS AND DECLARATION OF POLICY

Sec. 2. (a) The President having terminated governmental relations between the United States and the governing authorities on Taiwan recognized by the United States as the Republic of China prior to January 1, 1979, the Congress finds that the enactment of this Act is necessary—

(1) to help maintain peace, security, and stability in the Western Pacific; and

(2) to promote the foreign policy of the United States by authorizing the continuation of commercial, cultural, and other relations between the people of the United States and the people on Taiwan.

(b) It is the policy of the United States—

(1) to preserve and promote extensive, close, and friendly commercial, cultural, and other relations between the people of the United States and the people on Taiwan, as well as the people on the China mainland and all other peoples of the Western Pacific area;

(2) to declare that peace and stability in the area are in the political, security, and economic interests of the United States, and are matters of international concern;

(3) to make clear that the United States decision to establish diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China rests upon the expectation that the future of Taiwan will be determined by peaceful means;

(4) to consider any effort to determine the future of Taiwan by other than peaceful means, including by boycotts or embar-

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 3301-3316.

goes, a threat to the peace and security of the Western Pacific area and of grave concern to the United States;

(5) to provide Taiwan with arms of a defensive character; and

(6) to maintain the capacity of the United States to resist any resort to force or other forms of coercion that would jeopardize the security, or the social or economical system, of the people on Taiwan.

(c) Nothing contained in this Act shall contravene the interest of the United States in human rights, especially with respect to the human rights of all the approximately eighteen million inhabitants of Taiwan. The preservation and enhancement of the human rights of all the people on Taiwan are hereby reaffirmed as objectives of the United States.

IMPLEMENTATION OF UNITED STATES POLICY WITH REGARD TO TAIWAN

Sec. 3. (a) In furtherance of the policy set forth in section 2 of this Act, the United States will make available to Taiwan such defense articles and defense services in such quantity as may be necessary to enable Taiwan to maintain a sufficient self-defense capability.[2]

(b) The President and the Congress shall determine the nature and quantity of such defense articles and services based solely upon their judgment of the needs of Taiwan, in accordance with procedures established by law. Such determination of Taiwan's defense needs shall include review by United States military authorities in connection with recommendations to the President and the Congress.

(c) The President is directed to inform the Congress promptly of any threat to the security or the social or economic system of the people on Taiwan and any danger to the interests of the United States arising therefrom. The President and the Congress shall determine, in accordance with constitutional processes, appropriate action by the United States in response to any such danger.

APPLICATION OF LAWS; INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS

Sec. 4. (a) The absence of diplomatic relations or recognition shall not affect the application of the laws of the United States with respect to Taiwan, and the law of the United States shall apply with respect to Taiwan in the manner that the laws of the United States applied with respect to Taiwan prior to January 1, 1979.

(b) The application of subsection (a) of this section shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

(1) Whenever the laws of the United States refer or relate to foreign countries, nations, states, governments, or similar entities, such terms shall include and such laws shall apply with respect to Taiwan.

---

[2] Sec. 23 of the International Security Assisance Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-92; 93 Stat. 710) provides authorization for the President to transfer to Taiwan war reserve material and other property during calendar years 1980 and 1981. See vol. I, page 422 for complete text of sec. 23.

(2) Whenever authorized by or pursuant to the laws of the United States to conduct or carry out programs, transactions, or other relations with respect to foreign countries, nations, states, governments, or similar entities, the President or any agency of the United States Government is authorized to conduct and carry out, in accordance with section 6 of this Act, such programs, transactions, and other relations with respect to Taiwan (including, but not limited to, the performance of services for the United States through contracts with commercial entities on Taiwan), in accordance with the applicable laws of the United States.

(3)(A) The absence of diplomatic relations and recognition with respect to Taiwan shall not abrogate, infringe, modify, deny, or otherwise affect in any way any rights or obligations (including but not limited to those involving contracts, debts, or property interests of any kind) under the laws of the United States heretofore or hereafter acquired by or with respect to Taiwan.

(B) For all purposes under the laws of the United States, including actions in any court in the United States, recognition of the People's Republic of China shall not affect in any way the ownership of or other rights or interests in properties, tangible and intangible, and other things of value, owned or held on or prior to December 31, 1978, or thereafter acquired or earned by the governing authorities on Taiwan.

(4) Whenever the application of the laws of the United States depends upon the law that is or was applicable on Taiwan or compliance therewith, the law applied by the people on Taiwan shall be considered the applicable law for that purpose.

(5) Nothing in this Act, nor the facts of the President's action in extending diplomatic recognition to the People's Republic of China, the absence of diplomatic relations between the people on Taiwan and the United States, or the lack of recognition by the United States, and attendant circumstances thereto, shall be construed in any administrative or judicial proceeding as a basis for any United States Government agency, commission, or department to make a finding of fact or determination of law, under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, to deny an export license application or to revoke an existing export license for nuclear exports to Taiwan.

(6) For purposes of the Immigration and Nationality Act, Taiwan may be treated in the manner specified in the first sentence of section 202(b) of that Act.[3]

---

[3] Sec. 714 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-113; 95 Stat. 1548) provides the following:

"Sec. 714. The approval referred to in the first sentence of section 202(b) of the Immigration and Nationality Act shall be considered to have been granted with respect to Taiwan (China)."

The first sentence of such sec. 202(b) states: "Each independent country, self-governing dominion, mandated territory, and territory under the international trusteeship system of the United Nations, other than the United States and its outlying possessions shall be treated as a separate foreign state for the purposes of the numerical limitation set forth in the proviso to subsection (a) of this section when approved by the Secretary of State."

On Apr. 30, 1979, the Department of State made a final ruling whereby 22 CFR Part 42 was amended effective Apr. 23, 1979, to provide that aliens in Taiwan applying for immigrant visas shall be required to appear personally before a designated officer of the American Institute in Taiwan in connection with the execution of his immigrant visa application. This ruling, which was made pursuant to the authority contained in section 104 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, can be found at 44 F.R. 28659, May 16, 1979.

(7) The capacity of Taiwan to sue and be sued in courts in the United States, in accordance with the laws of the United States, shall not be abrogated, infringed, modified, denied, or otherwise affected in any way by the absence of diplomatic relations or recognition.

(8) No requirement, whether expressed or implied, under the laws of the United States with respect to maintenance of diplomatic relations or recognition shall be applicable with respect to Taiwan.

(c) For all purposes, including actions in any court in the United States, the Congress approves the continuation in force of all treaties and other international agreements, including multilateral conventions, entered into by the United States and the governing authorities on Taiwan recognized by the United States as the Republic of China prior to January 1, 1979, and in force between them on December 31, 1978, unless and until terminated in accordance with law.

(d) Nothing in this Act may be construed as a basis for supporting the exclusion or expulsion of Taiwan from continued membership in any international financial institution of any other international organization.

OVERSEAS PRIVATE INVESTMENT CORPORATION

Sec. 5. (a) During the three-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, the $1,000 per capita income restriction in clause (2) of the second undesignated paragraph of section 231 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall not restrict the activities of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation in determining whether to provide any insurance, reinsurance, loans, or guaranties with respect to investment projects on Taiwan.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (a) of this section, in issuing insurance, reinsurance, loans, or guaranties with respect to investment projects on Taiwan, the Overseas Private Insurance Corporation shall apply the same criteria as those applicable in other parts of the world.

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TAIWAN

Sec. 6. (a) Programs, transactions, and other relations conducted or carried out by the President or any agency of the United States Government with respect to Taiwan shall, in the manner and to the extent directed by the President, be conducted and carried out by or through—

(1) The American Institute in Taiwan, a nonprofit corporation incorporated under the laws of the District of Columbia, or

(2) such comparable successor nongovernmental entity as the President may designate,

(hereafter in this Act referred to as the "Institute").

(b) Whenever the President or any agency of the United States Government is authorized or required by or pursuant to the laws of the United States to enter into, perform, enforce, or have in force an agreement or transaction relative to Taiwan, such agreement or transaction shall be entered into, performed, and enforced, in the manner and to the extent directed by the President, by or through the Institute.

(c) To the extent that any law, rule, regulation, or ordinance of the District of Columbia, or of any State or political subdivision thereof in which the Institute is incorporated or doing business, impedes or otherwise interferes with the performance of the functions of the Institute pursuant to this Act, such law, rule, regulation, or ordinance shall be deemed to be preempted by this Act.

SERVICES BY THE INSTITUTE TO UNITED STATES CITIZENS ON TAIWAN

Sec. 7. (a) The Institute may authorize any of its employees on Taiwan—

(1) to administer to or take from any person on oath, affirmation, affidavit, or deposition, and to perform any notarial act which any notary public is required or authorized by law to perform within the United States;

(2) to act as provisional conservator of the personal estates of deceased United States citizens; and

(3) to assist and protect the interests of United States persons by performing other acts such as are authorized to be performed outside the United States for consular purposes by such laws of the United States as the President may specify.

(b) Acts performed by authorized employees of the Institute under this section shall be valid, and of like force and effect within the United States, as if performed by any other person authorized under the laws of the United States to perform such acts.

TAX EXEMPT STATUS OF THE INSTITUTE

Sec. 8. (a) The Institute, its property, and its income are exempt from all taxation now or hereafter imposed by the United States (except to the extent that section 11(a)(3) of this Act requires the imposition of taxes imposed under chapter 21 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, relating to the Federal Insurance Contributions Act) or by any State or local taxing authority of the United States.

(b) For purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the Institute shall be treated as an organization described in sections 170(b)(1)(A), 170(c), 2055(a), 2106(a)(2)(A), 2522(a), and 2522(b).

FURNISHING PROPERTY AND SERVICES TO AND OBTAINING SERVICES FROM THE INSTITUTE

Sec. 9. (a) Any agency of the United States Government is authorized to sell, loan, or lease property (including interests therein) to, and to perform administrative and technical support functions and services for the operations of, the Institute upon such terms and conditions as the President may direct. Reimbursements to agencies under this subsection shall be credited to the current applicable appropriation of the agency concerned.

(b) Any agency of the United States Government is authorized to acquire and accept services from the Institute upon such terms and conditions as the President may direct. Whenever the President determines it to be in furtherance of the purposes of this Act, the procurement of services by such agencies from the Institute may be effected without regard to such laws of the United States normally applicable to the acquisition of services by such agencies as the President may specify by Executive order.

(c) Any agency of the United States Government making funds available to the Institute in accordance with this Act shall make arrangements with the Institute for the Comptroller General of the United States to have access to the books and records of the Institute and the opportunity to audit the operations of the Institute.

TAIWAN INSTRUMENTALITY

Sec. 10. (a) Whenever the President or any agency of the United States Government is authorized or required by or pursuant to the laws of the United States to render or provide to or to receive or accept from Taiwan, any performance, communication, assurance, undertaking, or other action, such action shall, in the manner and to the extent directed by the President, be rendered or provided to, or received or accepted from, an instrumentality established by Taiwan which the President determines has the necessary authority under the laws applied by the people on Taiwan to provide assurances and take other actions on behalf of Taiwan in accordance with this Act.

(b) The President is requested to extend to the instrumentality established by Taiwan the same number of offices and complement of personnel as were previously operated in the United States by the governing authorities on Taiwan recognized as the Republic of China prior to January 1, 1979.

(c) Upon the granting by Taiwan of comparable privileges and immunities with respect to the Institute and its appropriate personnel, the President is authorized to extend with respect to the Taiwan instrumentality and its appropriate personnel, such privileges and immunities (subject to appropriate conditions and obligations) as may be necessary for the effective performance of their functions.

SEPARATION OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL FOR EMPLOYMENT WITH THE INSTITUTE

Sec. 11. (a)(1) Under such terms and conditions as the President may direct, any agency of the United States Government may separate from Government service for a specified period any officer or employee of that agency who accepts employment with the Institute.

(2) An officer or employee separated by an agency under paragraph (1) of this subsection for employment with the Institute shall be entitled upon termination of such employment to reemployment or reinstatement with such agency (or a successor agency) in an appropriate position with the attendant rights, privileges, and benefits which the officer or employee would have had or acquired had he or she not been so separated, subject to such time period and other conditions as the President may prescribe.

(3) An officer or employee entitled to reemployment or reinstatement rights under paragraph (2) of this subsection shall, while continuously employed by the Institute with no break in continuity of service, continue to participate in any benefit program in which

such officer or employee was participating prior to employment by the Institute, including programs for compensation for job-related deaths, injury, or illness; programs for health and life insurance; programs for annual, sick, and other statutory leave; and programs for retirement under any system established by the laws of the United States; except that employment with the Institute shall be the basis for participation in such programs only to the extent that employee deductions and employer contributions, as required in payment for such participation for the period of employment with the Institute, are currently deposited in the program's or system's fund or depository. Death or retirement of any such officer or employee during approved service with the Institute and prior to reemployment or reinstatement shall be considered a death in or retirement from Government service for purposes of any employee or survivor benefits acquired by reason of service with any agency of the United States Government.

(4) Any officer or employee of an agency of the United States Government who entered into service with the Institute on approved leave of absence without pay prior to the enactment of this Act shall receive the benefits of this section for the period of such service.

(b) Any agency of the United States Government employing alien personnel on Taiwan may transfer such personnel, with accrued allowances, benefits, and rights, to the Institute without a break in service for purposes of retirement and other benefits, including continued participation in any system established by the laws of the United States for the retirement of employees in which the alien was participating prior to the transfer to the Institute, except that employment with the Institute shall be creditable for retirement purposes only to the extent that employee deductions and employer contributions, as required, in payment for such participation for the period of employment with the Institute, are currently deposited in the system's fund or depository.

(c) Employees of the Institute shall not be employees of the United States and, in representing the Institute, shall be exempt from section 207 of title 18, United States Code.

(d)(1) For purposes of sections 911 and 913 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, amounts paid by the Institute to its employees shall not be treated as earned income. Amounts received by employees of the Institute shall not be included in gross income, and shall be exempt from taxation, to the extent that they are equivalent to amounts received by civilian officers and employees of the Government of the United States as allowances and benefits which are exempt from taxation under section 912 of such Code.

(2) Except to the extent required by subsection (a)(3) of this section, service performed in the employ of the Institute shall not constitute employment for purposes of chapter 21 of such Code and title II of the Social Security Act.

REPORTING REQUIREMENT

Sec. 12. (a) The Secretary of State shall transmit to the Congress the text of any agreement to which the Institute is a party. However, any such agreement the immediate public disclosure of which would, in the opinion of the President, be prejudicial to the national security of the United States shall not be so transmitted to the Congress but shall be transmitted to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives under an appropriate injunction of secrecy to be removed only upon due notice from the President.

(b) For purposes of subsection (a), the term "agreement" includes—

(1) any agreement entered into between the Institute and the governing authorities on Taiwan or the instrumentality established by Taiwan; and

(2) any agreement entered into between the Institute and an agency of the United States Government.

(c) Agreements and transactions made or to be made by or through the Institute shall be subject to the same congressional notification, review, and approval requirements and procedures as if such agreements and transactions were made by or through the agency of the United States Government on behalf of which the Institute is acting.

(d)[4] * * * [Repealed—1983]

RULES AND REGULATIONS

Sec. 13. The President is authorized to prescribe such rules and regulations as he may deem appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Act. During the three-year period beginning on the effective date of this Act, such rules and regulations shall be transmitted promptly to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate. Such action shall not, however, relieve the Institute of the responsibilities placed upon it by this Act.

CONGRESSIONAL OVERSIGHT

Sec. 14. (a) The Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and other appropriate committees of the Congress shall monitor—

(1) the implementation of the provisions of this Act;

(2) the operation and procedures of the Institute;

(3) the legal and technical aspects of the continuing relationship between the United States and Taiwan; and

(4) the implementation of the policies of the United States concerning security and cooperation in East Asia.

(b) Such committees shall report, as appropriate, to their respective Houses on the results of their monitoring.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 15. For purposes of this Act—

---

[4] Sec. 1011(a)(3) of the Department of State Authorization Act, fiscal years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1061) repealed subsec. (d). Subsec. (d) had required a report from the Secretary of State to the Congress every 6 months until April 1981 regarding the economic relations between the United States and Taiwan.

(1) the term "laws of the United States" includes any statute, rule, regulation, ordinance, order, or judicial rule of decision of the United States or any political subdivision thereof; and

(2) the term "Taiwan" includes, as the context may require, the islands of Taiwan and the Pescadores, the people on those islands, corporation and other entities and associations created or organized under the laws applied on those islands, and the governing authorities on Taiwan recognized by the United States as the Republic of China prior to January 1, 1979, and any successor governing authorities (including political subdivisions, agencies, and instrumentalities thereof).

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 16. In addition to funds otherwise available to carry out the provisions of this Act, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of State for the fiscal year 1980 such funds as may be necessary to carry out such provisions.[5] Such funds are authorized to remain available until expended.

SEVERABILITY OF PROVISIONS

Sec. 17. If any provision of this Act or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the remainder of the Act and the application of such provision to any other person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 18. This Act shall be effective as of January 1, 1979.

---

[5] Department of State Appropriations Act, 1986 (title III of Public Law 99-180; 99 Stat. 1150) provides $9,800,000 for necessary expenses to carry out this Act during fiscal year 1986. The Department of State Appropriations Act, 1987 (title III of Public Law 99-591; 100 Stat. 3341) provided $9,379,000 for necessary expenses to carry out this Act during fiscal year 1987.

b. Executive Order 12143, 44 F.R. 37191, June 22, 1979

MAINTAINING UNOFFICIAL RELATIONS WITH THE PEOPLE OF TAIWAN

In light of the recognition of the People's Republic of China by the United States of America as the sole legal government of China, and by the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America, by the Taiwan Relations Act (Public Law 96-8, 93 Stat. 14, 22 U.S.C. 3301 *et seq.*, hereinafter referred to as "the Act"), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, in order to facilitate the maintenance of commercial, cultural and other relations between the people of the United States and the people on Taiwan without official representation or diplomatic relations, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-1. Delegation and Reservation of Functions.

1-101. Exclusive of the functions otherwise delegated, or reserved to the President, by this Order, there are delegated to the Secretary of State all functions conferred upon the President by the Act. In carrying out these functions, the Secretary of State shall consult with other departments and agencies as appropriate.

1-102. There are delegated to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management the functions conferred upon the President by paragraphs (1) and (2) of Section 11(a) of the Act. These functions shall be exercised in consultation with the Secretary of State.

1-103. There are reserved to the President the functions conferred upon the President by Section 3, Section 7(a)(3), and the second sentence of Section 9(b), and the determination specified in Section 10(a) of the Act.

1-2. Specification of Laws and Determinations.

1-201. Pursuant to Section 7(a) of the Act, I specify the following provisions of law:

(a) Section 4082 of the Revised Statutes (22 U.S.C. 1172);

(b) Section 1707 of the Revised Statutes (22 U.S.C. 1173);

(c) Section 1708 of the Revised Statutes (22 U.S.C. 1174);

(d) Section 1709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (22 U.S.C. 1175);

(e) Section 1710 of the Revised Statutes as amended (22 U.S.C. 1176);

(f) Section 1711 of the Revised Statutes as amended (22 U.S.C. 1177);

(g) Section 1718 of the Revised Statutes (22 U.S.C. 1185); and

(h) Section 7 of the Act of April 5, 1906 (22 U.S.C. 1195).

1-202. Pursuant to Section 9(b) of the Act, and in furtherance of the purposes of the Act, the procurement of services may be effected without regard to the following provisions of law and limitations of authority:

(a) Section 3648 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (31 U.S.C. 529);

(b) Section 9 of the Act of June 30, 1906 (31 U.S.C. 627), and Section 3679 and 3732 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 665; 41 U.S.C. 11), to the extent necessary to permit the indemnification of contractors against unusually hazardous risks, as defined in Institute contracts, consistent, to the extent practicable with regulations prescribed by the Department of Defense pursuant to the provisions of the Act of August 28, 1958 (50 U.S.C. 1431, *et seq.*), and Executive Order No. 10789 of November 14, 1958, as amended;

(c) Section 3709 of the Revised Statutes and Section 302 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 5, 252);

(d) Section 3710 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 8);

(e) Section 2 of Title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a);

(f) Section 3735 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 13);

(g) Section 304(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 254(b)), so as to permit the payment of fees in excess of the prescribed fee limitation, but nothing herein shall be construed as authorizing the use of the cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting;

(h) Section 305 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 255);

(i) Sections 2 through 16 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601-613);

(j) Sections 2304, 2305 and 2306 (a) through (f) of Title 10 of the United States Code, but nothing herein shall be construed as authorizing the use of the cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting; and

(k) Section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2168).

1-203. (a) With respect to cost-type contracts with the American Institute in Taiwan under which no fee is charged or paid, amendments and modifications of such contracts may be made with or without consideration and may be utilized to accomplish the same things as any original contract could have accomplished, irrespective of the time or circumstances of the making, or the form of the contract amended or modified, or of the amending or modifying contract and irrespective of rights which may have accrued under the contract or the amendments or modifications thereof.

(b) With respect to contracts heretofore or hereafter made under the Act, other than those described in subsection (a) of this Section, amendments and modifications of such contracts may be made with or without consideration and may be utilized to accomplish the same things as any original contract could have accomplished, irrespective of the time or circumstances of the making or the form of the contract amended or modified, or of the amending or modifying contract, and irrespective of rights which may be accrued under the contract or the amendments or modifications thereof, if the Secretary of State determines in each case that such action is necessary to protect the foreign policy interests of the United States.

1-204. Pursuant to Section 10(a) of the Act, the Coordination Council for North American Affairs is determined to be the unofficial instrumentality established by the people on Taiwan having the necessary authority under the laws applied by the people on Taiwan to provide assurances and take other actions on behalf of Taiwan in accordance with the Act.

1-3. President's Memorandum of December 30, 1978.

1-301. This Order supersedes my memorandum of December 30, 1978 for all departments and agencies entitled "Relations With the People on Taiwan" (44 F.R. 1075). Agreements and arrangements referred to in paragraph (B) of that memorandum shall continue in force and shall be performed in accordance with the Act and this Order.

9. Panama Canal

a. Panama Canal Act of 1979 [1]

Public Law 96-70 [H.R. 111], 93 Stat. 452, approved September 27, 1979, as amended by Public Law 98-217 [H.R. 3969], 98 Stat. 9, approved February 14, 1984, by Public Law 99-195 [H.R. 664], 99 Stat. 1349, approved December 23, 1985, by Public Law 99-209 [H.R. 729], 99 Stat. 1716, approved December 23, 1985, and by Public Law 99-223 [H.R. 1784], approved December 28, 1985, by Public Law 99-368 [H.R. 4409], 100 Stat. 775, approved August 1, 1986

AN ACT To provide for the operation and maintenance of the Panama Canal under the Panama Treaty of 1977, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Panama Canal Act of 1979".

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Sec.
1. Short title.
2. Statement of purpose.
3. Definitions and recommendation for legislation.

TITLE I—ADMINISTRATION AND REGULATIONS

CHAPTER 1—PANAMA CANAL COMMISSION

1101. Establishment of Commission.
1102. Supervisory Board.
1103. Administrator.
1104. Deputy Administrator and Chief Engineer.
1105. Consultative Committee.
1106. Joint Commission on the Environment.
1107. Travel expenses.
1108. Defense of the Panama Canal.
1109. Joint Sea Level Canal Study Committee.
1110. Authority of the Ambassador.
1111. Security legislation.
1112. Code of Conduct for Commission personnel.
1113. Office of Ombudsman.

CHAPTER 2—EMPLOYEES

Subchapter 1—Panama Canal Commission Personnel

1201. Definitions.
1202. Appointment and compensation; duties.
1203. Transfer of Federal employees.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 3601-3871. For text of the Panama Canal Treaty, the document which this legislation implements, see vol. III, sec. K. Public 99-233, 99 Stat. 1738 authorized $436,784,000 for fiscal year 1986 for the Panama Canal Commission. Public Law 99-368, 100 Stat. 775, authorized not more than $437,250,000 for necessary expenses of the Commission for fiscal year 1987.

1204. Compensation of individuals in the uniformed services.
1205. Deduction from basic pay of amounts due for supplies or services.
1206. Cost of living allowance.
1207. Educational travel benefits.
1208. Privileges and immunities of certain employees.
1209. Inapplicability of certain benefits to certain noncitizens.

Subchapter II—Wage and Employment Practices

Sec.
1210. Travel and transportation expenses.
1211. Definitions.
1212. Panama Canal Employment System; merit and other employment requirements.
1213. Employment standards.
1214. Interim application of Canal Zone Merit System.
1215. Basic pay.
1216. Uniform application of standards and rates.
1217. Recruitment and retention remuneration
1218. Benefits based on basic pay.
1219. Salary protection upon conversion of pay base.
1220. Review and adjustment of classifications, grades, and pay level.
1221. Panama Canal Board of Appeals; duties.
1222. Appeals to Board; procedure; finality of decisions.
1223. Administration by the President.
1224. Applicability of certain laws.
1225. Minimum level of pay; minimum annual increases.

Subchapter III—Conditions of Employment and Placement

1231. Transferred on reemployed employees.
1232. Placement.

Subchapter IV—Retirement

1241. Early retirement eligibility.
1242. Early retirement computation.
1243. Retirement under special treaty provisions.
1244. Obligation of Commission for unfunded liability.
1245. Cash relief to certain former employees.
1246. Appliances for employees injured before September 7, 1916.

Subchapter V—Leave

1251. Leave for jury or witness service.

Subchapter VI—Application to Related Personnel

1261. Law enforcement; Canal Zone Civilian Personnel Policy Coordinating Board; related employees.

Subchapter VII—Labor-Management Relations

1271. Labor-management relations.

CHAPTER 3—FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Subchapter I—Funds

1301. Canal Zone Government funds.
1302. Panama Canal Company funds; Commission funds.
1303. Emergency fund.

Subchapter II—Accounting Policies and Audits

1311. Accounting policies.
1312. Reports.
1313. Audit by the Comptroller General of the United States.

Subchapter III—Interagency Accounts

1321. Interagency services; reimbursements.

Subchapter IV—Postal Matters

1331. Postal service.

Subchapter V—Accounts With the Republic of Panama

Sec.
1341. Payment to the Republic of Panama.
1342. Transactions with the Republic of Panama.
1343. Disaster relief.
1344. Congressional restraints on property transfers and expenditures.

CHAPTER 4—CLAIMS FOR INJURIES TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY

Subchapter I—General Provisions

1401. Settlement of claims generally.

Subchapter II—Vessel Damage

1411. Injuries in locks of Canal.
1412. Injuries outside locks.
1413. Measures of damages generally.
1414. Delays for which no responsibility is assumed.
1415. Settlement of claims.
1416. Actions on claims.
1417. Investigation of accident or injury giving rise to claim.
1418. Board of Local Inspectors.
1419. Insurance

CHAPTER 5—PUBLIC PROPERTY

1501. Assets and liabilities of Panama Canal Company.
1502. Transfers and cross-servicing between agencies.
1503. Disposition of property of the United States.
1504. Transfer of property to Panama.

CHAPTER 6—TOLLS FOR USE OF THE PANAMA CANAL

1601. Prescription of measurement rules and rates of tolls.
1602. Bases of tolls.
1603. Calculation of interest.
1604. Procedures.
1605. Interim toll adjustment.

CHAPTER 7—GENERAL REGULATIONS

1701. Authority of President.
1702. Authority of Commission.

CHAPTER 8—SHIPPING AND NAVIGATION

Subchapter I—Operation of Canal

1801. Operating regulations.

Subchapter II—Inspection of Vessels

1811. Vessels subject to inspection.
1812. Foreign vessels.
1813. Regulations governing inspection.

TITLE II—TREATY TRANSITION PERIOD

CHAPTER 1—LAWS CONTINUED IN FORCE

2101. Laws, regulations, and administrative authority.

CHAPTER 2—COURTS

2201. Jurisdiction.
2202. Divisions and terms of District Court.
2203. Terms of certain offices.
2204. Residence requirements.
2205. Special District Judge.
2206. Magistrates' courts.

CHAPTER 3—ATTORNEYS

2301. Oath of attorneys.

CHAPTER 4—TRANSITION AUTHORITY

2401. Transition authority of President.
2402. Prisons; parole; pardons.

TITLE III—GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 1—CEMETERIES

3101. Disinterment, transportation, and reinterment of remains.

CHAPTER 2—IMMIGRATION

3201. Special immigrants.

CHAPTER 3—REPORTS; AMENDMENTS; REPEALS AND REDESIGNATION; EFFECTIVE DATE

3301. Report.
3302. Amendments.
3303. Repeals and redesignation.
3304. Effective date.

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

Sec. 2. It is the purpose of this Act to provide legislation necessary or desirable for the implementation of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 between the United States of America and the Republic of Panama and of the related agreements accompanying that Treaty.

DEFINITIONS AND RECOMMENDATION FOR LEGISLATION

Sec. 3. (a) For purposes of this Act—

(1) references to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 refer to the Panama Canal Treaty between the United States of America and the Republic of Panama, signed September 7, 1977; and

(2) references to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements refer to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, the agreements relating to and implementing that Treaty, signed September 7, 1977; and the Agreement Between the United States of America and the Republic of Panama Concerning Air Traffic Control and Related Services, concluded January 8, 1979.

(b) Subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this section, for purposes of applying the Canal Zone Code or other laws of the United States and regulations issued pursuant to such Code or other laws with respect to transactions, occurrences, or status on or after the effective date of this Act—

(1) "Canal Zone" shall be deemed to refer to the areas and installations in the Republic of Panama made available to the United States pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements;

(2) "Canal Zone waters" and "waters of the Canal Zone" shall be deemed to refer to "Panama Canal waters" and "waters of the Panama Canal", respectively;

(3) "Government of the Canal Zone" or "Canal Zone Government" shall be deemed to refer to the United States of America;

(4) "Governor of the Canal Zone" or "Governor", wherever the reference is to the Governor of the Canal Zone, shall be deemed to refer to the Panama Canal Commission;

(5) "Panama Canal Company" or "Company", wherever the reference is to the Panama Canal Company, shall be deemed to refer to the Panama Canal Commission;

(6) in chapter 57 of title 5 of the Canal Zone, "hospitals" and "health Bureau" shall be deemed to refer, respectively, to the hospitals operated by the United States in the Republic of Panama, and to the organizational unit operating such hospitals; and

(7) in chapter 57 of title 5 of the Canal Zone Code, in section 4784 of title 6 of such Code, and in section 2 of title 7 of such Code, "health director" shall be deemed to refer to the senior official in charge of the hospitals operated by the United States in the Republic of Panama.

(c) Any reference set forth in subsection (b) of this section shall apply except as otherwise provided in this Act or unless (1) such reference is inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, (2) in the context in which a term is used such reference is clearly not intended, or (3) a term refers to a time before the effective date of this Act.

The President shall, within two years after the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 enters into force, submit to the Congress a request for legislation which would—

(1) amend or repeal provisions of law which in their present form are applicable only during the transition period prescribed in Article XI of that Treaty.

(2) repeal the Canal Zone Code, and

(3) contain provisions considered necessary and appropriate in light of the experience as of that time under that Treaty.

TITLE I—ADMINISTRATION AND REGULATIONS

CHAPTER 1—PANAMA CANAL COMMISSION

ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMISSION

Sec. 1101. There is established in the executive branch of the United States Government an agency to be known as the Panama Canal Commission (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "Commission"). The Commission shall, under the general supervision of the Board established by section 1102 of this Act, be responsible for the maintenance and operation of the Panama Canal and the facilities and appurtenances related thereto. The authority of the President with respect to the Commission shall be exercised through the Secretary of Defense.

SUPERVISORY BOARD

Sec. 1102. (a) The Commission shall be supervised by a Board composed of nine members, one of whom shall be the Secretary of

Defense or an officer of the Department of Defense designated by the Secretary. Not less than five members of the Board shall be nationals of the United States and the remaining members shall be nationals of the Republic of Panama. At least one of the members of the Board who are nationals of the United States shall be experienced and knowledgeable in the management or operation of an American-flag steamship line which has or had ships regularly transiting the Panama Canal, at least one other such member shall be experienced and knowledgeable in United States port operations or in the business of exporting or importing one of the regular commodities dependent on the Panama Canal as a transportation route, and at least one other such member shall be experienced and knowledgeable in labor matters in the United States. Three members of the Board shall hold no other office in or be employed by the Government of the United States. Members of the Board who are nationals of the United States shall cast their votes as directed by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(b) The President shall appoint the members of the Board. The members of the Board who are United States nationals shall be appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Each member of the Board shall hold office at the pleasure of the President and, before assuming the duties of such office, shall take an oath to discharge faithfully the duties of his office. Members of the Board shall serve without compensation but shall be allowed travel or transportation expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with section 1107 of this Act.

(c) The Board shall hold meetings as provided in regulations adopted by the Commission and approved by the Secretary of Defense. A quorum for the transaction of business shall consist of a majority of the Board members of which a majority of those present are nationals of the United States. The Secretary of Defense, or the officer of the Department of Defense designated by the Secretary under subsection (a) of this section, may act by proxy for any other member of the Board if that other member authorizes the proxy in writing and signs the proxy. Only one proxy may be valid at any one time. The proxy may be counted to establish a quorum and may be used by the Secretary of Defense, or the officer of the Department of Defense designated by the Secretary under subsection (a) of this section, to cast the vote of the absent Board member and to act for that member with all the powers that member would possess if present,[2] except that, in addition to such travel or transportation expenses, members of the Board who hold no other office with either the Government of the United States or the Republic of Panama for which they receive pay are authorized to be compensated at the daily equivalent of the annual rate of basic pay in effect for grade GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, for each day during which they are traveling to or from or attending meetings of the Board as provided in subsection (c) of this section.[3]

---

[2] Public Law 98-217 (98 Stat. 9) added sentences three, four, and five of subsec. (c).

[3] Added by sec. 6 of Public Law 99-223, 99 Stat. 1740.

ADMINISTRATOR

Sec. 1103. There shall be an Administrator of the Commission, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall hold office at the pleasure of the President.

DEPUTY ADMINISTRATOR AND CHIEF ENGINEER

Sec. 1104. (a) There shall be a Deputy Administrator and a Chief Engineer of the Commission, both of whom shall be appointed by the President. The Deputy Administrator and the Chief Engineer shall perform such duties as may be prescribed by the President.

(b) The Deputy Administrator and the Chief Engineer shall each be paid compensation at a rate of pay established by the President which does not exceed the rate of basic pay in effect for grade GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code.

CONSULTATIVE COMMITTEE

Sec. 1105. (a) The President shall designate, and the Secretary of State shall coordinate the participation of, representatives of the United States to the Consultative Committee to be established under paragraph 7 of Article III of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977.

(b) The Consultative Committee shall function as a diplomatic forum for the exchange of views between the United States and the Republic of Panama. The Committee shall advise the United States Government and the Government of the Republic of Panama on matters of policy affecting the operation of the Panama Canal. The Committee shall have no authority to direct the Commission or any other department or agency of the United States to initiate or withhold action.

JOINT COMMISSION ON THE ENVIRONMENT

Sec. 1106. (a) The United States and the Republic of Panama, in accordance with the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, shall establish a Joint Commission on the Environment (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Joint Commission") to be composed of not more than three representatives of the United States and three representatives of the Republic of Panama, or such other equivalent numbers of representatives as may be agreed upon by the Governments of the two countries. The United States members of the Joint Commission shall periodically review the implementation of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 with respect to its impact on the environment and shall, jointly with the representatives of the Government of Panama, make recommendations to the United States Government and the Government of the Republic of Panama with respect to ways to avoid or mitigate adverse environmental impacts resulting from actions taken pursuant to such Treaty.

(b) Representatives of the United States on the Joint Commission shall be appointed by the President and shall serve at the pleasure of the President. Such representatives shall serve without compensation but shall be allowed travel or transportation expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in accordance with section 1107 of this Act.

(c) Any Federal employee subject to the civil service laws and regulations who is detailed to serve with, or appointed by, the United States representatives on the Joint Commission shall not lose any pay, seniority, or other rights or benefits by reason of such detail or appointment.

(d) The United States representatives on the Joint Commission may, to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts, appoint and fix the compensation of such personnel as the representatives of the United States on the Joint Commission may consider necessary for the participation of the United States on the Joint Commission.

(e) The United States representatives on the Joint Commission may, in cooperation with the representatives of the Republic of Panama on the Joint Commission in conducting its affairs, subject to the approval of such rules by the Governments of the United States and the Republic of Panama.

TRAVEL EXPENSES

Sec. 1107. While away from their homes, regular places of business, or official stations in performance of services under this chapter, members of the Board of the Commission and the representatives of the United States on the Consultative Committee referred to in section 1105 of this Act and on the Joint Commission on the Environment referred to in section 1106 of this Act shall be allowed travel or transportation expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as persons employed intermittently in Government service are allowed expenses under section 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

DEFENSE OF THE PANAMA CANAL

Sec. 1108. In the event of an armed attack against the Panama Canal, or when, in the opinion of the President, conditions exist which threaten the security of the Canal, the Administrator of the Commission shall, upon the order of the President, comply with such directives as the United States military officer charged with the protection and defense of the Panama Canal may consider necessary in the exercise of his duties.

JOINT SEA LEVEL CANAL STUDY COMMITTEE

Sec. 1109. (a) The President shall appoint the representatives of the United States to any joint committee or body with the Republic of Panama (to study the possibility of a sea level canal in the Republic of Panama) pursuant to Article XII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977.

(b) Upon the completion of any joint study between the United States and the Republic of Panama concerning the feasibility of a sea level canal in the Republic of Panama pursuant to paragraph 1 of Article XII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, the test of the study shall be transmitted by the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

(c) No construction of a sea level canal by the United States in the Republic of Panama shall be undertaken except with express congressional authorization after submission of the study by the President as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

AUTHORITY OF THE AMBASSADOR

Sec. 1110. (a) The United States Ambassador to the Republic of Panama with respect to the responsibilities of the Commission for the transfer to the Republic of Panama of those functions that are to be assumed by the Republic of Panama pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements.

(b)(1) The Commission shall not be subject to the direction or supervision of the United States Chief of Mission in the Republic of Panama with respect to the responsibilities of the Commission for the operation, management, or maintenance of the Panama Canal, as established in this or any other Act or in the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, except that the Commission shall keep the Ambassador fully and currently informed with respect to all activities and operations of the Commission.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (1) of this subsection, section 16 of the Act of August 1, 1956 (22 U.S.C. 2680a), shall apply with respect to the activities of the Commission.

SECURITY LEGISLATION

Sec. 1111. It is the sense of the Congress that the best interests of the United States require that the President enter into negotiations with the Republic of Panama for the purpose of arranging for the stationing of United States military forces, after the termination of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, in the area comprising the Canal Zone before the effective date of this Act, and for the maintenance of installations and facilities, after the termination of such Treaty, for the use of United States military forces stationed in such area. The President shall report to the Congress in a timely manner the status of negotiations conducted pursuant to this section.

CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COMMISSION PERSONNEL

Sec. 1112. (a) Before assuming the duties of his office or employment, each member of the Board of the Commission and each officer and employee of the Commission shall take an oath to discharge faithfully the duties of his office or employment. All employees of the Commission shall be subject to the laws of the United States regarding duties and responsibilities of Federal employees.

(b) Not later than 60 days after all the members of the Board of the Commission have been appointed, the Board shall adopt a code of conduct applicable to the persons referred to in subsection (a) of this section. The code of conduct shall contain provisions substantially equivalent to those contained in part 735 of title 5 of the Code of Federal Regulations on the effective date of this Act. The code of conduct shall, at a minimum, contain provisions substantially equivalent to the following provisions of law:

(1) the provisions of chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code, as amended, relating to bribery, graft, or conflicts of interest, as appropriate to the employees concerned;

(2) section 7352 of title 5, United States Code, as amended;

(3) sections 207, 208, 285, 508, 641, 645, 1001, 1917, and 2071 of title 18, United States Code, as amended;

(4) section 5 of the Act of July 16, 1914 (31 U.S.C. 638a), as amended;

(5) the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 1824), as amended; and

(6) those provisions of the laws and regulations of the Republic of Panama which are substantially equivalent to those of the United States set forth in this subsection.

(c) The Commission shall investigate any allegations regarding the violation of the code of conduct adopted pursuant to subsection (b) of this section. The Commission may recommend that the President suspend from the performance of his duties any member of the Board of the Commission or any officer or employee of the Commission, pending judicial proceedings by appropriate authorities concerning such allegations.

(d) The President shall negotiate suitable arrangements with the Republic of Panama whereby each nation shall agree to take all measures within its legal authority to assure that members of the Board of the Commission comply with the code of conduct established pursuant to subsection (b) of this section. Without prejudice to such jurisdiction as the United States may have with respect to members of the Board, the provisions of law enumerated in subsection (b) of this section shall be enforced with respect to members of the Board only in accordance with such arrangements.

OFFICE OF OMBUDSMAN

Sec. 1113. (a) There established within the Commission an Office of Ombudsman, to be directed by an Ombudsman, who shall be appointed by the Commission. It shall be the function of the Office of Ombudsman to receive individual complaints, grievances, requests, and suggestions of employees (and their dependents), of the Commission and other departments and agencies of the United States, including the Smithsonian Institution, conducting operations before the effective date of this Act in the area then comprising the Canal Zone concerning administrative problems, inefficiencies, and conflicts caused within departments and agencies of the United States, including the Smithsonian Institution, as a result of the implementation of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements.

(b) The Ombudsman shall make findings and render assistance with respect to the complaints, grievances, requests, and suggestions submitted to the Office of Ombudsman, and shall make appropriate recommendations to the Commission or any other department or agency of the United States, including the Smithsonian Institution.

(c) The establishment of the Office of Ombudsman shall not affect any procedures for grievances, appeals, or administrative matters in any other provision of this Act, any other provision of law, or any Federal regulation.

(d) The Ombudsman shall be a citizen of the United States.

(e) The Office of Ombudsman shall terminate upon the termination of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977.

CHAPTER 2—EMPLOYEES

Subchapter I—Panama Canal Commission Personnel

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 1201. As used in this chapter—

(1) "Executive agency" has the meaning given that term in section 105 of title 5, United States Code;

(2) "uniformed services" has the meaning given the term in section 2101(3) of title 5, United States Code;

(3) "competitive service" has the meaning given that term in section 2102 of title 5, United States Code; and

(4) "United States" when used in a geographic sense, means each of the several States and the District of Columbia.

APPOINTMENT AND COMPENSATION; DUTIES

Sec. 1202. (a) In accordance with this chapter, the Panama Canal Commission may appoint without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, relating to appointments in the competitive service, fix the compensation of, and define the authority and duties of, officers, agents, attorneys, and employees (other than the Administrator, Deputy Administrator, and Chief Engineer) necessary for the management, operation, and maintenance of the Panama Canal and its complementary works, installations, and equipment.

(b) Individuals serving in any Executive agency (other than the Commission) or the Smithsonian Institution, including individuals serving in the uniformed services, may, if appointed under this section or section 1103 or 1104 of this Act, serve as officers or employees of the Commission.

Sec. 1203. (a) The head of any agency may enter into agreements for the transfer or detail to the Commission of any employee of that agency serving under a permanent appointment. Any employee who so transfers or is so detailed shall, upon completion of the employee's tour of duty with the Commission, be entitled to reemployment with the agency from which the employee was transferred or detailed without loss of pay, seniority, or other rights or benefits to which the employee would have been entitled had the employee not been so transferred or been so detailed.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term "agency" means an Executive agency, the United States Postal Service, and the Smithsonian Institution.

(c) The Office of Personel Management shall prescribe regulations to carry out the purposes of this section.

COMPENSATION OF INDIVIDUALS IN THE UNIFORMED SERVICES

Sec. 1204. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, any individual who is serving in a position in the Commission and who is a member of a uniformed service shall continue to be paid basic pay by such uniformed service and shall not be paid by the Commission for the period of the service in the uniformed service involved.

(b) If the individual appointed as Administrator, Deputy Administrator, or Chief Engineer of the Commission is a member of a uniformed service, the amount of basic pay otherwise payable to the individual for service in that position shall be reduced, up to the amount of that basic pay, by the amount of the basic pay payable to the individual as a member of a uniformed service.

(c) The Commission shall annually pay to each uniformed service amounts sufficient to reimburse that uniformed service for any basic pay paid by that uniformed service to any member of that service during any period of service in the Commission by the member.

DEDUCTION FROM BASIC PAY OF AMOUNTS DUE FOR SUPPLIES OR SERVICES

Sec. 1205. The Commission may deduct from the basic pay otherwise payable by the Commission to any officer or employee of the Commission any amount due from the officer or employee to the Commission or to any contractor of the Commission for transportation, board, supplies, or any other service. Any amount so deducted may be paid by the Commission to any contractor to whom it is due or may be credited by the Commission to any appropriation from which the Commission has expended such amount.

COST OF LIVING ALLOWANCE

Sec. 1206. Effective beginning October 1, 1984, each officer and employee of the Commission who is a citizen of the United States and was employed by the Panama Canal Company or the Canal Zone Government on September 30, 1979, or who is an individual of any nationality recruited outside the Republic of Panama after September 30, 1979, may be paid on allowance to offset any increased cost of living which may result from the termination of the eligibility of the officer or employee and his dependents to use military postal services, sales stores, and exchanges. The amount of the allowance may be determined by the Commission.

EDUCATIONAL TRAVEL BENEFITS

Sec. 1207. (a) The Commission shall provide by regulation for round-trip transportation between the Republic of Panama and the United States or, in the case of an employee described in paragraph (2) of this subsection, between the Republic of Panama and the country in which such employee is recruited, for undergraduate college education for dependents of employees of the Commission who—

(1) are United States citizens who were employed by the Panama Canal Company or the Canal Zone Government on September 30, 1979, or

(2) are recruited outside the Republic of Panama after that date.

(b) The regulations prescribed by the Commission under this section shall—

(1) provide eligibility requirements which must be met by such dependents to qualify for transportation under this section, including a requirement that all eligible dependents must be under 23 years of age; and

(2) limit the transportation provided to two round trips [4] during any one-year period.

PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES OF CERTAIN EMPLOYEES

Sec. 1208. The Secretary of Defense shall designate those officers and employees of the Commission and other individuals entitled to the privileges and immunities accorded under paragraph 3 or Article VIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977. The Department of State shall furnish to the Republic of Panama a list of the names of such officers, employees, and other individuals and shall notify the Republic of Panama of any subsequent additions to or deletions from the list.

INAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN BENEFITS TO CERTAIN NONCITIZENS

Sec. 1209. (a) Chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, relating to compensation for work injuries, chapter 83 of such title 5, relating to civil service retirement, chapter 87 of such title 5, relating to life insurance, and chapter 89 of such title 5, relating to health insurance, are inapplicable to any individual—

(1) who is not a citizen of the United States;

(2) whose initial appointment by the Commission occurs after October 1, 1979; and

(3) who is covered by the Social Security System of the Republic of Panama pursuant to any provision of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements.

(b) Subparagraph (B) of section 8701(a) of title 5, United States Code, defining the term employee for purposes of life insurance, is amended to read as follows:

"(B) an individual who is not a citizen or national of the United States and whose permanent duty station is outside the United States, unless the individual was an employee for the purpose of this chapter on September 30, 1979, by reason of service in an Executive agency, the United States Postal Service, or the Smithsonian Institution in the area which was then known as the Canal Zone; or".

(c) Clause (ii) of section 8901(1) of title 5, United States Code, defining the term employee for purposes of health insurance is amended to read as follows:

"(ii) an individual who is not a citizen or national of the United States and whose permanent duty station is outside the United States, unless the individual was an employee for the purpose of this chapter on September 30, 1979, by reason of service in an Executive agency, the United States Postal Service, or the Smithsonian Institution in the area which was then known as the Canal Zone;".

---

[4] Public Law 99-233 (sec. 5a) replaced "one round trip" with "two round trips".

Subchapter II—Wage and Employment Practices

TRAVEL AND TRANSPORTATION EXPENSES

Sec. 1210. [5] The Commission may pay the expenses of vacation leave travel for an employee of the Commission to whom section 1206 of this Act applies and for transportation of employee's family from the employee's post of duty in Panama to the place of the employee's actual residence at the time of appointment to the post of duty. The authorization of expenses under this section shall be in accordance with subchapter II of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, and the regulations issued under that subchapter, except that the Commission may prescribe required periods of service notwithstanding section 5722 of title 5, United States Code, and the regulations issued under subchapter II of chapter 57 of such title.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 1211. As used in this subchapter—

(a) "agency" means—

(A) an Executive agency or the Smithsonian Institution, to the extent of any election in effect under section 1212(b)(2) of this Act;

(2) "position" means a civilian position in the Commission, or in any other agency if a substantial portion of the duties and responsibilities are performed in the Republic of Panama; and

(3) "employee" means an individual serving in a position.

PANAMA CANAL EMPLOYMENT SYSTEM; MERIT AND OTHER EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 1212. (a) After considering any recommendations of the Commission, the President shall establish a Panama Canal Employment System. The Panama Canal Employment System shall—

(1) be established in accordance with and be subject to the provisions of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, the provisions of this chapter, and any other applicable provision of law;

(2) be based on the consideration of the merit of each employee or candidate for employment and the qualifications and fitness of the employee to hold the position concerned;

(3) conform, to the extent practicable and consistent with the provisions of this Act, to the policies, principles, and standards applicable to the competitive service; and

(4) in the case of employees who are citizens of the United States, provide for the appropriate interchange of those employees between positions under the Panama Canal Employment System and positions in the competitive service.

(b)(1) The Commission, and any Executive agency and the Smithsonian Institution to the extent of any election under paragraph (2) of this subsection, shall conduct their employment and pay practices relating to employees in accordance with the Panama Canal

---

[5] Sec. 1210 was added by sec. 5b of Public Law 99-223, 99 Stat. 1739.

Employment System and regulations prescribed by, or under the authority of, the President in accordance with this subchapter.

(2) The head of any Executive agency and the Smithsonian Institution may elect to have the Panama Canal Employment System made applicable in whole or in part to personnel of that agency in the Republic of Panama.

(c) Subject to the provisions of this chapter, the President may, from time to time and after considering any recommendation of the Commission, amend or modify any provision of the Panama Canal Employment System, including any provision relating to selection for appointment, reappointment, reinstatement, reemployment, and retention, with respect to positions, employees, and candidates for employment.

(d) The President may, to the extent the President determines appropriate—

(1) exclude any employee or position from coverage under any provision of this subchapter; and

(2) notwithstanding section 1202 of this Act, extend to any employee, whether or not the employee is a citizen of the United States, the rights and privileges which are provided by applicable laws and regulations for citizens of the United States employed in the competitive service.

EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS

Sec. 1213. The head of each agency shall establish written standards for—

(1) determining the qualifications and fitness of employees and of candidates for employment in positions; and

(2) selecting individuals for appointment, promotion, or transfer to positions.

The standards shall conform to the provisions of this subchapter, and regulations prescribed thereunder, and the Panama Canal Employment System.

INTERIM APPLICATION OF CANAL ZONE MERIT SYSTEM

Sec. 1214. Notwithstanding any repeal made by this Act or any provision of this chapter, the provisions of subchapter III of chapter 7 of title 2 of the Canal Zone Code establishing the Canal Zone Merit System, together with the regulations prescribed thereunder, as in effect on September 30, 1979, shall continue in effect and shall apply with respect to employees under the Panama Canal Employment System is established and in effect pursuant to section 1212 of this Act.

BASIC PAY

Sec. 1215. (a) The head of each agency, in accordance with the provisions of this subchapter, shall establish, and from time to time may revise, the rates of basic pay for positions and employees in the agency.

(b) The rates of basic pay may be established and revised in relation to the rates of basic pay for the same or similar work performed in the United States or in such areas outside the United

States as may be designated in the regulations prescribed under section 1223 of this Act.

(c) The head of each agency may make adjustments in rates of basic pay established under subsection (b) of this section in amounts not to exceed the amounts of the adjustments made from time to time by or under statute in the corresponding rates of basic pay for the same or similar work referred to in such subsection (b). The head of the agency may designate the effective date of any such adjustment, except that the date may not be earlier than the effective date of the adjustment in the corresponding rate of basic pay.

UNIFORM APPLICATION OF STANDARDS AND RATES

Sec. 1216. The standards established pursuant to section 1213 of this Act and the rates of basic pay established pursuant to section 1215 of the Act shall be applied without regard to whether the employee or individual concerned is a citizen of the United States or a citizen of the Republic of Panama.

RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION REMUNERATION

Sec. 1217. (a) In addition to basic pay, additional compensation may be paid, in such amounts as the head of the agency concerned determines, as an overseas recruitment or retention differential to any individual who—

(1) before October 1, 1979, was employed by the Panama Canal Company, by the Canal Zone Government, or by any other agency in the area then known as the Canal Zone;

(2) is an employee who was recruited on or after October 1, 1979, outside of the Republic of Panama for placement in the Republic of Panama; or

(3) is a medical doctor employed by the Department of Defense in the Republic of Panama or by the Commission;

if, in the judgment of the head of the agency concerned, the recruitment or retention of the individual is essential.

(b) Any employee described in more than one paragraph of subsection (a) of this section may qualify for a recruitment or retention differential under only one of those paragraphs.

(c) Additional compensation provided under this section may not exceed 25 percent of the rate of basic pay for the same or similar work performed in the United States by individuals employed by the Government of the United States.

(d) Subchapter III of chapter 59 of title 5, United States Code, relating to overseas differentials and allowances, shall not apply with respect to any employee whose permanent duty station is in the Republic of Panama and who is employed by an agency.

BENEFITS BASED ON BASIC PAY

Sec. 1218. For the purposes of determining—

(1) amounts of compensation for disability or death under chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, relating to compensation for work injuries;

(2) benefits under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, relating to civil service retirement;

(3) amounts of insurance under chapter 87 of title 5, United States Code, relating to life insurance;

(4) amounts of overtime pay or other premium pay;

(5) annual leave benefits; and

(6) any other benefits related to basic pay;

the basic pay of each employee shall include the rate of basic pay established for his position under section 1215 of this Act plus the amount of any additional compensation provided under section 1217 of this Act.

SALARY PROTECTION UPON CONVERSION OF PAY RATE

Sec. 1219. (a) In the case of any employee whose rate of basic pay is determined in relation to rates of basic pay for the same of similar work in the United States and which is converted to a rate of basic pay pursuant to section 1215(b) of this Act which is determined in relation to rates in areas other than the United States pursuant to such section 1215(b), the employee shall continue to receive a rate of basic pay not less than that to which the employee was entitled immediately before the conversion.

(b) This section shall cease to apply with respect to any employee if the employee is placed in a position—

(1) for which the rate of basic pay is determined in relation to rates of basic pay in the United States pursuant to section 1215(b) of this Act; or

(2) which is of a lower grade.

REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CLASSIFICATIONS, GRADES, AND PAY LEVEL

Sec. 1220. An employee may request at any time that the employee's agency—

(1) review the classification of the employee's position or the grade or pay level for the employee's position, or both; and

(2) revise or adjust that classification, grade or pay level, or both, as the case may be.

The request for review and revision or adjustment shall be submitted and adjudicated in accordance with the regularly established appeals procedures of the agency.

PANAMA CANAL BOARD OF APPEALS; DUTIES

Sec. 1221. (a) Subject to the provisions of this chapter, the President shall prescribe regulations establishing a Panama Canal Board of Appeals. The regulations shall provide for the number of members of the Board and their appointment, compensation, and terms of office, the selection of a Chairman of the Board, the appointment and compensation of the Board's employees, and other appropriate matters relating to the Board.

(b) The Board shall review and determine the appeals of employees in accordance with section 1222 of this Act. The decisions of the Board shall conform to the provisions of this subchapter.

APPEALS TO BOARD; PROCEDURES; FINALITY OF DECISIONS

Sec. 1222. (a) An employee may appeal to the Panama Canal Board of Appeals from an adverse determination made by an agency under section 1220 of this Act. The appeal shall be made in writing within a reasonable time (as specified in regulations prescribed by, or under the authority of, the President) after the date of the transmittal by the agency to the employee of written notice of the adverse determination.

(b) The Board may authorize, in connection with an appeal pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, a personal appearance before the Board by the employee, or by a representative of the employee designated for that purpose.

(c) After investigation and consideration of the evidence submitted, the Board shall—

(1) prepare a written decision on the appeal;

(2) transmit its decision to the agency concerned; and

(3) transmit copies of the decision to the employee concerned or to the designated representative.

(d) The decision of the Board on any question or other matter relating to an appeal is final and conclusive. The agency concerned shall take action in accordance with the decision of the Board.

ADMINISTRATION BY THE PRESIDENT

Sec. 1223. (a) The President shall prescribe regulations necessary and appropriate to carry out the provisions of this subchapter and coordinate the policies and activities of agencies under this subchapter.

(b) The President may establish an office within the Commission as the successor to the Canal Zone Central Examining Office. The purpose of the office shall be to assist the President in—

(1) carrying out the President's coordination responsibility under section (a) of this section; and

(2) implementing the provisions of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements with respect to recruitment, examination, determination of qualification standards and similar matters.

(c) The President may delegate any authority vested in the President by this subchapter and may provide for the redelegation of that authority.

APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS

Sec. 1224. This chapter does not affect the applicability of—

(1) the provisions of title 5, United States Code, which relate to preference eligibles;

(2) the provisions of title 5, United States Code, which relate to removal or suspension from the competitive service; and

(3) the provisions of section 554(a) of title 5, United States Code, which relate to wage-board overtime and Sunday rates, with respect to classes of employees who were covered by those provisions on the date of the enactment of this Act.

MINIMUM LEVEL OF PAY; MINIMUM ANNUAL INCREASES

Sec. 1225. (a) Subsection (f) of section 13 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 U.S.C. 213(f)), relating to applicability to employees in foreign countries and certain United States possessions, is amended by striking out "Johnston Island, and the Canal Zone." and inserting in lieu thereof "and Johnston Island.".

(b)(1) Effective October 1, 1979, each individual employed by an Executive agency or the Smithsonian Institution, whose permanent duty station is located within an area or installation in the Republic of Panama made available to the United States pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, shall be paid basic pay at a rate of not less than $2.90 an hour.

(2) Effective on October 1 of each succeeding calendar year, the rate of basic pay for each individual referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection whose basic pay is not fixed in relation to rates of basic pay for the same or similar work performed in the United States shall be increased by an amount equal to not less than 2 percent of the rate of basic pay for that individual in effect immediately before that date.

Subchapter III—Conditions of Employment and Placement

TRANSFERRED OR REEMPLOYED EMPLOYEES

Sec. 1231. (a)(1) With respect to any individual employed in the Panama Canal Company or the Canal Zone Government—

(A) who is transferred—

(i) to a position in the Commission; or

(ii) to a position in an Executive agency or in the Smithsonian Institution the permanent duty station of which is in the Republic of Panama (including the area known before October 1, 1979, as the Canal Zone); or

(B) who is separated by reason of a reduction in force on September 30, 1979, and is appointed to a position in the Commission before April 1, 1980;

the terms and conditions of employment set forth in paragraph (2) of this subsection shall be generally no less favorable, on or after the date of the transfer referred to in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph or the date of the appointment referred to in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph as the case may be, than the terms and conditions of employment with the Panama Canal Company and Canal Zone Government on September 30, 1979, or, in the case of a transfer described in subparagraph (A)(ii) of this paragraph which takes place before that date, on the date of the transfer.

(2) The terms and conditions of employment referred to in paragraph (10 of this subsection are the following:

(A) rates of basic pay;

(B) tropical differential;

(C) premium pay and night differential;

(D) reinstatement and restoration rights;

(E) injury and death compensation benefits;

(F) leave and travel;

(G) transportation and repatriation benefits;

(H) group health and life insurance;

(I) reduction-in-force rights;

(J) an employee grievance system, and the right to appeal adverse and disciplinary actions and positions classification actions;

(K) veterans' preference eligibility;

(L) holidays;

(M) severance pay benefits.

(3)(A) The provisions of this subsection shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.[6]

(B) No spending authority (as described in section 401(c)(2)(C) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974) provided for under this subsection shall take effect before October 1, 1979.

(C) Effective October 1, 1979, any individual who, but for subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, would have been entitled to one or more payments pursuant to this subsection for periods before October 1, 1979, shall be entitled, to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts, to a lump sum payment equal to the total amount of all such payments.

(b) Any individual described in subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section who would have met the service requirement for early retirement benefits under section 8336(i) or 8339(d)(2) of title 5, United States Code (as amended by sections 1241(a) and 1242 of this Act, respectively), but for a break in service of more than 3 days immediately after September 30, 1979, shall be considered to meet that requirement. Any break in service by any such individual for purposes of section 8332 of such title 5 during the period beginning September 30, 1979, and ending on the date of the appointment referred to in such subsection (a)(1)(B) shall be considered a period of creditable service under such section 8332 for such individual, except that such period shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining average pay (as defined in section 8331(4) of such title 5) and no deduction, contribution, or deposit shall be required for that period under section 8334 of such title 5.

(c)(1) Section 5(c) of the Defense Department Overseas Teachers Pay and Personnel Practices Act (20 U.S.C. 903(c)) shall not apply with respect to any teacher who was employed by the Canal Zone Government school system on September 30, 1979, and who was transferred from such position to a teaching position which is under the Department of Defense Overseas Dependent School System and the permanent duty station of which is in the Republic of Panama, until the rates of basic compensation established under section 5(c) of such Act equal or exceed the rates of basic compensation then in effect for teachers who were so transferred.

(2) Section 6(a)(2) of the Defense Department Overseas Teachers Pay and Personnel Practices Act (20 U.S.C. 904(a)(2)) shall not apply with respect to any teacher who was employed by the Canal Zone Government school system on September 30, 1979, and who was transferred from such position to a teaching position which is under the Department of Defense Overseas Dependent School System and the permanent duty station of which is in the Republic of Panama.

---

[6] Sept. 27, 1979.

(3)(A) The head of a department or agency of the United States may grant a sabbatical to any teacher to whom paragraph (1) of this subsection applies for not to exceed 11 months in order to permit the teacher to engage in study or uncompensated work experience which is in the United States and which will contribute to the teacher's development and effectiveness. Basic compensation shall be paid to teachers on sabbatical under this section in the same manner and to the same extent as basic compensation would have been paid to teachers on sabbatical while employed in the Canal Zone Government school system on the day before the effective date of this Act. A sabbatical shall not result in a loss of, or reduction in, leave to which the teacher is otherwise entitled, credit for time or service, or performance or efficiency rating. The head of the department or agency may authorize in accordance with chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, such travel expenses (including per diem allowance) as the head of the department or agency may determine to be essential for the study or experience.

(B) A sabbatical under this paragraph may not be granted to any teacher—

(i) more than once in any 10-year period;

(ii) unless the teacher has completed 7 years of service as a teacher; and

(iii) if the teacher is eligible for voluntary retirement with a right to an immediate annuity.

(C)(i) Any teacher in a department or agency of the United States may be granted a sabbatical under this paragraph only if the teacher agrees, as a condition of accepting the sabbatical, to serve in the civil service upon the completion of the sabbatical for a period of two consecutive years.

(ii) Each agreement required under clause (i) of this subparagraph shall provide that in the event the teacher fails to carry out the agreement (except for good and sufficient reason as determined by the head of the department or agency that granted the sabbatical), the teacher shall be liable to the United States for payment of all expenses (including salary) of the sabbatical. The amount shall be treated as a debt due the United States.

(d) Sections 5595(a)(2)(iii), 5724a(a) (3) and (4), and 8102(b) of title 5, United States Code, are each amended by striking out "Canal Zone" each place it appears and inserting in lieu thereof "areas and installations in the Republic of Panama made available to the United States pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements (as described in section 3(a) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979)".

PLACEMENT

Sec. 1232. (a) Any citizen of the United States—

(1) who, on March 31, 1979, was an employee of the Panama Canal Company or the Canal Zone Government;

(2) who separates or is scheduled to separate on or after such date for any reason other than misconduct or delinquency; and

(3) who is not placed in another appropriate position in the Government of the United States in the Republic of Panama;

shall, upon the employee's request, be accorded appropriate assistance for placement in vacant positions in the Government of the United States in the United States.

(b) Any citizen of the United States—

(1) who, on March 31, 1979, was employed in the Canal Zone as an employee of an Executive agency (other than the Panama Canal Company or the Canal Zone Government) or the Smithsonian Institution;

(2) whose position is eliminated as the result of the implementation of any provision of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements; and

(3) who is not appointed to another appropriate position in the Government of the United States in the Republic of Panama;

shall, upon the employee's request, be accorded appropriate assistance for placement in vacant positions in the Government of the United States in the United States.

(c) The Office of Personnel Management shall establish and administer a Government-wide placement program for all eligible employees who request appointment to positions under this section.

(d) The provisions of this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.[7]

Subchapter IV—Retirement

EARLY RETIREMENT ELIGIBILITY

Sec. 1241. (a) Section 8336 of title 5, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in subsection (c), by inserting "(1)" after "(c)" and by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

"(2) An employee is entitled to an annuity if the employee—

"(A) was a law enforcement officer or firefighter employed by the Panama Canal Company or the Canal Zone Government at any time during the period beginning March 31, 1979, and ending September 30, 1979; and

"(B) is separated from the service before January 1, 2000, after becoming 48 years of age and completing 18 years of service as a law enforcement officer or firefighter, or any combination of such service totaling at least 18 years"; and

(2) by redesignating subsection (i) as subsection (j) and by inserting after subsection (h) the following new subsection:

"(i)(1) An employee of the Panama Canal Commission or of an Executive agency conducting operations in the Canal Zone or Republic of Panama who is separated from the service before January 1, 2000, who was employed by the Canal Zone Government or the Panama Canal Company at any time during the period beginning March 31, 1979, and ending September 30, 1979, and who has had continuous Panama Canal service, without a break in service of more than 3 days, from that time until separation, is entitled to an annuity if the employee is separated—

---

[7] Sept. 27, 1979.

"(A) involuntarily, after completing 20 years of service or after becoming 48 years of age and completing 18 years of service, if the separation is a result of the implementation of any provision of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements; or

"(B) voluntarily, after completing 23 years of service or after becoming 48 years of age and completing 18 years of service.

"(2) An employee of the Panama Canal Commission or of an Executive agency conducting operations in the Canal Zone or Republic of Panama who is separated from the service before January 1, 2000, who was employed, at a permanent duty station in the Canal Zone, by any Executive agency other than the Canal Zone Government or the Panama Canal Company at any time during the period beginning March 31, 1979, and ending September 30, 1979, and who has had continuous Panama Canal service, without a break in service of more than 3 days, from that time until separation, is entitled to an annuity if—

"(A) the employee is separated involuntarily, after completing 20 years of service or after becoming 48 years of age and completing 18 years of service; and

"(B) the separation is the result of the implementation of any provision of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements.

"(3) For the purpose of this subsection—

"(A) 'Panama Canal service' means—

"(i) service as an employee of the Canal Zone Government, the Panama Canal Company, or the Panama Canal Commission; or

"(ii) service at a permanent duty station in the Canal Zone or Republic of Panama as an employee of an Executive agency conducting operations in the Canal Zone or the Republic of Panama; and

"(B) 'Executive agency' includes the United States District Court for the District of the Canal Zone and the Smithsonian Institution.".

(b)(1) The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act, but no amount of annuity under chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, accruing by reason of those amendments shall be payable for any period before October 1, 1979.

(2) Effective October 1, 1979, any individual who, but for paragraph (1) of this subsection, would have been entitled to one or more annuity payments pursuant to the amendments made by this section for periods before October 1, 1979, shall be entitled, to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts, to a lump sum payment equal to the total amount of all such annuity payments.

EARLY RETIREMENT COMPUTATION

Sec. 1242. (a) Section 8339(d) of title 5, United States Code, is amended by inserting "(1)" after "(d)" and by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraphs:

"(2) The annuity of an employee retiring under this subchapter who was employed by the Panama Canal Company or Canal Zone Government on September 30, 1979, is computed with respect to the period of continuous Panama Canal service from that date disregarding any break in service of not more than 3 days, by adding—

"(A) 2½ percent of the employee's average pay multiplied by so much of that service as does not exceed 20 years; plus

"(B) 2 percent of the employee's average pay multiplied by so much of that service as exceeds 20 years.

"(3)(A) In the case of an employee who has service as a law enforcement officer or firefighter to which paragraph (2) of this subsection applies, the annuity of that employee is increased by $8 for each full month of that service which is performed in the Republic of Panama.

"(B) In the case of an employee retiring under this subchapter who—

"(i) was employed as a law enforcement officer or firefighter by the Panama Canal Company or Canal Zone government at any time during the period beginning March 31, 1979, and ending September 30, 1979; and

"(ii) does not meet the age and service requirements of section 8336(c) of this title;

the annuity of that employee is increased by $12 for each full month of that service which occurred before October 1, 1979.

"(C) An annuity increase under this paragraph does not apply with respect to service performed after completion of 20 years of service (or any combination of service) as a law enforcement officer or firefighter.

"(4) For the purpose of this subsection—

"(A) 'Panama Canal service' means—

"(i) service as an employee of the Panama Canal Commission; or

"(ii) service at a permanent duty station in the Canal Zone or Republic of Panama as an employee of an Executive agency conducting operations in the Canal Zone or Republic of Panama; and

"(B) 'Executive agency' includes the Smithsonian Institution.".

(b)(1) The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act, but no amount of annuity under chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, accruing by reason of those amendments shall be payable for any period before October 1, 1979.

(2) Effective October 1, 1979, any individual who, but for paragraph (1) of this subsection, would have been entitled to one or more annuity payments pursuant to the amendments made by this section for periods before October 1, 1979, shall be entitled, to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts, to a lump sum payment equal to the total amount of all such annuity payments.

RETIREMENT UNDER SPECIAL TREATY PROVISIONS

Sec. 1243. (a)(1) Subject to subsection (b) of this section, and under such regulations as the President may prescribe, the Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Social Security System of the Republic of Panama, out of funds deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund under section 8334(a)(2) of title 5, United States Code, such sums of money as may be necessary to aid in the purchase of a retirement equity in such System for each individual who—

(A) meets the requirements of paragraph (2) of this subsection;

(B) is separated from employment in the Panama Canal Company, the Canal Zone Government, or the Commission by reason of the implementation of any provision of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements; and

(C) becomes employed in a position covered by the Social Security System of the Republic of Panama through the transfer of a function or activity to the Republic of Panama from the United States or through a job placement assistance program.

(2) This subsection applies with respect to any individual only if the individual—

(A) has been credited with at least 5 years of civilian service under section 8332 of title 5, United States Code, relating to creditable service for purposes of civil service retirement;

(B) is not eligible for an immediate retirement annuity under chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, relating to civil service retirement, and elects not to receive a deferred annuity under that chapter based on any portion of that service; and

(C) elects to withdraw from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund the individual's entire lump-sum credit (as defined in section 8331(8) of title 5, United States Code) and to transfer that amount to the Social Security System of the Republic of Panama pursuant to the special regime referred to in paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the Agreement in implementation of Article III of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977.

(b) The amount paid to the Social Security System of the Republic of Panama with respect to any individual under subsection (a) of this section shall not exceed the individual's entire lump-sum credit (as so defined).

(c)(1) Pursuant to paragraph 2(b) of Annex C to the Agreement in Implementation of Article IV of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, the President, or the President's designee, shall purchase from a source determined by the President to be appropriate, in accordance with such regulations as the President or the President's designee may prescribe and to such extent or in such amounts as may be provided in advance in appropriation Acts, a nontransferable deferred annuity for the benefit of each employee of an agency or instrumentality of the Government of the United States in the Republic of Panama—

(A) who is not a citizen of the United States;

(B) who was employed on October 1, 1979, and during any period before that date by an agency or instrumentality of the Government of the United States at any permanent duty station in the Republic of Panama (including, with respect to employment before that date, the area then known as the Canal Zone);

(C) who, for any period of service with such agency or instrumentality before October 1, 1979, at any such permanent duty station was not covered, by reason of that service, by the United States Civil Service Retirement System or any other Federal retirement system providing benefits similar to those retirement benefits provided by the Social Security System of the Republic of Panama; and

(D) who on October 1, 1979, is under a Federal retirement system and, on or before that date, has accrued in one or more agencies or instrumentalities of the United States a total of 5 years or more of service which—

(i) is creditable toward any Federal retirement system as in effect on October 1, 1979;

(ii) would have been creditable toward any such retirement system if the retirement system were in effect at the time of the service accrued by the employee; or

(iii) consists of any combination of service described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph.

(2) The retirement annuity referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection with respect to any employee will cover retroactivity, from October 1, 1979, all periods of service, described in subparagraph (D) of that paragraph, by that employee at any permanent duty station in the Republic of Panama (including the area known before that date as the Canal Zone) in agencies and instrumentalities of the Government of the United States during which that empolyee was not covered by the United States Civil Service Retirement System or any other Federal retirement system providing benefits similar to those retirement benefits provided by the Social Security System of the Republic of Panama.

OBLIGATION OF COMMISSION FOR UNFUNDED LIABILITY

Sec. 1244. Section 8384 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(i)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Panama Canal Commission shall be liable for that portion of any estimated increase in the unfunded liability of the fund which is attributable to any benefits payable from the fund to or on behalf of employees and their survivors to the extent attributable to the amendments made by sections 1241 and 1242, and the provisions of sections 1231(b) and 1243(a)(1) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979.

"(2) The estimated increase in the unfunded liability referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be determined by the Office of Personnel Management. The Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Fund from appropriations for that purpose the amount so determined in annual installments with interest computed at the rate in the most recent valuation of the Civil Service Retirement System.".

CASH RELIEF TO CERTAIN FORMER EMPLOYEES

Sec. 1245. (a) The Commission, under the regulation prescribed by the President pursuant to the Act entitled "An Act authorizing cash relief for certain employees of the Panama Canal not coming within the provisions of the Canal Zone Retirement Act", approved July 8, 1937, as amended (50 Stat. 478; 68 Stat. 17), may continue the payments of cash relief to those individual former employees of the Canal Zone Government or Panama Canal Company or their predecessor agencies not coming within the scope of the former Canal Zone Retirement Act whose services were terminated prior to October 5, 1958, because of unfitness for further useful service by reason of mental or physical disability resulting from age or disease. Subject to subsection (b) of this section, that cash relief may not exceed $1.50 per month for each year of service of the employees so furnished relief, with a maximum of $45 per month, plus the amount of any cost-of-living increases in such cash relief granted before October 1, 1979, pursuant to section 181 of title 2 of the Canal Zone Code (as in effect on September 30, 1979), nor be paid to any employee who, at the time of termination for disability prior to October 5, 1958, had less than 10 years' service with the Canal Zone Government, the Panama Canal Company, or their predecessor agencies on the Isthmus of Panama.

(b) An additional amount of $20 per month shall be paid to each person who receives payment of cash relief under subsection (a) of this section and shall be allowed without regard to the limitations contained therein.

(c) Each cash relief payment made pursuant to this section shall be increased on the same effective date and by the same percent, adjusted to the nearest dollar, as civil service retirement annuities are increased under the cost-of-living adjustment provisions of section 8340(b) of title 5, United States Code. Such increase shall apply only to cash relief payments made after October 1, 1979, as increased by annuity increases made after that date under such section 8340(b).

(d) The Commission may pay cash relief to the widow of any former employee of the Canal Zone Government or the Panama Canal Company who, until the time of his death, receives or has received cash relief under subsection (a) of this section, under section 181 of title 2 of the Canal Zone Code (as in effect on September 30, 1979), or under the Act of July 8, 1937, referred to in such subsection (a). The term "widow" as used in this subsection includes only the following:

(1) a woman legally married to such employee at the time of his termination for disability and at his death;

(2) a woman who, although not legally married to such former employee at the time of his termination, had resided continuously with him for at least five years immediately preceding the employee's termination under such circumstances as would at common law make the relationship a valid marriage and who continued to reside with him until his death; and

(3) a woman who has not remarried or assumed a common-law relationship with any other person.

Cash relief granted to such a widow shall not at any time exceed 50 percent of the rate at which cash relief, inclusive of any additional payment under subsection (b) of this section, would be payable to the former employee were he then alive.

(e) Subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, United States Code, applies with respect to those individuals who were in the service of the Canal Zone Government or the Panama Canal Company on October 5, 1958, and who, except for the operation of section 13(a)(1) of the Act entitled "An Act to implement item 1 of a Memorandum of Understanding attached to the treaty of January 25, 1955, entered into by the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Republic of Panama with respect to wage and employment practices of the Government of the United States of America in the Canal Zone", approved July 25, 1958 (72 Stat. 405), would have been within the classes of individuals subject to the Act of July 8, 1937, referred to in subsection (a) of this section.

APPLIANCES FOR EMPLOYEES INJURED BEFORE SEPTEMBER 7, 1916

Sec. 1246. Artificial limbs or other appliances may be purchased by the Commission, out of any funds appropriated to the Commission, for persons who were injured in the service of the Isthmian Canal Commission or of the Panama Canal before September 7, 1916.

Subchapter V—Leave

LEAVE FOR JURY OR WITNESS SERVICE

Sec. 1251. Section 6322(a) of title 5, United States Code, is amended—

(1) by striking out "the Canal Zone, or"; and

(2) by striking out "Islands." and inserting in lieu thereof "Islands, or the Republic of Panama.".

Subchapter VI—Application to Related Personnel

LAW ENFORCEMENT; CANAL ZONE CIVILIAN PERSONNEL POLICY COORDINATION BOARD; RELATED EMPLOYEES

Sec. 1261. (a) For the purposes of sections 1206, 1231, 1232, 1241, and 1242 of this Act, including any amendment made by those sections, the United States Attorney for the District of the Canal Zone and the Assistant United States Attorneys and their clerical assistants, and the United States Marshal for the District of the Canal Zone and his deputies and clerical assistants shall be considered employees of the Commission.

(b) For the purposes of this Act, including any amendment made by this Act, the Executive Director of the Canal Zone Civilian Personnel Policy Coordinating Board, the Manager, Central Examining Office, and their staffs shall be considered to have been employees of the Panama Canal Company with respect to service in those positions before October 1, 1979, and as employees of the Commission with respect to service in those positions on or after that date.

(c) The provisions of this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subchapter VII—Labor-Management Relations

LABOR-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS

Sec. 1271. (a) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to affect the applicability of chapter 71 of title 5, United States Code, relating to labor-management and employee relations, with respect to the Commission or the operations of any other Executive agency conducted in that area of the Republic of Panama which, on September 30, 1979, was the Canal Zone, except that in applying those provisions—

(1) the definition of "employee" shall be applied without regard to clause (i) of section 7103(a)(2) of such title 5 which relates to nationality and citizenship; and

(2) a unit shall be considered to be appropriate notwithstanding the fact that it includes any supervisor if that supervisor's position (or type of position) was, before October 1, 1979, represented before the Panama Canal Company by a labor organization that included employees who were not supervisors.

(b) Labor-management and employee relations of the Commission, other Executive agencies, and the Smithsonian Institution, their employees, and organizations of those employees, in connection with operations conducted in that area of the Republic of Panama which, on September 30, 1979, was the Canal Zone, shall be governed and regulated solely by the applicable laws, rules, and regulations of the United States.

CHAPTER 3—FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

Subchapter I—Funds

CANAL ZONE GOVERNMENT FUNDS

Sec. 1301. On the effective date of this Act, any unexpended balances of the appropriation accounts appearing on the books of the United States Government as "Operating Expenses, Canal Zone Government (38-0116-0-1-806)" and "Capital Outlay, Canal Zone Government (38-0116-0-1-806)" shall be covered into the general fund of the Treasury, and any appropriations to which expenditures under such accounts have been chargeable before such effective date are repealed. The Commission may, to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in Appropriation Acts to the Commission for such purpose, pay claims or make payments chargeable to such accounts, upon proper audit of such claims or payments. There are authorized to be appropriated to the Commission such funds as may be necessary to pay claims and make payments pursuant to this section.

PANAMA CANAL COMPANY FUNDS; COMMISSION FUNDS

Sec. 1302. (a) On the effective date of this Act, the account appearing on the books of the United States Government as the "Panama Canal Company Fund (38-4060-0-3-403)" shall be terminated, and any unexpended balances under such account as of that date shall be covered into the Treasury in an account to be known as the "Panama Canal Commission Fund".

(b) On or after the effective date of this Act, tolls for the use of the Panama Canal and all other receipts of the Commission that, before such effective date, would have been credited to the account appearing on the books of the Government as the "Panama Canal Company Fund (38-4060-0-3-403)" shall be deposited in the Treasury in the Panama Canal Commission Fund;[8] except that the part of the tolls and other receipts that covers interest on the investment of the United States in the Panama Canal pursuant to section 1602 and 1603 of this Act shall be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(c)(1) No funds may be appropriated to or for the use of the Commission, nor may any funds to be obligated or expended by the Commission for any fiscal year, unless such appropriation, obligation, expenditure has been specifically authorized by law.

(2) No funds may be appropriated to or for the use of the Commission for any fiscal year in excess of (A) the amount to revenues deposited in the Panama Canal Commission Fund during such fiscal year, as such amount is estimated by the Secretary of Defense and certified by the Comptroller General of the United States at the time the budget request for the Commission for such fiscal year is submitted to the Congress, plus (B) the amount of revenues deposited in such Fund prior to such fiscal year and remaining unexpended at the beginning of such fiscal year. Not later than thirty days after the end of such fiscal year, the Secretary of the Treasury shall report to the Congress the actual amount of revenue deposited in the Panama Canal Commission Fund during such fiscal year.

(d) The Commission may, to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts, enter into contracts in order to carry out its functions.

(e)(1) It is the sense of the Congress that the additional costs resulting from implementation of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements should be kept to the absolute minimum level. To this end, the Congress declares that the direct appropriated costs of implementation to be borne by the taxpayers over the life of such Treaty should be kept to a level no greater than the March 1979 estimate of those costs ($870,700,000) presented to the Congress by the executive branch during consideration of this Act by the Congress, less personnel retirement costs of $205,000,000, which were subtracted and charged to tolls, therefore resulting in the net taxpayer cost of approximately $665,700,000, plus appropriate adjustment for inflation.

(2) It is further the sense of the Congress that the actual costs of implementation be consistent with the obligations of the United States to operate the Panama Canal safely and efficiently and keep it secure.

EMERGENCY FUND

Sec. 1303. (a) On the effective date of this Act, the Secretary of the Treasury shall establish and thereafter shall maintain in the treasury a fund to be known as the "Panama Canal Emergency Fund." There are authorized to be appropriated for deposit in such Fund (1) for the fiscal year beginning on October 1, 1979, $40,000,000, and (2) for any fiscal year beginning on or after October 1, 1980, such additional sums as may be specifically authorized by law for such fiscal year.

---

[8] The words from this point to the end of the sentence were added by sec. 1 of Public Law 99-195; 99 Stat. 1349.

(b) The Commission may make withdrawals from the Panama Canal Emergency Fund by check in order to defray emergency expenses and to insure the continuous, efficient, and safe operation of the Panama Canal, if funds appropriated for the operation and maintenance of the Canal are insufficient for such purposes. Any withdrawal from such Fund to cover increased costs attributable to unprogrammed increases in traffic may not be made in amounts greater than the revenues from such increased traffic. Such Fund shall not be available for payments to Panama under Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977. Any withdrawal from such fund or expenditure made under this subsection shall be reported forthwith by the Commission to the Congress and to the Office of Management and Budget.

Subchapter II—Accounting Policies and Audits

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Sec. 1311. (a) The Commission shall establish and maintain its accounts pursuant to the Accounting and Auditing Act of 1950 (31 U.S.C. 65 et seq.) and the provisions of this chapter. Such accounts shall specify all revenues received by the Commission, including tolls for the use of the Panama Canal, expenditures for capital replacement, expansion, and improvement, and all costs of maintenance and operation of the Panama Canal and of its complementary works, installations, and equipment, including depreciation, payments to the Republic of Panama under the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, and interest on the investment of the United States calculated in accordance with section 1603 of this Act.

(b) The Commission may issue regulations establishing the basis of accounting for the assets which are made available for the use of the Commission. Such regulations may provide for depreciation of the net replacement value of the assets which will ultimately require replacement to maintain the service capacity of the Panama Canal. Such regulations may also provide the depreciation of such assets be recorded ratably over their service lives.

REPORTS

Sec. 1312. The Commission shall, not later than January 31 of each year, submit to the President and the Congress a financial statement and a complete report with respect to the maintenance and operation of the Panama Canal during the preceding fiscal year.

AUDIT BY THE COMPTROLLER GENERAL OF THE UNITED STATES

Sec. 1313. (a) Financial transactions of the Commission shall be audited by the Comptroller General of the United States (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "Comptroller General") pursuant to the Accounting and Auditing Act of 1950 (31 U.S.C. 65 et seq.). In conducting any audit pursuant to such Act, the appropriate representatives of the Comptroller General shall have access to all books, accounts, financial records, reports, files, and other papers, items, or property in use by the Commission and necessary to facilitate such audit, and such representative shall be afforded full facilities for verifying transactions with the balances or securities held by depositories, fiscal agents, and custodians. An audit pursuant to such Act shall first be conducted with respect to the fiscal year in which this Act becomes effective.

(b) The Comptroller General shall, not later than six months after the end of each fiscal year, submit to the Congress a report of the audit conducted pursuant to subsection (a) of this section with respect to such fiscal year. Such report shall set forth the scope of the audit and shall include—

(1) a statement of assets and liabilities, capital, and surplus or deficit, based on the accounts of the Commission established pursuant to this chapter.

(2) a statement of income and expenses,

(3) a statement of sources and application of funds,

(4) a statement listing all direct and indirect costs incurred by the United States in implementing the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, including the cost of property transferred to the Republic of Panama during each fiscal year, and

(5) such comments and information as the Comptroller General considers necessary to keep the Congress informed of the operations and financial transactions of the Commission, together with such recommendations with respect to such operations and transactions as the Comptroller General considers advisable.

The report shall identify specifically any program, expenditure, or other financial transaction or undertaking observed in the course of the audit which, in the opinion of the Comptroller General, has been carried out or made and has not been authorized by law. The Comptroller General shall submit a copy of each such report to the President, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Commission.

(c) In conducting the audit and preparing the reports provided for in this section and in carrying out his other responsibilities pursuant to law, the Comptroller General shall, with respect to fiscal year 1980, take into account the problems inherent in converting the existing accounting system of the Panama Canal Company to conform to the requirements established in section 1311 of this Act. Accordingly, the Comptroller General shall take no adverse action with respect to the Commission, nor shall any violation of section 3679 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 665) be considered to have taken place, so long as the Commission is in substantial compliance with the requirements of this Act. The Comptroller General shall make such recommendations to the Commission and to the Congress as he may consider appropriate to insure that full compliance with the financial controls provided for in the Accounting and Auditing Act of 1950 (31 U.S.C. 65 et seq.) is achieved promptly.

Subchapter III—Interagency Accounts

INTERAGENCY SERVICES; REIMBURSEMENTS

Sec. 1321. (a) The Commission shall reimburse the Employees' Compensation Fund, Bureau of Employee's Compensation, Department of Labor, for the benefit payments to the Commission's employees, and shall also reimburse other Government departments and agencies for payments of a similar nature made on its behalf.

(b) The Department of Defense shall reimburse the Commission for amounts expended by the Commission in maintaining defense facilities in standby condition for the Department of Defense.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, funds appropriated (for any fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1979) to or for the use of the Department of Defense, or to any other department or agency of the United States as may be designated by the President to carry out the purposes of this subsection, shall be available for—

(1) conducting the educational and health care activities, including kindergartens and college, carried out by the Canal Zone Government and the Panama Canal Company before the effective date of this Act, and

(2) providing the services related thereto to the categories of persons to which such services were provided before such effective date.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Department of Defense, or any department or agency designated by the President to provide health care services to those categories of persons referred to in this subsection, shall provide such services to such categories of persons on a basis no less favorable than that applied to its own employees and their dependents.

(d) Amounts expended for furnishing services referred to in subsection (c) of this section to persons eligible to receive them, less amounts payable by such persons, shall be fully reimbursable to the department or agency furnishing the services, except to the extent that such expenditures are the responsibility of that department or agency. The appropriations or funds of the Commission shall be available for such reimbursements on behalf of—

(1) employees of the Commission, and

(2) other persons authorized to receive such services who are eligible to receive them pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements.

The appropriations or funds of any other department or agency of the United States conducting operations in the Republic of Panama, including the Smithsonian Institution, shall be available for reimbursements on behalf of employees of such department or agency and their dependents.

(e)[9] The appropriations or funds of the Commission, or of any other department or agency of the United States conducting operations in the Republic of Panama, shall be available to defray the cost of—

---

[9] Subsec. (c) was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 5(c) of Public Law 99-223, 99 Stat. 1739.

(1) health care services to elderly or disabled persons who were eligible to receive such services before the effective date of this Act, less amounts payable by such persons, and

(2) educational services provided by schools in the Republic of Panama, which are not operated by the United States, to employees of the Commission who are citizens of the United States and persons who were receiving such services at the expense of the Canal Zone Government before the effective date of this Act.

(f) For purposes of the reimbursement of the United States by the Republic of Panama for the salaries and other employment costs of employees of the Commission who are assigned to assist the Republic of Panama in the operation of activities which are transferred to that Government as a result of any provision of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements which reimbursement is provided for in paragraph 8 of Article 10 of that Treaty, the Commission shall be deemed to be the United States of America.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President, through the appropriate department or agency of the United States, shall, until January 1, 2000, operate the educational institution known as the "Canal Zone College". Such institution shall continue to provide, insofar as practicable, the level of services which it offered immediately before the effective date of this Act.

Subchapter IV—Postal Matters

POSTAL SERVICE

Sec. 1331. The postal service established and governed by chapter 73 of title 2 of the Canal Zone Code shall be discontinued on October 1, 1979.

(b) The provisions of chapter 73 of such title 2 relating to postal-savings deposits, postal-savings certificates, postal money orders, and the accounting for funds shall continue to apply for the purpose of meeting the obligations of the United States concerning outstanding postal savings and money orders and disposition of funds.

(c) The Commission shall take possession of and administer the funds of the postal service referred to in subsection (a) and this section and shall assume its obligation. The Commission and the United States Postal Service may enter into agreements for the transfer of funds of property and the assumption of administrative rights or responsibilities with respect to the outstanding obligations of the postal service referred to in subsection (a) of this section. Any transfer or assumption (including any agreement for such transfer or assumption) pursuant to this subsection shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriate Acts.

(d) Mail addressed to the Canal Zone from or through the continental United States may be routed by the United States Postal Service to the military post offices of the United States Forces in the Republic of Panama. Such military offices shall provide the required directory services and shall accept such mail to the extent permitted under the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements. The Commission shall furnish personnel, records, and other services to such military to assure wherever appropriate the distribution, rerouting, or return of such mail.

(e)(1) The second sentence of section 403(a) of title 39, United States Code, is amended by striking out "Except as provided in the Canal Zone Code, the" and inserting in lieu thereof "The".

(2) Section 340(b) of such title is amended—

(A) by inserting "or" before "the Virgin Islands"; and

(B) by striking out "or the Canal Zone,".

(3)(A) Section 3402 of such title repealed.

(B) the table of sections for chapter 34 of title 39, United States Code, is amended by repealing the item relating to section 3402.

(4) Section 3682(b)(5) of such title is amended by striking out "the Canal Zone and".

Subchapter V—Accounts With the Republic of Panama

PAYMENTS TO THE REPUBLIC OF PANAMA

Sec. 1341. (a) The Commission shall pay to the Republic of Panama those payments required under paragraph 5 of Article III and paragraph 4 of Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977. Payments made under paragraph 5 of Article III of such Treaty shall be audited annually by the Comptroller General and any overpayment, as determined in accordance with Understanding (1) incorporated in the Resolution of Ratification of the Panama Canal Treaty (adopted by the United States Senate on April 18, 1978), for the service described in that paragraph which are provided shall be refunded by the Republic of Panama or set off against amounts payable by the United States to the Republic of Panama under paragraph 5 of Article III of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977.

(b) In determining whether operating revenues exceed expenditures for the purpose of payments to the Republic of Panama under paragraph 4(c) of Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, such operating revenues in a fiscal period shall be reduced by (1) all costs of such period as shown by the accounts established pursuant to section 1311 of this Act, and (2) the cumulative sum from prior years (beginning with the year in which the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 enters into force) of any excess of costs of the Panama Canal Commission over operating revenues.

(c) The President shall not accede to any interpretation of paragraph 1 of Article IX of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 which would permit the Republic of Panama to tax retroactively organizations and businesses operating, and citizens of the United States living, in the Canal Zone before the effective date of this Act.

(d) Any accumulated unpaid balance under paragraph 4(c) of Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 at the termination of such Treaty shall be payable only to the extent of any operating surplus in the last year of the Treaty's duration, and nothing in such paragraph may be construed as obligating the United States to pay after the date of the termination of the Treaty any such unpaid balance which has accrued before such date.

(e) As provided in section 1602(b) of this Act, tolls shall not be prescribed at rates calculated to cover payments to the Republic of Panama pursuant to paragraph 4(c) of Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977. Moreover, no payments may be made to the Republic of Panama under paragraph 4(c) of Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 unless unexpended funds are used to pay all costs of operation and maintenance of the canal, including but not limited to (1) operating expenses determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, (2) payments to the Republic of Panama under paragraphs 4(a) and 4(b) of such Article XIII and under paragraph (5) of Article III of such Treaty, (3) amounts in excess of depreciation and amortization which are programmed for plant replacement, expansion, and improvements, (4) payments to the Treasury of the United States under section 1603 of this Act, (5) reimbursement to the Treasury of the United States for costs incurred by other departments and agencies of the United States in providing educational, health, and other services to the Commission, its employees and their dependents, and other categories of persons in accordance with section 1321 of this Act, and (6) any costs of Treaty implementation associated with the maintenance and operation of the Panama Canal.

(f) The prohibitions contained in this section and in sections 1302(c) and 1503 of this Act shall apply notwithstanding any other provisions of law authorizing transfers of funds between accounts, reprogramming of funds, use of funds for contingency purposes, or waivers of prohibitions.

(g)[10] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no reduction under any order issued pursuant to the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 shall apply to the Commission if the implementation of such an order would result in a payment to the Republic of Panama under paragraph 4(c) of Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and this section.

TRANSACTIONS WITH THE REPUBLIC OF PANAMA

Sec. 1342. The Commission may, on a reimbursable basis, provide to the Republic of Panama materials, supplies, equipment, work, or services, including water and electric power, requested by the Republic of Panama, at such rates as may be agreed upon by the Commission and the Republic of Panama. Payment for such materials, supplies, equipment, work, or services may be made by direct payment by the Republic of Panama to the Commission or by offset against amounts due the Republic of Panama by the United States.

DISASTER RELIEF

Sec. 1343. If an emergency arises because of disaster or calamity by flood hurricane, earthquake, fire, pestilence, or like cause, not forseen or otherwise provided for, and occurring in the Republic of Panama in such circumstances as to constitute an actual or potential hazard to health, safety, security, or property in the areas and installations made available to the United States pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, the Commission may expend available funds appropriated to the Commission for such purpose, and utilize or furnish materials, supplies, equipment and services for relief, assistance, and protection.

---

[10] Sec. 6 of Public Law 99–368 (100 Stat. 776) added subsec. (g).

CONGRESSIONAL RESTRAINTS ON PROPERTY TRANSFER AND TAX EXPENDITURES

Sec. 1344. (a) The Congress enacts this section in the exercise of its authority under Article IV, section 3, clause 2 of the Constitution of the United States to dispose of and make necessary rules and regulations with respect to property of the United States.

(b) Prior to the transfer of property of the United States located in the Republic of Panama to the Republic of Panama pursuant to section 1504 of this Act, the President shall formally advise the Government of Panama that—

(1) in fulfilling its obligations under the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, the United States shall make no payments to the Republic of Panama derived from tax revenues of the United States;

(2) the United States retains full discretion and authority to determine whether and the extent to which tax revenues of the United States may be expended in exercising United States rights and carrying out United States responsibilities under the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements;

(3) no tax revenues of the United States shall be made available for obligations and expenditures after the effective date of this Act for purposes of implementing the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, unless hereafter specifically approved by the Congress through the authorization and appropriation process;

(4) the total amount expended by the Commission from funds appropriated to or for the use of the Commission shall not exceed the total amount deposited in the Panama Canal Commission Fund; and

(5) the foregoing paragraphs of this subsection do not apply to expenditures made by the United States in fulfilling United States obligations to transfer the remains of our honored dead from Mount Hope Cemetry in the former Canal Zone to an appropriate and dignified place in accordance with Reservation 3 to the Treaty Concerning the Permanent Neutrality and Operation of the Panama Canal.

CHAPTER 4—CLAIMS FOR INJURIES TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY

Subchapter I—General Provisions

SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS GENERALLY

Sec. 1401. (a) Subject to the provisions of this chapter, the Commission may adjust and pay claims for injury to, or loss of, property or for personal injury or death, arising from the operation of the Panama Canal or related facilities and appurtenances.

(b) No claim for an amount exceeding $50,000 shall be adjusted and paid by the Commission under the provisions of this subchapter.

(c) An award made to a claimant under this section shall be payable out of any moneys appropriated for or made available to the Commission. The acceptance by the claimant of the award shall be final and conclusive on the claimant, and shall constitute a complete release by the claimant of his claim against the United States and against any employee of the United States acting in the course of his employment who is involved in the matter giving rise to the claim.

(d) Except as provided in section 1416 of this Act, no action for damages on claims cognizable under this chapter shall be against the United States or the Commission, and no such action shall lie against any officer or employee of the United States. Neither this section nor section 1416 of this Act shall preclude actions against officers or employees of the United States for injuries resulting from their acts outside the scope of their employment or not in the line of their duties, or from their acts committed with the intent to injure the person or property of another.

(e) The provisions of section 1346(b) of title 28, United States Code, and the provisions of chapter 171 of such title shall not apply to claims cognizable under this chapter.

Subchapter II—Vessel Damage

INJURIES IN LOCKS OF CANAL

Sec. 1411. (a) Subject to subsection (b) of this section, the Commission shall promptly adjust and pay damages for injuries to vessels, or to the cargo, crew, or passengers of vessels, which may arise by reason of their passage through the locks of the Panama Canal[11] when the injury was proximately caused by negligence or fault on the part of an officer or employee of the United States acting within the scope of his employment and in the line of his duties in connection with the operation of the Canal. If the negligence or fault of the vessel, master, crew, or passengers proximately contributed to the injury, the award of damages shall be diminished in proportion to the negligence to fault attributable to the vessel, master, crew, or passengers. Damages may not be allowed and paid for injuries to any protrusion beyond any portion of the hull of a vessel, whether it is permanent or temporary in character. A vessel is considered to be passing through the locks of the Canal, under the control of officers or employees of the United States, from the time the first towing line is made fast on board before entrance into the locks and until the towing lines are cast off upon, or immediately prior to, departure from the lock chamber. No payment for damages on a claim may be made under this section unless the claim is filed with the commission within 2 years after the date of the injury, or within 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Panama Canal Amendments Act of 1985, whichever is later.[12]

---

[11] The language from this point to the end of the sentence was added by sec. 2(a) of Public Law 99-209; 99 Stat. 1716. Sec. 2(a) also deleted a sentence that previously appeared at this point: "Damages may not be paid where the injury was proximately caused by the negligence or fault of the vessel, master, crew, or passengers."

[12] This sentence was added by sec. 2(a) of the Panama Canal Amendments Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-209; 99 Stat. 1716.)

(b)[13] (1) With respect to a claim under subsection (a) for damages for injuries to a vessel or its cargo, if, at the time the injuries were incurred, the navigation or movement of the vessel was not under the control of a Panama Canal pilot, the Commission may adjust and pay the claim only if the amount of the claim does not exceed $50,000, unless the injuries were caused by another vessel under the control of a Panama Canal pilot.

(2) The provisions of subsections (c) through (e) of section 1401 of this Act shall apply to any claim described in paragraph (1).

INJURIES OUTSIDE LOCKS

Sec. 1412. The Commission shall promptly adjust and pay damages for injuries to vessels, or to the cargo, crew, or passengers of vessels which may arise by reason of their presence in the Panama Canal, or waters adjacent thereto, other than the locks, when the injury was proximately caused by negligence or fault on the part of an officer or employee of the United States acting within the scope of his employment and in the line of his duties in connection with the operation of the Canal. No payment for damages on a claim may be made under this section unless the claim is filed with the Commission within 2 years after the date of the injury, or within 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Panama Canal Amendments Act of 1985, whichever is later.[14] If the negligence or fault of the vessel, master, crew, or passengers proximately contributed to the injury, the award of damages shall be diminished in proportion to the negligence or fault attributable to the vessel, master, crew, or passengers. In the case of a vessel which is required by or pursuant to regulations prescribed pursuant to section 1801 of this Act to have a Panama Canal pilot on duty aboard, damages may not be adjusted and paid for injuries to the vessel, or its cargo, crew, or passengers, incurred while the vessel was underway and in motion, unless at the time the injuries were incurred the navigation or movement of the vessel was under the control of a Panama Canal pilot.

MEASURE OF DAMAGES GENERALLY

Sec. 1413. In determining the amount of the award of damages for injuries to a vessel for which the Commission is determined to be liable there may be included—

(1) the actual or estimated cost of repairs;

(2) charter hire actually lost by the owners, or charter hire actually paid, depending upon the terms of the charter party, for the time the vessel is undergoing repairs;

(3) maintenance of the vessel and wages of the crew, if they are found to be actual additional expenses or losses incurred outside of the charter hire; and

(4) other expenses which are definitely and accuratetly shown to have been incurred necessarily and by reason of the accident or injuries.

---

[13] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 2(b) of Public Law 99-209; 99 Stat. 1716.

[14] This sentence was added by sec. 2(c) of Public Law 99-209, The Panama Canal Amendments Act of 1985.

Agent's fees, or commissions, or other incidental expenses of similar character, or any items which are indefinite, indeterminable, speculative, or conjectural may not be allowed. The Commission shall be furnished such vouchers, receipts, or other evidence as may be necessary in support of any item of a claim. If a vessel is not operated under charter but by the owner directly, evidence shall be secured if available as to the sum for which vessels of the same size and class can be chartered in the market. If the charter value cannot be determined, the value of the vessel to its owners in the business in which it was engaged at the time of the injuries shall be used as a basis for estimating the damages for the vessel's detention; and the books of the owners showing the vessel's earnings about the time of the accident or injuries shall be considered as evidence of probable earnings during the time of detention. If the books are unavailable, such other evidence shall be furnished as may be necessary.

DELAYS FOR WHICH NO RESPONSIBILITY IS ASSUMED

Sec. 1414. The Commission is not responsible, and may not consider any claim, for demurrage or delays caused by—

(1) landslides or other natural causes;

(2) necessary construction or maintenance work of Canal locks, terminals, or equipment;

(3) obstruction arising from accidents;

(4) time necessary for admeasurement;

(5) congestion of traffic;

(6)[15] investigation of a marine accident that is conducted within 24 hours after the accident occurs, except that any liability of the Commission beyond that 24-hour period shall be limited to the extent to which the accident was caused, or contributed to, by the negligence of an employee of the Commission acting within the scope of the employee's official duties; or

(7) except as specially set forth in this subchapter, any other cause.

SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS

Sec. 1415.[16] The Commission, by mutual agreement, compromise, or otherwise, may adjust and determine the amounts of the respective awards of damages pursuant to this subchapter. Such amounts may be paid only out of money appropriated or allotted for the maintenance and operation of the Panama Canal. Acceptance by a claimant of the amount awarded to him shall be deemed to be in full settlement of such claim against the Government of the United States.

---

[15] Subsec. 6 was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 3 of Public Law 99-209; 99 Stat. 1717.

[16] Sec. 4 of Public Law 99-190; 99 Stat. 1717, struck out subsec. (b) of sec. 1415 and dropped the para. designation for subsec. (a). Subsec. (b) previously read as follows:

"(b) The Commission shall not adjust and pay any claim for damages for injuries arising by reason of the presence of the vessel in the Panama Canal or adjacent waters outside the locks where the amount of the claim exceeds $120,000 but shall submit the claim to the Congress in a special report containing the material facts and the recommendation of the Commission thereon."

ACTIONS ON CLAIMS

Sec. 1416. A claimant for damages pursuant to section 1411(a) or 1412 of this Act who considers himself aggrieved by the findings, determination, or award of the Commission in reference to his claim may bring an action on the claim against the Commission in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana. Subject to the provisions of this chapter and of applicable regulations issued pursuant to section 1801 of this Act relative to navigation of the Panama Canal and adjacent waters, such actions shall proceed and be heard by the court without a jury according to the principles of law and rules of practice obtaining generally in like cases between a private party and a department or agency of the United States. Any judgment obtained against the Commission in an action under this subchapter may be paid out of money appropriated or allotted for the maintenance and operation of the Panama Canal. An action for damages cognizable under this section shall not otherwise lie against the United States or the Commission, nor in any other court, than as provided in this section; nor may it lie against any officer or employee of the United States or of the Commission. Any action on a claim under this section shall be barred unless the action is brought within one year after the date on which the Commission mails to the claimant written notification of the Commission's final determination with respect to the claim, or within one year after the date of the enactment of the Panama Canal Amendments Act of 1985, whichever is later. Attorneys appointed by the Commission shall represent the Commission in any action arising under this subchapter.[17]

INVESTIGATION OF ACCIDENT OR INJURY GIVING RISE TO CLAIM

Sec. 1417. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a claim may not be considered under this subchapter, or an action for damages lie thereon, unless, prior to the departure from the Panama Canal of the vessel involved—

(1) an investigation by the competent authorities of the accident or injury, giving rise to the claim has been completed; and

(2) the basis for the claim has been laid before the Commission.

BOARD OF LOCAL INSPECTORS

Sec. 1418. (a) The President shall provide for the establishment of a Board of Local Inspectors of the Panama Canal Commission which shall perform, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the President—

(1) the investigations required by section 1417 of this Act; and

(2) such other duties with respect to marine matters as may be assigned by the President.

---

[17] The final two sentences of sec. 1416 were added by sec. 5(3) of Public Law 99-190; 99 Stat. 1717.

(b) In conducting any investigation pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, the Board of Local Inspectors established pursuant to such subsection may summon witnesses, administer oaths, and require the production of books and papers necessary for such investigation.

INSURANCE

Sec. 1419.[18] The Commission is authorized to purchase insurance to protect the Commission against major and unpredictable revenue losses or expenses arising from catastrophic marine accidents.

CHAPTER 5—PUBLIC PROPERTY

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OF PANAMA CANAL COMPANY

Sec. 1501. All property and other assets of the Panama Canal Company shall revert to the United States on the effective date of this Act, and, except as otherwise provided by law, the United States shall assume the liabilities, including contractual obligations, of the Panama Canal Company then outstanding. The Commission may use such property, facilities, and records of the Panama Canal Company as are necessary to carry out its functions.

TRANSFERS AND CROSS-SERVICING BETWEEN AGENCIES

Sec. 1502. (a) In the interest of economy and maximum efficiency in the utilization of property and facilities of the United States, there are authorized to be transferred between departments and agencies of the United States, with or without reimbursement, such facilities, buildings, structures, improvement, stock, and equipment located in the Republic of Panama, and used for their activities therein, as may be mutually agreed upon by the departments and agencies involved and approved by the President of the United States or his designee.

(b) The Commission may enter into cross-serving agreements with any other department or agency of the United States for the use of facilities, furnishing of services, or performance of functions.

(c) The Commission, any department or agency of the United States, or any United States court in the Republic of Panama is authorized to transfer to the Government of the Republic of Panama any record of such Commission, department, agency, or court, or copy thereof, including any record acquired from the Canal Zone Government or Panama Canal Company (including any vital statistics record), to any other department, agency, or court of the United States if such action is determined by the Commission, the head of the department or agency concerned, or the judge of the court concerned to be in the interest of the United States. Transfer of any record or copy thereof under this section to the Government of the Republic of Panama shall be made under the coordination of and with the approval of the United States Ambassador to the Republic of Panama.

---

[18] 22 U.S.C. 3979.

(d) The provisions of this section shall apply to the Smithsonian Institution.

DISPOSITION OF PROPERTY OF THE UNITED STATES

Sec. 1503. No property of the United States located in the Republic of Panama may be disposed of except pursuant to law enacted by the Congress.

TRANSFER OF PROPERTY TO PANAMA

Sec. 1504. (a)(1) On the date on which the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 enters into force, the Secretary of State may convey to the Republic of Panama the Panama Railroad and such property located in the area which, immediately before such date, comprised the Canal Zone and which is not within the land and water areas the use of which is made available to the United States pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements.

(2) Property tranferred pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection may not include buildings and other facilities, except housing, located outside such areas, the use of which is retained by the United States pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements.

(b) With respect to the transfer of all other property (not described in subsection (a)(1) of this section) to be transferred in accordance with the terms of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, the Secretary of State may convey such property from time to time in accordance with the terms of such Treaty and related agreements. Before [19] the transfer of any such property, the President must submit a written report to the Congress—

(1) precisely identifying and describing the particular property to be transferred;

(2) certifying the state of compliance by the Republic of Panama with such Treaty and related agreements; and

(3) setting forth the reasons for the conveyance being made at the particular time.

(c) The Panama Canal, and such other property referred to in paragraph 2(d) of Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 that has not been previously transferred in accordance with paragraphs 2(a), 2(b), and 2(c) of such Article, shall not be transferred to the Republic of Panama prior to December 31, 1999.

CHAPTER 6—TOLLS FOR USE OF THE PANAMA CANAL

PRESCRIPTION OF MEASUREMENT RULES AND RATES OF TOLLS

Sec. 1601. (a) The President is authorized, subject to the provisions of this chapter, to prescribe and from time to time change—

(1) the rules for the measurement of vessels for the Panama Canal; and

(2) the tolls that shall be levied for the use of the Canal.

---

[19] Public Law 99-233 (sec. 7) struck the language "at least 180 days" at the beginning of this sentence.

(b) Such rules of measurement and tolls prevailing on the effective date of this Act shall continue in effect until changed as provided in this chapter.

BASES OF TOLLS

Sec. 1602. (a) Tolls on merchant vessels, army and navy transports, colliers, tankers, hospital ships, supply ships, and yachts shall be based on net vessel tons of one hundred cubic feet each of actual earning capacity determined in accordance with the rules for the measurement of vessels for the Panama Canal, and tolls on other floating craft shall be based on displacement tonnage. The tolls on vessels in ballast without passengers or cargo may be less than the tolls for vessels with passengers or cargo.

(b) Tolls shall be prescribed at rates calculated to produce revenues to cover as nearly as practicable all costs of maintaining and operating the Panama Canal, together with the facilities and appurtenances related thereto, including unrecovered costs incurred on or after the effective date of this Act, interest, depreciation, payments to the Republic of Panama pursuant to paragraph 5 of Article III and paragraph 4 (a) and (b) of Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, and capital for plant replacement, expansion, and improvements. Tolls shall not be prescribed at rates calculated to produce revenues sufficient to cover payments to the Republic of Panama pursuant to paragraph 4(c) of Article XIII of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977.

(c) Vessels operated by the United States, including vessels of war and auxiliary vessels, and ocean-going training ships owned by the United States and operated by State nautical schools, shall pay tolls.

(d) The levy of tolls is subject to the provisions of section 1 of Article III of the treaty between the United States of America and Great Britain signed November 18, 1901, of Article I of the treaty between the United States of America and the Republic of Colombia signed April 6, 1914, and of Articles II, III, and VI of the Treaty Concerning Permanent Neutrality and Operation of the Panama Canal, between the United States of America and the Republic of Panama, signed September 7, 1977.

CALCULATION OF INTEREST

Sec. 1603. For purposes of sections 1311 and 1602 of this Act, interest shall be computed, at the rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, on the investment of the United States in the Panama Canal as shown in the accounts of the Panama Canal Company at the close of business on the day preceding the effective date of this Act, and as adjusted in accordance with subsections (b) and (c) of this section. Capital investment for interest purposes shall not include any interest during construction.

(b) The investment of the United States described in subsection (a) of this section—

(1) shall be increased by—

(A) the amount of expenditures from appropriations to the Commission made on or after the effective date of this Act, and

(B) the value of property transferred to the Commission by any other department or agency of the United States, as determined in accordance with subsection (c) of this section; and

(2) shall be decreased by—

(A) the amount of the funds covered into the Panama Canal Commission Fund [20] pursuant to section 1302 of this Act,

(B) the value of property transferred to the Republic of Panama pursuant to this or any other Act on or after the date on which the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 enters into force, and

(C) the value of property transferred by the Commission to any other department or agency of the United States.

(c) The value of property transferred to the Commission by any other department or agency of the United States shall be determined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget. In computing such value, such Director shall give due consideration to the cost and probable earning power of the transferred property, or the usable value to the Commission if clearly less than cost, and shall make adequate provisions for depreciation, obsolescence, and other determinable decreases in value. Insofar as practicable, the value of such transferred property shall exclude any portion of such value properly allocable to national defense.

PROCEDURES

Sec. 1604. (a) The Commission shall publish in the Federal Register notice of any proposed change in the rules of measurement or rates of tolls referred to in section 1601(a) of this Act. The Commission shall give interested parties an opportunity to participate in the proceedings through submission of written data, views, or arguments, and participation in a public hearing to be held not less than 30 days after the date of publication of the notice. The notice shall include the substance of the proposed change and a statement of the time, place, and nature of the proceedings. At the time of publication of such notice, the Commission shall make available to the public an analysis showing the basis and justification for the proposed change, which, in the case of a change in rates of tolls, shall indicate the conformity of the existing and proposed rates of tolls with the requirements of section 1602 of this Act, and the Commission's adherence to the requirement for full consideration of the following factors set forth in Understanding (1) incorporated in the Resolution of Ratification of the Treaty Concerning the Permanent Neutrality and Operation of the Panama Canal (adopted by the United States Senate on March 16, 1978):

(1) the costs of operating and maintaining the Panama Canal;

(2) the competitive position of the use of the Canal in relation to other means of transportation;

---

[20] Sec. 2 of Public Law 99-195; 99 Stat. 1349 substituted the words "Panama Canal Commission Fund" in lieu of "Treasury".

(3) the interests of the United States and the Republic of Panama in maintaining their domestic fleets;

(4) the impact of such a change in rates of tolls on the various geographical areas of each of the two countries; and

(5) the interests of both countries in maximizing their international commerce.

(b) After consideration of the relevant matter presented, the Commission may revise the proposed rules of measurement or rates of tolls, as the case may be, except that, in the case of rates of tolls, if such revision proposes rates greater than those originally proposed, a new analysis of the proposed rates shall be made available to the public, and a new notice of the revised proposal shall be published in the Federal Register apprising interested persons of the opportunity to participate further in the proceedings through submission of written data, views, or arguments, and participation in a public hearing to be held not less than 30 days after the date of publication of the new notice. The procedure set forth in this subsection shall be followed for any subsequent revision of the proposed rates of tolls by the Commission which proposes rates higher than those in the preceding proposal.

(c) After the proceedings have been conducted pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this section, the Commission shall publish in the Federal Register a notice of the changes in the rules of measurement or rates of tolls, as the case may be, to be recommended to the President.

(d) Upon publication of the notice pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, the Commission shall forward a complete record of the proceedings, with the recommendation of the Commission, to the President for his consideration. The President may approve, disapprove, or modify any or all of the changes in the rules of measurement or rates of tolls recommended by the Commission.

(e) Rules of measurement or rates of tolls prescribed by the President pursuant to this chapter shall take effect on a date prescribed by the President which is not less than 30 days after the President publishes such rules or rates in the Federal Register.

(f) Action to change the rules of measurement for the Panama Canal or the rates of tolls for the use of the Canal pursuant to this chapter shall be subject to judicial review in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

INTERIM TOLL ADJUSTMENT

Sec. 1605. (a) After the effective date of this section, the Panama Canal Company or the Commission may, without regard to the procedures set forth in section 1604 of this Act for making changes in tolls by the Commission and the President, change the rates of tolls calculated to cover the cost of maintaining and operating the Panama Canal during the fiscal year beginning on October 1, 1979. Such rates shall be calculated in accordance with the provisions of section 1602(b) of this Act. Any such change in rates of tolls shall be subject to the approval of the President whose action in the matter shall be final. Any change in rates of tolls approved by the President shall become effective on a date prescribed by the President.

This section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.[21]

CHAPTER 7—GENERAL REGULATIONS

AUTHORITY OF PRESIDENT

Sec. 1701. The President may prescribe, and from time to time amend, regulations applicable within the areas and installations made available to the United States for the operation and protection of the Panama Canal pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements concerning—

(1) the use of aircraft;
(2) the possession and use of alcoholic beverages;
(3) exclusion and removal of persons; and
(4) health and sanitation.

AUTHORITY OF COMMISSION

Sec. 1702. The Commission may prescribe, and from time to time amend, regulations applicable within the areas and installations made available to the United States for the operation and protection of the Panama Canal pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements concerning—

(1) the keeping and impounding of domestic animals;
(2) fire prevention;
(3) the sale or use of fireworks;
(4) the use of roads and highways;
(5) photographing of areas, objects, installations, or structures;
(6) swimming in the Panama Canal and adjacent waters; and
(7) the protection of wildlife, hunting, and fishing.

CHAPTER 8—SHIPPING AND NAVIGATION

Subchapter I—Operation of Canal

OPERATING REGULATIONS

Sec. 1801. The President may prescribe, and from time to time amend, regulations governing—

(1) the operation of the Panama Canal;

(2) the navigation of the harbors and other waters of the Panama Canal and areas adjacent thereto, including the ports of Balboa and Cristobal;

(3) the passage and control of vessels through the Panama Canal or any part thereof, including the locks and approaches thereto;

(4) pilotage in the Panama Canal or the approaches thereto through the adjacent waters; and

(5) the licensing of officers or other operators of vessels navigating the waters of the Panama Canal and areas adjacent thereto, including the ports of Balboa and Cristobal.

---

[21] Sept. 27, 1979.

Subchapter II—Inspection of Vessels

VESSELS SUBJECT TO INSPECTION

Sec. 1811. With the exception of private vessels merely transiting the Panama Canal, and of public vessels of all nations, vessels navigating the waters of the Panama Canal shall be subject to an annual inspection of hulls, boilers, machinery, equipment, and passenger accommodations.

FOREIGN VESSELS

Sec. 1812. With respect to a foreign vessel of a country which has inspection laws approximating those of the United States, any such vessel having an unexpired certificate of inspection duly issued by the authorities of such country shall not be subject to an inspection other than that necessary to determine whether the vessel, its boilers, and its lifesaving equipment are as stated in the certificate of inspection. A certificate of inspection may not be accepted as evidence of lawful inspection under this section unless similar privileges are granted to vessels of the United States under the laws of the country to which the vessel belongs.

REGULATIONS GOVERNING INSPECTION

Sec. 1813. The Commission shall prescribe, and from time to time may amend, regulations concerning the inspection of vessels conforming as nearly as practicable to the laws and regulations governing marine inspection by the United States Coast Guard.

TITLE II—TREATY TRANSITION PERIOD

CHAPTER 1—LAWS CONTINUED IN FORCE

LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY

Sec. 2101. To the extent not inconsistent with the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements and the provisions of this Act, the Canal Zone Code and other laws, regulations, and administrative authority of the United States applicable in the Canal Zone immediately before the date on which the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 enters into force shall continue in force for the purpose of the exercise by the United States of law enforcement and judicial jurisdiction during the transition period provided for in Article XI of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "transition period").

CHAPTER 2—COURTS

JURISDICTION

Sec. 2201. (a) During the transition period, the jurisdiction of the United States District Court for the District of the Canal Zone and the magistrates' courts under title 3 of the Canal Zone shall be continued, subject to the limitations set forth in Article XI of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977.

(b) For purposes of the exercise of the jurisdiction provided in Article XI of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, the United States District Court and magistrates' courts referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall construe the terms "United States citizen employees", "members of the United States Forces", "civilian component", and "dependents" as such terms are defined in the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, and shall construe the terms "areas and installations made available for the use of the United States" to mean (1) The Panama Canal operating areas and housing areas described in Annex A to the Agreement in Implementation of Article III of the Panama Canal Treaty, (2) the Ports of Balboa and Cristobal described in Annex B to that Agreement, and (3) the defense sites and Military Areas of Coordination described in Annex A to the Agreement in Implementation of Article IV of the Panama Canal Treaty.

DIVISION AND TERMS OF DISTRICT COURT

Sec. 2202. The United States District Court for the District of the Canal Zone may conduct its affairs at such places within the areas made available for the use by the United States pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, and at such times, as the district judge may designate by rule or order.

TERMS OF CERTAIN OFFICES

Sec. 2203. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 5, 41, 45, and 82 of title 3 of the Canal Zone Code, the term of office of a district judge, magistrate, United States attorney, or United States marshal shall extend for a period of 30 months beginning on the date on which the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 enters into force, and any such term shall be subject to such extension of time as may be provided for the disposition of pending cases by agreement between the United States and the Republic of Panama, pursuant to the last sentence of paragraph 7 of Article XI of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977.

(b) The provisions of this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 2204. Section 5(d), 7(d), 41(d), and 45(d) of title 3 of the Canal Zone Code, the second sentence of section 42 of such title, and the second sentence of section 82(c) of such title, which provisions require that certain court officials reside in the Canal Zone, are repealed.

SPECIAL DISTRICT JUDGE

Sec. 2205. (a) Section 6 of title 3 of the Canal Zone Code is amended to read as follows:

"§ 6. Special district judge

"That chief judge of the judicial circuit of the United States in which the district court lies may designate and assign a special district judge to act when necessary—

"(1) during the absence of the district judge;

"(2) during the disability or disqualification of the district judge because of sickness or otherwise to discharge his duties; or

"(3) when there is a vacancy in the office of district judge.".

(b) Each designation and assignment by the chief judge under section 6 of title 3 of the Canal Zone Code, as amended by subsection (a) of this section, shall be made in accordance with chapter 13 of title 28, United States Code, which shall be deemed to apply for such purposes.

MAGISTRATES' COURTS

Sec. 2206. (a) The two magistrates' courts establised pursuant to section 81 of title 3 of the Canal Zone Code and existing immediately before the date on which the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 enters into force shall continue in operation during the transition period unless terminated during such period under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) During the transition period, the President may terminate one magistrate's court, together with the positions of magistrate and constable corresponding thereto, if the President determines that the workload is insufficient to warrant continuance of that court. If one of the magistrates' courts is so terminated, the remaining magistrate's courts shall exercise the jurisdiction that otherwise would have been exercised by the terminated court and shall take custody of and administer all records of the terminated court.

CHAPTER 3—ATTORNEYS

OATH OF ATTORNEYS

Sec. 2301. (a) Section 543 of title 3 of the Canal Zone Code is amended to read as follows:

"§ 543. Oath of attorneys admitted to bar.

"Before receiving a certificate the applicant shall take and subscribe in court an appropriate oath prescribed by the district judge.".

(b) The table of sections for chapter 17 of title 3 of the Canal Zone Code is amended by amending the item relating to section 543 to read as follows:

"543. Oath of attorneys admitted to bar.".

CHAPTER 4—TRANSITION AUTHORITY

TRANSITION AUTHORITY OF PRESIDENT

Sec. 2401. Except as expressly provided to the contrary in this or any other Act, or in the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, any authority necessary for the exercise during the transition period of the rights and responsibilities of the United States specified in Article XI of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 shall be vested in the President.

PRISONS; PAROLE; PARDONS

Sec. 2402. (a) Subsection (c) of section 6503 of title 6 of the Canal Zone Code is amended to read as follows:

"(c) Pursuant to the provisions of section 5003 of title 18, United States Code, the Governor may contract with the Attorney General of the United States for the transfer to the custody of the Attorney General of prisoners sentenced by the United States District Court for the District of the Canal Zone to terms of imprisonment in excess of one year.".

(b) After entry into force of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977—

(1) all prisoners imprisoned in United States prisons pursuant to contracts entered into pursuant to subsection (c) of section 6503 of title 6 of the Canal Zone Code, as amended by subsection (a) of this section, shall be committed to the custody of the Attorney General as if committed in accordance with part III of title 18, United States Code;

(2) all persons convicted of offenses in the United States District Court for the District of the Canal Zone, and sentenced to terms of imprisonment of one year or less, shall be committed to the custody of the Commission; and

(3) the Commission shall prescribe, and from time to time may amend, regulations providing for the management of prisoners in the jails located in the areas and installations made available for the use of the United States pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements, including provisions for treatment, care, assignment for work, discipline, and welfare.

(c) After the entry into force of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, all persons convicted of offenses in the United States District Court for the District of the Canal Zone, and sentenced to terms of imprisonment in excess of one year, shall be committed to the custody of the Attorney General pursuant to parts III and IV of title 18, United States Code.

(d)(1) Sections 6501 through 6505 of title 6 of the Canal Zone Code ~~are repealed~~.

(2) The table of sections for chapter 351 of title 6 of the Canal Zone Code is amended by repealing the items relating to sections 6501 through 6505.

(3) Subsections (c) and (d) of this section shall take effect 90 days after entry into force of the prisoner transfer agreement referred to in paragraph 11 of Article IX of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 but in no event later than 90 days prior to the end of the transition period.

(f)(1) Chapter 355 of title 6 of the Canal Zone Code is repealed.

(2) the table of chapters for part 3 of title 6 of the Canal Zone Code is amended by repealing the item relating to chapter 355.

TITLE III—GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 1—CEMETERIES

DISINTERMENT, TRANSPORTATION, AND REINTERMENT OF REMAINS

Sec. 3101. (a) There are authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1979, and subsequent fiscal years, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes and provisions of Reservation (3) to the Resolution of Ratification of the Treaty Concerning the Permanent Neutrality and Operation of the Panama Canal, adopted by the United States Senate March 16, 1978, such sums to be made available to carry out such purposes and provisions.

(b) With regard to remains that are to be reinterred in the United States, the United States shall not bear the cost of funeral home services, vaults, plots, or crypts unless otherwise provided for by law.

CHAPTER 2—IMMIGRATION

SPECIAL IMMIGRANTS

Sec. 3201. (a) Section 101(a)(27) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(27)), relating to the definition of special immigrants, is amended—

(1) by striking out "or" at the end of subparagraph (C);

(2) by striking out the period at the end of subparagraph (D) and inserting in lieu thereof a semicolon; and

(3) by adding after subparagraph (D) the following new subparagraphs:

"(E) an immigrant, and his accompanying spouse and children, who is or has been an employee of the Panama Canal Company or Canal Zone Government before the date on which the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 (as described in section 3(a)(1) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979) enters into force, who was resident in the Canal Zone on the effective date of the exchange of instruments of ratification of such Treaty, and who has performed faithful service as such an employee for one year or more;

"(F) an immigrant, and his accompanying spouse and children, who is a Panamanian national and (i) who, before the date on which such Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 enters into force, has been honorably retired from United States Government employment in the Canal Zone with a total of 15 years or more of faithful service, or (ii) who, on the date on which such Treaty enters into force, has been employed by the United States Government in the Canal Zone with a total of 15 years or more of faithful service and who subsequently is honorably retired from such employment; or

"(G) an immigrant, and his accompanying spouse and children who was an employee of the Panama Canal Company or Canal Zone Government on the effective date of the exchange of instruments of ratification of such Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, who has performed faithful service for five years or more as such an employee, and whose personal safety, or the personal safety of whose spouse or children, as a direct result of such Treaty, is reasonably placed in danger because of the special nature of any of that employment.".

(b) Section 212(d) of such Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(d)), relating to waivers of conditions of inadmissibility to the United States, is amended by adding after paragraph (8) the following new paragraphs:

"(9) The provisions of paragraph (7), of subsection (a) shall not be applicable to any alien who is seeking to enter the United States as a special immigrant under subparagraph (E), (F), or (G) of section 101(a)(27).

"(10) The provisions of paragraph (15) of subsection (a) shall not be applicable to any alien who is seeking to enter the United States as a special immigrant under subparagraph (E), (F), or (G), of section 101(a)(27) and who applies for admission as such a special immigrant not later than March 31, 1983.".

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, not more than 15,000 individuals may be admitted to the United States as special immigrants under subparagraphs (E), (F), or (G) of section 101(a)(27) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as added by subsection (a) of this section, of which not more than 5,000 may be admitted in any fiscal year.

(d)(1) The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.[22]

(2) Paragraph (9) of section 212(d) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as added by subsection (d) of this section, shall cease to be effective at the end of the transition period.

CHAPTER 3—REPORTS, AMENDMENTS; REPEALS AND REDESIGNATION; EFFECTIVE DATE

REPORT

Sec. 3301. Until the termination of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, the President shall report annually on the status of the exercise of the rights and responsibilities of the United States under that Treaty. Such report shall include a discussion of the following:

(1) The actions taken by the Government of the Republic of Panama with respect to the living conditions of persons who resided in the Canal Zone before the effective date of this Act and who continue to reside in those areas made available to the United States under the Agreement in Implementation of Article III of the Panama Canal Treaty.

(2) The terms, conditions, and charges for land-use licenses within the canal operating areas specified in the Agreement in Implementation of Article III of the Panama Canal Treaty.

(3) The condition of former employees (and their dependents) of the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government who reside in the Republic of Panama on or after the effective date of this Act.

---

[22] Sept. 27, 1979.

AMENDMENTS

Sec. 3302. (a) Section 1 of the title II of the Act of June 15, 1917 (50 U.S.C. 191), is amended—

(1) by striking out the second paragraph; and

(2) in subsection (b) of the last paragraph, by striking out ", the Canal Zone,".

(b) Section 1 of title XIII of the Act of June 15, 1917 (50 U.S.C. 195), is amended by striking out "the Canal Zone and".

(c) The first section of the Act of August 9, 1954 (50 U.S.C. 196), is amended by striking out ", including the Canal Zone,".

(d) The Department of State, Justice, and Commerce, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1974 (87 Stat. 636 *et seq.*) is amended by striking out the heading "PAYMENT TO THE REPUBLIC OF PANAMA" and all that follows that relates to the heading.

(e) Title 5, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in sections 305(a)(7), 5102(a)(1)(vii), 5342(a)(1)(G), 5348(b), and 5541(2)(xii), by striking out "Panama Canal Company" and inserting in lieu thereof "Panama Canal Commission";

(2) in sections 5504(a)(A) and 6301(2)(iv), by striking out "Canal Zone Government on Panama Canal Company" and inserting in lieu thereof "Panama Canal Commission";

(3) in section 8335(e), by striking out "Panama Canal Company or the Canal Zone Government" and inserting in lieu thereof "Panama Canal Commission";

(4) in section 5373(1), by striking out "section 121 of title 2, Canal Zone Code (76A Stat. 15)" and inserting in lieu thereof "section 1202 of the Panama Canal Act of 1979";

(5) in section 6323(c)(2)(B), by striking out "the Canal Zone,";

(6) in section 5102(c), by amending paragraph (12) to read as follows:

"(12) any Executive agency to the extent of any election under section 1212(b)(2) (relating to the Panama Canal Employment System) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979;";

(7) in section 5583(b), by—

(A) adding "and" at the end of paragraph (1);

(B) striking out paragraph (2); and

(C) redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (2);

(8) in section 5533(d)(7), by—

(A) striking out the semicolon at the end of subparagraph (E) and inserting in lieu thereof "; or";

(B) striking out "; or" at the end of subparagraph (F) and inserting in lieu thereof a period; and

(C) striking out subparagraph (G);

(9) in section 8146—

(A) by striking out "Canal Zone" in the catchline and inserting in lieu thereof "Panama Canal Commission";

(B) in subsection (a)(1), by striking out "Canal Zone Government and of the Panama Canal Company are concerned to the Governor of the Canal Zone" and inserting in lieu thereof "Panama Canal Commission are concerned to the Commission";

(C) in the first sentence of subsection (b), by striking out "Canal Zone Government" and inserting "Panama Canal Commission" in lieu thereof;

(D) in the first sentence of subsection (b) by striking out "or from funds of the Panama Canal Company";

(E) in the second sentence of subsection (b), by striking out "Governor of the Canal Zone" and inserting "Panama Canal Commission" in lieu thereof and by striking out "Canal Zone Government" and inserting "Panama Canal Commission" in lieu thereof;

(F) by amending subsection (c) to read as follows:

"(c) The President may authorize the Panama Canal Commission to waive, at its discretion, the making of the claim required by section 8121 of this title in the case of compensation to an employee of the Panama Canal Commission for temporary disability, either total or partial."; and

(G) in subsection (e), by striking out "Canal Zone Government and of the Panama Canal Company" and inserting in lieu thereof "Panama Canal Commission";

(10) in section 5343(a)(5), by striking out "Canal Zone" and inserting in lieu thereof "areas and installations in the Republic of Panama made available to the United States pursuant to the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 and related agreements (as described in section 3(a) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979).";

(11) in section 5316(87), by striking out "Governor of the Canal Zone" and inserting in lieu thereof "Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission"; and

(12) in the table of sections for chapter 81, by striking out "Canal Zone" in the item relating to section 8146 and inserting in lieu thereof "Panama Canal Commission".

REPEALS AND REDESIGNATION

Sec. 3303. (a) The following provisions of law are repealed:

(1) title 2 of the Canal Zone Code;

(2) sections 2 and 3 of title 3 of the Canal Zone Code, and the items relating to such sections in the table of sections for chapter 1 of title 3 of the Canal Zone Code;

(3) subchapter III of chapter 237 of title 6 of the Canal Zone Code and the items relating to such subchapter in the table of sections for chapter 237 of such title;

(4) subsection (d) of section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(d)); and

(5) section 4 of the Act of November 15, 1941 (50 U.S.C. 191b).

(b) Those provisions of the Canal Zone Code not repealed by this Act are redesignated as the "Panama Canal Code". Any reference to the Canal Zone Code in those laws and regulations referred to in section 3(b) of this Act shall, subject to the provisions of such action be deemed to refer to the Panama Canal Code.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Sec. 3304. Except as provided in sections 1231, 1232, 1241, 1242, 1261, 1605, 2203, 2402, 3101, and 3201 of this Act, the preceding provisions of this Act shall take effect on the date on which the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 enters into force.[23]

Approved September 27, 1979.

---

[23] Oct. 1, 1979.

b. Executive Order 12215, May 27, 1980, 45 F.R. 36043

DELEGATION OF PANAMA CANAL FUNCTIONS

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by the Panama Canal Code (76A Stat. 1), as amended, by the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 452; 22 U.S.C. 3601 *et seq.*), and by Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-1. The Secretary of Defense.

1-101. The Secretary of Defense shall develop for the President's consideration an appropriate legislative proposal as required by Section 3(d) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 456; 22 U.S.C. 3602(d)). The Secretary of Defense shall coordinate development of this proposal with the Secretary of State and the heads of other interested Executive agencies.

1-102. The function vested in the President by Section 1212(d)(1) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 464; 22 U.S.C. 3652(d)(1)) to exclude employees of, or positions within, the Department of Defense from coverage under any provision of subchapter II, Chapter 2 of Title I of the Panama Canal Act of 1979, is delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-103. The function vested in the President by Section 1281(b) of Title 6 of the Panama Canal Code (76A Stat. 455; 6 P.C.C. 1281(b)), as amended, with respect to areas and installations made available to the United States pursuant to the Agreement in Implementation of Article IV of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 is delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-104. The function vested in the President by Section 1701 of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 492; 22 U.S.C. 3801), with respect to regulations applicable within the areas and installations made available to the United States pursuant to the Agreement in Implementation of Article IV of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, is delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-105. The functions vested in the President by Sections 1243(c)(1) and 2401 of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 474 and 495; 22 U.S.C. 3681(c)(1) and 3851) are delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-106. The functions vested in the President by Section 1502(a) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 488; 22 U.S.C. 3782(a)) are delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-2. Coordination of Pay and Employment Practices.

1-201. In order to coordinate the policies and activities of agencies under subchapter II of Chapter 2 of Title I of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 463; 22 U.S.C. 3651 *et seq.*), each agency shall periodically consult with the Secretary of Defense with respect to the establishment of rates of pay, in order to develop compatible or unified systems of basic pay. In addition, each agency shall consult with the Secretary of Defense on such other matters as the Secretary may deem appropriate in order to develop compatible or unified employment practices.

1-202. The head of each agency shall, upon approval by the Secretary of Defense, adopt a schedule of basic pay pursuant to Section 1215 of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 465; 22 U.S.C. 3655) and adopt regulations governing other matters relating to pay and employment practices.

1-203. The authority vested in the President by Section 1223(a) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 to coordinate the policies and activities of agencies (93 Stat. 467; 22 U.S.C. 3663(a)) is delegated to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary shall exercise such functions in a manner which is in accord with the provisions of Sections 1-201 and 1-202 of this Order.

1-3. Panama Canal Commission.

1-301. The functions vested in the President and delegated to the Secretary of Defense in this Section 1-3 of this Order shall be carried out by the Secretary of Defense, who shall, in carrying out the said functions, provide, by redelegation or otherwise, for their performance, in a manner consistent with paragraph 3 of Article III of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, by the Panama Canal Commission.

1-302. The authority of the President under Section 1104 of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 457; 22 U.S.C. 3614) to fix the compensation of and to define the authorities and duties of the Deputy Administrator and the Chief Engineer is delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-303. The functions vested in the President by Sections 1418, 1801, and 2206 of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 487, 492, and 494; 22 U.S.C. 3778, and 3844) are delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-304. The authority of the President under Section 1701 of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 492; 22 U.S.C. 3801) with respect to regulations applicable within the areas and installations made available to the United States pursuant to the Agreement in Implementation of Article III of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 is delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-305. The function vested in the President by Section 1281(b) of Title 6 of the Panama Canal Code (76A Stat. 455; 6 P.C.C. 1281(b)), as amended, with respect to areas and installations in the Republic of Panama made available to the United States pursuant to the Agreement in Implementation of Article III of the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977 is delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-306. The function vested in the President by Sections 82 and 86 of Title 3 of the Panama Canal Code (76A Stat. 54 and 55; 3 P.C.C. 82 and 86), as amended, are delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-307. The functions vested in the President by subsections (a), (b) and (c) of Section 8146 of Title 5 of the United States Code, as they apply to the employees of the Panama Canal Commission, are delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-308. Except to the extent heretofore delegated, the functions vested in the President pursuant to subchapter II of Chapter 2 of Title I of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 463) are hereby delegated to the Secretary of Defense.

1-4. Other Agencies.

1-401. The functions vested in the President by Sections 1111 and 3301 of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 459 and 497; 22 U.S.C. 3621 and 3871), are delegated to the Secretary of State. The Secretary shall perform these functions in coordination with the Secretary of Defense.

1-402. The functions vested in the President by Sections 1112(d), 1344(b), and 1504(b) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 460, 484, and 488; 22 U.S.C. 3622(d), 3754(b), and 3784(b)) are delegated to the Secretary of State.

1-403. The functions vested in the President by Section 1243(a)(1) of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 (93 Stat. 473; 22 U.S.C. 3681(a)(1)) are delegated to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management.

1-404. Paragraphs (22) and (23) of Section 1 of Executive Order No. 11609, as amended, and Executive Order No. 11713 are revoked.

L. LAW OF THE SEA AND SELECTED MARITIME LEGISLATION

CONTENTS

Page

1. Law of the Sea 1125
    a. Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, as amended (Public Law 94-265) (partial text) 1125
    b. Fishery Conservation Zone Transition Act, as amended (Public Law 95-6) 1155
    c. Governing International Fishery Agreement With Portugal (Public Law 96-561) (partial text) 1161
    d. Governing International Fishery Agreements (Title IV of Public Law 97-389) 1162
    e. Governing International Fishery Agreement with Iceland and the European Economic Community (title I of Public Law 98-623) 1163
    f. Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act (Public Law 96-283) 1164
2. Marine Pollution 1201
    a. Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships (Public Law 96-478) 1201
    b. Intervention on the High Seas Act (Public Law 93-248) 1209
    c. Deepwater Port Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-627) (partial text) 1214
3. North Pacific Fisheries Act of 1954, as amended (Public Law 83-579) 1220
4. Tuna Conventions 1231
    a. Tuna Conventions Act of 1950, as amended (Public Law 81-764) 1231
    b. Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975, as amended (Public Law 94-70) 1238
    c. Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975, Appropriation Authorization (Public Law 96-339) (partial text) 1249
    d. Eastern Pacific Ocean Tuna Licensing Act of 1984 (Public Law 98-445) 1251
5. Whaling Convention Act of 1949 (Public Law 81-676) 1256
6. Wildlife Sanctuary for Humpback Whales (Public Law 99-630) 1263
7. Bilateral Inter-American Fishing Agreements With the United States 1264
    a. Brazil—Offshore Shrimp Fisheries Act of 1973 (Public Law 93-242) (retained section) 1264
8. Atlantic Salmon Convention Act of 1982 (Title III of Public Law 97-389) 1266
9. Pacific Salmon Treaty Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-5) 1270
10. United States Fishery Export Promotion Act (Public Law 96-561) (partial text) 1280
11. Fisherman's Protective Act of 1967, as amended (Public Law 83-680) 1282
12. Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Public Law 93-205) (partial text) 1296
13. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended (Public Law 92-522) (partial text) 1315
14. Antarctic Marine Living Resources Convention Act of 1984 (title III of Public Law 98-623) 1327

NOTE.—Conventions and agreements referred to by Acts in this section may be researched according to the conventional citations to such materials or by consulting the compilation *Treaties and Other International Agreements on Fisheries, Oceanographic Resources, and Wildlife Involving the United States.* U.S. Congress, Senate. Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation. Prepared by the Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress. Washington, U.S. Govt. Printing Off., 1977 (95th Congress, 1st Session. Committee Print, October 1977).

1. Law of the Sea

a. Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, as amended

Partial Text of Public Law 94-265 [H.R. 200], 90 Stat. 331, approved April 13, 1976, as amended by Public Law 95-6 [H.J. Res. 240], 91 Stat 14, approved February 1, 1977; Public Law 95-354 [H.R. 10732], 92 Stat. 519, approved August 28, 1978; Public Law 96-561 [S. 2163], 94 Stat. 3275, approved December 22, 1980; Public Law 96-61 [S. 917], 93 Stat. 407, approved August 15, 1979; Public Law 96-119 [H.R. 2035], 93 Stat. 859, approved November 16, 1979; Public Law 96-470 [H.R. 6686], 94 Stat. 2237, approved October 19, 1980; Public Law 96-561 [S. 2163], 96 Stat. 3275 at 3296, approved December 22, 1980; Public Law 97-191 [S. 2535], 96 Stat. 107, approved June 1, 1982; Public Law 97-453 [H.R. 5002], 96 Stat. 2481, approved January 12, 1983; Public Law 98-623 [H.R. 6342], 98 Stat. 3394 at 3408, approved November 8, 1984 and by Public Law 99-659 [S. 991]; 100 Stat. 3607, approved November 14, 1986

AN ACT To provide for the conservation and management of the fisheries, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act, with the following table of contents, may be cited as the "Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976".[1]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Sec. 2. Findings, purposes, and policy.
Sec. 3. Definitions.

TITLE I—UNITED STATES RIGHTS AND AUTHORITY REGARDING FISH AND FISHERY RESOURCES

Sec. 101. United States sovereign rights to fish and fishery management authority.
Sec. 102. Exclusion for highly migratory species.
Sec. 103. Highly migratory species.
Sec. 104. Effective date.

TITLE II—FOREIGN FISHING AND INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENTS

Sec. 201. Foreign fishing.
Sec. 202. International fishery agreements.
Sec. 203. Congressional oversight of governing international fishery agreements.
Sec. 204. Permits for foreign fishing.
Sec. 205. Import prohibitions.
Sec. 206. Transitional provisions.

TITLE III—NATIONAL FISHERY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

* * * * * * *

---

[1] Sec. 238 of Public Law 96-561 changed the name of this Act from the "Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976." Such amendment became effective on Jan. 6, 1981. Sec. 238 further stipulated that all references to the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 shall be redesignated as references to the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976.

TITLE IV—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec. 402. Repeals.
Sec. 403. Fishermen's Protective Act amendments.
Sec. 404. Marine Mammal Protection Act amendment.
Sec. 405. Atlantic Tunas Convention Act amendment.
Sec. 406. Authorization of appropriations.

SEC. 2.[2] FINDINGS, PURPOSES AND POLICY.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds and declares the following:

(1) The fish off the coasts of the United States, the highly migratory species of the high seas, the species which dwell on or in the Continental Shelf appertaining to the United States, and the anadromous species which spawn in United States rivers or estuaries, constitute valuable and renewable natural resources. These fishery resources contribute to the food supply, economy, and health of the Nation and provide recreational opportunities.

(2) As a consequence of increased fishing pressure and because of the inadequacy of fishery conservation and management practices and controls (A) certain stocks of such fish have been overfished to the point where their survival is threatened, and (B) other such stocks have been so substantially reduced in number that they could become similarly threatened.

(3) Commercial and recreational fishing constitutes a major source of employment and contributes significantly to the economy of the Nation. Many coastal areas are dependent upon fishing and related activities, and their economies have been badly damaged by the overfishing of fishery resources at an ever-increasing rate over the past decade. The activities of massive foreign fishing fleets in waters adjacent to such coastal areas have contributed to such damage, interfered with domestic fishing efforts, and caused destruction of the fishing gear of United States fishermen.

(4) International fishery agreements have not been effective in preventing or terminating the overfishing of these valuable fishery resources. There is danger that irreversible effects from overfishing will take place before an effective international agreement on fishery management jurisdiction can be negotiated, signed, ratified, and implemented.

(5) Fishery resources are finite but renewable. If placed under sound management before overfishing has caused irreversible effects, the fisheries can be conserved and maintained so as to provide optimum yields on a continuing basis.

(6) A national program for the conservation and management of the fishery resources of the United States is necessary to prevent overfishing, to rebuild overfished stocks, to insure conservation, and to realize the full potential of the Nation's fishery resources.

(7) A national program for the development of fisheries which are underutilized or not utilized by United States fishing industry,[3] including bottom fish off Alaska, is necessary to

---

[2] 16 U.S.C. 1801.

[3] The words "United States fishing industry" were substituted in lieu of the words "United States fishermen" by sec. 2(a) of Public Law 95-354 (92 Stat. 519).

assure that our citizens benefit from the employment, food supply, and revenue which could be generated thereby.

(b) PURPOSES.—It is therefore declared to be the purposes of the Congress in this Act—

(1)[4] to take immediate action to conserve and manage the fishery resources found off the coasts of the United States, and the anadromous species and Continental Shelf fishery resources of the United States, by exercising (A) sovereign rights for the purposes of exploring, exploiting, conserving, and managing all fish except highly migratory species, within the exclusive economic zone established by Presidential Proclamation 5030, dated March 10, 1983, and (B) exclusive fishery management authority beyond the exclusive economic zone over such anadromous species and Continental Shelf fishery resources;

(2) to support and encourage the implementation and enforcement of international fishery agreements for the conservation and management of highly migratory species, and to encourage the negotiation and implementation of additional such agreements as necessary;

(3) to promote domestic commercial and recreational fishing under sound conservation and management principles;

(4) to provide for the preparation and implementation, in accordance with national standards, of fishery management plans which will achieve and maintain, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery;

(5) to establish Regional Fishery Management Councils to prepare, monitor, and revise such plans under circumstances (A) which will enable the States, the fishing industry, consumer and environmental organizations, and other interested persons to participate in, and advise on, the establishment and administration of such plans, and (B) which take into account the social and economic needs of the States; and

(6) to encourage the development by the United States fishing industry[5] of fisheries which are currently underutilized or not utilized by United States fishermen, including bottom fish off Alaska, and to that end, to ensure that optimum yield determinations promote such development.[6]

(c) POLICY.—It is further declared to be the policy of the Congress in this Act—

(1) to maintain without change the existing territorial or other ocean jurisdiction of the United States for all purposes other than the conservation and management of fishery resources, as provided for in this Act;

(2) to authorize no impediment to, or interference with, recognized legitimate uses of the high seas, except as necessary for the conservation and management of fishery resources, as provided for in this Act;

---

[4] Para. (1) was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 101(c)(1) of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706.

[5] The words "by the United States fishing industry" were added by sec. 2(b) of Public Law 95-354 (92 Stat. 519).

[6] The phrase ", and to that end, to ensure that optimum yield determinations promote such development" was added by sec. 233 of Public Law 96-561.

(3) to assure that the national fishery conservation and management program utilizes, and is based upon, the best scientific information available; involves, and is responsive to the needs of interested and affected States and citizens; promotes efficiency; draws upon Federal, State, and academic capabilities in carrying out research, administration, management, and enforcement; and is workable and effective;

(4) to permit foreign fishing consistent with the provisions of this Act; and

(5) [7] to support and encourage active United States efforts to obtain internationally acceptable agreements which provide for effective conservation and management of fishery resources.

SEC. 3.[8] DEFINITIONS.

As used in this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—

(1) The term "anadromous species" means species of fish which spawn in fresh or estuarine waters of the United States and which migrate to ocean waters.

(2) The term "conservation and management" refers to all of the rules, regulations, conditions, methods, and other measures (A) which are required to rebuild, restore, or maintain, and which are useful in rebuilding, restoring, or maintaining, any fishery resource and the marine environment; and (B) which are designed to assure that—

(i) a supply of food and other products may be taken, and that recreational benefits may be obtained, on a continuing basis;

(ii) irreversible or long-term adverse effects on fishery resources and the marine environment are avoided; and

(iii) there will be a multiplicity of options available with respect to future uses of these resources.

(3) The term "Continental Shelf" means the seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas adjacent to the coast, but outside the area of the territorial sea, of the United States, to a depth of 200 meters or, beyond that limit, to where the depth of the superjacent waters admits of the exploitation of the natural resources of such areas.

(4) The term "Continental Shelf fishery resources" means the following:

COLENTERATA

Bamboo Coral—Acanella spp.;
Black Coral—Antipathes spp.;
Gold Coral—Callogorgia spp.;
Precious Red Coral—Corallium spp.;
Bamboo Coral—Keratoisis spp.; and
Gold Coral—Parazoanthus spp.

CRUSTACEA

Tanner Crab—Chionoecetes tanneri;

---

[7] Paragraph (5) was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 101(c)(B) of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706.

[8] 16 U.S.C. 1802.

Tanner Crab—Chionoecetes opilio;
Tanner Crab—Chionoecetes angulatus;
Tanner Crab—Chionoecetes bairdi;
King Crab—Paralithodes camtschatica;
King Crab—Paralithodes platypus;
King Crab—Paralithodes brevipes;
Lobster—Homarus americanus;
Dungeness Crab—Cancer magister;
California King Crab—Paralithodes californiensis;
California King Crab—Paralithodes rathbuni;
Golden King Crab—Lithodes aequispinus;
Northern Stone Crab—Lithodes maja;
Stone Crab—Menippe mercenaria; and
Deep-sea Red Crab—Geryon quinquedens.

Mollusks

Red Abalone—Haliotis rufescens;
Pink Abalone—Haliotis corrugata;
Japanese Abalone—Haliotis kamtschatkana;
Queen Conch—Strombus gigas;
Surf Clam—Spisula solidissima; and
Ocean Quahog—Arctica islandica.

Sponges

Glove Sponge—Spongia cheiris; [9]
Sheepswool Sponge—Hippiospongia lachne;
Grass Sponge—Spongia graminea; and
Yellow Sponge—Spongia barbera.

If the Secretary determines, after consultation with the Secretary of State, that living organisms of any other sedentary species are at the harvestable stage, either—

(A) immobile on or under the seabed, or

(B) unable to move except in constant physical contact with the seabed or subsoil,

of the Continental Shelf which appertains to the United States, and publishes notice of such determination in the Federal Register, such sedentary species shall be considered to be added to the foregoing list and included in such term for purposes of this Act.

(5) The term "Council" means any Regional Fishery Management Council established under section 302.

(6) [10] The term "exclusive economic zone" means the zone established by Proclamation Numbered 5030, dated March 10, 1983. For purposes of applying this Act, the inner boundary of that zone is a line coterminous with the seaward boundary of each of the coastal States.

---

[9] Sec. 112(2) of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706 replaced the term "Hippiospongia canaliculata" with the current term.

[10] Para. 6 was added by sec. 101(a) of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706. Sec. 101(a) also renumbered former paragraphs (6) and (7) as (7) and (8) and struck out former para. (8) which had defined the term "fishery conservation zone". Sec. 101(c)(2) replaced the term "fishery conservation zone" with the term "exclusive economic zone" each time it appears in the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(7) [10] The term "fish" means finfish, mollusks, crustaceans, and all other forms of marine animal and plant life other than marine mammals, birds, and highly migratory species.

(8) [10] The term "fishery" means—

(A) one or more stocks of fish which can be treated as a unit for purposes of conservation and management and which are identified on the basis of geographical, scientific, technical, recreational, and economic characteristics; and

(B) any fishing for such stocks.

(9) The term "fishery resource" means any fishery, any stock of fish, any species of fish, and any habitat of fish.

(10) The term "fishing" means—

(A) The catching, taking, or harvesting of fish;

(B) The attempted catching, taking, or harvesting of fish;

(C) any other activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish; or

(D) any operations at sea in support of, or in preparation for, any activity described in subparagraphs (A) through (C).

Such term does not include any scientific research activity which is conducted by a scientific research vessel.

(11) The term "fishing vessel" means any vessel, boat, ship, or other craft which is used for, equipped to be used for, or of a type which is normally used for—

(A) fishing; or

(B) aiding or assisting one or more vessels at sea in the performance of any activity relating to fishing, including, but not limited to, preparation, supply, storage, refrigeration, transportation, or processing.

(12) The term "foreign fishing" means fishing by a vessel other than a vessel of the United States.

(13) The term "high seas" means all waters beyond the territorial sea of the United States and beyond any foreign nation's territorial sea, to the extent that such sea is recognized by the United States.

(14) The term "highly migratory species" means species of tuna which in the course of their life cycle, spawn and migrate over great distances in waters of the ocean.

(15) The term "international fishery agreement" means any bilateral or multilateral treaty, convention, or agreement which relates to fishing and to which the United States is a party.

(16) The term "Marine Fisheries Commission" means the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission, or the Pacific Marine Fisheries Commission.

(17) The term "national standards" means the national standards for fishery conservation and management set forth in secion 301.

(18) The term "optimum", with respect to the yield from a fishery, means the amount of fish—

(A) which will provide the greatest overall benefit to the Nation, with particular reference to food production and recreational opportunities; and

(B) which is prescribed as such on the basis of the maximum sustainable yield from such fishery, as modified by any relevant economic, social, or ecological factor.

(19) The term "person" means any individual (whether or not a citizen or national of the United States), any corporation, partnership, association, or other entity (whether or not organized or existing under the laws of any State), and any Federal, State, local, or foreign government or any entity of any such government.

(20) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce or his designee.

(21) The term "State" means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and any other Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(22) The term "stock of fish" means a species, subspecies, geographical grouping, or other category of fish capable of management as a unit.

(23) The term "treaty" means any international fishery agreement which is a treaty within the meaning of section 2 of article II of the Constitution.

(24) The term "United States", when used in a geographical context, means all the States thereof.

(25) [11] The term "United States fish processors" means facilities located within the United States for, and vessels of the United States used or equipped for, the processing of fish for commercial use or consumption.

(26) [11] The term "United States harvest fish" means fish caught, taken, or harvested by vessels of the United States within any fishery for which a fishery management plan prepared under title III or a preliminary fishery management plan prepared under section 201(h) has been implemented.

(27) [11] The term "vessel of the United States means—

(A) any vessel documented under the laws of the United States;

(B) any vessel numbered in accordance with the Federal Boat Safety Act of 1971 (46 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.) and measuring less than 5 net tons; or

(C) any vessel numbered under the Federal Boat Safety Act of 1971 (46 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.) and used exclusively for pleasure.

---

[11] Sec. 3 of Public Law 95-354 (92 Stat. 519) redesignated par. (25) as (27) and added new pars. (25) and (26). Subsequently, sec. 15(a) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2492) amended and restated par. (27). It formerly read as follows: "(27) The term 'vessel of the United States' means any vessel documented under the laws of the United States or registered under the laws of any State."

TITLE I—UNITED STATES RIGHTS AND AUTHORITY REGARDING FISH AND FISHERY RESOURCES

SEC. 101.[12, 13] UNITED STATES SOVEREIGN RIGHTS TO FISH AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY.

(a) In the Exclusive Economic Zone.—Except as provided in section 102, the United States claims, and will exercise in the manner provided for in this Act, sovereign rights and exclusive fishery management authority over all fish, and all Continental Shelf fishery resources, within the exclusive economic zone.

(b) Beyond the Exclusive Economic Zone.—The United States claims, and will exercise in the manner provided for in this Act, exclusive fishery management authority over the following:

(1) All anadromous species throughout the migratory range of each such species beyond the exclusive economic zone; except that that management authority does not extend to any such species during the time they are found within any foreign nation's territorial sea or exclusive economic zone (or the equivalent), to the extent that that sea or zone is recognized by the United States.

(2) All Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond the exclusive economic zone.

SEC. 102.[13, 14] EXCLUSION FOR HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES.

The sovereign rights and exclusive fishery management authority asserted by the United States under section 101 over fish do not include, and may not be construed to extend to, highly migratory species of fish.

SEC. 103.[15] HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES.

The exclusive fishery management authority of the United States shall not include, nor shall it be construed to extend to, highly migratory species of fish.

SEC. 104.[16] EFFECTIVE DATE.

This title shall take effect March 1, 1977.

TITLE II—FOREIGN FISHING AND INTERNATIONAL FISHING AGREEMENTS

SEC. 201.[17] FOREIGN FISHING.

(a) In General.—After February 28, 1977, no foreign fishing is authorized within the exclusive economic zone,[10] or for anadromous species or Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond the exclusive economic zone,[10] unless such foreign fishing—

(1) is authorized under subsection (b) or (c);

(2) is not prohibited by subsection (g); and

(3) is conducted under, and in accordance with, a valid and applicable permit issued pursuant to section 204.

---

[12] 16 U.S.C. 1811.

[13] Sections 101 and 102 were comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 101(b) of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706.

[14] 16 U.S.C. 1812.

[15] 16 U.S.C. 1813.

[16] 16 U.S.C. 1811 note.

[17] 16 U.S.C. 1821.

(b) Existing International Fishery Agreements.—Foreign fishing described in subsection (a) may be conducted pursuant to an international fishery agreement (subject to the provisions of section 202 (b) or (c)), if such agreement—

(1) was in effect on the date of enactment of this Act; and

(2) has not expired, been renegotiated, or otherwise ceased to be of force and effect with respect to the United States.

(c) Governing International Fishery Agreements.—Foreign fishing described in subsection (a) may be conducted pursuant to an international fishery agreement (other than a treaty) which meets the requirements of this subsection if such agreement becomes effective after application of section 203. Any such international fishery agreement shall hereafter in this Act be referred to as a "governing international fishery agreement". Each governing international fishery agreement shall acknowledge the exclusive fishery management authority of the United States, as set forth in this Act. It is the sense of the Congress that each such agreement shall include a binding commitment, on the part of such foreign nation and its fishing vessels, to comply with the following terms and conditions:

(1) The foreign nation, and the owner or operator of any fishing vessel fishing pursuant to such agreement, will abide by all regulations promulgated by the Secretary pursuant to this Act, including any regulations promulgated to implement any applicable fishery management plan or any preliminary fishery management plan.

(2) The foreign nation, and the owner or operator of any fishing vessel fishing pursuant to such agreement, will abide by the requirement that—

(A) any officer authorized to enforce the provisions of this Act (as provided for in section 311) be permitted—

(i) to board, and search or inspect, any such vessel at any time,

(ii) to make arrests and seizures provided for in section 311(b) whenever such officer has reasonable cause to believe, as a result of such a search or inspection, that any such vessel or any person has committed an act prohibited by section 307, and

(iii) to examine and make notations on the permit issued pursuant to section 204 for such vessel;

(B) the permit issued for any such vessel pursuant to section 204 be prominently displayed in the wheelhouse of such vessel;

(C) transponders, or such other appropriate position-fixing and identification equipment as the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating determines to be appropriate, be installed and maintained in working order on each such vessel;

(D)[18] duly authorized United States observers be permitted on board any such vessel and that the United States be reimbursed for the cost of such observers;

(E) any fees required under section 204(b)(10) be paid in advance;

(F) agents be appointed and maintained within the United States who are authorized to receive and respond to any legal process issued in the United States with respect to such owner or operator; and

(G) responsibility be assumed, in accordance with any requirements prescribed by the Secretary, for the reimbursement of United States citizens for any loss of, or damage to, their fishing vessels, fishing gear, or catch which is caused by any fishing vessel of that nation;

and will abide by any other monitoring, compliance, or enforcement requirement related to fishery conservation and management which is included in such agreement.

(3) The foreign nation and the owners or operators of all of the fishing vessels of such nation shall not, in any year, harvest an amount of fish which [19] exceeds such nation's allocation of the total allowable level of foreign fishing, as determined under subsection (e).

(4) The foreign nation will—

(A) apply, pursuant to section 204, for any required permits;

(B) deliver promptly to the owner or operator of the appropriate fishing vessel any permit which is issued under that section for such vessel;

(C) abide by, and take appropriate steps under its own laws to assure that all such owners and operators comply with, section 204(a) and the applicable conditions and restrictions established under section 204(b)(7); and

(D) [20] take, or refrain from taking, as appropriate, actions of the kind referred to in subsection (e)(1) in order to receive favorable allocations under such subsection.

(d) [21] Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing.—(1) As used in this subsection—

(A) The term "base harvest" means, with respect to any United States fishery, the total allowable level of foreign fishing during the 1979 harvesting season.

---

[18] Sec. 2(a)(1) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2481), amended and restated subpar. (D), effective Jan. 1, 1984. Upon such date, subpar. (D) will read as follows:

"(D) United States observers required under subsection (i) be permitted to be stationed aboard any such vessel and that all of the costs incurred incident to such stationing, including the costs of data editing and entry and observer monitoring, be paid for, in accordance with such subsection, by the owner or operator of the vessel;"

[19] The words "harvest an amount of fish which" were added by sec. 4(2) of Public Law 95-354 (92 Stat. 519).

[20] Subpar. (D) was added by sec. 2(a)(2) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2481).

[21] Subsec. (d) was amended and restated by sec. 230 of Public Law 96-561. If formerly read as follows:

"(d) Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing.—The total allowable level of foreign fishing, if any, with respect to any fishery subject to the exclusive fishery management authority of the United States, shall be that portion of the optimum yield of such fishery which will not be harvested by vessels of the United States, as determined in accordance with the provisions of this Act."

(B) The term "harvesting season" means the period established under this Act by the Secretary during which foreign fishing is permitted within a United States fishery. For purposes of this subsection, a harvesting season is designated by the calendar year in which the last day of the harvesting season occurs, regardless whether fishing is not permitted on that day due to emergency or other closure of the fishery.

(C) The term "calculation factor" means, with respect to each United States fishery, 15 percent of the base harvest.

(D) The term "reduction factor amount" means, with respect to each United States fishery, for any harvesting season after the 1980 harvesting season—

(i) an amount equal to 15 percent of the base harvest for that fishery, if, in addition to the level of harvest by vessels of the United States in the designated preceding harvesting season for the fishery, such vessels harvest, in one or more harvesting season, not less than 75 percent of the calculation factor;

(ii) an amount equal to 10 percent of the base harvest for the fishery, if, in addition to the level of harvest by vessels of the United States in the designated preceding harvesting season for the fishery, such vessels harvest, in one or more harvesting seasons, not less than 50 percent, but less than 75 percent, of the calculation factor; or

(iii) an amount equal to 5 percent of the base harvest for the fishery, if, in addition to the level of harvest by vessels of the United States in the designated previous harvesting season for the fishery, such vessels harvest, in one or more harvesting seasons, not less than 25 percent, but less than 50 percent, of the calculation factor.

For purposes of this paragraph, the term "designated preceding harvest season" means—

(I) until a reduction factor amount is first achieved under this paragraph with respect to the fishery concerned, the 1979 harvesting season, and

(II) after such amount is first achieved, the most recent harvesting season in which a reduction factor amount was achieved.

(E) The term "annual fishing level" for any United States fishery during any harvesting season after the 1980 harvesting season is the base harvest for the fishery reduced by—

(i) an amount equal to the reduction factor amount for that harvesting season; and

(ii) an amount equal to the increased level of harvest by vessels of the United States over the level achieved by such vessels in the 1979 harvesting season for the fishery.

(F) The term "United States fishery" means any fishery subject to the exclusive fishery management authority of the United States.

(2) The total allowable level of foreign fishing, if any, with respect to any United States fishery for each harvesting season after the 1980 harvesting season shall be—

(A) the level representing that portion of the optimum yield of such fishery that will not be harvested by vessels of the

United States as determined in accordance with the provisions of this Act (other than those relating to the determination of annual fishing levels), or

(B) the annual fishing level determined pursuant to paragraph (3) for the harvesting season.

(3) For each United States fishery, the appropriate fishery management council, on a timely basis, may determine and certify to the Secretary of State and the Secretary the annual fishing level for that fishery for each harvesting season after the 1980 harvesting season.

(4) If with respect to any harvesting season for any United States fishery for which the total allowable level of foreign fishing is determined under paragraph (2)(B), the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, approves the determination by any appropriate fishery management council that any portion of the optimum yield for that harvesting season will not be harvested by vessels of the United States, the Secretary of State, in accordance with subsection (e), may [22] allocate such portion for use during that harvesting season by foreign fishing vessels; except that if—

(A) the making available of such portion (or any part thereof) during that harvesting season is determined to be detrimental to the development of the United States fishing industry; and

(B) such portion or part will be available for harvest in the immediately succeeding harvesting season, as determined on the basis of the best available scientific information;

then such portion or part may be allocated [23] for use by foreign fishing vessels in such succeeding harvesting season. The determinations required to be made under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of the preceding sentence shall be made by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of State and on the basis of any recommendation of any appropriate fishery management council.

(e) ALLOCATION OF ALLOWABLE LEVEL.—(1) [24] (A) The Secretary of State, in cooperation with the Secretary, may make allocations to foreign nations from [25] the total allowable level of foreign fishing which is permitted with respect to each fishery subject to the exclusive fishery management authority of the United States.

(B) From the determinations made under subparagraph (A), the Secretary of State shall compute the aggregate of all of the fishery allocations made of each foreign nation.

(C) The Secretary of State shall initially release to each foreign nation for harvesting up to 50 percent of the allocations aggregate computed for such nation under subparagraph (B), and such release of allocation shall be apportioned by the Secretary of State, in cooperation with the Secretary, among the individual fishery allocations determined for that nation under subparagraph (A). The basis on which each apportionment is made under this subparagraph shall be stated in writing by the Secretary of State.

---

[22] Sec. 404(1) of Public Law 98-623 (98 Stat. 3408) substituted the word "may" in lieu of the word "shall".

[23] Sec. 2(a)(3) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2481) substituted the phrase "may be allocated" in lieu of the phrase "shall be allocated".

[24] Sec. 2(a)(4) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2481) amended and restated par. (1) Previously, sec. 3 of Public Law 96-61 (93 Stat. 407) amended subsec. (e) by designating the existing text as par. (1) and adding a new par. (2). In addition, sec. 231 of Public Law 96-561 (94 Stat. 3297) amended and restated the last sentence of par. (1), effective for the 1981 harvesting season and harvesting seasons thereafter.

[25] Sec. 404(2)(A) of Public Law 98-623 (98 Stat. 3408) substituted the words "may make allocations to foreign nations from" in lieu of the words "shall determine the allocation among foreign nations of".

(D) After the initial release of fishery allocations under subparagraph (C) to a foreign nation, any subsequent release of an allocation for any fishery to such nation shall only be made—

(i) after the lapse of such period of time as may be sufficient for purposes of making the determination required under clause (ii); and

(ii) if the Secretary of State and the Secretary, after taking into account the size of the allocation for such fishery and the length and timing of the fishing season, determine in writing that such nation is complying with the purposes and intent of this paragraph with respect to such fishery.

If the foreign nation is not determined under clause (ii) to be in such compliance, the Secretary of State shall reduce, in a manner and quantity he considers to be appropriate (I) the remainder of such allocation, or (II) if all of such allocation has been released, the next allocation of such fishery, if any, made to such nation.

(E) The determinations required to be made under subparagraphs (A) and (D)(ii), and the apportionments required to be made under subparagraph (C), with respect to a foreign nation shall be based on—

(i) whether, and to what extent, such nation imposes tariff barriers or nontariff barriers on the importation, or otherwise restricts the market access, of both[21] United States fish and[21] fishery products, particularly fish and fishery products for which the foreign nation has requested as allocation;[26]

(ii)[27] whether, and to what extent, such nation is cooperating with the United States in both the advancement of existing and new opportunities for fishery exports from the United States through the purchase of fishery products from United States processors, and the advancement of fisheries trade through the purchase of fish and fishery products from United States fishermen, particularly fish and fishery products for which the foreign nation has requested an allocation;

(iii) whether, and to what extent, such nation and the fishing fleets of such nation have cooperated with the United States in the enforcement of United States fishing regulations;

(iv) whether, and to what extent, such nation requires the fish harvested from the exclusive economic zone[10] for its domestic consumption;

(v) whether, and to what extent, such nation otherwise contributes to, or fosters the growth of, a sound and economic United States fishing industry, including minimizing gear conflicts with fishing operations of United States fishermen, and transferring harvesting or processing technology which will benefit the United States fishing industry;

---

[26] Sec. 404(2)(B) of Public Law 98-623 (98 Stat. 3408) amended clause (i) by inserting the word "both", by substituting the word "and" in lieu of "or", and by adding the final phrase beginning with the words ", particularly fish and fishery products".

[27] Sec. 404(2)(C) of Public Law 98-623 (98 Stat. 3408) amended and restated clause (ii). It previously read as follows:

"(ii) Whether, and to what extent, such nation is cooperating with the United States in the advancement of existing and new opportunities for fisheries trade, particularly through the purchase of fish or fishery products from United States processors or from United States fishermen;"

(vi) whether, and to what extent, the fishing vessels of such nation have traditionally engaged in fishing in such fishery;

(vii) whether, and to what extent, such nation is cooperating with the United States in, and making substantial contributions to, fishery research and the identification of fishery resources; and

(viii) such other matters as the Secretary of State, in cooperation with the Secretary, deems appropriate.

(2)[28] (A) For the purposes of this paragraph—

(i) The term "certification" means a certification made by the Secretary that nationals of a foreign country, directly or indirectly, are conducting fishing operations or engaging in trade or taking which diminishes the effectiveness of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling. A certification under this section shall also be deemed a certification for the purposes of section 8(a) of the Fisherman's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1978(a)).

(ii) The term "remedial period" means the 365-day period beginning on the date on which a certification is issued with respect to a foreign country.

(B) If the Secretary issues a certification with respect to any foreign country, then each allocation under paragraph (1) that—

(i) is in effect for that foreign country on the date of issuance; or

(ii) is not in effect on such date but would, without regard to this paragraph, be made to the foreign country within the remedial period;

shall be reduced by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, by not less than 50 percent.

(C) The following apply for purposes of administering subparagraph (B) with respect to any foreign country:

(i) If on the date of certification, the foreign country has harvested a portion, but not all, of the quantity of fish specified under any allocation, the reduction under subparagraph (B) for that allocation shall be applied with respect to the quantity not harvested as of such date.

(ii) If the Secretary notified the Secretary of State that it is not likely that the certification of a foreign country will be terminated under section 8(d) of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 before the close of the period for which an allocation is applicable or before the close of the remedial period (whichever close first occurs) the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, shall reallocate any portion of any reduction made under subparagraph (B) among one or more foreign countries for which no certification is in effect.

(iii) If the certification is terminated under such section 8(d) during the remedial period, the Secretary of State shall return to the foreign country that portion of any allocation reduced under subparagraph (B) that was not reallocated under clause (ii); unless the harvesting of the fish covered by the allocation is otherwise prohibited under this Act.

---

[28] Par. (2) was added by sec. 3 of Public Law 96-61 (93 Stat. 407).

(iv) The Secretary may refund or credit, by reason of reduction of any allocation under this paragraph, any fee paid under section 204.

(D) If the certification of a foreign country is not terminated under section 8(d) of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 before the close of the last day of the remedial period, the Secretary of State—

(i) with respect to any allocation made to that country and in effect (as reduced under subparagraph (B)) on such last day, shall rescind, effective on and after the day after such last day, any unharvested portion of such allocation; and

(ii) may not thereafter make any allocation to that country under paragraph (1) until the certification is terminated.

(f) [29] FOREIGN ALLOCATION REPORT.—The Secretary of the Treasury, in cooperation with the Secretary and the Secretary of State, shall prepare and submit a report to the Congress and the President, not later than July 1, of each year, setting forth—

(1) a list of species of all allocations made to foreign nations pursuant to subsection (e) and all permits issued pursuant to section 204(b)(6)B); and

(2) all tariff and nontariff trade barriers imposed by such nations on the importation of such species from the United States.

(g) [29] RECIPROCITY.—Foreign fishing shall not be authorized for the fishing vessels of any foreign nation unless such nation satisfies the Secretary and the Secretary of State that such nation extends substantially the same fishing privileges to fishing vessels of the United States, if any, as the United States extends to foreign fishing vessels.

(h) [29] PRELIMINARY FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLANS.—The Secretary, when notified by the Secretary of State that any foreign nation has submitted an application under section 204(b), shall prepare a preliminary fishery management plan for any fishery covered by such application if the Secretary determines that no fishery management plan for that fishery will be prepared and implemented, pursuant to title III, before March 1, 1977. To the extent practicable, each such plan—

(1) [30] shall contain a preliminary description of the fishery and a preliminary determination as to—

(A) the optimum yield from such fishery;

(B) when appropriate, the capacity and extent to which United States fish processors will process that portion of such optimum yield that will be harvested by vessels of the United States; and

(C) the total allowable level of foreign fishing with respect to such fishery;

---

[29] Sec. 4(3) of Public Law 95-354 (Stat. 519) redesignated subsecs. (f) and (g) as (g) and (h), respectively, and added a new subsec. (f).

[30] Sec. 4(4) of Public Law 95-354 amended par. (1) by effectively adding the text of clause (B).

(2) shall require each foreign fishing vessel engaged or wishing to engage in such fishery to obtain a permit from the Secretary;

(3) shall require the submission of pertinent data to the Secretary, with respect to such fishery, as described in section 303(a)(5); and

(4) may, to the extent necessary to prevent irreversible effects from overfishing, with respect to such fishery, contain conservation and management measures applicable to foreign fishing which—

(A) are determined to be necessary and appropriate for the conservation and management of such fishery,

(B) are consistent with the national standards, the other provisions of this Act, and other applicable law, and

(C) are described in section 303(b) (2), (3), (4), (5), and (7).

Each preliminary fishery management plan shall be in effect with respect to foreign fishing for which permits have been issued until a fishery management plan is prepared and implemented, pursuant to title III, with respect to such fishery. The Secretary may in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, also prepare and promulgate interim regulations with respect to any such preliminary plan. Such regulations shall be in effect until regulations implementing the applicable fishery management plan are promulgated pursuant to section 305.

(i) FULL OBSERVER COVERAGE PROGRAM.—(1)(A) Except as provided in paragraph (2),[31] the Secretary shall establish a program under which a United States observer will be stationed aboard each foreign fishing vessel while that vessel is engaged in fishing within the exclusive economic zone.[10]

(B)[32] The Secretary shall by regulation prescribe minimum health and safety standards that shall be maintained aboard each foreign fishing vessel with regard to the facilities provided for the quartering of, and the carrying out of observer functions by, United States observers.

(2) The requirement in paragraph (1) that a United States observer be placed aboard each foreign fishing vessel may be waived by the Secretary if he finds that—

(A) in a situation where a fleet of harvesting vessels transfers its catch taken within the exclusive economic zone[10] to another vessel, aboard which is a United States observer, the stationing of United States observers on only a portion of the harvesting vessel fleet will provide a representative sampling of the by-catch of the fleet that is sufficient for purposes of determining whether the requirements of the applicable management plans for the by-catch species are being complied with;

---

[31] Sec. 236 of Public Law 96-561 (94 Stat. 3299) added subsec. (i). Sec. 237 of the same Act stated that subsec. (i) shall take effect on Oct. 1, 1981, and shall apply to permits issued under sec. 204 of this Act after Dec. 31, 1981.

Sec. 2(a)(5)(A)(ii) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2482) added a new par. (6) to subsec. (i), effective Jan. 1, 1984. Upon such date, par. (6) will read as follows:

"(6) If at any time the requirement set forth in paragraph (1) cannot be met because of insufficient appropriations, the Secretary shall, in implementing a supplementary observer program:

"(A) certify as observers, for the purposes of this subsection, individuals who are citizens or nationals of the United States and who have the requisite education or experience to carry out the functions referred to in paragraph (3);

"(B) establish standards of conduct for certified observers equivalent to those applicable to Federal personnel;

"(C) establish a reasonable schedule of fees that certified observers or their agents shall be paid by the owners and operators of foreign fishing vessels for observer services; and

"(D) monitor the performance of observers to ensure that it meets the purposes of this Act."

(B)[33] the time during which a foreign fishing vessel will engage in fishing within the exclusive economic zone will be of such short duration that the placing of a United States observer aboard the vessel would be impractical; or

(C) for reasons beyond the control of the Secretary, an observer is not available.

(3)[34] Observers, while stationed aboard foreign fishing vessels, shall carry out such scientific, compliance monitoring, and other functions as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Act; and shall cooperate in carrying out such other scientific programs relating to the conservation and management of living resources as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(4) In addition to any fee imposed under section 204(b)(10) of this Act and section 10(e) of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1980(e)) with respect to foreign fishing for any year after 1980, the Secretary shall impose, with respect to each foreign fishing vessel for which a permit is issued under such section 204, a surcharge in an amount sufficient to cover all the costs of providing a United States observer aboard that vessel. The failure to pay any surcharge imposed under this paragraph shall be treated by the Secretary as a failure to pay the permit fee for such vessel under section 204(b)(10). All surcharges collected by the Secretary under this paragraph shall be deposited in the Foreign Fishing Observer Fund established by paragraph (5).

(5) There is established in the Treasury of the United States the Foreign Fishing Observer Fund. The Fund shall be available to the Secretary as a revolving fund for the purpose of carrying out this subsection. The Fund shall consist of the surcharges deposited into it as required under paragraph (4). All payments made by the Secretary to carry out this subsection shall be paid from the Fund, only to the extent and in the amounts provided for in advance in appropriation Acts. Sums in the Fund which are not currently needed for the purposes of this subsection shall be kept on deposit or invested in obligations of, or guaranteed by, the United States.

(j)[35] RECREATIONAL FISHING.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, foreign fishing vessels which are not operated for profit may engage in recreational fishing within the exclusive economic zone[10] and the waters within the boundaries of a State subject to obtaining such permits, paying such reasonable fees, and complying with such conditions and restrictions as the Secretary and the Governor of the State (or his designee) shall impose as

---

[32] Subparagraph (B) was added by sec. 103(a)(2) of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706.

[33] Subpara. (B) was added by sec. 103(a)(3) of Public Law 99-569, 100 Stat. 3706.

[34] Sec. 2(a)(5)(A)(i) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2482) amended and restated par. (3). It formally read as follows:

"(3) United States observers, while aboard foreign fishing vessels, shall carry out such scientific and other functions as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Act."

[35] Sec. 2(a)(6) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2483) added subsec. (j).

being necessary or appropriate to insure that the fishing activity of such foreign vessels within such zone or waters, respectively, is consistent with all applicable Federal and State laws and any applicable fishery management plan implemented under section 305. The Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating in formulating the conditions and restrictions to be applied by the Secretary under the authority of this subsection.

SEC. 202.[36] INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENTS.

(a) NEGOTIATIONS.—The Secretary of State—

(1) shall renegotiate treaties as provided for in subsection (b);

(2) shall negotiate governing international fishery agreements described in section 201(c);

(3) may negotiate boundary agreements as provided for in subsection (d);

(4) shall, upon the request of and in cooperation with the Secretary, initiate and conduct negotiations for the purpose of entering into international fishery agreements—

(A) which allow fishing vessels of the United States equitable access to fish over which foreign nations assert exclusive fishery management authority, and

(B) which provide for the conservation and management of anadromous species and highly migratory species; and

(5) may enter into such other negotiations, not prohibited by subsection (c), as may be necessary and appropriate to further the purposes, policy, and provisions of this Act.

(b) TREATY RENEGOTIATION.—The Secretary of State, in cooperation with the Secretary, shall initiate, promptly after the date of enactment of this Act, the renegotiation of any treaty which pertains to fishing within the exclusive economic zone [10] (or within the area that will constitute such zone after February 28, 1977), or for anadromous species or Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond such zone or area, and which is in any manner inconsistent with the purposes, policy, or provisions of this Act, in order to conform such treaty to such purposes, policy, and provisions. It is the sense of Congress that the United States shall withdraw from any such treaty, in accordance with its provisions, if such treaty is not so renegotiated within a reasonable period of time after such date of enactment.

(c) INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENTS.—No international fishery agreement (other than a treaty) which pertains to foreign fishing within the exclusive economic zone [10] (or within the area that will constitute such zone after February 28, 1977), or for anadromous species or Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond such zone or area—

(1) which is in effect on June 1, 1976, may thereafter be renewed, extended, or amended; or

(2) may be entered into after May 31, 1976;

by the United States unless it is in accordance with the provisions of section 201(c).

---

[36] 16 U.S.C. 1822.

(d) BOUNDARY NEGOTIATIONS.—The Secretary of State, in cooperation with the Secretary, may initiate and conduct negotiations with any adjacent or opposite foreign nation to establish the boundaries of the exclusive economic zone [10] of the United States in relation to any such nation.

(e) NONRECOGNITION.—It is the sense of the Congress that the United States Government shall not recognize the claim of any foreign nation to a exclusive economic zone [10] (or the equivalent) beyond such nation's territorial sea, to the extent that such sea is recognized by the United States, if such nation—

(1) fails to consider and take into account traditional fishing activity of fishing vessels of the United States;

(2) fails to recognize and accept that highly migratory species are to be managed by applicable international fishery agreements, whether or not such nation is a party to any such agreement; or

(3) imposes on fishing vessels of the United States any conditions or restrictions which are unrelated to fishery conservation and management.

SEC. 203.[37] CONGRESSIONAL OVERSIGHT OF GOVERNING INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—No governing international fishery agreement shall become effective with respect to the United States before the close of the first 60 calendar days of continuous session of the Congress after the date on which the President transmits to the House of Representatives and to the Senate a document setting forth the text of such governing international fishery agreement. A copy of the document shall be delivered to each House of Congress on the same day and shall be delivered to the Clerk of the House of Representatives, if the House is not in session, and to the Secretary of the Senate, if the Senate is not in session.

(b) REFERRAL TO COMMITTEES.—Any document described in subsection (a) shall be immediately referred in the House of Representatives to the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries, and in the Senate to the Committees on Commerce and Foreign Relations.

(c) COMPUTATION OF 60-DAY PERIOD.—For purposes of subsection (a)—

(1) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and

(2) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the 60-day period.

(d) CONGRESSIONAL PROCEDURES.—

(1) RULES OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES AND SENATE.—The provisions of this section are enacted by the Congress—

(A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the House of Representatives and the Senate, respectively, and they are deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of fishery agreement resolutions described in paragraph (2), and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

---

[37] 16 U.S.C. 1823.

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as they relate to the procedure of that House) at any time, and in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "fishery agreement resolution" refers to a joint resolution of either House of Congress—

(A) the effect of which is to prohibit the entering into force and effect of any governing international fishery agreement the text of which is transmitted to the Congress pursuant to subsection (a); and

(B) which is reported from the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Commerce or the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, not later than 45 days after the date on which the document described in subsection (a) relating to that agreement is transmitted to the Congress.

(3) PLACEMENT ON CALENDAR.—Any fishery agreement resolution upon being reported shall immediately be placed on the appropriate calendar.

(4) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE HOUSE.—

(A) A motion in the House of Representatives to proceed to the consideration of any fishery agreement resolution shall be highly privileged and not debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(B) Debate in the House of Representatives on any fishery agreement resolution shall be limited to not more than 10 hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. It shall not be in order to move to recommit any fishery agreement resolution or to move to reconsider the vote by which any fishery agreement resolution is agreed to or disagreed to.

(C) Motions to postpone, made in the House of Representatives with respect to the consideration of any fishery agreement resolution, and motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

(D) All appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the Rules of the House of Representatives to the procedure relating to any fishery agreement resolution shall be decided without debate.

(E) Except to the extent specifically provided in the preceding provisions of this subsection, consideration of any fishery agreement resolution shall be governed by the Rules of the House of Representatives applicable to other bills and resolutions in similar circumstances.

(5) FLOOR CONSIDERATION IN THE SENATE.—

(A) A motion in the Senate to proceed to the consideration of any fishery agreement resolution shall be privileged and not debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

(B) Debate in the Senate on any fishery agreement resolution and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith shall be limited to not more than 10 hours. The time shall be equally divided between, and controlled by, the majority leader and the minority leader or their designees.

(C) Debate in the Senate on any debatable motion or appeal in connection with any fishery agreement resolution shall be limited to not more than 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover of the motion or appeal and the manager of the resolution, except that if the manager of the resolution is in favor of any such motion or appeal, the time in opposition thereto shall be controlled by the minority leader or his designee. The majority leader and the minority leader, or either of them, may allot additional time to any Senator during the consideration of any debatable motion or appeal, from the time under their control with respect to the applicable fishery agreement resolution.

(D) A motion in the Senate to further limit debate is not debatable. A motion to recommit any fishery agreement resolution is not in order.

SEC. 204.[38] PERMITS FOR FOREIGN FISHING.

(a) In General.—After February 28, 1977, no foreign fishing vessel shall engage in fishing within the exclusive economic zone [10] or for anadromous species or Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond such zone, unless such vessel has on board a valid permit issued under this section for such vessel.

(b) Applications and Permits Under Government International Fishery Agreements.—

(1) Eligibility.—Each foreign nation with which the United States has entered into a governing international fishery agreement shall submit an application to the Secretary of State each year for a permit for each of its fishing vessels that wishes to engage in fishing described in subsection (a).[39] No permit issued under this section may be valid for longer than a year; and section 558(c) of title 5, United States Code, does not apply to the renewal of any such permit.

(2) Forms.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, shall prescribe the forms for permit applications submitted under this subsection and for permits issued pursuant to any such application.

---

[38] 16 U.S.C. 1824.

[39] The sentence following this note was added by sec. 102(1) of Public Law 99-569, 100 Stat. 3706.

(3) Contents.—Any application made under this subsection shall specify—

(A) the name and official number or other identification of each fishing vessel for which a permit is sought, together with the name and address of the owner thereof;

(B) the tonnage, hold[40] capacity, speed, processing equipment, type and quantity of fishing gear, and such other pertinent information with respect to characteristics of each such vessel as the Secretary may require;

(C) each fishery in which each such vessel wishes to fish;

(D)[41] the estimated amount of tonnage of fish which will be caught, taken, or harvested in each such fishery by each such vessel during the time the permit is in force;

(E)[42] the amount or tonnage of United States harvested fish, if any, which each such vessel proposes to receive at sea from vessels of the United States;

(F)[42] the ocean area in which, and the season or period during which, such fishing will be conducted; and

(G)[43] all applicable vessel safety standards imposed by the foreign country, and shall include written certification that the vessel is in compliance with those standards,

and shall include any other pertinent information and material which the Secretary may require.

(4) Transmittal for action.—Upon receipt of any application which complies with the requirements of paragraph (3), the Secretary of State shall publish a notice of receipt of the application in the Federal Register. Any such notice shall summarize the contents of the applications from each nation included therein with respect to the matters described in paragraph (3).[44] The Secretary of State[45] shall promptly transmit—

(A) such application, together with his comments and recommendations thereon, to the Secretary;

(B)[46] a copy of the application to the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating; and

(C)[46] a copy or a summary of the application to the appropriate council,

---

[40] Sec. 3(1) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2483) inserted the word "hold".

[41] Subpar. (D) was amended and restated by sec. 4(5)(A) of Public Law 95-354 (92 Stat. 520).

[42] Sec. 4(5)(B) of Public Law 95-520 (92 Stat. 520) redesignated subpar. (E) as (F) and added a new subpar. (E).

[43] Supara. (G) was added by sec. 103(b)(3) of Public Law 99-569, 100 Stat. 3706.

[44] The words "and shall be set forth under the name of each Council to which it will be transmitted for comment" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 3(2) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2483).

[45] The words to this point beginning with "a notice of receipt * * *" were substituted in lieu of the words "such application in the Federal Register and" by sec. 4(6) of Public Law 95-354 (92 Stat. 520).

[46] Subpars. (B) and (C) were amended and restated by sec. 3(3) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2483). They previously read as follows:

"(B) a copy of the appplication to each appropriate Council and to the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating; and

"(C) a monthly summary of foreign fishing applications including a report on approval applications as described in paragraphs (6) and (7) to the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of the House of Representatives and to the Committees on Commerce and Foreign Relations of the Senate."

The requirement for the summary mentioned in subpar. (C) to be provided on a monthly basis had previously been added by sec. 208 of Public Law 96-470 (94 Stat. 2245).

(5) Action by council.—After receiving a copy or summary of an application under paragraph (4)(C), the Council may [47] prepare and submit to the Secretary such written comments on the application as it deems appropriate. Such comments shall be submitted within 45 days after the date on which the application is received by the Council and may include recommendations with respect to approval of the application and, if approval is recommended, with respect to appropriate conditions and restrictions thereon. Any interested person may submit comments to such Council with respect to any such application. The Council shall consider any such comments in formulating its submission to the Secretary.

(6) Approval.—(A) [48] After receipt of any application transmitted under paragraph (4)(A), the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of State and, with respect to enforcement, with the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating. The Secretary, after taking into consideration the views and recommendations of such Secretaries, and any comments submitted by any Council under paragraph (5), may approve, subject to subparagraph (B),[44] the application, if he determines that the fishing described in the application will meet the requirements of this Act [49] or he may disapprove all or any portion of the application.

(B) [48] (i) In the case of any application which specifies that one or more foreign fishing vessels propose to receive at sea United States harvested fish from vessels of the United States, the Secretary may approve the application unless the Secretary determines, on the basis of the views, recommendations, and comments referred to in subparagraph (A) and other pertinent information, that United States fish processors have adequate capacity, and will utilize such capacity, to process all United States harvested fish from the fishery concerned.

(ii) The amount or tonnage of United States harvested fish which may be received at sea during any year by foreign fishing vessels under permits approved under this paragraph may not exceed that portion of the optimum yield of the fishery concerned which will not be utilized by the United States fish processors.

(iii) In deciding whether to approve any application under this subparagraph, the Secretary may take into account, with respect to the foreign nation concerned, such other matters as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(7) Establishment of conditions and restrictions.—The Secretary shall establish conditions and restrictions which shall be included in each permit issued pursuant to any appli-

---

[47] The words to this point in par. (5) were substituted in lieu of the words "After receipt of an application transmitted under paragraph (4)(B), each appropriate Council shall" by sec. 3(4) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2483).

[48] Sec. 4(7) of Public Law 95-354 (92 Stat. 520) designated the first paragraph of par. (6) as subpar. (A), added the words "subject, to subparagraph (B)," and also added the text of subpar. (B).

[49] The words following this note to the end of the sentence were added by sec. 102(3) of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706.

cation approved under paragraph (6) and which must be complied with by the owner or operator of the fishing vessel for which the permit is issued. Such conditions and restrictions shall include the following:

(A) All of the requirements of any applicable fishery management plan, or preliminary fishery management plan, and the regulations promulgated to implement any such plan.

(B) The requirement that no permit may be used by any vessel other than the fishery vessel for which it is issued.

(C) The requirements described in section 201(c) (1), (2), and (3).

(D)[50] If the permit is issued other than pursuant to an application approved under paragraph (6)(B), the restriction that the foreign fishing vessel may not receive at sea United States harvested fish vessels of the United States.

(E)[50] If the permit is issued pursuant to an application approved under paragraph (6)(B), the maximum amount or tonnage of United States harvested fish which may be received at sea from vessels of the United States.

(F)[50] Any other condition and restriction related to fishery conservation and management which the Secretary prescribes as necessary and appropriate.

(8) Notice of approval.—The Secretary shall promptly transmit a copy of each application approved under paragraph (6) and the conditions and restrictions established under paragraph (7) to—

(A) the Secretary of State for transmittal to the foreign nation involved;

(B) the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating; and

(C) any Council which has authority over any fishery specified in such application.[51]

(9) Disapproval of applications.—If the Secretary does not approve any application submitted by a foreign nation under this subsection, he shall promptly inform the Secretary of State of the disapproval and his reason therefor. The Secretary of State shall notify such foreign nation of the disapproval and the reasons therefor. Such foreign nation, after taking into consideration the reasons for disapproval, may submit a revised application under this subsection.

(10)[52] Fees.—Fees shall be paid to the Secretary by the owner or operator of any foreign fishing vessel for which a permit is issued pursuant to this subsection. The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall establish a schedule of such fees which shall apply nondiscriminatorily to each foreign nation. The fees imposed under this paragraph shall be at least in an amount sufficient to return to the United States an amount which bears to the total cost of carrying out the provisions of this Act (including, but not limited to, fishery conservation and management, fisheries research administration, and enforcement, but excluding costs for observers covered by surcharges under section 201(i)(4)) during each fiscal year the same ratio as the aggregate quantity of fish harvested by foreign fishing vessels within the exclusive economic zone[10] during the preceding year bears to the aggregate quantity of fish harvested by both foreign and domestic fishing vessels within such zone and the territorial waters of the United States during such preceding year. The amount collected by the Secretary under this paragraph shall be transferred to the fisheries loan fund established under section 4 of the Fish and Wildlife Act of 1956 (16 U.S.C. 742c) for so long as such fund exists and used for the purpose of making loans therefrom, but only to the extent and in amounts provided for in advance in appropriation Acts.

---

[50] Sec. 4(8) of Public Law 95-354 (92 Stat. 521) redesignated subpar. (D) as (F) and added new subpars. (D) and (E).

[51] A former subpar. (D), which previously appeared at this point and had required a copy of each application approved also be submitted to the Senate Foreign Relations Committee and the House Merchant Marine and Fisheries Committee, was struck out by sec. 111(b) of Public Law 96-470 (94 Stat. 2239).

[52] Sec. 232(b) of Public Law 96-561 (94 Stat. 3298) amended and restated par. (10), effective after 1981. Sec. 232(a) of Public Law 96-561 had amended the existing text of par. (10) providing interim fees for permits during 1981 only. This amendment was then superseded by the amendment contained in sec. 232(b) of that act.

(11) ISSUANCE OF PERMITS.—If a foreign nation notifies the Secretary of State of its acceptance of the conditions and restrictions established by the Secretary under paragraph (7), the Secretary of State shall promptly transmit such notification to the Secretary. Upon payment of the applicable fees established pursuant to paragraph (10), the Secretary shall thereupon issue to such foreign nation, through the Secretary of State, permits for the appropriate fishing vessels of that nation. Each permit shall contain a statement of all conditions and restrictions established under paragraph (7) which apply to the fishing vessel for which the permit is issued.

(12)[53] SANCTIONS.—If any foreign fishing vessel has been used in the commission of any act prohibited by section 307, or if the owner or operator of the vessel has committed such an act, the Secretary may, or if any civil penalty imposed under section 308 or any criminal fine imposed under section 309 has not been paid and is overdue, the Secretary shall—

(i) revoke such permit, if any, issued for the vessel under this subsection, with or without prejuduce to the right of the foreign nation involved to obtain a permit for such vessel in any subsequent year;

(ii) suspend such permit for the period of time deemed appropriate;

(iii) deny a permit under this subsection to the vessel; or

(iv) impose additional conditions and restrictions on the approved application of the foreign nation involved and on any permit issued under that application.

Any permit which is suspended under this subparagraph for nonpayment of a civil penalty shall be reinstated by the Secretary upon the payment of such civil penalty together with interest thereon at the prevailing rate.

---

[53] Para. 12 was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 102(4) of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706.

(B) The Secretary may temporarily deny or suspend the permit of any foreign fishing vessel pending the outcome of any administrative proceeding respecting a violation of section 307 of this Act if the Secretary determines that—

(i) based upon information available to the Secretary, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the vessel has been used in the commission of such violation;

(ii) immediate suspension of fishing privileges would serve the purposes of this Act; and

(iii) either—

(I) the violation presents a serious threat to the public interest,

(II) the violation presents a serious threat to the achievement of any purpose or policy of this Act, or

(III) the owner or operator of the vessel has been involved in a prior violation of this Act.

In applying this subparagraph—

(I) the Secretary must notify the vessel owner of the proposed denial or suspension and give the owner a reasonable opportunity, not longer than 10 days from service of notice, to respond in writing or otherwise;

(II) if a permit is denied or suspended under this subparagraph, any administrative proceeding respecting the violation at issue must be held as promptly as possible; and

(III) if another permit application is pending for such vessel on or after the date of the violation, the secretary need not act on that application before deciding whether or not to deny or suspend temporarily a permit under this subparagraph.

(c) REGISTRATION PERMITS.—The Secretary of State, in cooperation with the Secretary, shall issue annually a registration permit for each fishing vessel of a foreign nation which is a party to an international fishery agreement under which foreign fishing is authorized by section 201(b) and which wishes to engage in fishing described in subsection (a). Each such permit shall set forth the terms and conditions contained in the agreement that apply with respect to such fishing, and shall include the additional requirement that the owner or operator of the fishing vessel for which the permit is issued shall prominently display such permit in the wheelhouse of such vessel and show it, upon request, to any officer authorized to enforce the provisions of this Act (as provided for in section 311). The Secretary of State, after consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, shall prescribe the form and manner in which applications for registration permits may be made, and the forms of such permits. The Secretary of State may establish, require the payment of, and collect fees for registration permits; except that level of such fees shall not exceed the administrative costs incurred by him in issuing such permits.

SEC. 205.[54] IMPORT PROHIBITIONS.

(a) DETERMINATIONS BY SECRETARY OF STATE.—If the Secretary of State determines that—

---

[54] 16 U.S.C. 1825.

(1) he has been unable, within a reasonable period of time, to conclude with any foreign nation an international fishery agreement allowing fishing vessels of the United States equitable access to fisheries over which that nation asserts exclusive fishery management authority, as recognized by the United States, in accordance with traditional fishing activities of such vessels, if any, and under terms not more restrictive than those established under sections 201 (c) and (d) and 204(b) (7) and (10), because such nation has (A) refused to commence negotiations, or (B) failed to negotiate in good faith;

(2) any foreign nation is not allowing fishing vessels of the United States to engage in fishing for highly migratory species in accordance with an applicable international fishery agreement, whether or not such nation is a party thereto;

(3) any foreign nation is not complying with its obligations under any existing international fishery agreement concerning fishing by fishing vessels of the United States in any fishery over which that nation asserts exclusive fishery management authority; or

(4) any fishing vessel of the United States, while fishing in waters beyond any foreign nation's territorial sea, to the extent that such sea is recognized by the United States, is seized by any foreign nation—

(A) in violation of an applicable international fishery agreement;

(B) without authorization under an agreement between the United States and such nation; or

(C) as a consequence of a claim of jurisdiction which is not recognized by the United States;

he shall certify such determination to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) PROHIBITIONS.—Upon receipt of any certification from the Secretary of State under subsection (a), the Secretary of the Treasury shall immediately take such action as may be necessary and appropriate to prohibit the importation into the United States—

(1) of all fish and fish products from the fishery involved, if any; and

(2) upon recommendation of the Secretary of State, such other fish or fish products, from any fishery of the foreign nation concerned, which the Secretary of State finds to be appropriated to carry out the purposes of this section.

(c) REMOVAL OF PROHIBITION.—If the Secretary of State finds that the reasons for the imposition of any import prohibition under this section no longer prevail, the Secretary of State shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury, who shall promptly remove such import prohibition.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) The term "fish" includes any highly migratory species.

(2) The term "fish products" means any article which is produced from or composed for (in which or in part) any fish.

SEC. 206.[55] TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS.

(a) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "governing international fishery agreement" does not include any governing international fishery agreement other than a governing international fishery agreement approved by the Congress pursuant to section 2 of the Fishery Conservation Zone Transition Act, or pursuant to any amendment to such section 2 if the effective date of such amendment is not later than February 28, 1977.

(b) ACTION BY COUNCILS.—Section 204(b)(5) shall not apply to any application submitted by a foreign nation pursuant to a governing international fishery agreement for permits authorizing fishing during 1977 by vessels of that nation within the exclusive economic zone[10] or for anadromous species or Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond such zone, but each appropriate Council may prepare and submit comments to the Secretary on such application—

(1) if the application has been received by the Council on or before the date of the enactment of this section, within 7 days after such date; or

(2) if the application is received by the Council from the Secretary of State after such date of enactment, within 7 days after the date on which the council receives the application.

The provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to the actions of any Council in preparing such comments.

(c) PERMITS.—Until May 1, 1977, the requirement in section 204(a) that foreign fishing vessels have on board a valid permit issued under section 204 shall not apply in the case of any foreign fishing vessel for which a permit is issued under an application to which subsection (b) applies. The failure of any such vessel to comply with such requirement before such date shall not be deemed to be a violation of section 307(1)(A).

(d) PERMIT FEES.—Until May 1, 1977, the requirement in section 204(b)(11), regarding the payment of applicable fees before foreign fishing permits are issued, may be waived by the Secretary with respect to permits to be issued under any application to which subsection (b) applies if the Secretary is satisfied that the foreign nation which made the application will pay the applicable fees before such date. Any permit issued under the waiver provided by this subsection shall expire on May 1, 1977, if the Secretary does not receive on or before such date applicable fees for the permit.

TITLE III—NATIONAL FISHERY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SEC. 401. * * * REPEALED 1986[56]

SEC. 402. REPEALS.

(a) The Act of October 14, 1966 (16 U.S.C. 1091–1094), is repealed as of March 1, 1977.

---

[55] 16 U.S.C. 1826. Sec. 206 was added by Public Law 95–6 (91 Stat. 14).

[56] Sec. 401 was repealed by sec. 110 of Public Law 99-569, 100 Stat. 3706.

(b) The Act of May 20, 1964 (16 U.S.C. 1081-1086), is repealed as of March 1, 1977.

SEC. 403. FISHERMEN'S PROTECTIVE ACT AMENDMENTS.

(a) AMENDMENTS.—The Act of August 27, 1954 (22 U.S.C. 1972), is amended—

(1) by amending section 2 thereof to read as follows:

"SEC. 2. If—

"(1) any vessel of the United States is seized by a foreign country on the basis of claims in territorial waters or the high seas which are not recognized by the United States; or

"(2) any general claim of any foreign country to exclusive fishery management authority is recognized by the United States, and any vessel of the United States is seized by such foreign country on the basis of conditions and restrictions under such claim, if such conditions and restrictions—

"(A) are unrelated to fishery conservation and management,

"(B) fail to consider and take into account traditional fishing practices of vessels of the United States,

"(C) are greater or more onerous than the conditions and restrictions which the United States applies to foreign fishing vessels subject to the exclusive fishery management authority of the United States (as established in title I of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976), or

"(D) fail to allow fishing vessels of the United States equitable access to fish subject to such country's exclusive fishery management authority.

and there is no dispute as to the material facts with respect to the location or activity of such vessel at the time of such seizure, the Secretary of State shall immediately take such steps as are necessary—

"(i) for the protection of such vessel and for the health and welfare of its crew;

"(ii) to secure the release of such vessel and its crew; and

"(iii) to determine the amount of any fine, license fee, registration fee, or other direct charge reimbursable under section 3(a) of this Act."; and

(2) by amending section 3(a) thereof by inserting immediately before the last sentence thereof the following new sentence: "For purposes of this section, the term 'other direct charge' means any levy, however characterized or computed (including, but not limited to, any computation based on the value of a vessel or the value of fish or other property on board a vessel), which is imposed in addition to any fine, license fee, or registration fee.".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a)(1) shall take effect March 1, 1977. The amendment made by subsection (a)(2) shall apply with respect to seizures of vessels of the United States on or after December 31, 1974.

SEC. 404. MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION ACT AMENDMENT.

(a) AMENDMENT.—Section 3(15)(B) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1362(15)(B)) is amended by striking out "the fisheries zone established pursuant to the Act of October 14, 1966." and inserting in lieu thereof "the waters included within a zone, contiguous to the territorial sea of the United States, of which the inner boundary is a line coterminous with the seaward boundary of each coastal State, and the outer boundary is a line drawn in such a manner that each point on it is 200 nautical miles from the baseline from which the territorial sea is measured.".

(b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect March 1, 1977.

SEC. 405. ATLANTIC TUNAS CONVENTION ACT AMENDMENT.

(a) Amendment.—Section 2(4) of the Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975 (16 U.S.C. 971(4)) is amended by striking out "the fisheries zone established pursuant to the Act of October 14, 1966 (80 Stat. 908; 16 U.S.C. 1091-1094)," and inserting in lieu thereof "the waters included within a zone, contiguous to the territorial sea of the United States, of which the inner boundary is a line coterminous with the seaward boundary of each coastal State, and the outer boundary is a line drawn in such a manner that each point on it is 200 nautical miles from the baseline from which the territorial sea is measured,".

(b) Effective Date.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect March 1, 1977.

SEC. 406. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary, for purposes of carrying out the provisions of this Act, not to exceed the following sums:

(1) $5,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1976.

(2) $5,000,000 for transitional fiscal quarter ending September 30, 1976.

(3) $25,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977.

(4) $30,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978.

(5) [57] $30,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979.

(6) [58] $33,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980.

(7) $40,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981.

(8) $47,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982.

(9) [59] $59,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1983.

(10) [59] $64,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984.

(11) [59] $69,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985.

(12) [60] $69,000,000 for fiscal year 1986.

(13) [60] $70,800,000 for fiscal year 1987.

(14) [60] $72,900,000 for fiscal year 1988.

(15) [60] $75,000,000 for fiscal year 1989.

---

[57] Par. (5) was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 95-354 (92 Stat. 519).

[58] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1980, 1981, and 1982 were added by sec. 1 of Public Law 96-61 (93 Stat. 407).

[59] The authorization figures for fiscal years 1983, 1984, and 1985 were added by sec. 14(a) of Public Law 97-453 (96 Stat. 2492).

[60] Paras. (12) through (15) were added by sec. 111(a) of Public Law 99-569, 100 Stat. 3706.

b. Fishery Conservation Zone Transition Act, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 95-6, [H.J. Res. 240], 91 Stat. 14, approved February 21, 1977, as amended by Public Law 95-8 [H.R. 3753], 91 Stat. 18, approved March 3, 1977; by Public Law 95-73 [H.R. 5638], 91 Stat. 283, approved July 26, 1977; Public Law 95-219 [H.R. 9794], 91 Stat. 1613, approved December 28, 1977; Public Law 95-314 [H.R. 12571], 92 Stat. 376, approved July 1, 1978; Public Law 97-212 [H.R. 3816], 96 Stat. 143 at 148, approved June 30, 1982; Public Law 98-44 [S. 625], 97 Stat. 216, approved July 12, 1983; and by Public Law 98-364 H.R. 4997, 98 Stat. 440 at 442, approved July 17, 1984

JOINT RESOLUTION To give congressional approval to certain governing international fishery agreements negotiated in accordance with the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, and for other purposes.

Whereas the Government of the United States of America and the Governments of the People's Republic of Bulgaria, the Socialist Republic of Romania, the Republic of China, the German Democratic Republic, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and the Polish People's Republic have signed governing international fishery agreements for the conservation, optimum utilization, and rational management of fisheries subject to the exclusive fishery management jurisdiction of the United States under the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-265) [1] (hereinafter referred to as the "Act"); and

Whereas the Act provides that after February 28, 1977, no foreign fishing is authorized within the fishery conservation zone, or for anadromous species or Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond the fishery conservation zone, unless (among other exceptions and requirements) such foreign fishing is authorized and conducted pursuant to a governing international fishery agreement; and

Whereas the Act also provides that no governing international fishery agreement shall become effective with respect to the United States before the close of the first 60 calendar days of continuous session of the Congress after the date on which the President transmits to the House of Representatives and to the Senate a document setting forth the text of such governing international agreement; and

Whereas the Act further provides that Congress may prohibit the entering into force and effect of any governing international fishery agreement by enactment of a joint resolution originating in either House of Congress during such 60-day period; and

Whereas, the sixty-day period will not elapse with respect to any governing international fishery agreement, referred to in the first clause of this preamble, before March 1, 1977, the date on which the fishery conservation zone of the United States takes effect; and

---

[1] For text, see page 1125.

Whereas early congressional action on these governing international fishery agreements is necessary in order that fishing vessels of the foreign nations concerned may be permitted to fish in the fishery conservation zone after February 28, 1977, in compliance with such Act; and

Whereas these governing international fishery agreements substantially comply with the requirements relating to such agreements contained in section 201(c) of the Act: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this joint resolution may be cited as the "Fishery Conservation Zone Transition Act".[2]

SEC. 2.[3] CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL OF CERTAIN GOVERNING INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENTS.

(a)[4] Notwithstanding section 203 of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, the governing international fishery agreement between the Government of the United States of America and—

(1) the Government of the People's Republic of Bulgaria Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated January 14, 1974;

(2) the Government of the Socialist Republic of Romania Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated January 10, 1977;

(3) the Government of the Republic of China Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated January 10, 1977;

(4) the Government of the German Democratic Republic Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated January 10, 1977;

(5) the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated January 10, 1977;

(6) the Government of the Polish People's Republic Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated September 16, 1976;

(7)[5, 6] the European Economic Community Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the

---

[2] 16 U.S.C. 1801 note.

[3] 16 U.S.C. 1823 note.

[4] The subsec. designation "(a)" and a new subsec. (b) were added by sec. 10(a) of Public Law 97-212 (96 Stat. 148).

[5] Pars. (7), (8), (9), and (10) were added by Public Law 95-8 (91 Stat. 18).

[6] Sec. 106 of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 442) included the following:

"SEC. 106. Notwithstanding any provisions of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.), and upon certification by the Secretary of State to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives that a new governing international fishery agreement in conformity with such Act has been negotiated by the United

Continued

message to Congress from the President of the United States dated February 21, 1977;

(8)[5] the Government of Japan Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States (for 1977), as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated February 21, 1977;

(9)[5] [7] the Government of the Republic of Korea Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated February 21, 1977;

(10)[5, 7] the Government of Spain Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated February 21, 1977; and

(11)[8] the Government of Mexico Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated October 7, 1977;

is hereby approved by the Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for purposes of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976. Each such agreement referred to in paragraphs (1) through (6) shall enter into force and effect with respect to the United States on the date of the enactment of this joint resolution, and each such agreement referred to in paragraphs (7) through (11) shall enter into force and effect with respect to the United States on February 27, 1977.[9]

(b)[4] Notwithstanding such section 203—

(1) the governing international fishery agreement referred to the subsection (a)(5), as extended until July 1, 1983 pursuant to the Diplomatic Notes referred to in the message to the Congress from the President of the United States dated May 11, 1982, is hereby approved by the Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for the purposes of such Act of 1976;

(2) the governing international fishery agreement between the American Institute in Taiwan and the Coordination Council for North American Affairs, as contained in the message to

---

States and the European Economic Community, the existing governing international fishery agreement referred to in section 2(a)(7) of the Fishery Conservation Zone Transition Act (16 U.S.C. 1823, note) may be extended or reinstated, as the case may be, and may be in force and effect with respect to the United States, for the period of time ending on the earlier of (1) the effective date of the new governing international fishery agreement, or (2) September 30, 1984."

[7] Sec. 10(b) of Public Law 97-212 (96 Stat. 148) included the following:

"(b) Notwithstanding any provision of the Act entitled 'An Act for the conservation and management of the fisheries, and for other purposes', dated April 13, 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1810 et seq.), the governing international fishery agreements referred to in section 2(a) (9) and (10) of the Fishery Conservation Zone Transition Act shall be extended, and shall be in force and effect with respect to the United States, for the period of time ending on—

"(1) the deadline for completion of Congressional review, pursuant to section 203(a) of such 1976 Act, of any new governing international fishery agreement signed, on or before July 31, 1982, by the United States and the respective foreign government that is a party to the agreement in question; or

"(2) July 31, 1982, if the United States and the respective foreign government that is a party to the agreement in question fail to sign a new governing international fishery agreement on or before that date."

[8] Par. (11) was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 95-219 (91 Stat. 1613).

[9] This sentence was amended and restated by Public Law 95-8 in order to reflect the additions of pars. (7)-(10); further amended by Public Law 95-219 to reflect the addition of par. (11).

the House of Representatives and the Senate from the Secretary of State dated June 15, 1982, is hereby approved by the Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for the purposes of the Act of 1976; and

(3) the governing international fishery agreement referred to in subsection (a)(6), as extended until July 1, 1983 pursuant to the Diplomatic Notes referred to in the message to the Congress from the President of the United States dated June 21, 1982, is hereby approved by the Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for the purposes of such Act of 1976.

Each such governing international fishery agreement shall enter into force and effect with respect to the United States on July 1, 1982.

(c) [10] Notwithstanding such section 203—

(1) the governing international fishery agreement referred to in subsection (a)(5), as extended until December 31, 1985,[11] pursuant to the Diplomatic Notes referred to in the message to the Congress from the President of the United States dated May 8, 1984,[11] is hereby approved by the Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for the purposes of such Act of 1976;

(2) the governing international fishery agreement referred to in subsection (a)(6), as extended until December 31, 1985,[11] pursuant to the Diplomatic Notes referred to in the message to the Congress from the President of the United States dated May 8, 1984,[11] is hereby approved by the Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for the purposes of such Act of 1976; and

(3) the governing international fishery agreement referred to in subsection (a)(4), as contained in the message to the House of Representatives and the Senate from the President of the United States dated May 3, 1983, is hereby approved by the Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for the purposes of such Act of 1976.

The government international fishery agreements referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall enter into force and effect with respect to the United States on July 1, 1984; and the governing international fishery agreement referred to in paragraph (3)[12] shall enter into force and effect with respect to the United States on July 1, 1983.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4. REPEAL OF NORTHWEST ATLANTIC FISHERIES ACT OF 1950.

The Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Act of 1950 (16 U.S.C. 981-991) is repealed as of March 1, 1977.

---

[10] Sec. 105 of Public Law 98-44 (97 Stat. 217) added subsec. (c).

[11] Sec. 105 of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 442) amended subsec. (c)(1) and (c)(2) by substituting December 31, 1985 and May 8, 1984 in lieu of July 1, 1984 and May 3, 1983, respectively.

[12] Sec. 105 of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 442) added the words to this point in this sentence in lieu of the words "Each such governing international fishery agreement".

SEC. 5.[13] RECIPROCAL FISHERIES AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA.

(a) [14] CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL.—The Congress hereby approves the Reciprocal Fisheries Agreement for 1978 between the Government of the United States and the Government of Canada (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Agreement") as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated May 1, 1978. The Agreement shall be in force and effect with respect to the United States from January 1, 1978, until such later date in 1978 as may be determined pursuant to the terms of the Agreement.

(b) APPLICATION.—During the period when the Agreement is in force and effect with respect to the United States—

(1) vessels and nationals of Canada may fish within the fishery conservation zone, or for anadromous species and Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond such zone, but only pursuant to, and in accordance with, the provisions of the Agreement; and

(2) title II of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (relating to foreign fishing and international fishery agreements) and section 307 of such Act of 1976 (relating to prohibited acts) shall not apply with respect to fishing within the fishery conservation zone, or for anadromous species and Continental Shelf fishery resources beyond such zone, by vessels and nationals of Canada which is pursuant to, and in accordance with, the provisions of the Agreement.

(c) FISHING STATISTICS.—(1) Any person who—

(A) owns or operates any fishing vessel which—

(i) is a vessel of the United States, and

(ii) engages in fishing to which the Agreement applies; or

(B) directly or indirectly receives, or may receive, fish to which the Agreement applies in the course of a commercial activity in quantities determined by the Secretary to be sufficient to assist in the carrying out of this paragraph,

shall submit to the Secretary such statistics (including, but not limited to, catch data) regarding such fishing or such receipt of fish as are necessary to fulfill the obligations of the United States under article XIII of the Agreement. The Secretary, after consultation with the Secretary of State, shall issue such regulations as are necessary and appropriate to carry out the purposes of this paragraph. Section 303(d) of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (relating to the confidentiality of statistics) shall apply with respect to all statistics submitted under this paragraph.

(2) Any violation of paragraph (1), or of any regulation issued pursuant to paragraph (1), by any person shall be deemed to be an act prohibited by section 307 of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976. Any person who commits any such violation shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty as provided for in section 308 of such Act of 1976. Sections 309 (relating to

---

[13] 16 U.S.C. 1823 note. Sec. 5 was added by Public Law 95-73 (91 Stat. 283).

[14] Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by Public Law 95-314 (92 Stat. 376). Former subsec. (a) concerned congressional approval for a 1977 Reciprocal Fisheries Agreement between the United States and Canada.

criminal offenses) and 310 (relating to civil forfeiture) of such Act of 1976 shall not apply with respect to any such violation.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section, the terms "anadromous species", "Continental Shelf fishery resources", "fishing conservation zone", "fishing", "fishing vessel", "Secretary", and "vessel of the United States" shall have the same respective meanings as are given to such terms in section 3 of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976.

c. Governing International Fishery Agreement With Portugal

Partial text of Public Law 96-561 [S. 2163], 94 Stat. 3275 at 3287, approved December 22, 1980

AN ACT To provide for the conservation and enhancement of the salmon and steelhead resources of the United States, assistance to treaty and nontreaty harvesters of those resources, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

SEC. 145. GOVERNING INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENT WITH PORTUGAL.

Notwithstanding section 203 of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, the governing international fishery agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Portugal Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated December 1, 1980—

(1) is hereby approved by Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for the purposes of such Act of 1976; and

(2) shall enter into force and effect with respect to the United States on the date of the enactment of this title.

* * * * * * *

d. Governing International Fishery Agreements

Title IV of Public Law 97-389 [H.R. 3942], 96 Stat. 1949, at 1954, approved December 29, 1982

AN ACT To amend the Commercial Fisheries Research and Development Act of 1964.

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Fisheries Amendments of 1982".

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—GOVERNING INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENTS

Sec. 401.[1] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the governing international fishery agreement entered into between the Government of the United States and the Government of Japan pursuant to the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) signed at Washington on September 10, 1982, is approved, and shall become effective on January 1, 1983.

Sec. 402.[1] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the governing international fishery agreement entered into between the Government of the United States and the Government of Spain pursuant to the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) signed on July 29, 1982, is approved.

---

[1] 16 U.S.C. 1823 note.

e. Governing International Fishery Agreements with Iceland and the European Economic Community

Title I of Public Law 98-623 [H.R. 6342], 98 Stat. 3394, approved November 8, 1984

AN ACT To approve governing international fishery agreements with Iceland and the EEC; to establish national standards for artificial reefs; to implement the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources; and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—APPROVAL OF GOVERNING INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENTS WITH ICELAND AND THE EEC

Notwithstanding section 203 of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1823)—

(1) the governing international fishery agreement between the Government of the United States and the European Economic Community Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the Message to Congress from the President of the United States dated August 27, 1984, is hereby approved by Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for purposes of that Act, and may enter into force with respect to the United States in accordance with the terms of Article XIX of the agreement after the date of the enactment of this title, upon signature of the agreement by both parties; and

(2) the governing international fishery agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Republic of Iceland Concerning Fisheries off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated September 28, 1984, is hereby approved by Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for purposes of that Act, and may enter into force with respect to the United States in accordance with the terms of Article XVI of the agreement after the date of the enactment of this title.

* * * * * * *

f. Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act [1]

Public Law 96-283 [H.R. 2759], 94 Stat. 553, approved June 28, 1980, as amended by Public Law 97-416 [H.R. 6120], 96 Stat. 2084, approved January 4, 1983; by Public Law 98-623 [H.R. 6342], 98 Stat. 3394 at 3408, approved November 8, 1984; and by Public Law 99-507 [H.R. 4212], 100 Stat. 1847, approved October 21, 1986

AN ACT To establish an interim procedure for the orderly development of hard mineral resources in the deep seabed, pending adoption of an international regime relating thereto, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act".

SEC. 2. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the United States' requirements for hard minerals to satisfy national industrial needs will continue to expand and the demand for such minerals will increasingly exceed the available domestic sources of supply;

(2) in the case of certain hard minerals, the United States is dependent upon foreign sources of supply and the acquisition of such minerals from foreign sources is a significant factor in the national balance-of-payments position;

(3) the present and future national interest of the United States requires the availability of hard mineral resources which is independent of the export policies of foreign nations;

(4) there is an alternate source of supply, which is significant in relation to national needs, of certain hard minerals, including nickel, copper, cobalt, and manganese, contained in the nodules existing in great abundance on the deep seabed;

(5) the nations of the world, including the United States, will benefit if the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed beyond limits of national jurisdiction can be developed and made available for their use;

(6) in particular, future access to the nickel, copper, cobalt, and manganese resources of the deep seabed will be important to the industrial needs of the nations of the world, both developed and developing;

(7) on December 17, 1970, the United States supported (by affirmative vote) the United Nations General Assembly Resolution 2749 (XXV) declaring inter alia the principle that the mineral resources of the deep seabed are the common heritage of mankind, with the expectation that this principle would be le-

---

[1] 30 U.S.C. 1401-1473.

gally defined under the terms of a comprehensive international Law of the Sea Treaty yet to be agreed upon;

(8) it is in the national interest of the United States and other nations to encourage a widely acceptable Law of the Sea Treaty, which will provide a new legal order for the oceans covering a broad range of ocean interests, including exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed;

(9) the negotiations to conclude such a Treaty and establish the international regime governing the exercise of rights over, and exploration of, the resources of the deep seabed, referred to in General Assembly Resolution 2749 (XXV) are in progress but may not be concluded in the near future;

(10) even if such negotiations are completed promptly, much time will elapse before such an international regime is established and in operation;

(11) development of technology required for the exploration and recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed will require substantial investment for many years before commercial production can occur, and must proceed at this time if deep seabed minerals are to be available when needed;

(12) it is the legal opinion of the United States that exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed are freedoms of the high seas subject to a duty of reasonable regard to the interests of other states in their exercise of those and other freedoms recognized by general principles of international law;

(13) pending a Law of the Sea Treaty, and in the absence of agreement among states on applicable principles of international law, the uncertainty among potential investors as to the future legal regime is likely to discourage or prevent the investments necessary to develop deep seabed mining technology;

(14) pending a Law of the Sea Treaty, the protection of the marine environment from damage caused by exploration or recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed depends upon the enactment of suitable interim national legislation;

(15) a Law of the Sea Treaty is likely to establish financial arrangements which obligate the United States or United States citizens to make payments to an international organization with respect to exploration or recovery of the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed; and

(16) legislation is required to establish an interim legal regime under which technology can be developed and the exploration and recovery of the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed can take place until such time as a Law of the Sea Treaty enters into force with respect to the United States.

(b) PURPOSES.—The Congress declares that the purposes of this Act are—

(1) to encourage the successful conclusion of a comprehensive Law of the Sea Treaty, which will give legal definition to the principle that the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed are the common heritage of mankind and which will assure, among other things, nondiscriminatory access to such resources for all nations;

(2) pending the ratification by, and entering into force with respect to, the United States of such a Treaty, to provide for the establishment of an international revenue-sharing fund the proceeds of which shall be used for sharing the international community pursuant to such Treaty;

(3) to establish, pending the ratification by, and entering into force with respect to, the United States of such a Treaty, an interim program to regulate the exploration for the commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed by United States citizens;

(4) to accelerate the program of environmental assessment of exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed and assure that such exploration and recovery activities are conducted in a manner which will encourage the conservation of such resources, protect the quality of the environment, and promote the safety of life and property at sea; and

(5) to encourage the continued development of technology necessary to recover the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed.

SEC. 3. INTERNATIONAL OBJECTIVES OF THIS ACT.

(a) DISCLAIMER OF EXTRATERRITORIAL SOVEREIGNTY.—By the enactment of this Act, the United States—

(1) exercises its jurisdiction over United States citizens and vessels, and foreign persons and vessels otherwise subject to its jurisdiction, in the exercise of the high seas freedom to engage in exploration for, and commercial recovery of, hard mineral resources of the deep seabed in accordance with generally accepted principles of international law recognized by the United States; but

(2) does not thereby assert sovereignty of sovereign or exclusive rights or jurisdiction over, or the ownership of, any areas or resources in the deep seabed.

(b) SECRETARY OF STATE.—(1) The Secretary of State is encouraged to negotiate successfully a comprehensive Law of the Sea Treaty which, among other things, provides assured and nondiscriminatory access to the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed for all nations, gives legal definition to the principle that the resources of the deep seabed are the common heritage of mankind, and provides for the establishment of requirements for the protection of the quality of the environment as stringent as those promulgated pursuant to this Act.

(2) Until such a Treaty is concluded, the Secretary of State is encouraged to promote any international actions necessary to adequately protect the environment from adverse impacts which may result from any exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed carried out by persons not subject to this Act.

SEC. 4. DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this Act, the term—

(1) "commercial recovery" means—

(A) any activity engaged in at sea to recover any hard mineral resource at a substantial rate for the primary purpose of marketing or commercially using such resource to earn a net profit, whether or not such net profit is actually earned;

(B) if such recovered hard mineral resource will be processed at sea, such processing; and

(C) if the waste of such activity to recover any hard mineral resource, or of such processing at sea, will be disposed of at sea, such disposal;

(2) "Continental Shelf" means—

(A) the seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas adjacent to the coast, but outside the area of the territorial sea, to a depth of 200 meters or, beyond that limit, to where the depth of the superjacent waters admits of the exploitation of the natural resources of such submarine area; and

(B) the selected and subsoil of similar submarine areas adjacent to the coast of islands;

(3) "controlling interest", for purposes of paragraph 14(C) of this section, means a director or indirect legal or beneficial interest in or influence over another person arising through ownership of capital stock, interlocking directorates or officers, contractual relations, or other similar means, which substantially affect the independent business behavior of such person;

(4) "deep seabed"means the seabed, and the subsoil thereof to a depth of ten meters, lying seaward of and outside—

(A) the Continental Shelf of any nation; and

(B) any area of national resource jurisdiction of any foreign nation, if such area extends beyond the Continental Shelf of such nation and such jurisdiction is recognized by the United States;

(5) "exploration" means—

(A) any at-sea observation and evaluation activity which has, as its objective, the establishment and documentation of—

(i) the nature, shape, concentration, location, and tenor of a hard mineral resource; and

(ii) the environmental, technical, and other appropriate factors which must be taken into account to achieve commercial recovery; and

(B) the taking from the deep seabed of such quantities of any hard mineral resource as are necessary for the design, fabrication, and testing of equipment which is intended to be used in the commercial recovery and processing of such resource;

(6) "hard mineral resource" means any deposit or accretion on, or just below, the surface of the deep seabed of nodules which include one or more minerals at least one of which contains, manganese, nickel, cobalt, or copper;

(7) "international agreement" means a comprehensive agreement concluded through negotiations at the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, relating to (among other matters) the exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources and the establishment of an international regime for the regulation thereof;

(8) "licensee" means the holder of a license issued under title I of this Act to engage in exploration;

(9) "permittee" means the holder of a permit issued under title I of this Act to engage in commercial recovery;

(10) "person" means any United States citizen, any individual, and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, or other entity organized or existing under the laws of any nation;

(11) "reciprocating state" means any foreign nation designated as such by the Administration under section 118;

(12) "Administrator" means the administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration;

(13) "United States" means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, and any other Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States; and

(14) "United States citizen" means—

(A) any individual who is a citizen of the United States;

(B) any corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, or other entity organized or existing under the laws of any of the United States; and

(C) any corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, or other entity (whether organized or existing under the laws of any of the United States or a foreign nation) if the controlling interest in such entity is held by an individual or entity described in subparagraph (A) or (B).

TITLE I—REGULATION OF EXPLORATION AND COMMERCIAL RECOVERY BY UNITED STATES CITIZENS

SEC. 101. PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES BY UNITED STATES CITIZENS.

(a) PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES AND EXCEPTIONS.—(1) No United States citizen may engage in any exploration or commercial recovery unless authorized to do so under—

(A) a license or a permit issued under this title;

(B) a license, permit, or equivalent authorization issued by a reciprocating state; or

(C) an international agreement which is in force with respect to the United States.

(2) The prohibitions of this subsection shall not apply to any of the following activities:

(A) Scientific research, including that concerning hard mineral resources.

(B) Mapping, or the taking of any geophysical, geochemical, oceanographic, or atmospheric measurements or random bottom samplings of the deep seabed, if such taking does not significantly alter the surface or subsurface of the deep seabed or significantly affect the environment.

(C) The design, construction, or testing of equipment and facilities which will or may be used for exploration or commercial recovery, if such design, construction, or testing is conducted on shore, or does not involve the recovery of any incidental hard mineral resources.

(D) The furnishing of machinery, products, supplies, services, or materials for any exploration or commercial recovery conducted under a license or permit issued under this title, a license or permit or equivalent authorization issued by a reciprocating state, or under an international agreement.

(E) Activities, other than exploration or commercial recovery activities, of the Federal Government.

(b) Existing Exploration.—(1) Subsection (a)(1)(A) shall not be deemed to prohibit any United States citizen who is engaged in exploration before the effective date of this Act from continuing to engage in such exploration—

(A) if such citizen applies for a license under section 103(a) with respect to such exploration within such reasonable period of time, after the date on which initial regulations to implement section 103(a) are issued, as the Administrator shall prescribe; and

(B) until such license is issued to such citizen or a final administrative or judicial determination is made affirming the denial of certification of the application for, or issuance of, such license.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if the President by Executive order determines that immediate suspension of exploration activities is necessary for the reasons set forth in section 106(a)(2)(B) or the Administrator determines that immediate suspension of activities is necessary to prevent a significant adverse effect on the environment or to preserve the safety of life and property at sea, the Administrator is authorized, notwithstanding any other requirement of this Act, to issue an emergency order requiring any United States citizen who is engaged in exploration before the effective date of this Act to immediately suspend exploration activities. The issuance of such emergency order is subject to judicial review as provided in chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(3) The timely filing of any application for a license under paragraph (1)(A) shall entitle the applicant to priority of right for the issuance of such license under section 103(b). In any case in which more than one application referred to in paragraph (1) is filed based on exploration plans required by section 103(a)(2) which refer to all or part of the same deep seabed area, the Administrator shall, in taking action on such applications, apply principles of equity which take into consideration, among other things, the date on which the applicants or predecessors in interest, or component organizations thereof, commenced exploration activities and the continuity and extent of such exploration and amount of funds expended with respect to such exploration.

(c) Interference.—No United States citizen may interfere or participate in interference with any activity conducted by any licensee or permittee which is authorized to be undertaken under a license or permit issued by the United States to the licensee or permittee under this Act or with any activity conducted by the holder of, and authorized to be undertaken under, a license or permit or equivalent authorization issued by a reciprocating state for the exploration or commercial recovery of hard mineral resources. United States citizens shall exercise their rights on the high seas with reasonable regard for the interests of other states in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas.

SEC. 102. LICENSES FOR EXPLORATION AND PERMITS FOR COMMERCIAL RECOVERY.

(a) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE.—Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Administrator shall issue to applicants who are eligible therefor licenses for exploration and permits for commercial recovery.

(b) NATURE OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.—(1) A license or permit issued under this title shall authorize the holder thereof to engage in exploration or commercial recovery, as the case may be, consistent with the provisions of this Act, the regulations issued by the Administrator to implement the provisions of this Act, and the specific terms, conditions, and restrictions applied to the license or permit by the Administrator.

(2) Any license or permit issued under this title shall be exclusive with respect to the holder thereof as against any other United States legal entity organized or existing under the laws of, any reciprocating state.

(3) A valid existing license shall entitle the holder, if otherwise eligible under the provisions of this Act and regulations issued under this Act, to a permit for commercial recovery. Such a permit recognizes the right of the holder to recover hard mineral resources, and to own, transport, use, and sell hard mineral resources recovered, under the permit and in accordance with the requirements of this Act.

(4) In the event of interference with the exploration or commercial recovery activities of a licensee or permittee by nationals of other states, the Secretary of State shall use all peaceful means to resolve the controversy by negotiation, conciliation, arbitration, or resort to agreed tribunals.

(c) RESTRICTIONS.—(1) The Administrator may not issue—

(A) any license or permit after the date on which an international agreement is ratified by and enters into force with respect to the United States, except to the extent that issuance of such license or permit is not inconsistent with such agreement;

(B) any license or permit the exploration plan or recovery plan of which, submitted pursuant to section 103(a)(2), would apply to an area to which applies, or would conflict with, (i) any exploration plan or recovery plan submitted with any pending application to which priority of right for issuance applies under section 103(b), (ii) any exploration plan or recovery plan associated with any existing license or permit, or (iii) any equivalent authorization which has been issued, or for which formal notice of application has been submitted, by a reciprocating state prior to the filing date of any relevant application for licenses or permits pursuant to this title;

(C) a permit authorizing commercial recovery within any area of the deep seabed in which exploration is authorized under a valid existing license if such permit is issued to other than the licensee for such area;

(D) any exploration license before July 1, 1981, or any permit which authorizes commercial recovery to commence before January 1, 1983;

(E) any license or permit the exploration plan or recovery plan for which applies to any area of the deep seabed if, within the 3-year period before the date of application for such license or permit, (i) the applicant therefor surrendered or relinquished such area under an exploration plan or recovery plan associated with a previous license or permit issued to such applicant, or (ii) a license or permit previously issued to the applicant had an exploration plan or recovery plan which applied to such area and such license or permit was revoked under section 106; or

(F) a license or permit, or approve the transfer of a license or permit, except to a United States citizen.

(2) No permittee may use any vessel for the commercial recovery of hard mineral resources or for the processing at sea at hard mineral resources recovered under the permit issued to the permittee unless the vessel is documented under the laws of the United States.

(3) Each permittee shall use at least one vessel documented under the laws of the United States for the transportation from each mining site of hard mineral resources recovered under the permit issued to the permittee.

(4) For purposes of the shipping laws of the United States, any vessel documented under the laws of the United States and used in the commercial recovery, processing, or transportation from any mining site of hard mineral resources recovered under a permit issued under this title shall be deemed to be used in, and used in an essential service in, the foreign commerce of foreign trade of the United States, as defined in section 905(a) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, and shall be deemed to be a vessel as defined in section 1101(b) of that Act.

(5) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the processing on land of hard mineral resources recovered pursuant to a permit shall be conducted within the United States; *Provided,* That the President does not determine that such restrictions contravene the overriding national interests of the United States. The Administrator may allow the processing of hard mineral resources at a place other than within the United States if he finds, after opportunity for an agency hearing, that—

(A) the processing of the quantity concerned of such resource at a place other than within the United States is necessary for the economic viability of the commerical recovery activities of a permittee; and

(B) satisfactory assurances have been given by the permittee that such resource, after processing, to the extent of the permittee's ownership therein, will be returned to the United States for domestic use, if the Administrator so requires after determining that the national interest necessitates such return.

SEC. 103. LICENSE AND PERMIT APPLICATIONS, REVIEW, AND CERTIFICATION.

(a) APPLICATIONS.—(1) Any United States citizen may apply to the Administrator for the issuance of transfer of a license for exploration or a permit for commercial recovery.

(2)(A) Applications for issuance or transfer of license for exploration and permits for commercial recovery shall be made in such form and manner as the Administrator shall prescribe in general and uniform regulations and shall contain such relevant financial, technical, and environmental information as the Administrator may by regulations require as being necessary and appropriate for carrying out the provisions of this title. In accordance with such regulations, each applicant for the issuance of a license shall submit an exploration plan as described in subparagraph (B), and each applicant for a permit shall submit a recovery plan as described in subparagraph (C).

(B) The exploration plan for a license shall set forth the activities proposed to be carried out during the period of the license, describe the area to be explored, and include the intended exploration schedule and methods to be used, the development and testing of systems for commercial recovery to take place under the terms of the license, an estimated schedule of expenditures, measures to protect the environment and to monitor the effectiveness of environmental safeguards and monitoring systems for commercial recovery, and such other information as is necessary and appropriate to carry out the provisions of this title. The area set forth in an exploration plan shall be of sufficient size to allow for intensive exploration.

(C) The recovery plan for a permit shall set forth the activities proposed to be carried out during the period of the permit, and shall include the intended schedule of commercial recovery, environmental safeguards and monitoring systems, details of the area or areas proposed for commercial recovery, a resource assessment thereof, the methods and technology to be used for commercial recovery and processing, the methods to be used for disposal of wastes from recovery and processing, and such other information as is necessary and appropriate to carry out the provisions of this title.

(D) The applicant shall select the size and location of the area of the exploration plan or recovery plan, which area shall be approved unless the Administrator finds that—

(i) the area is not a logical mining unit; or

(ii) commercial recovery activities in the proposed location would result in a significant adverse impact on the quality of the environment which cannot be avoided by the imposition of reasonable restrictions.

(E) For purposes of subparagraph (D), "logical mining unit" means—

(i) in the case of a license for exploration, an area of the deep seabed which can be explored under the license in an efficient economical, and orderly manner with due regard for conservation and protection of the environment, taking into consideration the resource data, other relevant physical and environmental characteristics, and the state of the technology of the applicant as set forth in the exploration plan; or

(ii) in the case of a permit, an area of the deep seabed—

(I) in which hard mineral resources can be recovered in sufficient quantities to satisfy the permittee's estimated production requirements over the initial 20-year term of the permit in an efficient, economical, and orderly manner with due regard for conservation and protection of the environment, taking into consideration the resource data, other relevant physical and environmental characteristics, and the state of the technology of the applicant set out in the recovery plan;

(II) which is not larger than is necessary to satisfy the permittee's estimated production requirements over the initial 20-year term of the permit; and

(III) in relation to which the permittee's estimated production requirements are not found by the Administrator to be unreasonable.

(b) PRIORITY OF RIGHT FOR ISSUANCE.—Subject to section 101(b), priority of right for the issuance of licenses to applicants shall be established on the basis of the chronological order in which license applications which are in substantial compliance with the requirements established under subsection (a)(2) of this section are filed with the Administrator. Priority of right shall not be lost in the case of any application filed which is in substantial but not full compliance with such requirements if the applicant thereafter brings the application into conformity with such requirements within such reasonable period of time as the Administrator shall prescribe in regulations.

(c) ELIGIBILITY FOR CERTIFICATION.—Before the Administrator may certify any application for issuance or transfer of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, the Administrator must find in writing, after consultation with other departments and agencies pursuant to subsection (e) of this section, that—

(1) the applicant has demonstrated that, upon issuance or transfer of the license or permit, the applicant will be financially responsible to meet all obligations which may be required of a licensee or permittee to engage in the exploration or commercial recovery proposed in the application;

(2) the applicant has demonstrated that, upon issuance or transfer of the license or permit, the applicant will have the technological capability to engage in such exploration or commercial recovery;

(3) the applicant has satisfactorily fulfulled all obligations under any license or permit previously issued or transferred to the applicant under this Act; and

(4) the proposed exploration plan or recovery plan of the applicant meets the requirements of this Act and the regulations issued under this Act.

(d) ANTITRUST REVIEW.—(1) Whenever the Administrator receives any application for issuance or transfer of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, the Administrator shall transmit promptly a complete copy of such application to the Attorney General of the United States and the Federal Trade Commission.

(2) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall conduct such antitrust review of the application as they deem appropriate and shall, if they deem appropriate, advise the Administrator of the likely effects of such issuance or transfer on competition.

(3) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission may make any recommendations they deem advisable to avoid any action upon such application by the Administrator which would create or maintain a situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws. Such recommendations may include, without limitation, the denial of issuance or transfer of the license or permit or issuance or transfer upon such terms and conditions as may be appropriate.

(4) Any advice or recommendation submitted by the Attorney General or the Federal Trade Commission pursuant to this subsection shall be submitted within 90 days after receipt by them of the application. The Administrator shall not issue or transfer the license or permit during that 90-day period, except upon written confirmation by the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission that neither intends to submit any further advice or recommendation with respect to the application.

(5) If the Administrator decides to issue or transfer the license or permit with respect to which denial of the issuance or transfer of the license or permit has been recommended by the Attorney General or the Federal Trade Commission, or to issue or transfer the license or permit without imposing those terms and conditions recommended by the Attorney General or the Federal Trade Commission as appropriate to prevent any situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws, the Administrator shall, prior to or upon issuance or transfer of the license or permit, notify the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission of the reasons for such decision.

(6) The issuance or transfer of a license or permit under this title shall not be admissible in any way as a defense to any civil or criminal action for violation of the antitrust laws of the United States, nor shall it in any way modify or abridge any private right of action under such laws.

(7) As used in this subsection, the term "antitrust laws" means the Act of July 2, 1890 (commonly known as the Sherman Act; 15 U.S.C. 1-7); sections 73 through 77 of the Act of August 27, 1894 (commonly known as the Wilson Tariff Act; 15 U.S.C. 8-11); the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12 *et seq.*); the Act of June 19, 1936 (commonly known as the Robinson-Patman Price Discrimination Act; 15 U.S.C. 13-13b and 21a); and the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 41 et seq.).

(e) OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Administrator shall provide by regulation for full consultation and cooperation, prior to certification of an application for the issuance or transfer of any license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery and prior to the issuance or transfer of such a license or permit, with other Federal agencies or departments which have programs or activities within their statutory responsibilities which would be affected by the activities proposed in the application for the issuance or transfer of a license or permit. Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the heads of any Federal departments or agencies having expertise concerning, or jurisdiction over, any aspect of the recovery or processing of hard mineral resources shall transmit to the Administrator written comments as to their expertise or statutory responsibilities pursuant to this Act or any other Federal law. To the extent possible, such agencies shall cooperate to reduce the number of separate actions required to satisfy the statutory responsibilities of these agencies. The Administrator shall transmit to each such agency or department a complete copy of each application and each such agency or department, based on its legal responsibilities and authorities, may, not later than 60 days after receipt of the application, recommend certification of the application, issuance or transfer of the license or permit, or denial of such certification, issuance, or transfer. In any case in which an agency or department recommends such a denial, it shall set forth in detail the manner in which the area of responsibility and shall indicate how the application may be amended, or how terms, conditions, or restrictions might be added to the license or permit, to assure compliance with such law or regulation.

(f) Review Period.—All time periods for the review of an application for issuance or transfer of a license or permit established pursuant to this section shall, to the maximum extent practicable, run concurrently from the date on which the application is received by the Administrator.

(g) Application Certification.—Upon making the applicable determinations and findings required in sections 101, 102, and this section with respect to any applicant for the issuance or transfer of a license or a permit and the exploration or commercial recovery proposed by such applicant, after completion of procedures for receiving the application required by this Act, and upon payment by the applicant of the fee required under section 104, the Administrator shall certify the application for the issuance or transfer of the license or permit. The Administrator, to the maximum extent possible, shall endeavor to complete certification action on the application within 100 days after its submission. If final certification or denial of certification has not occurred within 100 days after submission of the application, the Administrator shall inform the applicant in writing of the then pending unresolved issues, the Administrator's efforts to resolve them, and an estimate of the time required to do so.

SEC. 104. LICENSE AND PERMIT FEES.

No application for the issuance or transfer of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery shall be certified unless the applicant pays to the Administrator a reasonable administrative fee which shall be deposited into miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury. The amount of the administrative fee imposed by the Administrator on any applicant shall reflect the reasonable administrative costs incurred in reviewing and processing the application.

SEC. 105. LICENSE AND PERMIT TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS; ISSUANCE AND TRANSFER OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.

(a) Eligibility for Issuance or Transfer of License or Permit.—Before issuing or transferring a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, the Administrator must find in writing, after consultation with interested departments and agencies pursuant to section 103(e), and upon considering public comments received with respect to the license or permit, that the exploration or commercial recovery proposed in the application—

(1) will not unreasonably interfere with the exercise of the freedoms of the high seas by other states, as recognized under general principles of international law;

(2) will not conflict with any international obligation of the United States established by any treaty or international convention in force with respect to the United States;

(3) will not create a situation which may reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of international peace and security involving armed conflict;

(4) cannot reasonably be expected to result in a significant adverse effect on the quality of the environment, taking into account the analyses and information in any applicable environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to section 109(c) or 109(d); and

(5) will not pose an inordinate threat to the safety of life and property at sea.

(b) Issuance and Transfer of Licenses and Permits With Terms, Conditions, and Restrictions.—(1) Within 180 days after certification of any application for the issuance or transfer of a license or permit under section 103(g), the Administrator shall propose terms and conditions for, and restrictions on, the exploration or commercial recovery proposed in the application which are consistent with the provisions of this Act and regulations issued under this Act. If additional time is needed, the Administrator shall notify the applicant in writing of the reasons for the delay and indicate the approximate date on which the proposed terms, conditions, and restrictions will be completed. The Administrator shall provide to each applicant a written statement of the proposed terms, conditions, and restrictions. Such terms, conditions, and restrictions shall be generally specified in regulations with general criteria and standards to be used in establishing such terms, conditions and restrictions for a license or permit and shall be uniform in all licenses or permits, except to the extent that differing physical and environmental conditions require the establishment of special terms, conditions, and restrictions for the conservation of natural resources, protection of the environment, or the safety of life and property at sea.

(2) After preparation and consideration of the final environmental impact statement pursuant to section 109(d) on the proposed issuance of a license or permit and subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Administrator shall issue to the applicant the license or permit with the terms, conditions, and restrictions incorporated therein.

(3) The licensee or permittee to whom a license or permit is issued or transferred shall be deemed to have accepted the terms, conditions, and restrictions in the license or permit if the licensee or permittee does not notify the Administrator within 60 days after receipt of the license or permit of each term, condition, and restriction with which the licensee or permittee takes exception. The licensee or permittee, may, in addition to such objections as may be raised under applicable provisions of law, object to any term, condi-

tion, or restriction on the ground that the term, condition, or restriction is inconsistent with the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder. If, after the Administrator takes final action on these objections, the licensee or permittee demonstrates that a dispute remains on a material issue of fact, the licensee or permittee is entitled to a decision on record after the opportunity for an agency hearing pursuant to sections 556 and 557 of title 5, United States Code. Any such decision made by the Administrator shall be subject to judicial review as provided in chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(c) MODIFICATION AND REVISION OF TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS.—(1) After the issuance or transfer of any license or permit under subsection (b), the Administrator, after consultation with interested agencies and the licensee or permittee, may modify any term, condition, or restriction in such license or point—

(A) to avoid unreasonable interference with the interests of other states in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas, as recognized under general principles of international law;

(B) if relevant data and other information (including, but not limited to, data resulting from exploration or commerical recovery activities under the license or permit) indicate that modification is required to protect the quality of the environment or to promote the safety of life and property at sea and if such modification is consistent with the regulations issued to carry out section 109(b);

(C) to avoid a conflict with any international obligation of the United States, established by any treaty or convention in force with respect to the United States, as determined in writing by the President; or

(D) to avoid any situation which may reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of international peace in writing by the President.

(2) During the term of a license or a permit, the licensee or permittee may submit to the Administrator an application for a revision of the license or permit or the exploration plan or recovery plan associated with the license or permit. The Administrator shall approve such application upon a finding in writing that the revision will comply with the requirements of this Act and the regulations issued under this Act.

(3) The Administrator shall establish, by regulation, guidelines for a determination of the scale or extent of a proposed modification or revision for which any or all license or permit application requirements and procedures, including a public hearing, shall apply. Any increase in the size of the area, or any change in the location of an area, to which an exploration plan or a recovery plan applies, except an incidental increase or change, must be made by application for another license or permit.

(4) The procedures set forth in subsection (b)(3) of this section shall apply with respect to any modification under this subsection in the same manner, and to the same extent, as if such modification were an initial term, condition, or restriction proposed by the Administrator.

(d) PRIOR CONSULTATIONS.—Prior to making a determination to issue, transfer, modify, or renew a license or permit under this section, the Administrator shall consult with any affected Regional Fishery Management Council established pursuant to section 302 of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1852), if the activities undertaken pursuant to such license or permit could adversely affect any fishery within the Fishery Conservation Zone, or any anadromous species or Continental Shelf fishery resource subject to the exclusive managment authority of the United States beyond such zone.

SEC. 106. DENIAL OF CERTIFICATION OF APPLICATIONS AND OF ISSUANCE, TRANSFER, SUSPENSION, AND REVOCATION OF LICENSES AND PERMITS; SUSPENSION AND MODIFICATION OF ACTIVITIES.

(a) Denial, Suspension, Modification, and Revocation.—(1) The Administration may deny certification of an application for the issuance or transfer of, and may deny the issuance or transfer of, a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery if the Administrator finds that the applicant, or the activities proposed to be undertaken by the applicant, do not meet the requirements set forth in section 103(c), section 105(a), or in any other provision of this Act, or any regulation issued under this Act, for the issuance or transfer of a license or permit.

(2) The Administrator may—

(A) in addition to, or in lieu of, the imposition of any civil penalty under section 302(a), or in addition to the imposition of any fine under section 303, suspend or revoke any license or permit issued under this Act, or suspend or modify any particular activities under such a license or permit, if the licensee or permittee, as the case may be, substantially fails to comply with any provision of this Act, any regulation issued under this Act, or any term, condition, or restriction of the license or permit; and

(B) suspend or modify particular activities under any license or permit, if the President determines that such suspension or modification is necessary (i) to avoid any conflict with any international obligation of the United States established by any treaty or convention in force with respect to the United States, or (ii) to avoid any situation which may reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of international peace and security involving armed conflict.

(3) No action may be taken by the Administrator to deny issuance or transfer of or to revoke any license or permit or, except as provided in subsection (c), to suspend any license or permit or suspend or modify particular activities under a license or permit, unless the Administrator—

(A) publishes in the Federal Register and gives the applicant, licensee, or permittee, as the case may be, written notice of the intention of the Administrator to deny the issuance or transfer of or to suspend, modify, or revoke the license or permit and the reason therefor; and

(B) if the reason for the proposed denial, suspension, modification, or revocation is a deficiency which the applicant, licensee, or permittee can correct, affords the applicant, licensee, or permittee a reasonable time, but not more than 180 days from the date of the notice or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown, to correct such deficiency.

(4) The Administrator shall deny issuance or transfer of, or suspend or revoke, any license or permit or order the suspension or modification of particular activities under a license or permit—

(A) on the thirtieth day after the date of the notice given to the applicant, licensee, or permittee under paragraph (3)(A) unless before such day the applicant, licensee, or permittee requests a review of the proposed denial, suspension, modification, or revocation; or

(B) on the last day of the period established under paragraph (3)(B) in which the applicant, licensee, or permittee must correct a deficiency, if such correction has not been made before such day.

(b) ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW OF PROPOSED DENIAL, SUSPENSION, MODIFICATION, OR REVOCATION.—Any applicant, licensee, or permittee, as the case may be, who makes a timely request under subsection (a) for review of a denial of issuance or transfer, or a suspension or revocation, or a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, or a suspension or modification of particular activities under such a license or permit, is entitled to an adjudication on the record after an opportunity for an agency hearing with respect to such denial or suspension, revocation, or modification.

(c) EFFECT ON ACTIVITIES; EMERGENCY ORDERS.—The issuance of any notice of proposed suspension or revocation of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery or proposed suspension or modification of particular activities under such a license or permit shall not affect the continuation of exploration or commercial recovery activities by the licensee or permittee. The provisions of paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (a) and the first sentence of this subsection shall not apply when the President determines by Executive order that an immediate suspension of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, or immediate suspension or modification of particular activities under such a license or permit, is necessary for the reasons set forth in subsection (a)(2)(B), or the Administrator determines that an immediate suspension of such a license or permit, or immediate suspension or modification of particular activities under such a license or permit, is necessary to prevent a significant adverse effect on the environment or to preserve the safety of life and property at sea, and the Administrator issues an emergency order requiring such immediate suspension.

(d) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Any determination of the Administrator, after any appropriate administrative review under subsection (b), to certify or deny certification of an application for the issuance or transfer of, or to issue, deny issuance of, transfer, deny the transfer of, modify, renew, suspend, or revoke any license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, or suspend or modify particular activities under such a license or permit, or any immediate suspension of such a license or permit, or immediate suspension or modification of particular activities under such a license or permit, pursuant to subsection (c), is subject to judicial review as provided in chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

SEC. 107. DURATION OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.

(a) Duration of a License.—Each license for exploration shall be issued for a period of 10 years. If the license has substantially complied with the license and the exploration plan associated therewith and has requested extensions of the license, the Administrator shall extend the license on terms, conditions, and restrictions consistent with this Act and the regulations issued under this Act for periods of not more than 5 years each.

(b) Duration of a Permit.—Each permit for commercial recovery shall be issued for a term of 20 years and for so long thereafter as hard mineral resources are recovered annually in commercial quantities from the area to which the recovery plan associated with the permit applies. The permit of any permittee who is not recovering hard mineral resources in commercial quantities at the end of 10 years shall be terminated; except that the Administrator shall for good cause shown, including force majeure, adverse economic conditions, unavoidable delays in construction, major unanticipated vessel repairs that prevent the permittee from conducting commercial recovery activities during an annual period, or other circumstances beyond the control of the permittee, extend the 10-year period, but not beyond the initial 20-year term of the permit.

SEC. 108. DILIGENCE REQUIREMENTS.

(a) In General.—The exploration plan or recovery plan and the terms, conditions, and restrictions of each, license and permit issued under this title shall be designed to assure diligent development. Each licensee shall pursue diligently the activities described in the exploration plan of the licensee, and each permittee shall pursue diligently the activities described in the recovery plan of the permittee.

(b) Expenditures.—Each license shall require such periodic reasonable expenditures for exploration by the licensee as the Administrator shall establish, taking into account the size of the area of the deep seabed to which the exploration plan associated with the license applies and the amount of funds which is estimated by the Administrator to be required for commercial recovery of hard mineral resources to begin within the time limit established by the Administrator. Such required expenditures shall not be established at a level which would discourage exploration by persons with less costly technology than is prevalently in use.

(c) Commercial Recovery.—Once commercial recovery is achieved, the Administrator shall, within reasonable limits and taking into consideration all relevant factors, require the permittee to maintain commercial recovery throughout the period of the permit; except that the Administrator shall for good cause shown, including force majeure, adverse economic conditions, or other circumstances beyond the control of the permittee, authorize the temporary suspension of commercial recovery activities. The duration of such a suspension shall not exceed one year at any one time, unless the Administrator determines that conditions justify an extension of the suspension.

SEC. 109. PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT.

(a) Environment Assessment—(1) Deep Ocean Mining Environmental Study (DOMES).—The Administrator shall expand and accelerate the program assessing the effects on the environment from exploration and commercial recovery activities, including seabased processing and the disposal at sea of processing wastes, so as to provide an assessment, as accurate as practicable, of environmental impacts of such activities for the implementation of subsections (b), (c), and (d).

(2) SUPPORTING OCEAN RESEARCH.—The Administrator also shall conduct a continuing program of ocean research to support environmental assessment activity through the period of exploration and commercial recovery authorized by this Act. The program shall include the development, acceleration, and expansion, as appropriate, of studies of the ecological, and physical aspects of the deep seabed in general areas of the ocean where exploration and commercial development under the authority of this Act are likely to occur, including, but not limited to—

(A) natural diversity of the deep seabed biota;

(B) life histories of major benthic, midwater, and surface organism most likely to be affected by commercial recovery activities;

(C) long- and short-term effects of commercial recovery on the deep seabed biota; and

(D) assessment of the effects of seabased processing activities.

Within 160 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator shall prepare a plan to carry out the program described in this subsection, including necessary funding levels for the next five fiscal years, and shall submit the plan to the Congress.

(b) TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS.—Each license and permit issued under this title shall contain such terms, conditions, and restrictions, established by the Administrator, which prescribe the actions the license or permittee shall take in the conduct of exploration and commercial recovery activities to assure protection of the environment. The Administrator shall require in all activities under new permits, and wherever practicable in activities under existing permits, the use of the best available technologies for the protection of safety, health, and the environment wherever such activities would have a significant effect on safety, health, or the environment, except where the Administrator determines that the incremental benefits are clearly insufficient to justify the incremental costs of using such technologies. Before establishing such terms, conditions, and restrictions, the Administrator shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of State, and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, concerning such terms, conditions, and restrictions, and the Administrator shall take into account and give due consideration to the information contained in each final environmental impact statement prepared with respect to such license or permit pursuant to subsection (d).

(c) PROGRAMMATIC ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.—(1) If the Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and with assistance of other appropriate Federal agencies, determines that a programmatic environmental impact statement is required, the Administrator shall, as soon as practicable after the enactment of this act, with respect to the areas of the oceans in which any United States citizen is expected to undertake exploration and commercial recovery under the authority of this Act—

(A) prepare and publish draft programmatic environmental impact statements which assess the environmental impacts of exploration and commercial recovery in such areas;

(B) afford all interested parties a reasonable time after such dates of publication to submit comments to the Administrator on such draft statements; and

(C) thereafter prepare (giving full consideration to all comments submitted under subparagraph (B)) and publish final programmatic environmental impact statements regarding such areas.

(2) With respect to the area of the oceans in which exploration and commercial recovery by any United States citizen will likely first occur under the authority of this Act, the Administrator shall prepare a draft and final programmatic environmental impact statement as required under paragraph (1), except that—

(A) the draft programmatic environmental impact statement shall be prepared and published as soon as practicable but not later than 270 days (or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown) after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(B) the final programmatic environmental impact statement shall be prepared and published within 180 days (or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown) after the date on which the draft statement is published.

(d) ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENTS ON ISSUANCE OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.—The issuance of, but not the certification of an application for, any license or permit under this title shall be deemed to be a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment for purposes of section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. In preparing an environmental impact statement pursuant to this subsection, the Administrator shall consult with the agency heads referred to in subsection (b) and shall take into account, and give due consideration to, the relevant information contained in any applicable studies and any other environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to this section. Each draft environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to this subsection shall be published, with the terms, conditions, and restrictions proposed pursuant to section 105(d), within 180 days (or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown in writing) following the date on which the application for the license or permit concerned is certified by the Administrator. Each final environmental impact statement shall be published 180 days (or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown in writing) following the date on which the draft environmental impact statement is published.

(e) EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.—For the purposes of this Act, any vessel or other floating craft engaged in commercial recovery or exploration shall not be deemed to be "a vessel or other floating craft" under section 502(12)(B) of the Clean Water Act and any discharge of a pollutant from such vessel or other floating craft shall be subject to the Clean Water Act.

(f) STABLE REFERENCE AREAS.—

(1) Within one year after the enactment of this Act the Secretary of State shall, in cooperation with the Administrator and as part of the international consultations pursuant to subsection 118(f), negotiate with all nations that are identified in such subsection for the purpose of establishing international stable reference areas in which no mining shall take place: *Provided, however,* That this subsection shall not be construed as requiring any substantial withdrawal of deep seabed areas from deep seabed mining authorized by this Act.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing the United States to unilaterally establish such reference area or areas nor shall the United States recognize the unilateral claim to such reference area or areas by any State.

(3) Within four years after the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of State shall submit a report to Congress on the progress of establishing such stable reference areas, including the designation of appropriate zones to insure a representative and stable biota of the deep seabed.

(4) For purposes of this section "stable reference areas" shall mean an area or areas of the deep seabed to be used as a reference zone or zones for purposes of resource evaluation and environmental assessment of deep seabed mining in which no mining will occur.

SEC. 110. CONSERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES.

For the purpose of conservation of natural resources, each license and permit issued under this title shall contain, as needed, terms, conditions, and restrictions which have due regard for the prevention of waste and the future opportunity for the commercial recovery of the unrecovered balance of the hard mineral resources in the area to which the license or permit applies. In establishing these terms, conditions, and restrictions, the Administrator shall consider the state of the technology, the processing system utilized and the value and potential use of any waste, the environmental effects of the exploration or commercial recovery activities, economic and resource data, and the national need for hard mineral resources. As used in this Act, the term "conservation of natural resources" is not intended to grant, imply, or create any inference of production controls or price regulation, in particular those which would affect the volume of production, prices, profits, markets, or the decision of which minerals or metals are to be recovered, except as such efforts may be incidental to actions taken pursuant to this section.

SEC. 111. PREVENTION OF INTERFERENCE WITH OTHER USES OF THE HIGH SEAS.

Each license and permit issued under this title shall include such restrictions as may be necessary and appropriate to ensure that exploration or commerical recovery activities conducted by the licensee or permittee do not unreasonably interfere with the interests of other states in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas, as recognized under general principles of international law.

SEC. 112. SAFETY OF LIFE AND PROPERTY AT SEA.

(a) CONDITIONS REGARDING VESSELS.—The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, in consultation with the Administrator, shall require in any license or permit issued under this title, in conformity with principles of international law, that vessels documented under the laws of the United States and used in activities authorized under the license or permit comply with conditions regarding the design, construction, alteration, repair, equipment, operation, manning, and maintenance relating to vessel and crew safety and the promotion of safety of life and property at sea.

(b) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER LAWS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any vessel described in subsection (a) shall be subject to the provisions of the International Voyage Load Line Act of 1973, and to the provisions of titles 52 and 53 of the Revised Statutes and all Acts amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto.

SEC. 113. RECORDS, AUDITS, AND PUBLIC DISCLOSURE.

(a) RECORDS AND AUDITS.—(1) Each licensee and permittee shall keep such records, consistent with standard accounting principles, as the Administrator shall by regulation prescribe. Such records shall include information which will fully disclose expenditures for exploration and commercial recovery, including processing of hard mineral resources, and such other information as will facilitate an effective audit of such expenditures.

(2) The Administrator and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall have access, for purposes of audit and examination, to any books, documents, papers, and records of licensees and permittees which are necessary and directly pertinent to verify the expenditures referred to in paragraph (1).

(b) SUBMISSION OF DATA AND INFORMATION.—Each licensee and permittee shall be required to submit to the Administrator such data or other information as the Administrator may reasonably need for purposes of making determinations with respect to the issuance, revocation, modification, or suspension of any license or permit; compliance with the reporting requirement contained in section 309; and evaluation of the exploration or commercial recovery activities conducted by the licensee or permittee.

(c) PUBLIC DISCLOSURE.—Copies of any document, report, communication, or other record maintained or received by the Administrator containing data or information required under this title shall be made available to any person upon any request which (1) reasonably describes such record and (2) is made in accordance with rules adopted by the Administrator stating the time, place, fees (if any, not to exceed the direct cost of the services rendered), and procedures to be followed, except that neither the Administrator nor any other officer or employee of the United States may disclose any data or information knowingly and willingly required under this title the disclosure of which is prohibited by section 1905 of title 18, United States Code. Any officer or employee of the United States who discloses data or information in violation of this subsection shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 303(b) of this Act.

SEC. 114. MONITORING OF ACTIVITIES OF LICENSEES AND PERMITTEES.

Each license and permit issued under this title shall require the licensee or permittee—

(1) to allow the Administrator to place appropriate Federal officers or employees as observers aboard vessels used by the licensee or permittee in exploration or commercial recovery activities (A) to monitor such activities at such time, and to such extent, as the Administrator deems reasonable and necessary to assess the effectiveness of the terms, conditions, and restrictions of the license or permit, and (B) to report to the Administrator whenever such officers or employees have reason to believe there is a failure to comply with such terms, conditions, and restrictions;

(2) to cooperate with such officers and employees in the performance of monitoring functions; and

(3) to monitor the environmental effects of the exploration and commercial recovery activities in accordance with guidelines issued by the Administrator and to submit such information as the Administrator finds to be necessary and appropriate to assess environmental impacts and to develop and evaluate possible methods of mitigating adverse environmental effects.

SEC. 115. RELINQUISHMENT, SURRENDER, AND TRANSFER OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.

(a) Relinquishment and Surrender.—Any licensee or permittee may at any time, without penalty—

(1) surrender to the Administrator a license or a permit issued to the licensee or permittee; or

(2) relinquish to the Administrator, in whole or in part, any right to conduct any exploration or commercial recovery activities authorized by the license or permit.

Any licensee or permittee who surrenders a license or permit, or relinquishes any such right, shall remain liable with respect to all violations and penalties incurred, and damage to persons or property caused, by the licensee or permittee as a result of activities engaged in by the licensee or permittee under such license or permit.

(b) Transfer.—Any license or permit, upon written request of the licensee or permittee, may be transferred by the Administrator; except that no such transfer may occur unless the proposed transferee is a United States citizen and until the Administrator determines that (1) the proposed transfer is in the public interest, and (2) the proposed transferee and the exploration or commercial recovery activities the transferee proposes to conduct meet the requirements of this Act and regulations issued under this Act.

SEC. 116. PUBLIC NOTICE AND HEARINGS.

(a) Required Procedures.—The Administrator may issue regulations to carry out this Act, establish and significantly modify terms, conditions, and restrictions in licenses and permits issued under this title, and issue or transfer licenses and permits under this title, only after public notice and opportunity for comment and hearings in accordance with the following:

(1) The Administrator shall publish in the Federal Register notice of all applications for licenses and permits, all proposals

to issue or transfer licenses and permits, all regulations implementing this Act, and terms, conditions, and restrictions on licenses and permits, and all proposals to significantly modify licenses and permits. Interested persons shall be permitted to examine the materials relevant to any of these actions, and shall have at least 60 days after publication of such notice to submit written comments to the Administrator.

(2) The Administrator shall hold a public hearing in an appropriate location and may employ such additional methods as the Administrator deems appropriate to inform interested persons about each action specified in paragraph (1) and to invite their comments thereon.

(b) Adjudicatory Hearing.—If the Administrator determines that there exists one or more specific and material factual issues which require resolution by formal process, as least one adjudicatory hearing shall be held in the District of Columbia in accordance with the provisions of section 554 of title 5, United States Code. The record developed in any such adjudicatory hearing shall be part of the basis for the Administrator's decision to take any action referred to in subsection (a). Hearings held pursuant to this section shall be consolidated insofar as practicable with hearings held by other agencies.

SEC. 117. CIVIL ACTIONS.

(a) Equitable Relief.—Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, any person may commence a civil action for equitable relief on that person's behalf in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia—

(1) against any person who is alleged to be in violation of any provision of this Act or any condition of a license or permit issued under this title; or

(2) against the Administrator when there is alleged a failure of the Administrator to perform any act or duty under this Act which is not discretionary.

if the person bringing the action has a valid legal interest which is or may be adversely affected by such alleged violation or failure to perform. In suits brought under this subsection, the district court shall have jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties, to enforce the provisions of this Act, or any term, condition, or restriction of a license or permit issued under this title, or to order the Administration to perform such act or duty.

(b) Notice.—No civil action may be commenced—

(1) under subsection (a)(1) of this section—

(A) prior to 60 days after the plaintiff has given notice of the alleged violation to the Administrator and to any alleged violator; or

(B) if the Administrator or the Attorney General has commenced and is diligently prosecuting a civil or criminal action with respect to the alleged violation in a court of the United States; except that in any such civil action, any person having a valid legal interest which is or may be adversely affected by the alleged violation may intervene; or

(2) under subsection (a)(2) of this section, prior to 60 days after the plaintiff has given notice of such action to the Administrator.

Notice under this subsection shall be given in such a manner as the Administrator shall prescribe by regulation.

(c) Costs and Fees.—The court, in issuing any final order in any action brought under subsection (a) of this section, may award costs of litigation, including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees, to any party whenever the court determines that such an award is approriate.

(d) Relationship to Other Law.—Nothing in this section shall restrict the rights which any person or class of persons may have under other law to seek enforcement or to seek any other relief. All vessel safety and environmental requirements of or under this Act shall be in addition to other requirements of law.

SEC. 118. RECIPROCATING STATES.

(a) Designation.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, may designate any foreign nation as a reciprocating state if the Secretary of State finds that such foreign nation—

(1) regulates the conduct of its citizens and other persons subject to its jurisdiction engaged in exploration for, and commercial recovery of, hard mineral resources of the deep seabed in a manner compatible with that provided in this Act and the regulations issued under this act, which includes adequate measures for the protection of the environment, the conservation of natural resources, and the safety of life and property at sea, and includes effective enforcement provisions;

(2) recognizes licenses and permits issued under this title to the extent that such nation, under its laws, (A) prohibits any person from engaging in exploration or commercial recovery which conflicts with that authorized under any such license or permit and (B) complies with the date for issuance of licenses and the effective date for permits provided in section 102(c)(1)(D) of this Act;

(3) recognizes, under its procedures, priorities of right, consistent with those provided in this Act and the regulations issued under this Act, for applications for licenses for exploration or permits for commercial recovery, which applications are made either under its procedures or under this Act; and

(4) provides an interim legal framework for exploration and commercial recovery which does not unreasonably interfere with the interests of other states in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas, as recognized under general principles of international law.

(b) Effect of Designation.—No license or permit shall be issued under this title permitting any exploration or commercial recovery which will conflict with any license, permit, or equivalent authorization issued by any foreign nation which is designated as a reciprocating state under subsection (a).

(c) Notification.—Upon receipt of any application for a license or permit under this title, the Administrator shall immediately notify all reciprocating states of such application. The notification shall include those portions of the exploration plan or recovery plan submitted with respect to the application, or a summary thereof, and any other appropriate information not required to be withheld from public disclosure by section 113(c).

(d) REVOCATION OF RECIPROCATING STATE STATUS.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall revoke the designation of a foreign nation as a reciprocating state if the Secretary of State finds that such foreign nation no longer complies with the requirements of subsection (a). At the request of any holder of a license, permit, or equivalent authorization of such foreign nation, who obtained the license, permit, or equivalent authorization while such foreign nation was a reciprocating state, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State, may decide to recognize the license, permit, or equivalent authorization for purposes of subsection (b).

(e) AUTHORIZATION.—The President is authorized to negotiate agreements with foreign nations necessary to implement this section.

(f) INTERNATIONAL CONSULTATIONS.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall consult with foreign nations which enact, or are preparing to enact, domestic legislation establishing an interim legal framework for exploration and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources. Such consultations shall be carried out with a view to facilitating the designation of such nations as reciprocating states and, as necessary, the negotiation of agreements with foreign nations authorized by subsection (e). In addition, the Administrator shall provide such foreign nations with information on environmental impacts of exploration and commercial recovery activities, and shall provide any technical assistance requested in designating regulatory measures to protect the environment.

TITLE II—TRANSITION TO INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT

SEC. 201. DECLARATION OF CONGRESSIONAL INTENT.

It is the intent of Congress—

(1) that any international agreement to which the United States becomes a party should, in addition to promoting other national oceans objectives—

(A) provide assured and nondiscriminatory access, under reasonable terms and conditions, to the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed for United States citizens, and

(B) provide security of tenure by recognizing the rights of United States citizens who have undertaken exploration or commercial recovery under title I before such agreement enters into force with respect to the United States to continue their operations under terms, conditions, and restrictions which do not impose significant new economic burdens upon such citizens with respect to such operations with the effect of preventing the continuation of such operations on a viable economic basis;

(2) that the extent to which any such international agreement conforms to the provisions of paragraph (1) should be determined by the totality of the provisions of such agreement, including, but not limited to, the practical implications for the security of investments of any discretionary powers granted to an international regulatory body, the structures and decision-making procedures of such body, the availability of impartial and effective procedures for the settlement of disputes, and any features that tend to discriminate against exploration and commercial recovery activities undertaken by United States citizens; and

(3) that this Act should be transitional pending—

(A) the adoption of an international agreement at the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, and the entering into force of such agreement, or portions thereof, with respect to the United States, or

(B) if such adoption is not forthcoming, the negotiation of a multilateral or other treaty concerning the deep seabed, and the entering into force of such treaty with respect to the United States.

SEC. 202. EFFECT OF INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT.

If an international agreement enters into force with respect to the United States, any provision of title I, this title, or title III, and any regulation issued under any such provision, which is not inconsistent with such international agreement shall continue in effect with respect to United States citizens. In the implementation of such international agreement the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall make every effort, to the maximum extent practicable consistent with the provisions of that agreement, to provide for the continued operation of exploration and commercial recovery activities undertaken by United States citizens prior to entry into force of the agreement. The Administrator shall submit to the Congress, within one year after the date of such entry into force, a report on the actions taken by the Administrator under this section, which report shall include, but not be limited to—

(1) a description of the status of deep seabed mining operations of United States citizens under the international agreement; and

(2) an assessment of whether United States citizens who were engaged in exploration or commercial recovery on the date such agreement entered into force have been permitted to continue their operations.

SEC. 203. PROTECTION OF INTERIM INVESTMENTS.

In order to further the objectives set forth in section 201, the Administrator, not more than one year after the date of enactment of this Act—

(1) shall submit to the Congress proposed legislation necessary for the United States to implement a system for the protection of interim investments that has been adopted as part of an international agreement and any resolution relating to such international agreement; or

(2) if a system for the protection of interim investments has not been so adopted, shall report to the Congress on the status of negotiations relating to the establishment of such a system.

SEC. 204. DISCLAIMER OF OBLIGATIONS TO PAY COMPENSATION.

Sections 201 and 202 of this Act do not create or express any legal or moral obligation on the part of the United States Government to compensate any person for any impairment of the value of that person's investment in any operation for exploration or commercial recovery under title I which might occur in connection with the entering into force of an international agreement with respect to the United States.

TITLE III—ENFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SEC. 301. PROHIBITED ACTS.

It is unlawful for any person who is a United States citizen, or a foreign national on board a vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States, or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States under a reciprocating state agreement negotiated under section 118(e)—

(1) to violate any provision of this act, any regulation issued under this Act, or any term, condition, or restriction of any license or permit issued to such person under this Act;

(2) to engage in exploration or commercial recovery after the revocation, or during the period of suspension, of an applicable license or permit issued under this Act, to engage in a particular exploration or commercial recovery activity during the period such activity has been suspended under this Act, or to fail to modify a particular exploration or commercial recovery activity for which modification was required under this Act;

(3) to refuse to permit any Federal officer or employee authorized to monitor or enforce the provisions of this Act, as provided in sections 114 and 304, to board a vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States, or any vessel for which such boarding is authorized by a treaty or executive agreement, for purposes of conducting any search or inspection in connection with the monitoring or enforcement of this Act or any regulation, term, condition, or restriction referred to in paragraph (1);

(4) to forcibly assault, resist, oppose, impede, intimidate, or interfere with any such authorized officer or employee in the conduct of any search or inspection described in paragraph (3);

(5) to resist a lawful arrest for any act prohibited by this section;

(6) to ship, transport, offer for sale, sell, purchase, import, export, or have custody, control, or possession of any hard mineral resource recovered, processed, or retained in violation of this Act or any regulation, term, condition, or restriction referred to in paragraph (1); or

(7) to interfere with, delay, or prevent, by any means, the apprehension or arrest of any other person subject to this section knowing that such other person has committed any act prohibited by this section.

SEC. 302. CIVIL PENALTIES.

(a) ASSESSMENT OF PENALTY.—Any person subject to section 301 who is found by the Administrator, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code, to have committed any act prohibited by section 301 shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty. The amount of the civil penalty shall not exceed $25,000 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate offense. The amount of such civil penalty shall be assessed by the Administrator by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Administrator shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the prohibited act committed and, with respect to the violator, any history or prior offenses, good faith demonstrated in attempting to achieve timely compliance after being cited for the violation, and other matters as justice may require.

(b) REVIEW OF CIVIL PENALTY.—Any person subject to section 301 against whom a civil penalty is assessed under subsection (a) may obtain review thereof in an appropriate district court of the United States by filing a notice of appeal in such court within 30 days from the date of such order and by simultaneously sending a copy of such notice by certified mail to the Administrator. The Administrator shall promptly file in such court a certified copy of the record which the particular violation was found and such penalty was imposed, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. The findings and order of the Adminstrator shall be set aside by such court if they are not found to be supported by substantial evidence as provided in section 706(2)(E) of title 5, United States Code.

(c) ACTION UPON FAILURE TO PAY ASSESSMENT.—If any person subject to section 301 fails to pay a civil penalty assessed against such person after the penalty has become final, or after the appropriate court has entered final judgment in favor of the Administrator, the Administrator shall refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States, who shall recover the civil penalty assessed in any appropriate district court of the United States. In such action, the validity and appropriateness of the final order imposing the civil penalty shall not be subject to review.

(d) COMPROMISE OR OTHER ACTION BY THE ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator may compromise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions, any civil penalty which is subject to imposition or which has been imposed under this section unless an action brought under subsection (b) or (c) is pending in a court of the United States.

SEC. 303. CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

(a) OFFENSE.—A person subject to section 301 is guilty of an offense if such person willfully and knowingly commits any act prohibited by section 301.

(b) PUNISHMENT.—Any offense described in paragraphs (1), (2), and (6) of section 301 is punishable by a fine of not more than $75,000 for each day during which the violation continues. Any offense described in paragraphs (3), (4), (5), and (7) of section 301 is punishable by a fine of not more than $75,000 or imprisonment for not more than six months, or both. If, in the commission of any offense, the person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States uses a dangerous weapon, engages in conduct that causes bodily injury to any Federal officer or employee, or places any such Federal officer or employee in fear of imminent bodily injury, the offense is punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both.

SEC. 304. ENFORCEMENT.

(a) RESPONSIBILITY.—Subject to the other provisions of this subsection, the Administrator shall enforce the provisions of this Act. The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall exercise such other enforcement responsibilities with respect to vessels subject to the provisions of this Act as are authorized under other provisions of law and may, upon the specific request of the Administrator, assist the Administrator in the enforcement of the provisions of this Act. The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall have the exclusive responsibility for enforcement measures which affect the safety of life and property at sea. The Administrator and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may, by agreement, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise, utilize the personnel, services, equipment, including aircraft and vessels, and facilities of any other Federal agency or department, and may authorize officers or employees of other departments or agencies to provide assistance as necessary in carrying out subsection (b). While providing such assistance, these officers and employees shall be under the control, authority, and supervision of the Coast Guard. The Administrator and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may issue regulations jointly or severally as may be necessary and appropriate to carry out their duties under this section.

(b) POWERS OF AUTHORIZED OFFICERS.—To enforce this Act on board any vessel subject to the provisions of the Act, any officer who is authorized by the Administrator or by the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may—

(1) board and inspect any vessel which is subject to the provisions of this Act;

(2) search any such vessel if the officer has reasonable cause to believe that the vessel has been used or employed in the violation of any provision of this Act;

(3) arrest any person subject to section 301 if the officer has reasonable cause to believe that the person has committed a criminal offense under section 303;

(4) seize any such vessel together with it gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo, used or employed in, or with respect to which it reasonably appears that such vessel was used or employed in, the violation of any provision of this Act if such seizure is necessary to prevent evasion of the enforcement of this Act;

(5) seize any hard mineral resource recovered or processed in violation of any provision of this Act;

(6) seize any other evidence related to any violation of any provision of this Act;

(7) execute any warrant or other process issued by any court of competent jurisdiction; and

(8) exercise any other lawful authority.

(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "provisions of this Act" or "provision of this Act" means (1) any provision of title I or II or this title, (2) any regulation issued under title I, title II, or this title, and (3) any term, condition, or restriction of any license or permit issued under title I.

(d) PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.—Proprietary and privileged information seized or maintained under this title concerning a person or vessel engaged in exploration or commercial recovery shall not be made available for general or public use or inspection. The Administrator and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall issue regulations to insure the confidentiality of privileged and proprietary information.

SEC. 305. LIABILITY OF VESSELS.

Any vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States (except a public vessel engaged in noncommercial activities) which is used in any violation of this Act, any regulation issued under this Act, or any term, condition, or restriction of any license or permit issued under title I shall be liable in rem for any civil penalty assessed or criminal fine imposed and may be proceeded against in any district court of the United States having jurisdiction thereof.

SEC. 306. CIVIL FORFEITURES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Any vessel subject to the provisions of sections 304 and 305, including its gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo, which is used, in any manner, in connection with or as a result of the commission of any act prohibited by section 301 and any hard mineral resource which is recovered, processed, or retained, in any manner, in connection with or as a result of any such act, shall be subject to forfeiture to the United States. All or part of such vessel, and all such hard mineral resources, may be forfeited to the United States pursuant to a civil proceeding under this section. All provisions of law relating to the seizure, judicial forfeiture, and condemnation of a vessel or cargo for violation of the customs laws, and the disposition of the vessel, cargo, or proceeds from the sale thereof and the remission or mitigation of such forfeitures shall apply to seizures and forfeitures incurred or alleged to have been incurred under the provisions of this section insofar as such provisions of law are applicable and not inconsistent with this Act.

(b) JURISDICTION OF COURTS.—Any district court of the United States which has jurisdiction under section 307 shall have jurisdiction, upon application by the Attorney General on behalf of the United States, to order any forfeiture authorized under subsection (a) and any action provided for under subsection (d).

(c) JUDGMENT.—If a judgment is entered for the United States in a civil forfeiture proceeding under this section, the Attorney General may seize any property or other interest declared forfeited to the United States which has not previously been seized pursuant to this Act or for which security has not previously been obtained under subsection (d).

(d) PROCEDURE.—Any officer authorized to serve any process in rem which is issued by a court having jurisdiction under section 307 shall stay the execution of such process, or discharge any property seized pursuant to such process, upon the receipt of a satisfactory bond or other security from any person subject to section 301 claiming such property. Such bond or other security shall be conditioned upon such person (1) delivering such property to the appropriate court upon order thereof, without any impairment of its value; or (2) paying the monetary value of such property pursuant to any order of such court. Judgment shall be recoverable on such bond or other security against both the principal and any sureties in the event that any condition thereof is breached, as determined by such court.

(e) REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION.—For purposes of this section, it shall be a rebuttable presumption that all hard mineral resources found on board a vessel subject to the provisions of sections 304 and 305 which is seized in connection with an act prohibited by section 301 were recovered, processed, or retained in violation of this Act.

SEC. 307. JURISDICTION OF COURTS.

The district of the United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any case or controversy arising under the provisions of this Act. These courts may, at any time—

(1) enter restraining orders or prohibitions;

(2) issue warrants, process in rem, or other process;

(3) prescribe and accept satisfactory bonds or other security; and

(4) take such other actions as are in the interest of justice.

SEC. 308. REGULATIONS.

(a) PROPOSED REGULATIONS.—Not later than 270 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator shall solicit the views of the agency heads referred to in section 109(b) and of interested persons, and issue, in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, such proposed regulations as are required by or are necessary and appropriate to implement titles I and II and this title. The Administrator shall hold at least one public hearing on such proposed regulations.

(b) FINAL REGULATIONS.—Not later than 180 days after the date on which proposed regulations are issued pursuant to subsection (a), the Administrator shall solicit the views of the agency heads referred to in section 109(b) and of interested persons, consider the comments received during the public hearing required in subsection (a) and any written comments on the proposed regulations received by the Administrator, and issue, in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, such regulations as are required by or are necessary and appropriate to implement titles I and II and this title.

(c) AMENDMENTS.—The Administrator may at any time amend regulations issued pursuant to subsection (b) as the Administrator determines to be necessary and appropriate in order to provide for the conservation of natural resources within the meaning of section 110, protection of the environment, and the safety of life and property at sea. Such amended regulations shall apply to all exploration or commercial recovery activities conducted under any license or permit issued or maintained pursuant to this Act; except that any such amended regulations which provide for conservation of natural resources shall apply to exploration or commercial recovery conducted under an existing license or permit during the present term of such license or permit only if the Administration determines that such amended regulations providing for conservation of natural resources will not impose serious or irreparable economic hardship on the licensee or permittee. Any amendment to regulation under this subsection shall be made on the record after an opportunity for an agency hearing.

(d) Consistency.—This Act and the regulations issued under this Act shall not be deemed to supersede any other Federal laws or treaties or regulations issued thereunder.

SEC. 309. BIENNIAL REPORT.

(d) Submission on Reports.—The Administrator shall submit to the Congress—

(1) not later than December 31, 1981, a report on the administration of this Act during the period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act and ending September 30, 1981; and

(2) not later than December 31 of each second year thereafter, a report on the administration of this Act during the two fiscal years preceding the date on which the report is required to be filed.

(b) Contents.—Each report filed pursuant to subsection (a) shall include, but be limited to, the following information with respect to the reporting period:

(1) Licenses and permits issued, modified, revised, suspended, revoked, relinquished, surrendered, or transferred, denials of certifications of applications for the issuance or transfer of licenses and permits; denials or issuance or transfer of licenses and permits; and required suspensions and modifications of activities under licenses and permits.

(2) A description and evaluation of the exploration and commercial recovery activities undertaken, including, but not limited to, information setting forth the quantities of hard mineral resources recovered and the disposition of such resources.

(3) An assessment of the environmental impacts, including a description and estimate of any damage caused by any adverse effects on the quality of the environment resulting from such activities.

(4) The number and description of all civil and criminal proceedings, including citations, instituted under this title, and the current status of such proceedings.

(5) Such recommendations as the Administrator deems appropriate for amending this Act to further fulfill its purposes.

SEC. 310. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Administrator, for purposes of carrying out the provisions of titles I and II and this title, such sums as may be necessary for the fiscal years ending September 30, 1981, and September 30, 1982, and $1,469,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1983, $2,150,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, $1,500,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1985 and September 30, 1986, and $1,500,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1987, September 30, 1988, and September 30, 1989.[2]

SEC. 311. SEVERABILITY.

If any provision of this Act or any application thereof is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act, or any other application, shall not be affected thereby.

TITLE IV—TAX

SEC. 401. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Removal Tax Act of 1979".

SEC. 402. IMPOSITION OF TAX ON REMOVAL OF HARD MINERAL RESOURCES FROM DEEP SEABED.

(a) General Rules.—Chapter 36 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to certain other excise taxes) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subchapter:

"Subchapter F—Tax on Removal of Hard Mineral Resources From Deep Seabed

"Sec. 4495. Imposition of tax.
"Sec. 4496. Definitions.
"Sec. 4497. Imputed value.
"Sec. 4498. Termination.

"SEC. 4495. IMPOSITION OF TAX.

"(a) General Rule.—There is hereby imposed a tax on any removal of a hard mineral resource from the deep seabed pursuant to a deep seabed permit.

"(b) Amount of Tax.—The amount of the tax imposed by subsection (a) on any removal shall be 3.75 percent of the imputed value of the resource so removed.

"(c) Liability for Tax.—The tax imposed by subsection (a) shall be paid by the person to whom the deep seabed permit is issued.

"(d) Time for Paying Tax.—The time for paying the tax imposed by subsection (a) shall be the time prescribed by the Secretary by regulations. The time so prescribed with respect to any removal shall be not earlier than the earlier of—

"(1) the commercial use of, or the sale or disposition of, any portion of the resource so removed, or

"(2) the day which is 12 months after the date of the removal of the resource.

"SEC. 4496. DEFINITIONS.

"(a) Deep Seabed Permit.—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'deep seabed permit' means a permit issued under title I of the Deep Seabed Hard Minerals Resources Act.

"(b) Hard Mineral Resource.—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'hard mineral resource' means any deposit or accretion on, or just below, the surface of the deep seabed of nodules which contain one or more minerals, at least one of which is manganese, nickel, cobalt, or copper.

---

[2] Public Law 97-416 (96 Stat. 2084), added the authorizations for fiscal years 1983 and 1984. Sec. 403 of Public Law 98-623 (98 Stat. 3408) added the authorizations for fiscal years 1985 and 1986. Public Law 99-507, 100 Stat. 1847, added the authorizations for fiscal years 1987, 1988, and 1989.

"(c) DEEP SEABED.—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'deep seabed' means the seabed, and the subsoil thereof to a depth of 10 meters lying seaward of, and outside—

"(1) the Continental Shelf of any nation; and

"(2) any area of national resource jurisdiction of any foreign nation, if such area extends beyond the Continental Shelf of such nation and such jurisdiction is recognized by the United States.

"(d) CONTINENTAL SHELF.—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'Continental Shelf' means—

"(1) the seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas adjacent to the coast but outside the area of the territorial sea, to a depth of 200 meters or, beyond that limit, to where the depth of the superjacent waters admits of the exploitation of the natural resources of such areas; and

"(2) the seabed and subsoil of similar submarine areas adjacent to the coasts of islands.

"SEC. 4497. IMPUTED VALUE.

"(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'imputed value' means, with respect to any hard mineral resources, 20 percent of the fair market value of the commercially recoverable metals and minerals contained in such resource. Such fair market value shall be determined—

"(1) as of the date of the removal of the hard mineral resource from the deep seabed; and

"(2) as if the metals and minerals contained in such resource were separated from such resource and were in the most basis form for which there is a readily ascertainable market price.

"(b) COMMERCIAL RECOVERABILITY.—

"(1) MANGANESE, NICKEL, COBALT, AND COPPER.—For purposes of subsection (a), manganese, nickel, cobalt, and copper shall be treated as commercially recoverable.

"(2) MINIMUM QUANTITIES AND PERCENTAGES.—The Secretary may by regulations prescribe for each metal or mineral quantities or percentages below which the metal or mineral shall be treated as not commercially recoverable.

"(c) SUSPENSION OF TAX WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN METALS AND MINERALS HELD FOR LATER PROCESSING.—

"(1) ELECTION.—The permittee may, in such manner and at such time as may be prescribed by regulations, elect to have the application of the tax suspended with respect to one or more commerically recoverable metals or minerals in the resource which the permittee does not intend to process within one year of the date of extraction. Any metal or mineral affected by such election shall not be taken into account in determining the imputed value of the resource at the time of its removal from the deep seabed. Any suspension under this paragraph with respect to a metal or mineral shall be permanent unless there is a redetermination affecting such metal or mineral under paragraph (2).

"(2) LATER COMPUTATION OF TAX.—If the permittee processes any metal or mineral affected by the election under paragraph (1), or if he sells any portion of the resource containing such a metal or mineral, then the amount of the tax under section 4495 shall be redetermined as if there had been no suspension under paragraph (1) with respect to such metal or mineral. In any such case there shall be added to the increase in tax determined under the preceding sentence an amount equal to the interest (at rates determined under section 6621) on such increase for the period from the date prescribed for paying the tax on the resources (determined under section 4495(d) to the date of the processing or sale.

"(d) DETERMINATIONS OF VALUE.—All determinations of value necessary for the application of this subchapter shall be made by the Secretary (after consultation with other appropriate Federal officials) on the basis of the best available information. Such determinations shall be made under procedures established by the Secretary by regulations.

"SEC. 4498. TERMINATION.

"(a) GENERAL RULE.—The tax imposed by section 4495 shall not apply to any removal from the deep seabed after the earlier of—

"(1) the date on which an international deep seabed treaty takes effect with respect to the United States, or

"(2) the date 10 years after the date of the enactment of this subchapter.

"(b) INTERNATIONAL DEEP SEABED TREATY.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term 'international deep seabed treaty' means any treaty which—

"(1) is adopted by a United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, and

"(2) requires contributions to an international fund for the sharing of revenues from deep seabed mining.".

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.—The table of subchapters for chapter 36 of such Code is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new item:

"SUBCHAPTER F. Tax on removal of hard mineral resources from deep seabed."

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on January 1, 1980.

SEC. 403. ESTABLISHMENT OF DEEP SEABED REVENUE SHARING TRUST FUND.

(a) CREATION OF TRUST FUND.—There is established in the Treasury of the United States a trust fund to be known as the "Deep Seabed Revenue Sharing Trust Fund" ((hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Trust Fund"), consisting of such amounts as may be appropriated or credited to the Trust Fund as provided in this section.

(b) TRANSFER TO TRUST FUND OF AMOUNTS EQUIVALENT TO CERTAIN TAXES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There are hereby appropriated to the Trust Fund amounts determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be equivalent to the amounts of the taxes received in the

Treasury under section 4495 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(2) METHOD OF TRANSFER.—The amounts appropriated by paragraph (1) shall be transferred at least quarterly from the general fund of the Treasury to the Trust Fund on the basis of estimates made by the Secretary of the Treasury of the amounts referred to in paragraph (1) received in the Treasury. Proper adjustments shall be made in the amounts subsequently transferred to the extent prior estimates were in excess of or less than the amount required to be transferred.

(c) MANAGEMENT OF TRUST FUND.—

(1) REPORT.—It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury to hold the Trust Fund, and to report to the Congress for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, and each fiscal year thereafter on the financial condition and the results of the operations of the Trust Fund during the preceding year and on its expected condition and operations during the fiscal year and the next five fiscal years after the fiscal year. Such report shall be printed as a House document of the session of the Congress to which the report is made.

(2) INVESTMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury to invest such portion of the Trust Fund as is not, in his judgment, required to meet current withdrawals. Such investments may be made only in interest-bearing obligations of the United States. For such purpose, such obligations may be acquired (i) on original issue at the issue price, or (ii) by purchase of outstanding obligations at the market price.

(B) SALE OF OBLIGATIONS.—Any obligation acquired by the Trust Fund may be sold by the Secretary at the market price.

(C) INTEREST ON CERTAIN PROCEEDS.—The interest on, and the proceeds from the sale or redemption of, any obligations held in the Trust Fund shall be credited to and form a part of the Trust Fund.

(d) EXPENDITURES FROM TRUST FUND.—If an international deep seabed treaty is ratified by and in effect with respect to the United States on or before the date ten years after the date of the enactment of this Act, amounts in the Trust Fund shall be available, as provided by appropriations Acts, for making contributions required under such treaty for purposes of the sharing among nations of the revenues from deep seabed mining. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to authorize any program or other activity not otherwise authorized by law.

(e) USE OF FUNDS.—If an international deep seabed treaty is not in effect with respect to the United States on or before the date ten years after the date of the enactment of this Act, amounts in the Trust Fund shall be available for such purposes as Congress may hereafter provide by law.

(f) INTERNATIONAL DEEP SEABED TREATY.—For purposes of this section, the term "international deep seabed treaty" has the meaning given to such term by section 4498(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

SEC. 404. ACT NOT TO AFFECT TAX OR CUSTOMS OR TARIFF TREATMENT OF DEEP SEABED MINING.

Except as otherwise provided in section 402, nothing in this Act shall affect the application of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. Nothing in this Act shall affect the application of the customs or tariff laws of the United States.

2. Marine Pollution

a. Act To Prevent Pollution From Ships[1]

Public Law 96–478 [H.R. 6665], 94 Stat. 2297, approved October 21, 1980

AN ACT To implement the Protocol of 1978 Relating to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships".

Sec. 2. Unless the context indicates otherwise, as used in this Act—

(1) "MARPOL Protocol" means the Protocol of 1978 Relating to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, done at London on February 17, 1978. This Protocol incorporates and modifies the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, done at London on November 2, 1973;

(2) "Convention" means the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, including Protocols I and II and Annexes I and II attached thereto;

(3) "discharge" and "harmful substance" and "incident" shall have the meanings provided in the Convention;

(4) "owner" means any person holding title to, or in the absence of title, any other indicia of ownership of, a ship or terminal, but does not include a person who, without participating in the management or operation of a ship or terminal, holds indicia of ownership primarily to protect a security interest in the ship or terminal;

(5) "operator" means—

(a) in the case of a ship, a charterer by demise or any other person, except the owner, who is responsible for the operation, manning, victualing, and supplying of the vessel, or

(b) in the case of a terminal, any person, except the owner, responsible for the operation of the terminal by agreement with the owner;

(6) "person" means an individual, firm, public or private corporation, partnership, association, State, municipality, commission, political subdivision of a State, or any interstate body;

(7) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating;

(8) "ship" means a vessel of any type whatsoever, including hydrofoils, air-cushion vehicles, submersibles, floating craft

---

[1] 33 U.S.C. 1901–1911.

whether self-propelled or not, and fixed or floating platforms; and

(9) "terminal" means an onshore facility or an offshore structure located in the navigable waters of the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and used, or intended to be used, as a port or facility for the transfer or other handling of a harmful substance.

Sec. 3. (a) This Act applies to—

(1) a ship of United States registry or nationality, or one operated under the authority of the United States, wherever located;

(2) a ship registered in or of the nationality of a country party to the MARPOL Protocol, or one operated under the authority of a country party to the MARPOL Protocol, while in the navigable waters of the United States; and

(3) a ship registered in or of the nationality of a country not a party to the MARPOL Protocol, under subsection (c) of this section, while in the navigable waters of the United States.

(b) This Act does not apply to—

(1) a warship, naval auxiliary, or other ship owned or operated by the United States when engaged in noncommercial service; or

(2) any other ship specifically excluded by the MARPOL Protocol.

(c) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations applicable to the ships of a country not a party to the MARPOL Protocol to ensure that their treatment is not more favorable than that accorded ships of parties to the MARPOL Protocol.

(d) The heads of Federal departments and agencies shall prescribe standards applicable to ships excluded from this Act by subsection (b)(1) of this section and for which they are responsible. Standards prescribed under this subsection shall ensure, so far as is reasonable and practicable without impairing the operations or operational capabilities of such ships, that such ships act in a manner consistent with the MARPOL Protocol.

Sec. 4. (a) Unless otherwise specified herein, the Secretary shall administer and enforce the MARPOL Protocol and this Act. In the administration and enforcement of the MARPOL Protocol and this Act, Annexes I and II of the MARPOL Protocol shall be applicable only to seagoing ships.

(b) The Secretary shall prescribe any necessary or desired regulations to carry out the provisions of the MARPOL Protocol or this Act.

(c) The Secretary may utilize by agreement, with or without reimbursement, personnel, facilities, or equipment of other Federal departments and agencies in administering the MARPOL Protocol, this Act, or the regulations thereunder.

Sec. 5. (a) The Secretary shall designate those persons authorized to issue on behalf of the United States the certificates required by the MARPOL Protocol. A certificate required by the MARPOL Protocol shall not be issued to a ship which is registered in or of the nationality of a country which is not a party to the MARPOL Protocol.

(b) A certificate issued by a country which is a party to the MARPOL Protocol has the same validity as a certificate issued by the Secretary under the authority of the MARPOL Protocol.

(c) A ship required by the MARPOL Protocol to have a certificate—

(1) shall carry a valid certificate onboard in the manner prescribed by the authority issuing the certificate; and

(2) is subject to inspection while in a port or terminal under the jurisdiction of the United States.

(d) An inspection conducted under subsection (c)(2) of this section is limited to verifying whether or not a valid certificate is onboard, unless clear grounds exist which reasonably indicate that the condition of the ship or its equipment does not substantially agree with the particulars of its certificate. This section shall not limit the authority of any official or employee of the United States under any other treaty, law, or regulation to board and inspect a ship or its equipment.

(e) In addition to the penalties prescribed in section 9 of the Act, a ship required by the MARPOL Protocol to have a certificate—

(1) which does not have a valid certificate onboard; or

(2) whose condition or whose equipment's condition does not substantially agree with the particulars of the certificate onboard;

shall be detained by order of the Secretary at the port or terminal where the violation is discovered until, in the opinion of the Secretary, the ship can proceed to sea without presenting an unreasonable threat of harm to the marine environment. The detention order may authorize the ship to proceed to the nearest appropriate available shipyard rather than remaining at the place where the violation was discovered.

(f) If a ship is under a detention order under this section, the Secretary of the Treasury, upon the request of the Secretary, may refuse or revoke—

(1) the clearance required by section 4197 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, as amended (46 U.S.C. 91); or

(2) a permit to proceed under section 4367 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (46 U.S.C. 313) or section 442 of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (19 U.S.C. 1443).

(g) A person whose ship is subject to a detention order under this section may petition the Secretary, in the manner prescribed by regulation, to review the detention order. Upon receipt of a petition under this subsection, the Secretary shall affirm, modify, or withdraw the detention order within the time prescribed by regulation.

(h) A ship unreasonably detained or delayed by the Secretary acting under the authority of this Act is entitled to compensation for any loss or damage suffered thereby.

Sec. 6. (a) The Secretary, after consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, shall establish regulations setting criteria for determining the adequacy of reception facilities of a port or terminal and shall establish procedures whereby a person in charge of a port or terminal may request the Secretary to certify that the port's or terminal's facilities for receiving the residues and mixtures containing oil or noxious liquid substance from seagoing ships are adequate.

(b) In determining the adequacy of reception facilities required by the MARPOL Protocol at a port or terminal, the Secretary may consider, among other things, the number and types of seagoing ships using the port or terminal, including their principal trades.

(c) If, upon inspection, reception facilities of a port or terminal are adequate to meet the requirements of the MARPOL Protocol and the regulations established hereunder, the Secretary shall, after consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, issue a certificate to that effect to the applicant. A certificate issued under this subsection—

(1) is valid until suspended or revoked by the Secretary for cause or because of changed conditions; and

(2) shall be available for inspection upon the request of the master, other person in charge, or agent of a seagoing ship using or intending to use the port or terminal.

The suspension or revocation of a certificate issued under this subsection may be appealed to the Secretary and acted on by him in the manner prescribed by regulation.

(d) The Secretary shall periodically cause to be published in the Federal Register a list of the ports or terminals holding a valid certificate issued under this section.

(e) Except in the case of force majeure, the Secretary shall deny entry to a seagoing ship required by the Convention to retain onboard while at sea, residues and mixtures containing oil or noxious liquid substances, if—

(1) the port or terminal is one required by the MARPOL Protocol or regulations hereunder to have adequate reception facilities; and

(2) the port or terminal does not hold a valid certificate issued by the Secretary under this section.

(f) The Secretary is authorized to conduct surveys of existing reception facilities in the United States to determine measures needed to comply with MARPOL Protocol.

Sec. 7. (a) As soon as he has knowledge of an incident, the master or other person in charge of a ship shall report it to the Secretary in the manner prescribed by Article 8 of the Convention.

(b) Upon receipt of the report of an incident involving a ship, other than one of United States registry or nationality or one operated under the authority of the United States, the Secretary shall take the action required by Article 8 of the Convention.

Sec. 8. (a) It is unlawful to act in violation of the MARPOL Protocol, this Act, or the regulations issued thereunder. The Secretary shall cooperate with other parties to the MARPOL Protocol in the detection of violations and in enforcement of the MARPOL Protocol. The Secretary shall use all appropriate and practical measures of detection and environmental monitoring, and shall establish adequate procedures for reporting violations and accumulating evidence.

(b) Upon receipt of evidence that a violation has occurred, the Secretary shall cause the matter to be investigated. In any investigation under this section the Secretary may issue subpenas to require the attendance of any witness and the production of documents and other evidence. In case of refusal to obey a subpena issued to any person, the Secretary may request the Attorney General to invoke the aid of the appropriate district court of the United States to compel compliance. Upon completion of the investigation, the Secretary shall take the action required by the MARPOL Protocol and whatever further action he considers appropriate under the circumstances. If the initial evidence was provided by a party to the MARPOL Protocol, the Secretary, acting through the Secretary of State, shall inform that party of the action taken or proposed.

(c) While at a port or terminal subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, a ship to which the MARPOL Protocol applies may be inspected by the Secretary—

(1) to verify whether or not the ship has discharged a harmful substance in violation of the MARPOL Protocol or this Act; or

(2) to comply with a request from a party to the MARPOL Protocol for an investigation as to whether the ship may have discharged a harmful substance anywhere in violation of the MARPOL Protocol. An investigation may be undertaken under this clause only when the requesting party has furnished sufficient evidence to allow the Secretary reasonably to believe that a discharge has occurred.

If an inspection under this subsection indicates that a violation has occurred, the investigating officer shall forward a report to the Secretary for appropriate action. If a report made under this subsection involves a ship, other than one of United States registry or nationality or one operated under the authority of the United States, the Secretary shall undertake to notify the master of the ship concerned and, acting in coordination with the Secretary of State, shall take any additional action required by Article 6 of the Convention.

(d) Remedies and requirements of this Act supplement and neither amend nor repeal any other provisions of law, except as expressly provided in this Act. Nothing in this Act shall limit, deny, amend, modify, or repeal any other remedy available to the United States or any other person, except as expressly provided in this Act.

Sec. 9. (a) A peson who knowingly violates the MARPOL Protocol, this Act, or the regulations issued thereunder shall, for each violation, be fined not more than $50,000 or be imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) A person who is found by the Secretary, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing, to have—

(1) violated the MARPOL Protocol, this Act, or the regulations issued thereunder shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty, not to exceed $25,000 for each violation; or

(2) make a false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation in any matter in which a statement or representation is required to be made to the Secretary under the MARPOL Protocol, this Act, or the regulations thereunder, shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty, not to exceed $5,000 for each statement or representation.

Each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate violation. The amount of the civil penalty shall be assessed by the Secretary, or his designee, by written notice. In determining the amount of the penalty, the Secretary shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the prohibited acts committed and, with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of prior offenses, ability to pay, and other matters as justice may require.

(c) The Secretary may compromise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions, any civil penalty which is subject to assessment or which has been assessed under this section. If any person fails to pay an assessment of a civil penalty after it has become final, the Secretary may refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States for collection in any appropriate district court of the United States.

(d) A ship operated in violation of the MARPOL Protocol, this Act, or the regulations thereunder is liable in rem for any fine imposed under subsection (a) or civil penalty assessed pursuant to subsection (b), and may be proceeded against in the United States district court of any district in which the ship may be found.

(e) If any ship subject to the MARPOL Protocol or this Act, its owner, operator, or person in charge is liable for a fine or civil penalty under this section, or if reasonable cause exists to believe that the ship, its owner, operator, or person in charge may be subject to a fine or civil penalty under this section, the Secretary of the Treasury, upon the request of the Secretary, shall refuse or revoke—

(1) the clearance required by section 4197 of the Revised Statutes of the United States as amended (46 U.S.C. 91); or

(2) a permit to proceed under section 4367 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (46 U.S.C. 313) or section 443 of the Tariff Act 1930, as amended (19 U.S.C. 1443).

Clearance or a permit to proceed may be granted upon the filing of a bond or other surety satisfactory to the Secretary.

(f) Notwithstanding subsection (a), (b), or (d) of this section, if the violation is by a ship registered in or of the nationality of a country party to the MARPOL Protocol, or one operated under the authority of a country party to the MARPOL Protocol, the Secretary, acting in coordination with the Secretary of State, may refer the matter to that country for appropriate action, rather than taking the actions required or authorized by this section.

Sec. 10. (a) A proposed amendment to the MARPOL Protocol received by the United States from the Secretary-General of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization pursuant to Article VI of the MARPOL Protocol, may be accepted on behalf of the United States by the President following the advice and consent of the Senate, except as provided for in subsection (b) of this section.

(b) A proposed amendment to Annex I or II, appendices to the Annexes, or Protocol I of the MARPOL Protocol, received by the United States from the Secretary-General of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization pursuant to Article VI of the MARPOL Protocol, may be the subject of appropriate action on behalf of the United States by the Secretary of State following consultation with the Secretary, who shall inform the Secretary of State as to what action he considers appropriate at least 30 days prior to the expiration of the period specified in Article VI of the MARPOL Protocol during which objection may be made to any amendment received.

(c) Following consultation with the Secretary, the Secretary of State may make a declaration that the United States does not accept an amendment proposed pursuant to Article VI of the MARPOL Protocol.

Sec. 11. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, any person having an interest which is, or can be, adversely affected, may bring an action on his own behalf—

(1) against any person alleged to be in violation of the provisions of this Act, or regulations issued hereunder;

(2) against the Secretary where there is alleged a failure of the Secretary to perform any act or duty under this Act which is not discretionary with the Secretary;

(3) against the Secretary of the Treasury where there is alleged a failure of the Secretary of the Treasury to take action under section 9(e) of this Act.

(b) No action may be commenced under subsection (a) of this section—

(1) prior to 60 days after the plaintiff has given notice, in writing and under oath, to the alleged violator, the Secretary concerned, and the Attorney General; or

(2) if the Secretary has commenced enforcement or penalty action with respect to the alleged violation and is conducting such procedures diligently.

(c) Any suit brought under this section shall be brought—

(1) in a case concerning an onshore facility or port, in the United States district court for the judicial district where the onshore facility or port is located;

(2) in a case concerning an offshore facility or offshore structure under the jurisdiction of the United States, in the United States district court for the judicial district nearest the offshore facility or offshore structure;

(3) in a case concerning a ship, in the United States district court for any judicial district wherein the ship or its owner or operator may be found; or

(4) in any case, in the District Court for the District of Columbia.

(d) The court, in issuing any final order in any action brought pursuant to this section, may award costs of litigation (including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees) to any party including the Federal Government.

(e) In any action brought under this section, if the Secretary or Attorney General are not parties of record, the United States, through the Attorney General, shall have the right to intervene.

Sec. 12. On the effective date of this Act—

(a) the Oil Pollution Act, 1961, as amended (75 Stat. 402; 33 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.) is repealed. Any criminal or civil penalty proceeding under that Act for a violation which occurred prior to the effective date of this Act may be initiated or continued to conclusion as though that Act had not been repealed; and

(b) the Oil Pollution Act Amendments of 1973 (87 Stat. 428, Public Law 93-119) are repealed.

Sec. 13. (a) Section 4417a of the Revised Statutes of the United States (46 U.S.C. 391a) is amended as follows—

(1) by amending subparagraph (C) of paragraph (2) by deleting the word "or" in clause (ii), by deleting the period at the end of clause (iii) and inserting "; or"; and by adding a new clause (iv) as follows:

"(iv) designated as a noxious liquid substance under Annex II of the Protocol of 1978 Relating to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973.";

(2) by amending subparagraph (E) of paragraph (3) to read as follows:

"(E) which is constructed or adapted to carry, or which carries, oil or any hazardous materials in bulk as cargo or in residue.".

(b) The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, is further amended in the first sentence of section 311(b)(3), after the words "except (A) in the case of such discharges", by striking the words "of oil"; and by striking the phrase "the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution of the Sea by Oil, 1954, as amended" and inserting in lieu thereof the phrase "the Protocol of 1978 Relating to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973".

Sec. 14. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, this Act is effective upon the date of enactment, or on the date the MARPOL Protocol becomes effective as to the United States, whichever is later.[2]

(b) The Secretary and the heads of Federal departments shall have the authority to issue regulations, standards, and certifications under sections 3(c), 3(d), 4(b), 5(a), 6(a), 6(c), and 6(f) effective on the date of enactment of this Act. Section 13(a)(2) is effective upon the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) Any rights or liabilities existing on the effective date of this Act shall not be affected by this enactment. Any regulations or procedures promulgated or effected pursuant to the Oil Pollution Act, 1961, as amended, remain in effect until modified or superseded by regulations promulgated under the authority of the MARPOL Protocol or this Act.

Sec. 15. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as limiting, diminishing, or otherwise restricting any of the authority of the Secretary under the Port and Tanker Safety Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-474).

Sec. 16. (a) Subsection (c) of section 4 of the Act of 1956 (16 U.S.C. 742c(c)) is amended—

(1) by striking out "September 30, 1980," each place it appears therein and inserting in lieu thereof "September 30, 1982,"; and (2) by striking out the third, fourth, and fifth sentences thereof.

(b) The amendments made by subsection (a) shall take effect on September 1, 1980.

---

[2] This Act became, except as provided in Sec. 14(b), effective on Oct. 2, 1983 at which time the MARPOL Protocol became effective as to the United States.

b. Intervention on the High Seas Act

Public Law 93-248 [S. 1070], 88 Stat. 8, approved February 5, 1974, as amended by Public Law 95-302 [S. 2380], 92 Stat. 344, approved June 26, 1978; and by Public Law 97-164 [H.R. 4482], 96 Stat. 25 at 49, approved April 2, 1982

AN ACT To implement the International Convention Relating to Intervention on the High Seas in Cases of Oil Pollution Casualties, 1969.[1]

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Intervention on the High Seas Act".

Sec. 2.[2] As used in this Act—

(1) "a substance other than convention oil" means those oils, noxious substances, liquefied gases, and radioactive substances—

(A) enumerated in the protocol, or

(B) otherwise determined to be hazardous under section 4(a);

(2) "convention" means the International Convention Relating to Intervention on the High Seas in Cases of Oil Pollution Casualties, 1969, including annexes thereto;

(3) "convention oil" means crude oil, fuel oil, diesel oil, and lubricating oil;

(4) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating;

(5) "ship" means—

(A) a seagoing vessel of any type whatsoever, and

(B) any floating craft, except an installation or device engaged in the exploration and exploitation of the resources of the seabed and the ocean floor and the subsoil thereof;

(6) "protocol" means the Protocol Relating to Intervention on the High Seas in Cases of Marine Pollution by Substances Other Than Oil, 1973, including annexes thereto; and

(7) "United States" means the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Canal Zone, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, and any other commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

Sec. 3.[3] Whenever a ship collision, standing, or other incident of navigation or other occurrence on board a ship or external to it resulting in material damage or imminent threat of material damage to the ship or her cargo creates, as determined by the Secretary, a grave and imminent danger to the coastline or related interests of the United States from pollution or threat of pollution of the sea by convention oil or of the sea or atmosphere by a substance other than convention oil [4] which may reasonably be expected to result in major harmful consequences, the Secretary may, except as provided for in section 10, without liability for any damage to the owners or operators of the ship, to her cargo or crew, or to underwriters or other parties interested therein, take measures on the high seas, in accordance with the provisions of the convention, the protocol [5] and this Act, to prevent, mitigate, or eliminate the danger.

---

[1] See boxnote page 1124.

[2] 33 U.S.C. 1471. Sec. 1(1) of Public Law 95-302 (92 Stat. 344) comprehensively amended and restated sec. 2. As provided in sec. 2 of Public Law 95-302, this amendment did not become effective until March 30, 1983 when the Protocol referred to in para. (6) became effective for the United States.

[3] 33 U.S.C. 1472.

Sec. 4.[6] (a) [7] The Secretary, after consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of Commerce, shall determine when a substance other than those enumerated in the protocol is liable to create a hazard to human health, to harm living resources, to damage amenities, or to interfere with other legitimate uses of the sea.

(b) [7] In determining whether there is grave and imminent danger or major harmful consequences to the coastline or related interests of the United States, the Secretary shall consider the interests of the United States, directly threatened or affected including but not limited to, human health,[8] fish, shellfish, and other living marine resources, wildlife, coastal zone, and estuarine activities, and public and private shorelines and beaches.

Sec. 5.[9] Upon a determination under section 3 of this Act of a grave and imminent danger to the coastline or related interests of the United States, the Secretary may—

(1) coordinate and direct all public and private efforts directed at the removal or elimination of the threatened pollution damage;

(2) directly or indirectly undertake the whole or any part of any salvage or other action he could require or direct under subsection (1) of this section; and

(3) remove, and, if necessary, destroy the ship and cargo which is the source of the danger.

Sec. 6.[10] Before taking any measure under section 5 of this Act, the Secretary shall—

---

[4] Sec. 1(2)(A) of Public Law 95-302 (92 Stat. 344) added the phrase "convention oil or of the sea or atmosphere by a substance other than convention oil" in lieu of the word "oil". As provided in sec. 2 of Public Law 95-302, this amendment did not become effective until March 30, 1983 when the Protocol referred to in sec. 2(6) of this Act became effective for the United States.

[5] Sec. 1(2)(B) of Public Law 95-302 (92 Stat. 344) added the words "convention, the protocol" in lieu of the word "Convention". As provided in sec. 2 of Public Law 95-302, this amendment did not become effective until March 30, 1983 when the Protocol referred to in sec. 2(6) of this Act became effective for the United States.

[6] 33 U.S.C. 1473.

[7] Sec. 1(3) of Public Law 95-302 (92 Stat. 344) designated the existing text of sec. 4 as subsec. (b) and added a new subsec. (a). As provided in sec. 2 of Public Law 95-302, this amendment did not become effective until March 30, 1983 when the Protocol referred to in sec. 2(6) of this Act became effective for the United States.

[8] Sec. 1(3) of Public Law 95-302 (92 Stat. 344) added the words "human health,". As provided in sec. 2 of Public Law 95-302, this amendment did not become effective until March 30, 1983 when the Protocol referred to in sec. 2(6) of this Act became effective for the United States.

[9] 33 U.S.C. 1474.

[10] 33 U.S.C. 1475.

(1) consult, through the Secretary of State, with other countries affected by the marine casualty, and particularly with the flag countries of any ship involved;

(2) notify without delay the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and any other persons, known to the Secretary, or of whom he later becomes aware, who have interests which can reasonably be expected to be affected by any proposed measures; and

(3) consider any views submitted in response to the consultation or notification required by subsections (1) and (2) of this section.

Sec. 7.[11] In cases of extreme urgency requiring measures to be taken immediately, the Secretary may take those measures rendered necessary by the urgency of the situation without the prior consultation or notification as required by section 6 of this Act or without the continuation of consultations already begun.

Sec. 8.[12] (a) Measures directed or conducted under this Act shall be proportionate to the damage, actual or threatened, to the coastline or related interests of the United States and may not go beyond what is reasonably necessary to prevent, mitigate, or eliminate that damage.

(b) In considering whether measures are proportionate to the damage the Secretary shall, among other things consider—

(1) the extent and probability of imminent damage if those measures are not taken;

(2) the likelihood of effectiveness of those measures; and

(3) the extent of the damage which may be caused by those measures.

Sec. 9.[13] In the direction and conduct of measures under this Act the Secretary shall use his best endeavors to—

(1) assure the avoidance of risk to human life;

(2) render all possible aid to distressed persons, including facilitating repatriation of ships' crews; and

(3) not unnecessarily interfere with rights and interests of others, including the flag state of any ship involved, other foreign states threatened by damage, and persons otherwise concerned.

Sec. 10.[14] (a) The United States shall be obliged to pay compensation to the extent of the damage caused by measures which exceed those reasonably necessary to achieve the end mentioned in section 3.

(b) Actions against the United States seeking compensation for any excessive measures may be brought in the United States Claims Court,[15] in any district court of the United States, and in those courts enumerated in section 460 of title 28, United States Code. For purposes of this Act, American Samoa shall be included within the judicial district of the District Court of the United

---

[11] 33 U.S.C. 1476.

[12] 33 U.S.C. 1477.

[13] 33 U.S.C. 1478.

[14] 33 U.S.C. 1479.

[15] Reference to the United States Claims Court was substituted in lieu of a reference to the United States Court of Claims by sec. 161(6) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act (Public Law 97-164; 96 Stat. 49)

States for the District of Hawaii, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands shall be included within the judicial districts of both the District Court of the United States for the District of Hawaii and the District Court of Guam.

(c) [16] With respect to intervention for a substance identified pursuant to section 4(a), the United States has the burden of establishing that, under the circumstances present at the time of the intervention, the substance could reasonably pose a grave and imminent danger analogous to that posed by a substance enumerated in the protocol.

Sec. 11.[17] The Secretary of State shall notify without delay foreign states concerned, the Secretary-General of the Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative organization, and persons affected by measures taken under this Act.

Sec. 12.[18] (a) Any person who--

(1) willfully violates a provision of this Act or a regulation issued thereunder; or

(2) willfully refuses or fails to comply with any lawful order or direction given pursuant to this Act; or

(3) willfully obstructs any person who is acting in compliance with an order or direction under this Act, shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) In a criminal proceeding for an offense under paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a) of this section it shall be a defense for the accused to prove that he used all due diligence to comply with any order or direction or that he had reasonable cause to believe that compliance would have resulted in serious risk to human life.

Sec. 13.[19] (a) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, may nominate individuals to the list of experts provided for in article III of the Convention and article II of the protocol and may propose amendments to the list of substances other than convention oil in accordance with article III of the protocol.[20]

(b) The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, shall designate or nominate, as appropriate and necessary, the negotiators, conciliators, or arbitrators provided for by the convention and the protocol.[21]

(c) [21] The President may accept amendments to the list of substances other than convention oil in accordance with article III of the protocol.

---

[16] Sec. 1(4) of Public Law 95-302 (92 Stat. 345) added subsec. (c). As provided in Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-302, this amendment did not become effective until March 30, 1983 when the protocol referred to in sec. 2(6) of this Act became effective for the United States.

[17] 33 U.S.C. 1480.

[18] 33 U.S.C. 1481.

[19] 33 U.S.C. 1482.

[20] Sec. 1(5)(A) of Public Law 95-302 (92 Stat. 345) added the words to this point beginning with "and article II of the protocol * * *". As provided in sec. 2 of Public Law 95-302, this amendment did not become effective until March 30, 1983 when the protocol referred to in sec. 2(6) of this Act became effective for the United States.

[21] Sec. 1(5) of Public Law 95-302 (92 Stat. 345) substituted the word "protocol" in lieu of the words "annexes thereto" in subsec. (b) and added a new subsec. (c). As provided in sec. 2 of Public Law 95-302, this amendment did not become effective until March 30, 1983 when the protocol referred to in sec. 2(6) of this Act became effective for the United States.

Sec. 14.[22] No measures may be taken under authority of this Act against any warship or other ship owned or operated by a country and used, for the time being, only on Government noncommercial service.

Sec. 15.[23] This Act shall be interpreted and administered in a manner consistent with the convention, the protocol,[24] and other international law. Except as specifically provided, nothing in this Act may be interpreted to prejudice any otherwise applicable right, duty, privilege, or immunity or deprive any country or person of any remedy otherwise applicable.

Sec. 16.[25] The Secretary may issue reasonable rules and regulations which he considers appropriate and necessary for the effective implementation of this Act.

Sec. 17.[26] The revolving fund established under section 311(k) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act shall be available to the Secretary for Federal actions and activities under section 5 of this Act.

Sec. 18.[27] This Act shall be effective upon the date of enactment, or upon the date the convention becomes effective as to the United States, whichever is later.

---

[22] 33 U.S.C. 1483.

[23] 33 U.S.C. 1484.

[24] Sec. 2(6) of Public Law 95-302 (92 Stat. 345) added the words ", the protocol,". As provided in sec. 2 of Public Law 95-302, this amendment did not become effective until March 30, 1983 when the protocol referred to in sec. 2(6) of this Act became effective for the United States.

[25] 33 U.S.C. 1485.

[26] 33 U.S.C. 1486.

[27] 33 U.S.C. 1487.

c. Deepwater Port Act of 1974

Partial Text of Public Law 93-627 [H.R. 10701], 88 Stat. 2126; 22 U.S.C. 1501-1524, approved January 3, 1975

AN ACT To regulate commerce, promote efficiency in transportation, and protect the environment, by establishing procedures for the location, construction, and operation of deepwater ports off the coast of the United States, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Deepwater Port Act of 1974".

DECLARATION OF POLICY

Sec. 2. (a) It is declared to be the purposes of the Congress in this Act to—

(1) authorize and regulate the location, ownership, construction, and operation of deepwater ports in waters beyond the territorial limits of the United States;

(2) provide for the protection of the marine and coastal environment to prevent or minimize any adverse impact which might occur as a consequence of the development of such ports;

(3) protect the interests of the United States and those of adjacent coastal States in the location, construction, and operation of deepwater ports; and

(4) protect the rights and responsibilities of States and communities to regulate growth, determine land use, and otherwise protect the environment in accordance with law.

(b) The Congress declares that nothing in this Act shall be construed to affect the legal status of the high seas, the superjacent airspace, or the seabed and subsoil, including the Continental Shelf.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 3. As used in this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, the term—

(1) "adjacent coastal State" means any coastal State which (A) would be directly connected by pipeline to a deepwater port, as proposed in an application; (B) would be located within 15 miles of any such proposed deepwater port; or (C) is designated by the Secretary in accordance with section 9(a)(2) of this Act;

(2) "affiliate" means any entity owned or controlled by, any person who owns or controls, or any entity which is under common ownership or control with an applicant, licensee, or any person required to be disclosed pursuant to section 5(c)(2) (A) or (B);

(3) "antitrust laws" includes the Act of July 2, 1890, as amended, the Act of October 15, 1914, as amended, the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 41 *et seq.*), and sections 73 and 74 of the Act of August 27, 1894, as amended;

(4) "application" means any application submitted under this Act (A) for a license for the ownership, construction, and operation of a deepwater port; (B) for transfer of any such licensee; or (C) for any substantial change in any of the conditions and provisions of any such license;

(5) "citizen of the United States" means any person who is a United States citizen by law, birth, or naturalization, any State, any agency of a State or a group of States, or any corporation, partnership, or association organized under the laws of any State which has as its president or other executive officer and as its chairman of the board of directors, or holder of a similar office, a person who is a United States citizen by law, birth or naturalization and which has no more of its directors who are not United States citizens by law, birth or naturalization than constitute a minority of the number required for a quorum necessary to conduct the business of the board;

(6) "coastal environment" means the navigable waters (including the lands therein and thereunder and the adjacent shorelines including waters therein and thereunder). The term includes transitional and intertidal areas, bays, lagoons, salt marshes, estuaries, and beaches; the fish, wildfish and other living resources thereof; and the recreational and scenic values of such lands, waters and resources;

(7) "coastal State" means any State of the United States in or bordening on the Atlantic, Pacific, or Arctic Oceans, or the Gulf of Mexico;

(8) "construction" means the supervising, inspection, actual building, and all other activities incidental to the building, repairing, or expanding of a deepwater port or any of its components, including, but not limited to, pile driving and bulkheading, and alterations, modifications, or additions to the deepwater port;

(9) "control" means the power, directly or indirectly, to determine the policy, business practices, or decisionmaking process of another person, whether by stock or other ownership interest, by representation on a board of directors or similar body, by contract or other agreement with stockholders or others, or otherwise;

(10) "deepwater port" means any fixed or floating manmade structures other than a vessel, or any group of such structures, located beyond the territorial sea and off the coast of the United States and which are used or intended for use as a port or terminal for the loading or unloading and further handling of oil for transportation to any State, except as otherwise provided in section 23. The term includes all associated components and equipment, including pipelines, pumping stations, service platforms, mooring buoys, and similar appurtenances to the extent they are located seaward of the high water mark. A deepwater port shall be considered a "new source" for pur-

poses of the Clean Air Act, as amended, and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended;

(11) "Governor" means the Governor of a State or the person designated by State law to exercise the powers granted to the Governor pursuant to this Act;

(12) "licensee" means a citizen of the United States holding a valid license for the ownership, construction, and operation of a deepwater port that was issued, transferred, or renewed pursuant to this Act;

(13) "marine environment" includes the coastal environment, waters of the contiguous zone, and waters of the high seas; the fish, wildlife, and other living resources of such waters; and the recreational and scenic values of such waters and resources;

(14) "oil" means petroleum, crude oil, and any substance refined from petroleum or crude oil;

(15) "person" includes an individual, a public or private corporation, a partnership or other association, or a government entity;

(16) "safety zone" means the safety zone established around a deepwater port as determined by the Secretary in accordance with section 10(d) of this Act;

(17) "Secretary" means the Secretary of Transportation;

(18) "State" includes each of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Territories and possessions of the United States; and

(19) "vessel" means every description of watercraft or other artificial contrivance used as a means of transportation on or through the water.

* * * * * * *

MARINE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND NAVIGATIONAL SAFETY

Sec. 10. (a) Subject to recognized principles of international law, the Secretary shall prescribe by regulation and enforce procedures with respect to any deepwater port, including, but not limited to, rules governing vessel movement, loading and unloading procedures, designation and marking of anchorage areas, maintenance, law enforcement, and the equipment, training, and maintenance required (A) to prevent pollution of the marine environment, (B) to clean up any pollutants which may be discharged, and (C) to otherwise prevent or mininize any adverse impact from the construction and operation of such deepwater port.

(b) The Secretary shall issue and enforce regulations with respect to lights and other warning devices, safety equipment, and other matters relating to the promotion of safety of life and property in any deepwater port and the waters adjacent thereto.

(c) The Secretary shall mark, for the protection of navigation, any component of a deepwater port whenever the licensee fails to mark such component in accordance with the applicable regulations. The licensee shall pay the cost of such marking.

(d)(1) Subject to recognized principles of international law and after consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of State, and the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary shall designate a zone of appropriate size around and including any deepwater port for the purpose of navigational safety. In such zone, no installations, structures, or uses will be permitted that are incompatible with the operation of the deepwater port. The Secretary shall by regulation define permitted activities within such zone. The Secretary shall, not later than 30 days after publication of notice pursuant to section 5(c) of this Act, designate such safety zone with respect to any proposed deepwater port.

(2) In addition to any other regulations, the Secretary is authorized, in accordance with this subsection, to establish a safety zone to be effective during the period of construction of a deepwater port and to issue rules and regulations relating thereto.

INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS

Sec. 11. The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, shall seek effective international action and cooperation in support of the policy and purposes of this Act and may formulate, present, or support specific proposals in the United Nations and other competent international organizations for the development of appropriate international rules and regulations relative to the construction, ownership, and operation of deepwater ports, with particular regard for measures that assure protection of such facilities as well as the promotion of navigational safety in the vicinity thereof.

* * * * * * *

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS

Sec. 19. (a)(1) The Constitution, laws, and treaties of the United States shall apply to a deepwater port licensed under this Act and to activities connected, associated, or potentially interfering with the use or operation of any such port, in the same manner as if such port were an area of exclusive Federal jurisdiction located within a State. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to relieve, exempt, or immunize any person from any other requirement imposed by Federal law, regulation, or treaty. Deepwater ports licensed under this Act do not possess the status of islands and have no territorial seas of their own.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by this Act, nothing in this Act shall in any way alter the responsibilities and authorities of a State or the United States within the territorial seas of the United States.

(b) The law of the nearest adjacent coastal State, now in effect or hereafter adopted, amended, or repealed, is declared to be the law of the United States, and shall apply to any deepwater port licensed pursuant to this Act, to the extent applicable and not inconsistent with any provision or regulation under this Act or other Federal laws and regulations now in effect or hereafter adopted, amended, or repealed. All such applicable laws shall be administered and enforced by the appropriate officers and courts of the United States. For purposes of this subsection, the nearest adjacent coastal State shall be that State whose seaward boundaries, if extended beyond 3 miles, would encompass the site of the deepwater port.

(c) Except in a situation involving force majeure, a license of a deepwater port shall not permit a vessel, registered in or flying the flag of a foreign state, to call at, or otherwise utilize a deepwater port licensed under this Act unless (1) the foreign state involved, by specific agreement with the United States, has agreed to recognize the jurisdiction of the United States over the vessel and its personnel, in accordance with the provisions of this Act, while the vessel is located within the safety zone, and (2) the vessel owner or operator has designated an agent in the United States for receipt of service of process in the event of any claim or legal proceeding resulting from activities of the vessel or its personnel while located within such a safety zone.

(d) The customs laws administered by the Secretary of the Treasury shall not apply to any deepwater port licensed under this Act, but all foreign articles to be used in the construction of any such deepwater port, including any component thereof, shall first be made subject to all applicable duties and taxes which would be imposed upon or by reason of their importation if they were imported for consumption in the United States. Duties and taxes shall be paid thereon in accordance this laws applicable to merchandise imported into the customs territory of the United States.

(e) The United States district courts shall have original jurisdiction of cases and controversies arising out of or in connection with the construction and operation of deepwater ports, and proceedings with respect to any such case or controversy may be instituted in the judicial district in which any defendant resides or may be found, or in the judicial district of the adjacent coastal State nearest the place where the cause of action arose.

(f) Section 4(a)(2) of the Act of August 7, 1953 (67 Stat. 462) is amended by deleting the words "as of the effective date of this Act" in the first sentence thereof and inserting in lieu thereof the words ", now in effect or hereafter adopted, amended, or repealed".

ANNUAL REPORT BY SECRETARY TO CONGRESS

Sec. 20. Within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of the Representatives (1) a report on the administration of the Deepwater Port Act during such fiscal year, including all deepwater port development activities; (2) a summary of management, supervision, and enforcement activities; and (3) recommendations to the Congress for such additional legislative authority as may be necessary to improve the management and safety of deepwater port development and for resolution of jurisdictional conflicts or ambiguities.

* * * * * * *

NEGOTIATIONS WITH CANADA AND MEXICO

Sec. 22. The President of the United States is authorized and requested to enter into negotiations with the Governments of Canada and Mexico to determine:

(1) the need for intergovernmental understandings, agreements, or treaties to protect the interests of the people of Canada, Mexico, and the United States and of any party or parties involved with the construction or operation of deepwater ports; and

(2) the desirability of undertaking joint studies and investigations designed to insure protection of the environment and to eliminate any legal and regulatory uncertainty, to assure that the interests of the people of Canada, Mexico, and the United States are adequately met.

The President shall report to the Congress the actions taken, the progress achieved, the areas of disagreements, and the matters about which more information is needed, together with his recommendations for further action.

* * * * * * *

3. North Pacific Fisheries Act of 1954, as amended

Public Law 83-579 [S. 3713], 68 Stat. 698; 16 U.S.C. 1022-1035, approved August 12, 1954, as amended by Public Law 85-114 [S. 2212], 71 Stat. 310, approved July 24, 1957; Public Law 92-471 [H.R. 9501], 86 Stat. 784, approved October 9, 1972; Public Law 95-326 [H.R. 12637], 92 Stat. 399, approved July 28, 1978; Public Law 95-553 [S. 3551], 92 Stat. 2072, approved October 30, 1978; and by Public Law 97-389 [H.R. 3942], 96 Stat. 1949, approved December 29, 1982

AN ACT To give effect to the International Convention for the High Seas Fisheries of the North Pacific Ocean, signed at Tokyo, May 9, 1952,[1] and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "North Pacific Fisheries Act of 1954".

Sec. 2. As used in this Act, the term—

(a)[2] "Convention" means the International Convention for the High Seas Fisheries of the North Pacific Ocean with a protocol and annex relating thereto signed at Tokyo, May 9, 1952, as amended by the Protocol Amending the International Convention for the High Seas Fisheries of the North Pacific Ocean, signed at Tokyo, April 25, 1978.

(b) "Commission" means the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission provided for by article II of the Convention.

(c) "United States Section" means the United States Commissioners to the Commission.

(d) "Convention area" means all waters, other than territorial waters, of the North Pacific Ocean which for the purposes of this Act shall include the adjacent seas.

(e)[3] "Fishery conservation zone" means the fishery conservation zone of the United States established by section 101 of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.).

(f)[3] "Fishing vessel" means—

(1) any vessel engaged in catching fish within the Convention area or in processing or transporting fish loaded in the Convention area;

(2) any vessel outfitted to engage in any activity described in paragraph (1); or

(3) any vessel in normal support of any vessel described in paragraph (1) or (2).

(g)[3] "Permit" means a permit issued by the Secretary of State in cooperation with the Secretary under section 13 of this Act.

(h)[3] "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce.

---

[1] 4 UST 380; TIAS 2786; 205 UNTS 65. See boxnote on page 1124.

[2] Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by sec. 1(1)(A) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 399). Former subsec. (a) made references to only the 1952 Convention.

[3] Sec. 1(1)(B) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 399) struck out subsec. (e) (defining "fishing vessel") and added new subsecs. (e) through (h).

Sec. 3.[4] (a)[5] The United States shall be represented on the Commission by not more than four United States Commissioners to be appointed by the President and serve at his pleasure. Each United States Commissioner shall be appointed for a term of office of not to exceed four years, but is eligible for reappointment. Any United States Commissioner may be appointed for a term of less than four years if such appointment is necessary to insure that the terms of office of not more than one Commissioner will expire in any one year. Of the Commissioners, who shall receive no compensation for their services as Commissioners—

(1) one shall be an official of the United States Government;

(2) two shall be residents of the State of Alaska; and

(3) one shall be a resident of the State of Washington.

An individual is not eligible for appointment under paragraph (2) or (3) as a Commissioner unless the individual is knowledgeable or experienced concerning the fisheries covered by the Convention.

(b) The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, may designate from time to time Alternate United States Commissioners to the Commission. An Alternate United States Commissioner may exercise, at any meeting of the Commission or of the United States Section or of the Advisory Committee established pursuant to section 4, all powers and duties of a United States Commissioner in the absence of a duly designated Commissioner for whatever reason. The number of such Alternate United States Commissioners that may be designated for any such meeting shall be limited to the number of authorized United States Commissioners that will not be present.

Sec. 4. (a)[6] The United States Section shall appoint an advisory committee of not less than six and not more than twenty-one members and shall fix the terms of office thereof. The members shall be appointed from among—

(1) individuals who are knowledgeable or experienced with respect to the fisheries covered by the Convention; and

(2) officers and employees of the fishery agencies of States the residents of which maintain a substantial fishery in the Convention area;

except that two-thirds of the membership of the committee shall consist of individuals, appointed under paragraphs (1) and (2), who are residents of Alaska.

(b) Any or all members of the advisory committee shall[7] attend all sessions of the Commission except executive sessions.

(c) The advisory committee shall be invited to all nonexecutive meetings of the United States Section and at such meetings shall be granted opportunity to examine and to be heard on all proposed programs of study and investigation, reports, and recommendations of the United States Section.

(d) The members of the advisory committee shall receive no compensation for their services as such members. On approval by the

---

[4] Sec. 3 was amended and restated by sec. 108 of Public Law 92-471 (86 Stat. 784).

[5] Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by sec. 1(2)(A) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 399). Sec. 1(2)(B) of the same act provided that this amendment to subsec. (a) would become effective on Sept. 27, 1978.

[6] Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by sec. 1(3)(A) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 400).

[7] Public Law 92-471 deleted the word "may" and inserted "shall".

United States Section, not more than five members of the committee, designated by the committee, shall be paid for transportation expenses and per diem incident to attendance at meetings of the Commission or the United States Section; except that in the case in which—

(1) one member is so designated, such member shall be from among the members representing Alaska;

(2) two or three members are so designated, two members shall be from among those representing Alaska; and

(3) four or five members are so designated, three members shall be from among those representing Alaska.[8]

Sec. 5. [Repealed by Public Law 92-471 (86 Stat. 786).]

Sec. 6.[9] The Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary, may accept or reject, on behalf of the United States, recommendations made by the Commission in accordance with article III, section 1 of the Convention.

Sec. 7.[10] (a) The Secretary shall administer and, except to the extent otherwise provided for in this Act, enforce the provisions of the Convention, this Act, and regulations issued under this Act.

(b) In carrying out such functions, the Secretary—

(1) shall, in consultation with the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating and the United States Section, adopt such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes and objectives of the Convention and this Act; and

(2) may, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, cooperate with the duly authorized officials of the government of any party to the Convention.

(c) The Secretary may adopt regulations which apply only to stocks of fish in the Convention area north of the parallel of north latitude of 48 degrees and 30 minutes, but such regulations shall not apply in the Convention area south of the 49th parallel of north latitude with respect to sockeye salmon (Oncorhynchus nerka) or pink salmon (Oncorhynchus gorbuscha).

Sec. 8.[11] Any agency of the Federal Government is authorized, upon request of the Commission, to cooperate in the conduct of scientific and other programs, and to furnish, on a reimbursable basis, facilities and personnel for the purpose of assisting the Commission in carrying out its duties under the Convention. Such agency may accept reimbursement from the Commission.

Sec. 9.[12] (a) This Act shall be enforced by the Secretary and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating. Such Secretaries may by agreement utilize, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise, the personnel, services, equipment (including aircraft and vessels), and facilities of any other Federal agency, including all elements of the Department of Defense, and of any State agency, in the performance of such duties. Such Secretaries shall, and the head of any Federal or State agency which has entered into an agreement with either such Secretary under the preceding sentence may (if the agreement so provides), authorize officers (hereinafter in this Act referred to as "enforcement officers") to enforce the provisions of the Convention, this Act, and regulations adopted the permits issued under this Act: *Provided*, That any such agreement or contract entered into pursuant to this section shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

---

[8] The words to this point beginning with "On approval by the United States Section * * *" were substituted in lieu of the second sentence in subsec. (d) by sec. 1(3)(B) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 400).

[9] Sec. 6 was amended and restated by sec. 1(4) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 400).

[10] Sec. 7, as added by sec. 101 of Public Law 92-471 (86 Stat. 784), was amended and restated by sec. 1(5) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 400).

[11] Formerly sec. 7 and redesignated as sec. 8 by Public Law 92-471 (86 Stat. 784).

[12] Sec. 9, as added by sec. 102 of Public Law 92-471 (86 Stat. 784), was amended and restated by sec. 1(6) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 400).

(b) Enforcement officers may, within the fishery conservation zone—

(1) with or without a warrant or other process—

(A) arrest any person, if he has reasonable cause to believe that such person has committed an act prohibited by section 10;

(B) board, and search or inspect, any fishing vessel which is subject to the provisions of the Convention and this Act;

(C) seize any fishing vessel (together with its fishing gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo) used or employed in, or with respect to which it reasonably appears that such vessel was used or employed, in the volation of any provision of the Convention, this Act, or any regulation adopted or permit issued under this Act;

(D) seize any fish (whether found) taken or retained in violation of any provision referred to in subparagraph (C); and

(E) seize any other evidence related to any violation of any provision referred to in subparagraph (C);

(2) execute any warrant or other process issued by any court of competent jurisdiction; and

(3) exercise any other lawful authority.

(c) The district courts of the United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any case or controversy arising under the provisions of this Act.

(d)(1) Enforcement officers may in the Convention area outside the fishery conservation zone and similar zones of Canada and Japan—

(A) board any fishing vessel of Canada or Japan fishing for or processing anadromous species and, without warrant or process, inspect equipment, logs, documents, catch, and other articles, and question persons, on board the vessel for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Convention, this Act, or any regulation adopted or permit issued under this Act; and

(B) if any such vessel or person on board is actually engaged in operations in violation of any such provision, or there is reasonable ground to believe any person or vessel was obviously so engaged before the boarding of such vessel by the enforcement officer, detain such vessel or person and further investigate the circumstances if necessary.

If an enforcement officer, after boarding and investigation, has reasonable cause to believe that any such fishing vessel or person engaged in operations in violation of any provision referred to in subparagraph (A), the officer shall further detain the vessel or person and deliver the vessel or person as promptly as practicable to the authorized officials of the appropriate nation.

(2) When requested by the appropriate authorities of Canada or Japan, as the case may be, an enforcement officer may be directed to attend as a witness, and to produce such available records and files or duly certified copies thereof as may be necessary, for the prosecution in Canada or Japan of any violation of the provisions of the Convention or any Canadian or Japanese law relating to the enforcement thereof.

Sec. 10.[13] It is unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States—

(1) to violate any provision of the Convention, this Act, or any regulation adopted or permit issued under this Act;

(2) to refuse to permit any enforcement officer to board a fishing vessel subject to such person's control for purposes of conducting any search or inspection in connection with the enforcement of the Convention, this Act, or any regulation or permit referred to in paragraph (1);

(3) to forcibly assault, resist, oppose, impede, intimidate, or interfere with any enforcement officer in the conduct of any search or inspection described in paragraph (2);

(4) to resist a lawful arrest or detention for any act prohibited by this section;

(5) to ship, transport, offer for sale, sell, purchase, import, export, or have custody, control, or possession of, any fish taken or retained in violation of the Convention or this Act or any regulation adopted or permit issued under this Act;

(6) to interfere with, delay, or prevent, by any means, the apprehension, arrest, or detention of another person, knowing that such person has committed any act prohibited by this section.

Sec. 11.[14] (a)(1) Any person who is found by the Secretary, after notice and opportunity for a hearing in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code, to have committed an act prohibited by section 10 shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty. The amount of the civil penalty shall not exceed $25,000 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate offense. The amount of such civil penalty shall be assessed by the Secretary, or his designee, by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Secretary shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the prohibited acts committed and, with respect to the violation, the degree of culpability, any history of prior offenses, ability to pay, and such other matters as justice may require.

(2) Any person against whom a civil penalty is assessed under paragraph (1) may obtain review thereof in the appropriate court of the United States by filing a notice of appeal in such court within thirty days from the date of such order and by simulta-

---

[13] Sec. 10, as added by Public Law 92-471, was amended and restated by sec. 1(7) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 402).

[14] Sec. 11, as amended by sec. 105 of Public Law 92-471, was amended and restated further by sec. 1(8) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 402).

neously sending a copy of such notice by certified mail to the Secretary. The Secretary shall promptly file in such court a certified copy of the record upon which such violation was found or such penalty imposed, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. The findings and order of the Secretary shall be set aside by such court if they are not found to be supported by substantial evidence, as provided in section 706(2) of title 5, United States Code.

(3) If any person fails to pay an assessment of a civil penalty after it has become a final and unappealable order, or after the appropriate court has entered final judgment in favor of the Secretary, the Secretary shall refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States, who shall recover the amount assessed in any appropriate district court of the United States. In such action, the validity and appropriateness of the final order imposing the civil penalty shall not be subject to review.

(4) The Secretary may compromise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions, any civil penalty which is subject to imposition or which has been imposed under this section.

(b)(1) A person is guilty of an offense if he commits any act prohibited by section 10 (1), (3), (4), or (5).

(2) Any offense described in paragraph (1) is punishable by a fine of not more than $50,000, or imprisonment for not more than six months, or both; except that if in the commission of any offense the person uses a dangerous weapon, engages in conduct that causes bodily injury to any officer authorized to enforce the provisions of this Act, or places any such officer in fear of imminent bodily injury, the offense is punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000, or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both.

(c)(1) Any fishing vessel (including its fishing gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo) used, and any fish taken or retained, in any manner, in connection with or as a result of the commission of any act prohibited by section 10 shall be subject to forfeiture to the United States. All or part of such vessel may, and all such fish shall, be forfeited to the United States pursuant to a civil proceeding under this section.

(2) Any district court of the United States shall have jurisdiction, upon application by the Attorney General on behalf of the United States, to order any forfeiture authorized under paragraph (1) and any action provided for under paragraph (4).

(3) If a judgment is entered for the United States in a civil forfeiture proceeding under this section, the Attorney General may seize any property or other interest declared forfeited to the United States, which has not previously been seized pursuant to this Act or for which security has not previously been obtained under subsection (d). The provisions of the customs laws relating to—

(A) the disposition of forfeited property;

(B) the proceeds from the sale of forfeited property;

(C) the remission of mitigation of forfeitures; and

(D) the compromise of claims;

shall apply to any forfeiture ordered, and to any case in which forfeiture is alleged to be authorized, under this section, unless such provisions are inconsistent with the purposes, policy, and provisions of this Act. The duties and powers imposed upon the Commissioner of Customs or other persons under such provisions shall, with respect to this Act, be performed by officers or other persons designated for such purposed by the Secretary of Commerce.

(4)(A) Any officer authorized to serve any process in rem which is issued by a court having jurisdiction under section 9(c) shall—

(i) stay the execution of such process; or

(ii) discharge any fish seized pursuant to such process;

upon the receipt of a satisfactory bond or other security from any person claiming such property. Such bond or other security shall be conditioned upon such person (I) delivering such property to the appropriate court upon order thereof, without any impairment of its value or (II) paying the monetary value of such property pursuant to an order of such court. Judgment shall be recoverable on such bond or other security against both the principal and any sureties in the event that any condition thereof is breached, as determined by such court.

(B) Any fish seized pursuant to this Act may be sold, subject to the approval and direction of the appropriate court, for not less than the fair market value thereof. The proceeds of any such sale shall be deposited with such court pending the disposition of the matter involved.

(5) For purposes of this section, it shall be a rebuttable presumption that all fish found on board a fishing vessel and which is seized in connection with an act prohibited by section 10 were taken or retained in violation of the Convention and this Act.

Sec. 12.[15] (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated from time to time such sums as may be necessary for carrying out the purposes and provisions of the Convention and this Act, including—

(1) necessary travel expenses of the United States Commissioners or Alternate Commissioners[16] without regard to the

---

[15] Sec. 1(9) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 404) repealed sec. 12 and redesignated sec. 13 as sec. 12.

[16] Public Law 92-247 added the words "or Alternate Commissioners" Secs. 201 and 202 of Public Law 92-247 read as follows:

"TITLE II—ALTERNATE COMMISSIONERS

"Sec. 201. In order to insure appropriate representation at meetings of international fisheries commissions, the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce or of the Interior as appropriate may designate from time to time Alternate United States Commissioners to the North Pacific Fur Seal Commission, the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, the International Pacific Halibut Commission, the Great Lakes Fishery Commission, the International Whaling Commission, the Commission for the Conservation of Shrimp in the Eastern Gulf of Mexico, the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas, and any similar commission (other than the International Commission for the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries and the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission) established pursuant to a convention between the United States and other governments. Alternate United States Commissioners may exercise, at any meeting of the respective Commission or of the United States Section thereof, all powers and duties of a United States Commissioner in the absence of a duly designated Commissioner for whatever reason. The number of such Alternate United States Commissioners that may be designated for any such meeting shall be limited to the number of authorized United States Commissioners that will not be present. In the event that there are Deputy United States Commissioners pursuant to the convention or statute, such Deputy United States Commissioners shall have precedence over any Alternate Commissioners so designated pursuant to this title.

"Sec. 202. Alternate United States Commissioners shall receive no compensation for their services. They may be paid travel expenses and per diem in lieu of subsistence at the rates authorize by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, when engaged in the performance of their duties."

Standardized Government Travel Regulations, as amended, the Travel Expense Act of 1949, or section 10 of the Act of March 3, 1933 (U.S.C., title 5, sec. 73b); and

(2) the United States share of the joint expenses of the Commission; provided that the Commissioners shall not, with respect to commitments concerning the United States share of the joint expenses of the Commission, be subject to the provisions of section 262(b) of title 22 of the United States Code insofar as they limit the authority of United States Representatives to international organizations with respect to such commitments.

(b) [17] Such funds as shall be made available to the Secretary for research and related activities shall be expended to carry out the program of the Commission in accordance with the recommendation of the United States Section and to carry out other research and observer programs established pursuant to the Convention.

(c) [17] There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary, for purposes of carrying out the provisions of section 14, such sums not to exceed $1,000,000 for fiscal year 1979 and for each of the next two fiscal years.

(d) [17] There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary, for purposes of carrying out a sonar censusing project in the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim region of Alaska, not to exceed $500,000 during the period beginning October 1, 1978, and ending September 30, 1981.

Sec. 13.[18] (a) Each Canadian or Japanese fishing vessel which is authorized to fish in the fishery conservation zone pursuant to the Convention shall have on board a registration permit issued under subsection (b).

(b) The Secretary of State, in cooperation with the Secretary, shall issue annually a registration permit for each Canadian or Japanese fishing vessel which is authorized to fish within the fishery conservation zone pursuant to the Convention. Each such permit shall set forth the terms and conditions contained in the Convention that apply with respect to such operations, and shall include the additional requirement that the owner or operator of the fishing vessel for which the permit is issued shall comply with any regulations adopted under section 14(a) of this Act and shall prominently display such, permit in the wheelhouse of such vessel and show it, upon request, to any enforcement officer. The Secretary of State, after consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, shall prescribe the form and manner in which applications for registration permits may be made, and the forms of such permits. The Secretary of State may establish, require the payment of, and collect fees for registration permits; except that the level of such fees shall not exceed the administrative costs incurred by him in issuing such permits.

---

[17] Sec. 1(10) of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 404) struck out subsec. (b) and added new subsecs. (b), (c), and (d). Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-326 provided that while all other amendments to this act became effective on July 28, 1978, the amendments made to sec. 12 (b), (c), and (d) shall be effective Oct. 1, 1978.

[18] Sec. 1 of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 404) redesignated sec. 14 as sec. 16 and added new secs. 13, 14, and 15.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, Canadian and Japanese fishing vessels authorized to fish for anadromous species outside the fishery conservation zone pursuant to the Convention shall not be required to obtain any permit relating to such species.

Sec. 14.[19] (a)(1) The Secretary of Commerce is directed to take such actions as are necessary and appropriate to determine the effect of the Japanese salmon drift gillnet fishery on marine mammal populations, and to reduce or eliminate the incidental taking of marine mammals, particularly Dall's porpoise, by this fishery. Such actions shall include, but not be limited to—

(A) the placement of duly authorized observers of the United States onboard Japanese salmon fishing and research vessels while within the Fishery Conservation Zone, for the purpose of making scientific observations and studies relating to the biology of the Dall's porpoise and the incidental taking of marine mammals, seabirds, and king salmon of North American origin;

(B) the collection of a representative sample of biological material and data on all marine mammals incidentally taken in the fishery; and

(C) the adoption of requirements, by permit conditions or agreement, governing the incidental taking of marine mammals by Japanese salmon fishing vessels within the Fishery Conservation Zone, which will insure that new fishing gear or techniques, or both, are implemented in the North Pacific salmon fishery which will reduce porpoise mortality to the greatest extent practicable.

(2) The introduction of new fishing gear or techniques, or both, in the fishery under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be accomplished no later than is specified in the following timetable:

(A) 25 per centum of the fleet by the commencement of the 1984 season;

(B) 50 per centum of the fleet by the commencement of the 1985 season;

(C) 75 per centum of the fleet by the commencement of the 1986 season; and

(D) 100 per centum of the fleet in order to be eligible for a new permit for the period after June 9, 1987.

The Secretary shall have the authority to decide, based upon available fishery research, which types of fishing gear or techniques offer the most practical and effective opportunity for reducing porpoise mortality, and to specify which of these fishing gear or techniques, or both, must be implemented during the time periods specified in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of this paragraph. In addition, the National Marine Fisheries Service may require the implementation of new gear types or fishing techniques, or both, on a faster schedule if the Service determines that faster implementation is technically and economically feasible.

(b) The General Permit issued under the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq.) to the Federation of Japan Salmon Fisheries Cooperative Association on May 7, 1981

---

[19] Sec. 14, as added by sec. 1 of Public Law 95-326 (92 Stat. 404) was amended and restated by sec. 201 of Public Law 97-389 (96 Stat. 1949).

(hereinafter referred to as the "General Permit"), is extended through June 9, 1987, unless earlier terminated by the Secretary pursuant to applicable law: *Provided*, That—

(1) all other provisions of the General Permit and applicable law shall remain in effect during that period:

(2) the Secretary shall by January 1 of each year during that period prepare and make available a report covering the results of the annual review required by condition B-2 of the General Permit and a proposed action plan for the forthcoming fishing season setting forth monitoring, research and development, and any other necessary actions to assure compliance with the General Permit, resolve questions about the status and trends of marine mammals affected by the Japanese high seas and land-based salmon gillnet fisheries, and reduce the annual incidental take of marine mammals in the Fishery Conservation Zone, and shall publish a notice of availability of the report in the Federal Register. The Secretary shall, by April 30 of each year during this period, prepare and make available a report covering a final action plan and shall publish a notice of availability of the report in the Federal Register.

(3) the Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Japan dated June 3, 1981, relating to such incidental taking shall be modified or renegotiated by June 9, 1984, so as to apply to this extended period and to ensure the conduct of necessary monitoring and research and development efforts to implement the action plans described in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(c) The taking of marine mammals incidental to fishing operations by Japanese salmon fishing vessels within the Fishery Conservation Zone shall be regulated in accordance with the General Permit, except that the Secretary shall take appropriate steps, including the suspension or modification of the General Permit, if the Secretary determines that the General Permit holder or certificate holders are not adhering to the conditions of the General Permit or to the conditions specified in paragraphs (a)(1)(C) and (a)(2) of this section and publishes such determination and its basis in the Federal Register.

(d) The terms and conditions under which the General Permit is issued may be modified by the Secretary in such manner as the Secretary determines to be consistent with and necessary to carry out the purposes of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1362 et seq.) and this Act.

(e) The Secretary shall ensure that any Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of Japan and the Government of the United States of America shall require no less of a commitment to marine mammals research and seabird research than that required by this section and the Memorandum of Understanding in effect on the date of enactment of the Fisheries Amendments Act of 1982.

(f)(1) In order to assure full implementation of the provisions of this section, the Secretary shall include as a condition of such General Permit and any Memorandum of Understanding that the Government of Japan or the permit holder, shall provide—

(A) appropriate funding each year to carry out fully a joint research program on Dall's porpoise and other marine mammals incidentally taken in the Japanese fishery; and

(B) a full report each year on the activities undertaken by the Government of Japan and the General Permit holder relating to marine mammal research and the progress toward the elimination of the incidental taking of marine mammals in the fishery.

(2) If the Secretary finds that such research cannot be successfully conducted because of a lack of adequate funding by the Government of Japan or the General Permit holder the Secretary shall immediately suspend the General Permit until such time as adequate funding is provided.

Sec. 15.[18] The Secretary, the Secretary of State, and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may administer this Act consistent with the terms of the Convention on a provisional basis pending the exchange by all the contracting parties of instruments of ratification or approval of the Protocol Amending the International Convention for High Seas Fisheries of the North Pacific Ocean, signed at Tokyo on April 25, 1978, in accordance with article II thereof.

Sec. 16.[18] If any provision of this Act or the application of such provision to any circumstances or persons shall be held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act and the applicability of such provision to other circumstances or persons shall not be affected thereby.

4. Tuna Conventions

a. Tuna Conventions Act of 1950, as amended

Public Law 81-764 [S. 2633], 64 Stat. 777; 16 U.S.C. 951-961, approved September 7, 1950, as amended by Public Law 87-814 [S. 2568], 76 Stat. 923, approved October 15, 1962; and by Public Law 92-471 [H.R. 9501], 86 Stat. 784, approved October 9, 1972

AN ACT To give effect to the Convention for the Establishment of an International Commission for the Scientific Investigation of Tuna, signed at Mexico City January 25, 1949,[1] by the United States of America and the United Mexican States, and the Convention for the Establishment of an Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, signed at Washington, May 31, 1949,[2] by the United States of America and the Republic of Costa Rica, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Tuna Conventions Act of 1950".

Sec. 2. As used in this chapter, the term—

(a) "convention" includes (1) the Convention for the Establishment of an International Commission for the Scientific Investigation of Tuna, signed at Mexico City, January 25, 1949, by the United States of America and the United Mexican States, (2) the Convention for the Establishment of an Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, signed at Washington, May 31, 1949, by the United States of America and the Republic of Costa Rica, or both such conventions, as the context requires;

(b) "commission" includes (1) the International Commission for the Scientific Investigation of Tuna, (2) the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission provided for by the conventions referred to in subsection (a) of this section, or both such commissions, as the context requires;

(c) "United States Commissioners" means the members of the commissions referred to in subsection (b) of this section representing the United States of America and appointed pursuant to the terms of the pertinent convention and section 3 of this Act;

(d) "person" means every individual, partnership, corporation, and association subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and

(e)[3] "United States" shall include all areas under the sovereignty of the United States, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Canal Zone.

---

[1] Terminated Feb. 5, 1965.

[2] 1 UST 230; TIAS 2040; 80 UNTS 3, See boxnote on page 1124.

[3] Public Law 87-814 substituted definition of "United States" for definition of "enforcement agency."

Sec. 3. The United States shall be represented on the two commissions by a total of not more than four United States Commissioners, who shall be appointed by the President, serve as such during his pleasure, and receive no compensation for their services as such Commissioners. Of such Commissioners—

(a) not more than one shall be a person residing elsewhere than in a State whose vessels maintain a substantial fishery in the areas of the conventions;

(b) at least one of the Commissioners who are such legal residents shall be a person chosen from the public at large, and who is not a salaried employee of a State or of the Federal Government; and

(c) at least one shall be an officer of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

Sec. 4. The United States Commissioners shall (a) appoint an advisory committee which shall be composed of not less than five nor more than fifteen persons who shall be selected from the various groups participating in the fisheries included under the conventions, and (b) shall fix the terms of office of the members of such committee, who shall receive no compensation for their services as such members. The advisory committee shall be invited to attend all nonexecutive meetings of the United States sections and shall be given full opportunity to examine and to be heard on all proposed programs of investigation, reports, recommendations, and regulations of the commissions. The advisory committee may attend all meetings of the international commissions to which they are invited by such commissions.

Sec. 5. [Repealed by Public Law 92-471 (86 Stat. 784; 16 U.S.C. 954).]

Sec. 6. (a) The Secretary of State is authorized to approve or disapprove, on behalf of the United States Government, bylaws, and rules, or amendments thereof, adopted by each commission and submitted for approval of the United States Government in accordance with the provisions of the conventions, and, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Interior,[4] to approve or disapprove the general annual programs of the commissions. The Secretary of State is further authorized to receive, on behalf of the United States Government, reports, requests, recommendations, and other communciations of the commissions, and to take appropriate action thereon either directly or by reference to the appropriate authority.

(b) Regulations recommended by each commission pursuant to the convention requiring the submission to the commission of records of operations by boat captains or other persons who participate in the fisheries covered by the convention, upon the concurrent approval of the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Interior,[4] shall be promulgated by the latter and upon publication in the Federal Register, shall be applicable to all vessels and persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

---

[4] Public Law 87-814 substituted "Secretary of the Interior" for "head of the enforcement agency."

(c)[5] Regulations required to carry out recommendations of the commission made pursuant to paragraph 5 of article II of the Convention for the Establishment of an Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission shall be promulgated as hereinafter provided by the Secretary of the Interior upon approval of such recommendations by the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Interior. The Secretary of the Interior shall cause to be published in the Federal Register a general notice of proposed rulemaking and shall afford interested persons an opportunity to participate in the rulemaking through (1) submission of written data, views, or arguments, and (2) oral presentation at a public hearing. Such regulations shall be published in the Federal Register and shall be accompanied by a statement of the considerations involved in the issuance of the regulations. After publication in the Federal Register such regulations shall be applicable to all vessels and persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States on such date as the Secretary of the Interior shall prescribe, but in no event prior to an agreed date for the application by all countries whose vessels engage in fishing for species covered by the convention in the regulatory area on a meaningful scale, in terms of effect upon the success of the conservation program, of effective measures for the implementation of the commission's recommendations applicable to all vessels and persons subject to their respective jurisdictions. The Secretary of the Interior shall suspend at any time the application of any such regulations when, after consultation with the Secretary of State and the United States Commissioners, he determines that foreign fishing operations in the regulatory area are such as to constitute a serious threat to the achievement of the objectives of the commission's recommendations. The regulations thus promulgated may include the selection for regulation of one or more of the species covered by the convention; the division of the convention waters into areas; the establishment of one or more open or closed seasons as to each area; the limitation of the size of the fish and quantity of the catch which may be taken from each area within any season during which fishing is allowed; the limitation or prohibition of the incidential catch of a regulated species which may be retained, taken, possessed, or landed by vessels or persons fishing for other species of fish; the requiring of such clearance certificates for vessels as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of the convention and this Act; and such other measures incidental thereto as the Secretary of the Interior may deem necessary to implement the recommendations of the commission: *Provided*, That upon the promulgation of any such regulations the Secretary of the Interior shall promulgate additional regulations, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, which shall become effective simultaneously with the application of the regulations hereinbefore referred to (1) to prohibit the entry into the United States from any country when the vessels of such country are being used in the conduct of fishing operations in the regulatory area in such manner or in such circumstances as would tend to diminish the effectiveness of the conversation recommendations of the commission, of fish in any form of those species which are subject to regulation pursuant to a recommendation of the commission and which were taken from the regulatory area; and (2) to prohibit entry into the United States, from any country, of fish in any form of those species which are subject to regulation pursuant to a recommendation of the commission and which were taken from the regulatory area by vessels other than those of such country in such manner or in such circumstances as would tend to diminish the effectiveness of the conservation recommendations of the commission. In the case of repeated and flagrant fishing operations in the regulatory area by the vessels of any country which seriously threaten the achievement of the objectives of the commission's recommendations, the Secretary of the Interior, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, may, in his discretion, also prohibit the entry from such country of such other species of tuna, in any form, as may be under investigation by the commission and which were taken in the regulatory area. The aforesaid prohibitions shall continue until the Secretary of the Interior is satisfied that the condition warranting the prohibition no longer exists, except that all fish in any form of the species under regulation which were previously prohibited from entry shall continue to be prohibited from entry.

---

[5] Public Law 87-814, added subsec. (c).

Sec. 7.[6] Any person authorized to carry out enforcement activities under this Act and any person authorized by the commission shall have power without warrant or other process, to inspect, at any reasonable time, catch returns, statistical records, or other reports as are required by regulations adopted pursuant to this Act to be made, kept, or furnished.

Sec. 8.[7] (a) It shall be unlawful for any master or other person in charge of a fishing vessel of the United States to engage in fishing in violation of any regulation adopted pursuant to section 6 of this Act or for any person knowingly to ship, transport, purchase, sell, offer for sale, import, export, or have in custody, possession, or control any fish taken or retained in violation of such regulations.

(b) It shall be unlawful for the master or any person in charge of any fishing vessel of the United States or any person on board such vessel to fail to make, keep, or furnish any catch returns, statistical records, or other reports as are required by regulations adopted pursuant to this Act to be made, kept, or furnished; or to fail to stop upon being hailed by a duly authorized official of the United States; or to refuse to permit the duly authorized officials of the United States or authorized officials of the commissions to board such vessels or inspect its catch, equipment, books, documents, records, or other articles or question the persons on board in accordance with the provisions of this Act, or the convention, as the case may be.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any person to import, in violation of any regulation adopted pursuant to section 4 of this Act, from any country, any fish in any form of those species subject to regulation pursuant to a recommendation of the commission, or any tuna in any form not under regulation but under investigation by the commission, during the period such fish have been denied entry in accordance with the provisions of section 4 of this Act. In the case of any fish as described in this subsection offered for entry in the United States, the Secretary of the Interior shall require proof satisfactory to him that such fish is not ineligible for such entry under the terms of section 6 of this Act.

---

[6] Public Law 87-814 substituted provisions respecting inspection of returns, records, or other reports for provisions authorizing a fine not exceeding $1,000 and proceeds for injunction against fishing for or possession of the kind of fish covered by the convention for failure to make, keep, furnish, or refusal to permit inspection of returns, records, or reports or for furnishing a false return, record, or report.

[7] Public Law 87-814 substituted provisions respecting violations, fines, and forfeitures and applications of related laws for respecting enforcement of act.

(d) Any person violating any provisions of subsection (a) of this section shall be fined not more than $25,000, and for a subsequent violation of any provisions of said subsection (a) shall be fined not more than $50,000.

(e) Any person violating any provision of subsection (b) of this section shall be fined not more than $1,000, and for a subsequent violation of any provision of subsection (b) shall be fined not more than $5,000.

(f) Any person violating any provision of subsection (c) of this section shall be fined not more than $100,000.

(g) All fish taken or retained in violation of subsection (a) of this section, or the monetary value thereof, may be forfeited.

(h) All provisions of law relating to the seizure, judicial forfeiture, and condemnation of a cargo for violation of the customs laws, the disposition of such cargo or the proceeds from the sale thereof, and the remission or mitigation of such forfeitures shall apply to seizures and forfeitures incurred, or alleged to have been incurred, under the provisions of this Act, insofar as such provisions of law are applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act.

Sec. 9. (a) In order to provide coordination between the general annual programs of the commissions and programs of other agencies, relating to the exploration, development, and conservation of fishery resources, the Secretary of State may recommend to the United States Commissioners that they consider the relationship of the commissions' programs to those of such agencies and when necessary arrange, with the concurrence of such agencies for mutual cooperation between the commissions and such agencies for carrying out their respective programs.

(b) All agencies of the Federal Government are authorized on request of the commissions to cooperate in the conduct of scientific and other programs, or to furnish facilities and personnel for the purpose of assisting the commissions in the performance of their duties.

(c) The commissions are authorized and empowered to supply facilities and personnel to existing non-Federal agencies to expedite research work which in the judgment of the commissions is contributing or will contribute directly to the purposes of the conventions.

Sec. 10.[8] (a) The judges of the United States district courts and United States Commissioners may, within their respective jurisdictions, upon proper oath or affirmation showing probable cause, issue such warrants or other process as may be required for enforcement of this Act and the regulations issued pursuant thereto.

---

[8] Sec. 10 was amended and restated by sec. 5 of Public Law 87–814 (76 Stat. 925).

(b) Enforcement of the provisions of this Act and the regulations issued pursuant thereto shall be the joint responsibility of the United States Coast Guard, the United States Department of the Interior, and the United States Bureau of Customs. In addition, the Secretary of the Interior may designate officers and employees of the States of the United States, of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and of American Samoa to carry out enforcement activities hereunder. When so designated, such officers and employees are authorized to function as Federal law enforcement agents for those purposes.

(c) Any person authorized to carry out enforcement activities hereunder shall have the power to execute any warrant or process issued by any officer or court of competent jurisdiction for the enforcement of this Act.

(d) Such person so authorized shall have the power—

(1) with or without a warrant or other process, to arrest any persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States at any place within the jurisdiction of the United States committing in his presence or view a violation of this Act or the regulations issued thereunder;

(2) with or without a warrant or other process, to search any vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and, if as a result of such search he has reasonable cause to believe that such vessel or any person on board is engaging in operations in violation of the provisions of this Act or the regulations issued thereunder, then to arrest such person.

(e) Such person so authorized may seize, whenever and wherever lawfully found, all fish taken or retained in violation of the provisions of this Act or the regulations issued pursuant thereto. Any fish so seized may be disposed of pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction, pursuant to the provisions of subsection (f) of this section or, if perishable, in a manner prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of the Interior.

(f) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 2464 of title 28 of the United States Code, when a warrant of arrest or other process in rem is issued in any cause under this section, the marshal or other officer shall stay the execution of such process, or discharge any fish seized if the process has been levied, on receiving from the claimant of the fish a bond or stipulation for the value of the property with sufficient surety to be approved by a judge of the district court having jurisdiction of the offense, conditioned to deliver the fish seized, if condemned, without impairment in value or, in the discretion of the court, to pay its equivalent value in money or otherwise to answer the decree of the court in such cause. Such bond or stipulation shall be returned to the court and judgment thereon against both the principal and sureties may be recovered in event of any breach of the conditions thereof as determined by the court. In the discretion of the accused, and subject to the direction of the court, the fish may be sold for not less than its reasonable market value and the proceeds of such sale placed in the registry of the court pending judgment in the case.

Sec. 11. None of the prohibitions contained in this Act or in the laws and regulations of the States shall prevent the commissions from conducting or authorizing the conduct of fishing operations and biological experiments at any time for the purpose of scientific investigations as authorized by the conventions, or shall prevent the commissions from discharging any of its or their functions or duties prescribed by the conventions.

Sec. 12. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated from time to time, out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of each convention and of this Act, including—

(a) contributions to each commission for the United States share of any joint expenses of the commission and the expenses of the United States Commissioners and their staff, including personal services in the District of Columbia and elsewhere;

(b) travel expenses without regard to the Standardized Government Travel Regulations, as amended, the Travel Expense Act of 1949, or section 10 of the Act of March 3, 1933 (U.S.C., title 5, sec. 73b);

(c) printing and binding without regard to section 11 of the Act of March 1, 1919 (U.S.C., title 44, sec. 111), or section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (U.S.C., title 41, sec. 5);

(d) stenographic and other services by contract, if deemed necessary, without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (U.S.C., title 41, sec. 5); and

(e) purchase, hire, operation, maintenance, and repair of aircraft, motor vehicles (including passenger-carrying vehicles), boats and research vessels.

Sec. 13. If any provision of this Act or the application of such provision to any circumstances or persons shall be held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act and the applicability of such provision to other circumstances or persons shall not be affected thereby.

Sec. 14. This Act shall take effect with respect to each of the conventions upon the entry into force of that convention unless such entry into force shall be prior to the date of approval of this Act in which case this Act shall take effect immediately.

b. Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975, as amended [1]

Public Law 94-70 [H.R. 5522], 89 Stat. 385, approved August 5, 1975; as amended by Public Law 94-265 [H.R. 200], 90 Stat. 331 at 361, approved April 13, 1976; Public Law 95-33 [H.R. 6205], 91 Stat. 173, approved May 26, 1977; Public Law 96-339 [S. 2549], 94 Stat. 1069, approved September 4, 1980; by Public Law 98-44 [S. 625], 97 Stat. 216, approved July 12, 1983; and by Public Law 99-659 [S. 991], 100 Stat. 3706, approved November 14, 1986

AN ACT To give effect to the International Convention for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas, signed at Rio de Janeiro May 14, 1966,[2] by the United States of America and other countries, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975".

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 2. For the purpose of this Act—

(1) The term "Convention" means the International Convention for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas, signed at Rio de Janeiro May 14, 1966, including any amendments or protocols which are or become effective for the United States.

(2) The term "Commission" means the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas provided for in article III of the Convention.

(3) The term "Council" means the Council established within the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas pursuant to article V of the Convention.

(4) The term "fisheries zone" means the waters included within a zone contiguous to the territorial sea of the United States, of which the inner boundary is a line coterminous with the seaward drawn in such a manner that each point on it is two hundred [3] nautical miles from the baseline from which the territorial sea is measured; [4] or similar zones established by other parties to the Convention to the extent that such zones are recognized by the United States.

(5) The term "fishing" means the catching, taking, or fishing for, or the attempted catching, taking, or fishing for any species of fish covered by the Convention, or any activities in support thereof.

---

[1] 16 U.S.C. 971-971h.

[2] 20 UST 2887; see boxnote page 1124.

[3] Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-33 (91 Stat. 173) struck out "200" and inserted the words "two hundred".

[4] Sec. 405(a) of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-265) substituted the words to this point beginning with "the waters included within a zone." The language which was struck out read as follows: "the entire zone established by the United States under the Act of October 14, 1966 (80 Stat. 908; 16 U.S.C. 1091-1094,".

(6) the term "fishing vessel" means any vessel engaged in catching fish or processing or transporting fish loaded on the high seas, or any vessel outfitted for such activities.

(7) The term "Panel" means any panel established by the Commission pursuant to article VI of the Convention.

(8) The term "person" means every individual, partnership, corporation, and association subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(9) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce.

(10) The term "State" includes each of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the territories and possessions of the United States.

COMMISSIONERS

Sec. 3. (a) The United States shall be represented by not more than three Commissioners who shall serve as delegates of the United States on the Commission, and who may serve on the Council and Panels of the Commission as provided for in the Convention. Such Commissioners shall be appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the President. Not more than one such Commissioner shall be a salaried employee of any State or political subdivision thereof, or the Federal Government. The Commissioners shall be entitled to select a Chairman and to adopt such rules of procedure as they find necessary.

(b) The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, may designate from time to time and for periods of time deemed appropriate Alternate United States Commissioners to the Commission. Any Alternate United States Commissioner may exercise at any meeting of the Commission, Council, any Panel, or the advisory committee established pursuant to section 4 of this Act, all powers and duties of a United States Commissioner in the absence of any Commissioner appointed pursuant to subsection (a) of this section for whatever reason. The number of such Alternate United States Commissioners that may be designated for any such meeting shall be limited to the number of United States Commissioners appointed pursuant to subsection (a) of this section who will not be present at such meeting.

(c) The United States Commissioners or Alternate Commissioners, although officers of the United States while so serving, shall receive no compensation for their services as such Commissioners or Alternate Commissioners.

ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Sec. 4. There is established an advisory committee which shall be composed of—

(1) not less than five nor more than twenty individuals appointed by the United States Commissioners who shall select such individuals from the various groups concerned with the fisheries covered by the Convention; and

(2) the chairmen (or their designees) of the New England, Mid-Atlantic, South Atlantic, Caribbean, and Gulf Fishery Management Councils established under section 302(a) of the

Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1852(a)).

Each member of the advisory committee appointed under paragraph (1) shall serve for a term of two years and shall be eligible for reappointment.[5] Members of the advisory committee may attend all public meetings of the Commission, Council, or any Panel and any other meetings to which they are invited by the Commission, Council, or any Panel. The advisory committee shall be invited to attend all nonexecutive meetings of the United States Commissioners and at such meetings shall be given opportunity to examine and to be heard on all proposed programs of investigation, reports, recommendations, and regulations of the Commission. Members of the advisory committee shall receive no compensation for their services as such members. On approval by the United States Commissioners—

(A)[6] if not more than three members of the advisory committee are designated by the committee to attend any meeting of the Commission, Council, or advisory committee, or of any Panel, each of such members shall be paid for his actual transportation expenses and per diem incident to his attendance; and

(B)[6] in any case in which more than three members are designated by the advisory committee to attend any such meeting, each such member to whom subparagraph (A)[7] does not apply may be paid for his actual transportation expenses and per diem incident to this attendance.

SECRETARY OF STATE TO ACT FOR THE UNITED STATES

Sec. 5. (a) The Secretary of State is authorized to receive on behalf of the United States, reports, requests, and other communications of the Commission, and to act thereon directly or by reference to the appropriate authorities. The Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary and, for matters relating to enforcement, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, is authorized to take appropriate action on behalf of the United States with regard to recommendations received from the Commission pursuant to article VIII of the Convention. The Secretary and, when appropriate, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, shall inform the Secretary of State as to what action he considers appropriate within five months of the date of the notification of the recommendation from the Commission, and again within forty-five days of the additional sixty-day period provided by the Convention if any objection is presented by another contracting party to the Convention, or within thirty days of the date of the notification of an objection made within the additional sixty-day period, whichever date shall be the later. After any notification from the Commission that an objection of the United States is to be considered as having no effect, the Secretary shall inform the Secretary of State as to what action he considers appropriate within forty-five days of the sixty-day period provided by the Convention for reaffirming objections. The Secretary of State shall take steps under the Convention to insure that a recommendation pursuant to article VIII of the Convention does not become effective for the United States prior to its becoming effective for all contracting parties conducting fisheries affected by such recommendation on a meaningful scale in terms of their effect upon the success of the conservation program, unless he determines, with the concurrence of the Secretary, and, for matters relating to enforcement, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, that the purposes of the Convention would be served by allowing a recommendation to take effect for the United States at some earlier time.

---

[5] Sec. 4 was amended and restated to this point by sec. 1(1)(C) of Public Law 96-339 (94 Stat. 1069). This amendment added to the membership of the advisory committee the chairmen of the various Fishery Management Councils.

[6] Sec. 1(1) of Public Law 96-339 (94 Stat. 1069) redesignated former pars. (1) and (2) as subpars. (A) and (B), respectively.

[7] This reference to subpar. (A) was substituted in lieu of a reference to par. (1) by sec. 1(1) of Public Law 96-339 (94 Stat. 1069).

(b) The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, is authorized to enter into agreements with any contracting party, pursuant to paragraph 3 of article IX of the Convention, relating to cooperative enforcement of the provisions of the Convention, recommendations in force for the United States and such party or parties under the Convention, and regulations adopted by the United States and such contracting party or parties pursuant to recommendations of the Commission. Such agreements may authorize personnel of the United States to enforce measures under the Convention and under regulations of another party with respect to persons under that party's jurisdiction, and may authorize personnel of another party to enforce measures under the Convention and under United States regulations with respect to persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Enforcement under such an agreement may not take place within the territorial seas or fisheries zone of the United States. Such agreements shall not subject persons or vessels under the jurisdiction of the United States to prosecution or assessment of penalties by any court or tribunal of a foreign country.

ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 6. (a) The Secretary is authorized and directed to administer and enforce all of the provisions of the Convention, this Act, and regulations issued pursuant thereto, except to the extent otherwise provided for in this Act. In carrying out such functions the Secretary is authorized and directed to adopt such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes and objectives of the Convention and this Act, and with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, he may cooperate with the duly authorized officials of the government of any party to the Convention. In addition, the secretary may utilize, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating insofar as such utilization involves enforcement at sea, with or without reimbursement and by agreement with any other Federal department or agency, or with any agency of any State, the personnel, services, and facilities of that agency for enforcement purposes with respect to any vessel in the fisheries zone, or wherever found, with respect to any vessel documented under the laws of the United States, and any vessel numbered or otherwise licensed under the laws of any State. When so utilized, such personnel of the States of the United States are authorized to function as Federal law enforcement agents for these purposes, but they shall not be held and considered as employees of the United States for the purposes of any laws administered by the Civil Service Commission.

(b) Enforcement activities at sea under the provisions of this Act for fishing vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the United States shall be primarily the responsibility of the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, in cooperation with the Secretary and the United States Customs Service. The Secretary after consultation with the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, shall adopt such regulations as may be necessary to provide for procedures and methods of enforcement pursuant to article IX of the Convention.

(c)(1) Upon favorable action by the Secretary of State under section 5(a) of this act on any recommendation of the Commission made pursuant to article VIII of the Convention, the Secretary shall promulgate, pursuant to this subsection, such regulations as may be necessary and appropriate to carry out such recommendation.

(2) To promulgate regulations referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a general notice of proposed rulemaking and shall afford interested persons an opportunity to participate in the rulemaking through (A) submission of written data, views, or arguments, and (B) oral presentation at a public hearing. Such regulations shall be published in the Federal Register and shall be accompanied by a statement of the considerations involved in the issuance of the regulations, and by a statement, based on inquiries and investigations, assessing the nature and effectiveness of the measures for the implementation of the Commission's recommendations which are being or will be carried out by countries whose vessels engage in fishing the species subject to such recommendations within the waters to which the Convention applies. After publication in the Federal Register, such regulations shall be applicable to all vessels and persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States on such date as the Secretary shall prescribe. The Secretary shall suspend at any time the application of any such regulation when, after consultation with the Secretary of State and the United States Commissioners, he determines that fishing operations in the Convention area of a contracting party for whom the regulations are effective are such as to constitute a serious threat to the achievement of the Commission's recommendations.

(3) The regulations required to be promulgated under paragraph (1) of this subsection may—

(A) select for regulation one or more of the species covered by the Convention;

(B) divide the Convention waters into areas;

(C) establish one or more open or closed seasons as to each such area;

(D) limit the size of the fish and quantity of the catch which may be taken from each area within any season during which fishing is allowed;

(E) limit or prohibit the incidental catch of a regulated species which may be retained, taken, possessed, or landed by vessels of persons fishing for other species of fish;

(F) require records of operations to be kept by any master or other person in charge of any fishing vessel;

(G) require such clearance certificates for vessels as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of the Convention and this Act;

(H) require proof satisfactory to the Secretary that any fish subject to regulation pursuant to a recommendation of the Commission offered for entry into the United States has not been taken or retained contrary to the recommendations of the Commission made pursuant to article VIII of the Convention which have been adopted as regulations pursuant to this section; and

(I) impose such other requirements and provide for such other measures as the Secretary may deem necessary to implement any recommendation of the Commission.

(4) Upon the promulgation of regulations provided for in paragraph (3) of this subsection, the Secretary shall promulgate, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State and pursuant to the procedures prescribed in paragraph (2) of this subsection, additional regulations which shall become effective simultaneously with the application of the regulations provided for in paragraph (3) of this subsection, which prohibit—

(A) the entry into the United States of fish in any form of those species which are subject to regulation pursuant to a recommendation of the Commission and which were taken from the Convention area in such manner or in such circumstances as would tend to diminish the effectiveness of the conservation recommendations of the Commission; and

(B) the entry into the United States, from any country when the vessels of such country are being used in the conduct of fishing operations in the Convention area in such manner or in such circumstances as would tend to diminish the effectiveness of the conservation recommendations of the Commission, of fish in any form of those species which are subject to regulation pursuant to a recommendation of the Commission and which were taken from the Convention area.

(5) In the case of repeated and flagrant fishing operations in the Convention area by the vessels of any country which seriously threaten the achievement of the objectives of the Commission's recommendations, the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, may by regulations promulgated pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection prohibit the entry in any form from such country of other species covered by the Convention as may be under investigation by the Commission and which were taken in the Convention area. Any such prohibition shall continue until the Secretary is satisfied that the condition warranting the prohibition no longer exists, except that all fish in any form of the species

under regulation which were previously prohibited from entry shall continue to be prohibited from entry.

(d)(1) Notwithstanding section 5(a) and subsection (c) of this section, the recommendations of the Commission concerning bluefin tuna (Thunnus thynnus) which were proposed at the third regular meeting of the Council during the period beginning November 20 and ending November 26, 1974, shall apply with respect to persons and vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the United States immediately upon the taking effect of the regulations required to be promulgated under paragraph (2) of this section.

(2) Not later than the thirtieth day after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall promulgate such regulations as may be necessary and appropriate to carry out the purposes of paragraph (1) of this subsection, including, after consultation with the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, regulations providing procedures and methods of enforcement. Notwithstanding provisions of section 553 of title 5 of the United States Code, such regulations may be promulgated without general notice of proposed rulemaking, and such regulations may take effect on the date they are published in the Federal Register. Such regulations shall remain in force and effect with respect to persons and vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the United States until the last date on which the recommendations referred to in paragraph (1) can take effect under paragraph (3) of article VIII of the Convention, and if such recommendations do take effect under the Convention with respect to the United States on or before such last date, such regulations shall remain in force and effect, subject to the provisions of the Convention and this Act, for so long as such recommendations are so in effect.

VIOLATIONS; FINES AND FORFEITURES; APPLICATION OF RELATED LAWS

Sec. 7. (a) It shall be unlawful—

(1) for any person in charge of a fishing vessel or any fishing vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to engage in fishing in violation of any regulation adopted pursuant to section 6 of this Act; or

(2) for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to ship, transport, purchase, sell, offer for sale, import, export, or have in custody, possession, or control any fish which he knows, or should have known, were taken or retained contrary to the recommendations of the Commission made pursuant to article VIII of the Convention and adopted as regulations pursuant to section 6 of this Act, without regard to the citizenship of the person or vessel which took the fish.

(b) It shall be unlawful for the master or any person in charge of any fishing vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to fail to make, keep, or furnish any catch returns, statistical records, or other reports as are required by regulations adopted pursuant to this Act to be made, kept, or furnished by such master or person.

(c) It shall be unlawful for the master or any person in charge of any fishing vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to refuse to permit any person authorized to enforce the provisions of this Act and any regulations adopted pursuant thereto, to board such vessel and inspect its catch, equipment, books, documents, records, or other articles or question the persons onboard in accordance with the provisions of this Act, or the Convention, as the case may be, or to obstruct such officials in the execution of such duties.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any person to import, in violation of any regulation adopted pursuant to section 6 (c) or (d) of this Act, from any country, any fish in any form of those species subject to regulation pursuant to a recommendation of the Commission, or any fish in any form not under regulation but under investigation by the Commission, during the period such fish have been denied entry in accordance with the provisions of section 6 (c) or (d) of this Act. In the case of any fish as described in this subsection offered for entry in the United States, the Secretary shall require proof satisfactory to him that such fish is not ineligible for such entry under the terms of section 6 (c) or (d) of this Act.

(e)(1) Any person who—

(A) violates any provision of subsection (a) of this section shall be assessed a civil penalty of not more than $25,000, and for any subsequent violation of such subsection (a) shall be assessed a civil penalty of not more than $50,000;

(B) violates any provisions of subsection (b) or (c) of this section shall be assessed a civil penalty of not more than $1,000, and for any subsequent violation of such subsection (b) and (c) shall be assessed a civil penalty of not more than $5,000; or

(C) violates any provision of subsection (d) of this section shall be assessed a civil penalty of not more than $100,000.

(2) The Secretary is responsible for the assessment of the civil penalties provided for in paragraph (1). The Secretary may remit or mitigate any civil penalty assessed by him under this subsection for good cause.

(3) No penalty shall be assessed under this subsection unless the person accused of committing any violation is given notice and opportunity for a hearing with respect to such violation.

(4) Upon any failure of any person to pay a penalty assessed under this subsection, the Secretary may request the Attorney General to institute a civil action in a district court of the United States or any district in which such person is found, resides, or transacts business to collect the penalty and such court shall have jurisdiction to hear and decide any such action.

(f) All fish taken or retained in violation of subsection (a) of this section, or the monetary value thereof, may be forfeited.

(g) All provisions of law relating to the seizure, judicial forfeiture, and condemnation of a cargo for violation of the customs laws, the disposition of such cargo or the proceeds from the sale thereof, and the remission or mitigation of such forfeitures shall apply to seizures and forfeitures incurred, or alleged to have been incurred, under the provisions of this Act, insofar as such provisions of law are applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act.

ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 8. (a) Any person authorized in accordance with the provisions of this Act to enforce a provision of this Act and the regulations issued thereunder may—

(1) with or without a warrant, board any vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and inspect such vessel and its catch, if as a result of such inspection, he has reasonable cause to believe that such vessel or any person on board is engaging in operations in violation of this Act or any regulations issued thereunder, he may, with or without a warrant or other process, arrest such person;

(2) arrest, with or without a warrant, any person who violates the provisions of this Act or any regulation issued thereunder in his presence or view;

(3) execute any warrant or other process issued by an officer or court of competent jurisdiction; and

(4) seize, whenever and wherever lawfully found, all fish taken or retained by a vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in violation of the provisions of this Act or any regulations issued pursuant thereto. Any fish so seized may be disposed of pursuant to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction, or, if perishable, in a manner prescribed by regulation of the Secretary.

(b) To the extent authorized under the convention or by agreements between the United States and any contracting party concluded pursuant to section 5(b) of this Act for international enforcement, the duly authorized officials of such party shall have the authority to carry out the enforcement activities specified in section 8(a) of this Act with respect to persons or vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and the officials of the United States authorized pursuant to this section shall have the authority to carry out the enforcement activities specified in section 8(a) of this Act with respect to persons or vessels subject to the jurisdiction of such party, except that where any agreement provides for arrest or seizure of persons or vessels under United States jurisdiction it shall also provide that the person or vessel arrested or seized shall be promptly handed over to a United States enforcement officer or another authorized United States official.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 2464 of title 28, United States Code, when a warrant of arrest or other process in rem is issued in any cause under this section, the marshall or other officer shall stay the execution of such process, or discharge any fish seized if the process has been levied, on receiving from the claimant of the fish a bond or stipulation for the value of the property with sufficient surety to be approved by a judge of the district court having jurisdiction of the offense, conditioned to deliver the fish seized, if condemned, without impairment in value or, in the discretion of the court, to pay its equivalent value in money or otherwise to answer the decree of the court in such cause. Such bond or stipulation shall be returned to the court and judgment thereon against both the principal and sureties may be recovered in event of any breach of the conditions thereof as determined by the court. In the discretion of the accused, and subject to the direction of the court, the fish may be sold for not less than its reasonable market value at the time of seizure and the proceeds of such sale placed in the registry of the court pending judgment in the case.

COOPERATION: COMMISSION'S FUNCTIONS NOT RESTRAINED BY THIS ACT OR STATE LAWS

Sec. 9. (a) The United States Commissioners, through the Secretary of State and with the concurrence of the agency, institution, or organization concerned, may arrange for the cooperation of agencies of the United States Government, and of State and private institutions and organizations in carrying out the provisions of article IV of the Convention.

(b) All agencies of the Federal Government are authorized, upon the request of the Commission, to cooperate in the conduct of scientific and other programs, and to furnish facilities and personnel for the purpose of assisting the Commission in carrying out its duties under the Convention.

(c) None of the prohibitions deriving from this Act, or contained in the laws or regulations of any State, shall prevent the Commission from conducting or authorizing the conduct of fishing operations and biological experiments at any time for purposes of scientific investigation, or shall prevent the Commission from discharging any other duties prescribed by the Convention.

(d)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, nothing in this Act shall be construed so as to diminish or to increase the jurisdiction of any State in the territorial sea of the United States.

(2) In the event a State does not request a formal hearing and after notice by the Secretary, the regulations promulgated pursuant to this Act to implement recommendations of the Commission shall apply within the boundaries of any State bordering on any Convention area if the Secretary determines that any such State—

(A) has not, within a reasonable period of time after the promulgation of regulations pursuant to this Act, enacted laws or promulgated regulations which implement any such recommendation of the Commission within the boundaries of such State; or

(B) has enacted laws or promulgated regulations which (i) are less restrictive than the regulations promulgated pursuant to this Act, or (ii) are not effectively enforced.

If a State requests the opportunity for an agency hearing on the record, the Secretary shall not apply regulations promulgated pursuant to this act within that State's boundaries unless the hearing record supports a determination under paragraph (A) or (B). Such regulations shall apply until the Secretary determines that the State is effectively enforcing within its boundaries measures which are not less restrictive than such regulations.

(e) To insure that the purposes of subsection (d) are carried out, the Secretary shall undertake a continuing review of the laws and regulations of all States to which subsection (d) applies or may apply and the extent to which such laws and regulations are enforced.

APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 10. There are authorized to be appropriated out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for fiscal years

1986, 1987, 1988, and 1989 [8] such sums as may be necessary for carrying out the purposes and provisions of this Act, including—

(1) necessary travel expenses of the United States Commissioners, Alternate United States Commissioners, and authorized advisors in accordance with the Federal Travel regulations and sections 5701, 5702, 5704 through 5708, and 5731 of title 5, United States Code; and

(2) the United States share of the joint expenses of the Commission as provided in article X of the convention.

SEPARABILITY

Sec. 11. If any provision of this Act or the application of such provision to any circumstance or persons shall be held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act and the applicability of such provision to other circumstances or persons shall not be affected thereby.

---

[8] Public Law 95-33 (91 Stat. 173) extended the authorization through fiscal year 1980. Sec. 1(2) of Public Law 96-339 (94 Stat. 1069) further extended the authorization through fiscal year 1983. Sec. 101 of Public Law 98-44 (97 Stat. 216) extended the authorization through fiscal year 1986. Sec. 404 of Public Law 99-659 (100 Stat. 3706) extended the authorization through fiscal year 1989.

c. Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975, Appropriation Authorization

Partial text of Public Law 96-339 [S. 2549], 94 Stat. 1069, approved September 4, 1980

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for fiscal years 1981, 1982, and 1983 for the Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. AMENDMENTS TO ATLANTIC TUNAS CONVENTION ACT OF 1975.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2.[1] OBSERVER PROGRAM REGARDING CERTAIN FOREIGN FISHING.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) The term "Act of 1976" means the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.).

(2) The term "billfish" means any species of marlin, spearfish, sailfish or swordfish.

(3) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce.

(b) OBSERVER PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a program under which a United States observer will be stationed aboard each foreign fishing vessel while that vessel—

(1) is in waters that are within—

(A) the fishery conservation zone established under section 101 of the Act of 1976, and

(B) the Convention area as defined in Article I of the International Convention for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas; and

(2) is taking or attempting to take any species of fish if such taking or attempting to take may result in the incidental taking of billfish.

The Secretary may acquire observers for such program through contract with qualified private persons.

(c) FUNCTIONS OF OBSERVERS.—United States observers, while aboard foreign fishing vessels as required under subsection (b), shall carry out such scientific and other functions as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate to carry out this section.

(d) FISH.—There is imposed for each year after 1980 on the owner or operator or each foreign fishing vessel that, in the judgment of the Secretary, will engage in fishing in waters described in subsection (b)(1) during that year which may result in the incidental taking of billfish a fee in an amount sufficient to cover all of the costs of providing an observer aboard that vessel under the program established under subsection (a). The fees imposed under this subsection for any year shall be paid to the Secretary before that year begins. All fees collected by the Secretary under this subsection shall be deposited in the Fund established by subsection (e).

---

[1] 16 U.S.C. 1827.

(e) Fund.—There is established in the Treasury of the United States the Foreign Fishing Observer Fund. The Fund shall be available to the Secretary as a revolving fund for the purpose of carrying out this section. The Fund shall consist of the fees deposited into it as required under subsection (d). All payments made by the Secretary to carry out this section shall be paid from the Fund, only to the extent and in the amounts provided for in advance in appropriation Acts. Sums in the Fund which are not currently needed for the purposes of this section shall be kept on deposit or invested in obligations of, or guaranteed by, the United States.

(f) Prohibited Acts.—(1) It is unlawful for any person who is the owner or operator of a foreign fishing vessel to which this section applies—

(A) to violate any regulation issued under subsection (g);

(B) to refuse to pay the fee imposed under subsection (d) after being requested to do so by the Secretary; or

(C) to refuse to permit an individual who is authorized to act as an observer under this section with respect to that vessel to board the vessel for purposes of carrying out observer functions.

(2) Section 308 of the Act of 1976 (relating to civil penalties) applies to any act that is unlawful under paragraph (1), and for purposes of such application the commission of any such act shall be treated as an act the commission of which is unlawful under section 307 of the Act of 1976.

(g) Regulations.—The Secretary shall issue such regulations as are necessary or appropriate to carry out this section.

SEC. 3.[2] REPORTS REGARDING BLUEFIN TUNA.

The Secretary of Commerce shall prepare, for each biennial period commencing with the period covering calendar years 1981 and 1982, and submit to the Congress a report setting forth, with respect to such biennial period—

(1) the level of taking of bluefin tuna by United States fishermen in the Convention area as defined in Article I of the International Convention for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas;

(2) the status of bluefin tuna stocks within such Convention area and the trends in their population level; and

(3) related information resulting from the implementation of the observer program under section 2 of this Act.

The report required under this section shall be submitted to the Congress within sixty days after the close of the biennial period covered by the report. There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

---

[2] 16 U.S.C. 971i.

d. Eastern Pacific Tuna Licensing of 1984

Public Law 98-445 [H.R. 5147], 98 Stat. 1715, approved October 4, 1984

AN ACT To implement the Eastern Pacific Ocean Tuna Fishing Agreement, signed in San Jose, Costa Rica, March 15, 1983.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Represenatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Eastern Pacific Tuna Licensing Act of 1984".

SEC. 2.[1] DEFINITIONS.

As used in this Act—

(1) The term "Agreement" means the Eastern Pacific Ocean Tuna Fishing Agreement, signed in San Jose, Costa Rica, March 15, 1983.

The term "Agreement Area" means the area within a perimeter determined as follows: From the point on the mainland where the parallel of 40 degrees north latitude intersects the coast westward along the parallel of 40 degrees north latitude to 40 degrees north latitude by 125 degrees west longitude to 20 degrees north latitude by 125 degrees west longitude, thence southerly along the meridian of 125 degrees west longitude to 20 degrees north latitude by 125 degrees west longitude, thence easterly along the parallel of 20 degrees north latitude to 20 degrees latitude by 120 degrees west longitude, thence southerly along the meridian of 120 degrees west longitude to 5 degrees north latitude by 120 degrees west longitude, thence easterly along the parallel of 5 degrees north latitude to 5 degrees north latitude by 110 degrees west longitude, thence southerly along the meridian of 110 degrees west longitude to 10 degrees south latitude by 110 degrees west longitude, thence easterly along the parallel of 10 degrees south latitude to 10 degrees south latitude by 90 degrees west longitude, thence southerly along the meridian of 90 degrees west longitude to 30 degrees south latitude by 90 degrees west longitude, thence easterly along the parallel of 30 degrees south latitude to the point on the mainland where the parallel intersects the coast; but the Agreement Area does not not include the zones within twelve nautical miles of the baseline from which the breadth of territorial sea is measured and the zones within two hundred nautical miles of the baselines of Coastal States not signatories to the Agreement, measured from the same baseline.

(3) The term "designated species of tuna" means yellowfin tuna, Thunnus albacares (Bonnaterre, 1788); bigeye tuna, Thunnus obesus (Lowe, 1839); albacore tuna, Thunnus alalunga (Bonnaterre, 1788); northern bluefin tuna, Thunnus thynnus

---

[1] 16 U.S.C. 972.

(Linnaeus, 1758): southern bluefin tuna, Thunnus maccoyil (Castelnau, 1872); skipjack tuna, Katsuwonus pelamis (Linnaeus 1578); black skipjack, Euthynnus Lineatus (Kishinouye 1920); kawakawa, Euthynnus affinis (Cantor, 1849); bullet tuna, Auxis rochei (Risso, 1810), frigate tuna, Ausix (Lacepede, 1800); eastern Pacific bonito, Sarda chiliensis (Cuvier in Cuvier and Valenciennes, 1831); and Indo-Pacific bonito, Sarda orientalis (Temminck and Schlegel, 1844).

(4) The term "Council" means the body consisting of the representatives from each Contracting Party to the Agreement which is a Coastal State of the eastern Pacific Ocean or a member of the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission at the time of entry into force of the Agreement.

SEC. 3.[2] UNITED STATES REPRESENTATION ON THE COUNCIL.

(a) The Secretary of State—

(1) shall appoint a United States representative to the Council; and

(2) may appoint not more than three alternate United States representatives to the Council.

(b) An individual is not eligible for appointment as, or to serve as, the United States representative under subsection (a)(1) unless the individual is an officer or employee of the United States Government.

(c) An individual is not entitled to compensation for serving as the United States representative or an alternate United States representative.

(d) While away from home or a regular place of business in the performance of service as the United States representative or an alternate United States representative, an individual is entitled to travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as individuals employed intermittently in Government service are allowed expenses under section 5703(b) of title 5 of the United States Code.

SEC. 4.[3] SECRETARY OF STATE TO ACT FOR THE UNITED STATES.

The Secretary of State shall receive, on behalf of the United States Government, reports, requests, recommendations and other communications of the Council, and, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall act directly thereon or by reference to the appropriate authorities.

SEC. 5.[4] APPLICATION TO OTHER LAWS.

(a) Notwithstanding section 4 of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1874), such Act applies with respect to a seizure by a Contracting Party to the Agreement of a vessel of the United States within the Agreement Area for violation of the Agreement if the Secretary of State determines that the violation is not of such seriousness as to diminish the effectiveness of the Agreement.

(b) The seizure by a Contracting Party to the Agreement of a vessel of the United States shall not be considered to be a seizure described in section 205(a)(4)(C) of the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1825(a)(4)(C)) if the seizure is consistent with the Agreement.

---

[2] 16 U.S.C. 972a.
[3] 16 U.S.C. 972b.
[4] 16 U.S.C. 972c.

SEC. 6.[5] DISPOSITION OF FEES.

All fees accruing to the United States under Article III Of the Agreement shall be deposited into the Treasury of the United States.

SEC. 7.[6] REGULATIONS.

The Secretary of Commerce, in cooperation with the Secretary of State of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, shall issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes and objectives of the Agreement and this Act. Regulations may be made applicable as necessary to all persons and vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, wherever located. Regulations concerning the conservation of a designated species of tuna may be issued only to implement conservation recommendations made by the Council under Article 3(D) of the Agreement.

SEC. 8.[7] PROHIBITED ACTS.

(a) It is unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States—

(1) to engage in fishing for a designated species of tuna within the Agreement Area unless issued a license under the Agreement authorizing such fishing;

(2) to engage in fishing for a designated species of tuna within the Agreement area in contravention of regulations promulgated by the Secretary of the Commerce under the Agreement:

(3) knowingly to ship, transport, purchase, sell, offer for sale, export, or have in custody, possession, or control any designated species of tuna taken or retained in violation of regulations issued under section 7;

(4) to fail to make, keep, or furnish any catch return, statistical record, or other report required by regulations issued under section 7;

(5) being a person in charge of a vessel of the United States, to fail to stop upon being hailed by an authorized offical of the United States, or to refuse to permit officials of the United States to board the vessel or inspect its catch, equipment, books, documents, records, or other articles, or to question individuals on board; or

(6) to import from any country, in violation of any regulation issued under section 7, any designated species of tuna.

(b) Any person who is convicted of violating—

(1) subsection (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3) shall be fined or assessed a civil penalty not more than $25,000, and for a subsequent violation shall be fined or assessed a civil penalty not more than $50,000;

(2) subsection (a)(4) or (a)(5) shall be fined or assessed a civil penalty not more than $5,000, and for a subsequent violation

---

[5] 16 U.S.C. 972d.
[6] 16 U.S.C. 972e.
[7] 16 U.S.C. 972f.

shall be fined or assessed a civil penalty not more than $5,000; or

(3) subsection (a)(6) shall be fined or assessed a civil penalty not more than $100,000.

(c) All designated species of tuna taken or retained in violation of subsection (a) (1), (2), (3), or (6), or the monetary value thereof, is subject to forfeiture.

(d) All provisions of law relating to the seizure, judicial forfeiture, and condemnation of a cargo for violation of the customs laws, the disposition of such cargo or the proceeds from the sale thereof, and the remission or mitigation of such forfeitures shall apply to seizures and forfeitures incurred, or alleged to have been incurred, under this Act, insofar as such provisions of law are applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act.

SEC. 9.[8] ENFORCEMENT.

(a) The judges of the United States district courts and United States magistrates may, within their respective jurisdictions, upon proper oath or affirmation showing probable cause, issue such warrants or other process as may be required for enforcement of this Act and the regulations issued under section 7.

(b) The enforcement of this Act and the regulations issued under section 7 shall be the joint responsibility of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, the Department of Commerce, and the United States Customs Service. In addition, the Secretary of Commerce may designate officers and employees of the States of the United States, of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and of American Samoa to carry out enforcement activities under this section. When so designated, such officers and employees may function as Federal law enforcement agents for these purposes.

(c) An individual authorized to carry out enforcement activities under this section has power to execute any warrant or process issued by any officer or court of competent jurisdiction for the enforcement of this Act.

(d) An individual so authorized to carry out enforcement activities under this section has power—

(1) with or without a warrant or other process, to arrest any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States at any place within the jurisdiction of the United States committing in his presence or view a violation of this Act or the regulations issued under section 7;

(2) with or without a warrant or other process, to search any vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and, if as a result of the search he has reasonable cause to believe that such vessel or any individual on board is engaging in operations in violation of this Act or any regulation issued thereunder to arrest such person.

(e) An individual authorized to enforce this Act may seize, whenever or wherever lawfully found, all species of designated tuna taken or retained in violation of this Act or the regulations issued under section 7. Any species so seized may be disposed of pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction, under subsection

---

[8] 16 U.S.C. 972g.

(f) of this section or, if perishable, in a manner prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of Commerce.

(f) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 2464 of title 28, United States Code, when a warrant of arrest or other process in rem is issued in any cause under this section, the marshal or other officer shall stay the execution of such process, or discharge any species of designated tuna seized if the process has been levied, on receiving from the claimant of the species a bond or stipulation for the value of the property with sufficient surety to be approved by a judge of the district court having jurisdiction of the offense, conditioned to deliver the species seized, if condemned, without impairment in value or, in the discretion of the court, to pay the equivalent value in money or otherwise to answer the decree of the court in such case. Such bond or stipulation shall be returned to the court and judgment thereon against both the principal and sureties may be recovered in event of any breach of the conditions thereof as determined by the court. In the discretion of the accused, and subject to the direction of the court, the species may be sold for not less than its reasonable market value and the proceeds of such sale placed in the registry of the court pending judgment in the case.

SEC. 10.[9] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There are authorized to be appropriated for fiscal years after fiscal year 1984 such sums as may be necessary to carry out this Act.

5. Whaling Convention Act of 1949[1]

Public Law 81-676 [S. 2080], 64 Stat. 421; 16 U.S.C. 916-916(1) approved August 9, 1950

AN ACT To authorize the regulation of whaling and to give effect to the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling signed at Washington under date of December 2, 1946,[2] by the United States of America and certain other governments, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. That this Act may be cited as the "Whaling Convention Act of 1949".

Sec. 2. When used in this Act—

(a) Convention: The word "Convention" means the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling signed at Washington under the date of December 2, 1946, by the United States of America and certain other governments.

(b) Commission: The word "Commission" means the International Whaling Commission established by article III of the convention.

(c) United States Commissioner: The words "United States Commissioner" mean the member of the International Whaling Commission representing the United States of America appointed pursuant to article III of the convention and section 3 of this Act.

(d) Person: The word "person" denotes every individual, partnership, corporation, and association subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(e) Vessel: The word "vessel" denotes every kind, type, or description of water craft or contrivance subject to the jurisdiction of the United States used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation.

(f) Factory ship: The words "factory ship" mean a vessel in which or on which whales are treated or processed, whether wholly or in part.

(g) Land station: The words "land station" mean a factory on the land at which whales are treated or processed, whether wholly or in part.

(h) Whale catcher: The words "whale catcher" mean a vessel used for the purposes of hunting, killing, taking, towing, holding onto, or scouting for whales.

(i) Whale products: The words "whale products" mean any unprocessed part of a whale and blubber, meat, bones, whale oil, sperm oil, spermaceti, meal, and baleen.

---

[1] See also sec. 405 of the Department of State Authorization Act, FY 1980-81 (Public Law 96-60; 93 Stat. 403) which urged the International Whaling Commission to agree to a moratorium on the commerical killing of whales. The section also called upon specific countries to comply voluntarily with a moratorium. For complete text, see vol. I, page 1059.

[2] 62 Stat. 1716: TIAS 1849: 4 Bevans 248; 161 Units 62.

(j) Whaling: The word "whaling" means the scouting for, hunting, killing, taking, towing, holding onto, and flensing of whales, and the possession, treatment, or processing of whales or of whale products.

(k) Regulations of the Commission: The words "regulations of the Commission" mean the whaling regulations in the schedule annexed to and constituting a part of the convention in their original forms or as modified, revised, or amended by the Commission from time to time, in pursuance of article V of the convention.

(l) Regulations of the Secretary of the Interior: The words "regulations of the Secretary of the Interior" means such regulations as may be issued by the Secretary of the Interior, from time to time, in accordance with sections 11 and 12 of this Act.

Sec. 3. (a) The United States Commissioner shall be appointed by the President, on the concurrent recommendations of the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Interior, and shall serve at the pleasure of the President.

(b) The President may appoint a Deputy United States Commissioner, on the concurrent recommendations of the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Interior. The Deputy United States Commissioner shall serve at the pleasure of the President and shall be the principal technical adviser to the United States Commissioner, and shall be empowered to perform the duties of the Commissioner in case of the death, resignation, absence, or illness of the Commissioner.

(c) The United States Commissioner and Deputy Commissioner, although officers of the United States Government, shall receive no compensation for their services.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of State is authorized, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Interior, to present or withdraw any objections on behalf of the United States Government to such regulations or amendments of the schedule to the convention as are adopted by the Commission and submitted to the United States Government in accordance with article V of the convention. The Secretary of State is further authorized to receive on behalf of the United States Government reports, requests, recommendations, and other communications of the Commission, and to act thereon either directly or by reference to the appropriate authority.

Sec. 5. (a) It shall be unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (1) to engage in whaling in violation of the convention or of any regulation of the Commission, or of this Act, or of any regulation of the Secretary of the Interior; (2) to ship, transport, purchase, sell, offer for sale, import, export, or have in possession any whale or whale products taken or processed in violation of the convention, or of any regulation of the Commission, or of this Act, or of any regulation of the Secretary of the Interior; (3) to fail to make, keep, submit, or furnish any record or report required of him by the convention, or by any regulation of the Commission, or by any regulation of the Secretary of the Interior, or to refuse to permit any officer authorized to enforce the convention, the regulations of the Commission, this Act, and the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior, to inspect such record or report at any reasonable time.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any person or vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to do any act prohibited or to fail to do any act required by the convention, or by this Act, or by any regulation adopted by the Commission, or by any regulation of the Secretary of the Interior.

Sec. 6. (a) No person shall engage in whaling without first having obtained an appropriate license or scientific permit. Such licenses shall be issued by the Secretary of the Interior or such officer or the Department of the Interior as may be designated by him: *Provided*, That the Secretary, in his discretion and by appropriate regulation, may waive the payment of any license fee or the requirement that a license first be obtained, in connection with the salvage of any "Dauhval" or unclaimed dead whale found floating or stranded.

(b) The following licenses and fees shall be required for each calendar year or any fraction thereof and shall be nontransferable except under such conditions as may be prescribed by the Secretary:

(1) Land-station license for primary processing of whales, $250.

(2) Land-station license for secondary processing of parts of whales delivered to it by a land station licensed as a primary processor, $100.

(3) Factory-ship license for primary processing of whales delivered by whaler catchers, $250.

(4) License for any vessel used exclusively for transporting whale products from a factory ship to a port during the whaling season, $100.

(5) Whale-catcher license, $100.

(c) All moneys derived from the issuance of whaling licenses shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States, and no license fee shall be refunded by reason of the failure of any person to whom a license has been issued to utilize the facility in whaling for which such license was issued.

(d) Any person, in making application for a license to operate a whale catcher, must furnish evidence or affidavit satisfactory to the Secretary of the Interior that, in addition to conforming to other applicable laws and regulations, (1) the whale catcher is adequately equipped and competently manned to engage in whaling in accordance with the provisions of the convention, the regulations of the Commission, and the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior; (2) gunners and crews will be compensated on some basis that does not depend primarily on the number of whales taken; and (3) no bonuses or other partial remuneration with relation to the number of whales taken shall be paid to gunners and crews in respect of the taking of any whales, the taking of which is prohibited.

(e) Any person, in making application for a license to operate a land station or a factory ship must furnish evidence or affidavits to the satisfaction of the Secretary of the Interior that, in addition to conforming to other applicable laws and regulations, such land station or factory ship is adequately equipped to comply with provisions of the convention, of the regulations of the Commission, and of the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior with respect to the processing of whales or the manufacture of whale products.

Sec. 7. Any person who fails to make, keep, or furnish any catch return, statistical record, or any report that may be required by the convention or by any regulation of the Commission, or by this Act, or by a regulation of the Secretary of the Interior, or any person who furnishes a false return, record, or report, upon conviction, shall be subject to such fine as may be imposed by the court not to exceed $500, and shall in addition be prohibited from whaling, processing, or possessing whales, and whale products from the date of conviction until such time as any delinquent return, record, or report shall have been submitted or any false return, record, or report shall have been replaced by a duly certified correct and true return, record, or report to the satisfaction of the court. The penalties imposed by section 8 of this Act shall not be invoked for failure to comply with requirements respecting returns, records, and reports.

Sec. 8. Except as to violations defined in clause 3 of subsection (a) of section (5) of this Act, any person violating any provision of the convention, or of any regulation of the Commission, or of this Act, or of any regulation of the Secretary of the Interior upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 or be imprisoned not more than one year, or both. In addition the court may prohibit such person from whaling for such period of time as it may determine, and may order forfeited, in whole or in part, the whales taken by such person in whaling during the season, or the whale products derived therefrom or the monetary value thereof. Such forfeited whales or whale products shall be disposed of in accordance with the direction of the court.

Sec. 9. (a) Any duly authorized enforcement officer or employee of the Fish and Wildlife Service of the Department of the Interior; any Coast Guard officer; any United States marshal or deputy United States marshal; any customs officer; and any other person authorized to enforce the provisions of the convention, the regulations of the Commission, this Act, and the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior, shall have power, without warrant or other process but subject to the provisions of the convention, to arrest any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States committing in his presence or view a violation of the convention or of this Act, or of the regulations of the Commission, or of the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior and to take such person immediately for examination before a justice or judge or any other official designated in section 3041 of title 18 of the United States Code; and shall have power, without warrant or other process, to search any vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or land station when he has reasonable cause to believe that such vessel or land station is engaged in whaling in violation of the provisions of the convention or this Act, or the regulations of the Commission, or the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior. Any person authorized to enforce the provisions of the convention, this Act, the regulations of the Commission, or the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior shall have power to execute any warrant or process issued by an officer or court of competent jurisdiction for the enforcement of this Act, and shall have power with a search warrant to search any vessel, person, or place at any time. The judges of the

United States district courts and the United States commissioners [3] may, within their respective jurisdictions, upon proper oath or affirmation showing probable cause, issue warrants in all such cases. Subject to the provisions of the convention, any person authorized to enforce the convention, this Act, the regulations of the Commission, and the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior may seize, whenever and wherever lawfully found, all whales or whale products taken, processed, or possessed contrary to the provisions of the convention, of this Act, of the regulations of the Commission, or of the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior.

Any property so seized shall not be disposed of except pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction or the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, or, if perishable, in the manner prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of the Interior.

(b) notwithstanding the provisions of section 2464 of title 28 of the United States Code, when a warrant of arrest or other process in rem is issued in any cause under this section, the marshal or other officer shall stay the execution of such process, or discharge any property seized if the process has been levied, on receiving from the claimant of the property a bond or stipulation for double the value of the property with sufficient surety to be approved by a judge of the district court having jurisdiction, conditioned to deliver the property seized, if condemned, without impairment in value or, in the discretion of the court, to pay its equivalent value in money or otherwise to answer the decree of the court in such cause. Such bond or stipulation shall be returned to the court and judgment thereon against both the principal and sureties may be recovered in event of any breach of the conditions thereof as determined by the court.

Sec. 10. (a) In order to avoid duplication in scientific and other programs, the Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the agency, institution, or organization concerned, may direct the United States Commissioner to arrange for the cooperation of agencies of the United States Government, and of State and private institutions and organizations in carrying out the provisions of article IV of the convention.

(b) All agencies of the Federal Government are authorized, on request of the Commission, to cooperate in the conduct of scientific and other programs, or to furnish facilities and personnel for the purpose of assisting the Commission in the performance of its duties as prescribed by the convention.

Sec. 11. Nothing contained in this Act shall prevent the taking of whales and the conducting of biological experiments at any time for purposes of scientific investigation in accordance with scientific permits and regulations issued by the Secretary of the Interior or shall prevent the Commission from discharging its duties as prescribed by the convention.

---

[3] References to United States commissioners to be deemed references to United States magistrates. See Public Law 90-578, title IV, § 402, Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat. 1118 which provided that, within each district, references in previously enacted statutes and previously promulgated rules and regulations to United States commissioners are to be deemed, within such district, references to United States magistrates duly appointed under sec. 631 of Title 28 as soon as the first United States magistrate assumes office within that district or on Oct. 17, 1971, whichever is earlier. See Applicable Law note under sec. 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

Sec. 12. (a) The Secretary of the Interior is authorized and directed to administer and enforce all of the provisions of this Act and regulations issued pursuant thereto and all of the provisions of the convention and of the regulations of the Commission, except to the extent otherwise provided for in this Act, in the convention, or in the regulations of the Commission. In carrying out such functions he is authorized to adopt such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes and objectives of the convention, the regulations of the Commission, this Act, and with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, to cooperate with the duly authorized officials of the government of any party to the convention.

(b) Enforcement activities under the provisions of this Act relating to vessels engaged in whaling and subject to the jurisdiction of the United States primarily shall be the responsibility of the Secretary of the Treasury in cooperation with the Secretary of the Interior.

(c) The Secretary of the Interior may authorize officers and employees of the coastal States of the United States to enforce the provisions of the convention, or of the regulations of the Commission, or of this Act, or of the regulations of the Secretary of the Interior. When so authorized such officers and employees may function as Federal law-enforcement officers for the purposes of this Act.

Sec. 13. Regulations of the Commission approved and effective in accordance with section 4 of this Act and article V of the convention shall be submitted for appropriate action or publication in the Federal Register by the Secretary of the Interior and shall become effective with respect to all persons and vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in accordance with the terms of such regulations and the provisions of article V of the convention.

Sec. 14. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated from time to time, out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of the convention and of this Act, including (1) contributions to the Commission for the United States share of any joint expenses of the Commission agreed by the United States and any of the other contracting governments, and (2) the expenses of the United States Commissioner and his staff, including (a) personal services in the District of Columbia and elsewhere, without regard to the civil service laws and the Classification Act of 1923, as amended;[4] (b) travel expenses without regard to the Travel Expense Act of 1949[5] and section 73b of Title 5;[6] (c) transportation of things, communication services; (d) rent of offices; (e) printing and binding without regard to section 111 of Title 44[7] and section 5 of Title 41; (f) stenographic and other services by contract, if deemed necessary, without regard to section 5 of Title 41; (g) supplies and materials; (h) equipment; (i) purchase, hire, operation, maintenance, and repair of aircraft, motor vehicles (including passenger-carrying vehicles), boats, and research vessels.

---

[4] The Classification Act of 1923, as amended, referred to in the text, was repealed by the Classification Act of 1949, Oct. 28, 1949, ch. 782, title XII, § 1202, 63 Stat. 972. Section 1106 of such act provided that wherever reference was made to the Classification Act of 1923 it should be deemed a reference to the Classification Act of 1949. The Classification Act of 1949 is now covered by ch. 51 and subch. III 53 of title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

[5] The Travel Expense Act of 1949, referred to in the text, is now covered by sec. 5701 et seq. of title 5.

[6] Sec. 73b of title 5, referred to in the text, is now covered by sec. 5731 of title 5.

[7] Sec. 111 of title 44, referred to in the text, is now covered by sec. 501 of title 44: Public Printing and Documents.

Sec. 15. If any provision of this Act or the application of such provision to any circumstances or persons shall be held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act and the applicability of such provision to other circumstances or persons shall not be affected thereby.

Sec. 16. The Whaling Treaty Act of May 1, 1936 (49 Stat. 1246; 16 U.S.C. 901-915), is hereby repealed and the Secretary of the Interior is authorized to refund any part of a license fee paid under said Act that is in excess of the license fee required under this Act.

6. Wildlife Sanctuary for Humpback Whales

Public Law 99-630 [H.J. Res. 67], 100 Stat. 3514, approved November 7, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Calling for a wildlife sanctuary for humpback whales in the West Indies.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President shall, in concert with the International Whaling Commission, seek a treaty or other appropriate international agreement establishing a wildlife sanctuary for humpback whales in the West Indies, in the area encompassing the Turks Islands, Mouchoir Passage, Silver Bank Passage, Navidad Bank, and such additional areas in the West Indies as may be necessary to ensure the protection of the breeding grounds of the humpback whales.

7. Bilateral Inter-American Fishing Agreements With the United States

a. Brazil

Offshore Shrimp Fisheries Act of 1973

Public Law 93-242 [H.R. 8529], 87 Stat. 1061; 16 U.S.C. 1100b-1100b-10, approved January 2, 1974, as amended by Public Law 94-58 [H.R. 5709], 89 Stat. 266, approved July 24, 1975

AN ACT To implement the shrimp fishing agreement with Brazil,[1] and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Offshore Shrimp Fisheries Act of 1973".

NOTE.—All provisions of this Act except for Sec. 15 expired on September 30, 1977.

Sec. 15. Subsections (a) and (b) of section 5 of the Act of May 20, 1964 (78 Stat. 196), are amended to read as follows:

"(a) As used in this Act, the term 'Continental Shelf fishery resource' means living organisms belonging to sedimentary species; that is to say, organisms, which at the harvestable stage, either are immobile on or under the seabed or are unable to move except in constant physical contact with the seabed or the subsoil of the Continental Shelf, including the following species:

"CRUSTACEA

"Tanner Crab—Chionoecetes tanneri;
"Tanner Crab—Chionoecetes opiolio;
"Tanner Crab—Chionoecetes angulatus;
"Tanner Crab—Chionoecetes bairdi;
"King Crab—Paralithodes camtschatica;
"King Crab—Paralithodes platypus;
"King Crab—Paralithodes brevipes;
"Stone Crab—Menippe mercenaria;
"Lobster—Homarus Americanus;
"Dungeness Crab—Cancer magister;
"California King Crab—Paralithodes californiensis;
"Golden King Crab—Lithodes aequispinus;
"Northern Stone Crab—Lithodes maia;
"Stone Crab—Menippe mercenaria; and

---

[1] TIAS 7603.

"Deep-sea Red Crab—Ceryon quinquedens.

"MOLLUSKS

"Red Abalone—Haliotis rufescens;
"Pink Abalone—Haliotis corrugata;
"Japanese Abalone—Haliotis kamtschatkana;
"Queen Conch—Strombus gigas;
"Surf Clam—Spisula solidissima; and
"Ocean Quahog—Artica islandica.

"SPONGES

"Glove Sponge—Hippiospongia canaliculata;
"Sheepswool Sponge—Hippiospongia lachne;
"Grass Sponge—Spongia graminea;
"Yellow Sponge—Spongia barbera.

"(b) The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is authorized to publish in the Federal Register additional species of living organisms covered by the provisions of subsection (a) of this section."

8. Atlantic Salmon Convention Act of 1982 [1]

Title III of Public Law 97-389 [H.R. 3942], 96 Stat. 1949 at 1951, approved December 29, 1982, as amended by Public Law 98-44 [S. 625], 97 Stat. 216, approved July 12, 1983

AN ACT To amend the Commercial Fisheries Research and Development Act of 1964.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Fisheries Amendments of 1982".

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—NORTH ATLANTIC SALMON TREATY

SEC. 301. This title may be cited as the "Atlantic Salmon Convention Act of 1982".

SEC. 302. As used in this title, the term—

(1) "Act of 1976" means the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the conservation and management of the fisheries, and for other purposes", approved April 13, 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.);

(2) "Commission" means any of the Commissions of the Organization that are established by the Convention;

(3) "Commissioner" means a United States Commissioner appointed under section 403 of this title;

(4) "Convention" means the Convention for the Conservation of Salmon in the North Atlantic Ocean, signed at Reykjavik, Iceland, on March 2, 1982;

(5) "Council" means the Council established by the Convention;

(6) "fishing" has the same meaning as such term has in section 3(10) of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1802(10));

(7) "Organization" means the North Atlantic Salmon Conservation Organization established under the Convention;

(8) "person" has the same meaning as such term has in section 3(19) of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1802(19)); and

(9) "salmon" means all species of salmon which migrate in or into the waters of the Atlantic Ocean north of 36 degrees north latitude.

SEC. 303. (a) The United States shall be represented on the Council and Commissions by three United States Commissioners to be appointed by the President to serve at his pleasure. Of such Commissioners, one shall be an official of the United States Government, and two shall be individuals (not officials of the United States Government) who are knowledgeable or experienced concerning the conservation and management of salmon of United States origin.

---

[1] 16 U.S.C. 3601-3608.

(b) The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Interior, may designate alternate United States Commissioners. In the absence of a Commissioner appointed under subsection (a) of this section, an alternate Commissioner may exercise at any meeting of the Organization, the Council, or any Commission all functions of such Commissioner.

(c) Individuals who serve as Commissioners and alternate Commissioners shall not receive any compensation for such service. Such individuals shall not [2] be considered to be Federal employees while performing such service, except for purposes of injury compensation or tort claims liability as provided in chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, and chapter 171 of title 28, United States Code.

(d) In carrying out their functions under the Convention, the Commissioners may consult with the appropriate Regional Fishery Management Councils established by section 302 of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1852), and may consult with such other interested parties as they consider appropriate. The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq.) shall not apply to consultations described in this subsection.

SEC. 304. (a) The Secretary of State may—

(1) receive, on behalf of the United States, reports, requests, recommendations, proposals, and other communications of the Organization and its subsidiary organs;

(2) with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Interior, approve, object to, or withdraw objections to regulatory measures proposed in accordance with the Convention; and

(3) act upon, or refer to other appropriate authority, any communication referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection other than a proposed regulatory measure.

(b) If the concurrence required under subsection (a)(2) of this section has not been obtained by the Secretary of State—

(1) regarding the approval of, or the objection to, a proposed regulatory measure within forty-five days after the measure was received on behalf of the United States; or

(2) regarding the withdrawal of an objection of the United States to a proposed regulatory measure within forty-five days after such withdrawal is proposed by the Secretary of State;

the Secretary of State shall submit the matter in disagreement, together with a statement of the opposing positions, to the President for timely disposition.

SEC. 305. (a) The Secretary of Commerce, in cooperation with the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, shall promulgate such regulations pursuant to section 553 of title 5, United States Code, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes and objectives of the Convention and this title, and to implement regulatory measures that are binding on the United States under the Convention. Any such regulation may be made applicable, as necessary, to all persons and all vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, wherever located.

---

[2] Sec. 102(1) of Public Law 98-44 (97 Stat. 216) added the word "not".

(b) The Secretary of Commerce, in cooperation with the Secretary of the Interior, shall prepare all statements, reports, and notifications required by articles 14 and 15 of the Convention and submit such documents to the Secretary of State for transmission to the Organization.

SEC. 306. (a) In carrying out the provisions of the Convention, the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, may arrange for the cooperation of agencies of the United States and the States, and of private institutions and organizations.

(b) Appropriate agencies of the United States may cooperate in the conduct of scientific and other programs, and may furnish facilities and personnel, for the purposes of assisting the Organization in carrying out its duties under the Convention. Such agencies may accept reimbursement from the Organization for providing such services, facilities, and personnel.

SEC. 307. (a) It is unlawful for any person, or any vessel, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States—

(1) to conduct directed fishing for salmon in waters seaward of twelve miles from the baselines from which the breadths of territorial seas are measured, in waters of the Atlantic Ocean north of 36 degrees north latitude; or

(2) to violate any provision of the Convention or this title, or of any regulation promulgated under this title.

(b) Any person who commits any act that is unlawful under subsection (a) of this section shall—

(1) be liable to the United States for a civil penalty under section 308 of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1858) to the same extent as if such act were an act prohibited under section 307 of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1857); and

(2) be guilty of an offense under section 309 of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1859) to the same extent as if such act were an act prohibited by section 307(1) (D), (E), (F), or (H) of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1857(1) (D), (E), (F), or (H)).

(c)[3] Any vessel used, and any fish (or the fair market value thereof) taken or retained in any manner, in connection with or as the result of the commission of an act which is unlawful under subsection (a) of this section shall be subject to civil forfeiture under section 310 of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1860) to the same extent as if such vessel was used in, or such fish was taken or retained in connection with or as the result of, the commission of an act prohibited by section 307 of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1857).

SEC. 308. The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall enforce the provisions of this title and any regulation issued under this title. For purposes of such enforcement, such provisions and regulations shall be considered to be provisions of the Act of 1976 to which section 311 (a), (b), (c), and (d) of the Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1861 (a), (b), (c), and (d), respectively) apply.

---

[3] Sec. 102(2) of Public Law 98-44 (97 Stat. 216) amended and restated subsec. (c).

SEC. 309. There are authorized to be appropriated from time to time such sums as may be necessary for carrying out the purposes and provisions of the Convention and this title, including—

(1) necessary travel expenses of the Commissioners and alternate Commissioners in accordance with the Federal Travel Regulation and sections 5701, 5702, 5704 through 5708, and 5731 of title 5, United States Code; and

(2) the United States contribution to the Organization as provided in Article 16 of the Convention, not to exceed $50,000 for fiscal year 1983, and not to exceed, for each succeeding fiscal year, the amount assessed by the Organization for the United States for such year.

* * * * * * *

9. Pacific Salmon Treaty Act of 1985

Public Law 99-5 [H.R. 1093], 99 Stat. 7, approved March 15, 1985

AN ACT To give effect to the Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Canada Concerning Pacific Salmon, signed at Ottawa, January 28, 1985.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the Pacific Salmon Treaty Act of 1985".

SEC. 2. DEFINITIONS.[1]

As used in this title, unless the context otherwise requires, the term--

(a) "Commission" means the Pacific Salmon Commission established by the Treaty;

(b) "enhancement" means manmade improvements to natural habitats, or the application of artificial fish culture technology, that will lead to the increase of salmon stocks;

(c) "Magnuson Act" means the Act entitled "the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act," as approved April 13, 1976, and as later amended (16 U.S.C. section 1801 et seq.);

(d) "Panel" means any of the Panels established by the Treaty;

(e) "person" means any individual (whether or not a citizen or national of the United States), any corporation, partnership, association, or other entity (whether or not organized or existing under the laws of any State);

(f) "salmon" means any anadromous species of the family Salmonidae and genus Oncorhynchus, commonly known as Pacific salmon, including but not limited to:

Popular names	Scientific name
Chinook or King Salmon	Oncorhynchus tshawytscha
Coho or Silver Salmon	Oncorhynchus kisutch
Pink or Humpback Salmon	Oncorhynchus gorbuscha
Chum or Dog Salmon	Oncorhynchus keta
Sockeye or Red Salmon	Oncorhynchus nerka

and shall also include Steelhead (Salmo gairdneri);

(g) "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce;

(h) "Treaty" means the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Canada Concerning Pacific Salmon, signed at Ottawa, January 28, 1985;

---

[1] 16 U.S.C. 3631.

(i) "treaty Indian tribe" means any of the federally recognized Indian tribes of the Columbia River basin, Washington coast or Puget Sound areas having reserved fishing rights to salmon stocks subject to the Treaty under treaties with the United States Government; and

(j) "United States Section" means the four United States Commissioners appointed by the President pursuant to this title.

SEC. 3.[2] UNITED STATES SECTION.

(a) COMMISSIONERS.—The United States shall be represented on the Commission by four United States Commissioners who are knowledgeable or experienced concerning Pacific salmon, to be appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the President. Of these, one shall be an official of the United States Government who shall be a nonvoting member of the United States Section; one shall be a resident of the State of Alaska and shall be appointed from a list of at least six qualified individuals nominated by the Governor of that State; one shall be a resident of the States of Oregon, or Washington and shall be appointed from a list of at least six qualified individuals nominated by the Governors of those States; and one shall be appointed from a list of at least six qualified individuals nominated by the treaty Indian tribes of the States of Idaho, Oregon or Washington. Two of the initial appointments shall be for two-year terms; all other appointments shall be for four-year terms. Each Commissioner is eligible for reappointment. Any individual appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of any term of office shall be appointed for the remainder of that term. Unless otherwise agreed, the chairmanship of the United States Section shall rotate annually among all four members with the order of rotation determined by lot at the first meeting.

(b) ALTERNATE COMMISSIONERS.—The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of the Interior, shall designate an Alternate Commissioner for each Commissioner from the respective lists referred to in section 3(a), and may designate an Alternate Commissioner for the Federal Commissioner. In the absence of a Commissioner, the Alternate Commissioner may exercise all functions of such Commissioner at any meeting of the Commission or of the United States Section. Alternate Commissioners are eligible for reappointment and may attend all meetings of the United States Section.

(c) SOUTHERN PANEL.—The United States shall be represented on the southern Panel by six Panel members, of whom—

(1) one shall be an official of the United States Government, with salmon fishery management responsibility and expertise;

(2) one shall be an official of the State of Oregon, with salmon fishery management responsibility and expertise;

(3) one shall be an official of the State of Washington, with salmon fishery management responsibility and expertise;

(4) two shall be appointed from a list submitted by the treaty Indian tribes of individuals with salmon fishery management responsibility and expertise; and

---

[2] 16 U.S.C. 3632.

(5) one shall be appointed from the commercial or recreational sector who is knowledgeable and experienced in the salmon fisheries for which the southern Panel is responsible.

(d) NORTHERN PANEL.—The United States shall be represented on the northern Panel by six Panel members, of whom—

(1) one shall be an official of the United States Government, with salmon fishery management responsibility and expertise;

(2) one shall be an official of the State of Alaska, with salmon fishery management responsibility and expertise; and

(3) four shall be individuals knowledgeable and experienced in the salmon fisheries for which the northern Panel is responsible.

(e) FRASER RIVER PANEL.—The United States shall be represented on the Fraser River Panel by four Panel members, of whom—

(1) one shall be an official of the United States Government, with salmon fishery management responsibility and expertise;

(2) one shall be an official of the State of Washington, with salmon fishery management responsibility and expertise;

(3) one shall be appointed from a list submitted by the treaty Indian tribes of individuals with salmon fishery management responsibility and expertise for the fisheries for which the Fraser River Panel is responsible; and

(4) one shall be appointed from the commercial sector of the salmon fishing industry concerned with fisheries for which the Fraser River Panel is responsible.

(f) PANEL APPOINTMENTS.—Panel members described in subsections (c)(2), (c)(3), (d)(2), and (e)(2) shall be appointed by the Governor of the applicable State. Panel members described in subsections (c)(4) and (e)(3) shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Interior from lists of nominations provided by the appropriate treaty Indian tribes. All other Panel members shall be appointed by the Secretary: *Provided,* That at least one member of the northern Panel shall be a voting member of the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, at least one member of the southern Panel shall be a voting member of the Pacific Fishery Management Council; and the Panel members described in subsections (c)(5), (d)(3), and (e)(4) shall be appointed from lists of nominations provided by the Governors of the applicable States. The appointing authorities listed above may also designate an alternate Panel member, meeting the same qualifications and having the same term of office, to serve in the absence of a Panel member appointed under this subsection. Panel members and alternate Panel members, other than the southern Panel member described in subsection (c)(5), shall serve four-year terms; except that the Secretary of State shall designate one-half of the initial appointments to each Panel as serving two-year terms. The southern Panel member described in subsection (c)(5) and the corresponding alternate shall each be appointed for one-year terms; the first such member shall be appointed from the commercial sector and an alternate shall be appointed from the recreational sector, with the alternate succeeding to the member position in the subsequent year; thereafter the member and alternate positions shall rotate between the commercial and recreational sectors on an annual basis. Any individual appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of any term of office shall be appointed for the remainder of that term. Panel members and alternates shall be eligible for reappointment and may attend all meetings of the relevant United States Panel Section.

(g) VOTING REQUIREMENTS.—(1) The United States Section shall operate with the objective of attaining consensus decisions in the development and exercise of its single vote within the Commission. A decision of the United States Section shall be taken when there is no dissenting vote.

(2) All decisions and recommendations of the United States Section of the northern and southern Panels shall require the concurring vote of a majority of the United States Panel members present and voting, except that decisions and recommendations of the southern Panel shall require the concurring vote of the members designated in subsections (c)(2) and (c)(3) and one of those members designated in subsection (c)(4).

(3) All decisions and recommendations of the United States Section of the Fraser River Panel shall require the concurring vote of all United States Panel members present and voting, except that orders referred to in article VI(6) of the Treaty may be agreed to on the basis of a majority, provided that the Panel members representing the State and Tribal fishery management authorities concur.

(4) All decisions and recommendations of any joint Panel shall require the concurring votes of each Panel under the voting rules specified in paragraphs (2) and (3).

(5) To assist in the resolution of disputes affecting decisions of the United States Section or of the United States Panel sections, a three-person Conciliation Board may be established. The members of the Conciliation Board shall be selected by the United States Section as follows; each non-Federal Commisioner shall submit a list of no fewer than three qualified nominees; one person shall be selected from each list by consensus decision of the Federal Commissioner and the other two non-Federal Commissioners. The Conciliation Board shall operate under such bylaws as may be established by the United States Section.

(6) In any matter where the Fraser River Panel is unable to act because the United States Fraser River Panel members have been unable to reach a decision in accordance with paragraph (3) of this subsection, and upon a determination by the Chairman of the subsection, and upon a determination by the Chairman of the United States Section that an action of the Panel is required, the United States Section shall act for the United States Panel members in the Fraser River Panel.

(7) In any matter where the Secretary of State determines that the United States is in jeopardy of not fulfilling its international obligations under the Treaty, the Secretary of State shall so certify to the United States Section. Such certification shall include the reasons for such determination and shall specify the date by which a decision by the United States Section is desired. If the United States Section has not reached a decision by the date specified, the Secretary of State, after consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of the Interior, shall report on the matter to the President.

(h) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out their functions under the Treaty, the Commissioners and Panel members may consult with such other interested parties as they consider appropriate. The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq.) shall not apply.

SEC. 4.[3] AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITY.

(a) The Secretary of State is authorized to—

(1) receive and transmit, on behalf of the United States, reports, requests, recommendations, proposals, and other communications of and to the Commission and Panels;

(2) in consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of the Interior, approve, disapprove, object to, or withdraw objections to fishery regimes, including enhancement programs and Fraser River Panel regulations proposed in accordance with the Treaty, on the condition that the United States shall be obligated to carry out such regimes or regulations only to the extent that funds are made available for such purposes in appropriation Acts; and

(3) act upon, or refer to other appropriate authority, any communication referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection other than a proposed fishery regime or Fraser River Panel regulation.

(b) Recommendations of the Commission on fishery regimes or Fraser River Panel regulations approved by the Secretary of State pursuant to subsection (a)(2) shall be forwarded immediately to the States of Alaska, Oregon, Washington, and Idaho and to the treaty Indian tribes, as appropriate. In the exercise of their general fishery management authority, the States and treaty Indian tribes may adopt corresponding laws, regulations, or orders within their respective jurisdictions.

(c) In cooperation with the appropriate Regional Fishery Management Councils, States and treaty Indian tribes, the Secretary shall prepare, as appropriate, all statements, reports, and information required by the Treaty and submit such documents to the Secretary of State, who shall transmit them to the Commission.

SEC. 5.[4] INTERAGENCY COOPERATION.

(a) In carrying out the provisions of the treaty and this title, the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, may arrange for cooperation with agencies of the United States, the States, treaty Indian tribes, private institutions and organizations, and may execute such memoranda as may be necessary to reflect such agreements.

(b) Agencies of the United States may cooperate in the conduct of scientific and other programs, and may furnish facilities and personnel, for the purposes of assisting the Commission and Panels in carrying out their responsibilities under the Treaty. Such agencies may accept reimbursement from the Commission for providing such services, facilities, and personnel.

---

[3] 16 U.S.C. 3633.

[4] 16 U.S.C. 3634.

SEC. 6.[5] PREEMPTION.

If any State or treaty Indian tribe has taken any action, or omitted to take any action, the results of which place the United States in jeopardy of not fulfilling its international obligations under the Treaty, or any fishery regime or Fraser River Panel regulation adopted thereunder, the Secretary shall inform the State or tribe of the manner in which the action or inaction places the United States in jeopardy of not fulfilling its international obligations under the Treaty, of any remedial action which would relieve this concern, and of the intention to promulgate Federal regulations if such remedial actions are not undertaken within fifteen days unless an earlier action is required to avoid violation of United States Treaty obligations. Should United States action be required to meet Treaty obligations to Canada in respect to treaty Indian fisheries conducted in terminal areas subject to the continuing jurisdiction of a United States district court, such action shall be taken within the framework of such court jurisdiction. Otherwise, regulations may be promulgated by the Secretary pursuant to section 7(a) of this title which shall supersede any State or treaty Indian tribal law, regulation or order determined by the Secretary to place the United States in jeopardy of not fulfilling its international obligations under the Treaty. Timely notice of all such determinations shall be disseminated by electronic media and shall be published in local newspapers in the major fishing ports affected and in the Federal Register. In order to enable the United States to fulfill its obligations under article IV(7) of the Treaty, the States of Alaska, Idaho, Oregon and Washington and the treaty Indian tribes shall advise the Secertary of all pertinent laws or regulations pertaining to the harvest of Pacific salmon, together, with such amendments thereto as may be adopted from time to time.

SEC. 7.[6] RULEMAKING.

(a) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating and the appropriate Regional Fishery Management Council, shall promulgate such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the United States international obligations under the Treaty and this title, pursuant to section 6, as well as conforming amendatory regulations applicable to the United States Exclusive Economic Zone. Any such regulation may be made applicable, as necessary, to all persons and all vessels subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, wherever located. Such regulations as are necessary and appropriate to carry out obligations of the United States under the Treaty involving a foreign affairs function, and as such shall not be subject to sections 4 through 8 of the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 553–557), or the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.).

(b) The Secretary, in cooperation with the Regional Fishery Management Councils, States, and treaty Indian tribes, may promulgate regulations applicable to nationals or vessels of the United States, or both, which are in addition to, and not in conflict with, fishery regimes and Fraser River Panel regulations adopted under the Treaty. Such regulations shall not discriminate between residents of different States.

---

[5] 16 U.S.C. 3635.
[6] 16 U.S.C. 3636.

(c) Regulations promulgated by tne Secretary under this title shall be subject to judicial review by the district courts of the United States to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with, chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code; except that section 705 of such title is not applicable, and the appropriate court shall only set aside any such regulation on a ground specified in section 706(2 (A), (B), (C) or (D) of such title. A civil action filed pursuant to this section shall be assigned for hearing at the earliest possible date, shall take precedence over other matters pending on the docket of the United States district court at that time, and shall be expedited in every way by such court and any appellate court.

SEC. 8.[7] PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES.

(a) It is unlawful for any person or vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States—

(1) to violate any provision of this title, or of any regulation adopted hereunder, or of any Fraser River Panel regulation approved by the United States under the Treaty;

(2) to refuse to permit any officer authorized to enforce the provisions of this title to broad a fishing vessel subject to such person's control for purposes of conducting any search or inspection in connection with the enforcement of this title;

(3) to forcibly assault, resist, oppose, impede, intimidate, or interfere with any such authorized officer in the conduct of any search or inspection described in subparagraph (2);

(4) to resist a lawful arrest for any act prohibited by this section;

(5) to ship, transport, offer for sale, sell, purchase, import, export, or have custody, control, or possession of, any fish taken or retained in violation of this title; or

(6) to interfere with, delay, or prevent, by any means, the apprehension or arrest of another person, knowing that such other person has committed any act prohibited by this section.

(b) Any person who commits any act that is unlawful under subsection (a) of this section be liable to the United States for a civil penalty as provided by section 308 of the Magnuson Act (16 U.S.C. 1858).

(c) Any person who commits an act that is unlawful under paragraph (2), (3), (4), or (6) of subsection (a) of this section shall be guilty of an offense punishable as provided by section 309(b) of the Magnuson Act (16 U.S.C. 1859(b)).

(d)(1) Any vessel (including its gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo) used in the commission of an act which is prohibited under subsection (a) of this section, and any fish (or the fair market value thereof) taken or retained, in any manner, in connection with or as a result of the commission of any act which is prohibited by subsection (a) of this section, shall be subject to forfeiture as provided by section 310 of the Magnuson Act (16 U.S.C. 1860).

---

[7] 16 U.S.C. 3637.

(2) Any fish seized pursuant to this title may be disposed of pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction or, if perishable, in a manner prescribed by regulation of the Secretary.

(e) The Secretary and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall enforce the provisions of this title and shall have the authority provided by subsections 311 (a), (b)(1), and (c) of the Magnuson Act (16 U.S.C. 1861 (a), (b)(1), and (c)).

(f) The district courts of the United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any case or controversy arising under this section and may, at any time—

(1) enter restraining orders or prohibitions;

(2) issue warrants, process in rem, or other process;

(3) prescribe and accept satisfactory bonds or other security; and

(4) take such other actions as are in the interest of justice.

SEC. 9.[8] GENERAL STANDARDS.

All actions taken under section 3(g), 4, 6, and 7 shall—

(a) take into account the best scientific information available;

(b) result in measures necessary and appropriate for the conservation, management, utilization and development of the Pacific salmon resource, with due consideration of social and economic concerns; and

(c) be consistent with United States obligations under the Treaty, domestic Indian treaties and other applicable law.

SEC. 10.[9] ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

(a) The United States Section shall appoint an advisory committee of not less than twelve but not more than twenty members who are knowledgeable and experienced with respect to fisheries subject to the Treaty. One-half the membership of the committee shall be residents of the State of Alaska and one member shall be a resident of the State of Idaho. Each member shall serve a term of two years and shall be eligible for reappointment.

(b) Members of the advisory committee may attend all public meetings of the Commission and Panels and all nonexecutive sessions of the United States Section and United States Panel sections. At nonexecutive meetings of the United States Section and United States Panel sections, members of the advisory committee shall be given the opportunity to examine and to be heard on any nonadministrative matter under consideration.

(c) The members of the advisory committee shall receive no compensation for their services as such members.

(d) The Chairman of the United States Section shall call a meeting of the advisory committee at least one time each year.

SEC. 11.[10] ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS.

(a) Commissioners and Alternate Commissioners who are not State or Federal employees shall receive compensation at the daily rate of GS-18 of the General Schedule when engaged in the actual performance of duties for the United States Section or for the Commission.

---

[8] 16 U.S.C. 3638.
[9] 16 U.S.C. 3639.
[10] 16 U.S.C. 3640.

(b) Panel Members and Alternate Panel Members who are not State or Federal employees shall receive compensation at the daily rate of GS-16 of the General Schedule when engaged in the actual performance of duties for the United States Section or for the Commission.

(c) Travel and other necessary expenses shall be paid for all United States Commissioners, Alternate Commissioners, Panel Members, Alternate Panel Members, members of the Joint Technical Committee, and members of the Advisory Committee when engaged in the actual performance of duties for the United States Section or for the Commission.

(d) Except for officials of the United States Government, such individuals shall not be considered to be Federal employees while engaged in the actual performance of duties for the United States Section or for the Commission, except for the purposes of injury compensation or tort claims liability as provided in chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code, and chapter 71 of title 28, United States Code,

SEC. 12.[11] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

There are authorized to be appropriated from time to time such sums as may be necessary for carrying out the purposes and provisions of the Treaty and this title including—

(a) necessary travel expenses of the Commissioners, Panel members, alternate Commissioners, alternate Panel members, United States members of joint technical committees established under article IV of the Treaty, and advisory committee members in accordance with the Federal Travel Regulations and sections 5701, 5702, 5704 through 5708, and 5731 of title 5, United States Code;

(b) the United States share of the joint expenses of the Commission. *Provided,* That the United States Commissioners and Panel members and alternates shall not, with respect to commitments concerning the United States share of the joint expenses of the Organization, be subject to section 262b of title 22, United States Code, insofar as it limits the authority of United States representatives to international organizations with respect to such commitments;

(c) amounts for research, enhancement, and other activities necessary to carry out the purposes of the Treaty and this title; and

(d) such amounts as may be due to settle accounts upon termination of the International Pacific Salmon Fisheries Commission.

SEC. 13. REPEALER.

The Sockeye Salmon or Pink Salmon Fishing Act of July 29, 1947 (16 U.S.C. 776-776f), as amended by the Act of July 11, 1957, sections 1-3, is repealed, effective December 31, 1985. The Secretary of

---

[11] 16 U.S.C. 3641.

State shall dispose of any United States property held by the International Pacific Salmon Fisheries Commission on the date of its termination in a manner which would further the purposes of this title.

SEC. 14.[12] SAVINGS.

This title shall not be interpreted or applied so as to affect or modify rights established in existing Indian treaties and other existing Federal laws, including the Order entered in Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakima Indian Nation v. Baldrige, Civil No. 80-342 (WD WASH.). This section shall not be interpreted or applied so as to affect or modify any rights or obligations of the United States pursuant to the Treaty.

SEC. 15.[13] RESTRICTION ON SPENDING AUTHORITY.

New spending authority or authority to enter into contracts provided in this Act shall be effective only to such extent, or in such amounts, as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

---

[12] 16 U.S.C. 3643.

[13] 16 U.S.C. 3644.

10. United States Fishery Export Promotion

Partial text of Public Law 96-561 [S. 2163], 94 Stat. 3275 at 3290, approved December 22, 1980

AN ACT To provide for the conservation and enhancement of the salmon and steelhead resources of the United States, assistance to treaty and nontreaty harvesters of those resources, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

SEC. 211. UNITED STATES FISHERY TRADE OFFICERS.

(a) APPOINTMENT.—For purposes of carrying out export promotion and other fishery development responsibilities, the Secretary of Commerce (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall appoint not fewer than six officers who shall serve aboard to promote United States fishing interests. These officers shall be knowledgeable about the United States fishing industry, preferably with experience derived from the harvesting, processing, or marketing sectors of the industry or from the administration of fisheries programs. Such officers, who shall be employees of the Department of Commerce, shall have the designation of fishery trade officers.

(b) ASSIGNMENT.—Upon the request of the Secretary, the Secretary of State shall officially assign fishery trade officers to such diplomatic missions of the United States as the Secretary designates (three of which shall be those in Brussels, Belgium; Rome, Italy; and Tokyo, Japan) and shall obtain for them diplomatic privileges and immunities equivalent to those enjoyed by foreign service personnel of comparable rank and salary.

(c) FUNCTIONS OF FISHERY TRADE OFFICERS.—The functions of fishery trade officers appointed under subsection (a) shall be—

(1) to increase the effectiveness of United States fishery export promotion efforts through such activities as the coordination of market development efforts and the provision of services and facilities for exporters of United States fishery products;

(2) to develop, maintain, and make available to interested persons listings of (A) trade, government, and other organizations that are concerned with, or have an interest in, international trade in United States fishery products, and (B) United States fishery products available for such trade;

(3) to prepare quarterly reports regarding (A) the supply, demand, and prices of each United States fishery product exported, or for which there may be export potential, to the foreign nation or area concerned, and (B) the trade barriers or in-

centives of such nation or area that affect imports of such products;

(4) to prepare weekly statements regarding the prices for each fishery product for which there may be United States export potential to the foreign nation or area concerned; and

(5) to carry out such other functions as the Secretary may require.

(d) ADMINISTRATION.—The Secretary of State and the Secretary shall enter into cooperative arrangements concerning the provision of office space, equipment, facilities, clerical services, and such other administrative support as may be required for fishery trade officers and their families.

* * * * * * *

11. Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967, as amended [1]

Public Law 83-680 [H.R. 9584], 68 Stat. 883, approved August 27, 1954, as amended by Public Law 90-482 [S. 2261], 82 Stat. 729, approved August 12, 1968; Public Law 92-219 [H.R. 3304], 85 Stat. 286, approved December 23, 1971; Public Law 92-569 [H.R. 7117], 86 Stat. 182, approved October 26, 1972; Public Law 92-594 [S. 3545], 86 Stat. 1313, approved October 27, 1972; Public Law 94-265 [H.R. 200], 90 Stat. 331 at 360, approved April 13, 1976; Public Law 94-273 [S. 2445], 90 Stat. 375 at 377, approved April 21, 1976; Public Law 95-194 [S. 1184], 91 Stat. 1413, approved November 18, 1977; Public Law 95-376 [H.R. 10878], 92 Stat. 714, approved September 18, 1978; Public Law 95-541 [H.R. 7749], 92 Stat. 2048, approved October 28, 1978; Public Law 96-61 [S. 917], 96 Stat. 407, approved August 15, 1979; Public Law 96-289 [H.R. 6614], 94 Stat. 605, approved June 28, 1980; Public Law 96-561 [S. 2163], 94 Stat. 3275 at 3301, approved December 22, 1980; Public Law 97-68 [S. 1191], 95 Stat. 1040, approved October 26, 1981; Public Law 98-364 [H.R. 4997], 98 Stat. 440 at 444, approved July 17, 1984, and by Public Law 99-659 [S. 991], 100 Stat. 3706; approved November 14, 1986.

AN ACT To protect the rights of vessels of the United States on the high seas and in territorial waters of foreign countries.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,[2] That for the purposes of this Act the term "vessel of the United States" shall mean any private vessel documented or certificated under the laws of the United States. Notwithstanding any other law, the documentation or certification of any such vessel shall not be considered to be affected, for the purposes of this Act, in any manner or to any extent if at any time during any voyage for the purpose of fishing beyond the fishery conservation zone (as defined in section 3(8) of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1802(8)), the vessel is commanded by other than a citizen of the United States.[3]

Sec. 2.[4] If—

(1)[5] any vessel of the United States is seized by a foreign country on the basis of claims to jurisdiction that are not rec-

---

[1] Public Law 90-482 provided that this act may be cited as the Fisherman's Protective Act of 1967.

[2] 22 U.S.C. 1971.

[3] This sentence was added by sec. 14 of Public Law 95-541 (92 Stat. 2057).

[4] 22 U.S.C. 1972. Sec. 403(a) of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-265) amended and restated sec. 2. The amendments made by Sec. 403 "(a) became effective on Mar. 1, 1977. Sec. 2 formerly read as follows:

"Sec. 2. In any case where—

"(a) a vessel of the United States is seized by a foreign country on the basis of rights or claims in territorial waters or the high seas which are not recognized by the United States; and

"(b) there is no dispute of material facts with respect to the location or activity of such vessel at the time of such seizure,

the Secretary of State shall as soon as practicable take such action as he deems appropriate to attend to the welfare of such vessel and its crew while it is held by such country to secure the release of such vessel and crew, and to immediately ascertain the amount of any fine, fee, or other direct charge which may be reimbursable under section 3(a)."

[5] Sec. 303(a)(1) of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 444) amended and restated par. (1). It previously read as follows:

Continued

ognized by the United States, or on the basis of claims to jurisdiction recognized by the United States but exercised in a manner inconsistent with international law as recognized by the United States;

(2) any general claim of any foreign country to exclusive fishery management authority is recognized by the United States, and any vessel of the United States is seized by such foreign country on the basis of conditions and restrictions under such claim, if such conditions and restrictions—

(A) are unrelated to fishery conservation and management,

(B) fail to consider and take into account traditional fishing practices of vessels of the United States,

(C) are greater or more onerous than the conditions and restrictions which the United States applies to foreign fishing vessels subject to the exclusive fishery management authority of the United States (as established in title I of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976), or

(D) fail to allow fishing vessels of the United States equitable access to fish subject to such country's exclusive fishery management authority;

the Secretary of State, unless there is clear and convincing credible evidence that the seizure did not meet the requirements under paragraph (1) or (2), as the case may be, shall immediately take such steps as are necessary—[6]

(i) for the protection of such vessel and for the health and welfare of its crew;

(ii) to secure the release of such vessel and its crew; and

(iii) to determine the amount of any fine, license fee, registration fee, or other direct charge reimbursable under section 3(a) of this Act.

Sec. 3.[7] (a) In any case where a vessel of the United States is seized by a foreign country under the conditions of section 2 and a fine, license fee, registration fee, or any other direct charge must be paid in order to secure the prompt release of the vessel and crew, the owners of the vessel shall be reimbursed by the Secretary of State in the amount certified by him [8] as being the amount of the fine, license fee, registration fee, or any other direct charge actually paid. For purposes of this section, the term "other direct charge" means any levy, however characterized or computed (including, but not limited to, any computation based on the value of

---

"(1) any vessel of the United States is seized by a foreign country on the basis of claims by territorial waters or the high seas which are not recognized by the United States; or"

Sec. 303(c) of Pubiic law 98-364 further stated that this amendment would apply with respect to seizures made after April 1, 1983, by foreign countries of vessels of the United States.

[6] Sec. 303 (a)(2) of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 444) substituted the text to this point after subpar. (D) in lieu of the following: "and there is no dispute as to the material facts with respect to the location or activity of such vessel at the time of such seizure, the Secretary of State shall immediately take such steps as are necesary—"

Sec. 303(c) of Public Law 98-364 further stated that this amendment would apply with respect to seizures made after April 1, 1983 by foreign countries of vessels of the United States.

[7] 22 U.S.C. 1973. Public Law 90-482 amended sec. 3 by adding the words "license fee, registration fee, or any other direct charge." Public Law 92-569 made former sec. 3 subsection (a), added the last sentence, and added a new subsec. (b).

[8] Sec. 302(a)(1) of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 444) substituted the phrase "Secretary of State in the amount certified by him" in lieu of the phrase "Secretary of the Treasury in the amount certified to him by the Secretary of State".

a vessel or the value of fish or other property on board a vessel), which is imposed in addition to any fine, license fee, or registration fee.[9] Any reimbursement under this section shall be made from the Fishermen's Protective Fund established pursuant to section 9.

(b) The Secretary of State shall make a determination and [10] certification under subsection (a) of this section as soon as possible after he is notified pursuant to section 2(b) of the amounts of the fines, fees, and other direct charges which were paid by the owners to secure the release of their vessel and crew. The amount of reimbursement made by the Secretary State [10] to the owners of any vessel under subsection (a) of this section shall constitute a lien on the vessel which may be recovered in proceedings by libel in rem in the district court of the United States for any district within which the vessel may be. Any such lien shall terminate on the ninetieth day after the date on which the Secretary of State [10] reimburses the owners under this section unless before such ninetieth day the United States initiates action to enforce the lien.

Sec. 4.[11] The provisions of this Act shall not apply with respect to a seizure made by a country at war with the United States or a seizure made in accordance with the provisions of any applicable convention or treaty, if that treaty or convention was made with advice and consent to the Senate and was in force and effect for the United States and the seizing country at the time of the seizure. [12]

Sec. 5.[13] The Secretary of State shall—

(1) immediately notify a foreign country of—

(A) any reimbursement made by him [14] under section 3 as a result of the seizure of a vessel of the United States by such country;

(B) any payment made pursuant to section 7 in connection with such seizure, and

---

[9] The words to this point beginning with "For purposes of this section," were added by sec. 403(a)(2) of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-265). This amendment shall apply to seizures of vessels of the United States occurring on or after Dec. 31, 1974.

[10] Sec. 302(a)(2) of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 444) amended subsec. (b) by inserting the words "determination and" in the first sentence, and by substituting the reference to the Secretary of State in lieu of a reference to the Secretary of the Treasury.

[11] 22 U.S.C. 1974.

[12] Sec. 303(b) of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 444) substituted the words to this point in sec. 4 beginning with "any applicable convention or treaty," in lieu of the following: "any fishery convention or treaty to which the United States is a party." Sec. 303(c) of Public Law 98-364 further stated that this amendment would apply with respect to seizures made after April 1, 1983 by foreign countries of vessels of the United States.

[13] 22 U.S.C. 1975. Public Law 92-569 amended sec. 5 to read as above. Prior to that amendment it read as follows: "The Secretary of State shall take such action as he may deem appropriate to make and collect claims against a foreign country for amounts expended by the United States under the provisions of this Act (including payments made pursuant to section 7) because of the seizure of a vessel of the United States by such country. If such country fails or refuses to make payment in full within one hundred and twenty days after receiving notice of any such claim of the United States, the Secretary of State shall withhold, pending such payment, an amount equal to such unpaid claim from any funds programed for the current fiscal year for assistance to the government of such country (as shown in materials concerning such fiscal year presented to the Congress in connection with its consideration of amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961). Amounts withheld under this section shall not constitute satisfaction of any such claim of the United States against each foreign country," as amended by Public Law 90-482.

[14] Sec. 302(b) of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 444) substituted "him" in lieu of a reference to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(2) take such action as he deems appropriate to make and collect claims against such foreign country for the amounts so reimbursed and payments so made.

(b) If a foreign country fails or refuses to make payment in full on any claim made under subsection (a)(2) of this section within one hundred and twenty days after the date on which such country is notified pursuant to subsection (a)(1) of this section, the Secretary of State shall transfer an amount equal to such unpaid claim or unpaid portion thereof from any funds appropriated by Congress and programed for the current fiscal year for assistance to the government of such country under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 unless the President certifies to the Congress that it is in the national interest not to do so in the particular instance (and if such funds are insufficient to cover such claim, transfer shall be made from any funds so appropriated and programed for the next and any succeeding fiscal year) to (1) the Fishermen's Protective Fund established pursuant to section 9 if the amount is transferred with respect to an unpaid claim for a reimbursement made under section 3, or (2) the separate account established in the Treasury of the United States pursuant to section 7(c) if the amount is transferred with respect to an unpaid claim for a payment made under section 7(a). Amounts transferred under this section shall not constitute satisfaction of any such claim of the United States against such foreign country.

Sec. 6.[15] There are authorized to be appropriated such amounts as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

Sec. 7.[16] (a) The Secretary, upon receipt of an application filed with him at any time after the effective date of this section by the owner of any vessel of the United States which is documented or certificated as a commercial fishing vessel, shall enter into an agreement with such owner subject to the provisions of this section and such other terms and conditions as the Secretary deems appropriate. Such agreement shall provide that, if said vessel is seized by a foreign country and detained under the conditions of section 2 of this Act, the Secretary shall guarantee—

(1) the owner of such vessel for all actual costs, except those covered by section 3 of this Act, incurred by the owner during the seizure and detention period and as a direct result thereof, as determined by the Secretary, resulting (A) from any damage to, or destruction of, such vessel, or its fishing gear or other equipment, (B) from the loss of confiscation of such vessel, gear, or equipment, or (C) from dockage fees or utilities;

(2) the owner of such vessel and its crew for the market value of fish caught before seizure of such vessel and confiscated or spoiled during the period of detention; and

(3) the owner of such vessel and its crew for not to exceed 50 per centum of the gross income lost as a direct result of such seizure and detention, as determined by the Secretary of the Interior, based on the value of the average catch per day's fishing during the three most recent calendar years immediately

---

[15] 22 U.S.C. 1976.

[16] 22 U.S.C. 1977. Public Law 90-482 added sec. 7 of this Act. Public Law 92-569 added the next to last sentence in subsec. (c).

preceding such seizure and detention of the vessel seized, or, if such experience is not available, then of all commercial fishing vessels of the United States engaged in the same fishery as that of the type and size of the seized vessel.

(b) Payments made by the Secretary under paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (a) of this section shall be distributed by the Secretary in accordance with the usual practices and procedures of the particular segment of the United States commercial fishing industry to which the seized vessel belongs relative to the sale of fish caught and the distribution of the proceeds of such sale.

(c) The Secretary shall from time to time establish by regulation fees which shall be paid by the owners of vessels entering into agreements under this section. Such fees shall be adequate (1) to recover the costs of administering this section, and (2) to cover a reasonable portion of any payments made by the Secretary under this section. The amount fixed by the Secretary shall be predicated upon at least 33⅓ per centum of the contribution by the Government. All fees collected by the Secretary shall be credited to a separate account established in the Treasury of the United States which shall remain available without fiscal year limitation to carry out the provisions of this section. Those fees not currently needed for payments under this section shall be kept on deposit or invested in obligations of, or guaranteed by, the United States and all revenues accruing from such deposits or investments shall be credited to such separate account.[17] If a transfer of funds is made to the separate account under section 5(b)(2) with respect to an unpaid claim and such claim is later paid, the amount so paid shall be covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.[18] All payments under this section shall be made first out of such fees so long as they are available, and thereafter out of funds which are hereby authorized to be appropriated to such account to carry out the provisions of this section.

(d) All determinations made under this section shall be final. No payment under this section shall be made with respect to any losses covered by any policy of insurance or other provision of law.

(e)[19] The provisions of this section shall be effective until October 1, 1987; except that payments may be made under this section only to such extent and in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(f) For the purposes of this section—

(1)[20] the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of State.

(2) the term "owner" includes any charterer of a commercial fishing vessel.

---

[17] This sentence was added by sec. 1 of Public Law 97-68 (95 Stat. 1040).

[18] This sentence was added by sec. 4 of Public Law 92-569 (86 Stat. 1183).

[19] Sec. 1 of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 714) extended the date from Oct. 1, 1977, to Oct. 1, 1981, and added the text beginning with "except that * * *". The date was further extended to Oct. 1, 1984, by sec. 1(2) of Public Law 97-68 (95 Stat. 1040). Subsequently, the date was extended to Oct. 1, 1987 by sec. 301 of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 444).

[20] See 408 of Public Law 99-659 (100 Stat. 3706) substituted the term "Secretary of State for "Secretary of Commerce." Previously, Public Law 92-594 substituted Secretary of Commerce for Secretary of the Interior.

Sec. 8.[21] (a)(1)[22] When the Secretary of Commerce determines that nationals of a foreign country, directly or indirectly, are conducting fishing operations in a manner or under circumstances which diminish the effectiveness of an international fishery conservation program, the Secretary of Commerce shall certify such fact to the President.

(2)[22] When the Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary of the Interior finds that nationals of a foreign country, directly or indirectly, are engaging in trade or taking which diminishes the effectiveness of any international program for endangered or threatened species, the Secretary making such finding shall certify such fact to the President.

(3)[23] in administering this subsection, the Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary of the Interior, as appropriate, shall—

(A) periodically monitor the activities of foreign nationals that may affect the international programs referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2);

(B) promptly investigate any activity by foreign nationals that, in the opinion of the Secretary, may be cause for certification under paragraph (1) or (2); and

(C) Promptly conclude; and reach a decision with respect to; any investigation commenced under subparagraph (B).

(4)[22] Upon receipt of any certification made under paragraph (1) or (2), the President may direct the Secretary of the Treasury to prohibit the bringing or the importation into the United States of fish products (if the certification is made under paragraph (1)) or wildlife products (if the certification is made under paragraph (2)) from the offending country for such duration as the President determines appropriate and to the extent that such prohibition is sanctioned by the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

(b) Within sixty days following certification by the Secretary of Commerce, or the Secretary of the Interior,[24] the President shall notify the Congress of any action taken by him pursuant to such certification. In the event the President fails to direct the Secretary of the Treasury to prohibit the importation of fish products or wildlife products[25] of the offending country, or if such prohibition does not cover all fish products or wildlife products[25] of the offending country, the President shall inform the Congress of the reasons therefor.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States knowingly to bring or import into, or cause to be imported into, the United States any fish products or wildlife products[25] prohibited by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this section.

(d)[26] After making a certification to the President under subsection (a), the Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary of the Interi-

---

[21] 22 U.S.C. 1978. Public Law 92-219 added sec. 8 to this act.

[22] Sec. 2(1) of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 714) added the paragraph designation "(1)" struck out the last sentence of subsection (a), and added new pars. (2) and (3). Later sec. 3(a) of Public Law 96-61 (93 Stat. 408) redesignated par. (3) as paragraph (4).

[23] Paragraph (3) was added by sec. 3(b) of Public Law 96-61 (93 Stat. 408).

[24] Reference to the Secretary of the Interior was added by sec. 2(2)(A) of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 714).

[25] The words "or wildlife products" were added by sec. 2 of Public Law (95-376 (92 Stat. 714)).

[26] Sec. 3(b) of Public Law 96-61 (93 Stat. 408) redesignated subsecs. (d) through (g) as subsecs. (e) through (h), respectively, and added a new subsec. (d).

or, as the case may be, shall periodically review the activities of the nationals of the offending country to determine if the reasons for which the certification was made no longer prevail. Upon determining that such reasons no longer prevail, the Secretary concerned shall terminate the certification and publish notice thereof, together with a statement of the facts on which such determination is based, in the Federal Register.

(e) [26] (1) Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be fined not more than $10,000 for the first violation, and not more than $25,000 for each subsequent violation.

(2) All fish products and wildlife products [26] brought or imported into the United States in violation of this section, or the monetary value thereof, may be forefeited.

(3) All provisions of law relating to the seizure, judicial forfeiture, and condemnation of a cargo for violation of the customs laws, the disposition of such cargo or the proceeds from the sale thereof, and the remission or mitgation of such forfeitures shall apply to seizures and forfeitures incurred, or alleged to have been incurred, under the provisions of this section, insofar as such provisions of law are applicable and not inconsistent with this section.

(f) [26] (1) Enforcement of the provisions of this section prohibiting the bringing or importation of fish products and wildlife products [27] into the United States shall be the responsibility of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(2) The judges of the United States district courts, and United Stats commissioners may, within their respective jurisdictions, upon proper oath or affirmation showing probable cause, issue such warrants or other process as may be required for enforcement of this act and regulations issued thereunder.

(3) Any person authorized to carry out enforcement activities hereunder shall have the power to execute any warrant or process issued by any officer or court of competent jurisdiction for the enforcement of this section.

(4) Such person so authorized shall have the power—

(A) with or without a warrant or other process, to arrest any persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States committing in his presence or view a violation of this section or the regulations issued thereunder.

(B) with or without a warrant or other process, to search any vessel or other conveyance [28] subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and, if as a result of such search he has reasonable cause to believe that such vessel or any person on board is engaging in operations in violation of this section or the regulations issued thereunder, then to arrest such person.

(5) Such person so authorized, may seize, whenever and wherever lawfully found, all fish products brought or imported into the United States in violation of this section or the regulations issued thereunder. Fish products and wildlife products [29] so seized may be

---

[27] The words "and wildlife products" were added by sec. 2 of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 714).

[28] The words "or other conveyance" were added by sec. 2(5)(B) of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 714).

[29] The words to this point in this sentence were substituted in lieu of the words "Any fish products" by sec. 2(5)(C) of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 714).

disposed of pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction, or, if perishable, in a manner prescribed by regulations promulgated by the Secretary of the Treasury after consultation with the 0Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare.

(g) [26] The Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Secretary of the Interior are each [30] authorized to prescribe such regulations as he determines necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

(h) [26] As used in this section—

(1) The term "person" means any individual, partnership, corporation, or association.

(2) The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense means the continental United States, Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and the United States Virgin Islands.

(3) The term "international fishery conservation program" means any ban, restriction, regulation, or other measure in effect [31] pursuant to a multilateral agreement which is in force with respect to the United States,[32] the purpose of which is to conserve or protect the living resources of the sea.

(4) The term "fish products" means fish and marine mammals and all products thereof taken by fishing vessels of an offending country whether or not packed, processed, or otherwise prepared for export in such a country or within the jurisdiction thereof.

(5) [33] The term "international program for endangered or threatened species" means any ban, restriction, regulation, or other measure in effect pursuant to a multilateral agreement which is in force with respect to the United States, the purpose of which is to protect endangered or threatened species of animals.

(6) [33] The term "wildlife products" means fish (other than those to which paragraph (4) applies) and wild animals, and parts (including eggs) thereof, taken within an offending country and all products of any such fish and wild animals, or parts thereof, whether or not such products are packed, processed, or otherwise prepared for export in such country or within the jurisdiction thereof. Such term does not include any wild animal or fish if brought or imported into the United States for scientific research.

(7) [33] The term "taking" means—

(A) for purposes of subsection (a)(2)—

(i) to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or

(ii) to attempt to engage in any such conduct with respect to,

animals to which an international program for endangered or threatened species applies; and

(B) for purposes of paragraph (6), any conduct described in subparagraph (A)(i), whether or not such conduct is legal under the laws of the offending country, undertaken with respect to any wild animal.

---

[30] References to the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Interior were added by sec. 2(6) of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 714).

[31] The words "in effect" were substituted in lieu of the words "in force" by sec. 2(7)(A) of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 715).

[32] The words "which is in force with respect to the United States" were substituted in lieu of the words "to which the United States is a signatory party" by sec. 2(7)(B) of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 715).

[33] Pars. (5), (6), and (7) were added by sec. 2(7)(C) of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 715).

Sec. 9.[34] There is created a Fishermen's Protective Fund which shall be used by the Secretary of State[35] to reimburse owners of vessels for amounts determined and certified by him[35] under section 3. The amount of any claim or portion thereof collected by the Secretary of State from any foreign country pursuant to section 5(a) shall be deposited in the fund and shall be available for the purpose of reimbursing vessel owners under section 3; except that if a transfer to the fund was made pursuant to section 5(b)(1) with respect to any such claim, an amount from the fund equal to the amount so collected shall be covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts. There is authorized to be appropriated to the fund (1) the sum of $3,000,000 to provide initial capital, and (2) such additional sums as may be necessary from time to time to supplement the fund in order to meet the requirements of the fund.

Sec. 10.[36] (a) For purposes of this section—

(1) The terms "fishery," "fishery conservation zone," "fishing," "fishing vessel," "Secretary," and "vessel of the United States" shall each have the same respective meaning as is given to such terms in section 3 of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1802).

(2) The term "fishing gear" means any equipment or appurtenance which is necessary for the carrying out of fishing operations by a fishing vessel, whether or not such equipment or appurtenance is attached to such vessel.

(3) The term "fund" means the Fishing Vessel and Gear Damage Compensation Fund established under subsection (f).

(4)[37] The term "resulting economic loss" means the gross income, as estimated by the Secretary, that a fishing vessel owner or operator who is eligible for compensation under this section for damage to, loss of, or destruction of, a fishing vessel or the fishing gear used with such vessel will lose by reason of not being able to engage in fishing, or having to reduce his fishing effort, during the period before the vessel or gear, or both, are repaired or replaced and available for use.

---

[34] 22 U.S.C. 1979. Sec. 9 was added by sec. 5 of Public Law 92-569, Executive Order 11772, Mar. 21, 1974, 39 F.R. 10879, read as follows:

"Delegating Certain Authority of the President to the Secretary of State

"By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967, as amended (22 U.S.C. 1971, et seq.), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, the Secretary of State is hereby designated and empowered to exercise, without ratification, or other action of the President, the function conferred upon the President by Section 5(b) of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967, as amended, of certifying to the Congress that it is in the national interest not to transfer to the Fishermen's Protective Fund or to the separate account established under the Act, pursuant to that Section, amounts appropriated by the Congress and programmed for assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961."

[35] Sec. 302(c) of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 444) amended the first sentence of sec. 9 by substituting a reference to the Secretary of State in lieu of a reference to the Secretary of the Treasury, and by inserting the phrase "determined and certified by him" in lieu of "certified to him by the Secretary of State".

[36] 22 U.S.C. 1980. Sec. 10, as added by Public Law 95-194 (91 Stat. 1413), was amended and restated by sec. 3(a) of Public Law 95-376 (92 Stat. 715). Note also sec. 3 (b) and (c) of Public Law 95-376 which provide:

"(b) The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect January 1, 1979.

"(c) Nothing in the amendment made by subsection (a) shall be construed as affecting in any manner or to any extent any loan made under section 10 of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (as in effect before January 1, 1979), and, for purposes of the consideration by the Secretary of Commerce of any application for a loan under such section which was filed, but not acted on, before January 1, 1979, the amendment made by subsection (a) shall not be deemed to have been enacted."

[37] Sec. 241(1) of Public Law 96-561 (94 Stat. 3301) added par. (4).

(b) Subject to the provisons of this section, the owner or operator (hereinafter referred to as the "vessel owner") of any fishing vessel which is a vessel of the United States is eligible for monetary compensation under this section for any damage to, loss of, or destruction of such vessel, or any fishing gear used with such vessel, or both, and for any resulting economic loss [38] if the damage, loss, or destruction—

(1) in the case of such vessel—

(A) occurs when such vessel is engaged in any fishery subject to the exclusive fishery management authority of the United States under the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, and

(B) is attributable to any vessel (or its crew or fishing gear) other than a vessel of the United States; or

(2) in the case of such fishing gear—

(A) occurs when such fishing gear is being used for fishing in any fishery subject to such exclusive management authority; and

(B) [39] is attributable to any other vessel, whether or not such vessel is a vessel of the United States.

For purposes of subparagraph (B), there shall be a rebuttable presumption that any damage, loss, or destruction of fishing gear is attributable to another vessel.

(c) A vessel owner is not eligible for compensation under this section with respect to fishing vessel or fishing gear damage, loss, or destruction and resulting economic loss [40] unless such owner—

(1) makes application to the Secretary for compensation under this section within 90 days [41] after the day on which the damage, loss, or destruction occurred or was first noticed by the owner;

(2) pays upon making such application a reasonable administrative fee which the Secretary shall deposit into the fund;

(3) has, in such form as the Secretary shall prescribe by regulation, a current inventory or other evidence of possession of the fishery vessel or fishing gear concerned;

(4) has, in such form as the Secretary shall prescribe by regulation, a current inventory or other evidence of possession of the location of, the fishing gear concerned; and

(5) is in compliance with such other regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary to carry out this section.

---

[38] Sec. 241(2)(A) of Public Law 96-561 (94 Stat. 3301) added the words "and for any resulting economic loss".

[39] Sec. 241(2)(B) of Public Law 96-561 (94 Stat. 3301) amended and restated subpar. (B). It formerly read as follows:

"(B) is attributable to (i) any other vessel, whether such vessel is a vessel of the United States, or (ii) an act of God."

[40] Sec. 241(3) of Public Law 96-561 (94 Stat. 3302) added the words ", and resulting economic loss".

[41] The period of time permitted for making an application for compensation was extended from 60 to 90 days by sec. 4(b) of Public Law 96-289 (94 Stat. 606).

(d)(1) Application for compensation under this section shall be made in such form and manner, and include such documentation and other evidence relating to the cause and extent of the damage, loss or destruction, and resulting economic loss,[42] claimed, as the Secretary shall prescribe by regulation. The Secretary shall promptly, but not later than sixty days after receipt of an application, consider, and issue and initial determination with respect to, the application.

(2) [43] The amount of compensation awarded to any vessel owner under this section shall be—

(A) the depreciated replacement cost, or the repair cost, whichever cost is less, of the fishing vessel or the fishing gear concerned; and

(B) 25 percent of any resulting economic loss.

Any amount determined pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (B) shall be reduced to the extent that evidence indicates that negligence by the vessel owner or operator contributed to the cause or the extent of the damage, loss, or destruction and shall be further reduced by the amount of compensation, if any, that the vessel owner or operator has received or will receive with respect to the damage, loss, destruction, or resulting economic loss through insurance, pursuant to any other provision of law, or otherwise.

(3) The initial determination made by the Secretary under paragraph (1) with respect to any application shall—

(A) if the application is disapproved, set forth the reasons therefore; or

(B) if the application is approved, set forth the amount of compensation to which the applicant is entitled and the basis on which such amount was determined.

(4) Any vessel owner who is aggrieved by any decision of the Secretary contained in the initial determination of the Secretary regarding such owner's application may, within thirty days after the date of issue of the initial determination, petition the Secretary for a review of the decision. If petition of review is not made to the Secretary within such thirty-day period regarding the initial determination, the initial determination shall be deemed to be the final determination on the application. Before undertaking any such review, the secretary shall provide to the vessel owner opportunity to submit additional written or oral evidence relating to the decision. After review the Secretary shall issue a final determination with respect to the application.

(5) If compensation is awarded under the final determination on any application, the Secretary shall promptly pay from the fund to such owner the amount of compensation stated in the final deter-

---

[42] Sec. 241(4)(A) of Public Law 96-561 (94 Stat. 3302) added the words ", and resulting economic loss,".

[43] Sec. 241(4)(B) of Public Law 96-561 (96 Stat. 3302) amended and restated par. (2). It formerly read as follows:

"(2) The amount of compensation awarded to any vessel owner under this section shall be—

"(A) determined on the basis of the depreciated replacement cost, or the repair cost, whichever cost is less, of the fishing vessel or fishing gear concerned;

"(B) proportionally reduced to the extent that evidence indicates that negligence by the vessel owner contributed to the cause or extent of the damage, loss, or destruction; and

"(C) reduce by the amount of compensation, if any, which the vessel owner has received or will receive with respect to the damage, loss, or destruction through insurance, pursuant to any other provision of law, or otherwise."

mination. Upon the acceptance of such payment by the vessel owner, the United States shall be subrogated to all rights of the vessel owner with respect to which the payment is made.

(e) In addition to any fee imposed under section 204(b)(10) of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1824(b)(10) with respect to any foreign fishing vessel for any year after 1978, the Secretary shall impose a surcharge in an amount not to exceed 20 percent of the amount of the fee imposed under such section for such year. The failure to pay any surcharge imposed under this subsection with respect to any foreign fishing vessel shall be treated by the Secretary as a failure to pay the fee for such vessel under such section 204(b)(10).

(f)(1) There is established in the Treasury of the United States the Fishing Vessel and Gear Damage Compensation Fund. The fund shall be available without fiscal year limitation as a revolving fund for the purposes of administering, and paying compensation awarded under, this section.

(2) The fund shall consist of—

(A) all sums recovered by the United States in the exercise of rights subrogated to it under subsection (d)(5);

(B) all administrative fees collected under subsection (c)(2);

(C) all surcharges collected under subsection (e);

(D) revenues received from deposits or investments made under the last sentence of this paragraph; and

(E) any revenue acquired through the issuance of obligations under paragraph (3).

Sums may be expended from the fund only to such extent and(in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts. Sums in the fund which are not currently needed for the purpose of paying such awards shall be kept on deposit or invested in obligations of, or guaranteed by the United States.

(3) Whenever the amount in the fund is not sufficient to pay compensation under this section, the Secretary may issue, in an amount not to exceed $5,000,000, notes or other obligations to the Secretary of the Treasury, in such forms and denominations bearing such maturities, and subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe. Such notices or other obligations shall bear interest at a rate to be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury on the basis of the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United State of comparable maturities during the month preceding the issuance of such notices or other obligations. Moneys obtained by the Secretary under this paragraph shall be deposited in the fund and redemptions of any such notices or other obligations shall be made from the fund. The Secretary of the Treasury shall purchase any such notes or other obligations, and for such purpose he may use as a public debt transaction the proceeds from the sale of any securities issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act. The Secretary of the Treasury may sell any such notices or other obligations at such times and prices and upon such terms and conditions as he shall determine. All purchases, redemptions, and sales of such notes or other obligations by the Secretary of the Treasury shall be treated as public debt transactions of the United States. All borrowing au-

thority contained herein shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(g) Any person who willfully makes any false or misleading statement or representation for the purpose of obtaining compensation under this section is guilty of a criminal offense and, upon conviction thereof, shall be punished by a fine of not more than $25,000, or by imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

NOTE.—Public Law 92-569 (October 26, 1972) also provided:

"SEC. 6. The amendment made by this Act shall apply with respect to seizures of vessels of the United States occurring on or after the date of the enactment of this Act; except that reimbursements under section 3 of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (as in effect before such date of enactment) may be made from the fund established by the amendment made by section 5 of this Act with respect to any seizure of a vessel occurring before such date of enactment and after December 31, 1970, if no reimbursement was made before such date of enactment."

NOTE.—Sec. 240 of Public Law 96-561, effective December 22, 1980, (94 Stat. 3300; 22 U.S.C. 1980 nt.) also provided the following:

"SEC. 240. APPLICATIONS AND FILINGS FOR COMPENSATION FOR CERTAIN FISHING VESSEL AND GEAR DAMAGE.

"(a) IN GENERAL.—If—

"(1) any owner or operator of a fishing vessel who suffered, after September 17, 1978, and before the date of the enactment of this title, damage to, or loss or destruction of, such vessel or fishing gear used with such vessel, but did not apply for compensation therefore under section 10 of the Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967 (22 U.S.C. 1980) within the 60-day period prescribed in subsection (c)(1) of such section; or

"(2) any commercial fisherman who suffered, after September 17, 1978, and before the date of the enactment of this title, damages compensable under title IV of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act of 1978 (43 U.S.C. 1841 et seq.), but who did not timely file a claim therefor within the 60-day period prescribed in section 405(a) of such Act; such owner or operator may make application for compensation with respect to such damages, loss or destruction under such section 10, and such commercial fisherman may file a claim for, compensation for such damages under such title IV, to the Secretary of Commerce, within the 60-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this title.

"(b) SPECIAL PROVISIONS.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

"(A) any application or filing timely made under subsection (a) shall be treated by the Secretary of Commerce as an application timely made under such section 10(c)(1), or as a filing timely made under such section 405(a), as the case may be, with respect to the damage, loss, or destruction claimed; and

"(B) any claim for fishing gear loss that was pending on June 1, 1980, before the United States-Union of Soviet Socialist Republic Fisheries Claims Board or the American-Spanish Fisheries Board shall be treated by the Secretary of Commerce as a timely application made, on the date of the enactment of this title, under such section 10(c)(1) for compensation for such loss."

12. Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 93-205 [S. 1983], 87 Stat. 884; 16 U.S.C. 1531-1543, approved December 28, 1973; as amended by Public Law 94-359 [S. 229], 90 Stat. 911, approved July 12, 1976; Public Law 95-632 [S. 2899], 92 Stat. 3751, approved November 10, 1978; Public Law 96-159 [S. 1143], 93 Stat. 1225, approved December 28, 1979; by Public Law 97-303 [H.R. 6133], 96 Stat. 1411, approved October 13, 1982; and by Public Law 99-659 [S. 991], 100 Stat. 3706, approved November 14, 1986

AN ACT To provide for the conservation of endangered and threatened species of fish, wildlife, and plants, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Endangered Species Act of 1973".

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Sec. 2. Findings, purposes, and policy.
Sec. 3. Definitions.
Sec. 4. Determination of endangered species and threatened species.
Sec. 5. Land acquisition.
Sec. 6. Cooperation with the States.
Sec. 7. Interagency cooperation.
Sec. 8. International cooperation.
Sec. 8A. Convention implementation.
Sec. 9. Prohibited acts.
Sec. 10. Exceptions.
Sec. 11. Penalties and enforcement.
Sec. 12. Endangered plants.
Sec. 13. Conforming amendments.
Sec. 14. Repealer.
Sec. 15. Authorization of appropriations.
Sec. 16. Effective date.
Sec. 17. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972.

FINDINGS, PURPOSES, AND POLICY

Sec. 2. (a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) various species of fish, wildlife, and plants in the United States have been rendered extinct as a consequence of economic growth and development untempered by adequate concern and conservation;

(2) other species of fish, wildlife, and plants have been so depleted in numbers that they are in danger of or threatened with extinction;

(3) these species of fish, wildlife, and plants are of esthetic, ecological, educational, historical, recreational, and scientific value to the Nation and its people;

(4) the United States has pledged itself as a sovereign state in the international community to conserve to the extent practicable the various species of fish or wildlife and plants facing extinction, pursuant to—

(A) migratory bird treaties with Canada and Mexico;

(B) the Migratory and Endangered Bird Treaty with Japan;

(C) the Convention on Nature Protection and Wildlife Preservation in the Western Hemisphere;

(D) the International Convention for the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries;

(E) the International Convention for the High Seas Fisheries of the North Pacific Oceans;

(F) the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora; and

(G) other international agreements.

(5) encouraging the States and other interested parties, through Federal financial assistance and a system of incentives, to develop and maintain conservation programs which meet national and international standards is a key to meeting the Nation's international commitments and to better safeguarding, for the benefit of all citizens, the Nation's heritage in fish and wildlife.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act are to provide a means whereby the ecosystems upon which endangered species and threatened species depend may be conserved, to provide a program for the conservation of such endangered species and threatened species, and to take such steps as may be appropriate to achieve the purposes of the treaties and convention set forth in subsection (a) of this section.

(c) POLICY.—(1)[1] It is further declared to be the policy of Congress that all Federal departments and agencies shall seek to conserve endangered species and threatened species and shall utilize their authorities in furtherance of the purposes of this Act.

(2)[1] It is further declared to be the policy of Congress that Federal agencies shall cooperate with State and local agencies to resolve water resources issues in concert with conservation of endangered species.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 3. For the purposes purposes of this Act—

(1)[2] The term "alternative courses of action" means all alternatives and thus is not limited to original project objectives and agency jurisdiction.

(2)[2] The term "commercial activity" means all activities of industry and trade, including, but not limited to, the buying or selling of commodities and activities conducted for the propose of facilitating such buying and selling: *Provided, however,* That it does not include exhibition of commodities by museums or similar cultural or historical organizations.[3]

---

[1] Sec. 9(a) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1426) added the par. designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) to subsec. (c).

[2] Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-632 (92 Stat. 3751 redesignated pars. (1), (2), and (3) as (2), (3), and (4) respectively, and added a new par. (1).

[3] Sec. 5 of Public Law 94-359 added the words to this point beginning with ": Provided, however.".

(3) [2] The terms "conserve", "conserving," and "conservation" mean to use and the use of all methods and procedures which are necessary to being any endangered species or threatened species to the point at which the measures provided pursuant to this Act are no longer necessary. Such methods and procedures include, but are not limited to, all activities associated with scientific resources management such as research, census, law enforcement, habitat acquisition and maintenance, propagation, live trapping, and transplantation, and, in the extraordinary case where population pressure within a given ecosystem cannot be otherwise relieved, may include regulated taking.

(4) [2] The term "Convention" means the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, signed on March 3, 1973, and the appendices thereto.

(5) [4] (A) The term "critical habitat" for a threatened or endangered species means—

(i) the specific areas within the geographical area occupied by the species, at the time it is listed in accordance with the provisions of section 4 of this Act, on which are found those physical or biological features (I) essential to the conservation of the species and (II) which may require special management considerations or protection; and

(ii) specific areas outside the geographical area occupied by the species at the time it is listed in accordance with the provisions of section 4 of this Act, upon a determination by the Secretary that such areas are essential for the conservation of the species.

(B) Critical habitat may be established for those species now listed as threatened or endangered species for which no critical habitat has heretofore been established as set forth in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(C) Except in those circumstances determined by the Secretary, critical habitat shall not include the entire geographical area which can be occupied by the threatened or endangered species.

(6) [4] The term "endangered species" means any species which is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range other than a species of the Class Insecta determined by the Secretary to constitute a pest whose protection under the provisions of this Act would present an overwhelming and overriding risk to man.

(7) [4] The term "Federal agency" means any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States.

(8) [4] The term "fish or wildlife" means any member of the animal kingdom, including without limitation any mammal, fish, bird (including any migratory, nonmigratory, or endangered bird for which protection is also afforded by treaty or other international agreement), amphibian, reptile, mollusk, crustacean, arthropod or other invertebrate, and includes any

---

[4] Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-632 (92 Stat. 3721) redesignated pars. (4), (5), (6), and (7) as pars. (6), (8), (9), and (10), respectively, and added new pars. (5) and (7).

part, product, egg, or offspring thereof, or the dead body or parts thereof.

(9)[4] The term "foreign commerce" includes, among other things, any transaction—

(A) between persons within one foreign country;

(B) between persons in two or more foreign countries;

(C) between a person within the United States and a person in a foreign country; or

(D) between persons within the United States, where the fish and wildlife in question are moving in any country or countries outside the United States.

(10)[4] The term "import" means to land on, bring into, or introduce into, or attempt to land on, bring into, or introduce into, any place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, whether or not such landing, bringing, or introduction constitutes an importation within the meaning of the customs laws of the United States.

(11)[5] * * * [Repealed—1982]

(12)[6] The term "permit or license applicant" means, when used with respect to an action of a Federal agency for which exemption is sought under section 7, any person whose application to such agency for a permit or license has been denied primarily because of the application of section 7(a) to such agency action.

(13)[6] The term "person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, trust, association, or any other private entity, or any officer, employee, agent, department, or instrumentality of the Federal Government, of any State or political subdivision thereof, or of any foreign government.

(14)[6] The term "plant" means any member of the plant kingdom, including seeds, roots and other parts thereof.

(15)[6] The term "Secretary" means, except as otherwise herein provided, the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Commerce as program responsibilities are vested pursuant to the provisions of Reorganization Plan Numbered 4 of 1970; except that with respect to the enforcement of the provisions of this Act and the Convention which pertain to the importation or exportation of terrestrial plants, the term means the Secretary of Agriculture.

(16)[7] The term "species" includes any subspecies of fish or wildlife or plants, and any distinct population segment of any species of vertebrate fish or wildlife which interbreeds when mature.

(17)[6] The term "State" means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Somoa, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

---

[5] Par. (11), which defined the term "irresolvable conflict", was repealed by sec. 4(b) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1420). Originally, par. (11) had been added by sec. 2 of Public Law 95-632 (92 Stat. 2752) and subsequently amended by sec. 2 of Public Law 96-159 (93 Stat. 1225).

[6] Sec. 2 of Public Law 95-632 (92 Stat. 2752) redesignated pars. (8) through (16) as pars. (13) through (21) and added new pars. (11) and (12).

[7] Par. (16) as redesignated, was amended by sec. 2(5) of Public Law 95-632 (92 Stat. 3752).

(18)[6] The term "State agency" means the State agency, department, board, commission, or other governmental entity which is responsible for the management and conservation of fish or wildlife resources within a State.

(19)[6] The term "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect or to attempt to engage in any such conduct.

(20)[6] The term "threatened species" means any species which is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

(21)[6] The term "United States" when used in a geographical context, includes all States.

* * * * * * *

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

Sec. 8. (a) Financial Assistance.—As a demonstration of the commitment of the United States to the worldwide protection of endangered species and threatened species, the President may, subject to the provisions of section 1415 of the Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1953 (31 U.S.C. 724), use foreign courrencies accruing to the United States Government under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 or any other law to provide to any foreign country (with its consent) assistance in the development and management of programs in that country which the Secertary determines to be necessary or useful for the conservation of any endangered species or threatened species listed by the Secretary pursuant to section 4 of this Act. The President shall provide assistance (which includes, but is not limited to, the acquisition, by lease or otherwise, of lands, waters, or interests therein) to foreign countries under this section under such terms and conditions as he deems appropriate. Whenever foreign currencies are available for the provision of assistance under this section, such currencies shall be used in preference to funds appropriated under the authority of section 15 of this Act.

(b) Encouragement of Foreign Programs.—In order to carry out further the provisions of this Act, the Secretary, through the Secretary of State, shall encourage—

(1) foreign countries to provide for the conservation of fish or wildlife and plants[8] including endangered species and threatened species listed pursuant to section 4 of this Act;

(2) the entering into of bilateral or multilateral agreements with foreign countries to provide for such conservation; and

(3) foreign persons who directly or indirectly take fish or wildlife or plants[8] in foreign countries or on the high seas for importation into the United States for commercial or other purposes to develop and carry out with such assistance as he may provide, conservation practices designed to enhance such fish or wildlife or plants[8] and their habitat.

---

[8] The reference to plants was added by sec. 5 of Public Law 96–159 (93 Stat. 1228).

(c) PERSONNEL.—After consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary may—

(1) assign or otherwise make available any officer or employee of his department for the purpose of cooperating with foreign countries and international organizations in developing personnel resources and programs which promote the conservation of fish or wildlife or plants;[8] and

(2) conduct or provide financial assistance for the educational training of foreign personnel, in this country or abroad, in fish, wildlife, or plant management, research and law enforcement and to render professional assistance abroad in such matters.

(d) INVESTIGATIONS.—After consultation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury, as appropriate, the Secretary may conduct or cause to be conducted such law enforcement investigations and research abroad as he deems necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(e) [9] * * * [Repealed—1979]

CONVENTION IMPLEMENTATION

Sec. 8A.[10] (a) MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY AND SCIENTIFIC AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of the Interior (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary") is designated as the Management Authority and the Scientific Authority for purposes of the Convention and the respective functions of each such Authority shall be carried out through the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

(b) MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY FUNCTIONS.—The Secretary shall do all things necessary and appropriate to carry out the functions of the Management Authority under the Convention.

(c)(1) [11] SCIENTIFIC AUTHORITY FUNCTIONS.—The Secretary shall do all things necessary and appropriate to carry out the functions of the Scientific Authority under the Convention.

(2) [11] The Secretary shall base the determinations and advice given by him under Article IV of the Convention with respect to wildlife upon the best available biological information derived from professonally accepted wildlife management practices; but is not required to make, or require any State to make, estimates of population size in making such determinations or giving such advice.

(d) [12] RESERVATIONS BY THE UNITED STATES UNDER CONVENTION.—If the United States votes against including any species in Appendix I or II of the Convention and does not enter a reservation prusuant to paragraph (3) of Article XV of the Convention with respect to that species, the Secretary of State, before the 90th day after the last day on which such a reservation could be entered, shall submit to the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on the Environment and Public Works of the Senate, a written report setting forth the reasons why such a reservation was not entered.

---

[9] Subsec. (e), which had concerned implementation of the Convention, was repealed by sec. 5(4) of Public Law 96-159 (93 Stat. 1228). This subject is now covered by sec. 8A of this Act.

[10] Sec. 6 of Public Law 96-159 (93 Stat. 1228) added sec. 8A.

[11] Sec 5(1) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1421) added the par. designation "(1)" and a new par. (2) in subsec. (c), effective Jan. 1, 1981.

[12] Sec. 5(2) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1421) amended and restated subsec. (d). Previously, subsec. (d) had established an International Convention Advisory Commission.

(e) [13] WILDLIFE PRESERVATION IN WESTERN HEMISPHERE. (1) The Secretary of the Interior (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "Secretary"), in cooperation with the Secretary of State, shall act on behalf of, and represent, the United States in all regards as required by the Convention on Nature Protection and Wildlife Preservation in the Western Hemisphere (56 Stat. 1354, T.S. 982, hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "Western Convention"). In the discharge of these responsibilities, the Secretary and the Secretary of State shall consult with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other agencies with respect to matters relating to or affecting their areas of responsibility.

(2) The Secretary and the Secretary of State, shall, in cooperation with the contracting parties to the Western Convention and, to the extent feasible and appropriate, with the participation of State agencies, take such steps as are necessary to implement the Western Convention. Such steps shall include, but not be limited to—

(A) cooperation with contracting parties and international organizations for the purpose of developing personnel resources and programs that will facilitate implementation of the Western Convention;

(B) identification of those species of birds that migrate between the United States and other contracting parties, and the habitats upon which those species depend, and the implementation of cooperative measures to ensure that such species will not become endangered or threatened; and

(C) identification of measures that are necessary and appropriate to implement those provisions of the Western Convention which address the protection of wild plants.

(3) No later than September 30, 1985, the Secretary and the Secretary of State shall submit a report to Congress describing those steps taken in accordance with the requirements of this subsection and identifying the principal remaining actions yet necessary for comprehensive and effective implementation of the Western Convention.

(4) The provisions of this subsection shall not be construed as affecting the authority, jurisdiction, or responsibility of the several States to manage, control, or regulate resident fish or wildlife under State law or regulations.

PROHIBITED ACTS

SEC. 9. (a) GENERAL.—(1) Except as provided in sections 6(g)(2) and 10 of this Act, with respect to any endangered species of fish or wildlife listed pursuant to section 4 of this Act it is unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to—

(A) import any such species into, or export any such species from the United States;

(B) take any such species within the United States or the territorial sea of the United States;

---

[13] Sec. 5(3) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1421) amended and restated subsec. (e).

(C) take any such species upon the high seas;

(D) possess, sell, deliver, carry, transport, or ship, by any means whatsoever, any such species taken in violation of subparagraphs (B) and (C);

(E) deliver, receive, carry, transport, or ship in interstate or foreign commerce, by any means whatsoever and in the course of a commercial activity, any such species;

(F) sell or offer for sale in interstate or foreign commerce any such species; or

(G) violate any regulation pertaining to such species or to any threatened species of fish or wildlife listed pursuant to section 4 of this Act and promulgated by the Secretary pursuant to authority provided by this Act.

(2) Except as provided in section 6(g)(2) and 10 of this Act, with respect to any endangered species of plants listed pursuant to section 4 of this Act, it is unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to—

(A) import any such species into, or export any such species from, the United States;

(B)[14] remove and reduce to possession any such species from areas under Federal jurisdiction;

(C)[14] deliver, receive, carry, transport, or ship in interstate or foreign commerce, by any means whatsoever and in the course of a commercial activity, any such species;

(D)[14] sell or offer for sale in interstate or foreign commerce any such species; or

(E)[14] violate any regulation pertaining to such species or to any threatened species of plants listed pursuant to section 4 of this Act and promulgated by the Secretary pursuant to authority provided by this Act.

(b)(1)[15] SPECIES HELD IN CAPTIVITY OR CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT.—The provisions of subsections (a)(1)(A) and (a)(1)(G) of this section shall not apply to any fish or wildlife which was held in captivity or in a controlled environment on (A) December 28, 1973, or (B) the date of the publication in the Federal Register of a final regulation adding such fish or wildlife species to any list published pursuant to subsection (c) of section 4 of this Act: *Provided,* That such holding and any subsequent holding or use of the fish or wildlife was not in the course of a commercial activity. With respect to any act prohibited by subsections (a)(1)(A) and (a)(1)(G) of this section which occurs after a period of 180 days from (i) December 28, 1973, or (ii) the date of publication in the Federal Register of a final regulation adding such fish or wildlife species to any list published pursuant to subsection (c) of section 4 of this Act, there shall be a rebuttal presumption that the fish or wildlife involved in such act is not entitled to the exemption contained in this subsection.

(2)[16] (A) The provisons of subsection (a)(1) shall not apply to—[17]

---

[14] Sec. 9(b)(1) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1426) redesignated existing subpar. (B), (C), and (D), as (C), (D), and (E), respectively, and added a new subpar. (B).

[15] Sec. 9(b)(2) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1426) amended and restated par. (1).

[16] Sec. 4 of Public Law 95-632 (92 Stat. 3760) inserted the paragraph designation "(1)" and added a new par. (2).

[17] This phrase was substituted in lieu of the phrase "This section shall not apply to" by sec. 9(b)(3) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1427).

(i) any raptor legally held in captivity or in a controlled environment on the effective date of the Endangered Species Act Amendments of 1978; or

(ii) any progeny of any raptor described in clause (i);

until such time as any such raptor or progeny is intentionally returned to a wild state.

(B) Any person holding any raptor or progeny described in subparagraph (A) must be able to demonstrate that the raptor or progeny does, in fact, qualify under the provisions of this paragraph, and shall maintain and submit to the Secretary, on request, such inventories, documentation, and records as the Secretary may by regulation require as being reasonably appropriate to carry out the purposes of this paragraph. Such requirements shall not unnecessarily duplicate the requirements of other rules and regulations promulgated by the Secretary.

(c) VIOLATION OF CONVENTION.—(1) It is unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to engage in any trade in any specimens contrary to the provisions of the Convention, or to possess any specimens traded contrary to the provisions of the Convention, including the definitions of terms in article I thereof.

(2) Any importation into the United States of fish or wildlife shall, if—

(A) such fish or wildlife is not an endangered species listed pursuant to section 4 of this Act but is listed in Appendix II to the Convention,

(B) the taking and exportation of such fish or wildlife is not contrary to the provisions of the Convention and all other applicable requirements of the Convention have been satisfied,

(C) the applicable requirements of subsections (d), (e), and (f) of this section have been satisfied, and

(D) such importation is not made in the course of a commercial activity,

be presumed to be an importation not in violation of any provision of this Act or any regulation issued pursuant to this Act.

(d) IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.—(a) It is unlawful for any person to engage in business as an importer or exporter of fish or wildlife (other than shellfish and fishery products which (A) are not listed pursuant to section 4 of this Act as endangered species or threatened species, and (B) are imported for purposes of human or animal consumption or taken in waters under the jurisdiction of the United States or on the high seas for recreational purposes) or plants without first having obtained permission from the Secretary.

(2) Any person required to obtain permission under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall—

(A) keep such records as will fully and correctly disclose each importation or exportation of fish, wildlife, or plants made by him and the subsequent disposition made by him with respect to such fish, wildlife, or plants;

(B) at all reasonable times upon notice by a duly authorized representative of the Secretary, afford such representative access to his places of business, an opportunity to examine his inventory of imported fish, wildlife, or plants and the records required to be kept under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, and to copy such records; and

(C) file such reports as the Secretary may require.

(3) The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as are necessary and appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(e) REPORTS.—It is unlawful for any person importing or exporting fish or wildlife (other than shellfish and fishery products which (1) are not listed pursuant to section 4 of this Act as endangered or threatened species, and (2) are imported for purposes of human or animal consumption or taken in waters under the jurisdiction of the United States or on the high seas for recreational purposes) or plants to fail to file any declaration or report as the Secretary deems necessary to facilitate enforcement of this Act or to meet the obligations of the Convention.

(f) DESIGNATION OF PORTS.—(1) It is unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to import into or export from the United States any fish or wildlife (other than shellfish and fishery products which (A) are not listed pursuant to section 4 of this Act as endangered species or threatened species, and (B) are imported for purpose of human or animal consumption or taken in waters under the jurisdiction of the United States or on the high seas for recreational purposes) or plants, except at a port or ports designated by the Secretary of the Interior. For the purposes of facilitating enforcement of this Act and reducing the costs thereof, the Secretary of the Interior, with approval of the Secretary of the Treasury and after notice and opportunity for public hearing, may, by regulation, dsignate ports and change such designations. The Secretary of the Interior, under such terms and conditions as he may prescribe, may permit the importation or exportation at nondesignated ports in the interest of the health or safety of the fish or wildlife or plants, or for other reasons if, in his discretion, he deems it appropriate and consistent with the purpose, of this subsection.

(2) Any port designated by the Secretary of the Interior under the authority of section 4(d) of the Act of December 5, 1969 (16 U.S.C. 666cc-4(d)), shall, if such designation is in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act, be deemed to be a port designated by the Secretary under paragraph (1) of this subsection until such time as the Secretary otherwise provides.

(g) VIOLATIONS.—It is unlawful for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to attempt to commit, solicit another to commit, or cause to be committed, any offense defined in this section.

EXCEPTIONS

Sec. 10. (a)[18] PERMITS.—(1) The Secretary may permit, under such terms and conditions as he shall prescribe—

---

[18] Sec. 6(1) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1422) amended and restated subsec. (a). It formerly read as follows:

"(a) PERMITS.—The Secretary may permit, under such terms and conditions as he may prescribe, any act otherwise prohibited by section 9 of this Act for scientific purposes or to enhance the propagation or survival of the affected species."

(A) any act otherwise prohibited by section 9 for scientific purposes or to enhance the propagation or survival of the affected species, including, but not limited to, acts necessary for the establishment and maintenance of experimental populations pursuant to subsection (j); or

(B) any taking otherwise prohibited by section 9(a)(1)(B) if such taking is incidental to, and not the purposes of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity.

(2)(A) No permit may be issued by the Secretary authorizing any taking referred to in paragraph (1)(B) unless the applicant therefor submits to the Secretary a conservation plan that specifies—

(i) the impact which will likely result from such taking;

(ii) what steps the applicant will take to minimize and mitigate such impacts, and the funding that will be available to implement such steps;

(iii) what alternative actions to such taking the applicant considered and the reasons why such alternatives are not being utilized; and

(iv) such other measures that the Secretary may require as being necessary or appropriate for purposes of the plan.

(B) If the Secretary finds, after opportunity for public comment, with respect to a permit application and the related conservation plan that—

(i) the taking will be incidental;

(ii) the applicant will, to the maximum extent practicable, minimize and mitigate the impacts of such taking;

(iii) the applicant will ensure that adequate funding for the plan will be provided;

(iv) the taking will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of the survival and recovery of the species in the wild; and

(v) the measures, if any, required under subparagraph (A)(iv) will be met;

and he has received such other assurances as he may require that the plan will be implemented, the Secretary shall issue the permit. The permit shall contain such terms and conditions as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this paragraph, including, but not limited to, such reporting requirements as the Secretary deems necessary for determining whether such terms and conditions are being complied with.

(C) The Secretary shall revoke a permit issued under this paragraph if he finds that the permittee is not complying with the terms and conditions of the permit.

(b) HARDSHIP EXEMPTIONS.—(1) If any person enters into a contract with respect to a species of fish, or wildlife or plant before the date of the publication in the Federal Register of notice of consideration of that species as an endangered species and the subsequent listing of that species as an endangered species pursuant to section 4 of this Act will cause undue economic hardship to such person under the contract, the Secretary, in order to minimize such hardship, may exempt such person from the application of section 9(a) of this Act to the extent the Secretary deems appropriate if such person applies to him for such exemption and includes with such application such information as the Secretary may require to prove hardship; except that (A) no such exemption shall be for a duration of more than one year from the date of publication in the Federal Register of notice of consideration of the species concerned, or shall apply to a quantity of fish or wildlife or plants in excess of that specified by the Secretary; (B) the one-year period for those species of fish or wildlife listed by the Secretary as endangered prior to the effective date of this Act shall expire in accordance with the terms of section 3 of the Act of December 5, 1969 (83 Stat. 275); and (C) no such exemption may be granted for the importation or exportation of a specimen listed in appendix I of the Convention which is to be used in a commerical activity.

(2) As used in this subsection, the term "undue economic hardship" shall include, but not be limited to:

(A) substantial economic loss resulting from inability caused by this Act to perform contracts with respect to species of fish and wildlife entered into prior to the date of publication in the Federal Register of a notice of consideration of such species as an endangered species;

(B) substantial economic loss to persons who, for the year prior to the notice of consideration of such species as an endangered species, derived a substantial portion of their income from the lawful taking of any listed species, which taking would be made unlawful under this Act; or

(C) curtailment of subsistence taking made unlawful under this Act by persons (i) not reasonably able to secure other sources of subsistence; and (ii) dependent to a substantial extent upon hunting and fishing for subsistence; and (iii) who must engage in such curtailed taking for subsistence purposes.

(3) The Secretary may make further requriements for a showing of undue economic hardship as he deems fit. Exceptions granted under this section may be limited by the Secretary in his discretion as to time, area, or other factor of applicability.

(c) Notice and Review.—The Secretary shall publish notice in the Federal Register of each application for an exemption or permit which is made under this section.[19] Each notice shall invite the submission from interested parties, within thirty days after the date of notice, written data, views, or arguments with respect to the application; except that such thirty-day period may be waived by the Secretary in an emergency situation where the health or life of an endangered animal is threatened and no reasonable alternative is available to the applicant, but notice of any such waiver shall be published by the Secretary in the Federal Register within ten days following the issuance of the exemption or permit.[20] Information received by the Secretary as a part of any application shall be available to the public as a matter of public record at every stage of the proceeding.

(D) Permit and Exemption Policy.—The Secretary may grant exceptions under subsections (A)(1)(A) and (b) of this section only if he finds and publishes his finding in the Federal Register that (1) such exceptions were applied for in good faith, (2) if granted and exercised will not operate to the disadvantage of such endangered species, and (3) will be consistent with the purposes and policy set forth in section 2 of this Act.

---

[19] Sec. 3(1) of Public Law 94-359 substituted the word "section" in lieu of "subsection".

[20] Sec. 3(2) of Public Law 94-359 added the words to this point begining with "; except that such thirty day period".

(e) Alaska Natives.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (4) of this subsection the provisions of this Act shall not apply with respect to the taking of any endangered species or threatened species, or the importation of any such species taken pursuant to this section, by—

(A) any Indian. Aleut, or Eskimo who is an Alaskan Native who resides in Alaska; or

(B) any non-native permanent resident of an Alaskan native village;

if such taking is primarily for subsistence purposes. Non-edible byproducts of species taken pursuant to this section may be sold in interstate commerce when made into authentic native articles of handicrafts and clothing; except that the provisions of this subsection shall not apply to any non-native resident of an Alaskan native village found by the Secretary to be not primarily dependent upon the taking of fish and wildlife for consumption or for the creation and sale of authentic native articles of handicrafts and clothing.

(2) Any taking under this subsection may not be accomplish in a wasteful manner.

(3) As used in this subsection—

(i) The term "subsistence" includes selling any edible portion of fish or wildlife in native villages and towns in Alaska for native consumption within native villages or towns; and

(ii) The term "authentic native articles of handicrafts and clothing" means items composed wholly or in some significant respect of natural materials, and which are produced, decorated, or fashioned in the exercise of traditional native handicrafts without the use of pantographs, multiple carvers, or other mass copying devices. Traditional native handicrafts include, but are not limited to, weaving, carving, stitching, sewing, lacking, beading, drawing, and painting.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection, whenever the Secretary determines that any species of fish or wildlife which is subject to taking under the provisions of this subsection is an endangered species or threatened species, and that such taking materially and negatively affects the threatened or endangered species, he may prescribe regulations upon the taking of such species by any such Indian, Aleut, Eskimo, or non-Native Alaskan resident of an Alaskan native village. Such regulations may be established with reference to species, geographical description of the area included, the season for taking, or any other factors related to the reason for establishing such regulations and consistent with the policy of this Act. Such regulations shall be prescribed after a notice and hearings in the affected judicial districts of Alaska and as otherwise required by section 103 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, and shall be removed as soon as the Secretary determines that the need for their impositions has disappeared.

(f) [21] (1) As used in this subsection—

---

[21] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 94-359.

(A) The term "pre-Act endangered species" means—

(i) any sperm whale oil, including derivatives thereof, which was lawfully held within the United States on December 28, 1973, in the course of a commercial activity; or

(ii) any finished scrimshaw product, if such product or the raw material for such product was lawfully held within the United States on December 28, 1973, in the course of a commercial activity.

(B) The term "scrimshaw product" means any art form which involves the substantial[22] etching or engraving of designs upon, or the substantial[22] carving of figures, patterns, or designs from, any bone or tooth of any marine mammal of the order Cetacea. For purposes of this subsection, polishing or the adding of minor superficial markings does not constitute substantial etching, engraving, or carving.[23]

(2) The Secretary, pursuant to the provisions of this subsection, may exempt, if such exemption is not in violation of the Convention, and pre-Act endangered species part from one or more of the following prohibitions:

(A) The prohibition on exportation from the United States set forth in section 9(a)(1)(A) of this Act.

(B) Any prohibition set forth in section 9(a)(1) (E) or (F) of this Act.

(3) Any person seeking an exemption described in paragraph (2) of this subsection shall make application therefor to the Secretary in such form and manner as he shall prescribe, but no such application may be considered by the Secretary unless the application—

(A) is received by the Secretary before the close of the one-year period beginning on the date on which regulations promulgated by the Secretary to carry out this subsection first take effect;

(B) contains a complete and detailed inventory of all pre-Act endangered species parts for which the applicant seeks exemption;

(C) is accompanied by such documentation as the Secretary may require to prove that any endangered species part or product claimed by the applicant to be a pre-Act endangered species part is in fact such a part; and

(D) contains such other information as the Secretary deems necessary and appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

(4) If the Secretary approves any application for exemption made under this subsection, he shall issue to the applicant a certificate of exemption which shall specify—

(A) any prohibition in section 9(a) of this Act which is exempted;

(B) the pre-Act endangered species parts to which the exemption applies;

(C) the period of time during which the exemption is in effect, but no exemption made under this subsection shall have force and effect after the close of the three-year period beginning on the date of issuance of the certificate unless such exemption is renewed under paragraph (8);[24] and

---

[22] Sec. 6(3) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1423) added the word "substantial".

[23] This sentence was added by sec. 6(3) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1423).

(D) and term or condition prescribed pursuant to paragraph (5) (A) or (B), or both, which the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate.

(5) The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as he deems necessary and appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subsection. Such regulations may set forth—

(A) terms and conditions which may be imposed on applicants for exemptions under this subsection (including, but not limited to, requirements that applicants register inventories, keep complete sales records, permit duly authorized agents of the Secretary to inspect and such inventories and records, and periodically file appropriate reports with the Secretary); and

(B) terms and conditions with may be imposed on any subsequent purchaser of any pre-Act endangered species part covered by an exemption granted under this subsection;

to insure that any such part so exempted is adequately accounted for and not disposed of contrary to the provisions of this Act. No regulation prescribed by the Secretary to carry out the purposes of this subsection shall be subject to section 4(f)(2)(A)(i) of this Act.

(6)(A) Any contract for the sale of pre-Act endangered species parts which is entered into by the Administrator of General Services prior to the effective date of this subsection and pursuant to the notice published in the Federal Register on January 9, 1973, shall not be rendered invalid by virtue of the fact that fulfillment of such contract may be prohibited under section 9(a)(1)(F).

(B) In the event that this paragraph is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act, including the remainder of this subsection, shall not be affected.

(7) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to—

(A) exonerate any person from any act committed in violation of paragraphs (1)(A), (1)(E), or (1)(F) of section 9(a) prior to the date of enactment of this subsection; or

(B) immunize any person from prosecution for any such act.

(8)[25] (A) Any person to whom a certificate of exemption has been issued under paragraph (4) of this subsection may apply to the Secretary for a renewal of such exemption for a period not to exceed three years beginning on the expiration date of such certificate. Such application shall be made in the same manner as the application for exemption was made under paragraph (3), but without regard to subparagraph (A) of such paragraph.

(B) If the Secretary approves any application for renewal of an exemption under this paragraph, he shall issue to the applicant a certificate of renewal of such exemption which shall provide that all terms, conditions, prohibitions, and other regulations made applicable by the original certificate shall remain in effect during the period of the renewal.

(C) No exemption or renewal of such exemption made under this subsection shall have force and effect after the expiration date of the certificate of renewal of such exemption issued under this paragraph.

---

[24] The phrase "unless such exemption is renewed under paragraph (8)" was added by sec. 7(1) of Public Law 96-159 (93 Stat. 1230).

[25] Sec. 7(2) Public Law 96-159 (93 Stat. 1230) added par. (8).

(9)[26] (A) The Secretary shall carry out a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of the regulations prescribed pursuant to paragraph (5) of this subsection—

(i) in insuring that pre-Act finished scrimshaw products, or the raw materials for such products, have been adequately accounted for and not disposed of contrary to the provisions of this act; and

(ii) in preventing the commingling of unlawfully imported or acquired marine mammal products with such exempted products either by persons to whom certificates of exemption have been issued under paragraph (4) of this subsection or by subsequent purchasers from such persons.

(B) In conducting the review required under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall consider, but not be limited to—

(i) the adequacy of the reporting and records required of exemption holders;

(ii) the extent to which such reports and records are subject to verification;

(iii) methods for identifying individual pieces of scrimshaw products and raw materials and for preventing commingling of exempted materials from those not subject to such exemption; and

(iv) the retention of unworked materials in controlled-access storage.

The Secretary shall submit a report of such review to the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of the House of Representatives and the Committee on the Environment and Public Works of the Senate and make it available to the general public. Based on such review, the Secretary shall, on or before October 1, 1983, propose and adopt such revisions to such regulations as he deems necessary and appropriate to carry out this paragraph. Upon publication of such revised regulations, the Secretary may renew for a further period of not to exceed three years any certificate of exemption previously renewed under paragraph (8) of this subsection, subject to such new terms and conditions as are necessary and appropriate under the revised regulations; except that any certificate of exemption that would, but for this clause, expire on or after the date of enactment of this paragraph and before the date of the adoption of such regulations may be extended until such time after the date of adoption as may be necessary for purposes of applying such regulations to the certificate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, no person may, after January 31, 1984, sell or offer for sale in interstate or foreign commerce any pre-Act finished scrimshaw product unless such person has been issued a valid certificate of exemption by the Secretary under this subsection and unless such product or the raw material for such product was held by such person on the date of the enactment of this paragraph.".

(g)[27] In connection with any action alleging a violation of section 9, any person claiming the benefit of any exemption or permit under this Act shall have the burden of proving that the exemption or permit is applicable, has been granted, and was valid and in force at the time of the alleged violation.

---

[26] Sec. 6(3)(B) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1422) added par. (9).

[27] Subsec. (g) was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 94-359.

(h)[28] CERTAIN ANTIQUE ARTICLES.—(1) Sections 4(d), 9(a), and 9(c) do not apply to any article [29] which—

(A) [30] is not less than 100 years of age;

(B) is composed in whole or in part of any endangered species or threatened species listed under section 4;

(C) has not been repaired or modified with any part of any such species on or after the date of the enactment of this Act; and

(D) is entered at a port designated under paragraph (3).

(2) Any person who wishes to import an article under the exception provided by this subsection shall submit to the customs officer concerned at the time of entry of the article such documentation as the Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, shall by regulation require as being necessary to establish that the article meets the requirements set forth in paragraphs (1) (A), (B), and (C).

(3) The Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, shall designate one port within each customs region at which articles described in paragraphs (1) (A), (B), and (C) must be entered into the customs territory of the United States.

(4) Any person who imported, after December 27, 1973, and on or before the date of the enactment of the Endangered Species Act Amendments of 1978, any article described in paragraph (1) which—

(A) was not repaired or modified after the date of importation with any part of any endangered species or threatened species listed under section 4;

(B) was forfeited to the United States before such date of the enactment, or is subject to forfeiture to the United States on such date of enactment, pursuant to the assessment of civil penalty under section 11; and

(C) is in the custody of the United States on such date of enactment;

may, before the close of the one-year period beginning on such date of enactment, make application to the Secretary for return of the article. Application shall be made in such form and manner, and contain such documentation, as the Secretary prescribes. If on the basis of any such application which is timely filed, the Secretary is satisfied that the requirements of this paragraph are met with respect to the article concerned, the Secretary shall return the article to the applicant and the importation of such article shall, on and after the date of return, be deemed to be a lawful importation under this Act.

---

[28] Subsecs. (h) and (i) were added by sec. 5 of Public Law 95-632 (92 Stat. 3760).

[29] The parenthetical phrase "(other than scrimshaw)", which previously appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 6(4)(A)(i) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1424), effective Jan. 1, 1981.

[30] Sec. 6(4)(A)(ii) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1424) amended and restated subpar. (A) effective Jan. 1, 1981. It formerly read as follows:

"(A) was made before 1830;".

(i) [31] NONCOMMERCIAL TRANSSHIPMENTS.—Any importation into the United States of fish or wildlife shall, if—

(1) such fish or wildlife was lawfully taken and exported from the country of origin and country of reexport, if any;

(2) such fish or wildlife is in transit or transshipment through any place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States en route to a country where such fish or wildlife may be lawfully imported and received;

(3) the exporter or owner of such fish or wildlife gave explicit instructions not to ship such fish or wildlife through any place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, or did all that could have reasonably been done to prevent transshipment, and the circumstances leading to the transshipment were beyond the exporter's or owner's control;

(4) the applicable requirements of the Convention have been satisfied; and

(5) such importation is not made in the course of a commercial activity,

be an importation not in violation of any provision of this Act or any regulation issued pursuant to this Act while such fish or wildlife remains in the control of the United States Customs Service.

(j) [32] EXPERIMENTAL POPULATIONS.—(1) For purposes of this subsection, the term "experimental population" means any population (including any offspring arising solely therefrom) authorized by the Secretary for release under paragraph (2), but only when, and at such times as, the population is wholly separate geographically from nonexperimental populations of the same species.

(2)(A) The Secretary may authorize the release (and the related transportation) of any population (including eggs, propagules, or individuals) of an endangered species or a threatened species outside the current range of such species if the Secretary determines that such release will further the conservation of such species.

(B) Before authorizing the release of any population under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall by regulation identify the population and determine, on the basis of the best available information, whether or not such population is essential to the continued existence of an endangered species or a threatened species.

(C) For the purposes of this Act, each member of an experimental population shall be treated as a threatened species; except that—

(i) solely for purposes of section 7 (other than subsection (a)(1) thereof), an experimental population determined under subparagraph (B) to be not essential to the continued existence of a species shall be treated, except when it occurs in an area within the National Wildlife Refuge System or the National Park System, as a species proposed to be listed under section 4; and

(ii) critical habitat shall not be designated under this Act for any experimental population determined under subparagraph (B) to be not essential to the continued existence of a species.

---

[31] Subsec. (i), as added sec. 5 of Public Law 95-632 (92 Stat. 3760), was amended and restated by sec. 6(5) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1424).

[32] Sec. 6(6) of Public Law 97-304 (96 Stat. 1424) added subsec. (j).

(3) The Secretary, with respect to populations of endangered species or threatened species that the Secretary authorized, before the date of the enactment of this subsection, for release in geographical areas separate from the other populations of such species, shall determine by regulation which of such populations are an experimental population for the purposes of this subsection and whether or not each is essential to the continued existence of an endangered species or a threatened species.

* * * * * * *

ENDANGERED PLANTS

Sec. 12. The Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, in conjunction with other affected agencies, is authorized and directed to review (1) species of plants which are now or may become endangered or the threatened and (2) methods of adequately conserving such species, and to report to Congress, within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the results of such review including recommendations for new legislation or the amendment of existing legislation.

* * * * * * *

13. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended [1]

Partial text of Public Law 92-522 [H.R. 10420], 86 Stat. 1027, approved October 21, 1972, as amended by Public Law 93-205 [S. 1983], 87 Stat. 884, approved December 28, 1973; Public Law 95-136 [S. 1522], 91 Stat. 1167, approved October 18, 1977; Public Law 95-316 [H.R. 10730], 92 Stat. 380, approved July 10, 1978; Public Law 97-58 [H.R. 40841], 95 Stat. 979, approved October 9, 1981; Public Law 97-389 [H.R. 3942], 96 Stat. 1949 at 1951, approved December 29, 1982; by Public Law 98-364 [H.R. 4997], 98 Stat. 440, approved July 17, 1984; and by Public Law 99-659 [S. 991], 100 Stat. 3706, approved November 14, 1986

AN ACT To protect marine mammals; to establish a Marine Mammal Commission; and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act, with the following table of contents, may be cited as the "Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972".

* * * * * * *

FINDINGS AND DECLARATION OF POLICY

Sec. 2.[2] The Congress finds that—

(1) certain species and population stocks of marine mammals are, or may be, in danger of extinction or depletion as a result of man's activities;

(2) such species and population stocks should not be permitted to diminish beyond the point at which they cease to be a significant functioning element in the ecosystem of which they are a part, and, consistent with this major objective, they should not be permitted to diminish below their optimum sustainable population. Further measures should be immediately taken to replenish any species or population stock which has already diminished below that population. In particular, efforts should be made to protect the rookeries, mating grounds, and areas of similar significance for each species of marine mammal from the adverse effect of man's actions;

(3) there is inadequate knowledge of the ecology and population dynamics of such marine mammals and of the factors which bear upon their ability to reproduce themselves successfully;

(4) negotiations should be undertaken immediately to encourage the development of international arrangements for research on, and conservation of, all marine mammals;

(5) marine mammals and marine mammal products either—

(A) move in interstate commerce, or

---

[1] See also sec. 602 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1979 (92 Stat. 985) which contained a sense of the Congress expressing its concern over the continuing destruction of marine mammals. See vol. I, page 1073 for complete text.

[2] 16 U.S.C. 1361.

(B) affect the balance of marine ecosystems in a manner which is important to other animals and animal products which move in interstate commerce,

and that the protection and conservation of marine mammals is therefore necessary to insure the continuing availability of those products which move in interstate commerce; and

(6) marine mammals have proven themselves to be resources of great international significance, esthetic and recreational as well as economic, and it is the sense of the Congress that they should be protected and encouraged to develop to the greatest extent feasible commensurate with sound policies of resource management and that the primary objective of their management should be to maintain the health and stability of the marine ecosystem. Whenever consistent with this primary objective, it should be the goal to obtain an optimum sustainable population keeping in mind the [3] carrying capacity of the habitat.

* * * * * * *

TITLE I—CONSERVATION AND PROTECTION OF MARINE MAMMALS

MORATORIUM AND EXCEPTIONS

Sec. 101.[4] (a) There shall be a moratorium on the taking and importation of marine mammals and marine mammal products, commencing on the effective date of this Act, during which time no permit may be issued for the taking of any marine mammal and no marine mammal or marine mammal product may be imported into the United States except in the following cases:

(1) Permits may be issued by the Secretary for taking an importation for purposes of scientific research and for public display if—

(A) the taking proposed in the application for any such permit, or

(B) the importation proposed to be made,

is first reviewed by the Marine Mammal Commission and the Committee of Scientific Advisors on Marine Mammals established under title II of this Act. The Commission and Committee shall recommend any proposed taking or importation which is consistent with the purposes and policies of section 2 of this Act. The Secretary shall, if he grants approval for importation, issue to the importer concerned a certificate to that effect which shall be in such form as the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes and such importation may be made upon presentation of the certificate to the customs officer concerned.

(2) Marine mammals may be taken incidentally in the course of commercial fishing operations and permits may be issued therefor under section 104 subject to regulations prescribed by the Secretary in accordance with section 103. In any event it

---

[3] The word "optimum" which previously appeared at this point, was struck out by sec. 1(b)(1) of Public Law 97–58 (95 Stat. 979).

[4] 16 U.S.C. 1371.

shall be the immediate goal that the incidental kill or incidental serious injury of marine mammals permitted in the course of commercial fishing operations be reduced to insignificant levels approaching a zero mortally and serious injury rate; provided that this goal shall be satisfied in the case of the incidental taking of marine mammals in the course of purse seine fishing for yellowfin tuna by a continuation of the application of the best marine mammal safety techniques and equipment that are economically and technologically practicable.[5] The Secretary of the Treasury shall ban the importation of commercial fish or products from fish which have been caught with commercial fishing technology which results in the incidental kill or incidental serious injury of ocean mammals in excess of United States standards.

For purposes of applying the preceding sentence, the Secretary—

(A) Shall insist on reasonable proof from the government of any nation from which fish or fish products will be exported to the United States of the effects on ocean mammals of the commercial fishing technology in use for such fish or fish products exported from such nation to the United States; and

(B) in the case of yellowfin tuna harvested with purse seines in the eastern tropical Pacific Ocean, and products therefrom, to be exported to the United States, shall require that the government of the exporting nation provide documentary evidence that—

(i) the government of the harvesting nation has adopted a regulatory program governing the incidental taking of marine mammals in the course of such harvesting that is comparable to that of the United States; and

(ii) the average rate of that incidental taking by the vessels of the harvesting nation is comparable to the average rate of incidental taking of marine mammals by United States vessels in the course of such harvesting.[6]

(3)(A) The Secretary, on the basis of the best scientific evidence available and in consultation with the Marine Mammal Commission, is authorized and directed, from time to time, having due regard to the distribution, abundance, breeding habits, and times and lines of migratory movements of such marine mammals, to determine when, to what extent, if at all, and by what means, it is compatible with this Act to waive the requirements of this section so as to allow taking, or importing of any marine mammal, or any marine mammal product, and to adopt suitable regulations, issue permits, and make determinations in accordance with sections 102, 103, 104, and 111 of this title permitting and governing such taking and importing, in accordance with such determinations: *Provided, however,* That the Secretary, in making such determinations, must be assured that the taking of such marine mammals is in accord with sound principles of resource protection and conservation as provided in the purposes and policies of this Act: *Provided further, however,* That no marine mammal or no marine mammal product may be imported into the United States unless the Secretary certifies that the program for taking marine mammals in the country of origin is consistent with the provisions and policies of this Act. Products of nations not so certified may not be imported into the United States for any purpose, including processing for exportation.

---

[5] Par. (2) was amended and restated up to this point by sec. 101(1)(A) of Public Law 97-58 (95 Stat. 979).

[6] Sec. 101 of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 440) amended and restated the last sentence of par. (2). Previously, the sentence had contained the text of subpar. (A).

(B) Except for scientific research purposes as provided for in paragraph (1) of this subsection, during the moratorium no permit may be issued for the taking of any marine mammal which[7] has been designated by the Secretary as depleted, and no importation may be made of any such mammal.

(4)[8] (A) During any period of five consecutive years, the Secretary shall allow the incidental, but not the intentional, taking, by citizens of the United States while engaging in commercial fishing operations, of small numbers of marine mammals of a species or population stock that[9] if the Secretary, after notice and opportunity for public comment—

(i) finds that the total of such taking during such five-year period will have a negligible impact on such species or stock; and

(ii) provides guidelines pertaining to the establishment of a cooperative system among the fishermen involved for the monitoring of such taking.

(B) The Secretary shall withdraw, or suspend for a time certain, the permission to take marine mammals under subparagraph (A) if the Secretary finds, after notice and opportunity for public comment, that—

(i) the taking allowed under subparagraph (A) is having more than a negligible impact on the species or stock concerned; or

(ii) the policies, purposes and goals of this Act would be better served through the application of this title without regard to this subsection.

Sections 103 and 104 shall not apply to the taking of marine mammals under the authority of this paragraph.

(5)(A) Upon request therefor by citizens of the United States who engage in a specified activity (other than commercial fishing) within a specified geographical region, the Secretary shall allow, during periods of not more than five consecutive years each, the incidental, but not intentional, taking by citizens while engaging in that activity within that region of small numbers of marine mammals of a species or population stock[9] that if the Secretary, after notice (in the Federal Register and in newspapers of general circulation, and through appropriate electronic media, in the coastal areas that may be affected by such activity) and opportunity for public comment—

---

[7] The phrase "is classified as belonging to an endangered species or threatened species pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 or" was deleted by sec. 101(1)(B) of Public Law 97-58 (95 Stat. 980).

[8] Par. (4) was added by sec. 101(1)(C) of Public Law 97-58 (95 Stat. 980).

[9] The words "that is not depleted" previously followed this point and were deleted by sec. 411 of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706.

(i) finds that the total of such taking during each five-year (or less) period concerned will have a negligible impact on such species or stock and [10] will not have an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of such species or stock for taking for subsistence uses pursuant to subsection (b) or section 109(f) [11] or, in the case of a cooperative agreement under both this Act and the Whaling Convention Act of 1949 (16 U.S.C. 916 et seq.), pursuant to section 112(c); and

(ii) prescribes regulations setting forth—

(I) permissible methods of taking pursuant to such activity, and other means of effecting the last practicable adverse impact on such species or stock and its habitat, paying particular attention to rookeries, mating grounds, and areas of similar significance; [12] and on the availability of such species or stock for substance uses; and

(II) requirements pertaining to the monitoring and reporting of such taking.

(B) The Secretary shall withdraw, or suspend for a time certain (either on an individual or class basis, as appropriate) the permission to take marine mammals under subparagraph (A) pursuant to a specified activity within a specified geographical region if the Secretary finds, after notice and opportunity for public comment (as required under subparagraph (A) unless subparagraph (C)(i) applies), that—

(i) the regulations prescribed under subparagraph (A) regarding methods of taking, monitoring, or reporting are not being substantially complied with by a person engaging in such activity; or

(ii) the taking allowed under subparagraph (A) pursuant to one or more activities within one or more regions is having, or may have, more than a negligible impact on the species or stock concerned.

(C)(i) The requirement for notice and opportunity for public comment in subparagraph (B) shall not apply in the case of a suspension of permission to take if the Secretary determines that an emergency exists which poses a significant risk to the well-being of the species or stock concerned.

(ii) Sections 103 and 104 shall not apply to the taking of marine mammals under the authority of this paragraph.

* * * * * * *

PROHIBITIONS

Sec. 102.[13] (a) Except as provided in sections 101, 103, 104, 109, 111, and 113 [14] of this title, it is unlawful—

---

[10] The words beginning with "will" and ending with "impact" were added by sec. 411 of Public Law 99-659, 100 Stat. 3706 and replaced the words "its habitat, and."

[11] The words from this point through "pursuant to section 112(c)" were added by sec. 411 of Public Law 99-659.

[12] The words from this point through "subsistence uses" were added by sec. 411 of Public Law 99-659.

[13] 16 U.S.C. 1372.

[14] The reference to sec. 109 was added by sec. 3(a)(1)(A) of Public Law 97-58 (95 Stat. 981).

(1) for any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or any vessel or other conveyance subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take any marine mammal on the high seas;

(2) except as expressly provided for by an international treaty, convention, or agreement to which the United States is a party and which was entered into before the effective date of this title or by any statute implementing any such treaty, convention, or agreement—

(A) for any person or vessel or other conveyance to take any marine mammal in waters or on lands under the jurisdiction of the United States; or

(B) for any person to use any port, harbor, or other place under the jurisdiction of the United States for any purpose in any way connected with the taking or importation of marine mammals or marine mammal products; and

(3)[15] for any person, with respect to any marine mammal taken in violation of this title, to possess that mammal or any product from that mammal;

(4)[15] for any person to transport, purchase, sell, or offer to purchase or sell any marine mammal or marine mammal product; and

(5)[15] for any person to use, in a commercial fishery, any means or methods of fishing in contravention of any regulations or limitations, issued by the Secretary for that fishery to achieve the purposes of this Act.

(b) Except pursuant to a permit for scientific research issued under section 104(c) of this title, it is unlawful to import into the United States any marine mammal if such mammal was—

(1) pregnant at the time of taking;

(2) nursing at the time of taking, or less than eight months old, whichever occurs later;

(3) taken from a species or population stock which the Secretary has, by regulation published in the Federal Register, designated as a depleted species or stock;[16] or

(4) taken in a manner deemed inhumane by the Secretary.

(c) It is unlawful to import into the United States any of the following:

(1) Any marine mammal which was—

(A) taken in violation of this title; or

(B) taken in another country in violation of the law of that country.

(2) Any marine mammal product if—

(A) the importation in to the United States of the marine mammal from which such product is made is unlawful under paragraph (1) of this subsection; or

(B) the sale in commerce of such product in the country of origin of the product is illegal;

---

[15] Sec. 3(a)(1) of Public Law 97-58 (95 Stat. 981) redesignated par. (4) as par. (5), deleted existing par. (3), and added new pars. (3) and (4).

[16] The phrase "or which has been listed as an endangered species or threatened species pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973" was struck out by sec. 3(a)(2) of Public Law 97-58 (95 Stat. 981).

(3) Any fish, whether fresh, frozen, or otherwise prepared, if such fish was caught in a manner which the Secretary has proscribed for persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, whether or not any marine mammals were in fact taken incident to the catching of the fish.

(d) Subsection (b) and (c) of this section shall not apply—

(1) in the case of marine mammals or marine mammal products, as the case may be, to which subsection (b)(3) of this section applies, to such items imported into the United States before the date on which the Secretary publishes notice in the Federal Register of his proposed rulemaking with respect to the designation of the species or stock concerned as depleted,[17] or

(2) in the case of marine mammals or marine mammal products to which subsection (c)(1)(B) or (c)(2)(B) of this section applies, to articles imported into the United States before the effective date of the foreign law making the taking or sale, as the case may be, of such marine mammals or marine mammal products unlawful.

(e) This Act shall not apply with respect to any marine mammal taken before the effective date of this Act, or to any marine mammal product consisting of, or composed in whole or in part of, any marine mammal taken before such date.

(f)[18] It is unlawful for any person or vessel or other conveyance to take any species of whale incident to commercial whaling in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

* * * * * * *

INTERNATIONAL PROGRAM

Sec. 108.[19] (a) The Secretary, through the Secretary of State, shall—

(1) initiate negotiations as soon as possible for the development of bilateral or multilateral agreements with other nations for the protection and conservation of all marine mammals covered by this Act;

(2) initiate negotiations as soon as possible with all foreign governments which are engaged in, or which have persons or companies engaged in, commercial fishing operations which are found by the Secretary to be unduly harmful to any species of marine mammal, for the purpose of entering into bilateral and multilateral treaties with such countries to protect marine mammals. The Secretary of State shall prepare a draft agenda relating to this matter for discussion at appropriate international meetings and forums;

(3) encourage such other agreements to promote the purposes of this Act with other nations for the protection of specific ocean and land regions which are of special significance to the health and stability of marine mammals;

---

[17] The words "or endangered" which previously appeared at this point, were struck out by sec. 3(a)(3) of Public Law 97-58 (95 Stat. 981).

[18] Subsec. (f) was added by sec. 4 of Public Law 95-136 (91 Stat. 1167).

[19] 16 U.S.C. 1378.

(4) initiate the amendment of any existing international treaty for the protection and conservation of any species of marine mammal to which the United States is a party in order to make such treaty consistent with the purposes and policies of this Act;

(5) seek the convening of an international ministerial meeting on marine mammals before July 1, 1973, for the purposes of (A) the negotiation of a binding international convention for the protection and conservation of all marine mammals, and (B) the implementation of paragraph (3) of this section; and

(6) provide to the Congress by not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act a full report on the results of his efforts under this section.

(b)(1) In addition to the foregoing, the Secretary shall—

(A) in consultation with the Marine Mammal Commission established by section 201 of this Act, undertake a study of the North Pacific fur seals to determine whether herds of such seals subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are presently at their optimum sustainable population and what population trends are evident; and

(B) in consultation with the Secretary of State, promptly undertake a comprehensive study of the provisions of this Act, as they relate to North Pacific fur seals, and the provisions of the North Pacific Fur Seal Convention signed on February 9, 1957,[20] as extended (hereafter referred to in this subsection as the "Convention"), to determine what modifications, if any, should be made to the provisions of the Convention, or of this Act, or both, to make the Convention and this Act consistent with each other.

The Secretary shall complete the studies required under this paragraph not later than one year after the date of enactment of this Act and shall immediately provide copies thereof to Congress.

(2) If the Secretary finds—

(A) as a result of the study required under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection, that the North Pacific fur seal herds are below their optimum sustainable population and are not trending upward toward such level, or have reached their optimum sustainable population but are commencing a downward trend, and believes the herds to be in danger of depletion; or

(B) as a result of the study required under paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, that modifications of the Convention are desirable to make it and this Act consistent;

he shall, through the Secretary of State, immediately initiate negotiations to modify the Convention so as to (i) reduce or halt the taking of seals to the extent required to assure that such herds attain and remain at their optimum sustainable population, or (ii) make the Convention and this Act consistent; or both, as the case may be. If negotiations to so modify the Convention are unsuccessful, the Secretary shall, through the Secretary of State, take such steps as may be necessary to continue the existing Convention beyond its present termination date so as to continue to protect and conserve the North Pacific fur seals and to prevent a return to pelagic sealing.

---

[20] 8 UST 2283; TIAS 3948. See boxnote on page 1124.

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—MARINE MAMMAL COMMISSION

ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMISSION

Sec. 201.[21] (a) There is hereby established the Marine Mammal Commission (hereafter referred to in this title as the "Commission").

(b)(1) Effective September 1, 1982, the Commission shall be composed of three members who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.[22] The President shall make his selection from a list of individuals knowledgeable in the fields of marine ecology and resource management, and who are not in a position to profit from the taking of marine mammals. Such list shall be submitted to him by the Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality and unanimously agreed to by that Chairman, the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, the Director of the National Science Foundation and the Chairman of the National Academy of Sciences.[23] No member of the Commission may, during his period of service on the Commission, hold any other position as an officer or employee of the United States except as a retired officer or retired civilian employee of the United States.

(2) The term of office for each member shall be three years; except that of the members initially appointed to the Commission, the term of one member shall be for one year, the term of one member shall be for two years, and the term of one member shall be for three years. No member is eligible for reappointment; except that any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed (A) shall be appointed for the remainder of such term, and (B) is eligible for reappointment for one full term. A member may serve after the expiration of this term until his successor has taken office.

(c) The President shall designate a Chairman of the Commission (hereafter referred to in this title as the "Chairman") from among its members.

(d) Members of the Commission shall each be compensated at a rate equal to the daily equivalent of the rate for GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, for each day such member is engaged in the actual performance of duties vested in the Commission. Each member shall be reimbursed for travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons in Government service employed intermittently.

---

[21] 16 U.S.C. 1401.

[22] Sec. 202 of Public Law 97-389 (96 Stat. 1961) amended and restated this sentence. Before Sept. 1, 1982, the appointments made by the President to the Commission were subject to the advice and consent of the Senate.

[23] Sec. 103(a) of Public Law 98-364 (98 Stat. 441) struck out the second sentence in par. (1) and inserted in lieu thereof the previous two sentences. The deleted sentence read as follows: "The President shall make his selection from a list, submitted to him by the Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality, the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, the Director of the National Science Foundation, and the Chairman of the National Academy of Sciences, of individuals knowledgeable in the fields of marine ecology and resource management, and who are not in a position to profit from the taking of marine mammals."

(e) The Commission shall have an Executive Director, who shall be appointed (without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service) by the Chairman with the approval of the Commisson and shall be paid at a rate not in excess of the rate for GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code. The Executive Director Shall have such duties as the Chairman may assign.

DUTIES OF COMMISSION

Sec 202.[24] (a) The Commission shall—

(1) undertake a review and study of the activities of the United States pursuant to existing laws and international conventions relating to marine mammals, including, but not limited to, the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, the Whaling Convention Act of 1949,[25] the Interim Convention on the Conservation of North Pacific Fur Seals, and the Fur Seal Act of 1966;[26]

(2) conduct a continuing review of the condition of the stocks of marine mammals of methods for their protection and conservation, or humane means of taking marine mammals, of research programs conducted or proposed to be conducted under the authority of this Act, and of all applications for permits for scientific research;

(3) undertake or cause to be undertaken such other studies as it deems necessary or desirable in connection with its assigned duties as to the protection and conservation of marine mammals;

(4) recommend to the Secretary and to other Federal officials such steps as it deems necessary or desirable for the protection and conservation of marine mammals.

(5) recommend to the Secretary of State appropriate policies regarding existing international arrangements for the protection and conservation of marine mammals, and suggest appropriate international arrangements for the protection and conservation of marine mammals;

(6) recommend to the Secretary such revisions of the endangered species list and threatened species list published pursuant to section 1533(c)(1) of this title as may be appropriate with regard to marine mammals; and

(7) recommend to the Secretary, other appropriate Federal officials, and Congress such additional measures as it deems necessary or desirable to further the policies of this Act, including provisions for the protection of the Indians, Eskimos, and Aleuts whose livelihood may be adversely affected by actions taken pursuant to this Act.

(b) The Commission shall consult with the Secretary at such intervals as it or he may deem desirable, and shall provide each annual report required under section 204, before submission to Congress, to the Secretary for comment.[27]

---

[24] 16 U.S.C. 1402.

[25] For text, see page 1256.

[26] 80 Stat 1091; 16 U.S.C. 1151 note.

(c) The reports and recommendations which the Commission makes shall be matters of public record and shall be available to the public at all reasonable times. All other activities of the Commission shall be matters of public record and available to the public in accordance with the provisions of section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(d) Any recommendations made by the Commission to the Secretary and other Federal officials shall be responded to by those individuals within one hundred and twenty days after receipt thereof. Any recommendations which are not followed or adopted shall be referred to the Commission together with a detailed explanation of the reasons why those recommendations were not followed or adopted.

* * * * * * *

COMMISSION REPORTS

Sec. 204.[28] The Commission shall transmit to Congress, by January 31 of each year, a report which shall include—

(1) a description of the activities and accomplishments of the Commission during the immediately preceding year; and

(2) all the findings and recommendations made by and to the Commission pursuant to section 202 of this Act together with the responses made to these recommendations.

* * * * * * *

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS [29]

Sec. 207.[30] There are authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year in which this title is enacted [31] and for the next five fiscal years thereafter such sums as may be necessary to carry out this title, but the sums appropriated for any fiscal year other than the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, shall not exceed $1,000,000, the sum appropriated for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, shall not exceed $2,000,000, the sum appropriated for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979, shall not exceed $1,000,000, the sum appropriated for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, shall not exceed $1,000,000, and the sum appropriated for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, shall not exceed $1,000,000.[32]

---

[27] The reference to the report required under sec. 204 was inserted in lieu of a general reference to reports and recommendations of the Commission by sec. 6(1) of Public Law 97-58 (95 Stat. 987).

[28] 16 U.S.C. 1404.

[29] See boxnote, below, for current authorizations for carrying out the purposes of this act.

[30] Sec. 207 was amended and restated by sec. 3 of Public Law 95-136 (91 Stat. 1167).

[31] Fiscal year 1978.

[32] References to the specific amounts to be appropriated in fiscal years 1979, 1980, and 1981 were added by sec. 4 of Public Law 95-316 (92 Stat. 381).

NOTE.—Sec. 7 of Public Law 97-58 (95 Stat. 987) (16 U.S.C. 1384 and 1407), as amended, provides the following authorizations for carrying out the functions of this Act:

SEC. 7. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) Department of Commerce.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Commerce, for purposes of carrying out such functions and responsibilities as it may have been given under title I (other than section 104(h)(3)) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, $7,223,000 for fiscal year 1982, $8,000,000 for fiscal year 1983, and $8,800,000 for each of fiscal years 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, and 1988.

(b) Department of the Interior.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of the Interior, for purposes of carrying out such functions and responsibilities as it may have been given under such title I, $1,600,000 for fiscal year 1982, $1,760,000 for fiscal year 1983, $2,000,000 for fiscal year 1984, $2,500,000 for fiscal year 1985, and $3,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1986, 1987, and 1988.

(c) Marine Mammal Commission.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Marine Mammal Commission, for purposes of carrying out title II of such Act of 1972, $672,000 for fiscal year 1982, $1,000,000 for fiscal year 1983, and $1,100,000 for each of fiscal years 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, and 1988.

14. Antarctic Marine Living Resources Convention Act of 1984

Title III of Public Law 98-623 [H.R. 6342], 98 Stat. 3394 at 3398, approved November 8, 1984

AN ACT To approve governing international fishery agreements with Iceland and the EEC; to establish national standards for artificial reefs; to implement the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources; and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—ANTARCTIC MARINE LIVING RESOURCES CONVENTION

SEC. 301.[1] SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Antarctic Marine Living Resources Convention Act of 1984".

SEC. 302.[2] FINDINGS AND PURPOSE.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the Convention of the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources establishes international mechanisms and creates legal obligations necessary for the protection and conservation of Antarctic marine living resources;

(2) the Convention incorporates an innovative ecosystem approach to the management of Antarctic marine living resources, including standards designed to ensure the health of the individual populations and species and to maintain the health of the Antarctic marine ecosystem as a whole;

(3) the Convention serves important United States environmental and resource management interests;

(4) the Convention represents an important contribution to United States long term legal and political objectives of maintenance of Antarctica as an area of peaceful international cooperation;

(5) United States basic and directed research programs concerning the marine living resources of the Antarctic are essential to achieve the United States goal of effective implementation of the objectives of the Convention; and

(6) the United States has important security, economic, and environmental interest in developing and maintaining a fleet of ice-breaking vessels capable of operating effectively in the heavy ice regions of Antarctica.

---

[1] 16 U.S.C. 2431 note.

[2] 16 U.S.C 2431.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this title is to provide the legislative authority necessary to implement, with respect to the United States, the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources.

SEC. 303.[3] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title—

(1) ANTARCTIC CONVERGENCE.—The term "Antarctic Convergence" means a line joining the following points along the parallels of latitude and meridians of longitude: 50 degrees south, 0 degrees; 50 degrees south, 30 degrees east; 45 degrees south, 30 degrees east; 45 degrees south, 80 degrees east; 55 degrees south, 80 degrees east; 55 degrees south, 150 degrees east; 60 degrees south, 150 degrees east; 60 degrees south; 50 degrees west; 50 degrees south, 50 degrees west; and 50 degrees south, 0 degrees.

(2) ANTARCTIC MARINE LIVING RESOURCES.—The term "Antarctic marine living resources" means the population of finfish, molluscs, crustaceans and all other species of living organisms, including birds, found south of the Antarctic Convergence.

(3) COMMISSION.—The term "Commission" means the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources established pursuant to article VII of the Convention.

(4) CONVENTION.—The term "Convention" means the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, done at Canberra, Australia, May 7, 1980, and entered into forces with respect to the United States on April 7, 1982.

(5) HARVESTING OR OTHER ASSOCIATED ACTIVITIES.—The terms "harvesting" and "harvesting or other associated activities" mean—

(A) the harassing, molesting, harming, pursuing, hunting, shooting, wounding, killing, trapping, or capturing of Antarctic marine living resources;

(B) attempting to engage in any activity set forth in subparagraph (A);

(C) any other activity which can reasonably be expected to result in any activity described in subparagraph (A); and

(D) any operations at sea in support of, or in preparation for, any activity described in subparagraphs (A) through (C).

(6) HARVEST.—The term "harvest" means to engage in harvesting or other associated activities.

(7) IMPORT.—The term "import" means to land on, bring into, or introduce into, or attempt to land on, bring into, or introduce into, any place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, whether or not such landing constitutes an importation within the meaning of the customs laws of the United States.

(8) PERSON.—The term "person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, trust, association, and any other entity subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

---

[3] 16 U.S.C. 2432.

(9) SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE.—The term "Scientific Committee" means the Scientific Committee for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources established pursuant to article IV of the Convention.

(10) VESSEL OF THE UNITED STATES.—The term "vessel of the United States" means—

(A) a vessel documented under chapter 121 of title 46, United States Code, or a vessel numbered as provided in chapter 123 of that title:

(B) a vessel owned in whole or in part by—

(i) the United States or a territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States;

(ii) a State or political subdivision thereof;

(iii) a citizen or national of the United States; or

(iv) a corporation created under the laws of the United States or any state, the District of Columbia, or any territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States;

unless the vessel has been granted the nationality of a foreign nation in accordance with Article 5 of the 1958 Convention on the High Seas; and

(C) a vessel that was once documented under the laws of the United States and, in violation of the laws of the United States, was either sold to a person not a citizen of the United States or placed under foreign registry or a foreign flag, whether or not the vessel has been granted the nationality of a foreign nation in accordance with Article 5 of the 1958 Convention on the High Seas.

(11) VESSEL SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.—The term "vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States" includes a vessel without nationality or a vessel assimilated to a vessel without nationality, in accordance with paragraph (2) of Article 6 of the 1958 Convention on the High Seas.

SEC. 304.[4] REPRESENTATIVES

(a) REPRESENTATIVE TO THE COMMISSION.—The Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce and the Director of the National Science Foundation, shall appoint an officer or employee of the United States as the United States representative to the Commission.

(b) REPRESENTATIVE TO THE SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE.—The Secretary of Commerce and the Director of the National Science Foundation, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, shall designate the United States representative to the Scientific Committee.

(c) COMPENSATION.—The United States representatives to the Commission and the Scientific Committee shall receive no additional compensation by reason of their services as such representatives.

---

[4] 16 U.S.C. 2433.

SEC. 305.[5] CONSERVATION MEASURE; SYSTEM OF OBSERVATION AND INSPECTION.

(a) Conservation measures.—The Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce and the Director of the National Science Foundation, is authorized—

(A) to decide on behalf of the United States whether the United States is unable to accept or can no longer accept a conservation measure adopted by Commission pursuant to Article IX of the Convention, and

(B) to notify the Commission of any such decision in accordance with Article IX of the Convention.

(2) The Secretary of State shall—

(A) publish in the Federal Register, if practicable, timely notice of each proposed decision under paragraph (1) and invite written public comment regarding it; and

(B) publish in the Federal Register notice of each notification made to the Commission under paragraph (1).

(b) System of observation and inspection.—The Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce, the Director of the National Science Foundation and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, is authorized to agree on behalf of the United States to the establishment of a system of observation and inspection, and to interim arrangements pending establishment of such a system, pursuant to Article XXIV of the Convention.

(c) Communications from the Commission.—The Secretary of State is further authorized to receive, on behalf of the United States Government, reports, requests, and other communications from the Commission and to take appropriate action on them, either directly or by reference to the appropriate authority.

SEC. 306.[5a] UNLAWFUL ACTIVITIES.

It is unlawful for any person—

(1) to engage in harvesting or other associated activities in violation of the provisions of the Convention or in violation of a conservation measure in force with respect to the United States pursuant to Article IX of the Convention;

(2) to violate any regulation promulgated under this title;

(3) to ship, transport, offer for sale, sell, purchase, import, export, or have custody, control or possession of, any Antarctic marine living resource (or part or product thereof) which he knows, or reasonably should have known, was harvested in violation of a conservation measure in force with respect to the United States pursuant to Article IX of the Convention or in violation of any regulation promulgated under this title, without regard to the citizenship of the person that harvested, or vessel that was used in the harvesting of, the Antarctic marine living resource (or part or product thereof);

(4) to refuse to permit any authorized officer or employee of the United States to board a vessel of the United States or a vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States for purposes of conducting any search or inspection in connection

---

[5] U.S.C. 2434.

[5a] 16 U.S.C. 2435.

with the enforcement of the Convention, this title, or any regulations promulgated under this title;

(5) to assault, resist, oppose, impede, intimidate, or interfere with any authorized officer or employee of the United States in the conduct of any search or inspection described in paragraph (4);

(6) to resist a lawful arrest or detention for any act prohibited by this section; or

(7) to interfere with, delay, or prevent by any means, the apprehension, arrest, or detention of another person, knowing that such other person has committed any act prohibited by this section.

SEC. 307.[6] REGULATIONS.

The Secretary of Commerce, after consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, and the heads of other appropriate departments or agencies of the United States, shall promulgate such regulations as are necessary and appropriate to implement the provisons of this title.

SEC. 308.[7] CIVIL PENALTIES.

(a) ASSESSMENT OF PENALTIES.—(1) Any person who is found by the Secretary of Commerce, after notice and opportunity for a hearing in accordance with subsection (b), to have committed any act prohibited by section 306 shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty. The amount of the civil penalty shall not exceed $5,000 for each violation unless the prohibited act was knowingly committed, in which case the amount of the civil penalty shall not exceed $10,000 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate violation for purposes of this subsection. The amount of any civil penalty shall be assessed by the Secretary of Commerce by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Secretary of Commerce shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the prohibited acts committed, and, with respect to the person committing the violation, the degree of culpability, and history of prior offenses, ability to pay, and such other matters as justice may require, to the extent that such information is reasonably available to the Secretary.

(2) The Secretary of Commerce may compromise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions, any civil penalty which is subject to imposition or which has been imposed under this section, until such time as the matter is referred to the Attorney General under subsection (c) of this section.

(b) HEARINGS.—Hearings for the assessment of civilian penalties under subsection (a) shall be conducted in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code. For the purposes of conducting any such hearing, the Secretary of Commerce may issue subpoenas for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of relevant papers, books, and documents, and may administer oaths. Witnesses summoned shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States. In case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena served upon any person pursuant to this subsection, the district court of the United States for any district in which such person is found, resides, or transacts business, upon application by the Attorney General of the United States and after notice to such person, shall have jurisdiction to issue an order requiring such person to appear and give testimony before the Secretary of Commerce or to appear and produce documents before the Secretary of Commerce, or both, and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.

---

[6] 16 U.S.C. 2436.

[7] 16 U.S.C. 2437.

(c) REVIEW OF CIVIL PENALTY.—Any person against whom a civil penalty is assessed under subsection (a) of this section may obtain review thereof in the appropriate district court of the United States by filing a notice of appeal in such court within 30 days from the date of such order and by simultaneously sending a copy of such notice by certified mail to the Secretary of Commerce, the Attorney General, and the appropriate United States Attorney. The Secretary of Commerce shall promptly refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States, who shall file in such court a certified copy of the record upon which the violation was found or such penalty imposed, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. The court shall set aside the findings and order of the Secretary if the findings and order are found to be unsupported by substantial evidence, as provided in section 706(2)(E) of title 5, United States Code.

(d) RECOVERY OF CIVIL PENALTIES.—The Attorney General of the United States may seek to recover in any appropriate district court of the United States (1) any civil penalty imposed under this section that has become a final and unappealable order and has been referred to the Attorney General by the Secretary of Commerce or (2) any final judgment rendered under this section in favor of the United States by an appropriate court.

(e) PENALTIES UNDER OTHER LAWS.—The assessment of a civil penalty under subsection (a) for any act shall not be deemed to preclude the assessment of a civil penalty for such act under any other law.

SEC. 309.[8] CRIMINAL OFFENSES.

(a) OFFENSES.—A person is guilty of an offense if that person commits any act prohibited by paragraph (4), (5), (6), or (7) of section 306.

(b) PUNISHMENT.—Any offense described in subsection (a) is punishable by a fine of $50,000 or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both.

(c) OFFENSES UNDER OTHER LAWS.—A conviction under subsection (a) for any act shall not be deemed to preclude a conviction for such act under any other law.

SEC. 310.[9] ENFORCEMENT.

(a) RESPONSIBILITY.—The provisions of this title shall be enforced by the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating. Such Secretaries may utilize by agreement, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise, the personnel, services, and facilities of any other department or agency of the United States in the performance of such duties.

---

[8] 16 U.S.C. 2348.

[9] 16 U.S.C. 2349.

(d) POWERS OF AUTHORIZED OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES.—Any officer or employee of the United States who is authorized (by the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, or the head of any department or agency of the United States which has entered into an agreement with either Secretary under subsection (a)) to enforce the provisions of this title and of any regulation promulgated under this title may, in enforcing such provisions—

(1) secure, execute, and serve and order, warrant, subpena, or other process, which is issued under the authority of the United States;

(2) search without warrant any person, place, vehicle or aircraft subject to the jurisdiction of the United States where there are reasonable grounds to believe that a person has committed or is attempting to commit an act prohibited by section 306;

(3) with or without a warrant board and search or inspect any vessel of the United States or vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

(4) seize without warrant—

(A) any evidentiary item where there are reasonable grounds to believe that a person has committed or is attempting to commit an act prohibited by section 306;

(B) any Antarctic marine living resources (or part or product thereof) with respect to which such an act is committed,

(C) any vessel of the United States (including its gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo), any vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (including its gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo), and any vehicle, aircraft, or other means of transportation subject to the jurisdiction of the United States used in connection with such an act, and

(D) any guns, traps, nets, or equipment used in connection with such an act;

(5) offer and pay rewards for services or information which may lead to the apprehension of persons violating such provisions;

(6) make inquiries, and administer to, or take from, any person an oath, affirmation, or affidavit, concerning any matter which is related to the enforcement of such provisions;

(7) in coordination with the Secretary of the Treasury, detain for inspection and inspect any package, crate, or other container, including its contents, and all accompanying documents, upon importation into, or exportation from, the United States;

(8) make an arrest with or without a warrant with respect to any act prohibited by paragraph (4), (5), (6), or (7) of section 306 if such officer or employee has reasonable grounds to believe that the person to be arrested is committing such act in his or her presence or view or has committed such act;

(9) exercise enforcement powers conferred on such officer or employee under a system of observation and inspection, or interim arrangements pending the establishment of such system, which the Secretary of State has agreed to on behalf of the United States pursuant to section 305(b); and

(10) exercise any other authority which such officer or employee is permitted by law to exercise.

(c) SEIZURE.—Subject to the succeeding provision of this subsection, any property or item seized pursuant to subsection (b) shall be held by any officer or employee of the United States, who is authorized by the Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, pending the disposition of civil or criminal proceedings concerning the violation relating to the property or item, or the institution of an action in rem for the forfeiture of such property or item. Such authorized officer or employee may, upon the order of a court of competent jurisdiction, either release such seized property or item to the world or destroy such property or item, when the cost of maintenance of the property or item pending the disposition of the case is greater than the legitimate market value of the property or item. Such authorized officer or employee and all officers or employees acting by or under his or her direction shall be indemnified from any penalties or actions for damages for so releasing or destroying such property or item. Such authorized officer or employee may, in lieu of holding such property or item, permit the owner or consignee thereof to post a bond or other satisfactory surety.

(d) FORFEITURE.—(1) Any Antarctic marine living resources (or part or product thereof) with respect to which an act prohibited by section 306 is committed, any vessel of the United States (including its gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo), vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (including its gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo), or vessel, vehicle, or aircraft or other means of transportation subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, which is used in connection with an act prohibited by section 306, and all guns, traps, nets, and other equipment used in connection with such act, shall be subject to forfeiture to the United States.

(2) Upon the forfeiture to the United States of any property or item described in paragraph (1), or upon the abandonment or waiver of any claim to any such property or item, it shall be disposed by the Secretary of Commerce, or the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, as the case may be, in such a manner, consistent with the purposes of this title, as may be prescribed by regulations.

(e) APPLICATION OF CUSTOMS LAWS.—All provisions of law relating to the seizure, forfeiture, and condemnation of property (including vessels) for violation of the customs laws, the disposition of such property of the proceeds from the sale thereof, and the remission or mitigation of such forfeiture, shall apply to the seizures and forfeitures incurred, or alleged to have been incurred, and the compromise of claims, under the provisions of this title, insofar as such provisions of law are applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this title; except that all powers, rights, and duties conferred or imposed by the customs law upon any officer or employee of the Customs Service may, for the purposes of this title, also be exercised or performed by the Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, or by such officers or employees of the United States as each Secretary may designate.

SEC. 311.[10] JURISDICTION OF COURTS.

The district courts of the United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any case or controversy arising under the provisions of this title or of any regulation promulgated under this title.

SEC. 312.[11] FEDERAL AGENCY COOPERATION.

(a) RESPONSIBILITIES.—(1) For the purpose of carrying out the policies and objectives of the Convention or to implement any decision of the Commission—

(A) the Director of the National Science Foundation, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies of the United States, shall continue to support basic research investigations of the Antarctic marine ecosystem as a part of the United States Antarctic Program;

(B) the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Director of the National Science Foundation, the Secretary of State and the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies, shall design and conduct the program of directed scientific research as set forth in paragraph 2 supplemental to and coordinated with the United States Antarctic Program; and

(C) the Secretary of Commerce and the Director of the National Science Foundation, in consultation with the Secretary of State, may furnish facilities and personnel to the Commission in order to assist the Commission in carrying out its functions.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Director of the National Science Foundation, and other appropriate Federal officials, shall prepare a plan, which shall be updated annually, for conducting the directed research program required under paragraph (1)(B) for each period of three consecutive fiscal years occurring during the period beginning on October 1, 1985, and ending on September 30, 1991. The Plan shall—

(i) describe priority directed research needs for the implementation of the Convention;

(ii) identify which of those needs are to be fulfilled by the United States; and

(iii) specify the design of the research referred to in paragraph (1)(B) and the funds, personnel, and facilities required for the research, including, in particular, the need for and cost of enhanced ship capacity.

(B) In preparing the plan referred to in subparagraph (A), the Secretary of Commerce shall take into account, in addition to any other matters the Secretary considers appropriate, the possibilities of securing productive results, the minimization of duplication, and the methods for monitoring and evaluating a project.

---

[10] 16 U.S.C. 2440.

[11] 16 U.S.C. 2441.

(C) The Secretary of Commerce shall submit to the Congress each year the plan required under subparagraph (A). That part of the plan covering fiscal years 1986 through 1988 shall be submitted not later than October 1, 1985. That part of the plan covering each 3-fiscal-year period thereafter shall be submitted not later than the February 1 occurring before the beginning of the first fiscal year covered by that part of the plan.

(b) CONSULTATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES.—In carrying out their functions under this section, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Director of the National Science Foundation shall consult, as appropriate, with the Marine Mammal Commission and with other departments and agencies of the United States.

(c) ICEBREAKING.—The Department of Transportation shall facilitate planning for the design, procurement, maintenance, deployment, and operation of icebreakers needed to provide a platform for Antarctic research. All funds necessary to support icebreaking operations, except for recurring incremental costs associated with specific projects, shall be allocated to the United States Coast Guard.

SEC. 313.[12] RELATIONSHIP TO EXISTING TREATIES AND STATUTES.

(a) IN GENERAL. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as contravening or superseding (1) the provisions of any international treaty, convention, or agreement, if such treaty, convention or agreement is in force with respect to the United States on the date of the enactment of this title, or (2) the provisions of any statute which implements any such treaty, convention, or agreement. Nothing in this title shall be construed as contravening or superseding the provisions of any statute enacted before the date of the enactment of this title which may otherwise apply to Antarctic marine living resources.

(b) APPLICATION OF MORE RESTRICTIVE PROVISIONS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent the application of provisions of the Convention, conservation measures adopted by the Commission pursuant to article IX of the Convention, or regulations promulgated under this title, which are more restrictive than the provisions of, measures adopted under, or regulations promulgated under, the treaties or statutes described in subsection (a).

SEC. 314.[13] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There are authorized to be appropriated, out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such sums as may be necessary for carrying out the provisions of this title, including, but not limited to—

(1) necessary travel expenses of the United States representatives referred to in section 304, alternate United States representatives, and authorized advisers and experts, in accordance with sections 5701 through 5708, 5731, and 5733 of title 5 United States Code, and the regulations issued under those sections;

---

[12] 16 U.S.C. 2442.
[13] 16 U.S.C. 2443.

(2) The United States contribution to the budget of the Commission as provided in article XIX of the Convention; and

(3) the directed research program and the furnishing of facilities and personnel to the Commission referred to in section 312.

SEC. 315.[14] SEVERABILITY.

If any provision of this title or the application of this title to any person or circumstance is held invalid, neither the remainder of this title nor the application of that provision to other persons or circumstances shall be affected thereby.

---

[14] 16 U.S.C. 2444.

M. AVIATION, SPACE, AND INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC COOPERATION

CONTENTS

Page
1. Antihijacking measures 1341
    a. Antihijacking Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-366) (partial text) 1341
    b. Suspension of Foreign Air Transportation to Lebanon by U.S. Air Carriers and of Foreign Air Transportation by Lebanese Carriers. (Presidential Determination 85-14) 1347
2. International Cooperation in Scientific Research 1348
    a. National Science Foundation Act of 1950, as amended (Public Law 81-507) (partial text) 1348
    b. National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-568) (partial text) 1349
    c. National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, 1976 (Public Law 94-39) (partial text) 1350
    d. Cooperative East-West Ventures in Space (Public Law 98-562) 1352
3. Arctic Research 1353
    a. Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984 (title I of Public Law 98-373) .. 1353
    b. Executive Order 12501 (Arctic Research) 1361

1. Antihijacking Measures

a. Antihijacking Act of 1974

Title I of Public Law 93-366 [S. 39], 88 Stat. 409, approved August 5, 1974

AN ACT To amend the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 to implement the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft; to provide a more effective program to prevent aircraft piracy; and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—ANTIHIJACKING ACT OF 1974

Sec. 101. This title may be cited as the "Antihijacking Act of 1974".

Sec. 102. Section 101(32) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1301(32)), relating to the definition of the term "special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States", is amended to read as follows:

"(32)[1] The term 'special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States' includes—

"(a) civil aircraft of the United States;

"(b) aircraft of the national defense forces of the United States;

"(c) any other aircraft within the United States;

"(d) any other aircraft outside the United States—

"(i) that has its next scheduled destination or last point of departure in the United States, if that aircraft next actually lands in the United States; or

"(ii) having 'an offense', as defined in the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft,[1] committed abroad, if that aircraft lands in the United States with the alleged still aboard; and

"(e) other aircraft leased without crew to a lessee who has his principal place of business in the United States, or if none, who has his permanent residence in the United States;

while that aircraft is in flight, which is from the moment when all external doors are closed following embarkation until the moment when one such door is opened for disembarkation or in the case of a forced landing, until the competent authorities take over the responsibility for the aircraft and for the persons and property aboard.".

Sec. 103. (a) Paragraph (2) of subsection (i) of section 902 of such Act (49 U.S.C. 1472), relating to the definition of the term "aircraft piracy", is amended by striking out "threat of force or violence and" and inserting in lieu thereof "threat of force or violence, or by any other form of intimidation, and".

---

[1] This paragraph has been renumbered on several occasions and is now paragraph (38).

(b) Section 902 of such Act is further amended by redesignating subsections (n) and (o) as subsections (o) and (p), respectively, and by inserting immediately after subsection (m) the following new subsection:

"AIRCRAFT PIRACY OUTSIDE SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES

"(n)(1) Whoever aboard an aircraft in flight outside the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States commits 'an offense', as defined in the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft,[2] and is afterward found in the United States shall be punished—

"(A) by imprisonment for not less than 20 years; or

"(B) if the death of another person results from the commission or attempted commission of the offense, by death or by imprisonment for life.

"(2) A person commits 'an offense', as defined in the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft when, while aboard an aircraft in flight, he—

"(A) unlawfully, by force or threat thereof, or by any other form of intimidation, seizes, or exercises control of that aircraft, or attempts to perform any such act; or

"(B) is an accomplice of a person who performs or attempts to perform any such act.

"(3) This subsection shall only be applicable if the place of takeoff or the place of actual landing of the aircraft on board which the offense, as defined in paragraph (2) of this subsection, is committed is situated outside the territory of the State of registration of that aircraft.

"(4) For purposes of this subsection an aircraft is considered to be in flight from the moment when all the external doors are closed following embarkation until the moment when one such door is opened for disembarkation, or in the case of a forced landing, until the competent authorities take over responsibility for the aircraft and for the persons and property aboard.".

(c) Subsection (o) of such section 902, as so redesignated by subsection (b) of this section, is amended by striking out "subsections (i) through (m)" and inserting in lieu thereof "subsections (i) through (n)".

Sec. 104. (a) Section 902(i)(1) is [sic] the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1472(i)(1)) is amended to read as follows:

"(1) Whoever commits or attempts to commit aircraft piracy, as herein defined, shall be punished—

"(A) by imprisonment for not less than 20 years; or

"(B) if the death of another person results from the commission or attempted commission of the offense, by death or by imprisonment for life.".

(b) Section 902(i) of such Act is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

---

[2] 22 UST 1641; TIAS 7192. See vol. III, sec. M for text.

"(3) An attempt to commit aircraft piracy shall be within the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States even though the aircraft is not in flight at the time of such attempt if the aircraft would have been within the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States had the offense of aircraft piracy been completed.".

Sec. 105. Section 903 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1473), relating to venue and prosecution of offenses, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"PROCEDURE IN RESPECT OF PENALTY FOR AIRCRAFT PIRACY

"(c)(1) A person shall be subjected to the penalty of death for any offense prohibited by section 902(i) or 902(n) of this Act only if a hearing is held in accordance with this subsection.

"(2) When a defendant is found guilty of or pleads guilty to an offense under section 902(i) or 902(n) of this Act for which one of the sentences provided is death, the judge who presided at the trial or before whom the guilty plea was entered shall conduct a separate sentencing hearing to determine the existence or nonexistence of the factors set forth in paragraphs (6) and (7), for the purpose of determining the sentence to be imposed. The hearing shall not be held if the Government stipulates that none of the aggravating factors set forth in paragraph (7) exists or that one or more of the mitigating factors set forth in paragraph (6) exists. The hearings shall be conducted—

"(A) before the jury which determined the defendant's guilt;

"(B) before a jury impaneled for the purpose of the hearing if—

"(i) the defendant was convicted upon a plea of guilty;

"(ii) the defendant was convicted after a trial before the court sitting without a jury; or

"(iii) the jury which determined the defendant's guilt has been discharged by the court for good cause; or

"(C) before the court alone, upon the motion of the defendant and with the approval of the court and of the Government.

"(3) In the sentencing hearing the court shall disclose to the defendant or his counsel all material contained in any presentence report, if one has been prepared, except such material as the court determines is required to be withheld for the protection of human life or for the protection of the national security. Any presentence information withheld from the defendant shall not be considered in determining the existence or the nonexistence of the factors set forth in paragraph (6) or (7). Any information relevant to any of the mitigating factors set forth in paragraph (6) may be presented by either the Government or the defendant, regardless of its admissibility under the rules governing admission of evidence at criminal trials; but the admissibility of information relevant to any of the aggravating factors set forth in paragraph (7) shall be governed by the rules governing the admission of evidence at criminal trials. The Government and the defendant shall be permitted to rebut any information received at the hearing, and shall be given fair opportunity to present argument as to the adequacy of the information to establish the existence of any of the factors set forth in paragraph (6) or (7). The burden of establishing the existence of any of the factors set forth in paragraph (7) is on the Government. The burden of establishing the existence of any of the factors set forth in paragraph (6) is on the defendant.

"(4) The jury or, if there is no jury, the court shall return a special verdict setting forth its findings as to the existence or nonexistence of each of the factors set forth in paragraph (6) and as to the existence or nonexistence of each of the factors set forth in paragraph (7).

"(5) If the jury or, if there is no jury, the court finds by a preponderance of the information that one or more of the factors set forth in paragraph (7) exists and that none of the factors set forth in paragraph (6) exists, the court shall sentence the defendant to death. If the jury or, if there is no jury, the court finds that none of the aggravating factors set forth in paragraph (7) exists, or finds that one or more of the mitigating factors set forth in paragraph (6) exists, the court shall not sentence the defendant to death but shall impose any other sentence provided for the offense for which the defendant was convicted.

"(6) The court shall not impose the sentence of death on the defendant if the jury or, if there is no jury, the court finds by a special verdict as provided in paragraph (4) that at the time of the offense—

"(A) he was under the age of eighteen;

"(B) his capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of his conduct or to conform his conduct to the requirements of law was significantly impaired, but not so impaired as to constitute a defense to prosecution;

"(C) he was under unusual and substantial duress, although not such duress as to constitute a defense to prosecution;

"(D) he was a principal (as defined in section 2(a) of title 18 of the United States Code) in the offense, which was committed by another, but his participation was relatively minor, although not so minor as to constitute a defense to prosecution; or

"(E) he could not reasonably have foreseen that his conduct in the course of the commission of the offense for which he was convicted would cause, or would create a grave risk of causing death to another person.

"(7) If no factor set forth in paragraph (6) is present, the court shall impose the sentence of death on the defendant if the jury or, if there is no jury, the court finds by a special verdict as provided in paragraph (4) that—

"(A) the death of another person resulted from the commission of the offense but after the defendant had seized or exercised control of the aircraft; or

"(B) the death of another person resulted from the commission or attempted commission of the offense, and—

"(i) the defendant has been convicted of another Federal or State offense (committed either before or at the time of the commission or attempted commission of the offense) for which a sentence of life imprisonment or death was imposable;

"(ii) the defendant has previously been convicted of two or more State or Federal offenses with a penalty of more than one year imprisonment (committed on different occasions before the time of the commission or attempted commission of the offense), involving the infliction of serious bodily injury upon another person;

"(iii) in the commission or attempted commission of the offense, the defendant knowingly created a grave risk of death to another person in addition to the victim of the offense or attempted offense; or

"(iv) the defendant committed or attempted to commit the offense in an especially heinous, cruel, or depraved manner.".

Sec. 106. Title XI of such Act (49 U.S.C. 1501-1513) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sections:

"SUSPENSION OF AIR SERVICES

"SEC. 1114. (a) Whenever the President determines that a foreign nation is acting in a manner inconsistent with the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft,[1] or if he determines that a foreign nation permits the use of territory under its jurisdiction as a base of operations or training or as a sanctuary for, or in any way arms, aids, or abets, any terrorist organization which knowingly uses the illegal seizure of aircraft or the threat thereof as an instrument of policy, he may, without notice or hearing and for as long as he determines necessary to assure the security of aircraft against unlawful seizure, suspend (1) the right of any air carrier or foreign air carrier to engage in foreign air transportation, and the right of any person to operate aircraft in foreign air commerce, to and from that foreign nation, and (2) the right of any foreign air carrier to engage in foreign air transportation, and the right of any foreign person to operate aircraft in foreign air commerce, between the United States and any foreign nation which maintains air service between itself and that foreign nation. Notwithstanding section 1102 of this Act, the President's authority to suspend rights under this section shall be deemed to be a condition to any certificate of public convenience and necessity or foreign air carrier or foreign aircraft permit issued by the Civil Aeronautics Board and any air carrier operating certificate or foreign air carrier operating specification issued by the Secretary of Transportation.

"(b) It shall be unlawful for any air carrier or foreign air carrier to engage in foreign air transportation, or for any person to operate aircraft in foreign air commerce in violation of the suspension of rights by the President under this section.

"SECURITY STANDARDS IN FOREIGN AIR TRANSPORTATION

"SEC. 1115. (a) Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this section the Secretary of State shall notify each nation with which the United States has a bilateral air transport agreement or, in the absence of such agreement, each nation whose airline or airlines hold a foreign air carrier permit or permits issued pursuant to section 402 of this Act, of the provisions of subsection (b) of this section.

"(b) In any case where the Secretary of Transportation, after consultation with the competent aeronautical authorities of a foreign nation with which the United States has a bilateral air transport agreement and in accordance with the provisions of that agreement or, in the absence of such agreement, of a nation whose airline or airlines hold a foreign air carrier permit or permits issued pursuant to section 402 of this Act, finds that such nation does not effectively maintain and administer security measures relating to transportation of persons or property or mail in foreign air transportation that are equal to or above the minimum standards which are established pursuant to the Convention on International Civil Aviation,[3] he shall notify that nation of such finding and the steps considered necessary to bring the security measures of that nation to standards at least equal to the minimum standards of such convention. In the event of failure of that nation to take such steps, the Secretary of Transportation, with the approval of the Secretary of State, may withhold, revoke, or impose conditions on the operating authority of the airline or airlines of that nation.".

Sec. 107. The first sentence of section 901(a)(1) of such Act (49 U.S.C. 1471(a)(1)), relating to civil penalties, is amended by inserting ", or of section 1114," immediately before "of this Act".

Sec. 108. Subsection (a) of section 1007 of such Act (49 U.S.C. 1487), relating to judicial enforcement, is amended by inserting "or, in the case of a violation of section 1114 of this Act, the Attorney General," immediately after "duly authorized agents,".

Sec. 109. (a) That portion of the table of contents contained in the first section of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 which appears under the side heading

"Sec. 902. Criminal penalties."

is amended by striking out—

"(n) Investigations by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.
"(o) Interference with aircraft accident investigations."

and inserting in lieu thereof—

"(n) Aircraft piracy outside special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States.
"(o) Investigations by Federal Bureau of Investigation.
"(p) Interference with aircraft accident investigation."

(b) That portion of such table of contents which appears under the side heading

"Sec. 903. Venue and prosecution of offenses."

is amended by adding at the end of the following new item:

"(c) Procedure in respect of penalty for aircraft piracy."

(c) That portion of such table of contents which appears under the center heading "TITLE IX—MISCELLANEOUS" is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new items:

"Sec. 1114. Suspension of air services.
"Sec. 1115. Security standards in foreign air transportation."

* * * * * * *

---

[3] 61 Stat. 1180.

b. Suspension of Foreign Air Transportation to Lebanon by U.S. Air Carriers and of Foreign Air Transportation by Lebanese Carriers

Presidential Determination No. 85-14, July 1, 1985, 50 FR 31835

MEMORANDUM FOR THE HONORABLE ELIZABETH H. DOLE, THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION

By virtue of the authority vested in me by Section 1114(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended ("the Act"), I hereby:

(1) determine that Lebanon is acting in a manner inconsistent with the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft;

(2) suspend the rights of all air carriers within the meaning of Section 101(3) of the Act to engage in foreign air transportation, whether direct or indirect (including through interline agreements), to and from Lebanon; and

(3) suspend the rights of Middle East Airlines Airliban, S.A.L. (MEA), on its own behalf, and Trans-Mediterranean Airways, S.A.L. (TMA), both Lebanese carriers, to engage in foreign air transportation within the meaning of Section 101(24) of the Act.

You are requested to bring this determination and these suspensions immediately to the attention of all air carriers within the meaning of Section 101(3) of the Act and to the attention of MEA and TMA.

This determination shall be published in the Federal Register.

2. International Cooperation in Scientific Research

a. National Science Foundation Act of 1950, as amended

Partial text of Public Law 81-507 [S. 247], 64 Stat. 154, approved May 10, 1950, as amended by Public Law 86-232 [H.R. 8284], 73 Stat. 468, approved September 8, 1959; and by Public Law 90-407 [H.R. 5404], 82 Stat. 365, approved July 18, 1968

* * * * * * *

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH FOREIGN POLICY

Sec. 13.[1] (a) The Foundation is hereby authorized to cooperate in any international scientific research activities consistent with the purposes of this Act and to expand for such international scientific research activities such sums within the limit of appropriated funds as the Foundation may deem desirable. The Director, with the approval of the Board, may defray the expenses of representatives of Government agencies and other organizations and of individual scientists to accredited international scientific congresses and meetings whenever he deems it necessary in the promotion of the objectives of this Act.

(b)(1) The authority to enter into contracts or other arrangements with organizations or individuals in foreign countries and with agencies of foreign countries, as provided in section 11(c), and the authority to cooperate in international scientific research activities as provided in subsection (a) of this section, shall be exercised only with the approval of the Secretary of State, to the end that such authority shall be exercised in such manner as is consistent with the foreign policy objectives of the United States.

(2) If, in the exercise of the authority referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, negotiation with foreign countries or agencies thereof becomes necessary, such negotiation shall be carried on by the Secretary of State in consultation with the Director.[2]

---

[1] 42 U.S.C. 1872.

[2] Subsec. (a), Public Law 86-232, Sept. 8, 1959, 73 Stat. 468, authorized the Foundation, with approval of the Secretary of State, to cooperate in scientific activities rather than scientific research activities, and to grant fellowships or make other arrangements with foreign nationals for scientific study or scientific work in the United States. Subsec. (b)(1) deleted "research" from the phrase "scientific research activities."

Subsec. (a), Public Law 90-407, July 18, 1968, 82 Stat. 365, struck out ", with the approval of the Board," following "The Director" (see 42 U.S.C. 1872).

b. National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958

Partial text of Public Law 85-568 [H.R. 12575], 72 Stat. 426, approved July 29, 1958

AN ACT To provide for research into problems of flight within and outside the Earth's atmosphere, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

Sec. 205.[1] The Administration, under the foreign policy guidance of the President, may engage in a program of international cooperation in work done pursuant to this Act, and in the peaceful application of the results thereof, pursuant to agreements made by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate.

* * * * * * *

---

[1] 42 U.S.C. 2475.

c. National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, 1976 [1]

Partial text of Public Law 94-39 [H.R. 4700], 89 Stat. 218, approved June 19, 1975

AN ACT To authorize appropriations to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration for research and development, construction of facilities, and research and program management, and for other purposes.

* * * * * * *

TITLE IV—UPPER ATMOSPHERIC RESEARCH

PURPOSE AND POLICY

Sec. 401. (a) The purpose of this title is to authorize and direct the Administration to develop and carry out a comprehensive program of research, technology, and monitoring of the phenomena of the upper atmosphere so as to provide for an understanding of and to maintain the chemical and physical integrity of the Earth's upper atmosphere.

(b) The Congress declares that it is the policy of the United States to undertake an immediate and appropriate research, technology, and monitoring program that will provide for understanding the physics and chemistry of the Earth's upper atmosphere.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 402. For the purpose of this title the term "upper atmosphere" means that portion of the Earth's sensible atmosphere above the troposphere.

PROGRAM AUTHORIZED

Sec. 403. (a) In order to carry out the purposes of this title the Administration in cooperation with other Federal agencies, shall initiate and carry out a program of research, technology, monitoring, and other appropriate activities directed to understand the physics and chemistry of the upper atmosphere.

(b) In carrying out the provisions of this title the Administration shall—

(1) arrange for participation by the scientific and engineering community, of both the Nation's industrial organizations and institutions of higher education, in planning and carrying out appropriate research, in developing necessary technology and in making necessary observations and measurements;

(2) provide, by way of grant, contract, scholarships or other arrangements, to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with other laws, for the widest practicable and appropriate

---

[1] 42 U.S.C. 2481-2484.

participation of the scientific and engineering community in the program authorized by this title; and

(3) make all results of the program authorized by this title available to the appropriate regulatory agencies and provide for the widest practicable dissemination of such results.

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

Sec. 404. In carrying out the provisions of this title, the Administration, subject to the direction of the President and after consultation with the Secretary of State, shall make every effort to enlist the support and cooperation of appropriate scientists and engineers of other countries and international organizations.

* * * * * * *

d. Cooperative East-West Ventures in Space

Public Law 98-562 [S.J. Res. 236], 98 Stat. 2914, approved October 30, 1984

JOINT RESOLUTION Relating to cooperative East-West ventures in space.

Whereas the United States and the Soviet Union could soon find themselves in an arms race in space, which is in the interest of no one;

Whereas the prospect of an arms race in space between the United States and the Soviet Union has aroused worldwide concern expressed publicly by the governments of many countries;

Whereas the 1972–1975 Apollo-Soyuz project involving the United States and the Soviet Union and culminating with a joint docking in space was successful, thus proving the practicability of a joint space effort;

Whereas shortly after the completion of the Apollo-Soyuz project, and intended as a followup to it, the United States and the Soviet Union signed an agreement to examine the feasibility of a Shuttle-Salyut program and an international space platform program, but that initiative was allowed to lapse;

Whereas the United States signed a five-year space cooperation agreement with the Soviet Union in 1972, renewed it in 1977, then chose not to renew it in 1982;

Whereas the United States recently proposed to the Soviet Union that the two Nations conduct a joint simulated space rescue mission;

Whereas the Soviet Union has not yet responded to the substance of this proposal; and

Whereas the opportunities offered by space for prodigious achievements in virtually every field of human endeavor, leading ultimately to the colonization of space in the cause of advancing human civilization, would probably be lost irretrievably were space to be made into yet another East-West battleground: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President should—

(1) endeavor, at the earliest practicable date, to renew the 1972–1977 agreement between the United States and the Soviet Union on space cooperation for peaceful purposes;

(2) continue energetically to gain Soviet agreement to the recent United States proposal for a joint simulated space rescue mission;

(3) seek to initiate talks with the Government of the Soviet Union, and with other governments interested for cooperative East-West ventures in space including cooperative ventures in such areas as space medicine and space biology, planetary science, manned and unmanned space exploration.

3. Arctic Research

a. Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984

Title I of Public Law 98–373 [S. 373], 98 Stat. 1242, approved July 31, 1984

AN ACT To provide for a comprehensive national policy dealing with national research needs and objectives in the Arctic, for a National Critical Materials Council, for development of a continuing and comprehensive national materials policy for programs necessary to carry out that policy, including Federal programs of advanced materials research and technology, and for innovation in basic materials industries, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I—ARCTIC RESEARCH AND POLICY

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 101. This title may be cited as the "Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984".

FINDINGS AND PURPOSES

Sec. 102.[1] (a) The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) the Arctic, onshore and offshore, contains vital energy resources that can reduce the Nation's dependence on foreign oil and improve the national balance of payments;

(2) as the Nation's only common border with the Soviet Union, the Arctic is critical to national defense;

(3) the renewable resources of the Arctic, specifically fish and other seafood, represent one of the Nation's greatest commercial assets;

(4) Arctic conditions directly affect global weather patterns and must be understood in order to promote better agricultural management throughout the United States;

(5) industrial pollution not originating in the Arctic region collects in the polar air mass, has the potential to disrupt global weather patterns, and must be controlled through international cooperation and consultation;

(6) the Arctic is a natural laboratory for research into human health and adaptation, physical and psychological, to climates of extreme cold and isolation and may provide information crucial for future defense needs;

(7) atmospheric conditions peculiar to the Arctic make the Arctic a unique testing ground for research into high latitude communications, which is likely to be crucial for future defense needs;

---

[1] 15 U.S.C. 4101.

(8) Arctic marine technology is critical to cost-effective recovery and transportation of energy resources and to the national defense;

(9) the United States has important security, economic, and environmental interests in developing and maintaining a fleet of icebreaking vessels capable of operating effectively in the heavy ice regions of the Arctic;

(10) most Arctic-rim countries, particularly the Soviet Union, possess Arctic technologies far more advanced than those currently available in the United States;

(11) Federal Arctic research is fragmented and uncoordinated at the present time, leading to the neglect of certain areas of research and to unnecessary duplication of effort in other areas of research;

(12) improved logistical coordination and support for Arctic research and better dissemination of research data and information is necessary to increase the efficiency and utility of national Arctic research efforts;

(13) a comprehensive national policy and program plan to organize and fund currently neglected scientific research with respect to the Arctic is necessary to fulfill national objectives in Arctic research;

(14) the Federal Government, in cooperation with State and local governments, should focus its efforts on the collection and characterization of basic data related to biological, materials, geophysical, social, and behavioral phenomena in the Arctic;

(15) research into the long-range health, environmental, and social effects of development in the Arctic is necessary to mitigate the adverse consequences of that development to the land and its residents;

(16) Arctic research expands knowledge of the Arctic, which can enhance the lives of Arctic residents, increase opportunities for international cooperation among Arctic-rim countries, and facilitate the formulation of national policy for the Arctic; and

(17) the Alaskan Arctic provides an essential habitat for marine mammals, migratory waterfowl, and other forms of wildlife which are important to the Nation and which are essential to Arctic residents.

(b) The purposes of this title are—

(1) to establish national policy, priorities, and goals and to provide a Federal program to the Arctic, including natural resources and materials, physical, biological and health sciences, and social and behavioral sciences;

(2) to establish an Arctic Research Commission to promote Arctic research and to recommend Arctic research policy;

(3) to designate the National Science Foundation as the lead agency responsible for implementing Arctic research policy; and

(4) to establish an Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee to develop a national Arctic research policy and a five-year plan to implement that policy.

ARCTIC RESEARCH COMMISSION

Sec. 103.[2] (a) The President shall establish an Arctic Research Commission (hereafter referred to as the "Commission").

(b)(1) The Commission shall be composed of five members appointed by the President, with the Director of the National Science Foundation serving as a nonvoting, ex officio member. The members appointed by the President shall include—

(A) three members appointed from among individuals from academic or other research institutions with expertise in areas of research relating to the Arctic, including the physical, biological, health, environmental, social, and behavioral sciences;

(B) one member appointed from among indigenous residents of the Arctic who are representative of the needs and interests of Arctic residents and who live in areas directly affected by Arctic resource development; and

(C) one member appointed from among individuals familiar with the Arctic and representative of the needs and interests of private industry undertaking resource development in the Arctic.

(2) The President shall designate one of the appointed members of the Commission to be chairperson of the Commission.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, the term of office of each member of the Commission appointed under subsection (b)(1) shall be four years.

(2) Of the members of the Commission originally appointed under subsection (b)(1)—

(A) one shall be appointed for a term of two years;

(B) two shall be appointed for a term of three years; and

(C) two shall be appointed for a term of four years.

(3) Any vacancy occurring in the membership of the Commission shall be filled, after notice of the vacancy is published in the Federal Register, in the manner provided by the preceding provisions of this section, for the remainder of the unexpired term.

(4) A member may serve after the expiration of the member's term of office until the President appoints a successor.

(5) A member may serve consecutive terms beyond the member's original appointment.

(d)(1) Members of the Commission may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code. A member of the Commission not presently employed for compensation shall be compensated at a rate equal to the daily equivalent of the rate for GS–16 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, for each day the member is engaged in the actual performance of his duties as a member of the Commission, not to exceed 90 days of service each year. Except for the purposes of chapter 81 of title 5 (relating to compensation for work injuries) and chapter 171 of title 28 (relating to tort claims), a member of the Commission shall not be considered an employee of the United States for any purpose.

---

[2] 15 U.S.C. 4102.

(2) The Commission shall meet at the call of its Chairman or a majority of its members.

(3) Each Federal agency referred to in section 107(b) may designate a representative to participate as an observer with the Commission. These representatives shall report to and advise the Commission on the activities relating to Arctic research of their agencies.

(4) The Commission shall conduct at least one public meeting in the State of Alaska annually.

DUTIES OF COMMISSION

Sec. 104.[3] (a) The Commission shall—

(1) develop and recommend an integrated national Arctic research policy;

(2) in cooperation with the Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee established under section 107, assist in establishing a national Arctic research program plan to implement the Arctic research policy;

(3) facilitate cooperation between the Federal Government and State and local governments with respect to Arctic research;

(4) review Federal research programs in the Arctic and suggest improvements in coordination among programs;

(5) recommend methods to improve logistical planning and support for Arctic research as may be appropriate and in accordance with the findings and purposes of this title;

(6) suggest methods for improving efficient sharing and dissemination of data and information on the Arctic among interested public and private institutions;

(7) offer other recommendations and advice to the Interagency Committee established under section 107 as it may find appropriate; and

(8) cooperate with the Governor of the State of Alaska and with agencies and organizations of that State which the Governor may designate with respect to the formulation of Arctic research policy.

(b) Not later than January 31 of each year, the Commission shall—

(1) publish a statement of goals and objectives with respect to Arctic research to guide the Interagency Committee established under section 107 in the performance of its duties; and

(2) submit to the President and to the Congress a report describing the activities and accomplishments of the Commission during the immediate preceding fiscal year.

COOPERATION WITH THE COMMISSION

Sec. 105.[4] (a)(1) The Commission may acquire from the head of any Federal agency unclassified data, reports, and other nonproprietary information with respect to Arctic research in the possession of the agency which the Commission considers useful in the discharge of its duties.

---

[3] 15 U.S.C. 4103.

[4] 15 U.S.C. 4104.

(2) Each agency shall cooperate with the Commission and furnish all data, reports, and other information requested by the Commission to the extent permitted by law; except that no agency need furnish any information which it is permitted to withold under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(b) With the consent of the appropriate agency head, the Commission may utilize the facilities and services of any Federal agency to the extent that the facilities and services are needed for the establishment and development of an Arctic research policy, upon reimbursement to be agreed upon by the Commission and the agency head and taking every feasible step to avoid duplication of effort.

(c) All Federal agencies shall consult with the Commission before undertaking major Federal actions relating to Arctic research.

ADMINISTRATION OF THE COMMISSION

Sec. 106.[5] The Commission may—

(1) in accordance with the civil service laws and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code, appoint and fix the compensation of an Executive Director and necessary additional staff personnel, but not to exceed a total of seven compensated personnel;

(2) procure temporary and intermittent services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code;

(3) enter into contracts and procure supplies, services and personal property, and

(4) enter into agreements with the General Services Administration for the procurement of necessary financial and administrative services, for which payment shall be made by reimbursement from funds of the Commission in amounts to be agreed upon by the Commission and the Administrator of the General Services Administration.

LEAD AGENCY AND INTERAGENCY ARCTIC RESEARCH POLICY COMMITTEE

Sec. 107.[6] (a) The National Science Foundation is designated as the lead agency responsible for implementing Arctic research policy, and the Director of the National Science Foundation shall insure that the requirements of section 108 are fulfilled.

(b)(1) The President shall establish an Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee (hereinafter referred to as the "Interagency Committee").

(2) The Interagency Committee shall be composed of representatives of the following Federal agencies or offices:

(A) the National Science Foundation;

(B) the Department of Commerce;

(C) the Department of Defense;

(D) the Department of Energy;

(E) the Department of the Interior;

---

[5] 15 U.S.C. 4105.

[6] 15 U.S.C. 4106.

(F) the Department of State;

(G) the Department of Transportation;

(H) the Department of Health and Human Services;

(I) the National Aeronautics and Space Administration;

(J) the Environmental Protection Agency; and

(K) any other agency or office deemed appropriate.

(3) The representative of the National Science Foundation shall serve as the Chairperson of the Interagency Committee.

DUTIES OF THE INTERAGENCY COMMITTEE

Sec. 108. [7] (a) The Interagency Committee shall—

(1) survey Arctic research conducted by Federal, State, and local agencies, universities, and other public and private institutions to help determine priorities for future Arctic research, including natural resources and materials, physical and biological sciences, and social and behavioral sciences;

(2) work with the Commission to develop and establish an integrated national Arctic research policy that will guide Federal agencies in developing and implementing their research programs in the Arctic;

(3) consult with the Commission on—

(A) the development of the national Arctic research policy and the 5-year plan implementing the policy;

(B) Arctic research programs of Federal agencies;

(C) recommendations of the Commission on future Arctic research; and

(D) guidelines for Federal agencies for awarding and administering Arctic research grants;

(4) develop a 5-year plan to implement the national policy, as provided for in section 109;

(5) provide the necessary coordination, data, and assistance for the preparation of a single integrated, coherent, and multiagency budget request for Arctic research as provided for in section 110;

(6) facilitate cooperation between the Federal Government and State and local governments in Arctic research, and recommend the undertaking of neglected areas of research in accordance with the findings and purposes of this title;

(7) coordinate and promote cooperative Arctic scientific research programs with other nations, subject to the foreign policy guidance of the Secretary of State;

(8) cooperate with the Governor of the State of Alaska in fulfilling its responsibilities under this title;

(9) promote Federal interagency coordination of all Arctic research activities, including—

(A) logistical planning and coordination; and

(B) the sharing of data and information associated with Arctic research, subject to section 552 of title 5, United States Code; and

---

[7] 15 U.S.C. 4107.

(10) provide public notice of its meetings and an opportunity for the public to participate in the development and implementation of national Arctic research policy.

(b) Not later than January 31, 1986, and biennially thereafter, the Interagency Committee shall submit to the Congress through the President, a brief, concise report containing—

(1) a statement of the activities and accomplishments of the Interagency Committee since its last report; and

(2) a description of the activities of the Commission, detailing with particularity the recommendations of the Commission with respect to Federal activities in Arctic research.

5-YEAR ARCTIC RESEARCH PLAN

Sec. 109.[8] (a) The Interagency Committee, in consultation with the Commission, the Governor of the State of Alaska, the residents of the Arctic, the private sector, and public interest groups, shall prepare a comprehensive 5-year program plan (hereinafter referred to as the "Plan") for the overall Federal effort in Arctic research. The Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the President for transmittal to the Congress within one year after the enactment of this Act and shall be revised biennially thereafter.

(b) The Plan shall contain but need not be limited to the following elements:

(1) An assessment of national needs and problems regarding the Arctic and the research necessary to address those needs or problems;

(2) a statement of the goals and objectives of the Interagency Committee for national Arctic research;

(3) a detailed listing of all existing Federal programs relating to Arctic research, including the existing goals, funding levels for each of the 5 following fiscal years, and the funds currently being expended to conduct the programs;

(4) recommendations for necessary program changes and other proposals to meet the requirements of the policy and goals as set forth by the Commission and in the Plan as currently in effect; and

(5) a description of the actions taken by the Interagency Committee to coordinate the budget review process in order to ensure interagency coordination and cooperation in (A) carrying out Federal Arctic research programs, and (B) eliminating unnecessary duplication of effort among these programs.

COORDINATION AND REVIEW OF BUDGET REQUESTS

Sec. 110.[9] (a) The Office of Science and Technology Policy shall—

(1) review all agency and department budget requests related to the Arctic transmitted pursuant to section 108(a)(5), in accordance with the national Arctic research policy and the 5-year program under section 108(a)(2) and section 109, respectively; and

---

[8] 15 U.S.C. 4108.

[9] 5 U.S.C. 4109.

(2) consult closely with the Interagency Committee and the Commission to guide the Office of Science and Technology Policy's efforts.

(b)(1) The Office of Management and Budget shall consider all Federal agency requests for research related to the Arctic as one integrated, coherent, and multiagency request which shall be reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget prior to submission of the President's annual budget requests for its adherence to the Plan. The Commission shall, after submission of the President's annual budget request, review the request and report to Congress on adherence to the Plan.

(2) The Office of Management and Budget shall seek to facilitate planning for the design, procurement, maintenance, deployment, and operations of icebreakers needed to provide a platform for Arctic research by allocating all funds necessary to support icebreaking operations, except for recurring incremental costs associated with specific projects, to the Coast Guard.

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS; NEW SPENDING AUTHORITY

Sec. 111.[10] (a) There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for carrying out this title.

(b) Any new spending authority (within the meaning of section 401 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974) which is provided under this title shall be effective for any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as may be provided in appropriation Acts.

DEFINITION

Sec. 112.[11] As used in this title, the term "Arctic" means all United States and foreign territory north of the Arctic Circle and all United States territory north and west of the boundary formed by the Porcupine, Yukon, and Kuskokwim Rivers; all contiguous seas, including the Arctic Ocean and the Beaufort, Bering, and Chukchi Seas; and the Aleutian chain.

---

[10] 15 U.S.C. 4110.

[11] 15 U.S.C. 4111.

b. Executive Order 12501, January 28, 1985, 50 F.R. 4191

ARCTIC RESEARCH

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984 (Title I of Public Law 98-373) ("the Act"), it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1.

ESTABLISHMENT OF ARCTIC RESEARCH COMMISSION

There is established the Arctic Research Commission.

Sec. 2. Membership of the Commission.

(a) The Commission shall be composed of five members appointed by the President, as follows:

(1) three members appointed from among individuals from academic or other research institutions with expertise in areas of research relating to the Arctic, including the physical, biological, health, environmental, social, and behavioral sciences;

(2) one member appointed from among indigenous residents of the Arctic who are representatives of the needs and interests of Arctic residents and who live in areas directly affected by Arctic resources development; and

(3) one member appointed from individuals familiar with the Arctic and representative of the needs and interests of private industry undertaking resource development in the Arctic.

The Director of the National Science Foundation shall serve as a nonvoting *ex officio* member of the Commission. The President shall designate a Chairperson from among the five voting members of the Commission.

(b) In making initial appointments to the Commission, the President shall designate one member to serve for a term of two years, two members to serve for terms of three years, and two members to serve for terms of four years as provided by Section 103(c) of the Act. Upon the expiration of these initial terms of office, the term of office of each member of the Commission shall be four years.

(c) Each of the Federal agencies represented on the Interagency Committee established by Section 7 of this Order may designate a representative to participate as an observer with the Commission. These representatives shall report to and advise the Commission on the activities of their agencies relating to Arctic research.

Sec. 3. Meetings of the Commission.

The Commission shall meet at the call of the Chairman or a majority of its members. The Commission annually shall conduct at least one public meeting in the State of Alaska.

Sec. 4. Functions of the Commission.

(a) The Commission shall:

(1) develop and recommend an integrated national Arctic research policy;

(2) assist, in cooperation with the Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee established by Section 7 of this Order, in establishing a national Arctic research program plan to implement the Arctic research policy;

(3) facilitate cooperation between the Federal Government and State and local governments with respect to Arctic research;

(4) review Federal research programs in the Arctic and suggest improvements in coordination among programs;

(5) recommend methods to improve logistical planning and support for Arctic research as may be appropriate;

(6) suggest methods for improving efficient sharing and dissemination of data and information on the Arctic among interested public and private institutions;

(7) offer other recommendations and advice to the Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee as it may find appropriate; and

(8) cooperate with the Governor of the State of Alaska, and with agencies and organizations of that State which the Governor may designate, with respect to the formulation of Arctic research policy.

(b) Not later than January 31 of each year, the Commission shall:

(1) submit to the President and Congress a report describing the activities and accomplishments of the Commission during the immediately preceding fiscal year; and

(2) publish a statement of goals and objectives with respect to Arctic research to guide the Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee in the performance of its duties.

Sec. 5. Responsibilities of Federal Agencies.

(a) The heads of Executive agencies shall, to the extent permitted by law, and in accordance with Section 105 of the Act, provide the Commission such information as it may require for purposes of carrying out its functions.

(b) The heads of Executive agencies shall, upon reimbursement to be agreed upon by the Commission and the agency head, permit the Commission to utilize their facilities and services to the extent that the facilities and services are needed for the establishment and development of an Arctic research policy. The Commission shall take every feasible step to avoid duplication of effort.

(c) All Federal agencies shall consult with the Commission before undertaking major Federal actions relating to Arctic research.

Sec. 6. Administration of the Commission. Members of the Commission who are otherwise employed for compensation shall serve without compensation for their work on the Commission, but may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by law for persons serving intermittently in the government service. Members of the Commission who are not otherwise employed for compensation shall be compensated for each day the member is engaged in actual performance of duties as a member, not to exceed 90 days of service each calendar year, at a rate equal to the daily equivalent of the rate for GS–16 of the General Schedule.

Sec. 7. Establishment of Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee. There is established the Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee (the "Interagency Committee"). The National Science Foundation shall serve as lead agency on the Interagency Committee and shall be responsible for implementing Arctic research policy.

Sec. 8. Membership of the Interagency Committee.

The Interagency Committee shall be composed of representatives of the following Federal agencies or their designees:

(a) National Science Foundation;
(b) Department of Commerce;
(c) Department of Defense;
(d) Department of Energy;
(e) Department of Interior;
(f) Department of State;
(g) Department of Transportation;
(h) Department of Health and Human Services;
(i) National Aeronautics and Space Administration;
(j) Environmental Protection Agency;
(k) Office of Science and Technology Policy; and
(l) any other Executive agency that the Director of the National Science Foundation shall deem appropriate. The Director of the National Science Foundation or his designee shall serve as Chairperson of the Interagency Committee.

Sec. 9. Functions of the Interagency Committee. (a) The Interagency Committee shall:

(1) survey Arctic research conducted by Federal, State, and local agencies, universities, and other public and private institutions to help determine priorities for future Arctic research, including natural resources and materials, physical and biological sciences, and social and behavioral sciences;

(2) work with the Commission to develop and establish an integrated national Arctic research policy that will guide Federal agencies in developing and implementing their research programs in the Arctic;

(3) consult with the Commission on:

(a) the development of the national Arctic research policy and the 5-year plan implementing the policy;

(b) Arctic research programs of Federal agencies;

(c) recommendations of the Commission on future Arctic research; and

(d) guidelines for Federal agencies for awarding and administering Arctic research grants;

(4) develop a 5-year plan to implement the national policy, as provided in section 109 of the Act;

(5) provide the necessary coordination, data, and assistance for the preparation of a single integrated, coherent, and multiagency budget request for Arctic research, as provided in section 110 of the Act;

(6) faciliate cooperation between the Federal government and State and local governments in Arctic research, and recommend the undertaking of neglected areas of research;

(7) coordinate and promote cooperative Actic scientific research programs with other nations, subject to the foreign policy guidance of the Secretary of State;

(8) cooperate with the Governor of the State of Alaska in fulfilling its responsibilities under the Act; and

(9) promote Federal interagency coordination of all Arctic research activities, including:

(a) logistical planning and coordination; and

(b) the sharing of data and information associated with Actic research, subject to section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(b) Not later than January 31, 1986, and biennially thereafter, the Interagency Committee shall submit to the Congress through the President a report concerning:

(1) its activities and accomplishments since its last report; and

(2) the activities of the Commission, detailing with paticularity the recommendations of the Commission with respect to Federal activities in Arctic research.

Sec. 10. Public Participation. The Interagency Committee will provide public notice of its meetings and an opportunity for the public to participate in the development and implementation of national Arctic research policy.

Sec. 11. Administration of Interagency Committee. Each agency represented on the Committee shall, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the availability of funds, provide the Committee with such administrative services, facilities, staff, and other support services as may be necessary for effective performances of its functions.

N. OTHER LEGISLATION

CONTENTS

Page

1. Provisions of Law Relating to Travel Outside the United States 1367
   a. Local Currency Availability 1367
   b. Reporting Requirements for House Interparliamentary Groups (Legislative Branch Appropriation Act of 1961, as amended) (partial text) 1370
   c. Availability of Funds for Field Examination of Estimates (Public Law 83-207) (partial text) 1372
2. Legislation Authorizing U.S. Participation in Parliamentary Conferences 1373
   a. Interparliamentary Union 1373
      (1) Public Law 74-170, as amended 1373
      (2) Public Law 85-474, as amended 1375
   b. Canada-United States Interparliamentary Group (Public Law 86-42) 1376
   c. Mexico-United States Interparliamentary Group (Public Law 86-420) 1378
   d. United States Group of the North Atlantic Assembly (Public Law 84-689, as amended) 1380
3. International Claims Settlement Acts 1382
   a. International Claims Settlement Act of 1949, as amended (Public Law 81-455) 1382
   b. Ryukyu Claims Settlement Act (Public Law 89-296) 1430
   c. Micronesian Claims Act of 1971, as amended (Public Law 92-39) 1432
      (1) Civil Government for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, as amended (Public Law 83-451) 1438
      (2) Trust Territory Economic Development Loan Fund, as amended (Public Law 92-257) 1442
   d. Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-127) 1444
   e. Iran Claims Settlement (Public Law 99-93, partial text) 1451
4. Registration of foreign Agents 1454
   a. The Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended (Public Law 75-583) 1454
   b. Contributions by Agents of Foreign Principals and Conflicts of Interest (Public Law 89-486) (partial text) 1469
   c. Agents of Foreign Governments (18 U.S.C. 951) 1471
5. Logan Act—Private Correspondence With Foreign Governments (Public Law 80-772) 1473
6. Restriction on Intelligence Agency Cooperation With South Africa (Public Law 99-569) (partial text) 1474
7. Policy on Recognition of the Palestine Liberation Organization (Public Law 99-591) (partial text) 1475
8. Neutrality Act and Related Material 1476
   a. Neutrality Act of 1939, as amended (Public Resolution 76-54) 1476
   b. Enlistment in Foreign Service (18 U.S.C. 959.) 1483
   c. Expedition Against Friendly Nation—Arming Vessel Against Friendly Nation (18 U.S.C. 960, 962) 1484
   d. Strengthening Armed Vessel of Foreign Nation (18 U.S.C. 961) 1485
9. U.S. Government Opposition to the Practice of Torture (Public Law 98-447) 1486
10. Soviet Destruction of Korean Airliner, Condemnation (Public Law 98-98) 1489
11. United States Armed Forces in Grenada (Public Law 98-181) (partial text) 1491
12. Commission on Ukraine Famine Act 1492
13. Executive Order 12472 (Assignment of National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications Functions) 1496
14. Baltic Freedom Day (Public Law 99-329) 1505

69-799 O - 87 - 44

15. Lithuanian Independence Day (Public Law 99-256) 1507
16. Greek Independence Day (Public Law 99-532) 1508
17. Polish American Heritage Month (Public Law 99-453) 1509
18. National Year of the Americas (Public Law 99-356) 1510
19. Appeal for the Release of Soviet Jewry (Public Law 99-81) 1511
20. National Andrei Sakharov Day (Public Law 99-314) 1512
21. Award of Congressional Gold Medals to Nathan (Anatoly) and Avital Scharansky (Public Law 99-298) 1514
22. National P.O.W./M.I.A. Recognition Day (Public Law 99-340) 1516
23. Bay of Pigs Invasion; Twenty-Fifth Anniversary (Public Law 99-276) 1517
24. United States-Canada Days of Peace and Friendship (Public Law 99-438).... 1518
25. Time of Remembrance for Victims of Terrorism (Public Law 99-403) 1519
26. Achille Lauro Hijackers and other Terrorists: Demand for Apprehension, Prosecution, and Punishment (Public Law 99-177) (partial text) 1520
27. Afghanistan Day (Public Law 99-262) 1521
28. Afghan Alliance (Public Law 99-354) 1522
29. Tercentenary Celebration (Public Law 99-393) 1523
30. National Hungarian Freedom Fighters Day (Public Law 99-488) 1524
31. Inspector General Act of 1978 (Public Law 99-452) 1525
32. Resolution Establishing a Select Committee on Intelligence (S. Res. 400) (partial text) 1536
33. Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence (House Rule XLVIII) (partial text) 1538
34. National Pearl Harbor Remembrance Day (Public Law 99-534) 1539
35. David Ben-Gurion Commemoration (Public Law 99-541) 1540
36. Friendship and Sympathy with the People of El Salvador (Public Law 99-623) 1541
37. National Year of Friendship with Finland (Public Law 99-602) 1542

1. Provisions of Law Relating to Travel Outside the United States

a. Local Currency Availability

Partial text of Public Law 83-665 [H.R. 9678], 68 Stat. 832, approved August 26, 1954, as amended by Public Law 83-778 [H.R. 10051], 68 Stat. 1223, approved September 3, 1954; Public Law 84-726 [H.R. 11356], 70 Stat. 560, approved July 18, 1956; Public Law 85-477 [H.R. 12181], 72 Stat. 268, approved June 30, 1958; Public Law 85-766 [H.R. 13450], 72 Stat. 880, approved August 27, 1958; Public Law 86-472 [H.R. 11510], 74 Stat. 138, approved May 14, 1960; Public Law 86-628 [H.R. 12232], 74 Stat. 460, approved July 12, 1960; Public Law 86-633 [H.R. 11380], 78 Stat. 1015, approved October 7, 1964; Public Law 93-126 [H.R. 7645], 87 Stat. 451 at 452, approved October 18, 1973; Public Law 93-371 [H.R. 14012], 88 Stat. 424, approved August 13, 1974; Public Law 94-59 [H.R. 6950], 89 Stat. 269, approved July 25, 1975; Public Law 94-157 [H.R. 10647], 89 Stat. 826 at 837, approved December 18, 1975; Public Law 94-350 [S. 3168], 90 Stat. 823 at 833, approved July 12, 1976; Public Law 94-440 [H.R. 14238], 90 Stat. 1439 at 1445, approved October 1, 1976; and by Public Law 95-384 [S. 3750], 92 Stat. 730 at 742, approved September 26, 1978

AN ACT To promote the security and foreign policy of the United States by furnishing assistance to friendly nations, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Mutual Security Act of 1954".

* * * * * * *

Sec. 502. * * *

(b)[1] (1)(A) Notwithstanding section 1415 of the Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1953, or any other provision of law—

(i) local currencies owned by the United States which are in excess of the amounts reserved under section 612(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and of the requirements of the United States Government in payment of its obligations outside of the United States, as such requirements may be determined from time to time by the President; and

(ii) any other local currencies owned by the United States in amounts not to exceed the equivalent of $75 per day per person or the maximum per diem allowance established under the authority of subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5 of the United States Code for employees of the United States Government while traveling in a foreign country, whichever is greater, exclusive of the actual cost of transportation;

shall be made available to Members and employees of the Congress for their local currency expenses when authorized as provided in subparagraph (B).

(B) The authorization required for purposes of subparagraph (A) may be provided—

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 1754(b). Subsec. (b) was comprehensively amended and restated by sec. 22 of the International Security Assistance Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 742).

(i) by the Speaker of the House of Representatives in the case of a Member or employee of the House;

(ii) by the chairman of a standing or select committee of the House of Representatives in the case of a member or employee of that committee;

(iii) by the President of the Senate, the President pro tempore of the Senate, the Majority Leader of the Senate, or the Minority Leader of the Senate, in the case of a Member or employee of the Senate;

(iv) by the chairman of a standing, select, or special committee of the Senate in the case of a member or employee of that committee or of an employee of a member of that committee; and

(v) by the chairman of a joint committee of the Congress in the case of a member or employee of that committee.

(C) Whenever local currencies owned by the United States are not otherwise available for purposes of this subsection, the Secretary of the Treasury shall purchase such local currencies as may be necessary for such purposes, using any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

(2) On a quarterly basis, the chairman of each committee of the House of Representatives or the Senate and of each joint committee of the Congress (A) shall prepare a consolidated report (i) which itemizes the amounts and dollar equivalent values of each foreign currency expended and the amounts of dollar expenditures from appropriated funds in connection with travel outside the United States, stating the purposes of the expenditures including per diem (lodging and meals), transportation, and other purposes, and (ii) which shows the total itemized expenditures, by such committee and by each member or employee of such committee (including in the case of a committee of the Senate, each employee of a member of the committee who received an authorization under paragraph (1) from the chairman of the committee); and (B) shall forward such consolidated report to the Clerk of the House of Represenatives (if the committee is a committee of the House of Representatives or a joint committee whose funds are disbursed by the Clerk of the House) or to the Secretary of the Senate (if the committee is a committee of the Senate or a joint committee whose funds are disbursed by the Secretary of the Senate). Each such consolidated report shall be open to public inspection and shall be published in the Congressional Record within ten legislative days after the report is forwarded pursuant to this paragraph. In the case of the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives, such consolidated report may, in the discretion of the chairman of the committee, omit such information as would identify the foreign countries in which members and employees of that committee traveled.

(3)(A) Each Member or employee who receives an authorization under paragraph (1) from the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the President of the Senate, the President pro tempore of the Senate, the Majority Leader of the Senate, or the Minority Leader of the Senate, shall within thirty days after the completion of the travel involved, submit a report setting forth the information specified in paragraph (2), to the extent applicable to the Clerk of the House of Representatives (in the case of a Member of the House or an employee whose salary is disbursed by the Clerk of the House) or the Secretary of the Senate (in the case of a Member of the Senate or an employee whose salary is disbursed by the Secretary of the Senate). In the case of an authorization for a group of Members or employees, such reports shall be submitted for all Members of the group by its chairman, or if there is no designated chairman, by the ranking Member or if the group does not include a Member, by the senior employee in the group. Each report submitted pursuant to this subparagraph shall be open to public inspection.

(B) On a quarterly basis, the Clerk of the House of Representatives and the Secretary of the Senate shall each prepare a consolidation of the reports received by them under this paragraph with respect to expenditures during the preceding quarter by each Member and employee or by each group in the case of expenditures made on behalf of a group which are not allocable to individual members of the group. Each such consolidation shall be open to public inspection and shall be published in the Congressional Record within ten legislative days after its completion.

b. Reporting Requirements for House Interparliamentary Groups

Partial text of Public Law 86-628 [Legislative Branch Appropriation Act of 1961; H.R. 12232], 74 Stat. 446; 22 U.S.C. 276c-1, approved July 12, 1960, as amended by Public Law 90-137 [S. 1872], 81 Stat. 445 at 463, approved November 19, 1967; and by Public Law 94-59 [H.R. 6950], 89 Stat. 269, approved July 25, 1975

AN ACT Making appropriations for the Legislative Branch for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1961, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the Legislative Branch for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1961, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

Sec. 105.[1] * * *

(b) Each chairman or senior member of the House of Representatives and Senate group or delegation of the United States group or delegation to the Interparliamentary Union,[2] the North Atlantic Assembly,[3] the Canada-United States Interparliamentary Group,[4] the Mexico-United States Interparliamentary Group,[5] or any similar interparliamentary group of which the United States is a member or participates, by whom or on whose behalf local currencies owned by the United States are made available and expended and/or expenditures are made from funds appropriated for the expenses of such group or delegation, shall file with the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate in the case of the group or delegation of the Senate, or with the chairman of the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives in the case of the group or delegation of the House, an itemized report showing all such expenditures made by or on behalf of each Member or employee of the group or delegation together with the purposes of the expenditure, including per diem (lodging and meals), transportation, and for other purposes. Within sixty days after the beginning of each regular session of Congress, the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations and the chairman of the Committee on International Relations shall prepare consolidated reports showing with respect to each such group or delegation the total amount expended, the purpose of the expenditures, the amount expended for each such purpose, the names of the Members or employees by or on behalf of whom the expenditures were made and the amount expended by or on behalf of each Member or employee for each such purpose. The consolidated reports prepared by the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate shall be filed with the Secretary of the Senate, and the consolidated reports prepared by the chairman of the Committee on International Relations of the House shall be filed with the Committee on House Administration of the House and shall be open to public inspection.

---

[1] Sec. 105 was amended and restated by sec. 1104 of Public Law 94-59.

[2] See page 1373 for text of Interparliamentary Union Participation Act.

[3] See page 1380 for text of resolution authorizing participation in NATO parliamentary conferences.

[4] See page 1376 for text of resolution authorizing participation in parliamentary conferences with Canada.

[5] See page 1378 for text of resolution authorizing participation in parliamentary conferences with Mexico.

* * * * * * *

c. Availability of Funds for Field Examination of Estimates

Partial text of Public Law 83-207 [H.R. 6200], 67 Stat. 418 at 438, approved August 7, 1953

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1954, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply supplemental appropriations (this Act may be cited as the "Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1954") for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1954, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

§1108. * * *

(g)[1] Amounts available under law are available for field examinations of appropriation estimates. The use of the amounts is subject only to regulations prescribed by the appropriate standing committees of Congress.

---

[1] As originally enacted in Public Law 83-207, this provision was codified at 31 U.S.C. 22a. Public Law 97-258 recodified title 31, changed this provision to 31 U.S.C. 1108(g), and amended the text.

2. Legislation Authorizing U.S. Participation in Parliamentary Conferences[1]

a. Interparliamentary Union

(1) Public Law 74-170 [S. 2276], 49 Stat. 425; 22 U.S.C. 276, approved June 28, 1935, as amended by Public Law 80-409 [S. 1005], 62 Stat. 19, approved February 6, 1948; Public Law 85-477 [H.R. 12181], 72 Stat. 272, approved June 20, 1958; Public Law 87-195 [S. 1983], 75 Stat. 465, approved September 4, 1961; Public Law 87-56 [S. 2996], 76 Stat. 263, approved August 1, 1962; Public Law 88-633 [H.R. 11380], 87 Stat. 1014, approved October 7, 1964; Public Law 90-137 [S. 1872], 81 Stat. 463, approved November 14, 1967; Public Law 92-226 [S. 2819], 86 Stat. 34, approved February 7, 1972; Public Law 93-126 [H.R. 7645], 87 Stat. 452, approved October 18, 1973; Public Law 94-141 [S. 1517], 89 Stat. 756, approved November 29, 1975; Public Law 95-45 [H.R. 5040], 91 Stat. 221 as 223, approved June 15, 1977; and by Public Law 95-426 [H.R. 12598], 92 Stat. 963 at 994, approved October 7, 1978

AN ACT To authorize participation by the United States in the Interparliamentary Union.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That there is authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1976 and for each subsequent fiscal year—

(1) for the annual contribution of the United States toward the maintenance of the Bureau of the Interparliamentary Union for the promotion of international arbitration, an amount equal to 13.61 per centum of the budget of the Interparliamentary Union for the year with respect to which such contribution is to be made if the American group of the Interparliamentary Union has approved such budget; and

(2) to assist in meeting the expenses of the American group for such fiscal year, $90,000,[2] or so much thereof as may be necessary.

Funds made available under paragraph (2) shall be disbursed on vouchers to be approved by the Chairman of the House delegation in the case of delegates from the House of Representatives or the Chairman of the Senate delegation in the case of delegates from the Senate, except that either such Chairman may authorize the executive secretary of the American group to approve such vouchers on his behalf.[3] [4]

---

[1] See page 1370 for laws relating to reporting of expenses incurred in connection with travel outside the United States.

[2] This figure was increased from $45,000 by sec. 710 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1979 (92 Stat. 994).

[3] As amended by sec. 204(a) of Public Law 94-141 (89 Stat. 762). Originally $20,000 annually was authorized with $10,000 authorized for the annual contribution of the United States toward maintenance of the Bureau and $10,000 authorized to meet the expenses of the American group. The authorization figures have been amended eight times. Sec. 204(a) reworded the entire section which had previously read, "That an appropriation of $120,000 annually is authorized, $75,000 of which shall be for the annual contributions of the United States toward the mainte-

Continued

Sec. 2. That the American group of the Interparliamentary Union shall submit to the Congress a report for each fiscal year for which an appropriation is made, including its expenditures under such appropriation.

Sec. 3.[5] There shall be not to exceed twelve delegates from the House of Representatives (at least four of whom shall be from the Committee on International Relations) to each Conference of the Interparliamentary Union, such delegates to be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives. The Chairman or Vice Chairman of the House delegation shall be a member from the Committee on International Relations. The Speaker shall designate the Chairman and the Vice Chairman of the House delegation for each such Conference.

Sec. 4.[6] Senate delegates to each conference of the Interparliamentary Union, and to all other parliamentary conferences, shall be designated by the President of the Senate upon recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the Senate. Unless the President of the Senate, upon the recommendation of the majority leader, determines otherwise, the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Senate delegation shall be a Member from the Foreign Relations Committee. Not fewer than two Senators designated to be in the Senate delegation to each conference of the Interparliamentary Union shall be members of the Committee on Foreign Relations.

Sec. 5.[6] After December 31, 1977, the executive secretary of the American group of the Interparliamentary Union shall be an officer or employee of the Senate or the House of Representatives and shall be appointed—

(1) by the Chairman of the Senate delegation upon recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the Senate for service during odd-numbered Congresses; and

(2) by the Chairman of the House delegation for service during even-numbered Congresses.

Sec. 6.[6] The certificate of the Chairman of the respective delegation to the Interparliamentary Union (or the certificate of the executive secretary of the American group if the Chairman delegates such authority to him) shall be final and conclusive upon the accounting officers in the auditing of all accounts of the House and Senate delegations to the Interparliamentary Union.

---

nance of the Bureau of the Interparliamentary Union for the promotion of international arbitration; and $45,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, to assist in meeting the expense of the American group of the Interparliamentary Union for each fiscal year for which an appropriation is made, such appropriation to be disbursed on vouchers to be approved by the president and executive secretary of the American Group."

[4] Sec. 4(d)(1) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 223) struck out the words "president and the executive secretary of the American group" and inserted the words to this point beginning with, "Chairman of the House delegation * * *".

[5] Sec. 3, as added by sec. 204(b) of Public Law 94-141 (89 Stat. 762), was amended and restated by sec. 4(d)(2) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 223).

[6] Secs. 4, 5, and 6 were added by sec. 44(d)(3) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 223).

(2) Designation of Senate delegates to Conferences of the Interparliamentary Union

Public Law 85-474 [H.R. 12428], 72 Stat. 244 at 246; 22 U.S.C. 276c, approved June 30, 1958, as amended by Public Law 94-141 [S. 1517], 89 Stat. 756, approved November 29, 1975

On and after June 30, 1958, Senate delegates to Conferences of the Interparliamentary Union shall be designated by the Presiding Officer of the Senate. Not less than two Senators so designated shall be members of the Committee on Foreign Relations.[7]

---

[7] The last sentence was added by sec. 204(c) of Public Law 94-141.

b. Canada-United States Interparliamentary Group

Public Law 86-42 [H.J. Res. 254], 73 Stat. 72; 22 U.S.C. 276d-276g, approved June 11, 1959, as amended by Public Law 94-350 [S. 3168], 90 Stat. 823, approved July 12, 1976; and by Public Law 95-45 [H.R. 5040], 91 Stat. 221 at 222, approved June 15, 1977

JOINT RESOLUTION To authorize participation by the United States in parliamentary conference with Canada.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That not to exceed twenty-four Members of Congress shall be appointed to meet jointly and at least annually and when Congress is not in session (except that this restriction shall not apply during the first session of the Eighty-sixth Congress or to meetings held in the United States) with representatives of the House of Commons and Senate of the Canadian Parliament for discussion of common problems in the interests of relations between the United States and Canada. Of the Members of the Congress to be appointed for the purposes of this resolution (hereinafter designated as the United States group) half shall be appointed by the Speaker of the House from Members of the House (not less than four of whom shall be from the International Relations[1] Committee), and half shall be appointed by the President of the Senate upon recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the Senate[2] from Members of the Senate (not less than four of whom shall be from the Foreign Relations Committee).

Such appointments shall be for a period of each meeting of the Canada-United States Interparliamentary group except for the four members of the International Relations[1] Committee and the four members of the Foreign Relations Committee, whose appointments shall be for the duration of each Congress.

The Chairman or Vice Chairman of the House delegation shall be a Member from the International Relations Committee, and, unless the President of the Senate, upon the recommendation of the Majority Leader, determines otherwise, the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Senate delegation shall be a Member from the Foreign Relations Committee.[3]

Sec. 2. An appropriation of $50,000[4] annually is authorized, $25,000[4] of which shall be for the House delegation and $25,000[4] for the Senate delegation, or so much thereof as may be necessary, to assist in meeting the expenses of the United States group of the

---

[1] Sec. 4(a) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 222) substituted "International Relations" in lieu of "Foreign Affairs."

[2] Sec. 4(a)(1) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 222) added the words "upon recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the Senate."

[3] This paragraph was added by Sec. 4(a)(3) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 222).

[4] Sec. 118(a) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1977 (Public Law 94-350) substituted "$50,000" and "$25,000" in lieu of "$30,000" and "$15,000" respectively.

Canada-United States Interparliamentary group for each fiscal year for which an appropriation is made, the House and Senate portions of such appropriation to be disbursed on vouchers to be approved by the Chairman of the House delegation and the Chairman of the Senate delegation, respectively.

Sec. 3. The United States group of the Canada-United States Interparliamentary group shall submit to the Congress a report for each fiscal year for which an appropriation is made including its expenditures under such appropriation.

Sec. 4. The certificate of the Chairman of the House delegation or the Senate delegation of the Canada-United States Interparliamentary group shall hereafter be final and conclusive upon the accounting officers in the auditing of the accounts of the United States group of the Canada-United States Interparliamentary group.

c. Mexico-United States Interparliamentary Group

Public Law 86–420 [H.J. Res. 283], 74 Stat. 40; 22 U.S.C. 276h–276k, approved April 9, 1960; as amended by Public Law 94–350 [S. 3168], 90 Stat. 823, approved July 12, 1976; and by Public Law 95–45 [H.R. 5040], 91 Stat. 222, approved June 15, 1977

JOINT RESOLUTION To authorize participation by the United States in parliamentary conferences with Mexico.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That not to exceed twenty-four Members of Congress shall be appointed to meet jointly and at least annually with representatives of the Chamber of Deputies and Chamber of Senators of the Mexican Congress for discussion of common problems in the interests of relations between the United States and Mexico. Of the Members of the Congress to be appointed for the purposes of this resolution (hereinafter designated as the United States group) half shall be appointed by the Speaker of the House from Members of the House (not less than four of whom shall be from the International Relations[1] Committee), and half shall be appointed by the President of the Senate upon recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the Senate[2] from Members of the Senate (not less than four of whom shall be from the Foreign Relations Committee). Such appointments shall be for the period of each meeting of the Mexico-United States Interparliamentary group except for the four members of the International Relations[1] Committee, and the four members of the Foreign Relations Committee, whose appointment shall be for the duration of each Congress. The Chairman or Vice Chairman of the House delegation shall be a Member from the International Relations Committee, and, unless the President of the Senate, upon the recommendation of the Majority Leader, determines otherwise, the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Senate delegation shall be a Member from the Foreign Relations Committee.[3]

Sec. 2. An appropriation of $50,000[4] annually is authorized, $25,000[4] of which shall be for the House delegation and $25,000[4] for the Senate delegation, or so much thereof as may be necessary to assist in meeting the expenses of the United States group of the Mexico-United States Interparliamentary group for each fiscal year for which an appropriation is made, the House and Senate portions of such appropriation to be disbursed on vouchers to be approved by the Chairman of the House delegation and the Chairman of the Senate delegation, respectively.

---

[1] Sec. 4(b) of Public Law 95–45 (91 Stat. 222) substituted "International Relations" in lieu of "Foreign Affairs".

[2] Sec. 4(b)(1) of Public Law 95–45 (91 Stat. 222) added the words "upon recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the Senate."

[3] This sentence was added by sec. 4(b)(3) of Public Law 94–45 (91 Stat. 222).

[4] Sec. 118(b) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act Fiscal Year 1977 (Public Law 94-350) substituted "$50,000" and "$25,000" in lieu of "$30,000" and "$15,000" respectively

Sec. 3. The United States group of the Mexico-United States Interparliamentary group shall submit to the Congress a report for each fiscal year for which an appropriation is made including its expenditures under such appropriation.

Sec. 4. The certificate of the Chairman of the House delegation or the Senate delegation of the Mexico-United States Interparliamentary group shall hereafter be final and conclusive upon the accounting officers in the auditing of the accounts of the United States group of the Mexico-United States Interparliamentary group.

d. United States Group of the North Atlantic Assembly

Public Law 84-689 [H.J. Res. 501], 70 Stat. 523; 22 U.S.C. 1928a-1928e, approved July 11, 1956, as amended by Public Law 85-477 [H.R. 12181], 72 Stat. 261, approved June 30, 1958; Public Law 88-205 [H.R. 7885], 77 Stat. 379, approved December 16, 1963; Public Law 90-137 [S. 1782], 81 Stat. 445, approved November 14, 1967; Public Law 94-350 [S. 3168], 90 Stat. 823, approved July 12, 1976; Public Law 95-45 [H.R. 5040], 91 Stat. 221 at 222, approved June 15, 1977; and by Public Law 98-164 [Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985; H.R. 2915], 97 Stat. 1073 at 1019, approved November 22, 1983

JOINT RESOLUTION To authorize participation by the United States in parliamentary conferences of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That not to exceed twenty-four [1] Members of Congress shall be appointed to meet jointly and annually [2] with representative parliamentary groups from other NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organization) members, for discussion of common problems in the interests of the maintenance of peace and security in the North Atlantic area. Of the Members of the Congress to be appointed for the purposes of this resolution (hereinafter designated as the "United States Group"), half shall be appointed by the Speaker of the House from Members of the House (not less than four of whom shall be from the Committee on International Relations),[3] and half shall be appointed by the President of the Senate upon recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the Senate [4] from Members of the Senate. Not more than seven of the appointees from the Senate shall be of the same political party.[5] The Chairman or Vice Chairman of the House delegation shall be a Member from the International Relations Committee, and, unless the President of the Senate, upon the recommendation of the Majority Leader, determines otherwise, the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Senate delegation shall be a Member from the Foreign Relations Committee.[6]

Sec. 2. There is authorized to be appropriated annually, for the annual contribution of the United States toward the maintenance of the North Atlantic Assembly,[7] such sum as may be agreed upon by the United States Group and approved by such Assembly,[7] but in no event to exceed for any year an amount equal to 25 per centum of the total annual contributions made for that year by all members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization toward the maintenance of such Assembly,[7] and $50,000, $25,000 for the House delegation and $25,000 for the Senate delegation,[8] or so much thereof as may be necessary, to assist in meeting the expenses of the United States group of the North Atlantic Assembly[7] for each fiscal year for which an appropriation is made, such appropriation to be dispersed on voucher to be approved by the Chairman of the House delegation and the Chairman of the Senate delegation.

---

[1] Sec. 4(c)(1) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 222) substituted "twenty-four" in lieu of "eighteen".

[2] The words "and when Congress is not in session," were deleted by Public Law 88-205.

[3] Sec. 4(c)(2) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 222) added the words to this point beginning with "not less than * * *".

[4] Sec. 4(c)(2) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 222) added the words "upon recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the Senate".

[5] This sentence, which previously read, "Not more than five of the appointees from the respective Houses shall be of the same political party", was amended by Sec. 4(c)(3) of Public Law 95-45 (91 Stat. 222).

[6] This sentence was added by sec. 4(c)(4) of Public Law 94-45 (91 Stat. 222).

[7] "The North Atlantic Treaty Organization Parliamentary Conference" was changed to "North Atlantic Assembly" and "such Conference" was changed to "such Assembly" by Public Law 90-137.

Sec. 3. The United States group of the North Atlantic Assembly[7] shall submit to the Congress a report for each fiscal year for which an appropriation is made, including its expenditures under such appropriation.

Sec. 4. The certificate of the Chairman of the House delegation and the Senate delegation of the North Atlantic Assembly[7] shall hereafter be final and conclusive upon the accounting officers in the auditing of the accounts of the United States group of the North Atlantic Assembly.[7]

Sec. 5.[9] In addition to the amounts authorized by section 2, there is authorized to be appropriated $50,000 for fiscal year 1977 to meet the expenses incurred by the United States group in hosting the twenty-second annual meeting of the North Atlantic Assembly. In addition to the amounts authorized by section 2, there is authorized to be appropriated $450,000 for fiscal year 1984 to meet the expenses incurred by the United States group in hosting the thirty-first annual meeting of the North Atlantic Assembly.[10] Amounts appropriated under this section are authorized to remain available until expended.

---

[8] Public Law 92-226 amended the amounts authorized to be appropriated which formerly were "$30,000, $15,000 for the House delegation and $15,000 for the Senate delegation". This sentence was previously amended and restated by sec. 502(d) of Public Law 85-477.

[9] 22 U.S.C. 1928e. Sec. 5 was added by sec. 107 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1977 (Public Law 94-350).

[10] Sec. 109(a) of the Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985 (Public Law 98-164; 97 Stat. 1019) added this sentence. Sec. 109(b) of such Act further stated that of the $450,000, up to $25,000 may be used to meet the expenses incurred in hosting the spring 1984 meeting of the British-American Parliamentary Group. For complete text of Sec. 109(b), see vol. I, page 1030.

3. International Claims Settlement Acts

a. International Claims Settlement Act of 1949, as amended [1]

Public Law 81-455 [H.R. 4406], 64 Stat. 12, approved March 10, 1950, as amended by Public Law 83-242 [H.R. 5742], 67 Stat. 506, approved August 8, 1953; Reorganization Plan No. 1, effective July 1, 1954, 19 F.R. 3985, 68 Stat. 1279; Public Law 84-285 [H.R. 6382], 69 Stat. 562, approved August 9, 1955; Public Law 85-604 [S. 3557], 72 Stat. 527, approved August 8, 1958; Public Law 85-791 [H.R. 6788], 72 Stat. 941 at 951, approved August 28, 1958; Public Law 88-666 [H.R. 12259], 78 Stat. 1110, approved October 16, 1964; Public Law 89-554 [H.R. 10104], 80 Stat. 378 at 656, approved September 6, 1966; Public Law 89-559 [H.R. 10104], 80 Stat. 378 at 656, approved November 6, 1966; Public Law 90-421 [H.R. 9063], 82 Stat. 420, approved July 4, 1968; Public Law 91-167 [H.R. 11711], 83 Stat. 435, approved December 24, 1969; Public Law 93-460 [H.R. 13261], 88 Stat. 1386, approved October 20, 1974; Public Law 94-542 [S. 3621], 90 Stat. 2509, approved October 18, 1976; Public Law 96-445 [H.R. 6440], 94 Stat. 1891, approved October 13, 1980; Public Law 96-606 [H.R. 5737], 94 Stat. 3534, approved December 28, 1980; Public Law 97-164 [H.R. 4482], 96 Stat. 25 at 49, approved April 2, 1982; and by Public Law 99-451 [H.R. 5506], 100 Stat. 1138, approved October 8, 1986

AN ACT To provide for the settlement of certain claims of the Government of the United States on its own behalf and on behalf of American nationals against foreign governments.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "International Claims Settlement Act of 1949".

TITLE I [2]

Sec. 2. For the purposes of this Title—

(a) The term "person" shall include an individual, partnership, corporation, or the Government of the United States.

(b) The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense shall include the United States, its Territories and insular possessions, and the Canal Zone.

(c) The term "nationals of the United States" includes (1) persons who are citizens of the United States, and (2) persons who, though not citizens of the United States, owe permanent allegiance to the United States. It does not include aliens.

(b) The term "Yugoslav Claims Settlement of 1948" means the agreements between the Governments of the United States of America and of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia regarding pecuniary claims of the United States and its nationals, signed July 19, 1948.

Sec. 3. (a) [3] * * * [Repealed—1966]

(b) [3] * * * [Repealed—1966]

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 1621-1643k.

[2] Designated "Title 1" by Public Law 84-285.

[3] Subs. (a) and (b) were repealed by sec. 8(a) of Public Law 89-554 (80 Stat. 656).

(c) The Commission[4] may prescribe such rules and regulations as may be necessary to enable it to carry out its functions, and may delegate functions to any member, officer, or employee of the Commission. The President may fix a termination date for the authority of the Commission, and the terms of office of its members under this Title. Any member of the Commission may be removed by the Secretary of State,[5] upon notice and hearing, for neglect of duty, or malfeasance in office, but for no other cause. Not later than six months after its organization, and every six months thereafter, the Commission shall make a report, through the Secretary of State,[5] to the Congress concerning its operations under this Title. The Commission shall, upon completion of its work, certify in duplicate to the Secretary of State and to the Secretary of the Treasury the following: (1) A list of all claims disallowed; (2) a list of all claims allowed, in whole or in part, together and with the amount of each claim and the amount awarded thereon; and (3) a copy of the decision rendered in each case. No member of such Commission shall be appointed after the effective date of this Title until such Commission is reorganized by further Act of Congress but acting members may be designated by the President as provided by this section, who shall receive no compensation from the funds appropriated by H.R. 6200 for defraying the expenses of such Commission.[6]

Sec. 4. (a) The Commission shall have jurisdiction to receive, examine, adjudicate, and render final decisions with respect to claims of the Government of the United States and of nationals of the United States included within the terms of the Yugoslav Claims Agreement of 1948, or included within the terms of any claims agreement hereafter concluded between the Government of the United States and a foreign government (exclusive of governments against which the United States declared the existence of a state of war during World War II) similarly providing for the settlement and discharge of claims of the Government of the United States and of nationals of the United States against a foreign government, arising out of the nationalization or other taking of property, by the agreement of the Government of the United States to accept from that government a sum in en bloc settlement thereof. In the decision of claims under this Title, the Commission shall apply the following in the following order:

---

[4] The International Claims Commission was abolished and its functions were transferred to the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States by Reorganization Plan No. 1, 1954, effective July 1, 1954, 19 F.R. 3985, 68 Stat. 1279. Section 1 of Reorganization Plan No. 1 read:

"FOREIGN CLAIMS SETTLEMENT COMMISSION OF THE UNITED STATES

"SECTION 1. *Establishment of Commission.*—There is hereby established the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, hereinafter referred to as the Commission. The Commission shall be composed of three members, who shall each be appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, hold office during the pleasure of the President, and receive compensation at the rate of $15,000 per annum. The President shall from time to time designate one of the members of the Commission as the Chairman of the Commission, hereinafter referred to as the Chairman. Two members of the Commission shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of the business of the Commission."

[5] The functions of the Secretary of State under these sentences were abolished and transferred to the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission by Reorganization Plan No. 1, 1954. Public Law 89-348 (79 Stat. 1310) modified this reporting requirement from semiannual to annual submission.

[6] H.R. 6200 is the Supplemental Appropriation Act, 1954. Act of Aug. 7, 1953, 67 Stat. 418.

(1) The provisions of the applicable claims agreement as provided in this subsection.

(2) the applicable principles of international law, justice, and equity. In determining the value of a claim under international law, the Commission shall award the fair market value of the property as of the time of the taking by the foreign government involved (without regard to any action or event that occurs after the taking), except that the value of the claim shall not reflect any diminution in value attributable to actions which are carried out, or threats of action which are made, by the foreign government with respect to the property before the taking. Fair market value shall be ascertained in accordance with the method most appropriate to the property taken and equitable to the claimant, including—

(i) market value of outstanding equity securities;

(ii) replacement value;

(iii) going-concern value (which includes consideration of an enterprise's profitability); and

(iv) book value.

In the case of any claim for losses in a service industry, the appropriate basis of valuation shall be presumed to be that referred to in clause (iii). For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "service" means economic activity the output of which is other than tangible goods.[6a]

(b) The Commission shall give public notice of the time when, and the limit of time within which, claims may be filed, which notice shall be published in the Federal Register. In addition, the Commission is authorized and directed to mail a similar notice to the last-known address of each person appearing in the records of the Department of State as having indicated an intention of filing a claim with respect to a matter concerning which the Commission has jurisdiction under this Title. All decisions shall be upon such evidence and written legal contentions as may be presented within such period as may be prescribed therefor by the Commission, and upon the results of any independent investigation of cases which the Commission may deem it advisable to make. Each decision by the Commission pursuant to this Title shall be by majority vote, and shall state the reason for such decision, and shall constitute a full and final disposition of the case in which the decision is rendered.

(c) Any member of the Commission, or any employee of the Commission, designated in writing by the Chairman of the Commission, may administer oaths and examine witnesses. Any member of the Commission may require by subpena the attendance and testimony of witnesses, and the production of all necessary books, papers, documents, records, correspondence, and other evidence, from any place in the United States at any designated place of inquiry or of hearing. The Commission is authorized to contract for the reporting of inquiries or of hearings. Witnesses summoned before the Commission shall be paid the same fee and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States. In case of disobedience to a subpena, the aid of any district court of the United States, as constituted by chapter 5 of title 28, United States Code (28 U.S.C. 81 and the following), and the United States court of any Territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States may be invoked in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of such books, papers, documents, records, correspondence, and other evidence. Any such court within the jurisdiction of which the inquiry or hearing is carried on may, in case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpena issued to any person, issue an order requiring such person to appear or to give evidence touching the matter in question; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.

[6a] The second sentence of sec. 4(a) beginning with the words "In the decision of . . ." was amended by sec. 1(a) of Public Law 99-451 (100 Stat. 1138) which added the text beginning with "In determining the value of . . ." to this point.

(d) The Commission may order testimony to be taken by deposition in any inquiry or hearing pending before it at any stage of such proceeding or hearing. Such depositions may be taken, under such regulations as the Commission may prescribe, before any person designated by the Commission and having power to administer oaths. Any person may be compelled to appear and depose, and to produce books, papers, documents, records, correspondence, and other evidence in the same way as witnesses may be compelled to appear and testify and produce documentary evidence before the Commission, as hereinabove provided. If a witness whose testimony may be desired to be taken by deposition be in a foreign country, the deposition may be taken, provided the laws of the foreign country so permit, by a consular officer, or by an officer or employee of the Commission, or other person commissioned by the Commission, or under letter rogatory issued by the Commission. Witnesses whose depositions are taken as authorized in this subsection, and the persons taking the same, shall severally be entitled to the same fees as are paid for like services in the courts of the United States.

(e) In addition to the penalties provided in title 18, United States Code, section 1001, any person guilty of any act, as provided therein, with respect to any matter under this Title, shall forfeit all rights under this Title, and, if payment shall have been made or granted, the Commission shall take such action as may be necessary to recover the same.

(f) [7] No remuneration on account of services rendered on behalf of any claimant in connection with any claim filed with the Com-

---

[7] Subsec. (f) was amended by sec. 1 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 420). It formerly read as follows:

"In connection with any claim decided by the Commission pursuant to this Title in which an award is made, the Commission may, upon the written request of the claimant or any attorney heretofore or hereafter employed by such claimant, determine and apportion the just and reasonable attorney's fees for services rendered with respect to such claim, but the total amount of the fees so determined in any case shall not exceed 10 per centum of the total amount paid pursuant to the award. Written evidence that the claimant and any such attorney have agreed to the amount of the attorney's fees shall be conclusive upon the Commission: *Provided, however*, That the total amount of the fees so agreed upon does not exceed 10 per centum of the total amount paid pursuant to the award. Any fee so determined shall be entered as a part of such award, and payment thereof shall be made by the Secretary of the Treasury by deducting the amount thereof from the total amount paid pursuant to the award. Any agreement to the contrary shall be unlawful and void. The Commission is authorized and directed to mail to each claimant in proceedings before the Commission notice of the provisions of this subsection. Whoever, in the United States or elsewhere, pays or offers to pay, or promises to pay, or receives on account of services rendered or to be rendered in connection with any such claim, compensation which, when added to any amount previously paid on account of such services, will exceed the amount of fees so determined by the Commission, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon

Continued

mission under this title shall exceed 10 per centum of the total amount paid pursuant to any award certified under the provisions of this title, on account of such claim. Any agreement to the contrary shall be unlawful and void. Whoever, in the United States or elsewhere, demands or receives, on account of services so rendered, any remuneration in excess of the maximum permitted by this section, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than twelve months, or both.

(g) The Attorney General shall assign such officers and employees of the Department of Justice as may be necessary to represent the United States as to any claims of the Government of the United States with respect to which the Commission has jurisdiction under this title. Any and all payments required to be made by the Secretary of the Treasury under this title pursuant to any award made by the Commission to the Government of the United States shall be covered into the Treasury to the credit of miscellaneous receipts.

(h) The Commission shall notify all claimants of the approval or denial of their claims, stating the reasons and grounds therefor, and, if approved, shall notify such claimants of the amount for which such claims are approved. Any claimant whose claim is denied, or is approved for less than the full amount of such claim, shall be entitled, under such regulations as the Commission may prescribe, to a hearing before the Commission, or its duly authorized representatives, with respect to such claim. Upon such hearing, the Commission may affirm, modify, or revise its former action with respect to such claim, including a denial or reduction in the amount theretofore allowed with respect to such claim. The action of the Commission in allowing or denying any claim under this title shall be final and conclusive of all questions of law and fact and not subject to review by the Secretary of State or any other official, department, agency, or establishment of the United States or by any court by mandamus or otherwise.

(i) The Commission may in its discretion enter an award with respect to one or more items deemed to have been clearly established in an individual claim while deferring consideration and action on other items of the same claim.

(j) The Commission shall comply with the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act of 1946 except as otherwise specifically provided by this title.

(k) [7a] In exercising authority granted after the date of the enactment of this subsection under this or any other Act, the Commission, in determining the value of claims of the Government of the United States or of nationals of the United States (as defined in this Act or such other Act) against any foreign government for losses arising from the nationalization or other taking of property, shall comply with the principles set forth in subsection (a)(2) of this section.

---

conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than twelve months, or both, and if any such payment shall have been made or granted, the Commission shall take such action as may be necessary to recover the same, and, in addition thereof, any such person shall forfeit all rights under this title."

[7a] Public Law 99-451 (100 Stat. 1138) added subsec. (k).

Sec. 5. The Commission shall, as soon as possible, and in the order of the making of such awards, certify to the Secretary of the Treasury and to the Secretary of State copies of the awards made in favor of the Government of the United States or of nationals of the United States under this Title. The Commission shall certify to the Secretary of State, upon his request, copies of the formal submissions of claims filed pursuant to subsection (b) of section 4 of this Act for transmission to the foreign government concerned.

Sec. 6. The Commission shall complete its affairs in connection with settlement of United States-Yugoslav claims arising under the Yugoslav Claims Agreement of 1948 not later than December 31, 1954;[8] *Provided,* That nothing in this provision shall be construed to limit the life of the Commission, or its authority to act on future agreements which may be affected under the provisions of this legislation.

Sec. 7. (a) Subject to the limitations hereinafter provided, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to pay, as prescribed by section 8 of this Title, an amount not exceeding the principal of each award, plus accrued interests on such awards as bear interest, certified pursuant to section 5 of this Title, in accordance with the award. Such payments, and applications for such payments, shall be made in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

(b)[9] (1) There shall be deducted from the amount of each payment made pursuant to subsection (c) of section 8, as reimbursement for the expenses incurred by the United States, an amount equal to 5[10] per centum of such payment. All amounts so deducted shall be covered into the Treasury to the credit of miscellaneous receipts.

(2)[9] The Secretary of the Treasury shall deduct from any amounts covered, subsequent to the date of enactment of this paragraph, into any special fund, created pursuant to section 8, 5 percentum thereof as reimbursement to the Government of the United States for expenses incurred by the Commission and by the Treasury Department in the administration of this Title. The amounts so deducted shall be covered into the Treasury to the credit of miscellaneous receipts.

(c) Payments made pursuant to this Title shall be made only to the person or persons on behalf of whom the award is made, except that—

> (1)[11] if any person to whom any payment is to be made pursuant to this title is deceased or is under a legal disability, pay-

---

[8] Public Law 83-242 substituted "December 31, 1954;" for "not more than four years following enactment of this Act;" (March 10, 1956).

[9] Subsec. (b) was amended by sec. 2 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 420) by inserting "(1)" after the subsection letter and adding at the end thereof, new paragraph (2).

[10] Public Law 83-242 substituted "5" for "3".

[11] This paragraph was amended by Sec. 3 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 420). Paragraph (1) formerly read as follows:

"(1) if such person is deceased or is under a legal disability, payment shall be made to his legal representative: *Provided,* That if the total award is not over $500 and there is no qualified executor or administrator, payment may be made to the person or persons found by the Comptroller General of the United States to be entitled thereto, without the necessity of compliance with the requirements of law with respect to the administration of estates;".

ment shall be made to his legal representative, except that if any payment to be made is not over $1,000 and there is no qualified executor or administrator, payment may be made to the person or persons found by the Comptroller General to be entitled thereto, without the necessity of compliance with the requirement of law with respect to the administration of estates;

(2) in the case of a partnership or corporation, the existence of which has been terminated and on behalf of which an award is made, payment shall be made, except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), to the person or persons found by the Comptroller General of the United States to be entitled thereto;

(3) if a receiver or trustee for any such partnership or corporation has been duly appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction in the United States and has not been discharged prior to the date of payment, payment shall be made to such receiver or trustee in accordance with the order of the court;

(4) if a receiver or trustee for any such partnership or corporation, duly appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction in the United States, makes an assignment of the claim, or any part thereof, with respect to which an award is made, or makes an assignment of such award, or any part thereof, payment shall be made to the assignee, as his interest may appear; and

(5) in the case of any assignment of an award, or any part thereof, which is made in writing and duly acknowledged and filed, after such award is certified to the Secretary of the Treasury, payment may, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury, be made to the assignee, as his interest may appear.

(d) Whenever the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Comptroller General of the United States, as the case may be, shall find that any person is entitled to any such payment, after such payment shall have been received by such person, it shall be an absolute bar to recovery by any other person against the United States, its officers, agents or employees with respect to such payment.

(e) Any person who makes application for any such payment shall be held to have consented to all the provisions of this Title.

(f) Nothing in this Title shall be construed as the assumption of any liability by the United States for the payment or satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any claim on behalf of any national of the United States against any foreign government.

Sec. 8. (a) There are hereby created in the Treasury of the United States (1) a special fund to be known as the Yugoslav Claims Fund; and (2) such other special funds as may, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury, be required, each to be a claims fund to be known by the name of the foreign government which has entered into a settlement agreement with the Government of the United States as described in subsection (a) of section 4 of this Title. There shall be covered into the Treasury to the credit of the proper special fund all funds hereinafter specified. All payments authorized under section 7 of this Title shall be disbursed from the proper fund, as the case may be, and all amounts covered into the Treasury to the credit of the aforesaid funds are hereby permanently appropriated for the making of the payments authorized by section 7 of this Title.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to cover into—

(1) the Yugoslav Claims Fund the sum of $17,000,000 being the amount paid by the Government of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia pursuant to the Yugoslav Claims Agreement of 1948;

(2) a special fund created for that purpose pursuant to subsection (a) of this section any amounts hereafter paid in United States dollars, by a foreign government which has entered into a claims settlement agreement with the Government of the United States as described in subsection (a) of section 4 of this Title.

(c)[12] The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed out of the sums covered, prior to the date of enactment of subsection (e) of this section, into any of the funds pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, and after making the deduction provided for in section 7(b)(1) of this Title—

(1) to make payments in full of the principal of awards of $1,000 or less, certified pursuant to section 5 of this Title;

(2) to make payments of $1,000 on the principal of each award of more than $1,000 in principal amount, certified pursuant to section 5 of this Title;

(3) to make additional payment of not to exceed 25 per centum of the unpaid principal of awards in the principal amount of more than $1,000;

(4) after completing the payments prescribed by paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection, to make payments, from time to time in ratable proportions, on account of the unpaid principal of all awards in the principal amount of more than $1,000, according to the proportions which the unpaid principal of such awards bear to the total amount in the fund available for distribution at the time such payments are made; and

(5) after payment has been made of the principal amounts of all such awards, to make pro rata payments on account of accrued interest on such awards as bear interest.

(d) The Secretary of the Treasury, upon the concurrence of the Secretary of State, is authorized and directed, out of the sum covered into the Yugoslav Claims Fund pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, after completing the payments of such funds pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, to make payment of the balance of any sum remaining in such fund of the Government of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia to the extent required under article 1(c) of the Yugoslav Claims Agreement of 1948. The Secretary of State shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury the total cost of adjudication, not borne by the claimants, attributable to the Yugoslav Claims Agreement of 1948. Such certification shall be final and conclusive and shall not be subject to review by any other official or department, agency, or establishment of the United States.

---

[12] Subsec. (c) was amended by sec. 4 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 420). It formerly read as follows:

"The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed out of the sums covered into any of the funds pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, and after making the deduction provided for in section 7(b) of this Title—"

(e)[13] Except as provided in subsection (f),[14] the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed out of sums covered, subsequent to the date of enactment of this subsection, into any special fund created pursuant to this section to make payment on account of awards certified by the Commission pursuant to this title with respect to claims included within the terms of a claims settlement agreement concluded between the Government of the United States and a foreign government as described in subsection (a) of section 4 of this title, as follows and in the following order of priority:

"(1) Payment in the amount of $1,000 or the principal amount of the award, whichever is less;

"(2) Thereafter, payments from time to time on account of the unpaid principal balance of each remaining award which shall bear to such unpaid principal balance the same proportion as the total amount available for distribution at the time such payments are made bears to the aggregate unpaid principal balance of all such awards; and

"(3) Thereafter, payments from time to time on account of the unpaid balance of each award of interest which shall bear to such unpaid balance of interest, the same proportion as the total amount available for distribution at the time such payments are made bears to the aggregate unpaid balance of interest of all such awards."

(f)[15] (1) Out of sums covered after May 11, 1979, into the special fund created pursuant to this section to receive funds paid by the People's Republic of China, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to make payments on account of awards certified by the Commission pursuant to title V with respect to claims included within the terms of the Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the People's Republic of China Concerning the Settlement of Claims, signed on May 11, 1979, in the following order of priority:

(A) Payment in the amount of $1,000 or the principal amount of the award, whichever is less.

(B) Thereafter, except as provided in paragraph (2), to the extent there remain unpaid principal balances on awards, payments from time to time on account of the unpaid principal balance of each remaining award which bear to such unpaid principal balance the same proportion as the total amount available for distribution at the time such payments are made bears to the aggregate unpaid principal balance of all such awards.

(C) Thereafter, payments from time to time on account of the unpaid balance of each award of interest which bear to such unpaid balance of interest the same proportion as the total amount available for distribution at the time such payments are made bears to the aggregate unpaid balance of interest of all such awards.

---

[13] Subsec. (e) was added by sec. 5 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 420).

[14] The words to this point in subsec. (e) were added by Public Law 96-445 (94 Stat. 1891).

[15] Subsec. (f) was added by Public Law 96-445 (94 Stat. 1891).

(2)(A) For the purpose of computing the payments to be made under paragraph (1) to any claimant which was an incorporated business enterprise on the date of nationalization or other taking of property, the award certified by the Commission under title V shall be reduced by the amount of Federal tax benefits derived by such claimant on account of the losses upon which such claim was based, but in no case shall payments be reduced below the amount paid to such claimant on account of such claim before the date of the enactment of this subsection. For purposes of this subparagraph, such Federal tax benefits shall be the amount by which the claimant's taxes in any prior taxable year or years under chapters 1, 2A, 2B, 2D, and 2E of the Internal Revenue Code of 1939, or subtitle A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, were decreased with respect to the loss or losses upon which the claim was based. The sum of the amounts which would otherwise be payable but for this paragraph which are not paid to any such claimant shall be aggregated, and the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to make payments out of such aggregated sums in accordance with subparagraph (B).

(B) To the extent that there remain unpaid principal balances on awards to claimants which were, on the date of nationalization or other taking of property, nonprofit organizations operated exclusively for the promotion of social welfare, religious, charitable, or educational purposes (after payments made to such nonprofit organizations pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) are taken into account), the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to make payments from time to time on account of the unpaid principal balance of each remaining award to such nonprofit organizations which bear to such unpaid principal balance the same proportion as the total sums aggregated pursuant to subparagraph (A) at the times such payments are made bear to the aggregate unpaid principal balance of all such awards to nonprofit organizations.

Sec. 9. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such sums as may be necessary to enable the Commission to carry out its functions under this Title.

TITLE II [16]

VESTING AND LIQUIDATION OF BULGARIAN, HUNGARIAN, AND RUMANIAN PROPERTY

Sec. 201. As used in this title the term—

(1) "Person" means a natural person, partnership, association, other unincorporated body, corporation, or body politic.

(2) "Property" means any property, right, or interest.

(3) "Treaty of peace," with respect to a country, means the treaty of peace with that country signed at Paris, France, February 10,

---

[16] 22 U.S.C. 1631-1641q. Titles II and III were added by Public Law 83-285.

1947, which came into force between that country and the United States on September 15, 1947.

Sec. 202. (a) In accordance with article 25 of the treaty of peace with Bulgaria, article 29 of the treaty of peace with Hungary, and article 27 of the treaty of peace with Rumania, any property which was blocked in accordance with Executive Order 8389 of April 10, 1940, as amended, and remains blocked on the effective date of this title, and which, as of September 15, 1947, was owned directly or indirectly by Bulgaria, Hungary, and Rumania or by any national thereof as defined in such Executive order, shall vest in such officer or agency as the President may from time to time designate [17] and shall vest when, as, and upon such terms as the President or his designee shall direct. Such property shall be sold or otherwise liquidated as expeditiously as possible after vesting under such rules and regulations as the President or his designee may prescribe. The net proceeds remaining upon completion of the administration and liquidation thereof, including the adjudication of any suits or claims with respect thereto under sections 207 and 208, shall be covered into the Treasury. Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection, any such property determined by the President or his designee to be owned directly by a natural person shall not be vested under this subsection but shall remain blocked subject to release, when, as, and upon such terms as the President or his designee may prescribe. If, at any time within one year from the date of the vesting of any property under this subsection, the President or his designee shall determine that it was directly owned at the date of vesting by a natural person, then the President or his designee shall divest such property and restore it to its blocked status prior to vesting, subject to release when, as, and upon such terms as the President or his designee may prescribe, or if such property has been liquidated, shall divest the net proceeds thereof and carry them in blocked accounts with the Treasury, bearing no interest, in the name of the owner thereof at the date of vesting, subject to release when, as, and upon such terms as the President or his designee may prescribe.

(b) The net proceeds of any property which was vested in the Alien Property Custodian or the Attorney General after December 17, 1941, pursuant to the Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended,[18] and which at the date of vesting was owned directly or indirectly by Bulgaria, Hungary, or Rumania, or any national thereof, shall after completion of the administration, liquidation, and disposition of such property pursuant to such Act, including the adjudication of any suits or claims with respect thereto under such Act, be covered into the Treasury, except that the net proceeds of any such property which the President or his designee shall determine was directly owned by a natural person at the date of vesting shall be divested by the President or such officer or agency as he may designate and carried in blocked accounts with the Treasury, bearing no interest, in the name of the owner thereof at the date of vesting, subject to release when, as, and upon such terms as the President or his designee may prescribe.

---

[17] Ex. Ord. No. 10644, Nov. 8, 1955, 20 F.R. 8363, as amended by Ex. Ord. No. 11281, May 13, 1966, 31 F.R. 7215, provided:

"Section 1. (a) With the exception of the functions referred to in subsection (b) of this section, the Attorney General, and, as designated by the Attorney General for this purpose, any Assistant Attorney General are hereby designated and empowered to perform the functions conferred by Title II of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 [this subchapter] upon the President, and the functions conferred by that title upon any designee of the President.

"(b) The Secretary of the Treasury, and any officer, person, agency or instrumentality designated by the Secretary of the Treasury for this purpose, are hereby designated and empowered to perform the functions conferred upon the President by section 202 of Title II [this section] with respect to the release of blocked property and of the net proceeds of property that are carried in blocked accounts with the Treasury.

"Sec. 2. The Attorney General is hereby designated as the officer in whom property shall vest under the said title II [this subchapter].

"Sec. 3. As used in this order, the term 'functions' includes duties, powers, responsibilities, authority, and discretion, and the term 'perform' may be construed to include 'exercise'."

[18] 40 Stat. 411; 50 U.S.C. App. 1.

(c) The determination under this section that any vested property was not directly owned by a natural person at the date of vesting shall be within the sole discretion of the President or his designee and shall not be subject to review by any court.

(d) The President or his designee may require any person to furnish, in the form of reports or otherwise, complete information, including information with regard to past transactions, relative to any property blocked under Executive Order 8389 of April 10, 1940, as amended,[19] or as may be otherwise necessary to enforce the provisions of this section; and the President or his designee may require of any person the production of any books of account, records, contracts, letters, memoranda, or other papers relative to such property or as may be otherwise necessary to enforce the provisions of this section.

Sec. 203. Whenever shares of stock or other beneficial interest in any corporation, association, or company or trust are vested in any officer or agency designated by the President under this title, it shall be the duty of the corporation, association, or company or trustee or trustees issuing such shares or any certificates or other instruments representing the same or any other beneficial interest to cancel such shares of stock or other beneficial interest upon its, his, or their books and in lieu thereof to issue certificates or other instruments for such shares or other beneficial interest to the designee of the President, or otherwise as such designee shall require.

Sec. 204. Any vesting order, or other order or requirement issued pursuant to this title, or a duly certified copy thereof, may be filed, registered, or recorded in any office for the filing, registering, or recording of conveyances, transfers, or assignments of such property as may be covered by such order or requirement; and if so filed, registered, or recorded shall impart the same notice and have the same force and effect as a duly executed conveyance, transfer, or assignment so filed, registered, or recorded.

Sec. 205. Any payment, conveyance, transfer, assignment, or delivery of property made to the President or his designee pursuant to this title, or any rule, regulation, instruction, or direction issued under this title, shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same; and no person shall be held liable in any court for or in respect of any such payment, conveyance, transfer, assignment, or delivery made in good faith in pursuance of and in reliance on the provisions of this title, or of any rule, regulation, instruction, or direction issued thereunder.

---

[19] 5 F.R. 1400; 3 CFR, Cum. Supp., page 645.

Sec. 206. The district courts of the United States are given jurisdiction to make and enter all such rules as to notice and otherwise, and all such orders and decrees, and to issue such process as may be necessary and proper in the premises to enforce the provisions of this title, with a right of appeal from the final order of decree of such court as provided in sections 1252, 1254, 1291, and 1292 of title 28, United States Code.

Sec. 207. (a) Any person who has not filed a notice of claim under subsection (b) of this section may institute a suit in equity for the return of any property, or the net proceeds thereof, vested in a designee of the President pursuant to section 202(a) and held by such designee. Such suit, to which said designee shall be made a party defendant, shall be instituted in the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia or in the district court of the United States for the district in which the claimant resides, or, if a corporation, where it has its principal place of business, by the filing of a complaint which alleges—

(1) that the claimant is a person other than Bulgaria, Hungary, or Rumania, or a national thereof as defined in Executive Order 8389 of April 10, 1940, as amended;[20] and

(2) that the claimant was the owner of such property immediately prior to its vesting, or is the successor in interest of such owner by inheritance, devise, or bequest.

If the court finds in favor of the claimant, it shall order the payment, conveyance, transfer, assignment, or delivery to said claimant of such property, or the net proceeds thereof, held by said designee or the portion thereof to which the court shall determine said claimant is entitled. If suit shall be so instituted, then such property, or, if liquidated, the net proceeds thereof, shall be retained in the custody of said designee until any final judgment or decree which shall be entered in favor of the claimant shall be fully satisfied, or until final judgment or decree shall be entered against the claimant or suit otherwise terminated.

(b) Any person who has not instituted a suit under the provisions of subsection (a) of this section may file a notice of claim under oath for the return of any property, or the net proceeds thereof, vested in a designee of the President pursuant to section 202(a) and held by such designee. Such notice of claim shall be filed with said designee and in such form and containing such particulars as said designee shall require. Said designee may return any property so claimed, or the net proceeds thereof, whenever he shall determine—

(1) that the claimant is a person other than Bulgaria, Hungary, or Rumania, or a national thereof as defined in Executive Order 8389 of April 10, 1940, as amended; and

(2) that the claimant was the owner of such property immediately prior to its vesting, or is the successor in interest of such owner by inheritance, devise, or bequest.

---

[20] 5 F.R. 1400; 3 CFR, Cum. Supp., page 645.

Any person whose claim is finally denied in whole or in part by said designee may obtain review of such denial by filing a petition therefor in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. Such petition for review must be filed within sixty days after the date of mailing of the final order of denial by said designee and a copy shall forthwith be transmitted to the said designee by the clerk of the court. Within forty-five days after receipt of such petition for review, or within such further time as the court may grant for good cause shown, said designee shall file an answer thereto, and shall file with the court the record of the proceedings with respect to such claim as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code.[21] The court may enter judgment affirming the order of the designee; or, upon finding that such order is not in accordance with law or that any material findings upon which such order is based are unsupported by substantial evidence, may enter judgment modifying or setting aside the order in whole or in part, and (1) directing a return of all or part of the property claimed, or (2) remanding the claim for further administrative proceedings thereon. If a notice of claim is filed under this subsection, the property which is the subject of such claim, or if liquidated, the net proceeds thereof, shall be retained in the custody of said designee until any final order of said designee or any final judgment or decree which shall be entered in favor of the claimant shall be fully satisfied, or until a final order of said designee or a final judgment or decree, shall be entered against the claimant, or the claim or suit otherwise terminated.

(c) The sole relief and remedy of any person having any claim to any property vested pursuant to section 202(a), except a person claiming under section 216, shall be that provided by the terms of subsections (a) and (b) of this section, and in the event of the liquidation by sale or otherwise of such property, shall be limited to and enforced against the net proceeds received therefrom and held by the designee of the President.[22] The claim of any person based on his ownership of shares of stock or other proprietary interest in a corporation which was the owner of property at the date of vesting thereof under sec. 202(a) shall be allowable under subsec. (a) or (b) of this section if 25 per centum or more of the outstanding capital stock or other proprietary interest in the corporation was owned at such date by nationals of countries other than Bulgaria, Hungary, Rumania, Germany, or Japan. But no such claim of a national of a foreign country shall be satisfied except after certification by the Department of State that the country of the national accords protection to nationals of the United States in similar types of cases.

---

[21] The two foregoing sentences were revised by Public Law 85-791 (72 Stat. 951). They formerly read as follows: "Such petition for review must be filed within sixty days after the date of mailing of the final order of denial by said designee and a copy must be served on the said designee. Within forty-five days after service of such petition for review, or within such further time as the court may grant for good cause shown, said designee shall file an answer therto, and shall certify and file with the court a transcript of the entire record of the proceedings with respect to such claim."

[22] This sentence was amended by sec. 6 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 421). It formerly read as follows:

"The sole relief and remedy of any person having any claim to any property vested pursuant to sec. 202(a) shall be that provided by the terms of subsec. (a) or (b) of this section, and in any event of the liquidation by sale or otherwise of such property, shall be limited to and enforced against the net proceeds received therefrom and held by the designee of the President."

(d) the designee of the President may retain or recover from any property, or the net proceeds thereof, returned pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) of this section an amount not exceeding that expended or incurred by him for the conservation, preservation, or maintenance of such property or proceeds.

Sec. 208. (a) Any property vested in the designee of the President pursuant to section 202(a), or the net proceeds thereof, shall be equitably applied by such designee in accordance with this section to the payment of debts owed by the person who owned such property immediately prior to its vesting in such designee. No debt claim shall be allowed under this section—

(1) if it is asserted against Bulgaria, Hungary, or Rumania (including the government or any political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities thereof); or

(2) if it is based upon an obligation expressed or payable in any currency other than the currency of the United States; or

(3) if it was not due and owing—

(A) on October 9, 1940, in the event the property in respect of which such debt claim is filed was owned immediately prior to vesting by a national of Rumania;

(B) on March 4, 1941, in the event the property in respect of which such debt claim is filed was owned immediately prior to vesting by a national of Bulgaria; or

(C) on March 13, 1941, in the event that the property in respect of which such debt claim is filed was owned immediately prior to vesting be a national of Hungary.

Any defense to the payment of such claim which would have been available to the debtor shall be available to the designee, except that the period from and after December 7, 1941, shall not be included for the purpose of determining the applicability of any statute of limitations. Debt claims allowable under this section shall include only those of natural persons who were citizens of the United States at the dates their debtors became obligated to them; those of other natural persons who are and have been continuously since December 7, 1941, residents of the United States; those of corporations organized under the laws of the United States of any State, Territory, or possession thereof, or the District of Columbia; and those acquired by the designee of the President under this title. Successors in interest by inheritance, devise, bequest, or operation of law of debt claimants, other than persons who would themselves be disqualified hereunder from allowance of a debt claim, shall be eligible for payment to the same extent as their principals or predecessors would have been.

(b) The designee of the President under this title shall fix a date or dates after which the filing of debt claims in respect of any or all debtors shall be barred, and may extend the time so fixed, and shall give at least sixty days' notice thereof by publication in the Federal Register. In no event shall the time extend beyond the expiration of one year from the date of the last vesting in the designee of the President of any property of a debtor in respect to whose debts the date is fixed. No debt shall be paid prior to expiration of one hundred and twenty days after publication of the first such notice in respect of the debtor, nor in any event shall any payment of a debt claim be made out of any property or proceeds in respect of which a suit or proceeding for return pursuant to this title is pending.

(c) The designee shall examine the claims, and such evidence in respect thereof as may be presented to him or as he may introduce into the record, and shall make a determination, with respect to each claim, of allowance or disallowance, in whole or in part. The determination of the designee that a claim is within either paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a) of this section shall be final and shall not be subject to judicial review, and such claim shall not be considered a debt claim for any purpose under this section.

(d) Payment of debt claims shall be made only out of such money included in, or received as net proceeds from the sale, use, or other disposition of, any property owned by the debtor immediately prior to its vesting in the designee of the President, as shall remain after deduction of (1) the amount of the expenses of the designee (including both expenses in connection with such property or proceeds thereof, and such portion as the designee shall fix of his other expenses), and of taxes, as defined in section 212, paid by the designee in respect to such property or proceeds; and (2) such amount, if any, as the designee may establish as a cash reserve for the future payment of such expenses and taxes. If the money available hereunder for the payment of debt claims against the debtor is insufficient for the satisfaction of all claims allowed by the designee, ratable payments shall be made in accordance with subsection (g) of this section to the extent permitted by the money available and additional payments shall be made whenever the designee shall determine that substantial further money has become available, through liquidation of any such property or otherwise. The designee shall not be required, through any judgment of any court, levy of execution, or otherwise, to sell or liquidate any property vested in him, for the purpose of paying or satisfying any debt claim.

(e) If the aggregate of debt claims filed as prescribed does not exceed the money from which, in accordance with subsection (d) of this section, payment may be made, the designee shall pay each claim to the extent allowed, and shall serve by registered mail, on each claimant whose claim is disallowed in whole or in part, a notice of such disallowance. Within sixty days after the date of mailing of the designee's determination, any debt claimant whose claim has been disallowed in whole or in part may file in the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia a complaint for review of such disallowance naming the designee as defendant. Such complaint shall be served on the designee. The designee, within forty-five days after service on him, shall certify and file in said court a transcript of the record of proceedings with respect to the claim in question. Upon good cause shown such time may be extended by the court. Such record shall include the claim as filed, such evidence with respect thereto as may have been presented to the designee or introduced into the record by him, and the determination of the designee with respect thereto, including any findings made by him. The court may, in its discretion, take additional evidence, upon a showing that such evidence was offered to and excluded by the designee, or could not reasonably have been adduced before him or was not available to him. The court shall enter judgment affirming, modifying, or reversing the designee's determination, and directing payment in the amount, if any, which it finds due.

(f) If the aggregate of debt claims filed as prescribed exceeds the money from which, in accordance with subsection (d) of this section, payment may be made, the designee shall prepare and serve by registered mail on all claimants a schedule of all debt claims allowed and the proposed payment to each claimant. In preparing such schedule, the designee shall assign priorities in accordance with subsection (g) of this section. Within sixty days after the date of mailing of such schedule, any claimant considering himself aggrieved may file in the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia a complaint for review of such schedule, naming the designee as defendant. A copy of such complaint shall be served upon the designee and on each claimant named in the schedule. The designee, within forty-five days after service on him, shall certify and file in said court a transcript of the record of proceedings with respect to such schedule. Upon good cause shown such time may be extended by the court. Such record shall include the claims in question as filed, such evidence with respect thereto as may have been presented to the designee or introduced into the record by him, any findings or other determinations made by the designee with respect thereto, and the schedule prepared by the designee. The court may, in its discretion, take additional evidence, upon a showing that such evidence was offered to and excluded by the designee or could not reasonably have been adduced before him or was not available to him. Any interested debt claimant who has filed a claim with the designee pursuant to this section, upon timely application to the court, shall be permitted to intervene in such review proceedings. The court shall enter judgment affirming or modifying the schedule as prepared by the designee and directing payment, if any be found due, pursuant to the schedule as affirmed or modified and to the extent of the money from which, in accordance with subsection (d) of this section, payment may be made. Pending the decision of the court on such complaint for review, and pending final determination of any appeal from such decision, payment may be made only to an extent, if any, consistent with the contentions of all claimants for review.

(g) Debt claims shall be paid in the following order of priority: (1) Wage and salary claims, not to exceed $600; (2) claims entitled to priority under sections 3466 and 3468 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C., secs. 191 and 193), except as provided in subsection (h) of this section; (3) all other claims for services rendered; for expenses incurred in connection with such services, for rent, for goods and materials delivered to the debtor, and for payments made to the debtor for goods or services not received by the claimant; (4) all other debt claims. No payment shall be made to claimants within a subordinate class unless the money from which, in accordance with subsection (d) of this section, payment may be made, permits payment in full of all allowed claims in every prior class.

(h) No debt of any kind shall be entitled to priority under any law of the United States or any State, Territory, or possession thereof, or the District of Columbia, solely by reason of becoming a debt due or owing to the United States as a result of its acquisition by the designee of the President under this title.

(i) The sole relief and remedy available to any person seeking satisfaction of a debt claim out of any property vested in the designee under section 202(a), or the proceeds thereof, shall be the relief and remedy provided in this section, and suits for the satisfaction of debt claims shall not be instituted, prosecuted, or further maintained except in conformity with this section. No person asserting any interest, right, or title in any property or proceeds acquired by the designee shall be barred from proceeding pursuant to this title for the return thereof, by reason of any proceeding which he may have brought pursuant to this section; nor shall any security interest asserted by the creditor in any such property or proceeds be deemed to have been waived solely by reason of such proceeding. Nothing contained in this section shall bar any person from the prosecution of any suit at law or in equity against the original debtor or against any other person who may be liable for the payment of any debt for which a claim might have been filed hereunder. No purchaser, lessee, licensee, or other transferee of any property from the designee shall, solely by reason of such purchase, lease, license, or transfer, become liable for the payment of any debt owed by the person who owned such property prior to its vesting in the designee. Payment by the designee to any debt claimant shall constitute, to the extent of payment, a discharge of the indebtedness represented by the claim.

Sec. 209. The officer or agency designated by the President under this title to entertain claims under section 207(b) and section 208 shall have power to hold such hearings as may be deemed necessary; to prescribe rules and regulations governing the form and contents of claims, the proof thereof, and all other matters related to proceedings on such claims; and in connection with such proceedings to issue subpenas, administer oaths, and examine witnesses. Such powers, and any other powers conferred upon such officer or agency by section 207(b) and section 208, may be exercised through subordinate officers designated by such officer or agency.

Sec. 210. No suit may be instituted pursuant to section 207(a) after the expiration of one year from the date of vesting of the property in respect of which relief is sought. No return may be made pursuant to section 207(b) unless notice of claim has been filed within one year from the date of vesting of the property in respect of which the claim is filed.

Sec. 211. No property or proceeds shall be returned under this title, nor shall any payment be made or judgment awarded in respect of any property vested in any officer or agency designated by the President under this title unless satisfactory evidence is furnished to said designee, or the court, as the case may be, that the aggregate of the fees to be paid to all agents, attorneys at law or in fact, or representatives, for services rendered in connection with such return or payment or judgment does not exceed 10 per centum of the value of such property or proceeds or of such payment. Any agent, attorney at law or in fact, or representative, believing that the aggregate of the fees should be in excess of such 10 per centum may, in the case of any return of, or the making of any payment in respect of, such property or proceeds by the President or such officer or agency as he may designate, petition the district court of the United States for the district in which he resides for an order authorizing fees in excess of 10 per centum and shall name such officer or agency as respondent. The court hearing such petition or a court awarding any judgment in respect of any such property or proceeds, as the case may be, shall approve an aggregate of fees in excess of 10 per centum of the value of such property or proceeds only upon a finding that there exist special circumstances of unusual hardship which require the payment of such excess. Any person accepting any fee in excess of an amount approved under this section, or retaining for more than thirty days any portion of a fee, accepted prior to such approval, in excess of the fee as approved, shall be guilty of a violation of this title.

Sec. 212. (a) The vesting in any officer or agency designated by the President under this title of any property or the receipt by such designee of any earnings, increment, or proceeds thereof shall not render inapplicable any Federal, State, Territorial, or local tax for any period before or after such vesting.

(b) The officer or agency designated by the President under this title shall, notwithstanding the filing of any claim or the institution of any suit under this title, pay any tax incident to any such property, or the earnings, increment, or proceeds thereof, at the earliest time appearing to him to be not contrary to the interest of the United States. The former owner shall not be liable for any such tax accruing while such property, earnings, increment, or proceeds are held by such designee, unless they are returned pursuant to this title without payment of such tax by the designee. Every such tax shall be paid by the designee to the same extent, as nearly as may be deemed practicable, as though the property had not been vested, and shall be paid only out of the property, or earnings, increment, or proceeds thereof, to which they are incident or out of other property acquired from the same former owner, or earnings, increment, or proceeds thereof. No tax liability may be enforced from any property or the earnings, increment, or proceeds thereof while held by the designee except with his consent. Where any property is transferred, otherwise than pursuant to section 207(a) or 207(b) hereof, the designee may transfer the property free and clear of any tax, except to the extent of any lien for a tax existing and perfected at the date of vesting, and the proceeds of such transfer shall, for tax purposes, replace the property in the hands of the designee.

(c) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, the manner of computing any Federal taxes, including without limitation by reason of this enumeration, the applicability in such computation of credits, deductions, and exemptions to which the former owner is or would be entitled, and the time and manner of any payment of such taxes and the extent of any compliance by the designee with provisions of Federal law and regulations applicable with respect to Federal taxes, shall be in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury to effectuate this section. Statutes of limitations on assessments, collection, refund, or credit of Federal taxes shall be suspended with respect to any vested property or the earnings, increment, or proceeds thereof, while vested and for six months thereafter; but no interest shall be paid upon any refund with respect to any period during which the statute of limitations is so suspended.

(d) The word "tax" as used in this section shall include, without limitation by reason of this enumeration, any property, income, excess-profits, war-profits, excise, estate, and employment tax, import duty, and special assessment; and also any interest, penalty, additional amount, or addition thereto not arising from any act, omission, neglect, failure, or delay on the part of the designee.

Sec. 213. Prior to covering the net proceeds of liquidation of any property into the Treasury pursuant to section 202(a), the designee of the President under this title shall determine—

(1) the amount of his administrative expenses attributable to the performance of his functions under this title with respect to such property and the proceeds thereof. The amount so determined, together with an amount not exceeding that expended or incurred for the conservation, preservation, or maintenance of such property and the proceeds thereof, and for taxes in respect of same, shall be deducted and retained by the designee from the proceeds otherwise covered into the Treasury; and

(2) that the time for the institution of a suit under section 207(a), for the filing of a notice of claim under section 207(b), and for the filing of debt claims under section 208 has elapsed.

The determinations of the designee under this section shall be final and conclusive.

Sec. 214. No property conveyed, transferred, assigned, delivered, or paid to the designee of the President under this title, or the net proceeds thereof, shall be liable to lien, attachment, garnishment, trustee process, or execution, or subject to any order or decree of any court, except as provided in this title.

Sec. 215. Whoever shall willfully violate any provision of this title or any rule or regulation issued hereunder, and whoever shall willfully violate, neglect, or refuse to comply with any order of the President or of a designee of the President under this title, issued in compliance with the provisions of this title shall be fined not more than $5,000, or, if a natural person, imprisoned for not more than five years, or both; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both.

Sec. 216.[23] (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any provision of the Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended, any person (1) who was formerly a national of Bulgaria, Hungary, or Rumania, and (2) who, as a consequence of any law, decree, or regulation of the nation of which he was a national discriminating against political, racial or religious groups, at no time between December 7, 1941, and the time when such law, decree, or regulation was abrogated enjoyed full rights of citizenship under the law of such nation, shall be eligible hereunder to receive the return of his interest in property which was vested under section 202(a) hereof or under the Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended, as the property of a corporation organized under the laws of Bulgaria, Hungary, or Rumania if 25 per centum or more of the outstanding capital stock of such corporation was owned at the date of vesting by such persons and nationals of countries other than Bulgaria, Hungary, Rumania, Germany, or Japan, or if such corporation was subjected after December 7, 1941, under the laws of its country, to special wartime measures directed against it because of the enemy character of some or all of its stockholders; and no certificate by the Department of State as provided under section 207(c) hereof shall be required for such persons.

---

[23] Sec. 216 was added by sec. 7 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 421).

(b) An interest in property vested under the Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended, as the property of a corporation organized under the laws of Bulgaria, Hungary, or Rumania shall be subject to return under subsection (a) of this section only if a notice of claim for the return of any such interest has been timely filed under the provisions of section 33 of that Act, provided that application may be made therefore within six months after the date of enactment hereof. In the event such interest has been liquidated and the net proceeds thereof transferred to the Bulgarian Claims Fund, Hungarian Claims Fund, or Rumanian Claims Fund, the net proceeds of any other interest representing vested property held in the United States Treasury may be used for the purpose of making the return hereunder.

(c) Determinations by the designee of the President or any other officer or agency with respect to claims under this section, including the allowance or disallowance thereof, shall be final and shall not be subject to review by any court.

TITLE III [24]

CLAIMS AGAINST BULGARIA, HUNGARY, RUMANIA, ITALY, AND THE SOVIET UNION

Sec. 301. As used in this title the term—

(1) "Person" means a natural person, partnership, association, other unincorporated body, corporation, or body politic.

(2) "National of the United States" means (A) a natural person who is a citizen of the United States or who owes permanent allegiance to the United States, and (B) a corporation or other legal entity which is organized under the laws of the United States, any State or Territory thereof, or the District of Columbia, if natural persons who are nationals of the United States own, directly or indirectly, more than 50 per centum of the outstanding capital stock or other beneficial interest in such legal entity. It does not include aliens.

(3) "Treaty of peace", with respect to a country, means the treaty of peace with that country signed at Paris, France, February 10, 1947,[25] which came into force between that country and the United States on September 15, 1947.

(4) "Memorandum of Understanding" means the Memorandum of Understanding between the United States and Italy regarding Italian assets in the United States and certain claims of nationals of the United States, signed at Washington, District of Columbia, August 14, 1947 (61 Stat. 3962).

---

[24] 22 U.S.C. 1641-1641q. Title III was added by sec. 3 of Public Law 84-285 (69 Stat. 570).

[25] 61 Stat., pt. 2.

(5) "Soviet Government" means the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, including any of its present or former constituent republics, other political subdivisions, and any territories thereof, as constituted on or prior to November 16, 1933.

(6) "Litvinov Assignment" means (A) the communications dated November 16, 1933, from Maxim Litvinov to President Franklin D. Roosevelt, wherein the Soviet Government assigned to the Government of the United States amounts admitted or found to be due it as the successor of prior governments of Russia, or otherwise, preparatory to a final settlement of the claims outstanding between the two Governments and the claims of their nationals; (B) the communication dated November 16, 1933, from President Franklin D. Roosevelt to Maxim Litvinov, accepting such assignment; and (C) the assignments executed by Serge Ughet on August 25, 1933, and November 15, 1933, assigning certain assets to the Government of the United States.

(7) "Russian national" includes any corporation or business association organized under the laws, decrees, ordinances or acts of the former Empire of Russia or of any government successor thereto, and subsequently nationalized or dissolved or whose assets were taken over by the Soviet Government or which was merged with any other corporation or organization by the Soviet Government.

(8) "Commission" means the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, established pursuant to Reorganization Plan Numbered 1 of 1954 (68 Stat. 1279).[26]

(9) "Property" means any property, right, or interest.

Sec. 302. (a) There are hereby created in the Treasury of the United States five funds to be known as the Bulgarian Claims Fund, the Hungarian Claims Fund, the Rumanian Claims Fund, the Italian Claims Funds, and the Soviet Claims Fund. The Secretary of the Treasury shall cover into each of the Hungarian, Rumanian, and Bulgarian Claims Funds, the funds attributable to the respective country or its nationals covered into the Treasury pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of section 202 of this Act. The Secretary of the Treasury shall cover into the Italian Claims Fund the sum $5,000,000 paid to the United States by the Government of Italy pursuant to article II of the Memorandum of Understanding.[27] The Secretary shall cover into the Treasury the funds collected by the United States pursuant to the Litvinov Assignment (including postal funds due prior to November 16, 1933, to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics because of money orders certified to that country for payment) and shall cover into the Soviet Claims Fund the funds so covered into the Treasury. The Secretary shall deduct from each claims fund 5 per centum thereof as reimbursement to the Government of the United States for the expenses incurred by the Commission and by the Treasury Department in the administration of this title. Such deduction shall be made before any payment is made out of such fund under section

---

[26] 22 U.S.C. 1622 note.

[27] 61 Stat. 3962.

310. All amounts so deducted shall be covered into the Treasury to the credit of miscellaneous receipts.

(b)[28] The Secretary of the Treasury shall cover into each of the Bulgarian and Rumanian Claims Funds such sums as may be paid by the Government of the respective country pursuant to the terms of any claims settlement agreement between the Government of the United States and the Government of such country.

(c)[29] The Secretary of the Treasury shall cover into the Hungarian Claims Fund, such sums as may be paid to the United States by the Government of Hungary pursuant to the terms of the United States-Hungarian Claims Agreement of March 6, 1973.[30]

Sec. 303. The Commission shall receive and determine in accordance with the applicable substantive law, including international law, the validity and amounts of claims of nationals of the United States against the Governments of Bulgaria, Hungary, and Rumania, or any of them, arising out of the failure to—

(1) restore or pay compensation for property of nationals of the United States as required by article 23 of the treaty of peace with Bulgaria, articles 26 and 27 of the treaty of peace with Hungary, and articles 24 and 25 of the treaty of peace with Rumania.[31] Awards under this paragraph shall be in amounts not to exceed two-thirds of the loss or damage actually sustained;

(2) pay effective compensation for the nationalization, compulsory liquidation, or other taking, prior to the effective date of this title, of property of nationals of the United States in Bulgaria, Hungary, and Rumania;

(3) meet obligations expressed in currency of the United States arising out of contractual or other rights acquired by nationals of the United States prior to April 24, 1984, in the case of Bulgaria, and prior to September 1, 1939, in the case of Hungary and Rumania, and which became payable prior to September 15, 1947;

(4)[32] pays effective compensation for the nationalization, compulsory liquidation, or other taking of property of nationals of the United States in Bulgaria and Rumania, between August 9, 1955, and the effective date of the claims agreement between the respective country and the United States; and

(5)[33] pay effective compensation for the nationalization, compulsory liquidation, or other taking of property of nationals of the United States in Hungary, between August 9, 1955, and the date the United States-Hungarian Claims Agreement of March 6, 1973, enters into force.[34]

Sec. 304. (a) The Commission shall receive and determine, in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding[34] and applicable substantive law including international law, the validity and amount of claims of nationals of the United States against the Government of Italy arising out of the war in which Italy was engaged from June 10, 1940, to September 15, 1947, and with respect to which provision was not made in the treaty of peace with Italy. Upon payment of the principal amounts (without interest) of all awards from the Italian Claims Fund created pursuant to section 302 of this Act, the Commission shall determine the validity and amount of any claim under this section by any natural person who was a citizen of the United States on the date of enactment of this title and shall, in the event an award is issued pursuant to such claims, certify the same to the Secretary of the Treasury for payment out of remaining balances in the Italian Claims Fund in accordance with the provisions of section 310 of this Act, notwithstanding that the period of time prescribed in section 316 of this Act for the settlement of all claims under this section may have expired.[35]

---

[28] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 8 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 422).

[29] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 1(1) of Public Law 93-460 (88 Stat. 1386).

[30] TIAS 7569; 24 UST 522.

[31] 61 Stat. pt. 2.

[32] Par. (4) was added by sec. 10 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 422).

[33] Par. (5) was added by sec. 1(3) of Public Law 93-460 (88 Stat. 1386).

[34] 61 Stat. 3902.

(b)[36] The Commission shall receive and determine, or redetermine, as the case may be, in accordance with applicable substantive law, including international law, the validity and amounts of claims owned by persons who were eligible to file claims under the first sentence of subsection (a) of this section on the date of enactment of this title, but failed to file such claims or, if they filed such claims, failed to file such claims within the limit of time required therefor: *Provided*, That no awards shall be made to persons who have received compensation in any amount pursuant to the treaty of peace with Italy, subsection (a) of this section, or section 202 of the War Claims Act of 1948, as amended.

(c)[36] The Commission shall receive and determine, or redetermine as the case may be, in accordance with applicable substantive law, including international law, the validity and amounts of claims owned by persons who were nationals of the United States on September 3, 1943, and the date of enactment of this subsection, against the Government of Italy which arose out of the war in which Italy was engaged from June 10, 1940, to September 15, 1947, in territory ceded by Italy pursuant to the treaty of peace with Italy: *Provided*, That no awards shall be made to persons who have received compensation in any amount pursuant to the treaty of peace with Italy or subsection (a) of this section.

(d)[36] Within thirty days after enactment of this subsection, or within thirty days after the date of enactment of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under subsections (b) and (c) of this section, whichever date is later, the Commission shall publish in the Federal Register the time when and the limit of time within which claims may be filed with the Commission, which limit shall not be more than six months after such publication.

(e)[33] The Commission shall certify awards on claims determined pursuant to subsection (b) and (c) of this section to the Secretary of the Treasury for payment out of remaining balances in the Italian Claims Fund in accordance with the provisions of section 310 of this title, after payment in full of all awards certified pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

---

[35] The last sentence in this subsection was added by Public Law 85-604.

[36] Subsecs. (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) were added by sec. 11 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 422).

(f)[33] After payment in full of all awards certified to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to subsections (a) and (e) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to transfer the unobligated balance in the Italian Claims Fund into the War Claims Fund created by section 13 of the War Claims Act of 1948, as amended.

Sec. 305. (a) The Commission shall receive and determine in accordance with applicable substantive law, including international law, the validity and amounts of—

(1) claims of nationals of the United States against a Russian national originally accruing in favor of a national of the United States with respect to which a judgment was entered in, or a warrant of attachment issued from, any court of the United States or of a State of the United States in favor of a national of the United States, with which judgment or warrant of attachment a lien was obtained by a national of the United States, prior to November 16, 1933, upon any property in the United States which has been taken, collected, recovered, or liquidated by the Government of the United States pursuant to the Litvinov Assignment. Awards under this paragraph shall not exceed the proceeds of such property as may have been subject to the lien of the judgment or attachment; nor, in the event that such proceeds are less than the aggregate amount of all valid claims so related to the same property, exceed an amount equal to the proportion which each such claim bears to the total amount of such proceeds; and

(2) claims, arising prior to November 16, 1933, of nationals of the United States against the Soviet Government.

(b) Any judgment entered in any court of the United States or of a State of the United States shall be binding upon the Commission in its determination, under paragraph (1) of subsection (a) of this section, of any issue which was determined by the court in which the judgment was entered.

(c) The Commission shall give preference to the disposition of the claims referred to in paragraph (1) of subsection (a) of this section, over all other claims presented to it under this title.

Sec. 306. (a) Within sixty days after the date of enactment of this title, or within sixty days after the date of enactment of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of section 303 of this title, whichever date is later, the Commission shall publish in the Federal Register the time when and the limit of time within which claims may be filed under this title, which limit shall not be more than one year after such publication, except that with respect to claims under section 305 this limit shall not exceed six months.

(b)[37] Within thirty days after enactment of this subsection or the enactment of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under paragraph (4) of section 303 of this title, whichever is later, the Commission shall publish in the Federal Register the time when and the limit of time within which claims may be filed under paragraph (4) of section 303 of this title, which limit shall not be more than six months after such publication.

---

[37] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 12 of Public Law 90–421 (82 Stat. 423).

(c)[38] Within thirty days after enactment of this subsection, or thirty days after enactment of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under paragraph (5) of section 303, whichever date is later, the Commission shall publish in the Federal Register the time when, and the limit of time within which, claims may be filed with the Commission under paragraph (5) of section 303, which limit shall not be more than six months after such publication.

(d)[38] Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, any national of the United States who was mailed notice by any department or agency of the Government of the United States with respect to filing a claim against the government of Hungary arising out of any of the failures referred to in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of section 303 of this title, and who did not receive the notice as the result of administrative error in placing a nonexistent address on the notice, may file with the Commission a claim under any such paragraph. The Commission shall publish in the Federal Register, within thirty days after enactment of this paragraph, when the limit of time within which any such claim may be filed with the Commission, which limit shall not be more than six months after such publication.

Sec. 307. The amount of any award made pursuant to this title based on a claim of a national of the United States other than the national of the United States to whom the claim originally accrued shall not exceed the amount of the actual consideration last paid therefor either prior to January 1, 1953, or between that date and the filing of the claim, whichever is less.

Sec. 308. The Commission shall as soon as possible, and in the order of the making of such awards, certify to the Secretary of the Treasury, in terms of United States currency, each award made pursuant to this title.

Sec. 309. All payments authorized under this title shall be disbursed exclusively from the claims funds attributable to the country with respect to which the claims are allowed pursuant to this title. All amounts covered into the Treasury to the credit of the claims funds created by section 302 are hereby permanently appropriated for the making of the payments authorized under this title.

Sec. 310. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall make payments on account of awards certified by the Commission pursuant to this title as follows:

(1) Payment in full of the principal amount of each award made pursuant to section 305(a)(1) and each award of $1,000 or less made pursuant to section 303 or 304;

---

[38] Subsecs. (c) and (d) were added by sec. 1(4) of Public Law 93-460 (88 Stat. 1386).

(2) Payment in full of the principal amount of each award of $1,000 or less made pursuant to section 305(a)(2);

(3) Payment in the amount of $1,000 on account of the principal of each award or more than $1,000 in amount made pursuant to section 303, 304, or 305(a)(2);

(4) After completing the payments under the preceding paragraphs of this subsection from any one fund, payments from time to time, in ratable proportions, on account of the then unpaid principal of all awards in the principal amount of more than $1,000, according to the proportions which the unpaid principal of such awards bear to the total amount in the fund available for distribution on account of such awards at the time such payments are made;

(5) After payment has been made in full of the principal amounts of all awards from any one fund, pro rate payments from the remainder of such fund then available for distribution on account of accrued interest on such award as bear interest.

(6)[39] Whenever the Commission is authorized to settle claims by the enactment of paragraph (4) of section 303 of this title with respect to Rumania and Bulgaria, no further payments shall be authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury on account of awards certified by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of section 303 of the Bulgarian or Rumanian Claims Funds, as the case may be, until payments on account of awards certified pursuant to paragraph (4) of section 303 with respect to such fund have been authorized in equal proportion to payments previously authorized on existing awards certified pursuant to paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 303.

(7)[40] (A) Except as otherwise provided in subparagraph (D), whenever the Commission is authorized to settle claims by enactment of paragraph (5) of section 303 of this title with respect to Hungary, no further payments shall be authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury on account of awards certified by the Commission under paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 303 out of the Hungarian Claims Fund until payments on account of awards certified under paragraph (5) of section 303 with respect to such fund have been authorized in equal proportions to payments previously authorized on existing awards certified under paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 303.

(B) Except as otherwise provided in subparagraph (D), with respect to awards previously certified under paragraph (1) of section 303, the Secretary of the Treasury shall not authorize any further payments until payments on account of awards certified under paragraphs (2), (3), and (5) of section 303 have been authorized in equal proportions to payments previously authorized on existing awards certified under paragraph (1) of section 303.

(C) Except as otherwise provided in subparagraph (D), the Secretary of the Treasury shall not authorize any further payments on account of awards certified under paragraph (3), of section 303 based on Kingdom of Hungary bonds expressed in United States dollars or upon awards to Standstill creditors of Hungary that were the subject matter of the agreement of December 6, 1969, between the Government of Hungary and the American Committee for Standstill creditors of Hungary.

---

[39] Par. (6) was added by sec. 13 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 423).

[40] Par. (7) was added by sec. 1(5) of Public Law 93-460 (88 Stat. 1386).

(D) No payments shall be authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury on account of awards certified by the Commission under paragraph (5) of section 303 of this title, and no further payments shall be so authorized under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of section 303 (except payments certified as the result of claims filed under subsection (d) of section 306), until payments on accounts of awards certified under such paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) as the result of a claims filed under subsection (d) of section 306 have been authorized in equal proportions to payments previously authorized on existing awards certified under such paragraphs and arising out of claims filed other than under such subsection (d).

(E) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to deduct the sum of $125,000 from the Hungarian Claims Fund and cover such amount into the Treasury to the credit of miscellaneous receipts in satisfaction of the claim of the United States referred to in article 2, paragraph 4 of the United States-Hungarian Claims Agreement of March 6, 1973. Such amount shall be deducted in annual installments over the period during which the Government of Hungary makes payments to the Government of the United States as provided in article 4 of the agreement.

(b) Such payments, and applications for such payments, shall be made in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe.

(c) For the purposes of making any such payments, an "award" shall be deemed to mean the aggregate of all awards certified in favor of the same claimant and payable from the same fund.

(d) With respect to any claim which, at the time of the award, is vested in persons other than the person to whom the claim originally accrued, the Commission may issue a consolidated award in favor of all claimants then entitled thereto, which award shall indicate the respective interests of such claimants therein; and all such claimants shall participate, in proportion to their indicated interests, in the payments provided by this section in all respects as if the award had been in favor of a single person.

Sec. 311. (a) If a corporation or other legal entity has a claim on which an award may be made under this title, no award may be made to any other person under this title with respect to such claim.

(b) A claim based upon an interest, direct or indirect, in a corporation or other legal entity which directly suffered the loss with respect to which the claim is asserted, but which was not a national of the United States at the time of the loss, shall be acted upon without regard to the nationality of such legal entity if at the time of the loss at least 25 per centum of the outstanding capital stock or other beneficial interest in such entity was owned, directly or indirectly, by natural persons who were nationals of the United States. This subsection shall not be construed so as to exclude from eligibility a claim based upon a direct ownership interest in a corporation, association, or other entity, or the property thereof, for loss by reason of the nationalization, compulsory liquidation, or other taking of such corporation, association, or other entity by the

Governments of Bulgaria, Hungary, Italy, Rumania, or the Soviet Government. Any such claim may be allowed without regard to the per centum of ownership vested in the claimant.[41]

Sec. 312. No award shall be made under this title to or for the benefit of any person who voluntarily, knowingly, and without duress, gave aid to or collaborated with or in any manner served any government hostile to the United States during World War II, or who has been convicted of a violation of any provision of chapter 115, of title 18, of the United States Code,[42] or of any other crime involving disloyalty to the United States.

Sec. 313. Payment of any award made pursuant to section 303 or 305 shall not, unless such payment is for the full amount of the claim, as determined by the Commission to be valid, with respect to which the award is made, extinguish such claim, or be construed to have divested any claimant, or the United States on his behalf, of any rights against the appropriate foreign government or national for the unpaid balance of his claim or for restitution of his property. All awards or payments made pursuant to this title shall be without prejudice to the claims of the United States against any foreign government.

Sec. 314. The action of the Commission in allowing or denying any claim under this title shall be final and conclusive on all questions of law and fact and not subject to review by any other official of the United States or by any court by mandamus or otherwise, and the Comptroller General shall allow credit in the accounts of any certifying or disbursing officer for payments in accordance with such action.

Sec. 315. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to enable the Commission and the Treasury Department to pay their administrative expenses incurred in carrying out their functions under this title.

Sec. 316. (a) The Commission shall complete its affairs in connection with the settlement of claims pursuant to section 305(a)(1) not later than two years, and all other claims pursuant to this title not later than four years, following the date of enactment of this title, or following the date of enactment of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for the payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under this title, whichever date is later.

(b)[43] The Commission shall complete its affairs in connection with the settlement of claims pursuant to paragraph (4) of section 303 and subsections (b) and (c) of section 304 of this title not later than two years following the date of enactment of such paragraphs, or following the enactment of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under paragraph (4) of section 303 and subsections (b) and (c) of section 304 of this title, whichever is later.

---

[41] The last sentence in sec. 311(b) was added by Public Law 85-604. Sec. 3(b) of Public Law 85-604 also provided that "Any claim heretofore denied under subsection (b) of section 311 of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949, as amended, prior to the date of enactment of this section, shall be reconsidered by the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission solely to redetermine its validity and amount by reason of the amendments made by this section.".

[42] 62 Stat. 807.

[43] Subsec. (b) was added by sec. 14 of Public Law 90-421 (82 Stat. 423).

(c)[44] The Commission shall complete its affairs in connection with the settlement of claims pursuant to paragraph (5) of section 303 of this title not later than two years following the deadline established under subsection (c) of section 306 of this title.

Sec. 317. (a) The total remuneration paid to all agents, attorneys at law or in fact, or representatives, for services rendered on behalf of any claimant in connection with any claim filed with the Commission shall not exceed 10 per centum of the total amount paid under this title on account of such claim, or such greater amount as may be determined pursuant to subsection (b) of this section. Any agreement to the contrary shall be unlawful and void. Whoever, in the United States or elsewhere, demands or receives, on account of services so rendered, any remuneration which, together with all remuneration paid to other persons on account of such services and of which he has notice, is in excess of the maximum permitted by this section, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than twelve months, or both.

(b) Not later than three months after the Commission has completed its affairs in connection with the settlement of all claims payable from the fund from which an award is payable, any agent, attorney at law or in fact, or representative who believes that the total remuneration for services rendered in connection with the claim upon which such award is made should exceed the maximum otherwise permitted by this section may, pursuant to such procedure as the Commission shall prescribe by regulation, petition the Commission for an order authorizing the payment of remuneration in excess of such maximum. The Commission shall issue such an order only upon a finding that there exist special circumstances of unusual hardship which require the payment of such excess; and such order shall state the amount of the excess which may so be paid. The determination of the Commission in ruling upon such petition shall be within the sole discretion of the Commission and shall not be subjected to review by any court.

Sec. 318. The following provisions of title I shall be applicable to this title: Subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), (h), and (j) of section 4; and subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f) of section 7.

TITLE IV[45]

CLAIMS AGAINST CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Sec. 401. As used in this title—

(1) "National of the United States," means (A) a natural person who is a citizen of the United States, or who owes permanent allegiance to the United States, and (B) a corporation or other legal entity which is organized under the laws of the United States, any State or Territory thereof, or the District of Columbia, if natural persons who are nationals of the United States own, directly, or indirectly, more than 50 per centum of the outstanding capital stock or other beneficial interest in such legal entity. It does not include aliens.

---

[44] Subsec. (c) was added by sec. 1(6) of Public Law 93-460 (88 Stat. 1386).

[45] 22 U.S.C. 1642-1642q. Title IV was added by Public Law 85-604. See also Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981 (page 1444).

(2) "Commission" means the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, established, pursuant to Reorganization Plan Numbered 1 of 1954 (68 Stat. 1279).

(3) "Property" means any property, right, or interest.

Sec. 402. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is directed to hold, in an account in the Treasury of the United States, the net proceeds of the sale of certain Czechoslovakian steel mill equipment heretofore blocked and sold in the United States by order of the Secretary of the Treasury under authority of Executive Order Numbered 9193, dated July 6, 1942 (7 F.R. 5205, July 9, 1942).

(b)[46] There is hereby created in the Treasury of the United States a fund to be designated the Czechoslovakian Claims Fund, for the payment of unsatisfied claims of nationals of the United States against Czechoslovakia as authorized in this title.

(c) If, within one year following the date of enactment of this title, the Government of Czechoslovakia voluntarily settles with and pays to the Government of the United States a sum in payment of claims of United States nationals against Czechoslovakia, all moneys held pursuant to subsection (a) of this section will be disposed of in accordance with the terms of the settlement agreement with Czechoslovakia and applicable provisions of this title and the sum paid by Czechoslovakia shall be covered into the Czechoslovakian Claims Fund.

(d) Upon the expiration of one year after the date of enactment of this title if no settlement with Czechoslovakia of the type specified in subsection (c) of this section has occurred, all moneys held pursuant to subsection (a) of this section except amounts held in reserve pursuant to section 403 of this title, shall be covered into the Czechoslovakian Claims Fund.

(e) The Secretary of the Treasury shall deduct from the Czechoslovakian Claims Fund 5 per centum thereof as reimbursement to the Government of the United States for the expenses incurred by the Commission and by the Treasury Department in the administration of this title.[47] The amount so deducted shall be covered into the Treasury to the credit of miscellaneous receipts.

(f) After the deduction for administrative expenses pursuant to subsection (e) of this section, and after payment of awards certified pursuant to section 410 of this title, the balance remaining in the Fund, if any, shall be paid to Czechoslovakia in accordance with instructions to be provided by the Secretary of State.

Sec. 403. No judicial relief or remedy shall be available to any person asserting a claim against the United States or any officer or agent thereof with respect to any action taken under this title, or any other claim for or on account of the property or proceeds described in section 402 of this title, or for any other action taken with respect thereto except to the extent that the action complained of constitutes a taking of private property without just compensation, and to such extent the sole judicial relief and remedy available shall be an action brought against the United States in the United States Claims Court [48] which action must be brought within one year of the date of enactment of this title or it shall be forever barred; and any action so brought shall receive a preference over all actions which themselves are not given preference by statute. No other court shall have orginal jurisdiction to consider any such claim by mandamus or otherwise. If any action is brought pursuant to this section the Secretary of the Treasury shall set aside an appropriate reserve in the account containing the moneys held pursuant to subsection (a) of section 402 of this title. Such reserve shall be retained pending a final determination of all issues raised in the action and recovery in any such action shall be limited to and paid out of the moneys so reserved. After a final determination of all issues raised in the action and payment of any judgment against the United States entered pursuant thereto, any balance no longer required to be held in reserve shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d) of section 402 of this title. Nothing in this section shall be construed to create (1) any liability against the United States for any action taken pursuant to section 404 of this title, (2) any liability against the United States in favor of the Government of Czechoslovakia, any agency or instrumentality thereof or any person who is an assignee or successor in interest thereto, or (3) any other liability against the United States.

---

[46] See also sec. 4 of the Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-127; page 1445) which establishes three accounts in the Fund which shall be available for payments of claims awarded under sec. 410 of this act, under sec. 5 of Public Law 97-127, and under sec. 6 of Public Law 97-127.

[47] Sec. 4(a) of the Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-127) stipulates that $50,000 shall be deducted from the fund for the costs of administrating this title and Public Law 97-127, and that such deduction shall be made in lieu of the deduction described in this subsection.

Sec. 404. The Commission shall determine in accordance with applicable substantive law, including international law, the validity and amount of claims by nationals of the United States against the Government of Czechoslovakia for losses resulting from the nationalization or other taking on and after January 1, 1945, of property including any rights or interests therein owned at the time by nationals of the United States, subject, however, to the terms and conditions of an applicable claims agreement, if any, concluded between the Governments of Czechoslovakia and the United States within one year following the date of enactment of this title. In making the determination with respect to the validity and amount of claims and value of properties, rights, or interest taken, the Commission is authorized to accept the fair or proved value of the said property, right, or interest as of a time when the property or business enterprise taken, was last operated, used, managed or controlled by the national or nationals of the United States asserting the claim irrespective of whether such date is prior to the actual date of nationalization or taking by the Government of Czechoslovakia.

Sec. 405.[49] A claim under section 404 of this title shall not be allowed unless the property upon which the claim is based was owned by a national of the United States on the date of nationalization or other taking thereof and unless the claim has been held by a national of the United States continuously thereafter until the date of filing with the Commission.

---

[48] Reference to the United States Claims Court was substituted in lieu of a reference to the United States Court of Claims by sec. 161(3) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act (Public Law 97-164; Stat. 49).

[49] See also sec. 6(b) of the Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-127; page 1446) which states in part that the provisions of this section "shall be deemed to be met if such property was owned on such a date by a person who became a national of the United States on or before February 26, 1948."

Sec. 406. (a) A claim under section 404 of this title based upon an ownership interest in any corporation, association, or other entity which is a national of the United States shall be denied.

(b) A claim under section 404 of this title, based upon a direct ownership interest in a corporation, association, or other entity for loss by reason of the nationalization or other taking of such corporation, association, or other entity, or the property thereof, shall be allowed, subject to other provisions of this title, if such corporation, association, or other entity on the date of the nationalization or other taking was not a national of the United States, without regard to the per centum of ownership vested in the claimant in any such claim.

(c) A claim under section 404 of this title, based upon an indirect ownership interest in a corporation, association, or other entity for loss by reason of the nationalization or other taking of such corporation, association, or other entity, or the property thereof, shall be allowed, subject to other provisions of this title, only if at least 25 per centum of the entire ownership interest thereof at the time of such nationalization or other taking was vested in nationals of the United States.

(d) Any award on a claim under subsection (b) or (c) of this section shall be calculated on the basis of the total loss suffered by such corporation, association, or other entity, and shall bear the same proportion to such loss as the ownership interest of the claimant bears to the entire ownership interest thereof.

Sec. 407. In determining the amount of any award by the Commission there shall be deducted all amounts the claimant has received from any source on account of the same loss or losses with respect to which such award is made.

Sec. 408. With respect to any claim under section 404 of this title which, at the time of the award, is vested in persons other than the person by whom the loss was sustained, the Commission may issue a consolidated award in favor of all claimants then entitled thereto, which award shall indicate the respective interests of such claimants therein, and all such claimants shall participate, in proportion to their indicated interests, in the payments authorized by this title in all respects as if the award had been in favor of a single person.

Sec. 409. No award shall be made on any claim under section 404 of this title to or for the benefit of (1) any person who has been convicted of a violation of any provision of chapter 115, title 18, of the United States Code, or of any other crime involving disloyalty to the United States, or (2) any claimant whose claim under this title is within the scope of title III of this Act.

Sec. 410. The Commission shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury, in terms of United States currency, each award made pursuant to this title.

Sec. 411. Within sixty days after the enactment of this title or of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under this title, whichever date is later, the Commission shall give public notice by publication in the Federal Register of the time when, and the limit of time within which claims may be filed, which limit shall not be more than twelve months after such publication.

Sec. 412. The Commission shall complete its affairs in connection with the settlement of claims pursuant to this title not later than three years following the final date for the filing of claims as provided in section 411 of this title or following the enactment of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under this title, whichever date is later.

Sec. 413. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed, out of the sums covered into the Czechoslovakian Claims Fund, to make payments on account of awards certified by the Commission pursuant to this title as follows and in the following order of priority.

(1) Payment in the amount of $1,000 or in the amount of the award, whichever is less.

(2) Thereafter, payments from time to time on account of the unpaid balance of each remaining award made pursuant to this title which shall bear to such unpaid balance the same proportion as the total amount in the fund available for distribution at the time such payments are made bears to the aggregate unpaid balance of all such awards.

(b) Such payments, and applications for such payments, shall be made in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe.

(c) For the purpose of making any such payments, an "award" shall be deemed to mean the aggregate of all awards certified in favor of the same claimant.

(d) If any person to whom any payment is to be made pursuant to this title is decreased or is under a legal disability, payment shall be made to his legal representative, except that if any payment to be made is not over $1,000 and there is no qualified executor or administrator, payment may be made to the person or persons found by the Comptroller General to be entitled thereto, without the necessity of compliance and with the requirements of law with respect to the administration of estates.

(e) Subject to the provisions of any claims agreement hereafter concluded between the Governments of Czechoslovakia and the United States, payment of any award pursuant to this title shall not, unless such payment is for the full amount of the claim, as determined by the Commission to be valid, with respect to which the award is made, extinguish such claim or be construed to have divested any claimant, or the United States on his behalf, of any rights against any foreign government for the unpaid balance of his claim.

Sec. 414. No remuneration on account of services rendered on behalf of any claimant in connection with any claim filed with the Commission under this title shall exceed 10 per centum of the total amount paid pursuant to any award certified under the provisions of this title on account of such claim. Any agreement to the contrary shall be unlawful and void. Whoever, in the United States or elsewhere, demands or receives, on account of services so rendered, any remuneration in excess of the maximum permitted by this section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than twelve months, or both.

Sec. 415. The Secretary of State is authorized and directed to transfer or otherwise make available to the Commission such records and documents relating to claims authorized by this title as may be required by the Commission in carrying out its functions under this title.

Sec. 416. To the extent they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this title, the following provisions of title I shall be applicable to this title: Subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), (h), and (j) of section 4; subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f) of section 7.

Sec. 417. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to enable the Commission and the Treasury Department to pay their administrative expenses incurred in carrying out their functions under this title.

TITLE V[50]

PURPOSE OF TITLE

Sec. 501.[51] It is the purpose of this title to provide for the determination of the amount and validity of claims against the Government of Cuba, or the Chinese Communist regime,[52] which have arisen since January 1, 1959, in the case of claims against the Government of Cuba, or since October 1, 1949 in the case of claims against the Chinese Communist regime,[53] out of nationalization, expropriation, intervention, or other takings of, or special measures directed against, property of nationals of the United States, and claims for disability or death of nationals of the United States arising out of violations of international law by the Government of Cuba, or the Chinese Communist regime,[52] in order to obtain information concerning the total amount of such claims against the Government of Cuba, or the Chinese Communist regime,[52] on behalf of nationals of the United States. This title shall not be construed as authorizing an appropriation or as any intention to authorize an appropriation for the purpose of paying such claims.

Sec. 502. For the purposes of this title:

(1) The term "national of the United States," means (A) a natural person who is a citizen of the United States, or (B) a corporation or other legal entity which is organized under the laws of the United States, or of any States, the District of Columbia, or the

---

[50] 22 U.S.C. 1643-1643k. Title V was added by Public Law 88-666 (78 Stat. 1110). Public Law 89-780 (80 Stat. 1365) amended title V to provide for the determination of the amounts of claims of nationals of the United States.

[51] Sec. 501 was amended by Public Law 89-262, 79 Stat. 988 which struck out "which have arisen out of debts for merchandise furnished or services rendered by nationals of the United States without regard to the date on which such merchandise was furnished or services were rendered or".

[52] This section was amended by Public Law 89-780 (80 Stat. 1365) by inserting ", or the Chinese Communist regime," after "the Government of Cuba" at each place it appears in such section.

[53] This section was amended by Public Law 89-780 (80 Stat. 1365) by inserting "in the case of claims against the Government of Cuba, or since October 1, 1949, in the case of claims against the Chinese Communist regime," after "since January 1, 1959,".

Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, if natural persons who are citizens of the United States own, directly or indirectly, 50 per centum or more of the outstanding capital stock or other beneficial interest of such corporation or entity. The term does not include aliens.

(2) The term "Commission" means the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States.

(3) The term "property" means any property, right, or interest, including any leasehold interest, and debts owned by the Government of Cuba or the Chinese Communist regime [52] or by enterprises which have been nationalized, expropriated, intervened, or taken by the Government of Cuba or the Chinese Communist regime [52] and debts which are a charge on property which has been nationalized, expropriated, intervened, or taken by the Government of Cuba or the Chinese Communist regime.[52]

(4) The term "Government of Cuba" includes the government of any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(5) [54] The term "Chinese Communist regime" means the so-called People's Republic of China, including any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

RECEIPT OF CLAIMS

Sec. 503. (a) The Commission shall receive and determine in accordance with applicable substantive law, including international law, the amount and validity of claims by nationals of the United States against the Government of Cuba [55] or the Chinese Communist regime,[52] arising since January 1, 1959, in the case of claims against the Government of Cuba, or since October 1, 1949, in the case of claims against the Chinese Communist regime,[56] for losses resulting from the nationalization, expropriation, intervention, or other taking of, or special measures directed against, property including any rights or interests therein owned wholly or partially, directly or indirectly at the time by nationals of the United States, if such claims are submitted to the Commission within such period specified by the Commission by notice published in the Federal Register (which period shall not be more than eighteen months after such publication) within sixty days after the enactment of this title or sixty days after the enactment of the amendments made thereto with respect to claims against the Chinese Communist regime,[57] or of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions with respect to each respective claims program authorized under this title, whichever date is later. In making the determination with respect to the validity and the amount of claims and value of properties, rights, or interests taken, the Commission shall take into account the basis of valuation most appropriate to the property and equitable to the claimant, including but not limited to, (i) fair market value, (ii) book value, (iii) going concern value, or (iv) cost of replacement.

---

[54] This paragraph was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 89-780 (80 Stat. 1365).

[55] Sec. 2 of Public Law 89-262 (79 Stat. 988) struck out "arising out of debts for merchandise furnished or services rendered by nationals of the United States without regard to the date on which such merchandise was furnished or services were rendered or which previously appeared at this point".

[56] This section was amended by sec. 3 of Public Law 89-780 (80 Stat. 1365) by inserting "in the case of claims against the Government of Cuba, or since October 1, 1949, in the case of claims against the Chinese Communist regime," after "since January 1, 1959,".

[57] This section was amended by sec. 3 of Public Law 89-780 (80 Stat. 1365) by inserting "or sixty days after the enactment of the amendments made thereto with respect to claims against the Chinese Communist regime," after "within sixty days after the enactment of this title".

(b) The Commission shall receive and determine in accordance with applicable substantive law, including international law, the amount and validity of claims by nationals of the United States against the Government of Cuba, or the Chinese Communist regime,[52] arising since January 1, 1959, in the case of claims against the Government of Cuba, or since October 1, 1949, in the case of claims against the Chinese Communist regime,[53] for disability or death resulting from actions taken by or under the authority of the Government of Cuba, or the Chinese Communist regime,[52] if such claims are submitted to the Commission within the period established by the Commission under subsection (a), or within six months after the date the claims first arose (as determined by the Commission), whichever date last occurs.

OWNERSHIP OF CLAIMS

Sec. 504. (a) A claim shall not be considered under section 503(a) of this title unless the property on which the claim was based was owned wholly or partially, directly or indirectly by a national of the United States on the date of the loss and if considered shall be considered only to the extent the claim has been held by one or more nationals of the United States continuously thereafter until the date of filing with the Commission.

(b) A claim for disability under section 503(b) may be considered if it is filed by the disabled person or by his successors in interest; and a claim for death under section 503(b) may be considered if filed by the personal representative of decedent's estate or by a person or persons for pecuniary losses and damage sustained on account of such death. A claim shall not be considered under this section unless the disabled or deceased person was a national of the United States at the time of injury or death and if considered, shall be considered only to the extent the claim has been held by a national or nationals of the United States continuously until the date of filing with the Commission.

CORPORATE CLAIMS

Sec. 505. (a) A claim under section 503(a) of this title based upon an ownership interest in any corporation, association, or other entity which is a national of the United States shall not be considered. A claim under section 503(a) of this title based upon a debt or other obligation owing by any corporation, association, or other entity organized under the laws of the United States, or of any State, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico shall be considered, only when such debt or other obligation is a charge on property which has been nationalized, expropriated, intervened, or taken by the Government of Cuba, or the Chinese Communist regime.[58]

---

[58] This sentence was added by sec. 3 of Public Law 89-262 (79 Stat. 988). The sentence was amended by sec. 4 of Public Law 89-780 (80 Stat. 1365), by adding to the end thereof a comma and the following: "or the Chinese Communist regime."

(b) A claim under section 503(a) of this title based upon a direct ownership interest in a corporation, association, or other entity for loss shall be considered, subject to the other provisions of this title, if such corporation, association, or other entity on the date of the loss was not a national of the United States, without regard to the per centum of ownership vested in the claimant.

(c) A claim under section 503(a) of this title based upon an indirect ownership interest in a corporation, association, or other entity for loss shall be considered, subject to the other provisions of this title, only if at least 25 per centum of the entire ownership interest thereof at the time of such loss was vested in nationals of the United States.

(d) The amount of any claim covered by subsection (b) or (c) of this section shall be calculated on the basis of the total loss suffered by such corporation, association, or other entity, and shall bear the same proportion to such loss as the ownership interest of the claimant at the time of loss bears to the entire ownership interest thereof.

OFFSETS

Sec. 506.[59] In determining the amount of any claim, the Commission shall deduct all amounts the claimant has received from any source on account of the same loss or losses.

ACTION OF COMMISSION WITH RESPECT TO CLAIMS

Sec. 507. (a) The Commission shall certify to each individual who has filed a claim under this title the amount determined by the Commission to be the loss of damage suffered by the claimant which is covered by this title. The Commission shall certify to the Secretary of State such amount and the basic information underlying that amount, together with a statement of the evidence relied upon and the reasoning employed in reaching its decision.

(b) The amount determined to be due on any claim of an assignee who acquires the same by purchase shall not exceed (or, in the case of any such acquisition subsequent to the date of the determination, shall not be deemed to have exceeded) the amount of the actual consideration paid by such assignee, or in case of successive assignments of a claim by any assignee.

TRANSFER OF RECORDS

Sec. 508. The Secretary of State shall transfer or otherwise make available to the Commission such records and documents relating to claims authorized by this title as may be required by the Commission in carrying out its functions under this title.

APPLICATION OF OTHER LAWS

Sec. 509. To the extent they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this title, the following provisions of title I of this Act shall be applicable to this title: Subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), (h), and (j) of section 4; subsection (f) of section 7.

---

[59] Sec. 506 was amended by sec. 4 of Public Law 89-262 (79 Stat. 988) by striking out: "*Provided*, That the deduction of such amounts shall not be construed as divesting the United States of any rights against the Government of Cuba for the amounts so deducted".

SETTLEMENT PERIOD

Sec. 510.[60] The Commission shall complete its affairs in connection with the settlement of claims pursuant to this title not later than July 6, 1972.

APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 511.[61] There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to enable the Commission to pay its administration expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under this title.

FEES FOR SERVICES

Sec. 512. No remuneration on account of any services rendered on behalf of any claimant in connection with any claim filed with the Commission under this title shall exceed 10 per centum of so much of the total amount of such claim, as determined under this title, as does not exceed $20,000, plus 5 per centum of so much of such amount, if any, as exceeds $20,000. Any agreement to the contrary shall be unlawful and void. Whoever, in the United States or elsewhere, demands or receives on account of services so rendered, any remuneration in excess of the maximum permitted by this section, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than twelve months, or both.

SEPARABILITY

Sec. 513. If any provision of this Act, or the application thereof to any person or circumstances, shall be held invalid, the reminder of the Act, or the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, shall not be affected.

TITLE VI [62]

PURPOSE OF TITLE

Sec. 600. It is the purpose of this title to provide for the determination of the validity and amounts of outstanding claims against the German Democratic Republic which arose out of the nationalization, expropriation, or other taking of (or special measures directed against) property interests of nationals of the United States. This title shall not be construed as authorizing or as any intention to authorize an appropriation by the United States for the purpose of paying such claims.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 601. As used in this title—

---

[60] Sec. 510 was amended by Public Law 91-157 (83 Stat. 435).

[61] Sec. 511 as added by Public Law 88-666 (78 Stat. 1113), was amended by sec. 5 of Public Law 89-262, 79 Stat. 988.

[62] 22 U.S.C. 1644-1644m. Title VI was added by Public Law 94-542.

(1) The term "national of the United States" means—

(a) a natural person who is a citizen of the United States;

(b) a corporation or other legal entity which is organized under the laws of the United States or of any State, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, if natural persons who are citizens of the United States own, directly or indirectly, 50 per centum or more of the outstanding capital stock or other beneficial interest of such corporation or entity. The term does not include aliens.

(2) The term "Commission" means the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States.

(3) The term "property" means any property, right, or interest, including any lease-hold interest, and debts owed by enterprises which have been nationalized, expropriated, or taken by the German Democratic Republic for which no restoration or no adequate compensation has been made to the former owners of such property.

(4) The term "German Democratic Republic" includes the government of any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof or under its control.

(5) The term "Claims Fund" is the special fund established in the Treasury of the United States composed of such sums as may be paid to the United States by the German Democratic Republic pursuant to the terms of any agreement settling such claims that may be entered into by the Governments of the United States and the German Democratic Republic.

RECEIPT AND DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS

Sec. 602. The Commission shall receive and determine in accordance with applicable substantive law, including international law, the validity and amounts of claims by nationals of the United States against the German Democratic Republic for losses arising as a result of the nationalization, expropriation, or other taking of (or special measures directed against) property, including any rights or interests therein, owned wholly or partially, directly or indirectly, at the time by nationals of the United States whether such losses occurred in the German Democratic Republic or in East Berlin. Such claims must be submitted to the Commission within the period specified by the Commission by notice published in the Federal Register (which period shall not be more than twelve months after such publication) within sixty days after the enactment of this title or of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under this title, whichever date is later.

OWNERSHIP OF CLAIMS

Sec. 603. A claim shall not be favorably considered under section 602 of this title unless the property right on which it is based was owned, wholly or partially, directly or indirectly, by a national of the United States on the date of loss and if favorably considered, the claim shall be considered only if it has been held by one or more nationals of the United States continuously from the date that the loss occurred until the date of filing with the Commission.

CORPORATE CLAIMS

Sec. 604. (a) A claim under section 602 of this title based upon an ownership interest in any corporation, association, or other entity which is a national of the United States, shall not be considered. A claim under section 602 of this title based upon a debt or other obligation owing by any corporation, association, or other entity organized under the laws of the United States, or of any State, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico shall be considered only when such debt or other obligation is a charge on property which has been nationalized, expropriated, or taken by the German Democratic Republic.

(b) A claim under section 602 of this title based upon a direct ownership interest in a corporation, association, or other entity for loss, shall be considered subject to the provisions of this title, if such corporation, association or other entity on the date of the loss was not a national of the United States, without regard to the per centum of ownership vested in the claimant.

(c) A claim under section 602 of this title for losses based upon an indirect ownership interest in a corporation, association, or other entity, shall be considered, subject to the other provisions of this title, only if at least 25 per centum of the entire ownership interest thereof, at the time of such loss, was vested in nationals of the United States.

(d) The amount of any claim covered by subsections (b) or (c) of this section shall be calculated on the basis of the total loss suffered by such corporation, association, or other entity, and shall bear the same proportion to such loss as the ownership interest of the claimant at the time of loss bears to the entire ownership interest thereof.

OFFSETS

Sec. 605. In determining the amount of any claim, the Commission shall deduct all amounts the claimant has received from any source on account of the same loss or losses, including any amount claimant received under section 202(a) of the War Claims Act of 1948, as amended, for losses which occurred as a direct consequence of special measures directed against such property in any area covered under this title.

CONSOLIDATED AWARDS

Sec. 606. With respect to any claim under section 602 of this title which, at the time of the award, is vested in persons other than the person by whom the original loss was sustained, the Commission shall issue a consolidated award in favor of all claimants then entitled thereto, which award shall indicate the respective interests of such claimants therein, and all such claimants shall participate, in proportion to their indicated interests, in any payments that may be made under this title in all respects as if the award had been in favor of a single person.

CLAIMS FUND

Sec. 607. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized to establish in the Treasury of the United States a fund to be designated the Claims Fund as defined under section 601(5) for the payment of unsatisfied claims of nationals of the United States against the German Democratic Republic as authorized in this title.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall deduct from any amounts covered into the Claims Fund, an amount equal to 5 per centum thereof as reimbursement to the Government of the United States for expenses incurred by the Commission and by the Treasury Department in the administration of this title. The amounts so deducted shall be covered into the Treasury to the credit of miscellaneous receipts.

AWARD PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Sec. 608. (a) The Commission shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury, in terms of United States currency, each award made pursuant to section 602 of this title.

(b) Upon certification of such award, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed, out of the sums covered into the Claims Fund, to make payments on account of such awards as follows, and in the following order of priority:

(1) payment in full of the principal amount of each award of $1,000 or less;

(2) payment in the amount of $1,000 on account of the principal amount of each award of more than $1,000 in principal amount;

(3) thereafter, payments from time to time, in ratable proportions, on account of the unpaid balance of the principal amounts of all awards according to the proportions which the unpaid balance of such awards bear to the total amount in the fund available for distribution at the time such payments are made;

(4) after payment has been made in full of the principal amounts of all awards, pro rata payments may be made on account of any interest that may be allowed on such awards;

(5) payments or applications for payments shall be made in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

SETTLEMENT PERIOD

Sec. 609. The Commission shall complete its affairs in connection with the settlement of claims pursuant to this title not later than three years following the final date for the filing of claims as provided in section 602 of this title.

TRANSFER OF RECORDS

Sec. 610. The Secretary of State is authorized and directed to transfer or otherwise make available to the Commission such records and documents relating to claims authorized by this title as may be required by the Commission in carrying out its functions under this title.

APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 611. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to enable the Commission and the Treasury Department to pay their respective administrative expenses incurred in carrying out their functions under this title.

FEES FOR SERVICES

Sec. 612. No remuneration on account of services rendered on behalf of any claimant, in connection with any claim filed with the Commission under this title, shall exceed 10 per centum of the total amount paid pursuant to any award certified under the provisions of this title on account of such claims. Any agreement to the contrary shall be unlawful and void. Whoever, in the United States or elsewhere demands or receives, on account of services so rendered, any remuneration in excess of the maximum permitted by this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than twelve months, or both.

APPLICATION OF OTHER LAWS

Sec. 613. To the extent they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this title, the following provisions of title I of the Act shall be applicable to this title: subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), (h), and (j) of section 4; subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f) of section 7.

SEPARABILITY

Sec. 614. If any provisions of this Act or the application thereof to any person or circumstances shall be held invalid, the remainder of the Act or the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

PROTESTS

Sec. 615. Notwithstanding the provision of sections 210 and 211 of the War Claims Act of 1948 (Act of July 3, 1948), as amended by Public Law 87-846, the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission established by Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1954 (68 Stat. 1279) is authorized and directed to receive and consider protests relating to awards made by the Commission during the ten calendar days immediately preceding the expiration of the Commission's mandate to make such awards on May 17, 1967. Any such protests must be filed within ninety days after notice of the enactment of this provision is filed with and published in the Federal Register, which shall take place within thirty days of enactment. Such potests may include the submission of new evidence not previously before the Commission, and shall be acted upon within thirty days after receipt by the Commission. The Commission may modify awards made during the subject period in accordance with the procedures established by the War Claims Act of 1948, and any increases in awards determined to be appropriated by the Commission shall be certified to and paid by the Secretary of the Treasury out of funds which are now or may hereafter become available in the War Claims Fund in accordance with section 213 of the Act.

TITLE VII [63]

PURPOSE OF TITLE

Sec. 701. It is the purpose of this title to provide for the determination of the validity and amounts of outstanding claims against Vietnam which arose out of the nationalization, expropriation, or other taking of (or special measures directed against) property of nationals of the United States. This title shall not be construed as authorizing or as any intention to authorize an appropriation by the United States for the purpose of paying such claims.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 702. As used in this title—

(1) the term "national of the United States" means—

(A) a natural person who is citizen of the United States; and

(B) a corporation or other legal entity which is organized under the laws of the United States or of any State, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, if natural persons who are citizens of the United States own, directly, or indirectly, 50 per centum or more of the outstanding capital stock or other beneficial interest of such corporation or entity;

(2) the term "Commission" means the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States;

(3) the term "property" means—

(A) any property, right, or interest, including any leasehold interest,

(B) any debt owed by Vietnam or by any enterprise which has been nationalized, expropriated, or otherwise taken by Vietnam, and

(C) any debt which is a charge on property which has been nationalized, expropriated, or otherwise taken by Vietnam;

(4) the term "Vietnam" means—

(A) the Government of the Socialistic Republic of Vietnam,

(B) any predecessor governing authority operating in South Vietnam on or after April 29, 1975, including the Provisional Revolutionary Government of South Vietnam,

(C) the Government of the former Democratic Republic of Vietnam, and

(D) any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality of any of the entities referred to in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C); and

(5) the term "Claims Fund" means the special fund established in the Treasury of the United States composed of such sums as may be paid to or realized by the United States pursu-

---

[63] Title VII was added by Public Law 96-606.

ant to the terms of any agreement settling those claims described in section 703 that may be entered into between the Governments of the United States and Vietnam.

RECEIPT AND DETERMINATION OF CLAIMS

Sec. 703. The Commission shall receive and determine in accordance with applicable substantive law, including international law, the validity and amounts of claims by nationals of the United States against Vietnam arising on or after April 29, 1975, for losses incurred as a result of the nationalization, expropriation, or other taking of (or special measures directed against) property which, at the time of such nationalization, expropriation, or other taking, was owned wholly or partially, directly, or indirectly, by nationals of the United States to whom no restoration or adequate compensation for such property has been made. Such claims must be submitted to the Commission within the period specified by the Commission by notice published in the Federal Register (which period shall not be more than a period of two years beginning on the date of such publication) within sixty days after the date of the enactment of this title or of legislation making appropriations to the Commission for payment of administrative expenses incurred in carrying out its functions under this title, whichever date is later.

OWNERSHIP OF CLAIMS

Sec. 704. A claim may be favorably considered under section 703 of this Act only if the property right on which it is based was owned, wholly or partially, directly, or indirectly, by a national of the United States on the date of loss and only to the extent that the claim has been held by one or more nationals of the United States continuously from the date that the loss occurred until the date of filing with the Commission.

CORPORATE CLAIMS

Sec. 705. (a) A claim under section 703 of this Act based upon an ownership interest in any corporation, association, or other entity which is a national of the United States may not be considered. A claim under section 703 based upon a debt of other obligation owing by any corporation, association, or other entity organized under the laws of the United States, or of any State, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico may be considered only if such debt or other obligation is a charge on property which has been nationalized, expropriated, or otherwise taken by Vietnam.

(b) A claim under section 703 based upon a direct ownership interest in a corporation, association, or other entity may be considered, subject to the other provisions of this title, if such corporation, association, or other entity on the date of the loss was not a national of the United States, without regard to the per centum of ownership vested in the claimant.

(c) A claim under section 703 based upon an indirect ownership interest in a corporation, association, or other entity may be considered, subject to the other provisions of this title, only if at least

25 per centum of the entire ownership interest thereof, at the time of such loss, was vested in nationals of the United States or if, at the time of the loss, nationals of the United States in fact controlled the corporation, association, or entity, as determined by the Commission.

(d) The amount of any claim covered by subsection (b) or (c) of this section shall be calculated on the basis of the total loss suffered by the corporation, association, or other entity, with respect to which the claim is made, and shall bear the same proportion to such loss as the ownership interest of the claimant at the time of loss bears to the entire ownership interest thereof.

OFFSETS

Sec. 706. In determining the amount of any claim under this title, the Commission shall deduct all amounts the claimant has received from any source on account of the same loss or losses for which the claim is filed.

CERTIFICATION; ASSIGNED CLAIMS

Sec. 707. (a) The Commission shall certify to each claimant who files a claim under this title the amount determined by the Commission to be the loss suffered by the claimant which is covered by this title. The Commission shall certify to the Secretary of State such amount and the basic information underlying that amount, together with a statement of the evidence relied upon and the reasoning employed in making that determination.

(b) In any case in which a claim under this title is assigned by purchase before the Commission determines the amount due on that claim, the amount so determined shall not exceed the amount of actual consideration paid by the last such assignee.

CONSOLIDATED AWARDS

Sec. 708. With respect to any claim under section 703 of this Act which, at the time of the award, is vested in persons other than the person by whom the original loss was sustained, the Commission shall issue a consolidated award in favor of all claimants then entitled to the award, which award shall indicate the respective interests of such claimants in the award, and all such claimants shall participate, in proportion to their indicated interests, in any payments that may be made under this title in all respects as if the award has been in favor of a single person.

CLAIMS FUND

Sec. 709. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury may establish in the Treasury of the United States the Claims Fund for the payment of unsatisfied claims of nationals of the United States against Vietnam, as authorized by this title.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall deduct from any amounts covered into the Claims Fund an amount equal to 5 per centum thereof as reimbursement to the Government of the United States for expenses incurred by the Commission and by the Treasury Department in the administration of this title. The amounts so deducted shall be covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

AWARD PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Sec. 710. (a) The Commission shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury, in terms of United States currency, each award made pursuant to section 703 of this Act.

(b)(1) Upon certification of each award made pursuant to section 703, the Secretary of the Treasury shall, out of the sums covered into the Claims Fund, make payments on account of such awards as follows, and in the following order or priority:

(A) Payment in the amount of $2,500 or the principal amount of the award, whichever is less.

(B) Thereafter, payments from time to time, in ratable proportions, on account of the unpaid balance of the principal amounts of all awards according to the proportions which the unpaid balance of such awards bear to the total amount in the Claims Fund available for distribution at the time such payments are made.

(2) After payment has been made in full of the principal amounts of all awards pursuant to paragraph (1), pro rata payments may be made on account of any interest that may be allowed on such awards.

(c) Payments or applications for payments under subsection (b) shall be made in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe.

SETTLEMENT PERIOD

Sec. 711. The Commission shall complete its affairs in connection with the settlement of claims pursuant to this title not later than three years after the final date for the filing of claims as provided in section 703 of this Act.

TRANSFER OF RECORDS

Sec. 712. The Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of Defense shall transfer or otherwise make available to the Commission such records and documents relating to claims authorized by this title as may be required by the Commission in carrying out its functions under this title.

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 713. There are authorized to be appropriated for any fiscal year beginning on or after October 1, 1980, such sums as may be necessary to enable the Commission and the Treasury Department to pay their respective administrative expenses incurred in carrying out their functions under this title. Amounts appropriated under this section may remain available until expended.

FEES FOR SERVICES

Sec. 714. No remuneration on account of services rendered on behalf of any claimant, in connection with any claim filed with the Commission under this title, shall exceed 10 per centum of the total amount paid pursuant to any award certified under the provisions of this title on account of such claim. Any agreement to the contrary shall be unlawful and void. Whoever, in the United States or elsewhere, demands or receives, on account of services so rendered, any remuneration in excess of the maximum permitted by this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than twelve months, or both.

APPLICATION OF OTHER PROVISIONS OF THE ACT

Sec. 715. (a) To the extent they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this title, the following provisions of title I of this Act shall be applicable to this title: subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), and (h) of section 4 and subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f) of section 7. Any reference in such provisions to "this title" shall be deemed to be a reference to those provisions and to this title.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this title and in those provisions of title I referred to in subsection (a), the Commission shall comply with the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5, and the provisions of chapter 7, of title 5, United States Code.

SEPARABILITY

Sec. 716. If any provision of this title or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the remainder of this title or the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

b. Ryukyu Claims Settlement Act

Public Law 89-296 [S.J. Res. 32], 79 Stat. 1071, approved October 27, 1965

JOINT RESOLUTION To authorize a contribution to certain inhabitants of the Ryukyu Islands for death and injury to persons and for use of and damage to private property, arising from acts and omissions of the United States Armed Forces, or members thereof, after August 15, 1945, and before April 28, 1952.

Whereas certain persons of the Ryukyu Islands suffered damages incident to the activities of the Armed Forces of the United States, or members thereof, after the surrender of Japanese forces in the Ryukyus on August 15, 1945, and before the effective date of the Treaty of Peace with Japan on April 28, 1952;

Whereas article 19 of the Treaty of Peace with Japan extinguished the legal liability of the United States for any claims of Japanese nationals, including Ryukyuans, with the result that the United States has made no compensation for the above-mentioned damages (except for use of and damage to land during the period from July 1, 1950 to April 28, 1952);

Whereas it is particularly consonant with the concern of the United States, as the sole administering authority in the Ryukyu Islands, for the welfare of the Ryukyuan people, that those Ryukyuans who suffered damages incident to the activities of the United States Armed Forces, or members thereof, should be compensated therefor;

Whereas payment of ex gratia compensation, by advancing the welfare of the Ryukyuan people, will promote the security interest, foreign policy, and foreign relations of the United States; and

Whereas the High Commissioner of the Ryukyu Islands has considered the evidence regarding these claims, and has determined, in an equitable manner, those claims which are meritorious, and the amounts thereof: Therefore be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the United States should make an ex gratia contribution to the persons (excluding municipalities) determined by the High Commissioner of the Ryukyu Islands to be meritorious claimants, in the amounts determined by him, and that the Secretary of the Army or his designee should, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, pay such amounts to the claimants or their legal heirs, as a civil function of the Department of the Army; and be it further

Resolved, That no funds appropriated under this joint resolution shall be disbursed to satisfy claims, or portions thereof, which have been satisfied by contributions made by the Government of Japan.

Sec. 2. There is authorized to be appropriated not to exceed $22,000,000[1] to carry out the provisions of this joint resolution, which funds are authorized to remain available for two years from the effective date of their appropriation. Any funds unobligated by the end of that period shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States.

Sec. 3. No remuneration on account of services rendered on behalf of any claimant in connection with any claim shall exceed 5 per centum of the total amount paid, pursuant to the provisions of this joint resolution, or such claim; except that no remuneration on account of such services rendered on behalf of any association of claimants by any agent or attorney (including organizations thereof) shall exceed 1 per centum of the aggregate amount so paid on the claims involved. Fees already paid for such services shall be deducted from the amounts authorized under this joint resolution. Any agreement to the contrary shall be unlawful and void. Whoever, in the United States or elsewhere, demands or receives, on account of services so rendered, any remuneration in excess of the maximum permitted by this section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than twelve months, or both.

---

[1] Public Law 89-691 (80 Stat. 1018), approved Oct. 15, 1966, appropriated the amount "$21,040,000."

c. Micronesian Claims Act of 1971, as amended

Public Law 92-39 [H.J. Res. 617], 85 Stat. 92, 50 App. U.S.C. 2019, approved July 1, 1971, as amended by Public Law 93-131 [H.R. 6628], 87 Stat. 460, approved October 19, 1973

JOINT RESOLUTION To authorize an ex gratia contribution to certain inhabitants of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who suffered damages arising out of the hostilities of the Second World War, to provide for the payment of noncombat claims occurring prior to July 1, 1951, and to establish a Micronesian Claims Commission.

Whereas certain Micronesian inhabitants of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, formerly under League of Nations mandate to Japan, suffered from the hostilities of the Second World War; and

Whereas the United States, while not liable for wartime damages suffered by the Micronesians, has responsibility for the welfare of the Micronesian people as the administering authority of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; and

Whereas the Governments of Japan and the United States entered into an agreement on April 18, 1969, to contribute ex gratia the equivalent of $10,000,000 to the Micronesian inhabitants of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands in view of the suffering caused by the hostilities of the Second World War, each Government contributing the equivalent of $5,000,000, Japan's contribution to take the form of products and services; and

Whereas payments of these ex gratia contributions to certain Micronesian inhabitants of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands will meet a longstanding Micronesian grievance and will promote the welfare of the Micronesian people; and

Whereas certain Micronesian inhabitants of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands claim to have suffered damage to or loss or destruction of property, personal injury, or death caused by military and civilian employees of the United States Government and arising out of accidents or incidents between the dates of the securing of the various islands of Micronesia by the United States Armed Forces and July 1, 1951, and within an area under the control of the United States at the time of the accident or incident; and

Whereas the United States is desirous of making an equitable settlement of these claims by way of a monetary contribution: Therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this resolution may be cited as the "Micronesian Claim Act of 1971".

TITLE I

Sec. 101. (a) It is the purpose of this title that, with respect to war claims, the United States should make the ex gratia contribution of $5,000,000 matching an equivalent contribution of the Government of Japan, to Micronesian inhabitants of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are determined by the Micronesian Claims Commission to be meritorious claimants, in particular amounts to be awarded by the Micronesian Claims Commission, and that the Secretary of the Interior, hereinafter referred to as the "Secretary", or his designee, shall pay to said Micronesian claimants as soon as possible following his receipt of the final report of the Micronesian Claims Commission on the claims allowed, such amounts as are finally certified pursuant to section 104 of this title.

(b)[1] A "Micronesian inhabitant of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands" is defined for the purposes of this Act as a person who—

(1) became a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on July 18, 1947, and who remains a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or is a citizen of the United States, as of the date of filing a claim; or

(2) if then living, would have been eligible to become a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on July 18, 1947; or

(3) is the successor, heir, or assignee of a person eligible under paragraph (1) or (2) and who is a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or of the United States, as of the date of filing a claim.

Sec. 102. (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands $5,000,000, in addition to the normal budgetary expenditures for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and in addition to the appropriations authorized by section 2 of the Act of June 30, 1954, as amended, to be paid into a "Micronesian Claims Fund". The Secretary is hereby authorized to create and manage said Micronesian Claims Fund.

(b) Funds approximating $5,000,000 appropriated to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands for supplies or capital improvements in accordance with the Act of June 30, 1954, as amended, shall be paid into a Micronesian Claims Fund as the products of Japan and the services of the Japanese people in the amount of one billion eight hundred million yen (currently computed at $5,000,000) are provided by Japan pursuant to article I of the "Agreement between the United States of America and Japan", signed April 18, 1969. These funds, together with the sum authorized to be appropriated by subsection (a) of this section, shall constitute the whole of the Micronesian Claims Fund.

---

[1] Subsec. (b) was amended by sec. 1 of Public Law 93-131 (87 Stat. 460). The text formerly read:

"(b) A 'Micronesian inhabitant of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands' is defined for the purposes of this joint resolution as a person who:

"(1) became a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on July 18, 1947, and who remains a citizen as of the date of filing a claim; or

"(2) if then living, would have been eligible for citizenship on July 18, 1947; or

"(3) is the successor, heir, or assignee of a person eligible under paragraph (1) or (2) and who is a citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as of the date of filing a claim."

Sec. 103. (a) There is hereby established a Micronesian Claims Commission, hereinafter referred to as the "Commission", such Commission to be under the control and direction of the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission. The Commission shall be composed of five members, who shall be appointed, in consultation with the Secretary, by the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission, one of whom he shall designate as Chairman. Two members shall be selected from a list of Micronesian citizens nominated by the Congress of Micronesia. Any vacancy that may occur in the membership of the Commission shall be filled in the same manner as in the case of the original appointment. The members of the Commission shall serve at the pleasure of the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission. No Commissioner shall hold other public office or engage in any other employment during the period of his service on the Commission, except as an employee of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission.

(b) The members of the Commission shall receive compensation and allowances as determined by the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission by application of the rules and regulations which apply to officers and employees of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, but in no event shall traveling and other expenses incurred in connection with their duties as members, or a per diem allowance in lieu thereof, exceed that prescribed in accordance with the provisions of subchapter 1 of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code. The term of office of the members of the Commission shall expire at the time fixed in subsection (e) of this section for winding up the affairs of the Commission.

(c) The Commission may, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission, appoint and fix the compensation and allowances of such officers, attorneys, and employees of the Commission as may be reasonably necessary for its proper functioning, which employees shall be in addition to those who may be assigned by the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission to assist the Commission in carrying out its functions. The compensation and allowances of employees appointed pursuant to this section shall be within the rules and regulations which apply to officers and employees of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, but in no event to exceed the amount of allowances prescribed in subchapter 1 of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code. In addition, the Commission, with the approval of the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission, may make such expenditures as may be reasonably necessary to carry out its proper functioning. Officers and employees of any other department or agency of the Government of the United States or the government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands may, with the consent of the head of such department or agency, with or without reimbursement, be assigned to assist the Commission in carrying out its functions. The Commission may, with the consent of the head of any other department or agency of the government of the United States or the government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, utilize, with or without reimbursement, the facilities and services of such department or agency in carrying out the functions of the Commission.

(d) The Commission shall, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission, prescribe such rules and regulations as are necessary for carrying out its functions. As expeditiously as possible and, in any event, within three months of its appointment, the Commission shall give public notice in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands of the time when, and the limit of time within which, claims may be filed, which notice shall be given in such manner as the Commission shall prescribe: *Provided*, That the final date for the filing of claims shall not be more than one year after the appointment of the full membership of the Commission. The Commission shall give extensive publicity in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands to the provisions of this Act and shall make every effort to advise promptly all persons who may be entitled to file claims under the provisions of this Act administered by the Commission of their rights under such provisions, and to assist them in the preparation and filing of their claims. A majority of the membership of the Commission shall be necessary to transact business: *Provided, however*, That an affirmative vote of at least three members shall be required for the promulgation of rules and regulations, and for the final adjudication of any claim.

(e) The Commission shall wind up its affairs as expeditiously as possible and in any event not later than three years after the expiration of the time for filing claims under this Act.

Sec. 104. (a) The Commission shall have authority to receive, examine, adjudicate, and render final decisions, in accordance with the laws of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and international law, with respect to (1) claims of the Micronesian inhabitants of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who suffered loss of life, physical injury, and property damage directly resulting from the hostilities between the Governments of Japan and the United States between December 7, 1941, and the dates of the securing of the various islands of Micronesia by United States Armed Forces, and (2) those claims arising as postwar claims between the dates of the securing of the various islands of Micronesia by United States Armed Forces and July 1, 1951. The Commission shall notify all claimants of the approval or denial of their claims, and, if approved, shall notify such claimants of the amount for which such claims are approved. Any claimant whose claim is denied, or is approved for less than the full amount of such claim shall be entitled, under such regulations as the Commission may prescribe, to a hearing before the Commission or its representatives, with respect to such claim. Upon such hearing, the Commission may affirm, modify, or revise its former action with respect to such claim, including a denial or reduction in the amount theretofore allowed with respect to such claim. As claims are adjudicated, the Commissioner shall certify them to the Secretary for payment in such manner as he may direct.[2] The claims covered by title I of this Act shall be paid from the Micronesian Claims Fund except that, as to claims based on death, up to $1,000 shall be paid immediately upon adjudication, and the claims covered by title II of this Act shall be paid by the Secretary from the funds appropriated for such purpose.

---

[2] This sentence was amended by sec. 2 of Public Law 93-131. This sentence formerly read: "When all claims have been adjudicated, the Commission shall certify them to the Secretary for payment.".

(b) No later than six months after its organization, and annually thereafter, the Commission shall make a report, through the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission, to the Congress of the United States concerning its operations under this Act. The Commission shall, upon winding up its work, certify to the Chairman of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission, the Secretary, and to the Congress of the United States the following:

(1) A list of all claims allowed, in whole or in part, together with the amount of each claim and, the amount awarded thereon.

(2) A list of all claims disallowed.

(3) A copy of the decision rendered in each case.

(c) In the event that funds remain in the Micronesian Claims Fund after all allowable and adjudicated claims are paid, such remaining funds shall be transferred from the Micronesian Claims Fund to the Treasury of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands for appropriation by the Congress of Micronesia for the welfare of the people of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. In the event the allowable and adjudicated claims covered by title I of the act exceed a total of $10,000,000, the Secretary shall make pro rata payments.

(d) No payment shall be made on an award of the Commission unless the claimant shall first execute a full release to the United States and Japan in respect to any alleged liability of the United States or Japan, or both, arising before the date of the securing of the various islands of Micronesia by the United States Armed Forces.

Sec. 105. There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for the operation and administrative expenses of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission, to the extent needed to cover activity connected with this Act, and of the Commission in order to carry out the purposes of this Act.

Sec. 106. The agreement for the payment of the Micronesian claims covered by title I of this Act having been reached by negotiators of the Governments of the United States and Japan, and since personnel to be appointed by the Secretary or the Commission will be available to assist the people of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands insofar as may be necessary in filing all claims covered by either title I or title II of this Act, no remuneration on account of services rendered on behalf of any claimant, or any association of claimants, in connection with any claim or claims covered by either title I or title II shall exceed, in total, 1 per centum of the amount paid on such claim or claims, pursuant to the provisions of this Act. Fees already paid for such services shall be deducted from the amount authorized by this Act. Any agreement to the contrary shall be unlawful and void. Whoever, in the United States or elsewhere, demands or receives, on account of services so rendered, any remuneration in excess of the maximum permitted by this section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more then twelve months, or both.

TITLE II

Sec. 201. For the purpose of promoting and maintaining friendly relations by the final settlement of meritorious postwar claims, the Micronesian Claims Commission is, pursuant to authority granted in section 104(a) title I, authorized to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, and make payments, where accepted by the claimant in full satisfaction and in final settlement, of all claims by Micronesian inhabitants against the United States or the government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands on account of personal injury or death or damage to or loss or destruction of private property, both real and personal, of Micronesian inhabitants of the former Japanese mandated islands, now the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands administered by the United States under a trusteeship agreement with the United Nations, including claims for a taking or for use or retention of such property where no payments or inadequate payments have been made for such taking, use, or retention when such damage, loss, or destruction was caused by the United States Army, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard, or individual members thereof, including military personnel and United States Government civilian employees, and including employees of the Trust Territory government acting within the scope of their employment: *Provided*, That only those claims shall be considered by the Commission which are presented in writing as provided for in section 103(d) of title I of this Act and the accident or incident out of which the claim arose occurred prior to July 1, 1951, within the islands which now comprise the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and within an area under the control of the United States at the time of the accident or incident: *Provided further*, That any such settlements made by such Commission and any such payments made by the Secretary under the authority of title I or title II shall be final and conclusive for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary and not subject to review.

Sec. 202. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated the amount of $20,000,000, in addition to the normal budgetary expenditures for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and in addition to the appropriation authorized by section 2 of the Act of June 30, 1954, as amended, to be expended by the Secretary for the purposes of making payments to the extent authorized by this title of this Act.

Sec. 203. Any funds appropriated for the purposes of this title which remain after the settlement of claims under the provisions of this title shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States.

(1) Civil Government for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands

Public Law 83-451 [S. 3318], 68 Stat. 330, approved June 30, 1954, as amended by Public Law 87-541 [S. 2775], 76 Stat. 171, approved July 19, 1962; Public Law 88-487 [H.R. 3198], 78 Stat. 601, approved August 22, 1964; Public Law 90-16 [S. 303], 81 Stat. 15, approved May 10, 1967; Public Law 90-617 [S. 3207], 82 Stat. 1213, approved October 21, 1968; Public Law 91-578 [3479], 84 Stat. 1559, approved December 24, 1970; Public Law 91-606 [S. 3619], 84 Stat. 1744, approved December 31, 1970; and by Public Law 93-111 [S. 1385], 87 Stat. 354, approved September 21, 1973; Public Law 93-288 [S. 3062], 88 Stat. 164, approved May 22, 1974; Public Law 94-27 [S. 326], 89 Stat. 95, approved May 28, 1975; Public Law 94-255 [H.R. 12122], 90 Stat. 299, approved April 1, 1976; Public Law 95-134 [H.R. 6550], 91 Stat. 1159, approved October 15, 1977; Public Law 96-205 [H.R. 3756], 94 Stat. 84, approved March 12, 1980; Public Law 96-597 [H.R. 8444], 94 Stat. 3478, approved December 24, 1980; and by Public Law 97-357 [H.R. 5139], 96 Stat. 1705], approved October 19, 1982

AN ACT To provide for a continuance of civil government for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

Whereas, pursuant to the authority of Public Law 204, Eightieth Congress, approved July 18, 1947, the President approved a trusteeship agreement for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands between the United States Government and the Security Council of the United Nations; and

Whereas responsibility for civil administration of the Trust Territory was vested in the Secretary of the Navy by Executive Order Number 9875 of July 18, 1947; and

Whereas responsibility for such administration was transferred to the Secretary of the Interior, effective July 1, 1951, by Executive Order Numbered 10265 of June 29, 1951, as amended by Executive Order Numbered 10408 of November 10, 1952, and Executive Order Numbered 10470 of July 17, 1953: Therefore

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, (a)[1] That until Congress shall further provide for the government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, all executive, legislative, and judicial authority necessary for the civil administration of the Trust Territory shall continue to be vested in such person or persons and shall be exercised in such a manner and through such agency or agencies as the President of the United States may direct or authorize.

(b)[2] The head of any department, corporation, or other agency of the executive branch of the Government may, upon the request of the Secretary of the Interior, extend to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, with or without reimbursement, scientific, technical, and other assistance under any program administered by such agency, or extend to the Trust Territory any Federal program administered by such agency if the assistance or program will promote the walfare of the Trust Territory, notwithstanding any provision of law under which the Trust Territory may otherwise be ineligible for the assistance of program: *Provided*, That the Secretary of the Interior shall not request assistance pursuant to this subsection that involves, in the aggregate, an estimated nonreimbursable cost in any one fiscal year in excess of $150,000: *Provided further*, That the cost of any program extended to the Trust Territory under this subsection shall be reimbursable out of appropriations authorized and made for the government of the Trust Territory pursuant to section 2 of this Act, as amended. The provisions of this subsection shall not apply to financial assistance under a grant-in-aid program.

---

[1] 48 U.S.C. 1681.

[2] Subsec. (b) added by sec. 1 of Public Law 88-487 (78 Stat. 601).

Sec. 2.[3] There are authorized to be appropriated not to exceed $25,000,000 for fiscal year 1967, for fiscal year 1975, $75,000,000; for fiscal year 1976, $80,000,000; for the period beginning July 1, 1976, and ending September 30, 1976, $15,100,000; for fiscal year 1977, $80,000,000; and such amounts as were authorized but not appropriated for fiscal years 1975, 1976, and 1977; for fiscal year 1978, $90,000,000; for fiscal year 1979, $122,700,000; for fiscal year 1980, $112,000,000; for fiscal years after fiscal 1980, such sums as may be necessary, including, but not limited to, sums needed for completion of the capital improvement program; for a basic communications system; for a feasibility study and construction of hydroelectric project on Ponape; for expenditure by grant or contract for the installation, operation, and maintenance of communications systems which will provide internal and external communications;[4] and up to but not to exceed $8,000,000 for the construction of such buildings as are requried for a four-year college to serve the Micronesian community (no appropriations for the construction of such buildings shall, however, be made (A) until, but not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President causes a study to be made by an appropriate authority to determine the educational need and the most suitable educational concept for such a college and transmits such study, together with his recommendations, to the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs of the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States within said one year period and (B) until 90 calendar days after the receipt of such study and recommendations which shall be deemed approved unless specifically disapproved by resolution of either such committee), and $1,800,000 for a human development project in the Marshall Islands plus such sums as are necessary, for each fiscal years, or periods, to offset reductions in, or the termination of Federal grants-in-aid programs or other funds made available to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by other Federal agencies, to remain available until expended, to carry out the provisions of this Act and to provide for a program of necessary capital improvements and public works related to health, education, utilities, highways, transportation facilities, communications, and public buildings: *Provided*, That except for funds appropriated for the activities of the Peace Corps no funds appropriated by any Act shall be used for administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands except as may be specifically authorized by law.

---

[3] 48 U.S.C. 1681 note. The language in sec. 2 concerning the authorization of funds after fiscal year 1980 was added by sec. 101 of Public Law 96-205 (94 Stat. 84). Sec. 2 had previously been amended by Public Law 90-16 (81 Stat. 15), Public Law 90-617 (82 Stat. 1213), Public Law 91-578 (84 Stat. 1559), Public Law 93-111 (87 Stat. 354), Public Law 94-27 (89 Stat. 95), Public Law 94-255 (90 Stat. 299, and Public Law 95-134 (91 Stat. 1159).

[4] Sec. 401 of Public Law 96-597 (94 Stat. 3478) added this phrase.

Sec. 3.[5] There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as the Secretary of the Interior may find necessary, but not to exceed $10,000,000 for any one year, to alleviate suffering and damage resulting from major disasters that occur in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. Such sums shall be in addition to those authorized in section 2 of this Act and shall not be subject to the limitations imposed by section 2 of this Act. The Secretary of the Interior shall determine whether or not a major disaster has occurred in accordance with the principles and policies of sections 102(2) and 301 of the Disaster Relief Act of 1974.

Sec. 4.[6] (a) The following functions, powers, and duties heretofore vested in the government comptroller for Guam with respect to the government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the government of the Northern Mariana Islands are hereby transferred to the Inspector General, Department of the Interior, for the purpose of establishing an organization which will maintain a satisfactory level of independent audit oversight of the governments of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, Palau, and the Northern Mariana Islands:

(1) The authority to audit all accounts pertaining to the revenue and receipts of the governments of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, Palau, and the Northern Mariana Islands, and to funds derived from bond issues, and the authority to audit, in accordance with law and administrative regulations, all expenditures of funds and property pertaining to the aforementioned governments including those pertaining to trust funds held by such governments.

(2) The authority to report to the Secretary of the Interior, the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the chief executives of the governments of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, Palau, and the Northern Mariana Islands all failures to collect amounts due the governments, and expenditures of funds or uses of property which are irregular or not pursuant to law.

(b) The authority granted in paragraph (a) shall extend to all activities of the governments of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, Palau, and the Northern Mariana Islands, and shall be in addition to the authority conferred upon the Inspector General by the Inspector General Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 1101), as amended. This section is not subject to termination under section

---

[5] 48 U.S.C. 1681 note. Sec. 3 was added by sec. 2 of Public Law 90-617 (82 Stat. 1213). Sec. 301(k) of Public Law 91-606 (84 Stat. 1759), inserted the phrase "section 102(1) of the Disaster Relief Act of 1970" for the phrase "section 2 of the Act of September 30, 1950 (64 Stat. 1109), as amended (42 U.S.C. 1855a)". Subsequently, sec. 602(k) of Public Law 93-288 (88 Stat. 164) substituted the reference to secs. 102(2) and 301 of the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 in lieu of the reference to the Disaster Relief Act of 1970.

[6] 48 U.S.C. 1681b. Sec. 203(b) of the Public Law 97-357 (96 Stat. 1707) added sec. 4. A previous sec. 4, as added by sec. 2 of Public Law 93-111 (87 Stat. 354) and amended by sec. 203(b) of Public Law 95-134 (91 Stat. 1162) and sec. 201(b) of Public Law 96-205 (94 Stat. 85), was repealed by sec. 203(b) of Public Law 97-357. The previous sec. 4 related to duties of the government comptroller for Guam in addition to those imposed by the Organic Act of Guam.

502(a)(3) of the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America (90 Stat. 263, 268).

(c) In order to carry out the provisions of this section, the personnel, assets, liabilities, contracts, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, authorizations, allocations, and other funds employed, held, used, arising from, available or to be made available, of the office of the government comptroller for Guam related to its audit function, with respect to the government of the Trust Territory of the Public Islands and the government of the Northern Mariana Islands are hereby transferred to the Office of Inspector General, Department of the Interior.

(2) Trust Territory Economic Development Loan Fund

Public Law 92-257 [S. 806], 86 Stat. 87; 48 U.S.C. 1688–1692, approved March 21, 1972 as amended by Public Law 97-357 [H.R. 5139], 96 Stat. 1705 approved October 19, 1982

AN ACT Relating to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. For the purpose of promoting economic development in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, there is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of the Interior, for payment to the government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as a grant in accordance with the provisions of this title, an amount which when added to the development fund established pursuant to section 3 of the Act of August 22, 1964 (78 Stat. 601), as augmented by subsequent Federal grants, will create a total fund of $5,000,000, which shall thereafter be known as the Trust Territory Economic Development Loan Fund.

Sec. 2. The grant authorized by section 1 shall be made only after the government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands has submitted to the Secretary of the Interior a plan for the use of the grant, and the plan has been approved by the Secretary. The plan shall provide among other things for a revolving fund to make loans or to guarantee loans to private enterprise. The term of any loan made pursuant to the plan shall not exceed twenty-five years.

Sec. 3. No loan or loan guarantee shall be made under this title to any applicant who does not satisfy the territorial administering agency that financing is otherwise unavailable on reasonable terms and conditions. No loan or loan guarantee shall exceed (1) the amount which can reasonably be expected to be repaid, (2) the minimum amount necessary to accomplish the purposes of this title, or 25 per centum of the funds appropriated pursuant to section 1. No loan guarantee shall guarantee more than 90 per centum of the outstanding amount of any loan, and the reserves maintained to guarantee the loan shall not be less than the 25 per centum of the guarantee.

Sec. 4. The plan provided for in section 2 shall set forth such fiscal control and accounting procedures as may be necessary to assure proper disbursement, repayment, and accounting for such funds.

Sec. 5.[1] The chief executives of the governments of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, Palau, and the Northern Mariana Islands shall prepare, publish, and submit to the Congress and the Secretary of the Interior a comprehensive annual financial report in conformance with the standards of the National Council on Governmental Accounting within one hundred and twenty days after the close of the fiscal year. The comprehensive annual financial report shall include statistical data as set forth in the standards of the National Council on Governmental Accounting relating to the physical, economic, social, and political characteristics of the government, and any other information required by the Congress. The chief executives shall transmit the comprehensive annual financial report to the Inspector General of the Department of the Interior who shall audit it and report his findings to the Congress. The chief executives shall also make such other reports at such other times as may be required by the Congress or under applicable Federal laws. The chief executives shall submit to the Congress, the Secretary of the Interior, the High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the cognizant Federal auditors a written statement of actions taken or contemplated on Federal audit recommendations within sixty days after the issuance date of the audit report. This section is not subject to termination under section 502(a)(3) of the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America (90 Stat. 263, 268).

---

[1] Sec. 203(a) of Public Law 97-357 (96 Stat. 1707) amended and restated sec. 5. It previously read as follows:

"Sec. 5. The High Commissioner of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands shall make an annual report to the Secretary of the Interior on the administration of this title."

Sec. 6. The Comptroller General of the United States, or any of his duly authorized representatives, shall have access, for the purpose of audit and examination, to any relevant books, documents, papers, or records of the government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

d. Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981 [1]

Public Law 97-127 [S. 1946], 95 Stat. 1675, approved December 29, 1981

AN ACT To provide for the final settlement of certain claims against Czechoslovakia, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

Section 1. This Act may be cited as the "Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981".

APPROVAL OF AGREEMENT

Sec. 2. (a) The Congress hereby approves the Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic on the Settlement of Certain Outstanding Claims and Financial Issues, initiated at Prague, Czechoslovakia on November 6, 1981.

(b) The President may, without further approval by the Congress, execute such technical revisions of the Agreement approved by subsection (a) of this section as in his judgment may from time to time be required to facilitate the implementation of that Agreement. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize any revision of that Agreement to reduce any amount to be paid by the Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic to the United States Government under the Agreement, or to defer the payment of any such amount.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 3. For the purposes of this Act—

(1) "Agreement" means the Agreement on the Settlement of Certain Outstanding Claims and Financial Issues approved by section 2(a) of this Act;

(2) "national of the United States" has the meaning given such term by section 401(1) of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949; [2]

(3) "Commission" means the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States;

(4) "Fund" means the Czechoslovakian Claims Fund established by section 402(b) of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949;

(5) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury; and

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. note prec. 1642. See also title IV of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 (Public Law 81-455; page 1416) for additional legislation on claims against Czechoslovakia.

[2] For text, see page 1411.

(6) "property" means any property, right, or interest.

THE FUND

Sec. 4. (a) The Secretary shall cover into the Fund the amount paid by the Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic in settlement and discharge of claims of nationals of the United States pursuant to article 1(1) of the Agreement, and shall deduct from that amount $50,000 for reimbursement to the United States Government for expenses incurred by the Department of the Treasury and the Commission in the administration of this Act and title IV of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949. The amount so deducted shall be covered into the Treasury to the credit of miscellaneous receipts. The deduction required by this subsection shall be made in lieu of the deduction provided in section 402(e) of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949;[3] however, it is the sense of the Congress that the United States Government is entitled to a larger percentage of the total award (generally presumed to be 5 percent) and that the ex gratia payment hereinafter provide to certain claimants, who were otherwise excluded from sharing in this claims settlement under general-accepted principles of international law and United States practice, is justified only by the extraordinary circumstances of this case and does not establish any precedent for future claims negotiations or payments.

(b) The Secretary shall establish three accounts in the Fund into which the amount covered into the Fund pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, less the deduction required by that subsection, shall be covered as follows:

(1) An account into which $74,550,000 shall be covered, to be available for payment in accordance with section 8 of this Act on account of awards certified pursuant to section 410 of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949.[4]

(2) An account into which $1,500,000 shall be covered, to be available for payment in accordance with section 8 of this Act on account of awards determined pursuant to section 5 of this Act.

(3) An account into which the remainder of amounts in the Fund shall be covered, to be available for payment in accordance with section 8 of this Act on account of awards determined pursuant to section 6 of this Act.

DETERMINATION OF CERTAIN CLAIMS

Sec. 5. (a) The Commission shall receive and determine, in accordance with applicable substantive law, including international law, the validity and amount of claims by nationals of the United States against the Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic of losses resulting from the nationalization or other taking of property owned at the time by nationals of the United States, which nationalization or other taking occurred between August 8, 1958, and the date of which the Agreement enters into force. In making the determination with respect to the validity and amount of any such claim and the value of the property taken, the Commission is authorized to accept the fair or proved value of such property as of the time when the property taken was last operated, used, managed, or controlled by the national or nationals of the United States asserting the claim, regardless of whether such time is prior to the actual date of nationalization or other taking by the Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic.

---

[3] For text, see page 1412.

[4] For text, see page 1414.

(b) The Commission shall certify to the Secretary the amount of any award determined pursuant to subsection (a).

DETERMINATION OF OTHER CLAIMS

Sec. 6. (a)(1) The Congress finds that—

(A) in the case of certain persons holding claims against the Czechoslovakian Government who became nationals of the United States by February 26, 1948, the date on which the current Communist Government of Czechoslovakia assumed power; and

(B) while the Commission had the authority to deny those claims described in subparagraph (A) on the basis that the properties involved had been taken by the Benes Government while the claimants were not yet nationals of the United States, the effect of that denial is to withhold compensation to persons who have been United States citizens for many years and whose expropriated property has benefited the Communist Government of Czechoslovakia no less than properties expropriated more directly and clearly by the Communist Government.

(2)(A) It is therefore the purpose of this section, in accordance with the intent of the Congress in enacting title IV of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 and in the interests of equity, to make ex gratia payments to the claimants described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(B) The Congress reaffirms the principle and practice of the United States to seek compensation from foreign governments on behalf only of persons who were nationals of the United States at the time they sustained losses by the nationalization or other taking of their property by those foreign governments. In making payments under this section, the Congress does not establish any precedent for future claims payments.

(b) The Commission shall reopen and redetermine the validity and amounts of any claim against the Government of Czechoslovakia which was filed with the Commission in accordance with the provisions of title IV of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1945,[5] which was based on property found by the Commission to have been nationalized or taken by the Government of Czechoslovakia on or after January 1, 1945, and before February 26, 1948, and which was denied by the Commission because such property was not owned by a person who was a national of the United States on the date of such nationalization or taking. The provisions of section 405 of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 requiring that the property upon which a claim is based must have been owned by a national of the United States on the date of nationalization or other taking by the Government of Czechoslovakia shall be deemed to be met if such property was owned on such date by a person who became a national of the United States on or before February 26, 1948. The Commission shall certify to the Secretary the amount of any award determined pursuant to this subsection.

---

[5] For text, see page 1411.

PROCEDURES

Sec. 7. (a) The provisions of sections 401, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 414, 415, and 416 of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949,[6] to the extent that such provisions are not inconsistent with this Act, together with such regulations as the Commission may prescribe, shall apply with respect to any claim determined pursuant to section 5(a) of this Act or redetermined pursuant to section 6(b) of this Act.

(b) Not later than sixty days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commission shall establish and publish in the Federal Register a period of time within which claims described in section 5 of the Act must be filed with the Commission, and the date for the completion of the Commission's affairs in connection with the determination of those such claims and claims described in section 6 of this Act. Such filing period shall be not more than one year after the date of such publication in the Federal Register, and such completion date shall be not more than two years after the final date for the filing of claims under section 5. No person holding a claim to which section 6 of this Act applies shall be required to refile that claim before the Commission makes the redetermination required by that section.

PAYMENT OF AWARDS

Sec. 8. (a) As soon as practicable after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall make payments from amounts in the account established pursuant to section 4(b)(1) of this Act on the unpaid balance of each award certified by the Commission pursuant to section 410 of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949.[4]

(b) As soon as practicable after the Commission has completed the certification of awards pursuant to section 5(b) of this Act, the Secretary shall make payments on account of each such award from the amounts in the account established pursuant to section 4(b)(2) of this Act.

(c) As soon as practicable after the Commission has completed the certification of awards pursuant to section 6(b) of this Act, the Secretary shall make payments on account of each such award from the amounts in the account established pursuant to section 4(b)(3) of this Act.

(d) In the event that—

(1) the amounts in the account established pursuant to section 4(b)(2) of this Act exceed the aggregate total of all awards certified by the Commission pursuant to section 5(b) of this Act, or

---

[6] For text, see pages 1411-1416.

(2) the amounts in the account established pursuant to section 4(b)(3) of this Act exceed the aggregate total of all awards certified by the Commission pursuant to section 6(b) of this Act,

the Secretary shall cover such excess amounts into the account established pursuant to section 4(b)(1) of this Act. The Secretary shall make payments pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, from such excess amounts, on the unpaid balance of awards certified by the Commission pursuant to section 410 of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949.[4]

(e) Payments under this section shall be made on the unpaid balance of each award which bear to such unpaid balance the same proportion as the total amount in the account in the Fund from which the payments are made bears to the aggregate unpaid balance of all awards payable from that account. Payments under this section, and applications for such payments, shall be made in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe.

(f) In the event that—

(1) the Secretary is unable, within three years after the date of the establishment of the account prescribed by section 4(b)(1) of this Act, to locate any person entitled to receive payment under this section on account of an award certified by the Commission pursuant to section 410 of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 [4] or to locate any lawful heirs, successors, or legal representatives of that person, or if no valid application for payment is made by or on behalf of that person within six months after the Secretary has located that person or that person's heirs, successors, or legal representatives; or

(2) within six months after the Commission has completed the certification of awards pursuant to sections 5(b) and 6(b) of this Act, no valid application for payment is made by or on behalf of any person entitled to receive payment under this section on account of an award certified by the Commission pursuant to either such section,

the Secretary shall give notice by publication in the Federal Register and in such other publications as the Secretary may determine that, unless valid application for payment is made within sixty days after the date of such publication, that person's award under title IV of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 [5] or this Act, as the case may be, and that person's right to receive payment on account of such award, shall lapse. Upon the expiration of such sixty-day period that person's award and right to receive payment shall lapse, and the amounts payable to that person shall be paid pro rata by the Secretary on account of all other awards under title IV of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 [5] or this Act, as the case may be.

INVESTMENT OF FUNDS

Sec. 9. The Secretary shall invest and hold in separate accounts the amounts held respectively in the accounts established by section 4 of this Act. Such investment shall be in public debt securities with maturities suitable for the needs of the separate accounts and bearing interest at rates determined by the Secretary, taking into consideration the average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities. The interest earned on the amounts in each account established by section 4 of this Act shall be used to make payments, in accordance with section 8(e) of this Act, on awards payable from that account.

IMPLEMENTATION OF AGREEMENT

Sec. 10. (a) If, within sixty days after the date of the enactment of this Act—

(1) the Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic does not make the payments to the United States Government described in article 6(2) of the Agreement, or

(2) the Czechoslovak Government does not receive the gold provided in article 6(1) of the Agreement,

the provisions to this Act shall cease to be effective, and the provisions of the Agreement may not be implemented unless the Congress approves the Agreement after the end of that sixty-day period.

(b) The sixty-day period for implementation of the Agreement required by subsection (a) shall be extended by an additional period of thirty calendar days if, before the expiration of that sixty-day period, the Secretary of State certifies in writing that such extension is consistent with the purposes of this Act, and reports that certification to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, together with a detailed statement of the reasons for the extension. If at the end of that additional thirty-day period the events set forth in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) have not occurred, the provisions of this Act shall cease to be effective and the provisions of the Agreement may not be implemented unless the Congress approves the Agreement after the end of that thirty-day period or unless, before the expiration of that thirty-day period, authorized by joint resolution a further extension of time for implementation of the Agreement. Such joint resolution shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976,[7] and in the House of Representatives a motion to proceed to the consideration of such joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged.

SOCIAL SECURITY AGREEMENT

Sec. 11. The Secretary of State shall conduct a detail review of the exchange of letters between the United States and Czechoslovakia providing for reciprocal social security payments to residents of the two countries. Such review should include an examination of the extent to which Czechoslovakia is complying with the spirit and provisions of the letters, a comparison of the benefits being realized by residents of Czechoslovakia and of the United States under the letters, and an evaluation of the basis of differences in such benefits. The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Department of Health and Human Services, shall report to the Congress, not later than six months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the results of such review, together with any recommendations for legislation or changes in the agreement made by the letters that may be necessary to achieve greater comparability and equity of benefits for the residents of the two countries. Such report should include specific assessments of the feasibility, likely effects, and advisability of terminating United States social security payments to residents of Czechoslovakia in response to inequities and incomparabilities of benefits payments under the exchange of letters.

---

[7] For text, see page 450, vol. I.

e. Iran Claims Settlement

Partial text of Public Law 99-93 [H.R. 2068], 99 Stat. 437, approved August 16, 1985

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 for the Department of State, the United States Information Agency, the Board for International Broadcasting, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987".

(b) * * *

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—IRAN CLAIMS SETTLEMENT

SEC. 501.[1] RECEIPT AND DETERMINATION OF CERTAIN CLAIMS.

(a) AUTHORITY OF FOREIGN CLAIMS SETTLEMENT COMMISSION.—The Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States is authorized to receive and determine the validity and amounts of claims by nationals of the United States against Iran which are settled en bloc by the United States. In deciding such claims, the Commission shall apply, in the following order—

(1) the terms of any settlement agreement;

(2) the relevant provisions of the Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria of January 19, 1981, giving consideration to interpretations thereof by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal; and

(3) applicable principles of international law, justice, and equity.

Except as otherwise provided in this title, the provisions of title I of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 (22 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) shall apply with respect to claims under this section. Any reference in such provisions to "this title" shall be deemed to refer to those provisions and to this section.

(b) CERTIFICATION AND PAYMENT.—The Commission shall certify to the Secretary of the Treasury any awards determined pursuant to subsection (a) in accordance with section 5 of title I of the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949 (22 U.S.C. 1624). Such awards shall be paid in accordance with sections 7 and 8 of such title (22 U.S.C. 1626 and 1627), except that—

(1) the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to make payments pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 8(c) of such

---

[1] 50 U.S.C. 1701 note.

title in the amount of $10,000 or the principal amount of the award, whichever is less; and

(2) the Secretary of the Treasury may deduct, pursuant to section 7(b) of such title, an amount calculated in accordance with section 502(a) of this Act, instead of 5 percent of payments made pursuant to section 8(c) of such title.

SEC. 502.[1] DEDUCTIONS FROM ARBITRAL AWARDS

(a) DEDUCTION FOR EXPENSES OF THE UNITED STATES.—Except as provided in section 503, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York shall deduct from the aggregate amount awarded under each enumerated claim before the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal in favor of a United States claimant, an amount equal to 1½ percent of the first $5,000,000 and 1 percent of any amount over $5,000,000, as reimbursement against Iran before the Tribunal and the maintenance of the Security Account established pursuant to the Declarations of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria of January 19, 1981. The Federal Reserve Bank of New York shall made the deduction required by the preceding sentence whenever the Bank receives an amount from the Security Account in satisfaction of an award rendered by the Iran-United States Claim Tribunal on the enumerated claim involved.

(b) DEDUCTION TREATED AS MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPT.—Amounts deducted by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York pursuant to subsection (a) shall be deposited into the Treasury of the United States to the credit of miscellaneous receipts.

(c) PAYMENT TO UNITED STATES CLAIMANTS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to effect the payment to United States claimants of amounts received by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in respect of awards by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal, after deduction of the amounts calculated in accordance with subsection (a).

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall be effective as of June 7, 1982.

SEC. 503.[1] BLOC SETTLEMENT.

The deduction by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York provided for in section 502(a) of this Act shall not apply in the case of a sum received by the Bank pursuant to an en bloc settlement of any category of claims of United States nationals against Iran when such sum is to be used for payments in satisfaction of awards certified by the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission pursuant to section 501(b) of this Act.

SEC. 504.[1] REIMBURSEMENT TO THE FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF NEW YORK.

The Secretary of the Treasury may reimburse the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for expenses incurred by the Bank in the performance of fiscal agency agreements relating to the settlement or arbitration of claims pursuant to the Declarations of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria of January 19, 1981.

SEC. 505.[1] CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS.

Notwithstanding section 552 of title 5, United States Code (commonly referred to as the Freedom of Information Act), records pertaining to the arbitration of claims before the Iran-United States

Claims Tribunal may not be disclosed to the general public, except that—

(1) rules, awards, and other decisions of the Tribunal and claims and responsive pleadings filed at the Tribunal by the United States on its own behalf shall be made available to the public, unless the Secretary of State determines that public disclosure would be prejudicial to the interests of the United States or United States claimants in proceedings before the Tribunal, or that public disclosure would be contrary to the rules of the Tribunal; and

(2) the Secretary of State may determine on case-by-case basis to make such information available when in the judgment of the Secretary the interests of justice so require.

* * * * * * *

4. Registration of Foreign Agents

a. The Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended [1]

PART I—REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN PROPAGANDISTS

Public Law 75-583 [H.R. 1591], 52 Stat. 631; 22 U.S.C. 611-621, approved June 8, 1938, as amended by Public Law 76-319 [H.R. 5988], 53 Stat. 1244, approved August 7, 1939; Public Law 77-532 [S. 2399], 56 Stat. 248, approved April 29, 1942; Public Law 81-642 [H.R. 4386], 64 Stat. 399, approved August 3, 1950; Public Law 82-414 [H.R. 5678], 66 Stat. 163 at 276, approved June 27, 1952; Public Law 87-366 [H.R. 470], 75 Stat. 784, approved October 4, 1961; Public Law 89-486 [S. 693], 80 Stat. 244, approved July 4, 1966; and by Public Law 91-375 [H.R. 17070], 84 Stat. 719 at 782, approved August 12, 1970

AN ACT To require the registration of certain persons employed by agencies to disseminate propaganda in the United States and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That it is hereby declared to be the policy and purpose of this Act to protect the national defense, internal security, and foreign relations of the United States by requiring public disclosure by persons engaging in propaganda activities and other activities for or on behalf of foreign governments, foreign political parties, and other foreign principals so that the government and the people of the United States may be informed of the identity of such persons and may appraise their statements and actions in light of their associations and activities.[2]

Section 1. Definitions.[3]—Used in and for the purposes of this Act—

(a) The term "person" includes an individual, partnership, association, corporation, organization, or any other combination of individuals;

(b) [4] The term "foreign principal" includes—

(1) a government of a foreign country and a foreign political party;

(2) a person outside of the United States, unless it is established that such person is an individual and a citizen of and domiciled within the United States, or that such person is not an individual and is organized under or created by the laws of the United States or of any State or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and has its principal place of business within the United States; and

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 611-621. The Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended, will be referred to as the FAR Act and "this Act" in footnotes.

[2] Declaration of policy and purpose added by the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 248).

[3] The act of Aug. 7, 1939 (53 Stat. 1244); the act of Jan. 24, 1942 (56 Stat. 248), and the act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244), generally redefined the terms of the act.

[4] This term was reduced in scope by Public Law 89-486 (80 Stat. 244).

(3) a partnership, association, corporation, organization or other combination of persons organized under the laws of or having its principal place of business in a foreign country.

(c)[5] Except as provided in subsection (d) hereof, the term "agent of a foreign principal" means—

(1) any person who acts as an agent, representative, employee, or servant, or any person who acts in any other capacity at the order, request, or under the direction or control, of a foreign principal or of a person any of whose activities are directly or indirectly supervised, directed, controlled, financed, or subsidized in whole or in major part by a foreign principal, and who directly or through any other person—

(i) engages with the United States in political activities for or in the interests of such foreign principal;

(ii) acts within the United States as a public relations counsel, publicity agent, information-service employee or political consultant for or in the interests of such foreign principal;

(iii) within the United States solicits, collects, disburses, or dispenses contributions, loans, money, or other things of value for or in the interest of such foreign principal; or

(iv) within the United States represents the interests of such foreign principal before any agency or official of the Government of the United States; and

(2) any person who agrees, consents, assumes or purports to act as, or who is or holds himself out to be, whether or not pursuant to contractual relationship, an agent of a foreign principal as defined in clause (1) of this subsection.

(d)[6] The term "agent of a foreign principal" does not include any news or press service or association organized under the laws of the United States or of any State or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, or any newspaper, magazine, periodical, or other publication for which there is on file with the United States Postal Service information in compliance with section 3611 of title 39 published in the United States, solely by virtue of any bona fide news or journalistic activities, including the solicitation or acceptance of advertisements, subscriptions, or other compensation therefore, so long as it is at least 80 per centum beneficially owned by, and its officers and directors, if any, are citizens of the United States, and such news or press service or association, newspaper, magazine, periodical, or other publication, is not owned, directed, supervised, controlled, subsidized, or financed, and none of its policies are determined by any foreign principal defined in section 1(b) hereof, or by any agent of a foreign principal required to register under this Act;

(e)[7] The term "government of a foreign country" includes any person or group of persons exercising sovereign *de facto* or *de jure* political jurisdiction over any country, other than the United States, or over any part of such country, and includes any subdivision of any such group and any group or agency to which such sovereign *de facto* or *de jure* authority or functions are directly or indirectly delegated. Such term shall include any faction or body of insurgents within a country assuming to exercise governmental authority whether such faction or body of insurgents has or has not been recognized by the United States;

---

[5] As amended and restated by Public Law 89–486 (80 Stat. 244), with former secs. (c)(3) and (c)(4) deleted. Former subsec. (c)(5) inserted by the act of Sept. 23, 1950 (64 Stat. 1005), was deleted by the act of Aug. 1, 1956 (70 Stat. 899), and is now covered by 50 U.S.C. 851–858 (1964).

[6] Subsecs. (d) and (g) were added by the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 248), and amended by Public Law 89–486 (80 Stat. 244).

[7] Subsecs. (d) through (n) were added by the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 248).

(f)[7] The term "foreign political party" includes any organization or any other combination of individuals in a country other than the United States, or any unit or branch thereof, having for an aim or purpose, or which is engaged in any activity devoted in whole or in part to, the establishment, administration, control, or acquisition of administration or control, of a government of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof, or the furtherance or influencing of the political or public interests, policies, or relations of a government of a foreign country or a subdivision thereof;

(g)[6] The term "public-relations counsel" includes any person who engages directly or indirectly in informing, advising, or in any way representing a principal in any public relations matter pertaining to political or public interests, policies, or relations of such principal;

(h)[7] The term "publicity agent" includes any person who engages directly or indirectly in the publication or dissemination of oral, visual, graphic, written, or pictorial information or matter of any kind, including publication by means of advertising, books, periodicals, newspapers, lectures, broadcasts, motion pictures, or otherwise;

(i)[7] The term "information-service employee" includes any person who is engaged in furnishing, disseminating, or publishing accounts, descriptions, information, or data with respect to the political, industrial, employment, economic, social, cultural, or other benefits, advantages, facts, or conditions of any country other than the United States or of any government of a foreign country or of a foreign political party or of a partnership, association, corporation, organization, or other combination of individuals organized under the laws of, or having its principal place of business in, a foreign country;

(j)[7] The term "political propaganda" includes any oral, visual, graphic, written, pictorial, or other communication or expression by any person (1) which is reasonably adapted to, or which the person disseminating the same believes will, or which he intends to, prevail upon, indoctrinate, covert, induce, or in any other way influence a recipient or any section of the public within the United States with reference to the political or public interests, policies, or relations of a government of a foreign country or a foreign political party or with reference to the foreign policies of the United States or promote in the United States racial, religious, or social dissensions, or (2) which advocates, advises, instigates, or promotes any racial, social, political, or religious disorder, civil riot, or other conflict involving the use of force or violence in any other American republic or the overthrow of any government or political subdivision of any other American republic by any means involving the use of force or violence. As used in this section 1(j) the term "disseminating" includes transmitting or causing to be transmitted in the United States mails or by any means or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce or offering or causing to be offered in the United States mails;

(k)[7] The term "registration statement" means the registration statement required to be filed with the Attorney General under section 2(a) hereof, and any supplements thereto required to be filed under section 2(b) hereof, and includes all documents and papers required to be filed therewith or amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto, whether attached thereto or incorporated therein by reference;

(l)[7] The term "American republic" includes any of the States which were signatory to the Final Act of the Second Meeting of the Ministers of Foreign Affairs of the American Republics at Habana, Cuba, July 30, 1940;[8]

(m)[7] The term "United States," when used in a geographical sense includes the several States, the District of Columbia, the Territories, the Canal Zone, the insular possessions, and all other places now or hereafter subject to the civil or military jurisdiction of the United States;[9]

(n)[7] The term "prints" means newspapers and periodicals, books, pamphlets, sheet music, visiting cards, address cards, printing proofs, engravings, photographs, pictures, drawings, plans, maps, patterns to be cut out, catalogs, prospectuses, advertisements, and printed, engraved, lithographed, or autographed notices of various kinds, and, in general, all impressions or reproductions obtained on paper or other material assimilable to paper, on parchment or on cardboard, by means of printing, engraving, lithography, autography, or any other easily recognizable mechanical process, with the exception of the copying press, stamps with movable or immovable type, and the typewriter.

(o)[10] The term "political activities" means the dissemination of political propaganda and any other activity which the person engaging therein believes will, or which he intends to, prevail upon, indoctrinate, convert, induce, persuade, or in any other way influence any agency or official of the Government of the United States or any section of the public within the United States with reference to formulating, adopting, or changing the domestic or foreign policies of the United States or with reference to the political or public interests, policies, or relations of a government of a foreign country or a foreign political party;

(p)[10] The term "political consultant" means any person who engages in informing or advising any other person with reference to the domestic or foreign policies of the United States or the political or public interest, policies, or relations of a foreign country or of a foreign political party;

---

[8] The act of Habana, E.A.S. Doc. No. 199 is found in 54 Stat. 2491. The 21 signatories thereto were: Honduras, Haiti, Costa Rica, Mexico, Argentina, Uruguary, Ecuador, Bolivia, Chile, Brazil, Cuba, Paraguay, Panama, Colombia, Venezuela, El Salvador, Dominican Republic, Peru, Nicaragua, Guatemala, United States of America.

[9] Pursuant to Proc. No. 2695, 11 F.R. 7517, 60 Stat. 1352, granting independence to the Philippines, words "including the Philippine Islands" were deleted from the definition of the United States.

[10] Subsecs. (o) through (q) were added by the act of July 4, 1966, 80 Stat. 244.

(q)[10] For the purpose of section (3)(d) hereof, activities in furtherance of the bona fide commercial, industrial or financial interests of a domestic person engaged in substantial commercial, industrial or financial operations in the United States shall not be deemed to serve predominantly a foreign interest because such activities also benefit the interests of a foreign person engaged in bona fide trade or commerce which is owned or controlled by, or which owns or controls, such domestic person: *Provided,* That (i) such foreign person is not, and such activities are not directly or indirectly supervised, directed, controlled, financed or subsidized in whole or in substantial part by, a government of a foreign country or a foreign political party, (ii) the identity of such foreign person is disclosed to the agency or official of the United States with whom such activities are conducted, and (iii) whenever such foreign person owns or controls such domestic person, such activities are substantially in furtherance of the bona fide commercial, industrial or financial interests of such domestic person.

Sec. 2. Registration.—(a)[11] No person shall act as an agent of a foreign principal unless he has filed with the Attorney General[12] a true and complete registration statement and supplements thereto as required by this section 2(a) and section 2(b) hereof or unless he is exempt from registration under the provisions of this Act. Except as hereinafter provided, every person who becomes an agent of a foreign principal shall, within ten days thereafter, file with the Attorney General, in duplicate, a registration statement, under oath on a form prescribed by the Attorney General. The obligation of an agent of a foreign principal to file a registration statement shall, after the tenth day of his becoming such agent, continue from day to day, and termination of such status shall not relieve such agent from his obligation to file a registration statement for the period during which he was an agent of a foreign principal. The registration statement shall include the following which shall be regarded as material for the purposes of this Act:

(1)[13] Registrant's name, principal business address, and all other business addresses in the United States or elsewhere, and all residence addresses, if any;

(2)[13] Status of the registrant; if an individual, nationality; if a partnership, name, residence addresses, and nationality of each partner and a true and complete copy of its articles of copartnership; if an association, corporation, organization, or any other combination of individuals, the name, residence addresses, and nationality of each director and officer and of each person performing the functions of a director or officer and a true and complete copy of its charter, articles of incorporation, association, constitution, and bylaws, and amendments thereto; a copy of every other instrument or document and a statement of the terms and conditions of every oral agreement relating to its organization, powers, and purposes; and a statement of its ownership and control;

---

[11] This section was reworded by the act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244 at 245). It was previously amended and restated by Public Law 81-642 (64 Stat. 400).

[12] Pursuant to sec. 2 of the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 251), and by virtue of Executive Order 9176, effective June 1, 1942, registration functions under this Act were transferred from the Secretary of State to the Attorney General. Under 18 U.S.C. 951 it is a criminal offense for one, other than a diplomatic or consular officer, to act as a foreign agent without prior notification to the Secretary of State.

[13] Pars. (1) through (11) of subsec. (a) were added by the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 249), in order to provide detailed appraisal as to the comprehensive information required in the registration statement. The latter act also extended the registration provisions so as to require disclosure of all activities of the registrant, that "as agent" and those "for himself".

(3)[13] A comprehensive statement of the nature of registrant's business; a complete list of registrant's employees and a statement of the nature of the work of each; unless, and to the extent, this requirement is waived in writing by the Attorney General; the name and address of every foreign principal for whom the registrant is acting, assuming or purporting to act or has agreed to act; the character of the business or other activities of every such foreign principal, and, if any such foreign principal be other than a natural person, a statement of the ownership and control of each; and the extent, if any, to which each such foreign principal is supervised, directed, owned, controlled, financed, or subsidized, in whole or in part, by any government of a foreign country or foreign political party, or by any other foreign principal;

(4)[13] Copies of each written agreement, and the terms and conditions of each oral agreement, including all modifications of such agreements, or, where no contract exists, a full statement of all the circumstances, by reason of which the registrant is an agent of a foreign principal; a comprehensive statement of the nature and method of performance of each such contract, and of the existing and proposed activity or activities engaged in or to be engaged in by the registrant as agent of a foreign principal for each such foreign principal, including a detailed statement of any such activity which is a political activity;

(5)[13] The nature and amount of contributions, income, money, or thing of value, if any, that the registrant has received within the preceding sixty days from each such foreign principal, either as compensation or for disbursement or otherwise, and the form and time of each such payment and from whom received;

(6)[13] A detailed statement of every activity which the registrant is performing or is assuming or purporting or has agreed to perform for himself or any other person other than a foreign principal and which requires his registration hereunder, including a detailed statement of any such activity which is a political activity;[14]

(7)[13] [15] The name, business, and residence addresses, and if an individual, the nationality, of any person other than a foreign principal for whom the registrant is acting, assuming or purporting to act or has agreed to act under such circumstances as require his registration hereunder; the extent to which each such person is supervised, directed, owned, controlled, financed, or subsidized, in whole or in part, by any government of a foreign country or foreign political party or by any other foreign principal; and the nature and amount of contributions, income, money, or thing of value, if any, that the registrant has received during the preceding sixty days from each such person in connection with any of the activities referred to in clause (6) of this subsection, either as compensation or for disbursement or otherwise, and the form and time of each such payment and from whom received;

---

[14] The words "including a detailed statement of any such activity which is a political activity" were added by act of July 4, 1966, 80 Stat. 244, 245.

[15] This paragraph was amended by act of July 4, 1966, 80 Stat. 244, 245-246.

(8) [15] A detailed statement of the money and other things of value spent or disposed of by the registrant during the preceding sixty days in furtherance of or in connection with activities which require his registration hereunder and which have been undertaken by him either as an agent of a foreign principal or for himself or any other person or in connection with any activities relating to his becoming an agent of such principal, and a detailed statement of any contributions of money or other things of value made by him during the preceding sixty days (other than contributions the making of which is prohibited under the terms of section 613 of Title 18, United States Code) in connection with an election to any political office or in connection with any primary election, convention, or caucus held to select candidates for any political office;

(9) [13] Copies of each written agreement and the terms and conditions of each oral agreement, including all modifications of such agreements, or, where no contract exists, a full statement of all the circumstances, by reason of which the registrant is performing or assuming or purporting or has agreed to perform for himself or for a foreign principal or for any person other than a foreign principal any activities which require his registration hereunder;

(10) [13] Such other statements, information, or documents pertinent to the purposes of this Act as the Attorney General, having due regard for the national security and the public interests, may from time to time require;

(11) [13] Such further statements and such further copies of documents as are necessary to make the statements made in the registration statement and supplements thereto, and the copies of documents furnished therewith, not misleading.

(b) [16] Every agent of a foreign principal who has filed a registration statement required by section 2(a) hereof shall, within thirty days after the expiration of each period of six months succeeding such filing, file with the Attorney General a supplement thereto under oath, on a form prescribed by the Attorney General, which shall set forth with respect to such preceding six months' period such facts as the Attorney General, having due regard for the national security and the public interest, may deem necessary to make the information required under section 2 hereof accurate, complete, and current with respect to such period. In connection with the information furnished under clauses (3), (4), and (9) of section 2(a) hereof, the registrant shall give notice to the Attorney General of any changes therein within ten days after such changes occur. If the Attorney General, having due regard for the national security and the public interest, determines that it is necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act, he may, in any particular case, require supplements to the registration statement to be filed at more frequent intervals in respect to all or particular items of information to be furnished.

---

[16] Subsecs. (b), (d), and (e) amended and restated by Public Law 77-352 (56 Stat. 248).

(c) The registration statement and supplements thereto shall be executed under oath as follows: If the registrant is an individual, by him; if the registrant is a partnership, by the majority of the members thereof; if the registrant is a person other than an individual or a partnership, by a majority of the officers thereof or persons performing the functions of officers or by a majority of the board of directors thereof or persons performing the functions of directors, if any.

(d) [16] The fact that a registration statement or supplement thereto has been filed shall not necessarily be deemed a full compliance with this Act and the regulations thereunder on the part of the registrant; nor shall it indicate that the Attorney General has in any way passed upon the merits of such registration statement or supplement thereto; nor shall it preclude prosecution, as provided for in this Act, for a willful failure to file a registration statement or supplement thereto when due or for willful false statement of a material fact therein or the willful omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or the willful omission of a material fact or copy of a material document necessary to make the statements made in a registration statement and supplements thereto, and the copies of documents furnished therewith, not misleading.

(e) [16] If any agent of a foreign principal, required to register under the provisions of this Act, has previously thereto registered with the Attorney General under the provisions of the Act of October 17, 1940 (54 Stat. 1201),[17] the Attorney General, in order to eliminate inappropriate duplication, may permit the incorporation by reference in the registration statement or supplements thereto filed hereunder of any information or documents previously filed by such agent of a foreign principal under the provisions of the Act of October 17, 1940 (54 Stat, 1201).[17]

(f) [18] The Attorney General may, by regulation, provide for the exemption—

(1) from registration, or from the requirement of furnishing any of the information required by this section, of any person who is listed as a partner, officer, director, or employee in the registration statement filed by an agent of a foreign principal under this Act, and

(2) from the requirement of furnishing any of the information required by this section of any agent of a foreign principal,

where by reason of the nature of the functions or activities of such person the Attorney General, having due regard for the national security and public interest, determines that such registration, or the furnishing of such information, as the case may be, is not necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

---

[17] Now covered by 18 U.S.C. 2386, formerly contained in 18 U.S.C. 14-18.

[18] Subsec. (f) was added by act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244, 246).

Sec. 3.[19] **Exemptions.**—The requirements of section 2(a) hereof shall not apply to the following agents of foreign principals:

(a) A duly accredited diplomatic or consular officer of a foreign government who is so recognized by the Department of State, while said officer is engaged exclusively in activities which are recognized by the Department of State as being within the scope of the functions of such officer;

(b) Any official of a foreign government, if such government is recognized by the United States, who is not a public-relations counsel, publicity agent, information-service employee, or a citizen of the United States, whose name and status and the character of whose duties as such official are of public record in the Department of State, while said official is engaged exclusively in activities which are recognized by the Department of State as being within the scope of the functions of such official;

(c) Any member of the staff of, or any person employed by, a duly accredited diplomatic or consular officer of a foreign government who is so recognized by the Department of State, other than a public-relations counsel, publicity agent, or information-service employee, whose name and status and the character of whose duties as such member or employee are of public record in the Department of State, while said member or employee is engaged exclusively in the performance of activities which are recognized by the Department of State as being within the scope of the functions of such member or employee;

(d)[20] Any person engaging or agreeing to engage only (1) in private and nonpolitical activities in furtherance of the bona fide trade or commerce of such foreign principal; or (2) in other activities not serving predominantly a foreign interest; or (3) in the soliciting or collecting of funds and contributions within the United States to be used only for medical aid and assistance, or for food and clothing to relieve human suffering, if such solicitation or collection of funds and contributions is in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Act of November 4, 1939, as amended (54 Stat. 4),[21] and such rules and regulations as may be prescribed thereunder;

(e) Any person engaging or agreeing to engage only in activities in furtherance of bona fide religious, scholastic, academic, or scientific pursuits or of the fine arts;

(f) Any person, or employee of such person, whose foreign principal is a government of a foreign country the defense of which the President deems vital to the defense of the United States while, (1) such person or employee engages only in activities which are in furtherance of the policies, public interest, or national defense both of such government and of the Government of the United States, and are not intended to conflict with any of the domestic or foreign policies of the Government of the United States, (2) each communication or expression by such person or employee which he intends to, or has reason to believe will, be published, disseminated, or circulated among any section of the public, or portion thereof, within the United States, is a part of such activities and is believed by such person to be truthful and accurate and the identity of such person as an agent of such foreign principal is disclosed therein, and (3) such government of a foreign country furnishes to the Secretary of State for transmittal to, and retention for the duration of this Act by, the Attorney General such information as to the identity and activities of such person or employee at such times as the Attorney General may require. Upon notice to the government of which such person is an agent or to such person or employee, the Attorney General, having due regard for the public interest and national defense, may, with the approval of the Secretary of State, and shall, at the request of the Secretary of State, terminate in whole or in part the exemption herein of any such person or employee; [22]

---

[19] Exemption provisions of this act were amended by the act of Apr. 29, 1942, 56 Stat. 248, and by the act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244, 246).

[20] Subsec. (d) was amended by the act of Oct. 4, 1961 (75 Stat. 784), and by the act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244, 246).

[21] 22 U.S.C. 441, 444, 445, 447-451, 453-457.

(g) [23] Any person qualified to practice law, insofar as he engages or agrees to engage in the legal representation of a disclosed foreign principal before any court of law or any agency of the Government of the United States: *Provided,* That for the purpose of this subsection legal representation does not include attempts to influence or persuade agency personnel or officials other than in the course of established agency proceedings, whether formal or informal.

Sec. 4.[24] Filing and Labeling of Political Propaganda.—(a) Every person within the United States who is an agent of a foreign principal and required to register under the provisions of this Act and who transmits or causes to be transmitted in the United States mails or by any means or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce any political propaganda for or in the interests of such foreign principal (i) in the form of prints, or (ii) in any other form which is reasonably adapted to being, or which he believes will be, or which he intends to be, disseminated or circulated among two or more persons shall, not later than forty-eight hours after the beginning of the transmittal thereof, file with the Attorney General two copies thereof and a statement, duly signed by or on behalf of such agent, setting forth full information as to the places, times, and extent of such transmittal.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any person within the United States who is an agent of a foreign principal and required to register under the provisions of this Act to transmit or cause to be transmitted in the United States mails or by any means or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce any political propaganda for or in the interests of such foreign principal (i) in the form of prints, or (ii) in any other form which is reasonably adapted to being, or which he believes will be, or which he intends to be, disseminated or circulated among two or more persons, unless such political propaganda is conspicuously marked at its beginning with, or prefaced or accompanied by, a true and accurate statement, in the language or languages used in such political propaganda, setting forth the relationship or connection between the person transmitting the political propaganda or causing it to be transmitted and such propaganda; that the person transmitting such political propaganda or causing it to be transmitted is registered under this Act with the Department of Justice, Washington, District of Columbia, as an agent of a foreign principal, together with the name and address of such agent of a foreign principal and of such foreign principal; that, as required by this Act, his registration statement is available for inspection at and copies of such political propaganda are being filed with the Department of Justice; and that registration of agents of foreign principals required by the Act does not indicate approval by the United States Government of the contents of their political propaganda. The Attorney General, having due regard for the national security and the public interest, may by regulation prescribe the language or languages and the manner and form in which such statement shall be made and require the inclusion of such other information contained in the registration statement identifying such agent of a foreign principal and such political propaganda and its sources as may be appropriate.

---

[22] By letter dated Sept. 30, 1946, the President withdrew from consideration all countries previously designated as entitled to the exemption provided by sec. 3(f).

[23] Subsec. (g) was added by the act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244, 246).

[24] This provision was added by the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 248, 254-5), and as amended by the act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244, 246), and provides that two copies of the political propaganda are to be filed with the Attorney General. Originally, sec. 4 had related to retention of statements as public records, a provision which was incorporated into sec. 6 by the 1942 act.

(c)[25] The copies of political propaganda required by this Act to be filed with the Attorney General shall be available for public inspection under such regulations as he may prescribe.

(d) For purposes of the Library of Congress, other than for public distribution, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Postmaster General are authorized, upon the request of the Librarian of Congress, to forward to the Library of Congress fifty copies, or as many fewer thereof as are available, of all foreign prints determined to be prohibited entry under the provisions of section 305 of title III of the Act of June 17, 1930 (46 Stat. 688),[26] and of all foreign prints excluded from the mails under authority of section 1 of title XII of the Act of June 15, 1917 (40 Stat. 230).[27]

Notwithstanding the provisions of section 305 of title III of the Act of June 17, 1930 (46 Stat. 688),[26] and of section 1 of title XII of the Act of June 15, 1917 (40 Stat. 230),[27] the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to permit the entry and the Postmaster General is authorized to permit the transmittal in the mails of foreign prints imported for governmental purposes by authority or for the use of the United States or for the use of the Library of Congress.

(e)[28] It shall be unlawful for any person within the United States who is an agent of a foreign principal required to register under the provisions of this Act to transmit, convey, or otherwise furnish to any agency or official of the Government (including a Member or committee of either House of Congress) for or in the interests of such foreign principal any political propaganda or to request from any such agency or official for or in the interest of such foreign principal any information or advice with respect to any matter pertaining to the political or public interests, policies or relations of a foreign country or of a political party or pertaining to the foreign or domestic policies of the United States unless the propaganda or the request is prefaced or accompanied by a true and accurate statement to the effect that such person is registered as an agent of such foreign principal under this Act.

---

[25] Subsec. (c) was amended by the act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244 at 247), to provide that the political propaganda filed with the Attorney General shall be available for public inspection.

[26] 19 U.S.C. 1305 (1970).

[27] 18 U.S.C. 1717 (1970).

[28] Subsecs. (e) and (f) were added by the act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244 at 247).

(f)[28] Whenever any agent of a foreign principal required to register under this Act appears before any committee of Congress to testify for or in the interests of such foreign principal, he shall, at the time of such appearance, furnish the committee with a copy of his most recent registration statement filed with the Department of Justice as an agent of such foreign principal for inclusion in the records of the committee as part of his testimony.

Sec. 5.[29] **Books and Records.**—Every agent of a foreign principal registered under this Act shall keep and preserve while he is an agent of a foreign principal such books of account and other records with respect to all his activities, the disclosure of which is required under the provisions of this Act, in accordance with such business and accounting practices, as the Attorney General having due regard for the national security and the public interest, may by regulation prescribe as necessary or appropriate for the enforcement of the provisions of this Act and shall preserve the same for a period of three years following the termination of such status. Until regulations are in effect under this section every agent of a foreign principal shall keep books of account and shall preserve all written records with respect to his activities. Such books and records shall be open at all reasonable times to the inspection of any official charged with the enforcement of this Act. It shall be unlawful for any person willfully to conceal, destroy, obliterate, mutilate, or falsify, or to attempt to conceal, destroy, obliterate, mutilate, or falsify, or to cause to be concealed, destroyed, obliterated, mutilated, or falsified, any books or records required to be kept under the provisions of this section.

Sec. 6.[30] **Public Examination of Official Record.**—(a) The Attorney General shall retain in permanent form one copy of all registration statements and all statements concerning the distribution of political propaganda furnished until this Act, and the same shall be public records and open to public examination and inspection at such reasonable hours, under such regulations, as the Attorney General may prescribe, and copies of the same shall be furnished to every applicant at such reasonable fee as the Attorney General may prescribe. The Attorney General may withdraw from public examination the registration statement and other statements of any agent of a foreign principal whose activities have ceased to be of a character which requires registration under the provisions of this Act.

(b) The Attorney General shall, promptly upon receipt, transmit one copy of every registration statement filed hereunder and one copy of every amendment or supplement thereto, and one copy of every item of political propaganda filed hereunder to the Secretary of State for such comment and use as the Secretary of State may determine to be appropriate from the point of view of the foreign relations of the United States. Failure of the Attorney General so to transmit such copy shall not be a bar to prosecution under this Act.

---

[29] Sec. 5 was amended and restated by the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 248), with the phrase "in accordance with such business and accounting practices" added by Public Law 89-486 (80 Stat. 244).

[30] Subsec. (a) was amended and restated by the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 248). Subsecs. (b) and (c) were added by Public Law 89-486 (80 Stat. 244).

(c) The Attorney General is authorized to furnish to departments and agencies in the executive branch and committees of the Congress such information obtained by him in the administration of this Act, including the names of registrants under this Act, copies of registration statements, or parts thereof, copies of political propaganda, or other documents or information filed under this Act, as may be appropriate in the light of the purposes of this Act.

Sec. 7.[31] **Liability of Officers.**—Each officer, or person performing the functions of an officer, and each director or person performing the functions of a director, of an agent of a foreign principal which is not an individual shall be under obligation to cause such agent to execute and file a registration statement and supplements thereto as and when such filing is required under sections 2(a) and 2(b) hereof and shall also be under obligation to cause such agent to comply with all the requirements of sections 4(a), 4(b), and 5 and all other requirements of this Act. Dissolution of any organization acting as an agent of a foreign principal shall not relieve any officer, or person performing the functions of an officer, or any director, or person performing the functions of a director, from complying with the provisions of this section. In case of failure of any such agent of a foreign principal to comply with any of the requirements of this Act, each of its officers, or persons performing the functions of officers, and each of its directors, or persons performing the functions of directors, shall be subject to prosecution therefor.

Sec. 8.[32] **Enforcement and Penalties.**—(a) Any person who—

(1) willfully violates any provisions of this Act or any regulations thereunder, or

(2) in any registration statement or supplement thereto or in any statement under section 4(a) hereof concerning the distribution of political propaganda or in any other documents filed with or furnished to the Attorney General under the provisions of this Act willfully makes a false statement of a material fact or willfully omits any material fact required to be stated therein or willfully omits a material fact or a copy of a material document necessary to make the statements therein and the copies of documents furnished therewith not misleading, shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, except that in case of a violation of subsection (b), (e), or (f) section 4 or of subsection (g) or (h) of this section the punishment shall be a fine of not more than $5,000 or imprisonment for not more than six months, or both.[33]

---

[31] Sec. 7 was amended and restated by the act of Apr. 29, 1942; further amended and restated by sec. 2 of Public Law 81-642 (64 Stat. 400).

[32] Sec. 8 was added by the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 248).

[33] The exception provision was added by sec. 7(1) of Public Law 89-486 (80 Stat. 248).

(b) In any proceeding under this Act in which it is charged that a person is an agent of a foreign principal with respect to a foreign principal outside of the United States, proof of the specific identity of the foreign principal shall be permissible but not necessary.

(c)[34] Any alien who shall be convicted of a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate, any provisions of this Act or any regulation thereunder shall be subject to deportation in the manner provided by sections 241–243 of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (66 Stat. 204).[35]

(d) The Postmaster General may declare to be nonmailable any communication or expression falling within clause (2) of section 1(j) hereof in the form of prints or in any other form reasonably adapted to, or reasonably appearing to be intended for, dissemination or circulation among two or more persons, which is offered or caused to be offered for transmittal in the United States mails to any person or persons in any other American republic by any agent of a foreign principal, if the Postmaster General is informed in writing by the Secretary of State that the duly accredited diplomatic representative of such American republic has made written representation to the Department of State that the admission or circulation of such communication or expression in such American republic is prohibited by the laws thereof and has requested in writing that its transmittal thereto be stopped.

(e)[36] Failure to file any such registration statement or supplements thereto as is required by either section 2(a) or section 2(b) shall be considered a continuing offense for as long as such failure exists, notwithstanding any statute of limitation or other statute to the contrary.

(f)[37] Whenever in the judgment of the Attorney General any person is engaged in or about to engage in any acts which constitute or will constitute a violation of any provision of this Act, or regulations issued thereunder, or whenever any agent of a foreign principal fails to comply with any of the provisions of this Act or the regulations issued thereunder, or otherwise is in violation of the Act, the Attorney General may make application to the appropriate United States district court for an order enjoining such acts or enjoining such person from continuing to act as an agent of such foreign principal, or for an order requiring compliance with any appropriate provision of the Act or regulation thereunder. The district court shall have jurisdiction and authority to issue a temporary or permanent injunction, restraining order or such other order which it may deem proper. The proceedings shall be made a preferred cause and shall be expedited in every way.

(g)[37] If the Attorney General determines that a registration statement does not comply with the requirements of this Act or the regulations issued thereunder, he shall so notify the registrant in writing, specifying in what respects the statement is deficient. It shall be unlawful for any person to act as an agent of a foreign principal at any time ten days or more after receipt of such notification without filing an amended registration statement in full compliance with the requirements of this Act and the regulations issued thereunder.

---

[34] Subsec. (c) was amended by sec. 402(d) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (66 Stat. 276).

[35] 8 U.S.C. 1251–1253.

[36] Subsec. (e) was added by the act of Sept. 23, 1950 (64 Stat. 1005).

[37] Subsecs. (f) through (h) were added by the act of July 4, 1966 (80 Stat. 244, 248).

(h)[37] It shall be unlawful for any agent of a foreign principal required to register under this Act to be a party to any contract, agreement, or understanding, either expressed or implied, with such foreign principal pursuant to which the amount or payment of the compensation, fee, or other remuneration of such agent is contingent in whole or in part upon the success of any political activities carried on by such agent.

Sec. 9.[38] **Applicability of Act.**—This Act shall be applicable in the several States, the District of Columbia, the Territories, the Canal Zone, the insular possessions, and all other places now or hereafter subject to the civil or military jurisdiction of the United States.[39]

Sec. 10.[40] **Rules and Regulations.**—The Attorney General may at any time make, prescribe, amend, and rescind such rules, regulations, and forms as he may deem necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

Sec. 11.[40] **Reports to the Congress.**—The Attorney General shall, from time to time, make a report to the Congress concerning the administration of this Act, including the nature, sources, and content of political propaganda disseminated or distributed.

Sec. 12.[40] **Separability of Provisions.**—If any provision of this Act, or the application thereof to any person or circumstances, is held invalid, the remainder of the Act, and the application of such provisions to other persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby.

Sec. 13.[40] This Act is in addition to and not in substitution for any other existing statute.

Sec. 14.[40] **Short Title.**—The Act may be cited as the "Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended."

---

[38] Sec. 9 was added by the act of Apr. 29, 1942, 56 Stat. 248, 257.

[39] Words "including the Philippine Islands" were deleted pursuant to proclamation granting independence thereto. See note 9, supra.

[40] Secs. 10 through 14 were added by the act of Apr. 29, 1942 (56 Stat. 248 at 257-8).

b. Contributions by Agents of Foreign Principals and Conflicts of Interest

Partial text of Public Law 89-486 [S. 693], 80 Stat. 248, approved July 4, 1966, as amended by Public Law 93-443 [S. 3044], 88 Stat. 1263, approved October 15, 1974

AN ACT To require the registration of certain persons employed by agencies to disseminate propaganda in the United States and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8. (a) * * * [1]

(b) Chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof a new section as follows:

"§ 219. Officers and employees acting as agents of foreign principals

"Whoever being an officer or employee of the United States in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government or in any agency of the United States, including the District of Columbia, is or acts as an agent of a foreign principal required to register under the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended, shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both.

"Nothing in this section shall apply to the employment of any agent of a foreign principal as a special Government employee in any case in which the head of the employing agency certifies that such employment is required in the national interest. A copy of any certification under this paragraph shall be forwarded by the head of such agency to the Attorney General who shall cause the same to be filed with the registration statement and other documents filed by such agent, and made available for public inspection in accordance with section 6 of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended."

---

[1] Sec. 8(a) of this Act added a new sec. 613 to ch. 20 of title 18, U.S.C., concerning contributions by foreign nationals. However, such section 613 was repealed by sec. 201(a) of the Federal Election Campaign Act (Public Law 94-283; 90 Stat. 496). Public Law 94-283 further added a new sec. 324 (2 U.S.C. 441e) to the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 which became the new law regarding contributions of foreign nationals. The text of sec. 324 is as follows:

"CONTRIBUTIONS BY FOREIGN NATIONALS

"SEC. 324. (a) It shall be unlawful for a foreign national directly or through any other person to make any contribution of money or other thing of value, or to promise expressly or impliedly to make any such contribution, in connection with an election to any political office or in connection with any primary election, convention, or caucus held to select candidates for any political office; or for any person to solicit, accept, or receive any such contribution from a foreign national.

"(b) As used in this section, the term 'foreign national' means—

"(1) a foreign principal, as such term is defined by section 1(b) of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938 (22 U.S.C. 611(b)), except that the term 'foreign national' shall not include any individual who is a citizen of the United States; or

"(2) an individual who is not a citizen of the United States and who is not lawfully admitted for permanent residence, as defined by section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(20))."

* * * * * * *

c. Agents of Foreign Governments

Title 18, United States Code.[1] * * *

§ 951. Agents of foreign governments

(a) Whoever, other than a diplomatic or consular officer or attaché, acts in the United States as an agent of a foreign government without prior notification to the Attorney General if required in subsection (b), shall be fined not more than $75,000 or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) The Attorney General shall promulgate rules and regulations establishing requirements for notification.

(c) The Attorney General shall, upon receipt, promptly transmit one copy of each notification statement filed under this section to the Secretary of State for such comment and use as the Secretary of State may determine to be appropriate from the point of view of the foreign relations of the United States. Failure of the Attorney General to do so shall not be a bar to prosecution under this section.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term "agent of a foreign government" means an individual who agrees to operate within the United States subject to the direction or control of a foreign government or official, except that such term does not include—

(1) a duly accredited diplomatic or consular officer of a foreign government, who is so recognized by the Department of State;

(2) any officially and publicly acknowledged and sponsored official or representative of a foreign government;

(3) any officially and publicly acknowledged and sponsored member of the staff of, or employer of, an officer, official, or representative decribed in paragraph (1) or (2), who is not a United States citizen; or

(4) any person engaged in a legal commercial transaction.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(4), any person engaged in a legal commercial transaction shall be considered to be an agent of a foreign government for purposes of this section if—

(1) such person agrees to operate within the United States subject to the direction or control of a foreign government or official; and

(2) such person—

(A) is an agent of the Soviet Union, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Bulgaria, Romania, or Cuba, unless the Attorney General, after consultation with the Secretary of State, determines and so reports to the Congress that the national security or foreign policy interests of the United States require that the provisions of this section do not apply in specific circumstances to agents of such country; or

---

[1] Sec. 951 was enacted as part of Public Law 80-772 (62 Stat. 743). Subsection (e) was added by sec. 703 of Public Law 99-569 (100 Stat. 3190).

(B) has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of nolo contendere with respect to, any offense under section 792 through 799, 831, or 2381 of this title or under section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, except that the provisions of the subsection shall not apply to a person described in this clause for a period of more than five years beginning on the date of the conviction or the date of entry of the plea of nolo contendere, as the case may be.

5. Logan Act—Private Correspondence With Foreign Governments

Partial text of Public Law 80-772 [H.R. 3190], 62 Stat. 744; 18 U.S.C. 953, approved June 25, 1948 (original legislation approved Jan. 30, 1799, 1 Stat. 613)

AN ACT To revise, codify, and enact into positive law, Title 18 of the United States Code, entitled "Crimes and Criminal Procedure".

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That Title 18 of the United States Code, entitled "Crimes and Criminal Procedure", is hereby revised, codified, and enacted into positive law, and may be cited as "Title 18, U.S.C., § ----", as follows:

* * * * * * *

Any citizen of the United States, wherever he may be, who, without authority of the United States, directly or indirectly commences or carries on any correspondence or intercourse with any foreign government or any officer or agent thereof, with intent to influence the measures or conduct of any foreign government or of any officer or agent thereof, in relation to any disputes or controversies with the United States, or to defeat the measures of the United States, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

This section shall not abridge the right of a citizen to apply, himself or his agent, to any foreign government or the agents thereof for redress of any injury which he may have sustained from such government or any of its agents or subjects.

* * * * * * *

6. Restriction on Intelligence Agency Cooperation with South Africa

Partial text of Public Law 99-569 [H.R. 4759], 100 Stat. 3190, approved October 27, 1986

AN ACT To authorize appropriations for fiscal year 1987 for intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the United States Government, the Intelligence Community Staff, and the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Intelligence Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987".

* * * * * * *

RESTRICTION ON INTELLIGENCE AGENCY COOPERATION WITH SOUTH AFRICA

SEC. 107. No agency or entity of the United States involved in intelligence activities may engage in any form of cooperation, direct or indirect, with the Government of South Africa, except activities which are reasonably designed to facilitate the United States that no agency or entity of the United States involved in intelligence activities may provide any intelligence information to the Government of South Africa which pertains to a South African internal opposition group, movement, organization, or individual. Any change in such policy, or the provision of intelligence information contrary to such policy, shall be considered a significant anticipated intelligence activity for purposes of section 501 of the National Security Act of 1947.

7. Policy on Recognition of the Palestine Liberation Organization

Partial text of Public Law 99-591 [Sec. 101(f) of the Continuing Appropriations Act, 1987; H.J. Res. 738], 100 Stat. 3341, approved October 30, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

Sec. 530. In reaffirmation of the 1975 memorandum of agreement between the United States and Israel, and in accordance with section 1302 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-83), no employee of or individual acting on behalf of the United States Government shall recognize or negotiate with the Palestine Liberation Organization or representatives thereof, so long as the Palestine Liberation Organization does not recognize Israel's right to exist, does not accept Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338, and does not renounce the use of terrorism.

8. Neutrality Act and Related Material

a. Neutrality Act of 1939, as amended

Public Resolution 76-54 [H.J. Res. 306], 54 Stat. 4, approved November 4, 1939, as amended by Public Resolution 76-87 [S.J. Res. 279], 54 Stat. 611, approved June 26, 1940; Public Law 76-776 [H.R. 10213], 54 Stat. 866, approved August 27, 1940; Public Law 77-294 [H.J. Res. 237], 55 Stat. 764, approved November 17, 1941; Public Law 77-459 [S.J. Res. 133], 56 Stat. 95, approved February 21, 1942; Presidential Proclamation 2695, 11 F.R. 7517, 60 Stat. 1352, approved July 4, 1946; and by Public Law 83-665 [Mutual Security Act of 1954; H.R. 9678], 68 Stat. 861, approved August 26, 1954

JOINT RESOLUTION To preserve the neutrality and the peace of the United States and to secure the safety of its citizens and their interests.

Whereas the United States, desiring to preserve its neutrality in wars between foreign states and desiring also to avoid involvement therein, voluntarily imposes upon its nationals by domestic legislation the restrictions set out in this joint resolution; and

Whereas by so doing the United States waives none of its own rights or privileges, or those of any of its nationals, under international law, and expressly reserves all the rights and privileges to which it and its nationals are entitled under the law of nations; and

Whereas the United States hereby expressly reserves the right to repeal, change or modify this joint resolution or any other domestic legislation in the interests of the peace, security or welfare of the United States and its people: Therefore be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

PROCLAMATION OF A STATE OF WAR BETWEEN FOREIGN STATES

Section 1.[1] (a) That whenever the President, or the Congress by concurrent resolution, shall find that there exists a state of war between foreign states, and that it is necessary to promote the security or preserve the peace of the United States or to protect the lives of citizens of the United States, the President shall issue a proclamation naming the states involved; and he shall, from time to time, by proclamation, name other states as and when they may become involved in the war.

(b) Whenever the state of war which shall have caused the President to issue any proclamation under the authority of this section shall have ceased to exist with respect to any state named in such proclamation, he shall revoke such proclamation with respect to such state.

Sec. 2.[2] * * * [Repealed—1941]

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 441.

[2] Sec. 2, which concerned commerce with states engaged in armed conflict, was repealed by Public Law 77-294 (55 Stat. 764).

Sec. 3.[3] * * * [Repealed—1941]

AMERICAN RED CROSS

Sec. 4.[4] (a) The provisions of section 2(a)[5] shall not prohibit the transportation by vessels, unarmed and not under convoy, under charter or other direction and control of the American Red Cross of officers and American Red Cross personnel, medical personnel, and medical supplies, food, and clothing, for the relief of human suffering: *Provided*, That where permission has not been given by the blockading power, no American Red Cross vessel shall enter a port where a blockade by aircraft, surface vessel, or submarine is being attempted through the destruction of vessels, or into a port of any country where such blockade of the whole country is being so attempted: *Provided further*, That such American Red Cross vessel shall be on a mission of mercy only and carrying only Red Cross materials and personnel.

(b)[6] The provisions of sections 2(a)[5] and 3[7] shall not prohibit a vessel, in ballast, unarmed, and not under convoy, and transporting refugee children, under sixteen years of age, from war zones, or combat areas, and shall not prohibit such vessel entering into such war zones or combat areas for this purpose, together with such necessary American citizen adult personnel in charge as may be approved by the Secretary of State, subject to the provisions of the immigration laws, if such vessel is proceeding under safe conduct granted by all of the states named in the proclamations issued under the authority of section 1(a), and if such vessel has painted on a large scale prominently, distinctly, and unmistakably on each side thereof and upon the superstructure thereof plainly visible from the air and American flag and a statement to the effect that such vessel is a refugee-child rescue ship of the United States or under United States registry: *Provided*, That every such child so brought into the United States shall, previous to departure from the port of embarkation, have been so sponsored by some responsible American person, natural or corporate, that he will not become a public charge.

TRAVEL ON VESSELS OF BELLIGERENT STATES

Sec. 5.[8] (a) Whenever the President shall have issued a proclamation under the authority of section 1(a) it shall thereafter be unlawful for any citizen of the United States to travel on any vessel of any state named in such proclamation, except in accordance with such rules and regulations as may be prescribed.

(b) Whenever any proclamation issued under the authority of section 1(a) shall have been revoked with respect to any state the provisions of this section shall thereupon cease to apply with respect to such state, except as to offenses committed prior to such revocation.

---

[3] Sec. 3, which related to combat areas, was repealed by Public Law 77-294 (55 Stat. 764).

[4] 22 U.S.C. 444. The first paragraph of sec. 4 was amended and restated by Public Resolution 76-87 (54 Stat. 611).

[5] Sec. 2(a) was repealed. See footnote 2.

[6] Subsec. (b) was added by Public Law 76-776 (54 Stat. 866).

[7] Sec. 3 was repealed. See footnote 3.

[8] 22 U.S.C. 445.

Sec. 6.[9] * * * [Repealed—1941]

FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS

Sec. 7.[10] (a) Whenever the President shall have issued a proclamation under the authority of section 441(a) of this title, it shall thereafter be unlawful for any person within the United States to purchase, sell, or exchange bonds, securities, or other obligations of the government of any state for any person within the United States to purchase, sell, or exchange named in such proclamation, or of any political subdivision of any such state, or of any person acting for or on behalf of the government of any such state, or political subdivision thereof, issued after the date of such proclamation, or to make any loan or extend any credit (other than necessary credits accruing in connection with the transmission of telegraph, cable, wireless and telephone services) to any such government, political subdivision, or person. The provisions of this subsection shall also apply to the sale by any person within the United States to any person in a state named in any such proclamation of any articles or materials listed in a proclamation referred to in or issued under the authority of section 12(i).[11]

(b) The provisions of this section shall not apply to a renewal or adjustment of such indebtedness as may exist on the date of such proclamation.

(c) Whoever shall knowingly violate any of the provisions of this section or of any regulations issued thereunder shall, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $50,000 or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both. Should the violation be by a corporation, organization, or association, each officer or director thereof participating in the violation shall be liable to the penalty herein prescribed.

(d) Whenever any proclamation issued under the authority of section 1(a) shall have been revoked with respect to any state the provisions of this section shall thereupon cease to apply with respect to such state, except as to offenses committed prior to such revocation.

(e)[12] This section shall not be operative when the United States is at war.

SOLICITATION AND COLLECTION OF FUNDS AND CONTRIBUTIONS

Sec. 8.[13] (a) Whenever the President shall have issued a proclamation under the authority of section 1(a), it shall thereafter be unlawful for any person within the United States to solicit or receive any contribution for or on behalf of the government of any state named in such proclamation or for or on behalf of any agent or instrumentality of any such state.

---

[9] Sec. 6, which prohibited the arming of American merchant vessels, was repealed by Public Law 77-294 (55 Stat. 764).

[10] 22 U.S.C. 447.

[11] Sec. 12(i) was repealed. See footnote 19.

[12] Subsec. (e) was added by Public Law 77-459 (56 Stat. 95).

[13] 22 U.S.C. 448.

(b) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the solicitation or collection of funds and contributions to be used for medical aid and assistance, or for food and clothing to relieve human suffering, when such solicitation or collection of funds and contributions is made on behalf of and for use by any person or organization which is not acting for or on behalf of any such government, but all such solicitations and collections of funds and contributions shall be in accordance with and subject to such rules and regulations as may be prescribed.

(c) Whenever any proclamation issued under the authority of section 1(a) shall have been revoked with respect to any state the provisions of this section shall thereupon cease to apply with respect to such state, except as to offenses committed prior to such revocation.

AMERICAN REPUBLICS

Sec. 9.[14] This joint resolution (except section 12) shall not apply to any American republic engaged in war against a non-American state or states, provided the American republic is not cooperating with a non-American state or states in such war.

RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF AMERICAN PORTS

Sec. 10.[15] (a) Whenever, during any war in which the United States is neutral, the President, or any person thereunto authorized by him, shall have cause to believe that any vessel, domestic or foreign, whether requiring clearance or not, is about to carry out of a port or from the jurisdiction of the United States, fuel, men, arms, ammunition, implements of war, supplies, dispatches or information to any warship, tender, or supply ship of a state named in the proclamation issued under the authority of section 1(a), but the evidence is not deemed sufficient to justify forbidding the departure of the vessel as provided for by section 1, title V, chapter 30, of the Act approved June 15, 1917 (40 Stat. 217, 221; U.S.C., 1934 edition, title 18, sec. 31),[16] and if, in the President's judgment, such action will serve to maintain peace between the United States and foreign states or to protect the commercial interests of the United States and its citizens, or to promote the security or neutrality of the United States, he shall have the power, and it shall be his duty, to require the owner, master, or person in command thereof, before departing from a port or from the jurisdiction of the United States, to give a bond to the United States, with sufficient sureties, in such amount as he shall deem proper, conditioned that the vessel will not deliver the men, or any fuel, supplies, dispatches, information, or any part of the cargo to any warship, tender or supply ship of a state named in a proclamation issued under the authority of section 1(a).

(b) If the President, or any person thereunto authorized by him, shall find that a vessel, domestic or foreign, in a port of the United States, has previously departed from a port or from the jurisdiction of the United States during such war and delivered men, fuel, supplies, dispatches, information, or any part of its cargo to a warship, tender, or supply ship of a state named in a proclamation issued under the authority of section 1(a), he may prohibit the departure of such vessel during the duration of the war.

---

[14] 22 U.S.C. 449.

[15] 22 U.S.C. 550.

[16] 18 U.S.C. 31 was repealed by act June 25, 1948 (63 Stat. 862).

(c) Whenever the President shall have issued a proclamation under section 1(a) he may, while such proclamation is in effect, require the owner, master, or person in command of any vessel, foreign or domestic, before departing from the United States, to give a bond to the United States, with sufficient sureties, in such amount as he shall deem proper, conditioned that no alien seaman who arrived on such vessel shall remain in the United States for a longer period than that permitted under the regulations, as amended from time to time, issued pursuant to section 33 of the Immigration Act of February 5, 1917 (U.S.C., title 8, sec. 168).[17] Notwithstanding the provisions of said section 33, the President may issue such regulations with respect to the landing of such seamen as he deems necessary to insure their departure either on such vessel or another vessel at the expense of such owner, master, or person in command.

SUBMARINES AND ARMED MERCHANT VESSELS

Sec. 11.[18] Whenever, during any war in which the United States is neutral, the President shall find that special restrictions placed on the use of the ports and territorial waters of the United States by the submarines or armed merchant vessels of a foreign state will serve to maintain peace between the United States and foreign states, or to protect the commercial interests of the United States and its citizens, or to promote the security of the United States, and shall make proclamation thereof, it shall thereafter be unlawful for any such submarine or armed merchant vessel to enter a port or the territorial waters of the United States or to depart therefrom, except under such conditions and subject to such limitations as the President may prescribe. Whenever, in his judgment, the conditions which have caused him to issue his proclamation have ceased to exist, he shall revoke his proclamation and the provisions of this section shall thereupon cease to apply, except as to offenses committed prior to such revocation.

Sec. 12.[19] * * * [Repealed—1954]

REGULATIONS

Sec. 13.[20] The President may, from time to time, promulgate such rules and regulations, not inconsistent with law, as may be necessary and proper to carry out any of the provisions of this joint resolution; and he may exercise any power or authority conferred on him by this joint resolution through such officer or officers, or agency or agencies, as he shall direct.

---

[17] 8 U.S.C. 168 was repealed by act June 27, 1952 (66 Stat. 279).

[18] 22 U.S.C. 451.

[19] Sec. 12, which established the National Munitions Control Board, was repealed by sec. 542(a)(12) of Public Law 83-665 (Mutual Security Act of 1954; 68 Stat. 861).

[20] 22 U.S.C. 453.

UNLAWFUL USE OF THE AMERICAN FLAG

Sec. 14.[21] (a) It shall be unlawful for any vessel belonging to or operating under the jurisdiction of any foreign state to use the flag of the United States thereon, or to make use of any distinctive signs or marking, indicating that the same is an American vessel.

(b) Any vessel violating the provisions of subsection (a) of this section shall be denied for a period of three months the right to enter the ports or territorial waters of the United States except in cases of force majeure.

GENERAL PENALTY PROVISION

Sec. 15.[22] In every case of the violation of any of the provisions of this joint resolution or of any rule or regulation issued pursuant thereto where a specific penalty is not herein provided, such violator or violators, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000, or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

DEFINITIONS

Sec. 16.[23] For the purposes of this joint resolution—

(a) The term "United States", when used in a geographical sense, includes the several States and Territories, the insular possessions of the United States,[24] the Canal Zone, and the District of Columbia.

(b) The term "person" includes a partnership, company, association, or corporation, as well as a natural person.

(c) The term "vessel" means every description of watercraft and aircraft capable of being used as a means of transportation on, under, or over water.

(d) The term "American vessel" means any vessel documented, and any aircraft registered or licensed, under the laws of the United States.

(e) The term "state" shall include nation, government, and country.

(f) The term "citizen" shall include any individual owing allegiance to the United States, a partnership, company, or association composed in whole or in part of citizens of the United States, and any corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States as defined in subsection (a) of this section.

SEPARABILITY OF PROVISIONS

Sec. 17. If any of the provisons of this joint resolution, or the application thereof to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of the joint resolution, and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby.

---

[21] 22 U.S.C. 454.

[22] 22 U.S.C. 454.

[23] 22 U.S.C. 456.

[24] Pursuant to the authority of Presidential Proclamation 2695, July 4, 1946 (11 F.R. 7517, 60 Stat. 1352), the words "(including the Philippine Islands)" were struck out at this point.

APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 18.[25] There is hereby authorized to be appropriated from time to time, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such amounts as may be necessary to carry out the provisions and accomplish the purposes of this joint resolution.

REPEALS

Sec. 19. The joint resolution of August 31, 1935, as amended, and the joint resolution of January 8, 1937, are hereby repealed; but offenses committed and penalties, forfeitures, or liabilities incurred under either of such joint resolutions prior to the date of enactment of this joint resolution may be prosecuted and punished, and suits and proceedings for violations of either of such joint resolutions or of any rule or regulation issued pursuant thereto may be commenced and prosecuted, in the same manner and with the same effect as if such joint resolutions had not been repealed.

SHORT TITLE

Sec. 20. This joint resolution may be cited as the "Neutrality Act of 1939".

---

[25] 22 U.S.C. 457.

b. Enlistment in Foreign Service

Title 18, United States Code.[1] * * *

§ 959. Enlistment in foreign service

(a) Whoever, within the United States, enlists or enters himself, or hires or retains another to enlist or enter himself, or to go beyond the jurisdiction of the United States with intent to be enlisted or entered in the service of any foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people as a soldier or as a marine or seaman on board any vessel of war, letter of marque, or privateer, shall be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(b) This section shall not apply to citizens or subjects of any country engaged in war with a country with which the United States is at war, unless such citizen or subject of such foreign country shall hire or solicit a citizen of the United States to enlist or go beyond the jurisdiction of the United States with intent to enlist or enter the service of a foreign country. Enlistments under this subsection shall be under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army.

(c) This section and sections 960 and 961 of this title shall not apply to any subject or citizen of any foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people who is transiently within the United States and enlists or enters himself on board any vessel of war, letter of marque, or privateer, which at the time of its arrival within the United States was fitted and equipped as such or hires or retains another subject or citizen of the same foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people who is transiently within the United States to enlist or enter himself to serve such foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people on board such vessel of war, letter of marque, or privateer, if the United States shall then be at peace with such foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people.

---

[1] Sec. 959 was enacted as part of Public Law 80-772 (62 Stat. 745).

c. Expedition against friendly nation—Arming vessel against friendly nation

Title 18, United States Code.[1] * * *

§ 960. Expedition against friendly nation

Whoever, within the United States, knowingly begins or sets on foot or provides or prepares a means for or furnishes the money for, or takes part in, any military or naval expedition or enterprise to be carried on from thence against the territory or dominion of any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people with whom the United States is at peace, shall be fined not more than $3,000 or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

* * * * * * *

§ 962. Arming vessel against friendly nation

Whoever, within the United States, furnishes, fits out, arms, or attempts to furnish, fit out or arm, any vessel, with intent that such vessel shall be employed in the service of any foreign prince, or state, or of any colony, district, or people, to cruise, or commit hostilities against the subjects, citizens, or property of any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people with whom the United States is at peace; or

Whoever issues or delivers a commission within the United States for any vessel, to the intent that she may be so employed—

Shall be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

Every such vessel, her tackle, apparel, and furniture, together with all materials, arms, ammunition, and stores which may have been procured for the building and equipment thereof, shall be forfeited, one half to the use of the informer and the other half to the use of the United States.

---

[1] Secs. 960 and 962 were enacted as part of Public Law 80-772 (62 Stat. 745).

d. Strengthening Armed Vessel of Foreign Nation

Title 18, United States Code.[1] * * *

§ 961. Strengthening armed vessel of foreign nation

Whoever, within the United States, increases or augments the force of any ship of war, cruiser, or other armed vessel which, at the time of her arrival within the United States, was a ship of war, or cruiser, or armed vessel, in the service of any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people, or belonging to the subjects or citizens of any such prince or state, colony, district, or people, the same being at war with any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people, with whom the United States is at peace, by adding to the number of the guns of such vessel, or by changing those on board of her for guns of a larger caliber, or by adding thereto any equipment solely applicable to war, shall be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

---

[1] Sec. 961 was enacted as part of Public Law 80-772 (62 Stat. 745).

9. U.S. Government Opposition to the Practice of Torture

Public Law 98-447 [H.J. Res. 605], 98 Stat. 1721, approved October 4, 1984

JOINT RESOLUTION Regarding the implementation of the policy of the United States Government in opposition to the practice of torture by any foreign government.

Whereas international human rights organizations have investigated and reported on the use of torture in many countries throughout the world;

Whereas the Department of State in its annual country reports on human rights practices has reported that torture is all too frequent in many countries of the world;

Whereas torture knows no ideological boundaries and is practiced in countries in every region of the world;

Whereas torture is absolutely prohibited by international legal standards;

Whereas in those countries where torture is practiced systematically, it is possible to identify laws, institutions, and other forms of political organization that contribute to the practice and allow its continuation;

Whereas legal, medical, religious, and other groups seeking to combat torture emphasize that access to detainees, the civil and criminal prosecution of torturers, and the rehabilitation of victims of torture are critical steps in reducing the practice and effects of torture;

Whereas the United States Government has supported the work of the United Nations Commission on Human Rights in developing the draft Convention Against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment which is intended to reduce the practice of torture and lead to its eventual abolition, and the United States Government is supportive of the United Nations Voluntary Fund for Victims of Torture; and

Whereas the good will of the peoples of the world toward the United States can be increased when the United States distances itself from the practice of torture by governments friendly to the United States: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,[1] That the Congress reaffirms that it is the continuing policy of the United States Government to oppose the practice of torture by foreign governments through public and private diplomacy and, when necessary and appropriate, through the enactment and vigorous implementation of laws intended to reinforce United States policies with respect to torture. The United States Government opposes acts of torture wherever they occur, without regard to ideological or regional considerations, and will make every effort to work cooperatively with other governments and with nongovernmental organizations to combat the practice of torture worldwide.

---

[1] 22 U.S.C. 2656 note.

Sec. 2.[1] (a) The President is requested—

(1) to instruct the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations to continue to raise the issue of torture practiced by governments; and

(2) to continue to involve the United States Government in the formulation of international standards and effective implementing mechanisms, particularly the draft Convention Against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment of Punishment.

(b) In order to implement the policy expressed in the first section of this resolution, the Secretary of State is requested to issue formal instructions to each United States chief of mission regarding United States policy with respect to torture, including—

(1) instructions—

(A) to examine allegations of the practice of torture, particularly allegations concerning the existence of secret detention, extended incommunicado detention, and restriction on access by family members, lawyers, and independent medical personnel to detainees; and

(B) to forward such information as may be gathered, including information regarding any efforts made by the host government to reduce and eliminate the practice of torture, to the Assistant Secretary of State for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs for analysis in preparing the Department's annual country reports on human rights practices;

(2) in the case of a chief of mission assigned to a country where torture is regularly practiced, instructions to report on a periodic basis as circumstances require to the Assistant Secretary of State for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs regarding efforts made by the respective United States diplomatic mission to implement United States policy with respect to combating torture;

(3) instructions to meet with indigenous human rights monitoring groups knowledgeable about the practice of torture for the purpose of gathering information about such practice; and

(4) instructions to express concern in individual cases of torture brought to the attention of a United States diplomatic mission including, whenever feasible, sending United States observers to trials when there is reason to believe that torture has been used against the accused.

(c) The Secretary of Commerce should continue to enforce vigorously the current restrictions on the export of crime control equipment pursuant to the Export Administration Act of 1979.

(d) The heads of the appropriate departments of the United States Government that furnish military and law enforcement training to foreign personnel, particularly personnel from countries where the practice of torture has been a documented concern, shall include in such training, when relevant, instruction regarding international human rights standards and the policy of the United States with respect to torture.

10. Soviet Destruction of Korean Airliner, Condemnation

Public Law 98-98 [H.J. Res. 353], 97 Stat. 715, approved September 28, 1983

JOINT RESOLUTION Condemning the Soviet criminal destruction of the Korean civilian airliner.

Whereas the United States joins with the world community in expressing its outrage over the actions of the Soviet Government on August 31, 1983, which caused the destruction of Korean Air Lines flight 7 with the loss of two hundred and sixty-nine innocent lives;

Whereas on August 31, 1983, Korean Air Lines flight 7 inadvertently entered Soviet airspace;

Whereas Soviet authorities tracked Korean Air Lines flight 7 for more than two hours, but did not adhere to all the internationally recognized procedures necessary to warn the aircraft that it was off course and to protect its passengers;

Whereas a Soviet Air Force fighter fired air-to-air missiles at Korean Air Lines flight 7 and destroyed the unarmed, clearly marked civilian airliner with two hundred and sixty-nine innocent men, women, and children from fourteen nations aboard, including sixty-one of our fellow citizens;

Whereas among the victims was a distinguished Member of Congress, the Honorable Larry P. McDonald;

Whereas the highest levels of the Soviet Government have lied in an attempt to justify this unconscionable act and have continued to deny access to the area where the airplane went down;

Whereas the Soviet Government has publicly proclaimed its intention to repeat its murderous act if another airliner wanders inadvertently into Soviet airspace; and

Whereas this cold-blooded barbarous attack on a commercial airliner straying off course is one of the most infamous and reprehensible acts in history: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the United States hereby—

(1) condemns the Soviet crime of destroying Korean Air Lines flight 7 and murdering the two hundred and sixty-nine innocent people onboard;

(2) calls for a full and frank explanation from the Soviet Union for this brutal massacre;

(3) extends its deepest sympathies to the families who lost loved ones, and supports their rights to obtain reparations from the Soviet Union;

(4) calls on the Soviet Union to assist international efforts to recover the remains of the victims;

(5) calls for an international investigation by the International Civil Aviation Organization into this heinous incident;

(6) declares its intention to work with the international community in demanding that the Soviet Union modify its air defense procedures and practices to assure the safe passage of commercial airliners;

(7) finds that this tragic incident, and the Soviet Government's refusal to acknowledge responsibility for its wanton conduct, will make it more difficult for the United States and other nations to accept the Soviet Union as a responsible member of the international community; and

(8) urges our allies and other nations to cooperate with the United States in continuing to demand that the Soviet Government unequivocally apologize for its actions, fully compensate the families of the innocent victims, and agree to abide by internationally recognized and established procedures which are purposefully designed to prevent the occurrence of such tragedies.

11. United States Armed Forces in Grenada

Partial text of Public Law 98-181 [Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1984; H.R. 3959], 97 Stat. 1153 at 1298, approved November 30, 1983

AN ACT Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to provide supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * * * * *

Sec. 2004. It is the sense of the Senate that the United States Armed Forces engaged in military operations at Grenada are to be commended for their rescue of United States citizens on that island, and for their valor, success, and exemplary conduct in battle, which has been in the highest traditions of the military service.

* * * * * * *

12. Commission on the Ukraine Famine Act

NOTE.—Sec. 136 of Public Law 98–473 (Continuing Appropriations Act, 1985) appropriated $400,000 to carry out the provisions of S. 2456, a bill to establish a commission to study the 1932–1933 Ukraine famine. S. 2456 passed the Senate on Sept. 24, 1984 but was not enacted. Subsequently Public Law 99–180 (The Department of State and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1986, Title V), modified the Commission as established by S. 2456 and appropriated funds as set forth below.

Partial text of Public Law 99–180 [H.R. 2965], 99 Stat. 1336, approved December 13, 1986

* * * * * * *

COMMISSION ON THE UKRAINE FAMINE

For necessary expenses of the Commission on the Ukraine Famine to carry out the provisions of S. 2456 (98th Congress) as passed the Senate on September 21, 1984, $400,000, to remain available until expended, and the Commission on the Ukraine Famine as contained in S. 2456, is hereby established, with modifications as follows:

ESTABLISHMENT

SECTION 1. There is established a commission to be known as the "Commission on the Ukraine Famine" (in this Act referred to as the "Commission").

PURPOSE OF THE COMMISSION

SEC. 2. The purpose of the Commission is to conduct a study of the 1932–1933 Ukraine famine in order to—

(1) expand the world's knowledge of the famine; and

(2) provide the American public with a better understanding of the Soviet system by revealing the Soviet role in the Ukraine famine.

DUTIES OF THE COMMISSION

SEC. 3. The duties of the Commission are to—

(1) conduct a study of the 1932–1933 Ukraine famine (in this Act referred to as the "famine study"), in accordance with section 6 of this Act, in which the Commission shall—

(a) gather all available information about the 1932–1933 famine in Ukraine;

(B) analyze the causes of such famine and the effects it has had on the Ukrainian nation and other countries; and

(C) study and analyze the reaction by the free countries of the world to such famine; and

(2) submit to Congress for publication a final report on the results of the famine study no later than two years after the organizational meeting of the Commission held under section 6(a) of this Act.

MEMBERSHIP

SEC. 4. (a) The Commission shall be composed of fifteen members, who shall be appointed within thirty days after the date of enactment of this Act, as follows:

(1) Four members shall be Members of the House of Representatives and shall be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives. Two such members shall be selected from the majority party of the House of Representatives and two such members shall be selected, after consultation with the minority leader of the House, from the minority party of the House of Representatives. The Speaker also shall designate one of the House Members as Chairman of the Commission.

(2) Two members shall be Members of the Senate and shall be appointed by the President pro tempore of the Senate. One such member shall be selected from the majority party of the Senate and one such member shall be selected, after consultation with the minority leader of the Senate, from the minority party of the Senate.

(3) One member shall be from among officers and employees of each of the Departments of State, Education, and Health and Human Services and shall be appointed by the President, after consultation with the Secretaries of the respective departments.

(4) Six members shall be from the Ukrainian-American community at large and Ukrainian-American chartered human rights groups and shall be appointed by the Chairman of the Commission in consultation with congressional members of the Commission, the Ukrainian-American community at large, and executive boards of Ukrainian-American chartered human rights groups.

(b) The term of office of each member shall be for the life of the Commission.

(c) Each member of the Commission who is not otherwise employed by the United States Government shall be paid from the sum appropriated to carry out this Act, the daily equivalent of the rate of basic pay payable for GS-18 of the General Schedule for each day, including travel time, during which he or she is attending meetings or hearings of the Commission or otherwise performing Commission related duties as requested by the Chairman of the Commission. A member of the Commission who is an officer or employee of the United States Government or a Member of Congress shall serve without additional compensation. Each member of the Commission shall be reimbursed for travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons in Government service employed intermittently.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

SEC. 5. (a) Not later than thirty days after all members have been appointed to the Commission, the Commission shall hold an organizational meeting to establish the rules and procedures under which it will carry out its responsibilities.

(b) The Commission shall hire experts and consultants in accordance with section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, from the academic community to assist in carrying out the famine study. Such experts and consultants shall be chosen by a majority vote of the Commission members on the basis of their academic background and their experience relevant to research on the Ukraine famine. No person shall be otherwise employed by the Federal Government while serving as an expert or consultant to the Commission.

(c) The Commission shall have a staff director, who shall be appointed by the Chairman.

POWERS OF THE COMMISSION

SEC. 6. (a) The Commission or any member it authorizes may, for the purpose of carrying out this Act, hold such hearings, sit and act at such times and places, request such attendance, take such testimony, and receive such evidence as the Commission considers appropriate. The Commission or any such member may administer oaths or affirmations to witnesses appearing before it.

(b)(1) The Commission may issue subpenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of any evidence that relates to any matter under investigation by the Commission. Such attendance of witnesses and the production of such evidence may be required from any place within the United States at any designated place of hearing within the United States.

(2) The subpenas of the Commission may be issued by the Chairman of the Commission or any member designated by him and may be served by any person designated by the Chairman or such member. The subpenas of the Commission shall be served in the same manner provided for subpenas issued by a United States district court under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure for the United States district courts.

(3) If a person issued a subpena under paragraph (1) refuses to obey such subpena, any court of the United States within the judicial district within which the hearing is conducted or within the judicial district within which such person is found or resides or transacts business may (upon application by the Commission) order such person to appear before the Commission to produce evidence or to give testimony relating to the matter under investigation. Any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished as a contempt of the court.

(4) All process of any court to which application may be made under this section may be served in the judicial district in which the person required to be served resides or may be found.

(c) The Commission may obtain from any department or agency of the United States information that it considers useful in the discharge of its duties. Upon request of the Chairman, the head of such department or agency shall furnish such information to the Commission to the extent permitted by law.

(d) The Commission may appoint and fix the pay of such personnel as it considers appropriate. Such personnel may be appointed without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and may be paid without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter 53 of such title, relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates. No individual so appointed may receive pay in excess of the maximum annual rate of pay payable for GS–18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code.

(e) The Commission may solicit, accept, use, and dispose of donations of money, property, or services.

(f) The Commission may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the United States.

(g) The Administrator of General Services shall provide to the Commission on a reimbursable basis such administrative support services as the Commission may request.

(h) The Commission may procure by contract any supplies, services, and property, including the conduct of research and the preparation of reports by Government agencies and private firms, necessary to discharge the duties of the Commission, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts.

TERMINATION

Sec. 7. The Commission shall terminate sixty days after the report of the Commission is submitted to Congress under section 4(4) of this Act.

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Sec. 8. There is authorized to be appropriated the sum of $400,000, to remain available until expended, to carry out this Act.

13. Executive Order 12472, April 3, 1984, 49 F.R. 13471

ASSIGNMENT OF NATIONAL SECURITY AND EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS TELECOMMUNICATIONS FUNCTIONS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 151), the National Security Act of 1947, as amended, the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2061), the Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2251), the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5121), Section 5 of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1977 (3 C.F.R. 197, 1978 Comp.), and Section 203 of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1978 (3 C.F.R. 389, 1978 Comp.), and in order to provide for the consolidation of assignment and responsibility for improved execution of national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications functions, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. The National Communications System. (a) There is hereby established the National Communications System (NCS). The NCS shall consist of the telecommunications assets of the entities represented on the NCS Committee of Principals and an administrative structure consisting of the Executive Agent, the NCS Committee of Principals and the Manager. The NCS Committee of Principals shall consist of representatives from those Federal departments, agencies or entities, designated by the President, which lease or own telecommunications facilities or services of significance to national security or emergency preparedness, and, to the extent permitted by law, other Executive entities which bear policy, regulatory or enforcement responsibilities of importance to national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications capabilities.

(b) The mission of the NCS shall be to assist the President, the National Security Council, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget in:

(1) The exercise of the telecommunications functions and responsibilities set forth in Section 2 of this Order; and

(2) The coordination of the planning for and provision of national security and emergency preparedness communications for the Federal government under all circumstances, including crisis or emergency, attack, recovery and reconstitution.

(c) The NCS shall seek to ensure that a national telecommunications infrastructure is developed which:

(1) Is responsive to the national security and emergency preparedness needs of the President and the Federal departments, agencies and other entities, including telecommunications in support of national security leadership and continuity of government;

(2) Is capable of satisfying priority telecommunications requirements under all circumstances through use of commercial, government and privately owned telecommunications resources;

(3) Incorporates the necessary combination of hardness, redundancy, mobility, connectivity, interoperability, restorability and security to obtain, to the maximum extent practicable, the survivability of national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications in all circumstances, including conditions of crisis or emergency; and

(4) Is consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with other national telecommunications policies.

(d) To assist in accomplishing its mission, the NCS shall:

(1) serve as a focal point for joint industry-government national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications planning; and

(2) establish a joint industry-government National Coordinating Center which is capable of assisting in the initiation, coordination, restoration and reconstitution of national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications services or facilities under all conditions of crisis or emergency.

(e) The Secretary of Defense is designated as the Executive Agent for the NCS. The Executive Agent shall:

(1) Designate the Manager of the NCS;

(2) Ensure that the NCS conducts unified planning and operations, in order to coordinate the development and maintenance of an effective and responsive capability for meeting the domestic and international national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications needs of the Federal government;

(3) Ensure that the activities of the NCS are conducted in conjunction with the emergency management activities of the Federal Emergency Management Agency;

(4) Recommend, in consultation with the NCS Committee of Principals, to the National Security Council, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, or the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, as appropriate:

a. The assignment of implementation or other responsibilities to NCS member entities;

b. New initiatives to assist in the exercise of the functions specified in Section 2; and

c. Changes in the composition or structure of the NCS.

(5) Oversee the activities of and provide personnel and administrative support to the Manager of the NCS;

(6) Provide staff support and technical assistance to the National Security Telecommunications Advisory Committee established by Executive Order No. 12382, as amended; and

(7) Perform such other duties as are from time to time assigned by the President or his authorized designee.

(f) The NCS Committee of Principals shall:

(1) Serve as the forum in which each member of the Committee may review, evaluate, and present views, information and recommendations concerning ongoing or prospective national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications pro-

grams or activities of the NCS and the entities represented on the Committee;

(2) Serve as the forum in which each member of the Committee shall report on and explain ongoing or prospective telecommunications plans and programs developed or designed to achieve national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications objectives;

(3) Provide comments or recommendations, as appropriate, to the National Security Council, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Executive Agent, or the Manager of the NCS, regarding ongoing or prospective activities of the NCS; and

(4) Perform such other duties as are from time to time assigned by the President or his authorized designee.

(g) The Manager of the NCS shall:

(1) Develop for consideration by the NCS Committee of Principals and the Executive Agent:

a. A recommended evolutionary telecommunications architecture designed to meet current and future Federal government national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements;

b. Plans and procedures for the management, allocation and use, including the establishment of priorities or preferences, of Federally owned or leased telecommunications assets under all conditions of crisis or emergency;

c) Plans, procedures and standards for minimizing or removing technical impediments to the interoperability of government-owned and/or commercially-provided telecommunications systems;

d. Test and exercise programs and procedures for the evaluation of the capability of the Nation's telecommunications resources to meet national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements; and

e. Alternative mechanisms for funding, through the budget review process, national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications initiatives which benefit multiple Federal departments, agencies, or entities. Those mechanisms recommended by the NCS Committee of Principals and the Executive Agent shall be submitted to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(2) Implement and administer any approved plans or programs as assigned, including any system of priorities and preferences for the provision of communications service, in consultation with the NCS Committee of Principals and the Federal Communications Commission, to the extent practicable or otherwise required by law or regulation;

(3) Chair the NCS Committee of Principals and provide staff support and technical assistance thereto;

(4) Serve as a focal point for joint industry-government planning, including the dissemination of technical information, concerning the national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements of the Federal government;

(5) Conduct technical studies or analyses, and examine research and development programs, for the purpose of identifying, for consideration by the NCS Committee of Principals and the Executive Agent, improved approaches which may assist Federal entities in fulfilling national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications objectives;

(6) Pursuant to the Federal Standardization Program of the General Services Administration, and in consultation with other appropriate entities of the Federal government including the NCS Committee of Principals, manage the Federal Telecommunications Standards Program, ensuring wherever feasible that existing or evolving industry, national, and international standards are used as the basis for Federal telecommunications standards; and

(7) Provide such reports and perform such other duties as are from time to time assigned by the President or his authorized designee, the Executive Agent, or the NCS Committee of Principals. Any such assignments of responsibility to, or reports made by, the Manager shall be transmitted through the Executive Agent.

Sec. 2. Executive Office Responsibilities. (a) *Wartime Emergency Functions.* (1) The National Security Council shall provide policy direction for the exercise of the war power functions of the President under Section 606 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 606), should the President issue implementing instructions in accordance with the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601).

(2) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall direct the exercise of the war power functions of the President under Section 606 (a), (c)-(e), of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 606), should the President issue implementing instructions in accordance with the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601).

(b) *Non-Wartime Emergency Functions.* (1) The National Security Council shall:

a. Advise and assist the President in coordinating the development of policy, plans, programs and standards within the Federal government for the identification, allocation, and use of the Nation's telecommunications resources by the Federal government, and by State and local governments, private industry and volunteer organizations upon request, to the extent practicable and otherwise consistent with law, during those crises or emergencies in which the exercise of the President's war power function is not required or permitted by law; and

b. Provide policy direction for the exercise of the President's non-wartime emergency telecommunications functions, should the President's so instruct.

(2) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall provide information, advice, guidance and assistance, as appropriate, to the President and to those Federal departments and agencies with responsibilities for the provision, management, or allocation of telecommunications resources, during those crises or emergencies in which the exercise of the President's war power functions is not required or permitted by law;

(3) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall establish a Joint Telecommunications Resources Board (JTRB) to assist him in the exercise of the functions specified in this subsection. The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall serve as chairman of the JTRB; select those Federal departments, agencies, or entities which shall be members of the JTRB; and specify the functions it shall perform.

(c) *Planning and Oversight Responsibilities.* (1) The National Security Council shall advise and assist the President in:

a. Coordinating the development of policy, plans, programs and standards for the mobilization and use of the Nation's commercial, government, and privately owned telecommunications resources, in order to meet national security or emergency preparedness requirements;

b. Providing policy oversight and direction of the activities of the NCS; and

c. Providing policy oversight and guidance for the execution of the responsibilities assigned to the Federal departments and agencies by this Order.

(2) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall make recommendations to the President with respect to the test, exercise and evaluation of the capability of existing and planned communication systems, networks or facilities to meet national security or emergency preparedness requirements and report the results of any such test or evaluations and any recommended remedial actions to the President and to the National Security Council;

(3) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy or his designee shall advise and assist the President in the administration of a system of radio spectrum priorities for those spectrum dependent telecommunications resources of the Federal government which support national security or emergency preparedness functions. The Director also shall certify or approve priorities for radio spectrum use by the Federal government, including the resolution of any conflicts in or among priorities, under all conditions of crisis or emergency; and

(4) The National Security Council, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, in consultation with the Executive Agent for the NCS and the NCS Committee of Principals, determine what constitutes national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements.

(d) *Consultation with Federal Departments and Agencies.* In performing the functions assigned under this Order, the National Security Council and the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, in consultation with each other, shall:

(1) Consult, as appropriate, with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget; the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency with respect to the emergency management responsibilities assigned pursuant to Executive Order No. 12148, as amended; the Secretary of Commerce, with respect to responsibilities assigned pursuant to Executive Order No. 12046; the Secretary of Defense, with respect to communications security responsibilities assigned pursuant to Ex-

ecutive Order No. 12333; and the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission or his authorized designee; and

(2) Establish arrangements for consultation among all interested Federal departments, agencies or entities to ensure that the national security and emergency preparedness communications needs of all Federal Government entities are identified; that mechanisms to address such needs are incorporated into pertinent plans and procedures; and that such needs are met in a manner consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with other national telecommunications policies.

(e) *Budgetary Guidelines.* The Director of the Office of Management and Budget, in consultation with the National Security Council and the NCS, will prescribe general guidelines and procedures for reviewing the financing of the NCS within the budgetary process and for preparation of budget estimates by participating agencies. These guidelines and procedures may provide for mechanisms for funding, through the budget review process, national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications initiatives which benefit multiple Federal departments, agencies, or entities.

Sec. 3. Assignment of Responsibilities to Other Departments and Agencies. In order to support and enhance the capability to satisfy the national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications needs of the Federal government, State and local governments, private industry and volunteer organizations, under all circumstances including those of crisis or emergency, the Federal departments and agencies shall perform the following functions:

(a) *Department of Commerce.* The Secretary of Commerce shall, for all conditions of crisis or emergency:

(1) Develop plans and procedures concerning radio spectrum assignments, priorities and allocations for use by Federal departments, agencies and entities; and

(2) Develop, maintain and publish policy, plans, and procedures for the control and allocation of frequency assignments, including the authority to amend, modify or revoke such assignments, in those parts of the electromagnetic spectrum assigned to the Federal government.

(b) *Federal Emergency Management Agency.* The Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall:

(1) Plan for and provide, operate and maintain telecommunications services and facilities, as part of its National Emergency Management System, adequate to support its assigned emergency management responsibilities;

(2) Advise and assist State and local governments and volunteer organizations, upon request and to the extent consistent with law, in developing plans and procedures for identifying and satisfying their national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements;

(3) Ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications planning by State and local governments and volunteer organizations is mutually supportive and consistent with the planning of the Federal government; and

(4) Develop, upon request and to the extent consistent with law and in consonance with regulations promulgated by the agreements with the Federal Communications Commission, plans and capabilities for, and provide policy and management oversight of, the Emergency Broadcast System, and advise and assist private radio licensees of the Commission in developing emergency communications plans, procedures and capabilities.

(c) *Department of State.* The Secretary of State, in accordance with assigned responsibilities within the Diplomatic Telecommunications System, shall plan for and provide, operate and maintain rapid, reliable and secure telecommunications services to those Federal entities represented at United States diplomatic missions and consular offices overseas. This responsibility shall include the provision and operation of domestic telecommunications in support of assigned national security or emergency preparedness responsibilities.

(d) *Department of Defense.* In addition to the other responsibilities assigned by this Order, the Secretary of Defense shall:

(1) Plan for and provide, operate and maintain telecommunications services and facilities adequate to support the National Command Authorities and to execute the responsibilities assigned by Executive Order No. 12333; and

(2) Ensure that the Director of the National Security Agency provides the technical support necessary to develop and maintain plans adequate to provide for the security and protection of national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications.

(e) *Department of Justice.* The Attorney General shall, as necessary, review for legal sufficiency, including consistency with the antitrust laws, all policies, plans or procedures developed pursuant to responsibilities assigned by this Order.

(f) *Central Intelligence Agency.* The Director of Central Intelligence shall plan for and provide, operate, and maintain telecommunications services adequate to support its assigned responsibilities, including the dissemination of intelligence within the Federal Government.

(g) *General Services Administration.* Except as otherwise assigned by this Order, the Administrator of General Services, consistent with policy guidance provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall ensure that Federally owned or managed domestic communications facilities and services meet the national security and emergency preparedness requirements of the Federal civilian departments, agencies and entities.

(h) *Federal Communications Commission.* The Federal Communications Commission shall, consistent with Section 4(c) of this Order:

(1) Review the policies, plans and procedures of all entities licensed or regulated by the Commission that are developed to provide national security or emergency preparedness communications services, in order to ensure that such policies, plans and procedures are consistent with the public interest, convenience and necessity;

(2) Perform such functions as required by law with respect to all entities licensed or regulated by the Commission, including (but not limited to) the extension, discontinuance or reduction of common carrier facilities or services; the control of common carrier rates, charges, practices and classifications; the construction, authorization, activation, deactivation or closing of radio stations, services and facilities; the assignment of radio frequencies to Commission licensees; the investigation of violations of pertinent law and regulation; and the initiation of appropriate enforcement actions;

(3) Develop policy, plans and procedures adequate to execute the responsibilities assigned in this Order under all conditions or crisis or emergency; and

(4) Consult as appropriate with the Executive Agent for the NCS and the NCS Committee of Principals to ensure continued coordination of their respective national security and emergency preparedness activities.

(i) All Federal departments and agencies, to the extent consistent with law (including those authorities and responsibilities set forth in Section 4(c) of this Order), shall:

(1) Determine their national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications requirements, and provide information regarding such requirements to the Manager of the NCS;

(2) Prepare policies, plans and procedures concerning telecommunications facilities, services or equipment under their management or operational control to maximize their capability of responding to the national security or emergency preparedness needs of the Federal Government;

(3) Provide, after consultation with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, resources to support their respective requirements for national security and emergency preparedness telecommunications; and provide personnel and staff support to the Manager of the NCS as required by the President;

(4) Make information available to, and consult with, the Manager of the NCS regarding agency telecommunications activities in support of national security or emergency preparedness;

(5) Consult, consistent with the provisions of Executive Order No. 12046, as amended, and in conjunction with the Manager of the NCS, with the Federal Communications Commission regarding execution of responsibilities assigned by this Order;

(6) Submit reports annually, or as otherwise requested, to the Manager of the NCS, regarding agency national security or emergency preparedness telecommunications activities; and

(7) Cooperate with and assist the Executive Agent for the NCS, the NCS Committee of Principals, the Manager of the NCS, and other departments and agencies in the execution of the functions set forth in this Order, furnish-

ing them such information, support and assistance as may be required.

(j) Each Federal department or agency shall execute the responsibilities assigned by this Order in conjunction with the emergency management activities of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and in regular consultation with the Executive Agent for the NCS and the NCS Committee of Principals to ensure continued coordination of NCS and individual agency telecommunications activities.

Sec. 4. General Provisions. (a) All Executive departments and agencies may issue such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the functions assigned under this Order.

(b) In order to reflect the assignments of responsibility provided by this Order:

(1) Sections 2-414, 4-102, 4-103, 4-202, 4-302, 5-3, and 6-101 of Executive Order No. 12046, as amended, are revoked;

(2) The Presidential Memorandum of August 21, 1963, as amended, entitled "Establishment of the National Communications System", is hereby superseded; and

(3) Section 2-411 of Executive Order No. 12046, as amended, is further amended by deleting the period and inserting ", except as otherwise provided by Executive Order No. " and inserting the number assigned to this Order.

(c) Nothing in this Order shall be deemed to affect the authorities or responsibilities of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, or any Office or official thereof; or reassign any function assigned any agency under the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended; or under and other law; or any function vested by law in the Federal Communications Commission.

Sec. 5. This Order shall be effective upon publication in the Federal Register.

14. Baltic Freedom Day—Proclamation

Public Law 99-329 [S.J. Res. 271], 100 Stat. 507, approved May 28, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating June 14, 1986, as "Baltic Freedom Day".

Whereas the people of the Baltic Republics of Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia have cherished the principles of religious and political freedom and independence;

Whereas the Baltic Republics have existed as independent, sovereign nations belonging to and fully recognized by the League of Nations;

Whereas the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.) in collusion with Nazi-Germany signed the Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact which allowed the U.S.S.R. in 1940 to illegally seize and occupy the Baltic States and by force incorporated them against their national will and contrary to their desire for independence and sovereignty into the U.S.S.R.;

Whereas due to Soviet and Nazi tyranny, by the end of World War II, the Baltic nations had lost 20 per centum of their total population;

Whereas the people of the Baltic Republics have individual and separate cultures, national traditions, and languages distinctively foreign to those of Russia;

Whereas the U.S.S.R. since 1940 has systematically implemented its Baltic genocide by deporting native Baltic people from their homelands to forced labor and concentration camps in Siberia and elsewhere, and by relocating masses of Russians to the Baltic Republics, thus threatening the Baltic cultures with extinction through russification;

Whereas the U.S.S.R. has imposed upon the captive people of the Baltic Republics an oppressive political system which has destroyed every vestige of democracy, civil liberties, and religious freedom;

Whereas the people of Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia find themselves today subjugated by the U.S.S.R., locked into a union they deplore, denied basic human rights, and persecuted for daring to protest;

Whereas the U.S.S.R. refuses to abide by the Helsinki accords which the U.S.S.R. voluntarily signed;

Whereas the United States as a member of the United Nations has repeatedly voted with a majority of that international body to uphold the right of other countries of the world to determine their fates and be free of foreign domination;

Whereas the U.S.S.R. has steadfastly refused to return to the people of the Baltic States of Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia the right to exist as independent republics separate and apart from the U.S.S.R. or permit a return of personal, political, and religious freedoms; and

Whereas 1986 marks the forty-sixth anniversary of the United States continued policy of nonrecognition of the illegal forcible occupation of Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia by the U.S.S.R.: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That—

(1) the Congress recognizes the continuing desire and the right of the people of Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia for freedom and independence from the domination of the U.S.S.R.;

(2) The Congress deplores the refusal of the U.S.S.R. to recognize the sovereignty of the Baltic Republics and to yield to their rightful demands for independence from foreign domination and oppression;

(3) the Congress reaffirms the indictment against the U.S.S.R. of the Copenhagen Manifesto signed by the Baltic Tribunal on July 26, 1985, by Doctor Theodor Veiter, Reverend Michael Bourdeaux, Sir James Fawcett, Per Ahlmark, and Jean Marie Daillet;

(4) the fourteenth day of June 1986, the anniversary of the mass deportation of Baltic peoples from their homelands in 1941, be designated "Baltic Freedom Day" as a symbol of the solidarity of the American people with the aspirations of the enslaved Baltic people; and

(5) the President of the United States be authorized and requested to issue a proclamation for the observance of Baltic Freedom Day with appropriate ceremonies and activites and to submit the issue of the Baltic Republics to the United Nations so that the issue of Baltic self-determination will be brought to the attention of the United Nations General Assembly.

15. Lithuanian Independence Day—Proclamation

Public Law 99-256 [H. J. Res. 409], 100 Stat. 40, approved March 10, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating February 16, 1986, as "Lithuanian Independence Day".

Whereas February 16, 1986, marks the 68th anniversary of the declaration of independence of Lithuania;

Whereas on February 16, 1918, the Council of Lithuania, the sole representative of the Lithuanian people, in conformity with the rocognized right to national self-determination, proclaimed the restitution of the independent and democratic state of Lithuania and declared rupture of all ties which formally subordinated Lithuania to other nations;

Whereas a free Lithuania existed until the Soviet takeover in 1940;

Whereas the United States opposes tyranny and injustice in all forms and supports the cause of a free Lithuania;

Whereas the oppressed people currently living in Lithuania should keep the flame of freedom forever burning in their hearts: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President shall issue a proclamation designating February 16, 1986, as "Lithuanian Independence Day" and calling on the people of the United States to celebrate such day with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

16. Greek Independence Day

Public Law 99-532 [S.J Res. 308], 100 Stat. 3024 approved October 27, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating March 25, 1987, as "Greek Independence Day: A National Day of Celebration of Greek and American Democracy".

Whereas the ancient Greeks developed the concept of democracy, in which the supreme power to govern was vested in the people;

Whereas the Founding Fathers of the United States of America drew heavily upon the political and philosophical experience of ancient Greece in forming our representative democracy;

Whereas March 25, 1987, marks the 166th anniversary of the beginning of the revolution which freed the Greek people from the Ottoman Empire;

Whereas these and other ideals have forged a close bond between our two nations and their peoples; and

Whereas it is proper and desirable to celebrate with the Greek people, and to reaffirm the democratic principles from which our two great nations sprang; Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That March 25, 1987, is designated as "Greek Independence Day; A National Day of Celebration of Greek and American Democracy", and that the President of the United States is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States to observe the designated day with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

17. Polish American Heritage Month—Proclamation

Public Law 99-453 [H.J. Res. 457], 100 Stat. 1141, approved October 8, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating October 1986 as "Polish American Heritage Month".

Whereas, since the 1st immigration of Polish settlers to Jamestown in the 17th century, Poles and Americans of Polish descent have distinguished themselves by contributing to the development of arts, sciences, government, military service, athletics, and education;

Whereas Karimierz Pulaski, Tadeusz Kosciuszko, and other sons of Poland came to our shores to fight in the American War of Independence and to give their lives and fortunes for the creation of the United States;

Whereas the Polish Constitution of May 3, 1791, was modeled directly on the Constitution of the United States, is recognized as the 2nd written constitution in history, and is revered by Poles and Americans of Polish descent;

Whereas Americans of Polish descent and Americans sympathetic to the struggle of the Polish nation to regain its freedom remain committed to a free and independent Polish nation;

Whereas Poles and Americans of Polish descent take great pride in and honor the greatest son of Poland, His Holiness Pope John Paul II;

Whereas Poles and Americans of Polish descent take great pride in and honor Nobel Peace Prize laureate Lech Walesa, the founder of the Solidarity Labor Federation;

Whereas the Solidarity Labor Federation was founded in August 1980 and is continuing its struggle against oppression by the Government of Poland; and

Whereas the Polish American Congress is observing its 42d anniversary this year and is celebrating October 1986 as Polish American Heritage Month: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That October 1986 is designated as "Polish American Heritage Month", and the President of the United States is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States to observe such month with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

18. National Year of the Americas—Proclamation

Public Law 99-356 [S.J. Res. 350], 100 Stat. 760, approved July 3, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating 1987 as the "Nation Year of the Americas".

Whereas the tenth Pan American games will be held in Indianapolis, Indiana, in 1987;

Whereas the games will bring together more than six thousand athletes from thirty-seven national teams from the Americans to compete in twenty-seven different sports;

Whereas the games will be the largest such gathering which brings together people from Latin America, the West Indies, Canada, and the United States;

Whereas the games will symbolize both the unity and the diversity of the Americas, as well as celebrate the lasting friendship of the peoples of the Americas;

Whereas the occasion of the games provides a unique opportunity to welcome to this country the leaders and peoples of the Americas throughout the United States; and

Whereas the year 1987 can be and should be the time for a year long celebration of the peoples and cultures of the Americas; Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the year 1987 is designated as "The National Year of the Americas" and the President is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon Federal, State, and local government agencies, private organizations, and the people of the United States to observe the year with appropriate programs, ceremonies and activities.

19. Appeal for the Release of Soviet Jewry

Public Law 99-81 [S.J. Res. 161], 99 Stat. 188, approved August 6, 1985

JOINT RESOLUTION To appeal for the release of Soviet Jewry.

Whereas President Reagan recently stated that "Soviet Jewry suffers from persecution, intimidation, and imprisonment within Soviet borders";

Whereas President Reagan stated further that "We will never relinquish our hope for their freedom and we will never cease to work for it," and that "If the Soviet Union truly wants peace, truly wants friendship, then let them release Anatoly Scharansky and free Soviet Jewry.": Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That, in support of the President's position, the Congress calls on the Soviet Union, as an initial gesture—

(1) to release immediately Anatoly Scharansky, Yosef Begun, and all other Prisoners of Conscience, and allow them to leave the Soviet Union;

(2) to issue immediately exit permits to the many known long term "Refuseniks" such as Ida Nudel and Vladimir Slepak; and

(3) to allow those thousands of Jews who wish to emigrate to join their relatives abroad, or to be repatriated to their historic homeland, to leave this year and pledge that such cases shall be dealt with expeditiously and in a humanitarian way during the next three years, thus enabling those who have requested exit permits to leave.

20. National Andrei Sakharov Day—Proclamation

Public Law 99-314 [S.J. Res. 323], 100 Stat. 468, approved May 20, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating May 21, 1986, as "National Andrei Sakharov Day".

Whereas Andrei Sakharov has earned world-wide admiration and respect for his courageous and energetic efforts to secure fundamental human freedoms for the peoples of the Soviet Union, including those rights guaranteed in the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe signed at Helsinki, Finland on August 1, 1975;

Whereas Andrei Sakharov has been awarded the 1975 Nobel Peace Prize for "his love of truth and strong belief in the inviolability of human beings . . . his courageous defense of the human spirit . . ." and for his life which has made him "the conscience of mankind";

Whereas Andrei Sakharov, due to his selfless work for human rights and world peace, has been illegally banished by the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the closed city of Gorky, where on May 21, 1986, he will spend his sixty-fifth birthday in almost total isolation;

Whereas Andrei Sakharov has been subjected to cruel and unusual medical procedures by the Soviet authorities when he conducted hunger strikes to protest repeated denials of his wife's, Elena Bonner's, request to be permitted to go to the West for medical treatment;

Whereas the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics has undertaken extraordinary measures, including confiscation of personal and professional correspondence and intensive physical and electronic surveillance, to isolate Andrei Sakharov and Elena Bonner in Gorky;

Whereas the Soviet Union as signatory to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights has committed itself to respect the rights to freedom of movement and of residence within the borders of each state as well as the right to leave one's own country and return to it;

Whereas the Soviet Union and other signatories of the Helsinki Final Act stated their desire "to contribute to the strengthening of peace and understanding among peoples and to the spiritual enrichment of the human personality" and were "conscious that . . . contacts between people, and the solution of humanitarian problems will contribute to the attainment of these aims," further made it their objective "to facilitate freer movement and contacts, individually and collectively, whether privately or officially, among persons, institutions and organizations of the participating states, and to contribute to the solution of the humanitarian problems that arise in that connexion";

Whereas the participating states of the Helsinki Final Act are convened in Bern, Switzerland, at the Human Contacts Experts Meeting inter alia to discuss implementation of those Helsinki Final Act provisions concerning the resolution in a positive and humanitarian spirit questions related to family visits, the reunification of families, binational marriage and promotion of other personal and professional contacts between people and between organizations; and

Whereas Andrei Sakharov continues to advocate full compliance by all signatory states with the provisions of the Helsinki Final Act and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That May 21, 1986, is designated "National Andrei Sakharov Day" and that the President of the United States is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States to observe that day with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

Sec. 2. The President of the United States is authorized and requested to urge the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to permit Andrei Sakharov and Elena Bonner freely to choose their place of residence.

21. Award of Congressional Gold Medals to Natan (Anatoly) and Avital Shcharansky

Public Law 99-298 [S. 2308], 100 Stat. 432, approved May 13, 1986

AN ACT To authorize the President of the United States to award congressional gold medals to Natan (Anatoly) and Avital Shcharansky in recognition of their dedication to human rights, and to authorize the Secretary of the Treasury to sell bronze duplicates of those medals.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1.[1] FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) Avital Shcharansky and Natan (Anatoly) Shcharansky have displayed immense courage and commitment to the preservation of individual human rights, regarded as among the highest of ideals by the American people;

(2) Natan (Anatoly) Shcharansky, a prominent founding member of the Moscow Helsinki Monitoring Group and active spokesman for the human rights denied to Soviet Jews, was unjustly arrested by the Soviet Union in 1977 and imprisoned for almost nine years on the false charges of espionage and treason;

(3) Natan (Anatoly) Shcharansky, during his lengthy incarceration and isolation, was subjected to ongoing emotional and physical deprivation of the highest magnitude, yet continued to display raw courage and the noblest commitment to his rights as an individual, thereby setting an example for others whose individual freedoms are being denied;

(4) freedom is the ideal held most dear by the American people, and Natan (Anatoly) Shcharansky has become a symbol of that love of freedom;

(5) Avital Shcharansky, while her husband was kept silent by Soviet prisons and labor camps, waged an indefatigable campaign around the world on behalf of her husband and others similarly treated;

(6) Avital Shcharansky's earnest persistence and dedication to the precepts of freedom of thought, word, and deed raised the consciousness of the world while she valiantly worked for her husband's release, thus elevating human rights to a global concern; and

(7) their reunion is evidence of the triumph of the human spirit against all adversities.

---

[1] 31 USC 5111 note.

SEC. 2. CONGRESSIONAL GOLD MEDAL.

(a) AWARD.—The President of the United States is authorized and requested to present, on behalf of the Congress, gold medals to Natan (Anatoly) and Avital Shcharansky in recognition of their supreme dedication and total commitment to the cause of individual human rights and freedoms.

(b) DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION.—For purposes of the presentation referred to in subsection (a), the Secretary of the Treasury (hereafter in this Act referred to as the "Secretary") shall cause to be struck two gold medals with suitable emblems, devices, and inscriptions, to be determined by the Secretary.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated not to exceed $30,000 to carry out the provisions of this section.

SEC. 3. DUPLICATE MEDALS.

(a) CONSTRUCTION AND SALE.—The Secretary may cause duplicates in bronze of the gold medals provided for in section 2 to be coined and sold under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, at a price sufficient to cover the cost of such duplicates and such gold medals, including labor, material, dies, use of machinery, and overhead expenses.

(b) REIMBURSEMENT OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Any appropriation made under section 2 shall be reimbursed out of the proceeds of the sales referred to in subsection (a).

SEC. 4. NATIONAL MEDALS.

The medals provided for in this Act shall be considered to be national medals for purposes of section 5111 of title 31, United States Code.

22. National P.O.W./M.I.A. Recognition Day--Proclamation

Public Law 99-340 [S.J. Res. 220], 100 Stat. 668, approved June 19, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION To provide for the designation of September 19, 1986, as "National P.O.W./M.I.A. Recognition DAY".

Whereas the United States has fought in many wars;

Whereas thousands of Americans who served in such wars were captured by the enemy or are missing in action;

Whereas many American prisoners of war were subjected to brutal and inhuman treatment by their enemy captors in violation of international codes and customs for the treatment of prisoners of war and many such prisoners of war died from such treatment;

Whereas many Americans are still listed as missing and unaccounted for and the uncertainty surrounding their fate has caused their families to suffer acute hardship; and

Whereas the sacrifices of American prisoners of war and Americans missing in action and their families are deserving of national recognition: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That September 19, 1986, shall be designated as "National P.O.W./M.I.A. Recognition Day", and the President of the United States is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States to commemorate such day with appropriate activities.

23. Bay of Pigs Invasion; Twenty-fifth Anniversary

Public Law 99-279 [H.J. Res. 599], 110 Stat. 398, approved April 24, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Commemorating the Twenty-Fifth Anniversary of the Bay of Pigs Invasion to Liberate Cuba from Communist Tyranny

Whereas April 17, 1986, marks the twenty-fifth anniversary of the first day of the Bay of Pigs attempted liberation of Cuba by the heroic 2506 Brigade, a battle which entailed three days of fighting at a narrow strand of mangrove, bunch grass, coral head and sand lying thirty miles from the towns of Giron and Playa Larga and bounded by the Bay of Pigs and the Cienaga de Zapata swamp;

Whereas on such day in 1961, the fourteen hundred gallant and intrepid men who made up the brave 2506 Brigade were ill-equipped but possessing immeasurable spirit, courage, and determination, sought in the tradition of the great liberators Jose Marti and Simon Bolivar to liberate from Communist tyranny the beautiful isle of Cuba and reestablish freedom and democracy for the people of Cuba, that great island lying so close to the United States;

Whereas the patriotic, noble, and sacrificial effort of the 2506 Brigade to liberate Cuba as in the same patriotic spirit that prompted other courageous and intrepid men to liberate the American colonies from a foreign monarch and establish freedom and democracy in America; and

Whereas the people of the United States proudly commend those courageous warriors who fight for the cause of freedom and justice anywhere in the world and the Congress wishes to express the commendation of the American people to the gallant warriors of the 2506 Brigade who made such an historic effort to establish freedom and democracy in Cuba; Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That April 17, 1986, be commemorated as the twenty-fifth anniversary of the Bay of Pigs invasion to liberate Cuba from Communist tyranny.

24. United States-Canada Days of Peace and Friendship—Proclamation

Public Law 99-438 [S.J. Res. 402], 100 Stat. 1083, approved October 2, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating July 2 and 3, 1987 as the "United States-Canada Days of Peace and Friendship".

Whereas, since the War of 1812, the people of the United States and Canada have peacefully shared and extended the longest border in the world;

Whereas more cultural and economic exchanges are made between the United States and Canada than any other two countries;

Whereas the United States and Canada have welcomed immigrants from all nations everywhere, resulting in rich and similar cultures in each country;

Whereas the United States and Canada share common ideals and institutions, including freedom, democracy, human rights, justice under law, and an ardent desire for a peaceful world;

Whereas the United States and Canada have been allies against tyranny in two World Wars;

Whereas the United States and Canada have confronted differences between the two countries with diplomacy and goodwill;

Whereas the United States and Canada are rich in resources and, together, represent an ever-more-powerful prospect for world economic progress;

Whereas the United States and Canada demonstrate the dynamism of democracy and, together, contribute to establishing lasting peace in the world;

Whereas a similar resolution commemorating continued peace and friendship between the United States and Canada has been proposed in the Canadian Parliament;

Whereas in Canada July 1 is Canada Day;

Whereas in the United States July 4 is Independence Day; and

Whereas the days between Canada Day and Independence Day are appropriate annual day on which to commemorate the friendship between the United States and Canada: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That July 2 and 3, 1987, are designated as "United States-Canada Days of Peace and Friendship", and the President of the United States is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States to observe such days with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

25. A Time of Remembrance for Victims of Terrorism

Public Law 99-403 [S.J. Res. 249], 100 Stat. 913, approved August 27, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION To proclaim October 23, 1986, as "A Time of Remembrance" for all victims of terrorism throughout the world.

Whereas the problem of terrorism has become an international concern that knows no boundaries—religious, racial, political, or national;

Whereas thousands of men, women, and children have died at the hands of terrorists in nations around the world, and today terrorism continues to claim the lives of many peace-loving individuals;

Whereas October 23, 1983, is the date on which the largest number of Americans were killed in a single act of terrorism—the bombing of the United States compound in Beirut, Lebanon, in which two hundred and forty-one United States servicemen lost their lives;

Whereas many of these victims died defending ideals of peace and freedom; and

Whereas it is appropriate to honor all victims of terrorism, and in America to console the families of victims, and to cherish the freedom that their sacrifices make possible for all Americans: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That October 23, 1986, be proclaimed as "A Time of Remembrance", to urge all Americans to take time to reflect on the sacrifices that have been made in the pursuit of peace and freedom, and to promote active participation by the American people through the wearing of a purple ribbon, a symbol of patriotism, dignity, loyalty, and martyrdom. The President is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the departments and agencies of the United States and interested organizations, groups, and individuals to fly United States flags at half staff throughout the world in the hope that the desire for peace and freedom take firm root in every person and every nation.

26. Achille Lauro Hijackers and Other Terrorists: Demand for Apprehension, Prosecution, and Punishment

Partial text of Public Law 99-177 [H.J. Res. 372], 99 Stat. 1037, approved December 12, 1985

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. ACHILLE LAURO HIJACKING.

(a) The Senate finds that—

(1) the four men identified as the hijackers of the Achille Lauro were responsible for brutally murdering an innocent American citizen, Leon Klinghoffer, and for terrorizing hundreds of innocent crew members and passengers for two days;

(2) the United States urges all countries to aid in the swift apprehension, prosecution, and punishment of the terrorists; and

(3) the United States should not tolerate any country providing safe harbor or safe passage to the terrorists.

(b) It is the sense of the Senate that—

(1) the United States demands that no country provide safe harbor or safe passage to these terrorists;

(2) the United States expects full cooperation of all countries in the apprehension, prosecution, and punishment of these terrorists;

(3) the United States cannot condone the release of terrorists or the making of concessions to terrorists; and

(4) the United States identify those individuals responsible for the seizure of the Achille Lauro and the cold-blooded murder of Leon Klinghoffer, as well as those countries and groups that aid and abet such terrorist activities, and take the strongest measures to ensure that those responsible for this brutal act against an American citizen are brought to justice.

* * * * * * *

27. Afghanistan Day—Proclamation

Public Law 99-262 [S.J. Res. 272], 100 Stat. 57, approved March 21, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION To authorize and request the President to issue a proclamation designating March 21, 1986, as "Afghanistan Day", a day to commemorate the struggle of the people of Afghanistan against the occupation of their country by the Soviet forces.

Whereas Afghanistan, more than six years after the Soviet invasion, remains a nation occupied and terrorized by over one hundred eighteen thousand Soviet troops;

Whereas the continued Soviet occupation of Afghanistan is causing enormous suffering among the people of Afghanistan, as well as the deprivation of their basic right of national sovereignty;

Whereas between one-quarter and one-third of Afghanistan's prewar population has been driven into exile, killed, wounded, or internally displaced;

Whereas the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan undermines the spirit and intention of the Declaration of Principles of the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe, which the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics signed at Helsinki in 1975;

Whereas the puppet regime of Babrak Karmal, installed and maintained by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, has denied the people of Afghanistan their rights to self-determination, in violation of the United Nations Charter;

Whereas the United Nations General Assembly has passed seven resolutions calling for "the immediate withdrawal of the foreign troops from Afghanistan;

Whereas on December 13, 1985, the United Nations General Assembly passed an unprecedented resolution on human rights in Afghanistan endorsing the United Nations Special Rapporteur's report demonstrating "gross, massive, and increasing human rights violations in Afghanistan";

Whereas the undaunted resistance of the Afghan freedom fighters against the Soviet occupational forces is an inspiration to the free world; and

Whereas the people of Afghanistan observe March 21, as the start of each new year and as a symbol of the nation's rebirth; Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation designating March 21, 1986, as "Afghanistan Day", and calling upon the people of the United States to observe such day with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

28. Afghan Alliance Day

Public Law 99-354 [S.J. Res. 365], 100 Stat. 756, approved July 2, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Welcoming Afghan Alliance.

Whereas more than one hundred and twenty thousand Soviet troops currently remain in Afghanistan as a result of their illegal invasion in December of 1979;

Whereas these forces have decimated the nation of Afghanistan directly causing: the largest refugee population in the world, with three million Afghans living in exile in Pakistan; over one million war-related casualties; the internal displacement of hundreds of thousands of Afghans; and deprivation and suffering for the majority of Afghanistan's population;

Whereas the most recent United Nations Human Rights Commission report concludes that the continuation of a military solution in Afghanistan will "lead inevitably to a situation approaching genocide";

Whereas the international community has repeatedly condemned the continued Soviet occupation of Afghanistan and has in seven resolutions approved by the United Nations General Assembly called for "the immediate withdrawal of foreign troops from Afghanistan";

Whereas the Afghan Mujahideen have valiantly resisted the Soviet forces for more that six years, and have inspired freedom loving people throughout the world with their courage and determination;

Whereas on May 16, 1985, the Afghan resistance took an historic step by forming the Islamic Unity of Afghan Mujahideen, representing a unified coalition of the major Afghan organizations dedicated to ending the Soviet occupation;

Whereas during the week of June 15, 1986, the current spokesman of this alliance will travel to the United States on behalf of the Afghan people to meet with the President and senior American officials: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the United States—

(1) reaffirms its support for the valiant struggle of the Afghan people; and

(2) welcomes the delegation of the Islamic Unity of Afghan Mujahideen led by Spokesman Burhanuddin Rabbani on the occasion of is first official visit to the United States of America.

29. Tercentenary Celebration of the Glorious Revolution

Public Law 99-393 [H.J. Res. 630], 100 Stat. 834, approved August 23, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating the College of William and Mary as the Offical United States representative to the Tercentenary Celebration of the Glorious Revolution to be celebrated jointly in the United States, the Netherlands, and the United Kingdom.

Whereas the years 1988-1989 signify the three hundredth anniversary of the accession of King William III and Queen Mary II to the throne of England;

Whereas the Governments of the Netherlands and the United Kingdom have established a William and Mary Tercentenary Committee for the purposes of celebrating this event in all appropriate ways, including historical, educational, horticultural, maritime, artistic, scientific, and performing arts activities;

Whereas the Tercentenary Committee has invited the College of William and Mary in Virginia, founded by their Joint Majesties under a royal charter granted in 1693, to be the New World representatives of the William and Mary Tercentenary celebration;

Whereas the historical and cultural ties of the 1688-1689 period to the constitutional history of the United States of America are profound, including the beginnings of the limited and constitutional government and the establishment of the English Bill of Rights; and

Whereas the College of William and Mary desires to organize and participate in celebrations relating to the Tercentenary in this country and in the Netherlands and United Kingdom as appropriate; Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the College of William and Mary in Virginia is hereby designated as the coordinating body for the 1988-1989 celebrations relating to the world of William and Mary and its relationship to the former British colonies in America now known as the United States of America.

30. National Hungarian Freedom Fighters Day

Public Law 99-488 [S.J. Res. 385], 100 Stat. 1232, approved October 16, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating October 23, 1986, as "National Hungarian Freedom Fighters Day".

Whereas the antidemocratic Government of Hungary was installed and is supported by the Government of the Soviet Union;

Whereas on October 23, 1956, freedom fighters in Hungary attempted to establish a coalition government and free the people of Hungary from appression by ending the political and economic domination of the people of Hungary by the Government of the Soviet Union;

Whereas the continued oppression of the people of Hungary by the Government of the Soviet Union is a violation of the principles set forth in the Yalta Agreement of 1945, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and the Helsinki Final Act of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe, of which the Government of the Soviet Union is a signatory or under which such Government is otherwise obligated;

Whereas the Congress supports the efforts of the people of all nations to assert the right of self-determination; and

Whereas October 23, 1986, is the thirtieth anniversary of the uprising of the people of Hungary against the antidemocratic Government of Hungary: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That October 23, 1986, is designated "National Hungarian Freedom Fighters Day", and the President of the United States is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States to observe such day with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

31. Inspector General Act of 1978

Public Law 95-452 [H.R. 8588], 99 Stat. 1101, approved October 12, 1978, as amended

Title 5 App. United States Code

§ 1. Short title

That this Act be cited as the "Inspector General Act of 1978".[1]

§ 2. Purpose and establishment of Offices of Inspector General; departments and agencies involved

In order to create independent and objective units—

(1) to conduct and supervise audits and investigations relating to programs and operations of the Department of Agriculture, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Defense, the Department of Education, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of the Interior, the Department of Labor, the Department of Transportation, the Agency for International Development, the Community Services Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, the General Services Administration, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the Small Business Administration, the Veterans' Administration, and the Department of State;

(2) to provide leadership and coordination and recommend policies for activities designed (A) to promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in the administration of, and (B) to prevent and detect fraud and abuse in, such programs and operations; and

(3) to provide a means for keeping the head of the establishment and the Congress fully and currently informed about problems and deficiencies relating to the administration of such programs and operations and the necessity for and progress of corrective action;

thereby [2] is hereby established in each of such establishments an office of Inspector General.

§ 3. Appointment of Inspector General: supervision; removal; political activities; appointment of Assistant Inspector General for Auditing and Assistant Inspector General for Investigations

(a) There shall be at the head of each Office an Inspector General who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of integrity and demonstrated ability in accounting, auditing, financial analysis, law, management analysis, public administration, or investigations. Each Inspector General shall report to and be under the general supervision of the head of the establishment involved or, to the extent such authority is delegated, the officer next in rank below such head, but shall not report to, or be subject to supervision by, any other officer of such establishment. Neither the head of the establishment nor the officer next in rank below such head shall prevent or prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carring out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena during the course of any audit or investigation.

---

[1] 5 U.S.C. app.

[2] Probably should read "there" at this point.

(b) An Inspector General may be removed from office by the President. The President shall communicate the reasons for any such removal to both Houses of Congress.

(c) For the purposes of section 7324 of Title 5, United States Code, no Inspector General shall be considered to be an employee who determines policies to be pursued by the United States in the nationwide administration of Federal laws.

(d) Each Inspector General shall, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations governing the civil service—

(1) appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Auditing who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of auditing activities relating to programs and operations of the establishment, and

(2) appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Investigations who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of investigative activities relating to such programs and operations.

§ 4. Duties and responsibilities; report of criminal violations to Attorney General

(a) It shall be the duty and responsibility of each Inspector General, with respect to the establishment within which his Office is established—

(1) to provide policy direction for and to conduct, supervise, and coordinate audits and investigations relating to the programs and operations of such establishment;

(2) to review existing and proposed legislation and regulations relating to programs and operations of such establishment and to make recommendations in the semiannual reports required by section 5(a) concerning the impact of such legislation or regulations on the economy and efficiency in the administration of programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment or the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse in such programs and operations;

(3) to recommend policies for, and to conduct, supervise, or coordinate other activities carried out or financed by such establishment for the purpose of promoting economy and efficiency in the administration of, or preventing and detecting fraud and abuse in, its programs and operations;

(4) to recommend policies for, and to conduct, supervise, or coordinate relationships between such establishment and other Federal agencies, State and local governmental agencies, and

non-governmental entities with respect to (A) all matters relating to the promotion of economy and efficiency in the administration of, or the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse in, programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment, or (B) the identification and prosecution of participants in such fraud or abuse; and

(5) to keep the head of such establishment and the Congress fully and currently informed, by means of the reports required by section 5 and otherwise, concerning fraud and other serious problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment, to recommend corrective action concerning such problems, abuses, and deficiencies, and to report on the progress made in implementing such corrective action.

(b) In carrying out the responsibilities specified in subsection (a)(1), each Inspector General shall—

(1) comply with standards established by the Comptroller General of the United States for audits of Federal establishments, organizations, programs, activities, and functions;

(2) establish guidelines for determining when it shall be appropriate to use non-Federal auditors; and

(3) take appropriate steps to assure that any work performed by non-Federal auditors complies with the standards established by the Comptroller General as described in paragraph (1).

(c) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities established under this Act, each Inspector General shall give particular regard to the activities of the Comptroller General of the United States with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.

(d) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities established under this Act, each Inspector General shall report expeditiously to the Attorney General whenever the Inspector General has reasonable grounds to believe there has been a violation of Federal criminal law.

§ 5. Semiannual reports; transmittal to Congress; availability to public; immediate report on serious or flagrant problems

(a) Each Inspector General shall, not later than April 30 and October 31 of each year, prepare semiannual reports summarizing the activities of the Office during the immediately preceding six-month periods ending March 31 and September 30. Such reports shall include, but need not be limited to—

(1) a description of significant problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations of such establishment disclosed by such activities during the reporting period;

(2) a description of the recommendations for corrective action made by the Office during the reporting period with respect to significant problems, abuses, or deficiencies identified pursuant to paragraph (1);

(3) an identification of each significant recommendation described in previous semiannual reports on which corrective action has not been completed;

(4) a summary of matters referred to prospective authorities and the prosecutions and convictions which have resulted;

(5) a summary of each report made to the head of the establishment under section 6(b)(2) during the reporting period; and

(6) a listing of each audit report completed by the Office during the reporting period.

(b) Semiannual reports of each Inspector General shall be furnished to the head of the establishment involved not later than April 30 and October 31 of each year and shall be transmitted by such head to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress within thirty days after receipt of the report, together with a report by the head of the establishment containing any comments such head deems appropriate.

(c) Within sixty days of the transmission of the semiannual reports of each Inspector General to the Congress, the head of each establishment shall make copies of such report available to the public upon request and at a reasonable cost.

(d) Each Inspector General shall report immediately to the head of the establishment involved whenever the Inspector General becomes aware of particularly serious or flagrant problems, abuses, or deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations of such establishment. The head of the establishment shall transmit any such report to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of Congress within seven calendar days, together with a report by the head of the establishment containing any comments such head deems appropriate.

(e)(1) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the public disclosure of information which is—

(A) specifically prohibited from disclosure by any other provision of law;

(B) specifically required by Executive order to be protected from disclosure in the interest of national defense of national security or in the conduct of foreign affairs; or

(C) a part of an ongoing criminal investigation.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C), any report under this section may be disclosed to the public in a form which includes information with respect to a part of an ongoing criminal investigation if such information has been included in a public record.

(3) Nothing in this section or in any other provision of this Act shall be construed to authorize or permit the withholding of information from the Congress, or from any committee or subcommittee thereof.

§ 6. Authority of Inspector General; information and assistance from Federal agencies; unreasonable refusal; office space and equipment

(a) In addition to the authority otherwise provided by this Act, each Inspector General, in carrying out the provisions of this Act, is authorized—

(1) to have access to all records, reports, audits, reviews, documents, papers, recommendations, or other material available

to the applicable establishment which relate to programs and operations with respect to which that Inspector General has responsibilities under this Act;

(2) to make such investigations and reports relating to the administration of the programs and operations of the applicable establishment as are, in the judgment of the Inspector General, necessary or desirable;

(3) to request such information or assistance as may be necessary for carrying out the duties and responsibilities provided by this Act from any Federal, State, or local governmental agency or unit thereof;

(4) to require by subpena the production of all information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data and documentary evidence necessary in the performance of the functions assigned by this Act, which subpena, in the case of contumacy or refusal to obey, shall be enforceable by order of any appropriate United States district court: *Provided,* That procedures other than subpena shall be used by the Inspector General to obtain documents and information from Federal agencies;

(5) to have direct and prompt access to the head of the establishment involved when necessary for any purpose pertaining to the performance of functions and responsibilities under this Act;

(6) to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office subject to the provisions of Title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates;

(7) to obtain services as authorized by section 3109 of Title 5, United States Code, at daily rates not to exceed the equivalent rate prescribed for grade GS-18 of the General Schedule by section 5332 of Title 5, United States Code; and

(8) to the extent and in such amounts as may be provided in advance by appropriations Acts, to enter into contracts and other arrangements for audits, studies, analyses, and other services with public agencies and with private persons, and to make such payments as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

(b)(1) Upon request of an Inspector General for information or assistance under subsection (a)(3), the head of any Federal agency involved shall, insofar as is practicable and not in contravention of any existing statutory restriction or regulation of the Federal agency from which the information is requested, furnish to such Inspector General, or to an authorized designee, such information or assistance.

(2) Whenever information or assistance requested under subsection (a)()1) or (a)(3) is, in the judgment of an Inspector General, unreasonably refused or not provided, the Inspector General shall report the circumstances to the head of the establishment involved without delay.

(c) Each head of an establishment shall provide the Office within such establishment with appropriate and adequate office space at central and field office locations of such establishment, together with such equipment, office supplies, and communications facilities and services as may be necessary for the operation of such offices, and shall provide necessary maintenance services for such offices and the equipment and facilities located therein.

§ 7. Complaints by employees; disclosure of identity; reprisals

(a) The Inspector General may receive and investigate complaints or information from an employee of the establishment concerning the possible existence of an activity constituting a violation of law, rules, or regulations, or mismanagement, gross waste of funds, abuse of authority or a substantial and specific danger to the public health and safety.

(b) The Inspector General shall not, after receipt of a complaint or information from an employee, disclose the identity of the employee without the consent of the employee, unless the Inspector General determines such disclosure is unavoidable during the course of the investigation.

(c) Any employee who has authority to take, direct others to take, recommend, or approve any personnel action, shall not, with respect to such authority, take or threaten to take any action against any employee as a reprisal for making a complaint or disclosing information to an Inspector General, unless the complaint was made or the information disclosed with the knowledge that it was false or with willful disregard for its truth or falsity.

§ 8. Additional provisions with respect to the Inspector General of the Department of Defense

(a) No member of the Armed Forces, active or reserve, shall be appointed Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(b)(1) Notwithstanding the last two sentences of section 3(a), the Inspector General shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense with respect to audits or investigations, or the issuance of subpoenas, which require access to information concerning—

(A) sensitive operational plans;

(B) intelligence matters;

(C) counterintelligence matters;

(D) ongoing criminal investigations by other administrative units of the Department of Defense related to national security; or

(E) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to national security.

(2) With respect to the information described in paragraph (1) the Secretary of Defense may prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena, after the Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpoena, if the Secretary determines that such prohibition is necessary to preserve the national security interests of the United States.

(3) If the Secretary of Defense exercises any power under paragraph (1) or (2), the Inspector General shall submit a statement concerning such exercise within thirty days to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Government Operations of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(4) The Secretary shall, within thirty days after submission of a statement under paragraph (3), transmit a statement of the reasons for the exercise of power under paragraph (1) or (2) to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Government Operations of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees.

(c) In addition to the other duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall—

(1) be the principal advisor to the Secretary of Defense for matters relating to the prevention and detection of fraud, waste, and abuse in the programs and operations of the Department;

(2) initiate, conduct, and supervise such audits and investigations in the Department of Defense (including the military departments) as the Inspector General considers appropriate;

(3) provide policy direction for audits and investigations relating to fraud, waste, and abuse and program effectiveness;

(4) investigate fraud, waste, and abuse uncovered as a result of other contract and internal audits, as the Inspector General considers appropriate;

(5) develop policy, monitor and evaluate program performance, and provide guidance with respect to all Department activities relating to criminal investigation programs;

(6) monitor and evaluate the adherence of Department auditors to internal audit, contract audit, and internal review principles, policies, and procedures;

(7) develop policy, evaluate program performance, and monitor actions taken by all components of the Department in response to contract audits, internal audits, internal review reports, and audits conducted by the Comptroller General of the United States;

(8) request assistance as needed from other audit, inspection, and investigative units of the Department of Defense (including military departments); and

(9) give particular regard to the activities of the internal audit, inspection, and investigative units of the military departments with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.

(d) Notwithstanding section 4(d), the Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall expeditiously report suspected or alleged violations of chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code (Uniform Code of Military Justice), to the Secretary of the military department concerned or the Secretary of Defense.

(e) For the purposes of section 7, a member of the Armed Forces shall be deemed to be an employee of the Department of Defense.

(f)(1) Each semiannual report prepared by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense under section 5(a) shall include information concerning the numbers and types of contract audits conducted by the Department during the reporting period. Each such report shall be transmitted by the Secretary of Defense to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Government Operations of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(2) Any report required to be transmitted by the Secretary of Defense to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the seven-day period specified in such section, to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Government Operations of the House of Representatives.

(g) The provisions of section 1385 of title 18, United States Code, shall not apply to audits and investigations conducted by, under the direction of, or at the request of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense to carry out the purposes of this Act.

§ 8A. Special provisions relating to the Agency for International Development

(a) In addition to the other duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development—

(1) shall supervise, direct, and control all security activities relating to the programs and operations of that Agency, subject to the supervision of the Administrator of that Agency; and

(2) to the extent requested by the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency (after consultation with the Administrator of the Agency for International Development), shall supervise, direct, and control all audit, investigative, and security activities relating to programs and operations within the United States International Development Cooperation Agency.

(b) In addition to the Assistant Inspector Generals provided for in section 3(d) of this Act, the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development shall, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations governing the civil service, appoint an Assistant Insector General for Security who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of security activities relating to programs and operations of the Agency for International Development.

(c) The semiannual reports required to be submitted to the Administrator of the Agency for International Development pursuant to section 5(b) of this Act shall also be submitted to the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency.

(d) In addition to the officers and employees provided for in section 6(a)(6) of this Act, members of the Foreign Service may, at the request of the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development, be assigned as employees of the Inspector General. Members of the Foreign Service so assigned shall be responsible solely to the Inspector General, and the Inspector General (or his or her designee) shall prepare the performance evaluation reports for such members.

(e) In establishing and staffing field offices pursuant to section 6(c) of this Act, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall not be bound by overseas personnel ceilings established under the Monitoring Overseas Direct Employment policy.

(f) The reference in section 7(a) of this Act to an employee of the establishment shall, with respect to the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development, be construed to include an employee of or under the United States International Development Cooperation Agency.

(g) The Inspector General of the Agency for International Development shall be in addition to the officers provided for in section 624(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C.A. § 2384(a)].

(h) As used in this Act, the term "Agency for International Development" includes any successor agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C.A. § 2151 et seq.].

§ 9. Transfer of functions

(a) There shall be transferred—

(1) to the Office of Inspector General—

(A) of the Department of Agriculture, the offices of that department referred to as the "Office of Investigation" and the "Office of Audit";

(B) of the Department of Commerce, the offices of that department referred to as the "Office of Audits" and the "Investigations and Inspections Staff" and that portion of the office referred to as the "Office of Investigations and Security" which has responsibility for investigation of alleged criminal violations and program abuse;

(C) of the Department of Defense, the offices of that department referred to as the "Defense Audit Service" and the "Office of Inspector General, Defense Logistics Agency", and that portion of the office of that department referred to as the "Defense Investigative Service" which has responsibility for the investigation of alleged criminal violations;

(D) of the Department of Education, all functions of the Inspector General of Health, Education, and Welfare or of the Office of Inspector General of Health, Education, and Wefare relating to functions transferred by section 301 of the Department of Education Organization Act [20 U.S.C.A. § 3441];

(E) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the office of that department referred to as the "Office of Inspector General";

(F) of the Department of the Interior, the office of that department referred to as the "Office of Audit and Investigation";

(G) of the Department of Labor, the office of that department referred to as the "Office of Special Investigations";

(H) of the Department of Transportation, the offices of that department referred to as the "Office of Investigations and Security" and the "Office of Audit" of the Department, the "Offices of Investigations and Security, Federal Aviation Administration", and "External Audit Divisions, Federal Aviation Administration", the "Investigations Division and the External Audit Division of the Office of Program Review and Investigation, Federal Highway Administration", and the "Office of Program Audits, Urban Mass Transportation Administration";

(I) of the Community Services Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Inspections Division", the "External Audit Division", and the "Internal Audit Division";

(J) of the Environmental Protection Agency, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Office of Audit" and the "Security and Inspection Division";

(K) of the General Services Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Office of Audits" and the "Office of Investigations";

(L) of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Management Audit Office" and the "Office of Inspections and Security";

(M) of the Small Business Administration, the office of that agency referred to as the "Office of Audits and Investigations"; and

(N) of the Veterans' Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Office of Audits" and the "Office of Investigations"; and

(2) such other offices or agencies, or functions, powers, or duties thereof, as the head of the establishment involved may determine are properly related to the functions of the Office and would, if so transferred, further the purposes of this Act,

except that there shall not be transferred to an Inspector General under paragraph (2) program operating responsibilities.

(b) The personnel, assets, liabilities, contracts, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, authorizations, allocations, and other funds employed, held, used, arising from, available or to be made available, of any office or agency the functions, powers, and duties of which are transferred under subsection (a) are hereby transferred to the applicable Office of Inspector General.

(c) Personnel transferred pursuant to subsection (b) shall be transferred in accordance with applicable laws and regulations relating to the transfer of functions except that the classification and compensation of such personnel shall not be reduced for one year after such transfer.

(d) In any case where all the functions, powers, and duties of any office or agency are transferred pursuant to this subsection, such office or agency shall lapse. Any person who, on the effective date of this Act [Oct. 1, 1978], held a position compensated in accordance with the General Schedule, and who, without a break in service, is appointed in an Office of Inspector General to a position having duties comparable to those performed immediately preceding such appointment shall continue to be compensated in the new position at not less than the rate provided for the previous position, for the duration of service in the new position.

§ 10. Conforming and technical amendments * * * [3]

§ 11. Definitions

As used in this Act—

(1) the term "head of the establishment" means the Secretary of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Education, Housing and Urban Development, the Interior, Labor, State, or Transportation or the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, Community Services, Environmental Protection, General Services, National Aeronautics and Space, Small Business, or Veterans' Affairs, as the case may be;

(2) the term "establishment" means the Department of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Education, Housing and Urban Development, the Interior, Labor, or Transportation or the Agency for International Development, the Community Services Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, the General Services Administration, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the Small Business Administration, or the Veterans' Administration, as the case may be;

(3) the term "Inspector General" means the Inspector General of an establishment;

(4) the term "Office" means the Office of Inspector General of an establishment; and

(5) the term "Federal agency" means an agency as defined in section 552(e) of Title 5 (including an establishment as defined in paragraph (2)), United States Code, but shall not be construed to include the General Accounting Office.

§ 12. Effective date

The provisions of this Act and the amendments made by this Act [see section 10 of this Act] shall take effect October 1, 1978.

---

[3] [Section 10 amended sections 5315 and 5316 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and section 3522 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.]

32. Resolution Establishing a Select Committee on Intelligence

Partial text of S. Res. 400, 94th Congress

A RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING A SELECT COMMITTEE ON INTELLIGENCE

Resolved, That it is the purpose of this resolution to establish a new select committee of the Senate, to be known as the Select Committee on Intelligence, to oversee and make continuing studies of the intelligence activities and programs of the United States Government, and to submit to the Senate appropriate proposals for legislation and report to the Senate concerning such intelligence activities and programs. In carrying out this purpose, the Select Committee on Intelligence shall make every effort to assure that the appropriate departments and agencies of the United States provide informed and timely intelligence necessary for the executive and legislative branches to make sound decisions affecting the security and vital interests of the Nation. It is further the purpose of this resolution to provide vigilant legislative oversight over the intelligence activities of the United States to assure that such activities are in conformity with the Constitution and laws of the United States.

SEC. 2. (a)(1) There is hereby established a select committee to be known as the Select Committee on Intelligence (hereinafter in this resolution referred to as the "select committee"). The select committee shall be composed of fifteen members appointed as follows:

(A) two members from the Committee on Appropriations;
(B) two members from the Committee on Armed Services;
(C) two members from the Committee on Foreign Relations; and
(D) two members from the Committee on the Judiciary; and
(E) seven members to be appointed from the Senate at large.

(2) Members appointed from each committee named in clauses (A) through (D) of paragraph (1) shall be evenly divided between the two major political parties and shall be appointed by the President pro tempore of the Senate upon the recommendations of the majority and minority leaders of the Senate. Four of the members appointed under clause (E) of paragraph (1) shall be appointed by the President pro tempore of the Senate upon the recommendation of the majority leader of the Senate and three shall be appointed by the President pro tempore of the Senate upon the recommendation of the minority leader of the Senate.

(3) The majority leader of the Senate and the minority leader of the Senate shall be ex officio members of the select committee but shall have no vote in the committee and shall not be counted for purposes of determining a quorum.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4. (a) The select committee, for the purposes of accountability to the Senate, shall make regular and periodic reports to the Senate on the nature and extent of the intelligence activities of the various departments and agencies of the United States. Such committee shall promptly call to the attention of the Senate or to any other appropriate committee or committees of the Senate any matters requiring the attention of the Senate or such other committee or committees. In making such reports, the select committee shall proceed in a manner consistent with section 8(c)(2) to protect national security.

* * * * * * *

33. Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence

Partial text of House Rule XLVIII

RULE XLVIII

PERMANENT SELECT COMMITTEE ON INTELLIGENCE

1. (a) There is hereby established a permanent select committee to be known as the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence (hereinafter in this rule referred to as the "select committee"). The select committee shall be composed of not more than sixteen Members with representation to include at least one Member from:

(1) the Committee on Appropriations;
(2) the Committee on Armed Services;
(3) the Committee on Foreign Affairs; and
(4) the Committee on the Judiciary;

3. (a) The select committee, for the purposes of accountability to the House, shall make regular and periodic reports to the House on the nature and extent of the intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the various departments and agencies of the United States. Such committee shall promptly call to the attention of the House or to any other appropriate committee or committees of the House any matters requiring the attention of the House or such other committee or committees. In making such reports, the select committee shall proceed in a manner consistent with clause 7 to protect national security.

* * * * * * *

34. National Pearl Harbor Remembrance Day

Public Law 99-534 [S.J. Res. 322], 100 Stat. 3026, approved October 27, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating December 7, 1986, as "National Pearl Harbor Remembrance Day", on the occasion of the anniversary of the attack on Pearl Harbor.

Whereas on the morning of December 7, 1941, the Imperial Japanese Navy and Air Force launched an unprovoked surprise attack upon units of the Armed Forces of the United States stationed at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii;

Whereas over two thousand four hundred citizens of the United States were killed in action and one thousand one hundred and seventy-eight were wounded in this attack;

Whereas President Franklin Delano Roosevelt referred to the date of the attack as "a date that will live in infamy";

Whereas the attack on Pearl Harbor marked the entry of this Nation into World War II;

Whereas the people of the United States owe a tremendous debt of gratitude to all members of our Armed Forces who served at Pearl Harbor, in the Pacific Theater of World War II, and in all other theaters of action of that war; and

Whereas the veterans of World War II and all other people of the United States will commemorate December 7, 1986, in remembrance of this tragic attack on Pearl Harbor: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That December 7, 1986, the anniversary of the attack on Pearl Harbor, is designated as "National Pearl Harbor Remembrance Day" and the President of the United States is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States—

(1) to observe this solemn occasion with appropriate ceremonies and activities; and

(2) to pledge eternal vigilance and strong resolve to defend this Nation and its allies from future aggression.

35. David Ben-Gurion Commemoration—Proclamation

Public Law 99-541 [S.J. Res. 422], 100 Stat. 3035, approved October 27, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Commemorating the 100th anniversary of the first Prime Minister of the State of Israel, David Ben-Gurion.

Whereas David Ben-Gurion is a man of great historical importance, not only to the Jewish people but also to all people striving for freedom;

Whereas his leadership made realizable in-gathering of the exiles that brought millions of homeless Jews scattered throughout the world to Israel where thay were united both with each other and with their ancient homeland;

Whereas the Declaration of Independence of the State of Israel, a milestone in the life of David Ben-Gurion, echoes the American Declaration of Independence in its recognition of the universal equality of man;

Whereas as Israel's first Prime Minister and Minister of Defense Ben-Gurion led the newly formed state through its most difficult period, directing the desperate efforts to secure Israel's survival and independence;

Whereas his pragmatic solutions to Israel's overwhelming problems, paralleled with his desire to create a society based on justice and peace, guided the fledging state and formed the values on which Israel rests today and the basis for what Israel strives for in the future;

Whereas Ben-Gurion's vision of the Greening of the Desert through the application of science and technology continues to be an important aspect of Israel, as well as a factor that can help solve food production problems in arid regions all over the world;

Whereas 1986 marks the hundredth anniversary of the birth of David Ben-Gurion, leader of his people for two generations; and

Whereas the United States and Isreal share many of the same fundamental values of democracy and freedom, and a common history of accepting immigrants from all over the globe: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That (a) the Congress, in this the centennial of David Ben-Gurion's birth joins in the celebration of this great statesman, urges all Americans to take note of this commemoration, and applauds the David Ben-Gurion Centennial Committee of the United States of America in its work promoting the yearlong national celebration of David Ben-Gurion and his achievements.

(b) The President is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation in honor of this celebration.

36. Friendship and Sympathy with the People of El Salvador

Public Law 99-623 [S.J. Res. 427], 100 Stat. 3496, approved November 6, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Reaffirming our friendship and sympathy with the people of El Salvador following the devastating earthquake of October 10, 1986.

Whereas on October 10, 1986, El Salvador suffered a devastating earthquake resulting in heavy loss of life and injuries to many of its citizens;

Whereas the prolonged and extreme hardship of the people of El Salvador as a result of civil conflict has been deepened by this natural disaster;

Whereas the assistance of many governments, as well as international and nongovernmental organizations, for the people of El Salvador has been prompt and generous;

Whereas Secretary of State George Shultz will visit El Salvador during this emergency in order to convey the solidarity and friendship which link the peoples of our two nations: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Government of the United States, on behalf of the citizens of the United States, extends to the people and Government of El Salvador our most profound sympathies in this time of tragedy.

SEC. 2. The President should provide all appropriate relief and rehabilitation assistance to help prevent further loss of life, alleviate suffering, and safeguard the public health in El Salvador.

SEC. 3. The United States, in consultation with the Government of El Salvador, is prepared to cooperate with El Salvador in long-term efforts to recover from the effects of the earthquake.

37. National Year of Friendship with Finland—Proclamation

Public Law 99-602 [H.J. Res. 645], 100 Stat. 3358, approved November 6, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION Designating 1988 as the "National Year of Friendship with Finland".

Whereas the first Finnish settlers arrived in North America in 1638 and, with other Nordic settlers, established the colony of New Sweden in what is now the State of Delaware;

Whereas the settlers of New Sweden introduced European civilization to the Delaware River Valley;

Whereas many of the settlers of New Sweden were either natives of Finland or natives of Sweden who spoke Finnish;

Whereas, in the 17th century, Nordic communities existed in what are now the States of Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Maryland, and New York;

Whereas Nordic culture was the 3d most represented culture in the original 13 colonies during the 17th century;

Whereas some of the ancestors of John Morton, a signatory of the Declaration of Independence from Pennsylvania, were born in Finland;

Whereas approximately 700,000 Americans of Finnish descent are now living in the United States;

Whereas the contributions of Americans of Finnish descent to American history, culture, and technology have been continuous and substantial;

Whereas, in 1938, festivities commemorating the 300th anniversary of the founding of New Sweden were attended by officials of the Governments of Finland, Sweden, and the United States;

Whereas the Governor of the State of Delaware has formally invited the people of Finland to participate in festivities in 1988 commemorating the 350th anniversary of New Sweden; and

Whereas the relationship between the people of Finland and the people of the United States should be commemorated: Now, therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That 1988 is designated the "National Year of Friendship with Finland", and the President of the United States is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the people of the United States to observe such year with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

USE OF THE INDEX

The index is organized by subject matter only. Each subject entry also includes the legal citation indicating the document to which it refers. These legal citations were not chosen on the basis of standard legal citation form, but rather for the amount of information they provide and for convenience in producing a computer-printed index. A list of abbreviations used in the legal citation section of the index appears below.

Art—Article
EO—Executive
fn—Footnote
H. Con. Res.—House Concurrent Resolution
H. Res.—House Resolution
Para.—Paragraph
PL—Public Law
S. Con. Res.—Senate Concurrent Resolution
S. Res.—Senate Resolution
Sec.—Section
Stat.—United States Statutes at Large
USC—United States Code

Page references, wherever possible, indicate the exact page on which mention of the entry is made. Entries of a more general nature that refer to a large section or to an entire document are listed with the page on which the reference begins.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS USED IN THE INDEX

ABM	Anti-Ballistic Missile
ACDA	Arms Control and Disarmament Agency
ADB	Asian Development Bank
AFDB	African Development Bank
AFDF	African Development Fund
AID	Agency for International Development
EEC	European Economic Community
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
GAO	General Accounting Office
LADB	Inter-American Development Bank
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
ICA	International Communication Agency
IDA	International Development Association
IDCA	International Development Cooperation Agency
IFAD	International Fund for Agriculture Development
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IFIs	International Financial Institutions
IMF	International Monetary Fund
MDBs	Mulilateral Development Banks
MIA	Missing-in-Action
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
OAS	Organization of American States
OPIC	Overseas Private Investment Corporation
POW	Prisoners-of-War
SALT	Strategic Arms Limitation Talk
SDAF	Special Defense Acquisition Fund
SEATO	Southeast Asia Treaty Organization
U.S.	United Nations
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Program
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization
USIA	United States Information Agency

INDEX

			Page
A			
ABM Treaty			
less restrictive interpretation of-----	PL 99-661	Sec 217	Vol. I
Abortions			
aid prohibition------------	PL 99-591	Sec 540	Vol. I
foreign aid prohibition-----------	PL 87-195	Sec 104(f)	Vol. I
involuntary			
foreign aid prohibition---------	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
Peace Corps funds prohibition on use of-	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
ACDA			
administration-------------	PL 87-297	Sec 25	Vol. I
advisory boards------------	PL 87-297	Sec 41	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591	Title V	Vol. I
audit of-------------------	PL 87-297	Sec 46	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations for-------	PL 87-297	Sec 48-49	Vol. I
functions------------------	PL 87-297	Sec 2	Vol. I
	PL 87-297	Sec 31-35	Vol. I
General Advisory Committee-	PL 87-297	Sec 26	Vol. I
interagency coordination---	PL 87-297	Sec 35	Vol. I
international negotiations-	PL 87-297	Sec 34	Vol. I
organization---------------	PL 87-297	Sec 21-26	Vol. I
patents--------------------	PL 87-297	Sec 32	Vol. I
personnel------------------	PL 87-297	Sec 41-45	Vol. I
attorneys-------------	PL 87-297	Sec 41	Vol. I
compensation----------	PL 87-297	Sec 44	Vol. I
consultants-----------	PL 87-297	Sec 41	Vol. I
Foreign Service-------	PL 87-297	Sec 42	Vol. I
security investigations------	PL 87-297	Sec 45	Vol. I
purpose--------------------	PL 87-297	Sec 2	Vol. I
research-------------------	PL 87-297	Sec 31	Vol. I
Secretary of State's authority----------------	PL 87-297	Sec 22	Vol. I
transfer of functions------	PL 87-297	Sec 47	Vol. I
U.S. Disarmament Administration-----------	PL 87-297	Sec 47	Vol. I
visiting scholar program---	PL 87-297	Sec 28	Vol. I
Achille Lauro			
punishment of hijackers----	PL 99-177		1520
Acid rain----------------------	PL 98-164	Sec 1008	Vol. I
Act for the Protection of Foreign Officials and Official Guests of the United States------------------------	PL 92-539		970
Act of state doctrine			
courts to decline recognition of--------	PL 87-195	Sec 620(e)(2)	Vol. I
Act to Combat International Terrorism, 1984--------------	PL 98-533		Vol. I
ACTION			
(see also Foreign Service)			
(see also Peace Corps)			
interdepartmental cooperation--------------	EO 12137	Sec 1-602	Vol. I
transfer of functions to Peace Corps--------------	PL 97-113	Sec 601(b)	Vol. I
ADB----------------------------	PL 89-369		756
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
Asian Development Fund			
U.S. contribution-----	PL 89-369	Sec 24	762
authorization of appropriations for-------	PL 93-199	Sec 28	Vol. I
capital stock			
payment of subscriptions-------	PL 89-369	Sec 7	757
	PL 89-369	Sec 20-26	761
China (People's Republic of) as member------------	PL 89-369	Sec 27(c)	763
courts			
jurisdiction----------	PL 89-369	Sec 8	757
loans			
voting against--------	PL 89-369	Sec 18-19	760
member banks---------------	PL 89-369	Sec 6	757
privileges and immunities--	PL 89-369	Sec 9	758
reports to Congress--------	PL 89-369	Sec 4	757
securities-----------------	PL 89-369	Sec 10-11	758
Securities and Exchange Commission reports--------------	PL 89-369	Sec 11	758
Southeast Asia			
emphasis on-----------	PL 89-369	Sec 13	759
special funds			
U.S. contribution-----	PL 89-369	Sec 26	763
U.S. contributions----	PL 89-369	Sec 21-28	761

			Page
ADB--Continued			
Taiwan as member	PL 89-369	Sec 25	763
	PL 89-369	Sec 27(c)	763
U.S. membership			
acceptance of	PL 89-369	Sec 2	756
U.S. Special Resources	PL 89-369	Sec 12-17	759
where spent	PL 89-369	Sec 13	759
Adjustment assistance (see Trade injuries)			
Adjustment Assistance Coordinating Committee			
trade injuries	PL 93-618	Sec 281	60
Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations			
trade agreements	PL 93-618	Sec 135	26
Advisory Panel on Overseas Security			
report to Congress	PL 99-399	Sec 407	Vol. I
AEC			
abolished	PL 83-703	Note	797
reports to Congress	PL 83-703	Sec 251	951
restricted data			
available to other			
Government agencies	PL 87-297	Sec 45	Vol. I
AFDB			
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
U.S. foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 206	Vol. I
U.S. Governor to	PL 97-35	Sec 1333	770
U.S. membership	PL 97-35	Sec 1332	770
U.S. subscription of stock	PL 97-35	Sec 1338	771
AFDF			
contributions to	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
courts			
jurisdiction	PL 94-302	Sec 208	766
U.S. Governor	PL 94-302	Sec 203	765
U.S. participation in	PL 94-302	Sec 202	765
U.S. subscription			
authorization	PL 94-302	Sec 206	766
increase	PL 94-302	Sec 211	767
	PL 94-302	Sec 212	768
voting instructions	PL 94-302	Sec 210	767
Afghan Alliance	PL 99-354		1522
Afghanistan			
ESF	PL 99-83	Sec 904	Vol. I
foreign aid, 1987	PL 99-591	Sec 541	Vol. I
humanitarian			
relief	PL 99-661	Sec 331	Vol. I
humanitarian relief			
sense of Congress	PL 98-525	Sec 1542	Vol. I
radio broadcasting to	PL 93-129	Sec 14	Vol. I
Refugees			
humanitarian relief	PL 99-145	Sec 305	Vol. I
U.S. policy toward			
findings of Congress	PL 99-399	Sec 1308	Vol. I
Afghanistan Day - Proclamation	PL 99-262		1521
Afghanistan-U.S. relations			
foreign aid prohibited	PL 87-195	Sec 620D	Vol. I
most-favored-nation treatment			
authority to deny	PL 99-190	Title V	595
trade relations	PL 99-190	Title V	595
Africa			
Cuban troops	PL 95-426	Sec 613	Vol. I
famine relief	PL 99-10	Title I	Vol. I
emergency reserve			
funds	PL 99-10	Title II	Vol. I
food aid			
appropriations, 1985	PL 99-10	Title I	Vol. I
locust	PL 95-424	Sec 120	Vol. I
Africa-U.S. relations			
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 206	Vol. I
famine relief	PL 87-195	Sec 495K	Vol. I
Africa, Sub-Saharan-U.S. relations			
arms sales			
limited	PL 90-629	Sec 33	Vol. I
Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa			
contribution to	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
African Development Bank (see AFDB)			
African Development Bank Act	PL 97-35		770
African Development Foundation	PL 95-424	Sec 122	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
authorization of			
appropriations, 1984	PL 98-151	Sec 101(b)(2)	Vol. I
established	PL 96-533	Sec 503	Vol. I
management of	PL 96-533	Sec 507	Vol. I
purposes	PL 96-533	Sec 504	Vol. I

Page

- African Development Foundation Act---------- PL 96-533 Sec 501 Vol. I
- African Development Fund
  - (see AFDF)
- African Development Fund Act--- PL 94-302 765
- African Famine Relief and Recovery Act of 1985---------- PL 99-8 Vol. I
- African National Congress
  - U.S. policy toward---------- PL 99-440 Title I 561
- Agency for International Development
  - (see AID)
- Agents
  - (see Foreign agents registration)
- Aging
  - U.N. assembly on---------- PL 98-164 Sec 119 Vol. I
    PL 95-424 Sec 117(e) Vol. I
- Agricultural Act of 1980------- PL 96-494 Vol. I
- Agricultural commodities
  - (see also Agricultural commodity sales)
  - exchanged for strategic materials---------- PL 99-198 Sec 1129 Vol. I
  - export credits---------- PL 99-198 Sec 1125 Vol. I
  - export subsidies---------- PL 99-198 Sec 1123 Vol. I
  - exports
    - cooperator market development program- PL 99-198 Sec 1126 Vol. I
    - expanding U.S. markets PL 99-198 Sec 1127 Vol. I
    - programs impacting on- PL 99-198 Sec 1162 Vol. I
    - U.S. maritime industry PL 99-198 Sec 1141 Vol. I
  - of U.S. origin
    - purchasing---------- PL 99-83 Sec 205 Vol. I
  - tied aid credits program--- PL 99-83 Sec 206 Vol. I
  - transported in U.S. ships-- 49 Stat. 1985 Sec 901b Vol. I
- Agricultural commodity sales
  - (see also Food aid)
  - (see also Food for Peace)
  - administration of---------- EO 12220 Vol. I
  - Advisory Committee---------- PL 83-480 Sec 407 Vol. I
  - agricultural commodity defined---------- PL 83-480 Sec 402 Vol. I
  - appropriation for PL 480, 1987---------- PL 99-591 Sec 101(a) Vol. I
  - authorization of appropriations---------- PL 83-480 Sec 403 Vol. I
  - availability on multiyear basis---------- PL 83-480 Sec 413 Vol. I
  - bilateral agreements
    - conditioned---------- PL 83-480 Sec 109 Vol. I
    - termination---------- PL 83-480 Sec 109 Vol. I
  - commodities available------ PL 83-480 Sec 401 Vol. I
  - Commodity Credit Corporation---------- PL 83-480 Sec 102 Vol. I
  - congressional consultation- PL 97-98 Sec 1202 Vol. I
  - consultation with other exporting nations-------- PL 97-98 Sec 1206 Vol. I
  - control of---------- PL 97-444 Sec 238 509
  - cotton sales---------- PL 85-931 Sec 8 Vol. I
  - dollars on credit terms---- PL 83-480 Sec 106 Vol. I
  - educational and cultural exchange---------- PL 83-480 Sec 104(b)(2) Vol. I
  - exchanged for strategic materials---------- PL 83-480 Sec 310 Vol. I
  - export assistance---------- PL 98-258 Sec 501 Vol. I
  - export controls
    - protection---------- PL 97-98 Sec 1204-1205 Vol. I
  - export subsidies
    - IMF---------- PL 79-171 Sec 44 706
  - export subsidy program----- PL 97-98 Sec 1203 Vol. I
  - exports
    - dairy products-------- PL 99-198 Sec 1163 Vol. I
  - exports prohibited to USSR
    - Commodity Credit Corporation purchases---------- PL 96-494 Sec 206 Vol. I
    - price supports-------- PL 96-494 Sec 203 Vol. I
  - financing---------- PL 83-480 Sec 204 Vol. I
  - Food for Development Program---------- PL 83-480 Sec 301 Vol. I
    - country designation--- PL 83-480 Sec 302 Vol. I
  - foreign currencies---------- PL 93-205 Sec 8 1300
    - release prohibited---- PL 87-195 Sec 612 Vol. I
  - foreign currency usage by PVOs---------- PL 83-480 Sec 207 Vol. I
  - foreign currency uses
    - balance of payments--- PL 83-480 Sec 105 Vol. I
    - conditions on---------- PL 83-480 Sec 206 Vol. I
    - debt payments---------- PL 83-480 Sec 104(a) Vol. I

Page

Agricultural commodity sales--Continued
        disaster relief------- PL 83-480 Sec 104(d) Vol. I
        population growth----- PL 83-480 Sec 104(h) Vol. I
        report to Congress---- PL 81-439 Sec 416(b) Vol. I
        travel---------------- PL 83-480 Sec 104(j) Vol. I
    foreign self-help measures- PL 83-480 Sec 109 Vol. I
    foreign self-sufficiency--- PL 83-480 Sec 406 Vol. I
    Foreign Service buildings-- PL 83-480 Sec 104(b)(4) Vol. I
    free enterprise
        agricultural policies- PL 99-198 Sec 1110 Vol. I
    friendly countries
        defined--------------- PL 83-480 Sec 103(d) Vol. I
    human rights--------------- PL 83-480 Sec 112 Vol. I
    markets developed---------- PL 83-480 Sec 104(b)(1) Vol. I
    North Vietnam restrictions- PL 83-480 Sec 411 Vol. I
    objectives----------------- PL 83-480 Sec 404(a) Vol. I
    operation of review-------- PL 95-113 Sec 1210 Vol. I
    policy direction----------- PL 83-480 Sec 114 Vol. I
    population growth---------- PL 83-480 Sec 405 Vol. I
    private enterprise--------- PL 83-480 Sec 107 Vol. I
        foreign currency uses- PL 83-480 Sec 108 Vol. I
    promotion of--------------- PL 97-253 Sec 135 Vol. I
    publicity------------------ PL 83-480 Sec 103(l) Vol. I
    publicity of U.S. role----- PL 83-480 Sec 202 Vol. I
    purchased by bid----------- PL 83-480 Sec 115 Vol. I
    purpose of----------------- PL 83-480 Sec 2 Vol. I
    report to Congress--------- PL 83-480 Sec 408 Vol. I
    revolving fund------------- PL 89-808 Sec 4(d) Vol. I
    science and technology----- PL 83-480 Sec 104(b)(3) Vol. I
    Secretary of State--------- PL 83-480 Sec 406 Vol. I
    suspension of-------------- PL 96-494 Sec 208 Vol. I
    trade suspension reserve--- PL 96-494 Sec 208 Vol. I
    U.N. world food program---- PL 83-480 Sec 205 Vol. I
    use in obtaining natural
      resources---------------- PL 96-494 Sec 210 Vol. I
Agricultural Export Credit
  Revolving Fund--------------- PL 89-808 Sec 4(d) Vol. I
Agricultural price supports
    termination
        minimizing effects on
          production----------- PL 99-198 Sec 104 Vol. I
Agricultural production
    financial institutions
      (international)
        aid from--------------- PL 95-118 Sec 901 778
    price support program
      termination
        minimizing effects---- PL 99-198 Sec 104 Vol. I
Agricultural Programs
  Adjustment Act, 1984--------- PL 98-258 Vol. I
Agricultural Trade Act of 1949- PL 81-439 Vol. I
Agricultural Trade Act of 1978- PL 95-501 Vol. I
Agricultural Trade and Export
  Policy Commission Act-------- PL 97-98 Sec 1217 Vol. I
Agricultural Trade and Food
  Aid, Special Assistant for--- PL 99-198 Sec 1113 Vol. I
Agricultural Trade Development
  and Assistance Act of 1954--- PL 83-480 Vol. I
Agricultural Trade Officers---- PL 95-501 Sec 401 Vol. I
Agricultural Trade Suspension
  Adjustment Act of 1980------- PL 96-494 Vol. I
Agriculture
    Agricultural Trade and
      Export Policy, National
      Commission on------------ PL 97-98 Sec 1220 Vol. I
    assistance to poor
      countries---------------- H. Res. 1399 616
    commodities
        export controls on---- PL 96-72 Sec 7(g) 472
    exports
        foreign exchange risks PL 99-198 Sec 1130 Vol. I
    food reserves-------------- PL 83-480 Sec 412 Vol. I
    international cooperation-- PL 99-198 Sec 1402 Vol. I
    International Fertilizer
      Development Center
        U.S. participation---- PL 87-195 Sec 301(f) Vol. I
    research------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 296 Vol. I
        international
          cooperation---------- PL 87-195 Sec 297 Vol. I
    trade consultations with
      other countries---------- PL 99-198 Sec 1123 Vol. I
Agriculture and Food Act of
  1981------------------------- PL 97-98 Vol. I
Agriculture, Department of
    attache reports------------ PL 99-198 Sec 1132 Vol. I
    Under Secretary for
      International Affairs and
      Commodity Programs------- PL 95-501 Sec 501 Vol. I
Agriculture, Rural Development,

			Page
and Related Agencies			
Appropriations Act, 1987-----	PL 99-591	Sec 101(a)	Vol. I
Agriculture, Secretary of			
(see also Agricultural commodity sales)			
PL 480			
administration of-----	EO 12220	Sec 1-1	Vol. I
AID			
auditing OPIC---------------	PL 87-195	Sec 239	Vol. I
continuation within IDCA---	EO 12163	Sec 1-103	Vol. I
development assistance			
appropriations, 1987--	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
drug education programs			
authorizations of appropriations------	PL 99-570	Sec 2028	Vol. I
drug education programs abroad			
appropriations--------	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
Export-Import Bank			
tied aid credit program-------------	PL 98-181	Sec 641-647	671
Inspector General			
security activities---	PL 95-452	Sec 8A	1532
Inspector General, assistant			
appointed-------------	PL 97-113	Sec 705(a)	Vol. I
International Private Investment Advisory Council on Foreign Aid---	PL 87-195	Sec 601	Vol. I
operating expenses			
appropriations, 1987--	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
OPIC management-------------	PL 87-195	Sec 233(b)	Vol. I
personnel			
unified system---------	PL 95-424	Sec 411	Vol. I
tied aid credit program			
establishment of------	PL 98-181	Sec 641-647	671
transfer of functions to OPIC--------------------	EO 11579	Sec 4	Vol. I
Vitamin A Deficiency Program			
appropriations, 1987--	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
Air carriers			
foreign--------------------	PL 95-426	Sec 706	Vol. I
suspension of flights to and from Lebanon---------	50 FR 31835		1347
suspension of flights to and from South Africa----	PL 99-440	Title III	572
Aircraft			
AWACS			
foreign military sales	PL 99-83	Sec 131	Vol. I
B-1B bomber program			
sense of Congress-----	PL 99-145	Sec 1425	Vol. I
OA-37 Dragonfly			
foreign military sales	PL 98-525	Sec 113	Vol. I
piracy---------------------	PL 93-366	Sec 103	1341
security standards---------	PL 93-366	Sec 106	1345
strategic bomber programs			
sense of Congress-----	PL 99-145	Sec 1425	Vol. I
suspension of air service--	PL 93-366	Sec 106	1345
Airports			
foreign airport security---	PL 99-83	Sec 551	Vol. I
explosive detection techniques----------	PL 99-83	Sec 557	Vol. I
Alaska natives			
killing endangered species-	PL 93-205	Sec 10(e)	1308
Alaskan pipeline			
negotiations with Canada---	PL 93-153	Sec 301	929
Albert Schweitzer Hospital			
U.S. grants to-------------	PL 93-189	Sec 13	Vol. I
Alcohol (fuel)			
use of protein byproducts from--------------------	PL 97-98	Sec 1208	Vol. I
Alien employees			
foreign aid program--------	PL 87-195	Sec 635	Vol. I
Allegiance			
(see Loyalty)			
Alliance for Progress			
foreign military budgets---	PL 87-195	Sec 620(s)	Vol. I
Ambassadors			
(see also Chief of mission)			
(see also Foreign ministers)			
qualifications-------------	PL 84-885	Sec 18	Vol. I
transportation abroad------	PL 84-885	Sec 11	Vol. I
U.S. representative to U.N.	PL 79-264	Sec 2	937
American Institute of Taiwan---	PL 96-8	Sec 6	1054
employment of U.S. personnel----------------	PL 96-8	Sec 11	1056
services to U.S. citizens--	PL 96-8	Sec 7	1055
tax exempt status----------	PL 96-8	Sec 8	1055

Page

American schools and hospitals abroad
  appropriations, 1987-------- PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
American-Australian Bicentennial Foundation
  grant to-------------------- PL 99-93 Sec 106 Vol. I
Anglo-Irish Agreement
  U.S. contributions in support of--------------- PL 99-415 Vol. I
Anglo-Irish Agreement Support Act of 1986------------------ PL 99-415 Vol. I
Angola-U.S. relations
  aid prohibition------------ PL 99-591 Sec 512 Vol. I
  policy toward U.S. business transactions in---------- PL 99-472 Sec 21 598
Angola-U.S.S.R. relations------- PL 98-329 Sec 805 Vol. I
Antarctic Marine Living Resources Convention Act of 1984------------------------ PL 98-623 Title III 1327
Antidumping-------------------- PL 71-361 Sec 516A 192
  appraisals of value--------- PL 71-361 Sec 516A 192
  imports affected------------ PL 93-618 Sec 201 45
Antidumping duties
  conditional payment of----- PL 71-361 Sec 738 230
  determination
    final------------------ PL 71-361 Sec 735 225
    preliminary------------ PL 71-361 Sec 733 216
  imposition of-------------- PL 71-361 Sec 731 214
  investigation
    initiation of--------- PL 71-361 Sec 732 215
    termination of-------- PL 71-361 Sec 738 219
  orders published----------- PL 71-361 Sec 736 228
  review of------------------ PL 71-361 Sec 751 231
Antihijacking Act of 1974------ PL 93-366 1341
Apartheid
  ending in South Africa----- PL 99-93 Sec 211(c) Vol. I
  IMF
    Congressional instructions--------- PL 79-171 Sec 43(b) 705
  international efforts to undermine---------------- PL 99-440 Title IV 579
  progress towards ending system
    reports to Congress--- PL 99-440 Title V 582
  U.S. efforts to undermine-- PL 99-440 Title III 571
  U.S. policy toward--------- PL 99-83 Sec 803 Vol. I
  U.S. policy toward ending-- PL 99-440 Title I 561
  victims of
    measures to assist---- PL 99-440 Title II 565
Appropriations
  examination of estimates in the field--------------- PL 83-207 Sec 1108 1372
  valid obligations---------- 31 USC 1108 Vol. I
Aptheker v. Secretary of State
  passports
    communist organizations------- 64 Stat. 987 Vol. I
Arab-Israeli conflict
  (see Middle East)
Arbitral awards
  full faith and credit of--- PL 89-532 Sec 3 794
Arbitration
  Interparliamentary Union--- PL 74-170 Sec 1 1373
  investment disputes
    OPIC----------------- PL 87-195 Sec 237 Vol. I
  nationalizations----------- PL 93-618 Sec 502 81
Arbitrators
  (see Arbitration)
Archaeological material
  convention on-------------- PL 97-446 Vol. I
Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984---------------------- PL 98-373 1353
Arctic Research Commission----- PL 98-373 Sec 103 1355
  EO 12501 1361
Argentina-U.S. relations
  nuclear materials
    export of------------- PL 98-164 Sec 1007 Vol. I
  U.S. aid and sales
    conditions on--------- PL 97-113 Sec 725 Vol. I
Armed Forces
  (see Military)
Arms
  chemical and biological
    transport of---------- PL 91-672 Sec 13 Vol. I
Arms Control------------------- PL 99-661 Title X Vol. I
Arms control
  (see also ACDA)
  agreements
    U.S. compliance with-- PL 87-297 Sec 52 Vol. I
    U.S. support of------- PL 98-525 Sec 1110 Vol. I

Page
Arms control--Continued
verification of---------- PL 87-297 Sec 37 Vol. I
chemical and biological weapons programs
verification---------- PL 98-525 Sec 1105 Vol. I
compliance with existing agreements
sense of Congress---------- PL 99-145 Sec 1001 Vol. I
conventional arms transfers
negotiations to limit- PL 99-83 Sec 125 Vol. I
conventional weapons
developing nations---------- PL 93-559 Sec 53 Vol. I
coventional arms transfers
report to Congress---------- PL 99-83 Sec 125 Vol. I
defined---------- PL 87-297 Sec 3 Vol. I
disarmament as Congressional goal---------- PL 93-126 Sec 16 Vol. I
less developed countries
limiting conventional arms---------- PL 99-83 Sec 125 Vol. I
lethal products
review of---------- PL 95-92 Sec 27 Vol. I
negotiator (U.S.)---------- PL 87-297 Sec 27 Vol. I
nuclear risk reduction centers
sense of Congress---------- PL 98-525 Sec 1108 Vol. I
sense of Congress in support of---------- PL 99-661 Sec 1006 Vol. I
nuclear testing
sense of Congress---------- PL 99-661 Sec 1002 Vol. I
nuclear winter
report to Congress---------- PL 98-525 Sec 1107 Vol. I
policy and negotiations
weapons impact on---------- PL 87-297 Sec 36 Vol. I
SALT II continued compliance with
sense of Congress---------- PL 99-661 Sec 1001 Vol. I
Soviet compliance
report to Congress---------- PL 98-525 Sec 1106 Vol. I
PL 99-145 Sec 1002 Vol. I
strategic defense programs
annual report on---------- PL 98-525 Sec 1102 Vol. I
report to Congress---------- PL 98-525 Sec 1101 Vol. I
tactical nuclear warheads reduction
test ban treaties
ratification of---------- PL 98-525 Sec 1111 Vol. I
theater nuclear weapons
report to Congress---------- PL 98-525 Sec 1103 Vol. I
U.S. arms control negotiating team
constructing new building---------- PL 99-93 Sec 905 Vol. I
U.S. compliance with
report to Congress---------- PL 87-297 Sec 52 Vol. I
U.S. counter force capability
U.S. foreign policy goals---------- PL 90-629 Sec 1 Vol. I
U.S. non-compliance
report to Congress---------- PL 99-661 Sec 1003 Vol. I
verification capabilities
study on---------- PL 99-145 Sec 1003 Vol. I
visiting scholar program---------- PL 87-297 Sec 28 Vol. I
Arms Control and Disarmament Act---------- PL 87-297 Vol. I
Arms Control and Disarmament Act Authorization for Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987---------- PL 99-93 Vol. I
Arms Control and Disarmament Agency
(see ACDA)
Arms Control and Disarmament Negotiations, Special Representative for---------- PL 87-297 Sec 27 Vol. I
Arms Export Control Act---------- PL 90-629 Vol. I
Arms export controls
administration of---------- EO 11958 Vol. I
Arms sales (U.S.)
administration of---------- EO 11958 Vol. I
expenses---------- PL 90-629 Sec 43 Vol. I
authorization of appropriations---------- PL 90-629 Sec 31 Vol. I
cash sales---------- PL 90-629 Sec 21-22 Vol. I
waiver of costs---------- PL 99-591 Sec 9034 Vol. I
commercial exports
agent fees---------- PL 90-629 Sec 39 Vol. I
illegal payments---------- PL 96-329 Sec 609 Vol. I
items manufactured by U.S. Government---------- PL 90-629 Sec 30 Vol. I
reports to Congress---------- PL 90-629 Sec 36(c) Vol. I

Page

Arms sales (U.S.)--Continued
    suspension------------ PL 90-629 Sec 42(e) Vol. I
  congressional opposition to PL 90-629 Sec 36(b) Vol. I
  coproduction outside U.S.-- PL 90-629 Sec 42 Vol. I
  counterpart funds---------- PL 87-195 Sec 609 Vol. I
  countries aiding terrorists
    prohibition------------ PL 90-629 Sec 3(f) Vol. I
  credit sales---------------- PL 90-629 Sec 23 Vol. I
    appropriations, 1987-- PL 99-591 Title III Vol. I
  credits
    repayment------------- PL 96-92 Sec 17(b) Vol. I
  decrement stock------------ 10 USC 975 Vol. I
  Egypt---------------------- PL 99-83 Sec 101 Vol. I
  eligibility of foreign
   countries------------------ PL 90-629 Sec 3 Vol. I
  excess defense articles
    various acquisition
     costs----------------- PL 90-629 Sec 21(d) Vol. I
  Export-Import Bank---------- PL 90-629 Sec 32 Vol. I
  exporting to countries
   supporting international
   terrorism
    prohibited------------ PL 90-629 Sec 40 Vol. I
  foreign currencies
    Special Account------- PL 87-195 Sec 609 Vol. I
  foreign intimidation and
   harassment---------------- PL 90-629 Sec 6 Vol. I
  from stocks
    readiness impact------ 10 USC 113 Vol. I
  Greece--------------------- PL 99-83 Sec 101 Vol. I
  guarantees to U.S.
   businesses---------------- PL 90-629 Sec 24 Vol. I
  impact on U.S. industrial
   base---------------------- PL 98-525 Sec 1522 Vol. I
  implementation of---------- PL 91-672 Vol. I
  Israel--------------------- PL 91-672 Sec 5 Vol. I
  Jordan--------------------- PL 99-83 Sec 130 Vol. I
  leasing
    authority------------- PL 90-629 Sec 61 Vol. I
    congressional review-- PL 90-629 Sec 63 Vol. I
    report to Congress---- PL 90-629 Sec 62 Vol. I
  less developed countries--- PL 90-629 Sec 1 Vol. I
    sophisticated weapons- PL 90-629 Sec 4 Vol. I
  licensed production outside
   U.S.---------------------- PL 90-629 Sec 42 Vol. I
  military construction
   services------------------ PL 90-629 Sec 29 Vol. I
  NATO
    cooperative projects-- PL 90-629 Sec 27 Vol. I
  personnel------------------ PL 90-629 Sec 42(f) Vol. I
  procurement outside U.S.--- PL 90-629 Sec 4 Vol. I
  prohibition on certain
   articles------------------ 10 USC 975 Vol. I
  regulations---------------- PL 90-629 Sec 38 Vol. I
  reimbursements------------- PL 87-195 Sec 524 Vol. I
  report to Congress--------- PL 99-83 Sec 105 Vol. I
  reports to Congress-------- PL 90-629 Sec 36 Vol. I
  Saudi Arabia--------------- PL 99-83 Sec 131 Vol. I
  SDAF----------------------- PL 90-629 Sec 51 Vol. I
  Secretary of State's
   authority----------------- PL 90-629 Sec 2 Vol. I
  security assistance surveys PL 90-629 Sec 26 Vol. I
  sophisticated weapons------ PL 90-629 Sec 3-4 Vol. I
  transfers------------------ PL 90-629 Sec 3(d) Vol. I
  transportation of to allies
    costs----------------- 10 USC 2213 Vol. I
  Turkey--------------------- PL 99-83 Sec 101 Vol. I
  U.S. obligations----------- PL 90-629 Sec 6 Vol. I
  unauthorized use of-------- PL 90-629 Sec 3(c) Vol. I
  vessels
    transfer of----------- PL 97-362 Vol. I
  weapons manufactured in
   Army arsenal
    sales restrictions---- 10 USC 2208 Vol. I
  worldwide------------------ PL 91-672 Sec 6 Vol. I
Arms sales
  international controls on-- PL 90-629 Sec 1 Vol. I
  South Africa
    embargo violations---- PL 99-440 Title V 583
  training and related
   support
    exchange of----------- PL 90-629 Sec 30A Vol. I
Arms transfers (U.S.)
  restrictions on------------ PL 99-591 Sec 9036 Vol. I
Arms transfers
  by intelligence agencies
    report to Congress---- PL 99-569 Sec 602 Vol. I
Art
  (see Educational and
   cultural exchange)

			Page
Arts, Advisory Committee on	PL 87-256	Sec 106	Vol. I
Asia			
Amerasian children			
report to Congress	PL 99-83	Sec 903	Vol. I
Asia Foundation			
appropriation, 1987	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
authorization of			
appropriations, 1986-87	PL 98-164	Sec 404	Vol. I
Congressional findings	PL 98-164	Sec 402	Vol. I
supplemental			
appropriations, 1986	PL 99-349	Chapter II	Vol. I
U.S. contribution, 1982-83	PL 97-241	Sec 111	Vol. I
U.S. grant to	PL 98-164	Sec 403	Vol. I
Asia Foundation Act	PL 98-164	Sec 401	Vol. I
Asian Development Bank			
(see ADB)			
Asian Development Fund			
U.S. contribution to	PL 89-369	Sec 26	762
Astronauts			
(see Outer space)			
Atlantic Salmon Convention Act of 1982	PL 97-389	Title III	1266
Atlantic Tunas Convention Act of 1975			
(see also Fisheries, tuna)	PL 94-70		1238
appropriation authorization	PL 94-70	Sec 10	1247
Atomic energy			
(see also IAEA)			
Berlin-U.S. cooperation	PL 83-703	Sec 125	826
byproduct material			
distribution	PL 83-703	Sec 81-84	811
defined	PL 83-703	Sec 11(e)	800
Euratom			
U.S. approval	S. Con. Res. 85-116		857
U.S. liability	PL 85-846	Sec 7	856
U.S. purchase from	PL 85-846	Sec 6	855
U.S. sale to	PL 85-846	Sec 5	854
European-U.S. cooperation	PL 85-846		853
export licensing procedure	PL 83-703	Sec 126	826
export of			
Congressional review	PL 83-703	Sec 130	834
criteria	PL 83-703	Sec 127-128	830
requirements	PL 95-242	Sec 402	876
termination	PL 83-703	Sec 129	833
findings of Congress	PL 83-703	Sec 2	798
IAEA	PL 85-177	Sec 3	860
India			
exporting nuclear			
materials to	EO 12055		886
information control	PL 83-703	Sec 141-145	842
information for Congress	PL 83-703	Sec 303	852
international arrangement			
defined	PL 83-703	Sec 11(n)	801
international atomic pool	PL 83-703	Sec 124	825
international cooperation	PL 83-703	Sec 123	821
	EO 10841		865
	PL 95-242	Sec 404	877
information exchange	PL 83-703	Sec 144	844
license issuance	PL 83-703	Sec 102-103	817
license required	PL 83-703	Sec 101	817
medical therapy	PL 83-703	Sec 104	819
military application	PL 83-703	Sec 91-92	815
non-military application			
international			
cooperation	PL 83-703	Sec 124	825
NRC			
licensing	PL 83-703	Sec 111	820
nuclear fuel supply	PL 95-242	Sec 101-105	869
international			
cooperation	PL 95-242	Sec 104	870
nuclear incident			
defined	PL 83-703	Sec 11(q)	801
peaceful uses of	PL 95-242	Sec 403	875
restricted data	PL 83-703	Sec 141-145	842
CIA transmission of	EO 10899		864
defined	PL 83-703	Sec 11(y)	803
restrictions on	PL 83-703	Sec 145	845
State Department			
transmission of	EO 11057		863
source material			
defined	PL 83-703	Sec 11(z)	803
foreign distribution	PL 83-703	Sec 64	810
reports to Congress	PL 83-703	Sec 61	810
transfer of	PL 83-703	Sec 62	810
special nuclear material	PL 83-703	Sec 51	806
acquisition of	PL 83-703	Sec 55	806
defined	PL 83-703	Sec 11(aa)	803
foreign distribution			
of	PL 83-703	Sec 54	806
prohibitions	PL 83-703	Sec 57	807

			Page
Atomic energy--Continued			
reports to Congress---	PL 83-703	Sec 58	809
subsequent arrangements----	PL 83-703	Sec 131	837
U.S. policy declaration----	PL 83-703	Sec 1	798
Atomic Energy Act of 1954------	PL 83-703		797
purpose of Act-------------	PL 83-703	Sec 3	799
Atomic weapons-----------------	PL 83-703	Sec 91	815
defined--------------------	PL 83-703	Sec 11(d)	800
international cooperation			
information exchange--	PL 83-703	Sec 144	844
Attorney General			
agents of foreign			
governments--------------	18 USC 951		1471
criminal violations			
reports from Inspector			
General-------------	PL 95-452	Sec 4	1526
foreign agents registration	PL 75-583	Sec 2	1458
AWACS			
Saudi Arabia			
Presidential			
certification-------	PL 99-83	Sec 131	Vol. I
Awards			
(see Arbitral awards)			

B

Balance of payments			
foreign aid			
procurement abroad----	PL 87-195	Sec 604	Vol. I
GATT----------------------	PL 93-618	Sec 121-122	15
OPIC guarantees------------	PL 87-195	Sec 237	Vol. I
reserved foreign currencies			
available----------------	31 USC 5303		Vol. I
Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985			
program, project and activity			
defined---------------	PL 99-591	Sec 550	Vol. I
Baltic Freedom Day - Proclamation----------------	PL 99-329		1505
Bank Export Services Act-------	PL 97-290	Sec 201	257
Banks			
(see also ADB)			
(see also IADB)			
(see also MDBs)			
(see also World Bank)			
export trading company			
investment in---------	PL 97-290	Sec 203	258
IMF bailout of-------------	PL 79-171	Sec 46	707
international lending			
information on--------	PL 79-171	Sec 42	704
international lending			
supervision--------------	PL 98-181	Title IX	786
international system			
conference on---------	PL 98-181	Title XI	723
Basic human needs			
IMF policy-----------------	PL 79-171	Sec 33	699
Battle Act			
(see Export Administration Act of 1979)			
Bay of Pigs Invasion: Twenty-Fifth Anniversary - Proclamation-----------------	PL 99-279		1517
Beirut Agreement of 1949			
(see Educational and cultural exchange, importing material)			
Berlin			
(see also Germany-U.S. relations)			
access to------------------	H. Con. Res. 87-570		1037
Berlin Resolution--------------	H. Con. Res. 87-570		1037
Binary chemical munitions			
prohibition on procurement-	PL 98-525	Sec 111	Vol. I
Board for International Broadcasting			
(see also Radio Free Europe and Radio Liberty)			
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591	Title V	Vol. I
supplemental			
appropriations, 1986-----	PL 99-349	Chapter II	Vol. I
task force on broadcasting			
to Soviet Jewry----------	PL 99-93	Sec 306	Vol. I
Board for International Broadcasting Act of 1973			
(see Radio Free Europe and Radio Liberty)			
Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, FY 1984 and 1985--------	PL 98-164	Sec 301	Vol. I

			Page
Board for International Broadcasting Authorization Act, FY 1986 and 1987	PL 99-93	Sec 304	Vol. I
Board of Foreign Scholarships	EO 11034	Sec 7	Vol. I
	PL 99-93	Sec 608	Vol. I
Board of the Foreign Service (see Foreign Service)			
Bolivia-U.S. relations			
foreign aid			
conditions for	PL 99-83	Sec 611	Vol. I
Books, publications and documents (see Educational and cultural exchange, importing materials			
Borrowing (see respective MDBs)			
Boycotts (foreign)			
U.S. person participation in	PL 96-72	Sec 8	476
Brain drain			
(see Education)			
(see Educational and cultural exchange)			
(see Science and technology)			
Brazil-U.S. relations			
Ex-Im Bank special facility	PL 79-173	Sec 13	664
Bretton Woods Agreements Act	PL 79-171		684
capital stock	PL 79-171	Sec 16	694
courts			
jurisdiction	PL 79-171	Sec 10	692
venue	PL 79-171	Sec 10	692
default of foreign governments	PL 79-171	Sec 9	691
Gold Reserve Act fund	PL 79-171	Sec 18	696
information furnished	PL 79-171	Sec 8	691
International Finance Corporation			
World Bank	PL 79-171	Sec 21	696
interpretation of IMF Articles	PL 79-171	Sec 13	693
limitations on President	PL 79-171	Sec 5	688
loan stabilization	PL 79-171	Sec 12	692
loans to IMF	PL 79-171	Sec 17	695
member banks	PL 79-171	Sec 6	689
policy of United States	PL 79-171	Sec 14	693
privileges and immunities	PL 79-171	Sec 11	692
securities	PL 79-171	Sec 15	694
subscriptions			
payment of	PL 79-171	Sec 7	690
U.S. memberships in financial institutions authorized	PL 79-171	Sec 2	685
Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1978	PL 95-435		717
Bretton Woods Agreements Act Amendments, 1980	PL 96-389		719
British-U.S. relations			
parliamentary group	PL 98-164	Sec 109(b)	Vol. I
Broadcasting			
(see also Cuba, broadcasting to)			
(see also Radio Free Europe and Radio Liberty)			
appropriations			
authorization	PL 93-129	Sec 8	Vol. I
Buildings (abroad) (see Foreign Service buildings)			
Bulgaria-U.S. relations			
claims			
liquidation of property	PL 81-455	Sec 201-216	1391
claims against	PL 81-455	Sec 301-318	1402
Bureau of Diplomatic Security			
Diplomatic Security Service	PL 99-399	Sec 201	Vol. I
Bureau of International Narcotics Matters	PL 99-93	Sec 131	Vol. I

C

Camarena, Enrique	PL 99-93	Sec 134(c)	Vol. I
Cambodia-U.S. relations			
(see also Indochina War)			
aid prohibition	PL 95-424	Sec 602	Vol. I
defense commitment of U.S.	PL 91-652	Sec 7	Vol. I
disaster relief assistance	PL 87-195	Sec 495H	Vol. I
foreign aid	PL 99-83	Sec 905	Vol. I
prohibited	PL 96-533	Sec 717	Vol. I

		Page
Cambodia-U.S. relations--Continued		
human rights----------------	PL 95-426 Sec 610	Vol. I
Khmer Rouge		
foreign aid		
prohibition---------	PL 99-83 Sec 905	Vol. I
military aid, 1987---------	PL 99-591 Sec 543	Vol. I
Camp David Accords		
continued participation of		
Egypt--------------------	PL 99-591 Title II	Vol. I
Canada-U.S. relations (see also International Joint Commission)		
acid rain------------------	PL 98-164 Sec 1008	Vol. I
airports-------------------	PL 94-329 Sec 608	Vol. I
Alaskan pipeline-----------	PL 93-153 Sec 301	929
deepwater ports------------	PL 93-627 Sec 22	1218
environment----------------	PL 95-426 Sec 612	Vol. I
hog and pork imports-------	PL 98-573 Sec 250	275
interparliamentary group---	PL 86-42	1376
livestock imports----------	PL 99-83 Sec 721	Vol. I
Canada-U.S. Relations		
reciprocal fisheries		
agreement----------------	PL 95-6 Sec 5	1159
Canada-U.S. relations		
Saint Lawrence Seaway toll-	PL 95-105 Sec 110	Vol. I
timber imports-------------	PL 99-83 Sec 721	Vol. I
trade		
free trade zone-------	PL 93-618 Sec 612	95
trade agreements-----------	PL 93-618 Sec 126	22
Capital		
Social Progress Trust Fund		
transfers from--------	PL 93-189 Sec 36	Vol. I
Capital flows		
significance to U.S.-------	31 USC 5315	721
Capital stock		
Bretton Woods Agreements		
Act----------------------	PL 79-171 Sec 16	694
IDA		
payment of		
subscriptions-------	PL 86-565 Sec 7	749
IFC		
Caribbean (eastern)		
foreign aid		
report to Congress----	PL 96-533 Sec 313	Vol. I
Caribbean		
International Advisory Commission for the		
Caribbean Region---------	PL 99-83 Sec 714	Vol. I
Caribbean Basin Economic		
Recovery Act-----------------	PL 98-67	99
implementation of----------	Proc 5133	114
Caribbean Basin Initiative (see CBI)		
Caribbean Development Bank-----	PL 96-533 Sec 315	Vol. I
Puerto Rican membership----	PL 93-559 Sec 52	Vol. I
Caribbean hurricane relief		
assistance-------------------	PL 87-195 Sec 495G	Vol. I
Case Act-----------------------	PL 92-403	Vol. I
CBI		
implementation of----------	Proc 5133	114
International Trade Commission		
report to Congress----	PL 98-67 Sec 215	109
labor impact		
study on--------------	PL 98-67 Sec 216	110
Puerto Rico and U.S.		
insular possessions------	PL 98-67 Sec 214	108
sugar imports--------------	PL 98-67 Sec 231	113
tax provisions-------------	PL 98-67 Sec 221-223	111
trade initiatives----------	PL 98-67 Sec 211-218	99
eligible articles-----	PL 98-67 Sec 213	102
eligible countries----	PL 98-67 Sec 212	99
trade initiatives eligible		
countries----------------	Proc 5133 Annex A	115
Center for Cultural and Technical Interchange between East and West (see East-West Center)		
Central America		
assistance to		
delegation of		
authority to		
implement-----------	EO 12570	Vol. I
conflict resolution		
report to Congress----	PL 99-591 Sec 214	Vol. I
economic development, peace and stability		
promotion of----------	PL 99-591 Sec 201	Vol. I
refugee relief-------------	PL 87-195 Sec 495I	Vol. I

		Page
Central America--Continued		
U.S. armed forces in		
sense of Congress------	PL 98-525 Sec 310	Vol. I
U.S. policy toward---------	PL 99-591 Sec 202	Vol. I
Central America Democracy, Peace, and Development Initiative		
authorization of		
appropriations-----------	PL 87-195 Sec 465	Vol. I
peace in Central America---	PL 87-195 Sec 463	Vol. I
policy statement-----------	PL 87-195 Sec 461	Vol. I
Central America peace process		
additional aid-------------	PL 99-88 Sec 105	Vol. I
Central American democracies		
foreign aid (U.S.)---------	PL 99-591 Sec 205	Vol. I
funding assistance to		
report to Congress----	PL 99-591 Sec 206	Vol. I
Chemical warfare		
condemnation of------------	PL 97-113 Sec 716	Vol. I
herbicides-----------------	EO 11850	Vol. I
Chemical Warfare Review Commission------------------	PL 98-525 Sec 1511	Vol. I
Chemical weapons		
binary chemical munitions		
conditions for use of		
funds---------------	PL 99-145 Sec 1411	Vol. I
lethal agents and munitions		
destruction of--------	PL 99-145 Sec 1412	Vol. I
policy on banning----------	PL 99-93 Sec 707	Vol. I
prohibition		
negotiations on-------	PL 97-252 Sec 1120	Vol. I
testing		
report to Congress----	PL 99-145 Sec 1413	Vol. I
verification programs		
Chiefs of diplomatic mission		
salaries------------------	PL 96-465 Sec 401	Vol. I
Chiefs of diplomatic missions		
authority-----------------	PL 90-629 Sec 2	Vol. I
foreign aid-----------	PL 87-195 Sec 622	Vol. I
transportation------------	PL 84-885 Sec 11	Vol. I
Child Survival Fund		
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591 Title II	Vol. I
Children		
Asia----------------------	PL 87-195 Sec 281	Vol. I
health of		
sense of Congress on--	PL 98-198	998
health programs		
immunizations---------	PL 99-190 Sec 1112(b)	Vol. I
universal immunizations----	PL 99-591 Sec 547	Vol. I
Children's Medical Relief International		
foreign aid---------------	PL 87-195 Sec 214(d)	Vol. I
Chile-U.S. relations		
foreign aid		
restriction-----------	PL 98-161 Sec 320	Vol. I
human rights--------------	PL 93-189 Sec 35	Vol. I
reconstruction of----------	PL 86-735 Sec 3	Vol. I
U.S. aid and sales		
conditions on---------	PL 97-113 Sec 726	Vol. I
China (People's Republic of)-U.S. relations		
agricultural attache-------	PL 96-101 Sec 106	Vol. I
agricultural sales---------	PL 95-501 Sec 202	Vol. I
claims--------------------	PL 81-455 Sec 501-513	1416
payment of------------	PL 81-455 Sec 8(f)	1390
OPIC----------------------	PL 87-195 Sec 239	Vol. I
trade---------------------	EO 12167	112
China (Republic of) (see Taiwan)		
China-U.S. relations		
increasing trade-----------	PL 99-93 Sec 807	Vol. I
CIA--------------------------	EO 12333 Sec 1.8	Vol. I
atomic energy		
restricted data		
transmission--------	EO 10899	864
Citizens abroad		
protection of-------------	15 Stat. 224	Vol. I
Citizenship (U.S.)		
proof of------------------	PL 84-885 Sec 33	Vol. I
Civil Service		
Peace Corps personnel------	EO 11103	Vol. I
Civilian Career Service		
former Peace Corps		
personnel---------------	EO 11103	Vol. I
Claims (against U.S. Government)		
patents		
foreign aid-----------	PL 87-195 Sec 606	Vol. I
Claims		
(see also Foreign claims)		

			Page
Claims--Continued			
(see also IADP)			
foreign aid			
fraud	PL 87-195	Sec 640A	Vol. I
investment disputes	PL 87-195	Sec 635	Vol. I
seizure of U.S. fishing vessels	PL 83-680	Sec 5	1284
Climate			
unhealthful posts			
Foreign Service credit	PL 96-465	Sec 817	Vol. I
Coal			
Federal Coal Export Commission	PL 99-83	Sec 1304	Vol. I
Coast Guard			
drug-interdiction assistance	PL 99-145	Sec 1421	Vol. I
fisheries			
North Pacific	PL 83-579	Sec 9	1222
Coastal water			
(see Sea law)			
Coffee			
international agreement act of 1980	PL 96-599		635
international agreement on delegation of authority	EO 12297		637
Collective security			
(see Mutual defense)			
Colombo Plan Council for Technical Cooperation			
U.S. membership in	PL 86-108	Sec 502	Vol. I
Columbia-U.S. relations			
narcotics control	PL 96-533	Sec 402(c)	Vol. I
Commander-in-Chief powers			
(see also War powers)			
Commerce, Department of			
export trade office established	PL 97-290	Sec 104	257
foreign aid programs			
administration of	EO 12163	Sec 1-502	Vol. I
Under Secretary for Export Administration	PL 96-72	Sec 15	498
Commerce, Secretary of			
educational and cultural exchange functions	EO 11034	Sec 3	Vol. I
export controls	EO 12131		513
expositions			
U.S. participation in	PL 91-269	Sec 2-4	Vol. I
fisheries			
North Pacific	PL 83-579	Sec 7	1222
foreign direct investment in U.S.			
duties regarding	EO 11858	Sec 2	606
study of	PL 93-479	Sec 2	600
Office of Foreign Availability	PL 96-72	Sec 5(f)	453
reports to Congress	PL 93-479	Sec 10	604
service industries			
development program			
establishment of	PL 98-573	Sec 306	278
trade injuries			
adjustment assistance	PL 93-618	Sec 280-282	59
adjustment assistance for firms	PL 93-618	Sec 251-264	58
trade statistics	PL 87-826	Sec 301	618
Commission for the Preservation of America's Heritage Abroad	PL 99-83	Sec 1303	Vol. I
Commission on Central American Negotiations			
establishment of	PL 99-591	Sec 213	Vol. I
Commission on Security and Cooperation in Europe			
(see Security and Cooperation in Europe)			
Commission on the Organization of the Government for the Conduct of Foreign Policy	PL 92-352	Sec 602-606	Vol. I
Commission on the Ukraine Famine Act	PL 99-180		1492
Commodities			
(see Trade)			
Commodity Credit Corporation			
acquiring strategic materials	PL 85-931	Sec 7	Vol. I
agricultural commodity sales	PL 83-480	Sec 102	Vol. I
Agricultural Export Credit Revolving Fund	PL 89-808	Sec 4(d)	Vol. I
barter programs			
report on status	PL 99-64	Sec 203	506

Page

Commodity Credit Corporation--Continued
deferred payments---------- PL 95-501 Sec 201 Vol. I
export sales--------------- PL 89-808 Sec 4 Vol. I
food for peace program----- PL 89-808 Sec 3-4 Vol. I
free enterprise
agricultural policies- PL 99-198 Sec 1110 Vol. I
Communications (International)- PL 84-885 Sec 35 Vol. I
(see USIA)
International
Communications and
Information Policy,
Office of---------------- PL 84-885 Sec 35 Vol. I
International
Telecommunications
Satellite Organization--- PL 99-93 Sec 146 Vol. I
links between nuclear armed
countries---------------- PL 99-93 Sec 706 Vol. I
policy--------------------- PL 95-426 Sec 601 Vol. I
Communications (international)
U.S.-Soviet Union link----- PL 99-85 Vol. I
Communications System, National
established---------------- EO 12472 1496
Communism
East-West trade------------ PL 93-618 Sec 402-411 69
Middle East
aggression in--------- PL 85-7 Sec 2 1023
Communist countries
aggression
mutual defense against PL 87-195 Sec 501 Vol. I
defined-------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 620(f) Vol. I
duty-free treatment denied- PL 93-618 Sec 502 81
IMF participation---------- PL 79-171 Sec 43(a) 705
U.S. relations with
foreign aid----------- PL 87-195 Sec 620(f) Vol. I
Compact of Free Association
approval and effective date PL 99-239 Title Four 385
approval between U.S. and
Palau-------------------- PL 99-658 401
approval of---------------- PL 99-239 Sec 101 328
definition of terms-------- PL 99-239 Title Four 390
economic relations--------- PL 99-239 Title Two 371
governmental relations----- PL 99-239 Title One 358
investment development
funds-------------------- PL 99-239 Sec 111(b) 356
jurisdiction--------------- PL 99-239 Sec 202 394
management of-------------- EO 12569 438
preamble and text---------- PL 99-239 Sec 201 357
security and defense
relations---------------- PL 99-239 Title Three 380
supplemental provisions---- PL 99-239 Sec 105 347
tariff agreements with U.S. PL 99-239 Title IV 397
trade agreements with U.S.- PL 99-239 Title IV 397
U.S. interpretation and
policy regarding--------- PL 99-239 Sec 104 344
Compact of Free Association Act
of 1985---------------------- PL 99-239 325
Competition
(see Private enterprise)
Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid
Act
implementation of---------- EO 12571 596
Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid
Act of 1986------------------ PL 99-440 557
Comptroller General of the U.S.
(see also GAO)
ACDA audit----------------- PL 87-297 Sec 46 Vol. I
Computers
software
copyright protection-- PL 98-573 Sec 251 276
Conciliators
(see Arbitration)
Congress
(see also Reports to
Congress)
(see also War powers)
Commission on Security and
Cooperation in Europe---- PL 94-304 Sec 7 Vol. I
East-West trade------------ PL 93-618 Sec 402 69
energy actions
review of------------- PL 94-163 Sec 551 910
expedited procedures
U.S. troop removal---- PL 98-164 Sec 1013 Vol. I
foreign agents appearance
before------------------- PL 75-583 Sec 4 1463
foreign travel
local currencies------ PL 83-665 Sec 502 1367
gifts (foreign)
acceptance of--------- S. Res. 90-314 Vol. I
House Ways and Means
Committee---------------- PL 93-618 Sec 102 6

			Page
Congress--Continued			
	PL 93-618	Sec 152	33
trade agreements	PL 93-618	Sec 161	41
trade injuries	PL 93-618	Sec 201	45
	PL 93-618	Sec 406	74
international agreements			
fishery	PL 94-265	Sec 203	1143
interparliamentary groups	PL 86-42		1376
	PL 86-420		1378
	PL 84-689		1380
participation in	PL 86-628	Sec 105	1370
Joint Committee on Atomic Energy			
abolished	PL 83-703	Sec 301	851
functions transferred	PL 83-703	Sec 302	851
multinational force in Lebanon			
U.S. participation	PL 98-119		1017
national emergency powers	PL 94-412	Sec 202	1011
parliamentary procedures	PL 93-148	Sec 6-7	1007
trade agreements	PL 93-618	Sec 151-154	33
reports			
(see Reports to Congress)			
represented at U.N.	PL 79-264	Sec 2	937
request for information from executive branch	PL 92-352	Sec 502	Vol. I
requests for information			
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 633A	Vol. I
Senate Finance Committee	PL 93-618	Sec 102	6
	PL 93-618	Sec 152	37
trade agreements	PL 93-618	Sec 161	41
trade injuries	PL 93-618	Sec 201	45
	PL 93-618	Sec 406	76
Senate procedure	PL 94-329	Sec 601	Vol. I
State Department			
oversight of	PL 92-226	Sec 407	Vol. I
travel abroad			
foreign currencies used for	PL 83-665	Sec 502	1367
	PL 83-665	Sec 502	Vol. I
war powers	PL 93-148	Sec 5-7	1006
Sinai personnel	PL 94-110	Sec 1	1031
war powers legislation procedures	PL 93-148	Sec 6-7	1007
Conservation			
Antarctic marine living resources	PL 98-623	Title III	1327
defined	PL 93-205	Sec 3(3)	1298
Constitution (U.S.)			
Necessary and Proper Clause	PL 93-148	Sec 1	1005
war powers	PL 93-148	Sec 2	1005
Consular Affairs, Bureau of	PL 82-414	Sec 104(b)	Vol. I
Consular officers			
passports			
punishable violations	PL 80-772	Sec 1541	Vol. I
Consulates			
(see Foreign Service Buildings Act of 1926)			
Contadora Agreement			
assistance in implementing	PL 99-88		Vol. I
Contingency fund			
authorization of appropriations	PL 87-195	Sec 451	Vol. I
Contracts repudiated by foreign governments			
effect on ADB loans	PL 89-369	Sec 18	760
effect on IADB loans	PL 86-147	Sec 21	739
effect on IDA loans	PL 86-565	Sec 12	751
foreign aid cut-off	PL 87-195	Sec 620(e)	Vol. I
Convention on Cultural Property Implementation Act	PL 97-446		Vol. I
Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources			
implementation of	PL 98-623	Title III	1327
Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes	PL 93-618	Sec 502	81
Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes Act of 1966	PL 89-532		794
Cooperative research and development programs			
non-NATO allies	PL 99-661	Sec 1105	Vol. I
Copyrights			
trade agreements	PL 93-618	Sec 405	74
Corruption			
foreign aid administration	PL 87-195	Sec 621	Vol. I
Counterterrorism Protection			

			Page
Fund			
authorization of			
appropriations------------	PL 88-885	Sec 39	Vol. I
Countervailing duties			
appraisals of value---------	PL 71-361	Sec 303	166
conditional payment of------	PL 71-361	Sec 709	213
determinations			
final------------------	PL 71-361	Sec 705	208
preliminary------------	PL 71-361	Sec 703	199
imposition of---------------	PL 71-361	Sec 701	196
investigation			
initiation of----------	PL 71-361	Sec 702	198
termination of---------	PL 71-361	Sec 704	203
judicial review-------------	PL 71-361	Sec 516A	192
levy of---------------------	PL 71-361	Sec 303	166
non-rubber footwear---------	PL 71-361	Sec 303	166
orders published------------	PL 71-361	Sec 706	212
pending investigations------	PL 96-39	Sec 102	125
reports to Congress---------	PL 71-361	Sec 303	166
review of-------------------	PL 71-361	Sec 751	231
transition rules------------	PL 96-39	Sec 104	126
Courts			
act of state doctrine-------	PL 87-195	Sec 620(e)(2)	Vol. I
jurisdiction----------------	PL 89-532	Sec 1	796
(see also Privileges and immunities)			
ADB--------------------	PL 89-369	Sec 8	757
Bretton Woods Agreements Act-------	PL 79-171	Sec 10	692
IADB-------------------	PL 86-147	Sec 8	735
IDA--------------------	PL 86-565	Sec 8	750
IFC--------------------	PL 84-350	Sec 8	729
venue			
ADB--------------------	PL 89-369	Sec 8	757
Bretton Woods Agreements Act-------	PL 79-171	Sec 10	692
IADB-------------------	PL 86-147	Sec 8	735
IDA--------------------	PL 86-565	Sec 8	750
IFC--------------------	PL 84-350	Sec 8	729
OPIC-------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 239	Vol. I
Covert aid			
Nicaragua			
appropriations, 1984--	PL 98-212	Sec 775	Vol. I
limitation-------------	PL 98-215	Sec 108	Vol. I
Criminal code (U.S.)			
diplomatic or consular buildings in U.S.---------	PL 92-539	Sec 301	973
foreign officials-----------	PL 92-539		970
kidnaping--------------	PL 92-539	Sec 201-202	972
murder conspiracy------	PL 92-539	Sec 101-102	970
murder or manslaughter of------------------	PL 92-539	Sec 101-102	970
Criminal code			
passports-------------------	PL 80-772	Sec 1541-46	Vol. I
CSCE			
(see Security and Cooperation in Europe, Commission on)			
Cuba			
drug trafficking------------	PL 99-83	Sec 617	Vol. I
refugees--------------------	PL 96-533	Sec 715	Vol. I
deportation of---------	PL 96-533	Sec 712	Vol. I
Cuba-U.S. relations			
aid prohibition-------------	PL 99-591	Sec 512	Vol. I
claims----------------------	PL 81-455	Sec 501-513	1416
Communist influence---------	PL 87-733		1022
drug control----------------	PL 99-83	Sec 617	Vol. I
foreign aid			
cut-off----------------	PL 87-195	Sec 620(a)	Vol. I
prohibited-------------	PL 96-533	Sec 717	Vol. I
negotiations----------------	PL 95-105	Sec 511	Vol. I
radio broadcasts------------	PL 97-241	Sec 404	Vol. I
reaffirmation of policy towards-------------------	PL 98-525	Sec 1543	Vol. I
refugees--------------------	PL 96-422	Sec 501	Vol. I
refugees from			
education of-----------	EO 11077	Sec 2	Vol. I
trade-----------------------	PL 71-361	Sec 350(b)	191
troops in Africa------------	PL 95-426	Sec 613	Vol. I
Cuba, radio broadcasting to----	PL 98-111		Vol. I
appropriations, 1987--------	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
authorization, 1984-85------	PL 98-111	Sec 8	Vol. I
Cuba, radio broadcasts to-------	PL 97-241	Sec 404	Vol. I
Cuban refugees------------------	PL 97-241	Sec 502	Vol. I
Cuban Resolution----------------	PL 87-733		1022
Culebra			
military (U.S.)-------------	PL 93-365	Sec 704	Vol. I
Cultural exchange			
(see Educational and cultural exchange)			

			Page
Cultural property			
advisory committee on	PL 97-446	Sec 306	Vol. I
convention on	PL 97-446		Vol. I
Currencies (foreign)			
(see also Agricultural commodity sales)			
(see also Par values of currencies)			
agreements to use surplus	PL 83-665	Sec 402	Vol. I
appropriations acts	PL 87-125	Sec 508	Vol. I
arms sales (U.S.)	PL 87-195	Sec 609	Vol. I
balance of payments position of U.S.	31 USC 5303		Vol. I
convertibility			
OPIC insurance	PL 87-195	Sec 234(a)	Vol. I
counterpart funds			
military activities	PL 93-189	Sec 40	Vol. I
educational and cultural exchange programs	PL 87-195	Sec 612	Vol. I
endangered species protected by use of	PL 93-205	Sec 8	1300
expenditure by agencies	31 USC 1306		Vol. I
Federal agencies use			
reimbursement of			
Treasury Note	PL 83-480	Note	Vol. I
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 636	Vol. I
accounting	PL 87-195	Sec 613	Vol. I
military activities	PL 93-189	Sec 40	Vol. I
Presidential discretion	PL 87-195	Sec 614	Vol. I
special authority	PL 87-195	Sec 648	Vol. I
Foreign Service buildings	PL 69-186	Sec 4(i)	Vol. I
informational media guaranties	PL 80-402	Sec 1011	Vol. I
maximum use of	PL 87-195	Sec 612	Vol. I
Peace Corps use	PL 87-293	Sec 17	Vol. I
PL 480 sales	EO 12220	Sec 1-4	Vol. I
reports on	PL 93-110		721
salaries of U.S. Government employees abroad	PL 83-665	Sec 523	Vol. I
Social Progress Trust Fund	PL 93-189	Sec 36	Vol. I
travel abroad			
Congressional Members and staff	PL 83-665	Sec 502	1367
Congressional members and staffs	PL 83-665	Sec 502	Vol. I
Customs			
deepwater ports	PL 93-627	Sec 19(d)	1218
Customs and miscellaneous amendments	PL 98-573	Title II	271
Customs Court			
unfair import practices	PL 71-361	Sec 337	180
Customs duties			
(see also Import regulations)			
international organizations			
privileges and immunities	PL 79-291	Sec 3	961
Cyprus			
Economic Support Fund	PL 99-83	Sec 203	Vol. I
negotiations with Turkey	PL 87-195	Sec 620(x)	Vol. I
settlement of conflict	PL 99-83	Sec 101	Vol. I
Cyprus-U.S. relations	PL 87-195	Sec 620C	Vol. I
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 495	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
Czechoslovakia-U.S. relations			
claims	PL 93-618	Sec 408	78
	PL 81-455	Sec 401-415	1011
	PL 97-127		1444
trade	PL 93-618	Sec 408	78
Czechoslovakian Claims Fund	PL 97-127	Sec 4	1445
Czechoslovakian Claims Settlement Act of 1981	PL 97-127		1444

D

DAC			
(see Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development)			
Dairy surplus			
overseas donations	PL 81-439		Vol. I
David Ben-Gurion			
birth anniversary commemoration	PL 99-541		1540
Debts (foreign)			
Egypt			
report to Congress	PL 99-83	Sec 1205	Vol. I
IMF economic adjustment programs	PL 79-171	Sec 45	706

			Page
Debts (foreign)--Continued			
Israel			
report to Congress----	PL 99-83	Sec 1205	Vol. I
Latin America			
settlement of--------------	PL 94-161	Sec 321	Vol. I
Turkey			
report to Congress----	PL 99-83	Sec 1205	Vol. I
Debts (U.S.)			
foreign currencies from agricultural commodity sales--------------------	PL 83-480	Sec 104(a)	Vol. I
Decorations			
(see Gifts)			
Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Removal Tax Act of 1979------	PL 96-283	Title IV	1196
Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act----------------	PL 96-283		1164
enforcement of-------------	PL 96-283	Title III	1190
impact of international agreement----------------	PL 96-283	Title II	1188
Deepwater Port Act of 1974-----	PL 93-627		1214
Deepwater ports----------------	PL 93-627		1214
adjacent coastal state			
defined---------------	PL 93-627	Sec 3(1)	1214
jurisdiction----------	PL 93-627	Sec 19(b)	1217
court jurisdiction---------	PL 93-627	Sec 19(e)	1218
defined--------------------	PL 93-627	Sec 3(10)	1215
foreign vessel use---------	PL 93-627	Sec 19(c)	1218
international law----------	PL 93-627	Sec 11	1217
jurisdiction over----------	PL 93-627	Sec 19(a)	1217
marine environmental protection---------------	PL 93-627	Sec 10	1216
navigational safety--------	PL 93-627	Sec 10	1216
negotiations with Canada and Mexico---------------	PL 93-627	Sec 22	1218
report to Congress---------	PL 93-627	Sec 20	1218
Defense			
(see Military, U.S.)			
Defense Production Act Amendments of 1975-----------	PL 94-152		924
relationship to Energy Policy and Conservation Act---------------------	PL 94-152	Sec 3	924
Defense, Department of			
appropriations, 1987			
restriction on use----	PL 99-591	Sec 9021	Vol. I
assistance to U.N.---------	PL 79-264	Sec 7	941
reimbursement of------	PL 79-264	Sec 7	941
atomic energy			
access to information-	PL 83-703	Sec 143	843
atomic weapons			
international cooperation---------	PL 83-703	Sec 144	844
authorization of appropriations-----------	PL 79-264	Sec 7	941
drug-interdiction assistance			
authorization of appropriations------	PL 99-145	Sec 1422	Vol. I
foreign aid program			
administration of-----	EO 12163	Sec 1-3	Vol. I
Inspector General----------	PL 95-452	Sec 8	1530
intelligence responsibilities---------	EO 12333	Sec 1.11	Vol. I
Ryukyu claims--------------	PL 89-296		1430
Defense, Secretary of			
arms sales			
duties----------------	EO 11958		Vol. I
atomic energy			
authority transferred to------------------	EO 10841	Sec 2	865
authority in European air defense agreements-------	PL 98-525	Sec 1007	Vol. I
ballistic missile defense			
report to Congress----	PL 99-145	Sec 226	Vol. I
chemical weapons tests			
export controls------------	PL 96-72	Sec 4(e)	449
export of technology-------	PL 93-365	Sec 709	Vol. I
humanitarian relief			
authorization to transport-----------	PL 98-525	Sec 1540	Vol. I
using excess non-lethal supplies-	10 USC 2547		Vol. I
military aid administration	PL 87-195	Sec 623	Vol. I
Soviet Union-U.S. exchange of military personnel			
report to Congress----	PL 99-145	Sec 1005	Vol. I
Denuclearization			
(see Arms control)			

			Page
Department of Defense (see Defense, Department of)			
Department of Defense Appropriation Act, 1976-------	PL 94-212		Vol. I
Department of Defense Appropriation Authorization Act, 1979-------------------	PL 95-485		Vol. I
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1987------	PL 99-591	Sec 101(c)	Vol. I
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1980------	PL 96-107		953
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1983------	PL 97-252		Vol. I
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1984------	PL 98-94		Vol. I
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1985------	PL 98-525		Vol. I
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1986------	PL 99-145		Vol. I
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1987------	PL 99-661		Vol. I
Department of Energy Act of 1978 -- Civilian Applications	PL 95-238		888
Department of State (see State, Department of)			
Department of State Appropriation Act, 1987------	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
Department of State Appropriations Authorization Act of 1973------------------	PL 93-126		Vol. I
Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1980 and 1981-----------	PL 96-60		Vol. I
Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983-----------	PL 97-241	Sec 101	Vol. I
Department of State Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985-----------	PL 98-164	Sec 101	Vol. I
Depositories			
ADB-------------------------	PL 89-369	Sec 6	757
Bretton Woods Agreements Act------------------------	PL 79-171	Sec 6	689
IADB------------------------	PL 86-147	Sec 6	736
IDA-------------------------	PL 86-565	Sec 6	749
IFC-------------------------	PL 84-350	Sec 6	729
Desalting plant------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 219	Vol. I
Developing countries			
health care			
promoting immunization and oral rehydration	PL 99-529	Sec 301	Vol. I
Development			
(see also Alliance for Progress)			
(see also Foreign aid)			
(see also Less developed countries)			
(see also U.N.)			
employee stock ownership plans			
expanded use of--------	PL 99-83	Sec 713	Vol. I
International Advisory Commission for the Caribbean Region---------	PL 99-83	Sec 710	Vol. I
Presidential Task Force on Project Economic Justice-	PL 99-83	Sec 713	Vol. I
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands-----------	PL 83-851	Sec 1	1638
loan fund-------------	PL 92-257		1662
Development aid (see Foreign aid)			
Development Assistance Committee (see Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development)			
Development Loan Committee------	PL 87-195	Sec 122	Vol. I
membership of--------------	EO 12163	Sec 1-505	Vol. I
Diamond stones			
disposal of----------------	PL 96-175	Sec 3	622
Diego Garcia (see Indian Ocean)			
Diplomatic and Consular Service (foreign in U.S.)			
foreign agents registration	PL 75-583	Sec 3	1462
Diplomatic and Consular Service			
(see also Ambassadors)			
(see also Consular officers)			

			Page
Diplomatic and Consular Service--Continued			
(see also Foreign Service buildings)			
(see also Foreign Service)			
Bureau of Diplomatic Security------------------	PL 99-399	Sec 104	Vol. I
Diplomatic Security Program authorization of appropriations-------	PL 99-399	Sec 401	Vol. I
emergencies------------------	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
emergency expenditures------	PL 84-885	Sec 4	Vol. I
emergency telephone service	PL 99-93	Sec 139	Vol. I
employment of Soviet citizens------------------	PL 99-93	Sec 136	997
	PL 99-93	Sec 136	Vol. I
equivalency of representation------------	PL 98-618	Sec 601	998
gifts to foreign persons---	PL 84-885	Sec 20	Vol. I
privileges and immunities (see Privileges and immunities)			
promoting security----------	PL 99-399	Sec 102	Vol. I
security role of Secretary of State----------------	PL 99-399	Sec 103	Vol. I
Diplomatic relations------------	PL 95-426	Sec 607	Vol. I
Diplomatic Relations Act--------	PL 95-393		990
Diplomatic Security Act---------	PL 99-399	Sec 101	Vol. I
Diplomatic Security Program authorization of appropriations, 1986 and 1987----------------------	PL 99-399	Sec 401	Vol. I
Diplomats protection of Secret Service use for	PL 97-418		976
Disabled persons			
Peace Corps help-------------	PL 87-293	Sec 3(b)	Vol. I
Disarmament (see Arms control)			
Disaster relief (see also Foreign aid, disaster assistance)			
Africa----------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 495F	Vol. I
appropriations---------	PL 99-10	Title I	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987--------	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
foreign aid-----------------	PL 87-195	Sec 491-495K	Vol. I
borrowing authority---	PL 87-195	Sec 492(b)	Vol. I
foreign currencies from agricultural commodity sales---------------------	PL 83-480	Sec 104(d)	Vol. I
Lebanon---------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 495J	Vol. I
Nicaragua-------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 494	Vol. I
Pakistan--------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 496	Vol. I
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands------------	PL 83-451	Sec 3	1449
Discrimination against U.S. personnel			
foreign aid restrictions---------	PL 87-195	Sec 666	Vol. I
military aid restrictions---------	PL 87-195	Sec 505(g)	Vol. I
military sales restrictions---------	PL 90-629	Sec 5	Vol. I
reports to Congress---	PL 87-195	Sec 505(g)	Vol. I
Disputes (see Arbitration) (see OAS) (see U.N.)			
Dividends			
IFC-------------------------	PL 84-350	Sec 7	729
Drug control-------------------	PL 97-113	Sec 502(a)	Vol. I
Africa----------------------	PL 99-570	Sec 2016	Vol. I
AID drug education programs	PL 99-570	Sec 2028	Vol. I
aid suspended---------------	PL 87-195	Sec 481	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987 conditions on----------	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations------------	PL 87-195	Sec 482	Vol. I
Bolivia conditions for assistance-----------	PL 99-570	Sec 2012	Vol. I
Coast Guard drug-interdiction assistance-----------	PL 99-145	Sec 1421	Vol. I
Colombia--------------------	PL 96-533	Sec 402(c)	Vol. I
crop substitution projects assistance from MDBs--	PL 99-570	Sec 2018	Vol. I
Cuba------------------------	PL 99-83	Sec 617	Vol. I
declared a national security problem----------	PL 99-570	Sec 2019	Vol. I

Page

- Drug control--Continued
  - Department of Defense
    - drug-interdiction assistance---------- PL 99-145 Sec 1422 Vol. I
  - development of safe herbicides--------------- PL 99-570 Sec 2006 Vol. I
  - drug enforcement agents abroad
    - using diplomatic passports----------- PL 99-570 Sec 2010 Vol. I
- Drug Control
  - drug producing or drug-transit countries
    - economic actions against------------- PL 93-618 Title VIII 95
- Drug control
  - F-7 aircraft
    - testing use of-------- PL 99-145 Sec 1424 Vol. I
  - education programs abroad
    - report to Congress---- PL 99-570 Sec 2029 Vol. I
  - foreign
    - governments----------- PL 99-570 Sec 2013 Vol. I
  - foreign governments
    - providing aircraft---- PL 99-570 Sec 2003 Vol. I
  - foreign governments efforts
    - prohibition on aid---- PL 99-167 Sec 124 Vol. I
  - foreign governments trafficking in
    - report to Congress---- PL 87-195 Sec 481(e)(6) Vol. I
  - increased international efforts------------------ PL 99-570 Sec 2020 Vol. I
  - interdiction
    - procedures------------ PL 99-570 Sec 2015 Vol. I
  - interdiction of vessels and vehicles
    - report to Congress---- PL 99-661 Sec 1373 Vol. I
  - International Conference on Drug Abuse and Illicit Trafficking-------------- PL 99-570 Sec 2021 Vol. I
  - International Narcotics---- PL 99-570 Sec 2001 Vol. I
  - international programs
    - report to Congress---- PL 99-570 Sec 2007 Vol. I
  - Iran, Afghanistan, and Laos PL 99-570 Sec 2026 Vol. I
  - Jamaica-------------------- PL 99-591 Sec 536 Vol. I
  - Latin America
    - establishing a regional organization-------- PL 99-83 Sec 615 Vol. I
  - Mexico
    - efforts in controlling PL 99-570 Sec 2030 Vol. I
  - Mexico-U.S. Intergovernmental Commission
    - creation of----------- PL 99-570 Sec 2024 Vol. I
  - narcoterrorism
    - responding to--------- PL 99-570 Sec 2014 Vol. I
  - narcoterrorism and drug trafficking
    - reward for information on------------------ PL 84-885 Sec 36 Vol. I
  - Pakistan------------------- PL 99-570 Sec 2025 Vol. I
  - Peru----------------------- PL 99-591 Sec 536 Vol. I
  - production of
    - development programs-- PL 87-195 Sec 126 Vol. I
  - sharing information on drug traffickers-------------- PL 99-93 Sec 132 Vol. I
  - State Department------------ PL 95-426 Sec 115 Vol. I
  - traffickers
    - accessing foreign bank accounts------------ PL 99-83 Sec 619 Vol. I
  - U.S. International Narcotics Control Commission--------------- PL 99-93 Sec 814 Vol. I
  - U.S. participation in foreign countries-------- PL 87-195 Sec 481(c) Vol. I
  - United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control
    - crop substitution projects------------ PL 87-195 Sec 482(a)(3) Vol. I
  - updating extradition treaties----------------- PL 99-93 Sec 133 Vol. I
  - USIA drug education programs----------------- PL 99-570 Sec 2027 Vol. I
  - using aircraft
    - pilot and aircraft maintenance training PL 99-570 Sec 2004 Vol. I
    - providing defensive weapons------------- PL 99-83 Sec 607 Vol. I
- Drug trade
  - effect on ADB loans-------- PL 89-369 Sec 19 761

			Page
Drug trade--Continued			
effect on duty-free treatment----------------	PL 93-618	Sec 502	81
effect on IADB loans-------	PL 86-147	Sec 22	740
effect on IDA loans--------	PL 86-565	Sec 13	751
reports to Congress--------	PL 93-618	Sec 606	93
Dumping (see Antidumping)			
E			
East Timor			
relief in------------------	PL 96-533	Sec 408	Vol. I
East-West Center			
appropriation, 1987--------	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
location-------------------	PL 86-472	Sec 702	Vol. I
programs-------------------	PL 86-472	Sec 703	Vol. I
purpose--------------------	PL 86-472	Sec 702	Vol. I
reports to Congress--------	PL 86-472	Sec 704	Vol. I
East-West Foreign Trade Board--	PL 93-618	Sec 410-411	80
	EO 11846	Sec 2(e)	314
established----------------	EO 11846	Sec 7	316
Eastern Europe			
research on----------------	PL 98-164	Sec 801	Vol. I
Eastern Pacific Tuna Licensing Act of 1984-----------------	PL 98-445		1251
Economic aid (see Foreign aid)			
Economic Commission for Africa			
using U.S. contribution to no----------------------	PL 98-164	Sec 114	Vol. I
Economic Cooperation Act of 1948			
Irish counterpart funds----	PL 83-665	Sec 417	Vol. I
Economic development			
financial institution aid--	PL 95-118		774
Economic integration (see GATT)			
Economic Support Fund			
administration of justice assistance in support of-----------------	PL 87-195	Sec 534	Vol. I
Afghanistan----------------	PL 99-83	Sec 904	Vol. I
Africa---------------------	PL 99-83	Sec 801	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
authority------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 531	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations-----------	PL 87-195	Sec 532	Vol. I
commodity import program minimum allowance for-	PL 97-113	Sec 203	Vol. I
Cyprus---------------------	PL 99-83	Sec 203	Vol. I
Egypt----------------------	PL 95-92	Sec 9	Vol. I
	PL 99-83	Sec 202	Vol. I
emergency assistance-------	PL 87-195	Sec 533	Vol. I
Export-Import Bank tied aid credit program-------------	PL 99-181	Sec 641-647	671
funds available for minority enterprises-----	PL 99-83	Sec 551	Vol. I
International Fund for Ireland and Northern Ireland-----------------	PL 99-349	Chapter V	Vol. I
Israel---------------------	PL 99-83	Sec 202	Vol. I
Economic support fund			
Jordan---------------------	PL 99-88	Sec 402	Vol. I
Economic Support Fund			
Middle East----------------	PL 99-83	Sec 202	Vol. I
nuclear facilities restrictions on funding-------------	PL 99-83	Sec 207	Vol. I
Philippines----------------	PL 99-349	Chapter V	Vol. I
Southern Africa------------	PL 99-83	Sec 802	Vol. I
Tunisia 350----------------	PL 99-83	Sec 805	Vol. I
Turkey			
FY 1979 supplemental--	PL 96-92	Sec 27	Vol. I
Zaire----------------------	PL 99-83	Sec 804	Vol. I
Portugal-------------------	PL 99-83	Sec 204	Vol. I
Education			
foreign aid----------------	PL 87-195	Sec 105	Vol. I
U.N. University Endowment Fund			
U.S. contributions to-	PL 98-141	Sec 205	Vol. I
Education and cultural exchange			
U. S. Scholarship Program for Developing Countries-	PL 99-93	Sec 601	Vol. I
Educational and cultural exchange			
(see also East-West Center)			
(see also Expositions)			

Page

Educational and cultural exchange--Continued
(see also Japan-U.S. relations)
(see also Science and technology)
(see also USIA)
administration---------------- EO 11034 Vol. I
advisory commission--------- EO 11034 Sec 7 Vol. I
arts
committee on----------- PL 87-256 Sec 106 Vol. I
authorization of appropriations----------- PL 87-256 Sec 105 Vol. I
Beirut Agreement of 1949
U.S. implementation--- EO 11311 Vol. I
Central American Undergraduate Scholarship Program------------------ PL 99-93 Sec 612 Vol. I
exhibitions
importing materials for------------------ EO 12047 Vol. I
federal employee participation------------ PL 87-256 Sec 108A Vol. I
foreign currencies---------- PL 87-195 Sec 612 Vol. I
foreign currencies from agricultural commodity sales-------------------- PL 83-480 Sec 104(b)(2) Vol. I
foreign currencies from arms sales--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 505 Vol. I
foreign participants
compensation----------- PL 84-885 Sec 12 Vol. I
Foreign Scholarship, Board of----------------------- PL 99-93 Sec 608 Vol. I
Foreign Scholarships, Board of----------------------- PL 87-256 Sec 106 Vol. I
Fulbright program
authorization, 1984-85 PL 98-164 Sec 206 Vol. I
Humphrey program
importing materials
authority over--------- EO 12047 Vol. I
judicial determination PL 89-259 Vol. I
USIA role------------- EO 11311 Vol. I
India fund for------------- PL 98-164 Sec 901 Vol. I
international agreements--- PL 87-256 Sec 103 Vol. I
international commissions-- PL 87-256 Sec 104 Vol. I
Japan-U.S.----------------- PL 94-118 Vol. I
libraries overseas
authorization, 1984--- PL 98-164 Sec 206 Vol. I
Pan American Games---------- PL 94-350 Sec 110 Vol. I
personnel
Foreign Service benefits----------- EO 11034 Sec 5 Vol. I
Private Sector Program
authorization, 1984--- PL 98-164 Sec 206 Vol. I
programs authorized--------- PL 87-256 Sec 102 Vol. I
prohibitions on
waiver of------------- EO 11034 Sec 8 Vol. I
purpose of------------------ PL 87-256 Sec 101 Vol. I
strengthening U.S. programs PL 95-105 Sec 107 Vol. I
USIA------------------------ EO 12048 Vol. I
Visitor program------------- PL 98-164 Sec 206 Vol. I
Educational and cultural exchanges
authorization of appropriations----------- PL 99-93 Sec 204 Vol. I
Educational facilities
(see Schools)
Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Cooperation, Commission on----------------- PL 98-164 Sec 106 Vol. I
EEC
trade agreements----------- PL 93-618 Sec 126 22
EEC-U.S. relations
fishery agreements---------- PL 98-623 Title I 1163
Egypt
airport security equipment and commodities assistance------------ PL 99-399 Sec 508 Vol. I
economic conditions
impact on foreign debt PL 99-83 Sec 1205 Vol. I
Economic Support Fund------ PL 99-83 Sec 202 Vol. I
Sinai Field Mission
facilities transfer--- PL 96-35 Sec 6 Vol. I
Egypt-Israel relations
peace process--------------- PL 99-83 Sec 1210 Vol. I
Egypt-U.S. relations
aid, 1987------------------- PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
arms sales------------------ PL 99-83 Sec 101 Vol. I
Camp David Accords
continued

			Page
Egypt-U.S. relations--Continued			
participation of Egypt---------------	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
Economic Support Fund------	PL 95-92	Sec 9	Vol. I
foreign aid cut-off			
repealed--------------	PL 87-195	Sec 620(p)	Vol. I
military aid---------------	PL 90-629	Sec 31(b)(1)	Vol. I
peace negotiations---------	PL 95-384	Sec 28	Vol. I
El Salvador			
IMF assistance to private sector------------------	PL 79-171	Sec 38	702
El Salvador-U.S. relations			
aid 1987------------------	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
aid, 1987			
conditions for--------	PL 99-591	Sec 545	Vol. I
departure of Salvadorans in U.S.			
extension of----------	PL 98-164	Sec 1012	Vol. I
disaster assistance, 1987--	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
foreign aid----------------	PL 99-83	Sec 702	Vol. I
suspension of---------	PL 99-83	Sec 702(g)	Vol. I
military aid, 1984			
conditions for--------	PL 98-151	Sec 101(b)(2)	Vol. I
military aid, 1986			
murder of U.S. citizens			
special investigation-	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
police training			
foreign aid for-------	PL 87-195	Sec 660(d)	Vol. I
refugee relief-------------	PL 87-195	Sec 495I	Vol. I
report to Congress---------	PL 97-113	Sec 729	Vol. I
U.S. aid			
conditions on---------	PL 97-113	Sec 727-730	Vol. I
Elections (U.S.)			
foreign agents' campaign contributions------------	PL 75-583	Sec 2	1458
	PL 89-486	fn	1469
Embargoes			
(see also Export controls)			
food			
protection for--------	PL 97-98	Sec 1204-1205	Vol. I
South Africa			
violations by other countries-----------	PL 99-440	Title V	583
Embassies			
(see Foreign Service Buildings Act of 1926)			
Emergencies (national)			
(see National emergency)			
Emergency Food Assistance Fund, President's------------------	PL 98-473	Sec 303	Vol. I
Emergency Security Assistance Act of 1973------------------	PL 93-199		Vol. I
Emigration			
(see Immigration, foreign)			
Employee-Management relations			
(see Foreign Service)			
Employee-Management Relations Commissions			
(see Foreign Service)			
Endangered species			
Alaska natives' use of-----	PL 93-205	Sec 10(e)	1308
convention on--------------	PL 93-205	Sec 8	1300
defined--------------------	PL 93-205	Sec 3(6)	1298
economic hardship----------	PL 93-205	Sec 10(b)	1306
exemption policy of U.S. Government---------------	PL 93-205	Sec 10	1305
foreign aid----------------	PL 87-195	Sec 119	Vol. I
foreign currencies used to protect------------------	PL 93-205	Sec 8	1300
international cooperation--	PL 93-205	Sec 8	1300
State Department personnel-----------	PL 93-205	Sec 8	1300
marine mammals			
appropriation authorization-------	PL 92-522	Sec 207	1325
Commission duties-----	PL 92-522	Sec 202	1324
Commission established	PL 92-522	Sec 201	1323
Congressional findings	PL 92-522	Sec 2	1315
fishing restrictions--	PL 92-522	Sec 101-102	1316
import restrictions---	PL 92-522	Sec 101-102	1316
international protection----------	PL 92-522	Sec 108	1321
reports to Congress---	PL 92-522	Sec 204	1325
permits issued by Secretary of Interior--------------	PL 93-205	Sec 10	1305
plants---------------------	PL 93-205	Sec 12	1314
prohibited acts------------	PL 93-205	Sec 9	1302
seals, North Pacific-------	PL 92-522	Sec 108(b)	1322
species held in captivity--	PL 93-205	Sec 9(b)	1303
trade in-------------------	PL 93-205	Sec 9(a)	1302

			Page
Endangered species--Continued			
designated ports	PL 93-205	Sec 9(f)	1305
reports	PL 93-205	Sec 9(e)	1305
whales			
authorization of appropriations for Act	PL 81-676	Sec 14	1261
enforcement of regulations	PL 81-676	Sec 12	1261
equipment for catching	PL 81-676	Sec 6	1258
gunners and crews	PL 81-676	Sec 6	1258
interagency cooperation	PL 81-676	Sec 10	1260
licenses	PL 81-676	Sec 6	1258
penalties	PL 81-676	Sec 7-8	1259
promulgating regulations	PL 81-676	Sec 13	1261
records	PL 81-676	Sec 7	1259
scientific investigations	PL 81-676	Sec 11	1260
searches and arrests	PL 81-676	Sec 9	1259
warrants, issuance of	PL 81-676	Sec 9	1259
Endangered Species Act of 1973	PL 93-205		1296
purpose of	PL 93-205	Sec 2	1296
Energy (solar)			
foreign buildings	PL 95-426	Sec 105	Vol. I
Energy			
(see also International Energy Program)			
aid to less-developed countries	PL 95-242	Sec 501-503	878
alternate			
conference on	PL 95-426	Sec 609	Vol. I
coordination of activities	EO 12083		922
domestic renewable energy industry	PL 94-163	Sec 256	905
emergency preparedness	PL 94-163	Sec 271-272	907
export of			
reports to Congress	PL 94-163	Sec 103(f)	895
restrictions	PL 94-163	Sec 103	894
IADB			
Reports to Congress	PL 96-259	Sec 102	781
international energy supply emergency			
defined	PL 94-163	Sec 252(k)(1)	900
	PL 94-152	Sec 3	924
international voluntary agreements	PL 94-163	Sec 252	896
applicability of defenses under subsection (f) and (j)	PL 94-163	Sec 252(m)	900
Attorney General approval of	PL 94-163	Sec 252(d)	898
meetings	PL 94-163	Sec 252(c)	896
reports to Congress	PL 94-163	Sec 252(i)	900
rules governing	PL 94-163	Sec 252(e)	898
submission of	PL 94-163	Sec 252(d)	898
natural gas			
international agreements on	PL 98-164	Sec 1009	Vol. I
Presidential actions			
Congressional review of	PL 94-163	Sec 551	910
Presidential standby authority over	PL 94-163	Sec 2	892
renewable	PL 94-163	Sec 256	905
Renewable			
MDBs	PL 96-259	Sec 601-602	782
U.S. management of	PL 94-163	Sec 2	892
voluntary agreements	PL 94-152	Sec 3	924
Energy Coordinating Committee	EO 12083		922
Energy Emergency Preparedness Act of 1982	PL 97-229		919
Energy Policy and Conservation Act	PL 94-163		892
enforcement of	PL 94-163	Sec 525	909
relationship to International Energy Agreement	PL 94-163	Sec 255	905
Energy Research and Development Administration			
replacing AEC	PL 83-703	Note	797
Energy-Expo 82	PL 96-169		931
Energy, Department of			
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 106(c)	Vol. I
intelligence responsibilities	EO 12333	Sec 1.13	Vol. I
Environment			

		Page
Environment--Continued		
(see also Endangered species)		
(see also Pollution)		
Alaskan pipeline effects---	PL 93-153 Sec 301	929
coastal		
defined---------------	PL 93-627 Sec 3(6)	1215
conservation		
deepwater ports------------	PL 93-627 Sec 2(a)	1214
international exchanges----	PL 98-164 Sec 703(b)	Vol. I
less developed countries---	PL 87-195 Sec 117	Vol. I
marine		
defined---------------	PL 93-627 Sec 3(13)	1216
Secretary of State---------	EO 11742	Vol. I
State Department bureau on-	PL 93-126 Sec 9	Vol. I
U.N. Environment Fund		
U.S. contributions to-	PL 93-188	958
wildlife, international		
conservation of-------	PL 98-164 Sec 704	Vol. I
Equitorial Guinea-U.S. relations		
foreign aid----------------	PL 96-533 Sec 318	Vol. I
Espionage, foreign		
activities in the U.S.		
report to Congress----	PL 99-661 Sec 1364	Vol. I
Ethiopia-U.S. relations		
famine		
response by Ethiopia--	PL 99-83 Sec 812	Vol. I
foreign aid		
prohibition on-------	PL 99-83 Sec 812	Vol. I
EURATOM		
U.S. cooperation with------	EO 12506	858
EURATOM Cooperation Act of 1958	PL 85-846	853
EURATOM Resolution-------------	S. Con. Res. 85-116	857
Europe		
U.S. military in-----------	PL 93-365 Sec 302	Vol. I
Europe-U.S. relations		
(see also Security and Cooperation in Europe, Commission on)		
air defense of U.S.		
military bases-----------	PL 98-525 Sec 105	Vol. I
European Communities		
trade		
GATT violations-------	PL 99-198 Sec 1164	Vol. I
European Communities, Commission of the		
privileges and immunities--	PL 92-499	969
European Economic Community		
(see EEC)		
European Space Agency		
privileges and immunities--	PL 79-291 Sec 11	967
European-U.S. relations		
EURATOM--------------------	PL 85-846	853
U.S. approval---------	S. Con. Res. 85-116	857
Examinations		
Foreign Service		
(see Foreign Service, Board of Examiners)		
Foreign Service admission--	PL 96-465 Sec 211	Vol. I
Exchange		
(see Educational and cultural exchange)		
Exchange-of-persons program----	PL 97-241 Sec 305	Vol. I
Executive agencies		
State Department personnel		
assigned to--------------	PL 93-126 Sec 11	Vol. I
Executive agreements		
(see Executive-legislative relations)		
Executive-legislative relations		
(see also War powers)		
arms sales-----------------	PL 90-629 Sec 36(b)	Vol. I
energy actions-------------	PL 94-163 Sec 551	910
information sharing--------	PL 95-426 Sec 122	Vol. I
international agreements		
coordination of-------	22 CFR 181	Vol. I
transmittal of--------	PL 93-618 Sec 102	6
	PL 92-403	Vol. I
transmittal to Congress------------	PL 93-618 Sec 162	42
MDBs-----------------------	PL 95-118 Sec 1201	780
national emergency---------	PL 95-223 Sec 204	521
Exhibitions		
(see Educational and cultural exchange)		
(see USIA)		
Export Administration Act of 1979------------------------	PL 96-72 Sec 1	443

Page

- Export Administration Act of 1979--Continued
  - appropriations
    - authorization----- PL 96-72 Sec 18 501
  - delegation of functions----- EO 12214 510
  - expiration of----- PL 96-72 Sec 20 502
- Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985----- PL 99-64 503
- Export controls
  - administration of----- EO 12002 511
  - administrative and regulatory authority----- PL 96-72 Sec 15 498
  - administrative procedure and judicial review----- PL 96-72 Sec 13 495
  - agricultural commodities----- PL 96-72 Sec 7(g) 472
    PL 97-444 Sec 238 509
    - protection for----- PL 97-98 Sec 1204-1205 Vol. I
  - Alaskan oil----- PL 99-64 Sec 126 504
  - arms sales----- PL 90-629 Vol. I
  - barter agreements----- PL 96-72 Sec 7(h) 474
  - boycotts (foreign)
    - U.S. person participation in----- PL 96-72 Sec 8 476
  - confidentiality requirement PL 96-72 Sec 12(c) 493
  - control list----- PL 96-72 Sec 4(b) 448
  - coordinating committee
    - facilities modernization----- PL 98-164 Sec 107 Vol. I
  - delegation of authority----- PL 96-72 Sec 4(e) 449
  - delegation of functions----- EO 12214 510
  - endangered species----- PL 93-205 Sec 9(d) 1304
  - enforcement of
    - general authority for----- PL 96-72 Sec 12 491
  - expanded authority of the President----- PL 96-72 Sec 6(o) 466
  - Export Control Review Board EO 12002 Sec 3-4 511
  - findings of Congress----- PL 96-72 Sec 2 443
  - food----- PL 96-72 Sec 6(g) 463
  - foreign policy considerations----- PL 96-72 Sec 6 460
    - control list----- PL 96-72 Sec 6(l) 465
    - existing contracts and licenses----- PL 96-72 Sec 6(m) 466
    - report to Congress----- PL 96-72 Sec 6(e) 462
  - hardship relief----- PL 96-72 Sec 9 479
  - horses----- PL 99-64 Sec 125 503
  - licenses----- PL 96-72 Sec 4 447
    - processing applications----- PL 96-72 Sec 10 480
    - requirements----- PL 96-72 Sec 5(e) 452
  - medical supplies----- PL 96-72 Sec 6(g) 463
  - militarily critical technologies----- PL 96-72 Sec 5(d) 451
  - multilateral----- PL 96-72 Sec 5(i) 458
  - national security considerations----- PL 96-72 Sec 5 449
    - control list----- PL 96-72 Sec 5(c) 451
  - nonproliferation controls-- PL 96-72 Sec 17(d) 500
  - oil
    - domestically produced- PL 96-72 Sec 7(d) 470
  - penalties for violating----- PL 96-72 Sec 11 488
  - Poland
    - application of law----- PL 97-145 Sec 7 508
  - policy declaration----- PL 96-72 Sec 3 445
  - President's Export Council- EO 12131 513
  - report to Congress----- PL 96-72 Sec 6(f) 462
    PL 96-72 Sec 14 496
  - restricted items
    - foreign availability of----- PL 96-72 Sec 5(f) 455
  - Secretary of Defense----- PL 96-72 Sec 4(e) 449
  - short supply----- PL 96-72 Sec 7 467
  - technical advisory committees----- PL 96-72 Sec 5(h) 456
  - termination of emergency authority----- EO 12525 524
  - terrorism
    - countries supporting-- PL 96-72 Sec 6(j) 464
  - U.S. international obligations----- PL 96-72 Sec 6(i) 464
- Export Controls, Coordinating Committee on----- PL 98-164 Sec 107 Vol. I
- Export Expansion Advisory Committee
  - establishment of----- EO 11420 Sec 1 682
  - functions----- EO 11420 Sec 2 682
  - membership----- EO 11420 Sec 1 682
- Export Trading Company Act of 1982----- PL 97-290 255
- Export-Import Bank
  - Advisory Committee----- PL 79-173 Sec 3(d) 658

			Page
Export-Import Bank--Continued			
arms sales			
credit prohibited for	PL 90-629	Sec 32	Vol. I
Board of Directors	PL 79-173	Sec 3(c)	656
capital stock			
level of	PL 79-173	Sec 14	665
subscriptions of	PL 79-173	Sec 4	658
Commodity Credit Corporation	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(8)	652
Communist countries	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)	643
	PL 79-173	Sec 7	660
conflicts of interest	PL 79-173	Sec 3(e)	658
credit competition	PL 95-630	Sec 1908	675
economic impact in U.S.	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(1)	643
financial institutions as agents of	PL 79-173	Sec 2(c)(2)	654
financing			
limitation on	PL 90-390	Sec 1(b)	680
financing by			
limitations on	PL 87-195	Sec 632	Vol. I
financing defense articles or services			
prohibition against	PL 90-390	Sec 5	681
Foreign Credit Insurance Association	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(1)(F)	647
functioning after fiscal year expires	PL 79-173	Sec 8	662
limitations on	PL 79-173	Sec 7	660
losses	PL 90-390	Sec 2	680
covered by Secretary of Treasury	PL 90-390	Sec 2-3	680
reimbursement of	PL 90-390	Sec 2	680
negotiations on export financing			
report to Congress	PL 97-35	Sec 381	678
obligations	PL 79-173	Sec 6	659
officers	PL 79-173	Sec 3	656
organization	PL 79-173	Sec 3	656
payment of Reconstruction Finance Corporation	PL 79-173	Sec 4,5	658
predecessor corporation	PL 79-173	Sec 12	664
Presidential determinations on credit prohibitions	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(2-6)	648
program limitation, 1987	PL 99-591	Title IV	Vol. I
purposes	PL 79-173	Sec 2(a)(1)	641
	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(1)	643
repayment to	PL 90-390	Sec 1(a)	680
reports to Congress	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(1)	643
	PL 79-173	Sec 9	662
sale of bank loans	PL 79-173	Sec 16(c)	669
restrictions on credit	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(2-5)	648
sale of loans to public	PL 79-173	Sec 16	668
services			
export of	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(1)(D)	646
small businesses	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)	643
	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(1)(E)	646
report on	PL 79-173	Sec 9(c)	663
South Africa	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(9)	653
special facilities			
Brazil and Mexico	PL 79-173	Sec 13	664
State, Secretary of			
authority delegated to	EO 12166		679
supported by full faith and credit of U.S.	PL 90-390	Sec 2	680
tied-aid credit program	PL 98-181	Sec 641-647	671
transactions supported	PL 90-390	Sec 1(a)	680
Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1978	PL 95-630		675
Export-Import Bank Act Amendments of 1983	PL 98-181	Title VI	671
Export-Import Bank Act of 1945	PL 79-173		641
interpretation	PL 90-390	Sec 4	681
Exports			
(see also Antidumping)			
(see also Trade)			
agricultural commodities			
credits	PL 99-198	Sec 1125	Vol. I
expanding U.S. markets	PL 99-198	Sec 1127	Vol. I
foreign exchange risks	PL 99-198	Sec 1134	Vol. I
programs impacting on	PL 99-198	Sec 1162	Vol. I
promotion of	PL 97-253	Sec 135	Vol. I
	PL 95-501		Vol. I
subsidies	PL 99-198	Sec 1123	Vol. I
U.S. policy	PL 99-198	Sec 1121	Vol. I
agricultural commodity sales			
dairy products	PL 99-198	Sec 1163	Vol. I
banks role in	PL 97-290	Sec 203	258
fish			
promotion of	PL 96-561	Sec 211	1280

Page

Exports--Continued
  incentives program---------- PL 81-439 Sec 107F Vol. I
  MDBs
    opportunities for U.S. PL 96-259 Sec 401 781
  military technology--------- PL 93-365 Sec 709 Vol. I
  offsets, impact of
    report to Congress---- 50 USC 2099 515
  promotion and disincentives PL 97-290 255
  promotion of--------------- PL 98-573 Sec 907 301
    U.S. wine------------- PL 99-64 Sec 201 505
  promotion programs----------
    authorization of
      appropriations------ PL 99-64 Sec 202 506
  South Africa
    prohibitions on-------- PL 99-440 Title III 571
  trade certificates of
    review------------------- PL 97-290 Sec 301 263
  trade injuries
    tariff readjustment--- PL 87-794 151
  trading companies----------- PL 97-290 255
  wheat or feed grains
    incentives------------- PL 81-439 Sec 107F Vol. I
Expositions
  (see also Educational and
    cultural exchange)
  authorization of
    appropriations for-------- PL 91-269 Sec 8 Vol. I
  Japan (Tsukura), 1985
    U.S. participation---- PL 98-164 Sec 212 Vol. I
  Louisiana------------------- PL 97-254 Vol. I
  U.S. participation in------ PL 91-269 Sec 3 Vol. I
  U.S. recognition of-------- PL 91-269 Sec 5 Vol. I
Expositions, international
  energy---------------------- PL 96-169 931
Expropriation
  (see also Nationalizations)
  defined--------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 238 Vol. I

F

Family planning
  (see Population growth)
Famine
  Ethiopia
    failure to address---- PL 99-83 Sec 812 Vol. I
Famine relief
  Africa---------------------- PL 99-10 Title I Vol. I
    authorization of
      appropriations, 1985 PL 99-8 Vol. I
    report to Congress---- PL 99-8 Sec 6 Vol. I
FAO
  food reserves-------------- PL 93-189 Sec 39 Vol. I
FBI
  intelligence
    responsibilities--------- EO 12333 Sec 1.14 Vol. I
Federal Advisory Committee Act
  trade agreements----------- PL 93-618 Sec 135 26
Federal Coal Export Commission- PL 99-83 Sec 1304 Vol. I
Federal employees (U.S.)
  former employees
    prepublication review
      of writings by------ PL 98-164 Sec 1010 Vol. I
Federal Property Administrative
  Services Act of 1949
    (see Property)
Federal Reserve banks
  depositories for IMF------- PL 79-171 Sec 6 689
  depositories for World Bank PL 79-171 Sec 6 689
Federal-State jurisdiction
  (U.S.)
  criminal code-------------- PL 92-539 Sec 2 970
  protection over foreign
    officials---------------- PL 92-539 Sec 2 970
Federated States of Micronesia-
  U.S. relations
  conduct of foreign affairs- PL 99-239 Title One 358
  foreign aid---------------- PL 99-239 Title Two 371
Fellowships
  (see Educational and
    cultural exchange)
Fertilizer
  international development
    center for--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 301(f) Vol. I
Films
  (see USIA)
Financial Institutions
  Regulatory and Interest Rate
  Control Act of 1978---------- PL 95-630 675
Finland
  debt payments to U.S.------ PL 87-256 Sec 111 Vol. I

Page

- Fisheries
  - (see also International commissions)
  - appropriations
    - authorization------------- PL 94-265 Sec 406 1156
  - cetacean------------------- PL 95-426 Sec 602 Vol. I
  - conservation--------------- PL 79-361 Sec 323 169
  - continental shelf---------- PL 93-242 Sec 15 1264
  - continental shelf resources
    - defined--------------- PL 94-265 Sec 3(4) 1128
  - definitions---------------- PL 94-265 Sec 3 1128
  - exclusive economic zone
    - defined--------------- PL 94-265 Sec 3(6) 1129
    - management of--------- PL 94-265 Sec 101 1132
  - export promotion----------- PL 96-561 Sec 211 1280
  - foreign fishing------------ PL 94-265 Sec 201 1132
    - permits--------------- PL 94-265 Sec 204 1145
  - Foreign Fishing Observer
    - Fund--------------------- PL 96-339 Sec 2 1209
  - governing international
    - fishery agreements
      - defined--------------- PL 94-265 Sec 206 1152
  - import prohibitions-------- PL 94-265 Sec 205 1150
  - international agreements--- PL 94-265 Sec 202 1142
    - Canada-U.S.------------ PL 99-5 1270
    - Congressional approval PL 95-6 1155
    - Congressional
      - oversight----------- PL 94-265 Sec 203 1143
    - Iceland and EEC-------- PL 98-623 Title I 1163
    - Japan and Spain-------- PL 97-389 Title IV 1162
    - Portugal-------------- PL 96-561 Sec 105 1161
    - transitional
      - provisions---------- PL 94-265 Sec 206 1152
  - international commissions
    - appropriations for---- PL 99-591 Sec 101(b) Vol. I
  - management (U.S.)---------- PL 94-265 Sec 101 1132
  - marine mammals
    - (see Endangered species, marine mammals)
  - North Pacific
    - administration-------- PL 83-579 Sec 15 1230
    - advisory committee---- PL 83-579 Sec 4 1221
    - authorization of
      - appropriations------ PL 83-579 Sec 12 1226
    - Canada---------------- PL 83-579 Sec 13 1227
    - enforcement of
      - prohibitions-------- PL 83-579 Sec 9 1222
    - Federal facilities---- PL 83-579 Sec 8 1222
    - International
      - Commission---------- PL 83-579 1220
    - Japan----------------- PL 83-579 Sec 13 1227
    - penalties------------- PL 83-579 Sec 11 1224
    - punishable offenses--- PL 83-579 Sec 10 1224
  - observer program of foreign
    - fishing------------------ PL 96-339 Sec 2 1209
  - policy (U.S.)-------------- PL 94-265 Sec 2 1126
  - purposes------------------- PL 94-265 Sec 2 1126
  - reciprocal agreement with
    - Canada
      - Congressional approval PL 95-6 Sec 5 1159
  - resource preservation------ PL 95-426 Sec 602 Vol. I
  - salmon, North Atlantic----- PL 97-389 Title III 1266
  - salmon, Pacific------------ PL 99-5 1270
  - seated--------------------- PL 93-242 Sec 15 1264
  - seals
    - (see Endangered species)
  - seizure of U.S. vessel
    - application for
      - compensation-------- PL 96-561 Sec 240 1295
  - seizure of U.S. vessels---- PL 83-680 1282
    - fines reimbursed------ PL 83-680 Sec 3 1283
    - foreign aid cut-off--- PL 83-680 Sec 5 1284
    - loans to owners------- PL 83-680 Sec 10 1290
    - no retaliation-------- PL 83-680 Sec 4-5 1284
    - release of------------ PL 83-680 Sec 2 1282
    - U.S. Government
      - guarantees for
        - losses------------ PL 83-680 Sec 7 1285
  - trade officers------------- PL 96-561 Sec 211 1280
  - tuna
    - (see also Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission)
    - Eastern Pacific Ocean
      - Tuna Fishing
        - Agreement----------- PL 98-445 1251
    - enforcement agencies-- PL 81-764 Sec 10 1235

			Page
Fisheries--Continued			
enforcing regulations	PL 81-764	Sec 7	1234
inspecting reports	PL 81-764	Sec 7-9	1234
interagency coordination	PL 81-764	Sec 9	1235
promulgating regulations	PL 81-764	Sec 6	1232
punishable offenses	PL 81-764	Sec 8	1234
scientific investigations of	PL 81-764	Sec 11	1237
search and arrest warrants	PL 81-764	Sec 10	1235
U.S. advisory committee on	PL 81-764	Sec 4	1232
U.S. regulation	PL 81-764		1231
tuna, Atlantic			
administration of	PL 94-70	Sec 6	1241
enforcement	PL 94-70	Sec 8	1245
reports to Congress	PL 96-339	Sec 3	1250
Secretary of State as liason	PL 94-70	Sec 5	1240
U.S. advisory committee	PL 94-70	Sec 4	1239
U.S. Government cooperation	PL 94-70	Sec 9	1247
violations	PL 94-70	Sec 7	1244
whales (see Endangered species)			
Fishermen's Protective Act of 1967	PL 83-680		1282
Fishermen's Protective Fund	PL 83-680	Sec 3-4	1283
	PL 83-680	Sec 9	1290
Fishery Conservation Zone Transition Act	PL 95-6		1155
Food (perishable)			
international transport of	PL 97-325		Vol. I
Food			
(see also Agricultural commodity sales)			
(see also Agriculture)			
(see also FAO)			
(see also Fisheries)			
(see also Food aid program)			
export controls on	PL 96-72	Sec 6(g)	463
international reserve	PL 95-426	Sec 604	Vol. I
wheat reserve	PL 96-494		Vol. I
established	EO 12266		Vol. I
world hunger			
congressional finding on	PL 97-113	Sec 712	Vol. I
world security reserves	PL 97-113	Sec 711	Vol. I
Food aid	PL 87-195	Sec 103	Vol. I
agricultural research	PL 87-195	Sec 103A	Vol. I
	PL 87-195	Sec 296	Vol. I
international cooperation	PL 87-195	Sec 297	Vol. I
assistance programs and policy	PL 99-198	Sec 1113	Vol. I
Board for International Food and Agricultural Development	PL 87-195	Sec 298	Vol. I
dairy surplus	PL 81-439		Vol. I
distribution of			
using PVOs	PL 83-480	Sec 202(c)	Vol. I
world food program	PL 83-480	Sec 201(b)	Vol. I
exporters (U.S.)	PL 95-501	Sec 201	Vol. I
harvest losses	PL 96-533	Sec 317	Vol. I
IDA criteria	PL 83-480	Sec 111	Vol. I
International Fertilizer Development Center			
U.S. participation	PL 87-195	Sec 301(f)	Vol. I
long-term agricultural commodity agreements			
report to Congress	PL 99-83	Sec 1008	Vol. I
Portugal	PL 96-329	Sec 409	Vol. I
President's Emergency Food Assistance Fund	PL 98-473	Sec 303	Vol. I
private voluntary organizations	PL 96-533	Sec 316	Vol. I
production assessment			
reports to Congress	PL 83-480	Sec 408	Vol. I
reports to Congress	PL 87-195	Sec 300	Vol. I
Special Assistant to the President for Agricultural Trade and Food Aid	PL 99-198	Sec 1113	Vol. I
U.S. policy	PL 83-480	Sec 2	Vol. I
wheat surplus	PL 81-439		Vol. I

			Page
Food aid--Continued			
World Food Conference recommendations			
U.S. contributions----	PL 83-480	Sec 3	Vol. I
Food aid program			
assistance to poor countries----------------	H. Res. 1399		616
Food and Agricultural Organization (see FAO)			
Food for Development Program---	PL 83-480	Sec 301-307	Vol. I
established----------------	PL 83-480	Sec 301	Vol. I
Food for Peace			
State Department-----------	EO 11252	Sec 2	Vol. I
Food for Peace Act of 1966-----	PL 89-808		Vol. I
Food for Progress Act of 1985--	PL 99-198	Sec 1110	Vol. I
Food production			
foreign aid----------------	PL 93-559	Sec 55	Vol. I
Food sales (see agricultural commodity sales)			
Food Security Act of 1985------	PL 99-198		Vol. I
Food Security Wheat Reserve----	EO 12266		Vol. I
Food Security Wheat Reserve Act of 1980----------------------	PL 96-494	Title III	Vol. I
Food supplies (see also Food aid program)			
assistance to poor countries----------------	H. Res. 1399		616
domestic production levels-	PL 93-189	Sec 39	Vol. I
international reserves-----	PL 95-105	Sec 510	Vol. I
U.N. conference on---------	PL 93-189	Sec 39	Vol. I
Foreign agents registration			
activities recorded--------	PL 75-583	Sec 5	1465
Attorney General-----------	PL 75-583	Sec 2	1458
campaign contributions-----	PL 75-583	Sec 2	1458
	PL 89-486	fn	1469
compensating agents--------	PL 75-583	Sec 2	1458
enforcement----------------	PL 75-583	Sec 8	1466
foreign governments			
defined---------------	PL 75-583	Sec 1	1454
foreign principal			
foreign propaganda on file-	PL 75-583	Sec 4	1463
liability of officers------	PL 75-583	Sec 7	1466
penalties for violations---	PL 75-583	Sec 8	1466
political propaganda			
defined---------------	PL 75-583	Sec 1	1454
public inspection of statements---------------	PL 75-583	Sec 6	1465
registration statements			
correcting deficiencies--------	PL 75-583	Sec 8	1466
deadline for filing---	PL 75-583	Sec 2	1458
exemptions------------	PL 75-583	Sec 2	1458
	PL 75-583	Sec 3	1462
information required--	PL 75-583	Sec 2	1458
supplements to--------	PL 75-583	Sec 2	1458
reports to Congress--------	PL 75-583	Sec 11	1468
U.S. officials-------------	PL 89-486	Sec 8	1469
Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938----------------------	PL 75-583		1454
Foreign agents registration			
Attorney General prior notification-----------------	18 USC 951		1471
Foreign aid (see also AID) (see also Food aid) (see also OPIC)			
administration of----------	EO 12163		Vol. I
	PL 87-195	Sec 621-640c	Vol. I
Advisory Committee on Voluntary Foreign Aid----	PL 87-195	Sec 635	Vol. I
African Development Foundation---------------	PL 96-533	Sec 502	Vol. I
agriculture programs---------	PL 87-195	Sec 103	Vol. I
alien employees------------	PL 87-195	Sec 635	Vol. I
allocation changes---------	PL 87-195	Sec 653	Vol. I
anti-terrorism program			
appropriations, 1987--	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
antiterrorism program------	PL 87-195	Sec 571-574	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
limitations on--------	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
audits---------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 635	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1984-----	PL 98-151	Sec 101(b)(2)	Vol. I
authorization reduction			
FY 1979---------------	PL 95-424	Sec 601	Vol. I
children			
Asia------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 241	Vol. I
Chile restriction----------	PL 94-161	Sec 320	Vol. I

Foreign aid--Continued Page
commodities
coordinating
disposition of------ PL 85-839 Sec 416(b) Vol. I
consolidation of accounts-- PL 87-195 Sec 610 Vol. I
cost estimates------------ PL 87-195 Sec 611 Vol. I
cost-sharing with foreign
countries--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 110 Vol. I
counterpart funds--------- PL 87-195 Sec 609 Vol. I
cut-offs------------------ PL 87-195 Sec 620 Vol. I
Cyprus relief------------- PL 87-195 Sec 495 Vol. I
debt burdens
selected countries---- PL 97-113 Sec 723 Vol. I
delegation of functions
State Department------ 45 FR 11655 Vol. I
democratic institutions---- PL 87-195 Sec 281 Vol. I
Development Coordination
Committee--------------- EO 12163 Sec 1-504 Vol. I
disaster assistance------- PL 87-195 Sec 491 Vol. I
Africa---------------- PL 87-195 Sec 495F Vol. I
borrowing authority--- PL 87-195 Sec 492(b) Vol. I
coordination for------ PL 87-195 Sec 493 Vol. I
discrimination against U.S.
personnel--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 666 Vol. I
drug production
aid prohibition------- PL 87-195 Sec 481(h) Vol. I
economic policies of
recipients
report to Congress---- PL 99-83 Sec 130 Vol. I
education----------------- PL 87-195 Sec 105 Vol. I
endangered species-------- PL 87-195 Sec 119 Vol. I
energy programs----------- PL 87-195 Sec 106(a) Vol. I
environment--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 117 Vol. I
ESF----------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 532 Vol. I
evaluation of program----- PL 87-195 Sec 125 Vol. I
Export-Import Bank
tied aid credit
program------------- PL 99-181 Sec 641-647 679
foreign currencies-------- PL 87-195 Sec 636 Vol. I
U.S. security--------- PL 87-195 Sec 616 Vol. I
funds
limit on obligations-- PL 87-195 Note Vol. I
transfer between
programs---------- PL 87-195 Sec 610 Vol. I
witholding of--------- PL 87-195 Sec 307 Vol. I
health services----------- PL 87-195 Sec 104 Vol. I
human rights-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 116 Vol. I
Assistant Secretary of
State established--- PL 87-195 Sec 624(f) Vol. I
Inter-American
Commission-------- PL 87-195 Sec 302(a)(2) Vol. I
incidental expenses------- PL 87-195 Sec 636 Vol. I
infant feeding practices-- PL 97-113 Sec 301(b) Vol. I
inspection of------------- EO 12066 Vol. I
Inspector General--------- EO 12066 Vol. I
international organizations PL 87-195 Sec 301 Vol. I
report to Congress---- PL 87-195 Sec 304 Vol. I
Italy relief-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 495P Vol. I
Latin America
(see also
Inter-American
Foundation)--------- PL 86-735 Vol. I
agriculture----------- PL 87-195 Sec 223A Vol. I
U.S. policy----------- PL 86-735 Sec 1 Vol. I
Latin America and the
Caribbean
reports to Congress--- PL 99-83 Sec 905 Vol. I
least developed countries
emphasis on----------- PL 87-195 Sec 124 Vol. I
Lebanon------------------- PL 98-43 Vol. I
Lebanon relief------------ PL 87-195 Sec 495C Vol. I
loans--------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 122 Vol. I
accelerated repayment- PL 87-195 Sec 127 Vol. I
allocation------------ PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
defaults on----------- PL 93-559 Sec 14 Vol. I
reducing bilateral---- PL 87-195 Sec 209 Vol. I
management innovations
systems analysis------ PL 87-195 Sec 621A Vol. I
Middle East--------------- PL 85-7 Sec 1 Vol. I
international
contributions------- PL 98-151 Sec 322 1023
minority business
participation----------- PL 95-88 Sec 133 Vol. I
Minority Resource Center-- PL 98-151 Sec 301(b)(2) Vol. I
minority set-aside-------- PL 98-151 Sec 301(b)(2) Vol. I
narcotics (illicit)
production-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 126 Vol. I
natural resources--------- PL 87-195 Sec 118 Vol. I
nuclear enrichment Vol. I

Page

Foreign aid--Continued
 transfers
  suspension of---------- PL 87-195 Sec 669 Vol. I
 nuclear reprocessing
  transfers
  termination of aid---- PL 87-195 Sec 670 Vol. I
 Olympic games boycott------ PL 96-533 Sec 718 Vol. I
 personnel------------------ PL 87-195 Sec 624-631 Vol. I
  (see also Peace Corps)
  assignments----------- PL 87-195 Sec 627-630 Vol. I
  consultants----------- PL 87-195 Sec 626 Vol. I
  officers-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 624 Vol. I
  official expenses----- PL 87-195 Sec 636 Vol. I
 police training prohibited- PL 87-195 Sec 660 Vol. I
 policy--------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 101-102 Vol. I
 political repression abroad PL 93-189 Sec 32 Vol. I
 poor
  target to------------- PL 87-195 Sec 128 Vol. I
 population planning-------- PL 87-195 Sec 104 Vol. I
 private organizations
  participation------------ PL 87-195 Sec 123 Vol. I
 Private Sector Revolving
  Fund--------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 108 Vol. I
 procurement abroad--------- PL 87-195 Sec 604 Vol. I
 procurement from small
  businesses--------------- PL 90-329 Sec 602 Vol. I
 program changes
  Congressional
  notification--------- PL 87-195 Sec 634A Vol. I
 provided through PVOs------ PL 99-83 Sec 710 Vol. I
 reappraisal of------------- PL 90-554 Vol. I
 recipient support for U.S.
  foreign policy
  report to Congress---- PL 99-591 Sec 528 Vol. I
 refugees
  African--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 495F Vol. I
 reports to Congress-------- PL 87-195 Sec 634 Vol. I
 reprogramming of funds----- PL 87-195 Sec 634A Vol. I
 Romanian relief------------ PL 87-195 Sec 495D Vol. I
 rural development---------- PL 87-195 Sec 103 Vol. I
 Sahel Development Program-- PL 87-195 Sec 120-121 Vol. I
 science and technology
  appropriations, 1987-- PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
 Secretary of State--------- PL 87-195 Sec 622 Vol. I
 seizure of U.S. fishing
  vessels------------------ PL 83-680 Sec 5 1294
 self-help development aid-- PL 95-88 Sec 131 Vol. I
 special missions abroad---- PL 87-195 Sec 631 Vol. I
 surplus property
  required use of------- PL 87-195 Sec 608 Vol. I
  transfer to voluntary
  agencies------------ PL 87-195 Sec 607 Vol. I
 targeting for poor--------- PL 87-195 Sec 128 Vol. I
 technology development in
  developing countries----- PL 87-195 Sec 107 Vol. I
 termination of------------- PL 87-195 Sec 617 Vol. I
 terrorism
  suspension to
  countries
  participating------- PL 87-195 Sec 620A Vol. I
 trade and development------ PL 87-195 Sec 661 Vol. I
 transport of supplies by
  Defense Department
  report to Congress---- PL 98-525 Sec 1540 Vol. I
 transportation expenses---- PL 87-195 Sec 636 Vol. I
 Turkey relief-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 495E Vol. I
 U.N. voluntary
  contributions------------ PL 87-195 Sec 302(a) Vol. I
 utilizing PVOs
  study by AID---------- PL 99-83 Sec 311 Vol. I
 women in development------- PL 87-195 Sec 113 Vol. I
Foreign aid program
 implementation of---------- EO 11223 Vol. I
Foreign assistance
 (see Foreign aid)
Foreign Assistance Act of 1961- PL 87-195 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1962- PL 87-565 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1963- PL 88-205 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1964- PL 88-633 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1965- PL 89-171 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1966- PL 89-583 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1967- PL 90-137 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1968- PL 90-554 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1969,
 as amended------------------- PL 91-175 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1971- PL 92-226 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1973- PL 93-189 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance Act of 1974- PL 93-559 Vol. I
Foreign Assistance and Related

			Page
Programs Appropriations Act, 1987	PL 99-591	Sec 101(f)	Vol. I
Foreign buildings			
solar energy	PL 95-426	Sec 105	Vol. I
Foreign claims			
Bulgaria	PL 81-455	Sec 201-216	1391
	PL 81-455	Sec 301-318	1402
China (People's Republic of)			
authorization to make payments	PL 81-455	Sec 8(f)	1390
certification of	PL 81-455	Sec 507	1419
corporate claims	PL 81-455	Sec 505	1418
determination of	PL 81-455	Sec 503	1416
double recovery avoided	PL 81-455	Sec 506	1415
ownership of claims	PL 81-455	Sec 504-505	1418
Cuba			
certification of	PL 81-455	Sec 507	1419
corporate claims	PL 81-455	Sec 505	1418
determination of	PL 81-455	Sec 503	1417
double recovery avoided	PL 81-455	Sec 506	1419
ownership of claims	PL 81-455	Sec 504-505	1418
Czechoslovakia	PL 92-618	Sec 408	78
	PL 81-455	Sec 401-415	1411
	PL 97-127		1408
Germany (East)	PL 81-455	Title VI	1420
Hungary	PL 81-455	Sec 201-216	1391
	PL 81-455	Sec 301-318	1402
Italy	PL 81-455	Sec 301-318	1402
Micronesia			
authorization of appropriations	PL 92-39	Sec 101-102	1433
	PL 92-39	Sec 202	1437
penalties for excess compensation	PL 92-39	Sec 106	1436
Micronesian Claims Commission	PL 92-39	Sec 101	1433
	PL 92-39	Sec 103-108	1434
finality of decisions	PL 92-39	Sec 201	1437
hearings	PL 92-39	Sec 201	1437
Micronesian Claims Fund	PL 92-39	Sec 408	1435
notification of filing deadlines	PL 92-39	Sec 102	1433
Romania	PL 81-455	Sec 4	1383
	PL 81-455	Sec 201-216	1391
	PL 81-455	Sec 301-318	1402
Ryukyu			
World War II damage settlement by State Department	PL 89-296		1430
Soviet Union	PL 88-885	Sec 2	Vol. I
Vietnam	PL 81-455	Sec 301-318	1402
corporate claims	PL 81-455	Title VII	1425
Yugoslavia	PL 81-455	Sec 705	1426
	PL 81-455	Sec 2	1382
	PL 81-455	Sec 4	1383
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission	PL 81-455	Sec 3 fn	1382
(see also Foreign claims)			
depositions for	PL 81-455	Sec 4	1383
evidence before	PL 81-455	Sec 4	1383
finality of decisions	PL 81-455	Sec 4	1383
foreign aid cut-off	PL 87-195	Sec 620(e)	Vol. I
hearings	PL 81-455	Sec 4	1383
Iran			
claims against	PL 99-93	Sec 501	1451
Micronesia	PL 92-39	Sec 103-105	1434
Foreign currencies			
(see Currencies, foreign)			
Foreign Exchange Market			
U.S. intervention in	PL 99-93	Sec 810	Vol. I
Foreign gifts and decorations			
(see Gifts, foreign)			
Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act of 1966			
(see Gifts, foreign)			
Foreign governments			
(see Governments, foreign)			
Foreign Investment Study Act of 1974	PL 93-479		600
Foreign Military Sales Act			
(see Arms Export Control Act)			
Foreign Military Sales Act Amendments of 1971	PL 91-672		Vol. I
Foreign ministers			
(see Ambassadors)			
Foreign missions			

Foreign missions--Continued ... Page
hostile powers
equivalency of
representation------ PL 98-618 Sec 601 994
liability insurance--------- PL 84-885 Sec 204A Vol. I
location in Washington,
D.C.-------------------- PL 84-885 Sec 206 Vol. I
office of------------------ PL 84-885 Sec 203 Vol. I
property------------------- PL 84-885 Sec 205 Vol. I
protective services
extraordinary---------- PL 84-885 Sec 214 Vol. I
extraordinary--------- EO 12478 978
Soviet Union
number of members----- PL 99-569 Sec 702 995
U.S. policy---------------- PL 84-885 Sec 201 Vol. I
Foreign Missions Act----------- PL 84-885 Sec 201-213 Vol. I
Foreign Missions, Office of
liability insurance--------- PL 95-393 Sec 6 991
Foreign Officials and Official
Guests of the United States,
Act for the Protection of---- PL 92-539 970
Foreign officials in U.S.
protection of-------------- PL 92-539 970
Foreign Operations
Administration
Director of
authority transferred
to USIA------------- EO 10477 Sec 3 Vol. I
Foreign policy
export controls------------ PL 96-72 Sec 6 460
Foreign policy study comm.
(see Comm. on the
Organization of the Govt
for the Conduct...)
Foreign Relations Authorization
Act of 1972------------------ PL 92-352 Vol. I
Foreign Relations Authorization
Act, Fiscal Year 1976-------- PL 94-141 Vol. I
Foreign Relations Authorization
Act, Fiscal Year 1977-------- PL 94-350 Vol. I
Foreign Relations Authorization
Act, Fiscal Year 1978-------- PL 95-105 Sec 1 Vol. I
Foreign Relations Authorization
Act, Fiscal Year 1979-------- PL 95-426 Vol. I
Foreign Relations Authorization
Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and
1987------------------------ PL 99-93 Vol. I
Foreign Service
(see also State, Department
of, personnel)
allowances----------------- PL 87-293 Sec 15(a) Vol. I
appointments to------------ PL 96-465 Sec 301 Vol. I
by President---------- PL 96-465 Sec 302 Vol. I
by Secretary---------- PL 96-465 Sec 303 Vol. I
career---------------- PL 96-465 Sec 306 Vol. I
limited--------------- PL 96-465 Sec 309 Vol. I
assignments---------------- PL 96-465 Sec 502 Vol. I
"home" duty----------- PL 96-465 Sec 903 Vol. I
Foreign Service
Institute----------- PL 96-465 Sec 704 Vol. I
Government agencies--- PL 96-465 Sec 503 Vol. I
international
organizations------- PL 96-465 Sec 503 Vol. I
NATO------------------ PL 83-665 Sec 408 Vol. I
U.N. delegation------- PL 79-264 Sec 2 Vol. I
awards--------------------- PL 96-465 Sec 613 937
Board of Vol. I
established----------- EO 12293 Sec 9 Vol. I
Board of Examiners--------- PL 96-465 Sec 211 Vol. I
established----------- EO 12293 Sec 6 Vol. I
USIA------------------ EO 11434 Sec 2 Vol. I
Board of the Foreign
Service------------------- PL 96-465 Sec 210 Vol. I
buildings
(see Foreign Service
buildings)
career development---------- PL 96-465 Sec 703 Vol. I
chief of mission
appointment of-------- PL 96-465 Sec 304 Vol. I
equal competition for- PL 96-465 Sec 502(d) Vol. I
responsibilities------- PL 96-465 Sec 207 Vol. I
classifications
by Secretary of State- PL 96-465 Sec 501 Vol. I
compatibility with other
agencies----------------- PL 96-465 Sec 204 Vol. I
congressional oversight of- PL 96-465 Sec 2402 Vol. I
conversion from Foreign
Service------------------ PL 96-465 Sec 2104 Vol. I
security officers----- PL 96-465 Sec 2104(c) Vol. I
danger pay----------------- PL 98-164 Sec 131 Vol. I

Page
Foreign Service--Continued
PL 98-533 Sec 304 Vol. I
    death gratuity PL 96-465 Sec 413 Vol. I
    delegation of functions EO 12293 Sec 1,5 Vol. I
    diplomatic and consular
      officers PL 96-465 Sec 312 Vol. I
    direction of PL 81-73 Sec 3 Vol. I
    Director General PL 81-73 Sec 3 Vol. I
    disability
        (see Foreign Service,
          retirement)
    education facilities for
      family members PL 84-885 Sec 29 Vol. I
    educational and cultural
      exchange programs PL 87-256 Sec 104 Vol. I
    efficiency records
        availability PL 96-465 Sec 604 Vol. I
    employment opportunities
      for family members PL 84-885 Sec 27 Vol. I
    entry level PL 96-465 Sec 307 Vol. I
    families
        death gratuity PL 96-465 Sec 413 Vol. I
        educational facilities PL 84-885 Sec 29 Vol. I
        employment
          opportunities PL 84-885 Sec 27 Vol. I
        former spouses
          retirement benefits PL 96-465 Sec 814 Vol. I
        former spouses
          survivor benefits PL 96-465 Sec 2109 Vol. I
    functions of PL 96-465 Sec 104 Vol. I
    household furnishings
      loaned PL 96-465 Sec 902 Vol. I
    imprisoned foreign
      nationals
        compensation PL 96-465 Sec 410 Vol. I
    information officers
        (see Foreign Service
          Information
          Officers)
    Inspector General PL 96-465 Sec 209 Vol. I
    international terrorism
        security against PL 98-533 Sec 301 Vol. I
    junior officers
        compensation for PL 95-105 Sec 412 Vol. I
    labor-management relations
        application PL 96-465 Sec 1003 Vol. I
        employee rights PL 96-465 Sec 1004 Vol. I
        Foreign Service
          Grievance Board PL 96-465 Sec 1105-7 Vol. I
        General Counsel PL 96-465 Sec 1008 Vol. I
        grievances PL 96-465 Sec 1101-10 Vol. I
        judicial review PL 96-465 Sec 1009 Vol. I
        labor organization
          standards PL 96-465 Sec 1017 Vol. I
        Labor Relations Board PL 96-465 Sec 1006-7 Vol. I
        management rights PL 96-465 Sec 1005 Vol. I
        policy PL 96-465 Sec 1001 Vol. I
        representation rights
          of employees PL 96-465 Sec 1012-13 Vol. I
        resolution of disputes PL 96-465 Sec 1014 Vol. I
        unfair labor practices PL 96-465 Sec 1015-16 Vol. I
    language requirements PL 96-465 Sec 702 Vol. I
    lateral entry for American
      businessmen and farmers PL 99-93 Sec 121 Vol. I
    legal services PL 84-885 Sec 26 Vol. I
    medical services
        abroad PL 96-465 Sec 904 Vol. I
        eligibility PL 96-465 Sec 904 Vol. I
        inoculations PL 96-465 Sec 904 Vol. I
        malpractice suits PL 84-885 Sec 30 Vol. I
        physical examinations PL 96-465 Sec 904 Vol. I
        travel for PL 96-465 Sec 904 Vol. I
        treatment expenses PL 96-465 Sec 904 Vol. I
    members of PL 96-465 Sec 103 Vol. I
    Meresman Case PL 96-465 Sec 2103(f) Vol. I
    minority group and women
      members PL 99-93 Sec 152 Vol. I
    objectives PL 96-465 Sec 101 Vol. I
    personnel system
        use by other agencies PL 96-465 Sec 202-203 Vol. I
    post facilities PL 84-885 Sec 31 Vol. I
    promotions PL 96-465 Sec 601 Vol. I
        grievance boards PL 96-465 Sec 606 Vol. I
        selection boards PL 96-465 Sec 605 Vol. I
    recall of members PL 96-465 Sec 308 Vol. I
    reemployment PL 96-465 Sec 310 Vol. I
    refugee relief PL 87-510 Sec 5 Vol. I
    reserve officers
        (see Foreign Service
          Reserve Officers)

			Page
Foreign Service--Continued			
retirement			
conforming to Civil Service------------	EO 12293	Sec 3	Vol. I
creditable service----	PL 96-465	Sec 816	Vol. I
definitions-----------	PL 96-465	Sec 804	Vol. I
disability------------	PL 96-465	Sec 808	Vol. I
due to expiration of time in class-------	PL 96-465	Sec 607	Vol. I
due to performance----	PL 96-465	Sec 608	Vol. I
extra service credit--	PL 96-465	Sec 817	Vol. I
former Presidential appointees----------	PL 96-465	Sec 813	Vol. I
former spouses--------	PL 96-465	Sec 814	Vol. I
mandatory-------------	PL 96-465	Sec 812	Vol. I
participants----------	PL 96-465	Sec 803	Vol. I
physical examinations-	PL 96-465	Sec 808	Vol. I
schedule--------------	PL 94-350	Sec 500	Vol. I
retirement annuities			
computation of--------	PL 96-465	Sec 806	Vol. I
cost-of-living adjustments---------	PL 96-465	Sec 826	Vol. I
death in service------	PL 96-465	Sec 809	Vol. I
payment of------------	PL 96-465	Sec 809	Vol. I
recall to service-----	PL 96-465	Sec 823	Vol. I
recomputation of------	PL 96-465	Sec 823	Vol. I
reemployment----------	PL 96-465	Sec 824	Vol. I
retirement fund-----------	PL 96-465	Sec 802	Vol. I
annuity elections for survivors-----------	PL 94-350	Sec 523	Vol. I
appropriations for----	PL 96-465	Sec 818	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987--	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
conformity with civil service systems-----	PL 96-465	Sec 827	Vol. I
contributions---------	PL 96-465	Sec 805	Vol. I
extra contributions---	PL 96-465	Sec 825	Vol. I
free from legal process------------	PL 96-465	Sec 820	Vol. I
future benefits-------	PL 96-465	Sec 821	Vol. I
investment of---------	PL 96-465	Sec 819	Vol. I
liability obligations-	PL 96-465	Sec 822	Vol. I
report----------------	PL 96-465	Sec 822	Vol. I
unfunded liability----	PL 96-465	Sec 822	Vol. I
retirement, involuntary benefits-------------	PL 96-465	Sec 608	Vol. I
salaries------------------	PL 96-465	Sec 401-409	Vol. I
after reemployment----	PL 96-465	Sec 824	Vol. I
chiefs of mission-----	PL 96-465	Sec 401	Vol. I
compensatory time-----	PL 95-426	Sec 411	Vol. I
consular agents-------	PL 96-465	Sec 409	Vol. I
conversion to Foreign Service Schedule----	PL 96-465	Sec 2102	Vol. I
conversion to Senior Foreign Service-----	PL 96-465	Sec 2103	Vol. I
danger pay------------	PL 96-465	Sec 2311	Vol. I
foreign nationals-----	PL 96-465	Sec 408	Vol. I
officers--------------	PL 96-465	Sec 403	Vol. I
special differential--	PL 96-465	Sec 412	Vol. I
transition period-----	PL 96-465	Sec 2101	Vol. I
U.S. personnel at U.N.	PL 79-264	Sec 2	937
Secretary of State---------	PL 96-465	Sec 201	Vol. I
security officers			
conversion from Foreign Service-----	PL 96-465	Sec 2104(c)	Vol. I
selection-out			
special annuity-------	PL 95-105	Sec 411	Vol. I
Senior Foreign Service			
appointment to--------	PL 96-465	Sec 305	Vol. I
salaries--------------	PL 96-465	Sec 402	Vol. I
separation for cause-------	PL 96-465	Sec 610	Vol. I
special agents			
general authority-----	PL 84-885	Sec 37	Vol. I
spouses			
increasing employment-	PL 99-93	Sec 120	Vol. I
language training for-	PL 95-105	Sec 414	Vol. I
survivor benefits			
former spouses--------	PL 96-465	Sec 2109	Vol. I
termination of appointments	PL 96-465	Sec 611-612	Vol. I
travel			
expenses--------------	PL 96-465	Sec 901	Vol. I
extra pay-------------	PL 84-885	Sec 32	Vol. I
USIA authority over---------	EO 10477	Sec 2	Vol. I
vehicle use----------------	PL 84-885	Sec 28	Vol. I
voting rights in Federal elections----------------	PL 96-465	Sec 906	Vol. I
Foreign Service Act of 1980----	PL 96-465		Vol. I
standards for			
ACDA------------------	PL 87-297	Sec 48	Vol. I
educational and cultural exchange---	EO 11034	Sec 5	Vol. I

			Page
Foreign Service Board	PL 87-297	Sec 42	Vol. I
relating to USIA	EO 11434	Sec 2	Vol. I
Foreign Service boards	PL 96-465	Sec 602-603	Vol. I
Foreign Service buildings			
additional appropriations	PL 75-543		Vol. I
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations	PL 79-547		Vol. I
consular facilities in Mexico			
improvement of	PL 98-164	Sec 103	Vol. I
consulates to remain open	PL 96-60	Sec 108	Vol. I
contracts			
award of	PL 69-186	Sec 11	Vol. I
terms of	PL 69-186	Sec 3	Vol. I
destruction of property	PL 69-186	Sec 9	Vol. I
Diplomatic Construction Program	PL 99-399	Sec 402	Vol. I
foreign currencies			
use of	PL 69-186	Sec 4(i)	Vol. I
foreign currencies from agricultural commodity sales	PL 83-480	Sec 104(b)(4)	Vol. I
fund	PL 69-186	Sec 9	Vol. I
gifts of property or services	PL 69-186	Sec 9	Vol. I
Government agencies	PL 69-186	Sec 1	Vol. I
insurance	PL 69-186	Sec 5	Vol. I
leaseholds			
length of	PL 69-186	Sec 6	Vol. I
purpose of legislation	PL 69-186	Sec 1	Vol. I
rent credited	PL 69-186	Sec 1	Vol. I
reports to Congress	PL 69-186	Sec 9	Vol. I
residences	PL 69-186	Sec 3	Vol. I
Secretary of State	PL 69-186	Sec 10	Vol. I
Soviet Union locations	PL 69-186	Sec 4(i)	Vol. I
surplus property			
disposal of	PL 79-547		Vol. I
USIA's facilities	PL 69-186	Sec 4	Vol. I
Foreign Service Buildings Act of 1926	PL 69-186		Vol. I
Foreign Service Information Officers			
merger with Foreign Service corps	PL 98-164	Sec 130(c)	Vol. I
retirement and disability system	EO 11434	Sec 3	Vol. I
Foreign Service Institute			
assignment to	PL 96-465	Sec 704	Vol. I
language training	PL 96-465	Sec 702	Vol. I
family members	PL 96-465	Sec 704	Vol. I
purpose	PL 96-465	Sec 701	Vol. I
training	PL 96-465	Sec 704-705	Vol. I
training facilities	PL 99-93	Sec 123	Vol. I
Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands			
students from	PL 96-465	Sec 701(c)	Vol. I
Foreign Service Reserve Officers	PL 89-134	Sec 5	Vol. I
assignments			
foreign aid program	PL 87-195	Sec 625	Vol. I
Foreign Service Retirement Amendments of 1976	PL 94-350	Sec 500	Vol. I
Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System (see Foreign Service, retirement)			
Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act of 1976	PL 94-583		981
Foreign trade (see Trade)			
Foreign Trade Antitrust Improvements Act of 1982	PL 97-290	Sec 401	269
Formosa Resolution			
repealed	PL 93-475	Sec 3	Vol. I
France-U.S. relations			
arms control			
limiting conventional arms transfers	PL 99-83	Sec 129	Vol. I
Friendship and Sympathy with the people of El Salvador	PL 99-623		1541
FSI (see Foreign Service Institute)			
FSIO (see Foreign Service Information Officers)			
Fuel supplies			
use in foreign aid program	PL 87-195	Sec 647	Vol. I

			Page
Fugitives			
(see Hijackings)			
(see Refugees)			
Fulbright Educational Exchange Program	PL 87-256	Sec 112(a)(1)	Vol. I
authorization, 1984-85	PL 98-164	Sec 206	Vol. I
Fulbright-Hays Act			
(see Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961)			
Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 1983	PL 97-377	Sec 101(c)	Vol. I
Futures Trading Act of 1982	PL 97-444		509

G

Gabon			
Albert Schweitzer Hospital	PL 93-189	Sec 33	Vol. I
GAO			
ACDA audit	PL 87-297	Sec 46	Vol. I
Diplomatic and Consular Service audit	PL 84-885	Sec 20	Vol. I
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 635	Vol. I
GATT			
(see also Trade)			
authorization of appropriations for	PL 93-618	Sec 121	15
barring import of fish products	PL 83-680	Sec 8	1287
Communist members	PL 93-618	Sec 502	81
Gavin, John	PL 99-93	Sec 135	Vol. I
General Accounting Office			
(see GAO)			
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade			
(see GATT)			
General Assembly Resolution 33/79			
implementation of	PL 98-164	Sec 114	Vol. I
General Government Matters Appropriation Act, 1962	PL 87-125		Vol. I
Generalized System of Preferences Renewal Act of 1984	PL 98-573	Sec 501	289
George Marshall			
statue of	PL 95-426	Sec 108	Vol. I
Germany (East)-U.S. relations			
foreign claims	PL 81-455	Title VI	1420
Germany			
Berlin			
access to	H. Con. Res. 87-570		1037
Germany-U.S. relations			
air defense agreements	PL 99-83	Sec 132	Vol. I
air defense of U.S. military bases	PL 98-525	Sec 105	Vol. I
atomic energy cooperation	PL 83-703	Sec 125	826
Patriot missile system	PL 98-525	Sec 105	Vol. I
teenage exchange program	PL 98-164	Sec 211	Vol. I
West Berlin			
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 610	Vol. I
Gifts (foreign)			
approval for use of	S. Res. 90-314		Vol. I
defined	PL 89-673	Sec 2	Vol. I
deposited	PL 89-673	Sec 6	Vol. I
inducement prohibited	PL 95-105	Sec 515	Vol. I
release to donee	PL 89-673	Sec 6	Vol. I
reports to Congress	PL 95-105	Sec 515	Vol. I
rules			
authority for prescribing	EO 11320		Vol. I
Senate procedures	PL 95-105	Sec 515	Vol. I
value	PL 95-105	Sec 515	Vol. I
Gifts (general)			
acceptance by Secretary of State	PL 84-885	Sec 25	Vol. I
disposition of	PL 84-885	Sec 25	Vol. I
to Foreign Service buildings	PL 69-186	Sec 9	Vol. I
Gifts (U.S.)			
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 451	Vol. I
Global security	PL 97-113	Sec 710	Vol. I
Glomar Java Sea			
ascertaining fate of survivors	PL 98-525	Sec 1541	Vol. I
Gold			
role in international monetary system			
reports to Congress	PL 96-389	Sec 10	720
Gold Reserve Act of 1934			
fund created by	PL 79-171	Sec 7	690

Page

Gold Reserve Act of 1934--Continued
PL 79-171 Sec 18 696
Gorgas Memorial Institute
authorization of
appropriations----------- PL 93-559 Sec 47 Vol. I
Government Corporation Control Act
compliance with
Inter-American
Foundation---------- PL 91-175 Sec 401(t) Vol. I
OPIC----------------- PL 87-195 Sec 239(c) Vol. I
Government procurement
trade agreement on--------- PL 96-39 Sec 301-309 131
Governments (foreign)
agents of
notifying the Attorney
General------------- 18 USC 951 1471
airport security----------- PL 99-83 Sec 551 Vol. I
suspension of foreign
aid----------------- PL 99-83 Sec 552 Vol. I
arming of vessels by U.S.
citizens----------------- 18 USC 961 1485
drug control efforts
prohibition on aid---- PL 99-167 Sec 124 Vol. I
foreign aid personnel
assigned to-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 627 Vol. I
humanitarian relief-------- PL 98-525 Sec 1540 Vol. I
personnel
Peace Corps
contribution-------- PL 87-293 Sec 14 Vol. I
Greece-U.S. relations---------- PL 87-195 Sec 620C Vol. I
arms sales----------------- PL 99-83 Sec 101 Vol. I
arms sales credits
repayment------------- PL 96-92 Sec 17(b) Vol. I
Cyprus conflict------------ PL 94-104 Sec 2 Vol. I
military aid cut-off
repealed-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 620(v) Vol. I
Greek Independence Day -
Proclamation----------------- PL 99-532 1508
Grenada-U.S. relations
U.S. armed forces
commendation of------- PL 98-181 Sec 2004 1491
Grievances
(see Foreign Service,
employee-management
relations)
Guam
government of-------------- PL 83-451 Sec 4 1440
Guatemala-U.S. relations
Belize independence
recognition of-------- PL 99-83 Sec 703(g) Vol. I
foreign aid
conditions for-------- PL 99-83 Sec 703 Vol. I
suspension of--------- PL 99-83 Sec 703(d) Vol. I
Guernica----------------------- PL 95-426 Sec 605 Vol. I

H

Haiti
foreign aid (U.S.), 1986--- PL 99-349 Chapter V Vol. I
Haiti-U.S. relations
aid
conditions for-------- PL 99-83 Sec 705 Vol. I
provide through PVOs-- PL 99-83 Sec 705 Vol. I
assistance in recovering
stolen assets------------ PL 99-529 Sec 204 Vol. I
foreign aid, 1984
conditions for-------- PL 98-151 Sec 101(b)(2) Vol. I
foreign aid, 1987---------- PL 99-529 Sec 202 Vol. I
PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
military aid, 1987
conditions on--------- PL 99-529 Sec 203 Vol. I
military aid, 1987
authorization------------ PL 99-529 Sec 203 Vol. I
refugees------------------- EO 12341 Vol. I
Halibut
(see Fisheries)
Health care
Peace Corps volunteers----- PL 87-293 Sec 5(e) Vol. I
promoting immunization and
oral rehydration--------- PL 99-529 Sec 101 Vol. I
swine influenza aid-------- PL 94-302 Sec 301 Vol. I
Helsinki Human Rights Day -
Proclamation----------------- PL 99-374 Vol. I
Herbicides
dioxin
international
commissions use of-- PL 98-164 Sec 135 Vol. I
HEW, Secretary of

			Page
HEW, Secretary of--Continued			
educational and cultural exchange functions	EO 11034	Sec 4	Vol. I
refugee relief authority over	EO 11077	Sec 2-3	Vol. I
Hickenlooper Amendment	PL 87-195	Sec 620(e)(1)	Vol. I
High Seas Fisheries of the North Pacific Ocean, International Conv. for the implementation of	PL 83-579		1220
Hijackings			
penalty	PL 93-366	Sec 105	1343
TWA Flight 847			
sense of Congress	PL 99-83	Sec 558	Vol. I
Honduras			
Nicaragua relations	PL 97-377	Sec 793	Vol. I
Honduras-U.S. relations			
police training			
foreign aid for	PL 87-195	Sec 660(d)	Vol. I
refugees	PL 99-83	Sec 704	Vol. I
Hospital, American Children's			
Zablocki Outpatient Facility	PL 98-266		Vol. I
Hospitals			
sponsored by U.S.	PL 87-195	Sec 214	Vol. I
Hostage release			
(see also Iran-U.S. relations)			
claims			
non-prosecution of	EO 12283		538
Hostage Relief Act of 1980	PL 96-449		Vol. I
Hostages (U.S.)	PL 96-449		Vol. I
(see also Iran-U.S. relations)			
Civil Relief Act of 1940			
application extension	PL 96-449	Sec 105	Vol. I
compensation for			
President's commission on	EO 12285		542
delegation of functions	EO 12268		Vol. I
education benefits	PL 96-449	Sec 104	Vol. I
Iran			
Red Cross visits	PL 96-449	Sec 301	Vol. I
medical care	PL 96-449	Sec 103	Vol. I
pay and allowances	PL 96-449	Sec 102	Vol. I
return date	EO 12313		551
taxes	PL 96-449	Sec 201	Vol. I
Housing			
guaranty programs			
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
less-developed countries	PL 87-195	Sec 221-223	Vol. I
Human rights			
agricultural commodity sales	PL 83-480	Sec 112	Vol. I
Assistant Secretary of State for Human Rights and Humanitarian Affairs	PL 87-195	Sec 624(f)	Vol. I
Belgrade Conference	PL 95-105	Sec 502	Vol. I
Cambodia and Uganda	PL 95-426	Sec 610	Vol. I
Chile	PL 93-189	Sec 35	Vol. I
Export-Import Bank	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(1)	643
foreign aid conditioned on	PL 87-195	Sec 116	Vol. I
Guatemala	PL 99-83	Sec 703(h)	Vol. I
Inter-American Commission on	PL 87-195	Sec 302(a)(2)	Vol. I
Interagency Group on	PL 96-533	Sec 710	Vol. I
Korea	PL 94-329	Sec 412	Vol. I
MDBs	PL 95-118	Sec 701	775
	PL 95-118	Sec 705	778
Mexico			
prisoners (U.S.)	PL 94-329	Sec 408	Vol. I
OPIC	PL 87-195	Sec 239(i)	Vol. I
reaffirmation of congressional support	PL 97-113	Sec 713	Vol. I
reports to Congress	PL 87-195	Sec 502B	Vol. I
security assistance conditioned on	PL 87-195	Sec 502B	Vol. I
torture			
U.S. opposition to	PL 98-447		1486
Uganda	PL 95-435	Sec 5	717
Humanitarian assistance			
Nicaragua democratic resistance	PL 99-591	Sec 208	Vol. I
Humanitarian relief			
Afghan refugees			
extension of authorization	PL 99-661	Sec 331	Vol. I
exemptions to foreign agents engaged in	PL 75-583	Sec 3	1462

			Page
Humanitarian relief--Continued			
Nicaraguan democratic resistance	PL 99-88		Vol. I
transport of supplies by Defense Department			
report to Congress	PL 98-525	Sec 1540	Vol. I
using non-lethal excess supplies	10 USC 2547		Vol. I
Humphrey Fellowship Program	PL 87-256	Sec 112(a)(2)	Vol. I
authorization, 1984-85	PL 98-164	Sec 206	Vol. I
Hungary			
National Freedom Fighters Day	PL 99-488		1524
Hungary-U.S. relations			
claims			
liquidation of property	PL 81-455	Sec 201-216	1391
claims against	PL 81-455	Sec 301-318	1402
trade restrictions			
waiver	EO 12051		311
U.S.-Hungarian Claims Agreement of 1973	PL 81-455	Sec 302-303	1403
	PL 81-455	Sec 310	1407
	PL 81-455	Sec 316	1410
Hunger			
congressional finding on	PL 97-113	Sec 712	Vol. I
Hunger prevention			
(see Food aid)			

I

IADB			
amending articles of agreement	PL 86-147	Sec 20	739
	PL 86-147	Sec 23-25	740
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
audit	PL 86-147	Sec 14	736
capital stock	PL 86-147	Sec 15-19	737
subscriptions paid	PL 86-147	Sec 7	734
courts			
jurisdiction	PL 86-147	Sec 8	735
venue	PL 86-147	Sec 8	735
energy exploration			
report to Congress	PL 96-259	Sec 102	781
Fund for Special Operations	PL 86-147	Sec 15-19	737
	PL 86-147	Sec 18-19	738
U.S. contribution	PL 86-147	Sec 30	743
limitations on the President	PL 86-147	Sec 5	733
member banks	PL 86-147	Sec 6	734
National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems	PL 86-147	Sec 4	733
	PL 86-147	Sec 12	736
privileges and immunities	PL 86-147	Sec 9	735
securities	PL 86-147	Sec 10-11	735
Securities and Exchange Commission			
reports	PL 86-147	Sec 11	735
Social Progress Trust Fund Agreement (1961)	PL 93-189	Sec 36	Vol. I
U.S. membership			
acceptance of	PL 86-147	Sec 2	732
voting instructions			
capital stock increase	PL 86-147	Sec 26	740
	PL 86-147	Sec 29	742
	PL 86-147	Sec 31	743
drug trade	PL 86-147	Sec 22	740
Fund for Special Operations	PL 86-147	Sec 26	740
	PL 86-147	Sec 29	742
nationalization of U.S. property	PL 86-147	Sec 21	739
repudiation of U.S. contracts	PL 86-147	Sec 21	739
technology	PL 86-147	Sec 28	740
IAEA			
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
Congressional approval of statute change	PL 85-177	Sec 8	862
reports to Congress	PL 85-177	Sec 3	860
safeguard assistance	PL 87-195	Sec 302	Vol. I
U.S. contribution	PL 85-177	Sec 5	860
	PL 87-195	Sec 301	Vol. I
U.S. participation in	PL 85-177		859
U.S. representative to	PL 85-177	Sec 2	859
IBRD			
(see World Bank)			
Iceland-U.S. relations			
fishery agreements	PL 98-623	Title I	1163

Page

IDA
  (see also World Bank)
  appointments---------------- PL 86-565 Sec 3 749
  appropriations, 1987-------- PL 99-591 Title I Vol. I
  capital stock--------------- PL 86-565 Sec 10-11 751
    payment of
      subscriptions-------- PL 86-565 Sec 7 749
  courts
    jurisdiction----------- PL 86-565 Sec 8 750
    venue------------------ PL 86-565 Sec 8 750
  loans
    voting against--------- PL 86-565 Sec 12-13 751
  member banks---------------- PL 86-565 Sec 6 749
  National Advisory Council
    on International Monetary
    and Financial Problems--- PL 86-565 Sec 4 749
  privileges and immunities-- PL 86-565 Sec 9 750
    PL 86-565 Sec 9 750
  prohibitions---------------- PL 86-565 Sec 5 749
  resources increase
    authorization---------- PL 86-565 Sec 14, 16 752
    PL 86-565 Sec 17 752
  Special Facility for Sub-
    Saharan Africa
    authorization of
      appropriations------- PL 86-565 Sec 19 753
  U.S. membership
    acceptance of---------- PL 86-565 Sec 2 748
IDCA---------------------------- EO 12163 Sec 1-101 Vol. I
  authority
    additional delegations
      and limitations------ EO 12163 Sec 1-601 Vol. I
  delegation of authority---- 44 FR 65485 Vol. I
    44 FR 57521 Vol. I
  delegation of functions to- EO 12163 Sec 1-102 Vol. I
  PL 480
    administration of------ EO 12220 Sec 1-2 Vol. I
  Reorganization Plan No. 2
    of 1979------------------ RP No. 2 Vol. I
Ideology
  recognition policy---------- S. Res. 91-205 Vol. I
IFAD
  authorization of
    appropriations------------ PL 87-195 Sec 103(g)(2) Vol. I
IFC
  capital stock
    authorization for
      increase of---------- PL 84-350 Sec 11 730
    subscriptions paid----- PL 84-350 Sec 7 729
  courts
    jurisdiction----------- PL 84-350 Sec 8 729
    venue------------------ PL 84-350 Sec 8 729
  dividends------------------- PL 84-350 Sec 7 729
  limitations on the
    President---------------- PL 84-350 Sec 5 729
  member banks---------------- PL 84-350 Sec 6 729
  National Advisory Council
    on International Monetary
    and Financial Problems--- PL 84-350 Sec 4 728
  privileges and immunities-- PL 84-350 Sec 8 729
  U.S. membership
    acceptance of---------- PL 84-350 Sec 2 728
  World Bank relations with-- PL 79-171 Sec 21 696
    PL 84-350 Sec 10 730

IMF
  (see also Special Drawing
    Rights)
  acceptance of membership
    U.S. -------------------- PL 79-171 Sec 2 685
  agreement establishing
    amendments------------- PL 79-171 Sec 24 697
  agricultural export
    subsidies---------------- PL 79-171 Sec 44 706
  apartheid
    Congressional
      instructions--------- PL 79-171 Sec 43(b) 705
  appropriations, 1984
    supplemental------------- PL 98-181 Title XI 723
  articles establishing
    interpretation of------ PL 79-171 Sec 13 693
  balance-of-payments
    financing---------------- PL 96-389 Sec 4(a) 719
    reports to Congress---- PL 79-171 Sec 34 701
  bank bailout---------------- PL 79-171 Sec 46 707
  borrowing from oil
    exporting countries
    reports to Congress---- PL 79-171 Sec 34 701
  capital stock
    U.S. share increase---- PL 79-171 Sec 27 697
  Communist members----------- PL 93-618 Sec 502 81

			Page
IMF--Continued			
communist participation			
Congressional			
instructions--------	PL 79-171	Sec 43(a)	705
Council created			
U.S. objections-------	PL 79-171	Sec 27	697
debt rescheduling			
impact on U.S.--------	PL 79-171	Sec 29	698
dollar-Special Drawing			
Rights substitution			
account			
negotiation for-------	PL 79-171	Sec 35	701
economic adjustment			
programs			
U.S. support for------	PL 79-171	Sec 33	699
economic adjustment			
programs for participants	PL 79-171	Sec 45	706
exchange rate stability----	PL 79-171	Sec 40	702
interest rates-------------	PL 79-171	Sec 48	708
international cooperation--	PL 79-171	Sec 47	708
loans to------------------	PL 79-171	Sec 17	695
loans to El Salvador and			
Nicaragua			
assistance to private			
sector--------------	PL 79-171	Sec 38	702
IFC membership			
U.S. response---------	PL 79-171	Sec 37	701
quota increase------------	PL 79-171	Sec 41	703
recycling surpluses from			
oil exporting countries--	PL 96-389	Sec 4(a)	719
request for information----	PL 79-171	Sec 8	691
Special Drawing Rights			
allocation			
Congressional			
consultation--------	PL 90-349	Sec 5(b)	714
Taiwan as member-----------	PL 79-171	Sec 36	701
trade promotion------------	PL 79-171	Sec 49	708
U.S. quota-----------------	PL 79-171	Sec 20, 22	696
	PL 90-349	Sec 6	714
increase authorization	PL 79-171	Sec 25	697
	PL 79-171	Sec 32	699
Emigration (foreign)			
freedom to emigrate--------	PL 93-618	Sec 402	69
	PL 93-618	Sec 409	79
waiving trade			
restrictions--------	EO 11854		310
	EO 12051		311
illegal aliens			
interdiction of-------	EO 12324		Vol. I
Latin America			
Ryukyuan migrants-----	PL 86-735	Sec 4	Vol. I
Immigration (U.S.)			
alien employees of U.S.			
Government---------------	PL 87-195	Sec 635(f)	Vol. I
deportation			
foreign agents--------	PL 75-583	Sec 8	1467
exclusionary policies			
waiver of-------------	PL 80-805	Sec 21	Vol. I
nonimmigrants-------------	PL 79-291	Sec 7(c) fn	964
powers and duties of the			
Secretary of State-------	PL 82-414	Sec 104(a)	Vol. I
privileges and immunities--	PL 79-291	Sec 7-9	963
Immigration and Nationality Act			
of 1952---------------------	PL 82-414		Vol. I
national emergency			
provisions---------------	66 Stat. 190		Vol. I
Immunities			
(see Privileges and			
immunities)			
Import duties			
(see Antidumping)			
(see Tariffs)			
(see Trade agreements)			
(see Trade Expansion Act of			
1962)			
(see Trade)			
Import licenses			
(see also Import			
regulations)			
auction of-----------------	PL 96-39	Sec 1102	188
Import regulations			
educational and cultural			
materials----------------	EO 12047		Vol. I
	PL 89-259		Vol. I
endangered species---------	PL 93-205	Sec 9(d)	1304
strategic and critical			
materials----------------	PL 92-156	Sec 503	952
Imports			
copper			

Page

- Imports--Continued
    - impact on U.S. industry------------ PL 98-573 Sec 287 278
    - duty-free treatment
        - countries listed------ EO 11888 Sec 9 308
        - eligible articles----- PL 93-618 Sec 503 85; EO 11888 302
        - eligible countries---- PL 93-618 Sec 502 81
        - termination of-------- PL 93-618 Sec 504 87
    - educational and cultural materials
        - (see Educational and cultural exchange)
    - fish
        - tuna------------------ PL 81-764 Sec 6 1232; PL 81-764 Sec 8 1234
    - fish products
        - barred when U.S. vessels seized------ PL 83-680 Sec 8 1287
        - penalties------------- PL 83-680 Sec 8 1287
    - foreign market value------- PL 71-361 Sec 773 244
    - Generalized System of Preferences
        - implemented----------- EO 11888 302
    - hog and pork products
        - Canadian-------------- PL 98-573 Sec 250 275
    - restriction agreements
        - consultations required of President-------- PL 71-361 Sec 761 234
    - South Africa
        - prohibitions on------- PL 99-440 Title III 571
- India-U.S. relations
    - cultural exchange fund----- PL 98-164 Sec 901 Vol. I
    - nuclear material export---- EO 12055 886; EO 12218 887
    - nuclear materials
        - export of------------- PL 98-164 Sec 1007 Vol. I
- Indian Ocean
    - military forces deployed--- PL 94-329 Sec 407 Vol. I
- Indochina War
    - Congressional authorization required------------------ PL 93-126 Sec 13 Vol. I
    - International Commission of Control and Supervision-- PL 93-559 Sec 48 Vol. I
    - limitation on funds for---- PL 93-189 Sec 31 Vol. I
    - MIAs
        - Congressional committee created--- H. Res. 94-335 1040
        - trade retaliation----- PL 93-618 Sec 403 73
        - U.N. actions---------- PL 94-141 Sec 503 Vol. I
    - POWs
        - international inspection teams---- H. Res. 94-335 Sec 2 1040
    - prohibiting funds for------ PL 93-126 Sec 13 Vol. I
    - termination of------------- PL 93-189 Sec 30 Vol. I
    - Tonkin Gulf Resolution----- PL 88-408 1038; PL 88-408 Note 1039
        - repealed-------------- PL 91-672 Sec 12 Vol. I
    - Vietnam Agreement (1973)--- PL 93-189 Sec 38 Vol. I
- Indochina-U.S. relations
    - military aid
        - prohibition----------- PL 94-212 Sec 738 Vol. I
- Indus Basin Development
    - U.S. contributions--------- PL 87-195 Sec 301-303 Vol. I
- Infant feeding practices
    - international code on------ PL 97-241 Sec 504 Vol. I
    - report to Congress--------- PL 97-113 Sec 301(b) Vol. I
- Information
    - freedom of transfer-------- PL 95-426 Sec 603 Vol. I
- Information offices (foreign)-- PL 95-105 Sec 504 Vol. I
- Inspector General Act of 1978-- PL 95-452 1525
- Inspector General, Office of
    - authority------------------ PL 95-452 Sec 6 1528
    - functions transferred to--- PL 95-452 Sec 9 1533
    - reports to Congress-------- PL 95-452 Sec 5 1527
- Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation---- EO 12163 Sec 1-4 Vol. I; PL 96-53 Sec 401 Vol. I
- Intelligence (foreign)--------- EO 12333 Vol. I
    - activities
        - conduct of------------ EO 12333 Sec 2.1 Vol. I
    - assassination prohibition-- EO 12333 Sec 2.11 Vol. I
    - Defense, Department of----- EO 12333 Sec 1.11 Vol. I
    - electronic surveillance
        - authorization to use-- 50 USC 1802 Vol. I
        - civil liability------- 50 USC 1810 Vol. I
        - criminal sanctions---- 50 USC 1809 Vol. I
        - definition------------ 50 USC 1801(f) Vol. I
        - report to Congress---- 50 USC 1808 Vol. I

		Page
Intelligence (foreign)--Continued		
use of information acquired------------	50 USC 1806	Vol. I
Energy, Department of------	EO 12333 Sec 1.11	Vol. I
FBI---------------------------	EO 12333 Sec 1.14	Vol. I
National Foreign Intelligence Advisory Groups-------------------	EO 12333 Sec 1.3	Vol. I
Oversight Board-------------	EO 12334	Vol. I
oversight of by Congress---	EO 12333 Sec 3.1	Vol. I
President's Foreign Intelligence Advisory Board--------------------	EO 12537	Vol. I
senior officials-----------	EO 12333 Sec 1.7	Vol. I
State, Department of-------	EO 12333 Sec 1.9	Vol. I
Treasury, Department of----	EO 12333 Sec 1.10	Vol. I
Intelligence surveillance		
definitions-----------	50 USC 1801	Vol. I
Intelligence, Permanent Select Committee on-----------------	H. Rule XLVIII	1538
Intelligence, Select Committee on		
establishment of-----------	S. Res. 94-400	1536
Intelsat Agreement-------------	PL 99-93 Sec 146	Vol. I
Inter-American Commission on Human Rights		
Chile----------------------	PL 93-189 Sec 35	Vol. I
Inter-American Development Bank (see IADB)		
Inter-American Development Bank Act---------------------------	PL 86-147	732
Inter-American Foundation		
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591 Title II	Vol. I
board of directors---------	PL 91-175 Sec 401	Vol. I
capital stock--------------	PL 91-175 Sec 401	Vol. I
legal capacity as corporation--------------	PL 91-175 Sec 401	Vol. I
purpose of-----------------	PL 91-175 Sec 401	Vol. I
Social Progress Trust Fund-	PL 93-189 Sec 36	Vol. I
State Department personnel-	PL 91-175 Sec 401	Vol. I
taxation of----------------	PL 91-175 Sec 401	Vol. I
Inter-American Institute for Cooperation on Agriculture		
U.S. contribution to, 1982-83------------------	PL 97-241 Sec 105	Vol. I
Inter-American Investment Cooperation Act--------------	PL 98-473 Title II	745
Inter-American Social Development Institute (see Inter-American Foundation)		
Inter-American system (see Rio Treaty of 1947)		
Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission		
U.S. participation in------	PL 81-764	1231
Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee-------------	PL 98-373 Sec 107	1357
	EO 12501	1363
Intergovernmental Committee for European Migration		
U.S. membership in----------	PL 87-510 Sec 2	Vol. I
Interior, Secretary of		
endangered species		
regulation of---------	PL 93-205 Sec 10(f)(5)	1110
whales----------------	PL 81-676	1256
fisheries		
tuna------------------	PL 81-764 Sec 6	1232
Micronesian claims---------	PL 92-39 Sec 101-102	1633
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands----------	PL 83-451	1638
	PL 92-257	1642
Internal Security Act		
passports		
Communist organizations-------	64 Stat. 987	Vol. I
International Advisory Commission for the Caribbean Region----------------------	PL 99-83 Sec 710	Vol. I
International agreements (see also individual agreements) (see Executive-legislative relations)		
congressional transmittal--	PL 92-403	Vol. I
expenses in arbitrating----	PL 84-887 Sec 38	Vol. I
prior consultation---------	PL 92-403	Vol. I
reporting to Congress------	22 CFR 181	Vol. I
criteria--------------	22 CFR 181.2	Vol. I

		Page
International agreements--Continued		
Yalta executive agreements		
U.S. policy toward application----------	PL 99-93 Sec 808	Vol. I
International Anti-Terrorism Committee		
establishment of-----------	PL 99-83 Sec 506	Vol. I
International Antiterrorism Committee		
proposal for----------------	PL 99-399 Sec 701	Vol. I
International Atomic Energy Agency		
(see IAEA)		
International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957--------------------------	PL 85-177	859
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development		
(see World Bank)		
International Carriage of Perishable Foodstuffs Act----	PL 97-325	Vol. I
International Center Act--------	PL 90-553	Vol. I
International Civil Aviation Organization		
enforcement of standards---	PL 99-83 Sec 554	Vol. I
U.S. participation in-------	PL 84-885 Sec 6	Vol. I
International Claims Settlement Act of 1949-------------------	PL 81-455	1302
International Coffee Agreement Act of 1980-------------------	PL 96-599	635
International Coffee Agreement 1976--------------------------	EO 12297	637
International Commission for the Scientific Investigation of Tuna		
U.S. participation in-------	PL 81-764	1231
International commissions		
Foreign Service officers assigned to---------------	PL 96-465 Sec 503	Vol. I
herbicides containing dioxin		
use of-----------------	PL 98-164 Sec 135	Vol. I
International Committee of the Red Cross		
contribution to-------------	PL 99-93 Sec 809	Vol. I
International communication policy------------------------	PL 95-426 Sec 601	Vol. I
International Communication Agency		
(see USIA)		
authorization of appropriations, FY 1979--	PL 95-426 Sec 201	Vol. I
International Communication Agency Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1980 and 1981---	PL 96-60 Sec 201	Vol. I
International Communications		
see (Communications, International)		
International Communications and Information Policy, Office of---------------------	PL 84-885 Sec 35	Vol. I
International Conference on Drug Abuse and Illicit Trafficking-------------------	PL 99-570 Sec 2021	Vol. I
International Convention for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas		
U.S. participation----------	PL 94-70	1238
International Cotton Advisory Committee		
U.S. membership-------------	PL 94-350 Sec 113	Vol. I
International Cultural Exchange and Trade Fair Participation Act of 1956		
repealed--------------------	PL 87-256 Sec 111	Vol. I
International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1975--	PL 94-161	Vol. I
International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1977--	PL 95-88 Sec 1	Vol. I
International Development and Food Assistance Act of 1978--	PL 95-424	Vol. I
International Development Association		
(see IDA)		
International Development Association Act----------------	PL 86-565	768
International Development Cooperation Act of 1979-------	PL 96-53 Sec 1	Vol. I

			Page
International Development Cooperation Agency (see IDCA)			
International educational and cultural exchange (see Educational and cultural exchange)			
International Emergency Economic Powers Act	PL 95-223		519
International Energy Agency information exchange submission of U.S. information	PL 94-163	Sec 254(a)	903
International Energy Exposition	PL 96-169		931
International Energy Program advisory committees creation of	PL 94-163	Sec 253	902
	PL 94-152	Sec 3	925
extension of	PL 96-133		917
fulfilling U.S. obligations	PL 94-163	Sec 251(a)	895
information exchange with International Energy Agency	PL 94-163	Sec 254	903
voluntary agreements (see also Energy, international)	PL 94-163	Sec 252	896
International Environmental Protection Act of 1983	PL 98-164	Sec 701	Vol. I
International Finance Corporation (see IFC)			
International Finance Corporation Act	PL 84-350		728
International financial institutions (see MDBs)			
International Financial Institutions Act	PL 95-118		774
International Food and Agricultural Development Board for	PL 87-195	Sec 298	Vol. I
International Fund for Agricultural Development (see IFAD)			
International Fund for Northern Ireland and Ireland U.S. contribution to	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
International games for the handicapped	PL 99-93	Sec 207	Vol. I
International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act	PL 94-472		607
International Investment Survey Act of 1976 administration of	EO 11961		615
International Joint Commission	PL 98-350	Sec 115	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
entertainment expenses	PL 80-805	Sec 19	Vol. I
International Jute Organization U.S. membership in	PL 99-93	Sec 145	Vol. I
International law (see Arbitration) (see CAS) (see U.N.)			
International Lead and Zinc Study Group U.S. membership	PL 98-350	Sec 113	Vol. I
International Lending Supervision Act of 1983	PL 98-181	Title IX	786
International Maritime and Port Security Act	PL 99-399	Sec 901	Vol. I
International Monetary Fund (see IMF)			
International monetary system role of gold reports to Congress	PL 96-389	Sec 10	720
International Narcotics Control Act of 1986	PL 99-570	Sec 2001	Vol. I
International Natural Rubber Agreement Appropriation Authorization Act	PL 96-271		630
International North Pacific Fisheries Commission	PL 83-579		1220
U.S. membership on	PL 83-579	Sec 3	1221
International Office of the Vine and Wine U.S. participation in	PL 98-545		1001
International organizations (see also respective institutions) appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I

			Page
International organizations--Continued			
defined	PL 79-291	Sec 1	959
designated by President	PL 79-291	Sec 1	959
foreign aid personnel assigned to	PL 87-195	Sec 628	Vol. I
OAS			
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
personnel			
Peace Corps			
contribution	PL 87-293	Sec 14	Vol. I
policies of member states			
report to Congress	PL 98-164	Sec 117	Vol. I
privileges and immunities (see also U.N.)	PL 79-291	Sec 2	960
immigration	PL 79-291	Sec 7-9	963
taxes	PL 79-291	Sec 3-6	961
responsibilities of U.S. representatives to	PL 99-93	Sec 140	Vol. I
transfer of U.S. Government employees to	PL 91-175	Sec 503	Vol. I
U.S. contributions to	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
limitation on	PL 92-544		948
U.S. voluntary contributions	PL 99-83	Sec 402	Vol. I
report to Congress	PL 87-195	Sec 306	Vol. I
UNDP			
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
International organizations and programs			
approriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
International Organizations Immunities Act (see Privileges and immunities, international org.)			
International Private Investment Advisory Council on Foreign Aid	PL 87-195	Sec 601	Vol. I
International Rubber Study Group			
U.S. membership	PL 94-350	Sec 113	Vol. I
International Scientific and Technological Cooperation, Council on	PL 96-53	Sec 407	Vol. I
International Security and Development Assistance Authorizations Act of 1983	PL 98-151	Sec 101(b)(2)	Vol. I
International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980	PL 96-533		Vol. I
International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981	PL 97-113		Vol. I
International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985	PL 99-83		Vol. I
International Security Assistance Act of 1978	PL 95-384		Vol. I
International Security Assistance Act of 1979	PL 96-92		Vol. I
International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976	PL 94-329		Vol. I
International Seed Testing Association			
U.S. membership	PL 94-350	Sec 113	Vol. I
International Sugar Agreement 1977, Implementation	PL 96-236		631
International Telecommunications Satellite Organization	PL 99-93	Sec 146	Vol. I
International Trade and Investment Act	PL 98-573	Sec 301	277
	PL 98-573	Title III	277
International Trade Commission	PL 93-618	Sec 162-163	42
	PL 93-618	Sec 603	92
(see also Trade)			
advice to President	PL 93-618	Sec 131	24
antidumping	PL 93-618	Sec 201	45
authorization of appropriations	PL 71-361	Sec 330(e)	172
cooperation with other agencies	PL 71-361	Sec 334	177
duty-free articles	PL 93-618	Sec 503	85
East-West trade	PL 93-618	Sec 406	76
	PL 93-618	Sec 410	80
import relief	PL 93-618	Sec 203	50
organization	PL 71-361	Sec 330	169
reports to Congress	PL 93-618	Sec 608	93
representation in court	PL 71-361	Sec 333	176

			Page
International Trade Commission--Continued			
unfair import practices			
cease and desist order	PL 71-361	Sec 337	180
investigation of------	PL 71-361	Sec 337	180
voting--------------------	PL 71-361	Sec 330(d)	171
International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, Convention--	PL 93-205	Sec 3(4)	1298
International Whaling Commission			
U.S. participation in------	PL 81-676	Sec 3	1257
Internationally protected persons			
crimes against------------	PL 94-467		979
Interparliamentary groups (see also Congress, interparliamentary groups)			
additional authorization, 1984-85------------------	PL 98-164	Sec 109(c)	Vol. I
Canada-U.S. Interparliamentary Group-	PL 86-42		1376
Congressional participation in-----------------------	PL 86-628	Sec 105	1370
Interparliamentary Union			
American group--------	PL 74-170		1373
	PL 85-474		1375
bureau on arbitration-	PL 74-170	Sec 1	1373
reports to Congress---	PL 74-170	Sec 2	1374
Mexico-U.S. Interparliamentary Group-	PL 86-420		1378
North Atlantic Assembly----	PL 84-689		1380
Intervention on the High Seas Act-------------------------	PL 93-248		1209
Interventions (military)			
Communism			
Cuba------------------	PL 87-733		1022
Investment			
defined--------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 238	Vol. I
foreign resistance to foreign aid cut-off---	PL 87-195	Sec 620(l)	Vol. I
guaranties			
disputes--------------	PL 87-195	Sec 635	Vol. I
small business-------------	PL 87-195	Sec 602	Vol. I
Investment abroad (private)			
administration of----------	EO 11961		615
advisory council on--------	PL 87-195	Sec 601	Vol. I
information gathering------	PL 94-472		607
Investment in U.S.			
Committee on Foreign Investment in U.S.			
established-----------	EO 11858	Sec 1	605
members---------------	EO 11858	Sec 1(a)	605
responsibilities-------	EO 11858	Sec 1(b)	605
information gathering------	PL 94-472		607
study of-------------------	PL 93-479	Sec 2	600
Iran-U.S. relations			
claims by U.S. nationals---	PL 99-93	Title V	1451
escrow accounts			
established-----------	EO 12276		525
foreign aid prohibited-----	PL 99-591	Sec 527	Vol. I
hostage claims			
non-prosecution of----	EO 12283		538
hostages------------------	PL 96-449	Sec 301	Vol. I
Iranian government assets			
transfer of-----------	EO 12277		527
	EO 12278		529
	EO 12279		531
	EO 12280		532
	EO 12281		535
litigation			
suspension of---------	EO 12294		549
property blocked----------	EO 12170		544
property of the former Shah			
transfer of-----------	EO 12284		540
transactions prohibited----	EO 12205		545
	EO 12211		547
transactions with Iran			
revocation of prohibitions--------	EO 12282		537
Iraq-U.S. relations			
aid prohibition-----------	PL 99-591	Sec 512	Vol. I
Ireland and Northern Ireland			
Economic Support Fund------	PL 99-349	Chapter V	Vol. I
Ireland-U.S. relations			
agriculture			
exchanging information	PL 99-198	Sec 1420	Vol. I
counterpart funds----------	PL 83-665	Sec 417	Vol. I
promoting reconciliation---	PL 99-415		Vol. I

			Page
Israel			
Arms Control Export Act			
utilizing loans under economic conditions	PL 99-591	Sec 529	Vol. I
impact on foreign debt	PL 99-83	Sec 1205	Vol. I
Economic Support Fund	PL 99-83	Sec 202	Vol. I
expulsion from U.N.			
U.S. reaction	PL 98-168	Sec 115	Vol. I
Israel-Egypt relations			
peace process	PL 99-83	Sec 1210	Vol. I
Israel-U.S. relations			
air base construction	PL 87-195	Sec 561	Vol. I
arms sales	PL 91-672	Sec 5	Vol. I
	PL 90-629	Sec 31(a)	Vol. I
desalting plant	PL 87-195	Sec 219	Vol. I
Lavi aircraft			
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title III	Vol. I
FMS loans for	PL 90-629	Sec 31(a)	Vol. I
military aid	PL 91-441	Sec 501	Vol. I
peace negotiations	PL 95-384	Sec 28	Vol. I
refugee resettlement assistance	PL 96-60	Sec 103	Vol. I
refugee resettlement assistance, 1982-83	PL 97-241	Sec 107	Vol. I
trade agreements	PL 98-573	Title IV	282
	PL 98-573	Sec 401	282
	PL 99-47		286
Italy-U.S. relations			
air defense of U.S. military bases	PL 98-525	Sec 105	Vol. I
claims	PL 81-455	Sec 301-318	1402
disaster aid authorization	PL 87-195	Sec 495B	Vol. I
J			
Jails (foreign)			
Americans detained in	PL 95-105	Sec 108	Vol. I
Jamaica-U.S. relations			
ESF			
aid contingent on drug control	PL 99-83	Sec 610	Vol. I
Japan-U.S. relations			
commission on	EO 12421		323
contributions to common defense	PL 98-94	Sec 1102	Vol. I
exposition, 1985			
U.S. participation	PL 98-164	Sec 212	Vol. I
fisheries	PL 97-399	Title IV	1162
	PL 83-579	Sec 14	1228
friendship act			
commission established	PL 94-118	Sec 4	Vol. I
purpose of	PL 94-118	Sec 2	Vol. I
reports to Congress	PL 94-118	Sec 5(b)	Vol. I
U.S. contribution to fund	PL 94-118	Note	Vol. I
Japanese defense objectives	PL 99-93	Sec 812	Vol. I
Micronesian claims	PL 92-39	Sec 102	1433
personal vehicles of U.S. military personnel	PL 98-525	Sec 653	Vol. I
Ryukyu claims	PL 89-296		1430
trade agreements	PL 93-618	Sec 126	22
Japan-United States Friendship Act	PL 94-118		Vol. I
Japan-United States Friendship Commission			
appropriations, 1987	PL 94-118	Note	Vol. I
Japan-United States Friendship Trust Fund	PL 94-118	Note	Vol. I
Johnson Act	PL 80-772		599
Joint Commission on Rural Reconstruction in China			
U.S. membership in	PL 83-665	Sec 536	Vol. I
Jordan Supplemental Economic Assistance Authorization Act of 1985	PL 99-88	Sec 401	Vol. I
Jordan-U.S. relations			
aid, 1987	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
arms sales	PL 99-93	Sec 130	Vol. I
joint resolution on	PL 99-162		Vol. I
foreign aid	PL 96-533	Sec 712	Vol. I
foreign assistance	PL 99-88	Sec 402	Vol. I
Middle East peace	PL 99-83	Sec 130	Vol. I
Journalism			
international freedom of	PL 95-426	Sec 603	Vol. I
UNESCO control of	PL 97-241	Sec 108-109	Vol. I
Jurisdiction (courts)			
trade injuries			
adjustment assistance	PL 87-794	Sec 320	162
Justice, Department of			
foreign claims	PL 81-455	Sec 4	1383

			Page
K			
Kampuchea-U.S. relations			
Khmer Rouge			
aid prohibition-------	PL 98-164	Sec 1005	Vol. I
Kaplan, Jan--------------------	PL 98-164	Sec 1006	Vol. I
Kollek, Teddy------------------	PL 99-93	Sec 811	Vol. I
Korea (Republic of)-U.S. relations			
armed forces modernization-	PL 95-384	Sec 23	Vol. I
cooperation in U.S. investigations-----------	PL 95-92	Sec 28	Vol. I
defense articles transferred--------------	PL 91-652	Sec 3-4	Vol. I
democratization------------	PL 99-83	Sec 908	Vol. I
human rights---------------	PL 94-329	Sec 412	Vol. I
reduction of troops in-----	PL 95-105	Sec 512	Vol. I
troop withdrawal-----------	PL 95-384	Sec 23	Vol. I
Korean airliner			
condemnation of Soviet Union--------------------	PL 98-98		1489
L			
Labor, Secretary of			
(see also Trade injuries)			
Caribbean Basin Initiative			
impact study----------	PL 98-67	Sec 216	110
trade injuries			
adjustment assistance-	PL 93-618	Sec 280-282	59
Language requirements			
foreign aid personnel------	PL 87-195	Sec 625	Vol. I
Language training			
Foreign Service------------	PL 96-465	Sec 702	Vol. I
Peace Corps----------------	PL 87-293	Sec 24	Vol. I
Laos			
Agreement and Protocol on (1973)-------------------	PL 93-189	Sec 34	Vol. I
Laos-U.S. relations			
(see Indochina War)			
Latin America			
(see also Alliance for Progress)			
(see also IADB)			
(see also Rio Treaty of 1947)			
Communist influence in-----	PL 87-733		1022
development			
(see Alliance for Progress)			
education			
(see Education)			
foreign debt			
report to Congress----	PL 99-83	Sec 719	Vol. I
immigration----------------	PL 86-735	Sec 4	Vol. I
OAS			
(see OAS)			
U.S. relations with			
foreign aid-----------	PL 87-195	Sec 222A	Vol. I
	PL 86-735		Vol. I
Latin American Development Act of 1960----------------------	PL 86-735		Vol. I
Lavi aircraft			
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591	Title III	Vol. I
FMS loans for--------------	PL 90-629	Sec 31(a)	Vol. I
LDCs			
(see Less developed countries)			
Leasing			
arms-----------------------	PL 90-629	Sec 61	Vol. I
Lebanon Emergency Assistance Act of 1983------------------	PL 98-43		Vol. I
Lebanon-U.S. relations---------	PL 94-329	Sec 410	Vol. I
air carriers			
suspension of flights-	50 FR 31835		1347
ESF------------------------	PL 98-43	Sec 2	Vol. I
foreign aid----------------	PL 87-195	Sec 495C	Vol. I
military aid (U.S.)--------	PL 98-43	Sec 3	Vol. I
multinational force			
agreement on----------	Lebanon		1019
U.S. participation----	PL 98-119		1015
refugee aid----------------	PL 98-164	Sec 111	Vol. I
resolution of crisis-------	PL 97-113	Sec 715	Vol. I
U.S. Armed Forces in-------	PL 98-43	Sec 4	Vol. I
Legal process			
retirement fund			
Foreign Service-------	PL 96-465	Sec 820	Vol. I
Legations			
(see Foreign Service Buildings Act of 1926)			

		Page
Legislative Reorganization Acts (1946 & 1970)		
foreign affairs oversight--	PL 92-226 Sec 407	Vol. I
Lending institutions		
(see MDBs)		
Less developed countries		
(see also Africa)		
(see also Latin America)		
agricultural commodity imports		
(see Agricultural commodity sales)		
agricultural exports		
assistance from U.S.--	PL 93-618 Sec 506	91
arms control		
limiting conventional weapons-------------	PL 99-83 Sec 129	Vol. I
arms sales to (U.S.)-------	PL 90-629 Sec 35	Vol. I
sophisticated weapons-	PL 90-629 Sec 4	Vol. I
duty-free treatment		
eligible articles-----	PL 93-618 Sec 503	85
eligible countries----	PL 93-618 Sec 502	81
termination of--------	PL 93-618 Sec 504	87
economic development		
financial institution aid-----------------	PL 95-118	774
trade		
(see also Trade)		
trade with U.S.		
Generalized System of Preferences---------	EO 11888	302
U.S. surplus vessels-------	PL 97-360	Vol. I
Liability insurance		
foreign missions		
required--------------	PL 95-393 Sec 6	991
Liberia-U.S. relations		
foreign aid		
conditions for--------	PL 99-83 Sec 807	Vol. I
Library of Congress		
foreign propaganda on file-	PL 75-583 Sec 4	1463
Libya-U.S. relations		
aid prohibition------------	PL 99-591 Sec 512	Vol. I
blocking of property and interests---------------	EO 12544	594
foreign aid prohibited-----	PL 99-591 Sec 527	Vol. I
imports and exports		
prohibition on--------	PL 99-83 Sec 504	Vol. I
petroleum products		
import prohibition----	EO 12538	591
terrorism-----------------	PL 97-113 Sec 718	Vol. I
trade prohibition----------	EO 12543	592
Lithuanian Independence Day - Proclamation-----------------	PL 99-256	1507
Litvinov Assignment------------	PL 81-455 Sec 301	1402
Lobbying		
prohibiting use of funds for---------------------	PL 93-126 Sec 14	Vol. I
USIA grantees		
prohibited-----------	PL 98-164 Sec 209	Vol. I
Locust		
Africa--------------------	PL 95-424 Sec 120	Vol. I
Lodge Commission		
negotiations to implement--	PL 92-226 Sec 410	Vol. I
U.N. expenses-------------	PL 79-264 Sec 8 fn	943
Logan Act---------------------	PL 80-772	1473
Louisiana World Exposition Act-	PL 97-254	Vol. I
Loyalty		
(see also Nationality)		
ACDA personnel------------	PL 87-297 Sec 45	Vol. I
oath of allegiance		
passports------------	32 Stat. 386	Vol. I
Peace Corps volunteers	PL 87-293 Sec 5(j)	Vol. I
Peace Corps---------------	PL 87-293 Sec 5(j)	Vol. I
security investigations----	PL 87-293 Sec 5(j)	Vol. I
USIA specialists-----------	PL 80-402 Sec 303	Vol. I

M

Maccabee programing------------	PL 99-93 Sec 306	Vol. I
Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976---	PL 94-265	1125
Mails (U.S.)		
foreign propaganda---------	PL 75-583 Sec 4	1463
	PL 75-583 Sec 8	1467
Mariana Islands (Northern)-U.S. relations------------------	EO 12572	442
Marihuana		
eradication of------------	PL 87-195 Sec 481(d)	Vol. I
Marine Mammal Commission		

			Page
Marine Mammal Commission--Continued			
authorization of appropriations	PL 92-522	Note	1326
	PL 92-522	Note	1326
Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972	PL 92-522		1315
authorization of appropriations	PL 92-522	Note	1326
Marine mammals			
(see Endangered species, marine mammals)			
conservation and protection authorization of appropriations	PL 92-522	Note	1326
Marine Pollution Act	PL 96-478		1201
Marine resources, living			
Antarctic management of	PL 98-623	Title III	1327
MARPOL Protocol			
implementation of	PL 96-478		1201
Marshall Islands-U.S. relations			
agreements with	PL 99-239	Sec 103	334
conduct of foreign affairs	PL 99-239	Title One	358
foreign aid	PL 99-239	Title Two	371
military aid	PL 99-239	Title Three	380
Materials and minerals			
national policy on	PL 98-373	Title II	625
Materials research			
advanced program and policy for	PL 98-373	Title II	626
MDBs			
(see also respective organizations)			
agricultural production aid	PL 95-118	Sec 901	778
development aid	PL 87-195	Sec 209	Vol. I
energy, renewable	PL 96-259	Sec 601-602	782
export opportunities for U.S.	PL 96-259	Sec 401	781
foreign direct investment report to Congress	PL 98-181	Sec 1005	784
human rights	PL 95-118	Sec 701	775
	PL 95-118	Sec 705	778
opposition to assistance for foreign surplus commodities and minerals	PL 99-472	Sec 22	638
personnel practices politicization of	PL 98-181	Sec 1006	785
targeting assistance to the needy	PL 95-118	Sec 1101	779
technology (light capital) promotion of	PL 95-118	Sec 801	778
U.S. contributions to	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
U.S. negotiations with Congressional consultation	PL 95-118	Sec 1201	780
U.S. participation	PL 95-118		774
Mediation			
(see also Arbitration)			
Medical services			
State Department malpractice suits	PL 84-885	Sec 30	Vol. I
Merchant marine (U.S.)			
(see also Fisheries, seizure of U.S. vessels)			
(see also Pollution, oil)			
defense articles shipped by	PL 87-195	Sec 603	Vol. I
differential in rates foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 640C	Vol. I
fresh fruit shipped by	PL 87-195	Sec 603	Vol. I
transporting agricultural commodity exports	PL 99-198	Sec 1141	Vol. I
Merchant Marine Act of 1936 as amended	49 Stat. 1985		Vol. I
Mercsman Case			
codification of	PL 96-465	Sec 2103(f)	Vol. I
Mexico-U.S. relations			
deepwater ports	PL 93-627	Sec 22	1218
Ex-Im Bank special facility	PL 79-173	Sec 13	664
facilitating international trade	PL 99-83	Sec 717	Vol. I
International Water and Boundary Commission	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
interparliamentary group	PL 86-420		1378
prisoners in Mexico	PL 94-329	Sec 408	Vol. I
travel advisories	PL 99-93	Sec 134	Vol. I
Water and Boundary Commission	PL 95-105	Sec 514	Vol. I
MFO			
delegation of functions	EO 12361		1030
U.S. contribution to	PL 97-132	Sec 4	1026

Page

- MFO--Continued
  - U.S. participation in------ PL 97-132 Sec 3 — 1025
    - Congressional intent-- PL 97-132 Sec 7 — 1028
    - reports to Congress--- PL 97-132 Sec 6 — 1027
- MIAs
  - (see also Indochina War)
  - accounting of-------------- PL 95-88 Sec 132(b) — Vol. I
    - PL 98-525 Sec 1525 — Vol. I
  - Laotian Agreement and Protocol---------------- PL 93-189 Sec 34 — Vol. I
- Micronesia, Federated States of- U.S. relations
  - agreements with------------ PL 99-239 Sec 102 — 330
  - military aid-------------- PL 99-239 Title Three — 380
- Micronesian Claims Act of 1971
  - (see also Foreign claims)-- PL 92-39 — 1432
- Middle East
  - (see also Israel-U.S. relations)
  - aid to Egypt and Israel
    - international efforts- PL 94-161 Sec 322 — Vol. I
  - Communist aggression in---- PL 85-7 Sec 2 — 1023
  - Economic Support Fund------ PL 99-83 Sec 202 — Vol. I
  - Egyptian-Israeli agreement, 1975------------------- PL 94-110 — 1031
  - peace efforts-------------- PL 95-384 Sec 28 — Vol. I
    - military aid in support of---------- PL 96-35 Sec 2 — Vol. I
  - science and technology cooperative------------- PL 99-83 Sec 202 — Vol. I
    - sense of Congress----- PL 99-83 Sec 202 — Vol. I
  - U.N. peacekeeping
    - U.S. contribution to-- PL 94-37 — 954
  - U.N. relations with-------- PL 85-7 Sec 4,6 — 1024
  - U.S. relations with
    - arms shipments to----- PL 91-672 Sec 5 — Vol. I
    - early-warning system in Sinai------------ PL 94-110 — 1031
    - economic aid---------- PL 85-7 Sec 1 — 1023
    - military aid---------- PL 85-7 Sec 3 — 1023
    - personnel assigned to Sinai--------------- PL 94-110 Sec 1 — 1031
    - reports to Congress--- PL 94-110 Sec 4 — 1032
    - Sinai Support Mission- EO 11896 — 1033
- Migrants
  - (see Immigration, foreign)
  - (see Refugees)
- Migration and Refugee Assistance Act of 1962------- PL 87-510 — Vol. I
  - (see also Refugee relief)
- Military (foreign)
  - civic action--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 502 — Vol. I
  - services from U.S. prohibited--------------- PL 80-402 Sec 402 — Vol. I
  - U.S. citizens enlisting in- 18 USC 959 — 1483
- Military (U.S.)
  - (see also Indochina War)
  - (see also Mutual defense)
  - airlift agreements with allies------------------ 10 USC 2213 — Vol. I
  - ballistic missile defense
    - report to Congress---- PL 99-145 Sec 226 — Vol. I
  - Culebra training operations PL 93-365 Sec 704 — Vol. I
  - engaged in hostilities abroad
    - expedited procedures in Congrees--------- PL 98-164 Sec 1013 — Vol. I
  - Grenada force
    - commendation of------- PL 98-181 Sec 2004 — 1491
  - installations abroad
    - security against terrorist actions--- PL 99-399 Sec 1101 — Vol. I
  - Lebanon force-------------- PL 98-43 Sec 4 — Vol. I
  - reports to Congress-------- PL 93-365 Sec 302 — Vol. I
  - special operations forces-- PL 99-145 Sec 1453 — Vol. I
  - stationed abroad
    - Europe---------------- PL 93-365 Sec 302 — Vol. I
    - Europe limitation----- PL 98-94 Sec 1103 — Vol. I
  - U.N. relations with-------- PL 93-148 Sec 8 — 1009
  - use of--------------------- S. Res. 91-85 — 1042
- Military activities
  - U.S. citizens
    - against U.S. allies--- 18 USC 960 — 1484
    - arming vessels-------- 18 USC 962 — 1484
    - enlisting in a foreign service------------ 18 USC 959 — 1483
- Military aid (U.S.)
  - (see also Arms sales)
  - (see also Economic Support Fund)

Page

- Military aid (U.S.)--Continued (see also Mutual defense)
  - allocation changes--------- PL 87-195 Sec 653 Vol. I
  - appropriations, 1987------- PL 99-591 Title III Vol. I
  - consolidation of accounts-- PL 87-195 Sec 610 Vol. I
  - counterpart funds---------- PL 93-189 Sec 40 Vol. I
  - defense articles
    - authorization of appropriations------ PL 87-195 Sec 504 Vol. I
    - loans of-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 503-504 Vol. I
    - procurement----------- PL 87-195 Sec 605 Vol. I
    - prohibition against financing----------- PL 90-390 Sec 5 681
    - transfer of----------- PL 87-195 Sec 502-502A Vol. I
  - discrimination in providing assistance--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 505(g) Vol. I
  - Eastern Mediterranean------ PL 87-195 Sec 620C Vol. I
  - education and training----- PL 87-195 Sec 541-543 Vol. I
    - appropriations, 1987-- PL 99-591 Title III Vol. I
    - maritime skills------- PL 87-195 Sec 545 Vol. I
  - education and training programs
    - exchange students----- PL 87-195 Sec 544 Vol. I
  - eligibility
    - conditions of--------- PL 87-195 Sec 505 Vol. I
  - emergency authority-------- PL 87-195 Sec 506 Vol. I
  - exchanged for strategic raw materials---------------- PL 87-195 Sec 663 Vol. I
  - Israel--------------------- PL 93-199 Vol. I
  - Lavi aircraft-------------- PL 90-629 Sec 31(a) Vol. I
  - Middle East---------------- PL 85-7 Sec 3 1023
    - peace treaty support-- PL 96-35 Sec 2 Vol. I
  - military assistance advisory groups
    - restrictions---------- PL 87-195 Sec 515 Vol. I
  - military personnel assigned abroad
  - Nicaragua
    - conditions for-------- PL 98-473 Sec 8066 Vol. I
  - policy--------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 501 Vol. I
  - programing and budgeting--- PL 87-195 Sec 501 Vol. I
  - SDAF
    - limitation, 1987------ PL 99-591 Title III Vol. I
  - Secretary of Defense------- PL 87-195 Sec 623 Vol. I
  - stock-piling for foreign countries---------------- PL 87-195 Sec 514 Vol. I
  - termination of------------- PL 87-195 Sec 505 Vol. I
  - Turkey--------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 620(x) Vol. I
- Military bases abroad (see Military (U.S.), stationed abroad)
- Military Construction Authorization Act, 1986------ PL 99-167 Vol. I
- Military procurement (U.S.)
  - Cuban or Soviet Union produced nickel
    - products containing--- PL 98-525 Sec 1544 Vol. I
  - imported materials
    - impact on U.S. industrial base----- PL 98-525 Sec 1522 Vol. I
  - importing materials-------- PL 96-175 Sec 2 622
  - importing strategic and critical materials------- PL 92-156 Sec 503 952
- Military sales (see Arms sales)
- Minerals
  - deep seabed---------------- PL 96-283 1164
    - enforcement of regulations--------- PL 96-283 Title III 1190
    - regulations for U.S.-- PL 96-283 Title I 1168
    - revenue sharing trust fund---------------- PL 96-283 Sec 403 1198
    - tax for removal of---- PL 96-283 Title IV 1196
  - foreign surplus
    - U.S. opposition to assistance---------- PL 99-472 Sec 22 638
- Minorities
  - ESP
    - minority set aside---- PL 99-83 Sec 551 Vol. I
- Minority Resource Center------- PL 95-88 Sec 133(c) Vol. I
- Missing-in-action (see Indochina War, MIAs)
- Monroe Doctrine
  - U.S. policy toward Cuba---- PL 87-733 1022
- Most-Favored-Nation Principle
  - Trade Expansion Act of 1962 PL 87-794 Sec 251 156
- Most-Favored-Nation Treatment
  - defined-------------------- PL 93-618 Sec 601 91
- Most-favored-nation treatment
  - East-West trade------------ PL 93-618 Sec 402-411 69
  - nonmarket economy countries PL 93-618 Sec 402-411 69

		Page
Mozambique-U.S. relations		
foreign aid		
conditions for	PL 99-83 Sec 813	Vol. I
Multilateral organizations (see International organizations)		
Multilateral trade negotiations	PL 96-39	121
Multinational corporations		
OPIC guarantees	PL 87-195 Sec 234	Vol. I
Multinational Force and Observers (see MFO)		
Multinational Force and Observers Participation Resolution	PL 97-132	1025
Multinational Force in Lebanon		
U.S. participation		
agreement on	Lebanon	1019
Congressional authorization	PL 98-119	1016
Multinational Force in Lebanon Resolution	PL 98-119	1015
Mutual defense		
arms sales	PL 90-629 Sec 4	Vol. I
foreign agents registration	PL 75-583 Sec 3	1467
foreign aid effect on	PL 87-195 Sec 650	Vol. I
Mutual Educational and Cultural Exchange Act of 1961	PL 87-256	Vol. I
(see also Educational and cultural exchange)		
Mutual Security Act of 1954	PL 83-665	Vol. I
aid to Middle East	PL 85-7 Sec 3	1023
Mutual Security Act of 1959	PL 86-108	Vol. I
MX missile		
additional acquisitions		
policy on	PL 98-525 Sec 110	Vol. I
additional missiles		
joint resolution approving procurement	PL 99-18	Vol. I

N

Narcotics (see Drug control)		
Narcotics Control Trade Act	PL 93-618 Title VIII	95
National Academy of Peace and Conflict Resolution	PL 95-561	Vol. I
National Advisory Council on Monetary and Financial Problems		
reports	PL 79-171 Sec 50	710
National Advisory Commission on Agricultural Export Transport Policy		
duties	49 Stat. 1985 Sec 901h	Vol. I
establishing	49 Stat. 1985 Sec 901g	Vol. I
National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Policies	EO 11269	725
National Advisory Council on International Monetary and Financial Problems	PL 79-171 Sec 4	687
	PL 84-350 Sec 4	728
	PL 86-147 Sec 4	731
IDA	PL 86-565 Sec 4	749
reports	PL 79-171 Sec 15	694
	PL 86-147 Sec 12	736
National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958	PL 85-568	1309
National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, 1976	PL 94-39	1350
National Agricultural Export Week - Proclamation	PL 99-241	Vol. I
National Andrei Sakharov Day - Proclamation	PL 99-318	1512
National Commission on Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Cooperation	PL 99-93 Sec 105	Vol. I
National commitments		
defined	S. Res. 91-85	1082
foreign aid	PL 87-195 Sec 650	Vol. I
National Critical Materials Act of 1984	PL 98-373 Title II	623
National Critical Materials Council	PL 98-373 Title II	624
National Emergencies Act	PL 94-412	1010
National emergency communications preparedness	EO 12472	1096

			Page
National emergency--Continued			
declaration of	PL 94-412	Sec 201	1010
Executive-Congressional consultation	PL 95-223	Sec 204	521
Presidential authority	PL 95-223	Sec 203	520
termination	PL 94-412	Sec 101	1010
trading with the enemy	PL 95-223	Sec 101	519
travel controls	66 Stat. 190		Vol. I
National Endowment for Democracy			
authorization of grants to	PL 98-164	Sec 503	Vol. I
authorization, 1984-85	PL 98-164	Sec 205	Vol. I
eligibility for grants	PL 98-164	Sec 504	Vol. I
grants to	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
grants to promote democracy in South Africa	PL 99-93	Sec 211(b)	Vol. I
National Endowment for Democracy Act	PL 98-164	Sec 501	Vol. I
National Gallery of Art	PL 95-426	Sec 205	Vol. I
National Hungarian Freedom Fighters Day	PL 99-488		1524
National P.O.W./M.I.A. Recognition Day - Proclamation	PL 99-380		1516
National Pearl Harbor Remembrance Day - Proclamation	PL 99-534		1539
National Science Foundation Act of 1950	PL 81-507		1348
National security			
(see also National Security Council)			
emergency communications preparedness	EO 12472		1496
exchange-of-persons activities	PL 97-241	Sec 305	Vol. I
global problems affecting	PL 97-113	Sec 710	Vol. I
international agreements transmitted	PL 92-403		Vol. I
trade concessions	PL 87-794	Sec 232	152
National Security Council			
purpose of	EO 12333	Sec 1.2	Vol. I
National Year of Friendship with Finland	PL 99-612		1542
National Year of the Americas - Proclamation	PL 99-356		1510
Nationality			
(see also Refugees)			
criminality			
statute of limitations	65 Stat. 107	Sec 3291	Vol. I
Nationalization of U.S. property			
Cuba			
foreign aid cut-off	PL 87-195	Sec 620(a)	Vol. I
duty-free treatment denied	PL 93-618	Sec 502(b)(4)	83
effect on ADB loans	PL 89-369	Sec 18	760
effect on IADB loans	PL 86-147	Sec 21	739
effect on IDA loans	PL 86-565	Sec 12	751
foreign aid cut-off	PL 87-195	Sec 620(e)(1)	Vol. I
foreign claims	PL 81-455	Sec 4	1383
Hickenlooper Amendment	PL 87-195	Sec 620(e)(1)	Vol. I
Nationalizations			
(see also Foreign claims)			
OPIC insurance against	PL 87-195	Sec 234(a)	Vol. I
U.S. policy	PL 87-195	Sec 601	Vol. I
Nationals (U.S.)			
defined	PL 81-455	Sec 502	1416
NATO	PL 99-661	Title XI	Vol. I
acquisition agreements with U.S.	PL 96-323		1043
acquisition of defense equipment	10 USC 2407		Vol. I
airlift agreements with	10 USC 2213		Vol. I
armaments cooperation with member countries			
report to Congress	PL 98-525	Sec 1006	Vol. I
communications support arrangement	10 USC 2401a		Vol. I
contributions by allies			
report to Congress	PL 98-525	Sec 1003	Vol. I
contributions from allies			
conventional forces			
improvement of	PL 98-94	Sec 1104	Vol. I
	PL 98-525	Sec 1002	Vol. I
cooperative logistic support agreements	PL 99-661	Sec 1102	Vol. I
cooperative programs	PL 98-94	Sec 1101	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1985	PL 98-525	Sec 105	Vol. I

			Page
NATO--Continued			
authorization of appropriations, 1986	PL 99-145	Sec 106	Vol. I
limitation on obligations---------	PL 99-145	Sec 106	Vol. I
limitations on obligations---------	PL 98-525	Sec 105	Vol. I
cooperative programs in research and development-	PL 99-145	Sec 1103	Vol. I
cross-servicing agreements with U.S.----------------	PL 96-323		1043
defense industrial cooperation--------------	PL 97-252	Sec 1122	Vol. I
European air defense agreements			
authority of Secretary of Defense----------	PL 98-525	Sec 1007	Vol. I
increased defense spending by allies----------------	PL 98-525	Sec 1001	Vol. I
North Atlantic Assembly----	PL 84-689		1380
nuclear posture			
report to Congress----	PL 98-94	Sec 1105	Vol. I
readiness			
report on-------------	10 USC 133a		Vol. I
reports to Congress--------	PL 98-94	Sec 1101	Vol. I
research and development			
cooperative programs--	PL 99-145	Sec 1103	Vol. I
SEASPARROW Cooperative Program-------------------	PL 98-525	Sec 1004	Vol. I
southern flank			
modernization of defense cabilities--	PL 99-661	Sec 1101	Vol. I
standardization of equipment----------------	10 USC 2457		Vol. I
U.S. commitment-------------	PL 95-287		1049
U.S. membership in---------	PL 83-665	Sec 408	Vol. I
U.S. military in Europe			
combat-to-support ratio---------------	PL 98-94	Sec 1106	Vol. I
limitation on---------	PL 98-94	Sec 1103	Vol. I
Natural gas			
international agreements on	PL 98-164	Sec 1009	Vol. I
Natural resources			
less developed countries			
foreign aid-----------	PL 87-195	Sec 118	Vol. I
Naval vessels			
disposal of----------------	PL 84-1028	Sec 7307	Vol. I
drug-interdiction areas			
assigning Coast Guard personnel-----------	PL 99-145	Sec 1421	Vol. I
drug-interdiction assistance---------------	PL 99-145	Sec 1421	Vol. I
Neutrality Act of 1939---------	PR 76-54		1476
News media			
foreign journalists in U.S.	PL 75-583	Sec 1	1454
NGOs			
channeling foreign aid through-------------------	PL 99-83	Sec 311	Vol. I
Nicaragua			
IMF assistance to private sector------------------	PL 79-171	Sec 38	702
military or paramilitary operations			
restrictions on-------	PL 99-569	Sec 106	Vol. I
overthrowing government of			
prohibited------------	PL 97-377	Sec 793	Vol. I
U.S. policy toward---------	PL 99-591	Sec 203	Vol. I
Nicaragua-U.S. relations			
aid, 1987			
conditions on----------	PL 99-591	Sec 9045	Vol. I
conflict resolution--------	PL 99-83	Sec 722(c)	Vol. I
Congressional findings and policy------------------	PL 99-83	Sec 722	Vol. I
Contadora Agreement			
aid in implementing---	PL 99-83	Sec 722(h)	Vol. I
covert aid----------------	PL 98-215	Sec 108	Vol. I
covert aid, 1984-----------	PL 98-212	Sec 775	Vol. I
foreign aid			
disaster relief-------	PL 87-195	Sec 494	Vol. I
foreign aid used against government			
limitations on--------	PL 99-83	Sec 722(e)	Vol. I
military aid			
conditions for--------	PL 98-473	Sec 8066	Vol. I
prohibited------------	PL 96-533	Sec 119	Vol. I
mining of ports			
sense of Congress-----	PL 98-369	Sec 2907	Vol. I
Nicaraguan foreign and domestic policies--------	PL 99-83	Sec 722(b)	Vol. I

			Page
Nicaragua-U.S. relations--Continued			
prohibiting paramilitary activities	PL 99-83	Sec 722(d)	Vol. I
reports to Congress	PL 99-83	Sec 722(j)	Vol. I
trade and transactions prohibited	EO 12513		552
U.S. aid	PL 97-113	Sec 724	Vol. I
U.S. policies toward	PL 99-83	Sec 722(a)	Vol. I
use of U.S. Armed Forces	PL 99-145	Sec 1451	Vol. I
sense of Congress	PL 99-145	Sec 1451	Vol. I
Nicaraguan democratic resistance			
application of existing laws	PL 99-591	Sec 209	Vol. I
appropriations, 1986			
restrictions on	PL 99-190	Sec 8050	Vol. I
assistance to			
coordination of and accountability for	PL 99-591	Sec 207	Vol. I
delegation of authority to implement	EO 12570		Vol. I
humanitarian aid	PL 99-83	Sec 722(g)	Vol. I
humanitarian assistance	PL 99-591	Sec 206	Vol. I
general provisions	PL 99-88	Sec 101-106	Vol. I
report to Congress	PL 99-88	Sec 104	Vol. I
incentives for a negotiated settlement	PL 99-591	Sec 211	Vol. I
limitation on source of funds for	PL 99-661	Sec 1351	Vol. I
limitation on sources of funds	PL 99-661	Sec 1351	Vol. I
requests for additional aid	PL 99-83	Sec 722(p)	Vol. I
U.S. assistance	PL 99-591	Sec 208	Vol. I
U.S. government personnel			
limitation on participation	PL 99-591	Sec 216	Vol. I
U.S. policy toward	PL 99-591	Sec 204	Vol. I
Nicaraguan Humanitarian Assistance Office			
establishment of	EO 12530		Vol. I
Nicholson, Arthur D., Jr.			
murder of			
sense of Congress	PL 99-661	Sec 1368	Vol. I
Nondiscrimination			
women	PL 87-195	Sec 305	Vol. I
Nonproliferation of Nuclear Weapons Treaty (see Nuclear weapons, Nonproliferation)			
North America			
trade relations	PL 93-618	Sec 612	95
North Atlantic Alliance			
U.S. commitment	PL 96-9		1050
North Atlantic Salmon Treaty			
implementing legislation	PL 97-389	Title III	1264
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (see NATO)			
North Atlantic Treaty Organization Mutual Support Act of 1979	PL 96-323		1063
North Pacific Fisheries Act of 1954	PL 83-579		1220
North Vietnam-U.S. relations (see also Indochina War)			
agricultural commodity sales restricted	PL 83-480	Sec 411	Vol. I
trade	PL 93-618	Sec 403	73
Northern Ireland and Ireland			
promoting reconciliation	PL 99-415		Vol. I
Northern Ireland and Ireland, International Fund for			
appropriations, 1986	PL 99-349	Chapter V	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Act of 1950			
repealed	PL 95-6	Sec 4	1150
Nuclear detonation			
U.S. foreign policy	PL 97-113	Sec 737	Vol. I
Nuclear energy (see Atomic energy)			
Nuclear facilities			
ESF restrictions	PL 99-83	Sec 207	Vol. I
report to Congress	PL 97-113	Sec 735	Vol. I
Nuclear materials			
disposal of	PL 97-425	Sec 223	890
exporting to Argentina	PL 98-164	Sec 1007	Vol. I
exporting to India	PL 98-164	Sec 1007	Vol. I
exporting to South Africa	PL 98-164	Sec 1007	Vol. I

			Page
Nuclear materials--Continued			
storage and disposal of			
U.S. aid to			
non-nuclear weapons states----------------	PL 97-425	Sec 223	890
storage of------------------	PL 97-425	Sec 223	890
Nuclear non-proliferation			
program			
U.S. cooperation with-	EO 12506		858
exports to India------------	EO 12218		887
functions delegated---------	EO 12058		883
materials			
disposal of------------	PL 97-425	Sec 223	890
policy----------------------	PL 95-242	Sec 2	867
report on-------------------	PL 95-242	Sec 601	880
	PL 95-238		868
reprocessing transfers			
aid termination--------	PL 87-195	Sec 670	Vol. I
safeguards------------------	PL 95-242	Sec 201-203	872
technology transfers			
aid restrictions-------	PL 87-195	Sec 669	Vol. I
uranium			
export of--------------	PL 96-280		885
	PL 96-533	Sec 110	Vol. I
Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978------------------------	PL 95-242		867
Nuclear transfers			
U.S. foreign policy---------	PL 97-113	Sec 737	Vol. I
Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982-------------------------	PL 97-425		890
Nuclear weapons			
consequences of using			
reports to Congress---	PL 99-145	Sec 1006	Vol. I
crisis stability and control			
study of measures to enhance--------------	PL 99-93	Sec 706	Vol. I
development of			
impact on arms control policy---------------	PL 87-297	Sec 36	Vol. I
reports to Congress---	PL 87-297	Sec 36(b)(2)	Vol. I
improved control over use			
report-----------------	PL 97-252	Sec 1123	Vol. I
MX missile warhead			
funding restriction---	PL 99-145	Sec 1426	Vol. I
program restrictions--------	PL 99-145	Sec 1426	Vol. I
Standard Missile (SM-2(N))			
funding restriction---	PL 99-145	Sec 1426	Vol. I
tactical use of			
Europe-----------------	PL 93-365	Sec 302	Vol. I
testing			
sense of Congress------	PL 99-661	Sec 1002	Vol. I
Nuclear winter			
policy implications			
report to Congress----	PL 99-145	Sec 1006	Vol. I
report to Congress----------	PL 99-661	Sec 1371	Vol. I
US-USSR study on			
consequences of----------	PL 99-93	Sec 708	Vol. I

O

OAS			
military forces-------------	PL 87-195	Sec 501	Vol. I
policy toward Cuba----------	PL 87-733		1022
privileges and immunities--	PL 82-686		960
sanctions			
U.S. foreign aid-------	PL 86-735	Sec 2	Vol. I
U.S. contribution for, 1982-83-------------------	PL 97-241	Sec 105	Vol. I
Oaths of allegiance			
(see loyalty)			
OAU			
privileges and immunities--	PL 79-291	Sec 12	967
Obligations			
valid-----------------------	31 USC 1108		Vol. I
Oceanography			
(see Sea law)			
OECD			
(see Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development)			
Office International de la Vigne et du Vin			
U.S. participation in------	PL 98-505		1001
Office of Emergency Planning			
trade agreements------------	PL 87-794	Sec 232	152
Offsets			
impact on defense			
preparedness			
report to Congress----	50 USC 2099		515

Page

Oil
  (see also International Energy Agency)
  (see also International Energy Program)
  domestically produced export controls-------- PL 96-72 Sec 7(d) 870
  export controls exclusions------------ PL 96-72 Sec 7(f) 872
  import adjustment----------- PL 87-794 Sec 232(b) 153
Oil and gas
  Alaskan pipeline----------- PL 93-153 Sec 301 929
  Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries------- PL 93-618 Sec 502 81
Okinawa
  chemical munitions--------- PL 91-672 Sec 13 Vol. I
Olympic games
  boycott of----------------- PL 96-533 Sec 718 Vol. I
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1982------------------ PL 97-253 Vol. I
Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Antiterrorism Act of 1986---- PL 99-399 Vol. I
Omnibus Drug Supplemental Appropriations Act of 1987--- PL 99-591 Sec 101(h) Vol. I
OPIC
  audit of financial statements--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 239(c) Vol. I
  board of directors--------- PL 87-195 Sec 233(b) Vol. I
  bribery-------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 237(l) Vol. I
  capital stock-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 232 Vol. I
  direct investment---------- PL 87-195 Sec 234(c) Vol. I
  Direct Investment Fund----- PL 87-195 Sec 235 Vol. I
  established---------------- EO 11579 Vol. I
  facultative reinsurance program------------------ PL 87-195 Sec 234A Vol. I
  functions------------------ PL 87-195 Sec 234 Vol. I
  guaranties of loans-------- PL 87-195 Sec 234(b) Vol. I
  human rights--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 239(i) Vol. I
  impact of guarantees on employment--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 231 Vol. I
  income--------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 236 Vol. I
  insurance------------------ PL 87-195 Sec 234(a) Vol. I
  Insurance Reserve and the Guaranty Reserve--------- PL 87-195 Sec 235 Vol. I
  legal capacity------------- PL 87-195 Sec 239 Vol. I
  liabilities---------------- PL 87-195 Sec 235 Vol. I
  multilateral organizations participating------------ PL 87-195 Sec 238 Vol. I
  multinational corporations- PL 87-195 Sec 234 Vol. I
  officers------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 233(d) Vol. I
  organization--------------- PL 87-195 Sec 233 Vol. I
  policy--------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 231 Vol. I
  predecessor authority transferred-------------- PL 87-195 Sec 235 Vol. I
  president------------------ PL 87-195 Sec 233(c) Vol. I
  private insurance companies PL 87-195 Sec 234 Vol. I
  purpose-------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 231 Vol. I
  reports to Congress-------- PL 87-195 Sec 240A Vol. I
  staff---------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 233(d) Vol. I
  surveys-------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 234(d) Vol. I
  technical assistance------- PL 87-195 Sec 234(e) Vol. I
  workers rights------------- PL 87-195 Sec 231A Vol. I
Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
  Development Assistance Committee----------------- PL 87-195 Sec 631 Vol. I
Organization of African Unity
  (see OAU)
Organization of American States
  (see OAS)
Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)
  duty-free treatment denied- PL 93-618 Sec 502 81
Outer space
  East-West cooperation------ PL 98-562 1352
  research
    international cooperation---------- PL 85-568 Sec 205 1349
      PL 94-39 Sec 404 1350
    upper atmosphere------- PL 94-39 Sec 401-403 1350
Overseas Differentials and Allowances Act--------------- PL 86-885 Sec 2 Vol. I
Overseas Private Investment Corporation
  (see OPIC)

P

Pacific areas

Page

Pacific areas--Continued
policy PL 99-239 Title III 395
reports to Congress--- PL 99-5 1270
Pacific Salmon Commission------ PL 99-5
Pacific Salmon Treaty Act of 1270
1985------------------------- PL 99-5
authorization of 1278
appropriations------------ PL 99-5 Sec 12
Pakistan-U.S. relations PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
appropriations, 1987-------- PL 87-195 Sec 494 Vol. I
disaster relief------------ PL 87-195 Sec 620E Vol. I
foreign aid---------------- PL 87-195 Sec 620(e) Vol. I
conditions for--------
Palestine
(see also PLO) PL 95-426 Sec 614 Vol. I
rights units---------------
Pan American Games PL 99-93 Sec 206 Vol. I
exchange related activities PL 94-350 Sec 110 Vol. I
U.S. contribution----------
Pan American Health
Organization
U.S. contribution to, PL 97-241 Sec 105 Vol. I
1982-83-------------------
Panama Canal PL 95-105 Sec 506 Vol. I
negotiations--------------- PL 94-350 Sec 114 Vol. I

realignment of military PL 95-485 Sec 817 Vol. I
installations------------ PL 96-70 1063
Panama Canal Act of 1979-------
definitions and
recommendation for PL 96-70 Sec 3 1066
legislation-------------- EO 12215 1119
delegation of functions---- EO 12215 1119
Secretary of Defense------- PL 96-70 Sec 1101 1067
Panama Canal Commission-------- EO 12215 Sec 1-3 1119

Panama-U.S. relations PL 94-350 Sec 114 Vol. I
canal negotiations--------- PL 96-70 Sec 1108 1071
defense of canal----------- PL 96-70 Sec 1504 1105
property transfers---------
Congressional PL 96-70 Sec 1344 1099
restraints on-------- PL 96-70 Sec 3301 1115
reports--------------------
stationing of U.S. military PL 96-70 Sec 1111 1072
forces-----------------
tax expenditures
Congressional PL 96-70 Sec 1344 1099
restraints on-------- PL 92-268 716
Par Value Modification Act-----
Paraguay-U.S. relations PL 99-83 Sec 706 Vol. I
military aid---------------
Paraquat PL 87-195 Sec 481(d) Vol. I
use as drug control--------
Passport Office
(see Passports)
Passports 40 Stat. 217 Vol. I
application for------------
Communist 64 Stat. 987 Vol. I
organizations-------
consular officers PL 80-772 Sec 1541 Vol. I
punishable offenses--- PL 80-772 Sec 1543 Vol. I
counterfeiting------------- PL 80-772 Sec 1541-46 Vol. I
criminal misuse------------ 65 Stat. 107 Sec 3291 Vol. I
statute of limitations PL 95-426 Sec 125 Vol. I
diplomatic----------------- 44 Stat. 887 Sec 2 Vol. I
duration------------------- 41 Stat. 739 Vol. I
fees----------------------- PL 94-350 Sec 106 Vol. I
files miniaturization------ PL 80-772 Sec 1543 Vol. I
forgeries------------------ 66 Stat. 190 Vol. I
national emergency--------- 32 Stat. 386 Vol. I
oath of allegiance--------- PL 82-414 Sec 104(c) Vol. I
offices-------------------- PL 84-885 Sec 33 Vol. I
proof of citizenship------- 44 Stat. 887 Vol. I
restriction----------------
Secretary of State's EO 11295 Vol. I
authority---------------- 44 Stat. 887 Vol. I

State Department's PL 84-885 Sec 1 Vol. I
authority----------------
Travel Document and PL 94-141 Sec 102 Vol. I
Issuance System---------- PL 95-426 Sec 124 Vol. I
travel restrictions--------
Patents
(see also Trademarks) PL 87-297 Sec 32 Vol. I
ACDA-----------------------
foreign aid PL 87-195 Sec 606 Vol. I
claims---------------- PL 93-618 Sec 405 78
trade agreements----------- PL 71-361 Sec 337 180
unfair import practices----

Page

- Peace and Conflict Resolution, National Academy of
  - commission on — PL 95-561 Sec 1511 Vol. I
- Peace Corps — EO 12137 Vol. I
  - (see also Foreign Service)
  - agricultural commodity sales — PL 83-480 Sec 406 Vol. I
  - appointments and assignments — PL 87-293 Sec 7(a) Vol. I
    - non partisan — PL 87-293 Sec 25 Vol. I
  - appropriations, 1987 — PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
  - authority for — PL 87-293 Sec 10 Vol. I
  - authorization for FY 1986 and 1987 — PL 99-83 Vol. I
  - authorization of appropriations, 1984 — PL 98-151 Sec 101(b)(2) Vol. I
  - director — PL 87-293 Sec 4 Vol. I
  - Director of
    - transfer of functions to — PL 97-113 Sec 601(b) Vol. I
  - disabled persons
    - aid to — PL 87-293 Sec 3(b) Vol. I
  - employment with
    - limitation on length of — PL 99-83 Sec 1103(b) Vol. I
  - foreign currencies used — PL 87-293 Sec 17 Vol. I
  - foreign governments using personnel — PL 87-293 Sec 14 Vol. I
  - foreign nationals participating — PL 87-293 Sec 9 Vol. I
  - former volunteers
    - in Civil Service — EO 11103 Vol. I
  - functions delegated — PL 87-293 Sec 4 Vol. I
  - funds — PL 87-293 Sec 15(a) Vol. I
    - training expenses — PL 87-293 Sec 15(c) Vol. I
  - independent from ACTION — PL 87-293 Sec 2A Vol. I
  - interdepartmental cooperation — EO 12137 Sec 1-602 Vol. I
  - international organizations using personnel — PL 87-293 Sec 14 Vol. I
  - language proficiency — PL 87-293 Sec 24 Vol. I
  - National Advisory Council
    - termination of
      - advisory bodies with similair functions — PL 99-83 Sec 1104(b) Vol. I
  - personnel — PL 87-293 Sec 5 Vol. I
    - allowance — PL 87-293 Sec 5(c) Vol. I
    - as U.S. Government employees — PL 87-293 Sec 5(f)-(h) Vol. I
    - benefits where children — PL 87-293 Sec 5(m)-(o) Vol. I
    - career counseling in the United States — PL 87-293 Sec 5(k) Vol. I
    - certificate of service — EO 11103 Sec 3 Vol. I
    - compensation of — PL 89-134 Sec 5 Vol. I
    - country representative — PL 87-293 Sec 7(c) Vol. I
    - Foreign Service Act applicable — PL 87-293 Sec 7(a) Vol. I
    - health care of — PL 87-293 Sec 5(e) Vol. I
    - in judicial or administrative proceedings abroad — PL 87-293 Sec 5(l) Vol. I
    - oath upon enrollment — PL 87-293 Sec 5(j) Vol. I
    - selection — PL 87-293 Sec 5(a) Vol. I
  - personnel system
    - implementation of — PL 89-134 Sec 5 Vol. I
  - President
    - functions reserved to — EO 12137 Sec 1-3 Vol. I
  - Presidential Advisory Council — EO 12460 Vol. I
  - purpose stated — PL 87-293 Sec 2 Vol. I
  - reports — PL 87-293 Sec 11 Vol. I
  - reports to Congress — PL 99-83 Sec 1103(b) Vol. I
  - seal and name right — PL 87-293 Sec 19 Vol. I
  - security investigation — PL 87-293 Sec 22 Vol. I
  - service programs
    - encouragement — PL 87-293 Sec 301 Vol. I
  - size of volunteer corps — PL 87-293 Sec 3(b) Vol. I
  - training of volunteers — PL 87-293 Sec 8 Vol. I
  - transfer of functions
    - report to Congress — PL 97-113 Sec 601(f) Vol. I
  - transfer of property from ACTION — PL 97-113 Sec 601(c) Vol. I
  - Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands — PL 83-451 Sec 2 1439
  - Twenty-fifth anniversary
    - recognition of — PL 99-111 Vol. I
  - Universal Military Training and Service Act — PL 87-293 Sec 23 Vol. I
  - women — PL 87-293 Sec 3(d) Vol. I

			Page
Peace Corps Act	PL 87-293		Vol. I
Peace Corps National Advisory Council	PL 87-293	Sec 12	Vol. I
Peace, United States Institute of			
nominations to the board of	PL 99-93	Sec 802	Vol. I
Peace, United States Institute of, Act	PL 98-525	Sec 1702	Vol. I
Peacekeeping			
(see U.N.)			
Peacekeeping operations	PL 87-195	Sec 551	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
MFO	PL 97-132		1025
delegation of			
functions	EO 12361		1030
Pearl Harbor			
day of remembrance	PL 99-534		1539
Peru-U.S. relations			
foreign aid			
conditions for	PL 99-83	Sec 612	Vol. I
human rights	PL 99-83	Sec 707	Vol. I
Petroleum			
(see Oil)			
supply interruption			
preparation for	PL 94-163	Sec 271-272	907
report to Congress	PL 97-229	Sec 6	919
Philippines			
foreign aid (U.S.), 1986	PL 99-349	Chapter V	Vol. I
military aid (U.S.), 1986	PL 99-349	Chapter V	Vol. I
Philippines-U.S. relations			
aid, 1987	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
foreign aid			
tied to U.S. security interests	PL 99-83	Sec 901	Vol. I
taxation as U.S. Commonwealth	PL 79-291	Sec 4	961
PL 480			
(see Agricultural commodity sales)			
(see Agriculture, Secretary of)			
(see Reports to Congress)			
operation of			
review	PL 95-113	Sec 1210	Vol. I
PLO			
conditions for U.S. recognition	PL 99-591	Sec 530	Vol. I
foreign aid,			
prohibited	PL 99-591	Sec 527	Vol. I
IMF membership			
U.S. response	PL 79-171	Sec 37	701
recognition of by U.S.	PL 99-591	Sec 530	1475
U.N. programs in support of			
report to Congress	PL 97-241	Sec 104(c)	Vol. I
U.S. contribution to U.N.	PL 97-241	Sec 104	Vol. I
use of U.S. contribution to U.N.	PL 98-164	Sec 114	Vol. I
Poland			
American Children's Hospital			
Zablocki Outpatient Facility	PL 98-266		Vol. I
Poland-U.S. relations			
embargo			
application of law	PL 97-145	Sec 7	508
humanitarian aid	PL 97-113	Sec 708	Vol. I
Polish currency			
use of	PL 97-113	Sec 709	Vol. I
science and technology	PL 97-241	Sec 110	Vol. I
Police training			
El Salvador			
foreign aid for	PL 87-195	Sec 660(d)	Vol. I
foreign aid for	PL 87-195	Sec 660	Vol. I
Honduras			
foreign aid for	PL 87-195	Sec 660(d)	Vol. I
Polish American Heritage Month - Proclamation	PL 99-453		1509
Political prisoners			
U.S. aid cut-off	PL 93-189	Sec 32	Vol. I
Political tests			
(see Loyalty)			
Pollution			
marine resources	PL 96-478		1201
Population growth			
agricultural commodity sales	PL 83-480	Sec 405	Vol. I
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 104	Vol. I
foreign currencies	PL 87-195	Sec 613	Vol. I
foreign currencies from			

Page

- Population growth--Continued
  - agricultural commodity sales---------- PL 83-480 Sec 104(h) Vol. I
  - involuntary abortions
    - foreign aid prohibition---------- PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
- Portugal
  - Economic Support Fund---------- PL 99-83 Sec 204 Vol. I
- Portugal-U.S. relations
  - fisheries---------- PL 96-561 Sec 145 1161
  - food aid---------- PL 94-329 Sec 409 Vol. I
  - Portuguese African colonies PL 93-559 Sec 50 Vol. I
- POWs (Indochina War)
  - Laotian Agreement and Protocol---------- PL 93-189 Sec 34 Vol. I
- POWs
  - (see also Indochina War)
- President
  - (see also Commander-in-Chief powers)
  - (see also Reports to Congress)
  - advised on trade---------- PL 93-618 Sec 131-132 24
  - agricultural commodity sales---------- PL 83-480 Sec 103 Vol. I
  - Alaskan pipeline negotiations---------- PL 93-153 Sec 301 929
  - arms sales
    - delegation of functions---------- EO 11958 Sec 1 Vol. I
  - atomic energy---------- EO 10841 865
  - chemical herbicides---------- EO 11850 Vol. I
  - Economic Sanctions
    - Rhodesia---------- PL 95-12 Sec 2 950
  - educational and cultural exchange
    - functions reserved---------- EO 11034 Sec 7 Vol. I
  - export controls---------- EO 12002 511
    - delegation of authority---------- PL 96-72 Sec 4(e) 449
  - foreign aid programs
    - administration of---------- EO 12163 Vol. I
    - certification of national interest---------- PL 83-680 Sec 5 1284
    - suspension of---------- PL 87-195 Sec 620 Vol. I
  - Foreign Service---------- PL 81-73 Sec 3 Vol. I
  - importing educational and cultural materials---------- EO 12047 Vol. I
  - military aid
    - Israel---------- PL 93-199 Note Vol. I
    - Middle East---------- PL 85-7 Sec 3-4 1023
  - modifying import duties---------- PL 87-794 Sec 201 151
  - national emergency powers---------- PL 94-412 1010
    - travel control---------- 66 Stat. 190 Vol. I
  - Peace Corps
    - functions reserved---------- EO 12137 Sec 1-3 Vol. I
  - riot control---------- EO 11850 Vol. I
  - trade agreements---------- EO 11846 Sec 4 315
    - enforcement of U.S. rights---------- PL 93-618 Sec 301 62
  - trading with the enemy
    - regulating---------- PL 65-91 Sec 5 516
  - Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
    - administration of---------- PL 83-451 Sec 1 1438
  - U.N. economic sanctions---------- PL 79-264 Sec 5 939
  - U.S. Trade Representative---------- PL 93-618 Sec 141 31
  - war powers
    - (see War powers)
- President's Emergency Food Assistance Act, 1984---------- PL 98-473 Sec 301 Vol. I
- Presidential Task Force on Project Justice---------- PL 99-83 Sec 713 Vol. I
- Price control
  - (see Anti-dumping)
- Prisoners of war
  - (see Indochina War)
  - (see POWs)
- Private and voluntary organizations
  - (see PVOs)
- Private enterprise
  - (see also Nationalizations)
  - (see also OPIC)
  - agricultural commodity sales---------- PL 83-480 Sec 103(e) Vol. I
    - foreign currency uses---------- PL 83-480 Sec 108 Vol. I
  - arms sales guarantees---------- PL 90-629 Sec 24 Vol. I

			Page
Private enterprise--Continued			
foreign aid			
Private Sector Revolving Fund------	PL 87-195	Sec 108	Vol. I
USIA-----------------------	PL 80-402	Sec 1003	Vol. I
Private Sector Program authorization, 1984--------	PL 98-164	Sec 206	Vol. I
Private Sector Revolving Fund--	PL 87-195	Sec 108	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I
Privileges and immunities			
ADB------------------------	PL 89-369	Sec 9	758
Bretton Woods Agreements Act-----------------------	PL 79-171	Sec 11	692
Commission of the European Communities--------------	PL 92-499		969
cultural imports-----------	PL 89-259		Vol. I
diplomats------------------	PL 95-393		990
foreign states-------------	PL 94-583	Sec 4	981
IADB-----------------------	PL 86-147	Sec 9	735
IDA------------------------	PL 86-565	Sec 9	750
IFC------------------------	PL 84-350	Sec 9	730
immigration law------------	PL 79-291	Sec 7-9	963
international organizations			
designated by the President-----------	PL 79-291	Sec 1	959
scope-----------------	PL 79-291	Sec 2	960
search and seizure----	PL 79-291	Sec 2	960
taxes-----------------	PL 79-291	Sec 3-6	961
juridical------------------	PL 79-291	Sec 2	960
legal suits----------------	PL 79-291	Sec 2	960
liability insurance--------	PL 95-393	Sec 6	991
OAS------------------------	PL 82-486		968
OAU------------------------	PL 79-291	Sec 12	967
U.N.-----------------------	PL 80-357		946
Propaganda			
(see Lobbying)			
Propagandists			
(see Foreign agents registration)			
Property			
(see also Claims)			
(see also Foreign Service Buildings Act of 1926)			
(see also Gifts)			
(see also Nationalizations)			
ACDA disposal of-----------	PL 87-297	Sec 41	Vol. I
Property abroad (U.S.)			
destruction of			
foreign aid cut-off---	PL 87-195	Sec 620(j)	Vol. I
Public Diplomacy, U.S. Advisory Commission on----------------	PL 80-402	Sec 604	Vol. I
Public opinion			
(see USIA)			
Public relations			
(see Foreign agents registration)			
Publicity			
(see Lobbying)			
Puerto Rico			
Caribbean Basin Initiative-	PL 98-67	Sec 214	108
Caribbean Development Bank membership---------------	PL 93-559	Sec 52	Vol. I
PVOs			
agricultural commodity sales			
using foreign currencies----------	PL 83-480	Sec 207	Vol. I
food aid			
distribution of-------	PL 83-480	Sec 202(c)	Vol. I
foreign aid----------------	PL 87-195	Sec 123	Vol. I
restrictions on-------	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. I

Q

Quotas			
(see Import duties)			

R

Radio Broadcasting to Cuba Act-	PL 98-111		Vol. I
implementation of----------	PL 99-93	Sec 203	Vol. I
Radio Broadcasting to Cuba, Board for--------------------	PL 98-111	Sec 5	Vol. I
Radio Free Afghanistan---------	PL 93-129	Sec 10	Vol. I
Radio Free Europe and Radio Liberty			
authorization of appropriations-----------	PL 80-402	Sec 703	Vol. I
Baltic Division------------	PL 98-164	Sec 307	Vol. I
Board for------------------	PL 93-129	Sec 11	Vol. I

Page

Radio Free Europe and Radio Liberty--Continued
  Board for International
    Broadcasting------------- PL 93-129 Sec 4 Vol. I
      contributions to------- PL 93-129 Sec 7 Vol. I
      currency gains--------- PL 93-129 Sec 8(b) Vol. I
      establishment---------- PL 93-129 Sec 3 Vol. I
      functions-------------- PL 93-129 Sec 4 Vol. I
      funding auth----------- PL 93-129 Sec 8 Vol. I
      organization----------- PL 93-129 Sec 3 Vol. I
      purpose of------------- PL 93-129 Sec 2 Vol. I
      Sec of State's role---- PL 93-129 Sec 6 Vol. I
  communist countries use of
    facilities--------------- PL 93-129 Sec 9 Vol. I
  contributions to----------- PL 93-129 Sec 5 Vol. I
  Maccabee programing-------- PL 99-93 Sec 306 Vol. I
  management of-------------- PL 99-93 Sec 304 Vol. I
  personnel
      retirement benefits---- PL 93-129 Sec 12 Vol. I
  President of
      salary limitation------ PL 93-129 Sec 13 Vol. I
  records-------------------- PL 93-129 Sec 5 Vol. I
  Soviet jamming
      policy on-------------- PL 98-164 Sec 308 Vol. I
  Soviet religious
    persecution
      broadcasting policy---- PL 98-164 Sec 306 Vol. I
Radio Liberty
  (see Radio Free Europe and
    Radio Liberty)
Radio Marti
  (see Cuba, radio
    broadcasting to)
Reciprocal assistance
  (see Mutual defense)
Recognition (diplomatic)
  significance--------------- S. Res. 91-205 Vol. I
Reconstruction Finance
  Corporation
    payments by Export-Import
      Bank------------------- PL 79-173 Sec 4,5 658
Red Cross
  contribution to------------ PL 95-105 Sec 105 Vol. I
  U.S. contribution to,
    1982-83------------------ PL 97-241 Sec 106 Vol. I
Refugee Act of 1980---------- PL 96-212 Vol. I
Refugee Education Assistance
  Act of 1980---------------- PL 96-422 Vol. I
Refugee relief--------------- PL 99-10 Title I Vol. I
  administration------------- EO 11077 Vol. I
  admission into U.S.-------- EO 12208 Vol. I
  Afghanistan---------------- PL 99-145 Sec 305 Vol. I
  Africa--------------------- PL 99-8 Sec 3 Vol. I
  appropriations, 1987------- PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
  Arabs---------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 301 Vol. I
  authorization of
    appropriations----------- PL 87-510 Sec 2 Vol. I
  authorization of
    appropriations, 1984-85-- PL 98-164 Sec 102(4) Vol. I
  authorization of
    appropriations, 1986-87-- PL 99-93 Sec 101(4) Vol. I
  consultation--------------- EO 12208 Vol. I
  contracts------------------ PL 87-510 Sec 3 Vol. I
  Cubans--------------------- EO 11077 Sec 2 Vol. I
  Cubans and Haitians
      costs of--------------- PL 97-241 Sec 502 Vol. I
  East Europe
      authorization, 1977---- PL 94-350 Sec 105 Vol. I
      authorization, 1978---- PL 95-105 Sec 104 Vol. I
  El Salvador---------------- PL 98-164 Sec 111 Vol. I
  Honduras------------------- PL 99-83 Sec 708 Vol. I
  Israel--------------------- PL 99-93 Sec 108 Vol. I
  Lebanon-------------------- PL 98-164 Sec 111 Vol. I
  limitations on use of funds PL 99-93 Sec 110 Vol. I
  loans---------------------- PL 87-510 Sec 3 Vol. I
  Southeast Asia------------- PL 99-93 Sec 108 Vol. I
  Soviet Jews
      resettlement in Israel PL 97-241 Sec 107 Vol. I
  transfer of funds for------ PL 87-510 Sec 4 Vol. I
  U.S. Coordinator for------- PL 96-212 Sec 301 Vol. I
  U.S. Emergency Refugee and
    Migration Assistance Fund PL 87-510 Sec 2(c) Vol. I
  U.S. purpose of------------ PL 96-212 Sec 101 Vol. I
  United Nations High
    Commissioner for Refugees
      audits of U.S. funds--- PL 87-510 Sec 8 Vol. I
Refugees
  African-------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 495F Vol. I
  Cambodian------------------ PL 99-93 Sec 809 Vol. I
  Chile---------------------- PL 93-189 Sec 35 Vol. I
  Cuba----------------------- PL 96-422 Sec 501 Vol. I

			Page
Refugees--Continued			
El Salvador----------------	PL 87-195	Sec 495I	Vol. I
Haiti----------------------	EO 12341		Vol. I
illegal aliens			
interdiction of-------	EO 12324		Vol. I
Thailand-------------------	PL 99-93	Sec 809	Vol. I
U.S.S.R.-------------------	PL 95-426	Sec 106	Vol. I
Regulation of Whaling, International Convention for the			
U.S. implementation of-----	PL 81-676		1256
Religious freedom-------------	PL 88-633	Sec 501	Vol. I
Pentecostal Christian community of Chuguyevka--	PL 99-93	Sec 805	Vol. I
Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1977			
effective date------------	EO 12048	Sec 1	Vol. I
Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1979----------------------	RP No. 2		Vol. I
Repatriation loan program			
requirements of-----------	PL 84-885	Sec 4(d)	Vol. I
Reports to Congress			
ACDA-----------------------	PL 87-297	Sec 47	Vol. I
ACDA budget----------------	PL 87-297	Sec 49(d)	Vol. I
ADB------------------------	PL 89-369	Sec 4	757
	PL 89-369	Sec 11(b)	758
Advisory Panel on Security of U.S. Missions Abroad--	PL 98-533	Sec 301	Vol. I
AEC------------------------	PL 83-703	Sec 251	851
Africa-U.S. relations			
arms sales------------	PL 90-629	Sec 33	Vol. I
African Development Foundation--------------	PL 95-424	Sec 122	Vol. I
agricultural commodities export------------------	PL 95-501	Sec 602	Vol. I
agricultural commodity sales--------------------	PL 83-480	Sec 408	Vol. I
excess of foreign currencies----------	PL 83-480	Sec 104(4)	Vol. I
foreign currency uses-	PL 83-480	Sec 104(3)	Vol. I
revolving fund--------	PL 89-808	Sec 4(d)	Vol. I
agricultural sales---------	PL 95-501	Sec 603	Vol. I
aid for Latin America and the Caribbean------------	PL 99-83	Sec 709	Vol. I
Alaskan pipeline-----------	PL 93-153	Sec [illegible]	929
antiterrorism program------	PL 87-195	Sec 574	Vol. I
apartheid			
ending in South Africa	PL 99-440	Title V	582
armed forces, introduction into hostilities---------	PL 93-148	Sec 3	1005
arms			
leasing of------------	PL 90-629	Sec 62	Vol. I
arms control			
U.S. compliance with--	PL 87-297	Sec 52	Vol. I
arms sales-----------------	PL 90-629	Sec 4	Vol. I
	PL 90-629	Sec 36	Vol. I
arms sales (commercial)			
agent fees------------	PL 90-629	Sec 39	Vol. I
arms sales			
annual estimate-------	PL 90-629	Sec 25	Vol. I
combat readiness, impact on-----------	PL 90-629	Sec 21(i)	Vol. I
illegal payments------	PL 94-329	Sec 607	Vol. I
military dictators----	PL 90-629	Sec 1	Vol. I
quarterly estimates---	PL 90-629	Sec 28	Vol. I
transfers-------------	PL 90-629	Sec 3(d)	Vol. I
atomic energy--------------	PL 95-242	Sec 103	870
agreements for cooperation---------	PL 83-703	Sec 123(d)	824
cooperation with Berlin--------------	PL 83-703	Sec 125	826
source material-------	PL 83-703	Sec 61	810
special nuclear material------------	PL 83-703	Sec 58	809
beneficiary developing country			
designation of--------	PL 93-618	Sec 502	81
Board for International Broadcasting------------	PL 93-129	Sec 4	Vol. I
CIA------------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 662	Vol. I
classification of----------	PL 87-195	Sec 634B	Vol. I
Commission on Security and Cooperation in Europe----	PL 94-304	Sec 6	Vol. I
countervailing duties------	PL 71-361	Sec 303	166
Cuban troops in Africa-----	PL 95-426	Sec 613	Vol. I
Cyprus---------------------	PL 87-195	Sec 620C	Vol. I
Czechoslovakia-U.S. relations			
settlement of claims--	PL 93-618	Sec 408	78
deepwater ports------------	PL 93-627	Sec 20	1218

			Page
Reports to Congress--Continued			
defense articles or services			
transfers by intelligence agencies	PL 99-569	Sec 602	Vol. I
discrimination			
aid suspension	PL 87-195	Sec 505(g)	Vol. I
arms sales suspension	PL 90-629	Sec 5	Vol. I
disposal of naval vessels	PL 84-1028	Sec 7307	Vol. I
domestic travel restrictions	PL 95-426	Sec 126	Vol. I
drug control efforts of foreign governments	PL 93-618	Title VIII	97
drug trade	PL 93-618	Sec 606	93
drugs	PL 87-195	Sec 481	Vol. I
duties, rates of	PL 93-618	Sec 125(e)	21
duty-free treatment	PL 93-618	Sec 505	90
East-West Center	PL 86-472	Sec 704	Vol. I
East-West trade	PL 93-618	Sec 411	80
East-West Trade Statistics Monitoring Systems	PL 93-618	Sec 410	80
educational and cultural exchange	PL 87-256	Sec 107-108	Vol. I
El Salvador	PL 97-113	Sec 729	Vol. I
emigration, freedom of	PL 93-618	Sec 409	79
endangered plants	PL 93-205	Sec 12	1314
energy			
international voluntary agreements	PL 94-163	Sec 252(i)	900
energy actions	PL 94-163	Sec 551	910
energy supply interruptions	PL 97-229	Sec 6	919
export controls	PL 96-72	Sec 14	496
Export-Import Bank	PL 79-173	Sec 2(b)(1)	643
	PL 79-173	Sec 9	662
exports			
military technology	PL 93-365	Sec 709	Vol. I
expositions			
U.S. participation in	PL 91-269	Sec 2	Vol. I
food assistance	PL 87-195	Sec 300	Vol. I
food production assessment	PL 83-480	Sec 408	Vol. I
food shortage	PL 93-559	Sec 55	Vol. I
foreign agents registration	PL 75-583	Sec 11	1468
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 654	Vol. I
	PL 87-195	Sec 620(f)	Vol. I
cut-offs for defaults	PL 87-195	Sec 620(u)	Vol. I
excess funding	PL 87-195	Sec 653(b)	Vol. I
international organizations	PL 87-195	Sec 301	Vol. I
Presidential discretion	PL 87-195	Sec 614	Vol. I
prior notification for obligating funds	PL 87-195	Note	Vol. I
transfer of funds	PL 87-195	Sec 610(a)	Vol. I
Turkey	PL 87-195	Sec 620(x)	Vol. I
waiver of prohibition	PL 87-195	Sec 620(q)	Vol. I
foreign claims	PL 81-455	Sec 3	1382
foreign currencies			
availability for Congressional use	PL 83-665	Sec 502	1367
foreign currencies uses	PL 83-480	Sec 104(b)(1)	Vol. I
foreign investment in U.S.	PL 93-479	Sec 10	604
foreign military budgets	PL 87-195	Sec 620(s)(2)	Vol. I
Foreign Service buildings			
leases	PL 69-186	Sec 9(b)	Vol. I
sales	PL 69-186	Sec 9(b)	Vol. I
human rights	PL 87-195	Sec 502B	Vol. I
human rights in developing countries	PL 87-195	Sec 116(d)	Vol. I
human rights violations			
in recipient security assistance countries	PL 87-195	Sec 502B	Vol. I
IADB			
U.S. participation in	PL 86-147	Sec 4	733
IADB strategy	PL 86-147	Sec 28(b)	742
IAEA	PL 85-177	Sec 3	860
IDA			
U.S. participation in	PL 86-565	Sec 4	749
IFC			
IMF and IBRD			
import of fish products	PL 83-680	Sec 8	1287
import relief	PL 93-618	Sec 203	50
import restrictions			
contrary to national interests	PL 93-618	Sec 122(b)	17
international agreements	PL 92-403		Vol. I
late transmittal	PL 92-403		Vol. I
International Trade Commission	PL 93-618	Sec 608	93
interparliamentary groups	PL 86-42		1376

		Page
Reports to Congress--Continued		
	PL 86-420	1378
Interparliamentary Union		
American group--------	PL 74-170 Sec 2	1374
investment (international)-	PL 94-472 Sec 4(a)	609
Japan-U.S. Friendship Commission---------------	PL 94-118 Sec 5(b)	Vol. I
marihuana-------------------	PL 87-195 Sec 481(d)	Vol. I
marine mammal protection---	PL 92-522 Sec 204	1325
MIA----------------------	H. Res. 94-335 Sec 5	1041
Micronesian claims---------	PL 92-39 Sec 104	1435
Middle East----------------	PL 85-7 Sec 3	1023
military (U.S.)------------	PL 93-365 Sec 302	Vol. I
military aid (U.S.)--------	PL 87-195 Sec 506(a)	Vol. I
allocation changes----	PL 87-195 Sec 653(a)	Vol. I
military aid		
Middle East-----------	PL 85-7 Sec 3	1023
military education and training-----------------	PL 87-195 Sec 542	Vol. I
Most-Favored-Nation Treatment----------------	PL 93-618 Sec 407	77
National Academy of Peace and Conflict Resolution--	PL 95-561 Sec 1516	Vol. I
nuclear facilities---------	PL 97-113 Sec 735	Vol. I
nuclear weapons development		
impact of-------------	PL 87-297 Sec 36(b)(2)	Vol. I
OPIC----------------------	PL 87-195 Sec 240A	Vol. I
Panama-U.S. relations		
stationing of U.S. military forces-----	PL 96-70 Sec 1111	1072
Peace Corps----------------	PL 87-293 Sec 11	Vol. I
protection of foreign visitors------------------	PL 94-141 Sec 406	Vol. I
refugee relief-------------	PL 87-510 Sec 2(c)	Vol. I
refugees from Cuba and Haiti--------------------	PL 97-241 Sec 502	Vol. I
sale of Export-Import Bank loans--------------------	PL 79-173 Sec 16(c)	669
satellites		
nuclear---------------	PL 95-426 Sec 608	Vol. I
science and technology-----	PL 95-426 Sec 503-504	Vol. I
SDAF----------------------	PL 90-629 Sec 53	Vol. I
Securities and Exchange Commission---------------	PL 86-147 Sec 11(b)	736
security assistance surveys	PL 90-629 Sec 26	Vol. I
seizure of U.S. fishing vessels------------------	PL 83-680 Sec 5(b)	1285
	PL 83-680 Sec 8	1287
Soviet Union-U.S. relations		
trade agreements------	PL 93-618 Sec 613	95
Soviet-U.S. scientific exchanges----------------	PL 97-241 Sec 126	Vol. I
special nuclear material---	PL 83-703 Sec 51	804
foreign distribution of------------------	PL 83-703 Sec 54	804
stock-piling defense articles-----------------	PL 87-195 Sec 514(e)	Vol. I
strategic petroleum reserve		
drawdown plan----------	PL 97-229 Sec 6(b)	920
tied aid credits-----------	PL 79-173 Sec 15(g)	667
trade agreements-----------	PL 93-618 Sec 102	6
	PL 93-618 Sec 127	22
	PL 93-618 Sec 135	26
	PL 93-618 Sec 163	42
	PL 93-618 Sec 802	69
	EO 11846 Sec 2(c)	313
negotiations----------	PL 93-618 Sec 161	81
reciprocal treatment--	PL 93-618 Sec 126(c)	22
trade discrimination-------	PL 95-426 Sec 606	Vol. I
trade injuries		
tariff readjustment---	PL 87-794 Sec 351	162
Travel Document and Issuance System----------	PL 94-141 Sec 102	Vol. I
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands		
fiscal conditions-----	PL 83-451 Sec 4	1440
Turkey-U.S. relations		
compliance with		
Foreign Assistance--	PL 87-195 Sec 620(x)	Vol. I
U.N. membership------------	PL 79-264 Sec 4	939
U.S. Advisory Commission on Information--------------	PL 80-402 Sec 603	Vol. I
U.S. personnel in Sinai----	PL 94-110 Sec 4	1032
U.S. scholarship program for developing countries-	PL 99-93 Sec 611	Vol. I
war powers		
Presidential use of---	PL 93-148 Sec 4-5	1006
World Alternate Energy Conference----------------	PL 95-426 Sec 609	Vol. I
world food situation-------	PL 93-189 Sec 39(a)(4)	Vol. I

Page

Reprogramming of funds
- foreign aid------------------ PL 87-195 Sec 634A Vol. I
- State Department------------ PL 84-885 Sec 34 Vol. I
- USIA------------------------ PL 80-402 Sec 705 Vol. I

Research
- (see Science and Technology)

RFE
- (see Radio Free Europe and Radio Liberty)

Rhodesia
- (see Zimbabwe)
- U.S. sanctions-------------- PL 79-264 Sec 5(c) 940
- U.S. Sanctions-------------- PL 95-12 Sec 2 950

Rio Treaty of 1947
- U.S. policy toward Cuba---- PL 87-733 1022

Riot control
- renouncement of------------- EO 11850 Vol. I

RL
- (see Radio Free Europe and Radio Liberty)

Romania-U.S. relations
- claims----------------------- PL 81-455 Sec 301-318 1402
  - liquidation of property------------- PL 81-455 Sec 201-216 1291
- foreign aid------------------ PL 87-195 Sec 495D Vol. I
- OPIC------------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 239 Vol. I
- trade restrictions
  - waiver of------------- EO 11854 310

Rubber
- international organization
  - U.S. participation---- PL 96-271 630

Rumania
- (see Romania-U.S. relations)

Ryukyu Claims Settlement Act
- (see also Foreign claims)-- PL 89-296 1430

S

Sabbatino Amendment
- act of state doctrine
  - denied recognition------- PL 87-195 Sec 620(e)(2) Vol. I

Sahel Development Program
- appropriations, 1987------- PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
- implementation------------- PL 87-195 Sec 121 Vol. I
- planning------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 120 Vol. I

Saint Lawrence Seaway
- toll negotiations
  - U.S. advisory board--- PL 95-105 Sec 110 Vol. I

Salmon
- North Atlantic------------- PL 97-389 Title III 1266
- Pacific-------------------- PL 99-5 1270

Sanctions, Economic
- against South Africa------- PL 99-440 Title III 571
  PL 99-440 Title IV 579

Satellites
- nuclear powered------------ PL 95-426 Sec 608 Vol. I

Saudi Arabia-U.S. relations
- arms sales
  - AWACS----------------- PL 99-83 Sec 131 Vol. I

Scharansky, Nathan (Anatoly) and Avital
- awarding Congressional gold medals------------------- PL 99-298 1514

Scholarships
- (see Educational and cultural exchange)

Schools
- sponsored by U.S.---------- PL 87-195 Sec 214 Vol. I

Science and technology
- (see also Technical assistance)
- agreements, 1982-83-------- PL 97-241 Sec 110 Vol. I
- bilateral agreements
  - authorization of appropriations, 1986-87------------ PL 99-93 Sec 101(5) Vol. I
- desalting plant------------ PL 87-195 Sec 219 Vol. I
- endangered species
  - whales---------------- PL 81-676 Sec 11 1260
- fisheries
  - tuna------------------ PL 81-764 Sec 11 1237
- foreign currencies from agricultural commodity sales------------------- PL 83-480 Sec 104(b)(3) Vol. I
- foreign policy------------- PL 95-426 Sec 501-504 Vol. I
- international cooperation
  - National Science Foundation---------- PL 81-507 Sec 13 1346

			Page
Science and technology--Continued			
Middle East			
cooperative	PL 99-83	Sec 202	Vol. I
UN conference on	PL 95-426	Sec 103	Vol. I
Scientific and Technological Cooperation, Institute for	PL 96-53	Sec 401	Vol. I
Scientific exchange (see Educational and cultural exchange)			
SDAF			
established	PL 90-629	Sec 51	Vol. I
limitation, 1987	PL 99-591	Title III	Vol. I
report to Congress	PL 90-629	Sec 53	Vol. I
size of	PL 97-113	Sec 108(b)	Vol. I
use of items	PL 90-629	Sec 52	Vol. I
SDRs (see Special Drawing Rights)			
Sea law (see also Endangered species)			
collisions			
oil pollution	PL 93-248	Sec 3	1202
deep seabed minerals	PL 96-283		1164
international agreement	PL 96-283	Title II	1188
marine pollution	PL 96-478		1201
military training operations	PL 93-365	Sec 704	Vol. I
oil pollution			
damages caused by	PL 93-248	Sec 3-12	1209
Seals (see Endangered species)			
SEASPARROW Cooperative Program	PL 98-525	Sec 1004	Vol. I
SEATO			
protocol to	PL 88-408		1038
Tonkin Gulf Resolution	PL 88-408		1038
Second Decade to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination			
using U.S. contribution to UN	PL 98-164	Sec 114	Vol. I
Secondary schools (see Educational and cultural exchange)			
Secret Service			
protection of foreign diplomats	PL 97-418		976
Securities and Exchange Commission			
reports	PL 89-369	Sec 11	758
annual	PL 86-147	Sec 11	735
Security (see Mutual defense) (see U.N.)			
Security and Cooperation in Europe, Commission on			
appropriation authorization	PL 94-304	Sec 7	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
membership	PL 94-304	Sec 3	Vol. I
powers	PL 94-304	Sec 4	Vol. I
reports from President	PL 94-304	Sec 5	Vol. I
reports to Congress	PL 94-304	Sec 6	Vol. I
responsibilities	PL 94-304	Sec 2	Vol. I
Security and Cooperation in Europe, Conference on	PL 95-105	Sec 502	Vol. I
Security assistance (U.S.) see (Military aid (U.S.))			
Security assistance surveys	PL 90-629	Sec 26	Vol. I
Security investigations (see Loyalty)			
Security of United States Missions Abroad, Advisory Panel on			
report to Congress	PL 98-533	Sec 301	Vol. I
Security supporting assistance see (Economic Support Fund)			
Selection-out (see Foreign Service)			
Senate			
gifts (foreign)	PL 95-105	Sec 515	Vol. I
Separation of powers			
war powers	PL 93-148	Sec 2	1005
Ships			
pollution	PL 96-478		1201
terrorism			
protecting passengers and crews	PL 99-399	Sec 902	Vol. I
Silver			
disposal of	PL 96-175	Sec 3	622

Page

- Sinai Field Mission
  - facilities transfer to Egypt---------- PL 96-35 Sec 6 Vol. I
- Sinai Interagency Board
  - established---------- EO 11896 Sec 4 1035
- Sinai Support Mission
  - established---------- EO 11896 1033
- Small Business Administration
  - procurement for AID---------- PL 98-329 Sec 602 Vol. I
- Smithsonian Institution
  - international monetary reform---------- PL 92-268 Sec 5 716
  - Secretary of the
    - endangered plants---------- PL 93-205 Sec 12 1398
- Social development
  - (see Alliance for Progress)
  - (see Human rights)
  - (see U.N.)
- Social security (U.S.)
  - international organizations PL 79-291 Sec 5 563
- Socialist Rep. of Vietnam-U.S. relations
  - aid prohibition---------- PL 99-591 Sec 512 Vol. I
- Sockeye salmon
  - (see Fisheries)
- Sockeye Salmon or Pink Salmon Fishing Act of 1987
  - (see also Fisheries, salmon)
- South Africa
  - apartheid
    - policies to end---------- PL 99-93 Sec 211(c) Vol. I
  - trade
    - prohibitions on---------- PL 99-440 Title III 573
- South Africa-U.S. relations
  - anti-apartheid measures
    - enforcement and administrative procedures---------- PL 99-440 Title VI 585
  - apartheid
    - U.S. policy toward ending---------- PL 99-440 Title I 561
  - disadvantaged South Africans
    - foreign aid---------- PL 87-195 Sec 117 Vol. I
  - Export-Import Bank---------- PL 79-173 Sec 2(b)(9) 653
  - forced relocations
    - U.S. policy toward---------- PL 99-83 Sec 803 Vol. I
  - future U.S. policy toward---------- PL 99-440 Title V 581
  - intelligence agency cooperation
    - restrictions on---------- PL 99-569 Sec 107 1787
  - intelligence sharing
  - Krugerrand
    - import prohibition---------- EO 12535 590
  - labor practices of U.S. government---------- PL 99-440 Title II 568
  - nuclear materials
    - export of---------- PL 98-164 Sec 1007 Vol. I
  - prohibitions on imports and exports---------- PL 99-440 Title III 573
  - reports to Congress---------- PL 99-440 Title V 582
  - trade and transactions prohibited---------- EO 12532 553
- South African nongovernmental organizations
  - human rights
    - foreign aid grants---------- PL 87-195 Sec 116(e)(2) Vol. I
- South Vietnam-U.S. relations
  - (see also Indochina War)
- South Yemen-U.S. relations
  - aid prohibition---------- PL 99-591 Sec 512 Vol. I
- Southeast Asia
  - (see also individual countries)
  - (see also Indochina War)
  - ADB emphasis---------- PL 89-369 Sec 13 759
- Southern Africa
  - ESF---------- PL 99-83 Sec 802 Vol. I
  - U.S. policy toward---------- PL 99-440 Title I 563
- Southern Rhodesia
  - (see Zimbabwe)
- Sovereignty
  - (see also Courts, jurisdiction)
  - (see Courts, jurisdiction)
  - (see Sea Law)
- Soviet Jewry
  - appeal for the release of-- PL 99-81 1511

		Page
Soviet mission		
U.N.		
number of employees---	PL 99-569 Sec 702	995
Soviet Union		
Berlin		
access to---------------	H. Con. Res. 87-570	1037
Korean airliner-------------	PL 98-98	1609
Pentecostal community of Chuguyevka		
persecution------------	PL 99-93 Sec 805	Vol. I
research on----------------	PL 98-164 Sec 801	Vol. I
U.N. financial obligations-	PL 97-113 Sec 717	Vol. I
Soviet Union-U.S. relations----	PL 95-384 Sec 29	Vol. I
biological and chemical weapons-------------------	PL 97-113 Sec 716	Vol. I
claims-----------------------	PL 81-455 Sec 301-310	1402
cooperation in space-------	PL 98-562	1352
diplomatic and consular personnel		
equivalency in numbers	PL 99-93 Sec 813	Vol. I
direct communications link-	PL 99-85	Vol. I
Export-Import Bank----------	PL 79-173 Sec 2(b)	643
	PL 79-173 Sec 7	660
grain exports prohibited		
Commodity Credit Corporation		
purchases------------	PL 96-494 Sec 206	Vol. I
Litvinov Assignment---------	PL 81-455 Sec 301	1402
military and civilian		
exchange program----------	PL 99-145 Sec 1005	Vol. I
murder of Lt. Colonel Arthur D. Nicholson, Jr.-	PL 99-661 Sec 1368	Vol. I
murder of Major Arthur D. Nicholson, Jr.------------	PL 99-93 Sec 148	Vol. I
nuclear winter		
joint study on		
consequences of-----	PL 99-93 Sec 708	Vol. I
Olympic games boycott-------	PL 96-533 Sec 718	Vol. I
outer space		
cooperative ventures--	PL 98-562	1352
release of Soviet Jewry----	PL 99-81	1511
religious persecution		
RFE/RL broadcasts on--	PL 98-164 Sec 306	Vol. I
RFE/RL jamming		
policy on--------------	PL 98-164 Sec 308	Vol. I
scientific exchanges		
risk for U.S.----------	PL 97-241 Sec 126	Vol. I
Soviet and Communist		
disinformation------------	PL 99-93 Sec 147	Vol. I
trade		
U.S. exports-----------	PL 93-618 Sec 613	95
Wallenberg and Kaplan-------	PL 98-164 Sec 1006	Vol. I
Soviet-East Europe research and training		
authorization of		
appropriations------------	PL 99-93 Sec 101(6)	Vol. I
Soviet-Eastern European Research and Training Act of 1983--------------------------	PL 98-164 Sec 801	Vol. I
Soviet-Eastern European Studies Advisory Committee		
established-----------------	PL 98-164 Sec 804	Vol. I
Soviet-U.S. relations		
arms control		
limiting conventional		
arms transfers-------	PL 99-83 Sec 129	Vol. I
Space		
(see Outer space)		
Spain-U.S. relations		
fisheries-------------------	PL 97-389 Title IV	1162
painting return-------------	PL 95-426 Sec 605	Vol. I
Special Defense Acquisition Fund		
(see SDAF)		
Special Drawing Account		
U.S. participation in-------	PL 90-349 Sec 7	713
Special Drawing Rights		
allocation of		
Congressional		
consultation---------	PL 90-349 Sec 5(b)	716
Exchange Stabilization Fund	PL 90-349 Sec 3-5	713
Special Drawing Rights Act------	PL 90-349	713
Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa----------------	H. R. 2253 Title I	758
1986-------------------------	PL 86-565 Sec 19	753
Special Facility for Sub-Saharan Africa		
contribution to, 1987-------	PL 99-591 Title I	Vol. I
Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1971------------------------	PL 91-652	Vol. I

		Page
Special Foreign Assistance Act of 1986----------------------	PL 99-529	Vol. I
Special International Security Assistance Act of 1979--------	PL 96-35	Vol. I
Sri Lanka-U.S. relations		
political settlement of		
internal differences-----	PL 99-83 Sec 907	Vol. I
State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956------	PL 84-885	Vol. I
State Department/USIA Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1975--------------------	PL 93-475	Vol. I
State, Department of		
(see also Foreign Service)		
(see also State, Secretary of)		
administrative services		
capital fund----------	PL 84-885 Sec 13	Vol. I
AID		
(see AID)		
ambassadors and ministers		
(see Ambassadors)		
appropriations, 1987-------	PL 99-591 Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
Assistant Secretaries		
number of-------------	PL 99-93 Sec 115	Vol. I
atomic energy		
restricted data		
transmission--------	EO 11057	863
authorization of appropriations, 1973-----	PL 93-126	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1975-----	PL 93-475	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1977-----	PL 94-350 Sec 101	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1978-----	PL 95-105 Sec 101	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1979-----	PL 95-426 Sec 101	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1980-81--	PL 96-60 Sec 102	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1982-83--	PL 97-241 Sec 102	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1984-1985	PL 98-164 Sec 102	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1986-87--	PL 99-93 Sec 101	Vol. I
buildings abroad		
(see Foreign Service buildings)		
Bureau of		
International		
Expositions----------	PL 91-269 Sec 2-3	Vol. I
Bureau of		
Oceans and		
International		
Environmental and---	PL 93-126 Sec 9	Vol. I
Bureau of Consular Affairs-	PL 82-414 Sec 104(b)	Vol. I
Bureau of Diplomatic Security------------------	PL 99-399 Sec 104	Vol. I
Bureau to review raw and processed materials------	PL 93-475 Sec 14	Vol. I
claims----------------------	PL 84-885 Sec 2	Vol. I
communications center		
alternative site------	PL 98-164 Sec 105	Vol. I
Congressional oversight----	PL 92-226 Sec 407	Vol. I
consular facilities in Mexico		
improvement of--------	PL 98-164 Sec 103	Vol. I
contract negotiation		
discrimination--------	PL 94-350 Sec 121	Vol. I
educational and cultural exchange		
(see also Educational and cultural		
emergency expenditures-----	PL 84-885 Sec 4	Vol. I
environmental affairs------	EO 11742	Vol. I
Food for Peace Program		
administration of-----	EO 11252	Vol. I
foreign agents registration		
certifying exemptions-	PL 75-583 Sec 3	1462
foreign aid		
functions delegated to	45 FR 7018	Vol. I
	45 FR 11655	Vol. I
foreign aid program		
administration of-----	EO 12163 Sec 1-201	Vol. I
foreign missions		
office of-------------	PL 84-885 Sec 203	Vol. I
Foreign Service		
(see Foreign Service)		
Inspector General----------	PL 95-452	1525

Page

State, Department of--Continued
emergency expenditures
audit---------------- PL 84-885 Sec 4(c) Vol. I
intelligence
responsibilities---------- EO 12333 Sec 1.9 Vol. I
international communication
and information
office of------------- PL 84-885 Sec 35 Vol. I
international
communications policy
additional positions
for----------------- PL 98-164 Sec 108 Vol. I
international narcotics
control------------------- PL 99-591 Chapter II Vol. I
appropriations, 1987--- PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
organization--------------- PL 81-73 Sec 1-2 Vol. I
personnel------------------ PL 81-73 Sec 1-2 Vol. I
additional positions-- PL 98-164 Sec 108 Vol. I
assignment to
Executive agencies-- PL 93-126 Sec 11 Vol. I
assignment to
Inter-American
Foundation---------- PL 91-175 Sec 401 Vol. I
conservation programs
abroad--------------- PL 93-205 Sec 8 1300
legal advisers--------- PL 81-73 Sec 2 Vol. I
travel expenses-------- PL 84-885 Sec 10 Vol. I
personnel costs and
currency fluctuations
additional
appropriations------ PL 84-885 Sec 24 Vol. I
political and economic
reporting
additional positions
for----------------- PL 98-164 Sec 108 Vol. I
procurement contracts------ PL 84-885 Sec 14 Vol. I
protection of foreign
visitors------------------ PL 98-181 Sec 406 Vol. I
publications on foreign
relations----------------- PL 98-164 Sec 133 Vol. I
refugees
(see Refugees and
Refugee relief)
repatriation loan program
requirements of-------- PL 84-885 Sec 4(d) Vol. I
reprogramming of funds----- PL 84-885 Sec 34 Vol. I
security
capital projects and
improvements--------- PL 99-93 Sec 404 Vol. I
security officers
extra pay-------------- PL 84-885 Sec 32 Vol. I
Soviet and international
Communist behavior
study of--------------- PL 99-93 Sec 155 Vol. I
special agents
general authority----- PL 84-885 Sec 37 Vol. I
supplemental
appropriations, 1986----- PL 99-349 Chapter II Vol. I
transfer of funds from----- PL 84-885 Sec 8 Vol. I
U.S. participation in U.N.
authorization of
appropriations------ PL 79-264 Sec 8 943
Under Secretary for
International Narcotics-- PL 95-426 Sec 115 Vol. I
Under Secretary for
Management---------------- PL 81-73 Sec 1 Vol. I
USIA relations with--------- PL 80-402 Sec 1009 Vol. I
State, Department of Advisory
Panel on Overseas Security
report to Congress--------- PL 99-399 Sec 407 Vol. I
State, Department of Inspector
General
establishment of------------ PL 99-399 Sec 413 Vol. I
State, Secretary of
(see also Foreign Service)
(see also State, Department
of)
Accountability Review Board PL 99-399 Sec 302 Vol. I
ACDA Director--------------- PL 87-297 Sec 22 Vol. I
agricultural commodity
sales--------------------- PL 83-480 Sec 406 Vol. I
approval of foreign
representatives in U.S.-- PL 79-291 Sec 8-9 966
arms sales------------------ PL 90-629 Sec 2 Vol. I
duties------------------ EO 11958 Vol. I
authority to delegate and
regulate------------------ PL 96-465 Sec 205 Vol. I
Board for International
Broadcasting
cooperation with------ PL 93-129 Sec 6 Vol. I

		Page
State, Secretary of--Continued		
buildings		
authority over--------	PL 69-186 Sec 10	Vol. I
educational and cultural exchange programs		
interagency coordination--------	EO 11034 Sec 6	Vol. I
endangered species		
whales----------------	PL 81-676 Sec 4	1257
	PL 81-676 Sec 10	1260
fisheries		
tuna------------------	PL 81-764 Sec 6	1232
tuna, Atlantic--------	PL 94-70 Sec 5	1240
fishery agreements---------	PL 94-265 Sec 202	1142
Food for Peace Program		
administration of-----	EO 11252 Sec 1	Vol. I
foreign aid		
functions reserved----	45 FR 11655	Vol. I
foreign aid administration-	PL 87-195 Sec 622	Vol. I
Foreign Service------------	PL 81-73 Sec 3	Vol. I
gifts----------------------	PL 84-885 Sec 25	Vol. I
gifts (foreign)		
approval for use of---	PL 95-105 Sec 515	Vol. I
	PL 89-673	Vol. I
authority delegated for----------------	EO 11320	Vol. I
importing educational and cultural materials-------	EO 12047	Vol. I
international agreements---	22 CFR 181.4	Vol. I
prior consultation----	PL 92-403	Vol. I
liaison with RFE/RL--------	PL 99-93 Sec 305	Vol. I
official residence---------	PL 99-93 Sec 130	Vol. I
passports------------------	EO 11295	Vol. I
PL 480		
administration of-----	EO 12220 Sec 1-3	Vol. I
protection of foreign missions		
transfer of reimbursement authority-----------	EO 12478	978
refugee relief		
authority over--------	EO 11077 Sec 1	Vol. I
regulations promulgated----	PL 81-73 Sec 4	Vol. I
succession order-----------	EO 12343	Vol. I
terrorism-related assistance--------------	PL 99-83 Sec 502	Vol. I
terrorism-related services		
control of------------	PL 84-885 Sec 40	Vol. I
trade agreements program---	EO 11846 Sec 2(g)	314
transmitting international agreements---------------	PL 92-403	Vol. I
USIA-----------------------	EO 10477 Sec 2-3	Vol. I
Statute of limitations		
nationality----------------	65 Stat. 107 Sec 3291	Vol. I
passports------------------	65 Stat. 107 Sec 3291	Vol. I
Steel		
import restrictions--------	PL 93-618 Sec 607	93
U.S. industry		
national policy for---	PL 98-573 Sec 803	294
Steel Import Stabilization Act-	PL 98-573 Sec 801	293
Stock in financial institutions (see Capital stock)		
Stockpile, National Defense		
disposal from-------------	PL 96-175 Sec 3	622
Stockpiling defense articles		
military aid--------------	PL 87-195 Sec 514	Vol. I
Stockpiling strategic materials		
agricultural commodities---	PL 85-931 Sec 7	Vol. I
Strategic and critical materials---------------------	PL 98-373 Title II	623
Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (see Military procurement (U.S.))		
Strategic and Critical Materials Transaction Authorization Act of 1979----	PL 96-175	627
Strategic Defense Initiative		
anti-tactical ballistic missile system-----------	PL 99-661 Sec 212	Vol. I
authorization of appropriations, 1986-----	PL 99-145 Sec 221	Vol. I
conditions for deployment--	PL 99-145 Sec 222	Vol. I
consultation with NATO allies------------------	PL 99-145 Sec 224	Vol. I
deployment schedule		
report to Congress----	PL 99-661 Sec 215	Vol. I
effect on ABM Treaty		
sense of Congress-----	PL 99-145 Sec 225	Vol. I

			Page
Strategic Defense Initiative--Continued			
effect on compliance with ABM Treaty	PL 99-661	Sec 216	Vol. I
establishing a federally funded R&D center limitation on	PL 99-661	Sec 213	Vol. I
FY87 funding level	PL 99-661	Sec 211	Vol. I
NATO cooperation and consultation Congressional policy	PL 99-145	Sec 224	Vol. I
projected cost report to Congress	PL 99-661	Sec 214	Vol. I
reports to Congress	PL 99-145	Sec 222	Vol. I
Strategic materials exchanged for agricultural commodities	PL 83-480	Sec 310	Vol. I
Strategic petroleum reserve drawdown plan	PL 97-229	Sec 6(b)	920
Sub-Saharan African Countries Affected by Drought and Desertification, Special Program for	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I
Subscriptions in financial institutions (see Capital stock)			
Sudan-U.S. relations			
aid, 1987 condition for	PL 99-591	Sec 542	Vol. I
arms sales credits repayment	PL 96-92	Sec 17(b)	Vol. I
foreign aid conditions for	PL 99-83	Sec 806	Vol. I
military aid	PL 96-53	Sec 502	Vol. I
Sugar			
Cuban quota	PL 87-195	Sec 620(a)	Vol. I
imports from communist countries in Caribbean and Central America	PL 98-67	Sec 231	113
international agreement implementation of	PL 96-236		631
	EO 12224		634
Supporting assistance (see Economic Support Fund)			
SWAPO			
foreign aid, prohibited	PL 99-591	Sec 527	Vol. I
use of U.S. contribution to U.N.	PL 98-164	Sec 114	Vol. I
Swine influenza			
international cooperation	PL 94-302	Sec 301	Vol. I
Syria-U.S. relations			
aid deobligation	PL 98-151	Sec 101(b)(1)	Vol. I
	PL 98-164	Sec 1004	Vol. I
aid prohibition	PL 99-591	Sec 512	Vol. I

T

Taiwan			
ADB membership	PL 89-369	Sec 25	763
	PL 89-369	Sec 27(c)	763
democratization of	PL 99-93	Sec 806	Vol. I
IMF membership	PL 79-171	Sec 36	701
Taiwan Relations Act	PL 96-8		1051
authorization of appropriations	PL 96-8	Sec 16	1059
Congressional oversight	PL 96-8	Sec 14	1058
rules and regulations governing	PL 96-8	Sec 13	1058
Taiwan-U.S. relations	EO 12143		1060
American Institute of Taiwan	PL 96-8	Sec 6	1054
defense treaty	PL 95-384	Sec 26	Vol. I
immigrant visas	PL 97-113	Sec 714	Vol. I
international agreements	PL 96-8	Sec 4	1052
law application	PL 96-8	Sec 4	1052
OPIC loan criteria	PL 96-8	Sec 5	1054
policy declaration	PL 96-8	Sec 2	1051
policy implementation	PL 96-8	Sec 3	1052
Taiwan instrumentality	PL 96-8	Sec 10	1056
war reserve material transfer of	PL 96-92	Sec 23	Vol. I
Tariff Commission			
trade injuries tariff readjustment	PL 87-794	Sec 351	162
Tariff schedules			
changes in	EO 11888	Sec 3-9	303
Tariffs			
(see also Trade)			
application to products of			

Page

- Tariffs--Continued
  - drug producing or drug-transit countries--- PL 93-618 Title VIII 95
  - U.S. schedule of rates----- PL 87-794 Sec 257 156
- Taxation (U.S.)
  - Inter-American Foundation-- PL 91-175 Sec 401 Vol. I
  - international organizations PL 79-291 Sec 3-6 961
  - of hostages (U.S.)--------- PL 96-449 Sec 201 Vol. I
- Taxation
  - assistance from U.S. Government
    - injuries from trade concessions--------- PL 87-794 Sec 317 159
  - deep seabed hard minerals-- PL 96-283 Title IV 1196
  - discriminatory
    - duty-free treatment denied-------------- PL 93-618 Sec 502 81
    - foreign aid cut-off--- PL 87-195 Sec 620(e) Vol. I
- Technical assistance
  - (see also Peace Corps)
  - agricultural development--- PL 83-480 Sec 406 Vol. I
  - Colombo Plan---------------- PL 86-108 Sec 502 Vol. I
  - East-West Center----------- PL 86-472 Sec 702 Vol. I
  - foreign participants in
    - compensation for------ PL 84-885 Sec 12 Vol. I
  - OPIC---------------------- PL 87-195 Sec 234(e) Vol. I
  - status of specialists------ PL 80-402 Sec 302-303 Vol. I
  - USIA---------------------- PL 80-402 Sec 301-303 Vol. I
- Technology
  - light capital
    - promotion of by financial institutions-------- PL 95-118 Sec 801 778
- Technology transfers
  - control of
    - report---------------- 10 USC 138(h) Vol. I
  - national security impact--- PL 95-92 Sec 24 Vol. I
- Telecommunications
  - National Communications System------------------ EO 12472 1096
- Telecommunications conferences
  - U.S. representation from private sector----------- PL 97-241 Sec 120 Vol. I
- Tercentenary Celebration
  - College of William and Mary designation----------- PL 99-393 1523
- Territorial seas
  - (see Sea law)
- Terrorism
  - Achille Lauro
    - punishment of hijackers----------- PL 99-177 1520
  - against internationally protected persons-------- PL 94-467 979
  - anti-terrorism assistance appropriations, 1986-- PL 99-349 Chapter V Vol. I
  - arms sales (U.S.)
    - prohibition----------- PL 90-629 Sec 3(f) Vol. I
  - compensating victims of---- EO 12576 Vol. I
  - condemnation of------------ PL 99-83 Sec 508 Vol. I
  - counterterrorism research and development appropriations, 1986-- PL 99-349 Chapter V Vol. I
  - countries aiding
    - aid prohibition------- PL 87-195 Sec 620A Vol. I
    - aviation boycott------ PL 99-83 Sec 555 Vol. I
    - ban on importing their good and services--- PL 99-83 Sec 505 Vol. I
    - duty free treatment denied-------------- PL 93-618 Sec 502 81
  - countries supporting
    - prohibition on arms exports------------- PL 90-629 Sec 40 Vol. I
  - export controls
    - countries supporting-- PL 96-72 Sec 6(j) 464
  - Export-Import Bank--------- PL 79-173 Sec 2(b)(1) 643
  - foreign aid
    - antiterrorism program- PL 87-195 Sec 571-574 Vol. I
    - appropriations, 1987-- PL 99-591 Title II Vol. I
  - foreign airport security--- PL 99-83 Sec 551 Vol. I
  - IMF------------------------ PL 95-435 Sec 6 717
  - intelligence on terrorist activity
    - reporting by defense personnel----------- PL 99-661 Sec 1353 Vol. I
  - international
    - activities defined---- 50 USC 1801(c) Vol. I
    - cooperation to combat- PL 99-399 Sec 701 Vol. I
    - organizations defined- 50 USC 1801(a)(4) Vol. I

Page
Terrorism--Continued
International Act to
Combat, 1984-------------- PL 98-533 Vol. I
International
Anti-Terrorism Committee- PL 99-83 Sec 506 Vol. I
International Antiterrorism
Committee
proposal for---------- PL 99-399 Sec 701 Vol. I
international convention to
prevent
encouragement of------ PL 99-399 Sec 1201 Vol. I
international cooperation
report to Congress---- PL 99-399 Sec 705 Vol. I
international nuclear
actions to combat----- PL 99-399 Sec 601 Vol. I
reports to Congress--- PL 99-399 Sec 601 Vol. I
Libya--------------------- PL 99-83 Sec 504 Vol. I
PL 97-113 Sec 718 Vol. I
maritime and port security
international measures
for---------------- PL 99-399 Sec 902 Vol. I
misusing diplomatic
privileges and immunities
for terrorists purposes-- PL 99-399 Sec 708 Vol. I
passports and visas
international
information sharing
on----------------- PL 99-399 Sec 702 Vol. I
place of birth
information
endangering American
travelers---------- PL 99-399 Sec 701 Vol. I
passports and visas report
to Congress on deleting
place of birth
requirement------------- PL 99-399 Sec 703 Vol. I
protecting U.S. military
personnel--------------- PL 99-145 Sec 1052 Vol. I
reward for information on-- PL 98-533 Sec 36 Vol. I
protection for persons
providing assistance PL 98-533 Sec 39 Vol. I
ships
protecting passengers
and crews----------- PL 99-399 Sec 902 Vol. I
terrorism-related
assistance
coordinated by
Secretary of State-- PL 99-83 Sec 502 Vol. I
report to Congress---- PL 99-83 Sec 502 Vol. I
treaty to control----------- PL 99-83 Sec 507 Vol. I
U.S. citizens involved in-- PL 97-113 Sec 719 Vol. I
victims of
compensation---------- PL 99-399 Sec 801 Vol. I
time of remembrance--- PL 99-403 1519
Textile agreements, Committee
for the Implementation of---- EO 11651 Vol. I
Thailand-U.S. relations
ammunition sale------------- PL 96-92 Sec 20 Vol. I
piracy
aid to combat--------- PL 98-164 Sec 110 Vol. I
rice imports--------------- PL 99-198 Sec 1165 Vol. I
Tied Aid Credit Fund
authorization of
appropriations, FY
1987-88------------------ PL 79-173 Sec 15(e) 667
established in
Export-Import Bank------ PL 79-173 Sec 15(c) 666
Tied aid credit program
commercial purposes
restricting use of---- PL 79-173 Sec 15 665
coordination with other
export financing--------- PL 79-173 Sec 15(b)(3) 666
establishment of----------- PL 79-173 Sec 15(b) 665
market-distorting effects-- PL 79-173 Sec 15 665
predacious export financing
information on
countries engaging
in------------------ PL 79-173 Sec 15(b)(4) 666
Tied aid credits
reports to Congress-------- PL 79-173 Sec 15(g) 667
Time of Remembrance for Victims
of Terrorism - Proclamation-- PL 99-403 1519
Tin
disposal of--------------- PL 96-175 Sec 3 622
international council
U.S. contribution----- PL 95-426 Sec 704 Vol. I
Tin Buffer Stock
U.S. contribution to------- PL 96-175 Sec 5 622
Tokyo Round

			Page
Tokyo Round--Continued			
trade agreements			
Congressional approval of	PL 96-39	Sec 2	121
Tonkin Gulf Resolution	PL 88-408		1038
repealed	PL 88-408	Note	1039
Tort claims			
(see Claims)			
Tourists (U.S.)			
foreign currencies			
agricultural commodity sales	PL 83-480	Sec 103(m)	Vol. I
Trade			
(see also Exports)			
(see also GATT)			
(see also Imports)			
(see also Most-Favored-Nation Treatment)			
(see also Trade agreements program)			
(see also U.S. Trade Representative)			
Agricultural Trade and Export Policy, National Commission on	PL 97-98	Sec 1220	Vol. I
arms			
(see Arms sales)			
banks role in	PL 97-290	Sec 203	258
barter programs			
report to Congress	PL 99-64	Sec 203	506
beneficiary developing countries			
listed	EO 11888	Sec 9	304
Caribbean Basin Initiative	PL 98-67	Sec 211-218	99
(see also CBI)	PL 98-67		99
implementation of	Proc 5133		114
certificates of review	PL 97-290	Sec 301	263
China			
MFN treatment	EO 12167		312
Cuba	PL 71-361	Sec 350(b)	191
embargo	PL 87-195	Sec 620(a)	Vol. I
discrimination by foreign countries	PL 71-361	Sec 338	184
discriminatory policy (U.S.)	PL 95-426	Sec 606	Vol. I
drugs			
effect on ADB loans	PL 89-369	Sec 19	761
effect on IADB loans	PL 86-147	Sec 22	740
effect on IDA loans	PL 86-565	Sec 13	751
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 481-482	Vol. I
East-West	PL 93-618	Sec 402-411	69
Foreign Trade Board	PL 93-618	Sec 410-411	80
monitoring system	PL 93-618	Sec 410-411	80
endangered species	PL 93-205	Sec 9(a)	1302
European Communities			
unfair practices	PL 99-198	Sec 1164	Vol. I
foreign trade zone provisions	PL 98-573	Sec 231	271
GATT			
violations by the European Communities	PL 99-198	Sec 1164	Vol. I
Generalized System of Preferences			
implemented	EO 11888		302
International Trade Commission			
adjustment assistance	PL 93-618	Sec 224	56
Caribbean Basin Initiative	PL 98-67	Sec 215	109
import relief	PL 93-618	Sec 203	50
organization	PL 71-361	Sec 330	169
representation in court	PL 71-361	Sec 333	176
trade injuries	PL 93-618	Sec 201	45
voting	PL 71-361	Sec 330(d)	171
principles	PL 93-618	Sec 121	15
promotion of	PL 97-290		255
IMF	PL 79-171	Sec 49	708
statistics on	PL 87-826	Sec 301	618
technical barriers to	PL 96-39	Sec 401	138
Trade Remedy Assistance Office	PL 71-361	Sec 339	186
U.S. Government			
reorganization of	PL 96-39	Sec 1109	149
U.S. policy	PL 93-618	Sec 103	10
U.S. Policy	PL 93-618	Sec 2	5
U.S. policy			
sense of Congress	PL 99-198	Sec 1121	Vol. I

		Page
Trade--Continued		
U.S. service industries development program------	PL 98-573 Sec 306	278
with the enemy------------	PL 65-91 Sec 5	516
Trade Act of 1974-------------	PL 93-618	5
(see also Trade)		
purposes------------------	PL 93-618 Sec 2	5
Trade agreements		
Advisory Committee for Trade Negotiations-------	PL 93-618 Sec 135	26
approval of---------------	PL 96-39 Sec 2	121
authority to modify import duties------------------	PL 87-794 Sec 201	151
barriers to market access		
report by U.S. Trade Representative------	PL 93-618 Sec 181	84
budget authority----------	PL 96-39 Sec 1113	150
Canada--------------------	PL 93-618 Sec 126	22
civil aircraft------------	PL 96-39 Sec 303	138
concessions to offset duties------------------	PL 93-618 Sec 123	19
discriminatory foreign treatment		
enforcement of U.S. rights-------------	PL 93-618 Sec 301-306	62
duties increased----------	PL 93-618 Sec 125	20
East-West Foreign Trade Board------------------	EO 11846 Sec 7	316
EEC-----------------------	PL 93-618 Sec 126	22
effective date of---------	PL 93-618 Sec 102	6
freedom to emigrate--------	PL 93-618 Sec 402	69
	PL 93-618 Sec 409	79
waiver for Hungary----	EO 12051	311
waiver for Romania----	EO 11854	310
government procurement-----	PL 96-39 Sec 301-309	131
high technology industries-	PL 98-573 Sec 308	280
high technology products		
modification or continuance of treatment-----------	PL 93-618 Sec 128	23
implementing legislation---	PL 93-618 Sec 121	15
Congressional procedures----------	PL 93-618 Sec 151-154	33
import duties-------------	PL 71-361 Sec 350	187
import relief-------------	EO 11846 Sec 5	316
industrial countries-------	PL 93-618 Sec 126	22
interagency trade organization------------	PL 87-794 Sec 242	155
International Trade Commission--------------	PL 93-618 Sec 131	28
	PL 93-618 Sec 162-163	42
	EO 11846 Sec 4-6	315
Israel--------------------	PL 98-573 Sec 401	282
elimination or reduction of duties-	PL 93-618 Sec 102	6
Japan---------------------	PL 93-618 Sec 126	22
limitations on reductions of duties---------------	PL 93-618 Sec 102	6
	PL 93-618 Sec 124	20
listed--------------------	PL 96-39 Sec 2(c)	122
market disruption----------	EO 11846 Sec 5	316
Most-Favored-Nation Principle---------------	PL 87-794 Sec 251	156
Most-Favored-Nation Treatment---------------	PL 93-618 Sec 404	74
	EO 11846 Sec 8	317
extended-------------	PL 93-618 Sec 404-405	74
national security considerations-----------	PL 93-618 Sec 127	22
	PL 87-794 Sec 232	152
negotiations--------------	EO 11846 Sec 4	315
delegates------------	PL 93-618 Sec 161	41
disclosure of information---------	PL 93-618 Sec 135	26
Presidential authority-----	PL 71-361 Sec 350	187
rates---------------------	PL 87-794 Sec 201	151
reciprocal treatment		
major industrial countries-----------	PL 93-618 Sec 126	22
reform of-----------------	PL 98-573 Title VI	291
reports to Congress--------	PL 93-618 Sec 127	22
	PL 93-618 Sec 163	42
	EO 11846 Sec 2(c)	313
role of surcharges---------	PL 93-618 Sec 122	16
submitted to Congress------	PL 93-618 Sec 102	6
technical barriers---------	PL 96-39 Sec 401	138
termination of------------	PL 93-618 Sec 125	20
	PL 87-794 Sec 255	156
textile-------------------	EO 11651	Vol. I
Trade Policy Committee-----	EO 11846 Sec 3	314

Page

Trade agreements--Continued
trade secrets PL 93-618 Sec 135 26
transmittal to Congress PL 93-618 Sec 162 42
U.S. law
relationship to PL 96-39 Sec 3 123
U.S. Trade Representative PL 93-618 Sec 135 26
PL 93-618 Sec 141 31
PL 93-618 Sec 161 41
EO 11846 Sec 2 313
withdrawal from PL 93-618 Sec 125 20
Trade Agreements Act of 1979 PL 96-39 121
Trade agreements program
administration of EO 11846 313
defined EO 11846 Sec 1 313
Trade and Development
Enhancement Act of 1983 PL 98-181 Sec 641-647 671
Trade and development program PL 87-195 Sec 661 Vol. I
appropriations, 1987 PL 99-591 Title IV Vol. I
Trade and Tariff Act of 1984 PL 98-573 271
Trade Commission
(see Trade)
Trade Credit Insurance Program
commitments to, 1987 PL 99-591 Title IV Vol. I
Trade Expansion Act of 1962 PL 87-794 151
general provisions
purpose of PL 87-794 Sec 102 151
Trade injuries
adjustment assistance
international
agreements PL 87-794 Sec 352 164
penalties PL 87-794 Sec 319 161
petitions for PL 93-618 Sec 246 57
records PL 87-794 Sec 318 161
tariff adjustment PL 87-794 Sec 351 162
tax benefits PL 87-794 Sec 317 159
Adjustment Assistance
Coordinating Committee PL 93-618 Sec 281 60
adjustment assistance for
firms
petitions PL 93-618 Sec 251 58
adjustment assistance for
workers
eligibility PL 93-618 Sec 222-223 55
information on PL 93-618 Sec 225 56
petitions PL 93-618 Sec 221 54
report to President PL 93-618 Sec 224 56
firms relocating abroad PL 93-618 Sec 283 60
import relief
decision to grant PL 93-618 Sec 202 48
eligibility PL 93-618 Sec 201 45
International Trade
Commission PL 93-618 Sec 203 50
Presidential action PL 93-618 Sec 203 50
industrial targeting
report to congress PL 98-573 Sec 625 292
International Trade
Commission PL 93-618 Sec 201 45
monitoring imports PL 93-618 Sec 282 60
U.S. Trade Representative PL 93-618 Sec 201 45
PL 93-618 Sec 406 76
unfair import practices PL 71-361 Sec 337 180
Trade negotiations
adjustments to changes PL 93-618 Sec 107 13
Advisory Committee for
Trade Negotiations PL 93-618 Sec 104 10
authority to change rates PL 93-618 Sec 101 6
bilateral trade agreements PL 93-618 Sec 105 13
competition opportunities PL 93-618 Sec 104 10
economic sectors considered PL 93-618 Sec 104 10
foreign direct investment PL 93-618 Sec 104A 11
foreign sources of U.S.
supplies PL 93-618 Sec 108 13
high technology products PL 93-618 Sec 104A 11
rates
rounding authority PL 93-618 Sec 109 14
staging requirements PL 93-618 Sec 109 14
trade in services PL 93-618 Sec 104A 11
U.S. Trade Representative PL 93-618 Sec 104 10
EO 12188 318
with less developed
countries PL 93-618 Sec 106 13
Trade secrets
trade agreements PL 93-618 Sec 135 26
Trademarks
trade agreements PL 93-618 Sec 405 74
Trading with the Enemy Act of
1917 PL 65-91 516
Training
(see Educational and
cultural exchange)

Page

Training--Continued
(see Foreign Service Institute)
(see language training)
Travel
air carriers
foreign---------------- PL 95-426 Sec 706 Vol. I
U.S. air marshall program------------- PL 99-83 Sec 553 Vol. I
foreign airport security travel advisory------- PL 99-83 Sec 552 Vol. I
foreign citizens in U.S.--- PL 95-426 Sec 126 Vol. I
Travel abroad
(see also Passports)
availability of local currencies---------------- PL 83-665 Sec 502 1367
PL 83-665 Sec 502 Vol. I
Congressional members and staff---------------------- PL 83-665 Sec 502 1367
Congressional members and staffs--------------------- PL 83-665 Sec 502 Vol. I
Travel control
(see Immigration)
(see Passports)
(see Visas)
Travel Document and Issuance System-------------------------- PL 98-181 Sec 102 Vol. I
Travel documents
(see Passports)
(see Visas)
Treasury, Department of
intelligence responsibilities--------- EO 12333 Sec 1.10 Vol. I
reimbursed by Federal agencies using foreign currencies---------------- PL 87-125 Sec 508 Vol. I
Treasury, Secretary of
barring import of fish products------------------ PL 83-680 Sec 8 1287
Export-Import Bank losses covered------------------ PL 90-390 Sec 2-3 680
foreign portfolio investment in U.S. study of-------------- PL 93-479 Sec 2 600
regulating foreign currencies---------------- 31 USC 1306 Note Vol. I
PL 93-479 Sec 10 604
reports to Congress--------- PL 87-794 Sec 232 152
trade agreements------------ PL 87-826 Sec 303 620
trade statistics------------ PL 71-361 Sec 337 180
unfair import practices----
Treaty power
(see also Executive-legislative relations)
arms control---------------- PL 87-297 Sec 33 Vol. I
legislation implementing--- PL 93-148 Sec 8 1009
Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands
Foreign Service Institute study at-------------- PL 96-465 Sec 701(c) Vol. I
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
(see also U.N.)
Tuna
(see Fisheries, tuna)
Tuna Conventions Act of 1950---- PL 81-764 1231
authorization of appropriations------------ PL 81-764 Sec 12 1237
Tunisia
ESF------------------------- PL 99-83 Sec 805 Vol. I
Turkey
economic conditions impact on foreign debt PL 99-83 Sec 1205 Vol. I
Turkey-NATO relations
U.S. aid suspension--------- PL 87-195 Sec 620(x) Vol. I
PL 95-384 Sec 13 Vol. I
Turkey-U.S. relations-----------
air defense of U.S. military bases------------ PL 98-525 Sec 105 Vol. I
arms sales------------------ PL 99-83 Sec 101 Vol. I
arms sales credits repayment-------------- PL 96-92 Sec 17(b) Vol. I
Cyprus conflict------------- PL 94-104 Sec 2 Vol. I
Economic Support Fund FY 1979 supplemental-- PL 96-92 Sec 27 Vol. I
foreign aid disaster relief-------- PL 87-195 Sec 495E Vol. I
military aid suspension of---------- PL 87-195 Sec 620(x) Vol. I
opium poppy discussion------ PL 94-104 Sec 2 Vol. I

U

U.N.		Page
voluntary contributions by U.S.	PL 87-195 Sec 302(a)	Vol. I
arms sales	PL 90-629 Sec 4	Vol. I
arms trade, debate on	PL 91-672 Sec 6	Vol. I
collective security (see U.N., mutual defense)		
Conference on Science and Technology for Development	PL 95-105 Sec 507	Vol. I
dues for membership		
foreign aid cut-off for defaults	PL 87-195 Sec 620(u)	Vol. I
employees		
responsibilities of the U.S. for	PL 84-885 Sec 209A	Vol. I
returning salaries to respective governments	PL 99-93 Sec 151	Vol. I
Environment Fund		
U.S. contributions to	PL 93-188	958
FAO (see FAO)		
food programs	PL 83-480 Sec 205	Vol. I
food supplies		
conference on	PL 93-189 Sec 39	Vol. I
headquarters		
negotiations for locating	PL 80-357	946
Israeli expulsion from		
U.S. reaction	PL 98-164 Sec 115	Vol. I
legal capacity	PL 80-357	946
limitation on assessed contributions	PL 99-93 Sec 143(c)	Vol. I
Lodge Commission	PL 92-226 Sec 410	Vol. I
MIAs in Indochina	PL 94-141 Sec 503	Vol. I
Middle East conflict	PL 85-7 Sec 6	1024
U.S. contribution	PL 94-37	954
mutual defense		
special agreements	PL 79-264 Sec 6	941
U.S. role in	PL 93-148 Sec 8	1009
nonaligned countries		
communique by	PL 97-113 Sec 720	Vol. I
peacekeeping		
Middle East	PL 94-37	954
peacekeeping forces		
U.S. contribution, 1987	PL 99-591 Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
PLO use of U.S. contribution	PL 97-241 Sec 104	Vol. I
privileges and immunities	PL 80-357	946
reform		
U.S. initiatives	PL 95-105 Sec 503	Vol. I
refugees (see United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees)		
science and technology conference	PL 95-426 Sec 103	Vol. I
Security Council		
military agreements	PL 79-264 Sec 6	941
Soviet mission		
number of members	PL 99-569 Sec 702	995
Soviet Union arrearages	PL 97-113 Sec 717	Vol. I
Tonkin Gulf Resolution	PL 88-408	1030
trust territories		
Micronesia	PL 92-39	1432
Pacific islands	PL 83-451	1438
	PL 92-257	1442
U.N. Emergency Force		
Middle East	PL 85-7 Sec 6	1024
U.S. contribution to		
limitations on	PL 98-164 Sec 113	Vol. I
PLO use of	PL 98-164 Sec 114	Vol. I
SWAPO use of	PL 98-164 Sec 114	Vol. I
U.S. contributions		
limitations on	PL 92-544	948
U.S. participation in	PL 80-402 Sec 3	Vol. I
(see also United Nations Participation Act of 1945)		
review of	PL 98-164 Sec 116	Vol. I
voting rights reform	PL 99-93 Sec 143(b)	Vol. I
Zionism		
U.S. response to	H. Res. 94-855	955

Page

- U.N.--Continued
  - Zionism resolution
- U.N. Charter
  - (see subheadings under U.N.)
- U.N. Commission on Narcotic Drugs
  - completion of work--------- PL 99-570 Sec 2023 Vol. I
- U.N. Emergency Force
  - U.S. contributions to------ PL 93-199 Sec 6 Vol. I
- U.N. Relief and Works Agency
  - Middle East---------------- PL 87-195 Sec 301 Vol. I
- U.S. Advisory Commission on Educational Exchange--------- PI 80-402 Sec 601-603 Vol. I
  - PL 87-256 Sec 106 Vol. I
  - (see also USIA, advisory commissions)
- U.S. Advisory Commission on Information------------------ PL 80-402 Sec 601-603 Vol. I
  - (see also USIA, advisory commissions)
- U.S. Advisory Commission on International Educational and Cultural Affairs------------- EO 11034 Sec 7 Vol. I
- U.S. Coordinator for Refugee Affairs--------------------- PI 96-212 Sec 301 Vol. I
- U.S. Disarmament Administration
  - transferred to ACDA-------- PL 87-297 Sec 47 Vol. I
    - (see also ACDA)
- U.S. Emergency Refugee and Migration Assistance Fund
  - establishment of----------- PI 87-510 Sec 2(c) Vol. I
- U.S. International Narcotics Control Commission----------- PI 99-93 Sec 814 Vol. I
- U.S. Missions abroad
  - employment opportunities for spouses-------------- PL 99-93 Sec 120 Vol. I
- U.S. missions abroad
  - promoting freedom of the press-------------------- PI 99-93 Sec 138 Vol. I
  - promoting U.S. business interests---------------- PI 99-93 Sec 137 Vol. I
- U.S. Missions Abroad
  - Security
    - Advisory Panel on----- PL 98-533 Sec 301 Vol. I
- U.S. missions abroad
  - security improvements------ PI 99-399 Sec 408 Vol. I
  - serious injury, death, or destruction of property
    - accountability review- PL 99-399 Sec 301 Vol. I
    - Accountability Review Board---------------- PI 99-399 Sec 302 Vol. I
- U.S. Special Resources
  - ADP------------------------ PI 89-369 Sec 12-17 759
  - where spent---------------- PL 89-369 Sec 13 759
- U.S. Trade Representative
  - foreign direct investment
    - negotiating authority- PL 98-573 Sec 307 280
  - functions of--------------- EO 12188 318
  - negotiations--------------- PL 93-618 Sec 104 10
  - powers of------------------ PI 93-618 Sec 141(c)(2) 32
  - President------------------ PI 93-618 Sec 141 31
  - report to Congress--------- PL 93-618 Sec 181 44
  - trade agreements----------- PI 93-618 Sec 135 26
    - PL 93-618 Sec 141 31
    - PI 93-618 Sec 161 41
  - trade in services
    - U.S. policy----------- PI 98-573 Sec 306 278
  - trade injuries------------- PL 93-618 Sec 201 45
    - PL 93-618 Sec 406 76
- U.S.-India Fund for Cultural, Educational, and Scientific Cooperation
  - delegation of functions---- EO 12517 Vol. I
- U.S.-Palau relations
  - Compact of Free Association
    - approval of----------- PL 99-658 401
- Uganda
  - elections in--------------- PL 96-533 Sec 719 Vol. I
- Uganda-U.S. relations
  - human rights--------------- PL 95-426 Sec 610 Vol. I
  - trade prohibition---------- PI 95-435 Sec 5 717
- Ukraine Famine, Commission on
  - appropriations------------- PI 99-180 1492
- UNDP
  - U.S. contributions--------- PI 87-195 Sec 301 Vol. I
- UNESCO
  - control over dissemination of news----------------- PL 97-241 Sec 108 Vol. I

			Page
UNESCO--Continued			
restriction on U.S. contribution to	PL 97-241	Sec 109	Vol. 1
U.S. contributions	PL 94-350	Sec 103	Vol. 1
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (see Soviet Union)			
United Arab Republic (see Egypt-U.S. relations)			
United Nations (see U.N.)			
United Nations Development Program (see UNDP)			
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (see UNESCO)			
United Nations Environment Program			
U.S. contributions to	PL 99-83	Sec 802	Vol. 1
United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control			
crop substitution projects	PL 87-195	Sec 482(a)(3)	Vol. 1
United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees			
U.S. contributions	PL 87-510	Sec 2	Vol. 1
audits of	PL 87-510	Sec 6	Vol. 1
United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference (see Bretton Woods)			
United Nations Participation Act of 1945	PL 79-264		937
	PL 84-885	Sec 6	Vol. 1
assistance to U.N.			
funds	PL 79-264	Sec 7	941
noncombatant personnel	PL 79-264	Sec 7	941
supplies	PL 79-264	Sec 7	941
authorization of appropriations	PL 79-264	Sec 8	943
Congressional representatives	PL 79-264	Sec 2	937
economic sanctions	PL 79-264	Sec 5	939
Rhodesia	PL 79-264	Sec 5(c)	940
housing allowances	PL 79-264	Sec 9	944
Lodge Commission	PL 79-264	Sec 8 fn	943
military special agreements	PL 79-264	Sec 6	941
reports to Congress	PL 79-264	Sec 4	939
U.S. representation	PL 79-264	Sec 2	937
instructions	PL 79-264	Sec 3	939
United States Emergency Refugee and Migration Assistance Fund appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title II	Vol. 1
United States Information Agency (see USIA)			
United States Information and Educational Exchange Act of 1948	PL 80-402		Vol. 1
United States Institute of Peace (see Peace, United States Institute of)			
United States Intelligence Activities	EO 12333		Vol. 1
United States Proposal for the Early-Warning System in Sinai	PL 94-110		1031
United States-Canada Days of Peace and Friendship - Proclamation	PL 99-438		1518
United States-European Interparliamentary Group authorization for, 1984-85	PL 98-164	Sec 109(c)	Vol. 1
United States-Hungarian Claims Agreement of 1973 (see Hungary-U.S. relations)			
United States-India Fund for Cultural, Educational, and Scientific Cooperation Act	PL 98-164	Sec 901	Vol. 1
United States-Israel Free Trade Area Implementation Act of 1985	PL 99-47		286
United States-Japan Advisory Commission	EO 12421		323
Universal Military Training and Service Act			
applicability to Peace Corps	PL 87-293	Sec 23	Vol. 1

			Page
Uranium			
export of	PL 95-242	Sec 110	Vol. I
Uranium exports			
by U.S.	PL 96-280		885
Urgent Supplemental			
Appropriations Act, 1986	PL 99-349		Vol. I
Urgent Supplemental			
Appropriations, 1985 - Africa			
Famine Relief	PL 99-10		Vol. I
Uruguay-U.S. relations			
Foreign aid	PL 99-83	Sec 720	Vol. I
USIA	EO 12048		Vol. I
(See also Foreign Service			
Information Officers)			
administration	PL 80-402	Sec 801-805	Vol. I
advisory commissions			
authority	PL 80-402	Sec 601	Vol. I
compensation	PL 80-402	Sec 602	Vol. I
membership	PL 80-402	Sec 602	Vol. I
reports	PL 80-402	Sec 603	Vol. I
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
associate directors of	PL 80-402	Sec 808	Vol. I
auditors			
increase of	PL 98-164	Sec 208	Vol. I
authorization, FY 1977	PL 94-350	Sec 201	Vol. I
authorization, FY 1978	PL 95-105	Sec 201	Vol. I
authorization, FY 1982-83	PL 97-241	Sec 302	Vol. I
authorization, FY 1984-85	PL 98-164	Sec 202	Vol. I
authorization, 1986-87	PL 99-93	Sec 201	Vol. I
Board of Examiners of the			
Foreign Service	EO 11636	Sec 2	Vol. I
Board of the Foreign			
Service	EO 11636	Sec 2	Vol. I
books exchanged	PL 80-402	Sec 202	Vol. I
Bureau for Educational and			
Cultural Affairs			
established	PL 97-256	Sec 112	Vol. I
Congressional oversight	PL 92-226	Sec 407	Vol. I
Cuba broadcasts	PL 98-111	Sec 3	Vol. I
demonstration centers			
abroad	PL 80-402	Sec 203	Vol. I
Director of			
authority available	EO 10477		Vol. I
delegation of			
authority	EO 12048		Vol. I
duties	EO 12048		Vol. I
educational and			
cultural exchange	EO 11034	Sec 1-2	Vol. I
domestic activities			
prohibition on	PL 99-93	Sec 208	Vol. I
drug education programs			
authorization of			
appropriations	PL 99-570	Sec 2027	Vol. I
drug education programs			
abroad			
appropriations	PL 99-591	Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
educational materials			
exchanged	PL 80-402	Sec 202	Vol. I
engineering services			
prohibition against	PL 80-402	Sec 403	Vol. I
exchange-of-persons	PL 95-426	Sec 203	Vol. I
exchange-of-persons program	PL 97-241	Sec 305	Vol. I
extraterritorial			
dissemination	PL 80-402	Sec 501	Vol. I
facilities abroad	PL 89-104	Sec 4	Vol. I
films	PL 94-350	Sec 205	Vol. I
films distributed within			
U.S.	PL 93-168	Sec 4	Vol. I
foreign aid program			
administration of	EO 12163	Sec 1-506	Vol. I
Foreign Service	EO 10477	Sec 2	Vol. I
funds			
sources of	PL 80-402	Sec 901-902	Vol. I
transferred to other			
U.S. agencies	PL 80-402	Sec 702	Vol. I
German-U.S. teenage			
exchange program	PL 98-164	Sec 211	Vol. I
Government property			
use of	PL 80-402	Sec 803	Vol. I
importing educational and			
cultural materials	EO 11311		Vol. I
information disseminated	PL 80-402	Sec 501	Vol. I
information withheld	PL 80-402	Sec 1003	Vol. I
informational media			
guaranties	PL 80-402	Sec 1011	Vol. I
International Youth Year	PL 98-164	Sec 208	Vol. I
lobbying			
grantees prohibited			
from	PL 98-164	Sec 209	Vol. I
mission	PL 95-426	Sec 202	Vol. I

			Page
USIA--Continued			
monopolizing a medium prohibition against---	PL 80-402	Sec 502	Vol. I
National Gallery of Art----	PL 95-426	Sec 204	Vol. I
objectives------------------	PL 80-402	Sec 2	Vol. I
personnel costs and currency fluctuations additional appropriations------	PL 80-402	Sec 704	Vol. I
prior authorization required----------------	PL 80-402	Sec 701	Vol. I
private enterprise----------	PL 80-402	Sec 502	Vol. I
private sector programs-----	PL 98-164	Sec 207	Vol. I
private sector programs----	PL 99-93	Sec 205	Vol. I
radio facilities leasing authority-----	PL 80-402	Sec 801(3)	Vol. I
release of certain [illegible] to U.S. [illegible]----------	PL 89-677		Vol. I
renamed--------------------	PL 97-241	Sec 303	Vol. I
Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1977 effective date--------	EO 12048	Sec 1	Vol. I
reprogramming of funds-----	PL 80-402	Sec 705	Vol. I
seal-----------------------	PL 80-402	Sec 807	Vol. I
State Department relations with------------------------	PL 80-402	Sec 1005	Vol. I
status of specialists------	PL 80-402	Sec 302-303	Vol. I
supplemental appropriations, 1986------	PL 99-349	Chapter II	Vol. I
technical assistance-------	PL 80-402	Sec 301-303	Vol. I
travel expenses------------	PL 80-402	Sec 805	Vol. I
U.S. agencies participating	PL 80-402	Sec 401-403	Vol. I
U.S. participation in U.N.-	PL 80-402	Sec 3	Vol. I
USIA Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1978---------------------	PL 95-105	Sec 201	Vol. I
USIA Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1982 and 1983----------	PL 97-241	Sec 301	Vol. I
USIA Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1984 and 1985----------	PL 98-164	Sec 201	Vol. I
USIA Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987----------	PL 99-93		Vol. I
USSR (see Soviet Union)			

V

Vatican-U.S. relations			
diplomatic relations between------------------	PL 98-164	Sec 134	Vol. I
Vehicles			
use at overseas posts------	PL 84-885	Sec 28	Vol. I
Venue			
(see Courts venue)			
Vessels			
developing countries use of	PL 97-360		Vol. I
disposal of----------------	PL 84-1028	Sec 7307	Vol. I
transfer of----------------	PL 97-342		Vol. I
Veterans' Preference Act of 1944-------------------------	PL 80-402	Sec 1007	Vol. I
Victims of Terrorism Compensation Act-------------	PL 99-399	Sec 801	Vol. I
Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations			
implementing legislation--	PL 95-393		990
Vietnam			
(see Indochina War)			
(see North Vietnam-U.S. relations)			
(see South Vietnam-U.S. relations)			
(see Vietnam-U.S. relations)			
Vietnam War			
(see Indochina War)			
Vietnam-U.S. relations			
aid prohibition------------	PL 95-424	Sec 602	Vol. I
claims---------------------	PL 81-455	Title VII	1425
foreign aid prohibited------------	PL 96-533	Sec 717	Vol. I
reparations prohibition----	PL 95-105	Sec 505	Vol. I
Vine and Wine, International Office of			
U.S. participation in------	PL 98-545		1001
Visas			
denied to drug traffickers-	PL 99-570	Sec 2011	Vol. I
national emergency---------	66 Stat. 190		Vol. I
[illegible]------------------------	PL 82-414	Sec 104(c)	Vol. I
Visitors, International Program	PL 87-256	Sec 112(a)(3)	Vol. I
authorization, 1984-85------	PL 98-164	Sec 206	Vol. I

			Page
Visual and auditory materials (see Educational and cultural exchange, importing materials)			
Voice of America			
broadcast principles	PL 80-402	Sec 503	Vol. I
Cuba broadcasts	PL 98-111	Sec 6	Vol. I
facilities			
improvement of	PL 98-164	Sec 203	Vol. I
modernization of facilities	PL 99-93	Sec 202	Vol. I
Voluntary agencies			
Advisory Committee on Voluntary Foreign Aid	PL 87-195	Sec 607	Vol. I
foreign aid	PL 87-195	Sec 607	Vol. I
transfer of surplus property to	PL 87-195	Sec 607	Vol. I
Volunteer programs (see Peace Corps)			

W

Wallenberg, Raoul	PL 98-164	Sec 1006	Vol. I
War powers (see also Commander-in-Chief powers)			
defined	PL 93-148	Sec 2	1005
interpretation of	PL 93-148	Sec 8	1009
legislation			
priority procedures for	PL 93-148	Sec 6-7	1007
multinational force in Lebanon			
U.S. participation	PL 98-119		1016
Presidential use of			
consultation with Congress	PL 93-148	Sec 3	1005
protection of U.S. citizens abroad	15 Stat. 224		Vol. I
removal of U.S. forces			
expedited procedures in Congress	PL 98-164	Sec 1013	Vol. I
reports on CIA	PL 87-195	Sec 662	Vol. I
reports to Congress	PL 93-148	Sec 4-5	1006
terminating hostilities	PL 93-148	Sec 5	1006
U.N. Security Council			
special agreements	PL 79-264	Sec 6	941
War Powers Resolution	PL 93-148		1005
Western Sahara-U.S. relations			
foreign aid			
conditions for	PL 99-83	Sec 808	Vol. I
Whales (see Endangered species)			
Whaling Convention Act of 1949	PL 81-676		1256
Whaling Treaty Act			
repealed	PL 81-676	Sec 14	1262
Wheat reserve			
established	PL 96-494	Sec 302	Vol. I
Wheat surplus			
overseas donations	PL 81-839		Vol. I
WHO			
U.S. contribution to	PL 95-105	Sec 103	Vol. I
Wildlife Sanctuary for Humpback Whales	PL 99-630		1263
Wine Equity and Export Expansion Act of 1984	PL 98-573	Sec 901	298
Women			
development process	PL 87-195	Sec 113	Vol. I
integration of	PL 87-195	Sec 305	Vol. I
Peace Corps	PL 87-293	Sec 3(d)	Vol. I
U.N. Decade for	PL 87-195	Sec 113(c)	Vol. I
1985 conference on	PL 98-164	Sec 118	Vol. I
Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars	PL 95-426	Sec 206	Vol. I
World Administrative Radio Conference			
U.S. delegation	PL 96-60	Sec 406	Vol. I
World Alternate Energy Conference	PL 95-426	Sec 609	Vol. I
World Bank (see also IDA)			
acceptance of membership	PL 79-171	Sec 2	685
capital stock			
U.S. quota	PL 79-171	Sec 19, 23	696
general capital increase			
U.S. subscription to	PL 79-171	Sec 39	702
IFC	PL 84-350	Sec 10	730
U.S. contribution			
appropriations, 1987	PL 99-591	Title I	Vol. I

		Page
World Bank Articles of Agreement		
interpretation-------------	PL 79-171 Sec 12	692
World Commission on Environment and Development		
contribution to------------	PL 99-93 Sec 107	Vol. I
World Food Conference		
Presidential implementation of policies--------------	PL 93-559 Sec 55	Vol. I
World Food Day - Proclamation--	PL 99-288	Vol. I
World Health Organization (see WHO)		
World Health Week, World Health Day - Proclamation-----------	PL 99-268	1000
World Heritage Trust Fund		
U.S. contribution to-------	PL 98-164 Sec 108	Vol. I
World Intellectual Property Organization-----------------	PL 98-164 Sec 112	Vol. I
Worldwide book program initiative-------------------	PL 99-93 Sec 205	Vol. I
Y		
Youth programs		
USIA------------------------	PL 98-164 Sec 208	Vol. I
Yugoslav Claims Agreement of 1948-------------------------	PL 81-455 Sec 2	1382
	PL 81-455 Sec 4	1383
Yugoslavia-U.S. relations		
OPIC----------------------	PL 87-195 Sec 239	Vol. I
science and technology-----	PL 97-241 Sec 110	Vol. I
science and technology agreement----------------	PL 96-60 Sec 104	Vol. I
	PL 99-591 Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
scientific and technological cooperation	PL 99-591 Sec 101(b)	Vol. I
Z		
Zablocki Outpatient Facility		
authorization of funding---	PL 98-266	Vol. I
Zaire		
ESF------------------------	PL 99-83 Sec 804	Vol. I
Zaire-U.S. relations		
Shaba airlift--------------	PL 96-92 Sec 26	Vol. I
Zimbabwe-U.S. relations		
strategic and critical materials		
importation of------ -	PL 96-107 Sec 818	953
U.S. sanctions		
termination of---------	EO 12183	951
Zionism		
U.N. resolution		
U.S. response to------	H. Res. 94-855	955
	PL 99-90	957

EDGE INDEX

To use the index on the left, bend the publication over and locate the desired section by following the black markers.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC POLICY: TARIFF AND TRADE LAWS (p. 1)

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS (p. 639)

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES (p. 795)

UNITED NATIONS AND OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS (p. 935)

WAR POWERS, COLLECTIVE SECURITY, AND RELATED MATERIAL (p. 1003)

LAW OF THE SEA AND SELECTED MARITIME LEGISLATION (p. 1123)

AVIATION, SPACE, AND INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC COOPERATION (p. 1339)

OTHER LEGISLATION (p. 1365)

INDEX (p. 1545)